

**Part No. 060321-10, Rev. H  
December 2013**

# **OmniSwitch CLI Reference Guide**

Alcatel-Lucent 

**[www.alcatel-lucent.com](http://www.alcatel-lucent.com)**

**This user guide documents AOS Release 7.3.2 for the OmniSwitch 10K and  
AOS Release 7.3.3 for the OmniSwitch 6900.  
The functionality described in this guide is subject to change without notice.**

Copyright © 2013 by Alcatel-Lucent. All rights reserved. This document may not be reproduced in whole or in part without the express written permission of Alcatel-Lucent.

Alcatel-Lucent® and the Alcatel-Lucent logo are registered trademarks of Alcatel-Lucent. Xylan®, OmniSwitch®, OmniStack®, and Alcatel-Lucent OmniVista® are registered trademarks of Alcatel-Lucent.

OmniAccess™, Omni Switch/Router™, PolicyView™, RouterView™, SwitchManager™, VoiceView™, WebView™, X-Cell™, X-Vision™, and the Xylan logo are trademarks of Alcatel-Lucent.



26801 West Agoura Road  
Calabasas, CA 91301  
(818) 880-3500 FAX (818) 880-3505  
support@ind.alcatel.com

**Service & Support Contact Information**

North America: 800-995-2696  
Latin America : 877-919-9526  
EMEA : +800 00200100 (Toll Free) or +1(650)385-2193  
Asia Pacific: +65 6240 8484  
Web: service.esd.alcatel-lucent.com  
Email: esd.support@alcatel-lucent.com

# Contents

	<b>About This Guide</b> .....	xxix
	Supported Platforms .....	xxix
	Who Should Read this Manual? .....	xxix
	When Should I Read this Manual? .....	xxix
	What is in this Manual? .....	xxx
	What is Not in this Manual? .....	xxx
	How is the Information Organized? .....	xxx
	Text Conventions .....	xxx
	Documentation Roadmap .....	xxxii
	Related Documentation .....	xxxiv
	Technical Support .....	xxxv
<b>Chapter 1</b>	<b>Ethernet Port Commands</b> .....	1-1
	interfaces .....	1-3
	interfaces speed .....	1-5
	interfaces crossover .....	1-7
	interfaces duplex .....	1-9
	interfaces alias .....	1-11
	clear interfaces l2-statistics .....	1-12
	interfaces max-frame-size .....	1-13
	interfaces flood-limit .....	1-14
	interfaces ingress-bandwidth .....	1-16
	interfaces pause .....	1-18
	interfaces link-trap .....	1-20
	interfaces ddm .....	1-21
	interfaces ddm-trap .....	1-22
	interfaces wait-to-restore .....	1-23
	interfaces wait-to-shutdown .....	1-25
	interfaces eee .....	1-27
	clear violation .....	1-28
	show interfaces .....	1-30
	show interfaces alias .....	1-34
	show interfaces status .....	1-36
	show interfaces capability .....	1-38
	show interfaces accounting .....	1-40
	show interfaces counters .....	1-42
	show interfaces counters errors .....	1-44
	show interfaces flood-rate .....	1-46
	show interfaces traffic .....	1-48
	show interfaces ingress-rate-limit .....	1-50

	show interfaces ddm .....	1-52
	show transceivers .....	1-55
	show violation .....	1-57
	interfaces link-monitoring admin-status .....	1-59
	interfaces link-monitoring time-window .....	1-61
	interfaces link-monitoring link-flap-threshold .....	1-63
	interfaces link-monitoring link-error-threshold .....	1-65
	interfaces clear-link-monitoring-stats .....	1-67
	show interfaces link-monitoring config .....	1-68
	show interfaces link-monitoring statistics .....	1-71
	link-fault-propagation group .....	1-73
	link-fault-propagation group source .....	1-75
	link-fault-propagation group destination .....	1-77
	link-fault-propagation group wait-to-shutdown .....	1-79
	show link-fault-propagation group .....	1-80
<b>Chapter 2</b>	<b>UDLD Commands</b> .....	2-1
	udld .....	2-2
	udld port .....	2-3
	udld mode .....	2-5
	udld probe-timer .....	2-7
	udld echo-wait-timer .....	2-9
	clear udld statistics port .....	2-11
	show udld configuration .....	2-12
	show udld configuration port .....	2-14
	show udld statistics port .....	2-16
	show udld neighbor port .....	2-18
	show udld status port .....	2-20
<b>Chapter 3</b>	<b>Source Learning Commands</b> .....	3-1
	mac-learning .....	3-2
	mac-learning flush .....	3-4
	mac-learning flush domain .....	3-5
	mac-learning static mac-address .....	3-7
	mac-learning multicast mac-address .....	3-9
	mac-learning aging-time .....	3-11
	mac-learning mode .....	3-13
	show mac-learning .....	3-14
	show mac-learning domain .....	3-18
	show mac-learning remote .....	3-22
	show mac-learning aging-time .....	3-25
	show mac-learning learning-state .....	3-26
	show mac-learning mode .....	3-28
	mac-ping .....	3-29
<b>Chapter 4</b>	<b>VLAN Management Commands</b> .....	4-1
	vlan .....	4-2
	vlan members untagged .....	4-4
	vlan members tagged .....	4-6
	vlan mtu-ip .....	4-8
	show vlan .....	4-10
	show vlan members .....	4-13



<b>Chapter 5</b>	<b>High Availability VLAN Commands</b> .....	5-1
	server-cluster .....	5-2
	server-cluster vlan .....	5-4
	server-cluster mac-address .....	5-6
	server-cluster ip .....	5-8
	server-cluster igmp mode .....	5-10
	server-cluster ip-multicast .....	5-12
	server-cluster port .....	5-14
	server-cluster linkagg .....	5-16
	show server-cluster .....	5-18
<b>Chapter 6</b>	<b>Distributed Spanning Tree Commands</b> .....	6-1
	spantree mode .....	6-3
	spantree protocol .....	6-5
	spantree vlan admin-state .....	6-7
	spantree mst region name .....	6-8
	spantree mst region revision-level .....	6-10
	spantree mst region max-hops .....	6-11
	spantree msti .....	6-13
	spantree msti vlan .....	6-15
	spantree priority .....	6-17
	spantree hello-time .....	6-20
	spantree max-age .....	6-22
	spantree forward-delay .....	6-24
	spantree bpdu-switching .....	6-26
	spantree path-cost-mode .....	6-28
	spantree pvst+compatibility .....	6-30
	spantree auto-vlan-containment .....	6-32
	spantree cist .....	6-34
	spantree vlan .....	6-36
	spantree cist path-cost .....	6-38
	spantree msti path-cost .....	6-41
	spantree vlan path-cost .....	6-44
	spantree cist mode .....	6-47
	spantree vlan mode .....	6-49
	spantree cist connection .....	6-51
	spantree vlan connection .....	6-53
	spantree cist admin-edge .....	6-55
	spantree vlan admin-edge .....	6-57
	spantree cist auto-edge .....	6-59
	spantree vlan auto-edge .....	6-61
	spantree cist restricted-role .....	6-63
	spantree vlan restricted-role .....	6-65
	spantree cist restricted-tcn .....	6-67
	spantree vlan restricted-tcn .....	6-69
	spantree cist txholdcount .....	6-71
	spantree vlan txholdcount .....	6-72
	show spantree .....	6-73
	show spantree cist .....	6-76
	show spantree msti .....	6-80
	show spantree vlan .....	6-85
	show spantree ports .....	6-89

	show spantree cist ports .....	6-92
	show spantree msti ports .....	6-96
	show spantree vlan ports .....	6-102
	show spantree mode .....	6-108
	show spantree mst .....	6-110
	show spantree msti vlan-map .....	6-112
	show spantree cist vlan-map .....	6-114
	show spantree map-msti .....	6-116
<b>Chapter 7</b>	<b>Shortest Path Bridging Commands .....</b>	<b>7-1</b>
	spb bvlan .....	7-3
	spb isis bvlan ect-id .....	7-5
	spb isis control-bvlan .....	7-6
	spb isis bvlan tandem-multicast-mode .....	7-7
	spb isis bridge-priority .....	7-9
	spb isis interface .....	7-10
	spb ipvpn bind .....	7-12
	spb ipvpn redist .....	7-14
	show spb ipvpn bind .....	7-16
	show spb ipvpn redist .....	7-18
	show spb ipvpn route-table .....	7-20
	spb isis admin-state .....	7-22
	spb isis area-address .....	7-23
	spb isis source-id .....	7-24
	spb isis control-address .....	7-25
	spb isis spf-wait .....	7-26
	spb isis lsp-wait .....	7-28
	spb isis overload .....	7-30
	spb isis overload-on-boot .....	7-32
	spb isis graceful-restart .....	7-34
	spb isis graceful-restart helper .....	7-35
	show spb isis info .....	7-36
	show spb isis bvlan .....	7-39
	show spb isis interface .....	7-41
	show spb isis adjacency .....	7-43
	show spb isis database .....	7-46
	show spb isis nodes .....	7-49
	show spb isis unicast-table .....	7-51
	show spb isis services .....	7-53
	show spb isis spf .....	7-55
	show spb isis multicast-table .....	7-57
	show spb isis multicast-sources .....	7-59
	show spb isis multicast-sources-spf .....	7-61
	show spb isis ingress-mac-filter .....	7-63
<b>Chapter 8</b>	<b>Link Aggregation Commands .....</b>	<b>8-1</b>
	linkagg static agg size .....	8-3
	linkagg static agg name .....	8-6
	linkagg static agg admin-state .....	8-8
	linkagg static port agg .....	8-9
	linkagg lacp agg size .....	8-11
	linkagg lacp agg name .....	8-14

linkagg lacp agg admin-state .....	8-16
linkagg lacp agg actor admin-key .....	8-18
linkagg lacp agg actor system-priority .....	8-19
linkagg lacp agg actor system-id .....	8-21
linkagg lacp agg partner system-id .....	8-23
linkagg lacp agg partner system-priority .....	8-25
linkagg lacp agg partner admin-key .....	8-27
linkagg lacp port actor admin-key .....	8-29
linkagg lacp port actor admin-state .....	8-32
linkagg lacp port actor system-id .....	8-34
linkagg lacp port actor system-priority .....	8-36
linkagg lacp agg partner admin-state .....	8-38
linkagg lacp port partner admin system-id .....	8-40
linkagg lacp port partner admin-key .....	8-42
linkagg lacp port partner admin system-priority .....	8-44
linkagg lacp port actor port priority .....	8-46
linkagg lacp port partner admin-port .....	8-48
linkagg lacp port partner admin port-priority .....	8-50
linkagg range .....	8-52
show linkagg .....	8-54
show linkagg port .....	8-59
show linkagg range .....	8-65

<b>Chapter 9</b>	<b>Virtual Chassis Commands</b> .....	9-1
	virtual-chassis configured-chassis-id .....	9-2
	virtual-chassis chassis-group .....	9-4
	virtual-chassis configured-chassis-priority .....	9-6
	virtual-chassis configured-control-vlan .....	9-8
	virtual-chassis configured-hello-interval .....	9-10
	virtual-chassis vf-link create .....	9-12
	virtual-chassis vf-link member-port .....	9-14
	virtual-chassis vf-link default-vlan .....	9-16
	virtual-chassis hello-interval .....	9-18
	virtual-chassis shutdown .....	9-20
	vc-takeover .....	9-21
	convert configuration .....	9-22
	show virtual-chassis topology .....	9-24
	show virtual-chassis consistency .....	9-29
	show virtual-chassis vf-link .....	9-32
	show virtual-chassis chassis-reset-list .....	9-35
	show virtual-chassis slot-reset-list .....	9-37
	show virtual-chassis neighbors .....	9-39
	show configuration vcm-snapshot chassis-id .....	9-41

<b>Chapter 10</b>	<b>Multi-Chassis Commands</b> .....	10-1
	multi-chassis chassis-id .....	10-2
	multi-chassis hello-interval .....	10-4
	multi-chassis ipc-vlan .....	10-6
	multi-chassis chassis-group .....	10-8
	multi-chassis loop-detection .....	10-10
	multi-chassis loop-detection transmit-interval .....	10-12
	multi-chassis vf-link create .....	10-14

	multi-chassis vf-link member-port .....	10-16
	multi-chassis vf-link default-vlan .....	10-18
	multi-chassis vip-vlan .....	10-20
	show multi-chassis status .....	10-22
	show multi-chassis loop-detection .....	10-24
	show multi-chassis vf-link .....	10-26
	show multi-chassis vf-link member-port .....	10-28
	show multi-chassis consistency .....	10-30
	show multi-chassis consistency linkagg .....	10-33
	clear multi-chassis loop-detection .....	10-36
<b>Chapter 11</b>	<b>Ethernet Ring Protection Commands .....</b>	<b>11-1</b>
	erp-ring .....	11-2
	erp-ring rpl-node .....	11-5
	erp-ring wait-to-restore .....	11-7
	erp-ring enable .....	11-8
	erp-ring guard-timer .....	11-9
	erp-ring sub-ring .....	11-10
	erp-ring virtual-channel .....	11-13
	erp-ring revertive .....	11-15
	erp-ring clear .....	11-17
	erp-ring ethoam-event .....	11-18
	clear erp statistics .....	11-20
	show erp .....	11-22
	show erp statistics .....	11-25
<b>Chapter 12</b>	<b>MVRP Commands .....</b>	<b>12-1</b>
	mvrp .....	12-2
	mvrp port .....	12-3
	mvrp linkagg .....	12-5
	mvrp maximum-vlan .....	12-7
	mvrp registration .....	12-8
	mvrp applicant .....	12-10
	mvrp timer join .....	12-12
	mvrp timer leave .....	12-14
	mvrp timer leaveall .....	12-16
	mvrp timer periodic-timer .....	12-18
	mvrp periodic-transmission .....	12-20
	mvrp restrict-vlan-registration .....	12-22
	mvrp restrict-vlan-advertisement .....	12-24
	mvrp static-vlan-restrict .....	12-26
	show mvrp configuration .....	12-28
	show mvrp port .....	12-29
	show mvrp linkagg .....	12-32
	show mvrp timer .....	12-34
	show mvrp statistics .....	12-37
	show mvrp last-pdu-origin .....	12-40
	show mvrp vlan-restrictions .....	12-42
	mvrp clear-statistics .....	12-44

<b>Chapter 13</b>	<b>802.1AB Commands</b> .....	13-1
	lldp transmit interval .....	13-3
	lldp transmit hold-multiplier .....	13-4
	lldp transmit delay .....	13-5
	lldp reinit delay .....	13-6
	lldp notification interval .....	13-7
	lldp lldpdu .....	13-8
	lldp notification .....	13-10
	lldp tlv management .....	13-12
	lldp tlv dot1 .....	13-14
	lldp tlv dot3 .....	13-16
	lldp tlv med .....	13-18
	lldp tlv application .....	13-20
	lldp tlv application priority .....	13-22
	show lldp system-statistics .....	13-24
	show lldp statistics .....	13-26
	show lldp local-system .....	13-28
	show lldp local-port .....	13-30
	show lldp local-management-address .....	13-32
	show lldp config .....	13-33
	show lldp remote-system .....	13-36
	show lldp remote-system med .....	13-38
	show lldp remote-system application-tlv .....	13-41
<b>Chapter 14</b>	<b>Dynamic Auto Fabric Commands</b> .....	14-1
	auto-fabric admin-state .....	14-2
	auto-fabric discovery start .....	14-4
	auto-fabric protocols .....	14-5
	auto-fabric config-save interval .....	14-7
	auto-fabric config-save admin-state .....	14-8
	auto-fabric discovery-interval .....	14-9
	show auto-fabric config .....	14-10
	show auto-fabric config interface .....	14-12
<b>Chapter 15</b>	<b>IP Commands</b> .....	15-1
	ip interface .....	15-5
	ip interface tunnel .....	15-8
	ip router primary-address .....	15-10
	ip router router-id .....	15-11
	ip static-route .....	15-12
	ip route-pref .....	15-14
	ip default-ttl .....	15-16
	ping .....	15-17
	traceroute .....	15-19
	ip directed-broadcast .....	15-21
	ip service .....	15-22
	ip service port .....	15-24
	ip redistrib .....	15-26
	ip access-list .....	15-28
	ip access-list address .....	15-29
	ip route-map action .....	15-31
	ip route-map match ip address .....	15-33

---

ip route-map match ipv6 address .....	15-35
ip route-map match ip-nexthop .....	15-37
ip route-map match ipv6-nexthop .....	15-39
ip route-map match tag .....	15-41
ip route-map match ipv4-interface .....	15-43
ip route-map match ipv6-interface .....	15-45
ip route-map match metric .....	15-47
ip route-map match route-type .....	15-49
ip route-map match protocol .....	15-51
ip route-map set metric .....	15-53
ip route-map set metric-type .....	15-55
ip route-map set tag .....	15-57
ip route-map set community .....	15-59
ip route-map set local-preference .....	15-61
ip route-map set level .....	15-63
ip route-map set ip-nexthop .....	15-65
ip route-map set ipv6-nexthop .....	15-67
vrf .....	15-69
ip export .....	15-71
ip import .....	15-74
show ip export .....	15-76
show ip import .....	15-77
show ip global-route-table .....	15-79
arp .....	15-81
clear arp-cache .....	15-83
ip dos arp-poison restricted-address .....	15-84
arp filter .....	15-85
clear arp filter .....	15-87
icmp type .....	15-88
icmp unreachable .....	15-90
icmp echo .....	15-92
icmp timestamp .....	15-94
icmp addr-mask .....	15-96
icmp messages .....	15-98
ip dos scan close-port-penalty .....	15-99
ip dos scan tcp open-port-penalty .....	15-100
ip dos scan udp open-port-penalty .....	15-101
ip dos scan threshold .....	15-102
ip dos trap .....	15-104
ip dos scan decay .....	15-105
ip dos type .....	15-106
show ip traffic .....	15-108
show ip interface .....	15-111
show ip routes .....	15-116
show ip route-pref .....	15-118
show ip redistrib .....	15-120
show ip access-list .....	15-122
show ip route-map .....	15-124
show ip router database .....	15-126
show ip emp-routes .....	15-129
show ip config .....	15-131
show ip protocols .....	15-132

show ip router-id .....	15-134
show ip service .....	15-135
show ip dos arp-poison .....	15-137
show arp .....	15-138
show arp filter .....	15-140
show icmp control .....	15-142
show icmp statistics .....	15-144
show tcp statistics .....	15-146
show tcp ports .....	15-148
show udp statistics .....	15-150
show udp ports .....	15-151
show ip dos config .....	15-152
show ip dos statistics .....	15-154
show vrf .....	15-156
show vrf-profiles .....	15-159

**Chapter 16**

<b>IPv6 Commands .....</b>	<b>16-1</b>
ipv6 interface .....	16-3
ipv6 interface tunnel source destination .....	16-7
ipv6 address .....	16-8
ipv6 address global-id .....	16-10
ipv6 address local-unicast .....	16-11
ipv6 dad-check .....	16-13
ipv6 hop-limit .....	16-14
ipv6 pmtu-lifetime .....	16-15
ipv6 neighbor stale-lifetime .....	16-16
ipv6 neighbor .....	16-17
ipv6 prefix .....	16-19
ipv6 static-route .....	16-21
ipv6 route-pref .....	16-23
ipv6 virtual-source-mac .....	16-25
ping6 .....	16-26
traceroute6 .....	16-28
show ipv6 icmp statistics .....	16-30
show ipv6 interface .....	16-33
show ipv6 pmtu table .....	16-37
show ipv6 neighbors .....	16-38
clear ipv6 neighbors .....	16-40
show ipv6 prefixes .....	16-41
show ipv6 routes .....	16-43
show ipv6 route-pref .....	16-45
show ipv6 router database .....	16-46
show ipv6 tcp connections .....	16-48
show ipv6 tcp listeners .....	16-50
show ipv6 traffic .....	16-52
show ipv6 tunnel configured .....	16-55
show ipv6 tunnel 6to4 .....	16-57
show ipv6 udp ports .....	16-58
show ipv6 information .....	16-60
ipv6 redist .....	16-62
ipv6 access-list .....	16-64
ipv6 access-list address .....	16-65

show ipv6 redist .....	16-67
show ipv6 access-list .....	16-69
ipv6 load rip .....	16-71
ipv6 rip admin-state .....	16-72
ipv6 rip invalid-timer .....	16-73
ipv6 rip garbage-timer .....	16-74
ipv6 rip holddown-timer .....	16-75
ipv6 rip jitter .....	16-76
ipv6 rip route-tag .....	16-77
ipv6 rip update-interval .....	16-78
ipv6 rip triggered-sends .....	16-79
ipv6 rip interface .....	16-80
ipv6 rip interface metric .....	16-82
ipv6 rip interface recv-status .....	16-83
ipv6 rip interface send-status .....	16-84
ipv6 rip interface horizon .....	16-85
show ipv6 rip .....	16-86
show ipv6 rip interface .....	16-88
show ipv6 rip peer .....	16-91
show ipv6 rip routes .....	16-93
<b>Chapter 17</b>	
<b>IPsec commands</b> .....	17-1
ipsec key .....	17-2
ipsec security-key .....	17-4
ipsec policy .....	17-6
ipsec policy rule .....	17-9
ipsec sa .....	17-11
show ipsec policy .....	17-13
show ipsec sa .....	17-15
show ipsec key .....	17-17
show ipsec ipv6 statistics .....	17-19
<b>Chapter 18</b>	
<b>RIP Commands</b> .....	18-1
ip load rip .....	18-2
ip rip admin-state .....	18-3
ip rip interface .....	18-4
ip rip interface admin-state .....	18-6
ip rip interface metric .....	18-8
ip rip interface send-version .....	18-9
ip rip interface recv-version .....	18-11
ip rip interface ingress-filter .....	18-13
ip rip interface ingress-filter .....	18-14
ip rip interface egress-filter .....	18-15
ip rip force-holddowntimer .....	18-16
ip rip host-route .....	18-18
ip rip route-tag .....	18-19
ip rip interface auth-type .....	18-20
ip rip interface auth-key .....	18-21
ip rip update-interval .....	18-22
ip rip invalid-timer .....	18-23
ip rip garbage-timer .....	18-24
ip rip holddown-timer .....	18-25



	show ip rip .....	18-26
	show ip rip routes .....	18-28
	show ip rip interface .....	18-31
	show ip rip peer .....	18-33
<b>Chapter 19</b>	<b>BFD Commands</b> .....	19-1
	ip bfd admin-state .....	19-3
	ip bfd transmit .....	19-4
	ip bfd receive .....	19-5
	ip bfd multiplier .....	19-6
	ip bfd echo-interval .....	19-7
	ip bfd interface .....	19-8
	ip bfd interface admin-state .....	19-9
	ip bfd interface transmit .....	19-10
	ip bfd interface receive .....	19-11
	ip bfd interface multiplier .....	19-12
	ip bfd interface echo-interval .....	19-13
	ip ospf bfd-state .....	19-14
	ip ospf bfd-state all-interfaces .....	19-16
	ip ospf interface bfd-state .....	19-17
	ip ospf interface bfd-state drs-only .....	19-18
	ip ospf interface bfd-state all-neighbors .....	19-19
	ip bgp bfd-state .....	19-20
	ip bgp bfd-state all-neighbors .....	19-21
	ip bgp neighbor bfd-state .....	19-22
	vrrp bfd-state .....	19-23
	vrrp track address bfd-state .....	19-24
	show ip bfd .....	19-25
	show ip bfd interfaces .....	19-27
	show ip bfd sessions .....	19-29
	show ip bfd sessions statistics .....	19-31
	ip static-route all bfd-state .....	19-33
	ip static-route bfd-state .....	19-34
<b>Chapter 20</b>	<b>DHCP Relay Commands</b> .....	20-1
	ip helper address .....	20-2
	ip helper vlan address .....	20-4
	ip helper standard .....	20-6
	ip helper per-vlan-only .....	20-7
	ip helper forward-delay .....	20-9
	ip helper maximum-hops .....	20-11
	ip helper agent-information .....	20-13
	ip helper agent-information policy .....	20-15
	ip helper pxe-support .....	20-17
	ip helper boot-up .....	20-18
	ip helper boot-up enable .....	20-19
	ip udp relay port .....	20-20
	ip udp relay service .....	20-22
	ip udp relay service vlan .....	20-24
	show ip helper .....	20-26
	show ip helper statistics .....	20-28
	show ip udp relay .....	20-30

	show ip udp relay statistics .....	20-32
	no ip helper statistics .....	20-34
	ip udp relay no statistics .....	20-36
<b>Chapter 21</b>	<b>VRRP Commands</b> .....	21-1
	vrrp .....	21-3
	vrrp address .....	21-6
	vrrp track .....	21-7
	vrrp track-association .....	21-9
	vrrp trap .....	21-10
	vrrp delay .....	21-11
	vrrp interval .....	21-12
	vrrp priority .....	21-14
	vrrp preempt .....	21-16
	vrrp all .....	21-18
	vrrp set .....	21-20
	vrrp group .....	21-22
	vrrp group all .....	21-24
	vrrp group set .....	21-26
	vrrp group-association .....	21-28
	vrrp3 .....	21-30
	vrrp3 address .....	21-33
	vrrp3 trap .....	21-34
	vrrp3 track-association .....	21-35
	show vrrp .....	21-36
	show vrrp statistics .....	21-39
	show vrrp track .....	21-42
	show vrrp track-association .....	21-44
	show vrrp group .....	21-46
	show vrrp group-association .....	21-48
	show vrrp3 .....	21-50
	show vrrp3 statistics .....	21-53
	show vrrp3 track-association .....	21-55
<b>Chapter 22</b>	<b>OSPF Commands</b> .....	22-1
	ip ospf admin-state .....	22-3
	ip load ospf .....	22-4
	ip ospf asbr .....	22-5
	ip ospf exit-overflow-interval .....	22-6
	ip ospf extlsdb-limit .....	22-7
	ip ospf host .....	22-8
	ip ospf mtu-checking .....	22-10
	ip ospf default-originate .....	22-11
	ip ospf route-tag .....	22-13
	ip ospf spf-timer .....	22-14
	ip ospf virtual-link .....	22-16
	ip ospf neighbor .....	22-19
	ip ospf area .....	22-21
	ip ospf area default-metric .....	22-23
	ip ospf area range .....	22-25
	ip ospf interface .....	22-27
	ip ospf interface admin-state .....	22-28

ip ospf interface area .....	22-29
ip ospf interface auth-key .....	22-30
ip ospf interface auth-type .....	22-31
ip ospf interface dead-interval .....	22-33
ip ospf interface hello-interval .....	22-34
ip ospf interface md5 .....	22-35
ip ospf interface md5 key .....	22-37
ip ospf interface type .....	22-39
ip ospf interface cost .....	22-41
ip ospf interface poll-interval .....	22-42
ip ospf interface priority .....	22-43
ip ospf interface retrans-interval .....	22-44
ip ospf interface transit-delay .....	22-45
ip ospf restart-support .....	22-46
ip ospf restart-interval .....	22-47
ip ospf restart-helper admin-state .....	22-48
ip ospf restart-helper strict-lsa-checking admin-state .....	22-49
ip ospf restart initiate .....	22-51
show ip ospf .....	22-52
show ip ospf border-routers .....	22-55
show ip ospf ext-lsdb .....	22-57
show ip ospf host .....	22-59
show ip ospf lsdb .....	22-61
show ip ospf neighbor .....	22-63
show ip ospf routes .....	22-66
show ip ospf virtual-link .....	22-68
show ip ospf virtual-neighbor .....	22-70
show ip ospf area .....	22-73
show ip ospf area range .....	22-76
show ip ospf area stub .....	22-78
show ip ospf interface .....	22-80
show ip ospf restart .....	22-86

**Chapter 23**

<b>OSPFv3 Commands .....</b>	<b>23-1</b>
ipv6 ospf admin-state .....	23-3
ipv6 load ospf .....	23-4
ipv6 ospf host .....	23-5
ipv6 ospf mtu-checking .....	23-7
ipv6 ospf route-tag .....	23-8
ipv6 ospf spf-timer .....	23-9
ipv6 ospf virtual-link .....	23-11
ipv6 ospf area .....	23-13
ipv6 ospf interface .....	23-15
ipv6 ospf interface admin-state .....	23-16
ipv6 ospf interface area .....	23-17
ipv6 ospf interface dead-interval .....	23-18
ipv6 ospf interface hello-interval .....	23-20
ipv6 ospf interface cost .....	23-21
ipv6 ospf interface priority .....	23-22
ipv6 ospf interface retrans-interval .....	23-23
ipv6 ospf interface transit-delay .....	23-24
show ipv6 ospf .....	23-25

	show ipv6 ospf border-routers .....	23-28
	show ipv6 ospf host .....	23-30
	show ipv6 ospf lsdb .....	23-32
	show ipv6 ospf neighbor .....	23-34
	show ipv6 ospf routes .....	23-36
	show ipv6 ospf virtual-link .....	23-38
	show ipv6 ospf area .....	23-40
	show ipv6 ospf interface .....	23-42
<b>Chapter 24</b>	<b>IS-IS Commands .....</b>	<b>24-1</b>
	ip load isis .....	24-4
	ip isis status .....	24-5
	ip isis area-id .....	24-6
	ip isis level-capability .....	24-7
	ip isis auth-check .....	24-8
	ip isis auth-type .....	24-9
	ip isis csnp-auth .....	24-11
	ip isis hello-auth .....	24-12
	ip isis psnp-auth .....	24-13
	ip isis lsp-lifetime .....	24-14
	ip isis lsp-wait .....	24-15
	ip isis spf-wait .....	24-17
	ip isis summary-address .....	24-19
	ip isis overload .....	24-21
	ip isis overload-on-boot .....	24-23
	ip isis graceful-restart .....	24-25
	ip isis graceful-restart helper .....	24-26
	ip isis strict-adjacency-check .....	24-27
	ip isis level auth-type .....	24-28
	ip isis level hello-auth .....	24-30
	ip isis level csnp-auth .....	24-31
	ip isis level psnp-auth .....	24-32
	ip isis level wide-metrics-only .....	24-33
	ip isis activate-ipv6 ipv4 .....	24-34
	ip isis vlan .....	24-35
	ip isis vlan status .....	24-36
	ip isis vlan interface-type .....	24-37
	ip isis vlan csnp-interval .....	24-38
	ip isis vlan hello-auth-type .....	24-39
	ip isis vlan level-capability .....	24-41
	ip isis vlan lsp-pacing-interval .....	24-42
	ip isis vlan passive .....	24-44
	ip isis vlan retransmit-interval .....	24-45
	ip isis vlan default-type .....	24-46
	ip isis vlan level hello-auth-type .....	24-47
	ip isis vlan level hello-interval .....	24-49
	ip isis vlan level hello-multiplier .....	24-50
	ip isis vlan level metric .....	24-51
	ip isis vlan level passive .....	24-53
	ip isis vlan level priority .....	24-55
	ip isis summary-address6 .....	24-57
	show ip isis adjacency .....	24-58

show ip isis database .....	24-61
show ip isis hostname .....	24-66
show ip isis routes .....	24-68
show ip isis routes6 .....	24-70
show ip isis spf .....	24-72
show ip isis spf-log .....	24-74
show ip isis statistics .....	24-76
show ip isis status .....	24-79
show ip isis summary-address .....	24-82
show ip isis vlan .....	24-84
show ip isis summary-address6 .....	24-88
clear ip isis adjacency .....	24-90
clear ip isis lsp-database .....	24-92
clear ip isis spf-log .....	24-93
clear ip isis statistics .....	24-94

**Chapter 25**

<b>BGP Commands .....</b>	<b>25-1</b>
ip load bgp .....	25-6
ip bgp admin-state .....	25-7
ip bgp autonomous-system .....	25-8
ip bgp bestpath as-path ignore .....	25-10
ip bgp cluster-id .....	25-12
ip bgp default local-preference .....	25-14
ip bgp fast-external-failover .....	25-16
ip bgp always-compare-med .....	25-18
ip bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst .....	25-19
ip bgp client-to-client reflection .....	25-20
ip bgp as-origin-interval .....	25-22
ip bgp synchronization .....	25-23
ip bgp confederation identifier .....	25-25
ip bgp maximum-paths .....	25-27
ip bgp log-neighbor-changes .....	25-28
ip bgp dampening .....	25-29
ip bgp dampening clear .....	25-32
ip bgp asn-format .....	25-33
ip bgp aggregate-address .....	25-34
ip bgp aggregate-address admin-state .....	25-36
ip bgp aggregate-address as-set .....	25-38
ip bgp aggregate-address community .....	25-40
ip bgp aggregate-address local-preference .....	25-42
ip bgp aggregate-address metric .....	25-44
ip bgp aggregate-address summary-only .....	25-46
ip bgp network .....	25-48
ip bgp network admin-state .....	25-50
ip bgp network community .....	25-52
ip bgp network local-preference .....	25-53
ip bgp network metric .....	25-55
ip bgp neighbor .....	25-57
ip bgp neighbor admin-state .....	25-58
ip bgp neighbor advertisement-interval .....	25-59
ip bgp neighbor clear .....	25-60
ip bgp neighbor route-reflector-client .....	25-62

---

ip bgp neighbor default-originate .....	25-63
ip bgp neighbor timers .....	25-64
ip bgp neighbor conn-retry-interval .....	25-66
ip bgp neighbor auto-restart .....	25-68
ip bgp neighbor maximum-prefix .....	25-70
ip bgp neighbor md5 key .....	25-72
ip bgp neighbor ebgp-multihop .....	25-74
ip bgp neighbor description .....	25-76
ip bgp neighbor next-hop-self .....	25-77
ip bgp neighbor passive .....	25-79
ip bgp neighbor remote-as .....	25-80
ip bgp neighbor remove-private-as .....	25-82
ip bgp neighbor soft-reconfiguration .....	25-83
ip bgp neighbor stats-clear .....	25-85
ip bgp confederation neighbor .....	25-86
ip bgp neighbor update-source .....	25-87
ip bgp neighbor in-aspathlist .....	25-89
ip bgp neighbor in-communitylist .....	25-90
ip bgp neighbor in-prefixlist .....	25-91
ip bgp neighbor out-aspathlist .....	25-92
ip bgp neighbor out-communitylist .....	25-93
ip bgp neighbor out-prefixlist .....	25-94
ip bgp neighbor route-map .....	25-95
ip bgp neighbor clear soft .....	25-97
ip bgp policy aspath-list .....	25-98
ip bgp policy aspath-list action .....	25-101
ip bgp policy aspath-list priority .....	25-103
ip bgp policy community-list .....	25-105
ip bgp policy community-list action .....	25-107
ip bgp policy community-list match-type .....	25-109
ip bgp policy community-list priority .....	25-111
ip bgp policy prefix-list .....	25-113
ip bgp policy prefix-list action .....	25-115
ip bgp policy prefix-list ge .....	25-116
ip bgp policy prefix-list le .....	25-118
ip bgp policy prefix6-list .....	25-120
ip bgp policy route-map .....	25-122
ip bgp policy route-map action .....	25-124
ip bgp policy route-map aspath-list .....	25-125
ip bgp policy route-map asprepend .....	25-126
ip bgp policy route-map community .....	25-127
ip bgp policy route-map community-list .....	25-129
ip bgp policy route-map community-mode .....	25-130
ip bgp policy route-map lpref .....	25-132
ip bgp policy route-map lpref-mode .....	25-133
ip bgp policy route-map match-community .....	25-135
ip bgp policy route-map match-mask .....	25-137
ip bgp policy route-map match-prefix .....	25-138
ip bgp policy route-map match-regexp .....	25-139
ip bgp policy route-map med .....	25-141
ip bgp policy route-map med-mode .....	25-142
ip bgp policy route-map origin .....	25-144

ip bgp policy route-map prefix-list .....	25-146
ip bgp policy route-map weight .....	25-148
ip bgp policy route-map community-strip .....	25-149
show ip bgp .....	25-150
show ip bgp statistics .....	25-153
show ip bgp dampening .....	25-155
show ip bgp dampening-stats .....	25-157
show ip bgp path .....	25-159
show ip bgp routes .....	25-163
show ip bgp aggregate-address .....	25-165
show ip bgp network .....	25-167
show ip bgp neighbors .....	25-169
show ip bgp neighbors policy .....	25-174
show ip bgp neighbors timer .....	25-176
show ip bgp neighbors statistics .....	25-178
show ip bgp policy aspath-list .....	25-183
show ip bgp policy community-list .....	25-185
show ip bgp policy prefix-list .....	25-187
show ip bgp policy route-map .....	25-189
ip bgp graceful-restart .....	25-192
ip bgp graceful-restart restart-interval .....	25-193
ip bgp unicast .....	25-194
ipv6 bgp unicast .....	25-195
ip bgp neighbor activate-ipv6 .....	25-196
ip bgp neighbor ipv6-next-hop .....	25-197
show ipv6 bgp path .....	25-198
show ipv6 bgp routes .....	25-202
ipv6 bgp network .....	25-204
ipv6 bgp network community .....	25-205
ipv6 bgp network local-preference .....	25-207
ipv6 bgp network metric .....	25-209
ipv6 bgp network admin-state .....	25-211
show ipv6 bgp network .....	25-212
ipv6 bgp neighbor .....	25-214
ipv6 bgp neighbor activate-ipv6 .....	25-216
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6-next-hop .....	25-217
ipv6 bgp neighbor admin-state .....	25-218
ipv6 bgp neighbor remote-as .....	25-219
ipv6 bgp neighbor timers .....	25-220
ipv6 bgp neighbor maximum-prefix .....	25-222
ipv6 bgp neighbor next-hop-self .....	25-224
ipv6 bgp neighbor conn-retry-interval .....	25-225
ipv6 bgp neighbor default-originate .....	25-226
ipv6 bgp neighbor update-source .....	25-227
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv4-next-hop .....	25-228
show ipv6 bgp neighbors .....	25-229
show ipv6 bgp neighbors statistics .....	25-234
show ipv6 bgp neighbors policy .....	25-239
show ipv6 bgp neighbors timers .....	25-241

<b>Chapter 26</b>	<b>Server Load Balancing Commands</b> .....	26-1
	ip slb admin-state .....	26-2
	ip slb reset statistics .....	26-3
	ip slb cluster .....	26-4
	ip slb cluster admin-state .....	26-6
	ip slb cluster ping period .....	26-7
	ip slb cluster ping timeout .....	26-9
	ip slb cluster ping retries .....	26-11
	ip slb cluster probe .....	26-12
	ip slb server ip cluster .....	26-13
	ip slb server ip cluster probe .....	26-15
	ip slb probe .....	26-16
	ip slb probe timeout .....	26-18
	ip slb probe period .....	26-20
	ip slb probe port .....	26-22
	ip slb probe retries .....	26-24
	ip slb probe username .....	26-26
	ip slb probe password .....	26-27
	ip slb probe url .....	26-28
	ip slb probe status .....	26-29
	ip slb probe send .....	26-30
	ip slb probe expect .....	26-31
	show ip slb .....	26-32
	show ip slb clusters .....	26-34
	show ip slb cluster .....	26-37
	show ip slb cluster server .....	26-41
	show ip slb servers .....	26-44
	show ip slb probes .....	26-46
<b>Chapter 27</b>	<b>IP Multicast Switching Commands</b> .....	27-1
	ip multicast admin-state .....	27-3
	ip multicast querier-forwarding .....	27-5
	ip multicast version .....	27-7
	ip multicast max-group .....	27-9
	ip multicast vlan max-group .....	27-11
	ip multicast port max-group .....	27-13
	ip multicast static-neighbor .....	27-15
	ip multicast static-querier .....	27-17
	ip multicast static-group .....	27-19
	ip multicast query-interval .....	27-21
	ip multicast last-member-query-interval .....	27-23
	ip multicast query-response-interval .....	27-25
	ip multicast unsolicited-report-interval .....	27-27
	ip multicast router-timeout .....	27-29
	ip multicast source-timeout .....	27-31
	ip multicast querying .....	27-33
	ip multicast robustness .....	27-35
	ip multicast spoofing .....	27-37
	ip multicast zapping .....	27-39
	ip multicast proxying .....	27-41
	ip multicast helper-address .....	27-43
	ipv6 multicast admin-state .....	27-44



ipv6 multicast querier-forwarding .....	27-46
ipv6 multicast version .....	27-48
ipv6 multicast max-group .....	27-50
ipv6 multicast vlan max-group .....	27-52
ipv6 multicast port max-group .....	27-54
ipv6 multicast static-neighbor .....	27-56
ipv6 multicast static-querier .....	27-58
ipv6 multicast static-group .....	27-60
ipv6 multicast query-interval .....	27-62
ipv6 multicast last-member-query-interval .....	27-64
ipv6 multicast query-response-interval .....	27-66
ipv6 multicast unsolicited-report-interval .....	27-68
ipv6 multicast router-timeout .....	27-70
ipv6 multicast source-timeout .....	27-72
ipv6 multicast querying .....	27-74
ipv6 multicast robustness .....	27-76
ipv6 multicast spoofing .....	27-78
ipv6 multicast zapping .....	27-80
ipv6 multicast proxying .....	27-82
show ip multicast .....	27-84
show ip multicast port .....	27-89
show ip multicast forward .....	27-92
show ip multicast neighbor .....	27-94
show ip multicast querier .....	27-96
show ip multicast group .....	27-98
show ip multicast source .....	27-100
show ip multicast tunnel .....	27-102
show ipv6 multicast .....	27-104
show ipv6 multicast port .....	27-109
show ipv6 multicast forward .....	27-111
show ipv6 multicast neighbor .....	27-113
show ipv6 multicast querier .....	27-115
show ipv6 multicast group .....	27-117
show ipv6 multicast source .....	27-119
show ipv6 multicast tunnel .....	27-121

**Chapter 28**

<b>DVMRP Commands .....</b>	<b>28-1</b>
ip load dvmrp .....	28-2
ip dvmrp admin-state .....	28-3
ip dvmrp flash-interval .....	28-4
ip dvmrp graft-timeout .....	28-5
ip dvmrp interface .....	28-6
ip dvmrp interface metric .....	28-7
ip dvmrp interface mbr-default-information .....	28-8
ip dvmrp neighbor-interval .....	28-9
ip dvmrp neighbor-timeout .....	28-10
ip dvmrp prune-lifetime .....	28-11
ip dvmrp prune-timeout .....	28-12
ip dvmrp report-interval .....	28-13
ip dvmrp route-holddown .....	28-14
ip dvmrp route-timeout .....	28-15
ip dvmrp subord-default .....	28-16

ip interface tunnel .....	28-18
show ip dvmrp .....	28-20
show ip dvmrp interface .....	28-23
show ip dvmrp neighbor .....	28-25
show ip dvmrp nexthop .....	28-27
show ip dvmrp prune .....	28-29
show ip dvmrp route .....	28-31
show ip dvmrp tunnel .....	28-33
<b>Chapter 29</b>	
<b>PIM Commands</b> .....	29-1
ip load pim .....	29-3
ip pim sparse admin-state .....	29-5
ip pim dense admin-state .....	29-6
ip pim ssm group .....	29-7
ip pim dense group .....	29-9
ip pim cbsr .....	29-11
ip pim static-rp .....	29-13
ip pim candidate-rp .....	29-15
ip pim rp-threshold .....	29-17
ip pim keepalive-period .....	29-18
ip pim max-rps .....	29-20
ip pim probe-time .....	29-22
ip pim register checksum .....	29-23
ip pim register-suppress-timeout .....	29-24
ip pim spt admin-state .....	29-25
ip pim state-refresh-interval .....	29-26
ip pim state-refresh-limit .....	29-27
ip pim state-refresh-ttl .....	29-28
ip pim interface .....	29-29
ip pim neighbor-loss-notification-period .....	29-32
ip pim invalid-register-notification-period .....	29-33
ip pim invalid-joinprune-notification-period .....	29-34
ip pim rp-mapping-notification-period .....	29-35
ip pim interface-election-notification-period .....	29-36
ip pim mbr all-sources .....	29-37
show ip pim sparse .....	29-39
show ip pim dense .....	29-42
show ip pim ssm group .....	29-44
show ip pim dense group .....	29-46
show ip pim neighbor .....	29-48
show ip pim candidate-rp .....	29-51
show ip pim group-map .....	29-53
show ip pim interface .....	29-55
show ip pim static-rp .....	29-59
show ip pim cbsr .....	29-61
show ip pim bsr .....	29-63
show ip pim notifications .....	29-65
show ip pim groute .....	29-68
show ip pim sgroute .....	29-72
ipv6 pim sparse admin-state .....	29-77
ipv6 pim dense admin-state .....	29-78
ipv6 pim ssm group .....	29-79

ipv6 pim dense group .....	29-81
ipv6 pim cbsr .....	29-83
ipv6 pim static-rp .....	29-85
ipv6 pim candidate-rp .....	29-87
ipv6 pim rp-switchover .....	29-89
ipv6 pim spt admin-state .....	29-90
ipv6 pim interface .....	29-91
show ipv6 pim sparse .....	29-94
show ipv6 pim dense .....	29-96
show ipv6 pim ssm group .....	29-98
show ipv6 pim dense group .....	29-100
show ipv6 pim interface .....	29-102
show ipv6 pim neighbor .....	29-106
show ipv6 pim static-rp .....	29-110
show ipv6 pim group-map .....	29-112
show ipv6 pim candidate-rp .....	29-114
show ipv6 pim cbsr .....	29-116
show ipv6 pim bsr .....	29-118
show ipv6 pim groute .....	29-120
show ipv6 pim sgroute .....	29-124

<b>Chapter 30</b>	<b>Multicast Routing Commands .....</b>	<b>30-1</b>
	ip mroute-boundary .....	30-3
	ip mroute interface ttl .....	30-5
	ip mroute mbr .....	30-6
	ipv6 mroute interface ttl .....	30-8
	show ip mroute-boundary .....	30-9
	show ip mroute .....	30-11
	show ipv6 mroute .....	30-13
	show ip mroute interface .....	30-15
	show ipv6 mroute interface .....	30-17
	show ip mroute-nexthop .....	30-19
	show ipv6 mroute-nexthop .....	30-21
	show ip mroute mbr .....	30-23

<b>Chapter 31</b>	<b>QoS Commands .....</b>	<b>31-1</b>
	qos .....	31-3
	qos trust-ports .....	31-5
	qos forward log .....	31-7
	qos log console .....	31-8
	qos log lines .....	31-9
	qos log level .....	31-10
	qos stats interval .....	31-12
	qos phones .....	31-13
	qos user-port .....	31-15
	qos dei .....	31-18
	debug qos .....	31-20
	debug qos internal .....	31-22
	clear qos log .....	31-24
	qos apply .....	31-25
	qos revert .....	31-26
	qos flush .....	31-27

qos reset .....	31-29
qos stats reset .....	31-30
qos port reset .....	31-31
qos port .....	31-32
qos port trusted .....	31-34
qos port maximum egress-bandwidth .....	31-36
qos port maximum ingress-bandwidth .....	31-38
qos port maximum depth .....	31-40
qos port default 802.1p .....	31-42
qos port default dscp .....	31-44
qos port default classification .....	31-46
qos port dei .....	31-48
qos qsi qsp .....	31-50
qos qsi wred .....	31-52
qos qsi stats .....	31-54
show qos port .....	31-56
show qos slice .....	31-58
show qos log .....	31-60
show qos config .....	31-62
show qos statistics .....	31-64
show qos qsi summary .....	31-67
show qos qsp .....	31-69
show qos wrp .....	31-73
show qos qsi .....	31-76
show qos qsi stats .....	31-80
show qos qsi wred-stats .....	31-83
clear qos qsi stats .....	31-85
qos qsp dcb import .....	31-87
qos qsp dcb tc .....	31-89
qos qsp dcb tc-numbering .....	31-91
qos qsi qsp dcb .....	31-92
qos qsi dcb dcbx version .....	31-94
qos qsi dcb dcbx admin-state .....	31-96
qos qsi dcb dcbx ets .....	31-98
qos qsi dcb dcbx pfc .....	31-100
show qos qsp dcb .....	31-102
show qos qsi dcb dcbx .....	31-105
show qos qsi dcb ets .....	31-108
show qos qsi dcbx pfc .....	31-112
show qos pfc-lossless-usage .....	31-114
show qos qsi dcb pfc stats .....	31-115
clear qos qsi dcb pfc stats .....	31-117

**Chapter 32**

<b>QoS Policy Commands .....</b>	<b>32-1</b>
policy rule .....	32-5
policy validity-period .....	32-9
policy list .....	32-12
policy list rules .....	32-14
policy network group .....	32-16
policy service group .....	32-18
policy mac group .....	32-20
policy port group .....	32-22

policy map group .....	32-24
policy service .....	32-26
policy service protocol .....	32-29
policy service source tcp-port .....	32-31
policy service destination tcp-port .....	32-33
policy service source udp-port .....	32-35
policy service destination udp-port .....	32-37
policy condition .....	32-39
policy condition source ip .....	32-42
policy condition source ipv6 .....	32-44
policy condition destination ip .....	32-46
policy condition destination ipv6 .....	32-48
policy condition multicast ip .....	32-50
policy condition source network group .....	32-52
policy condition destination network group .....	32-54
policy condition multicast network group .....	32-56
policy condition source ip-port .....	32-58
policy condition destination ip-port .....	32-60
policy condition source tcp-port .....	32-63
policy condition destination tcp-port .....	32-65
policy condition source udp-port .....	32-67
policy condition destination udp-port .....	32-69
policy condition ethertype .....	32-71
policy condition established .....	32-73
policy condition tcpflags .....	32-75
policy condition service .....	32-77
policy condition service group .....	32-78
policy condition icmp-type .....	32-80
policy condition icmp-code .....	32-82
policy condition ip-protocol .....	32-84
policy condition ipv6 .....	32-86
policy condition nh .....	32-88
policy condition flow-label .....	32-90
policy condition tos .....	32-92
policy condition dscp .....	32-94
policy condition source mac .....	32-96
policy condition destination mac .....	32-98
policy condition source mac group .....	32-100
policy condition destination mac group .....	32-102
policy condition source VLAN .....	32-104
policy condition inner source-vlan .....	32-105
policy condition destination vlan .....	32-107
policy condition 802.1p .....	32-109
policy condition inner 802.1p .....	32-110
policy condition source port .....	32-112
policy condition destination port .....	32-114
policy condition source port group .....	32-116
policy condition destination port group .....	32-118
policy condition vrf .....	32-120
policy condition fragments .....	32-122
policy condition appfp-group .....	32-123
policy action .....	32-125

policy action disposition .....	32-127
policy action shared .....	32-129
policy action priority .....	32-131
policy action maximum bandwidth .....	32-133
policy action maximum depth .....	32-135
policy action cir .....	32-137
policy action cpu priority .....	32-140
policy action tos .....	32-141
policy action 802.1p .....	32-143
policy action dscp .....	32-145
policy action map .....	32-147
policy action permanent gateway-ip .....	32-149
policy action port-disable .....	32-151
policy action redirect port .....	32-153
policy action redirect linkagg .....	32-155
policy action no-cache .....	32-157
policy action mirror .....	32-158
show policy network group .....	32-160
show policy service .....	32-162
show policy service group .....	32-164
show policy mac group .....	32-166
show policy port group .....	32-168
show policy map group .....	32-170
show policy action .....	32-172
show policy condition .....	32-174
show active policy rule .....	32-176
show policy rule .....	32-178
show policy validity period .....	32-180
show active policy list .....	32-182
show policy list .....	32-184

<b>Chapter 33</b>	<b>Policy Server Commands</b> .....	33-1
	policy server load .....	33-2
	policy server flush .....	33-3
	policy server .....	33-4
	show policy server .....	33-6
	show policy server long .....	33-8
	show policy server statistics .....	33-10
	show policy server rules .....	33-12
	show policy server events .....	33-14

<b>Chapter 34</b>	<b>AAA Commands</b> .....	34-1
	aaa radius-server .....	34-3
	aaa tacacs+-server .....	34-5
	aaa ldap-server .....	34-7
	aaa authentication .....	34-10
	aaa authentication default .....	34-13
	aaa accounting session .....	34-15
	aaa accounting command .....	34-17
	aaa device-authentication mac .....	34-19
	user .....	34-21
	password .....	34-24

user password-size min .....	34-26
user password-expiration .....	34-27
user password-policy cannot-contain-username .....	34-29
user password-policy min-uppercase .....	34-30
user password-policy min-lowercase .....	34-31
user password-policy min-digit .....	34-32
user password-policy min-nonalpha .....	34-33
user password-history .....	34-34
user password-min-age .....	34-35
user lockout-window .....	34-36
user lockout-threshold .....	34-38
user lockout-duration .....	34-40
user lockout unlock .....	34-42
show aaa server .....	34-43
show aaa authentication .....	34-46
show aaa device-authentication .....	34-48
show aaa accounting .....	34-49
show user .....	34-50
show user password-policy .....	34-53
show user lockout-setting .....	34-55
show aaa priv hexa .....	34-57

**Chapter 35**

<b>UNP Commands .....</b>	<b>35-1</b>
unp vlan-profile .....	35-3
unp spb-profile .....	35-5
unp saa-profile .....	35-8
unp customer-domain .....	35-10
unp port .....	35-12
unp port-type .....	35-14
unp unp-customer-domain .....	35-16
unp default-vlan-profile .....	35-18
unp default-spb-profile .....	35-20
unp mac-authentication .....	35-22
unp mac-authentication pass-alternate .....	35-24
unp classification .....	35-26
unp port trust-tag .....	35-28
unp classification mac-address .....	35-30
unp classification mac-range .....	35-32
unp classification ip-address .....	35-35
unp classification vlan-tag .....	35-38
unp classification evb-group-id .....	35-40
unp dynamic-vlan-configuration .....	35-42
unp dynamic-profile-configuration .....	35-44
unp auth-server-down-unp .....	35-46
unp auth-server-down-timeout .....	35-48
unp reload vsi-type-database .....	35-49
show unp .....	35-50
show unp spb-profile .....	35-53
show unp saa-profile .....	35-55
show unp global configuration .....	35-57
show unp customer-domain .....	35-60
show unp classification .....	35-61

	show unp port .....	35-65
	show unp user .....	35-68
<b>Chapter 36</b>	<b>Edge Virtual Bridging Commands .....</b>	<b>36-1</b>
	evb port auto enable type .....	36-2
	evb port auto disable .....	36-3
	evb port type .....	36-4
	evb evb-lldp manual .....	36-6
	evb ecp default-ack-timer .....	36-7
	evb ecp default-max-retry .....	36-8
	evb vdp default-resource-wait-delay .....	36-9
	evb vdp default-keep-alive-timeout .....	36-10
	show evb .....	36-11
	show evb config .....	36-13
	show evb vsi-db-table .....	36-15
	show evb vsi-manager .....	36-19
	show evb sbp-config .....	36-21
	show evb cdcp-status .....	36-23
	show evb s-channel .....	36-25
	show evb ecp-status .....	36-27
<b>Chapter 37</b>	<b>Application Fingerprinting Commands .....</b>	<b>37-1</b>
	app-fingerprint admin-state .....	37-2
	app-fingerprint port .....	37-3
	app-fingerprint signature-file .....	37-5
	app-fingerprint reload-signature-file .....	37-6
	app-fingerprint trap .....	37-7
	show app-fingerprint configuration .....	37-8
	show app-fingerprint port .....	37-10
	show app-fingerprint app-name .....	37-12
	show app-fingerprint app-group .....	37-14
	show app-fingerprint database .....	37-16
	show app-fingerprint statistics .....	37-19
<b>Chapter 38</b>	<b>FIP Snooping Commands .....</b>	<b>38-1</b>
	fcoe fip-snooping .....	38-3
	fcoe address-mode .....	38-4
	fcoe priority .....	38-6
	fcoe priority-protection .....	38-8
	fcoe priority-protection action .....	38-10
	fcoe filtering-resource trap-threshold .....	38-12
	fcoe house-keeping-time-period .....	38-13
	fcoe vlan .....	38-14
	fcoe fcf mac .....	38-16
	fcoe fc-map .....	38-17
	fcoe discovery-advertisement .....	38-19
	fcoe role .....	38-21
	show fcoe .....	38-24
	show fcoe ports .....	38-26
	show fcoe sessions .....	38-28
	show fcoe enode .....	38-33
	show fcoe fcf .....	38-35



	show fcoe fc-map .....	38-37
	show fcoe discovery-advertisement .....	38-38
	show fcoe statistics .....	38-40
	clear fcoe statistics .....	38-44
<b>Chapter 39</b>	<b>FCoE/FC Gateway Commands .....</b>	<b>39-1</b>
	fibre-channel vsan .....	39-4
	fibre-channel port mode .....	39-6
	fibre-channel vsan members .....	39-8
	fcoe vsan-map .....	39-10
	fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance .....	39-12
	fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance static .....	39-14
	fcoe e-tunnel .....	39-16
	show fibre-channel vsan .....	39-18
	show fibre-channel vsan members .....	39-20
	show fibre-channel port .....	39-22
	show fcoe vsan-map .....	39-24
	show fibre-channel sessions .....	39-25
	show fibre-channel node .....	39-28
	show fcoe e-tunnel .....	39-30
	show fibre-channel .....	39-32
	show fibre-channel statistics .....	39-34
	show fcoe statistics npiv-proxy .....	39-37
	show fcoe statistics r-npiv .....	39-40
	show fcoe statistics e-tunnel .....	39-43
	show fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance .....	39-46
	clear fibre-channel statistics .....	39-48
	clear fibre-channel sessions .....	39-50
	clear fcoe statistics npiv .....	39-51
	clear fcoe statistics r-npiv .....	39-53
	clear fcoe statistics e-tunnel .....	39-55
	clear fcoe sessions .....	39-56
<b>Chapter 40</b>	<b>Port Mapping Commands .....</b>	<b>40-1</b>
	port-mapping user-port network-port .....	40-2
	port-mapping .....	40-4
	port-mapping [unidirectional   bidirectional] .....	40-6
	port-mapping unknown-unicast-flooding .....	40-8
	show port-mapping status .....	40-10
	show port-mapping .....	40-12
<b>Chapter 41</b>	<b>Learned Port Security Commands .....</b>	<b>41-1</b>
	port-security .....	41-2
	port-security learning-window .....	41-4
	port-security convert-to-static .....	41-7
	port-security maximum .....	41-9
	port-security learn-trap-threshold .....	41-11
	port-security port max-filtering .....	41-13
	port-security mac-range .....	41-15
	port-security port violation .....	41-17
	show port-security .....	41-19

	show port-security brief .....	41-22
	show port-security learning-window .....	41-24
<b>Chapter 42</b>	<b>Port Mirroring and Monitoring Commands .....</b>	<b>42-1</b>
	port-mirroring source destination .....	42-2
	port-mirroring .....	42-5
	port-monitoring source .....	42-7
	port-monitoring .....	42-10
	show port-mirroring status .....	42-11
	show port-monitoring status .....	42-14
	show port-monitoring file .....	42-16
<b>Chapter 43</b>	<b>sFlow Commands .....</b>	<b>43-1</b>
	sflow agent .....	43-3
	sflow receiver .....	43-4
	sflow sampler .....	43-6
	sflow poller .....	43-8
	show sflow agent .....	43-10
	show sflow receiver .....	43-12
	show sflow sampler .....	43-14
	show sflow poller .....	43-16
<b>Chapter 44</b>	<b>RMON Commands .....</b>	<b>44-1</b>
	rmon probes .....	44-2
	show rmon probes .....	44-4
	show rmon events .....	44-7
<b>Chapter 45</b>	<b>Switch Logging Commands .....</b>	<b>45-1</b>
	swlog .....	45-2
	swlog appid .....	45-4
	swlog output .....	45-6
	swlog output flash-file-size .....	45-8
	swlog clear .....	45-9
	show log swlog .....	45-10
	show swlog .....	45-12
<b>Chapter 46</b>	<b>Health Monitoring Commands .....</b>	<b>46-1</b>
	health threshold .....	46-2
	health interval .....	46-4
	show health configuration .....	46-5
	show health .....	46-7
	show health all .....	46-9
<b>Chapter 47</b>	<b>Ethernet OAM Commands .....</b>	<b>47-1</b>
	ethoam vlan .....	47-3
	ethoam domain .....	47-5
	ethoam domain mhf .....	47-7
	ethoam domain id-permission .....	47-8
	ethoam association .....	47-9
	ethoam association mhf .....	47-11
	ethoam association id-permission .....	47-13
	ethoam association ccm-interval .....	47-15

ethoam association endpoint-list .....	47-17
clear ethoam statistics .....	47-19
ethoam default-domain level .....	47-20
ethoam default-domain mhf .....	47-21
ethoam default-domain id-permission .....	47-22
ethoam default-domain primary-vlan .....	47-23
ethoam endpoint .....	47-25
ethoam endpoint admin-state .....	47-27
ethoam endpoint rfp .....	47-29
ethoam endpoint ccm .....	47-31
ethoam endpoint priority .....	47-33
ethoam endpoint lowest-priority-defect .....	47-35
ethoam linktrace .....	47-37
ethoam loopback .....	47-39
ethoam fault-alarm-time .....	47-41
ethoam fault-reset-time .....	47-43
ethoam one-way-delay .....	47-45
ethoam two-way-delay .....	47-47
clear ethoam .....	47-49
show ethoam .....	47-50
show ethoam domain .....	47-52
show ethoam domain association .....	47-54
show ethoam domain association end-point .....	47-56
show ethoam default-domain configuration .....	47-59
show ethoam default-domain .....	47-61
show ethoam remote-endpoint domain .....	47-63
show ethoam cfmstack .....	47-65
show ethoam linktrace-reply .....	47-67
show ethoam linktrace-tran-id .....	47-70
show ethoam vlan .....	47-72
show ethoam statistics .....	47-73
show ethoam config-error .....	47-75
show ethoam one-way-delay .....	47-77
show ethoam two-way-delay .....	47-79

<b>Chapter 48</b>	<b>Service Assurance Agent Commands .....</b>	<b>48-1</b>
	saa .....	48-2
	saa type ip-ping .....	48-4
	saa type mac-ping .....	48-6
	saa spb .....	48-9
	saa spb reset .....	48-12
	saa spb flush .....	48-14
	saa type ethoam-loopback .....	48-15
	saa type ethoam-two-way-delay .....	48-18
	saa start .....	48-20
	saa stop .....	48-22
	saa xml .....	48-24
	show saa .....	48-26
	show saa type config .....	48-28
	show saa spb .....	48-32
	show saa xml .....	48-34
	show saa statistics .....	48-35

<b>Chapter 49</b>	<b>VLAN Stacking Commands</b> .....	49-1
	ethernet-service svlan .....	49-2
	ethernet-service service-name .....	49-4
	ethernet-service nni .....	49-6
	ethernet-service svlan nni .....	49-8
	ethernet-service sap .....	49-10
	ethernet-service sap uni .....	49-12
	ethernet-service sap cvlan .....	49-14
	ethernet-service sap-profile .....	49-16
	ethernet-service sap sap-profile .....	49-19
	ethernet-service uni-profile .....	49-21
	ethernet-service uni uni-profile .....	49-24
	show ethernet-service vlan .....	49-26
	show ethernet-service .....	49-28
	show ethernet-service sap .....	49-31
	show ethernet-service .....	49-33
	show ethernet-service nni .....	49-36
	show ethernet-service uni .....	49-38
	show ethernet-service uni-profile .....	49-40
	show ethernet-service sap-profile .....	49-42
<b>Chapter 50</b>	<b>Service Manager Commands</b> .....	50-1
	service spb .....	50-3
	service spb description .....	50-5
	service spb stats .....	50-7
	service spb admin-state .....	50-9
	service spb multicast-mode .....	50-11
	service spb vlan-xlation .....	50-13
	service l2profile .....	50-15
	service access .....	50-18
	service access l2profile .....	50-20
	service access vlan-xlation .....	50-22
	service spb sap .....	50-24
	service spb sap description .....	50-26
	service spb sap trusted .....	50-28
	service spb sap admin-state .....	50-30
	service spb sap stats .....	50-32
	show service l2profile .....	50-34
	show service access .....	50-36
	show service .....	50-38
	show service spb ports .....	50-40
	show service spb sap .....	50-42
	show service sdp .....	50-44
	show service mesh-sdp .....	50-47
	show service spb debug-info .....	50-49
	show service spb counters .....	50-51
	clear service spb counters .....	50-53
<b>Chapter 51</b>	<b>CMM Commands</b> .....	51-1
	reload secondary .....	51-2
	reload all .....	51-4
	reload from .....	51-6

reload slot .....	51-8
reload chassis-id .....	51-9
copy certified .....	51-11
issu from .....	51-12
issu slot .....	51-13
write memory .....	51-14
copy running certified .....	51-15
modify running-directory .....	51-17
copy flash-synchro .....	51-18
takeover .....	51-19
show running-directory .....	51-20
show reload .....	51-22
show microcode .....	51-24
usb .....	51-26
usb auto-copy .....	51-27
mount .....	51-29
umount .....	51-30
show usb statistics .....	51-31
show issu status .....	51-33

<b>Chapter 52</b>	<b>Chassis Management and Monitoring Commands</b> .....	52-1
	system contact .....	52-3
	system name .....	52-4
	system location .....	52-5
	system date .....	52-6
	system time .....	52-7
	system timezone .....	52-8
	system daylight-savings-time .....	52-10
	update uboot .....	52-11
	update fpga .....	52-12
	reload slot .....	52-13
	power slot .....	52-14
	temp-threshold .....	52-15
	powersupply enable .....	52-16
	powersupply powersave .....	52-17
	hash-control .....	52-18
	license .....	52-20
	show system .....	52-21
	show hardware-info .....	52-23
	show chassis .....	52-25
	show cmm .....	52-27
	show slot .....	52-29
	show module .....	52-31
	show module long .....	52-33
	show module status .....	52-35
	show powersupply .....	52-37
	show fan .....	52-39
	show fantray .....	52-41
	show temperature .....	52-42
	show hash-control .....	52-44
	show license-info .....	52-45

<b>Chapter 53</b>	<b>Chassis MAC Server (CMS) Commands</b> .....	53-1
	mac-range eeprom .....	53-2
	show mac-range .....	53-4
	show mac-range alloc .....	53-6
<b>Chapter 54</b>	<b>Network Time Protocol Commands</b> .....	54-1
	ntp server .....	54-3
	ntp server synchronized .....	54-5
	ntp server unsynchronized .....	54-6
	ntp client .....	54-7
	ntp src-ip preferred .....	54-8
	ntp broadcast-client .....	54-10
	ntp broadcast-delay .....	54-11
	ntp key .....	54-12
	ntp key load .....	54-14
	ntp authenticate .....	54-15
	ntp master .....	54-16
	ntp interface .....	54-17
	ntp max-associations .....	54-18
	ntp broadcast .....	54-19
	ntp peer .....	54-21
	ntp vrf-name .....	54-23
	show ntp status .....	54-24
	show ntp client .....	54-27
	show ntp client server-list .....	54-29
	show ntp server client-list .....	54-31
	show ntp server status .....	54-33
	show ntp keys .....	54-37
	show ntp peers .....	54-39
	show ntp server disabled-interfaces .....	54-41
<b>Chapter 55</b>	<b>Session Management Commands</b> .....	55-1
	session login-attempt .....	55-3
	session login-timeout .....	55-4
	session banner .....	55-5
	session timeout .....	55-7
	session prompt .....	55-9
	session xon-xoff .....	55-10
	show prefix .....	55-11
	user profile save .....	55-12
	user profile reset .....	55-13
	history .....	55-14
	! .....	55-15
	command-log .....	55-17
	kill .....	55-18
	exit .....	55-19
	whoami .....	55-20
	who .....	55-22
	show session config .....	55-24
	show session xon-xoff .....	55-26
	more .....	55-27
	telnet .....	55-28

	ssh .....	55-30
	ssh enforce-pubkey-auth .....	55-32
	show command-log .....	55-33
	show command-log status .....	55-35
	show telnet .....	55-36
	show ssh .....	55-37
<b>Chapter 56</b>	<b>File Management Commands .....</b>	<b>56-1</b>
	cd .....	56-2
	pwd .....	56-3
	mkdir .....	56-4
	rmdir .....	56-6
	ls .....	56-8
	rm .....	56-10
	cp .....	56-12
	scp .....	56-14
	mv .....	56-16
	chmod .....	56-18
	freespace .....	56-19
	fsck .....	56-20
	newfs .....	56-22
	rcp .....	56-23
	rm .....	56-24
	rls .....	56-25
	vi .....	56-27
	tty .....	56-29
	show tty .....	56-31
	tftp .....	56-32
	sftp .....	56-34
	ftp .....	56-36
	show ftp .....	56-38
<b>Chapter 57</b>	<b>Web Management Commands .....</b>	<b>57-1</b>
	webview server .....	57-2
	webview access .....	57-3
	webview force-ssl .....	57-4
	webview http-port .....	57-5
	webview https-port .....	57-6
	show webview .....	57-7
<b>Chapter 58</b>	<b>Configuration File Manager Commands .....</b>	<b>58-1</b>
	configuration apply .....	58-2
	configuration error-file-limit .....	58-4
	show configuration status .....	58-6
	configuration cancel .....	58-8
	configuration syntax-check .....	58-9
	configuration snapshot .....	58-11
	show configuration snapshot .....	58-14
	write terminal .....	58-17

<b>Chapter 59</b>	<b>SNMP Commands</b> .....	59-1
	snmp station .....	59-3
	show snmp station .....	59-5
	snmp community-map .....	59-7
	snmp community-map mode .....	59-9
	show snmp community-map .....	59-10
	snmp security .....	59-11
	show snmp security .....	59-13
	show snmp statistics .....	59-15
	show snmp mib-family .....	59-17
	snmp-trap absorption .....	59-18
	snmp-trap to-webview .....	59-19
	snmp-trap replay-ip .....	59-20
	snmp-trap filter-ip .....	59-22
	snmp authentication-trap .....	59-24
	show snmp-trap replay-ip .....	59-25
	show snmp-trap filter-ip .....	59-27
	show snmp authentication-trap .....	59-29
	show snmp-trap config .....	59-30
<b>Chapter 60</b>	<b>DNS Commands</b> .....	60-1
	ip domain-lookup .....	60-2
	ip name-server .....	60-3
	ipv6 name-server .....	60-5
	ip domain-name .....	60-7
	show dns .....	60-8
<b>Appendix A</b>	<b>Software License and Copyright Statements</b> .....	A-1
	Alcatel-Lucent License Agreement .....	A-1
	ALCATEL-LUCENT SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT .....	A-1
	Third Party Licenses and Notices .....	A-4
<b>Appendix B</b>	<b>CLI Change Guidelines</b> .....	B-1
	AOS Release 6 to AOS Release 7 .....	B-1
	List of Changed CLI Commands .....	B-1
	AAA Commands .....	B-2
	BFD Commands .....	B-2
	BGP Commands .....	B-3
	Configuration File Manager Commands .....	B-4
	Chassis Management and Monitoring Commands .....	B-4
	CMM Commands .....	B-4
	DHCP Relay Commands .....	B-5
	DVMRP Commands .....	B-7
	ERP Commands .....	B-7
	Ethernet Port Commands .....	B-8
	Health Monitor Commands .....	B-9
	HTTP Commands .....	B-9
	IPsec Commands .....	B-9
	IPv4 Commands .....	B-9
	IPv6 Commands .....	B-10



Link Aggregation Commands .....	B-11
802.1AB Commands .....	B-13
Multicast Routing Commands .....	B-14
Network Time Protocol Commands .....	B-14
OSPF Commands .....	B-14
OSPFv3 Commands .....	B-14
PIM Commands .....	B-14
Port Security Commands .....	B-15
Policy Server Commands .....	B-15
Port Manager Commands .....	B-16
Port Mapping Commands .....	B-16
Port Mirroring and Monitoring Commands .....	B-16
QoS Commands .....	B-17
RIP Commands .....	B-18
Sflow Commands .....	B-19
SLB Commands .....	B-19
SNMP Commands .....	B-19
Source Learning Commands .....	B-20
STP Commands .....	B-20
System Services Command .....	B-24
VLAN Manager Commands .....	B-26
VLAN Stacking Commands .....	B-27
VRRP Commands .....	B-28
OmniSwitch CLI Short Cuts .....	B-29
<b>CLI Quick Reference</b>	
<b>Index</b> .....	Index-1



# About This Guide

This *OmniSwitch CLI Reference Guide* is a comprehensive resource to all Command Line Interface (CLI) commands available on the OmniSwitch 10K and OmniSwitch 6900 Series switches.

## Supported Platforms

The information in this guide applies only to OmniSwitch 10K and OmniSwitch 6900 switches.

## Who Should Read this Manual?

The audience for this user guide is network administrators and IT support personnel who need to configure, maintain, and monitor switches and routers in a live network. Anyone wishing to gain knowledge on the details of all CLI commands available on the OmniSwitch will benefit from the material in this reference guide. However, advanced users who have already familiarized themselves with the OmniSwitch CLI commands will benefit most from the detailed content in this guide.

## When Should I Read this Manual?

Read this guide whenever you want detailed information on individual CLI commands. Although this guide provides helpful information during any stage of the configuration process, it is a good idea to first familiarize yourself with the software features available on the switch before investigating the detailed command information in this guide.

Overview information, procedures, and live network examples on switch software features can be found in the *Switch Management Guide*, *Network Configuration Guide*, and the *Advanced Routing Configuration Guide*. Once you are familiar with the procedures and base CLI commands in these configuration guides you can obtain more detailed information on the individual commands in this guide.

## What is in this Manual?

This reference guide includes information on every CLI command available in the switch. Command reference information is included for base software commands as well as commands associated with optional software packages, such as Advanced Routing (multicast routing protocols and OSPF). The information provided for each CLI command includes:

- Command description.
- Syntax.
- Description of all keywords and variables included in the syntax.
- Default values.
- Usage guidelines, which include tips on when and how to use the command.
- Examples of command lines using the command.
- Related commands with descriptions.
- Release history, which indicates the release when the command was introduced.
- SNMP information, such as the MIB files related to a set of CLI commands. In addition each CLI command includes the corresponding MIB variables that map to all parameters included in a command.

## What is Not in this Manual?

Primarily a reference, this guide does not provide step-by-step instructions on how to set up particular features on the switch. It also does not provide overview or application examples on software features. For comprehensive information on how to configure particular software features in the switch, consult the appropriate configuration guide.

This guide also does not provide any information on the network management applications, WebView and OmniVista. Further information on WebView and OmniVista can be found in the context-sensitive on-line help available with those applications.

## How is the Information Organized?

Each chapter in this guide includes reference material for all commands related to a single software feature, such as server load balancing or link aggregation. Typically commands in a single chapter will share a common prefix.

# Text Conventions

The following table contains text conventions and usage guidelines for CLI commands as they are documented in this guide.

<b>bold text</b>	Indicates basic command and keyword syntax. Example: <b>show snmp station</b>
<i>italicized text</i>	Indicates user-specific information such as IP addresses, slot numbers, passwords, names, etc. Example: <b>no snmp station</b> <i>ip_address</i>  Italicized text that is not enclosed with straight brackets ([ ]) indicates required information.
[ ] (Straight Brackets)	Indicates optional parameters for a given command. Example: <b>show aaa server</b> [ <i>server_name</i> ] Here, you can enter either of the following options: <b>show aaa server</b>  <b>show aaa server</b> <i>server_name</i> (where <i>server_name</i> is the user-specified server name, e.g., <b>show aaa server myserver1</b> )  Note that this example includes <i>italicized text</i> . The optional parameter in this case is a user-specified server name.
{ } (Curly Braces)	Indicates that the user must choose between one or more parameters. Example: <b>port mirroring {enable   disable}</b> Here, you must choose one of the following: <b>port mirroring enable</b> or <b>port mirroring disable</b>
(Vertical Pipes)	Used to separate parameter choices within a command string. For example, the command string <b>show health threshold [rx   txrx   memory   cpu]</b> separates the choices <b>rx</b> , <b>txrx</b> , <b>memory</b> , and <b>cpu</b> . Examples: <b>show health threshold rx</b> <b>show health threshold txrx</b> <b>show health threshold memory</b> <b>show health threshold cpu</b>
“ ” (Quotation Marks)	Used to enclose text strings that contain spaces. The quotation marks are required input on the command line. Example: <b>vlan 2 “new test vlan”</b>

# Documentation Roadmap

The OmniSwitch user documentation suite was designed to supply you with information at several critical junctures of the configuration process. The following section outlines a roadmap of the manuals that will help you at each stage of the configuration process. Under each stage, we point you to the manual or manuals that will be most helpful to you.

## Stage 1: Using the Switch for the First Time

**Pertinent Documentation:** *OmniSwitch Getting Started Guide*  
*Release Notes*

A hard-copy *OmniSwitch 10K Getting Started Guide* is included with your switch; this guide provides all the information you need to get your switch up and running the first time. It provides information on unpacking the switch, rack mounting the switch, installing NI modules, unlocking access control, setting the switch's IP address, and setting up a password. It also includes succinct overview information on fundamental aspects of the switch, such as hardware LEDs, the software directory structure, CLI conventions, and web-based management.

At this time you should also familiarize yourself with the Release Notes that accompanied your switch. This document includes important information on feature limitations that are not included in other user guides.

## Stage 2: Gaining Familiarity with Basic Switch Functions

**Pertinent Documentation:** *OmniSwitch Hardware Users Guide*  
*OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Switch Management Guide*

Once you have your switch up and running, you will want to begin investigating basic aspects of its hardware and software. Information about switch hardware is provided in the *OmniSwitch 10K Hardware Guide*. This guide provides specifications, illustrations, and descriptions of all hardware components, such as chassis, power supplies, Chassis Management Modules (CMMs), Network Interface (NI) modules, and cooling fans. It also includes steps for common procedures, such as removing and installing switch components.

This guide is the primary users guide for the basic software features on a single switch. This guide contains information on the switch directory structure, basic file and directory utilities, switch access security, SNMP, and web-based management. It is recommended that you read this guide before connecting your switch to the network.

## Stage 3: Integrating the Switch Into a Network

**Pertinent Documentation:** *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Network Configuration Guide*  
*OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Advanced Routing Configuration Guide*  
*OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Data Center Switching Guide*

When you are ready to connect your switch to the network, you will need to learn how the OmniSwitch implements fundamental software features, such as 802.1Q, VLANs, Spanning Tree, and network routing protocols. The *OmniSwitch AOS Release 6 Network Configuration Guide* contains overview information, procedures, and examples on how standard networking technologies are configured on the OmniSwitch.

The *OmniSwitch AOS Release 6 Advanced Routing Configuration Guide* includes configuration information for networks using advanced routing technologies (OSPF and BGP) and multicast routing protocols (DVMRP and PIM-SM).

The *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Data Center Switching Guide* includes configuration information for data center networks using virtualization technologies (SPBM and UNP) and Data Center Bridging protocols (PFC, ETC, and DCBX).

### **Anytime**

The *OmniSwitch CLI Reference Guide* contains comprehensive information on all CLI commands supported by the switch. This guide includes syntax, default, usage, example, related CLI command, and CLI-to-MIB variable mapping information for all CLI commands supported by the switch. This guide can be consulted anytime during the configuration process to find detailed and specific information on each CLI command.

## Related Documentation

The following are the titles and descriptions of all the related OmniSwitch user manuals:

- *OmniSwitch 10K and OmniSwitch 6900 Getting Started Guides*

Describes the hardware and software procedures for getting an OmniSwitch up and running. Also provides information on fundamental aspects of OmniSwitch software architecture.
- *OmniSwitch 10K and OmniSwitch 6900 Getting Started Guides*

Complete technical specifications and procedures for all OmniSwitch chassis, power supplies, fans, and Network Interface (NI) modules.
- *OmniSwitch CLI Reference Guide*

Complete reference to all CLI commands supported on the OmniSwitch. Includes syntax definitions, default values, examples, usage guidelines and CLI-to-MIB variable mappings.
- *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Switch Management Guide*

Includes procedures for readying an individual switch for integration into a network. Topics include the software directory architecture, image rollback protections, authenticated switch access, managing switch files, system configuration, using SNMP, and using web management software (WebView).
- *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Network Configuration Guide*

Includes network configuration procedures and descriptive information on all the major software features and protocols included in the base software package. Chapters cover Layer 2 information (Ethernet and VLAN configuration), Layer 3 information (routing protocols, such as RIP and IPX), security options (authenticated VLANs), Quality of Service (QoS), link aggregation, and server load balancing.
- *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Advanced Routing Configuration Guide*

Includes network configuration procedures and descriptive information on all the software features and protocols included in the advanced routing software package. Chapters cover multicast routing (DVMRP and PIM-SM), Open Shortest Path First (OSPF), and Border Gateway Protocol (BGP).
- *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Data Center Switching Guide*

Includes and introduction to the OmniSwitch data center switching architecture as well as network configuration procedures and descriptive information on all the software features and protocols that support this architecture. Chapters cover Shortest Path Bridging MAC (SPBM), Data Center Bridging (DCB) protocols, Virtual Network Profile (vNP), and the Edge Virtual Bridging (EVB) protocol.
- *OmniSwitch Transceivers Guide*

Includes SFP and XFP transceiver specifications and product compatibility information.
- *Technical Tips, Field Notices*

Includes information published by Alcatel's Customer Support group.
- *Release Notes*

Includes critical Open Problem Reports, feature exceptions, and other important information on the features supported in the current release and any limitations to their support.



# Technical Support

An Alcatel-Lucent service agreement brings your company the assurance of 7x24 no-excuses technical support. You'll also receive regular software updates to maintain and maximize your Alcatel-Lucent product's features and functionality and on-site hardware replacement through our global network of highly qualified service delivery partners.

With 24-hour access to Alcatel-Lucent's Service and Support web page, you'll be able to view and update any case (open or closed) that you have reported to Alcatel-Lucent's technical support, open a new case or access helpful release notes, technical bulletins, and manuals.

Access additional information on Alcatel-Lucent's Service Programs:

Web: [service.esd.alcatel-lucent.com](http://service.esd.alcatel-lucent.com)

Phone: 1-800-995-2696

Email: [esd.support@alcatel-lucent.com](mailto:esd.support@alcatel-lucent.com)



# 1 Ethernet Port Commands

The Ethernet port software is responsible for configuring and monitoring Ethernet ports. This includes:

- Performing hardware diagnostics, loading software, and initializing hardware.
- Notifying other software modules in the system when Ethernet links become active or inactive.
- Configuring basic line parameters for Ethernet ports.
- Gathering basic line statistics for Ethernet ports and passing this information to the user interface and configuration manager.

MIB information for the Ethernet Port commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Port.mib

*Module:* alcatelIND1PortMIB

*Filename:* IETF\_ETHERLIKE.mib

*Module:* EtherLike-MIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here.

---

<b>Interfaces commands</b>	<b>interfaces</b> <b>interfaces speed</b> <b>interfaces crossover</b> <b>interfaces duplex</b> <b>interfaces alias</b> <b>clear interfaces l2-statistics</b> <b>interfaces max-frame-size</b> <b>interfaces flood-limit</b> <b>interfaces ingress-bandwidth</b> <b>interfaces pause</b> <b>interfaces link-trap</b> <b>interfaces ddm</b> <b>interfaces ddm-trap</b> <b>interfaces wait-to-restore</b> <b>interfaces wait-to-shutdown</b> <b>interfaces eee</b> <b>clear violation</b> <b>show interfaces</b> <b>show interfaces alias</b> <b>show interfaces status</b> <b>show interfaces capability</b> <b>show interfaces accounting</b> <b>show interfaces counters</b> <b>show interfaces counters errors</b> <b>show interfaces flood-rate</b> <b>show interfaces traffic</b> <b>show interfaces ingress-rate-limit</b> <b>show interfaces ddm</b> <b>show transceivers</b> <b>show violation</b>
<b>Link monitoring commands</b>	<b>interfaces link-monitoring admin-status</b> <b>interfaces link-monitoring time-window</b> <b>interfaces link-monitoring link-flap-threshold</b> <b>interfaces link-monitoring link-error-threshold</b> <b>interfaces clear-link-monitoring-stats</b> <b>show interfaces link-monitoring config</b> <b>show interfaces link-monitoring statistics</b>
<b>Link fault propagation commands</b>	<b>link-fault-propagation group</b> <b>link-fault-propagation group source</b> <b>link-fault-propagation group destination</b> <b>link-fault-propagation group wait-to-shutdown</b> <b>show link-fault-propagation group</b>

---

## interfaces

Enables or disables auto negotiation or administrative status on a single port, a range of ports, or an entire Network Interface (NI).

**interfaces** {slot [*chassis\_id*]/slot/ **port** [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-port2]} {**admin-state** | **autoneg** | **epp**} {**enable**|**disable**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	Slot number you want to configure.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface you want to configure.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports you want to configure.
<b>admin-state enable</b>	Enables administrative state.
<b>admin-state disable</b>	Disables administrative state.
<b>autoneg enable</b>	Enables auto negotiation.
<b>autoneg disable</b>	Disables auto negotiation.
<b>epp enable</b>	Enables Enhanced Port Performance.
<b>epp disable</b>	Disables Enhanced Port Performance.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	enable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If auto negotiation is disabled, auto MDIX, flow control, auto speed, and auto duplex are not accepted. See the [interfaces crossover](#) command on [page 1-7](#) and the [interfaces duplex](#) command on [page 1-9](#) for more information.
- When EPP is enabled the fiber port receiver performance is enhanced by increasing its sampling rate. This enhancement can help with port link connection reliability or CRC problems that may occur with direct copper cable interfaces.
- Autonegotiation cannot be disabled on 10GBase-T ports.

### Examples

```
-> interfaces 3 autoneg disable
-> interfaces 3/1 autoneg disable
```

```
-> interfaces 3/1-4 autoneg disable  
-> interfaces 2/1-5 admin-state enable
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">interfaces</a>	Configures interface speed.
<a href="#">interfaces crossover</a>	Configures crossover port settings.
<a href="#">interfaces duplex</a>	Enables or disables flow (pause).
<a href="#">show interfaces alias</a>	Displays interface line settings.
<a href="#">show interfaces</a>	Displays auto negotiation, speed, duplex, and crossover settings.

## MIB Objects

```
esmConfTable  
  esmPortCfgAutoNegotiation
```

---

## interfaces speed

Configures interface line speed.

```
interfaces {slot [chassis_id]/slot / port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port2] } speed { 10 | 100 | 1000 | 10000 |
auto | max {10 | 100 | 1000}}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	Slot number you want to configure.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface you want to configure.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports you want to configure.
<b>auto</b>	The switch automatically sets the line speed to match the attached device (auto-sensing).
<b>10</b>	Sets the interface to 10 Mbps.
<b>100</b>	Sets the interface to 100 Mbps.
<b>1000</b>	Sets the interface to 1000 Mbps (1 Gigabit).
<b>10000</b>	Sets the interface to 10000 Mbps (10 Gigabits).
<b>2000</b>	Sets the interface to 2000 Mbps for FibreChannel.
<b>4000</b>	Sets the interface to 4000 Mbps for FibreChannel.
<b>8000</b>	Sets the interface to 8000 Mbps for FibreChannel.
<b>max 10</b>	Sets the maximum speed to 10 Mbps.
<b>max 100</b>	Sets the maximum speed to 100 Mbps.
<b>max 1000</b>	Sets the maximum speed to 1000 Mbps (1 Gigabit).
<b>max 4000</b>	Sets the maximum speed to 4000 Mbps for FibreChannel.
<b>max 8000</b>	Sets the maximum speed to 8000 Mbps for FibreChannel.

### Defaults

parameter	default
auto	enable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

## Examples

```
-> interfaces 3/1 speed auto
-> interfaces 3 speed 100
-> interfaces 3/1-8 speed auto
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[show interfaces](#)

Displays auto negotiation, speed, duplex, and crossover settings.

## MIB Objects

```
esmConfTable
  esmPortCfgSpeed
```

---



## interfaces crossover

Configures port crossover settings on a single port, a range of ports, or an entire Network Interface (NI).

**interfaces** {slot [*chassis\_id*]/slot/ **port** [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-*port2*]} **crossover** {**auto** | **mdix** | **mdi**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	Slot number you want to configure.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface you want to configure.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports you want to configure.
<b>auto</b>	The interface automatically detects the crossover settings.
<b>mdix</b>	Sets the crossover configuration to Media Dependent Interface with Crossover (MDIX), which is the standard for hubs and switches.
<b>mdi</b>	Sets the crossover configuration to Media Dependent Interface (MDI), which is the standard for end stations.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>auto</b>   <b>mdix</b>   <b>mdi</b>	auto

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If auto negotiation is disabled, then automatic crossover is also disabled. See the [interfaces](#) command for more information.
- You cannot configure crossover settings on fiber ports. These ports use the MDI standard.

## Examples

```
-> interfaces 3 crossover mdi
-> interfaces 3/1 crossover mdix
-> interfaces 3/1-4 crossover auto
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[show interfaces](#)

Displays auto negotiation, speed, duplex, and crossover settings.

## MIB Objects

```
esmConfTable
  esmPortCfgCrossover
```

---

## interfaces duplex

Configures duplex mode. In full duplex mode, the interface transmits and receives data simultaneously. In half duplex mode, the interface can transmit *or* receive data at a given time. Auto duplex setting causes the switch to advertise all available duplex modes (half/full/both) for the port during autonegotiation.

**interfaces** {slot [*chassis\_id*]/slot/ **port** [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-port2]} **duplex** {full | half | auto}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode. <i>slot</i> Slot number you want to configure.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface you want to configure.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports you want to configure.
<b>full</b>	Sets interface to full duplex mode.
<b>half</b>	Sets interface to half duplex mode.
<b>auto</b>	Switch automatically sets both the duplex mode settings to auto-negotiation.

### Defaults

parameter	default
full   half   auto	full

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- You can only configure one slot at a time. Repeat the command to configure additional slots.
- Half duplex mode is not supported on Gigabit modules if a port is detected as Gigabit (1000 Mbps).
- Gigabit and 10 Gigabit fiber ports only support full duplex.

### Examples

```
-> interfaces 3/1 duplex auto
-> interfaces 3 duplex half
-> interfaces 3/1-4 auto
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### [interfaces](#)

Configures interface line speed. Set to **auto** to set speed and duplex mode to auto-sensing.

### [show interfaces](#)

Displays auto negotiation, speed, duplex, and crossover settings.

## MIB Objects

esmConfTable

esmPortAutoDuplexMode

---

## interfaces alias

Configures a description (alias) for a single port.

**interfaces port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port* **alias** *description*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	Slot number you want to configure.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface you want to configure.
<i>description</i>	A description for the port, which can be up to 40 characters long. Description tags with spaces must be enclosed within quotes (e.g., "IP Phone").

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- You can only configure one port at time. You cannot configure an alias for multiple ports.
- To remove an alias use a description consisting of two quotes without any spaces (e.g., "").

### Examples

```
-> interfaces 3/1 alias "switch port"  
-> interfaces 2/2 alias "IP Phone"  
-> interfaces 3/1 alias ""
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show interfaces alias](#) Displays port status (up or down) and any aliases for a port.

### MIB Objects

```
ifXTable  
  ifAlias
```

---

## clear interfaces l2-statistics

Resets all statistics counters.

```
clear interfaces {slot [chassis_id]/slot | port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} l2-statistics [cli]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	Slot number you want to configure.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface you want to configure.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports you want to configure.
<i>cli</i>	Clears the CLI statistics only.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> clear interfaces 3/1 l2-statistics
-> clear interfaces 3/2 l2-statistics cli
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show interfaces counters](#) Displays general interface information, including when statistics were last cleared.

### MIB Objects

```
alCetherStatsTable
  alCetherClearStats
```

---

## interfaces max-frame-size

Configures the maximum frame size for Gigabit Ethernet interfaces.

**interfaces** {slot [*chassis\_id*]/slot | port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-port2]} **max-frame-size** bytes

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	Slot number you want to configure.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface you want to configure.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports you want to configure.
<b>max frame</b>	Maximum frame size, in bytes. Valid range is 1518–9216.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>bytes</i> (Gigabit Ethernet Packets)	9216
<i>bytes</i> (Ethernet Packets)	1553

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> interfaces 3/1 max-frame-size 1518
-> interfaces 3 max-frame-size 1518
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show interfaces](#) Displays auto negotiation, speed, duplex, and crossover settings.

### MIB Objects

esmConfTable  
esmPortCfgMaxFrameSize

---

## interfaces flood-limit

Configures the flood rate settings on a single port, a range of ports, or an entire Network Interface (NI).

```
interfaces {slot [chassis_id]/slot/ port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} flood-limit {bcast|mcast|uucast|all}
rate { pps pps_num| mbps mbps_num | cap% cap_num | enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	Slot number you want to configure.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface you want to configure.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports you want to configure.
<b>bcast</b>	Specifies broadcast flood limit.
<b>mcast</b>	Specifies multicast flood limit.
<b>uucast</b>	Specifies unicast flood limit.
<b>all</b>	Specifies flood limit for all types of traffic.
<i>pps_num</i>	Packets per second.
<i>mbps_num</i>	Megabits per second.
<i>cap_num</i>	Percentage of port's capacity.
<b>enable</b>	Enables flood rate limits.
<b>disable</b>	Disables flood rate limits.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	enable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A



## Examples

```
-> interfaces 3 flood-limit all rate cap% 50
-> interfaces 2/1 flood-limit bcast rate mbps 100
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[show interfaces flood-rate](#) Displays interface flood rate settings.

## MIB Objects

```
esmConfigTable
  esmPortCfgFlow
dot3PauseTable
  dot3PauseAdminMode
```

---

## interfaces ingress-bandwidth

Configures the ingress bandwidth settings on a single port, a range of ports, or an entire Network Interface (NI).

**interfaces** {*slot* [*chassis\_id*/*slot*] **port** [*chassis\_id*/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*]} **ingress-bandwidth** {*mbps*| **enable** | **disable**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	Slot number you want to configure.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface you want to configure.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports you want to configure.
<b>mbps</b>	Speciifies the ingress bandwidth in mpbs.
<b>enable</b>	Enables ingress bandwidth limiting.
<b>disable</b>	Disables ingress bnadwidth limiting.

### Defaults

---

<b>parameter</b>	<b>default</b>
<b>enable   disable</b>	disable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> interfaces 3 ingress-bandwidth enable
-> interfaces 3 ingress-bandwidth mbps 30
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**show interfaces ingress-rate-limit** Displays the ingress-rate-limit set for each interface port.

## MIB Objects

esmConfTable  
esmPortIngressRateLimitEnable

---

## interfaces pause

Configures whether or not the switch will transmit and/or honor flow control PAUSE frames on the specified interface. PAUSE frames are used to temporarily pause the flow of traffic between two connected devices to help prevent packet loss when traffic congestion occurs between switches.

```
interfaces slot[/port[-port2]] pause {tx | rx | tx-and-rx | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>slot</i>	Slot number you want to configure.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface you want to configure.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports you want to configure.
<b>tx</b>	Allows interface to transmit PAUSE frames to peer switches.
<b>rx</b>	Allows interface to honor PAUSE frames from peer switches and temporarily stop sending traffic to the peer.
<b>tx-and-rx</b>	Allows the interface to transmit and honor PAUSE frames to/from peer switches.
<b>disable</b>	Disables flow control on the interface.

### Defaults

By default, flow control is disabled on all switch interfaces.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Flow control is only supported on interfaces configured to run in full-duplex mode; half-duplex mode is not supported. In addition, flow control is not supported across a virtual fabric link (VFL).
- If both autonegotiation and flow control are enabled on the same local interface, autonegotiation calculates operational flow control settings for that interface. Note that the operational settings override the configured settings as long as autonegotiation and flow control are both enabled for the interface.
- If autonegotiation is disabled, the configured flow control settings are applied to the local interface.

### Examples

```
-> interfaces 4/2 pause rx
-> interfaces 1/11 pause tx
-> interfaces 2/1 pause tx-and-rx
-> interfaces 3/1-6 disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands****show interfaces status**

Displays interface line settings.

**MIB Objects**esmConfTable  
esmPortCfgPause

---

## interfaces link-trap

Enables trap link messages. If enabled, a trap is generated whenever the port changes state.

**interfaces** [*slot* [*chassis\_id*]/*slot* / **port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port* [-*port2*]] **link-trap** {*enable*|*disable*}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	Slot number you want to configure.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface you want to configure.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports you want to configure.
<b>enable</b>	Port link up/down traps are displayed on the NMS.
<b>disable</b>	Port link up/down traps are not displayed on the NMS.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> interfaces 3/1 link-trap enable
-> interfaces 3 link-trap enable
-> interfaces 3/1-6 link-trap enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show interfaces status](#) Displays interface line settings.

### MIB Objects

```
esmConfigTable
  esmPortSlot
  esmPortIF
```

---

## interfaces ddm

Configures the DDM administrative status.

**interfaces ddm {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables DDM functionality.
<b>disable</b>	Disables DDM functionality.

### Defaults

---

<b>parameter</b>	<b>default</b>
<b>ddm</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- DDM capability will vary based on the transceiver manufacturer.
- DDM status must be enabled in order to enable traps; traps are enabled separately.

### Examples

```
-> interfaces ddm enable  
-> interfaces ddm disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show interfaces ddm](#) Displays the interface DDM status.

### MIB Objects

```
ddmConfiguration  
  ddmConfig
```

---

## interfaces ddm-trap

Configures the DDM administrative status or trap capability.

```
interfaces ddm-trap {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables DDM trap functionality.
<b>disable</b>	Disables DDM trap functionality.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
ddm-trap	disable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

DDM status must be enabled in order to enable traps; traps are enabled separately.

### Examples

```
-> interfaces ddm-trap enable
-> interfaces ddm-trap disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show interfaces ddm](#) Displays the interface DDM status.

### MIB Objects

```
ddmConfiguration
  ddmTrapConfig
  ddmNotificationType
```

---



## interfaces wait-to-restore

Configures the wait to restore timer on a specific slot, port, or a range of specified ports. The timer is enabled when a link up event is detected. Other applications are notified of the link up event only after the wait to restore timer has elapsed.

**interfaces** {slot [*chassis\_id*]/slot/ **port** [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-port2]} **wait-to-restore** *num*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.
<i>slot/port[-port2]</i>	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-3/10).
<i>num</i>	The number of seconds the switch waits before notifying other applications. The valid range is 0-300 in multiples of 5 seconds.

### Defaults

By default, the timer is set to zero (disabled).

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Set the wait-to-restore timer to zero to disable the timer.
- Enter a slot number to configure the timer value for all interfaces on a specific slot.
- Enter a slot and port number or a range of port numbers to configure the timer value for a specific interface or a range of interfaces.

### Example

```
-> interfaces 1 wait-to-restore 30
-> interfaces 1/1 wait-to-restore 10
-> interfaces 1/1-7 wait-to-restore 250
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show interfaces](#)

Displays the administrative, operational, violation, and recovery status and configuration for the specified port.

## MIB Objects

```
alaLinkMonConfigTable  
  alaLinkMonWaitToRestoreTimer
```

---

## interfaces wait-to-shutdown

Configures the wait to shutdown timer on a specific slot, port, or a range of specified ports. The timer is enabled when a link down event is detected. Other applications are notified of the link down event only after the wait to shutdown timer has elapsed.

**interfaces** {*slot* [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/ **port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*]} **wait-to-shutdown** *num*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.
<i>slot</i> / <i>port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-3/10).
<i>num</i>	The number of milliseconds the switch waits before notifying other applications. The valid range is 0-300 in multiples of 10msec.

### Defaults

By default, the timer is set to zero (disabled).

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command can be used to reduce port flapping. If the port comes back up before the timer expires then the timer will be canceled and other applications will not be notified of the link down event.
- Set the wait-to-shutdown timer to zero to disable the timer.
- The WTS timer is not started when the switch is first booted. But administratively disabling the port will start the timer if enabled.
- The link-status of the remote port will be down when the WTS timer is running. This is due to the port being physically down and only the link-down event not being communicated to other applications.

### Example

```
-> interfaces 1 wait-to-shutdown 30
-> interfaces 1/1 wait-to-shutdown 10
-> interfaces 1/1-7 wait-to-shutdown 250
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

**Related Commands****show interfaces**

Displays the administrative, operational, violation, and recovery status and configuration for the specified port.

**MIB Objects**

alaLinkMonConfigTable  
alaLinkMonWaittoShutdownTimer

---

## interfaces eee

Enables or disabled Energy Efficient Ethernet.

**interfaces** {slot [*chassis\_id*]/slot/ **port** [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-port2]} **eee** {**enable** | **disable**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.
<i>slot</i> /port[-port2]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-3/10).
<b>enable</b>	Enables EEE functionality.
<b>disable</b>	Disables EEE functionality.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- EEE is only supported on 10GBase-T ports.
- Enabling EEE will start advertising EEE capability to peer ports. Disabling EEE will stop advertising EEE capability to peer ports.

### Examples

```
-> interfaces 1/1 eee enable
-> interfaces 2 eee disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show interfaces](#) Displays the administrative, operational, violation, and recovery status and configuration for the specified port.

### MIB Objects

N/A

---

## clear violation

Clears all the MAC address violation logs for a particular port and session. After the violations are cleared, the specific port resumes normal operation. This includes applying an existing application configuration.

```
clear violation {port [chassis_id/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id</i> [- <i>agg_id2</i> ]	Enter a link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of link aggregate IDs.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When a violation is set on a physical port that is part of a link aggregate, the violation is set for the whole link aggregate. All ports on that link aggregate are brought down. When this command is applied to a link aggregate ID, all member ports of the link aggregate are activated.
- When this command is applied, all MAC addresses known to the port are cleared from the MAC address table for the switch.

### Examples

```
-> clear violation port 1/10
-> clear violation port 2/1-5
-> clear violation linkagg 5
-> clear violation linkagg 10-20
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands****show violation**

Displays the address violations that occur on ports with LPS restrictions.

**MIB Objects**

portViolationTable  
portViolationClearPort

---

## show interfaces

Displays general interface information (for example, hardware, MAC address, input errors, and output errors).

**show interfaces** [*slot* [*chassis\_id*]/*slot* | **port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*]]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	Slot number you want to display.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface you want to display.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports you want to display.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The Link-Quality parameter and Enhanced Port Performance capabilities are only supported on the OS6900.
- EEE will be appended to the Autonegotiation output when EEE is enabled.

### Examples

```
-> show interfaces 1/2
Slot/Port 1/2 :
  Operational Status      : up,
  Last Time Link Changed : FRI DEC 27 15:10:40 ,
  Number of Status Change: 1,
  Type                   : Ethernet,
  SFP/XFP                : GBIC_SX,
  EPP                    : Disabled,, Link-Quality:Good
  MAC address            : 00:d0:95:b2:39:85,
  BandWidth (Megabits)   : 1000,           Duplex           : Full,
  Autonegotiation        : 1 [ 1000-F 100-F 100-H 10-F 10-H ],
  Long Accept            : Enable,           Runt Accept       : Disable,
  Long Frame Size(Bytes) : 9216,           Runt Size(Bytes)  : 64,
  Rx                     :
  Bytes Received         : 7967624, Unicast Frames : 0,
  Broadcast Frames      : 124186, M-cast Frames : 290,
  UnderSize Frames      : 0, OverSize Frames: 0,
  Lost Frames           : 0, Error Frames : 0,
  CRC Error Frames      : 0, Alignments Err : 0,
  Tx                    :
  Bytes Xmitted         : 255804426, Unicast Frames : 24992,
```



```

Broadcast Frames:          3178399, M-cast Frames :          465789,
UnderSize Frames:         0, OverSize Frames:         0,
Lost Frames :             0, Collided Frames:         0,

```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Slot/Port</b>	Interface slot and port.
<b>Operational Status</b>	Interface status: up - port is operationally up. down - port is operationally down dormant - SFP/SFP+ transceiver is inserted into a port configured for Fibre Channel or Fibre Channel transceiver in inserted into a port configured for Ethernet and the link has become active.
<b>Last Time Link Changed</b>	The last time the configuration for this interface was changed.
<b>Number of Status Change</b>	The total number of times that the configuration of this interface has changed.
<b>Type</b>	Interface type (Ethernet/Fast Ethernet/Gigabit Ethernet).
<b>SFP/XFP</b>	The type of transceiver detected.
<b>EPP</b>	Enhanced Port Performance setting.
<b>Link-Quality</b>	The link quality of the connection: <b>GOOD</b> - The port will connect with no problems and transfer data with no errors. <b>FAIR</b> - The port may have intermittent problems connecting and maintaining its connection to a remote port and/or intermittent CRC's could occur. <b>POOR</b> - The port will have problems connecting and maintaining a connection with remote port. If the ports connect, it's likely CRC errors will occur. <b>N/A</b> - The port link quality is either very poor or the port type does not support the Link Quality capability.
<b>MAC address</b>	Interface MAC address.
<b>WWPN</b>	OmniSwitch 64-bit World Wide Port Name (WWPN) for each Fibre Channel port.
<b>Bandwidth</b>	Bandwidth (in megabits).
<b>Duplex</b>	Duplex mode (Half/Full/Auto).
<b>Autonegotiation</b>	The auto negotiation settings for this interface.
<b>Long Accept</b>	Long Frames status (enable/disable).
<b>Runt Accept</b>	Runt Frames status (enable/disable).
<b>Long Frame Size</b>	Long Frame Size (in Bytes).
<b>Runt Size</b>	Runt Frame Size (in Bytes).
<b>Bytes Received</b>	Number of Bytes received.
<b>Rx Unicast Frames</b>	Number of unicast frames received.
<b>Rx Broadcast Frames</b>	Number of broadcast frames received.
<b>Rx M-cast Frames</b>	Number of multicast frames received.
<b>Rx Undersize Frames</b>	Number of undersized frames received.

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Rx Oversize Frames</b>	Number of oversized frames received.
<b>Rx Lost Frames</b>	Number of Lost Frames received.
<b>Rx Error Frames</b>	Number of error frames received.
<b>Rx CRC Error Frames</b>	Number of CRC error frames received. Only applies to frames that are less than or equal to Max/Long Frame Size. Frames larger than Long Frame Size are counted as OverSizeFrames.
<b>Rx Alignments Err</b>	Number of Alignments Error frames received.
<b>Bytes Xmitted</b>	Number of Bytes transmitted.
<b>Tx Unicast Frames</b>	Number of unicast frames transmitted.
<b>Tx Broadcast Frames</b>	Number of broadcast frames transmitted.
<b>Tx M-cast Frames</b>	Number of multicast frames r transmitted.
<b>Tx Undersize Frames</b>	Number of undersized frames transmitted.
<b>Tx Oversize Frames</b>	Number of oversized frames transmitted.
<b>Tx Lost Frames</b>	Number of Lost Frames transmitted.
<b>Tx Collided Frames</b>	Number of collision frames received or transmitted.
<b>Tx Error Frames</b>	Number of error frames transmitted.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show interfaces accounting</a>	Displays interface accounting information (e.g., packets received/transmitted).
<a href="#">show interfaces counters</a>	Displays interface counter information (e.g., unicast packets received/transmitted).
<a href="#">show interfaces alias</a>	Displays the interface line settings (e.g., speed and mode).
<a href="#">show interfaces traffic</a>	Displays interface traffic statistics (input/output bytes and packets).

**MIB Objects**

## ifTable

- ifOperStatus
- ifType
- ifPhysAddress
- ifSpeed
- ifInDiscards
- IfOutDiscards

## esmConfTable

- esmPortSlot
- esmPortIF
- esmPortCfgLongEnable
- esmPortCfgRuntEnable
- esmPortCfgMaxFrameSize
- esmPortCfgRuntSize

## ifXTable

- ifHCInOctets
- ifHCInUcastPkts
- ifHCInBroadcastPkts
- ifHCInMulticastPkts
- IfHCOutOctets
- IfHCOutUcastPkts
- IfHCOutBroadcastPkts
- IfHCOutMulticastPkts

## alcetherStatsTable

- alcetherStatsRxUndersizePkts
- alcetherStatsCRCAlignErrors
- alcetherStatsTxUndersizePkts
- alcetherStatsTxOversizePkts
- alcetherStatsTxCollisions

## dot3StatsTable

- dot3StatsFrameTooLong
- dot3StatsFCSErrors
- dot3StatsLateCollisions

---

## show interfaces alias

Displays interface line settings (e.g., speed and mode).

**show interfaces [slot [chassis\_id]/slot | port [chassis\_id]/slot/port[-port2]] alias**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	Slot number you want to display.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface you want to display.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports you want to display.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If no slot/port numbers are entered, line settings for all slots/ports on the switch are displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show interfaces 1/2 alias
Legends:WTS - Wait to shutdown
# - WTS Timer is Running & port is in wait-to-shutdown state
Slot/   Admin   Link   WTR   WTS   Alias
Port   Status  Status (sec) (msec)
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
1/1    disable  down   5     #10   " "
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Slot/Port</b>	Interface slot/port number.
<b>Admin Status</b>	The administrative status of the port.
<b>Link Status</b>	The link status of the port. Autonegotiation status (Enable/Disable).
<b>WTS (msec)</b>	The wait-to-shutdown configuration time.
<b>WTR (sec)</b>	The wait-to-restore configuration time.
<b>Alias</b>	The configured alias for the port..

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[interfaces alias](#)

Configures the port alias.

## MIB Objects

ifXTable  
ifAlias

---

## show interfaces status

Displays interface line settings (for example, speed and mode).

**show interfaces [slot [chassis\_id]/slot | port [chassis\_id]/slot[port[-port2]] status**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	Slot number you want to display.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface you want to display.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports you want to display.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If no slot/port numbers are entered, line settings for all slots/ports on the switch are displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show interfaces status
```

Slot/ Port	Admin Status	Auto Nego	DETECTED-VALUES			CONFIGURED-VALUES			Link Trap
			Speed (Mbps)	Duplex	Pause	Speed (Mbps)	Duplex	Pause	
1/1	en	dis	-	-	-	10000	Full	-	dis
1/2	en	dis	-	-	-	10000	Full	-	dis
1/3	en	dis	-	-	-	10000	Full	-	dis
1/4	en	dis	-	-	-	10	Full	-	dis
1/5	en	dis	-	-	-	10000	Full	-	dis
1/6	en	dis	-	-	-	10000	Full	-	dis
1/7	en	dis	-	-	-	10000	Full	-	dis
1/8	en	dis	-	-	-	10000	Full	-	dis
1/9	en	dis	-	-	-	10000	Full	-	dis
1/10	en	dis	-	-	-	10000	Full	-	dis
1/11	en	dis	-	-	-	10000	Full	Rx-N-Tx	dis
1/12	en	dis	-	-	-	10000	Full	-	dis

```
-> show interfaces 1/2 status
```

Slot/ Port	Admin Status	Auto Nego	DETECTED-VALUES			CONFIGURED-VALUES			Link Trap
			Speed (Mbps)	Duplex	Pause	Speed (Mbps)	Duplex	Pause	
1/2	en	dis	-	-	-	10000	Full	-	dis

```
-> show interfaces 1/11 status
```

Slot/ Port	Admin Status	Auto Nego	DETECTED-VALUES			CONFIGURED-VALUES			Link Trap
			Speed (Mbps)	Duplex	Pause	Speed (Mbps)	Duplex	Pause	
1/11	en	dis	-	-	-	10000	Full	Rx-N-Tx	dis

### output definitions

<b>Slot/Port</b>	Interface slot/port number.
<b>Admin Status</b>	The administrative status of the port. Configured through the <a href="#">interfaces</a> command.
<b>AutoNego</b>	Autonegotiation status (Enable/Disable). Configured through the <a href="#">interfaces</a> command.
<b>Detected Speed</b>	Detected line speed in Mbps.
<b>Detected Duplex</b>	Detected line duplex (Half duplex/Full duplex/Auto).
<b>Detected Pause</b>	Detected pause control configuration.
<b>Configured Speed</b>	Configured line speed (10/100/Auto/1000/10000 Mbps). Configured through the <a href="#">interfaces speed</a> command.
<b>Configured Duplex</b>	Configured line duplex (Half duplex/Full duplex/Auto). Configured through the <a href="#">interfaces duplex</a> command.
<b>Configured Pause</b>	Detected pause control configuration. Configured through the <a href="#">interfaces pause</a> command.
<b>Link Trap</b>	Link Trap status. Configured through the <a href="#">interfaces link-trap</a> command.

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[interfaces](#) Configures interface line speed, sets speed, and duplex mode to auto-sensing.

[interfaces duplex](#) Configures interface duplex mode.

### MIB Objects

```
esmConfTable
  esmPortSlot
  esmPortIF
  esmPortAutoSpeed
  esmPortAutoDuplexMode
  esmPortCfgAutoNegotiation
  esmPortCfgSpeed
  esmPortCfgDuplexMode
  esmPortCfgPause
  esmPortLinkUpDownTrapEnable
```

## show interfaces capability

Displays default auto negotiation, speed, duplex, flow, and cross-over settings for a single port, a range of ports, or all ports on a Network Interface (NI) module.

**show interfaces** [*slot* | *slot/port[-port2]*] **capability**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>slot</i>	Slot number you want to display.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface you want to display.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports you want to display.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Displays defaults settings in two rows of data for each port. The first row of data, identified by the label **CAP**, displays the valid user-defined configuration settings available for the port. The second row, identified by the label **DEF**, displays the default settings for the port.

### Examples

```
-> show interfaces 5/1 capability
Slot/Port  AutoNeg      Pause      Crossover      Speed      Duplex
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
 5/1  CAP      EN/DIS     EN/DIS     MDI/X/Auto    10/100/1G  Full/Half
 5/1  DEF              EN         EN           Auto           Auto       Auto
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Slot</b>	The slot number.
<b>Port</b>	The port number
<b>AutoNeg</b>	In the row labeled <b>CAP</b> , the field displays the valid auto negotiation configurations for the port. In the row label <b>DEF</b> , the field displays the default auto negotiation settings for the port. The possible values are <b>EN</b> (enabled) or <b>DIS</b> (disabled).
<b>Pause</b>	In the row labeled <b>CAP</b> , the field displays the valid pause configurations for the port. In the row label <b>DEF</b> , the field displays the default pause settings for the port.



*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Crossover</b>	In the row labeled <b>CAP</b> , the field displays the valid cross over configurations for the port. In the row label <b>DEF</b> , the field displays the default cross over settings for the port. The possible values are <b>Auto</b> , <b>MDI/X/Auto</b> (MDI/MDIX/Auto), or -- (not configurable and/or not applicable).
<b>Speed</b>	In the row labeled <b>CAP</b> , the field displays the valid line speed configurations for the port. In the row label <b>DEF</b> , the field displays the default line speed settings for the port. The possible values are <b>10/100</b> , <b>100</b> , <b>1G</b> , <b>10/100/1G</b> , <b>10G</b> , or <b>Auto</b> .
<b>Duplex</b>	In the row labeled <b>CAP</b> , the field displays the valid duplex configurations for the port. In the row label <b>DEF</b> , the field displays the default duplex settings for the port. The possible values are <b>Full</b> , <b>Full/Half</b> , or <b>Auto</b> .

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">interfaces</a>	Enables and disables auto negotiation.
<a href="#">interfaces crossover</a>	Configures crossover port settings.
<a href="#">interfaces</a>	Configures interface speed.
<a href="#">interfaces duplex</a>	Configures duplex settings.
<a href="#">show interfaces alias</a>	Displays interface line settings.

**MIB Objects**

```
esmConfTable
  esmPortCfgAutoNegotiation
  esmPortCfgFlow
  esmPortCfgCrossover
  esmPortCfgSpeed
  esmPortAutoDuplexMode
```

---

## show interfaces accounting

Displays interface accounting information (e.g., packets received/transmitted and deferred frames received).

**show interfaces** [*slot* [*chassis\_id*/*slot* | *port* [*chassis\_id*/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*]]] **accounting**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	Slot number you want to display.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface you want to display.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports you want to display.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If no slot/port numbers are entered, accounting information for all slots/ports on the switch is displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show interfaces 1/2 accounting
1/2 ,
    Rx undersize packets           =                0,
    Tx undersize packets           =                0,
    Rx oversize packets            =                0,
    Tx oversize packets            =                0,
    Rx packets 64 Octets           =            3073753,
    Rx packets 65To127 Octets      =            678698,
    Rx packets 128To255 Octets     =             21616,
    Rx packets 256To511 Octets     =             21062,
    Rx packets 512To1023 Octets    =                2,
    Rx packets 1024To1518 Octets   =              84,
    Rx packets 1519to4095 Octets   =                0,
    Rx packets 4096ToMax Octets    =                0,
    Rx Jabber frames               =                0
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Rx undersize packets</b>	Number of undersized packets received.
<b>Tx undersize packets</b>	Number of undersized packets transmitted.
<b>Rx oversize packets</b>	Number of oversized packets received.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Tx oversize packets</b>	Number of oversized packets transmitted.
<b>Rx packets Octets</b>	Number of packets received in each listed octet range.
<b>Rx Jabber frames</b>	Number of jabber packets received (longer than 1518 octets).
<b>Tx deferred frames</b>	Number of packets for which transmission was delayed (Ethernet only).

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">interfaces ddm</a>	Displays general interface information (e.g., hardware, MAC address, and input/output errors).
<a href="#">show interfaces counters</a>	Displays interface counter information (e.g., unicast packets received/transmitted).

**MIB Objects**

```
esmConfTable
  esmPortSlot
  esmPortIF
dot3StatsTable
  dot3StatsFrameTooLong
  dot3StatsDeferredTransmissions
alcetherStatsTable
  alcetherStatRxsUndersizePkts
  alcetherStatTxUndersizePkts
  alcetherStatsTxOversizePkts
  alcetherStatsPkts64Octets
  alcetherStatsPkts65to127Octets
  alcetherStatsPkts128to255Octets
  alcetherStatsPkts256to511Octets
  alcetherStatsPkts512to1023Octets
  alcetherStatsPkts1024to1518Octets
  gigaEtherStatsPkts1519to4095Octets
  gigaEtherStatsPkts4096to9215Octets
  alcetherStatsRxJabber
```

---

## show interfaces counters

Displays interface counters information (e.g., unicast, broadcast, and multi-cast packets received/transmitted).

**show interfaces [slot [chassis\_id]/slot | port [chassis\_id]/slot/port[-port2]] counters**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	Slot number you want to display.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface you want to display.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports you want to display.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If no slot/port numbers are entered, counter information for all slots/ports on the switch is displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show interfaces 3/1 counters
```

```
InOctets      = 54367578586897979,  OutOctets      = 5.78E19,
InUcastPkts   = 55654265276,      OutUcastPkts   = 5.78E20,
InMcastPkts   = 58767867868768777, OutMcastPkts   = 5465758756856,
InBcastPkts   = 576567567567567576, OutBcastPkts   = 786876,
InPauseFrames = 567798768768767,  OutPauseFrames = 786876,
```

#### output definitions

---

<b>InOctets</b>	Number of octets received.
<b>OutOctets</b>	Number of octets transmitted.
<b>InUcastPkts</b>	Number of unicast packets received.
<b>OutUcastPkts</b>	Number of unicast packets transmitted.
<b>InMcastPkts</b>	Number of multicast packets received.
<b>OutMcastPkts</b>	Number of unicast packets transmitted.
<b>InBcastPkts</b>	Number of broadcast packets received.
<b>OutBcastPkts</b>	Number of unicast packets transmitted.
<b>InPauseFrames</b>	Number of MAC control frames received.
<b>OutPauseFrames</b>	Number of MAC control frames transmitted.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**show interfaces counters errors** Displays interface error frame information (e.g., CRC errors, transit errors, and receive errors).

## MIB Objects

esmConfTable

    esmPortSlot

    esmPortIF

ifXTable

    IfHCInOctets

    IfHCOutOctets

    IfHCInUcastPkts

    IfHCOutUcastPkts

    IfHCInMulticastPkts

    IfHCOutMulticastPkts

    IfHCInBroadcastPkts

    IfHCOutBroadcastPkts

dot3PauseTable

    dot3InPauseFrame

    dot3OutPauseFrame

---

## show interfaces counters errors

Displays interface error frame information (e.g., CRC errors, transit errors, and receive errors).

**show interfaces** [slot [*chassis\_id*]/*slot* | port [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*]] **counters errors**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	Slot number you want to display.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface you want to display.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports you want to display.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If no slot/port numbers are entered, counter error information for all slots/ports on the switch is displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show interfaces 2/1 counters errors
```

```
02/01,
  Alignments Errors = 6.45E13,  FCS Errors = 7.65E12
  IfInErrors        = 6435346,  IfOutErrors= 5543,
  Undersize pkts    = 867568,  Oversize pkts= 5.98E8
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Slot/Port</b>	Interface slot and port number.
<b>Alignments Errors</b>	Number of Alignments errors.
<b>FCS Errors</b>	Number of Frame Check Sequence errors.
<b>IfInErrors</b>	Number of received error frames.
<b>IfOutErrors</b>	Number of transmitted error frames.
<b>Undersize pkts</b>	Number of undersized packets.
<b>Oversize pkts</b>	Number of oversized packets (more than 1518 octets).

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show interfaces counters](#)

Displays interface counters information (e.g., unicast, broadcast, and multi-cast packets received/transmitted).

## MIB Objects

```
esmConfTable
  esmPortSlot
  esmPortIF
ifTable
  ifInErrors
  ifOutErrors
alcetherStatsTable
  alcetherStatsRxUndersizePkts
dot3StatsTable
  dot3StatsAlignmentErrors
  dot3StatsFCSErrors
  dot3StatsFrameTooLong
```

---

## show interfaces flood-rate

Displays interface peak flood rate settings.

**show interfaces** [*slot* [*chassis\_id*]/*slot* | **port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*]] **flood-rate**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	Slot number you want to display.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface you want to display.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports you want to display.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show interfaces flood-rate
Slot/  Bcast   Bcast   Bcast   Ucast   Ucast   Ucast   Mcast   Mcast   Mcast
Port  Value    Type    Status  Value   Type    Status  Value   Type    Status
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
1/1    496     mbps   enable    496     mbps   enable    496     mbps   disable
1/2    496     mbps   enable    496     mbps   enable    496     mbps   disable
1/3    496     mbps   enable    496     mbps   enable    496     mbps   disable
1/4    496     mbps   enable    496     mbps   enable    496     mbps   disable
1/5    496     mbps   enable    496     mbps   enable    496     mbps   disable
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Slot/Port</b>	Interface slot and port numbers.
<b>Value</b>	The value set based on the type of flood limiting.
<b>Type</b>	The type of flood limiting: mbps, pps, or %
<b>Status</b>	Status of the type of flood-limiting: enabled or disabled.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



## Related Commands

### [interfaces flood-limit](#)

Configures the peak flood rate for an interface.

## MIB Objects

```
esmConfTable
  esmPortSlot
  esmPortIF
  esmPortMaxFloodRate
  esmPortFloodMcastEnable
```

---

## show interfaces traffic

Displays interface traffic statistics.

**show interfaces** [*slot* [*chassis\_id*]/*slot* | *port* [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*]] **traffic**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	Slot number you want to display.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface you want to display.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports you want to display.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If no slot/port numbers are entered, traffic settings for all slots/ports on the switch are displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show interfaces traffic
Slot/Port   Input packets   Input bytes   Output packets   Output bytes
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
1/2         322             20624        5125             347216
3/2         322             20620        5133             347764
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Slot/Port</b>	Interface slot and port numbers.
<b>Input packets</b>	Input packets detected.
<b>Input bytes</b>	Input bytes detected.
<b>Output packets</b>	Output packets detected.
<b>Output bytes</b>	Output bytes detected.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### [interfaces ddm](#)

Displays general interface information (e.g., hardware, MAC address, and input/output errors).

### [show interfaces counters](#)

Displays interface counter information (e.g., unicast packets received/transmitted).

## MIB Objects

esmConfTable

  esmPortSlot

  esmPortIF

ifXTable

  ifHCInOctets

  ifHCInUcastPkts

  ifHCInMulticastPkts

  ifHCInBroadcastPkts

  ifHCOctets

  ifHCOUcastPkts

  ifHCOMulticastPkts

  ifHCOBroadcastPkts

---

## show interfaces ingress-rate-limit

Displays the ingress-rate-limit set for each interface port.

**show interfaces** [**slot** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*] **port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port1*]] **ingress-rate-limit**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	Slot number you want to display.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface you want to display.
<i>port1</i>	Last port number in a range of ports you want to display.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If the slot number is not specified, then the switch back pressure feature must be enabled or disabled on an entire chassis.

### Examples

```
-> show interfaces 1/1-4 ingress-rate-limit
  Slot/ Rate Limit Burst Size Status
  Port   (Mbps)      (MB)
-----+-----+-----+-----
  1/1      496           19  disable
  1/2      496           19  disable
  1/3      496           19  disable
  1/4      496           19  disable
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Slot/Port</b>	Interface slot and port numbers.
<b>Rate Limit (Mbps)</b>	Rate limit in Megabits.
<b>Burst Size (MB)</b>	Burst size in Megabytes.
<b>Status</b>	Status of rate limiting.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**[interfaces duplex](#)

Configures the ingress-rate-limit.

**MIB Objects**

```
esmConfTable
  esmPortSlot
  esmPortIF
```

---

## show interfaces ddm

Displays the information for the specified transceivers.

**show interfaces** [*slot* [*chassis\_id*/*slot*] **port** [*chassis\_id*/*slot*/*port*[-*port1*]] **ddm** [**W-LOW W-HIGH STATUS A-LOW A-HIGH ACTUAL**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	Display all the transceivers on the specified slot.
<i>num</i>	Display information for the specified transceiver.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports to display.
<b>W-LOW</b>	Display the transceivers Warning Low value.
<b>W-HIGH</b>	Display the transceivers Warning High value.
<b>STATUS</b>	Display the administrative status of DDM.
<b>A-LOW</b>	Display the transceivers Alarm Low value.
<b>A-HIGH</b>	Display the transceivers Alarm High value.
<b>ACTUAL</b>	The real-time values indicated by the transceiver. Values displayed in parentheses indicate the Warning or Alarm value that has been reached.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If the threshold values of the transceiver are '0' then NS (Not Supported) will be displayed in the DDM output display.

### Examples

```
-> show interfaces transceiver W-Low
```

```
Slot/Port Temp C Voltage(V) Current(mA) Output (dBm) Input (dBm)
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
1/1          48      5.15         50         2.50      2.50
1/2          47      5.35         49         2.43      2.43
1/3          NA       NA           NA          NA        NA
```

```
-> show interfaces transceiver A-High
```

```
Slot/Port Temp C Voltage(V) Current(mA) Output(dBm) Input(dBm)
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
1/1          50      5.75      75      3.22      3.22
1/2          50      5.95      65      3.22      3.22
1/3          NA       NA       NA       NA       NA
```

```
-> show interfaces 1/1 transceiver
```

```
Threshold    Temp C Voltage(V) Current(mA) Output(dBm) Input(dBm)
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Actual        50    1.95(WL)    75      4.92(AH)    3.22
Alarm High    120    5.75      100     4.91      4.91
Warning High   90     3.00      90      4.77      4.77
Warning Low   10     2.00      60      0.00      0.00
Alarm Low     -5     1.75      20     -3.01     -10
```

```
-> show interfaces transceiver ddm
```

```
DDM Status      : enable
DDM Trap Status : disable
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Slot/Port</b>	Interface slot and port numbers.
<b>Temp C</b>	The transceiver temperature, in degrees centigrade.
<b>Voltage (V)</b>	The transceiver supply voltage, in volts.
<b>Current (mA)</b>	The transceiver transmit bias current, in milliamps.
<b>Output (dBm)</b>	The transceiver output power, in decibels.
<b>Input (dBm)</b>	The transceiver received optical power, in decibels.
<b>DDM Status</b>	The administrative status of DDM.
<b>DDM Trap Status</b>	The administrative status of DDM traps.
<b>Actual</b>	The real-time values indicated by the transceiver. Values displayed in parentheses indicate the Warning or Alarm value that has been reached.
<b>Alarm High (AH)</b>	Indicates the value at which the transceiver's functionality may be affected.
<b>Warning High (WH)</b>	Indicates the transceiver is approaching the High Alarm value.
<b>Warning Low (WL)</b>	Indicates the transceiver is approaching the Low Alarm value.
<b>Alarm Low (AL)</b>	Indicates the value at which the transceiver's functionality may be affected.
<b>N/A</b>	Indicates the transceiver does support DDM.
<b>N/S</b>	Indicates the transceiver does not support the DDM attribute.

---

### **Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show interfaces ddm](#)

Configures the DDM administrative status or trap capability.

## MIB Objects

```
ddmNotifications
  ddmTemperature
  ddmTempLowWarning
  ddmTempLowAlarm
  ddmTempHiWarning
  ddmTempHiAlarm
  ddmSupplyVoltage
  ddmSupplyVoltageLowWarning
  ddmSupplyVoltageLowAlarm
  ddmSupplyVoltageHiWarning
  ddmSupplyVoltageHiAlarm
  ddmTxBiasCurrent
  ddmTxBiasCurrentLowWarning
  ddmTxBiasCurrentLowAlarm
  ddmTxBiasCurrentHiWarning
  ddmTxBiasCurrentHiAlarm
  ddmTxOutputPower
  ddmTxOutputPowerLowWarning
  ddmTxOutputPowerLowAlarm
  ddmTxOutputPowerHiWarning
  ddmTxOutputPowerHiAlarm
  ddmRxOpticalPower
  ddmRxOpticalPowerLowWarning
  ddmRxOpticalPowerLowAlarm
  ddmRxOpticalPowerHiWarning
  ddmRxOpticalPowerHiAlarm
```

---



## show transceivers

Displays transceiver manufacturer and status information.

**show transceivers** [*slot slot*] [*chassis-id chassis\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*chassis\_id*                      The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.

*slot*                              Display all the transceivers on the specified slot.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show transceivers
Slot 2 Transceiver 1
  Manufacturer Name:      FIBERXON INC. ,
  Part Number:           FTM-8012C-SLG ,
  Hardware Revision:     10 ,
  Serial Number:         101680092800319 ,
  Manufacture Date:      090707,
  Laser Wave Length:     850nm,
  Admin Status:          POWER ON,
  Operational Status:    UP
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Manufacturer Name</b>	The name of the transceiver's manufacturer.
<b>Part Number</b>	The part number of the transceiver.
<b>Hardware Revision</b>	The hardware revision of the transceiver.
<b>Serial Number</b>	The serial number of the transceiver.
<b>Manufacturer Date</b>	The manufacture date of the transceiver.
<b>Laser Wave Length</b>	The laser wavelength of the transceiver.
<b>Admin Status</b>	The administrative status of the transceiver.
<b>Operational Status</b>	The operational status of the transceiver.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

[show interfaces ddm](#)

Displays the DDM administrative status or trap capability.

**MIB Objects**

N/A

---

## show violation

Displays the address violations that occur on ports with LPS restrictions. This command displays a port violation for sticky port security when the maximum number of MAC address of the connected workstation that the switch learns.

**show violation** {port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg *agg\_id*[-*agg\_id2*]}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id</i> [- <i>agg_id2</i> ]	Enter a link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of link aggregate IDs.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

NA

### Examples

-> show violation

Port	Source	Action	Reason	Timer
1/1	src lrn	simulated down	lps shutdown	0
1/1	src lrn	simulated down	lps restrict	0
2	qos	admin down	policy	0

The **admin down** action in the **show violation** output for link aggregate 2 indicates that a port violation has occurred on one of the ports related to the link aggregate group with ID 2.

### output definitions\

---

<b>Port</b>	The slot and port numbers or link aggregate IDs on which address violations occurred
<b>Source</b>	Specifies the source application that detected the violation.
<b>Action</b>	Specifies the action that is taken when the violation is detected on the port. There are two types of actions: <b>admin down</b> - deactivates the physical port. <b>simulated down</b> - the port is put in blocking state.

*output definitions\*

---

<b>Reason</b>	Specifies the reason for the violation.
<b>Timer</b>	Specifies the duration of the violation timer.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

[interfaces wait-to-restore](#) Clears all the MAC address violation logs for a particular port and session. After the violations are cleared, the specific port resumes normal operation.

**MIB Objects**

```
portViolationTable
  portViolationSource
  portViolationEntry
  portViolationTrap
  portViolationSource
  portViolationReason
  portViolationAction
  portViolationTimer
  portViolationTimerAction
```

---

## interfaces link-monitoring admin-status

Enables or disables link monitoring on a specific slot, port, or a range of specified ports.

**interfaces** {slot [*chassis\_id*]/slot/ port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-port2]} **link-monitoring admin-status**  
{enable | disable}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.
<i>slot/port[-port2]</i>	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-3/10).
<b>enable</b>	Enables link monitoring for the specified port.
<b>disable</b>	Disables link monitoring for the specified port.

### Defaults

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Configuring link monitoring parameters are allowed even if the link monitoring status is disabled for the specified ports.
- The Automatic Recovery Timer and link monitoring must not be enabled on Remote Fault Propagation (RFP) enabled ports.
- Enter a slot number to configure link monitoring for all interfaces on a specific slot.
- Enter a slot and port number or a range of port numbers to configure link monitoring for a specific interface or range of interfaces.
- Link Monitoring can be enabled on individual ports that make up a virtual port such as a link aggregate or VFL, but not on the entire link aggregate or VFL virtual port.

### Example

```
-> interfaces 1 link-monitoring admin-status enable
-> interfaces 1/1 link-monitoring admin-status enable
-> interfaces 1/1-7 link-monitoring admin-status enable
-> interfaces 2/5 link-monitoring admin-status disable
-> interfaces 2/5-20 link-monitoring admin-status disable
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

## Related Commands

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">show interfaces</a>                            | Displays the administrative, operational, violation, and recovery status and configuration for the specified port. |
| <a href="#">show interfaces ddm</a>                        | Displays the link monitoring configuration for the specified ports.  |
| <a href="#">show interfaces link-monitoring statistics</a> | Displays the link monitoring statistics for the specified ports.   |

## MIB Objects

alaLinkMonConfigTable  
alaLinkMonStatus

---

## interfaces link-monitoring time-window

Configures the monitoring time window on a specific slot, port, or a range of specified ports. This is the length of time during which the link is monitored.

**interfaces** {*slot* [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/ **port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*]} **link-monitoring time-window** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.
<i>slot</i> / <i>port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-3/10).
<i>seconds</i>	The length of time during which the link is monitored. The valid range is 0–3600 seconds.

### Defaults

By default, the time window value is set to 300 seconds.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Enter a slot number to configure the monitoring time window for all interfaces on a specific slot.
- Enter a slot and port number or a range of port numbers to configure the monitoring time window for a specific interface or a range of interfaces.

### Example

```
-> interfaces 1 link-monitoring time-window 20
-> interfaces 1/1 link-monitoring time-window 40
-> interfaces 1/1-7 link-monitoring time-window 2500
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

## Related Commands

- show interfaces** Displays the administrative, operational, violation, and recovery status and configuration for the specified port.
- show interfaces ddm** Displays the link monitoring configuration for the specified ports.
- show interfaces link-monitoring statistics** Displays the link monitoring statistics for the specified ports.

## MIB Objects

alaLinkMonConfigTable  
alaLinkMonTimeWindow

---



## interfaces link-monitoring link-flap-threshold

Configures the number of link flaps allowed on a specific slot, port, or a range of specified ports in the time interval, before the port is shutdown.

**interfaces** {*slot* [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/ **port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*]} **link-monitoring link-flap-threshold** *link\_flaps*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.
<i>slot</i> / <i>port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-3/10).
<i>link_flaps</i>	The number of link flaps. The valid range is 2-10.

### Defaults

By default, the number of link flaps allowed is set to 5.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Enter a slot number to configure the number of link flaps allowed for all interfaces on a specific slot.
- Enter a slot and port number or a range of port numbers to configure the number of link flaps allowed for a specific interface or a range of interfaces.

### Example

```
-> interfaces 1 link-monitoring link-flap-threshold 6
-> interfaces 1/1 link-monitoring link-flap-threshold 3
-> interfaces 1/1-7 link-monitoring link-flap-threshold 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

## Related Commands

- show interfaces** Displays the administrative, operational, violation, and recovery status and configuration for the specified port.
- show interfaces ddm** Displays the link monitoring configuration for the specified ports.
- show interfaces link-monitoring statistics** Displays the link monitoring statistics for the specified ports.

## MIB Objects

alaLinkMonConfigTable  
alaLinkMonLinkFlapThreshold

---

## interfaces link-monitoring link-error-threshold

Configures the number of MAC errors allowed on a specific slot, port, or a range of specified ports in the time interval, before the port is shutdown. MAC errors refer to lost frames, error frames, alignment frames and cyclic redundancy check (CRC).

```
interfaces {slot [chassis_id]/slot/ port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} link-monitoring link-error-threshold mac_errors
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.
<i>slot</i> / <i>port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-3/10).
<i>mac_errors</i>	The number of MAC errors. The valid range is 1-100.

### Defaults

By default, the number of MAC errors allowed is set to 5.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Enter a slot number to configure the number of MAC errors allowed on all interfaces on a specific slot.
- Enter a slot and port number or a range of port numbers to configure the number of MAC errors allowed on a specific interface or on a range of interfaces.

### Example

```
-> interfaces 1 link-monitoring link-error-threshold 30
-> interfaces 1/1 link-monitoring link-error-threshold 10
-> interfaces 1/1-7 link-monitoring link-error-threshold 35
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

## Related Commands

- show interfaces** Displays the administrative, operational, violation, and recovery status and configuration for the specified port.
- show interfaces ddm** Displays the link monitoring configuration for the specified ports.
- show interfaces link-monitoring statistics** Displays the link monitoring statistics for the specified ports.

## MIB Objects

alaLinkMonConfigTable  
alaLinkMonLinkErrorThreshold

---

## interfaces clear-link-monitoring-stats

Clears the link monitoring statistics on a specific slot, port, or a range of specified ports.

**interfaces {slot [chassis\_id/]slot/ port [chassis\_id/]slot/port[-port2]} clear-link-monitoring-stats**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.
<i>slot/port[-port2]</i>	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-3/10).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Enter a slot number to clear monitoring statistics for all interfaces on a specific slot.
- Enter a slot and port number or a range of port numbers to clear monitoring statistics for a specific interface or a range of interfaces.

### Example

```
-> interfaces 1 clear-link-monitoring-stats
-> interfaces 1/1 clear-link-monitoring-stats
-> interfaces 1/1-7 clear-link-monitoring-stats
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show interfaces</a>	Displays the administrative, operational, violation, and recovery status and configuration for the specified port.
<a href="#">show interfaces ddm</a>	Displays the link monitoring configuration for the specified ports.
<a href="#">show interfaces link-monitoring statistics</a>	Displays the link monitoring statistics for the specified ports.

### MIB Objects

```
alaLinkMonStatsTable
  alaLinkMonStatsClearStats
```

---

## show interfaces link-monitoring config

Displays configuration information for the Link Monitoring feature. This includes the link monitoring status on a specific slot, port or a range of specified ports, time window, link flap threshold, and link error threshold.

**show interfaces {slot [*chassis\_id*]/slot/ port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-port2]} link-monitoring config**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.
<i>slot/port[-port2]</i>	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-3/10).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Enter a slot number to display information for all interfaces on a specific port.
- Enter a slot and port number or a range of port numbers to display information for a specific interface or a range of interfaces.

### Example

```
-> show interfaces 1 link-monitoring config
```

Slot/ Port	Status	Time Window (sec)	Link-flap Threshold	Link-error Threshold
1/1	enabled	10	5	10
1/2	disabled	10	5	10
1/3	disabled	200	8	20
.				
1/24	disabled	150	2	99

```
-> show interfaces 1/1-3 link-monitoring config
```

Slot/ Port	Status	Time Window (sec)	Link-flap Threshold	Link-error Threshold
1/1	enabled	10	5	10
1/2	disabled	10	5	10

```
1/3   disabled   200           7           99
```

```
-> show interfaces 1/1 link-monitoring config
```

```
Slot/   Status   Time   Link-flap   Link-error
Port    Status   Window Threshold Threshold
              (sec)
```

```
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
1/1   enabled   10     5           10
```

```
-> show interfaces 1/2 link-monitoring config
```

```
Slot/   Status   Time   Link-flap   Link-error
Port    Status   Window Threshold Threshold
              (sec)
```

```
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
1/2   disabled   10     5           10
```

### output definitions

<b>Slot/Port</b>	Interface slot and port number.
<b>Status</b>	Link monitoring status (enable/disable).
<b>Time Window</b>	Time interval, in seconds, for which the link is monitored.
<b>Link-flap threshold</b>	Number of link flaps allowed on a specific slot, port, or a range of specified ports in the time interval before the port is shutdown.
<b>Link-error threshold</b>	Number of MAC errors allowed on a specific slot, port, or a range of specified ports in the time interval before the port is shutdown.

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>show interfaces</b>	Displays information of the interface port status.
<b>show interfaces link-monitoring statistics</b>	Displays the Link Monitoring statistics.
<b>interfaces link-monitoring admin-status</b>	Enables or disables link monitoring.
<b>interfaces link-monitoring time-window</b>	Configures the monitoring of the time-window of the link.
<b>interfaces link-monitoring link-flap-threshold</b>	Configures the number of link flaps that are allowed before the port is shutdown.
<b>interfaces link-monitoring link-error-threshold</b>	Configures the number of MAC errors that are allowed before the port is shutdown.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaLinkMonConfigTable  
  alaLinkMonStatus  
  alaLinkMonTimeWindow  
  alaLinkMonLinkFlapThreshold  
  alaLinkMonLinkErrorThreshold
```

---



## show interfaces link-monitoring statistics

Displays the Link Monitoring statistics for a specific slot, port, or a range of specified ports.

**show interfaces {slot [*chassis\_id*]/slot/ port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-port2]} link-monitoring statistics**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.
<i>slot/port[-port2]</i>	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-3/10).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Enter a slot number to display information for all interfaces on a specific port.
- Enter a slot and port number or a range of port numbers to display information for a specific interface or a range of interfaces.

### Example

```
-> show interfaces 1 link-monitoring statistics
Slot/   State      Current   Current   Current   Current   Current   Total   Total
Port    State      Flap      Error     CRC       Lost      Align     Flap    Error
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
1/1     shutdown   6         3         2         0         0         15     6
1/2     down       3         2         1         0         0         12     3
.
.
1/24    up         3         2         1         0         0         12     3

-> show interfaces 1/1-2 link-monitoring statistics
Slot/   State      Current   Current   Current   Current   Current   Total   Total
Port    State      Flap      Error     CRC       Lost      Align     Flap    Error
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
1/1     shutdown   6         3         2         0         0         15     6
1/2     down       3         2         1         0         0         12     3

-> show interfaces 1/1 link-monitoring statistics
Slot/   State      Current   Current   Current   Current   Current   Total   Total
Port    State      Flap      Error     CRC       Lost      Align     Flap    Error
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
1/1     shutdown   6         3         2         0         0         15     6
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show interfaces</a>	Displays the administrative, operational, violation, and recovery status and configuration for the specified port.
<a href="#">show interfaces ddm</a>	Displays configuration information of the Link Monitoring.
<a href="#">interfaces link-monitoring admin-status</a>	Enables or disables link monitoring.
<a href="#">interfaces clear-link-monitoring-stats</a>	Clears the Link Monitoring statistics.
<a href="#">interfaces link-monitoring link-error-threshold</a>	Configures the number of MAC errors that are allowed before the port is shutdown.

## MIB Objects

```
alaLinkMonStatsTable  
  alaLinkMonStatsPortStatus  
  alaLinkMonStatsCurrentLinkFlaps  
  alaLinkMonStatsCurrentErrorFrames  
  alaLinkMonStatsCurrentCRCErrors  
  alaLinkMonStatsCurrentLostFrames  
  alaLinkMonStatsCurrentAlignErrors  
  alaLinkMonStatsCurrentLinkErrors  
  alaLinkMonStatsTotalLinkFlaps  
  alaLinkMonStatsTotalLinkErrors
```

---

## link-fault-propagation group

Configures a Link Fault Propagation (LFP) group to associate with source and destination ports.

**link-fault-propagation group** *group\_id* [admin-status {enable | disable}]

**no link-fault-propagation group** {*group\_id*[-*group\_id2*]}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>group_id</i>	A group ID number. The valid range is 1–8.
<i>group_id</i> [- <i>group_id2</i> ]	A group ID number to remove. Use a hyphen to specify a range of existing group ID numbers (5-8). Specifying a range is only used to remove group IDs, not to create them.
<b>enable</b>	Enables LFP for the specified group.
<b>disable</b>	Disables LFP for the specified group.

### Defaults

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a LFP group or a range of groups.
- Up to eight LFP groups per switch are allowed.
- Once a LFP group is created, assign source and destination ports to that group.

### Example

```
-> link-fault-propagation group 1
-> no link-fault-propagation group 4
-> no link-fault-propagation group 4-7
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>link-fault-propagation group source</b>	Configures the source port assignments for the LFP group.
<b>link-fault-propagation group destination</b>	Configures the destination port assignments for the LFP group.
<b>link-fault-propagation group wait-to-shutdown</b>	Configures the amount of time LFP waits before shutting down the destination ports.
<b>show link-fault-propagation group</b>	Displays the LFP group configuration for the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaLFPGroupTable  
  alaLFPGroupId  
  alaLFPGroupRowStatus
```

---

## link-fault-propagation group source

Configures the source port assignments for a Link Fault Propagation (LFP) group.

**link-fault-propagation group** *group\_id* source {port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg *agg\_id* [-*agg\_id2*]}

**no link-fault-propagation group** *group\_id* source {port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg *agg\_id* [-*agg\_id2*]}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>group_id</i>	An existing LFP group ID number. The valid range is 1–8.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports and/or a space to specify multiple port entries (3/1-10 4/1 4/5 5/10).
<i>agg_id</i> [- <i>agg_id2</i> ]	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs and/or a space to specify multiple ID entries (1-5 10 12).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a source port association with the specified LFP group.
- Make sure the LFP group specified with this command already exists in the switch configuration.
- Configuring the source ports and destinations ports for the specified LFP group is allowed within the same command (see the examples on this command page).
- A group can have a maximum of 64 source ports and 64 destination ports.
- A maximum of 64 link aggregates is supported, regardless of the number of ports in each aggregate in a group.
- A port/linkagg added as a source/destination port for a particular group cannot be added as a destination/source port for this group or for any other group.
- If a port is recovered due to the Interface Recovery Timer, then the port will revert to the shutdown state if the error persists.

### Example

```
-> link-fault-propagation group 1 source port 1/2
-> link-fault-propagation group 1 source port 1/2-5 2/3
-> link-fault-propagation group 1 source linkagg 1
-> link-fault-propagation group 1 source linkagg 1-3
```

```
-> link-fault-propagation group 1 source port 2/3 destination port 1/6
-> link-fault-propagation group 1 source port 3/1-5 destination linkagg 6
-> no link-fault-propagation group 1 destination port 1/10
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">link-fault-propagation group</a>	Configures an LFP group, including the administrative status.
<a href="#">link-fault-propagation group destination</a>	Configures the destination port assignments for the LFP group.
<a href="#">link-fault-propagation group wait-to-shutdown</a>	Configures the amount of time LFP waits before shutting down the destination ports.
<a href="#">show link-fault-propagation group</a>	Displays the LFP group configuration for the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaLFPGroupTable
  alaLFPGroupId
alaLFPConfigTable
  alaLFPConfigPort
  alaLFPConfigPortType
  alaLFPConfigRowStatus
```

---

## link-fault-propagation group destination

Configures the destination port assignments for a Link Fault Propagation (LFP) group.

```
link-fault-propagation group group_id destination {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg  
agg_id[-agg_id2]}
```

```
no link-fault-propagation group group_id destination {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg  
agg_id[-agg_id2]}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>group_id</i>	An existing LFP group ID number. The valid range is 1–8.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports and/or a space to specify multiple port entries (3/1-10 4/1 4/5 5/10).
<i>agg_id</i> [- <i>agg_id2</i> ]	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs and/or a space to specify multiple ID entries (1-5 10 12).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a destination port association with the specified LFP group.
- Make sure the LFP group specified with this command already exists in the switch configuration.
- Configuring the source ports and destinations ports for the specified LFP group is allowed within the same command (see the examples on this command page).
- A group can have a maximum of 64 source ports and 64 destination ports.
- A maximum of 64 link aggregates is supported regardless of the number of ports in each aggregate in a group.
- A port or link aggregate that is configured as a source port cannot be configured as a destination port for any group. However, a source port can be associated with multiple LFP groups.
- A port or link aggregate that is configured as a destination port cannot be configured as a source port for any group. However, a destination port can be associated with multiple LFP groups.
- If port is recovered due to the Interface Recovery Timer, then the port will revert to the shutdown state if the error persists.

## Example

```
-> link-fault-propagation group 1 destination port 1/4
-> link-fault-propagation group 1 destination port 1/5-8 2/3
-> link-fault-propagation group 1 destination linkagg 6
-> link-fault-propagation group 1 destination linkagg 6-10
-> link-fault-propagation group 1 source port 1/2 2/3 destination port 1/6
-> link-fault-propagation group 1 source port 1/2 2/3 destination linkagg 6
-> link-fault-propagation group 1 source linkagg 3 destination port 1/6 1/9
-> link-fault-propagation group 1 source linkagg 3 destination linkagg 1

-> no link-fault-propagation group 1 source port 1/9
-> no link-fault-propagation group 1 destination port 1/10
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">link-fault-propagation group</a>	Configures an LFP group, including the administrative status.
<a href="#">link-fault-propagation group source</a>	Configures the source port assignments for the LFP group.
<a href="#">link-fault-propagation group wait-to-shutdown</a>	Configures the amount of time LFP waits before shutting down the destination ports.
<a href="#">show link-fault-propagation group</a>	Displays the LFP group configuration for the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaLFPGroupTable
  alaLFPGroupId
alaLFPConfigTable
  alaLFPConfigPort
  alaLFPConfigPortType
  alaLFPConfigRowStatus
```

---



## link-fault-propagation group wait-to-shutdown

Configures the wait-to-shutdown timer value for the Link Fault Propagation (LFP) group. This is the amount of time after all the source ports go down that LFP waits before shutting down the destination ports.

**link-fault-propagation group** *group\_id* **wait-to-shutdown** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>group_id</i>	An existing LFP group ID number. The valid range is 1–8.
<i>seconds</i>	The number of seconds LFP waits before shutting down the destination ports. The valid range is 0-300 in multiples of 5.

### Defaults

By default, the timer is set to zero (disabled).

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Set the wait-to-shutdown timer value to 0 to disable the timer.
- Make sure the LFP group specified with this command already exists in the switch configuration.

### Example

```
-> link-fault-propagation group 1 wait-to-shutdown 40
-> link-fault-propagation group 3 wait-to-shutdown 70
-> link-fault-propagation group 5 wait-to-shutdown 0
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">link-fault-propagation group</a>	Configures an LFP group, including the administrative status.
<a href="#">show link-fault-propagation group</a>	Displays the LFP group configuration for the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
alaLFPGroupTable
  alaLFPGroupId
  alaLFPGroupWaitToShutdown
  alaLFPGroupRowStatus
```

---



## Related Commands

<a href="#">link-fault-propagation group</a>	Configures a LFP group, including the administrative status.
<a href="#">link-fault-propagation group wait-to-shutdown</a>	Configures the amount of time LFP waits before shutting down the destination ports.

## MIB Objects

```
alaLFPConfigTable
  alaLFPConfigPort
  alaLFPConfigPortType
alaLFPGroupTable
  alaLFPGroupId
  alaLFPGroupAdminStatus
  alaLFPGroupOperStatus
  alaLFPGroupWaitToShutdown
```

---



# 2 UDLD Commands

This chapter describes the CLI commands used to configure the UDLD (UniDirectional Link Detection) protocol. UDLD operates at Layer 2 in conjunction with IEEE 802.3 Layer 1 fault detection mechanism. It is a protocol used for detecting and disabling unidirectional Ethernet fiber or copper connections to avoid interface malfunctions, Spanning Tree loops, media faults, and so on. It operates in two main modes normal and aggressive.

The two basic mechanisms that UDLD follows are:

- Advertises port identity and learns about its neighbors. This information is maintained in a cache table.
- It sends continuous echo messages when fast notifications are required.

MIB information for the UDLD commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1UDLD.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-UDLD-MIB

A summary of available commands is listed here:

---

**udld**  
**udld port**  
**udld mode**  
**udld probe-timer**  
**udld echo-wait-timer**  
**clear udld statistics port**  
**show udld configuration**  
**show udld configuration port**  
**show udld statistics port**  
**show udld neighbor port**  
**show udld status port**

---

Configuration procedures for UDLD are explained in “Configuring UDLD,” *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Network Configuration Guide*.

## udld

Globally enables or disables UDLD protocol on the switch.

**udld {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Globally enables UDLD on the switch.
<b>disable</b>	Globally disables UDLD on the switch.

### Defaults

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The port shutdown by this command can be reset by using the **interfaces admin** command.

### Examples

```
-> udld enable
-> udld disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>udld port</b>	Enables or disables UDLD status on a specific port or a range of ports.
<b>show udld configuration</b>	Displays the global status of UDLD configuration.
<b>show udld configuration port</b>	Displays the configuration information for all UDLD ports or for a particular UDLD port on the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
alaUdldGlobalStatus
  alaUdldGlobalConfigUdldStatus
```

---

## udld port

Enables or disables UDLD status on a specific port or a range of ports.

```
udld port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>port2</i>	The last port number in a range of ports that you want to configure on the same slot (for example, 3/1-4 specifies ports 1-4 on slot 3).
<b>enable</b>	Enables UDLD status on a port.
<b>disable</b>	Disables UDLD status on a port.

### Defaults

---

<b>parameter</b>	<b>default</b>
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The UDLD protocol must be enabled before using this command.

### Examples

```
-> udld port 1/3 enable
-> udld port 1/6-10 enable
-> udld port 2/4 disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>udld</b>	Globally enables or disables UDLD protocol on the switch.
<b>show udld configuration port</b>	Displays the configuration information for all UDLD ports or for a particular UDLD port on the switch.

## MIB Objects

alaUdldPortConfigTable  
alaUdldPortConfigUdldStatus

---



## udld mode

Configures the UDLD operational mode on a specific port, a range of ports, or all ports.

**udld** [**port** [[*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*]] **mode** {**normal** | **aggressive**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>port2</i>	The last port number in a range of ports that you want to configure on the same slot (for example, 3/1-4 specifies ports 1-4 on slot 3).
<b>normal</b>	Specifies UDLD operation in the normal mode.
<b>aggressive</b>	Specifies UDLD operation in the aggressive mode.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>normal</b>   <b>aggressive</b>	<b>normal</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The UDLD protocol must be enabled before using this command.
- The UDLD protocol is not supported on aggregate ports.
- In case of faulty cable connection, the port which is configured in normal mode of operation is considered to be in the shutdown state.

### Examples

```
-> udld mode aggressive
-> udld mode normal
-> udld port 1/3 mode aggressive
-> udld port 2/4 mode normal
-> udld port 2/9-18 mode aggressive
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>udld</b>	Globally enables or disables UDLD protocol on the switch.
<b>show udld configuration port</b>	Displays the configuration information for all UDLD ports or for a particular UDLD port on the switch.

## MIB Objects

alaUdldPortConfigTable  
  alaUdldPortConfigUdldMode

---

## udld probe-timer

Configures the probe-message advertisement timer on a specific port, a range of ports, or all ports. Probe messages are transmitted periodically after this timer expires.

**udld** [**port** [[*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*]]] **probe-timer** *seconds*

**no udld** [**port** [[*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*]]] **probe-timer**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>port2</i>	The last port number in a range of ports that you want to configure on the same slot (for example, 3/1-4 specifies ports 1-4 on slot 3).
<i>seconds</i>	The probe-message transmission interval, in seconds.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	15

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to reset the probe-message timer to the default value. Note that it is not necessary to specify the probe-message interval to reset it.
- The UDLD protocol must be enabled before using this command.
- Configure probe-advertisement timer with values varying in a range of 12-18 seconds for better convergence time and to avoid burst of probe advertisements.

### Examples

```
-> udld probe-timer 20
-> udld port 1/3 probe-timer 16
-> udld port 1/8-21 probe-timer 18
-> no udld probe-timer
-> no udld port 1/3 probe-timer
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>udld</b>	Globally enables or disables UDLD protocol on the switch.
<b>show udld configuration port</b>	Displays the configuration information for all UDLD ports or for a particular UDLD port on the switch.

## MIB Objects

alaUdldPortConfigTable  
alaUdldPortConfigUdldProbeIntervalTimer

---

## udld echo-wait-timer

Configures the echo based detection timer on a specific port, a range of ports, or all the ports. This is known as link detection period.

**udld** [**port** [[*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*]] **echo-wait-timer** *seconds*

**no udld** [**port** [[*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*]] **echo-wait-timer**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>port2</i>	The last port number in a range of ports that you want to configure on the same slot (for example, 3/1-4 specifies ports 1-4 on slot 3).
<i>seconds</i>	The echo based detection period, in seconds.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	8

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to reset the echo based detection timer to the default value. Note that it is not necessary to specify the echo based timer to reset it.
- The UDLD protocol must be enabled before using this command.
- An echo message is expected in reply from the neighbor within this time duration, otherwise, the port is considered as faulty.

### Examples

```
-> udld echo-wait-timer 9
-> udld port 1/5 echo-wait-timer 12
-> udld port 1/7-16 echo-wait-timer 12
-> no udld echo-wait-timer
-> no udld port 1/3 echo-wait-timer
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>udld</b>	Globally enables or disables UDLD protocol on the switch.
<b>show udld configuration port</b>	Displays the configuration information for all UDLD ports or for a particular UDLD port on the switch.

## MIB Objects

alaUdldPortConfigTable  
alaUdldPortConfigUdldDetectionPeriodTimer

---

## clear udd statistics port

Clears the UDLD statistics for a specific port or for all the ports.

**clear udd statistics** [**port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*chassis\_id*

The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.

*slot/port*

The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If the slot/port option is not specified, UDLD statistics for the switch is cleared.

### Examples

```
-> clear udd statistics port 1/4
-> clear udd statistics
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[udd](#)

Globally enables or disables UDLD protocol on the switch.

[show udd statistics port](#)

Displays the UDLD statistics for a specific port.

### MIB Objects

alaUddGlobalClearStats

---

## show uddl configuration

Displays the global status of UDLD configuration.

**show uddl configuration**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

-> show uddl configuration

```
Global UDLD Status           : disabled,
Global UDLD Mode             : normal,
Global UDLD Probe Timer (Sec) : 15,
Global UDLD Echo-Wait Timer (Sec) : 8
Global UDLD Status : Disabled
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Global UDLD Status</b>	Indicates the UDLD status on the switch. Options include <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> .
<b>Global UDLD Mode</b>	Indicates the UDLD mode on the switch. Options include <b>normal</b> or <b>aggressive</b> .
<b>Global UDLD Probe Timer (Sec)</b>	A probe-message is expected after this time period.
<b>Global UDLD Echo-Wait Timer (Sec)</b>	The detection of neighbor is expected with in this time period.
<b>Global UDLD Status</b>	Indicates the UDLD status on the switch. Options include <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> .

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



## Related Commands

- udd** Globally enables or disables UDLD protocol on the switch.
- show udd configuration port** Displays the configuration information for all UDLD ports or for a particular UDLD port on the switch.

## MIB Objects

alaUddGlobalStatus  
alaUddGlobalConfigUddStatus

---

## show udld configuration port

Displays the configuration information for all UDLD ports or for a particular UDLD port on the switch.

**show udld configuration port** *[[chassis\_id]/slot/port]*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*chassis\_id*                      The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.

*slot/port*                      The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).

### Defaults

By default, a list of all UDLD ports is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show udld configuration port
```

Slot/Port	Admin State	Oper Mode	Probe-Timer	Echo-Wait-Timer
1/1	disabled	normal	15	10
1/2	disabled	normal	45	10
1/17	disabled	normal	33	8
1/18	disabled	normal	33	8
1/19	disabled	normal	33	8
1/20	disabled	aggressive	55	8
1/21	disabled	aggressive	55	8
1/22	disabled	aggressive	55	8
1/41	disabled	aggressive	77	8
1/42	enabled	aggressive	77	8
1/43	enabled	aggressive	77	8
1/44	enabled	aggressive	77	8
1/45	enabled	aggressive	77	8

```
-> show udld configuration port 1/44
```

```
Global UDLD Status      : enabled,
Port UDLD Status       : enabled,
Port UDLD State        : bidirectional,
UDLD Op-Mode           : aggressive,
Probe Timer (Sec)      : 77,
Echo-Wait Timer (sec)  : 8
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Slot/Port</b>	Slot number for the module and physical port number on that module.
<b>UDLD-State</b>	Indicates the state of interface determined by UDLD operation, which can be <b>notapplicable</b> , <b>shutdown</b> , <b>undetermined</b> or <b>bidirectional</b> .
<b>Oper-Mode</b>	Indicates the operational mode of UDLD protocol. Options include <b>normal</b> or <b>aggressive</b> .
<b>Global UDLD Status</b>	Indicates the UDLD status on the switch. Options include <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> .
<b>Port UDLD Status</b>	Indicates the UDLD status on a port. Options include <b>enable</b> or <b>disable</b> .
<b>Probe Timer</b>	A probe-message is expected after this time period.
<b>Echo-Wait Timer</b>	The detection of neighbor is expected with in this time period.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>udld mode</b>	Configures the operational mode of UDLD on a specific port, a range of ports, or all the ports.
<b>udld probe-timer</b>	Configures the probe-message advertisement timer on a specific port, a range of ports, or all the ports.
<b>udld echo-wait-timer</b>	Configures the echo based detection timer on a specific port, a range of ports, or all the ports.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaUdldGlobalStatus
  alaUdldGlobalConfigUdldStatus
alaUdldPortConfigTable
  alaUdldPortConfigUdldOperationalStatus
  alaUdldPortConfigUdldMode
  alaUdldPortConfigUdldStatus
  alaUdldPortConfigUdldProbeintervalTimer
  alaUdldPortConfigUdldDetectionPeriodTimer
alaUdldPortNeighborStatsTable
  alaUdldNeighborName

```

---

## show uddl statistics port

Displays the UDLD statistics for a specific port.

**show uddl statistics port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show uddl statistics port 1/42
```

```
UDLD Port Statistics
  Hello Packet Send      :8,
  Echo Packet Send       :8,
  Flush Packet Recvd     :0
UDLD Neighbor Statistics
  Neighbor ID      Hello Pkts Recv      Echo Pkts Recv
-----+-----+-----
      1              8              15
      2              8              15
      3              8              21
      4              8              14
      5              8              15
      6              8              20
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Hello Packet Send</b>	The number of hello messages sent by a port.
<b>Echo Packet Send</b>	The number of echo messages sent by a port.
<b>Flush Packet Recvd</b>	The number of UDLD-Flush message received by a port.
<b>Neighbor ID</b>	The name of the neighbor.
<b>Hello Pkts Recv</b>	The number of hello messages received from the neighbor.
<b>Echo Pkts Recv</b>	The number of echo messages received from the neighbor.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### [udld probe-timer](#)

Configures the probe-message advertisement timer on a specific port, a range of ports, or all the ports.

### [udld echo-wait-timer](#)

Configures the echo based detection timer on a specific port, a range of ports, or all the ports.

## MIB Objects

alaUdldPortNeighborStatsTable

```
alaUdldNeighborName  
alaUdldNumHelloSent  
alaUdldNumHelloRcvd  
alaUdldNumEchoSent  
alaUdldNumEchoRcvd  
alaUdldNumFlushRcvd
```

---

## show uddl neighbor port

Displays the UDLD neighbor ports.

**show uddl neighbor port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*chassis\_id*

The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.

*slot/port*

The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

-> show uddl neighbor port 1/42

Neighbor ID	Device Id	Port Id
1	00:d0:95:ea:b2:48	00:d0:95:ea:b2:78
2	00:d0:95:ea:b2:48	00:d0:95:ea:b2:79
3	00:d0:95:ea:b2:48	00:d0:95:ea:b2:74
4	00:d0:95:ea:b2:48	00:d0:95:ea:b2:75
5	00:d0:95:ea:b2:48	00:d0:95:ea:b2:76
6	00:d0:95:ea:b2:48	00:d0:95:ea:b2:77

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Neighbor ID</b>	The name of the neighbor.
<b>Device ID</b>	The device ID.
<b>Port ID</b>	The port ID.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### **udld echo-wait-timer**

Configures the echo based detection timer on a specific port, a range of ports, or all the ports. This is known as link detection period.

### **show udld statistics port**

Displays the UDLD statistics for a specific port.

## MIB Objects

alaUdldPortNeighborStatsTable

alaUdldNeighborName

---

## show uddl status port

Displays the UDLD status for all ports or for a specific port.

**show uddl status port** *[[chassis\_id]/slot/port]*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).

### Defaults

By default, a list of all UDLD ports is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show uddl status port
  Slot/Port      Admin State      Operational State
-----+-----+-----
    1/1          disabled        not applicable
    1/2          disabled        not applicable
    1/3          disabled        not applicable
    1/21         disabled        not applicable
    1/40         disabled        not applicable
    1/41         disabled        not applicable
    1/42         enabled         bidirectional
    1/43         enabled         bidirectional
    1/44         enabled         bidirectional
    1/45         enabled         bidirectional
    1/46         enabled         bidirectional
    1/47         enabled         bidirectional
    1/48         enabled         bidirectional
```

```
-> show uddl status port 1/44
Admin State      : enabled,
Operational State : bidirectional
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Slot/Port</b>	Slot number for the module and physical port number on that module.
<b>Admin State</b>	Indicates whether UDLD is administratively <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> .
<b>Operational State</b>	Indicates the state of interface determined by UDLD operation, which can be <b>notapplicable</b> , <b>shutdown</b> , <b>undetermined</b> or <b>bidirectional</b> .

---



## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">udd port</a>                    | Enables or disables UDLD status on a specific port or a range of ports.                                |
| <a href="#">show udd configuration port</a> | Displays the configuration information for all UDLD ports or for a particular UDLD port on the switch. |

## MIB Objects

alaUddGlobalStatus  
alaUddPortConfigTable  
alaUddPortConfigUddOperationalStatus

---



# 3 Source Learning Commands

The Source Learning capability of OmniSwitch is responsible for creating, updating, and deleting source and destination MAC Address entries in the MAC Address Table. This chapter includes descriptions of Source Learning commands used to create or delete static MAC addresses, define the aging time value for static and dynamically learned MAC addresses, and display MAC Address Table entries and statistics.

MIB information for Source Learning commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelInd1MacAddress.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-MAC-ADDRESS-MIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

- mac-learning**
- mac-learning flush**
- mac-learning flush domain**
- mac-learning static mac-address**
- mac-learning multicast mac-address**
- mac-learning aging-time**
- mac-learning mode**
- mac-ping**
- show mac-learning**
- show mac-learning domain**
- show mac-learning remote**
- show mac-learning aging-time**
- show mac-learning learning-state**
- show mac-learning mode**

---

## mac-learning

Configures the status of source MAC address learning on a single port, a range of ports, or on a link aggregate of ports.

```
mac-learning {vlan vlan[-vlan2] | port [chassis_id/slot/port | linkagg linkagg] {enable | disable}}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan</i>	The VLAN ID number.
<i>-vlan2</i>	The last VLAN ID in a range of VLAN IDs.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>linkagg</i>	Specifies the link aggregate ID number.
<b>enable</b>	Enables source learning.
<b>disable</b>	Disables source learning.

### Defaults

By default, source learning is enabled on all ports.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Configuring source learning is not supported on Learned Port Security (LPS) and Universal Network Profile (UNP) ports, as well as individual ports that are members of a link aggregate.
- When port-based source learning is configured for a link aggregate ID, it affects all the ports that are members of the link aggregate.
- When source learning is disabled on a port or link aggregate, dynamic learning of MAC addresses is stopped.
- Static MAC addresses associated with a port or link aggregate are *not* cleared when source learning is disabled. Also, new static MAC address configurations are allowed on ports or link aggregates on which source learning is disabled.
- Disabling source learning on a port or link aggregate is useful on a ring configuration, where switch A does not have to learn MAC addresses from switch B, or for a Transparent LAN Service, where service provider does not require the MAC addresses of the customer network.
- Disable source learning on a VLAN is not supported on the OS6900.

## Examples

```
-> mac-learning port 1/2 enable  
-> mac-learning linkagg 10 disable
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command added.

## Related Commands

[show mac-learning learning-state](#) Displays the source learning status of a port or link aggregate on the switch.

## Related MIB Objects

```
slMacLearningControlTable  
slMacLearningControlStatus
```

---

## mac-learning flush

Clears the specified MAC addresses from the Source Learning MAC Address Table on the local switch.

**mac-learning flush** {**dynamic** | **static** | **multicast** | **vlan** *vlan\_id* | } [**mac-address** *mac\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>dynamic</b>	Clears dynamically learned MAC addresses.
<b>static</b>	Removes static MAC addresses.
<b>multicast</b>	Removes static multicast MAC addresses.
<i>mac_address</i>	Enter the MAC Address to clear from the MAC Address Table (for example, 00:00:39:59:f1:0c).

### Defaults

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Platforms Supported

parameter	default
<b>mac-address</b>	all MAC addresses

### Usage Guidelines

- This command flushes dynamically learned addresses from the MAC Address Table.
- Static unicast and static multicast addresses are removed. This command replaces the **no** form of the **mac-learning** command that was used in previous releases.

### Examples

```
-> mac-learning flush vlan 20 port 1/2 dynamic
-> mac-learning flush vlan 20 linkagg 10 static
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command added.

### Related Commands

[show mac-learning](#) Displays Source Learning MAC Address Table information for the local switch.

### MIB Objects

```
s1MacLearningControlTable
s1MacLearningControlStatus
```

---

## mac-learning flush domain

Clears the specified MAC addresses from the Source Learning MAC Address Table for the specified learning domain on the local switch.

**mac-learning flush domain** {**all** | **vlan** {**vlan** *vlan\_id* [**port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port* | **linkagg** *agg\_id* ]} | **spb** {**serviceid** *service\_id* | **sap** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port:encap* | **mesh-sdp** *mesh\_id* | **isid** *instance\_id*} | **evb** {**serviceid** *service\_id*}} {**dynamic** | **static** | **static-multicast**} [**mac-address** *mac\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>all</b>	Selects all learning domains.
<b>vlan</b>	Selects the VLAN domain.
<i>vlan_id</i>	VLAN ID number.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number (3/1) that is assigned to the static MAC address.
<i>agg_id</i>	Enter a link aggregate ID number.
<b>spb</b>	Selects the Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) service domain.
<i>service_id</i>	An existing SPB service ID.
<i>slot/port:encap</i>	The SPB access port and encapsulation ( <b>0</b> , <b>all</b> , <i>qtag</i> , or <i>outer_qtag.inner_qtag</i> ) for a SPB service access point (SAP).
<i>mesh_id</i>	A SPB service distribution point (SDP) ID.
<i>isid instance_id</i>	A SPB backbone service instance identifier (I-SID).
<b>evb</b>	Selects the Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) service domain.
<i>service_id</i>	An existing Edge Virtual Bridging (EVB) service ID.
<b>dynamic</b>	Clears dynamically learned MAC addresses from the specified domain.
<b>static</b>	Removes static MAC addresses from the specified domain.
<b>static-multicast</b>	Removes static multicast MAC addresses from the specified domain. This parameter is not available for use with the <b>all</b> , <b>spb</b> , or <b>evb</b> parameters.
<i>mac_address</i>	Enter a specific MAC Address to clear from the MAC Address Table (for example, 00:00:39:59:f1:0c) for the specified domain.

## Defaults

---

parameter	default
mac-address	all MAC addresses

---

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- This command flushes dynamically learned addresses from the MAC Address Table that were learned or statically configured for the specific domain.
- Static unicast and static multicast addresses are removed.
- The **mac-learning flush** command replaces the **no** form of the **mac-learning** command that was used in previous releases.

## Examples

```
-> mac-learning flush domain vlan vlan 20 port 1/2 dynamic
-> mac-learning flush domain vlan linkagg 10 static
-> mac-learning flush domain spb sap 1/12:0 dynamic
-> mac-learning flush domain all
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command added.

## Related Commands

[mac-learning flush](#)

Clears the MAC Address Table for the local switch.

[show mac-learning](#)

Displays Source Learning MAC Address Table information for the local switch.

## MIB Objects

```
slMacLearningControlTable
slMacLearningControlStatus
```

---



## mac-learning static mac-address

Configures a static destination unicast MAC address. The configured MAC address is assigned to a fixed switch port or link aggregate ID and VLAN. If the destination of the data packets received on the VLAN ports is the configured MAC address, then they are forwarded to the specific MAC address port.

**mac-learning** {vlan *vlan\_id* {port [*chassis\_id*/slot/port | linkagg *linkagg\_id*]} static mac-address *mac\_address* [bridging | filtering]

**mac-learning flush** [vlan *vlan\_id* [port [*chassis\_id*/slot/port | linkagg *linkagg\_id*]] static [mac-address *mac\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i>	VLAN ID number.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number (3/1) that is assigned to the static MAC address.
<i>linkagg_id</i>	Enter a link aggregate ID number. See <a href="#">Chapter 8, “Link Aggregation Commands.”</a>
<b>static</b>	Specifies a permanent static MAC address that is retained even after the switch reboots.
<b>dynamic</b>	Specifies a dynamic MAC address that is removed when the switch reboots.
<i>mac_address</i>	Enter a destination MAC Address (for example, 00:00:39:59:f1:0c).
<b>bridging</b>	Specifies that all packets to or from this MAC address are bridged.
<b>filtering</b>	Specifies that all packets to or from this MAC address are filtered or dropped.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>bridging   filtering</b>	bridging

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **mac-learning flush** command to remove a static MAC address from the Source Learning MAC Address Table. Note that If no parameters are specified with this command, then all static addresses are removed.
- Enter a port number or link aggregate ID that is already associated with the specified VLAN ID. Only traffic from other ports associated with the same VLAN is directed to the static MAC address port.

- Select the **filtering** parameter to set up a denial of service to block potential hostile attacks. Traffic sent to or from a filtered MAC address is dropped. Select the **bridging** parameter for regular traffic flow to or from the MAC address.
- The destination MAC addresses are maintained in the Source Learning MAC address table.
- If a packet received on a port associated with the same VLAN contains a source address that matches a static MAC address, then the packet is discarded.

## Examples

```
-> mac-learning vlan 10 port 1/10 static mac-address 00:00:39:59:f1:0c bridging
-> mac-learning vlan 20 linkagg 5 static mac-address 00:00:9a:55:e0:01 filtering
-> mac-learning flush vlan 500 static
-> mac-learning flush vlan 10 port 1/10 static mac-address 00:00:39:59:f1:0c
-> mac-learning flush vlan 20 linkagg 5 static
-> mac-learning flush static
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

Release 7.3.1: **mac-learning flush** command replaced the **no mac-learning** command.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">vlan members untagged</a>	Assigns ports and link aggregates to a VLAN.
<a href="#">mac-learning multicast mac-address</a>	Configures a static multicast MAC address and assigns the address to one or more egress ports or link aggregates.
<a href="#">show mac-learning</a>	Displays Source Learning MAC Address Table information.

## MIB Objects

```
alaSlMacAddressGlobalTable
  slOriginId
  slServiceId
  slMacAddressGbl
  slMacAddressGblManagement
  slMacAddressGblDisposition
```

---

## mac-learning multicast mac-address

Configures a static multicast MAC address and assigns the address to one or more egress ports. Packets received on ports associated with the specified VLAN that contain a destination MAC address that matches the static multicast address are forwarded to the specified egress ports. Static multicast MAC addresses are maintained in the Source Learning MAC address table.

**mac-learning** {vlan *vlan\_id* { port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port | linkagg *linkagg\_id* }} **multicast mac-address** *multicast\_address* [**group** *group\_id*]

**mac-learning flush** [vlan *vlan\_id* [port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port | linkagg *linkagg\_id* ]] **multicast** [**mac-address** *multicast\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i>	VLAN ID number.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The egress slot and port number (3/1) that is assigned to the static multicast MAC address.
<i>linkagg_id</i>	Enter a link aggregate ID number. See <a href="#">Chapter 8, “Link Aggregation Commands.”</a>
<i>multicast_address</i>	Enter the destination multicast MAC Address to add to the MAC Address Table (for example, 01:00:39:59:f1:0c).
<i>group_id</i>	<i>This keyword cannot be user defined.</i>

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **mac-learning flush** command to remove a static multicast MAC address from the Source Learning MAC Address Table. Note that If no parameters are specified with this command, then all static multicast addresses are removed.
- Note that a MAC address is considered a multicast MAC address if the least significant bit of the most significant octet of the address is enabled. For example, MAC addresses with a prefix of 01, 03, 05, 13, and so on, are multicast MAC addresses.
- If a multicast prefix value is not present, then the address is treated as a regular MAC address and not allowed when using the **mac-learning vlan multicast mac-address** command. Also note that multicast addresses within the following ranges are not supported:

01:00:5E:00:00:00 to 01:00:5E:7F:FF:FF  
 01:80:C2:XX.XX.XX  
 33:33:XX:XX:XX:XX

- The configured (static) multicast MAC address is assigned to a fixed switch port or link aggregate ID and VLAN.
- In addition to configuring the same static multicast address for multiple ports within a given VLAN, it is also possible to use the same multicast address across multiple VLANs.
- Enter a port number or link aggregate ID that is already associated with the specified VLAN ID. Only traffic from other ports associated with the same VLAN is directed to the static MAC address port.
- If the **configuration snapshot** or **write memory** command is entered after a static multicast MAC address is configured, the resulting ASCII file or **boot.cfg** file includes the “**group group\_id**” as the additional syntax for the **mac-learning static-multicast** command. The “**group group\_id**” indicates the number of the multicast group that the switch has assigned to the multicast MAC address for the given VLAN association. Each multicast address – VLAN association is treated as a unique instance and assigned a group number specific to that instance.
- Note that if the port assigned to a multicast MAC address is down or administratively disabled when the **configuration snapshot** or **write memory** command is used, the multicast MAC address is not saved to the resulting ASCII file or **boot.cfg** file.

## Examples

```
-> mac-learning vlan 1500 port 1/10 multicast mac-address 03:00:00:3a:44:12
-> mac-learning vlan 355 port 4/2-10 multicast mac-address 02:00:39:59:f1:0c
-> mac-learning vlan 455 linkagg 10 multicast mac-address 04:00:00:3a:44:13
-> mac-learning flush vlan 500 multicast
-> mac-learning flush vlan 1500 port 1/10 multicast mac-address 03:00:00:3a:44:12
-> mac-learning flush vlan 455 linkagg 10 multicast mac-address 04:00:00:3a:44:13
-> mac-learning flush multicast
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

Release 7.3.1; **mac-learning flush** command replaced the **no mac-learning** command.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">vlan members untagged</a>	Assigns ports and link aggregates to a VLAN.
<a href="#">mac-learning static mac-address</a>	Configures a static MAC address and assigns the address to a port or link aggregate.
<a href="#">show mac-learning</a>	Displays Source Learning MAC Address Table information.

## MIB Objects

```
alaSlMacAddressGlobalTable
  slOriginId
  slServiceId
  slMacAddressGbl
  slMacAddressGblManagement
  slMacAddressGblDisposition
```

## mac-learning aging-time

Configures aging time, in seconds, for static and dynamically learned MAC addresses. When a MAC address has aged beyond the aging-time value, the MAC address is discarded.

**mac-learning aging-time** {*seconds* | **default**}

**no mac-learning aging-time**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Aging time value (in seconds). Do not use commas in value.

**default** The aging time is set to the default value of 300 seconds.

### Defaults

By default, the aging time is set to 300 seconds.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **default** parameter to set the aging-time back to the default value of 300 seconds.
- The aging time value is a global value that applies to all VLANs. Configuring this value on a per VLAN basis is not supported.
- Note that an inactive MAC address can take up to twice as long as the aging time value specified to be removed from the MAC address table. For example, if an aging time of 60 seconds is specified, the MAC address ages out any time between 60 and 120 seconds of inactivity.
- The MAC address table aging time is also used as the timeout value for the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table. This timeout value determines how long the switch retains dynamically learned ARP table entries.

### Examples

```
-> mac-learning aging-time 1200  
-> mac-learning aging-time default
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**show mac-learning**

Displays Source Learning MAC Address Table information.

**show mac-learning aging-time**

Displays the current aging time value for the Source Learning MAC Address Table.

## MIB Objects

slMacAddressAgingTable

slMacAgingValue

---

## mac-learning mode

Specifies the source learning mode for the chassis.

**mac-learning mode [centralized | distributed]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**centralized** Enables centralized MAC source learning mode.

**distributed** Enables distributed MAC source learning mode.

### Defaults

By default, centralized MAC source learning mode is enabled for the chassis.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K

### Usage Guidelines

After the distributed MAC mode is either enabled or disabled using this command, immediately save the switch configuration using the **write memory** command and then reboot the switch.

### Examples

```
-> mac-learning mode centralized  
-> mac-learning mode distributed
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show mac-learning mode](#) Displays the current status of the MAC source learning mode.

### MIB Objects

slDistributedMacMode

---

## show mac-learning

Displays Source Learning MAC Address Table information for the switch.

```
show mac-learning [summary | dynamic | static | multicast | bmac] [port [chassis_id]/slot/port] [link-agg agg_id] [mac-address mac_address] [remote [mac-address mac_address]]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>summary</b>	Displays a summary of all the MAC address information.
<b>dynamic</b>	Displays only dynamically learned MAC addresses.
<b>static</b>	Displays only static MAC addresses with a permanent status.
<b>multicast</b>	Displays only multicast MAC addresses.
<b>bmac</b>	Displays only backbone MAC addresses (BMACs). A BMAC is the bridge MAC address of a Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) switch.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number (3/1).
<i>agg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number.
<i>mac_address</i>	A MAC Address (for example, 00:00:39:59:f1:0c).

### Defaults

By default, information is displayed for all MAC addresses contained in the table.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If a static MAC address is configured on a port link that is down or disabled, an asterisk appears to the right of the MAC address in the **show mac-learning** command display. The asterisk indicates that this is an invalid MAC address. When the port link comes up, however, the MAC address is then considered valid and the asterisk no longer appears next to the address in the display.
- If there is a duplicate static MAC address occurrence, a “&” will appear to the right of the address in the **show mac-learning** command display.



## Examples

```
-> show mac-learning summary
```

```
Mac Address Table Summary:
```

Domain	Static	Static-Multicast	Bmac	Dynamic
VLAN	0	0	12	12
VPLS	0	0	0	0
SPB	0	0	0	6
EVB	0	0	0	0

```
Total MAC Address In Use = 30
```

```
-> show mac-learning
```

```
Legend: Mac Address: * = address not valid,
```

```
Mac Address: & = duplicate static address,
```

Domain	Vlan/SrvId/ISID	Mac Address	Type	Operation	Interface
VLAN	10	e8:e7:32:11:d4:78	dynamic	bridging	1/1/14
VLAN	52	e8:e7:32:42:e0:4d	dynamic	bridging	1/5/3
VLAN	60	e8:e7:32:40:10:7e	dynamic	bridging	1/5/14
VLAN	60	e8:e7:32:00:24:a5	dynamic	bridging	0/1
VLAN	60	e8:e7:32:00:24:b3	dynamic	bridging	0/1
VLAN	60	e8:e7:32:6c:5c:de	dynamic	bridging	0/92
VLAN	100	e8:e7:32:42:e0:4d	dynamic	bridging	0/98
VLAN	108	e8:e7:32:42:d8:6d	dynamic	bridging	0/16
VLAN	208	e8:e7:32:42:e0:dd	dynamic	bridging	0/15
VLAN	1000	e8:e7:32:00:27:e1	dynamic	bridging	1/1/14
VLAN	1000	e8:e7:32:00:27:ee	dynamic	bridging	1/1/14
VLAN	1000	e8:e7:32:40:10:7e	dynamic	bridging	1/1/14
VLAN	4000	e8:e7:32:00:27:e1	bmac	bridging	1/5/14
VLAN	4000	e8:e7:32:40:10:7e	bmac	bridging	1/5/14
VLAN	4000	e8:e7:32:00:24:a5	bmac	bridging	0/1
VLAN	4000	e8:e7:32:6c:5c:de	bmac	bridging	0/91
VLAN	4051	e8:e7:32:00:27:e1	bmac	bridging	1/5/14
VLAN	4051	e8:e7:32:40:10:7e	bmac	bridging	1/5/14
VLAN	4051	e8:e7:32:00:24:a5	bmac	bridging	0/1
VLAN	4051	e8:e7:32:6c:5c:de	bmac	bridging	0/91
VLAN	4052	e8:e7:32:00:27:e1	bmac	bridging	1/5/14
VLAN	4052	e8:e7:32:40:10:7e	bmac	bridging	1/5/14
VLAN	4052	e8:e7:32:00:24:a5	bmac	bridging	0/1
VLAN	4052	e8:e7:32:6c:5c:de	bmac	bridging	0/91
SPB	1000:1000	e8:e7:32:11:db:72	dynamic	servicing	sap:1/1/13:1000
SPB	1000:1000	e8:e7:32:40:10:7e	dynamic	servicing	sdp:32867:1000
SPB	1000:1000	e8:e7:32:00:27:e1	dynamic	servicing	sdp:32904:1000
SPB	1000:1000	e8:e7:32:00:27:ee	dynamic	servicing	sdp:32904:1000
SPB	3899:3899	e8:e7:32:42:e0:4d	dynamic	servicing	sap:0/99:99
SPB	3899:3899	e8:e7:32:42:e0:5c	dynamic	servicing	sap:0/99:99

```
Total number of Valid MAC addresses above = 30
```

```
-> show mac-learning bmac
Legend: Mac Address: * = address not valid,
        Mac Address: & = duplicate static address,
```

Domain	Vlan/SrvId/ISID	Mac Address	Type	Operation	Interface
VLAN	4000	e8:e7:32:00:27:e1	bmac	bridging	1/5/14
VLAN	4000	e8:e7:32:40:10:7e	bmac	bridging	1/5/14
VLAN	4000	e8:e7:32:00:24:a5	bmac	bridging	0/1
VLAN	4000	e8:e7:32:6c:5c:de	bmac	bridging	0/91
VLAN	4051	e8:e7:32:00:27:e1	bmac	bridging	1/5/14
VLAN	4051	e8:e7:32:40:10:7e	bmac	bridging	1/5/14
VLAN	4051	e8:e7:32:00:24:a5	bmac	bridging	0/1
VLAN	4051	e8:e7:32:6c:5c:de	bmac	bridging	0/91
VLAN	4052	e8:e7:32:00:27:e1	bmac	bridging	1/5/14
VLAN	4052	e8:e7:32:40:10:7e	bmac	bridging	1/5/14
VLAN	4052	e8:e7:32:00:24:a5	bmac	bridging	0/1
VLAN	4052	e8:e7:32:6c:5c:de	bmac	bridging	0/91

Total number of Valid MAC addresses above = 12

### output definitions

<b>Domain</b>	The domain in which the MAC address was learned or statically configured ( <b>VLAN, SPB, EVB, VPLS</b> ). Note that VPLS is currently not supported.
<b>Vlan/ServId/ISID</b>	The VLAN ID number associated with the MAC address in the VLAN domain or the SPB service and ISID number associated with the MAC address in the SPB domain.
<b>Mac Address</b>	MAC address that is currently learned or statically assigned.
<b>Type</b>	MAC address management status ( <b>dynamic, static, bmac</b> ).
<b>Operation</b>	The disposition of the MAC address ( <b>bridging, filtering, servicing</b> ).
<b>Interface</b>	The slot/port number that is associated with the static or dynamically learned MAC address. If the interface is a link aggregate ID, zero is displayed as the slot number (for example, 0/29). In the SPB domain, this field displays the service access point (SAP) associated with the MAC address.

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

Release 7.3.1; show command display modified to include domain and service information.

## Related Commands

- show mac-learning domain** Displays MAC Address Table information for a specific source learning domain.
- show mac-learning remote** Displays MAC addresses learned on a Multi-Chassis Link Aggregation (MCLAG) peer switch.
- show mac-learning aging-time** Displays the current aging time value for the Source Learning MAC Address Table.

## MIB Objects

```
alaSlMacAddressGlobalTable  
  slMacDomain  
  slLocaleType  
  slOriginId  
  slServiceId  
  slSubId  
  slMacAddressGbl  
  slMacAddressGblManagement  
  slMacAddressGblDisposition  
  slMacAddressGblRowStatus  
  slMacAddressGblGroupField  
  slSvcISID
```

---

## show mac-learning domain

Displays MAC Address Table information for a specific source learning domain.

**show mac-learning domain** {**all** | **vlan** | **spb** | **evb** | **vpls**} [**summary**]

**show mac-learning domain vlan** [**vlan** *vlan\_id*] [**port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port* | **linkagg** *agg\_id*] [**dynamic** | **static** | **static-multicast** | **bmac**] [**mac-address** *mac\_address*]

**show mac-learning domain spb** [**isid** *instance\_id* / **serviceid** *service\_id* [**isid** *instance\_id*]] [**sap** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port:encap* | **mesh-sdp** *mesh\_id*] [**dynamic** | **static**] [**mac-address** *mac\_address*]

**show mac-learning evb** [**serviceid** *service\_id*] [**sap** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port:encap*] [**dynamic** | **static**] [**mac-address** *mac\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>all</b>	Selects all learning domains.
<b>vlan</b>	Selects the VLAN domain.
<b>spb</b>	Selects the Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) service domain.
<b>evb</b>	Selects the Edge Virtual Bridging (EVB) service domain. <i>EVB does not support services at this time.</i>
<b>vpls</b>	Virtual LAN Service (VPLS) domain. <i>The VPLS feature is not supported at this time.</i>
<b>summary</b>	Displays a summary count of the MAC addresses known to the MAC address table for the specified domain.
<i>vlan_id</i>	VLAN ID number.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number (3/1) that is assigned to the static MAC address.
<i>agg_id</i>	A link aggregate ID number.
<i>instance_id</i>	A service instance identifier (I-SID) that is used to identify the SPB service in a provider backbone bridge (PBB) network. The valid range is 256–16777214.
<i>service_id</i>	An existing SPB service ID (EVB services not supported).
<i>slot/port:encap</i>	The SPB access port and encapsulation ( <b>0</b> , <b>all</b> , <i>qtag</i> , or <i>outer_qtag.inner_qtag</i> ) for a SPB service access point (SAP).
<i>mesh_id</i>	A SPB service distribution point (SDP) ID.
<b>dynamic</b>	Displays dynamically learned MAC addresses.
<b>static</b>	Displays static MAC addresses with a permanent status.
<b>static-multicast</b>	Displays static multicast MAC addresses. This parameter applies only to the VLAN domain.

**bmac** Displays backbone MAC addresses (BMACs). A BMAC is the bridge MAC address of a SPB switch. This parameter applies only to the VLAN domain.

*mac\_address* A MAC Address (for example, 00:00:39:59:f1:0c).

## Defaults

N/A

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- If a static MAC address is configured on a port link that is down or disabled, an asterisk appears to the right of the MAC address in the **show mac-learning** command display. The asterisk indicates that this is an invalid MAC address. When the port link comes up, however, the MAC address is then considered valid and the asterisk no longer appears next to the address in the display.
- If there is a duplicate static MAC address occurrence, a “&” will appear to the right of the address in the **show mac-learning** command display.

## Examples

```
-> show mac-learning domain spb summary
Mac Address Table Summary:
```

Domain	Static	Static-Multicast	Bmac	Dynamic
SPB	0	0	0	6

Total MAC Address In Use = 6

```
-> show mac-learning domain spb
Legend: Mac Address: * = address not valid,
```

Mac Address: & = duplicate static address,

Domain	Vlan/SrvId/ISId	Mac Address	Type	Operation	Interface
SPB	1000:1000	e8:e7:32:11:db:72	dynamic	servicing	sap:1/1/13:1000
SPB	1000:1000	e8:e7:32:40:10:7e	dynamic	servicing	sdp:32867:1000
SPB	1000:1000	e8:e7:32:00:27:e1	dynamic	servicing	sdp:32904:1000
SPB	1000:1000	e8:e7:32:00:27:ee	dynamic	servicing	sdp:32904:1000
SPB	3899:3899	e8:e7:32:42:e0:4d	dynamic	servicing	sap:0/99:99
SPB	3899:3899	e8:e7:32:42:e0:5c	dynamic	servicing	sap:0/99:99

Total number of Valid MAC addresses above = 6

```
-> show mac-learning domain spb serviceid 3899
```

```
Legend: Mac Address: * = address not valid,
```

```
Mac Address: & = duplicate static address,
```

Domain	Vlan/SrvId/ISId	Mac Address	Type	Operation	Interface
SPB	3899:3899	e8:e7:32:42:e0:4d	dynamic	servicing	sap:0/99:99
SPB	3899:3899	e8:e7:32:42:e0:5c	dynamic	servicing	sap:0/99:99

```
Total number of Valid MAC addresses above = 2
```

```
-> show mac-learning domain vlan summary
```

```
Mac Address Table Summary:
```

Domain	Static	Static-Multicast	Bmac	Dynamic
VLAN	0	0	12	14

```
Total MAC Address In Use = 26
```

```
-> show mac-learning domain vlan bmac
```

```
Legend: Mac Address: * = address not valid,
```

```
Mac Address: & = duplicate static address,
```

Domain	Vlan/SrvId/ISId	Mac Address	Type	Operation	Interface
VLAN	4000	e8:e7:32:00:27:e1	bmac	bridging	1/5/14
VLAN	4000	e8:e7:32:40:10:7e	bmac	bridging	1/5/14
VLAN	4000	e8:e7:32:00:24:a5	bmac	bridging	0/1
VLAN	4000	e8:e7:32:6c:5c:de	bmac	bridging	0/91
VLAN	4051	e8:e7:32:00:27:e1	bmac	bridging	1/5/14
VLAN	4051	e8:e7:32:40:10:7e	bmac	bridging	1/5/14
VLAN	4051	e8:e7:32:00:24:a5	bmac	bridging	0/1
VLAN	4051	e8:e7:32:6c:5c:de	bmac	bridging	0/91
VLAN	4052	e8:e7:32:00:27:e1	bmac	bridging	1/5/14
VLAN	4052	e8:e7:32:40:10:7e	bmac	bridging	1/5/14
VLAN	4052	e8:e7:32:00:24:a5	bmac	bridging	0/1
VLAN	4052	e8:e7:32:6c:5c:de	bmac	bridging	0/91

```
Total number of Valid MAC addresses above = 12
```

### output definitions

<b>Domain</b>	The domain in which the MAC address was learned or statically configured ( <b>VLAN, SPB, EVB, VPLS</b> ). Note that VPLS is not supported at this time.
<b>Vlan/ServId/ISId</b>	The VLAN ID number associated with the MAC address in the VLAN domain or the SPB service and ISID number associated with the MAC address in the SPB domain.
<b>Mac Address</b>	MAC address that is currently learned or statically assigned.
<b>Type</b>	MAC address management status ( <b>dynamic, static, bmac</b> ).

*output definitions*


---

<b>Operation</b>	The disposition of the MAC address ( <b>bridging, filtering, servicing</b> ).
<b>Interface</b>	The slot/port number that is associated with the static or dynamically learned MAC address. If the interface is a link aggregate ID, zero is displayed as the slot number (for example, 0/29). In the SPB domain, this field displays the service access point (SAP) associated with the MAC address.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

Release 7.3.1; show command display modified to include domain and service information.

**Related Commands**

<b>show mac-learning</b>	Displays Source Learning MAC Address Table information for the switch.
<b>show mac-learning remote</b>	Displays MAC addresses learned on a Multi-Chassis Link Aggregation (MCLAG) peer switch.
<b>show mac-learning aging-time</b>	Displays the current aging time value for the Source Learning MAC Address Table.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaSlMacAddressGlobalTable
  slMacDomain
  slLocaleType
  slOriginId
  slServiceId
  slSubId
  slMacAddressGbl
  slMacAddressGblManagement
  slMacAddressGblDisposition
  slMacAddressGblRowStatus
  slMacAddressGblGroupField
  slSvcISID

```

---

## show mac-learning remote

Displays Source Learning MAC Address Table information for devices learned on a fixed port connected to the remote (peer) switch in a Multi-Chassis Link Aggregation (MCLAG) network configuration.

**show mac-learning** [**summary** | **dynamic** | **multicast** | **static** | **bmac**] **remote** [**mac-address** *mac\_address*]

**show mac-learning domain vlan** [**vlan** *vlan\_id* [-*vlan\_id2*]] **remote** [**summary** | **dynamic** | **static-multicast** | **static** | **bmac**] [**mac-address** *mac\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>summary</b>	Displays a summary of remote permanent (static), dynamic, and static multicast MAC address information.
<b>multicast</b>	Display all the static multicast MAC addresses information contained in the MAC address table.
<b>static</b>	Display static MAC addresses with a permanent status.
<b>dynamic</b>	Display dynamically learned MAC addresses.
<i>vlan_id</i> [- <i>vlan_id2</i> ]	VLAN ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of VLAN ID numbers (1-20).
<i>mac_address</i>	MAC Address (for example, 00:00:39:59:f1:0c).

### Defaults

By default, information is displayed for all remote MAC addresses contained in the table.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If a static MAC address is configured on a port link that is down or disabled, an asterisk appears to the right of the MAC address in the **show mac-learning** command display. The asterisk indicates that this is an invalid MAC address. When the port link comes up, however, the MAC address is then considered valid and the asterisk no longer appears next to the address in the display.
- If there is a duplicate static MAC address occurrence, a “&” will appear to the right of the address in the show mac-learning command display.

### Examples

```
-> show mac-learning summary remote
Mac Address Table Summary:
```

Domain	Static	Static-Multicast	Bmac	Dynamic
VLAN	0	0	12	3
VPLS	0	0	0	0



```

      SPB          0          0          0          0
      EVB          0          0          0          0

```

Total MAC Address In Use = 15

-> show mac-learning remote

Legend: Mac Address: \* = address not valid,

Mac Address: & = duplicate static address,

Domain	Vlan/SrvId/ISId	Mac Address	Type	Operation	Interface
VLAN	1	e8:e7:32:11:ce:b1	dynamic	bridging	remote
VLAN	1	e8:e7:32:11:cd:c0	dynamic	bridging	remote
VLAN	1	e8:e7:32:11:cd:c3	dynamic	bridging	remote
VLAN	1000	e8:e7:32:11:ce:a9	bmac	bridging	remote
VLAN	1000	e8:e7:32:11:cb:d9	bmac	bridging	remote
VLAN	1000	e8:e7:32:11:cd:b9	bmac	bridging	remote
VLAN	1001	e8:e7:32:11:cb:d9	bmac	bridging	remote
VLAN	1001	e8:e7:32:11:ce:a9	bmac	bridging	remote
VLAN	1001	e8:e7:32:11:cd:b9	bmac	bridging	remote
VLAN	1002	e8:e7:32:11:ce:a9	bmac	bridging	remote
VLAN	1002	e8:e7:32:11:cb:d9	bmac	bridging	remote
VLAN	1002	e8:e7:32:11:cd:b9	bmac	bridging	remote
VLAN	1004	e8:e7:32:11:cb:d9	bmac	bridging	remote
VLAN	1004	e8:e7:32:11:ce:a9	bmac	bridging	remote
VLAN	1004	e8:e7:32:11:cd:b9	bmac	bridging	remote

Total number of Valid MAC addresses above = 15

-> show mac-learning domain vlan vlan 1000 remote

Legend: Mac Address: \* = address not valid,

Mac Address: & = duplicate static address,

Domain	Vlan/SrvId/ISId	Mac Address	Type	Operation	Interface
VLAN	1000	e8:e7:32:11:ce:a9	bmac	bridging	remote
VLAN	1000	e8:e7:32:11:cb:d9	bmac	bridging	remote
VLAN	1000	e8:e7:32:11:cd:b9	bmac	bridging	remote

Total number of Valid MAC addresses above = 4

### *output definitions*

<b>Domain</b>	The domain in which the MAC address was learned or statically configured ( <b>VLAN</b> , <b>SPB</b> , <b>EVb</b> , <b>VPLS</b> ). Note that this command only displays VLAN domain MAC addresses known to the peer MCLAG switch. SPB and EVB information is not included. In addition, VPLS is not supported at this time.
<b>Vlan/ServId/ISId</b>	The VLAN ID number associated with the MAC address in the VLAN domain.
<b>Mac Address</b>	The remote peer MAC address that is currently learned or statically assigned.

---

*output definitions*

---

<b>Type</b>	The management status of the remote peer MAC address ( <b>dynamic, static, bmac</b> ).
<b>Operation</b>	The disposition of the MAC address ( <b>bridging or filtering</b> ).
<b>Interface</b>	In an MCLAG configuration, this field displays <b>remote</b> if the address was learned on a fixed port of the MCLAG peer switch.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

- [show mac-learning](#) Displays source learning MAC address table information.
- [show mac-learning aging-time](#) Displays the current aging time value for the Source Learning MAC Address Table.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaSlMacAddressGlobalTable  
  slOriginId  
  slServiceId  
  slMacAddressGbl  
  slMacAddressGblManagement  
  slMacAddressGblDisposition  
  slMacAddressGblProtocol
```

---

## show mac-learning aging-time

Displays the current aging time value for the Source Learning MAC Address Table.

```
show mac-learning aging-time
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Note that the aging time is the same for all VLANs because it is not configurable on a per-VLAN basis. The aging time value on this platform is a global parameter that applies to all VLANs.

### Examples

```
-> show mac-learning aging-time  
Mac Address Aging Time (seconds) = 300
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show mac-learning](#) Displays Source Learning MAC Address Table information.

### MIB Objects

```
s1MacAddressAgingTable  
s1MacAgingValue
```

---

## show mac-learning learning-state

Displays the source learning status of a VLAN, port, or link aggregate.

```
show mac-learning learning-state [vlan vlan[-vlan2] / port [chassis_id/slot/port | linkagg linkagg]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan</i>	The VLAN ID number.
<i>-vlan2</i>	The last VLAN ID in a range of VLAN IDs.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>linkagg</i>	Specifies the link aggregate identifier.

### Defaults

By default, the source learning status for all switch ports and link aggregates is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **port** or **linkagg** keywords along with the port ID and link aggregate ID to display the source learning status for a specific port or link aggregate ID.
- Use the **vlan** keyword along with the VLAN ID or a range of VLAN IDs to display the source learning status for the specified VLAN or range of VLANs.
- Output display for a range of port IDs is supported with this command. However, output display for a range of link aggregate IDs is not supported.
- When the source learning status is configured for a link aggregate ID, it affects all the ports that are members of the link aggregate. However, the source learning status cannot be configured on individual ports which are members of the link aggregate.

### Example

```
-> show mac-learning learning-state
```

```
port  source-learning
-----+-----
1/1    disabled
1/2    enabled
1/3    disabled
```

```
-> show mac-learning learning-state port 1/2
```

```
port source-learning
-----+-----
1/2    enabled
```

```
-> show mac-learning learning-state linkagg 10
```

```
port source-learning
-----+-----
0/10   disabled
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>port</b>	The slot/port number for a switch port or a link aggregate ID number. If the interface is a link aggregate ID, zero is displayed as the slot number (for example, 0/29).
<b>source-learning</b>	The source learning status of the port or link aggregate ( <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> ). Configured through the <a href="#">mac-learning</a> command.

---

```
-> show mac-learning learning-state vlan 1-5
```

```
      Vlan      Learning State
-----+-----
      1          Enabled
      5          Enabled
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Vlan</b>	The VLAN ID numbers of the VLANs that are active.
<b>Learning State</b>	The MAC learning state of the VLANs.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

[mac-learning](#) Configures the status of source MAC address learning on a single port, a range of ports or on a link aggregate of ports.

## MIB Objects

```
s1MacAddressTable
s1MacLearningControlTable
    s1MacLearningControlEntry
    s1MacLearningControlStatus
```

---

## show mac-learning mode

Displays the current source learning mode (centralized or distributed) for the switch.

**show mac-learning mode**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show mac-learning mode
MAC Learning Mode Configuration = CENTRALIZED
New Configured MAC Learning Mode After Reboot = DISTRIBUTED

-> show mac-learning mode
MAC Learning Mode Configuration = DISTRIBUTED
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[mac-learning mode](#) Enables or disables the distributed MAC source learning mode.

### MIB Objects

```
s1MacAddressTable
  s1DistributedMacMode
```

---

## mac-ping

Configure a MAC address ping for testing Layer 2 connectivity.

```
mac-ping dst-mac mac vlan vlan-id [priority vlan-priority] [drop-eligible {true | false}] [count count]
[interval delay] [size size] [isid-check isid]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>mac</i>	The destination MAC address to ping.
<i>vlan-id</i>	The VLAN on which the packets will be sent out. Valid range is 1-4094.
<i>vlan-priority</i>	Specifies both the internal priority of the Mac ping and the 802.1p value on the vlan tag header. Valid range is 0-7.
<b>true / false</b>	Specifies both the internal drop precedence of the MAC ping and the CFI bit on the vlan tag header. Default is false.
<i>count</i>	The number of packets to send in one ping iteration. Valid range is 1-5.
<i>delay</i>	The delay between packets sent during a ping iteration, in milliseconds. Valid range is from 100 ms to 1000 ms in multiples of 100 ms.
<i>size</i>	The size of the ICMP payload to be used for the ping iteration. Valid range is 32-1500 bytes.
<i>isid</i>	A service instance identifier (I-SID) that is used to identify the SPB service in a provider backbone bridge (PBB) network.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>vlan-priority</i>	0
<i>drop-eligible</i>	false
<i>count</i>	5
<i>delay</i>	1000 ms
<i>size</i>	36 bytes

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The timeout for each ping request packet is 1 sec. This value is not configurable.
- Destination MAC cannot be a broadcast, multicast, or NULL address.

## Examples

```
-> mac-ping dst-mac 00:11:11:11:11:11 vlan 10
-> mac-ping dst-mac 00:11:11:11:11:11 vlan 10 count 5 size 100
-> mac-ping dst-mac 00:11:11:11:11:11 vlan 1001 isid-check 1002
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show mac-learning](#) Displays Source Learning MAC Address Table information.

## MIB Objects

N/A

---



# 4 VLAN Management Commands

VLAN management software handles VLAN configuration and the reporting of VLAN configuration changes to other switch tasks. A VLAN defines a broadcast domain that contains physical ports and can span across multiple switches. All switches contain a default VLAN 1. Physical switch ports are initially assigned to VLAN 1 until they are statically or dynamically assigned to other VLANs.

This chapter includes descriptions of VLAN management commands used to create, modify or remove VLANs. These commands allow you to enable or disable Spanning Tree Protocol (STP), add or remove virtual router interfaces, statically assign physical switch ports to a default VLAN, and display VLAN configuration information.

MIB information is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1VlanManager.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-VLAN-MGR-MIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

[vlan](#)  
[vlan members untagged](#)  
[vlan members tagged](#)  
[vlan mtu-ip](#)  
[show vlan](#)  
[show vlan members](#)

---

## vlan

Creates a new VLAN with the specified VLAN ID (VID) and an optional description.

**vlan** *vlan\_id* [**admin-state** {**enable** | **disable**}] [**name** *description*]

**no vlan** *vlan\_id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i>	A numeric value that uniquely identifies an individual VLAN. This value becomes the VLAN ID for the new VLAN.
<b>enable</b>	Enable VLAN administrative status.
<b>disable</b>	Disable VLAN administrative status.
<i>description</i>	An alphanumeric string. Optional name description for the VLAN ID.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	<b>enable</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete a VLAN from the configuration.
- All VLAN ports and routers are detached before the VLAN is removed. If the VLAN deleted is a default VLAN on the port, the port returns to default VLAN 1.
- If the VLAN deleted is not a default VLAN, then the ports are directly detached from the VLAN.
- A VLAN is not operationally active until at least one of the member ports of the VLAN is active and can forward traffic.
- Note that specifying multiple VLAN IDs and/or a range of VLAN IDs on the same command line is allowed. Use a hyphen to indicate a contiguous range of VLAN ID entries (for example, vlan 10-15).
- When a VLAN is administratively disabled, static port assignments are retained but traffic is not forwarded from these ports.
- The description can be any alphanumeric string. Enclose the description in double quotes if it contains more than one word with space in between.

## Examples

```
-> vlan 200 name "Corporate VLAN"  
-> vlan 720 admin-state disable  
-> no vlan 1020
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">vlan members untagged</a>	Statically assigns ports to a VLAN.
<a href="#">show vlan</a>	Displays a list of existing VLANs.
<a href="#">show vlan members</a>	Displays VLAN port assignments.

## MIB Objects

```
vlanTable  
  vlanNumber  
  vlanDescription  
  vlanAdmStatus  
  vlanOperStatus  
  vlanStatus
```

---

## vlan members untagged

Configures a new default VLAN for a single port or an aggregate of ports. The VLAN specified with this command is referred to as the *configured default VLAN* for the port.

**vlan** *vlan\_id* [-*vlan\_id2*] **members** {**port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port1*] | **linkagg** *linkagg\_id*[-*linkagg\_id2*]} **untagged**

**no vlan** *vlan\_id* [-*vlan\_id2*] **members** {**port** [*chassis*]/*slot/port*[-*port1*] | **linkagg\_id** *linkagg\_id*[-*linkagg\_id2*]}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>vlan_id</i>	An existing VLAN ID number of the VLAN to assign as the default VLAN configured for the port.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port1</i> ]	The slot number for the module and the physical port number (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3) or a range of physical port numbers on that module (for example, 3/1-16).
<i>linkagg_id</i> [- <i>linkagg_id2</i> ]	The link aggregate ID number or range of IDs to be assigned to the specified VLAN.

### Defaults

VLAN 1 is the default VLAN for all ports.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a port or link aggregate from its configured default VLAN and restore VLAN 1 as the default VLAN.
- The VLAN ID and link aggregate ID specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration.
- This command configures the port or link aggregate to send and receive untagged packets for the specified VLAN ID, which becomes the default VLAN of the port.
- Every switch port or link aggregate has only one configured default VLAN. The 802.1Q tagged ports, however, can have additional VLAN assignments, which are often referred to as *secondary* VLANs.

### Examples

```
-> vlan 20 members port 4/1-24 tagged
-> vlan 20 members linkagg 2-4 untagged
-> no vlan 1-4 members port 4/1-24
-> no vlan 20 members linkagg 2-4
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">vlan</a>	Creates a VLAN.
<a href="#">vlan members tagged</a>	Configures a port to accept 802.1q-tagged packets for a specific VLAN.
<a href="#">show vlan</a>	Displays list of existing VLANs.
<a href="#">show vlan members</a>	Displays VLAN port assignments.

## MIB Objects

vpaTable  
  vpaVlanNumber  
  vpaIfIndex  
  vpaType  
  vpaState  
  vpaStatus

---

## vlan members tagged

Configures a port or link aggregate ID to send and receive 802.1q-tagged packets with the specified VLAN ID.

```
vlan vlan_id[-vlan_id2] members {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]} tagged
```

```
no vlan vlan_id[-vlan_id2] members {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i>	The VLAN ID number for a preconfigured VLAN that will handle the 802.1Q-tagged traffic for this port. The valid range is 1–4094.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for the 802.1Q tagging.
<i>port</i>	The port number for the 802.1Q tagging.
<i>-port2</i>	The last port number in a range of ports.
<i>linkagg_id</i>	The link aggregation ID, which allows you to configure 802.1Q tagging on an aggregate of ports. The valid range is 1 to 31.
<i>-linkagg_id2</i>	The last link aggregate ID in a range.

### Defaults

By default, all ports are untagged (they only carry untagged traffic for the default VLAN to which the port belongs).

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete 802.1Q tagging on a port or an aggregate of ports.
- The VLAN ID and link aggregate ID specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration.
- A port or link aggregate cannot be tagged with its own default VLAN ID.

### Examples

```
-> vlan 2 members port 3/1 tagged
-> vlan 100 members port 4/1-10
-> vlan 100 members linkagg 10
-> vlan 100 members linkagg 1-4
-> no vlan 2 members port 3/1
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">vlan</a>	Creates a VLAN.
<a href="#">vlan members untagged</a>	Configures the default VLAN for the specified port or link aggregate.
<a href="#">show vlan members</a>	Displays VLAN port assignments.

## MIB Objects

```
qPortVlanTable
  qPortVlanSlot
  qPortVlanPort
  qPortVlanStatus
  qPortVlanTagValue
  qPortVlanDescription
  qAggregateVlanTagValue
  qAggregateVlanAggregateId
  qAggregateVlanStatus
  qAggregateVlanDescription
```

---

## vlan mtu-ip

Configures the maximum transmission unit (MTU) packet size allowed for all ports associated with a VLAN. This value is configured on a per VLAN basis, so all IP interfaces assigned to the VLAN apply the same MTU value to packets sent on VLAN ports.

**vlan** *vlan\_id* **mtu-ip** *size*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i>	An existing VLAN ID number of the VLAN to assign as the default VLAN configured for the port.
<i>size</i>	Packet size value specified in bytes.

### Defaults

By default, the MTU size is set to 1500 bytes (the standard Ethernet MTU size).

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The MTU size applies to traffic sent on all switch ports that are associated with the specified VLAN regardless of the port speed (for example, 10/100 Ethernet, gigabit Ethernet). Therefore, assign only ports that are capable of handling the MTU size restriction to the VLAN. If the VLAN MTU size is greater than 1500, do not assign 10/100 Ethernet ports to the VLAN.
- By default, packets that exceed the MTU size are dropped. To enable MTU discovery and fragmentation, use the **icmp type** command to enable the “frag needed but DF bit set” control (for example, **icmp type 3 code 4 enable**).
- The maximum MTU size value for a Multi-chassis MCM-IPC VLAN is 9198.

### Examples

```
-> vlan 200 mtu-ip 1000
-> vlan 1503 mtu-ip 9198
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



**Related Commands**

<a href="#">vlan</a>	Creates a VLAN.
<a href="#">vlan members tagged</a>	Configures a port to accept 802.1q-tagged packets for a specific VLAN.
<a href="#">show vlan</a>	Displays list of existing VLANs.

**MIB objects**

vlanTable  
vlanMtu

---



*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>ip</b>	IP router interface status: <b>Ena</b> (IP interface exists for the VLAN) or <b>Dis</b> (no IP router interface exists for the VLAN). Use the <b>ip interface</b> command to define an IP router interface for a VLAN.
<b>mtu</b>	Maximum Transmission Unit: Size of largest data packet that the VLAN port can transmit. Configured through the <b>vlan mtu-ip</b> command.
<b>name</b>	The user-defined text description for the VLAN. By default, the VLAN ID is displayed if the VLAN description is not specified. Configured through the <b>vlan</b> command.

---

```
-> show vlan 10
Name                : UNP-DYN-VLAN,
Type                : UNP Dynamic Vlan,
Administrative State : enabled,
Operational State   : disabled,
IP Router Port      : disabled,
IP MTU              : 1500
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Name</b>	The user-defined text description for the VLAN. By default, the VLAN ID is displayed if the VLAN description is not specified.
<b>Type</b>	The type of VLAN ( <b>Static VLAN, MTP VLAN, MCM IPC, VIP VLAN, UNP Dynamic VLAN, Backbone VLAN, Fibre Channel over Ethernet VLAN</b> )
<b>Administrative State</b>	VLAN administrative status: <b>enabled</b> VLAN functions are enabled; <b>disabled</b> specifies that VLAN functions are disabled. Use the <b>vlan</b> command to change the VLAN administrative status.
<b>Operational State</b>	VLAN operational status: <b>Ena</b> (enabled) or <b>Dis</b> (disabled). The operational status remains disabled until an active port is assigned to the VLAN. When the operational status is enabled, then VLAN properties (for example router interfaces, Spanning Tree) are applied to ports and traffic flow.
<b>IP Router Port</b>	IP router port status: <b>Ena</b> (IP interface exists for the VLAN) or <b>Dis</b> (no IP router interface exists for the VLAN). Use the <b>ip interface</b> command to define an IP router interface for a VLAN.
<b>IP MTU</b>	Maximum Transmission Unit: Size of largest data packet that the VLAN port can transmit.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[show vlan members](#) Displays VLAN port assignments.

## MIB Objects

vlanMgrVlan

vlanTable

    vlanNumber

    vlanDescription

    vlanAdmStatus

    vlanOperStatus

    vlanStatus

---

## show vlan members

Displays VLAN port associations (VPAs) for all VLANs, a specific VLAN, or for a specific port.

```
show vlan [vlan_id [-vlan_id2]] members [port [[chassis/]slot/port[-port2]]/ linkagg linkagg_id [-linkagg_id2]]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i>	VLAN ID number.
<i>-vlan_id2</i>	The last VLAN ID in a range of VLAN IDs.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	Enter the slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>linkagg_id</i>	Enter the link aggregate ID number to assign to the specified VLAN.
<i>linkagg_id2</i>	The last link aggregate ID in a range of IDs to be assigned to a specified VLAN.

### Defaults

If no parameters are specified with this command, a list of all VLANs and their assigned ports is displayed by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If the *vlan\_id* is specified without a *slot/port* or *linkagg\_id*, then all port assignments for that VLAN are displayed.
- If the *slot/port* or *linkagg\_id* is specified without a *vlan\_id*, then all VLAN assignments for that port are displayed.
- If both the *vlan\_id* and *slot/port* or *linkagg\_id* are specified, then information only for that VLAN and *slot/port* or link aggregate ID is displayed.
- Note that specifying a range of VLAN IDs is also allowed. Use a hyphen to indicate a contiguous range (for example, show vlan 10-15 port). Note that only one VLAN entry - a single VLAN ID or a range of VLAN IDs is allowed with this command. Multiple entries are not accepted.
- The following types of VPAs may appear in the “type” field based on the switch configuration:

---

VPA Type	Description
<b>default</b>	Statically configured default VLAN assignment for the port.
<b>qtagged</b>	Statically configured 802.1Q tagged secondary VLAN assignment for the port.

---

VPA Type	Description
<b>dynamic</b>	VPA created dynamically as learned by MVRP.
<b>mirror</b>	Port is mirroring the VLAN assignment of another port created according to rules/policies.
<b>mirrored</b>	VPA created dynamically for remote port mirroring.
<b>spb</b>	Port is associated with a Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) Backbone VLAN (BVLAN). When a port is configured as an SPB interface, the port is dynamically assigned to all BVLANS in the switch configuration.
<b>UNP Untagged</b>	Untagged VPA created dynamically for UNP.
<b>UNP QTagged</b>	802.1Q tagged VPA created dynamically for UNP.

## Examples

```
-> show vlan members
vlan  port      type      status
-----+-----+-----+-----+
  1     1/1     default   inactive
  2     1/2     default   blocking
        11/4    qtagged   forwarding
  3     1/2     qtagged   blocking
        11/4    default   forwarding
        2/5     dynamic   forwarding
```

```
-> show vlan 10 members
port  type      status
-----+-----+-----+
 1/1  default   forwarding
 1/2  qtagged   forwarding
```

```
-> show vlan members port 3/2
vlan  type      status
-----+-----+-----+
  1    default   forwarding
  2    qtagged   forwarding
  5    dynamic   blocking
  3    qtagged   blocking
```

```
-> show vlan 1-11 members port 1/3
type      : default,
status    : inactive,
vlan admin : enabled,
vlan oper  : disabled,
```

### output definitions

<b>vlan</b>	Numerical VLAN ID. Identifies the VLAN assignment of the port.
<b>port</b>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).

*output definitions*


---

<b>type</b>	The type of VPA: <b>default</b> (configured default VLAN assignment for the port), <b>qtagged</b> (802.1Q-tagged secondary VLAN assignment for the port), <b>mirror</b> (port is mirroring the VLAN assignment of another port), <b>dynamic</b> (dynamically configured VLAN assignment for the port).
<b>status</b>	The VPA status: <b>inactive</b> (port is not active), <b>forwarding</b> (traffic is forwarding on this VPA), <b>blocking</b> (traffic is not forwarding on this VPA)
<b>vlan admin</b>	VLAN administrative status: <b>enabled</b> enables VLAN functions to operate; <b>disabled</b> disables VLAN functions without deleting the VLAN. Use the <b>vlan</b> command to change the VLAN administrative status.
<b>vlan oper</b>	VLAN operational status: <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> . The operational status remains disabled until an active port is assigned to the VLAN. When the operational status is enabled, then VLAN properties (for example router interfaces, Spanning Tree) are applied to ports and traffic flow. A VLAN must have an enabled administrative status before it can become operationally enabled.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show vlan</a>	Displays list of VLANs configured on the switch.
<a href="#">show ip interface</a>	Displays IP router information.

**MIB Objects**

```

vlanMgrVpa
vpaTable
    vpaVlanNumber
    vpaIfIndex
    vpaType
    vpaState
    vpaStatus
vlanMgrVlan
vlanTable
    vlanAdmStatus
    vlanOperStatus

```

---





# 5 High Availability VLAN Commands

High availability (HA) VLANs send traffic intended for a single destination MAC address to multiple switch ports. The OmniSwitch HA VLAN feature provides an elegant and flexible way to connect server cluster nodes directly to the ingress network. This involves multicasting the service requests on the configured ports. The multicast criteria is configurable based on destination MAC and destination IP address. Egress ports can be statically configured on a server cluster or they can be registered by IGMP reports. The HA VLAN server cluster feature multicasts the incoming packets based on the server cluster configuration on the ports associated with the server cluster.

An HAVLAN is configured by specifying the match criteria, a VLAN and a port list. Match criteria is used to identify the incoming traffic that has to be processed by the HA VLAN server-clusters. The specified VLAN is an ingress and egress VLAN in the case of a L2 server-cluster. In the case of a L3 server-cluster, the VLAN is not configured explicitly, but the IP address specified in the match criteria determines the VLAN. The port list specifies the egress switch ports within the VLAN. The cluster is connected to these switch ports.

There are typically two modes of implementation of server clusters in HA VLAN.

**Layer 2** - The server cluster is attached to a L2 switch on which the frames destined to the cluster MAC address are to be flooded on all interfaces.

**Layer 3** - The server cluster is attached to a L3 switch on which the frames destined to the server cluster IP address are to be routed to the server cluster IP and then flooded on all interfaces.

For more information, see the application examples in Chapter 28, “Configuring High Availability VLANs” in the *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Network Configuration Guide*.

MIB information is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1VlanManager.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-VLAN-MGR-MIB

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1MacAddress.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-MAC-ADDRESS-MIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

[server-cluster](#)  
[server-cluster vlan](#)  
[server-cluster mac-address](#)  
[server-cluster ip](#)  
[server-cluster igmp mode](#)  
[server-cluster ip-multicast](#)  
[server-cluster port](#)  
[show server-cluster](#)

---

## server-cluster

Configures a cluster with an ID, name, mode and the administrative state.

```
server-cluster cluster-id [name cluster-name] [mode {L2 | L3}] [admin-state {enable|disable}]
```

```
no server-cluster cluster-id
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>cluster-id</i>	A numerical identifier of the cluster. The valid range is 1–32.
<i>cluster-name</i>	Specifies a name (up to 32 characters) to represent the cluster.
<b>L2</b>	Specifies L2 for the cluster mode.
<b>L3</b>	Specifies L3 for the cluster mode.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the administrative state of the cluster.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the administrative state of the cluster.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>mode</b>	<b>L2</b>
<b>admin-state</b>	<b>enable</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use **no** form of this command to remove the cluster ID from the switch configuration.
- Once the cluster mode is set, the mode cannot be changed.
- Use the **admin-state disable** parameter option to disable an existing cluster before attempting to modify any of the cluster parameters.

### Examples

```
-> server-cluster 1
-> server-cluster 1 mode l2
-> server-cluster 1 name l2_cluster mode l2
-> server-cluster 2 name l3_cluster mode l3
-> no server-cluster 1
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">vlan</a>	Creates and deletes VLANs.
<a href="#">server-cluster mac-address</a>	Configures a MAC address, VLAN of the specified cluster.
<a href="#">server-cluster port</a>	Configures the specified IP, ARP entry to a given cluster and/or a multi-cast IP.
<a href="#">show server-cluster</a>	Displays the clusters configured in the system.

## MIB Objects

```
alaHAVlanClusterTable  
  alaHAVlanClusterId  
  alaHAVlanClusterName  
  alaHAVlanClusterAdminStatus  
  alaHAVlanClusterMode  
  alaHAVlanClusterRowStatus
```

---

## server-cluster vlan

Configures a VLAN assignment for the specified cluster. This command is used to assign VLANs to an L2 cluster.

```
server-cluster cluster-id vlan vlan_id
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>cluster-id</i>	The numerical identifier of an existing server cluster.
<i>vlan_id</i>	The VLAN identifier to assign to the cluster. The valid range is 1–4094.

### Defaults

NA

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

- The cluster ID specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration.
- If the specified VLAN ID does not exist in the switch configuration, the cluster will remain operationally disabled.
- Modifying the existing VLAN assignment for a cluster is only allowed when the cluster is administratively disabled.

### Examples

```
-> server-cluster 1 vlan 10  
-> server-cluster 5 vlan 10  
-> server-cluster 6 mac-address 00 :11 :22 :33 :44 :55
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>server-cluster ip</b>	Configures the specified IP, ARP entry to a given cluster.
<b>server-cluster port</b>	Configures the specified IP, ARP entry to a given cluster and/or a multi-cast IP.
<b>show server-cluster</b>	Displays the clusters configured in the system.
<b>show mac-learning</b>	Displays Source Learning MAC Address Table information.

## MIB Objects

```
alaHAVlanClusterTable  
  alaHAVlanClusterId  
  alaHAVlanClusterVlan  
  alaHAVlanClusterMacAddress  
  alaHAVlanClusterRowStatus
```

---

## server-cluster mac-address

Configures a MAC address assignment for the specified cluster. This command is used to assign a MAC address to an L2 cluster.

**server-cluster** *cluster-id* **mac-address** *mac-address*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*cluster-id*                      The numerical identifier of an existing server cluster.

*mac-address*                    The MAC address of the cluster.

### Defaults

NA

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

- The cluster ID specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration.
- Modifying the existing MAC address assignment for a cluster is only allowed when the cluster is administratively disabled.
- The MAC address that is assigned to a cluster can be a unicast, L2 multicast, or IP multicast address. However reserved multicast MAC addresses cannot be assigned to the cluster.

### Examples

```
-> server-cluster 1 vlan 10 mac-address 00 :11 :22 :33 :44
-> server-cluster 5 vlan 10
-> server-cluster 5 mac-address 01:
-> server-cluster 6 mac-address 00 :11 :22 :33 :44 :55
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">server-cluster ip</a>	Configures the specified IP, ARP entry to a given cluster.
<a href="#">server-cluster port</a>	Configures the port or linkagg to be assigned to a specific cluster.
<a href="#">show server-cluster</a>	Displays the clusters configured in the system.
<a href="#">show mac-learning</a>	Displays Source Learning MAC Address Table information.

## MIB Objects

```
alaHAVlanClusterTable  
  alaHAVlanClusterId  
  alaHAVlanClusterVlan  
  alaHAVlanClusterMacAddress  
  alaHAVlanClusterRowStatus
```

---

## server-cluster ip

Configures an IP address and ARP entry for the specified cluster. This command is used to assign an IP address to an L3 cluster.

```
server-cluster cluster-id ip ip-address [ mac-address {static mac-address | dynamic}]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>cluster-id</i>	The numerical identifier of an existing server cluster.
<i>ip-address</i>	The unicast IP address to assign to the cluster.
<i>mac-address</i>	The MAC address for the static ARP entry.
<b>dynamic</b>	Dynamically resolve the ARP entry for the cluster.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

- The cluster ID specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration.
- A cluster can be assigned an IP address an ARP entry MAC address. Each cluster should have a unique IP address.
- Reserved MAC address cannot be configured as an ARP.
- Modifying the existing IP address parameters for a cluster is only allowed when the cluster is administratively disabled.

### Examples

```
-> server-cluster 1 ip 10.135.33.203 mac-address static 00 :11 :22 :33 :44
-> server-cluster 3 ip 10.135.33.205 mac-address dynamic
-> server-cluster 5 ip 10.135.33.207
-> server-cluster 6 mac-address dynamic
-> server-cluster 7 mac-address static 00 :11 :22 :33 :44
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

<a href="#">server-cluster mac-address</a>	Configures a MAC address of the specified cluster.
<a href="#">server-cluster port</a>	Configures the port or linkagg to be assigned to a specific cluster.
<a href="#">show server-cluster</a>	Displays the clusters configured in the system.

## MIB Objects

```
alaHAVlanClusterTable  
  alaHAVlanClusterId  
  alaHAVlanClusterIfIndex  
  alaHAVlanClusterInetAddressType  
  alaHAVlanClusterInetAddress  
  alaHAVlanClusterMacAddressType  
  alaHAVlanClusterMacAddress  
  alaHAVlanClusterMulticastStatus  
  alaHAVlanClusterMulticastInetAddressType  
  alaHAVlanClusterMulticastInetAddress  
  alaHAVlanClusterRowStatus
```

---

## server-cluster igmp mode

Configures the IGMP mode status for specified cluster.

```
server-cluster cluster-id igmp-mode {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>cluster-id</i>	The numerical identifier of an existing server cluster.
<b>enable</b>	Enables IGMP mode for cluster ports.
<b>disable</b>	Disables IGMP mode for cluster ports.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

- The cluster ID specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration.
- When the IGMP mode is enabled for the cluster, the port list is dynamically learned using the IGMP protocol for the configured IP multicast address.
- For HA VLAN IGMP to work, IGMP must be enabled globally on the switch using the command **ip multicast admin-state enable** command.

### Examples

```
-> server-cluster 4 igmp-mode enable  
-> server-cluster 4 igmp-mode disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">server-cluster ip</a>	Configures the specified IP, ARP entry to a given cluster.
<a href="#">show server-cluster</a>	Displays the clusters configured in the system.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaHAVlanClusterTable
  alaHAVlanClusterId
  alaHAVlanClusterIfIndex
  alaHAVlanClusterInetAddressType
  alaHAVlanClusterInetAddress
  alaHAVlanClusterMacAddressType
  alaHAVlanClusterMacAddress
  alaHAVlanClusterMulticastStatus
  alaHAVlanClusterMulticastInetAddressType
  alaHAVlanClusterMulticastInetAddress
  alaHAVlanClusterRowStatus
```

---

## server-cluster ip-multicast

Configures a multicast IP address for the specified cluster. This command configures an IP multicast address for an L3 cluster.

```
server-cluster cluster-id ip-multicast ipm-address
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>cluster-id</i>	The numerical identifier of an existing server cluster.
<i>ipm-address</i>	The multicast IP address to assign to the cluster.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

- The cluster ID specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration.
- A cluster can be assigned an IP address an ARP entry MAC address. Each cluster should have a unique IP address. IP address is configurable only for L3 clusters
- Cluster parameters like IP, multicast IP and MAC address can be modified only when the cluster admin status is disabled.

### Examples

```
-> server-cluster 2 ip-multicast 226.0.0.12  
-> server-cluster 4 ip-multicast 226.0.0.14
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">server-cluster</a>	Configures cluster parameters to create or modify a cluster ID.
<a href="#">show server-cluster</a>	Displays the clusters configured in the system.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaHAVlanClusterTable  
  alaHAVlanClusterId  
  alaHAVlanClusterIfIndex  
  alaHAVlanClusterInetAddressType  
  alaHAVlanClusterInetAddress  
  alaHAVlanClusterMacAddressType  
  alaHAVlanClusterMacAddress  
  alaHAVlanClusterMulticastStatus  
  alaHAVlanClusterMulticastInetAddressType  
  alaHAVlanClusterMulticastInetAddress  
  alaHAVlanClusterRowStatus
```

---

## server-cluster port

Configures a port assignment for the port list of the specified cluster.

```
server-cluster cluster-id port {[chassis_id/]slot/port[-port2] | all}
```

```
no server-cluster cluster-id port {[chassis_id/]slot/port[-port2] | all}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>cluster-id</i>	The numerical identifier of an existing server cluster.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number to assign to the cluster port list. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (1/15-20).
<b>all</b>	Assigns all of the ports that belong to the associated VLAN and NOT all ports on the NI. This parameter applies only to L3 clusters.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a port from the specified cluster port list.
- The cluster ID specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration.
- Using a port list is not valid for a cluster operating with IGMP mode enabled.
- The **all** parameter does not apply to L2 clusters.

### Examples

```
-> server-cluster 1 port 1/21
-> server-cluster 2 port 1/21-23
-> server-cluster 5 port all
-> no server-cluster 1 port 1/21
-> no server-cluster 2 port 1/21-23
-> no server-cluster 3 port all
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">server-cluster</a>	Configures cluster parameters to create or modify a cluster ID.
<a href="#">show server-cluster</a>	Displays the clusters configured in the system.
<a href="#">show mac-learning</a>	Displays Source Learning MAC Address table information.
<a href="#">show vlan</a>	Displays a list of existing VLANs.
<a href="#">show vlan members</a>	Displays VLAN port assignments.

## MIB Objects

```
alaHAVlanClusterPortTable  
  alaHAVlanClusterId  
  alaHAVlanClusterPortIfIndex  
  alaHAVlanClusterPortRowStatus
```

---

## server-cluster linkagg

Configures a link aggregate assignment for the port list of the specified cluster.

```
server-cluster cluster-id linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]
```

```
no server-cluster cluster-id linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>cluster-id</i>	The numerical identifier of an existing server cluster.
<i>agg_id</i> [- <i>agg_id2</i> ]	The link aggregate ID number to assign to the cluster port list. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-15).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a link aggregate ID from the specified cluster port list.
- The cluster ID and link aggregate ID specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration.
- Using a port list is not valid for a cluster operating with IGMP mode enabled.

### Examples

```
-> server-cluster 3 linkagg 1  
-> server-cluster 4 linkagg 1-3  
-> no server-cluster 3 linkagg 1
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

<a href="#">server-cluster</a>	Configures cluster parameters to create or modify a cluster ID.
<a href="#">show server-cluster</a>	Displays the clusters configured in the system.
<a href="#">show mac-learning</a>	Displays Source Learning MAC Address table information.
<a href="#">show vlan</a>	Displays a list of existing VLANs.
<a href="#">show vlan members</a>	Displays VLAN port assignments.

## MIB Objects

```
alaHAVlanClusterPortTable  
  alaHAVlanClusterId  
  alaHAVlanClusterPortIfIndex  
  alaHAVlanClusterPortRowStatus
```

---

## show server-cluster

Displays the cluster configuration information for the switch. If the cluster configuration is set up to run over a Multi-Chassis Link Aggregation (MCLAG) configuration, this command also provides the status of the MCLAG link for the specified cluster.

**show server-cluster** [*cluster-id* [**port**]]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*cluster-id*                      The numerical identifier of an existing server cluster.

**port**                              Displays the ports and/or link aggregates assigned to a specific cluster.

### Defaults

Displays a list of all server clusters configured for the switch.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

- Specify a cluster ID with this command to display information for a single cluster.
- Use the **port** parameter with the *cluster-id* parameter to display information about the ports assigned to the specified cluster.
- An asterisk (\*) is displayed to indicate invalid cases, as shown in the command example.

### Examples

```
-> show server-cluster
```

```
Legend: * = not valid
```

Cluster	Mode	Vlan	Mac Address	Ip Address	IGMP Address	Name
* 10	L2	100	01:10:11:22:33:44	-	-	cluster1
11	L2	100	01:10:11:22:33:44	-	-	cluster2
12	L2	100	01:10:11:22:33:44	-	-	-
13	L3	-	01:12:11:22:33:44	10.135.33.203	-	-
* 14	L3	-	01:12:11:22:33:45	10.135.33.203	-	-
15	L3	-	01:00:5e:00:00:44	10.135.33.203	225.0.1.2	cluster-igmp

```
-> show server-cluster 10 port
```

```
Legend: * = not valid
```

Cluster	Port	Port Type
* 10	1/3	Static
10	1/21	Static
* 10	0/2	Static

```
-> show server-cluster 11 port
Legend: * = not valid
Cluster  Port          Port Type
-----+-----+-----
10       1/3                 Dynamic
10       1/21                Dynamic
10       0/2                 Dynamic
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Cluster</b>	The numerical identifier of a cluster.
<b>Mode</b>	Displays the cluster mode as <b>L2</b> or <b>L3</b> .
<b>Vlan</b>	Displays the VLAN identifier of the cluster.
<b>MAC-Address</b>	The MAC address associated with the cluster.
<b>IP Address</b>	The IP address associated with the cluster.
<b>IGMP Address</b>	The IGMP address associated with the cluster.
<b>IGMP-Mode</b>	Displays the status of IGMP-mode, <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> .
<b>Name</b>	The name representing the cluster.
<b>Port</b>	Displays the port list of the cluster.
<b>Port Type</b>	Displays the port type, <b>Static</b> or <b>Dynamic</b> .

---

```
-> show server-cluster 1
Cluster Id : 1,
Cluster Name : L2-cluster,
Cluster Mode : L2,
Cluster Mac-Address : 01:10:11:22:33:44,
Cluster Vlan : 12,
Administrative State: Enabled,
Operational State : Disabled,
Operational Flag : VPA is not forwarding
Multi-Chassis Status          : OutOfSync,
Multi-Chassis OutOfSync Reason : Multi-Chassis Down,
VFL Status                    : Not-used
```

```
-> show server-cluster 2
Cluster Id : 2,
Cluster Name : -,
Cluster Mode : L3,
Cluster IP : 10.135.33.203,
Cluster Mac-Address : 01:10:11:22:33:44,
Cluster Mac Type : Dynamic,
IGMP-Mode : Disabled,
Cluster Multicast IP: -,
Administrative State: Enabled,
Operational State : Enabled,
Operational Flag : -,
Multi-Chassis Status          : OutOfSync,
Multi-Chassis OutOfSync Reason : Synch In Progress,
VFL Status                    : Not-used
```

```

-> show server-cluster 3
  Cluster Id       : 3,
  Cluster Name     : L3-cluster,
  Cluster Mode     : L3,
  Cluster IP       : 10.135.33.203,
  Cluster Mac Type : Dynamic,
  Cluster Mac-Address : 01:00:5e:00:11:22,
  IGMP-Mode       : Enabled,
  Cluster Multicast IP: 225.0.1.2,
  Administrative State: Disabled,
  Operational State : Disabled,
  Operational Flag  : No IGMP reports received
Multi-Chassis Status      : InSync,
Multi-Chassis OutOfSync Reason : -,
VFL Status                : Used

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Cluster ID</b>	The numerical identifier of a cluster.
<b>Cluster Name</b>	The name representing the cluster.
<b>Cluster Mode</b>	Displays the cluster mode as <b>L2</b> or <b>L3</b> .
<b>Cluster IP</b>	The IP address associated with the cluster.
<b>Cluster Mac Type</b>	The type of cluster, <b>Static</b> or <b>Dynamic</b> .
<b>Cluster Mac-Address</b>	The MAC address associated with the cluster.
<b>IGMP-mode</b>	Specifies the status of IGMP-mode, <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> .
<b>Cluster Multicast IP</b>	The multicast IP address associated with the cluster.
<b>Administrative State</b>	Specifies the administrative status of the cluster, <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> .
<b>Operational State</b>	Specifies the operational status of the cluster, <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> .
<b>Operational Flag</b>	Specifies the reason the cluster is operationally down.
<b>Multi-Chassis Status</b>	Whether or not the HAVLAN configuration is consistent between two MCLAG peer switches ( <b>InSync</b> or <b>OutOfSync</b> ).
<b>Multi-Chassis OutOfSync Reason</b>	Indicates one of the following reasons the HAVLAN is out of sync between the two MCLAG peer switches: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Multi-Chassis Down</b></li> <li>• <b>Cluster Operational State Down</b></li> <li>• <b>Server Cluster Mode Mismatch</b></li> <li>• <b>VLAN Mismatch</b></li> <li>• <b>MAC Address Mismatch</b></li> <li>• <b>IP Address Mismatch</b></li> <li>• <b>ARP Type Mismatch</b></li> <li>• <b>IGMP Status Mismatch</b></li> <li>• <b>Multicast IP Address Mismatch</b></li> <li>• <b>All-port Mode Not Supported</b></li> <li>• <b>Sync In Progress</b></li> <li>• <b>Non-VIP-VLAN Not Supported In L3 Mode</b></li> </ul>
<b>VFL Status</b>	Indicates whether the MCLAG Virtual Fabric Link (VFL) is <b>Used</b> or <b>Not-used</b> for the cluster.

---

## Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.2.1.R02: **Multi-Chassis Status, Multi-Chassis OutOfSync Reason, VFL Status** fields added.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show mac-learning</a>	Displays Source Learning MAC Address Table information.
<a href="#">show vlan</a>	Displays a list of existing VLANs.
<a href="#">show vlan members</a>	Displays VLAN port assignments.

## MIB Objects

```
alaHAVlanClusterPortTable
  alaHAVlanClusterId
  alaHAVlanClusterPortIfIndex
  alaHAVlanClusterPortRowStatus
alaHAVlanClusterTable
  alaHAVlanClusterId
  alaHAVlanClusterInetAddress
  alaHAVlanClusterMacAddressType
  alaHAVlanClusterMacAddress
  alaHAVlanClusterMulticastStatus
  alaHAVlanClusterMulticastInetAddress
  alaHAVlanClusterVlan
  alaHAVlanClusterName
  alaHAVlanClusterAdminStatus
  alaHAVlanClusterMode
  alaHAVlanClusterOperStatus
  alaHAVlanClusterOperStatusFlag
  alaHAVlanClusterMcmStatus
  alaHAVlanClusterMcmStatusFlag
  alaHAVlanClusterVflStatus
```

---



# 6 Distributed Spanning Tree Commands

The Spanning Tree Algorithm and Protocol (STP) is a self-configuring algorithm that maintains a loop-free topology while providing data path redundancy and network scalability. Based on the IEEE 802.1D standard, the Alcatel-Lucent STP implementation distributes the Spanning Tree load between the primary management module and the network interface modules. This functionality improves network robustness by providing a Spanning Tree that continues to respond to BPDUs and port link up and down states in the event of a fail over to a backup management module or switch.

In addition to a distributed architecture, this implementation also provides the following Spanning Tree features:

- Automatic configuration of a physical topology into a single Spanning Tree to ensure that there is only one data path between any two switches.
- Fault tolerance within the network topology. The Spanning Tree is reconfigured in the event of a data path or bridge failure or when a new switch is added to the topology.
- Support for four Spanning Tree protocols: 802.1D (STP), 802.1W (RSTP), and 802.1Q 2005 (MSTP).
- A *flat* Spanning Tree operating mode. If STP or RSTP is used, this mode applies a single STP instance across all VLANs. If MSTP is used, this mode applies a single STP instance to each Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI), which identifies a set of VLANs.
- A *per-VLAN* Spanning Tree operating mode that applies a single STP instance for each defined VLAN on the switch.
- An STP topology that includes 802.1Q tagged ports and link aggregate logical ports in the calculation of the physical topology.

MIB information for Distributed Spanning Tree commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1VlanSTP.MIB  
*Module:* STP-MGMT-MIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

<b>Bridge commands</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>spantree mode</li> <li>spantree protocol</li> <li>spantree priority</li> <li>spantree hello-time</li> <li>spantree max-age</li> <li>spantree forward-delay</li> <li>spantree bpdu-switching</li> <li>spantree path-cost-mode</li> <li>spantree vlan admin-state</li> <li>spantree auto-vlan-containment</li> <li>show spantree</li> <li>show spantree cist</li> <li>show spantree msti</li> <li>show spantree vlan</li> <li>show spantree mode</li> </ul>
<b>Port commands</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>spantree cist</li> <li>spantree vlan</li> <li>spantree priority</li> <li>spantree cist path-cost</li> <li>spantree msti path-cost</li> <li>spantree vlan path-cost</li> <li>spantree cist mode</li> <li>spantree vlan mode</li> <li>spantree cist connection</li> <li>spantree vlan connection</li> <li>spantree cist admin-edge</li> <li>spantree vlan admin-edge</li> <li>spantree cist auto-edge</li> <li>spantree vlan auto-edge</li> <li>spantree cist restricted-role</li> <li>spantree vlan restricted-role</li> <li>spantree cist restricted-tcn</li> <li>spantree vlan restricted-tcn</li> <li>spantree cist txholdcount</li> <li>spantree vlan txholdcount</li> <li>show spantree ports</li> <li>show spantree cist ports</li> <li>show spantree msti ports</li> <li>show spantree vlan ports</li> </ul>
<b>MST region commands</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>spantree mst region name</li> <li>spantree mst region revision-level</li> <li>spantree mst region max-hops</li> <li>show spantree mst</li> </ul>
<b>MST instance commands</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>spantree msti</li> <li>spantree msti vlan</li> <li>show spantree msti vlan-map</li> <li>show spantree cist vlan-map</li> <li>show spantree map-msti</li> </ul>
<b>PVST+ commands</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>spantree pvst+compatibility</li> </ul>



## spantree mode

Selects the flat Spanning Tree or per-VLAN Spanning Tree operating mode for the switch. These modes are exclusive; however, it is not necessary to reboot the switch when the STP modes are changed.

**spantree mode** {flat | per-vlan}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>flat</b>	One Spanning Tree instance per switch.
<b>per-vlan</b>	One Spanning Tree instance for each VLAN configured on a switch.

### Defaults

By default, the Spanning Tree mode for the switch is set to per-VLAN.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP), as defined in the IEEE 802.1Q 2005 standard, is only supported on switches operating in the flat Spanning Tree mode.
- If standard STP or RSTP is used when the switch is running in the flat mode, a single STP instance is applied across all VLANs. For example, if a port belonging to VLAN 10 and a port belonging to VLAN 20 connect to the same switch together, then STP blocks one of these ports.
- If MSTP is used when the switch is running in the flat mode, a single STP instance is applied to each Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI). Each MSTI represents a set of VLANs.
- Flat Spanning Tree mode supports fixed (untagged) and 802.1Q tagged ports in each VLAN. However, Bridge Protocol Data Units (BPDUs) are always untagged.
- If the per-VLAN mode is selected, a single Spanning Tree instance is enabled for each VLAN configured on the switch. For example, if there are five VLANs configured on the switch, then there are five separate Spanning Tree instances. In essence, a VLAN is a virtual bridge that has its own bridge ID and configurable STP parameters, such as protocol, priority, hello time, max-age, and forward delay.
- When operating in per-VLAN mode, 802.1Q tagged ports participate in an 802.1Q Spanning Tree instance that allows the Spanning Tree to extend across tagged VLANs. As a result, a tagged port can participate in more than one Spanning Tree instance; one for each VLAN that the port carries.
- If a VLAN contains both fixed and tagged ports and the switch is operating in per-VLAN Spanning Tree mode, then a hybrid of the two Spanning Tree instances (single and 802.1Q) is applied. If a VLAN appears as a tag on a port, then the BPDU for that VLAN are also tagged. However, if a VLAN appears as the configured default VLAN for the port, then BPDU are not tagged and the single Spanning Tree instance applies.
- Regardless of which mode the switch is running in, it is possible to administratively disable the Spanning Tree status for an individual VLAN (see [Chapter 4, “VLAN Management Commands”](#)).

---

**Note.** Active ports associated with such a VLAN are excluded from any Spanning Tree calculations and remain in a forwarding state.

---

## Examples

```
-> spantree mode flat
-> spantree mode per-vlan
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">spantree protocol</a>	Selects the Spanning Tree protocol for the specified instance.
<a href="#">spantree bpdu-switching</a>	Enables the switching of Spanning Tree BPDU on a VLAN that has Spanning Tree disabled.
<a href="#">show spantree</a>	Displays VLAN Spanning Tree parameter values.

## MIB Objects

```
vStpTable
  vStpNumber
  vStpMode
```

---

## spantree protocol

Configures the Spanning Tree protocol for the flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) instance or for an individual VLAN instance.

```
spantree [cist | vlan vlan_id] protocol {stp | rstp | mstp}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>cist</b>	The CIST instance (also known as MSTI 0). This parameter is configurable in both modes (flat or per-VLAN).
<i>vlan_id</i>	An existing VLAN ID number. This parameter is configurable in both modes (flat or per-VLAN).
<b>stp</b>	IEEE 802.1D standard Spanning Tree Algorithm and Protocol.
<b>rstp</b>	IEEE 802.1W Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol.
<b>mstp</b>	IEEE 802.1Q 2005 Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol. This protocol is not supported on a per-VLAN basis.

### Defaults

By default, the Spanning Tree protocol is set to RSTP.

parameter	default
<b>cist   vlan <i>vlan_id</i></b>	<b>cist</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If the optional **cist** or **vlan** parameter is not specified with this command, the protocol is set for the CIST instance by default. This is true regardless of which mode (flat or per-VLAN) is active.

---

**Note.** Selecting MSTP is only an option for the flat mode CIST instance and is required to configure Multiple Spanning Tree Instances (MSTI).

---

- MSTP is only active when the switch is operating in the flat Spanning Tree mode. STP and RSTP are active when the switch is operating in either the flat or per-VLAN Spanning Tree mode.
- Deleting all existing MSTIs is required before changing the protocol from MSTP to STP or RSTP.

---

**Note.** When the protocol is changed to/from MSTP, the bridge priority and port path cost values for the flat mode CIST instance are reset to their default values. However, if the path cost mode was set to 32-bit prior to the protocol change, the path cost is *not* reset to the default value. See the [spantree path-cost-mode](#) command page for more information.

---

## Examples

```
-> spantree protocol mstp
-> spantree cist protocol mstp
-> spantree vlan 5 protocol rstp
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">spantree mode</a>	Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch.
<a href="#">show spantree</a>	Displays the Spanning Tree instance configuration.

## MIB Objects

```
vStpInsTable
  vStpInsNumber
  vStpInsMode
  vStpInsProtocolSpecification
```

---

## spantree vlan admin-state

Enables or disables the Spanning Tree status for a VLAN.

```
spantree vlan vlan_id [-vlan_id2] admin-state {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i> [- <i>vlan_id2</i> ]	An existing VLAN ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of VLANs (10-15).
<b>enable</b>	Enables Spanning Tree for the specified VLAN.
<b>disable</b>	Disables Spanning Tree for the specified VLAN.

### Defaults

By default, the Spanning tree status is enabled for a VLAN instance.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

VLAN Spanning Tree instances are only active when the switch is running in the per-VLAN mode. However, configuring the VLAN Spanning Tree status is allowed in both modes (per-VLAN and flat).

### Examples

```
-> spantree vlan 850-900 admin-state enable
-> spantree vlan 720-750 admin-state disable
-> spantree vlan 500 admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">vlan</a>	Creates a VLAN.
<a href="#">show vlan</a>	Displays a list of existing VLANs.
<a href="#">show vlan members</a>	Displays VLAN port assignments.

### MIB Objects

```
vlanTable
  vlanNumber
  vlanAdmStatus
  vlanOperStatus
  vlanStatus
```

---

## spantree mst region name

Defines the name for a Multiple Spanning Tree (MST) region. One of three attributes (name, revision level, and a VLAN to MST instance association table) that defines an MST region as required by the IEEE 802.1Q 2005 standard. Switches that share the same attribute values are all considered part of the same MST region. Currently each switch can belong to one MST region at a time.

**spantree mst region name** *name*

**no spantree mst region name**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*name* An alphanumeric string. Use quotes around string if the name contains multiple words with spaces between them (for example “Alcatel-Lucent Marketing”).

### Defaults

By default, the MST region name is left blank.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the MST region name.

---

**Note.** It is not necessary to specify the region name to remove it.

---

- To change the existing region, use this command with a string value that is different than the existing region name.
- Specifying an MST region name is allowed regardless of which Spanning Tree operating mode or protocol is currently active on the switch. However, MST configuration values, such as region name, only apply when the switch is operating in the flat Spanning Tree mode and using MSTP.

### Examples

```
-> spantree mst region name SalesRegion
-> spantree mst region name "Alcatel-Lucent Marketing"
-> no spantree mst region name
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>spantree mst region revision-level</b>	Defines the revision level for an MST region.
<b>spantree mst region max-hops</b>	Defines the maximum number of hops for the MST region.
<b>spantree msti</b>	Defines a MSTI number that identifies an association between a range of VLANs and a Spanning Tree instance.
<b>spantree msti vlan</b>	Defines an association between a range of VLANs and a single MSTI.

## MIB Objects

vStpMstRegionTable  
    vStpMstRegionNumber  
    vStpMstRegionConfigName

---







## Related Commands

<code>spantree mst region name</code>	Defines the name for an MST region.
<code>spantree mst region revision-level</code>	Defines the revision level for an MST region.
<code>spantree msti</code>	Defines a MSTI number that identifies an association between a range of VLANs and a Spanning Tree instance.
<code>spantree msti vlan</code>	Defines an association between a range of VLANs and a single MSTI.

## MIB Objects

```
vStpMstRegionTable  
  vStpMstRegionNumber  
  vStpMstRegionMaxHops
```

---

## spantree msti

Defines a Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI) number. This number identifies an association between a range of VLANs and a single Spanning Tree instance. In addition, it is possible to assign an optional name to the MSTI for further identification.

**spantree msti** *msti\_id* [**name** *name*]

**no spantree msti** *msti\_id* [**name**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>msti_id</i>	A numeric MSTI ID number. A range of VLANs is associated to an MSTI ID number.
<i>name</i>	An alphanumeric string. Use quotes around string if the name contains multiple words with spaces between them (for example “Alcatel-Lucent Marketing”).

### Defaults

By default, a flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) instance always exists. The MSTI ID number for this instance is 0.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the MSTI from the switch configuration.
- Use the **no** form of this command along with the **name** parameter to remove the optional MSTI name from the specified instance. The instance itself is not removed; only the name.
- There is always one CIST per switch. Initially all VLANs are associated with the CIST instance.
- Creating an MSTI is allowed when the switch is operating in either the per-VLAN or flat Spanning Tree mode, as long as MSTP is the selected flat mode protocol. The MSTI configuration, however, is not active unless the switch is running in the flat mode.

### Examples

```
-> spantree msti 10
-> spantree msti 20 name BldgOneST10
-> no spantree msti 20 name
-> no spantree msti 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>spantree mst region name</b>	Defines the name for an MST region.
<b>spantree mst region revision-level</b>	Defines the revision level for an MST region.
<b>spantree mst region max-hops</b>	Defines the maximum number of hops for the MST region.
<b>spantree msti vlan</b>	Defines an association between a range of VLANs and a single MSTI.

## MIB Objects

```
vStpMstInstanceTable  
  vStpMstInstanceNumber  
  vStpMstInstanceName  
  vStpMstInstanceVlanBitmapAddition  
  vStpMstInstanceVlanBitmapDeletion  
  vStpMstInstanceVlanBitmapState
```

---

## spantree msti vlan

Defines an association between a range of VLANs and a single Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI). The MSTI-to-VLAN mapping created with this command is one of three attributes (name, revision level, and a VLAN to MST instance association table) that defines an MST region as required by the IEEE 802.1Q 2005 standard. Switches that share the same attribute values are all considered part of the same MST region. Currently each switch can belong to one MST region at a time.

```
spantree msti msti_id vlan vlan_id[-vlan_id2]
```

```
no spantree msti msti_id vlan vlan_id[-vlan_id2]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>msti_id</i>	A numeric MSTI identification number. A range of VLANs are associated to an MSTI ID number.
<i>vlan_id</i>	A VLAN ID number.
[ <i>vlan_id2</i> ]	The last VLAN ID in a range of VLAN IDs.

### Defaults

By default, all VLANs are associated with the flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) instance, which is also known as MSTI 0.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a VLAN or a range of VLANs from the specified MSTI association.
- Note that the VLAN ID specified with this command does not have to already exist in the switch configuration. This command maps VLAN IDs to MSTIs, but does not create VLANs.
- A VLAN is associated with only one MSTI at a time, but it is possible to move a VLAN from one MSTI to another. In addition, it is also possible to assign only one VLAN to an MSTI; a range of VLANs is not required.
- To associate multiple VLANs in a single command, use a hyphen to specify a range of VLAN IDs and a space to separate multiple VLAN IDs and/or ranges (for example 100-115 122 135 200-210).
- Configuring an MSTI-to-VLAN mapping is allowed when the switch is operating in either the per-VLAN or flat Spanning Tree mode, as long as MSTP is the selected flat mode protocol. The MSTI configuration, however, is not active unless the switch is running in the flat mode.

### Examples

```
-> spantree msti 10 vlan 100-115
-> spantree msti 20 vlan 122
-> no spantree msti 10 vlan 100-115
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>spantree mst region name</b>	Defines the name for an MST region.
<b>spantree mst region revision-level</b>	Defines the revision level for an MST region.
<b>spantree mst region max-hops</b>	Defines the maximum number of hops for the MST region.
<b>spantree msti</b>	Defines a MSTI number that identifies an association between a range of VLANs and a Spanning Tree instance.

## MIB Objects

```
vStpMstVlanAssignmentTable  
  vStpMstVlanAssignmentVlanNumber  
  vStpMstVlanAssignmentEntry  
  vStpMstVlanAssignmentMstiNumber
```

---

## spantree priority

Configures the bridge priority value for the Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) instance, a Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI), or a VLAN instance. This command is also used to configure the priority value for a port or link aggregate associated with the CIST, an MSTI, or a VLAN.

**spantree** [**cist** | **msti** *msti\_id* | **vlan** *vlan\_id*] [**port** [*chassis\_id*/slot/port[-port2] | **linkagg** *linkagg\_id*[-*linkagg\_id2*]] **priority** *priority*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>cist</b>	The CIST instance (also known as MSTI 0). This parameter is configurable in both modes (flat or per-VLAN).
<i>msti_id</i>	An existing MSTI ID number. If MSTI 0 is specified, the priority applies to the CIST instance. This parameter is configurable in both modes (flat or per-VLAN) but only if the flat mode protocol is set to MSTP.
<i>vlan_id</i>	An existing VLAN ID number. This parameter is configurable in both modes (flat or per-VLAN).
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port2]</i>	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>linkagg_id</i> [- <i>linkagg_id2</i> ]	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<i>priority</i>	A bridge or port priority value. The valid range for the bridge priority is 0–65535. The valid range for the port priority is 0–15. If MSTP is the active flat mode protocol, enter a value that is a multiple of 4096 (for example, 4096, 8192, 12288).

### Defaults

- By default, the bridge priority value is set to 32768 for the CIST, an MSTI, and a VLAN instance.
- By default, the port or link aggregate priority value is set to 7.

parameter	default
<b>cist</b> / <b>msti</b> <i>msti_id</i> / <b>vlan</b> <i>vlan_id</i>	<b>cist</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The bridge priority is used to determine which bridge the Spanning Tree algorithm designates as the root bridge. The port priority value is used to determine the most favorable port when a bridge has multiple ports with the same path cost to the root bridge.

- The lower the bridge or port priority number assigned, the higher the priority that is associated with the bridge or port.
- If none of the optional instance parameters (**cist**, **msti**, or **vlan**) or **port** and **linkagg** parameters are specified with this command, the bridge priority is configured for the CIST instance by default. This is true regardless of which mode (flat or per-VLAN) is active for the switch.
- Although the **cist**, **msti**, and **vlan** parameters are configurable in both the flat and per-VLAN mode, the specified priority values are not applied unless the supporting mode (flat for CIST/MSTI or per-VLAN for a VLAN instance) is active.
- To configure the bridge priority with this command, specify the instance (**cist**, **msti**, or **vlan**) and the priority value; do not specify a port number or link aggregate ID.
- The bridge priority value for an MSTI is calculated by adding the configured priority value to the Spanning Tree instance number. For example, if the priority value of MSTI 10 equals 32768 (the default), then the Spanning Tree priority value advertised for this instance is 32770 (32768 + 10).
- When the protocol is changed to/from MSTP, the bridge priority for the flat mode CIST instance is reset to the default value.
- The bridge priority specifies the priority value for the first two octets of the Bridge ID (eight octets long). The remaining six octets of the Bridge ID contain a dedicated bridge MAC address. In regards to the priority for an MSTI, only the four most significant bits are used.
- To configure the port priority with this command, specify the instance (**cist**, **msti**, or **vlan**), a port number or link aggregate ID that is associated with that instance, and the priority value.
- The port priority value configured with this command is only applied to the specified instance. As a result, a single port can have different priority values for each instance. For example, in flat mode, port 1/24 can have a priority value of 7 for MSTI 2 and a priority value of 5 for MSTI 3.
- The port priority specifies the value of the priority field contained in the first byte of the port ID. The second byte contains the physical switch port number.

## Examples

The following command examples set the bridge priority for the specified instance:

```
-> spantree priority 8192
-> spantree cist priority 8192
-> spantree vlan 2 priority 32679
-> spantree msti 1 priority 2500
ERROR: Valid bridge priority values are multiples of 4096: 0, 4096,
      8192, 12288, 16384 ... 61440
-> spantree msti 1 priority 8192
```

The following command examples set the port priority for the specified instance:

```
-> spantree port 1/10 priority 10
-> spantree cist port 1/10 priority 10
-> spantree cist linkagg 10 priority 1
-> spantree vlan 200 port 2/1 priority 15
-> spantree vlan 2 linkagg 5 priority 2
-> spantree msti 2 port 1/24 priority 5
-> spantree msti 3 linkagg 6-8 priority 10
```



## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">spantree mode</a>	Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch.
<a href="#">show spantree</a>	Displays the Spanning Tree instance configuration.
<a href="#">show spantree ports</a>	Displays the Spanning Tree port configuration.

## MIB Objects

```
vStpInsTable  
  vStpInsNumber  
  vStpInsMode  
  vStpInsPriority  
  vStpInsBridgeAddress
```

---

## spantree hello-time

Configures the Spanning Tree hello time value for the flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) instance or for a per-VLAN mode VLAN instance. This value specifies the amount of time, in seconds, between each transmission of a BPDU on any port that is the Spanning Tree root or is attempting to become the Spanning Tree root.

```
spantree [cist | vlan vlan_id] hello-time seconds
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>cist</b>	The CIST instance (also known as MSTI 0). This parameter is configurable in both modes (flat or per-VLAN).
<i>vlan_id</i>	An existing VLAN ID number. This parameter is configurable in both modes (flat or per-VLAN).
<i>seconds</i>	Specifies the Hello time value in seconds. The valid range is 1–10.

### Defaults

By default, the bridge hello time value is set to 2 seconds.

---

<b>parameter</b>	<b>default</b>
<b>cist</b>   <b>vlan</b> <i>vlan_id</i>	<b>cist</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Lowering the Hello Time interval improves the robustness of the Spanning Tree Algorithm. Increasing the Hello Time interval lowers the overhead of the Spanning Tree Algorithm.
- If the optional **cist** or **vlan** parameter is not specified with this command, the hello time is configured for the CIST instance by default. This is true regardless of which mode (flat or per-VLAN) is active for the switch.
- Although the **cist** and **vlan** parameters are configurable in both the flat and per-VLAN mode, the specified hello time value is not applied unless the supporting mode (flat for CIST or per-VLAN for a VLAN instance) is active.
- Note that for Multiple Spanning Tree Instances (MSTI), the hello time value is inherited from the CIST instance and is not a configurable parameter.

### Examples

```
-> spantree hello-time 5
-> spantree cist hello-time 5
-> spantree vlan 10 hello-time 3
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">spantree mode</a>	Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch.
<a href="#">show spantree</a>	Displays the Spanning Tree instance configuration.

## MIB Objects

```
vStpInsTable
  vStpInsNumber
  vStpInsMode
  vStpInsBridgeHelloTime
```

---

## spantree max-age

Configures the bridge maximum age time value for the flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) instance or for a per-VLAN mode VLAN instance. This value is the amount of time, in seconds, that the Spanning Tree Protocol information learned from the network on any port is retained. This information is discarded when it ages beyond the maximum age value.

```
spantree [cist | vlan vlan_id] max-age seconds
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>cist</b>	The CIST instance (also known as MSTI 0). This parameter is configurable in both modes (flat or per-VLAN).
<i>vlan_id</i>	An existing VLAN ID number. This parameter is configurable in both modes (flat or per-VLAN).
<i>seconds</i>	Max-age time in seconds. The valid range is 6–40.

### Defaults

By default, the bridge maximum age time value is set to 20 seconds.

parameter	default
<b>cist</b>   <b>vlan</b> <i>vlan_id</i>	<b>cist</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- A low maximum age time causes the Spanning Tree Algorithm to reconfigure more often.
- If the optional **cist** or **vlan** parameter is not specified with this command, the maximum age time is configured for the CIST instance by default. This is true regardless of which mode (flat or per-VLAN) is active for the switch.
- Although the **cist** and **vlan** parameters are configurable in both the flat and per-VLAN mode, the specified maximum age time value is not applied unless the supporting mode (flat for CIST or per-VLAN for a VLAN instance) is active.
- Note that for Multiple Spanning Tree Instances (MSTI), the maximum age time value is inherited from the CIST instance and is not a configurable parameter.

### Examples

```
-> spantree max-age 10
-> spantree cist max-age 10
-> spantree vlan 10 max-age 30
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">spantree mode</a>	Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch.
<a href="#">show spantree</a>	Displays the Spanning Tree instance configuration.

## MIB Objects

vStpInsTable  
  vStpInsNumber  
  vStpInsBridgeMaxAge

---

## spantree forward-delay

Configures the bridge forward delay time for the flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) instance or for a per-VLAN mode VLAN instance. This value is the amount of time, in seconds, that determines how fast a port changes its Spanning Tree state until it reaches a forwarding state. The forward delay time specifies how long a port stays in the listening and learning states, which precede the forwarding state.

**spantree** [**cist** | **vlan** *vlan\_id*] **forward-delay** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>cist</b>	The CIST instance (also known as MSTI 0). This parameter is configurable in both modes (flat or per-VLAN).
<i>vlan_id</i>	An existing VLAN ID number. This parameter is configurable in both modes (flat or per-VLAN).
<i>seconds</i>	Forward delay time, in seconds. The valid range is 4–30.

### Defaults

By default, the bridge forward delay time value is set to 15 seconds.

parameter	default
<b>cist</b>   <b>vlan</b> <i>vlan_id</i>	<b>cist</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- A low forward delay time can cause temporary loops in the network, because data may get forwarded before the reconfiguration message has reached all nodes on the network.
- The forward delay time is also used to age out all dynamic MAC address entries in the forwarding table (MAC address table) when a topology change occurs.
- If the optional **cist** or **vlan** parameter is not specified with this command, the forward delay time is configured for the CIST instance by default. This is true regardless of which mode (flat or per-VLAN) is active for the switch.
- Although the **cist** and **vlan** parameters are configurable in both the flat and per-VLAN mode, the specified forward delay time value is not applied unless the supporting mode (flat for CIST or per-VLAN for a VLAN instance) is active.
- Note that for Multiple Spanning Tree Instances (MSTI), the forward delay time is inherited from the CIST instance and is not a configurable parameter.

## Examples

```
-> spantree forward-delay 30
-> spantree cist forward-delay 30
-> spantree vlan 5 forward-delay 10
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">spantree mode</a>	Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch.
<a href="#">show spantree</a>	Displays the Spanning Tree instance configuration.

## MIB Objects

```
vStpInsTable
  vStpInsNumber
  vStpInsMode
  vStpInsBridgeForwardDelay
```

---

## spantree bpdu-switching

Enables or disables the switching of Spanning Tree BPDU for VLAN and CIST instances if the switch is running in the per-VLAN mode.

```
spantree {vlan vlan_id | cist} bpdu-switching {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i>	An existing VLAN ID number.
<b>enable</b>	Enables BPDU switching for the specified instance.
<b>disable</b>	Disables BPDU switching for the specified instance.

### Defaults

By default, BPDU switching is disabled for VLAN or CIST instance.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Specifying the BPDU switching status for a VLAN does not depend on the current VLAN Spanning Tree status. For example, setting the BPDU switching status to enabled is allowed on a VLAN that also has Spanning Tree enabled.
- Use the **vlan** parameter along with the *vlan\_id* to enable or disable BPDU switching for a particular VLAN.
- Use the **cist** parameter to enable or disable BPDU switching for the CIST instance.

### Examples

```
-> spantree mode flat
-> spantree bpdu-switching enable
-> spantree bpdu-switching disable
-> spantree cist bpdu-switching enable
-> spantree cist bpdu-switching disable

-> spantree mode per-vlan
-> spantree vlan 10 bpdu-switching enable
-> spantree vlan 10 bpdu-switching disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



**Related Commands****vlan members untagged**

Enables or disables Spanning Tree instance for the specified VLAN.

**show spantree**

Displays VLAN Spanning Tree parameter values.

**MIB Objects**

vStpInsTable

    vStpInsBpduSwitching

---

## spantree path-cost-mode

Configures the automatic selection of a 16-bit path cost for STP/RSTP ports and a 32-bit path cost for MSTP ports or sets all path costs to use a 32-bit value.

**spantree path-cost-mode {auto | 32bit}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>auto</b>	The port path cost value is automatically set depending on which protocol is active on the switch (32-bit for MSTP, 16-bit for STP/RSTP).
<b>32bit</b>	Specifies that a 32-bit value is used for the port path cost value regardless of which protocol is active on the switch.

### Defaults

By default, the path cost mode is set to **auto**.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- All path cost values, except those for MSTIs, are reset to the default path cost value when this mode is changed.
- When connecting a switch running in the 32-bit path cost mode to a switch running in the 16-bit mode, the 32-bit switch has a higher path cost value and thus an inferior path cost to the 16-bit switch. To avoid this, use the **spantree path-cost-mode** command to change the 32-bit switch to a 16-bit switch.
- Note that when the protocol is changed to/from MSTP, the bridge priority and port path cost values for the flat mode CIST instance are reset to their default values. The exception to this is if the path cost mode is set to 32-bit prior to the protocol change, the path cost is not reset to its default value

### Examples

```
-> spantree path-cost-mode 32bit
-> spantree path-cost-mode auto
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[spantree protocol](#) Configures the protocol for the flat mode CIST instance or a per-VLAN mode VLAN instance.

## **MIB Objects**

vStpBridge

vStpPathCostMode

---

## spantree pvst+compatibility

Enables or disables PVST+ mode on the switch, port or link aggregate enabling them to operate with Cisco switches.

```
spantree pvst+compatibility {port [chassis_id/]slot/port} | linkagg linkagg_id {enable | disable | auto}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables the PVST+ mode.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the PVST+ mode.
<b>auto</b>	IEEE BPDUs are used until a PVST+ BPDU is detected.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	Specifies the slot number for the module and the physical port number or a range of ports on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>linkagg_id</i>	Link aggregate ID number.

### Defaults

PVST+ is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- In order to handle PVST+ mode, the ports must be configured in per-VLAN mode.
- Specify **pvst+compatibility enable** to enable all the ports on the switch to handle PVST+ BPDUs.
- Initially, a port sends or receive IEEE BPDUs. Once a PVST+ BPDU is received, the port sends and receives only PVST+ BPDUs for tagged VLANs and IEEE BPDUs for default VLANs.

### Examples

```
-> spantree pvst+compatibility enable
-> spantree pvst+compatibility disable
-> spantree port 1/3 pvst+compatibility enable
-> spantree port 2/2 pvst+compatibility auto
-> spantree linkagg 2 pvst+compatibility enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>show spantree</b>	Displays Spanning Tree bridge information for all flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) instance and per-VLAN mode VLAN instance.
<b>show spantree ports</b>	Displays Spanning Tree port information for the flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) instance or a per-VLAN mode VLAN instance.
<b>show spantree cist ports</b>	Displays Spanning Tree port information for the flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) instance.
<b>show spantree msti ports</b>	Displays Spanning Tree port information for a flat mode Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI).

## MIB Objects

vStpPortConfigPVST  
vStpPortConfigStatePVST  
vStpBridgeModePVST

---

## spantree auto-vlan-containment

Enables or disables Auto VLAN Containment (AVC). When enabled, AVC prevents a port that has no VLANs mapped to an Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI) from becoming the root port for that instance. Such ports are automatically assigned an infinite path cost value to make them an inferior choice for root port.

```
spantree [msti msti_id] auto-vlan-containment {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>msti_id</i>	An existing MSTI ID number. A range of VLANs are associated to an MSTI ID number.
<b>enable</b>	Enables automatic VLAN containment.
<b>disable</b>	Disables automatic VLAN containment.

### Defaults

By default, automatic VLAN containment is disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The AVC feature is not active for any MSTI until it is globally enabled. To globally enable this feature, use the **spantree auto-vlan-containment** command but do not specify an *msti\_id*.
- When AVC is globally enabled, it is active for all MSTIs. To disable AVC for a single instance, specify the *msti\_id* for the instance and use the **disable** form of this command.
- Use the **enable** form of this command and specify an *msti\_id* to enable AVC for an instance that was previously disabled.
- An administratively set port path cost takes precedence and prevents AVC configuration of the path cost. However, if the port path cost is administratively set to zero, then the path cost is reset to the default value.
- Note that when AVC is disabled, a port assigned to a VLAN that is not mapped to a specific instance, can become the root port for that instance and cause a loss of connectivity between other VLANs.
- AVC does not have any effect on root bridges.

### Examples

```
-> spantree auto-vlan-containment enable
-> spantree auto-vlan-containment disable
-> spantree msti 1 auto-vlan-containment disable
-> spantree msti 1 auto-vlan-containment enable
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**show spantree msti ports**      Displays Spanning Tree port information for a flat mode Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI).

## MIB Objects

vStpInsTable

    vStpInsAutoVlanContainment

vStpBridge

    vStpBridgeAutoVlanContainment

---

## spantree cist

Enables or disables the Spanning Tree status on a port or a link aggregate of ports for the flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) instance.

```
spantree cist {port [chassis_id/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]} {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>linkagg_id</i> [- <i>linkagg_id2</i> ]	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<b>enable</b>	Enables Spanning Tree on the specified port for the CIST instance.
<b>disable</b>	Disables Spanning Tree on the specified port for the CIST instance.

### Defaults

By default, the Spanning Tree status is enabled on eligible ports.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command only applies to the CIST instance regardless of which Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) or protocol is active for the switch.
- If the switch is running in per-VLAN mode when this command is used, the Spanning Tree status configured for the port is not active for the CIST instance until the operating mode for the switch is changed to the flat mode.
- When the Spanning Tree status is disabled on a port, the port is set to a forwarding state for the specified instance.
- Physical ports that are reserved for link aggregation do not participate in the Spanning Tree Algorithm. Instead, the algorithm is applied to the aggregate logical link (virtual port) that represents a collection of physical ports.

### Examples

```
-> spantree cist port 4/1 enable
-> spantree cist port 4/2-5 disable
-> spantree cist linkagg 16 disable
-> spantree cist linkagg 22-26 enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



## Related Commands

### **spantree mode**

Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch.

### **spantree vlan**

Configures the Spanning Tree status on a port or a link aggregate of ports for a VLAN instance.

## MIB Objects

vStpInsPortTable

    vStpInsPortNumber

    vStpInsPortEnable

---

## spantree vlan

Enables or disables the Spanning Tree status on a port or a link aggregate of ports for the specified VLAN instance.

```
spantree vlan vlan_id [-vlan2] {port [chassis_id/[slot/port[-port2]] | linkagg linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]}  
{enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i>	An existing VLAN ID number.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>linkagg_id</i> [- <i>linkagg_id2</i> ]	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<b>enable</b>	Enables Spanning Tree on the specified port for the specified instance.
<b>disable</b>	Disables Spanning Tree on the specified port for the specified instance.

### Defaults

By default, the Spanning Tree status is enabled on eligible ports.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command only applies to the specified VLAN instance regardless of which Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) is active for the switch.
- If the switch is running in the flat mode when this command is used, the Spanning Tree status configured for the port is not active for the specified VLAN instance until the operating mode for the switch is changed to the per-VLAN mode.
- When the Spanning Tree status is disabled on a port, the port is set to a forwarding state for the specified instance.
- If STP is disabled on a VLAN in the per-VLAN mode, the port Spanning Tree status is ignored and all active ports associated with the VLAN are put in a forwarding state and not included in the Spanning Tree Algorithm. Note that when this occurs, ports will *not* bridge BPDU unless the BPDU switching status for the VLAN is enabled.
- Physical ports that are reserved for link aggregation do not participate in the Spanning Tree Algorithm. Instead, the algorithm is applied to the aggregate logical link (virtual port) that represents a collection of physical ports.

## Examples

```
-> spantree vlan 2 port 4/1 enable
-> spantree vlan 2 port 4/2-5 disable
-> spantree vlan 3 linkagg 16 disable
-> spantree vlan 3 linkagg 22-25 disable
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">spantree mode</a>	Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch.
<a href="#">spantree cist</a>	Configures the Spanning Tree status on a port or an aggregate of ports for the CIST instance when the switch is operating in either the per-VLAN or flat mode.
<a href="#">spantree vlan admin-state</a>	Enables or disables Spanning Tree instance for the specified VLAN.
<a href="#">spantree bpdu-switching</a>	Enables or disables the switching of Spanning Tree BPDU for all VLAN instances if the switch is running in the per-VLAN mode.

## MIB Objects

```
vStpInsPortTable
  vStpInsPortNumber
  vStpInsPortEnable
```

---

## spantree cist path-cost

Configures the Spanning Tree path cost value for a port or a link aggregate of ports for the flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) instance. This value is the contribution of this port to the path cost towards the Spanning Tree root bridge that includes this port. Path cost is a measure of the distance of the listed port from the root bridge in the number of hops.

```
spantree cist {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]} path-cost
path_cost
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port2]</i>	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]</i>	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<i>path_cost</i>	Path cost value. The valid range is 0 - 65535 for 16-bit, 0–200000000 for 32-bit.

### Defaults

By default, the path cost is set to zero.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command only applies to the port path cost value for the CIST instance regardless of which operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) or protocol is active for the switch.
- If the switch is running in per-VLAN mode when this command is used, the specified path cost value is not active for the CIST instance until the operating mode for the switch is changed to the flat mode.
- Note that when the Spanning Tree protocol is changed to/from MSTP, the bridge priority and port path cost values for the flat mode CIST instance are reset to their default values.
- Use the [spantree path-cost-mode](#) command to automatically select the path cost value based on the active Spanning Tree protocol (16-bit for STP and RSTP, 32-bit for MSTP) or to use a 32-bit path cost value regardless of which protocol is active.
- If a 32-bit path cost value is in use and the *path\_cost* is set to zero, the following recommended default path cost values based on link speed are used:

Link Speed	IEEE 802.1D Recommended Value
10 MB	2,000,000
100 MB	200,000

Link Speed	IEEE 802.1D Recommended Value
1 GB	20,000
10 Gbps	2,000

- If a 16-bit path cost value is in use and the *path\_cost* is set to zero, the following IEEE 802.1D recommended default path cost values based on link speed are used:

Link Speed	IEEE 802.1D Recommended Value
4 Mbps	250
10 Mbps	100
16 Mbps	62
100 Mbps	19
1 Gbps	4
10 Gbps	2

- If a 32-bit path cost value is in use and the *path\_cost* for a link aggregate is set to zero, the following default values based on link speed and link aggregate size are used:

Link Speed	Aggregate Size (number of links)	Default Path Cost Value
10 MB	2	1,200,000
	4	800,000
	8	600,000
100 MB	2	120,000
	4	80,000
	8	60,000
1 GB	2	12,000
	4	8,000
	8	6,000
10 GB	2	1,200
	4	800
	8	600

- If a 16-bit path cost value is in use and the *path\_cost* for a link aggregate is set to zero, the following default values based on link speed and link aggregate size are used. Note that for Gigabit ports the aggregate size is not applicable in this case:

Link Speed	Aggregate Size (number of links)	Default Path Cost Value
10 Mbps	2	60

Link Speed	Aggregate Size (number of links)	Default Path Cost Value
	4	40
	8	30
100 Mbps	2	12
	4	9
	8	7
1 Gbps	N/A	3
10 Gbps	N/A	1

### Examples

```
-> spantree cist port 4/1 path-cost 19
-> spantree cist port 4/2-5 path-cost 19
-> spantree cist linkagg 16 path-cost 12000
-> spantree cist linkagg 17-20 path-cost 12000
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">spantree mode</a>	Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch.
<a href="#">spantree path-cost-mode</a>	Selects a 32-bit or automatic path cost mode for the switch.
<a href="#">spantree msti path-cost</a>	Configures the Spanning Tree path cost value for a port or a link aggregate of ports for an MSTI.
<a href="#">spantree vlan path-cost</a>	Configures the Spanning Tree path cost value for a port or a link aggregate of ports for a VLAN instance.

### MIB Objects

```
vStpInsPortTable
  vStpInsPortNumber
  vStpInsPortPathCost
```

## spantree msti path-cost

Configures the Spanning Tree path cost value for a port or a link aggregate of ports for the specified flat mode Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI). This value is the contribution of this port to the path cost towards the Spanning Tree root bridge that includes this port. Path cost is a measure of the distance of the listed port from the root bridge in the number of hops.

```
spantree msti msti_id {port [chassis_id/\slot/port[-port2] / linkagg linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]} path-cost path_cost
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>msti_id</i>	An existing MSTI ID number. If MSTI 0 is specified, the priority applies to the CIST instance.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>linkagg_id</i> [- <i>linkagg_id2</i> ]	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<i>path_cost</i>	Path cost value. The valid range is 0 - 65535 for 16-bit, 0–200000000 for 32-bit.

### Defaults

By default, the path cost is set to zero.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command only applies to the specified MSTI regardless of which operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) is active for the switch. However, if MSTP is not the selected flat mode protocol, the path cost value for any MSTI is not configurable.
- Note that if zero is entered for the *msti\_id* value, the specified path cost value is applied to the CIST instance.
- Note that when the Spanning Tree protocol is changed to/from MSTP, the bridge priority and port path cost values for the flat mode CIST instance are reset to their default values.
- The path cost value configured with this command is only applied to the specified instance. As a result, a single port can have a different path cost for each instance. For example, in flat mode, port 1/24 can have a path cost of 20000 for MSTI 2 and a path cost of 35000 for MSTI 3.
- If the switch is running in per-VLAN mode when this command is used, the specified path cost value is not active for the specified MSTI until the operating mode for the switch is changed to the flat mode.
- When MSTP is the active protocol on the switch, only a 32-bit path cost value is used. Using a 16-bit path cost value is not an option.

- If zero is entered for the *path\_cost* value, then the following recommended default path cost values based on link speed are used:

Link Speed	IEEE 802.1D Recommended Value
10 MB	2,000,000
100 MB	200,000
1 GB	20,000
10 Gbps	2,000

- If the *path\_cost* value for a link aggregate is set to zero, the following default values based on link speed and link aggregate size are used:

Link Speed	Aggregate Size (number of links)	Default Path Cost Value
10 MB	2	1,200,000
	4	800,000
	8	600,000
100 MB	2	120,000
	4	80,000
	8	60,000
1 GB	2	12,000
	4	8,000
	8	6,000
10 GB	2	1,200
	4	800
	8	600

## Examples

```
-> spantree msti 0 port 4/1 path-cost 35000
-> spantree msti 0 port 1/20-24 path-cost 12000
-> spantree msti 2 linkagg 10 path-cost 20000
-> spantree msti 2 linkagg 10-12 path-cost 65000
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



## Related Commands

<a href="#">spantree mode</a>	Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch.
<a href="#">spantree cist path-cost</a>	Configures the Spanning Tree path cost value for a port or a link aggregate of ports for the CIST instance.
<a href="#">spantree vlan path-cost</a>	Configures the Spanning Tree path cost value for a port or a link aggregate of ports for a VLAN instance.

## MIB Objects

```
vStpInsPortTable  
  vStpInsPortNumber  
  vStpInsPortPathCost
```

---

## spantree vlan path-cost

Configures the Spanning Tree path cost value for a port or a link aggregate of ports for the specified VLAN instance. This value is the contribution of this port to the path cost towards the Spanning Tree root bridge that includes this port. Path cost is a measure of the distance of the listed port from the root bridge in the number of hops.

```
spantree vlan vlan_id {port [chassis_id/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg linkagg_id [-linkagg_id2]} path-cost path_cost
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i>	An existing VLAN ID number.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [-port2]	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>linkagg_id</i> [-linkagg_id2]	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<i>path_cost</i>	Path cost value. The valid range is 0 - 65535 for 16-bit, 0–200000000 for 32-bit.

### Defaults

By default, the path cost is set to zero.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command only applies to the specified VLAN instance regardless of which operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) is active for the switch.
- If the switch is running in the flat mode when this command is used, the specified path cost for the port is not active for the specified VLAN instance until the operating mode for the switch is changed to the per-VLAN mode.
- Note that when the Spanning Tree protocol is changed to/from MSTP, the bridge priority and port path cost values for the flat mode CIST instance are reset to their default values.
- Use the [spantree path-cost-mode](#) command to automatically select the path cost value based on the active Spanning Tree protocol (16-bit for STP and RSTP, 32-bit for MSTP) or to use a 32-bit path cost value regardless of which protocol is active.

- If a 32-bit path cost value is in use and the *path\_cost* is set to zero, the following IEEE 802.1D recommended default path cost values based on link speed are used:

Link Speed	IEEE 802.1D Recommended Value
10 MB	2,000,000
100 MB	200,000
1 GB	20,000
10 Gbps	2,000

- If a 16-bit path cost value is in use and the *path\_cost* is set to zero, the following IEEE 802.1D recommended default path cost values based on link speed are used:

Link Speed	IEEE 802.1D Recommended Value
4 Mbps	250
10 Mbps	100
16 Mbps	62
100 Mbps	19
1 Gbps	4
10 Gbps	2

- If a 32-bit path cost value is in use and the *path\_cost* for a link aggregate is set to zero, the following default values based on link speed and link aggregate size are used:

Link Speed	Aggregate Size (number of links)	Default Path Cost Value
10 MB	2	1,200,000
	4	800,000
	8	600,000
100 MB	2	120,000
	4	80,000
	8	60,000
1 GB	2	12,000
	4	8,000
	8	6,000
10 GB	2	1,200
	4	800
	8	600

- If a 16-bit path cost value is in use and the *path\_cost* for a link aggregate is set to zero, the following default values based on link speed and link aggregate size are used. Note that for Gigabit ports the aggregate size is not applicable in this case:

Link Speed	Aggregate Size (number of links)	Default Path Cost Value
10 Mbps	2	60
	4	40
	8	30
100 Mbps	2	12
	4	9
	8	7
1 Gbps	N/A	3
10 Gbps	N/A	1

## Examples

```
-> spantree vlan 200 port 4/1 path-cost 4
-> spantree vlan 200 port 4/2-5 path-cost 4
-> spantree vlan 300 linkagg 16 path-cost 200000
-> spantree vlan 500 linkagg 24-28 path-cost 20000
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### [spantree mode](#)

Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch.

### [spantree cist path-cost](#)

Configures the Spanning Tree path cost value for a port or a link aggregate of ports for the CIST instance.

### [spantree msti path-cost](#)

Configures the Spanning Tree path cost value for a port or a link aggregate of ports for an MSTI.

## MIB Objects

```
vStpInsPortTable
  vStpInsPortNumber
  vStpInsPortPathCost
```

## spantree cist mode

Configures manual mode (forwarding or blocking) or dynamic mode to manage the state of a port or a link aggregate of ports for the flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) instance. Dynamic mode defers the management of the port state to the Spanning Tree algorithm.

```
spantree cist {port [chassis_id/]slot/port[-port2] / linkagg linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]} mode {forwarding | dynamic | blocking}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port2]</i>	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]</i>	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<b>forwarding</b>	Sets the port state to forwarding.
<b>dynamic</b>	Port state is determined by the Spanning Tree algorithm.
<b>blocking</b>	Sets the port state to blocking.

### Defaults

By default, the port Spanning Tree mode is set to dynamic.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command only applies to the port Spanning Tree mode for the CIST instance regardless of which operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) is active for the switch.
- If the switch is running in per-VLAN mode when this command is used, the specified port mode is not active for the CIST instance until the operating mode for the switch is changed to the flat mode.
- Ports manually configured to operate in a forwarding or blocking state do not participate in the Spanning Tree algorithm.
- When port state is manually set to forwarding or blocking, the port remains in that state until it is changed using this command.

### Examples

```
-> spantree cist port 4/1 mode forwarding
-> spantree cist port 4/2-5 mode forwarding
-> spantree cist linkagg 10 mode blocking
-> spantree cist linkagg 15-20 mode forwarding
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### **spantree mode**

Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch.

### **spantree vlan mode**

Configures the Spanning Tree mode for a port or a link aggregate of ports for the specified VLAN instance.

## MIB Objects

vStpInsPortTable

    vStpInsPortNumber

    vStpInsPortManualMode

---

## spantree vlan mode

Configures Manual mode (forwarding or blocking) or Dynamic mode to manage the state of a port or a link aggregate of ports for the specified VLAN instance. Dynamic mode defers the management of the port state to the Spanning Tree algorithm.

```
spantree vlan vlan_id {port [chassis_id/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg linkagg_id [-linkagg_id2]} mode
{dynamic | blocking | forwarding}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i>	An existing VLAN ID number.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>linkagg_id</i> [- <i>linkagg_id2</i> ]	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<b>dynamic</b>	Port state is determined by Spanning Tree algorithm.
<b>blocking</b>	Sets port state to blocking.
<b>forwarding</b>	Sets port state to forwarding.

### Defaults

By default, the port Spanning Tree mode is set to dynamic.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command only applies to the specified VLAN instance regardless of which operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) is active for the switch.
- If the switch is running in the flat mode when this command is used, the specified mode for the port is not active for the specified VLAN instance until the operating mode for the switch is changed to the per-VLAN mode.
- Ports manually configured to operate in a forwarding or blocking state do not participate in the Spanning Tree algorithm.
- When port state is manually set to forwarding or blocking, the port remains in that state until it is changed using this command.

### Examples

```
-> spantree vlan 255 port 4/1-4 mode forwarding
-> spantree vlan 355 port 1/24 mode dynamic
-> spantree vlan 450 linkagg 1 mode dynamic
```

```
-> spantree vlan 450 linkagg 1-5 mode dynamic
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">spantree mode</a>	Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch.
<a href="#">spantree cist mode</a>	Configures the Spanning Tree mode for a port or a link aggregate of ports for the CIST instance.

## MIB Objects

```
vStpInsPortTable  
  vStpInsPortNumber  
  vStpInsPortManualMode
```

---



## spantree cist connection

Configures the connection type for a port or a link aggregate of ports for the flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST).

```
spantree cist {port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port2] | linkagg linkagg_id [-linkagg_id2]} connection {noptp | ptp | autoptp}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port2]</i>	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]</i>	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<b>noptp</b>	Defines port connection type as no point to point link.
<b>ptp</b>	Defines port connection type as point to point link.
<b>autoptp</b>	Specifies that switch software automatically defines connection type as point-to-point or no point-to-point.

### Defaults

By default, the link connection type is set to auto point-to-point.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command only applies to the port connection type for the CIST instance regardless of which operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) is active for the switch.
- If the switch is running in per-VLAN mode when this command is used, the specified port connection type is not active for the CIST instance until the operating mode for the switch is changed to the flat mode.
- A port is considered connected to a point-to-point LAN segment if the port belongs to a link aggregate of ports or if autonegotiation determines the port must run in full duplex mode or if full duplex mode was administratively set. Otherwise, the port is considered connected to a no point-to-point LAN segment.
- Rapid transition of a designated port to forwarding can only occur if the port connection type is defined as a point-to-point or an edge port. Rapid transition of an alternate port role to a root port role is not affected by the port connection type definition.

### Examples

```
-> spantree cist port 7/24 connection noptp  
-> spantree cist port 7/25-28 connection ptp
```

```
-> spantree cist linkagg 5-10 connection autoptp
-> spantree cist linkagg 5-10 connection autoptp
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">spantree mode</a>	Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch.
<a href="#">spantree cist admin-edge</a>	Configures the administrative edge port status for a port or aggregate of ports for the CIST instance.
<a href="#">spantree cist auto-edge</a>	Configures whether or not Spanning Tree automatically determines the operational edge status of a port or an aggregate of ports for the flat mode CIST instance.

## MIB Objects

```
vStpInsPortTable
  vStpInsPortNumber
  vStpInsPortAdminConnectionType
  vStpInsPortOperConnectionType
```

---

## spantree vlan connection

Configures the connection type for a port or a link aggregate of ports for a VLAN instance.

```
spantree vlan vlan_id {port [chassis_id/]slot/port [-port2] | linkagg linkagg_id [-linkagg_id2]} connection {noptp | ptp | autoptp}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i>	An existing VLAN ID number.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [-port2]	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>linkagg_id</i> [-linkagg_id2]	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<b>noptp</b>	Defines port connection type as no point-to-point link.
<b>ptp</b>	Defines port connection type as point-to-point link.
<b>autoptp</b>	Specifies that switch software automatically defines connection type as point-to-point or no point-to-point <i>and</i> whether or not the port is an edge port.

### Defaults

By default, the link connection type is set to auto point-to-point.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command only applies to the specified VLAN instance regardless of which operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) is active for the switch.
- If the switch is running in the flat mode when this command is used, the specified connection type for the port is not active for the specified VLAN instance until the operating mode for the switch is changed to the per-VLAN mode.
- A port is considered connected to a point-to-point LAN segment if the port belongs to a link aggregate of ports or if autonegotiation determines the port must run in full duplex mode or if full duplex mode was administratively set. Otherwise, the port is considered connected to a no point-to-point LAN segment.
- Rapid transition of a designated port to forwarding can only occur if the port connection type is defined as a point to point or an edge port. Rapid transition of an alternate port role to a root port role is not affected by the port connection type definition.

## Examples

```
-> spantree vlan 255 port 7/24 connection noptp
-> spantree vlan 255 port 7/25-27 connection ptp
-> spantree vlan 255 linkagg 3 connection autoptp
-> spantree vlan 255 linkagg 3-7 connection autoptp
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">spantree mode</a>	Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch
<a href="#">spantree cist admin-edge</a>	Configures the administrative edge port status for a port or aggregate of ports for the CIST instance.
<a href="#">spantree cist auto-edge</a>	Configures whether or not Spanning Tree automatically determines the operational edge status of a port or an aggregate of ports for the flat mode CIST instance.

## MIB Objects

```
vStpInsPortTable
  vStpInsPortNumber
  vStpInsPortAdminConnectionType
  vStpInsPortOperConnectionType
```

---

## spantree cist admin-edge

Configures the administrative edge port status for a port or a link aggregate of ports for the flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST).

```
spantree cist {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]} admin-edge {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port2]</i>	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]</i>	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs
<b>enable</b>	Enables the administrative edge port status for the specified port-CIST instance.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the administrative edge port status for the specified port-CIST instance.

### Defaults

By default, the administrative edge port status is disabled (off).

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command only applies to the port connection type for the CIST instance regardless of which operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) is active on the switch.
- If the switch is running in the per-VLAN mode when this command is used, the specified edge port status is not active for the CIST instance until the switch is configured to run in the flat Spanning Tree mode.
- The administrative edge port status is used to determine if a port is an edge or non-edge port when automatic edge port configuration (**auto-edge**) is disabled for the port. However, if **auto-edge** is enabled for the port, then the administrative status is overridden.
- Rapid transition of a designated port to forwarding can only occur if the port connection type is defined as a point to point or an edge port. Rapid transition of an alternate port role to a root port role is not affected by the port connection type definition.
- Configure ports that connect to a host (PC, workstation, server, and so on) as edge ports to avoid unnecessary topology changes when these ports go active. This also prevents the flushing of learned MAC addresses on these ports if a topology change occurs as a result of another non-edge port going active. If an edge port receives a BPDU, it operationally reverts back to a no point-to-point connection type.

## Examples

```
-> spantree cist linkagg 15 admin-edge enable
-> spantree cist linkagg 4-10 admin-edge enable
-> spantree cist port 8/25 admin-edge disable
-> spantree cist port 2/2-5 admin-edge enable
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">spantree mode</a>	Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch
<a href="#">spantree vlan admin-edge</a>	Configures the administrative edge port status for a port or a link aggregate of ports for a specific VLAN instance.
<a href="#">spantree cist auto-edge</a>	Configures whether or not Spanning Tree automatically determines the operational edge status of a port or a link aggregate of ports for the flat mode CIST instance.
<a href="#">spantree vlan auto-edge</a>	Configures whether or not Spanning Tree determines the operational edge port status for a port or a link aggregate of ports for the specified per-VLAN mode VLAN instance.

## MIB Objects

```
vStpInsPortTable
  vStpInsPortNumber
  vStpInsPortAdminEdge
```

---

## spantree vlan admin-edge

Configures the administrative edge port status for a port or a link aggregate of ports for a VLAN instance.

```
spantree vlan vlan_id {port [chassis_id/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]} admin-edge {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i>	An existing VLAN ID number.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [-port2]	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>linkagg_id</i> [-linkagg_id2]	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs
<b>enable</b>	Enables the administrative edge port status for the specified port-VLAN instance.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the administrative edge port status for the specified port-VLAN instance.

### Defaults

By default, the administrative edge port status is disabled (off).

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command only applies to the specified VLAN instance regardless of which operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) is active for the switch.
- If the switch is running in the flat mode when this command is used, the specified edge port status for the port is not active for the VLAN instance until the switch is configured to run in the per-VLAN Spanning Tree mode.
- The administrative edge port status is used to determine if a port is an edge or non-edge port when automatic edge port configuration (**auto-edge**) is disabled for the port. However, if **auto-edge** is enabled for the port, then the administrative status is overridden.
- Rapid transition of a designated port to forwarding can only occur if the port connection type is defined as point to point or an edge port. Rapid transition of an alternate port role to a root port role is not affected by the port connection type definition.
- Configure ports that connect to a host (PC, workstation, server, and so on.) as edge ports to avoid unnecessary topology changes when these ports go active. This also prevents the flushing of learned MAC addresses on these ports if a topology change occurs as a result of another non-edge port going active. If an edge port receives a BPDU, it operationally reverts back to a no point to point connection type.

## Examples

```
-> spantree vlan 4 linkagg 15 admin-edge enable
-> spantree vlan 5 linkagg 12-14 admin-edge enable
-> spantree vlan 255 port 8/23 admin-edge disable
-> spantree vlan 3 port 2/2-5 admin-edge enable
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">spantree mode</a>	Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch
<a href="#">spantree cist admin-edge</a>	Configures the administrative edge port status for a port or aggregate of ports for the CIST instance.
<a href="#">spantree cist auto-edge</a>	Configures whether or not Spanning Tree automatically determines the operational edge status of a port or aggregate of ports for the flat mode CIST instance.
<a href="#">spantree vlan auto-edge</a>	Configures whether or not Spanning Tree determines the operational edge port status for a port or aggregate of ports for the specified per-VLAN mode VLAN instance.

## MIB Objects

```
vStpInsPortTable
  vStpInsPortNumber
  vStpInsPortAdminEdge
```

---



## spantree cist auto-edge

Configures whether or not Spanning Tree automatically determines the operational edge port status of a port or a link aggregate of ports for the flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST).

```
spantree cist {port [chassis_id/]slot/port[-port2] | linkagg linkagg_id [-linkagg_id2]} auto-edge {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port2]</i>	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]</i>	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs.
<b>enable</b>	Spanning Tree automatically determines edge port status.
<b>disable</b>	Spanning Tree does not automatically determine edge port status.

### Defaults

By default, automatic edge port status configuration is enabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command only applies to the CIST instance regardless of which operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) is active for the switch.
- If the switch is running in the per-VLAN mode when this command is used, the specified edge port status for the port is not active for the CIST instance until the switch is running in the flat Spanning Tree mode.
- The administrative edge port status is used to determine if a port is an edge or non-edge port when automatic edge port configuration (**auto-edge**) is disabled for the port. However, if **auto-edge** is enabled for the port, then the administrative status is overridden.
- Rapid transition of a designated port to forwarding can only occur if the connection type of the port is defined as point to point or an edge port. Rapid transition of an alternate port role to a root port role is not affected by the port connection type definition.
- Configure ports that connect to a host (PC, workstation, server, and so on.) as edge ports to avoid unnecessary topology changes when these ports go active. This also prevents the flushing of learned MAC addresses on these ports if a topology change occurs as a result of another non-edge port going active. If an edge port receives a BPDU, it operationally reverts back to a no point to point connection type.

### Examples

```
-> spantree cist linkagg 15 auto-edge enable
```

```
-> spantree cist linkagg 10-12 auto-edge disable
-> spantree cist port 8/23 auto-edge disable
-> spantree cist port 2/2-5 auto-edge enable
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">spantree mode</a>	Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch
<a href="#">spantree vlan auto-edge</a>	Configures whether or not Spanning Tree determines the operational edge port status for a port or aggregate of ports for the specified per-VLAN mode VLAN instance.
<a href="#">spantree cist admin-edge</a>	Configures the administrative edge port status for a port or aggregate of ports for the CIST instance.
<a href="#">spantree vlan admin-edge</a>	Configures the administrative edge port status for a port or aggregate of ports for a specific VLAN instance.

## MIB Objects

```
vStpInsPortTable
  vStpInsPortNumber
  vStpInsPortAutoEdge
```

---

## spantree vlan auto-edge

Configures whether or not Spanning Tree determines the operational edge port status for a port or a link aggregate of ports for the specified per-VLAN mode VLAN instance.

```
spantree vlan vlan_id {port [chassis_id/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg linkagg_id [-linkagg_id2]} auto-edge {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i>	An existing VLAN ID number.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>linkagg_id</i> [- <i>linkagg_id2</i> ]	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs.
<b>enable</b>	Spanning Tree automatically determines edge port status.
<b>disable</b>	Spanning Tree does not automatically determine edge port status.

### Defaults

By default, automatic edge port status configuration is enabled (on).

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command only applies to the specified VLAN instance regardless of which operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) is active for the switch.
- If the switch is running in the flat mode when this command is used, the specified edge port status for the port is not active for the VLAN instance until the switch is running in the per-VLAN Spanning Tree mode.
- The administrative edge port status is used to determine if a port is an edge or non-edge port when automatic edge port configuration (**auto-edge**) is disabled for the port. However, if **auto-edge** is enabled for the port, then the administrative status is overridden.
- Rapid transition of a designated port to forwarding can only occur if the connection type of the port is defined as point to point or an edge port. Rapid transition of an alternate port role to a root port role is not affected by the port connection type definition.
- Configure ports that connect to a host (PC, workstation, server, and so on.) as edge ports to avoid unnecessary topology changes when these ports go active. This also prevent the flushing of learned MAC addresses on these ports if a topology change occurs as a result of another non-edge port going active. If an edge port receives a BPDU, it operationally reverts back to a no point to point connection type.

## Examples

```
-> spantree vlan 255 port 8/23 auto-edge disable
-> spantree vlan 4 port 2/2-10 auto-edge enable
-> spantree vlan 100 linkagg 10 auto-edge disable
-> spantree vlan 200 linkagg 1-5 auto-edge enable
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">spantree mode</a>	Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch.
<a href="#">spantree cist auto-edge</a>	Configures whether or not Spanning Tree automatically determines the operational edge status of a port or aggregate of ports for the flat mode CIST instance.
<a href="#">spantree cist admin-edge</a>	Configures the administrative edge port status for a port or aggregate of ports for the CIST instance.
<a href="#">spantree vlan admin-edge</a>	Configures the administrative edge port status for a port or aggregate of ports for a specific VLAN instance.

## MIB Objects

```
vStpInsPortTable
  vStpInsPortNumber
  vStpInsPortAutoEdge
```

---

## spantree cist restricted-role

Configures the restricted role status for a port or a link aggregate of ports. Enabling this parameter blocks the port from becoming the Root Port, even if it is the most likely candidate for root. Once a root port is selected, the restricted port is selected as an Alternate Port.

```
spantree cist {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]} restricted-role {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port2]</i>	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]</i>	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs
<b>enable</b>	Enables the restricted role status for the specified port.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the restricted role status for the specified port.

### Defaults

By default, the restricted role status for the port is disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When running in flat mode, this is a per-port setting and is applicable to any CIST or MSTI instances configured on that port.
- Enabling the restricted role status is used by network administrators to prevent bridges external to the core region of the network from influencing the Spanning Tree topology.
- Note that enabling the restricted role status for a port may impact connectivity within the network.

### Examples

```
-> spantree cist linkagg 15-20 restricted-role enable
-> spantree cist port 8/23 restricted-role disable
-> spantree cist port 8/24-27 restricted-role disable
-> spantree cist linkagg 10 restricted-role disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### **spantree mode**

Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch.

### **spantree vlan restricted-role**

Configures the restricted role status for a port or aggregate of ports for the per-VLAN mode VLAN instance.

## MIB Objects

vStpInsPortTable

    vStpInsPortNumber

    vStpInsPortRestrictedRole

---

## spantree vlan restricted-role

Configures the restricted role status for a port or a link aggregate of ports for the specified VLAN instance. Enabling this parameter blocks the port from becoming the Root Port, even if it is the most likely candidate for root. Once a Root Port is selected, the restricted port is selected as an Alternate Port.

```
spantree vlan vlan_id {port [chassis_id/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]}  
restricted-role {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i>	An existing VLAN ID number.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>linkagg_id</i> [- <i>linkagg_id2</i> ]	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs
<b>enable</b>	Enables the restricted role status for the specified port-VLAN instance.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the restricted role status for the specified port-VLAN instance.

### Defaults

By default, the restricted role status for the port is disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Enabling the restricted role status is used by network administrators to prevent bridges external to the core region of the network from influencing the Spanning Tree topology.
- Note that enabling the restricted role status for a port may impact connectivity within the network.
- This command only applies to the VLAN instance specified by the VLAN ID regardless of which operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) is active for the switch.
- If the switch is running in the flat mode when this command is used, the specified restricted role status for the port is not active for the VLAN instance until the switch is running in the per-VLAN Spanning Tree mode.

### Examples

```
-> spantree vlan 3 linkagg 15 restricted-role enable  
-> spantree vlan 255 port 8/23 restricted-role enable  
-> spantree vlan 255 port 8/24-27 restricted-role enable  
-> spantree vlan 255 linkagg 11-15 restricted-role enable
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### **spantree mode**

Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch.

### **spantree cist restricted-role**

Configures the restricted role status for a port or aggregate of ports for the flat mode CIST instance.

## MIB Objects

vStpInsPortTable

    vStpInsPortNumber

    vStpInsPortRestrictedRole

---



## spantree cist restricted-tcn

Configures the restricted TCN status for a port or a link aggregate of ports for the flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST). When this parameter is enabled, the port does not propagate topology changes and notifications to/from other ports.

```
spantree cist {port [chassis_id/]slot/port[-port2] | linkagg linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]} restricted-tcn {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port2]</i>	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]</i>	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the restricted TCN status for the specified port-CIST instance.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the restricted TCN status for the specified port-CIST instance.

### Defaults

By default, the restricted TCN status for the port is disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Enabling the restricted TCN status is used by network administrators to prevent bridges external to the core region of the network from causing unnecessary MAC address flushing in that region.
- Note that enabling the restricted TCN status for a port may impact Spanning Tree connectivity.
- This command only applies to the CIST instance regardless of which operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) is active for the switch.
- If the switch is running in the per-VLAN mode when this command is used, the specified restricted TCN status for the port is not active for the CIST instance until the switch is running in the flat Spanning Tree mode.

### Examples

```
-> spantree cist linkagg 15 restricted-tcn enable
-> spantree cist port 8/23 restricted-tcn disable
-> spantree cist port 2/2-4 restricted-tcn enable
-> spantree cist linkagg 10-14 restricted-tcn disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### **spantree mode**

Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch.

### **spantree vlan restricted-tcn**

Configures the restricted TCN status for a port or aggregate of ports for the specified per-VLAN mode VLAN instance.

## MIB Objects

vStpInsPortTable

    vStpInsPortNumber

    vStpInsPortRestrictedTcn

---

## spantree vlan restricted-tcn

Configures the restricted TCN status for a port or a link aggregate of ports for the specified VLAN instance. When this parameter is enabled, the port does not propagate topology changes and notifications to/from other ports.

```
spantree vlan vlan_id {port [chassis_id/slot/port [-port2] | linkagg linkagg_id [-linkagg_id2]}  
restricted-tcn {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i>	An existing VLAN ID number.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>linkagg_id</i> [- <i>linkagg_id2</i> ]	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the restricted TCN status for the specified port-VLAN instance.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the restricted TCN status for the specified port-VLAN instance.

### Defaults

By default, the restricted TCN is set to disable.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Enabling the restricted TCN status is used by network administrators to prevent bridges external to the core region of the network from causing unnecessary MAC address flushing in that region.
- Note that enabling the restricted TCN status for a port may impact Spanning Tree connectivity.
- This command only applies to the specified VLAN instance regardless of which operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) is active for the switch.
- If the switch is running in the flat mode when this command is used, the specified restricted TCN status for the port is not active for the VLAN instance until the switch is running in the per-VLAN Spanning Tree mode.

### Examples

```
-> spantree vlan 2 linkagg 15 restricted-tcn enable  
-> spantree vlan 2 linkagg 16-20 restricted-tcn enable  
-> spantree vlan 255 port 8/23 restricted-tcn disable  
-> spantree vlan 255 port 8/24-27 restricted-tcn disable
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### **spantree mode**

Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch.

### **spantree cist restricted-tcn**

Configures the restricted TCN status for a port or aggregate of ports for the flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST).

## MIB Objects

vStpInsPortTable

    vStpInsPortNumber

    vStpInsPortRestrictedTcn

---

## spantree cist txholdcount

This command is used to rate limit the transmission of BPDU through a given port for the flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) instance.

**spantree cist txholdcount** *value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*value* A numeric value that controls the transmission of BPDU through the port. The valid range is 1–10.

### Defaults

By default, the **txholdcount** value is set to 3.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command only applies to the CIST instance regardless of which operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) is active for the switch.
- If the switch is running in the per-VLAN mode when this command is used, the specified **txholdcount** status for the port is not active for the CIST instance until the switch is running in the flat Spanning Tree mode.

### Examples

```
-> spantree cist txholdcount 5
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

**spantree mode** Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch.

**spantree vlan txholdcount** Configures the BPDU transmission rate limit for the specified VLAN instance.

### MIB Objects

vStpInsTable  
vStpInsBridgeTxHoldCount

---

## spantree vlan txholdcount

This command is used to rate limit the transmission of BPDU through a given port for the VLAN instance.

```
spantree vlan vlan_id txholdcount {value}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i>	An existing VLAN ID number.
<i>value</i>	A numeric value that controls the transmission of BPDU through the port. The valid range is 1–10.

### Defaults

By default, the **txholdcount** value is set to 3.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command only applies to the specified VLAN instance regardless of which operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) is active for the switch.
- If the switch is running in the flat mode when this command is used, the specified **txholdcount** status for the port is not active for the VLAN instance until the switch is running in the per-VLAN Spanning Tree mode.

### Examples

```
-> spantree vlan 3 txholdcount 6
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">spantree mode</a>	Selects the Spanning Tree operating mode (flat or per-VLAN) for the switch.
<a href="#">spantree cist txholdcount</a>	Configures the BPDU transmission rate limit for the CIST instance.

### MIB Objects

```
vStpInsTable  
  vStpInsBridgeTxHoldCount
```

---

## show spantree

Displays Spanning Tree bridge information for the flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) instance or the per-VLAN mode VLAN instances.

**show spantree**

---

### Syntax Definitions

NA

### Defaults

NA

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If the switch is operating in the per-VLAN mode, this command displays a list of VLAN instances.
- If the switch is operating in the flat mode and the protocol is STP or RSTP, this command displays the single flat mode instance.
- If the switch is operating in the flat mode and the protocol is set to MSTP, this command displays a list of MSTIs, including MSTI 0 (also known as the CIST).

### Examples

```
-> spantree mode flat
-> spantree protocol rstp
-> show spantree
```

```
Spanning Tree Path Cost Mode : 32 BIT
Bridge STP Status Protocol Priority(Prio:SysID)
-----+-----+-----+-----+
      1      ON      RSTP      32768 (0x8000:0x0000)
```

#### *output definitions*

<b>Spanning Tree Path Cost Mode</b>	The Spanning Tree path cost mode for the switch ( <b>32 BIT</b> or <b>AUTO</b> ) Configured through the <b>spantree path-cost-mode</b> command.
<b>Bridge</b>	The CIST instance, referred to as bridge 1 when either STP (802.1D) or RSTP (802.1W) is the active protocol.
<b>STP Status</b>	The Spanning Tree state for the CIST instance ( <b>ON</b> or <b>OFF</b> ).
<b>Protocol</b>	The Spanning Tree protocol applied to the instance ( <b>STP</b> or <b>RSTP</b> ). Configured through the <b>spantree protocol</b> command.
<b>Priority</b>	The Spanning Tree bridge priority for the instance. The lower the number, the higher the priority. Configured through the <b>spantree priority</b> command.

---

```

-> spantree mode flat
-> spantree protocol mstp

-> show spantree
Spanning Tree Path Cost Mode : AUTO
Msti STP Status Protocol Priority (Prio:SysID)
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
    0      ON      MSTP   32768 (0x8000:0x0000)
    2      ON      MSTP   32770 (0x8000:0x0002)
    3      ON      MSTP   32771 (0x8000:0x0003)

```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Spanning Tree Path Cost Mode</b>	The Spanning Tree path cost mode for the switch ( <b>32 BIT</b> or <b>AUTO</b> ) Configured through the <b>spantree path-cost-mode</b> command.
<b>Msti</b>	The Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI) instance number. Configured through the <b>spantree msti</b> command. Note that MSTI 0 also represents the CIST instance that is always present on the switch.
<b>STP Status</b>	The Spanning Tree state for the MSTI ( <b>ON</b> or <b>OFF</b> ).
<b>Protocol</b>	The Spanning Tree protocol applied to this instance. Configured through the <b>spantree protocol</b> command.
<b>Priority</b>	The Spanning Tree bridge priority for the instance. The lower the number, the higher the priority. Configured through the <b>spantree priority</b> command.

---

```

-> spantree mode per-vlan
-> show spantree

Spanning Tree Path Cost Mode : AUTO
Spanning Tree PVST+ Mode      : Enable
Vlan STP Status Protocol Priority
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
    1      ON      STP   32768 (0x8000)
    2      ON      STP   32768 (0x8000)
    3      ON      STP   32768 (0x8000)
    4      ON      STP   32768 (0x8000)
    5      ON      STP   32768 (0x8000)
    6      ON      STP   32768 (0x8000)
    7      ON      STP   32768 (0x8000)

```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Spanning Tree Path Cost Mode</b>	The Spanning Tree path cost mode for the switch ( <b>32 BIT</b> or <b>AUTO</b> ) Configured through the <b>spantree path-cost-mode</b> command.
<b>Spanning Tree PVST+ Mode</b>	Indicates whether the PVST + status is enabled or disabled. Configured through the <b>spantree pvst+compatibility</b> command.
<b>Vlan</b>	The VLAN ID associated with the VLAN Spanning Tree instance. Configured through the <b>vlan</b> commands
<b>STP Status</b>	The Spanning Tree state for the instance ( <b>ON</b> or <b>OFF</b> ). Configured through the <b>spantree vlan admin-state</b> command.



*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Protocol</b>	The Spanning Tree protocol applied to this instance ( <b>STP</b> or <b>RSTP</b> ). Configured through the <b>spantree protocol</b> command.
<b>Priority</b>	The Spanning Tree bridge priority for the instance. The lower the number, the higher the priority. Configured through the <b>spantree priority</b> command.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>show spantree cist</b>	Displays the Spanning Tree bridge configuration for the CIST instance regardless of which mode (per-VLAN or flat) is active on the switch.
<b>show spantree msti</b>	Displays the Spanning Tree bridge configuration for an MSTI regardless of which mode (per-VLAN or flat) is active on the switch.
<b>show spantree vlan</b>	Displays the Spanning Tree bridge configuration for a VLAN instance regardless of which mode (per-VLAN or flat) is active on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

```
vStpInsTable
  vStpInsNumber
  vStpInsProtocolSpecification
  vStpInsMode
  vStpInsPriority
  vStpInsBridgeAddress
  vStpInsDesignatedRoot
  vStpInsRootCost
  vStpInsRootPortNumber
  vStpInsNextBestRootCost
  vStpInsNextBestRootPortNumber
  vStpInsBridgeTxHoldCount
  vStpInsTopChanges
  vStpInsTimeSinceTopologyChange
  vStpInsMaxAge
  vStpInsForwardDelay
  vStpInsHelloTime
```

---

## show spantree cist

Displays the Spanning Tree bridge configuration for the flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) instance.

**show spantree cist**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guideline

This command displays Spanning Tree bridge information for the flat mode CIST instance regardless of which mode (per-VLAN or flat) is active on the switch. Note that minimal information is displayed when this command is used in the per-VLAN mode, as the CIST is not active in this mode. See second example below.

### Examples

```
-> spantree mode flat
-> show spantree cist
Spanning Tree Parameters for Cist
  Spanning Tree Status : ON,
  Protocol : IEEE Multiple STP,
  mode : FLAT (Single STP),
  Auto-Vlan-Containment: Enabled ,
  Priority : 32768 (0x8000),
  Bridge ID : 8000-00:d0:95:01:39:2c,
  CST Designated Root : 8000-00:d0:95:01:39:2c,
  Cost to CST Root : 0,
  Next CST Best Cost : 0,
  Designated Root : 8000-00:d0:95:01:39:2c,
  Cost to Root Bridge : 0,
  Root Port : None,
  Next Best Root Cost : 0,
  Next Best Root Port : None,
  TxHoldCount : 3,
  Topology Changes : 0,
  Topology age : 00:00:00,
  Current Parameters (seconds)
    Max Age = 20,
    Forward Delay = 15,
    Hello Time = 2
  Parameters system uses when attempting to become root
    System Max Age = 20,
    System Forward Delay = 20,
```

```

    System Hello Time      =    10
    BPDU Switching Enabled

-> spantree mode per-vlan
-> show spantree cist

Per Vlan Spanning Tree is enforced !! (Per VLAN mode)
INACTIVE Spanning Tree Parameters for Flat Mode
Spanning Tree Status :           ON,
Protocol               :           IEEE Rapid STP,
Priority                :          32768 (0x8000),
TxHoldCount            :              5,
System Max Age (seconds) =          10,
System Forward Delay (seconds) =          10,
System Hello Time (seconds) =          5

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Spanning Tree Status</b>	The Spanning Tree state for the instance ( <b>ON</b> or <b>OFF</b> ).
<b>Protocol</b>	The Spanning Tree protocol applied to the CIST ( <b>STP</b> , <b>RSTP</b> , or <b>MSTP</b> ). Configured through the <b>spantree protocol</b> command.
<b>Mode</b>	The Spanning Tree operating mode for the switch ( <b>per-vlan</b> or <b>flat</b> ). Configured through the <b>spantree mode</b> command.
<b>Auto-Vlan-Containment</b>	The auto VLAN containment status for the instance ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ). AVC prevents a port that has no VLANs mapped to a Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI) from becoming the root port for that instance. Configured through the <b>spantree auto-vlan-containment</b> command.
<b>Priority</b>	The Spanning Tree bridge priority for the instance. The lower the number, the higher the priority. Configured through the <b>spantree priority</b> command.
<b>Bridge ID</b>	The bridge identifier for this Spanning Tree instance. Consists of the bridge priority value (in hex) concatenated with the dedicated bridge MAC address.
<b>CST Designated Root</b>	The bridge identifier for the root of the flat mode CIST instance. This field only appears when MSTP is active on the switch.
<b>Cost to CST Root</b>	The cost of the path to the root of the flat mode CIST instance. This field only appears when MSTP is active on the switch.
<b>Next CST Best Cost</b>	The cost of the next best root port for the flat mode CIST instance. This field only appears when MSTP is active on the switch.
<b>Designated Root</b>	The bridge identifier for the root of the Spanning Tree for this instance.
<b>Cost to Root Bridge</b>	The cost of the path to the root for this Spanning Tree instance.
<b>Root Port</b>	The port that offers the lowest cost path from this bridge to the root bridge for this Spanning Tree instance.
<b>Next Best Root Cost</b>	The cost of the next best root port for this Spanning Tree instance.
<b>Next Best Root Port</b>	The port that offers the next best (second lowest) cost path to the root bridge for this Spanning Tree instance.
<b>Tx Hold Count</b>	The count to limit the transmission of BPDU through the port.

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Topology Changes</b>	The number of topology changes detected by this Spanning Tree instance since the management entity was last reset or initialized.
<b>Topology age</b>	The amount of time (in hundredths of seconds) since the last topology change was detected by this Spanning Tree instance ( <b>hh:mm:ss</b> or <b>dd days and hh:mm:ss</b> ).
<b>Max Age</b>	The amount of time (in seconds) that Spanning Tree Protocol information is retained before it is discarded. Configured through the <b>spantree max-age</b> command.
<b>Forward Delay</b>	The amount of time (in seconds) that a port remains in the Listening state and then the Learning state until it reaches the forwarding state. This is also the amount of time used to age out all dynamic entries in the Forwarding Database when a topology change occurs. Configured through the <b>spantree forward-delay</b> command.
<b>Hello Time</b>	The amount of time (in seconds) between the transmission of Configuration BPDUs on any port that is the Spanning Tree root or is attempting to become the Spanning Tree root. Configured through the <b>spantree hello-time</b> command.
<b>System Max Age</b>	The Max Age value for the root bridge.
<b>System Forward Delay</b>	The Forward Delay value for the root bridge.
<b>System Forward Delay</b>	The Forward Delay value for the root bridge.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>show spantree</b>	Displays the Spanning Tree bridge configuration for the flat mode CIST instance or a per-VLAN mode VLAN instance, depending on which mode is active for the switch.
<b>show spantree msti</b>	Displays the Spanning Tree bridge configuration for an MSTI regardless of which mode (per-VLAN or flat) is active on the switch.
<b>show spantree vlan</b>	Displays the Spanning Tree bridge configuration for a VLAN instance regardless of which mode (per-VLAN or flat) is active on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

```
vStpInsTable
  vStpInsNumber
  vStpInsMode
  vStpInsProtocolSpecification
  vStpInsPriority
  vStpInsBridgeAddress
  vStpInsTimeSinceTopologyChange
  vStpInsTopChanges
  vStpInsDesignatedRoot
  vStpInsRootCost
  vStpInsRootPortNumber
  vStpInsNextBestRootCost
  vStpInsNextBestRootPortNumber
  vStpInsMaxAge
  vStpInsHelloTime
  vStpInsBridgeTxHoldCount
  vStpInsForwardDelay
  vStpInsBridgeMaxAge
  vStpInsBridgeHelloTime
  vStpInsBridgeForwardDelay
  vStpInsCistRegionalRootId
  vStpInsCistPathCost
```

---



```

Cost to CST Root      :                39,
Next CST Best Cost   :                0,
Designated Root      :    8000-00:d0:95:6b:08:40,
Cost to Root Bridge  :                0,
Root Port            :    Slot 9 Interface 2,
Next Best Root Cost  :                0,
Next Best Root Port  :                None,
TxHoldCount          :                6,
Topology Changes     :                1,
Topology age         :                0:30:46
  Current Parameters (seconds)
    Max Age           =                6,
    Forward Delay     =                4,
    Hello Time        =                2
  Parameters system uses when attempting to become root
    System Max Age    =                20,
    System Forward Delay =            15,
    System Hello Time =                2

```

-> show spantree msti 1

```

Spanning Tree Parameters for Msti 1
Spanning Tree Status :                ON,
Protocol              :    IEEE Multiple STP,
mode                  :    FLAT (Single STP),
Priority              :            32769 (0x8001),
Bridge ID             :    8001-00:d0:95:6b:08:40,
Designated Root      :    8001-00:d0:95:6b:08:40,
Cost to Root Bridge  :                0,
Root Port            :                None,
Next Best Root Cost  :                0,
Next Best Root Port  :                None,
TxHoldCount          :                6,
Topology Changes     :                0,
Topology age         :                0:0:0
  Current Parameters (seconds)
    Max Age           =            20,
    Forward Delay     =            15,
    Hello Time        =                2
  Parameters system uses when attempting to become root
    System Max Age    =            20,
    System Forward Delay =            15,
    System Hello Time =                2

```

-> spantree mode per-vlan

-> show spantree msti

```

Spanning Tree Path Cost Mode : AUTO
** Inactive flat mode instances: **
Msti STP Status Protocol Priority (Prio:SysID)
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
  0      ON      MSTP   32768 (0x8000:0x0000)
  2      ON      MSTP   32770 (0x8000:0x0002)
  3      ON      MSTP   32771 (0x8000:0x0003)

```

```

-> show spantree msti 0
per-vlan Spanning Tree is enforced !! (per-vlan mode)
INACTIVE Spanning Tree Parameters for Cist
  Spanning Tree Status :          ON,
  Protocol              :          IEEE Multiple STP,
  Priority              :          32768 (0x8000),
  TxHoldCount          :          5,
  System Max Age (seconds) =      20,
  System Forward Delay (seconds) = 15,
  System Hello Time (seconds) =   2

-> show spantree msti 2
per-vlan Spanning Tree is enforced !! (per-vlan mode)
INACTIVE Spanning Tree Parameters for Msti 2
  Spanning Tree Status :          ON,
  Protocol              :          IEEE Multiple STP,
  Priority              :          32770 (0x8002),
  TxHoldCount          :          5,
  System Max Age (seconds) =      20,
  System Forward Delay (seconds) = 15,
  System Hello Time (seconds) =   2

```

### *output definitions*

<b>Spanning Tree Path Cost Mode</b>	The Spanning Tree path cost mode for the switch ( <b>32 BIT</b> or <b>AUTO</b> ) Configured through the <a href="#">spantree path-cost-mode</a> command.
<b>Msti</b>	The Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI) number. MSTI 0 represents the CIST. Configured through the <a href="#">spantree msti</a> command.
<b>STP Status</b>	The Spanning Tree state for the instance ( <b>ON</b> or <b>OFF</b> ).
<b>Protocol</b>	The Spanning Tree protocol applied to the instance ( <b>STP</b> , <b>RSTP</b> , or <b>MSTP</b> ). This value is not configurable for an MSTI. Configured through the <a href="#">spantree protocol</a> command.
<b>Mode</b>	The Spanning Tree operating mode for the switch ( <b>per-vlan</b> or <b>flat</b> ). Configured through the <a href="#">spantree mode</a> command.
<b>Priority</b>	The Spanning Tree bridge priority for the instance. The lower the number, the higher the priority. Configured through the <a href="#">spantree priority</a> command.
<b>Bridge ID</b>	The bridge identifier for this Spanning Tree instance. Consists of the bridge priority value (in hex) concatenated with the dedicated bridge MAC address.
<b>CST Designated Root</b>	The bridge identifier for the root of the flat mode CIST instance. This field only appears when MSTP is active on the switch.
<b>Cost to CST Root</b>	The cost of the path to the root for the flat mode CIST instance. This field only appears when MSTP is active on the switch.
<b>Next CST Best Cost</b>	The cost of the next best root port for the flat mode CIST instance. This field only appears when MSTP is active on the switch.
<b>Designated Root</b>	The bridge identifier for the root of the Spanning Tree for this instance.
<b>Cost to Root Bridge</b>	The cost of the path to the root for this Spanning Tree instance.
<b>Root Port</b>	The port that offers the lowest cost path from this bridge to the root bridge for this Spanning Tree instance.



*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Next Best Root Cost</b>	The cost of the next best root port for this Spanning Tree instance.
<b>Next Best Root Port</b>	The port that offers the next best (second lowest) cost path to the root bridge for this Spanning Tree instance.
<b>TxHoldCount</b>	The count to limit the transmission of BPDU through the port.
<b>Topology Changes</b>	The number of topology changes detected by this Spanning Tree instance since the management entity was last reset or initialized.
<b>Topology age</b>	The amount of time (in hundredths of seconds) since the last topology change was detected by this Spanning Tree instance ( <b>hh:mm:ss</b> or <b>dd days and hh:mm:ss</b> ).
<b>Max Age</b>	The amount of time (in seconds) that Spanning Tree Protocol information is retained before it is discarded. MSTIs inherit this value from the CIST instance.
<b>Forward Delay</b>	The amount of time (in seconds) that a port remains in the Listening state and then the Learning state until it reaches the forwarding state. This is also the amount of time used to age out all dynamic entries in the Forwarding Database when a topology change occurs. MSTIs inherit this value from the CIST instance.
<b>Hello Time</b>	The amount of time (in seconds) between the transmission of Configuration BPDUs on any port that is the Spanning Tree root or is attempting to become the Spanning Tree root. MSTIs inherit this value from the CIST instance.
<b>System Max Age</b>	The Max Age value for the root bridge.
<b>System Forward Delay</b>	The Forward Delay value for the root bridge.
<b>System Forward Delay</b>	The Forward Delay value for the root bridge.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>show spantree</b>	Displays the Spanning Tree bridge configuration for the flat mode CIST instance or a per-VLAN mode VLAN instance, depending on which mode is active for the switch.
<b>show spantree cist</b>	Displays the Spanning Tree bridge configuration for the CIST instance regardless of which mode (per-VLAN or flat) is active on the switch.
<b>show spantree vlan</b>	Displays the Spanning Tree bridge configuration for a VLAN instance regardless of which mode (per-VLAN or flat) is active on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

vStpInsTable  
  vStpInsNumber  
  vStpInsMode  
  vStpInsProtocolSpecification  
  vStpInsPriority  
  vStpInsBridgeAddress  
  vStpInsTimeSinceTopologyChange  
  vStpInsTopChanges  
  vStpInsDesignatedRoot  
  vStpInsRootCost  
  vStpInsRootPortNumber  
  vStpInsNextBestRootCost  
  vStpInsNextBestRootPortNumber  
  vStpInsMaxAge  
  vStpInsHelloTime  
  vStpInsBridgeTxHoldCount  
  vStpInsForwardDelay  
  vStpInsBridgeMaxAge  
  vStpInsBridgeHelloTime  
  vStpInsBridgeForwardDelay  
  vStpInsCistRegionalRootId  
  vStpInsCistPathCost  
  vStpInsMstiNumber

---

## show spantree vlan

Displays Spanning Tree bridge information for a per-VLAN mode VLAN instance.

**show spantree vlan** [*vlan\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vlan\_id*                                      An existing VLAN ID number.

### Defaults

By default, displays information for all VLAN instances.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If a *vlan\_id* number is *not* specified, this command displays the Spanning Tree status, protocol, and priority values for all VLAN instances.
- Specify a *vlan\_id* number with this command to display Spanning Tree bridge information for a specific VLAN instance.
- This command displays Spanning Tree bridge information for a VLAN instance regardless of which mode (per-VLAN or flat) is active on the switch. Note that minimal information is displayed when this command is used in the flat mode, as VLAN instances are not active in this mode.

### Examples

```
-> spantree mode per-vlan
-> show spantree vlan
  Spanning Tree Path Cost Mode : AUTO
  Vlan STP Status Protocol Priority
-----+-----+-----+-----+
   1      ON      STP   32768 (0x8000)
   2      ON      STP   32768 (0x8000)
   3      ON      STP   32768 (0x8000)
   4      ON      STP   32768 (0x8000)
   5      ON      STP   32768 (0x8000)
   6      ON      STP   32768 (0x8000)

-> show spantree vlan 6
Spanning Tree Parameters for Vlan 6
  Spanning Tree Status :                ON,
  Protocol              :                IEEE STP,
  mode                  : Per VLAN (1 STP per-vlan),
  Priority               :                32768 (0x8000),
  Bridge ID             : 8000-00:d0:95:6a:f4:58,
  Designated Root      : 0000-00:00:00:00:00:00,
  Cost to Root Bridge  :                0,
  Root Port             : Slot 1 Interface 1,
  Next Best Root Cost  :                0,
```

```

Next Best Root Port : Slot 1 Interface 1,
Tx Hold Count      :                      6,
Topology Changes   :                      0,
Topology age       :                      00:00:00,
  Current Parameters (seconds)
    Max Age         = 20,
    Forward Delay   = 15,
    Hello Time      = 2
  Parameters system uses when attempting to become root
    System Max Age  = 20,
    System Forward Delay = 15,
    System Hello Time = 2

-> spantree mode flat
-> show spantree vlan 1
Single/Multiple Spanning Tree is enforced !! (flat mode)
INACTIVE Spanning Tree Parameters for Vlan 1
Spanning Tree Status : ON,
Protocol              : IEEE Rapid STP,
Priority               : 32768 (0x8000),
TxHoldCount          : 5,
System Max Age (seconds) = 20,
System Forward Delay (seconds) = 5,
System Hello Time (seconds) = 5

```

### *output definitions*

<b>Spanning Tree Path Cost Mode</b>	The Spanning Tree path cost mode for the switch ( <b>32 BIT</b> or <b>AUTO</b> ). Configured through the <b>spantree path-cost-mode</b> command.
<b>Vlan</b>	The VLAN ID associated with the VLAN Spanning Tree instance. Configured through the <b>vlan</b> commands
<b>STP Status</b>	The Spanning Tree state for the instance ( <b>ON</b> or <b>OFF</b> ).
<b>Protocol</b>	The Spanning Tree protocol applied to the VLAN instance ( <b>STP</b> or <b>RSTP</b> ). Note that MSTP is not supported for a VLAN instance. Configured through the <b>spantree protocol</b> command.
<b>Mode</b>	The Spanning Tree operating mode for the switch ( <b>per-vlan</b> or <b>flat</b> ). Configured through the <b>spantree mode</b> command.
<b>Priority</b>	The Spanning Tree bridge priority for the instance. The lower the number, the higher the priority. Configured through the <b>spantree priority</b> command.
<b>Bridge ID</b>	The bridge identifier for this Spanning Tree instance. Consists of the bridge priority value (in hex) concatenated with the dedicated bridge MAC address.
<b>Designated Root</b>	The bridge identifier for the root of the Spanning Tree for this instance.
<b>Cost to Root Bridge</b>	The cost of the path to the root for this Spanning Tree instance.
<b>Root Port</b>	The port that offers the lowest cost path from this bridge to the root bridge for this Spanning Tree instance.
<b>Next Best Root Cost</b>	The cost of the next best root port for this Spanning Tree instance.
<b>Next Best Root Port</b>	The port that offers the next best (second lowest) cost path to the root bridge for this Spanning Tree instance.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Tx Hold Count</b>	The count to limit the transmission of BPDU through the port.
<b>Topology Changes</b>	The number of topology changes detected by this Spanning Tree instance since the management entity was last reset or initialized.
<b>Topology age</b>	The amount of time (in hundredths of seconds) since the last topology change was detected by this Spanning Tree instance ( <b>hh:mm:ss</b> or <b>dd days and hh:mm:ss</b> ).
<b>Max Age</b>	The amount of time (in seconds) that Spanning Tree Protocol information is retained before it is discarded. Configured through the <b>spantree max-age</b> command.
<b>Forward Delay</b>	The amount of time (in seconds) that a port remains in the Listening state and then the Learning state until it reaches the forwarding state. This is also the amount of time used to age out all dynamic entries in the Forwarding Database when a topology change occurs. Configured through the <b>spantree forward-delay</b> command.
<b>Hello Time</b>	The amount of time (in seconds) between the transmission of Configuration BPDUs on any port that is the Spanning Tree root or is attempting to become the Spanning Tree root. Configured through the <b>spantree hello-time</b> command.
<b>System Max Age</b>	The Max Age value for the root bridge.
<b>System Forward Delay</b>	The Forward Delay value for the root bridge.
<b>System Forward Delay</b>	The Forward Delay value for the root bridge.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>show spantree</b>	Displays the Spanning Tree bridge configuration for the flat mode CIST instance or a per-VLAN mode VLAN instance, depending on which mode is active for the switch.
<b>show spantree cist</b>	Displays the Spanning Tree bridge configuration for the CIST instance regardless of which mode (per-VLAN or flat) is active on the switch.
<b>show spantree msti</b>	Displays the Spanning Tree bridge information for an MSTI when the switch is operating in the per-VLAN or flat Spanning Tree mode.

**MIB Objects**

```
vStpInsTable
  vStpInsNumber
  vStpInsMode
  vStpInsProtocolSpecification
  vStpInsPriority
  vStpInsBridgeAddress
  vStpInsTimeSinceTopologyChange
  vStpInsTopChanges
```

```
vStpInsDesignatedRoot  
vStpInsRootCost  
vStpInsRootPortNumber  
vStpInsNextBestRootCost  
vStpInsNextBestRootPortNumber  
vStpInsMaxAge  
vStpInsHelloTime  
vStpInsBridgeTxHoldCount  
vStpInsForwardDelay  
vStpInsBridgeMaxAge  
vStpInsBridgeHelloTime  
vStpInsBridgeForwardDelay
```

---

## show spantree ports

Displays Spanning Tree port information.

**show spantree ports** [**forwarding** | **blocking** | **active** | **configured**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>forwarding</b>	Displays Spanning Tree operational port parameters for ports that are forwarding for the specified instance.
<b>blocking</b>	Displays Spanning Tree operational port parameters for ports that are blocked for the specified instance.
<b>active</b>	Displays a list of active ports associated with the specified instance.
<b>configured</b>	Displays Spanning Tree administrative port parameters for all ports associated with the specified instance.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>forwarding</b>   <b>blocking</b>   <b>active</b>   <b>configured</b>	all ports

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If the switch is operating in the per-VLAN mode, this command displays port information for the VLAN instances.
- If the switch is operating in the flat mode and the protocol is STP or RSTP, this command displays port information for the single flat mode instance.
- If the switch is operating in the flat mode and the protocol is set to MSTP, this command displays port information for the MSTIs, including MSTI 0 (also known as the CIST).

### Examples

```
-> spantree mode flat
-> spantree protocol rstp
-> show spantree ports
```

```
Bridge Port  Oper Status  Path Cost  Role
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
1  1/1      FORW          19    ROOT
1  1/2      DIS            0     DIS
1  1/3      DIS            0     DIS
1  1/4      DIS            0     DIS
1  1/5      DIS            0     DIS
```

```

1 1/6     DIS      0    DIS
1 1/7     DIS      0    DIS
1 1/8     DIS      0    DIS
1 1/9     DIS      0    DIS
1 1/10    DIS      0    DIS
1 1/11    DIS      0    DIS
1 1/12    DIS      0    DIS

```

```
-> spantree protocol mstp
```

```
-> show spantree ports
```

Msti	Port	Oper Status	Path Cost	Role
0	1/1	DIS	0	DIS
0	1/2	DIS	0	DIS
0	1/3	DIS	0	DIS
0	1/4	DIS	0	DIS
0	1/5	DIS	0	DIS
0	1/6	DIS	0	DIS
0	1/7	DIS	0	DIS
0	1/8	DIS	0	DIS
0	1/9	DIS	0	DIS
0	1/10	DIS	0	DIS
0	1/11	DIS	0	DIS
0	1/12	DIS	0	DIS

```
-> spantree mode per-vlan
```

```
-> show spantree ports
```

Vlan	Port	Oper Status	Path Cost	Role	Notes
1	1/1	DIS	0	DIS	
1	1/2	DIS	0	DIS	
1	1/3	DIS	0	DIS	
1	1/4	DIS	0	DIS	
1	1/5	DIS	0	DIS	
1	1/6	DIS	0	DIS	
1	1/7	DIS	0	DIS	
1	1/8	DIS	0	DIS	
1	1/9	DIS	0	DI	

### *output definitions*

#### **Bridge, Msti, or Vlan**

The CIST instance, referred to as bridge 1 when either STP (802.1D) or RSTP (802.1W) is the active protocol in the flat mode. The MSTI number when MSTP is the active protocol in the flat mode. The VLAN ID number when STP or RSTP is the active protocol in the per-VLAN mode.

#### **Port**

The slot number for the module and the physical port number or a logical port. If the slot number is 0, then the port number refers to a link aggregate logical port number (for example, 0/31).

#### **Oper Status**

The port operational state as defined by application of the Spanning Tree Protocol. Possible port operational states include: disabled, blocking, learning, and forwarding.



*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Path Cost</b>	The contribution of this port to the path cost towards the Spanning Tree root bridge that includes this port. Path cost is a measure of the distance of the listed port from the root bridge in the number of hops. Configured through the <a href="#">spantree msti path-cost</a> or <a href="#">spantree vlan path-cost</a> command.
<b>Role</b>	The role of the port for this Spanning Tree instance. Possible port roles are: <b>root</b> , <b>designated</b> , <b>alternate</b> , and <b>backup</b> .

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show spantree cist ports</a>	Displays Spanning Tree port information for the flat mode CIST instance when the switch is operating in the per-VLAN or flat Spanning Tree mode.
<a href="#">show spantree msti ports</a>	Displays Spanning Tree port information for an MSTI when the switch is operating in the per-VLAN or flat Spanning Tree mode.
<a href="#">show spantree vlan ports</a>	Displays Spanning Tree port information for VLAN instances when the switch is operating in the per-VLAN or flat Spanning Tree mode.

**MIB Objects**

```
vStpInsPortTable
  vStpInsPortNumber
  vStpInsPortPriority
  vStpInsPortEnable
  vStpInsPortState
  vStpInsPortManualMode
  vStpInsPortPathCost
  vStpInsPortDesignatedCost
  vStpInsPortRole
  vStpInsPortAdminConnectionType
  vStpInsPortOperConnectionType
  vStpInsPortAdminEdge
  vStpInsPortAutoEdge
  vStpInsPortRestrictedRole
  vStpInsPortRestrictedTcn
  vStpInsPortPrimaryPortNumber
  vStpInsPortDesignatedRoot
  vStpInsPortDesignatedBridge
  vStpPortConfigPVST
  vStpPortConfigStatePVST
  vStpBridgeModePVST
```

---

## show spantree cist ports

Displays Spanning Tree port information for the flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) instance.

**show spantree cist ports** [**forwarding** | **blocking** | **active** | **configured**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>forwarding</b>	Displays Spanning Tree operational port parameters for ports that are forwarding for the CIST instance.
<b>blocking</b>	Displays Spanning Tree operational port parameters for ports that are blocked for the CIST instance.
<b>active</b>	Displays a list of active ports associated with the specified instance.
<b>configured</b>	Displays Spanning Tree administrative port parameters for the CIST instance.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>forwarding</b>   <b>blocking</b>   <b>active</b>   <b>configured</b>	all ports

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command displays Spanning Tree port information for the flat mode CIST instance regardless of which mode (per-VLAN or flat) is active for the switch.
- Note that minimal information is displayed when this command is used in the per-VLAN mode, as the CIST is not active in this mode.

### Examples

```
-> show spantree cist ports
```

```
Spanning Tree Port Summary for Cist
```

Port	Oper St	Path Cost	Desig Cost	Prim. Role	Op Port	Op Cnx	Op Edg	Desig	Bridge ID	Note
1/1	FORW	200000	52	ROOT	1/1	PTP	EDG	8000-00:30:f1:5b:37:73		
1/2	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/2	NS	No	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/3	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/3	NS	EDG	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/4	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/4	NS	No	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/5	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/5	NS	EDG	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/6	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/6	NS	EDG	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/7	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/7	NS	EDG	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/8	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/8	NS	No	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		

```
-> show spantree cist ports active
```

```
Spanning Tree Port Summary for Cist
```

Port	Oper St	Path Cost	Desig Cost	Role	Prim. Port	Op Cnx	Op Edg	Desig	Bridge ID	Note
1/1	FORW	200000	52	ROOT	1/1	PTP	EDG	8000-00:30:f1:5b:37:73		

```
-> show spantree cist ports
```

```
Per Vlan Spanning Tree is enforced !! (Per VLAN mode)
```

```
INACTIVE Spanning Tree Parameters
```

Port	Oper St	Path Cost	Desig Cost	Role	Prim. Port	Op Cnx	Op Edg	Desig	Bridge ID	Note
1/1	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/1	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/2	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/2	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/3	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/3	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/4	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/4	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/5	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/5	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		

### output definitions

<b>Port</b>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number or a logical port. If the slot number is 0, then the port number refers to a link aggregate logical port number (for example, 0/31).
<b>Oper St</b>	The port operational state as defined by application of the Spanning Tree Protocol. Possible port operational states include: disabled, blocking, listening, learning, and forwarding.
<b>Path Cost</b>	The contribution of this port to the path cost towards the Spanning Tree root bridge that includes this port. Path cost is a measure of the distance of the listed port from the root bridge in the number of hops. Configured through the <a href="#">spantree vlan path-cost</a> command.
<b>Desig Cost</b>	The path cost of the Designated Port of the segment connected to this port. If this is the root bridge or the Spanning Tree status of the port is administratively disabled, this value is 0.
<b>Role</b>	The role of the port for this Spanning Tree instance. Possible port roles are: <b>root</b> , <b>designated</b> , <b>alternate</b> , and <b>backup</b> .
<b>Prim. Port</b>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module for the primary port associated with this Spanning Tree instance. This information is only available if the port role is backup.
<b>Op Cnx</b>	Operational connection type: <b>PTP</b> , <b>NPT</b> , or <b>NS</b> (nonsignificant). Shows the current operational state of the port connection type. See the <a href="#">spantree vlan connection</a> command for more information.
<b>Op Edg</b>	Operational connection type: <b>EDG</b> . Shows the current operational state of the port connection type. See the <a href="#">spantree vlan connection</a> command for more information.
<b>Desig Bridge ID</b>	The bridge identifier for the designated bridge for this port segment.



## Related Commands

### [show spantree ports](#)

Implicit command for displaying Spanning Tree port information for the flat mode CIST instance or a per-VLAN mode VLAN instance.

### [show spantree msti ports](#)

Displays Spanning Tree port information for an MSTI when the switch is operating in the per-VLAN or flat Spanning Tree mode.

## MIB Objects

vStpInsPortTable

- vStpInsPortNumber
- vStpInsPortPriority
- vStpInsPortState
- vStpInsPortEnable
- vStpInsPortPathCost
- vStpInsPortDesignatedCost
- vStpInsPortDesignatedBridge
- vStpInsPortAdminEdge
- vStpInsPortAutoEdge
- vStpInsPortRestrictedRole
- vStpInsPortRestrictedTcn
- vStpInsPortManualMode
- vStpInsPortRole
- vStpInsPrimaryPortNumber
- vStpInsPortAdminConnectionType
- vStpInsPortOperConnectionType

---

## show spantree msti ports

Displays Spanning Tree port information for a flat mode Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI).

**show spantree msti** [*msti\_id*] **ports** [**forwarding** | **blocking** | **active** | **configured**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>msti_id</i>	An existing MSTI ID number.
<b>forwarding</b>	Displays Spanning Tree operational port parameters for ports that are forwarding for the CIST instance.
<b>blocking</b>	Displays Spanning Tree operational port parameters for ports that are blocked for the CIST instance.
<b>active</b>	Displays a list of active ports associated with the specified instance.
<b>configured</b>	Displays Spanning Tree administrative port parameters for the CIST instance.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>msti_id</i>	all MSTIs
<b>forwarding</b>   <b>blocking</b>   <b>active</b>   <b>configured</b>	all ports

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If an *msti\_id* number is *not* specified, this command displays the Spanning Tree port operational status, path cost, and role values for all associated MSTIs.
- This command displays Spanning Tree port information for an MSTI regardless of which mode (per-VLAN or flat) is active on the switch.
- Note that minimal information is displayed when this command is used in the per-VLAN mode, as MSTIs are not active in this mode. In addition, if MSTP is not the selected flat mode protocol, this command fails.
- The **configured** keyword is only available when an instance number is specified with this command. In addition, this keyword cannot be used in combination with either the **forwarding** or **blocking** keywords.
- Note that MSTI 0 also represents the CIST instance that is always present on the switch. To view the CIST instance using this command, specify zero (0) for the *msti\_id* number.

**Examples**

-&gt; show spantree msti ports

Msti	Port	Oper	Status	Path Cost	Role
0	1/1		FORW	200000	ROOT
0	1/2		DIS	0	DIS
0	1/3		DIS	0	DIS
0	1/4		DIS	0	DIS
0	1/5		DIS	0	DIS
0	1/6		DIS	0	DIS
0	1/7		DIS	0	DIS
0	1/8		DIS	0	DIS
0	1/9		DIS	0	DIS
0	1/10		DIS	0	DIS
0	1/11		DIS	0	DIS
0	1/12		DIS	0	DIS
0	1/13		DIS	0	DIS
0	1/14		DIS	0	DIS
0	1/15		DIS	0	DIS
0	1/16		DIS	0	DIS
0	1/17		DIS	0	DIS
0	1/18		DIS	0	DIS
0	1/19		DIS	0	DIS
0	1/20		DIS	0	DIS
0	1/21		DIS	0	DIS
0	1/22		DIS	0	DIS
0	1/23		DIS	0	DIS
0	1/24		DIS	0	DIS
0	5/1		DIS	0	DIS
0	5/2		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/1		FORW	200000	MSTR
1	1/2		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/3		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/4		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/5		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/6		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/7		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/8		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/9		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/10		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/11		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/12		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/13		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/14		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/15		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/16		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/17		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/18		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/19		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/20		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/21		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/22		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/23		DIS	0	DIS
1	1/24		DIS	0	DIS
1	5/1		DIS	0	DIS
1	5/2		DIS	0	DIS

```
-> show spantree msti 0 ports
```

```
Per Vlan Spanning Tree is enforced !! (Per VLAN mode)
INACTIVE Spanning Tree Parameters
```

Port	Oper St	Path Cost	Desig Cost	Role	Prim. Port	Op Cnx	Op Edg	Desig	Bridge ID	Note
1/1	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/1	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/2	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/2	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/3	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/3	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/4	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/4	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/5	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/5	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/6	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/6	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/7	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/7	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		

```
-> show spantree msti 0 ports configured
```

```
Spanning Tree Port Admin Configuration for Vlan 1
```

Port	Port Pri	Adm St.	Man. Mode	Config Cost	Adm Cnx	Adm Edg	Aut Edg	Rstr Tcn	Rstr Root	Role/ Guard	PVST+ Cfg	Stat
1/1	7	ENA	No	0	AUT	No	Yes	No	No	No	AUT	Off
1/2	7	ENA	No	0	NPT	No	Yes	No	No	No	AUT	Off
1/3	7	ENA	No	0	NPT	No	Yes	No	No	No	AUT	Off
1/4	7	ENA	No	0	NPT	No	Yes	No	No	No	AUT	Off
1/5	7	ENA	No	0	NPT	No	Yes	No	No	No	AUT	

### output definitions

<b>Msti</b>	The Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI) number. MSTI 0 represents the CIST. Configured through the <a href="#">spantree msti</a> command.
<b>Port</b>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number or a logical port. If the slot number is 0, then the port number refers to a link aggregate logical port number (for example, 0/31).
<b>Oper St</b>	The port operational state as defined by application of the Spanning Tree Protocol. Possible port operational states include: disabled, blocking, listening, learning, and forwarding.
<b>Path Cost</b>	The contribution of this port to the path cost towards the Spanning Tree root bridge that includes this port. Path cost is a measure of the distance of the listed port from the root bridge in the number of hops. Configured through the <a href="#">spantree msti path-cost</a> command.
<b>Desig Cost</b>	The path cost of the Designated Port of the segment connected to this port. If this is the root bridge or the Spanning Tree status of the port is administratively disabled, this value is 0.
<b>RSTR Role/ Root Guard</b>	The role of the port for this Spanning Tree instance. Possible port roles are: <b>root</b> , <b>designated</b> , <b>alternate</b> , <b>master</b> , and <b>backup</b> .
<b>Prim. Port</b>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module for the primary port associated with this Spanning Tree instance. This information is only available if the port role is backup.
<b>Op Cnx</b>	Operational connection type: <b>PTP</b> , <b>NPT</b> , or <b>NS</b> (nonsignificant). Shows the current operational state of the port connection type. See the <a href="#">spantree vlan connection</a> command for more information.



*output definitions (continued)*

<b>Op Edg</b>	Operational connection type: <b>EDG</b> . Shows the current operational state of the port connection type. See the <a href="#">spantree vlan connection</a> command for more information.
<b>Desig Bridge ID</b>	The bridge identifier for the designated bridge for this port segment.
<b>PVST+ Cfg</b>	Indicates the current PVST+ port configuration (auto, enable or disable).
<b>PVST+ Stat</b>	Indicates the current status of the PVST+ mode (On or Off).

```
-> show spantree msti 2 ports configured
```

```
Spanning Tree Port Admin Configuration for Msti 2
```

Port	Pri	St.	Man.	Config	Cost	Adm Cnx	Adm Edg	Aut Edg	Rstr Tcn	Rstr Root	Role/ Guard	Opt.
1/1	7	ENA	No		0	AUT	No	Yes	No	No		DIS
1/2	7	ENA	No		0	AUT	No	Yes	No	No		DIS
1/3	7	ENA	No		0	AUT	No	Yes	No	No		DIS
1/4	7	ENA	No		0	AUT	No	Yes	No	No		DIS
1/5	7	ENA	No		0	AUT	No	Yes	No	No		DIS
1/6	7	ENA	No		0	AUT	No	Yes	No	No		DIS
1/7	7	ENA	No		0	AUT	No	Yes	No	No		DIS
1/8	7	ENA	No		0	AUT	No	Yes	No	No		DIS
1/9	7	ENA	No		0	AUT	No	Yes	No	No		DIS
1/10	7	ENA	No		0	AUT	No	Yes	No	No		DIS
1/11	7	ENA	No		0	AUT	No	Yes	No	No		DIS
1/12	7	ENA	No		0	AUT	No	Yes	No	No		DIS

*output definitions*

<b>Port</b>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number or a logical port. If the slot number is 0, then the port number refers to a link aggregate logical port number (for example, 0/31).
<b>Port Pri</b>	The Spanning Tree priority for the port. It is a numeric value and the lower the number, the higher the priority. Configured through the <a href="#">spantree priority</a> command.
<b>Adm St</b>	The Spanning Tree administrative status of the port: <b>enabled</b> - ENA or <b>disabled</b> - DIS.
<b>Man. Mode</b>	The manual mode setting for the port: <b>yes</b> indicates that the blocking or forwarding state of the port was manually set and the port does not participate in the Spanning Tree Algorithm; <b>no</b> indicates that the Spanning Tree Algorithm is managing the port state. Configured through the <a href="#">spantree vlan path-cost</a> command.
<b>Config Cost</b>	The configured path cost value for this port. Configured through the <a href="#">spantree msti path-cost</a> command.
<b>Adm Cnx</b>	The administrative connection type: <b>PTP</b> , <b>NPT</b> , or <b>AUT</b> . Configured through the <a href="#">spantree vlan connection</a> command.
<b>Adm Edg</b>	The edge port administrative status: <b>yes</b> indicates that the port is an admin edge port; <b>no</b> indicates that the port is not an admin edge port. Configured through the <a href="#">spantree vlan connection</a> command.

---

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Aut Edg</b>	The edge port automatic status: <b>yes</b> indicates that the port is an automatic edge port; <b>no</b> indicates that the port is not an automatic edge port. Configured through the <b>spantree cist auto-edge</b> or <b>spantree vlan auto-edge</b> command.
<b>Rstr Tcn</b>	The restricted TCN capability: <b>yes</b> indicates that the port supports the restricted TCN capability; <b>no</b> indicates that the port does not support the restricted TCN capability. Configured through the <b>spantree cist restricted-tcn</b> or <b>spantree vlan restricted-tcn</b> command.
<b>Rstr Role</b>	The restricted role port status: <b>yes</b> indicates that the port is a restricted role port; <b>no</b> indicates that the port is not a restricted role port. Configured through the <b>spantree cist restricted-role</b> or <b>spantree vlan restricted-role</b> command.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>show spantree ports</b>	Displays Spanning Tree port information for the flat mode CIST instance or a per-VLAN mode VLAN instance.
<b>show spantree cist ports</b>	Displays Spanning Tree port information for a CIST instance when the switch is operating in the per-VLAN or flat Spanning Tree mode.
<b>show spantree vlan ports</b>	Displays Spanning Tree port information for a VLAN when the switch is operating in the per-VLAN or flat Spanning Tree mode.

**MIB Objects**

```
vStpInsPortTable
  vStpInsPortNumber
  vStpInsPortPriority
  vStpInsPortState
  vStpInsPortEnable
  vStpInsPortPathCost
  vStpInsPortDesignatedCost
  vStpInsPortDesignatedBridge
  vStpInsPortAdminEdge
  vStpInsPortAutoEdge
  vStpInsPortRestrictedRole
  vStpInsPortRestrictedTcn
  vStpInsPortManualMode
  vStpInsPortRole
  vStpPortConfigPVST
  vStpPortConfigStatePVST
  vStpBridgeModePVST
  vStpInsPrimaryPortNumber
  vStpInsPortAdminConnectionType
  vStpInsPortOperConnectionType
```

---

## show spantree vlan ports

Displays Spanning Tree port information for a VLAN instance.

**show spantree vlan** [*vlan\_id*[-*vlan\_id2*]] **ports** [**forwarding** | **blocking** | **active** | **configured**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i> [- <i>vlan_id2</i> ]	An existing VLAN ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of VLAN IDs (10-15)
<b>forwarding</b>	Displays Spanning Tree operational port parameters for ports that are forwarding for the CIST instance.
<b>blocking</b>	Displays Spanning Tree operational port parameters for ports that are blocked for the CIST instance.
<b>active</b>	Displays a list of active ports associated with the specified instance.
<b>configured</b>	Displays Spanning Tree administrative port parameters for the CIST instance.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>vlan_id</i>	all VLAN instances
<b>forwarding</b>   <b>blocking</b>   <b>active</b>   <b>configured</b>	all ports

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If a *vlan\_id* number is *not* specified, this command displays the Spanning Tree port operational status, path cost, and role values for all VLAN instances.
- Specifying a range of VLAN IDs is also allowed. Use a hyphen to indicate a contiguous range (e.g., **show spantree vlan 10-15 ports**). Note that only one VLAN entry—a single VLAN ID or a range of VLAN IDs—is allowed with this command. Multiple entries are not accepted.
- This command displays Spanning Tree port information for a VLAN instance regardless of which mode (per-VLAN or flat) is active for the switch.
- Note that minimal information is displayed when this command is used in the flat mode, as VLAN instances are not active in this mode.
- The **configured** keyword is only available when a VLAN ID is specified with this command. In addition, this keyword cannot be used in combination with either the **forwarding** or **blocking** keywords.

**Examples**

```
-> show spantree vlan ports
```

Vlan	Port	Oper	Status	Path	Cost	Role	Note
1	1/1		DIS		0	DIS	
1	1/2		DIS		0	DIS	
1	1/3		DIS		0	DIS	
1	1/4		DIS		0	DIS	
1	1/5		DIS		0	DIS	
1	1/6		DIS		0	DIS	
1	1/7		DIS		0	DIS	
1	1/8		DIS		0	DIS	
1	1/9		DIS		0	DIS	
1	1/10		DIS		0	DIS	
1	1/11		DIS		0	DIS	
1	1/12		FORW		19	DIS	

```
-> show spantree vlan 1 ports
```

```
Spanning Tree Port Summary for Vlan 1
```

Port	Oper St	Path Cost	Desig Cost	Role	Prim. Port	Op Cnx	Op Edg	Desig	Bridge ID	Note
1/1	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/1	NS	EDG	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/2	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/2	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/3	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/3	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/4	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/4	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/5	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/5	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/6	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/6	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/7	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/7	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/8	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/8	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/9	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/9	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/10	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/10	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/11	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/11	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/12	FORW	19	0	DIS	1/12	PTP	NO	0001-00:d0:95:6a:79:50		

```
-> show spantree vlan 1 ports active
```

```
Spanning Tree Port Summary for Vlan 1
```

Port	Oper St	Path Cost	Desig Cost	Role	Prim. Port	Op Cnx	Op Edg	Desig	Bridge ID	Note
1/12	FORW	19	0	DIS	1/12	PTP	EDG	0001-00:d0:95:6a:79:50		

```
-> show spantree vlan 10-13 ports
```

```
Spanning Tree Port Summary for Vlan 10
```

Port	Oper St	Path Cost	Desig Cost	Role	Prim. Port	Op Cnx	Op Edg	Desig	Bridge ID	Note
1/46	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/46	NS	EDG	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		

```
Spanning Tree Port Summary for Vlan 11
```

Port	Oper St	Path Cost	Desig Cost	Role	Prim. Port	Op Cnx	Op Edg	Desig	Bridge ID	Note
1/36	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/36	NS	EDG	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		
1/37	DIS	0	0	DIS	1/37	NS	NO	0000-00:00:00:00:00:00		

```

Spanning Tree Port Summary for Vlan 12
  Oper Path  Desig      Prim. Op  Op
Port  St  Cost   Cost   Role Port  Cnx Edg Desig Bridge ID      Note
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
  1/42 DIS     0     0  DIS 1/42  NS  EDG 0000-00:00:00:00:00:00
  1/43 DIS     0     0  DIS 1/43  NS   NO 0000-00:00:00:00:00:00
Spanning Tree Port Summary for Vlan 13
  Oper Path  Desig      Prim. Op  Op
Port  St  Cost   Cost   Role Port  Cnx Edg Desig Bridge ID      Note
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
  1/38 DIS     0     0  DIS 1/38  NS  EDG 0000-00:00:00:00:00:00

```

**output definitions**

<b>Vlan</b>	The VLAN ID associated with the VLAN Spanning Tree instance. Configured through the <b>vlan</b> commands
<b>Port</b>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number or a logical port. If the slot number is 0, then the port number refers to a link aggregate logical port number (e.g., 0/31).
<b>Oper St</b>	The port operational state as defined by application of the Spanning Tree Protocol. Possible port operational states include: disabled, blocking, listening, learning, and forwarding.
<b>Path Cost</b>	The contribution of this port to the path cost towards the Spanning Tree root bridge that includes this port. Path cost is a measure of the distance of the listed port from the root bridge in the number of hops. Configured through the <b>spantree vlan path-cost</b> command.
<b>Desig Cost</b>	The path cost of the Designated Port of the segment connected to this port. If this is the root bridge or the Spanning Tree status of the port is administratively disabled, this value is 0.
<b>Role</b>	The role of the port for this Spanning Tree instance. Possible port roles are: <b>root</b> , <b>designated</b> , <b>alternate</b> , <b>master</b> , and <b>backup</b> .
<b>Prim. Port</b>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module for the primary port associated with this Spanning Tree instance. This information is only available if the port role is backup.
<b>Op Cnx</b>	Operational connection type: <b>PTP</b> , <b>NPT</b> , or <b>NS</b> (nonsignificant). Shows the current operational state of the port's connection type. See the <b>spantree vlan connection</b> command for more information.
<b>Op Edg</b>	Operational connection type: <b>EDG</b> . Shows the current operational state of the port's connection type. See the <b>spantree vlan connection</b> command for more information.
<b>Desig Bridge ID</b>	The bridge identifier for the designated bridge for this port's segment.

```
-> show spantree vlan 1 ports configured
Spanning Tree Port Admin Configuration for Vlan 1
      Port  Adm Man. Config  Adm  Adm  Aut  Rstr Rstr Role/  PVST+
Port  Pri  St. Mode   Cost  Cnx  Edg  Edg  Tcn  Root Guard  Cfg Stat
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
1/1    7  ENA  No       0  AUT  No  Yes  No   No   No   AUT OFF
1/2    7  ENA  No       0  AUT  No  Yes  No   No   No   AUT OFF
1/3    7  ENA  No       0  AUT  No  Yes  No   No   No   AUT OFF
1/4    7  ENA  No       0  AUT  No  Yes  No   No   No   AUT OFF
1/5    7  ENA  No       0  AUT  No  Yes  No   No   No   AUT OFF
1/6    7  ENA  No       0  AUT  No  Yes  No   No   No   AUT OFF
1/7    7  ENA  No       0  AUT  No  Yes  No   No   No   AUT OFF
1/8    7  ENA  No       0  AUT  No  Yes  No   No   No   AUT OFF
1/9    7  ENA  No       0  AUT  No  Yes  No   No   No   AUT OFF
1/10   7  ENA  No       0  AUT  No  Yes  No   No   No   AUT OFF
1/11   7  ENA  No       0  AUT  No  Yes  No   No   No   AUT OFF
1/12   7  ENA  No       0  AUT  No  Yes  No   No   No   AUT OFF
```

```
-> show spantree vlan 10-13 ports configured
Spanning Tree Port Admin Configuration for Vlan 10
      Port  Adm Man. Config  Adm  Adm  Aut  Rstr Rstr Role/  PVST+
Port  Pri  St. Mode   Cost  Cnx  Edg  Edg  Tcn  Root Guard  Cfg Stat
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
1/46   7  ENA  No       0  AUT  No  Yes  No   No   No   AUT OFF
```

```
Spanning Tree Port Admin Configuration for Vlan 11
      Port  Adm Man. Config  Adm  Adm  Aut  Rstr Rstr Role/  PVST+
Port  Pri  St. Mode   Cost  Cnx  Edg  Edg  Tcn  Root Guard  Cfg Stat
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
1/36   7  ENA  No       0  AUT  No  Yes  No   No   No   AUT OFF
1/37   7  ENA  No       0  AUT  No  Yes  No   No   No   AUT OFF
```

```
Spanning Tree Port Admin Configuration for Vlan 12
      Port  Adm Man. Config  Adm  Adm  Aut  Rstr Rstr Role/  PVST+
Port  Pri  St. Mode   Cost  Cnx  Edg  Edg  Tcn  Root Guard  Cfg Stat
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
1/42   7  ENA  No       0  AUT  No  Yes  No   No   No   AUT OFF
1/43   7  ENA  No       0  AUT  No  Yes  No   No   No   AUT OFF
```

```
Spanning Tree Port Admin Configuration for Vlan 13
      Port  Adm Man. Config  Adm  Adm  Aut  Rstr Rstr Role/  PVST+
Port  Pri  St. Mode   Cost  Cnx  Edg  Edg  Tcn  Root Guard  Cfg Stat
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
1/38   7  ENA  No       0  AUT  No  Yes  No   No   No   AUT OFF
```

### output definitions

<b>Port</b>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number or a logical port. If the slot number is 0, then the port number refers to a link aggregate logical port number (e.g., 0/31).
<b>Port Pri</b>	The Spanning Tree priority for the port (0–15). The lower the number, the higher the priority. Configured through the <b>spantree priority</b> command.
<b>Adm St</b>	The Spanning Tree administrative status of the port: <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> . Configured through the <b>spantree vlan</b> command to enable or disable Spanning Tree on a port.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Man. Mode</b>	The manual mode setting for the port: <b>yes</b> indicates that the blocking or forwarding state of the port was manually set and the port does not participate in the Spanning Tree Algorithm; <b>no</b> indicates that the Spanning Tree Algorithm is managing the port state. Configured through the <b>spantree vlan mode</b> command.
<b>Config Cost</b>	The configured path cost value for this port. Configured through the <b>spantree vlan path-cost</b> command.
<b>Adm Cnx</b>	The administrative connection type: <b>PTP</b> , <b>NPT</b> , or <b>AUT</b> . Configured through the <b>spantree vlan path-cost</b> command.
<b>Adm Edg</b>	The edge port administrative status: <b>yes</b> indicates that the port is an admin edge port; <b>no</b> indicates that the port is not an admin edge port. Configured through the <b>spantree vlan connection</b> command.
<b>Aut Edg</b>	The edge port automatic status: <b>yes</b> indicates that the port is an automatic edge port; <b>no</b> indicates that the port is not an automatic edge port. Configured through the <b>spantree cist auto-edge</b> or <b>spantree vlan auto-edge</b> command.
<b>Rstr Tcn</b>	The restricted TCN capability: <b>yes</b> indicates that the port supports the restricted TCN capability; <b>no</b> indicates that the port does not support the restricted TCN capability. Configured through the <b>spantree cist restricted-tcn</b> or <b>spantree vlan restricted-tcn</b> command.
<b>Rstr Role/Root Guard</b>	The restricted status of the port: <b>Yes</b> indicates that the port is restricted from becoming the root; <b>No</b> indicates that the port is not restricted from becoming the root. Configured through the <b>spantree cist restricted-role</b> or <b>spantree vlan restricted-role</b> command.
<b>PVST+ Cfg</b>	The type of BPDU used on the port: <b>AUTO</b> indicates that IEEE BPDUs are used until a PVST+ BPDU is detected; <b>ENA</b> indicates that PVST+ BPDUs are used; <b>DIS</b> indicates that IEEE BPDUs are used. Configured through the <b>spantree pvst+compatibility</b> command.
<b>PVST+ Stat</b>	Indicates whether or not the PVST+ interoperability status is enabled ( <b>ENA</b> ) or disabled ( <b>DIS</b> ) for the port. Configured through the <b>spantree pvst+compatibility</b> command.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

<a href="#">show spantree ports</a>	Displays Spanning Tree port information for the flat mode CIST instance or a per-VLAN mode VLAN instance.
<a href="#">show spantree cist ports</a>	Displays Spanning Tree port information for a CIST instance when the switch is operating in the per-VLAN or flat Spanning Tree mode.
<a href="#">show spantree msti ports</a>	Displays Spanning Tree port information for an MSTI when the switch is operating in the per-VLAN or flat Spanning Tree mode.

## MIB Objects

```
vStpInsPortTable
  vStpInsPortNumber
  vStpInsPortPriority
  vStpInsPortState
  vStpInsPortEnable
  vStpInsPortPathCost
  vStpInsPortDesignatedCost
  vStpInsPortDesignatedBridge
  vStpInsPortAdminConnectionType
  vStpInsPortOperConnectionType
  vStpInsPortAdminEdge
  vStpInsPortAutoEdge
  vStpInsPortRestrictedRole
  vStpInsPortRestrictedTcn
  vStpInsPortManualMode
  vStpInsPortRole
  vStpInsPrimaryPortNumber
  vStpInsPortAdminConnectionType
  vStpInsPortOperConnectionType
```

---

## show spantree mode

Displays the current global Spanning Tree mode parameter values for the switch.

**show spantree mode**

---

### Syntax Definition

NA

### Defaults

NA

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The global parameters for spanning tree can be activated or configured using the related commands.

### Examples

```
-> show spantree mode
```

```
Spanning Tree Global Parameters
  Current Running Mode   : Per VLAN,
  Current Protocol       : N/A (Per VLAN),
  Path Cost Mode         : 32 BIT,
  Auto Vlan Containment : N/A
  Cisco PVST+ mode      : Disabled
  Vlan Consistency check : Disabled
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Current Running Mode</b>	The spantree mode active on the switch. ( <b>Flat</b> or <b>Per VLAN</b> )
<b>Current Protocol</b>	The spantree protocol active on the switch.
<b>Path Cost Mode</b>	The path cost mode value configured on the switch. ( <b>AUTO</b> or <b>32 BIT</b> )
<b>Auto Vlan Containment</b>	The Auto VLAN containment mode configured on the switch ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ).
<b>Cisco PVST+ mode</b>	The PVST+ mode configured on the switch ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ).
<b>Vlan Consistency check</b>	Specifies if VLAN consistency check is <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> on the switch.

---

## Related Commands

<b>spantree mode</b>	Assigns a flat Spanning Tree or per-VLAN Spanning Tree operating mode for the switch.
<b>spantree protocol</b>	Configures the Spanning Tree protocol for the flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) instance or for an individual VLAN instance if the switch is running in the per-VLAN mode.
<b>spantree path-cost-mode</b>	Configures the automatic selection of a 16-bit path cost for STP/RSTP ports and a 32-bit path cost for MSTP ports or sets all path costs to use a 32-bit value.
<b>spantree pvst+compatibility</b>	Enables or disables PVST+ mode on the switch, port or link aggregate enabling them to operate with Cisco switches.
<b>spantree auto-vlan-containment</b>	Enables or disables Auto VLAN Containment (AVC).

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## MIB Objects

```
vStpTable
  vStpMode
vStpInsTable
  vStpInsProtocolSpecification
vStpBridge
  vStpPathCostMode
vStpMstRegionTable
  vStpBridgeModePVST
vStpBridge
  vStpBridgeAutoVlanContainment
```

---



```
-> show spantree mst linkagg 4
```

```
MST  Role  State Pth Cst  Edge Boundary Op Cnx Vlans
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
  0  DESG   FORW   6000 NO   NO   NS   1
  1  DESG   FORW    0 NO   NO   NS
  2  DESG   FORW    0 NO   NO   NS
```

### output definitions

<b>Configuration Name</b>	An alphanumeric string that identifies the name of the MST region. Use the <b>spantree mst region name</b> command to define this value.
<b>Revision Level</b>	A numeric value that identifies the MST region revision level for the switch.
<b>Configuration Digest</b>	An MST region identifier consisting of a 16 octet hex value (as per the IEEE 802.1Q 2005 standard) that represents all defined MSTIs and their associated VLAN ranges. Use the <b>spantree msti</b> and <b>spantree msti vlan</b> commands to define VLAN to MSTI associations.
<b>Revision Max hops</b>	The number of maximum hops authorized for region information. Configured through the <b>spantree mst region max-hops</b> command.
<b>Cist Instance Number</b>	The number of the CIST instance, which is currently zero as there is only one region per switch. Therefore, only one CIST exists per switch. Note that this instance is also known as the flat mode instance and is known as bridge 1 when using STP or RSTP.

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>show spantree msti vlan-map</b>	Displays the range of VLANs associated to the specified MSTI.
<b>show spantree cist vlan-map</b>	Displays the range of VLANs associated to the CIST instance.
<b>show spantree map-msti</b>	Displays the MSTI that is associated to the specified VLAN

### MIB Objects

```
vStpMstRegionTable
  vStpMstRegionNumber
  vStpMstRegionConfigDigest
  vStpMstRegionConfigName
  vStpMstRegionConfigRevisionLevel
  vStpMstRegionCistInstanceNumber
  vStpMstRegionMaxHops
```

## show spantree msti vlan-map

Displays the range of VLANs associated with the specified Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI).

**show spantree msti [*msti\_id*] vlan-map**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*msti\_id* An existing MSTI ID number.

### Defaults

By default, the VLAN to MSTI mapping is displayed for all MSTIs.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If an *msti\_id* is not specified, then the VLAN to MSTI mapping for all defined MSTIs is displayed.
- This command is available when the switch is operating in either the per-VLAN or flat Spanning Tree mode.
- Initially all VLANs are associated with the flat mode CIST instance.

### Examples

```
-> show spantree msti vlan-map
```

```
Cist
Name           :
VLAN list      : 1-9,14-4094
```

```
Msti 1
Name           :
VLAN list      : 10-11
```

```
Msti 2
Name           :
VLAN list      : 12-13
```

```
-> show spantree msti 2 vlan-map
```

```
Msti 2
Name           : MS1,
VLAN list      : 12-13
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Cist Instance</b>	Identifies MSTI VLAN mapping information for the CIST instance.
<b>Msti</b>	The MSTI ID number that identifies an association between a Spanning Tree instance and a range of VLANs.

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Name</b>	An alphanumeric value that identifies an MSTI name. Use the <a href="#">spantree msti</a> command to define an MSTI name.
<b>VLAN list</b>	The range of VLAN IDs that are associated with this MSTI.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show spantree mst</a>	Displays the MST region information for the switch.
<a href="#">show spantree cist vlan-map</a>	Displays the range of VLANs associated to the CIST instance.
<a href="#">show spantree map-msti</a>	Displays the MSTI that is associated to the specified VLAN

**MIB Objects**

vStpMstInstanceTable  
  vStpMstInstanceNumber  
  vStpMstInstanceName  
  vStpMstInstanceVlanBitmapState

---

## show spantree cist vlan-map

Displays the range of VLANs associated with the flat mode Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) instance.

**show spantree cist vlan-map**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command is available when the switch is operating in either the per-VLAN or flat Spanning Tree mode.

### Examples

```
-> show spantree cist vlan-map
```

```
Cist
Name           : CIST1,
VLAN list      : 1-9,14-4094
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Name</b>	An alphanumeric value that identifies the name of the CIST. Use the <b>spantree msti</b> command to define a name for this instance.
<b>VLAN list</b>	The range of VLAN IDs that are associated with the CIST instance.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>show spantree mst</b>	Displays the MST region information for the switch.
<b>show spantree msti vlan-map</b>	Displays the range of VLANs associated to the specified MSTI.
<b>show spantree map-msti</b>	Displays the MSTI that is associated to the specified VLAN



**MIB Objects**

```
vStpMstInstanceTable  
  vStpMstInstanceNumber  
  vStpMstInstanceName  
  vStpMstInstanceVlanBitmapState
```

---



# 7 Shortest Path Bridging Commands

The Alcatel-Lucent OmniSwitch supports Shortest Path Bridging MAC (SPBM), as defined in the IEEE 802.1aq standard. SPBM uses the Provider Backbone Bridge (PBB) network model to encapsulate (using IEEE 802.1ah headers) and tunnel customer traffic through the network backbone. The shortest path trees (SPTs) upon which the PBB network infrastructure operates are determined using a version of the Intermediate System-to-Intermediate System (IS-IS) link state protocol that supports TLV extensions for SPB (ISIS-SPB).

The SPBM network topology consists of two layers: the backbone infrastructure (control plane) layer and the services (data plane) layer. ISIS-SPB builds the backbone layer by defining loop-free, SPTs through the backbone network. The service layer is based on the PBB framework as defined in the IEEE 802.1ah standard. SPBM supports the 802.1ah MAC-in-MAC method for data encapsulation. SPBM services transport the encapsulated traffic over the ISIS-SPB infrastructure.

This chapter documents the Command Line Interface (CLI) commands used to configure and verify the ISIS-SPB backbone. For commands used to configure and verify the SPBM services layer, see [Chapter 50, “Service Manager Commands.”](#)

MIB information for the SPB commands is as follows:

*Filename:* ALCATEL-IND1-ISIS-SPB-MIB  
*Module:* alcatelIND1IsisSpbMib

*Filename:* ALCATEL-IND1-VLAN-MGR-MIB  
*Module:* alcatelIND1VLANMgrMIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

<b>Global SPB Commands</b>	<b><a href="#">spb isis admin-state</a></b> <b><a href="#">spb isis area-address</a></b> <b><a href="#">spb isis bridge-priority</a></b> <b><a href="#">spb isis source-id</a></b> <b><a href="#">spb isis control-address</a></b> <b><a href="#">spb isis spf-wait</a></b> <b><a href="#">spb isis lsp-wait</a></b>
<b>SPB Backbone VLAN (BVLAN) Commands</b>	<b><a href="#">spb bvlan</a></b> <b><a href="#">spb isis bvlan ect-id</a></b> <b><a href="#">spb isis control-bvlan</a></b> <b><a href="#">spb isis bvlan tandem-multicast-mode</a></b>
<b>SPB Interface Commands</b>	<b><a href="#">spb isis interface</a></b>

**SPB IP VPN Commands**

```
spb ipvpn bind
spb ipvpn redist
show spb ipvpn bind
show spb ipvpn redist
show spb ipvpn route-table
```

**SPB Graceful Restart Commands**

```
spb isis graceful-restart
spb isis graceful-restart helper
```

**SPB Show Commands**

```
show spb isis info
show spb isis bvlans
show spb isis interface
show spb isis adjacency
show spb isis database
show spb isis nodes
show spb isis unicast-table
show spb isis services
show spb isis spf
show spb isis multicast-table
show spb isis multicast-sources
show spb isis multicast-sources-spf
show spb isis ingress-mac-filter
```

---

## spb bvlan

Configures an SPB backbone VLAN (BVLAN).

**spb bvlan** {*bvlan\_id*[-*bvlan\_id2*]} [**admin-state** {**enable** | **disable**}] [**name** *description*]

**no spb bvlan** *bvlan\_id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>bvlan_id</i> [- <i>bvlan_id2</i> ]	A numeric value that uniquely identifies an individual BVLAN. The valid ID range is 1–4094. Use a hyphen to specify a range of BVLAN IDs (10-20).
<b>enable</b>	Enables the VLAN administrative status.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the VLAN administrative status.
<i>description</i>	An alphanumeric string. Optional name description for the VLAN ID.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	<b>enable</b>
<i>description</i>	<b>VLAN ID</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a BVLAN from the switch configuration. All BVLAN ports are detached before the BVLAN is removed.
- The description can be any alphanumeric string. Enclose the description in double quotes if it contains more than one word with a space in between.
- The BVLAN configuration must be the same on each SPB bridge to ensure proper ISIS-SPB neighbor discovery and shortest path calculations throughout the provider backbone bridge (PBB) network.
- BVLANs differ from standard VLANs as follows:
  - > No Spanning Tree control—the Spanning Tree protocol is automatically disabled on each BVLAN, and all ports associated with each BVLAN will remain in a forwarding state. However, Spanning Tree can remain operational on other types of VLANs.
  - > No source MAC address learning—normal hardware learning is disabled on BVLANs. Instead, the forwarding database (FDB) is populated by the ISIS-SPB protocol.
  - > There is no flooding of unknown destination or multicast frames.
  - > Ingress filtering based on the source MAC address—frames received on ports that do not have an incoming source MAC address pre-programmed by ISIS-SPB are discarded.

- All BVLANS are automatically associated with all ISIS-SPB interfaces. Adding or removing BVLANS from a specific SPB interface is not allowed.
- The maximum number of BVLANS supported is four.
- BVLANS and standard VLANs can co-exist on the same bridge ports.

## Examples

```
-> spb bvlan 200 name BVLAN-200
-> spb bvlan 720 admin-state disable
-> spb bvlan 500 name BVLAN-500 admin-state enable
-> no spb bvlan 1020
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">spb isis control-bvlan</a>	Configures a control BVLAN
<a href="#">spb isis bvlan ect-id</a>	Assigns an equal cost tree (ECT) algorithm ID to the specified BVLAN.
<a href="#">spb isis bvlan tandem-multicast-mode</a>	Configures the tandem multicast mode for the specified SPB backbone VLAN (BVLAN).
<a href="#">spb isis interface</a>	Configures ISIS-SPB network interfaces.
<a href="#">show spb isis bvlan</a>	Displays the BVLAN configuration for the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
vlanTable
  vlanNumber
  vlanDescription
  vlanAdmStatus
  vlanOperStatus
  vlanType
```

---

## spb isis bvlan ect-id

Configures the equal cost tree (ECT) identifier for the specified SPB backbone VLAN (BVLAN). The ECT ID assigns a tie-breaking algorithm to the BVLAN that is used for shortest path tree (SPT) calculations.

```
spb isis bvlan bvlan_id ect-id ect_id
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>bvlan_id</i>	An existing BVLAN ID.
<i>ect_id</i>	An ECT algorithm ID. The valid range is 1–16.

### Defaults

By default, the next available ECT ID number is automatically assigned to a BVLAN when the BVLAN is created.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command to change the existing ECT ID number for the specified BVLAN on each SPB bridge, as necessary, to make sure the specified BVLAN uses the same ECT ID throughout the network.
- The BVLAN ID specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration.

### Examples

```
-> spb isis bvlan 200 ect-id 5  
-> spb isis bvlan 720 ect-id 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">spb bvlan</a>	Creates a SPB backbone VLAN (BVLAN).
<a href="#">show spb isis bvlan</a>	Displays the SPB BVLAN configuration for the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1IsisSpbEctStaticTable  
  alcatelIND1IsisSpbEctStaticEntryBaseVid
```

---

## spb isis control-bvlan

Designates an existing BVLAN that will serve as the control BVLAN for the bridge. Only one BVLAN per bridge is designated as the control BVLAN, which is used to exchange ISIS-SPB control packets with neighboring SPB bridges on behalf of all the BVLANs configured for that bridge.

**spb isis control-bvlan** *bvlan\_id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*bvlan\_id* An existing BVLAN ID.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The BVLAN ID specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration.
- The control BVLAN ID is the VLAN tag that is applied to ISIS-SPB control frames.
- Configuring an existing BVLAN as the control BVLAN does not exclude that VLAN from carrying data traffic for the SPB domain. In other words, a single VLAN can serve as both a regular BVLAN and the control BVLAN at the same time.

### Examples

```
-> spb isis control-bvlan 200  
-> spb isis control-bvlan 720
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[spb bvlan](#) Configures an SPB BVLAN.  
[show spb isis bvlan](#) Displays the BVLAN configuration for the bridge.

### MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1IsisSpbSys  
  alcatelIND1IsisSpbSysControlBvlan
```

---



## spb isis bvlan tandem-multicast-mode

Configures the tandem multicast mode for the specified SPB backbone VLAN (BVLAN). This mode is only applicable to associated SPB service instances that are configured to use the tandem replication mode for multicast traffic.

```
spb isis bvlan bvlan_id tandem-multicast-mode {sgmode | gmode}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>bvlan_id</i>	An existing BVLAN ID.
<b>sgmode</b>	Specifies the source and group (S,G) mode for the BVLAN.
<b>gmode</b>	Specifies the any source and group (*,G)

### Defaults

By default, BVLANS are configured to use the (S,G) mode.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The BVLAN ID specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration.
- The (S,G) mode identifies a source-specific multicast distribution tree.
- The (\*,G) mode identifies a shared multicast distribution tree.

### Examples

```
-> spb isis bvlan 200 tandem-multicast-mode gmode  
-> spb isis bvlan 720 tandem-multicast-mode sgmode
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">spb bvlan</a>	Creates a SPB backbone VLAN (BVLAN).
<a href="#">show spb isis bvlan</a>	Displays the SPB BVLAN configuration for the switch.

**MIB Objects**

```
alcatelIND1IisisSpbEctStaticTable  
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbEctStaticEntryBaseVid  
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbEctStaticEntryMulticastMode
```

---

## spb isis bridge-priority

Configures the bridge priority value for the SPB bridge. This value is used to rank an SPB bridge in relation to other bridges.

**spb isis bridge-priority** *priority*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*priority* A bridge priority value. The valid range is 0–65535.

### Defaults

By default, the bridge priority value for the switch is set to 32768.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The lower the bridge priority number assigned, the higher the priority that is associated with the bridge.
- The bridge priority value makes up the upper two bytes of the eight-byte SPB bridge ID. The lower six bytes of the Bridge ID contain the system ID, which is the dedicated bridge MAC address of the SPB bridge.
- Setting a different bridge priority value on different SPB bridges will override the system identifier significance during the shortest path tree (SPT) calculation.

### Examples

```
-> spb isis bridge-priority 15  
-> spb isis bridge-priority 32768
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show spb isis info](#) Displays the status and configuration information for the SPB bridge.

### MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1IisisSpbSys  
alcatelIND1IisisSpbSysBridgePriority
```

---

## spb isis interface

Configures the specified port or link aggregate as an ISIS-SPB interface on which protocol data units (PDUs) are sent and received to detect neighbors and form adjacencies with other SPB bridges in the network.

**spb isis interface** {port [*chassis\_id*/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg *agg\_id*[-*agg\_id2*]} [admin-state {enable | disable}] [hello-interval *seconds*] [hello-multiplier *count*] [metric *metric*]

**no spb isis interface** [port [*chassis\_id*/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg *agg\_id*[-*agg\_id2*]]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The chassis number and the slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id</i> [- <i>agg_id2</i> ]	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<b>enable</b>	Administratively enables the SPB interface.
<b>disable</b>	Administratively disables the SPB interface.
<i>seconds</i>	The amount of time, in seconds, to wait between each transmission of a hello packet from this interface. The valid range is 1–20000.
<i>count</i>	An integer value that is multiplied by the hello interval time to determine the amount of time, in seconds, a receiving bridge holds onto the hello packets transmitted from this interface. The valid range is 2–100.
<i>metric</i>	An integer value that specifies the link cost to reach the destination BMAC. The valid range is 1–16777215.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>enable</b>
<i>seconds</i>	<b>9</b>
<i>count</i>	<b>3</b>
<i>metric</i>	<b>10</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the ISIS-SPB interface.

- When configuring a link aggregate as an SPB interface, make sure the link aggregate ID number already exists in the switch configuration.
- All SPB interfaces are automatically assigned to all existing BVLANs. There is one ISIS-SPB instance per switch, and each BVLAN and SPB interface are associated with that instance.
- If the SPB interface metric value is set to a different value for each side of a link, the highest metric value is applied to the entire link.
- Administratively enabling ISIS-SPB on the switch triggers ISIS hello packet transmissions on all SPB interfaces.
- SPB interfaces are typically the Network Network Interface (NNI) ports that carry encapsulated customer data traffic through the Provider Backbone Bridging (PBB) network.
- Note that configuring a port or link aggregate as an SPB interface does not prevent configuration of other VLAN tagging on that port. In other words, the SPB interface can forward regular traffic for other VLAN types in addition to encapsulated SPBM traffic.

## Examples

```
-> spb isis interface port 4/7
-> spb isis interface port 4/7 hello-interval 60
-> spb isis interface linkagg 3
-> spb isis interface linkagg 3 hello-multiplier 10
-> spb isis interface port 1/10 hello-interval 20 hello-multiplier 5 metric 2
-> no spb isis interface port 4/7
-> no spb isis interface linkagg 3
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[show spb isis interface](#) Displays the ISIS-SPB interface configuration for the bridge.

## MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1IisisSpbAdjStaticTable
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbAdjStaticEntryIfIndex
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbAdjStaticEntryMetric
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbAdjStaticEntryHelloInterval
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbAdjStaticEntryHelloMultiplier
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbAdjStaticEntryIfAdminState
```

---

## spb ipvpn bind

Binds a virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) instance, a Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) service instance identifier (ISID), and an IP gateway together to enable the bidirectional exchange of routes between the VRF and SPB ISID via the Global Route Manager (GRM).

```
spb ipvpn bind vrf {vrf_name | default} isid instance_id gateway ip_address {all-routes | import-route-map route_map_name}
```

```
no spb ipvpn bind vrf {vrf_name | default} isid instance_id gateway ip_address
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vrf_name</i> / <b>default</b>	The name of an existing VRF instance for which routes are imported from the Global Routing Table (GRT) to ISIS-SPB. Enter <b>default</b> to specify the default VRF instance.
<i>instance_id</i>	An existing ISID that identifies a Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) service in a provider backbone bridge (PBB) network.
<i>ip_address</i>	The IPv4 address of an IP interface that is associated with the specified VRF instance.
<b>all-routes</b>	Imports or exports all routes for this bind entry.
<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of an existing route map to use for filtering VRF routes that are imported from the GRT to ISIS-SPB for this bind entry. There is no filtering from ISIS-SPB to the GRT.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the VRF-ISID bind entry. When the bind is deleted, all routes imported and exported for this binding are retracted.
- The specified VRF name, ISID, gateway IP address, and optional route map name must already exist in the local switch configuration.
- Only one ISID can be bound to a single VRF/IP gateway.
- The VRF-ISID binding is only active when the VRF exists, the ISID is configured on the local switch, and the gateway IP address is associated with an active IP interface that is associated with the VRF instance.
- An active "bind" entry causes ISIS-SPB to export learned routes from the SPB network to the GRM and triggers the GRM to send IP routes from the corresponding VRF to ISIS-SPB using the ISID and gateway IP address as the next hop.

- Routing over SPB requires a physical loopback port configuration in which a pair of loopback ports provide connectivity between VRFs and SPB service access points (SAPs). A VRF-ISID binding identifies the loopback port configuration that will do Layer 3 forwarding on the VRF side of the loopback and SPB bridging on the SAP side of the loopback.

## Examples

```
-> spb ipvpn bind vrf1 isid 1000 gateway 10.1.1.1 all-routes
-> spb ipvpn bind vrf2 isid 2000 gateway 20.2.2.1 import-route-map rm_vrf2
-> no spb ipvpn bind vrf1 isid 1000 gateway 10.1.1.1
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### [spb ipvpn redistrib](#)

Configures the redistribution of routes from a VRF to an ISID or from one ISID to another ISID.

### [show spb ipvpn bind](#)

Displays VRF-to-ISID bindings that enable the import and export of routes between VRFs and ISIDs.

## MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNBindTable
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNBindTableEntryTopIx,
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNBindVrfName,
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNBindIsid,
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNBindGateway
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNBindImportRouteMap
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNBindRowStatus
```

---

## spb ipvpn redist

Configures the redistribution of routes from a VRF to an ISID or from one ISID to another ISID.

```
spb ipvpn redist {source-vrf {vrf_name | default} | source-isid instance_id} destination-isid instance_id
{all-routes | route-map route_map_name}
```

```
no spb ipvpn redist {source-vrf vrf_name | source-isid instance_id} destination-isid instance_id
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vrf_name</i>   <b>default</b>	The source VRF instance from which routes are redistributed. Enter <b>default</b> to specify the default VRF instance.
<b>source-isid</b> <i>instance_id</i>	The source ISID from which routes are redistributed.
<b>destination-isid</b> <i>instance_id</i>	The destination ISID to which routes from either the source VRF or source ISD are redistributed.
<b>all-routes</b>	Imports or exports all routes for this bind entry.
<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of an existing route map to use for filtering routes that are redistributed.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the redistribution entry.
- The specified VRF name, ISID, and optional route map name must already exist in the local switch configuration.
- A redistribution entry is only active when the ISID belongs to an active bind entry. This applies to both ISIDs when redistributing between a source and destination ISID.
- An ISID cannot be bound and redistributed to the same VRF instance.

### Examples

```
-> spb ipvpn redist source-isid 1000 destination-isid 2000 all-routes
-> spb ipvpn redist source-isid 2000 destination-isid 1000 all-routes
-> spb ipvpn redist source-vrf vrf1 destination-isid 3000 route-map rm_isid2000
-> no spb ipvpn redist source-vrf vrf1 destination-isid 3000
-> no spb ipvpn redist source-isid 2000 destination isid 1000
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.



## Related Commands

### **spb ipvpn bind**

Binds a VRF instance, an ISID, and an IP gateway together to enable the bidirectional exchange of routes between the VRF and ISID via the GRM.

### **show spb ipvpn redistrib**

Displays the SPB IPVPN redistribution configuration for the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistIsidTable
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistIsidTableEntryTopIx
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistIsidSourceIsid
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistIsidDestIsid
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistIsidRouteMap
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistIsidRowStatus
alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistVrfTable
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistVrfTableEntryTopIx
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistVrfSourceVrf
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistVrfDestIsid
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistVrfRouteMap
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistVrfRowStatus
```

---

## show spb ipvpn bind

Displays VRF-to-ISID bindings that enable the import and export of routes between VRFs and ISIDs.

```
show spb ipvpn bind [vrf {vrf_name | default}] [isid instance_id]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vrf\_name* / **default**                    The name of a VRF instance that is associated with an SPB IPVPN binding. Enter **default** to specify the default VRF instance.

*instance\_id*                            An ISID number that is associated with an SPB IPVPN binding.

### Defaults

By default, all SPB IPVPN bindings are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **vrf** and **isid** parameters to display the configuration for specific bindings.

### Examples

```
-> show spb ipvpn bind
```

Legend: \* indicates bind entry is active

SPB IPVPN Bind Table:

VRF	ISID	Gateway	Route-Map
* ospf	4001	1.1.1.2	
* ospf1	4003	2.2.2.2	

Total Bind Entries: 2

#### output definitions

---

<b>VRF</b>	The name of the VRF instance associated with this binding.
<b>ISID</b>	The ISID number associated with this binding.
<b>Gateway</b>	The gateway IP address associated with this binding. This is the IP address specified for an IP interface that is associated with the VRF in this binding.
<b>Route-Map</b>	The name of an IP route map or <b>All Routes</b> .

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

## Related Commands

- spb ipvpn bind** Binds a VRF instance, an ISID, and an IP gateway together to enable the bidirectional exchange of routes between the VRF and ISID via the GRM.
- show spb ipvpn redist** Displays the SPB IP VPN redistribution configuration for the switch.
- show spb ipvpn route-table** Displays the contents of the SPB IPVPN route table.

## MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNBindTable  
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNBindTableEntryTopIx,  
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNBindVrfName,  
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNBindIsid,  
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNBindGateway  
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNBindImportRouteMap  
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNBindRowStatus
```

---

## show spb ipvpn redist

Displays the SPB IPVPN redistribution configuration for the switch. This configuration controls the redistribution of IP VPN routes from ISID to ISID or from VRF to ISID.

**show spb ipvpn redist [vrf | [isid]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**vrf** Displays the VRF redistribution table.

**isid** Displays the ISID redistribution table.

### Defaults

By default, both the VRF and ISID redistribution tables are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **isid** parameter to display the contents of the ISID redistribution table (ISID to ISID).
- Use the **vrf** parameter to display the contents of the VRF redistribution table (VRF to ISID).

### Examples

```
-> show spb ipvpn redist
Legend: * indicates redist entry is active
SPB IPVPN Redist ISID Table:
  Source-ISID      Destination-ISID      Route-Map
-----+-----+-----
* 4001             4003
* 4003             4001

Total Redist ISID Entries: 2

Legend: * indicates redist entry is active
SPB IPVPN Redist VRF Table:
  Source-VRF      Destination-ISID      Route-Map
-----+-----+-----

Total Redist Vrf Entries: 0

-> show spb ip redist isid
Legend: * indicates redist entry is active
SPB IPVPN Redist ISID Table:
  Source-ISID      Destination-ISID      Route-Map
-----+-----+-----
* 4001             4003
* 4003             4001
```

```
-> show spb ip redist vrf
Legend: * indicates redist entry is active
SPB IPVPN Redist VRF Table:
  Source-VRF          Destination-ISID      Route-Map
-----+-----+-----
Total Redist Vrf Entries: 0
```

### output definitions

<b>Source-ISID</b>	The ISID number from which routes are redistributed to the destination ISID.
<b>Source-VRF</b>	The name of the VRF instance from which routes are redistributed to the destination ISID.
<b>Destination-ISID</b>	The ISID number to which routes are redistributed from another ISID or from a VRF instance.
<b>Route-Map</b>	The name of an IP route map that is used to filter the redistributed routes.

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">spb ipvpn redist</a>	Configures the redistribution of routes from a VRF to an ISID or from one ISID to another ISID.
<a href="#">show spb ipvpn bind</a>	Displays the VRF-ISID binding configuration.
<a href="#">show spb ipvpn route-table</a>	Displays the contents of the SPB IPVPN route table.

### MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistIsidTable
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistIsidTableEntryTopIx
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistIsidSourceIsid
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistIsidDestIsid
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistIsidRouteMap
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistIsidRowStatus

alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistVrfTable
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistVrfTableEntryTopIx
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistVrfSourceVrf
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistVrfDestIsid
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistVrfRouteMap
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRedistVrfRowStatus
```

## show spb ipvpn route-table

Displays the contents of the SPB IPVPN route table.

**show spb ipvpn route-table** [*isid instance\_id*]

### Syntax Definitions

*instance\_id* An ISID number.

### Defaults

By default, all routes for all ISIDs are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **isid** parameter to display information for specific ISID routes.

### Examples

```
-> show spb ipvpn route-table
```

Legend: \* indicates IPVPN route has matching locally configured ISID

SPB IPVPN Route Table:

ISID	Destination	Gateway	Source Bridge (Name : BMAC)	Metric
*	4001 1.1.1.0/24	1.1.1.1	L2-DUT1 : 00:e0:b1:db:c3:65	1
*	4001 1.1.1.0/24	1.1.1.2	L2-DEV1 : e8:e7:32:00:23:f9	1
*	4001 2.2.2.0/24	1.1.1.2	L2-DEV1 : e8:e7:32:00:23:f9	1
*	4001 10.10.10.0/24	1.1.1.1	L2-DUT1 : 00:e0:b1:db:c3:65	1
*	4001 15.1.1.0/24	1.1.1.1	L2-DUT1 : 00:e0:b1:db:c3:65	1
*	4001 15.1.2.0/24	1.1.1.1	L2-DUT1 : 00:e0:b1:db:c3:65	1
*	4001 15.1.3.0/24	1.1.1.1	L2-DUT1 : 00:e0:b1:db:c3:65	1
*	4001 15.1.4.0/24	1.1.1.1	L2-DUT1 : 00:e0:b1:db:c3:65	1
*	4001 15.1.5.0/24	1.1.1.1	L2-DUT1 : 00:e0:b1:db:c3:65	1
*	4001 20.20.20.0/24	1.1.1.2	L2-DEV1 : e8:e7:32:00:23:f9	1
*	4001 25.1.1.0/24	1.1.1.2	L2-DEV1 : e8:e7:32:00:23:f9	1
*	4001 25.1.2.0/24	1.1.1.2	L2-DEV1 : e8:e7:32:00:23:f9	1
*	4001 25.1.3.0/24	1.1.1.2	L2-DEV1 : e8:e7:32:00:23:f9	1
*	4001 25.1.4.0/24	1.1.1.2	L2-DEV1 : e8:e7:32:00:23:f9	1
*	4001 25.1.5.0/24	1.1.1.2	L2-DEV1 : e8:e7:32:00:23:f9	1
*	4003 1.1.1.0/24	2.2.2.2	L2-DEV1 : e8:e7:32:00:23:f9	1
*	4003 2.2.2.0/24	2.2.2.1	L2-DUT2 : 00:e0:b1:dd:99:db	1
*	4003 2.2.2.0/24	2.2.2.2	L2-DEV1 : e8:e7:32:00:23:f9	1
*	4003 10.10.10.0/24	2.2.2.2	L2-DEV1 : e8:e7:32:00:23:f9	1
*	4003 15.1.1.0/24	2.2.2.2	L2-DEV1 : e8:e7:32:00:23:f9	1
*	4003 15.1.2.0/24	2.2.2.2	L2-DEV1 : e8:e7:32:00:23:f9	1
*	4003 15.1.3.0/24	2.2.2.2	L2-DEV1 : e8:e7:32:00:23:f9	1
*	4003 15.1.4.0/24	2.2.2.2	L2-DEV1 : e8:e7:32:00:23:f9	1
*	4003 15.1.5.0/24	2.2.2.2	L2-DEV1 : e8:e7:32:00:23:f9	1
*	4003 20.20.20.0/24	2.2.2.1	L2-DUT2 : 00:e0:b1:dd:99:db	1

```

*   4003  25.1.1.0/24          2.2.2.1          L2-DUT2 : 00:e0:b1:dd:99:db  1
*   4003  25.1.2.0/24          2.2.2.1          L2-DUT2 : 00:e0:b1:dd:99:db  1
*   4003  25.1.3.0/24          2.2.2.1          L2-DUT2 : 00:e0:b1:dd:99:db  1
*   4003  25.1.4.0/24          2.2.2.1          L2-DUT2 : 00:e0:b1:dd:99:db  1
*   4003  25.1.5.0/24          2.2.2.1          L2-DUT2 : 00:e0:b1:dd:99:db  1

```

Routes: 30

### output definitions

---

<b>ISID</b>	The ISID number associated with this route.
<b>Destination</b>	Destination IP address. Also includes the mask prefix length notation after the address to indicate the subnet mask value. For example, <b>/24</b> indicates the destination IP address has a 24-bit mask (255.255.255.0).
<b>Gateway</b>	IP address of the gateway from which this route was learned.
<b>Source Bridge (Name : BMAC)</b>	The name and BMAC address of the SPB BEB switch that advertised the route.
<b>Metric</b>	The metric or cost (hop count) for the route. Indicates a priority for the route. The lower the metric value, the higher the priority.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

### Related Commands

- [show spb ipvpn redistrib](#) Displays the SPB IPVPN redistribution configuration for the switch.
- [show spb ipvpn bind](#) Displays the VRF-ISID binding configuration.

### MIB Objects

```

alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRouteTable
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRouteTableEntryTopIx
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRouteIsid
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRoutePrefix
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRoutePrefixLen
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRouteGateway
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRouteNodeName
  alcatelIND1SpbIPVPNRouteMetric

```

---

## spb isis admin-state

Enables or disables the administrative status of ISIS-SPB instance for the switch.

```
spb isis admin-state {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Administratively enables ISIS-SPB for the switch.
<b>disable</b>	Administratively disables ISIS-SPB for the switch.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
enable / disable	disable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When the ISIS-SPB status is disabled, the configuration settings and related statistics of the protocol remain unaffected.

### Examples

```
-> spb isis admin-state enable
-> spb isis admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show spb isis info](#) Displays status and configuration information for the SPB instance.

### MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1IisisSpbSys
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbSysAdminState
```

---



## spb isis area-address

Configures the area address for the ISIS-SPB instance.

```
spb isis area-address area_address
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*area\_address*                      A 3-byte integer that specifies the ISIS-SPB area address to join.

### Defaults

By default, the area address is set to 0.0.0. for ISIS-SPB.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The default setting of 0.0.0 is the area address typically used for ISIS-SPB.
- Changing the area address with this command is allowed, but make sure to configure each bridge that will participate in the ISIS-SPB instance with the same area address value.
- ISIS-SPB and ISIS-IP instances may co-exist on the same bridge.

### Examples

```
-> spb isis area-address 1.1.1  
-> spb isis area-address 0.0.0
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show spb isis info](#)                      Displays status and configuration information for the SPB instance.

### MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1IisisSpbSys  
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbSysAreaAddress
```

---

## spb isis source-id

Configures the shortest path (SP) source identifier value for the SPB bridge. This value identifies the source of multicast frames and is relevant only in multicast tandem replication mode.

**spb isis source-id** {*source\_id* | **auto**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>source_id</i>	A source identifier entered as <i>xx-xx-xx</i> , where <i>xx</i> is a hexadecimal value.
<b>auto</b>	Changes the source ID back to the default value.

### Defaults

By default, the last three least significant bytes of the system ID is used for the source ID.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The source ID is the high order 3 bytes for the Group Address DA for the SPB bridge. Note that only 20 bits are used; the top 4 bits are not used.

### Examples

```
-> spb isis source-id 00-2a-1d
-> spb isis source-id 07-0b-d3
-> spb isis source-id auto
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show spb isis info](#) Displays status and configuration information for the SPB instance.

### MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1IisisSpbSys
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbmSysSPSourceId
```

---

## spb isis control-address

Changes the ISIS-SPB control MAC address, which is used as the destination address for ISIS-SPB control packets.

**spb isis control-address {alll1 | alll2 | allis}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>alll1</b>	All Level 1 Intermediate Systems (01:80:C2:00:00:14).
<b>alll2</b>	All Level 2 Intermediate Systems (01:80:C2:00:00:15).
<b>allis</b>	All Intermediate Systems (09:00:2B:00:00:05).

### Defaults

By default, the control MAC address is set to ALLL1.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Changing the ISIS-SPB control MAC address on the OmniSwitch can enhance interoperability with third-party ISIS-SPB devices.

### Examples

```
-> spb isis control-address alll1
-> spb isis control-address alll2
-> spb isis control-address allis
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show spb isis info](#) Displays the status and configuration information for the SPB instance.

### MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1IsisSpbSys
alcatelIND1IsisSpbSysControlAddr
```

---

## spb isis spf-wait

Configures the time intervals between the first, second, and subsequent ISIS-SPB shortest path first (SPF) calculations.

**spb isis spf-wait** [**initial-wait** *milliseconds* | **second-wait** *milliseconds*] **max-wait** *milliseconds*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>max-wait</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	Specifies the maximum number of milliseconds to wait between two consecutive SPF calculations. Enter a value that is the same or greater than the second wait time value. The valid range is 1000–120000 milliseconds.
<b>initial-wait</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	Specifies the number of milliseconds to wait before triggering an initial SPF calculation after a topology change. The valid range is 10–100000 milliseconds. Specify a value that is the same or less than the maximum wait time value.
<b>second-wait</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	Specifies the minimum number of milliseconds to wait between the first and second SPF calculation. The valid range is 1–100000 milliseconds. Specify a value that is the same or less than the maximum wait time value.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>max-wait</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	1000
<b>initial-wait</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	100
<b>second-wait</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	300

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- To reset all three of the SPF wait time intervals back to their default values, use the **spb isis spf-wait** command without specifying any parameters.
- Subsequent SPF calculations, if required, are generated at exponentially increasing intervals of the SPF **second-wait** parameter value until the **maximum-wait** parameter value is reached. For example, if the second-wait interval value is set to 1000 milliseconds, then the next SPF calculation is triggered after 2000 milliseconds and the next SPF calculation after that is triggered at 4000 milliseconds, and so on, until the maximum-wait interval value is reached.
- When the maximum interval value is reached, the SPF wait interval will stay at the maximum value until there are no more SPF calculations scheduled during that interval. After a full interval without any SPF calculations, the SPF wait interval will reset back to the **initial-wait** parameter interval value.

## Examples

```
-> spb isis spf-wait max-wait 2500 initial-wait 1000 second-wait 1500
-> spb isis spf-wait max-wait 5000
-> spb isis spf-wait initial-wait 1000
-> spb isis spf-wait second-wait 2000
-> spb isis spf-wait
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [spb isis lsp-wait](#)

Configures the time intervals between the first, second, and subsequent generation of link state PDUs (LSPs).

### [show spb isis info](#)

Displays status and configuration information for the SPB instance.

## MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1IisisSpbProtocolConfig
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbProtocolSpfMaxWait
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbProtocolSpfInitialWait
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbProtocolSpfSecondWait
```

---

## spb isis lsp-wait

Configures the time intervals between the first, second and subsequently generated link state PDU (LSP).

```
spb isis lsp-wait {max-wait milliseconds | initial-wait milliseconds| second-wait milliseconds}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>max-wait</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	Specifies the maximum number of seconds to wait between two consecutively generated LSPs. Enter a value that is the same or greater than the second wait time value. The valid range is 1000–120000 milliseconds.
<b>initial-wait</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	Specifies the number of seconds to wait before triggering an initial LSP generation after a topology change. The valid range is 0–100000 milliseconds. Specify a value that is the same or less than the maximum wait time value.
<b>second-wait</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	Specifies the minimum number of seconds to wait between the first and second generated LSPs. The valid range is 1000–100000 milliseconds. Specify a value that is the same or less than the maximum wait time value.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>max-wait</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	1000
<b>initial-wait</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	0
<b>second-wait</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	300

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- To reset all three of the LSP wait time intervals back to their default values, use the **spb isis lsp-wait** command without specifying any parameters.
- Subsequent LSP, if required, are generated at exponentially increasing intervals of the LSP **second-wait** parameter value until the **maximum-wait** parameter value is reached. For example, if the second-wait interval value is set to 10 seconds, then the next LSP is generation is triggered after 20 seconds and the next LSP generated after that is triggered at 40 seconds, and so on, until the maximum-wait interval value is reached.
- When the maximum interval value is reached, the LSP wait interval will stay at the maximum value until there are no more LSP generations during that interval. After a full interval without any LSP generations, the LSP wait interval will reset back to the **initial-wait** parameter interval value.

### Examples

```
-> spb isis lsp-wait max-wait 2000 initial-wait 1000 second-wait 1500
-> spb isis lsp-wait max-wait 5000
```

```
-> spb isis lsp-wait initial-wait 2500
-> spb isis lsp-wait second-wait 3000
-> spb isis lsp-wait
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [spb isis spf-wait](#)

Configures the time intervals between the first, second, and subsequent shortest path first (SPF) calculations.

### [show spb isis info](#)

Displays status and configuration information for the SPB instance.

## MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1IisisSpbProtocolConfig
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbProtocolLspMaxWait
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbProtocolLspInitialWait
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbProtocolLspSecondWait
```

---

## spb isis overload

Configures the LSP database overload state for the local ISIS-SPB switch and optionally specifies the amount of time the switch remains in this state. When the overload state is enabled, the switch signals to other ISIS-SPB switches that it is not able to accept transit traffic.

**spb isis overload** [**timeout** *seconds*]

**no spb isis overload**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Specifies the timeout interval, in seconds. The valid range is 60–1800.

### Defaults

By default, the IS-IS overload state is disabled.

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to make the router exit the overload state.
- If the time period is not specified, the router remains in the overload state for an infinite period.
- During normal operation, the router may be forced to enter an overload state due to a lack of resources. When in the overload state, the router is used only if the destination route is directly reachable by the router (for example, it will not be used for other transit traffic).
- This command can be used when the router is overloaded or before executing a shutdown command to divert traffic around the router.

### Examples

```
-> spb isis overload timeout 70  
-> no spb isis overload
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

### [spb isis overload-on-boot](#)

Configures the ISIS-SPB instance to operate in an overload state during bootup for a specified time period.

### [show spb isis info](#)

Displays status and configuration information for the ISIS-SPB instance.

## MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1IisisSpbSysSetOverload  
alcatelIND1IisisSpbSysOverloadTimeout  
alcatelIND1IisisSpbSysOverloadStatus
```

---

## spb isis overload-on-boot

Configures the ISIS-SPB switch to operate in the overload state after a system bootup for the specified amount of time.

**spb isis overload-on-boot** [*timeout seconds*]

**no spb isis overload-on-boot**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Specifies the timeout interval, in seconds. The valid range is 60–1800.

### Defaults

By default, the ISIS-SPB switch will not operate in the overload state after a bootup.

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to prevent the switch from entering the overload state after bootup.
- An ISIS-SPB switch operating in the overload state is used only if there is no alternate path to reach the destination.
- This command configures the switch to operate in the overload state after a bootup and until the timeout value expires or the **no** form of this command is used.
- The **no spb isis overload** command does not influence the overload-on-boot function.

### Examples

```
-> spb isis overload-on-boot timeout 80
-> no spb isis overload-on-boot
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**spb isis overload**

Sets the ISIS-SPB switch to operate in the overload state.

**show spb isis info**

Displays status and configuration information for the ISIS- SPB instance.

## MIB Objects

vRtrIisisTable

alcatelIND1IisisSpbSysOverloadOnBoot

alcatelIND1IisisSpbSysOverloadOnBootTestTimeout

alcatelIND1IisisSpbSysOverloadStatus

---

## spb isis graceful-restart

Configures graceful restart of the bridge. It allows ISIS-SPB to reconverge faster, minimizing service interruption.

**spb isis graceful-restart**

**no spb isis graceful-restart**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

By default, the graceful restart functionality is disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable graceful restart and remove the graceful restart configuration from the SPB bridge.
- When graceful restart is enabled, the bridge can either be a helper (which helps a neighbor router to restart) or a restarting router, or both.

### Examples

```
-> spb isis graceful-restart  
-> no spb isis graceful-restart
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[spb isis graceful-restart helper](#) Configures the helper mode of routers for graceful restart.

[show spb isis info](#) Displays status and configuration information for the SPB instance.

### MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1IsisSpbProtocolConfig  
  alcatelIND1IsisSpbProtocolGracefulRestart
```

---

## spb isis graceful-restart helper

Administratively enables and disables the ISIS-SPB bridge to operate in the helper mode in response to a bridge performing a graceful restart.

**spb isis graceful-restart helper {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables the helper mode on the bridge.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the helper mode on the bridge.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When graceful restart is enabled, the helper mode is enabled by default.

### Examples

```
-> spb isis graceful-restart helper disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">spb isis graceful-restart</a>	Configures graceful restart on the bridge.
<a href="#">show spb isis info</a>	Displays status and configuration information for the SPB instance.

### MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1IisisSpbProtocolConfig  
alcatelIND1IisisSpbProtocolGRHelperMode
```

---

## show spb isis info

Displays the global ISIS-SPB status and configuration information for the SPB bridge.

**show spb isis info**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show spb isis info
SPB ISIS Bridge Info:
  System Id           = e8e7.3233.1831,
  System Hostname     = BEB-1,
  SPSourceID         = 03-18-31,
  SPBM System Mode   = auto,
  BridgePriority      = 32768 (0x8000),
  MT ID              = 0,
  Control BVLAN      = 4001,
  Area Address        = 0.0.0,
  Level Capability    = L1,
  Admin State         = UP,
  LSDB Overload      = Disabled,
  Last Enabled        = Thu Aug  2 22:43:19 2012,
  Last SPF            = Fri Aug  3 18:15:51 2012,
  SPF Wait            = Max: 1000 ms, Initial: 100 ms, Second: 300 ms,
  LSP Lifetime        = 1200,
  LSP Wait            = Max: 1000 ms, Initial: 0 ms, Second: 300 ms,
  Graceful Restart    = Disabled,
  GR helper-mode      = Disabled,
  # of L1 LSPs        = 8
  Control Address     = 01:80:c2:00:00:14 (AllL1)
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>System Id</b>	The system ID of the SPB bridge. The system ID is the base chassis MAC address of the SPB bridge.
<b>System Hostname</b>	The system name assigned to the SPB bridge. Configured through the <a href="#">system name</a> command.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>SPSourceID</b>	The shortest path (SP) source ID value for the SPB bridge. This value identifies the source of multicast frames and is relevant only in the multicast tandem replication mode. Configured through the <b>spb isis source-id</b> command.
<b>SPBM System Mode</b>	Indicates if the SP source ID was manually set ( <b>manual</b> ) using the <b>spb isis source-id</b> command or automatically allocated ( <b>auto</b> ) using the last three least significant bytes of the System ID.
<b>BridgePriority</b>	The bridge priority value assigned to the SPB bridge. Configured through the <b>spb isis bridge-priority</b> command.
<b>MT ID</b>	The IS-IS Multi Topology ID.
<b>Control BVLAN</b>	The SPB base VLAN assigned to exchange ISIS-SPB control traffic with other SPB bridges. Configured through the <b>spb isis control-bvlan</b> command.
<b>Area Address</b>	The IS-IS area address for this ISIS-SPB instance. Configured through the <b>spb isis area-address</b> command.
<b>Level Capability</b>	The level capability of the bridge. Only Level 1 ( <b>L1</b> ) is supported.
<b>Admin State</b>	The state of the SPB instance for the bridge ( <b>Up</b> or <b>Down</b> ). Configured through the <b>spb isis admin-state</b> command.
<b>LSDB Overload</b>	The LSP database overload state of the switch. Configured through the <b>spb isis overload</b> command.
<b>Last Enabled</b>	The date and time when the ISIS-SPB instance was last enabled for the bridge.
<b>Last SPF</b>	The date and duration of the last shortest path first (SPF) calculation.
<b>SPF Wait</b>	The SPF wait time intervals used to trigger SPF calculations after a topology change. Configured through the <b>spb isis spf-wait</b> command.
<b>LSP Lifetime</b>	The Lifetime of the LSP, in seconds.
<b>LSP Wait</b>	The LSP wait time intervals used to trigger LSP generations. Configured through the <b>spb isis lsp-wait</b> command.
<b>Graceful Restart</b>	Indicates if graceful restart is <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> . Configured through the <b>spb isis graceful-restart</b> command.
<b>GR helper-mode</b>	Indicates if the graceful restart helper mode is <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> . Configured through the <b>spb isis graceful-restart helper</b> command.
<b># of L1 LSPs</b>	The number of LSPs for Level-1 adjacency.
<b>Control Address</b>	The destination MAC address used for ISIS-SPB control frames. Configured through the <b>spb isis control-address</b> command.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.  
 Release 7.3.2; **Control Address** field added.

## Related Commands

<b>show spb isis spf</b>	Displays the shortest path first (SPF) information to all known SPB bridges for a specific BVLAN.
<b>show spb isis bvlan</b>	Displays the ISIS-SPB backbone VLAN (BVLAN) configuration for the bridge.
<b>show spb isis interface</b>	Displays the ISIS-SPB network interface configuration for the bridge.

## MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1IisisSpbSys
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbSysId
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbSysName
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbmSysSPSourceId
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbmSysMode
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbSysBridgePriority
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbSysControlBvlan
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbSysAreaAddress
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbSysAdminState
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbProtocolSpfMaxWait
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbProtocolSpfInitialWait
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbProtocolSpfSecondWait
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbProtocolLspMaxWait
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbProtocolLspInitialWait
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbProtocolLspSecondWait
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbProtocolGracefulRestart
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbProtocolGRHelperMode
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbSysControlAddr
```

---



## show spb isis bvlans

Displays the ISIS-SPB backbone VLAN (BVLAN) configuration for the bridge.

**show spb isis nodes**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command also displays the equal cost tree (ECT) algorithm that is assigned to each BVLAN.

### Examples

```
-> show spb isis bvlans
SPB ISIS BVLANS:
```

BVLAN	ECT-algorithm	In Use	Services mapped	Num ISIDS	Tandem Multicast	Root Bridge (Name : MAC Address)
501	00-80-c2-01	NO	NO	0	GMODE	BRIDGE-3:00:d1:95:00:30:02
502	00-80-c2-02	NO	NO	0	SGMODE	
503	00-80-c2-03	YES	NO	4	SGMODE	
504	00-80-c2-04	YES	NO	4	SGMODE	

```
BVLANS:          4
```

### output definitions

---

<b>BVLAN</b>	The VLAN ID number for the SPB BVLAN. Configured through the <a href="#">spb bvlan</a> command.
<b>ECT-algorithm</b>	The equal cost tree (ECT) algorithm index ( <b>1–16</b> ) assigned to the BVLAN. Configured through the <a href="#">spb isis bvlan ect-id</a> command.
<b>In Use</b>	Indicates whether or not the BVLAN is in use.
<b>Services Mapped</b>	Indicates whether or not any local services are mapped to the BVLAN.
<b>Num ISIDS</b>	The number of services known to the BVLAN.
<b>Tandem Multicast</b>	The tandem multicast mode ( <b>SGMODE</b> or <b>GMODE</b> ) for the BVLAN. Configured through the <a href="#">spb isis bvlan tandem-multicast-mode</a> command.
<b>Root Bridge (Name : MAC Address)</b>	The system name and bridge MAC address of the root bridge. This value is displayed only for GMODE configurations.

---

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show spb isis info](#)

Displays status and configuration information for the SPB instance

[show spb isis interface](#)

Displays the ISIS-SPB network interface configuration for the bridge.

## MIB Objects

N/A

---

## show spb isis interface

Displays the ISIS-SPB network interface configuration for the switch.

**show spb isis interface**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command also shows the operational and administrative status of the interface.
- When an SPB interface is created, the interface is automatically assigned to each SPB BVLAN in the switch configuration.

### Examples

```
-> show spb isis interface
SPB ISIS Interfaces:
```

Interface	Level	CircID	Oper state	Admin state	Link Metric	Hello Intvl	Hello Mult
1/1	L1	1	DOWN	UP	10	9	3
1/2	L1	2	UP	UP	10	9	3
1/3	L1	3	DOWN	UP	10	9	3
1/4	L1	4	DOWN	UP	10	9	3
1/5	L1	5	DOWN	UP	10	9	3
1/6	L1	6	DOWN	UP	10	9	3
1/7	L1	7	DOWN	UP	10	9	3
1/10	L1	9	DOWN	UP	10	9	3

Interfaces : 8

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Interface</b>	The slot/port or link aggregate ID of the SPB interface.
<b>Level</b>	The IS-IS Area Level (L1) for the interface.
<b>CircID</b>	The circuit ID of the interface.
<b>Oper-state</b>	The operational state of the interface ( <b>UP</b> or <b>DOWN</b> ).
<b>Admin-state</b>	The administrative state of the interface ( <b>UP</b> or <b>DOWN</b> ).
<b>Link Metric</b>	The metric value of the router for the corresponding area level.

*output definitions*

---

<b>Hello Interval</b>	The number of seconds the interface waits between Hello PDU transmissions.
<b>Hello Multiplier</b>	The number that is multiplied by the Hello Interval to determine the hold time.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[spb isis interface](#) Creates an ISIS-SPB network interface.

**MIB Objects**

```
alcatelIND1IisisSpbAdjStaticTable
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbAdjStaticEntryIfIndex
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbAdjStaticEntryMetric
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbAdjStaticEntryHelloInterval
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbAdjStaticEntryHelloMultiplier
  alcatelIND1IisisSpbAdjStaticEntryIfAdminState
```

---

## show spb isis adjacency

Displays information about the ISIS-SPB adjacencies created for the SPB bridge.

**show ip isis adjacency [detail]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**detail** Displays additional information about the ISIS-SPB adjacencies.

### Defaults

By default, a summary list of adjacency information is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip isis adjacency
SPB ISIS Adjacency:
  System
  (Name : SystemId)                Type State Hold Interface
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
      bridge2 : 00d0.9506.4c62      L1   UP   27      1/1
      bridge3 : 00d0.9507.9732      L1   UP   20      1/2

Adjacencies : 2
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Name</b>	The system name assigned to the adjacent SPB bridge.
<b>SystemId</b>	The system ID of the adjacent SPB bridge. The system ID is the base chassis MAC address of the SPB bridge.
<b>Type</b>	The level ( <b>LI</b> ) of the adjacent bridge.
<b>State</b>	The state of the adjacency ( <b>UP</b> or <b>DOWN</b> ).
<b>Hold</b>	The adjacency hold time, in seconds.
<b>Interface</b>	The slot/port or link aggregate ID of the SPB interface on which the adjacency was formed.
<b>Adjacencies</b>	The total number of adjacent SPB bridges.

---

```

-> show ip isis adjacency detail
SPB ISIS Adjacency detail:
  SystemID: 00d0.9506.4c62 :
    B-MAC      : 00:d0:95:06:4c:62      , Hostname   : bridge2      ,
    Interface  : 1/1                    , Up Time    : Mon Sep 26 17:54:29 2011,
    State      : UP                      , Priority    : 0              ,
    Hold Time  : 18                      , Max Hold   : 27              ,
    Adj Level  : L1                      , NLPIDs     : SPB              ,
    ExtLocalCktId(YES): 2,
    Restart Support : Disabled           ,
    Restart Status  : Not currently being helped,
    Restart Supressed : Disabled

  SystemID: 00d0.9507.9732 :
    B-MAC      : 00:d0:95:07:97:32      , Hostname   : bridge3      ,
    Interface  : 1/2                    , Up Time    : Mon Sep 26 17:54:29 2011,
    State      : UP                      , Priority    : 0              ,
    Hold Time  : 21                      , Max Hold   : 27              ,
    Adj Level  : L1                      , NLPIDs     : SPB              ,
    ExtLocalCktId(YES): 2,
    Restart Support : Disabled           ,
    Restart Status  : Not currently being helped,
    Restart Supressed : Disabled

```

Adjacencies : 1

### output definitions

<b>SystemID</b>	The system ID of the adjacent SPB bridge. The system ID is the base chassis MAC address of the SPB bridge.
<b>B-MAC</b>	The backbone MAC address (system ID) of the adjacent bridge. This is the address that is used as the source address for encapsulated customer traffic that is tunneled through SPB services.
<b>Interface</b>	The slot/port or link aggregate ID of the SPB interface on which the adjacency was formed.
<b>State</b>	The state of the adjacency ( <b>UP</b> or <b>DOWN</b> ).
<b>Hold Time</b>	The adjacency hold time, in seconds.
<b>Adj Level</b>	The adjacency level ( <b>L1</b> ) of the SPB bridge.
<b>ExtLocalCktId(YES)</b>	The circuit ID that the peer bridge has assigned to this adjacency.
<b>Restart Support</b>	Indicates if graceful restart is <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> .
<b>Restart Status</b>	Indicates whether the adjacent SPB bridge is helping the local bridge to restart ( <b>Not currently being helped</b> or <b>Currently being helped</b> ).
<b>Restart Suppressed</b>	Indicates whether or not the advertisement of LSPs is suppressed per the request of adjacent SPB bridge ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ).
<b>Hostname</b>	The system name assigned to the adjacent SPB bridge.
<b>Up Time</b>	Indicates the time period in seconds, during which the SPB bridge was in the adjacency.
<b>Priority</b>	The bridge priority value of the adjacent SPB bridge.

*output definitions*

---

<b>Max Hold</b>	Indicates the maximum hold time of the adjacent SPB bridge.
<b>NLPIDs</b>	The Network Layer Protocol ID (NLPID) of the adjacent bridge (SPB NLPID = 0xC1).

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show spb isis database</a>	Displays ISIS-SPB topology information maintained in the link state database (LSDB).
<a href="#">show spb isis nodes</a>	Displays the discovered node-level parameter values for all of the ISIS-SPB bridges participating in the topology.

**MIB Objects**

N/A

---





```

-> show spb isis database lsp-id 0000.bcb4.0001.00-00
Legends : P      = The Partition repair bit is set
          OV     = The overload bit is set
          ATT    = The Attach bit is set
          L1     = Specifies a Level 1 IS type
          L2     = Specifies a Level 2 IS type
SPB ISIS LSP Database:
-----
LSP ID       : 0000.bcb4.0001.00-00          Level       : L1
Sequence    : 0x00000068                    Checksum    : 0xf4f5   Lifetime    : 1118
Version     : 1                             Pkt Type   : 18       Pkt Ver     : 1
Attributes  : L1                            Max Area   : 3
SysID Len   : 6                             Used Len   : 209    Alloc Len   : 209

TLVs :
Area Addresses :
  Area Address : (01) 00
  Area Address : (03) 00.00.00
Supp Protocols :
  Protocols    : SPB
IS-Hostname    :
  Hostname     : Ix-SPB-4
TE IS Neighbors :
  Neighbor     : 0000.beb4.0006  SPB Metric 10 Num of Ports 1 Port-Id 0x1
  Neighbor     : e8e7.3233.199d  SPB Metric 10 Num of Ports 1 Port-Id 0x1
MT Capability   :
  MT-ID        : 0x0
  SPB INSTANCE :
    CIST Root-ID: 0x0 0x0
    CIST Ext Root Path Cost: 0x00000000  Bridge Priority: 0x8003
    SPSourceID: 0x001055f2 (Auto)        Number of Trees: 4
    [#1 ]ECT-algo:0x0080c201 baseVid:4001 spVid:0 usedByISID:1(I-SID) mode:1(SPBM)
    [#2 ]ECT-algo:0x0080c202 baseVid:4002 spVid:0 usedByISID:1(I-SID) mode:1(SPBM)
    [#3 ]ECT-algo:0x0080c203 baseVid:4003 spVid:0 usedByISID:1(I-SID) mode:1(SPBM)
    [#4 ]ECT-algo:0x0080c204 baseVid:4004 spVid:0 usedByISID:1(I-SID) mode:1(SPBM)
SPB SVCID-UCAST-ADDR :
  B-MAC 00.00.bc.b4.00.01 Base-VID 4001
  [ISID# 1] 1000 (T=0/R=0)
SPB SVCID-UCAST-ADDR :
  B-MAC 00.00.bc.b4.00.01 Base-VID 4002
  [ISID# 1] 1500 (T=0/R=0)
SPB SVCID-UCAST-ADDR :
  B-MAC 00.00.bc.b4.00.01 Base-VID 4003
  [ISID# 1] 2000 (T=0/R=0)
SPB SVCID-UCAST-ADDR :
  B-MAC 00.00.bc.b4.00.01 Base-VID 4004
  [ISID# 1] 2500 (T=0/R=0)

```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show spb isis adjacency](#)

Displays information about the ISIS-SPB adjacencies created for the SPB bridge.

### [show spb isis nodes](#)

Displays the discovered node-level parameter values for all of the ISIS-SPB bridges participating in the topology.

## MIB Objects

N/A

---

## show spb isis nodes

Displays the discovered node-level parameter values for all of the ISIS-SPB switches participating in the topology.

**show spb isis nodes**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays the system name, system ID, SPsource ID, and bridge priority parameter values for the bridges discovered within the ISIS-SPB topology.

### Examples

```
-> show spb isis nodes
```

```
SPB ISIS Nodes:
```

System Name	System Id	SourceID	BridgePriority
Bridge-1	00e0.b1e7.0188	0x70188	32768 (0x8000)
Bridge-2	00e0.b1e7.0bd3	0x70bd3	32768 (0x8000)
Bridge-4	e8e7.3233.2a1d	0x02a1d	32768 (0x8000)
Bridge-5	e8e7.3233.1891	0x31891	32768 (0x8000)
Bridge-6	e8e7.3233.199d	0x3199d	32768 (0x8000)
Bridge-7	e8e7.3233.1a29	0x31a29	32768 (0x8000)
Bridge-8	e8e7.3233.1c81	0x31c81	32768 (0x8000)

#### output definitions

---

<b>System Name</b>	The system name assigned to the SPB bridge.
<b>System Id</b>	The system ID of the SPB bridge. The system ID is the base chassis MAC address of the SPB bridge.
<b>SourceID</b>	The shortest path (SP) source ID value for the SPB bridge. This value identifies the source of multicast frames and is relevant only in the multicast tandem replication mode.
<b>BridgePriority</b>	The bridge priority value assigned to the SPB bridge.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands****show spb isis adjacency**

Displays information about the ISIS-SPB adjacencies created for the SPB bridge.

**show spb isis info**

Displays status and configuration information for the SPB instance

**MIB Objects**

N/A

---

## show spb isis unicast-table

Displays the unicast forwarding information for the specified BVLANS. Use this command to verify unicast addresses were learned correctly on each SPB switch in the ISIS-SPB backbone topology.

**show spb isis unicast-table** [**bvlan** *bvlan\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*bvlan\_id*                                      The VLAN ID of an existing BVLAN.

### Defaults

By default, the forwarding information for all BVLANS in the SPB topology is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **bvlan** *bvlan\_id* parameter to display information for a specific BVLAN.

### Examples

```
-> show spb isis unicast-table
SPB ISIS Unicast MAC Table:
```

BVLAN	Destination (Name : MAC Address)	Outbound Interface
4001	BRIDGE-2 : 00:e0:b1:e7:0b:d3	1/1
4001	BRIDGE-4 : e8:e7:32:00:2a:1d	1/1
4001	BRIDGE-5 : e8:e7:32:33:18:91	1/3
4001	BRIDGE-6 : e8:e7:32:33:19:9d	1/1
4001	BRIDGE-7 : e8:e7:32:33:1a:29	1/2
4001	BRIDGE-8 : e8:e7:32:33:1c:81	1/1
4002	BRIDGE-2 : 00:e0:b1:e7:0b:d3	1/1
4002	BRIDGE-4 : e8:e7:32:00:2a:1d	1/3
4002	BRIDGE-5 : e8:e7:32:33:18:91	1/3
4002	BRIDGE-6 : e8:e7:32:33:19:9d	1/2
4002	BRIDGE-7 : e8:e7:32:33:1a:29	1/2
4002	BRIDGE-8 : e8:e7:32:33:1c:81	1/3
4003	BRIDGE-2 : 00:e0:b1:e7:0b:d3	1/1
4003	BRIDGE-4 : e8:e7:32:00:2a:1d	1/3
4003	BRIDGE-5 : e8:e7:32:33:18:91	1/3
4003	BRIDGE-6 : e8:e7:32:33:19:9d	1/3
4003	BRIDGE-7 : e8:e7:32:33:1a:29	1/2
4003	BRIDGE-8 : e8:e7:32:33:1c:81	1/3
4004	BRIDGE-2 : 00:e0:b1:e7:0b:d3	1/1
4004	BRIDGE-4 : e8:e7:32:00:2a:1d	1/1
4004	BRIDGE-5 : e8:e7:32:33:18:91	1/3
4004	BRIDGE-6 : e8:e7:32:33:19:9d	1/1
4004	BRIDGE-7 : e8:e7:32:33:1a:29	1/2
4004	BRIDGE-8 : e8:e7:32:33:1c:81	1/1

```

MAC Addresses: 24
-> show spb isis unicast-table bvlan 4001
SPB ISIS Unicast MAC Table:
      Destination                               Outbound
      BVLAN   (Name : MAC Address)              Interface
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
4001 BRIDGE-2      : 00:e0:b1:e7:0b:d3      1/1
4001 BRIDGE-4      : e8:e7:32:00:2a:1d      1/1
4001 BRIDGE-5      : e8:e7:32:33:18:91      1/3
4001 BRIDGE-6      : e8:e7:32:33:19:9d      1/1
4001 BRIDGE-7      : e8:e7:32:33:1a:29      1/2
4001 BRIDGE-8      : e8:e7:32:33:1c:81      1/1

```

MAC Addresses: 6

### *output definitions*

---

<b>BVLAN</b>	The VLAN ID number for the SPB BVLAN.
<b>System (Name : BMAC)</b>	The system name of the destination SPB bridge, and the destination unicast BMAC address for that bridge.
<b>Outbound Interface</b>	The interface (port or link aggregate) on which the destination system is reached.

---

### **Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### **Related Commands**

<a href="#">show spb isis bvlans</a>	Displays status and configuration information for the SPB instance.
<a href="#">show spb isis multicast-table</a>	Displays the multicast forwarding information for the specified service instance identifier (I-SID).

### **MIB Objects**

N/A

---

## show spb isis services

Displays the service instance identifier (I-SID) mapping for bridges participating in the SPB topology. This command provides a network-wide view of existing services to help verify that SPB services are correctly advertised and learned by ISIS-SPB.

**show spb isis services** [*isis service\_id* | *bvlan bvlan\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*service\_id*                      An existing I-SID number.

*bvlan\_id*                        The VLAN ID of an existing BVLAN.

### Defaults

By default, the mapping for all I-SIDs in the SPB topology is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **isis** *service\_id* number to display information for a specific service instance.
- Use the **bvlan** *bvlan\_id* parameter to display information for a specific BVLAN.

### Examples

```
-> show spb isis services
```

Legend: \* indicates locally configured ISID

SPB ISIS Services Info:

ISID	BVLAN	System (Name : BMAC)	MCAST(T/R)
* 1000	4001	BRIDGE-1	: 00:e0:b1:e7:01:88
* 1000	4001	BRIDGE-4	: e8:e7:32:00:2a:1d
* 1001	4001	BRIDGE-1	: 00:e0:b1:e7:01:88
* 1001	4001	BRIDGE-4	: e8:e7:32:00:2a:1d
* 1002	4001	BRIDGE-1	: 00:e0:b1:e7:01:88
* 1002	4001	BRIDGE-4	: e8:e7:32:00:2a:1d
* 1003	4001	BRIDGE-1	: 00:e0:b1:e7:01:88
* 1003	4001	BRIDGE-4	: e8:e7:32:00:2a:1d
* 1004	4001	BRIDGE-1	: 00:e0:b1:e7:01:88
* 1004	4001	BRIDGE-4	: e8:e7:32:00:2a:1d
* 1005	4001	BRIDGE-1	: 00:e0:b1:e7:01:88
* 1005	4001	BRIDGE-4	: e8:e7:32:00:2a:1d
* 1006	4001	BRIDGE-1	: 00:e0:b1:e7:01:88
* 1006	4001	BRIDGE-4	: e8:e7:32:00:2a:1d
* 1007	4001	BRIDGE-1	: 00:e0:b1:e7:01:88
* 1007	4001	BRIDGE-4	: e8:e7:32:00:2a:1d

ISIDs:      16

*output definitions*

---

<b>ISID</b>	The service instance identifier.
<b>BVLAN</b>	The VLAN ID number for the SPB BVLAN.
<b>System (Name : BMAC)</b>	The system name of the SPB bridge from where the I-SID was discovered or configured, and the destination unicast BMAC address to which frames associated with the service instance are sent.
<b>Multicast (T/R)</b>	Indicates the multicast service requirement for the instance ( <b>T</b> ransmit, <b>R</b> ecieve, or <b>both</b> ).

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[show spb isis info](#) Displays status and configuration information for the SPB instance

**MIB Objects**

N/A

---





*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Next Hop (Name : BMAC)</b>	The system name of the next-hop SPB bridge, and the BMAC address for that bridge.
<b>SPB Metric</b>	The metric (cost) to reach the destination BMAC address.
<b>Num Hops</b>	The number of hops along the path to the destination.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show spb isis multicast-sources-spf</a>	Displays the SPF reachability for a known multicast source bridge for a specific BVLAN.
<a href="#">show spb isis info</a>	Displays status and configuration information for the SPB instance

**MIB Objects**

N/A

---

## show spb isis multicast-table

Displays the multicast forwarding information for the specified service instance identifier (I-SID).

**show spb isis multicast-table** [*isid service\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*service\_id*                      An existing I-SID number.

### Defaults

By default, the forwarding information for all services in the SPB topology is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **isid** *service\_id* parameter to display information for a specific service instance.

### Examples

```
-> show spb isis multicast-table
SPB ISIS Multicast MAC Table:
```

ISID	BVLAN	MCAST Group Address	MCAST Source (Name:BMAC)	Inbound Interface	Outbound Interface
2000	41	0a:fd:c2:00:01:22	BRIDGE-8 : 00:d0:95:0a:fd:c2	1/2	1/3

MAC Addresses: 1

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>ISID</b>	The service instance identifier.
<b>BVLAN</b>	The VLAN ID number for the SPB BVLAN associated with the service instance.
<b>MCAST Group Address</b>	The multicast destination group address.
<b>MCAST Source (Name : BMAC)</b>	The system name and BMAC address of the multicast source.
<b>Inbound Interface</b>	The interface (port or link aggregate) on which multicast traffic is received for the service instance.
<b>Outbound Interface</b>	The interface (port or link aggregate) on which multicast traffic is sent for the service instance.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show spb isis multicast-sources** Displays all the known multicast sources across the SPB domain and BVLANS.

**show spb isis multicast-sources-spf** Displays the shortest path first (SPF) reachability for a known multicast source bridge for a specific BVLAN.

## MIB Objects

N/A

---

## show spb isis multicast-sources

Displays all the known multicast sources across the SPB domain and BVLANS.

**show spb isis multicast-sources**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command also displays whether or not the source is reachable.

### Examples

```
-> show spb isis multicast-sources
SPB ISIS Multicast Source Nodes:
Multicast Source
(Name : BMAC)                Reachable  (# ) BVIDS
-----+-----+-----
BRIDGE-8 : 00:d0:95:0a:fd:c2  YES      (#2) 4001 4002

Total SPB Multicast Source Nodes: 1
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Multicast Source (Name : BMAC)</b>	The system name and BMAC address of the multicast source bridge.
<b>Reachable</b>	Indicates whether or not the multicast source node is reachable ( <b>YES</b> or <b>NO</b> ).
<b>(# ) BVIDS</b>	Indicates the number of BVLANS and the BVLAN IDs on which the bridge acts as a multicast source.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show spb isis multicast-sources-spf**

Displays the shortest path first (SPF) reachability for a known multicast source bridge for a specific BVLAN.

**show spb isis multicast-table**

Displays the multicast forwarding information for the specified service instance identifier (I-SID).

**show spb isis info**

Displays status and configuration information for the SPB instance

## MIB Objects

N/A

---

## show spb isis multicast-sources-spf

Displays the shortest path first (SPF) reachability for a known multicast source bridge for a specific BVLAN.

**show spb isis multicast-sources-spf** *bvlan* *bvlan\_id* **bmac** *mac\_address* [**dest** *mac\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*bvlan\_id*                                    The VLAN ID of an existing BVLAN.

*mac\_address*                                An SPB bridge BMAC address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **dest** *mac\_address* parameter to display information for a specific SPB bridge.

### Examples

```
-> show spb isis multicast-sources-spf bvlan 4001 bmac 00:d0:95:0a:fd:c2
SPB ISIS Path Table:
Destination                               Outbound Next Hop                               SPB      Num
(Name : BMAC)                             Interface (Name : BMAC)                       Metric   Hops
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
BRIDGE-1 : 00:d0:95:03:19:12             1/1   BRIDGE-7 : 00:d0:95:09:79:02             30      3
BRIDGE-2 : 00:d0:95:06:4c:62             1/1   BRIDGE-7 : 00:d0:95:09:79:02             20      2
BRIDGE-3 : 00:d0:95:07:97:32             1/1   BRIDGE-7 : 00:d0:95:09:79:02             20      2
BRIDGE-6 : 00:d0:95:08:f2:12             1/2   BRIDGE-6 : 00:d0:95:08:f2:12             10      1
BRIDGE-7 : 00:d0:95:09:79:02             1/1   BRIDGE-7 : 00:d0:95:09:79:02             10      1
```

SPF Path count: 5

```
-> show spb isis spf bvlan 4001 bmac 00:d0:95:0a:fd:c2 dest 00:d0:95:03:19:12
SPB ISIS Multicast Source Path Details:
Path Hop Name                             Path Hop BMAC
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
BRIDGE-1                                 00:d0:95:03:19:12
BRIDGE-3                                 00:d0:95:07:97:32
BRIDGE-7                                 00:d0:95:09:79:02
```

### output definitions

---

**Destination  
(Name : BMAC)**                                The system name and BMAC address of the destination SPB bridge.

**Outbound Interface**                                The interface (port or link aggregate) on which the destination system is reached.

---

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Next Hop (Name : BMAC)</b>	The system name and BMAC address of the next-hop SPB bridge.
<b>SPB Metric</b>	The metric (cost) to reach the destination BMAC address.
<b>Num Hops</b>	The number of hops along the path to the destination.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>show spb isis multicast-sources</b>	Displays all the known multicast sources across the SPB domain and BVLANS.
<b>show spb isis multicast-table</b>	Displays the multicast forwarding information for the specified service instance identifier (I-SID).
<b>show spb isis spf</b>	Displays the SPF information to all known SPB bridges for a specific BVLAN.
<b>show spb isis info</b>	Displays status and configuration information for the SPB instance

**MIB Objects**

N/A

---



## show spb isis ingress-mac-filter

Displays the ingress MAC filter for multicast traffic for a given BVLAN operating in the (\*,G) mode.

**show spb isis ingress-mac-filter** [**port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*] | **linkagg** *agg\_id*[-*agg\_id2*] | **bvlan** *bvlan\_id* | **bmac** *mac\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The chassis number and the slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id</i> [- <i>agg_id2</i> ]	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<i>bvlan_id</i>	The VLAN ID of an existing BVLAN.
<i>mac_address</i>	The source MAC address of the multicast traffic allowed on the specified BVLAN and physical port.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the optional command parameters to display specific information with this command.
- Each of the optional command parameters can be combined with any of the other optional parameters within the same command line.

### Examples

```
-> show spb isis ingress-mac-filter
SPB ISIS Ingress MAC Table (for GMODE bvlan only):
      Inbound      Multicast source MAC
  BVLAN  Interface  (Name : MAC Address)
-----+-----+-----
    40      1/1      BRIDGE-1           : 00:d0:95:04:8d:92
```

MAC Addresses: 1

#### output definitions

---

<b>BVLAN</b>	The VLAN ID number for the SPB BVLAN.
<b>Inbound Interface</b>	The interface (port or link aggregate) on which the multicast source MAC was received.
<b>System (Name : BMAC)</b>	The system name and MAC address of the multicast traffic source.

---

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show spb isis info](#)

Displays status and configuration information for the SPB instance

## MIB Objects

N/A

---

# 8 Link Aggregation Commands

Link aggregation combines multiple physical links between two switches into one logical link. The aggregate group operates within Spanning Tree as one virtual port and can provide more bandwidth than a single link. It also provides redundancy. If one physical link in the aggregate group goes down, link integrity is maintained.

There are two types of aggregate groups: static and dynamic. Static aggregate groups are manually configured on the switch with static links. Dynamic groups are set up on the switch but they aggregate links as necessary according to the Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP).

The dynamic aggregation software is compatible only with the following IEEE standard:

802.3ad — Aggregation of Multiple Link Segments

MIB information for the link aggregation commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1LAG.MIB  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-LAG-MIB

A summary of available commands is listed here:

<b>Static link aggregates</b>	<a href="#">linkagg static agg size</a> <a href="#">linkagg static agg name</a> <a href="#">linkagg static agg admin-state</a> <a href="#">linkagg static port agg</a>
<b>Dynamic link aggregates</b>	<a href="#">linkagg lacp agg size</a> <a href="#">linkagg lacp agg name</a> <a href="#">linkagg lacp agg admin-state</a> <a href="#">linkagg lacp agg actor admin-key</a> <a href="#">linkagg lacp agg actor system-priority</a> <a href="#">linkagg lacp agg actor system-id</a> <a href="#">linkagg lacp agg partner system-id</a> <a href="#">linkagg lacp agg partner system-priority</a> <a href="#">linkagg lacp agg partner admin-key</a> <a href="#">linkagg lacp port actor admin-key</a> <a href="#">linkagg lacp port actor admin-state</a> <a href="#">linkagg lacp port actor system-id</a> <a href="#">linkagg lacp port actor system-priority</a> <a href="#">linkagg lacp agg partner admin-state</a> <a href="#">linkagg lacp port partner admin system-id</a> <a href="#">linkagg lacp port partner admin-key</a> <a href="#">linkagg lacp port partner admin system-priority</a> <a href="#">linkagg lacp port actor port priority</a> <a href="#">linkagg lacp port partner admin-port</a> <a href="#">linkagg lacp port partner admin port-priority</a>
<b>Static and dynamic</b>	<a href="#">linkagg range</a> <a href="#">show linkagg range</a> <a href="#">show linkagg</a> <a href="#">show linkagg port</a>

## linkagg static agg size

Creates a static aggregate group between two switches. A static aggregate group contains static links.

**linkagg static agg** *agg\_num1* [-*agg\_num2*] **size** *size* [**name** *name*] [**admin-state** {**enable** | **disable**}] [**multi-chassis active**] [**hash** (**source-mac** | **destination-mac** | **source-and-destination-mac** | **source-ip** | **destination-ip** | **source-and-destination-ip**)]

**no linkagg static agg** *agg\_num1* [-*agg\_num2*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>agg_num1</i>	The number corresponding to the static aggregate group.
<i>-agg_num2</i>	The last link aggregate ID in a range of link aggregate IDs.
<i>size</i>	The maximum number of links allowed in the aggregate group.
<i>name</i>	The name of the static aggregate group. Can be any alphanumeric string. Spaces must be contained within quotes (for example, "Static Group 1").
<b>enable</b>	Specifies that the static aggregate group is active and is able to aggregate links.
<b>disable</b>	Specifies that the static aggregate group is inactive and not able to aggregate links.
<b>multi-chassis active</b>	Specifies that the multi-chassis link aggregate feature should be activated on the static aggregate group between the two switches.
<b>source-mac</b>	Selects the source MAC address hashing option.
<b>destination-mac</b>	Selects the destination MAC address hashing option.
<b>source-and-destination-mac</b>	Selects the source MAC address and destination MAC address hashing option.
<b>source-ip</b>	Selects the source IP hashing option.
<b>destination-ip</b>	Selects the destination IP hashing option.
<b>source-and-destination-ip</b>	Selects the source IP and destination IP hashing option.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	enable
<i>hash_option</i>	<b>source-and-destination-IP</b> (Layer 3 traffic) <b>source-and-destination-mac</b> (Layer 2 traffic)

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a static aggregate group or a range of static aggregate groups from the configuration.
- If the static aggregate has any attached ports you must delete the attached ports with the **no** form of the **linkagg static port agg** command before you remove the static link aggregate ID. Delete the attached ports using the **no linkagg static port** command.
- Use the **multi-chassis active** parameter to activate a static link aggregate group between multiple switch chassis. This parameter is used only in a multi-chassis link aggregation (MC-LAG) configuration.
- Specify the **hash** parameter option when the link aggregate is first created. The hashing algorithm options apply to unicast traffic and are not modifiable once the aggregate is created. If different options are required:
  - Disassociate all ports currently associated with the aggregate.
  - Delete the aggregate from the switch configuration.
  - Create the aggregate again with the new hashing options.
- It is not necessary to administratively down the linkagg ports before changing the hashing algorithm, but doing so is recommended.
- The hashing algorithm does not take into consideration the speed of the ports to distribute the traffic. In other words, the same number of flows is distributed evenly on each port without consideration of the line speed.
- Aggregate load balancing is performed at the ingress side.
- Per-aggregate hashing is local to the switch, so each side of the aggregation can use different configurations for the hashing algorithms.
- Link aggregation follows the global hash control settings configured through the **hash-control brief** or **hash-control extended** commands.
- For example, if the **source-mac** option is specified for L2 hashing:
  - If the global hash-control is in brief mode, hashing is based on source MAC address only.
  - If the global hash-control is in extended mode, hashing is based on source MAC address, VLAN, Ethertype, and source module ID/port.
- For example, if the **source-ip** option is specified for L3 hashing:
  - If the global hash-control is in brief mode, hashing is based on source IP address only.
  - If the global hash-control is in extended mode, hashing is based on source IP address and source UDP-TCP Port.
- To load balance Unknown Destination/Broadcast/Multicast traffic on all the ports of the aggregate, use the **hash-control** command to enable load balancing of DFL traffic.
- Use the **linkagg lacp agg size** command to create a dynamic aggregation (LACP) group.

## Examples

```
-> linkagg static agg 3-10 size 8
-> linkagg static agg 4 size 2 admin-state disable
-> linkagg static agg 4 size 2 multichassis-active
-> linkagg static agg 4 size 2 hash source-and-destination-ip
-> no linkagg static agg 3-10
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show linkagg](#)

Displays information about static and dynamic (LACP) link aggregate groups.

## MIB Objects

```
alclnkaggAggTable
  alclnkaggAggNumber
  alclnkaggAggSize
  alclnkaggAggLacpType
  alclnkaggAggName
  alclnkaggAggAdminState
  alclnkAggPeerRangeOperMax
```

---

## linkagg static agg name

Configures a name for an existing static aggregate group.

**linkagg static agg** *agg\_num1* [-*agg\_num2*] **name** *name*

**no linkagg static agg** *agg\_num1* [-*agg\_num2*] **name**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>agg_num1</i>	The number corresponding to the static aggregate group.
<i>-agg_num2</i>	The last link aggregate ID in a range of link aggregate IDs.
<i>name</i>	The name of the static aggregation group, can be an alphanumeric string. Spaces must be contained within quotes (for example, "Static Group 1").

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a name from a static aggregate or from a range of static aggregates.
- You must assign names to static link aggregate IDs individually.
- To specify a range of link aggregates, use hyphen between the first and last link aggregate IDs of the range. A range of link aggregate IDs can be used only with the **no** form of this command.

### Examples

```
-> linkagg static agg 2 name accounting  
-> no linkagg static agg 2-10 name
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



## Related Commands

[linkagg static agg size](#)

Creates a static aggregate group.

[show linkagg](#)

Displays information about static and dynamic (LACP) aggregate groups.

## MIB Objects

alclnkaggAggTable

alclnkaggAggNumber

alclnkaggAggName

---

## linkagg static agg admin-state

Enables or disables the administrative state of a static link aggregation group.

**linkagg static agg** *agg\_num1*[-*agg\_num2*] **admin-state** {**enable** | **disable**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>agg_num1</i>	The number corresponding to the static aggregate group.
<i>-agg_num2</i>	The last link aggregate ID in a range of link aggregate IDs.
<b>enable</b>	Specifies that the static aggregate group is active and is able to aggregate links.
<b>disable</b>	Specifies that the static aggregate group is inactive and not able to aggregate links.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	enable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When the administrative state is set to **disable**, the static aggregate group is disabled.

### Examples

```
-> linkagg static agg 2 admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">linkagg static agg size</a>	Creates a static aggregate group.
<a href="#">show linkagg</a>	Displays information about static and dynamic (LACP) aggregate groups.

### MIB Objects

```
alclnkaggAggTable
  alclnkaggAggNumber
  alclnkaggAggAdminState
```

---

## linkagg static port agg

Configures a slot and port for a static aggregate group.

**linkagg static port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*] **agg** *agg\_num*

**no linkagg static port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for this aggregate.
<i>port</i>	The port that the switch initially uses as the Spanning Tree virtual port for this aggregate.
<i>-port2</i>	The last port number in a range of port IDs.
<i>agg_num</i>	The number corresponding to the static aggregate group.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove one or more ports from a static aggregate group.
- A port can belong to only one aggregate group.
- Ports that belong to the same static aggregate group need not be configured sequentially and can be on any Network Interface (NI).
- To specify a range of link aggregates, use hyphen between the first and last link aggregate IDs of the range. A range of link aggregate IDs can be used only with the **no** form of this command.

### Examples

```
-> linkagg static port 2/1-5 agg 4  
-> no linkagg static port 2/1-5
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**linkagg static agg size**

Creates a static aggregate group.

**show linkagg port**

Displays information about link aggregation ports.

## MIB Objects

alclnkaggAggPortTable

alclnkaggAggPortGlobalPortNumber

alclnkaggAggPortLacpType

alclnkaggAggPortSelectedAggNumber

---

## linkagg lacp agg size

Creates a dynamic aggregate group that uses the Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) to establish and maintain link aggregation. The **size** parameter is required to create the link aggregate group.

```
linkagg lacp agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] size size
  [name name]
  [admin-state {enable | disable}]
  [actor admin-key actor_admin_key]
  [actor system-priority actor_system_priority]
  [actor system-id actor_system_id]
  [partner system-id partner_system_id]
  [partner system-priority partner_system_priority]
  [partner admin-key partner_admin_key]
  [multi-chassis active]
  [hash (source-mac | destination-mac | source-and-destination-mac | source-ip | destination-ip |
source-and-destination-ip)]
```

```
no linkagg lacp agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] size size
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>agg_num1</i>	The number corresponding to the dynamic aggregate group.
<i>-agg_num2</i>	The last link aggregate ID in a range of link aggregate IDs.
<i>size</i>	The maximum number of links that can belong to the aggregate.
<i>name</i>	The name of the dynamic aggregate group. can be an alphanumeric string. Spaces must be contained within quotes (for example, "Dynamic Group 1").
<b>enable</b>	Specifies that the dynamic aggregate group is active and is able to aggregate links.
<b>disable</b>	Specifies that the dynamic aggregate group is inactive and not able to aggregate links.
<i>actor_admin_key</i>	The administrative key value associated with the dynamic aggregate group.
<i>actor_system_priority</i>	The priority of the dynamic aggregate group.
<i>actor_system_id</i>	The MAC address of the dynamic aggregate group on the switch.
<i>partner_system_id</i>	The MAC address of the aggregate group of the remote system which is attached to the aggregate group of the switch.
<i>partner_system_priority</i>	The priority of the remote system to which the aggregation group is attached.
<i>partner_admin_key</i>	The administrative key for the remote partner of the aggregation group.
<b>multi-chassis active</b>	Specifies that the multi-chassis link aggregate feature should be activated on the dynamic aggregate group between the two switches.

<b>source-mac</b>	Selects the source MAC address hashing option.
<b>destination-mac</b>	Selects the destination MAC address hashing option.
<b>source-and-destination-mac</b>	Selects the source MAC address and destination MAC address hashing option.
<b>source-ip</b>	Selects the source IP hashing option.
<b>destination-ip</b>	Selects the destination IP hashing option.
<b>source-and-destination-ip</b>	Selects the source IP and destination IP hashing option.

## Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	enable
<i>hash_option</i>	<b>source-and-destination-IP</b> (Layer 3 traffic) <b>source-and-destination-mac</b> (Layer 2 traffic)

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a dynamic aggregate group from the configuration.
- You must disable the group with the **linkagg lacp agg admin-state** command before you can delete a dynamic link aggregate group.
- Optional parameters for the dynamic aggregate group can be configured when the aggregate is created. The dynamic aggregate group can be modified after the optional parameters are assigned.
- Use the **multi-chassis active** parameter to activate a dynamic link aggregate group between multiple switch chassis. This parameter is used only in a multi-chassis link aggregation (MC-LAG) configuration.
- Specify the **hash** parameter option when the link aggregate is first created. The hashing algorithm options apply to unicast traffic and are not modifiable once the aggregate is created. If different options are required:
  - Disassociate all ports currently associated with the aggregate.
  - Delete the aggregate from the switch configuration.
  - Create the aggregate again with the new hashing options.
- It is not necessary to administratively down the linkagg ports before changing the hashing algorithm, but doing so is recommended.
- The hashing algorithm does not take into consideration the speed of the ports to distribute the traffic. In other words, the same number of flows is distributed evenly on each port without consideration of the line speed.
- Aggregate load balancing is performed at the ingress side.

- Per-aggregate hashing is local to the switch, so each side of the aggregation can use different configurations for the hashing algorithms.
- Link aggregation follows the global hash control settings configured through the **hash-control brief** or **hash-control extended** commands.
- For example, if the **source-mac** option is specified for L2 hashing:
  - If the global hash-control is in brief mode, hashing is based on source MAC address only.
  - If the global hash-control is in extended mode, hashing is based on source MAC address, VLAN, Ethertype, and source module ID/port.
- For example, if the **source-ip** option is specified for L3 hashing:
  - If the global hash-control is in brief mode, hashing is based on source IP address only.
  - If the global hash-control is in extended mode, hashing is based on source IP address and source UDP-TCP Port.
- To load balance Unknown Destination/Broadcast/Multicast traffic on all the ports of the aggregate, use the **hash-control** command to enable load balancing of DFL traffic.
- Use the **linkagg static agg size** command to create static aggregate groups. See [page 8-3](#) for more information about this command.

## Examples

```
-> linkagg lacp agg 2-5 size 4
-> linkagg lacp agg 3 size 2 admin-state disable actor system-priority 65535
-> no linkagg lacp agg 2-5 size 4
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**show linkagg** Displays information about static and dynamic (LACP) aggregate groups.

## MIB Objects

```
alclnkaggAggTable
  alclnkaggAggNumber
  alclnkaggAggSize
  alclnkaggAggLacpType
  alclnkaggAggName
  alclnkaggAggAdminState
  alclnkaggAggActorAdminKey
  alclnkaggAggActorSystemPriority
  alclnkaggAggActorSystemID
  alclnkaggAggPartnerSystemID
  alclnkaggAggPartnerSystemPriority
  alclnkaggAggPartnerAdminKey
```

## linkagg lacp agg name

Configures a name for a dynamic aggregate group.

**linkagg lacp agg** *agg\_num* **name** *name*

**no linkagg lacp agg** *agg\_num1* [-*agg\_num2*] **name**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>agg_num</i>	The number corresponding to the dynamic aggregate group.
<i>-agg_num2</i>	The last link aggregate ID in a range of link aggregate IDs.
<i>name</i>	The name of the dynamic aggregate group. Can be an alphanumeric string. Spaces must be contained within quotes (for example, "Dynamic Group 1").

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a name from a single or a range of dynamic aggregate groups simultaneously.
- Assign names to individual dynamic link aggregate groups separately.

### Examples

```
-> linkagg lacp agg 2 name finance  
-> no linkagg lacp agg 2-5 name
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



## Related Commands

[linkagg lacp agg size](#)

Creates a dynamic aggregate group.

[show linkagg](#)

Displays information about static and dynamic (LACP) aggregate groups.

## MIB Objects

alclnkaggAggTable

    alclnkaggAggNumber

    alclnkaggAggName

---

## linkagg lacp agg admin-state

Configures the administrative state of a dynamic aggregate group or a range of dynamic aggregate groups.

```
linkagg lacp agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] admin-state {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>agg_num1</i>	The number corresponding to the dynamic aggregate group.
- <i>agg_num2</i>	The last link aggregate ID in a range of link aggregate IDs.
<b>enable</b>	Specifies that the dynamic aggregate group is active and is able to aggregate links.
<b>disable</b>	Specifies that the operation of a dynamic aggregate group cannot be performed.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
enable   disable	enable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When the administrative state is set to **disable**, the operation of a dynamic aggregation (LACP) group cannot be performed.
- You can also enable or disable the admin-state for a range of link aggregate IDs simultaneously, using this command.

### Examples

```
-> linkagg lacp agg 2 admin-state disable  
-> linkagg lacp agg 2-10 admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**linkagg lacp agg size**

Creates a dynamic aggregate group.

**show linkagg**

Displays information about static and dynamic (LACP) aggregate groups.

**show linkagg port**

Displays information about ports associated with a particular aggregate group or all aggregates.

## MIB Objects

alclnkaggAggTable  
  alclnkaggAggNumber  
  alclnkaggAggAdminState

---

## linkagg lacp agg actor admin-key

Configures the administrative key associated with a dynamic aggregate group.

```
linkagg lacp agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] actor admin-key actor_admin_key
```

```
no linkagg lacp agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] actor admin-key
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>agg_num1</i>	The number corresponding to the dynamic aggregate group.
- <i>agg_num2</i>	The last link aggregate ID in a range of link aggregate IDs.
<i>actor_admin_key</i>	The administrative key value associated with the dynamic aggregate group.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>actor_admin_key</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an actor admin key from a dynamic aggregate group.

### Examples

```
-> linkagg lacp agg 3-5 actor admin-key 2
-> no linkagg lacp agg 3-5 actor admin-key
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">linkagg lacp agg size</a>	Creates a dynamic aggregate group.
<a href="#">show linkagg</a>	Displays information about static and dynamic (LACP) aggregate groups.

### MIB Objects

```
alclnkaggAggTable
  alclnkaggAggNumber
  alclnkaggAggActorAdminKey
```

---

## linkagg lacp agg actor system-priority

Configures the priority of the dynamic aggregate group.

**linkagg lacp agg** *agg\_num1* [-*agg\_num2*] **actor system-priority** *actor\_system\_priority*

**no linkagg lacp agg** *agg\_num1* [-*agg\_num2*] **actor system-priority**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>agg_num1</i>	The number corresponding to the link aggregate group.
<i>-agg_num2</i>	The last link aggregate ID in a range of link aggregate IDs.
<i>actor_system_priority</i>	The priority of the dynamic aggregate group of the switch in relation to other aggregate groups.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>actor_system_priority</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to return the value to its default.
- Ports with the same system priority value can join the same dynamic aggregate group.
- To assign or remove the actor system-priority for a series of link aggregate IDs, specify the range of link aggregate IDs with the **agg** keyword. Use a hyphen to separate the first and last link aggregate IDs of a range.

### Examples

```
-> lacp linkagg 3 actor system-priority 100
-> no lacp linkagg 3 actor system-priority
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[linkagg lacp agg size](#)

Creates a dynamic aggregate group.

[show linkagg](#)

Displays information about static and dynamic (LACP) aggregate groups.

## MIB Objects

alclnkaggAggTable

alclnkaggAggNumber

alclnkaggAggActorSystemPriority

---

## linkagg lacp agg actor system-id

Configures the MAC address of a dynamic aggregate group on the switch.

**linkagg lacp agg** *agg\_num1* [-*agg\_num2*] **actor system-id** *actor\_system\_id*

**no linkagg lacp agg** *agg\_num1* [-*agg\_num2*] **actor system-id**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>agg_num1</i>	The number corresponding to the dynamic aggregate group.
- <i>agg_num2</i>	The last link aggregate ID in a range of link aggregate IDs.
<i>actor_system_id</i>	The MAC address of the dynamic aggregate group on the switch in the hexadecimal format <i>xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx</i> .

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>actor_system_id</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the MAC address assignment (actor system ID) from a dynamic link aggregate or a range of dynamic link aggregates simultaneously.
- You can configure the MAC address for a range of dynamic link aggregate IDs simultaneously. Use a hyphen to separate the first and last link aggregate IDs of a range along with this command.

### Examples

```
-> linkagg lacp agg 2 actor system-id 00:20:da:81:d5:b0
-> no linkagg lacp agg 3-10 actor system-id
-> no linkagg lacp agg 11 actor system-id
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[linkagg lacp agg size](#)

Creates a dynamic aggregate group.

[show linkagg](#)

Displays information about static and dynamic (LACP) aggregate groups.

## MIB Objects

alclnkaggAggTable

alclnkaggAggNumber

alclnkaggAggActorSystemID

---



## linkagg lacp agg partner system-id

Configures the MAC address of the dynamic aggregate group of the remote system that is attached to the dynamic aggregate group of the local switch.

**linkagg lacp agg** *agg\_num1* [-*agg\_num2*] **partner system-id** *partner\_system\_id*

**no linkagg lacp agg** *agg\_num1* [-*agg\_num2*] **partner system-id**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>agg_num1</i>	The number corresponding to the dynamic aggregate group on the switch.
<i>-agg_num2</i>	The last link aggregate ID in a range of link aggregate IDs.
<i>partner_system_id</i>	The MAC address of the dynamic aggregate group of the remote switch in the hexadecimal format <i>xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx</i> .

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>partner_system_id</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a partner system ID from a dynamic aggregate group or a range of groups assigned with the same partner system IDs together.
- The *partner\_system\_id* and the *partner\_system\_priority* together specify the priority of the remote system.
- You can configure a partner system ID for a range of dynamic link aggregate IDs simultaneously. Use a hyphen to separate the first and last link aggregate IDs of a range along with this command.

### Examples

```
-> linkagg lacp agg 2 partner system-id 00:20:da4:32:81
-> linkagg lacp agg 2-10 partner system-id 00:20:da4:32:82
-> no linkagg lacp agg 2-10 partner system-id
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[linkagg lacp agg size](#)

Creates a dynamic aggregate group.

[show linkagg](#)

Displays information about static and dynamic (LACP) aggregate groups.

## MIB Objects

alclnkaggAggTable

    alclnkaggAggNumber

    alclnkaggAggPartnerSystemID

---

## linkagg lacp agg partner system-priority

Configures the priority of the dynamic aggregate group of the remote system which is attached to the dynamic aggregate group of the local switch.

**linkagg lacp agg** *agg\_num1* [-*agg\_num2*] **partner system-priority** *partner\_system\_priority*

**no linkagg lacp agg** *agg\_num1* [-*agg\_num2*] **partner system-priority**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>agg_num1</i>	The number corresponding to the dynamic aggregate group.
<i>-agg_num2</i>	The last link aggregate ID in a range of link aggregate IDs.
<i>partner_system_priority</i>	The priority of the dynamic aggregate group of the remote system which is attached to the dynamic aggregate group of the local switch.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>partner_system_priority</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to return to the priority value to its default.
- The *partner\_system\_id* and the *partner\_system\_priority* together specify the priority of the remote system.
- You can apply the partner system-priority to a range of link aggregate IDs simultaneously. Use a hyphen to separate the first and last link aggregate IDs of a range after the **agg** keyword.

### Examples

```
-> linkagg lacp agg 3 partner system-priority 65535
-> linkagg lacp agg 3-6 partner system-priority 65535
-> no linkagg lacp agg 3-6 partner system-priority
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[linkagg lacp agg size](#)

Creates a dynamic aggregate group.

[show linkagg](#)

Displays information about static and dynamic (LACP) aggregate groups.

## MIB Objects

alclnkaggAggTable

alclnkaggAggNumber

alclnkaggAggPartnerSystemPriority

---

## linkagg lacp agg partner admin-key

Configures the administrative key for the remote partner of the dynamic aggregation group.

```
linkagg lacp agg agg_num1[-agg_num2] partner admin-key partner_admin_key
```

```
no linkagg lacp agg agg_num1[-agg_num2] partner admin-key
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>agg_num1</i>	The number corresponding to the dynamic aggregate group.
- <i>agg_num2</i>	The last link aggregate ID in a range of link aggregate IDs.
<i>partner_admin_key</i>	The administrative key for the remote partner of the dynamic aggregation group.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>partner_admin_key</i>	0

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a partner admin-key from a dynamic aggregate group.
- The partner admin-key can be assigned for a range of dynamic link aggregate IDs simultaneously.

### Examples

```
-> linkagg lacp agg 3-5 partner admin-key 3  
-> no linkagg lacp agg 3-10 partner admin-key
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[linkagg lacp agg size](#)

Creates a dynamic aggregate group.

[show linkagg](#)

Displays information about static and dynamic (LACP) aggregate groups.

## MIB Objects

alclnkaggAggTable

alclnkaggAggNumber

alclnkaggAggPartnerAdminKey

---

## linkagg lacp port actor admin-key

Configures an actor administrative key for a port, which allows the port to join a dynamic aggregate group.

```
linkagg lacp port [chassis_id/slot/port[-port2] actor admin-key actor_admin_key
  [actor admin-state {[active] [timeout] [aggregate] [synchronize] [collect] [distribute] [default]
  [expire] | none}]
  [actor system id actor_system_id]
  [actor system priority actor_system_priority]
  [partner admin system id partner_admin_system_id]
  [partner admin-key partner_admin_key]
  [partner admin system priority partner_admin_system_priority]
  [partner admin-state {[active] [timeout] [aggregate] [synchronize] [collect] [distribute] [default]
  [expire] | none}]
  [actor port priority actor_port_priority]
  [partner admin port partner_admin_port]
  [partner admin port priority partner_admin_port_priority]
```

```
no linkagg lacp port [chassis_id/slot/port[-port2] [actor admin-state {[active] [timeout] [aggregate]
[synchronize] [collect] [distribute] [default] [expire] | none}]
  [actor system id actor_system_id]
  [actor system priority actor_system_priority]
  [partner admin system id partner_admin_system_id]
  [partner admin-key partner_admin_key]
  [partner admin system priority partner_admin_system_priority]
  [partner admin-state {[active] [timeout] [aggregate] [synchronize] [collect] [distribute] [default]
  [expire] | none}]
  [actor port priority actor_port_priority]
  [partner admin port partner_admin_port]
  [partner admin port priority partner_admin_port_priority]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for this aggregate.
<i>port</i>	The port that the switch initially uses as the Spanning Tree virtual port for this aggregate.
<i>-port2</i>	The last port number in a range of slot/port IDs.
<i>actor_admin_key</i>	The administrative key associated with this dynamic aggregate group.
<b>actor admin-state</b>	See the <a href="#">linkagg lacp port actor admin-state</a> command.
<i>actor_system_id</i>	The MAC address of this dynamic aggregate group on the switch.
<i>actor_system_priority</i>	The priority of the dynamic aggregate group.
<i>partner_admin_system_id</i>	The MAC address of the dynamic aggregate group of the remote switch.

<i>partner_admin_key</i>	The administrative key for the remote partner of the dynamic aggregation group.
<i>partner_admin_system_priority</i>	The priority of the remote system to which the dynamic aggregation group is attached.
<b>partner admin-state</b>	See the <a href="#">linkagg lacp agg partner admin-state</a> command.
<i>actor_port_priority</i>	The priority of the actor port.
<i>partner_admin_port</i>	The administrative state of the partner port.
<i>partner_admin_port_priority</i>	The priority of the partner port.

## Defaults

parameter	default
[active] [timeout] ...	active, timeout, aggregate

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a slot and port from a dynamic aggregate group.
- A port can belong to only one aggregate group.
- Ports that belong to a dynamic link aggregate must be configured to the same link speed.
- Ports that belong to the same dynamic aggregate group need not be configured sequentially and can be on any Network Interface (NI).

## Examples

```
-> linkagg lacp agg 3/1 actor admin-key 0
-> no linkagg lacp agg 3/1 actor admin-key
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">linkagg lacp agg size</a>	Creates a dynamic aggregate group.
<a href="#">show linkagg port</a>	Displays information about ports associated with a particular aggregate group or all aggregates.

## MIB Objects

```
alclnkaggAggPortTable
  alclnkaggAggPortGlobalPortNumber
  alclnkaggAggActorAdminKey
```



```
alclnkaggAggPortLacpType  
alclnkaggAggPortActorAdminState  
alclnkaggAggPortActorSystemID  
alclnkaggAggPortActorSystemPriority  
alclnkaggAggPortPartnerAdminSystemID  
alclnkaggAggPortPartnerAdminKey  
alclnkaggAggPortPartnerAdminSystemPriority  
alclnkaggAggPortPartnerAdminState  
alclnkaggAggPortActorPortPriority  
alclnkaggAggPortPartnerAdminPort  
alclnkaggAggPortPartnerAdminPortPriority
```

---

## linkagg lacp port actor admin-state

Configures the system administrative state of the slot and port for the dynamic aggregate group on the local switch. The state values correspond to bits in the actor state octet in the LACPDU frame.

**linkagg lacp port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*] **actor admin-state** {[**active**] [**timeout**] [**aggregate**] [**synchronize**] [**collect**] [**distribute**] [**default**] [**expire**] | **none**}

**no linkagg lacp port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*] **actor admin-state** {[**active**] [**timeout**] [**aggregate**] [**synchronize**] [**collect**] [**distribute**] [**default**] [**expire**] | **none**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for this aggregate.
<i>port</i>	The port that the switch initially uses as the Spanning Tree virtual port for this aggregate.
- <i>port2</i>	The last port number in a range of port IDs.
<b>active</b>	Specifies that bit 0 in the actor state octet is enabled. When this bit is set, the dynamic aggregate group is able to exchange LACPDU frames. By default, this value is set.
<b>timeout</b>	Specifies that bit 1 in the actor state octet is enabled. When this bit is set, a short timeout is used for LACPDU frames. When this bit is disabled, a long timeout is used for LACPDU frames. By default, this value is set.
<b>aggregate</b>	Specifies that bit 2 in the actor state octet is enabled. When this bit is set, the system considers this port to be a potential candidate for aggregation. If this bit is not enabled, the system considers the port to be individual (it can only operate as a single link). By default, this value is set.
<b>synchronize</b>	Specifying that this keyword has no effect because the system always determines its value. When this bit (bit 3) is set by the system, the port is allocated to the correct dynamic aggregation group. If this bit is not set by the system, the port is not allocated to the correct dynamic aggregation group.
<b>collect</b>	Specifying that this keyword has no effect because the system always determines its value. When this bit (bit 4) is set by the system, incoming LACPDU frames are collected from the individual ports that make up the dynamic aggregate group.
<b>distribute</b>	Specifying that this keyword has no effect because the system always determines its value. When this bit (bit 5) is set by the system, distributing outgoing frames on the port is disabled.
<b>default</b>	Specifying that this keyword has no effect because the system always determines its value. When this bit (bit 6) is set by the system, it indi-

cates that the actor is using the defaulted partner information administratively configured for the partner.

**expire** Specifying that this keyword has no effect because the system always determines its value. When this bit (bit 7) is set by the system, the actor cannot receive LACPDU frames.

**none** Resets all administrative states to their default configurations.

## Defaults

parameter	default
[active] [timeout] ....	active, timeout, aggregate

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to restore the LACPDU bit settings to their default configuration.
- When the actor admin-state is set to **none**, all bit values are restored to their default configurations.

## Examples

```
-> linkagg lacp port 4/2 actor admin-state synchronize collect distribute
-> no linkagg lacp port 4/2 actor admin-state synchronize collect
-> linkagg lacp port 4/2 actor admin-state none
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[linkagg lacp agg size](#) Creates a dynamic aggregate group.

[show linkagg port](#) Displays information about ports associated with a particular aggregate group or all aggregate groups.

## MIB Objects

```
alclnkaggAggPortTable
  alclnkaggAggPortGlobalPortNumber
  alclnkaggAggPortActorAdminState
```

## linkagg lacp port actor system-id

Configures the system ID (i.e., MAC address) for the local port associated with a dynamic aggregate group.

```
linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] actor system-id actor_system_id
```

```
no linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] actor system-id
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for this aggregate.
<i>port</i>	The port that the switch initially uses as the Spanning Tree virtual port for this aggregate.
<i>-port2</i>	The last port number in a range of port IDs.
<i>actor_system_id</i>	The MAC address of the dynamic aggregate group on the switch in the hexadecimal format <i>xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx</i> .

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>actor_system_id</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the actor system ID from a slot and port or a range of slot and ports associated with a dynamic aggregate group.
- Configure the system ID for a range of local ports simultaneously. Use a hyphen to separate the first and last port IDs of a range after the **port** keyword.

### Examples

```
-> linkagg lacp port 3/1-10 actor system-id 00:20:da:06:ba:d3
-> no linkagg lacp port 3/1-10 actor system-id
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[linkagg lacp agg size](#)

Creates a dynamic aggregate group.

[show linkagg port](#)

Displays information about ports associated with a particular aggregate group or all aggregate groups.

## MIB Objects

alclnkaggAggPortTable

alclnkaggAggPortGlobalPortNumber

alclnkaggAggPortActorSystemID

---

## linkagg lacp port actor system-priority

Configures the system priority of the port on the switch that belongs to the dynamic aggregate group.

```
linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] actor system-priority actor_system_priority
```

```
no linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] actor system-priority
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for this aggregate.
<i>port</i>	The port that the switch initially uses as the Spanning Tree virtual port for this aggregate.
<i>-port2</i>	The last port number in a range of port IDs.
<i>actor_system_priority</i>	The priority of the dynamic aggregate group.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>actor_system_priority</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove an actor system priority value from a slot and port or a range of slot and ports associated with a dynamic aggregate group.
- Configure the actor system-priority to a range of ports simultaneously. Use a hyphen to separate the first and last port of a range after the **port** keyword.

### Examples

```
-> linkagg lacp port 3/2-10 actor system-priority 65  
-> no linkagg lacp port 3/2-10 actor system-priority
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[linkagg lacp agg size](#)

Creates a dynamic aggregate group.

[show linkagg port](#)

Displays information about ports associated with a particular aggregate group or all aggregates.

## MIB Objects

AlcLnkAggAggPortTable

alclnkaggAggPortGlobalPortNumber

alclnkaggAggPortActorSystemPriority

---

## linkagg lacp agg partner admin-state

Configures the system administrative state of the slot and port for the dynamic aggregate group on the remote switch. The state values correspond to bits in the actor state octet in the LACPDU frame.

**linkagg lacp port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*] **partner admin-state**  
 {[**active**] [**timeout**] [**aggregate**] [**synchronize**] [**collect**] [**distribute**] [**default**] [**expire**] | **none**}

**no linkagg lacp port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*] **partner admin-state**  
 {[ **active**] [ **timeout**] [**aggregate**] [**synchronize**] [**collect**] [**distribute**]  
 [**default**] [**expire**] | **none**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for this aggregate.
<i>port</i>	The port that the switch initially uses as the Spanning Tree virtual port for this aggregate.
- <i>port2</i>	The last port number in a range of port IDs.
<b>active</b>	Specifies that bit 0 in the partner state octet is enabled. When this bit is set, the dynamic aggregate group is able to exchange LACPDU frames. By default, this value is set.
<b>timeout</b>	Specifies that bit 1 in the partner state octet is enabled. When this bit is set, a short timeout is used for LACPDU frames. When this bit is disabled, a long timeout is used for LACPDU frames. By default, this value is set.
<b>aggregate</b>	Specifies that bit 2 in the partner state octet is enabled. When this bit is set, the system considers this port to be a potential candidate for aggregation. If this bit is not enabled, the system considers the port to be individual (it can only operate as a single link). By default, this value is set.
<b>synchronize</b>	Specifies that bit 3 in the partner state octet is enabled. When this bit is set, the port is allocated to the correct dynamic aggregation group. If this bit is not enabled, the port is not allocated to the correct aggregation group. By default, this value is disabled.
<b>collect</b>	Specifying this keyword has no effect because the system always determines its value. When this bit (bit 4) is set by the system, incoming LACPDU frames are collected from the individual ports that make up the dynamic aggregate group.
<b>distribute</b>	Specifying that this keyword has no effect because the system always determines its value. When this bit (bit 5) is set by the system, distributing outgoing frames on the port is disabled.
<b>default</b>	Specifying that this keyword has no effect because the system always determines its value. When this bit (bit 6) is set by the system, it indicates that the partner is using the defaulted actor information administratively configured for the actor.



<b>expire</b>	Specifying that this keyword has no effect because the system always determines its value. When this bit (bit 7) is set by the system, the partner cannot receive LACPDU frames.
<b>none</b>	Resets all administrative states to their default configurations.

## Defaults

parameter	default
[active] [timeout] ...	active, timeout, aggregate

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to restore the LACPDU bit settings to their default configuration for a single port or a range of ports.
- When the partner admin-state is set to **none**, all bit values are restored to their default configurations.
- Configure the system administrative state for a range of ports simultaneously. Use a hyphen to separate the first and last port of a range after the **port** keyword.

## Examples

```
-> lacp port 4/2-10 partner admin-state synchronize collect distribute
-> no lacp agg 4/2-10 partner admin-state synchronize collect
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">linkagg lacp agg size</a>	Creates a dynamic aggregate group.
<a href="#">show linkagg port</a>	Displays information about ports associated with a particular aggregate group or all aggregate groups.

## MIB Objects

```
alclnkaggAggPortTable
  alclnkaggAggPortGlobalPortNumber
  alclnkaggAggPortPartnerAdminState
```

## linkagg lacp port partner admin system-id

Configures the partner administrative system ID for a dynamic aggregate group port.

**linkagg lacp port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*] **partner admin system-id** *partner\_admin\_system\_id*

**no linkagg lacp port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*] **partner admin system-id**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for this aggregate.
<i>port</i>	The port that the switch initially uses as the Spanning Tree virtual port for this aggregate.
- <i>port2</i>	The last port number in a range of port IDs.
<i>partner_admin_system_id</i>	The MAC address of the remote dynamic aggregate group in the hexadecimal format <i>xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx</i> .

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>partner_admin_system_id</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a partner administrative system ID from a slot and port or a range of slot and ports associated with a dynamic aggregate group.

### Examples

```
-> linkagg lacp port 3/1-10 partner admin system-id 00:20:da:05:f6:23
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[linkagg lacp agg size](#)

Creates a dynamic aggregate group.

[show linkagg port](#)

Displays information about ports associated with a particular aggregate group or all aggregate groups.

## MIB Objects

AlcLnkAggAggPortTable

alclnkaggAggPortGlobalPortNumber

alclnkaggAggPortPartnerAdminSystemID

---

## linkagg lacp port partner admin-key

Configures the partner administrative key for a dynamic aggregate group port.

**linkagg lacp port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*] **partner admin-key** *partner\_admin\_key*

**no linkagg lacp port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*] **partner admin-key**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for this aggregate.
<i>port</i>	The port that the switch initially uses as the Spanning Tree virtual port for this aggregate.
- <i>port2</i>	The last port number in a range of port IDs.
<i>partner_admin_key</i>	The administrative key for the remote partner of a dynamic aggregation group.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>partner_admin_key</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a partner admin key value from a slot and port or a range of slot and ports associated with a dynamic aggregate group.

### Examples

```
-> linkagg lacp port 2/1-5 partner admin-key 0
-> no linkagg lacp port 2/1-5 partner admin-key
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[linkagg lacp agg size](#)

Creates a dynamic aggregate group.

[show linkagg port](#)

Displays information about ports associated with a particular aggregate group or all aggregate groups.

## MIB Objects

AlcLnkAggAggPortTable

alclnkaggAggPortGlobalPortNumber

alclnkaggAggPortPartnerAdminKey

---

## linkagg lacp port partner admin system-priority

Configures the partner system priority for a dynamic aggregate group port.

**linkagg lacp port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*] **partner admin system-priority** *partner\_admin\_system\_priority*

**no linkagg lacp port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*] **partner admin system-priority**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for this aggregate.
<i>port</i>	The port that the switch initially uses as the Spanning Tree virtual port for this aggregate.
- <i>port2</i>	The last port number in a range of port IDs.
<i>partner_admin_system_priority</i>	The priority of the dynamic aggregate group of the remote switch to which the aggregation group is attached.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>partner_admin_system_priority</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a *partner\_system\_priority* value from a slot and port or a range of slot and ports associated with a dynamic aggregate group.

### Examples

```
-> linkagg lacp port 2/1-5 partner admin system-priority 65
-> no linkagg lacp port 2/1-5 partner admin system-priority
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[linkagg lacp agg size](#)

Creates a dynamic aggregate group.

[show linkagg port](#)

Displays information about ports associated with a particular aggregate group or all aggregate groups.

## MIB Objects

AlcLnkAggAggPortTable

alclnkaggAggPortGlobalPortNumber

alclnkaggAggPortAdminSystemPriority

---

## linkagg lacp port actor port priority

Configures the priority for an actor port.

```
linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] actor port-priority actor_port_priority
```

```
no linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] actor port-priority
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for this aggregate.
<i>port</i>	The port that the switch initially uses as the Spanning Tree virtual port for this aggregate.
<i>-port2</i>	The last port number in a range of port IDs.
<i>actor_port_priority</i>	The priority of the actor port.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>actor_port_priority</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an *actor\_port\_priority* value from a slot and port or a range of slot and ports associated with a dynamic aggregate group.

### Examples

```
-> linkagg lacp port 2/1-5 actor port-priority 100  
-> no linkagg lacp port 2/1-5 actor port-priority
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



## Related Commands

[linkagg lacp agg size](#)

Creates a dynamic aggregate group.

[show linkagg port](#)

Displays information about ports associated with a particular aggregate group or all aggregate groups.

## MIB Objects

AlcLnkAggAggPortTable

alclnkaggAggPortGlobalPortNumber

alclnkaggAggPortActorPortPriority

---

## linkagg lacp port partner admin-port

Configures the administrative status of a partner port.

```
linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] partner admin-port partner_admin_port
```

```
no linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] partner admin-port
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for this aggregate.
<i>port</i>	The port that the switch initially uses as the Spanning Tree virtual port for this aggregate.
<i>-port2</i>	The last port number in a range of port IDs.
<i>partner_admin_port</i>	The administrative state of the partner port.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>partner_admin_port</i>	0

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a *partner\_admin\_port* value from a slot and port or a range of slot and ports associated with a dynamic aggregate group.

### Examples

```
-> linkagg lacp port 2/1-5 partner admin-port 255
-> no linkagg lacp port 2/1-5 partner admin-port
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[linkagg lacp agg size](#)

Creates a dynamic aggregate group.

[show linkagg port](#)

Displays information about ports associated with a particular aggregate group or all aggregate groups.

## MIB Objects

AlcLnkAggAggPortTable

alclnkaggAggPortGlobalPortNumber

alclnkaggAggPortPartnerAdminPort

---

## linkagg lacp port partner admin port-priority

Configures the priority for a partner port.

**linkagg lacp port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*] **partner admin port-priority** *partner\_admin\_port\_priority*

**no linkagg lacp port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*] **partner admin port-priority**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for this aggregate.
<i>port</i>	The port that the switch initially uses as the Spanning Tree virtual port for this aggregate.
<i>-port2</i>	The last port number in a range of port IDs.
<i>partner_admin_port_priority</i>	The priority of the partner port.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>partner_admin_port_priority</i>	0

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a *partner\_admin\_port\_priority* value from a slot and port or a range of slot and ports associated with a dynamic aggregate group.

### Examples

```
-> linkagg lacp port 2/1-5 partner admin port-priority 100
-> no linkagg lacp port 2/1-5 partner admin port-priority
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[linkagg lacp agg size](#)

Creates a dynamic aggregate group.

[show linkagg port](#)

Displays information about ports associated with a particular aggregate group or all aggregate groups.

## MIB Objects

AlcLnkAggAggPortTable

alclnkaggAggPortGlobalPortNumber

alclnkaggAggPortPartnerAdminPortPriority

---

## linkagg range

Modifies the range of standard and MC-LAG link aggregation identifiers.

**linkagg range local** {*agg\_num-agg\_num* / none} **peer** {*agg\_num-agg\_num* / none} **multi-chassis** {*agg\_num-agg\_num* / none}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>agg_num</i>	The first or last identifier in the range.
<b>local</b>	The range of standard local aggregate identifiers.
<b>peer</b>	The range of standard peer aggregate identifiers.
<b>multi-chassis</b>	The range of MC-LAG aggregate identifiers.
<b>none</b>	No aggregate identifiers range is specified.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>local</b>	0-47
<b>peer</b>	48-95
<b>multi-chassis</b>	96-127

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command in conjunction with the MC-LAG feature to change the maximum number of MC-LAG link aggregates that can be configured.
- The switch must be rebooted for the ranges to take affect.
- The maximum number of combined standard and MC-LAG link aggregates is 128.

### Examples

```
-> linkagg range local 0-9 peer 10-19 multi-chassis 20-127
-> linkagg range local none peer none multi-chassis 0-127
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**show linkagg range**                      Displays the link aggregate ranges.

## MIB Objects

```
alclnkaggAggConfig
  alclnkAggLocalRangeOperMin
  alclnkAggLocalRangeOperMax
  alclnkAggLocalRangeConfiguredMin
  alclnkAggLocalRangeConfiguredMax
  alclnkAggPeerRangeOperMin
  alclnkAggPeerRangeOperMax
  alclnkAggPeerRangeConfiguredMin
  alclnkAggPeerRangeConfiguredMax
  alclnkAggMcLagRangeOperMin
  alclnkAggMcLagRangeOperMax
  alclnkAggMcLagRangeConfiguredMin
  alclnkAggMcLagRangeConfiguredMax
```

---

## show linkagg

Displays information about static and dynamic (LACP) aggregate groups.

```
show linkagg {agg [agg_num1 [-agg_num2]}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*agg\_num1* Specifies the aggregate group. Configured through the **linkagg static agg size** or **linkagg lacp agg size** command.

*-agg\_num2* The last link aggregate ID in a range of link aggregate IDs.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If no aggregation number is specified, information for all aggregate groups is displayed. If an aggregate number is specified, only the information about the relevant aggregate group is displayed. The fields included in the display depend on whether the aggregate group is a static or dynamic.
- Use the **show linkagg port** command to display information about aggregate group ports.

### Examples

No aggregate group is specified:

```
-> show linkagg
```

Number	Aggregate	SNMP Id	Size	Admin State	Oper State	Att/Sel Ports
1	Static	40000001	8	ENABLED	UP	2 2
2	Dynamic	40000002	4	ENABLED	DOWN	0 0
3	Dynamic	40000003	8	ENABLED	DOWN	0 2
4	Dynamic	40000004	8	ENABLED	UP	3 3
5	Static	40000005	2	DISABLED	DOWN	0 0

Output fields are defined here:

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Number</b>	The aggregate group number.
<b>Aggregate</b>	The type of aggregate group, which can be <b>Static</b> or <b>Dynamic</b> .
<b>SNMP Id</b>	The SNMP ID associated with the aggregate group.
<b>Size</b>	The number of links in this aggregate group.



*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Admin State</b>	The current administrative state of the aggregate group, which can be <b>ENABLED</b> or <b>DISABLED</b> . You can modify this parameter with the <a href="#">linkagg static agg admin-state</a> command (see <a href="#">page 8-8</a> ) for static aggregate groups and with the <a href="#">linkagg lacp agg admin-state</a> command (see <a href="#">page 8-16</a> ) for dynamic aggregate groups.
<b>Oper State</b>	The current operational state of the aggregate group, which can be <b>UP</b> or <b>DOWN</b> .
<b>Att Ports</b>	The number of ports actually attached to this aggregate group.
<b>Sel Ports</b>	The number of ports that could possibly attach to the aggregate group.

---

A static aggregate is specified:

```
-> show linkagg agg 5
Static Aggregate
SNMP Id           : 40000005,
Aggregate Number  : 5,
SNMP Descriptor   : Omnichannel Aggregate Number 5 ref 40000005 size 2,
Name              : AGG5,
Admin State       : ENABLED,
Operational State : DOWN,
Aggregate Size    : 2,
Number of Selected Ports : 0,
Number of Reserved Ports : 0,
Number of Attached Ports : 0,
Primary Port      : NONE
```

Output fields are defined here:

*output definitions*


---

<b>SNMP Id</b>	The SNMP ID associated with this static aggregate group.
<b>Aggregate Number</b>	The group number.
<b>SNMP Descriptor</b>	The standard MIB name for this static aggregate group.
<b>Name</b>	The name of this static aggregate group. You can modify this parameter with the <a href="#">linkagg static agg name</a> command (see <a href="#">page 8-6</a> ).
<b>Admin State</b>	The administrative state of this static aggregate group, which can be <b>ENABLED</b> or <b>DISABLED</b> . You can modify this parameter with the <a href="#">linkagg static agg admin-state</a> command (see <a href="#">page 8-8</a> ).
<b>Operational State</b>	The operational state of this static aggregate group, which can be <b>UP</b> or <b>DOWN</b> .
<b>Aggregate Size</b>	The number of links configured for this static aggregate group.
<b>Number of Selected Ports</b>	The number of ports that could possibly attach to this static aggregate group.
<b>Number of Reserved Ports</b>	The total number of ports reserved for use in link aggregation by this static aggregate group. ( <b>Note:</b> This field is not relevant for static aggregate groups.)

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Number of Attached Ports</b>	The number of ports actually attached to this static aggregate group.
<b>Primary Port</b>	The port number of the first port to join this static aggregate group. If the first port to join the aggregate is no longer part of the aggregate group, the switch automatically assigns another port in the aggregate group to be the primary port.

---

A dynamic aggregate group is specified:

```
-> show linkagg agg 1-2
```

```
Dynamic Aggregate
  SNMP Id           : 40000002,
  Aggregate Number  : 2,
  SNMP Descriptor   : Dynamic Aggregate Number 2 ref 40000002 size 4,
  Name              : AGG 2,
  Admin State       : ENABLED,
  Operational State : DOWN,
  Aggregate Size    : 4,
  Number of Selected Ports : 0,
  Number of Reserved Ports : 0,
  Number of Attached Ports : 0,
  Primary Port      : NONE,
LACP
  MACAddress        : [00:1f:cc:00:00:00],
  Actor System Id   : [00:20:da:81:d5:b0],
  Actor System Priority : 50,
  Actor Admin Key   : 120,
  Actor Oper Key    : 0,
  Partner System Id : [00:20:da:81:d5:b1],
  Partner System Priority : 70,
  Partner Admin Key : 220,
  Partner Oper Key  : 0
```

Output fields are defined here:

*output definitions*


---

<b>SNMP Id</b>	The SNMP ID associated with this dynamic aggregate group.
<b>Aggregate Number</b>	The group number of this dynamic aggregate group.
<b>SNMP Descriptor</b>	The standard MIB name for this dynamic aggregate group.
<b>Name</b>	The name of this dynamic aggregate group. You can modify this parameter with the <b>linkagg lacp agg name</b> command (see <a href="#">page 8-14</a> ).
<b>Admin State</b>	The administrative state of this dynamic aggregate group, which can be <b>ENABLED</b> or <b>DISABLED</b> . You can modify this parameter with the <b>linkagg lacp agg admin-state</b> command (see <a href="#">page 8-16</a> ).
<b>Operational State</b>	The operational state of this dynamic aggregate group, which can be <b>UP</b> or <b>DOWN</b> .
<b>Aggregate Size</b>	The number of links configured for this dynamic aggregate group.
<b>Number of Selected Ports</b>	The number of ports available to this dynamic aggregate group.
<b>Number of Reserved Ports</b>	The total number of ports reserved for use in link aggregation by this dynamic aggregate group.
<b>Number of Attached Ports</b>	The number of ports actually attached to this dynamic aggregate group.

---

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Primary Port</b>	The port number of the first port to join this dynamic aggregate group. If the first port to join the aggregate group is no longer part of the aggregate group, the switch automatically assigns another port in the aggregate group to be the primary port.
<b>MACAddress</b>	The MAC address associated with the primary port.
<b>Actor System Id</b>	The MAC address of this dynamic aggregate group. You can modify this parameter with the <b>linkagg lacp agg actor system-id</b> command (see <a href="#">page 8-21</a> ).
<b>Actor System Priority</b>	The priority of this dynamic aggregate group. You can modify this parameter with the <b>linkagg lacp agg actor system-priority</b> command (see <a href="#">page 8-19</a> ).
<b>Actor Admin Key</b>	The administrative key associated with this dynamic aggregate group. You can modify this parameter with the <b>linkagg lacp agg actor admin-key</b> command (see <a href="#">page 8-18</a> ).
<b>Actor Oper Key</b>	The operational key associated with this dynamic aggregate group.
<b>Partner System Id</b>	The MAC address of the remote dynamic aggregate group. You can modify this parameter with the <b>linkagg lacp agg partner system-id</b> command (see <a href="#">page 8-23</a> ).
<b>Partner System Priority</b>	The priority of the remote system to which this dynamic aggregation group is attached. You can modify this parameter with the <b>linkagg lacp agg partner system-priority</b> command (see <a href="#">page 8-25</a> ).
<b>Partner Admin Key</b>	The administrative key for the remote partner of the dynamic aggregation. You can modify this parameter with the <b>linkagg lacp agg partner admin-key</b> command (see <a href="#">page 8-27</a> ).
<b>Partner Oper Key</b>	The operational key of the remote system to which the dynamic aggregation group is attached.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>linkagg static agg size</b>	Creates a static aggregate group.
<b>linkagg lacp agg size</b>	Creates a dynamic aggregate group.

---

## MIB Objects

```
alclnkaggAggTable
  alclnkAggSize
  alclnkaggAggNumber
  alclnkaggAggDescr
  alclnkaggAggName
  alclnkaggAggLacpType
  alclnkaggAggAdminState
  alclnkaggAggOperState
  alclnkaggAggNbrSelectedPorts
  alclnkaggAggNbrAttachedPorts
  alclnkaggPrimaryPortIndex
  alclnkaggAggMACAddress
  alclnkaggAggActorSystemPriority
  alclnkaggAggActorSystemID
  alclnkaggAggPartnerAdminKey
  alclnkaggAggActorAdminKey
  alclnkaggAggActorOperKey
  alclnkAggLocalRangeOperMin
  alclnkAggLocalRangeOperMax
  alclnkAggLocalRangeConfiguredMin
  alclnkAggLocalRangeConfiguredMax
  alclnkAggPeerRangeOperMin
  alclnkAggPeerRangeOperMax
  alclnkaggAggPartnerSystemID
  alclnkaggAggPartnerSystemPriority
  alclnkaggAggPartnerOperKey
```

---

## show linkagg port

Displays information about link aggregation ports.

**show linkagg** {**agg** *agg\_num1* [-*agg\_num2*]} **port** [[*chassis\_id*/]*slot/port*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>agg_num1</i>	The number corresponding to the link aggregate group.
<i>-agg_num2</i>	The last link aggregate ID in a range of link aggregate IDs.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for this aggregate.
<i>port</i>	The port number for this aggregate.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If no slot/port is specified, the information for all slots/ports is displayed.
- If a particular slot or port is specified, the fields displayed depend upon whether the port belongs to a static aggregate group or a dynamic (LACP) aggregate group.
- If only a link aggregate or a range of link aggregates are specified along with the **agg** keyword, the port and related information for only the specified link aggregate IDs are displayed.
- If multi-chassis feature is activated on the switch, the show command displays the link aggregates as `MC-Static` and `MC-Dynamic` as shown in the second example.

### Examples

```
-> show linkagg port
```

```
Slot/Port Aggregate  SNMP Id   Status   Agg  Oper Link Prim
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
  2/1   Static           2001  ATTACHED    1  UP   UP   YES
```

Multi-chassis active:

```
-> show linkagg port
```

```
Slot/Port Aggregate  SNMP Id   Status   Agg  Oper Link Prim
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
  2/1   MC-Static           2001  ATTACHED    1  UP   UP   YES
```

```
-> show linkagg agg 1-5 port
```

Slot/Port	Aggregate	SNMP Id	Status	Agg Oper	Link Prim
1/16	Static	2016	CONFIGURED	1 UP	UP YES
1/17	Static	2017	CONFIGURED	2 UP	UP NO
3/1	Static	3001	CONFIGURED	3 UP	UP NO
3/2	Static	3045	CONFIGURED	4 UP	UP NO
3/3	Static	3069	CONFIGURED	5 UP	UP NO

Output fields are defined here:

#### *output definitions*

<b>Slot/Port</b>	The slot/port associated with the aggregate group.
<b>Aggregate</b>	The type of aggregate group associated with the port, either <b>Static</b> or <b>Dynamic</b> .
<b>SNMP Id</b>	The SNMP ID associated with the aggregate group.
<b>Status</b>	The current status of the port, which can be <b>CONFIGURED</b> , <b>PENDING</b> , <b>SELECTED</b> , or <b>RESERVED</b> .
<b>Agg</b>	The number of the aggregate groups associated with this port.
<b>Oper</b>	The operational status of the port.
<b>Link</b>	The physical link status of the port.
<b>Prim</b>	Specifies if the port is the primary port of the aggregate. The primary port is the lowest numbered port in a link aggregate.

A port that belongs to a static aggregate is specified:

```
-> show linkagg port 4/1
```

```
Static Aggregable Port
SNMP Id           : 4001,
Slot/Port         : 4/1,
Administrative State : ENABLED,
Operational State  : DOWN,
Port State        : CONFIGURED,
Link State        : DOWN,
Selected Agg Number : 2,
Port position in the aggregate: 0,
Primary port      : NONE
```

Output fields are defined here:

#### *output definitions*

<b>SNMP Id</b>	The SNMP ID associated with this port.
<b>Slot/Port</b>	The slot and port number.
<b>Administrative State</b>	The current administrative state of this port, which can be <b>ENABLED</b> or <b>DISABLED</b> .
<b>Operational State</b>	The current operational state of the port, which can be <b>UP</b> or <b>DOWN</b> .
<b>Port State</b>	The current operational state of the port, which can be <b>CONFIGURED</b> , <b>PENDING</b> , <b>SELECTED</b> , or <b>RESERVED</b> .

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Link State</b>	The current operational state of the link from this port to its remote partner, which can be <b>UP</b> or <b>DOWN</b> .
<b>Selected Agg Number</b>	The number associated with the static aggregate group to which the port is attached.
<b>Port position in the aggregate</b>	The rank of this port within the static aggregate group.
<b>Primary Port</b>	The port number of the first port to join this static aggregate group. If the first port to join the aggregate is no longer part of the aggregate group, the switch automatically assigns another port in the aggregate group to be the primary port.

---

A port that belongs to a static link aggregate is specified:

```
-> show linkagg agg 1
```

```
Static Aggregate
SNMP Id           : 40000001,
Aggregate Number  : 1,
SNMP Descriptor   : Omnichannel Aggregate Number 1 ref 40000001 size 4,
Name              : ,
Admin State       : ENABLED,
Operational State : DOWN,
Aggregate Size    : 4,
Number of Selected Ports : 0,
Number of Reserved Ports : 0,
Number of Attached Ports : 0,
Primary Port      : NONE
```

A port that belongs to a dynamic aggregate is specified:

```
-> show linkagg port 2/1
```

```
Dynamic Aggregable Port
SNMP Id           : 2001,
Slot/Port         : 2/1,
Administrative State : ENABLED,
Operational State : DOWN,
Port State        : CONFIGURED,
Link State        : DOWN,
Selected Agg Number : NONE,
Primary port      : UNKNOWN,
LACP
Actor System Priority : 10,
Actor System Id      : [00:d0:95:6a:78:3a],
Actor Admin Key      : 8,
Actor Oper Key       : 8,
Partner Admin System Priority : 20,
Partner Oper System Priority : 20,
Partner Admin System Id : [00:00:00:00:00:00],
Partner Oper System Id : [00:00:00:00:00:00],
Partner Admin Key     : 8,
Partner Oper Key      : 0,
Attached Agg Id       : 0,
Actor Port            : 7,
Actor Port Priority   : 15,
```

```

Partner Admin Port      : 0,
Partner Oper Port      : 0,
Partner Admin Port Priority : 0,
Partner Oper Port Priority : 0,
Actor Admin State      : act1.tim1.aggl.syn0.col0.dis0.def1.exp0
Actor Oper State       : act1.tim1.aggl.syn0.col0.dis0.def1.exp0,
Partner Admin State    : act0.tim0.aggl.syn1.col1.dis1.def1.exp0,
Partner Oper State     : act0.tim0.aggl.syn0.col1.dis1.def1.exp0

```

Output fields are defined here:

### *output definitions*

---

<b>SNMP Id</b>	The SNMP ID associated with this port.
<b>Slot/Port</b>	The slot and port number.
<b>Administrative State</b>	The current administrative state of this port, which can be <b>ENABLED</b> or <b>DISABLED</b> .
<b>Operational State</b>	The current operational state of the port, which can be <b>UP</b> or <b>DOWN</b> .
<b>Port State</b>	The current operational state of the port, which can be <b>CONFIGURED</b> , <b>PENDING</b> , <b>SELECTED</b> , or <b>AGGREGATED</b> .
<b>Link State</b>	The current operational state of the link from this port to its remote partner, which can be <b>UP</b> or <b>DOWN</b> .
<b>Selected Agg Number</b>	The number associated with the dynamic aggregate group to which the port is attached.
<b>Primary Port</b>	The port number of the first port to join this dynamic aggregate group. If the first port to join the aggregate is no longer part of the aggregate group, the switch automatically assigns another port in the aggregate group to be the primary port.
<b>Actor System Priority</b>	The actor system priority of this port. You can modify this parameter with the <a href="#">linkagg lacp port actor system-priority</a> command (see <a href="#">page 8-36</a> ).
<b>Actor System Id</b>	The actor system ID (i.e., MAC address) of this port. You can modify this parameter with the <a href="#">linkagg lacp port actor system-id</a> command (see <a href="#">page 8-34</a> ).
<b>Actor Admin Key</b>	The actor administrative key value for this port. You can modify this parameter with the <a href="#">linkagg lacp port actor admin-key</a> command (see <a href="#">page 8-29</a> ).
<b>Actor Oper Key</b>	The actor operational key associated with this port.
<b>Partner Admin System Priority</b>	The administrative priority of the remote system to which this port is attached. You can modify this parameter with the <a href="#">linkagg lacp port partner admin system-priority</a> command (see <a href="#">page 8-44</a> ).
<b>Partner Oper System Priority</b>	The operational priority of the remote system to which this port is attached.
<b>Partner Admin System Id</b>	The administrative MAC address associated with the system ID of a remote partner. This value is used along with Partner Admin System Priority, Partner Admin Key, and Partner Admin Port Priority to manually configure aggregation. You can modify this parameter with the <a href="#">linkagg lacp port partner admin system-id</a> command (see <a href="#">page 8-40</a> ).



*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Partner Oper System Id</b>	The MAC address that corresponds to the system ID of the remote partner.
<b>Partner Admin Key</b>	The administrative value of the key for the remote partner. This value is used along with Partner Admin System Priority, Partner Admin System, Partner Admin Port, and Partner Admin Port Priority to manually configure aggregation. You can modify this parameter with the <a href="#">linkagg lacp port partner admin-key</a> command (see <a href="#">page 8-42</a> ).
<b>Partner Oper Key</b>	The current operational value of the key for the protocol partner.
<b>Attached Agg ID</b>	The ID of the aggregate group that the port has attached itself to. A value of zero indicates that the port is not attached to an aggregate group.
<b>Actor Port</b>	The port number locally assigned to this port.
<b>Actor Port Priority</b>	The actor priority value assigned to the port. You can modify this parameter with the <a href="#">linkagg lacp port actor port priority</a> command (see <a href="#">page 8-46</a> ).
<b>Partner Admin Port</b>	The administrative value of the port number for the protocol partner. This value is used along with Partner Admin System Priority, Partner Admin System ID, Partner Admin Key, and Partner Admin Port Priority to manually configure aggregation. You can modify this parameter with the <a href="#">linkagg lacp port partner admin-port</a> command (see <a href="#">page 8-48</a> ).
<b>Partner Oper Port</b>	The operational port number assigned to the port by the protocol partner of the port.
<b>Partner Admin Port Priority</b>	The administrative port priority of the protocol partner. This value is used along with Partner Admin System Priority, Partner Admin System ID, and Partner Admin Key to manually configure aggregation. You can modify this parameter with the <a href="#">linkagg lacp port partner admin port-priority</a> command (see <a href="#">page 8-50</a> ).
<b>Partner Oper Port Priority</b>	The priority value assigned to the this port by the partner.
<b>Actor Admin State</b>	The administrative state of the port. You can modify this parameter with the <a href="#">linkagg lacp port actor admin-state</a> command (see <a href="#">page 8-32</a> ).
<b>Actor Oper State</b>	The current operational state of the port.
<b>Partner Admin State</b>	The administrative state of the partner port. You can modify this parameter with the <a href="#">linkagg lacp agg partner admin-state</a> command (see <a href="#">page 8-38</a> ).
<b>Partner Oper State</b>	The current operational state of the partner port.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

- linkagg static port agg** Configures a slot and port for a static aggregate group.
- linkagg lacp port actor admin-key** Configures a slot and port for a dynamic aggregate group.
- show linkagg** Displays information about static and dynamic (LACP) aggregate groups.

## MIB Objects

```
alclnkaggAggPortTable
  alclnkaggAggPortActorSystem
  alclnkaggAggPortActorSystemPriority
  alclnkaggAggPortActorSystemID
  alclnkaggAggPortActorAdminKey
  alclnkaggAggPortActorOperKey
  alclnkaggAggPortPartnerAdminSystemPriority
  alclnkaggAggPortPartnerOperSystemPriority
  alclnkaggAggPortPartnerAdminSystemID
  alclnkaggAggPortPartnerOperSystemID
  alclnkaggAggPortPartnerAdminKey
  alclnkaggAggPortPartnerOperKey
  alclnkaggAggPortSelectedAggID
  alclnkaggAggPortAttachedAggID
  alclnkaggAggPortActorPort
  alclnkaggAggPortActorPortPriority
  alclnkaggAggPortPartnerAdminPort
  alclnkaggAggPortPartnerOperPort
  alclnkaggAggPortPartnerAdminPortPriority
  alclnkaggAggPortPartnerOperPortPriority
  alclnkaggAggPortActorAdminState
  alclnkaggAggPortActorOperState
  alclnkaggAggPortPartnerAdminState
  alclnkaggAggPortPartnerOperState
```

---

## show linkagg range

Displays information about the configured or operational link aggregate range identifiers for standard and MC-LAG link aggregates.

**show linkagg range [operation | config]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**operation**                      Displays the operational ranges.

**config**                              Displays the configured ranges.

### Defaults

By default, both the operational and configured ranges are shown.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **operation** parameter to display only the operational link aggregate identifiers.
- Use the **config** parameter to display only the configured link aggregate identifiers.
- A chassis reboot is required for the configured values to become operational.

### Examples

```
-> show linkagg range
```

	Operational		Configured	
	Min	Max	Min	Max
Local	0	127	0	0
Peer	0	127	0	0
Multi-Chassis	0	127	0	127

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Operational Min/Max</b>	The currently operational ranges.
<b>Configured Min/Max</b>	The currently configured ranges.
<b>Local</b>	The local link aggregate identifiers.
<b>Peer</b>	The peer link aggregate identifiers.
<b>Multi-Chassis</b>	The MC-LAG link aggregate identifiers.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### [linkagg range](#)

Configures the standard and MC-LAG aggregate identifier ranges.

## MIB Objects

```
alclnkaggAggConfig
  alclnkAggLocalRangeOperMin
  alclnkAggLocalRangeOperMax
  alclnkAggLocalRangeConfiguredMin
  alclnkAggLocalRangeConfiguredMax
  alclnkAggPeerRangeOperMin
  alclnkAggPeerRangeOperMax
  alclnkAggPeerRangeConfiguredMin
  alclnkAggPeerRangeConfiguredMax
  alclnkAggMcLagRangeOperMin
  alclnkAggMcLagRangeOperMax
  alclnkAggMcLagRangeConfiguredMin
  alclnkAggMcLagRangeConfiguredMax
```

---

# 9 Virtual Chassis Commands

A Virtual Chassis is a group of switches managed through a single management IP address and that behave as a single bridge or router. It provides both node level and link level redundancy for devices connecting to the aggregation layer via dual-homed standard 802.3ad link aggregation mechanisms. The use of Virtual Chassis provides node level redundancy without the need to use redundancy protocols such as STP and VRRP between the edge and the aggregation/core layer.

MIB information for the Virtual Chassis commands is as follows:

Filename: ALCATEL-IND1-VIRTUAL-CHASSIS-MIB.mib  
Module: alcatelIND1VirtualChassisMIB

A summary of available commands is listed here:

---

**virtual-chassis configured-chassis-id**  
**virtual-chassis chassis-group**  
**virtual-chassis configured-chassis-priority**  
**virtual-chassis configured-control-vlan**  
**virtual-chassis configured-hello-interval**  
**virtual-chassis vf-link create**  
**virtual-chassis vf-link member-port**  
**virtual-chassis vf-link default-vlan**  
**virtual-chassis hello-interval**  
**virtual-chassis shutdown**  
**vc-takeover**  
**convert configuration**  
**show virtual-chassis topology**  
**show virtual-chassis consistency**  
**show virtual-chassis vf-link**  
**show virtual-chassis chassis-reset-list**  
**show virtual-chassis slot-reset-list**  
**show virtual-chassis consistency**  
**show virtual-chassis neighbors**  
**show configuration vcm-snapshot chassis-id**

---

## virtual-chassis configured-chassis-id

Assigns a globally unique chassis identifier to the switch and enables the switch to operate in virtual-chassis mode.

**virtual-chassis** [**chassis-id** *oper-chassis*] **configured-chassis-id** *config-chassis*

**no virtual-chassis** [**chassis-id** *oper-chassis*] **configured-chassis-id** *config-chassis*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*oper-chassis* Chassis ID number (0-6 on OS6900 / 0-2 on OS10K). The operational/current chassis identifier.

*config-chassis* Chassis ID number (1-6 on OS6900 / 1-2 on OS10K). The configured/next chassis identifier.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>oper-chassis</i>	0 (standalone mode; no virtual chassis operation is allowed)

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to change the chassis ID back to “0” (the default). When the chassis ID is set to “0”, the switch operates in standalone mode and all virtual chassis related configuration commands are no longer active for the switch.
- The operational chassis identifier parameter is only optional when the switch is running in standalone mode or at start up time, within the *vcsetup.cfg*, when the switch is coming up in virtual chassis mode. The same restrictions apply to the no form of the command.
- The operational chassis identifier is a mandatory parameter whenever the system is running in virtual chassis mode. This prevents modifying the chassis identifier of all switches at the same time and causing a duplicate chassis identifier.
- Two switches that have the same chassis identifier are not allowed to operate in virtual chassis mode. If a duplicate chassis identifier is detected one of the switches will be in an inconsistent role and its status will be set to Duplicate-Chassis-ID.
- The configured chassis identifier will only take effect after the next reboot of the target chassis.
- virtual chassis is only supported between two switches of the same type. For example, virtual chassis is not supported between an OmniSwitch 10K and an OmniSwitch 6900.
- The no form of this command can only be used if there are no VFLs configured on the switch.
- Snapshots produced through the show configuration vcm-snapshot, show configuration snapshot virtual chassis or write memory commands always include the operational chassis identifier.

## Examples

```
-> virtual-chassis configured-chassis-id 1 //Standalone mode
-> virtual-chassis chassis-id 0 configured-chassis-id 1
-> no virtual-chassis chassis-id 0 configured-chassis-id
-> no virtual-chassis configured-chassis-id
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">vc-takeover</a>	Converts an existing standalone configuration to a virtual chassis configuration.
<a href="#">show virtual-chassis consistency</a>	Displays the system level mandatory consistency parameters of both the local and peer switches.
<a href="#">show virtual-chassis topology</a>	Displays details about the configured and operational parameters related to all switches participating in the virtual chassis topology.

## MIB Objects

```
virtualChassisGlobalTable
  virtualChassisOperChasId
  virtualChassisConfigChassisId
```

---

## virtual-chassis chassis-group

Assigns a globally unique chassis group identifier to a chassis. Each peer switch in a virtual chassis domain must use the same group ID number. The group ID number uniquely identifies switches operating in the same virtual chassis.

**virtual-chassis** [**chassis-id** *oper-chassis*] **chassis-group** *group*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>oper-chassis</i>	Chassis ID number (0-6 on OS6900 / 0-2 on OS10K). The operational/current chassis identifier.
<i>group</i>	virtual chassis group identifier (0-255), which is used to identify a group of chassis belonging to the same virtual chassis.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>group</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Each virtual chassis domain must use a different group ID number to differentiate the domain within the network environment.
- If no operational chassis identifier is specified or if the value specified is zero, then the value is applied to all switches in the virtual chassis.
- When a set of switches is running in virtual chassis mode the chassis group can only be configured with exactly the same value as the master chassis when the configuration applies to a single and specific switch.
- When a set of switches is running in virtual chassis mode the chassis group can be configured with any value within the valid range as long as the configuration applies to all switches at the same time.
- It is strongly recommended that the same chassis group value is set for all switches that will participate on the same virtual chassis group. Failure to adhere to this recommendation followed by a system reset will prevent the switches whose values are different from joining the same virtual chassis group.

### Examples

```
-> virtual-chassis chassis-id 1 chassis-group 10
-> virtual-chassis chassis-id 0 chassis-group 10
-> virtual-chassis chassis-group 10 // All switches
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.



## Related Commands

<a href="#">vc-takeover</a>	Converts an existing standalone configuration to a virtual chassis configuration
<a href="#">show virtual-chassis consistency</a>	Displays the system level mandatory consistency parameters of both the local and peer switches.
<a href="#">show virtual-chassis topology</a>	Displays details about the configured and operational parameters related to all switches participating in the virtual chassis topology.

## MIB Objects

```
virtualChassisGlobalTable  
  virtualChassisOperChasID  
  virtualChassisGroup
```

---

## virtual-chassis configured-chassis-priority

Sets the configured chassis priority for a chassis specified by its operational chassis identifier.

**virtual-chassis** [**chassis-id** *oper-chassis*] **configured-chassis-priority** *priority*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>oper-chassis</i>	Chassis ID number (0-6 on OS6900 / 0-2 on OS10K). The operational/current chassis identifier.
<i>priority</i>	Configured chassis priority (0-255) which defines the user preference above all other election criteria, for the target chassis to become the master of the virtual chassis.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>priority</i>	100

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The greatest configured-chassis-priority will become the Master chassis. Without setting this value the smallest chassis identifier becomes the key parameter used to determine which switch will become the Master.
- If no operational chassis identifier is specified or if the value specified is zero, then the value is applied to all switches in the virtual chassis.
- The configured chassis priority will only take effect after the next reboot of the target switch.

### Examples

Standalone mode:

```
-> virtual-chassis chassis-priority 50
-> virtual-chassis chassis-id 0 chassis-priority 50
```

All switches:

```
-> virtual-chassis configured-chassis-priority 50
-> virtual-chassis chassis-id 0 configured-chassis-priority 50
```

Chassis 2 only:

```
-> virtual-chassis chassis-id 2 configured-chassis-priority 75 //Chassis 2 only
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1.R01; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### **vc-takeover**

Converts an existing standalone configuration to a virtual chassis configuration.

### **show virtual-chassis consistency**

Displays the system level mandatory consistency parameters of both the local and peer switches.

### **show virtual-chassis topology**

Displays details about the configured and operational parameters related to all switches participating in the virtual chassis topology.

## MIB Objects

```
virtualChassisGlobalTable  
  virtualChassisOperChasID  
  virtualChassisConfigPriority
```

---

## virtual-chassis configured-control-vlan

Sets the configured control VLAN for a chassis specified by its operational chassis identifier.

**virtual-chassis** [**chassis-id** *oper-chassis*] **configured-control-vlan** *vlan*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>oper-chassis</i>	Chassis ID number (0-6 on OS6900 / 0-2 on OS10K). The operational/current chassis identifier.
<i>vlan</i>	Configured/next virtual chassis control VLAN (2-4094), which is used for all internal control communication between switches over the VFL.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>vlan</i>	4094

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This configured control VLAN will only take effect after the next reboot of the target switch.
- If no operational chassis identifier is specified or if the value specified is zero, then the value is applied to all switches in the virtual chassis.
- When a set of switches in running in virtual chassis mode, the configured control VLAN can only be configured with exactly the same value as the master chassis when the configuration applies to a single and specific switch.
- When a set of switches in running in virtual chassis mode, the configured control VLAN can be configured with any value within the valid range as long as the configuration applies to all switches at the same time.
- It is strongly recommended that the value is for all switches that will participate in the same virtual chassis topology.

### Examples

Standalone mode:

```
-> virtual-chassis configured-control-vlan 10
-> virtual-chassis chassis-id 0 configured-control-vlan 10
```

All switches:

```
-> virtual-chassis configured-control-vlan 10
-> virtual-chassis chassis-id 0 configured-control-vlan 10
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">vc-takeover</a>	Converts an existing standalone configuration to a virtual chassis configuration.
<a href="#">show virtual-chassis consistency</a>	Displays the system level mandatory consistency parameters of both the local and peer switches.
<a href="#">show virtual-chassis topology</a>	Displays details about the configured and operational parameters related to all switches participating in the virtual chassis topology.

## MIB Objects

```
virtualChassisGlobalTable  
  virtualChassisOperChasID  
  virtualChassisConfigControlVlan
```

---

## virtual-chassis configured-hello-interval

Sets the virtual chassis configured hello interval parameter on the switch. Hello packets are sent periodically on the virtual fabric link (VFL) interfaces to establish a relationship and bidirectional communication between virtual chassis switches. The hello interval value determines how often these packets are sent.

**virtual-chassis** [**chassis-id** *oper-chassis*] **configured-hello-interval** *hello*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>oper-chassis</i>	Chassis ID number (0-6 on OS6900 / 0-2 on OS10K). The operational/current chassis identifier.
<i>hello</i>	Configured/next virtual chassis hello interval in seconds (1-10), which defines how frequently the keep-alives related to the virtual chassis hello protocol are exchanged over the VFL links.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>hello</i>	5

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The configured value will only take effect after the next reboot of the target switch.
- If no operational chassis identifier is specified or if the value specified is zero, then the value is applied to all switches in the virtual chassis.
- When a set of switches is running in virtual chassis mode, the configured hello interval can only be configured with exactly the same value as the master chassis when the configuration applies to a single and specific switch.
- When a set of switches is running in virtual chassis mode, the configured hello interval can be configured with any value within the valid range as long as the configuration applies to all switches at the same time.
- The hello timeout is a fixed value and defined as 120 seconds. This is the minimum time interval that a switch will wait without receiving any hello packets from a peer switch before declaring that the adjacency towards that switch was lost.
- It is strongly recommended that the hello interval be the same for all switches that will participate in the same virtual chassis topology.

### Examples

Standalone mode:

```
-> virtual-chassis configured-hello-interval 10
-> virtual-chassis chassis-id 0 configured-hello-interval 10
```

All switches:

```
-> virtual-chassis configured-hello-interval 10
-> virtual-chassis chassis-id 0 configured-hello-interval 10
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

Release 7.3.3; command deprecated.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">vc-takeover</a>	Converts an existing standalone configuration to a virtual chassis configuration.
<a href="#">show virtual-chassis consistency</a>	Displays the system level mandatory consistency parameters of both the local and peer switches.
<a href="#">show virtual-chassis topology</a>	Displays details about the configured and operational parameters related to all switches participating in the virtual chassis topology.

## MIB Objects

```
virtualChassisGlobalTable
  virtualChassisOperChasID
  virtualChassisConfigHelloInterval
```

---

## virtual-chassis vf-link create

Configures a virtual fabric link (VFL) between two peer switches. A VFL is required to enable the virtual chassis operation between the two switches.

**virtual-chassis** [**chassis-id** *oper-chassis*] **vf-link** *vfl-id* **create**

**no virtual-chassis** [**chassis-id** *oper-chassis*] **vf-link** *vfl-id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>oper-chassis</i>	Chassis ID number (0-6 on OS6900 / 0-2 on OS10K). The operational/current chassis identifier.
<i>vfl-id</i>	The VFL link identifier (0).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Although a virtual fabric link can be configured while the switch is running either in standalone or virtual chassis mode, a VFL can only become operational when the chassis operates in virtual chassis mode.
- Use the no form of this command to remove the VFL configuration from the switch.
- Although the switch supports runtime configuration of the VFL and its member ports, configuring the VFL at the same time as the chassis identifier is configured and before rebooting the switch is recommended.
- If no operational chassis identifier is specified or if the value specified is zero, then the value is applied to all switches in the virtual chassis.

### Examples

```
-> virtual-chassis vf-link 0 create
-> virtual-chassis chassis-id 0 vf-link 0 create
-> no virtual-chassis vf-link 0
-> no virtual-chassis chassis-id 0 vf-link 0

-> virtual-chassis chassis-id 1 vf-link 0 create
-> virtual-chassis chassis-id 2 vf-link 0 create
-> no virtual-chassis chassis-id 1 vf-link 0
-> no virtual-chassis chassis-id 2 vf-link 0
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.



## Related Commands

### **vc-takeover**

Converts an existing standalone configuration to a virtual chassis configuration.

### **show virtual-chassis consistency**

Displays the system level mandatory consistency parameters of both the local and peer switches.

### **show virtual-chassis vf-link**

Displays a summary of the configured and operational parameters related to the virtual fabric link on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
virtualChassisLinkTable  
  virtualChassisOperChasID  
  virtualChassisLinkID  
  virtualChassisVflRowStatus
```

---

## virtual-chassis vf-link member-port

Adds member ports to a given virtual fabric link (VFL).

**virtual-chassis** [**chassis-id** *oper-chassis*] **vf-link** *vfl-id* **member-port** [*oper-chassis*]/*slot/port*

**no virtual-chassis** [**chassis-id** *oper-chassis*] **vf-link** *vfl-id* **member-port** [*oper-chassis*]/*slot/port*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>oper-chassis</i>	Chassis ID number (0-6 on OS6900 / 0-2 on OS10K). The operational/current chassis identifier.
<i>vfl-id</i>	The VFL identifier (0).
<i>oper-chassis/slot/port</i>	The operational chassis identifier, slot, and port.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Although virtual-fabric link (VFL) member ports can be configured while the switch is running either in standalone or virtual chassis mode, a configured virtual-fabric link (VFL) member port can only become operational when the chassis operates in virtual chassis mode.
- Use the no form of this command to remove a member port from the virtual-fabric link (VFL).
- When a switch is running in virtual chassis mode, a virtual-fabric link member port must be fully specified including *oper-chassis/slot/port*.
- Although the switch supports runtime configuration of the virtual-fabric link (VFL) and its member ports, configuring the virtual-fabric link (VFL) at the same time as the chassis identifier is configured and before rebooting the switch is recommended.
- If no operational chassis identifier is specified or if the value specified is zero, then the value is applied to all switches in the virtual chassis.
- When a set of switches is running in virtual chassis mode, a virtual-fabric link (VFL) member ports can only be created or removed exactly in one switch at a time. In other words, we are not allowed to create or remove a virtual chassis link member port with a system operating in virtual chassis mode if no operational chassis identifier is provided or if the value zero is specified.
- A maximum of 16 member ports can be added or assigned to each virtual-fabric link (VFL).
- All virtual-fabric link (VFL) member ports must operate at the same speed.
- Only interfaces that operate at 10 Gbps or 40 Gbps can be added or assigned to a virtual-fabric link. (**Note:** 10GBaseT ports cannot be assigned to a VFL).
- Only interfaces operating in full-duplex mode can be added or assigned to a virtual-fabric link.

- It is recommended to configure virtual-fabric link (VFL) member ports across multiple network interface modules (NI) for resilience reasons.
- Virtual-fabric link (VFL) member ports can only be configured on interfaces that are fixed ports, network ports or priority flow control enabled ports. For instance, interfaces configured as Q-tag ports or ERP ports cannot be configured as virtual-fabric link member ports.
- When a switch is running in virtual chassis mode, the interface related to the last active virtual-fabric link member port cannot be administratively disabled.
- When a switch is running in virtual chassis mode, the last active virtual-fabric link member port cannot be deleted using the no form of the present command.
- When a switch is running in virtual chassis mode, the network interface module (NI) that hosts the last active virtual-fabric link member port cannot be administratively reset or powered off.

## Examples

```
-> virtual-chassis chassis-id 0 vf-link 1 member-port 0/1/1
-> virtual-chassis chassis-id 0 vf-link 1 member-port 0/2/1
-> virtual-chassis chassis-id 1 vf-link 1 member-port 1/1/1
-> virtual-chassis chassis-id 1 vf-link 1 member-port 1/2/1
-> no virtual-chassis chassis-id 0 vf-link 1 member-port 0/1/1
-> no virtual-chassis chassis-id 0 vf-link 1 member-port 0/2/1
-> no virtual-chassis chassis-id 1 vf-link 1 member-port 1/1/1
-> no virtual-chassis chassis-id 1 vf-link 1 member-port 1/2/1
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show virtual-chassis consistency</a>	Displays information about the virtual fabric link on the switch.
<a href="#">show virtual-chassis chassis-reset-list</a>	Displays detailed information about the virtual fabric link member ports on the switch.
<a href="#">show virtual-chassis vf-link</a>	Displays a summary of the configured and operational parameters related to the virtual fabric link on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
virtualChassisLinkTable
  virtualChassisOperChasID
  virtualChassisLinkId
  virtualChassisVflMemberPortIfindex
  virtualChassisVflMemberPortRowStatus
```

---

## virtual-chassis vf-link default-vlan

Configures the default VLAN for the VFL.

**virtual-chassis** [**chassis-id** *oper-chassis*] **vf-link** *vfl-id* **default-vlan** *vlan*

**no virtual-chassis** [**chassis-id** *oper-chassis*] **vf-link** *vfl-id* **default-vlan**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>oper-chassis</i>	Chassis ID number (0-6 on OS6900 / 0-2 on OS10K). The operational/current chassis identifier.
<i>vfl-id</i>	The virtual-fabric link (VFL) link identifier (0).
<i>vlan</i>	The default VLAN (1-4094) for the specified VFL.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>vlan</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This configured VLAN will become the default untagged VLAN for the VFL.
- Although the switch supports runtime configuration of the virtual-fabric link (VFL) and its member ports, configuring the virtual-fabric link (VFL) at the same time as the chassis identifier is configured and before rebooting the switch is recommended.
- Use the **no** form of this command to set the default VLAN back to 1.
- If no operational chassis identifier is specified or if the value specified is zero, then the value is applied to all switches in the virtual chassis.
- When a set of switches is running in virtual chassis mode, a virtual-fabric link (VFL) default VLAN can only be configured exactly in one switch at a time. In other words, we are not allowed to configure the virtual chassis link default VLAN with a system operating in virtual chassis mode if no operational chassis identifier is provided or if the value zero is specified.
- It is strongly recommended that the user set the same value of default VLAN for all virtual-fabric links on all switches that will participate on the same virtual chassis topology. Failure to adhere to this recommendation may cause end to end connectivity problems in the network.

### Examples

Standalone mode:

```
-> virtual-chassis vf-link 0 default-vlan 5
```

```
-> virtual-chassis chassis-id 0 vf-link 0 default-vlan 5
-> no virtual-chassis vf-link 0 default-vlan
-> no virtual-chassis chassis-id 0 vf-link 0 default-vlan
```

Chassis 1:

```
-> virtual-chassis chassis-id 1 vf-link 0 default-vlan 5
-> no virtual-chassis chassis-id 1 vf-link 0 default-vlan
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[show virtual-chassis vf-link](#) Displays information about the virtual fabric link on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
virtualChassisLinkTable
  virtualChassisOperChasID
  virtualChassisLinkID
  virtualChassisLinkOperDefaultVlan
```

---

## virtual-chassis hello-interval

Sets the virtual chassis configured hello interval parameter on the chassis. Hello packets are sent periodically on the virtual fabric link (VFL) interfaces to establish a relationship and bidirectional communication between virtual chassis switches. The hello interval value determines how often these packets are sent.

**virtual-chassis** [**chassis-id** *oper-chassis*] **hello-interval** *hello*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>oper-chassis</i>	Chassis ID number (0-6). The operational/current chassis identifier.
<i>hello</i>	The operational/current virtual chassis hello interval in seconds (1-2000), which defines how frequently the keep-alives related to the virtual chassis hello protocol are exchanged over the VFL links.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>hello</i>	2

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If no operational chassis identifier is specified or if the value specified is zero, then the value is applied to all switches in the virtual chassis.
- When a set of switches is running in virtual chassis mode, the configured hello interval can only be configured with exactly the same value as the master chassis when the configuration applies to a single and specific switch.
- When a set of switches is running in virtual chassis mode, the hello interval can be configured with any value within the valid range as long as the configuration applies to all switches at the same time.
- It is strongly recommended that the hello interval be the same for all switches that will participate in the same virtual chassis topology.

### Examples

Standalone mode:

```
-> virtual-chassis hello-interval 10
-> virtual-chassis chassis-id 0 hello-interval 10
```

Virtual chassis mode:

```
-> virtual-chassis hello-interval 10 //All chassis
-> virtual-chassis chassis-id 2 configured-hello-interval 10 //Chassis 2 only
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">vc-takeover</a>	Converts an existing standalone configuration to a virtual chassis configuration.
<a href="#">show virtual-chassis consistency</a>	Displays the system level mandatory consistency parameters of both the local and peer switches.
<a href="#">show virtual-chassis topology</a>	Displays details about the configured and operational parameters related to all switches participating in the virtual chassis topology.

## MIB Objects

```
virtualChassisGlobalTable  
  virtualChassisOperChasID  
  virtualChassisOperHelloInterval
```

---

## virtual-chassis shutdown

Disables all front-panel port including the user ports and all the VFL member ports on a chassis isolating the chassis from the rest of the virtual chassis topology.

**virtual-chassis shutdown** [**chassis-id** *oper-chassis*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*oper-chassis* Chassis ID number (0-6 on OS6900 / 0-2 on OS10K). The operational/current chassis identifier.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command will disable all front panel ports, including the user ports and all virtual-fabric link (VFL) member ports on the specified switch.
- After running this command remote access to the target switch is only possible through the local EMP port on that switch.
- The target switch must be reloaded to bring its ports back to an operational state.
- This command is only functional when executed through the master chassis of a system operating in virtual chassis mode.
- After the shutdown command is executed, the target switch assumes the role of master and remains isolated from all other switches in the virtual chassis topology.

### Examples

```
-> virtual-chassis shutdown chassis-id 2
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show virtual-chassis consistency](#) Displays the system level mandatory consistency parameters of both the local and peer switches.

### MIB Objects

N/A

---



## vc-takeover

This command causes a reload of the master chassis from the running configuration in a virtual chassis environment.

**vc-takeover**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If there are no slave chassis present in the system, the command will be rejected.
- This is equivalent to reloading the master chassis from the current running directory using the **reload from** command. However, this command includes an additional check for the existence of a slave chassis before executing.

### Examples

```
-> vc-takeover  
WARNING - Working Changes Will Be Lost, Confirm VC takeover (Y/N) :
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

### Related Commands

**reload from** Reloads the master or slave chassis from the specified directory.

### MIB Objects

N/A

---

## convert configuration

Converts an existing standalone configuration to a virtual chassis configuration.

**convert configuration to *dir* [reload]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*dir* The name of the directory to store the virtual chassis configuration.

**reload** Reloads the switch after converting the configuration.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command will automatically create the new configuration files *vcsetup.cfg* and *vcboot.cfg* within the specified directory. The *vcsetup.cfg* file contains the virtual chassis manager configuration, which is specific to each individual switch. The contents of the *vcsetup.cfg* files are unique to each switch and distinct between switches. The *vcboot.cfg* file contains the generic application configuration, which is global to the entire virtual chassis topology. As a result, the *vcboot.cfg* files should have the same contents between distinct switches.
- This command will automatically copy the image files of the current running directory into the specified *dir* directory.
- This command is only accepted in standalone mode after a valid chassis identifier (1-6) has been configured on the switch. The command is rejected when executed in a switch already running in virtual chassis mode.
- The directory will be automatically created if it does not exist.
- The current standalone configuration files (e.g. *boot.cfg*) that may exist in the directory will remain intact. When the switches come up in virtual chassis mode following a conversion using this command, the *vcboot.cfg* files present on distinct switches may be different. However, the *vcboot.cfg* files must be the same on all switches running in virtual chassis mode. As a result, the *vcboot.cfg* file of the master will overwrite the *vcboot.cfg* file on the slave chassis and the slave will automatically reboot.

### Examples

```
-> convert configuration to vc_dir
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

**show configuration snapshot** Displays the configured and operational parameters related to the virtual-chassis feature on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

N/A

---

## show virtual-chassis topology

This command is used to provide a detailed status of the virtual chassis topology.

**show virtual-chassis [chassis-id {oper-chassis}] topology**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*oper-chassis* Chassis ID number (0-6 on OS6900 / 0-2 on OS10K). The operational/current chassis identifier.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command can be executed on any CMM within any switch of the system.
- When no operational chassis identifier is specified the command will show data related to the entire virtual chassis system.
- A chassis-id of 100 or 101 is used to indicate a duplicate chassis-id.

### Examples

```
-> show virtual-chassis topology
```

Legend: Licenses - A: Advanced; B: Data Center

Chas	Role	Status	Config Chas ID	Pri	Group	MAC-Address
1	Master	Running	1	100	1	e8:e7:32:00:2a:55
2	Slave	Running	2	100	1	e8:e7:32:07:9f:e1

```
-> show virtual-chassis chassis-id 2 topology
```

```
Oper-Chassis-ID           : 2,
Config-Chassis-ID        : 2,
Chassis-Role              : Master,
Previous-Chassis-Role    : Master,
Chassis-Status            : Running,
Chassis-Group             : 1,
Chassis-MAC               : e8:e7:32:00:2a:55,
Up-Time                   : 0 days 0 hours 22 minutes and 7 seconds,
Designated-NI             : 1,
Primary-CMM               : CMM-A,
Secondary-CMM             : Unknown,
Chassis-Type              : OS6900,
Licence                   : AB,
Hello-Interval            : 10,
Oper-Chassis-Priority     : 100,
Config-Chassis-Priority   : 100,
```

```

Oper-Control-VLAN           : 4093,
Config-Control-VLAN        : 4093,
Number-Of-Neighbors        : 5,
Number-Of-Direct-Neighbors : 3

```

```

Chassis-ID  Is-Direct  Shortest-Path
-----+-----+-----
      1      Yes      2/0->1/4
      3      Yes      2/2->3/0
      4      No       2/2->3/0, 3/3->4/2
      5      Yes      2/1->5/1
      6      No       2/0->1/4, 1/0->6/0

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Oper-Chassis-ID (Chas)</b>	Operational/current virtual chassis chassis identifier.
<b>Config Chas ID</b>	The configured/next chassis identifier for the switch specified by operational chassis identifier.
<b>Chassis-Role (Role)</b>	<p>Chassis Role</p> <p><b>Unassigned:</b> Role undefined as election has not completed yet.</p> <p><b>Master:</b> Chassis is central point of management and control.</p> <p><b>Slave:</b> Chassis is an active or functional participant of the virtual chassis topology, but it is not the main entry point for management and control purposes.</p> <p><b>Inconsis:</b> Chassis is not an active or functional participant of the virtual chassis topology due to some inconsistent parameter, which does not match the match the master chassis' settings.</p> <p><b>Startup-Err:</b> Chassis is in start up error mode because it was unable to come up in virtual chassis mode. When a chassis assumes the Startup-Err role, its chassis status will be equal to either Invalid-Chassis-Id or Invalid-License, which are described later in this section.</p>
<b>Previous-Chassis-Role</b>	Previous chassis role before the last transition.

*output definitions*


---

<b>Chassis-Status (Status)</b>	<p>Chassis Status</p> <p><b>Init:</b> Status undefined as the chassis has not completed its initialization.</p> <p><b>Running:</b> The chassis is fully operational.</p> <p><b>Invalid-Chassis-Id:</b> The chassis is not operational in virtual chassis mode because no valid chassis identifier has been found in the configuration. Typically this means that the vcsetup.cfg file is corrupted, empty or contains an invalid (e.g. out of range) chassis ID identifier.</p> <p><b>Invalid-License:</b> The chassis is not operational in virtual chassis mode because no valid advanced license has been found.</p> <p><b>Hello-Down:</b> The chassis is isolated from the rest of the virtual chassis topology participants because hello packets have not been received for a period of time greater than the hello timeout.</p> <p><b>Duplicate-Chassis:</b> This chassis is not fully operational because its operational chassis identifier matches the chassis ID of another chassis within the virtual chassis topology. As a result, a new operational chassis identifier from the range (101-102) will be allocated to this chassis.</p> <p><b>Mis-Image:</b> The chassis is not fully operational because its image versions are not consistent with the master chassis' images. In other words, the image version are not compatible and some of the software components running on this chassis are unable to interface with the software operating in the master chassis.</p> <p><b>Mis-Chassis-Type:</b> The chassis is not fully operational because its chassis type (i.e. OS10K, OS6900) is not consistent with the master chassis' type. Different chassis types cannot be mixed in the same virtual chassis topology.</p> <p><b>Mis-Hello-Interval:</b> The chassis is not fully operational because its operational hello interval is not consistent with the master chassis' operational hello interval.</p> <p><b>Mis-Control-Vlan:</b> The chassis is not fully operational because its operational control VLAN is not consistent with the master chassis' operational control VLAN.</p> <p><b>Mis-Chassis-Group:</b> The chassis is not fully operational because its chassis group does not match the master chassis' chassis group and the chassis is connected directly or indirectly to the master chassis through virtual-fabric links. This chassis is unable to join the active virtual chassis topology whose master chassis is part of.</p> <p><b>Mis-License-Config:</b> The chassis is not fully operational because its license settings do not match the master chassis' license configuration. An exact match is required to allow successful operation within the same virtual chassis topology.</p> <p><b>Split-Topology:</b> The chassis is not fully operational and all of its front panel user ports (excluding the virtual-fabric link member ports) are operationally down because a topology split has occurred. This chassis became isolated from the master chassis after all of its active virtual-fabric member ports went down or the virtual chassis manager hello timeout has expired.</p>
<b>Chassis-Group (Group)</b>	virtual chassis group identifier. Used to identify a group of chassis belonging to the same virtual chassis.
<b>Chassis-MAC (MAC-Address)</b>	Chassis MAC address.
<b>Up-Time</b>	Chassis up time.

*output definitions*


---

<b>Designated-NI</b>	Designated network interface module (NI), which is the module responsible for managing the inter-process communication infrastructure responsible for control communication between distinct switches within the virtual chassis topology. Only VFL capable network interface modules can be elected as designated NI. The valid designated NI values are (1) for the OS6900 platform and (1-8) for the OS10K platform. When no VFL capable network interface modules are present on a switch, the designated NI is zero (0).
<b>Primary-CMM</b>	Primary CMM slot.
<b>Secondary-CMM</b>	Secondary CMM slot.
<b>Chassis-Type</b>	The switch chassis type (OS6900 or OS10K).
<b>License</b>	The licenses installed on the chassis.
<b>Hello-Interval</b>	The hello-interval configured for the chassis.
<b>Oper-Chassis-Priority (Pri)</b>	Operational/current chassis priority, which defines the user preference, above all other election criteria, for a switch to become the master chassis of the virtual chassis topology. The greater this value the more likely a switch is to be elected as the master chassis.
<b>Config-Chassis-Priority</b>	Configured/next chassis priority, which defines the user preference above all other election criteria.
<b>Oper-Control-VLAN</b>	Operational/current virtual chassis control VLAN.
<b>Config-Control-VLAN</b>	Configured/next virtual chassis control VLAN, which will take effect after reset thereby becoming the next operational control VLAN.
<b>Number-of-Neighbors</b>	Total number of neighbor switches that are part of the active virtual chassis topology for a given chassis group.
<b>Number-of-Direct-Neighbors</b>	Number of directly attached neighbor switches that are part of the active virtual chassis topology for a given chassis group. These are switches directly connected to the local switch through a virtual-fabric link (VFL).
<b>Neighbor</b>	The operational chassis identifier of neighbor switch.
<b>Is-Direct</b>	Flag identifying whether a particular neighbor is directly attached to a given switch.
<b>Shortest-Path</b>	The shortest path from a given switch to a neighbor switch using the notation chassis/vfl-id.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">virtual-chassis configured-chassis-id</a>	Assigns a globally unique chassis identifier to the switch and enables the switch to operate in virtual chassis mode.
<a href="#">virtual-chassis chassis-group</a>	Assigns a globally unique chassis group identifier to a switch. Each peer switch in a virtual chassis domain must use the same group ID number.
<a href="#">virtual-chassis configured-chassis-priority</a>	Sets the configured chassis priority for a switch specified by its operational chassis identifier.
<a href="#">virtual-chassis configured-control-vlan</a>	Sets the configured control VLAN for a switch specified by its operational chassis identifier.
<a href="#">virtual-chassis configured-hello-interval</a>	Configures the virtual chassis hello interval parameter on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
virtualChassisGlobalTable
  virtualChassisOperChasId
  virtualChassisConfigChassisID
  virtualChassisRole
  virtualChassisPreviousRole
  virtualChassisStatus
  virtualChassisConfigPriority
  virtualChassisOperPriority
  virtualChassisGroup
  virtualChassisMac
  virtualChassisUpTime
  virtualChassisDesigNI
  virtualChassisPriCmm
  virtualChassisSecCmm
  virtualChassisOperControlVlan
  virtualChassisConfigControlVlan
  virtualChassisOperHelloInterval
  virtualChassisConfigHelloInterval
  virtualChassisType
  virtualChassisLicense
  virtualChassisNumOfNeighbor
  virtualChassisNumOfDirectNeighbor
```

---



## show virtual-chassis consistency

This command is used to provide a detailed status of the parameters taken into account to determine the consistency of a group of switches participating in the virtual chassis topology.

**show virtual-chassis [chassis-id *oper-chassis*] consistency**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*oper-chassis* Chassis ID number (0-6 on OS6900 / 0-2 on OS10K). The operational/current chassis identifier.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command provides a list of parameters that must be configured consistently on all switches that will participate on the virtual chassis topology to allow correct system operation.
- In order to determine the consistency of a given parameter, the switch will compare the value of such parameters on a given switch with the settings of the master chassis. Therefore consistency is always defined as a comparison with the master chassis.
- The following parameters are considered consistent if they match the settings of the master chassis: chassis type, license, chassis group, operational control VLAN, configured control VLAN, operational hello interval and configured hello interval.
- The configured chassis identifier parameter is considered consistent if it is different than the settings of the master chassis.

### Examples

```
-> show virtual-chassis consistency
```

Legend: \* - denotes mandatory consistency which will affect chassis status  
Licenses - A: Advanced; B: Data Center

	Config					Oper	Config	
Chas*	Chas ID	Status	Chas Type*	Chas Group*	Hello Interv	Control Vlan*	Control Vlan	License*
1	1	OK	OS6900	0	10	4094	4094	AB
2	2	OK	OS6900	0	10	4094	4094	AB
3	2	NOK	OS6900	0	10	4094	4000	AB
4	2	OK	OS6900	0	10	4094	4094	AB
5	2	OK	OS6900	0	10	4094	4094	AB
6	2	NOK	OS6900	0	10	4094	4094	A

```
-> show virtual-chassis chassis-id 2 consistency
Legend: * - denotes mandatory consistency which will affect chassis status
        Licenses - A: Advanced; B: Data Center
```

Consistency	Given Chassis	Master Chassis	Status
Chassis-ID*	2	1	OK
Config-Chassis-ID	2	1	OK
Chassis-Type*	OS6900	OS6900	OK
License*	A	AB	NOK
Chassis-Group*	0	0	OK
Hello-Interval	10	10	OK
Oper-Control-Vlan*	4094	4094	OK
Config-Control-Vlan	4094	4094	OK

### output definitions

<b>Chassis-ID (Chas)</b>	Operational/current virtual chassis chassis identifier. The operational chassis identifier when a switch operates in standalone mode is zero (0).
<b>Config-Chassis-ID (Conf Chas ID)</b>	The configured/next chassis identifier for the switch specified by operational chassis identifier.
<b>Chassis-Type (Chas Type)</b>	The switch chassis type (OS6900 or OS10K).
<b>License</b>	The licenses installed on the chassis.
<b>Chassis-Group (Chas Group)</b>	virtual chassis group identifier. Used to identify a group of chassis belonging to the same active virtual chassis topology.
<b>Hello-Interval</b>	Operational/current hello-interval.
<b>Oper-Control-VLAN</b>	Operational/current virtual chassis control VLAN.
<b>Config-Control-VLAN</b>	Configured/next virtual chassis control VLAN, which will take effect after reset thereby becoming the next operational control VLAN.
<b>Status</b>	<p>Defines whether a given switch's parameter is considered consistent with the master chassis' settings. The possible values are:</p> <p><b>OK:</b> The switch is operating in virtual chassis mode and the given switch's parameter value is consistent with the settings of the master chassis.</p> <p><b>NOK:</b> The switch is operating in virtual chassis mode and the given switch's parameter value is inconsistent with the settings of the master chassis.</p> <p><b>N/A:</b> The switch is operating in virtual chassis mode, but the virtual chassis topology has not converged and therefore a master chassis is not yet known.</p> <p><b>Disabled:</b> The switch is operating in standalone mode, in which there can be no virtual chassis master and hence the concept of consistency does not apply.</p>

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>virtual-chassis configured-chassis-id</b>	Assigns a globally unique chassis identifier to the switch and enables the switch to operate in virtual chassis mode.
<b>virtual-chassis chassis-group</b>	Assigns a globally unique chassis group identifier to a chassis. Each peer switch in a virtual chassis domain must use the same group ID number.
<b>virtual-chassis configured-chassis-priority</b>	Sets the chassis priority for a chassis specified by its operational chassis identifier.
<b>virtual-chassis configured-control-vlan</b>	Sets the configured control VLAN for a chassis specified by its operational chassis identifier.
<b>virtual-chassis configured-hello-interval</b>	Sets the configured hello interval parameter on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
virtualChassisGlobalTable  
  virtualChassisOperChasId  
  virtualChassisConfigChassisID  
  virtualChassisType  
  virtualChassisLicense  
  virtualChassisGroup  
  virtualChassisOperControlVlan  
  virtualChassisConfigControlVlan  
  virtualChassisOperHelloInterval  
  virtualChassisConfigHelloInterval
```

---

## show virtual-chassis vf-link

Displays a summary of the configured and operational parameters related to the virtual fabric links on the virtual chassis topology.

**show virtual-chassis** [**chassis-id** *oper-chassis*] **vf-link** *vfl-id* **member-port** [*oper-chassis/slot/port*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>oper-chassis</i>	Chassis ID number (0-6 on OS6900 / 0-2 on OS10K). The operational/current chassis identifier.
<i>vfl-id</i>	The VFL identifier.
<i>oper-chassis/slot/port</i>	The operational chassis identifier, slot, and port.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command can be executed on any switch within the virtual chassis topology.

### Examples

```
-> show virtual-chassis vf-link
```

Chassis/VFLink ID	Oper	Primary Port	Config Port	Active Port	Def Vlan
1/0	Up	1/1/3	2	2	1
2/0	Up	2/1/3	2	2	1

```
-> show virtual-chassis chassis-id 1 vf-link
```

Chassis/VFLink ID	Oper	Primary Port	Config Port	Active Port	Def Vlan
1/0	Up	1/1/3	2	2	1

```
-> show virtual-chassis vf-link member-port
```

Chassis/VFLink ID	Chassis/Slot/Port	Oper	Is Primary
1/0	1/1/1	Up	No
1/0	1/1/3	Up	Yes
2/0	2/1/1	Up	No
2/0	2/1/3	Up	Yes

```
-> show virtual-chassis chassis-id 1 vf-link member-port
Chassis/VFLink ID  Chassis/Slot/Port  Oper      Is Primary
-----+-----+-----+-----
1/0                1/1/1                Up        No
1/0                1/1/3                Up        Yes
```

### output definitions

<b>Chassis/VFLink ID</b>	Pair operational/current virtual chassis chassis identifier and virtual-fabric link (VFL) identifier.
<b>Oper</b>	Virtual-fabric link (VFL) operational status. The possible values are Up and Down.
<b>Primary Port</b>	Primary port of the virtual-fabric link (VFL) trunk, which is the port where non-unicast packets destined a remote chassis are sent out.
<b>Config Port</b>	Number of ports configured to operate as virtual-fabric link (VFL) member ports, i.e. ports that potentially may join a virtual-fabric link (VFL).
<b>Active Port</b>	Number of virtual-fabric link (VFL) member ports that are operational, i.e. the LACP protocol is fully operational for those ports.
<b>Def Vlan</b>	Operational default VLAN on the virtual-fabric link (VFL).
<b>Chassis/Slot/Port</b>	The operational chassis/slot/port tuple identifying a particular virtual-fabric link (VFL) member port.
<b>Is Primary</b>	Indicates is this port is the primary port of the VFL.

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">virtual-chassis configured-chassis-id</a>	Assigns a globally unique chassis identifier to the switch and enables the switch to operate in virtual chassis mode.
<a href="#">virtual-chassis vf-link create</a>	Configures a virtual fabric link (VFL) between two peer switches. A VFL is required to enable the Virtual Chassis operation between the two switches.
<a href="#">virtual-chassis vf-link member-port</a>	Configures member ports for the virtual fabric link (VFL).
<a href="#">virtual-chassis vf-link default-vlan</a>	Configures the default VLAN for the VFL.

**MIB Objects**

```
virtualChassisLinkTable  
  virtualChassisOperChasID  
  virtualChassisLinkOperDefaultVlan  
  virtualChassisLinkLinkOperStatus  
  virtualChassisLinkPrimaryPort  
  virtualChassisLinkConfigPortNum  
  virtualChassisLinkActivePortNum  
  virtualChassisLinkId  
  virtualChassisVflMemberPortIfindex  
  virtualChassisVflMemberPortRowStatus
```

---

## show virtual-chassis chassis-reset-list

This command displays the list of all chassis that must be reset along with a specified chassis in order to prevent a virtual chassis topology split.

**show virtual-chassis [chassis-id *oper-chassis*] chassis-reset-list**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*oper-chassis* Chassis ID number (0-6 on OS6900 / 0-2 on OS10K). The operational/current chassis identifier.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When no operational chassis identifier is specified the command will show data related to the entire virtual chassis system.

### Examples

```
-> show virtual-chassis chassis-reset-list
Chas Chassis reset list
-----+-----
1     1
2     2

-> show virtual-chassis chassis-id 1 chassis-reset-list
Chas Chassis reset list
-----+-----
1     1
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Chas</b>	Operational/current virtual chassis chassis identifier. The operational chassis identifier when a switch operates in standalone mode is zero (0).
<b>Chassis reset list</b>	A list of operational chassis identifiers, which define which switches must be reset, along with the switch given by Chas in order to prevent a split of the virtual chassis topology.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**show virtual-chassis topology** Displays details about the configured and operational parameters related to all switches participating in the virtual chassis topology

## MIB Objects

```
virtualChassisChassisResetListTable  
  virtualChassisOperChasId  
  virtualChassisChassisResetList
```

---



## show virtual-chassis slot-reset-list

For a given chassis and network interface module (NI), this command displays status information specifying whether bringing down or extracting such network interface module (NI) will lead to a virtual chassis topology split.

**show virtual-chassis** [*chassis-id oper-chassis*] **slot-reset-list**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*oper-chassis* Chassis ID number (0-6 on OS6900 / 0-2 on OS10K). The operational/current chassis identifier.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When no operational chassis identifier is specified the command will show data related to the entire virtual chassis system.
- On the OmniSwitch 6900, the slot number depicted in this command always refers to the main board of the switch (i.e. slot number 1). In other words, this command does not present the status related to expansion boards.

### Examples

```
-> show virtual-chassis slot-reset-list
Chas Slot   Reset status
-----+-----+-----
1     1     Split
2     1     Split

-> show virtual-chassis chassis-id 1 slot-reset-list
Chas Slot   Reset status
-----+-----+-----
1     1     Split
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Chas</b>	Operational/current virtual chassis chassis identifier. The operational chassis identifier when a switch operates in standalone mode is zero (0).
-------------	---

---

*output definitions*

---

<b>Slot</b>	Slot number identifying a particular network interface module (NI). For OS6900 switches, the slot number is always be equal to 1.
<b>Reset Status</b>	<p>For the network interface module (NI) identified by the pair (Chas, Slot), this command displays status information specifying whether bringing down or extracting such network interface module (NI) will lead to a virtual chassis topology split according to the following definitions.</p> <p><b>Supported:</b> The network interface module can be reset without splitting the virtual chassis topology.</p> <p><b>Split:</b> Resetting this network interface module will cause a virtual chassis topology split.</p>

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

[show virtual-chassis topology](#) Displays details about the configured and operational parameters related to all switches participating in the virtual chassis topology

**MIB Objects**

```
virtualChassisSlotResetStatusTable  
  virtualChassisOperChasID  
  virtualChassisSlotResetStatus
```

---

## show virtual-chassis neighbors

This command displays a list of which neighbors are connected via which VFL for a virtual chassis.

**show virtual-chassis** [**chassis-id** *oper-chassis*] **neighbors**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*oper-chassis* Chassis ID number (0-6). The operational/current chassis identifier.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When no operational chassis identifier is specified the command will show data related to the entire virtual chassis system.

### Examples

```
-> show virtual-chassis neighbors
```

```
Chas VFL VFL VFL VFL VFL
ID   0   1   2   3   4
----+---+---+---+---+---
  1   2   3   4   5   6
  2   1   3   4   5   6
  3   1   2   4   5   6
  4   1   2   3   5   6
  5   1   2   3   4   6
  6   1   2   3   4   5
```

```
-> show virtual-chassis chassis-id 2 neighbors
```

```
Chas VFL VFL VFL VFL VFL
ID   0   1   2   3   4
----+---+---+---+---+---
  2   1   3   4   5   6
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Chas ID</b>	Operational/current virtual chassis chassis identifier. The operational chassis identifier when a switch operates in standalone mode is zero (0).
<b>VFL</b>	The VLF identifier connecting to the remote chassis listed in the table.

---

## Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[show virtual-chassis topology](#) Displays details about the configured and operational parameters related to all switches participating in the virtual chassis topology

## MIB Objects

```
virtualChassisVflTable  
  virtualChassisOperChasID  
  virtualChassisVflId  
  virtualChassisVflDirectNeighborChasId
```

---

## show configuration vcm-snapshot chassis-id

Displays a snapshot of the switch specific virtual chassis configuration for a switch running in virtual chassis mode.

**show configuration vcm-snapshot chassis-id** *oper-chassis*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*oper-chassis* Chassis ID number (0-6 on OS6900 / 0-2 on OS10K). The operational/current chassis identifier.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When a switch operates in standalone mode, this command is not supported. In this case, we must use the **show configuration snapshot virtual chassis** to obtain a snapshot of the switch specific virtual chassis configuration.

### Examples

```
-> show configuration vcm-snapshot chassis-id 1
! Virtual Chassis Manager:
virtual-chassis chassis-id 1 configured-chassis-id 1
virtual-chassis chassis-id 1 vf-link 0 create
virtual-chassis chassis-id 1 vf-link 0 member-port 1/8/1
virtual-chassis chassis-id 1 configured-control-vlan 4091
virtual-chassis chassis-id 1 chassis-group 1

! IP:
ip interface local chassis-id 1 emp address 10.255.76.21 mask 255.255.255.0
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show configuration snapshot](#) Displays the configured and operational parameters related to the virtual-chassis feature on the switch.

### MIB Objects

N/A

---



# 10 Multi-Chassis Commands

Multi-Chassis Link Aggregation (MC-LAG) enables dual homing of any standards based edge switches to two or more aggregation switches without running the Spanning Tree protocols between the edge and aggregation devices. The feature operates in a mode whereby all ports that are members of the multi-chassis aggregates are actively forwarding traffic. The overall system provides fast fail-over with a bound convergence time for all cases when edge uplinks fail.

MIB information for the Multi-Chassis commands is as follows:

*Filename:* ALCATEL-IND1-MULTI-CHASSIS-MIB.mib  
*Module:* alcatelIND1MultiChassisMIB

A summary of available commands is listed here:

---

**multi-chassis chassis-id**  
**multi-chassis hello-interval**  
**multi-chassis ipc-vlan**  
**multi-chassis chassis-group**  
**multi-chassis loop-detection**  
**multi-chassis loop-detection transmit-interval**  
**multi-chassis vf-link create**  
**multi-chassis vf-link member-port**  
**multi-chassis vf-link default-vlan**  
**multi-chassis vip-vlan**  
**show multi-chassis status**  
**show multi-chassis loop-detection**  
**show multi-chassis vf-link**  
**show multi-chassis vf-link member-port**  
**show multi-chassis consistency**  
**show multi-chassis consistency linkagg**  
**clear multi-chassis loop-detection**

---

## multi-chassis chassis-id

Assigns a globally unique chassis identifier to the switch and enables the switch to operate in multi-chassis mode.

**multi-chassis chassis-id** *chassis\_id*

**no multi-chassis chassis-id**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*chassis\_id* Chassis ID number (1 or 2). The chassis ID must be unique within the set of switches configured to operate together providing multi-chassis services.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>chassis_id</i>	0 (standalone mode; no multi-chassis operation is allowed)

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to change the chassis ID back to “0” (the default). When the chassis ID is set to “0”, the switch operates in standalone mode and all multi-chassis related configuration commands are no longer active for the switch.
- Two switches that have the same chassis identifier are not allowed to operate in multi-chassis mode. If a duplicate chassis identifier is configured, the multi-chassis functionality will remain in a “down” operational state.
- A switch reboot is required for the configured chassis ID parameter value to become operational. In other words, any change to the chassis ID value is not implemented until the next switch reboot.
- MLAG is only supported between two peer switches of the same type and when both switches are running the same version of AOS Release 7. For example, MLAG is not supported between an OmniSwitch 10K and an OmniSwitch 6900 or between an OmniSwitch 6900 running 7.2.1.R01 and an OmniSwitch 6900 running 7.2.1.R02.

### Examples

```
-> multi-chassis chassis-id 1
-> no multi-chassis chassis-id 1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



## Related Commands

- show multi-chassis status** Displays the configured and operational parameters related to the multi-chassis feature on the switch.
- show multi-chassis consistency** Displays the system level mandatory consistency parameters of both the local and peer switches.

## MIB Objects

```
multiChassisConfig  
  multiChassisConfigChassisId
```

---

## multi-chassis hello-interval

Configures the multi-chassis hello interval parameter on the switch. Hello packets are sent periodically on the virtual fabric link (VFL) interfaces to establish a relationship and bidirectional communication between multi-chassis peer switches. The hello interval value determines how often these packets are sent.

**multi-chassis hello-interval** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds*                                      The number of seconds the switch waits between each transmission of a hello packet on the VFL. The valid range is 1–10 seconds.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	5

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is only available on switches that are configured with a valid multi-chassis chassis ID number (1 or 2).
- The hello interval is a mandatory consistency parameter between two multi-chassis peer switches. The MCLAG protocol will not come up between the peer switches if each switch is configured with a different hello interval value.
- A switch reboot is required for the configured hello interval parameter value to become operational. In other words, any change to the hello interval value is not implemented until the next switch reboot.

### Examples

```
-> multi-chassis hello-interval 2
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

- multi-chassis chassis-id** Assigns a unique chassis identifier to the switch and enables or disables the switch to operate in multi-chassis mode.
- multi-chassis ipc-vlan** Configures the IPC-VLAN parameter, which is used for multi-chassis control communication, on the local switch.
- show multi-chassis status** Displays the configured and operational parameters related to the multi-chassis feature on the switch.
- show multi-chassis consistency** Displays the system level mandatory consistency parameters of both the local and peer switches.

## MIB Objects

```
multiChassisConfig  
  multiChassisConfigHelloInterval
```

---

## multi-chassis ipc-vlan

Configures a multi-chassis control VLAN, which is a special type of VLAN used to service inter-chassis communication between two multi-chassis peer switches.

**multi-chassis ipc-vlan** *vlan\_id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vlan\_id* A VLAN ID number. The valid range is 2 - 4094 (VLAN 1 is not configurable as a multi-chassis control VLAN).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>vlan_id</i>	4094

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines.

- This command is only supported on switches that are configured with a valid multi-chassis chassis ID number (1 or 2).
- Specify a VLAN ID that does not exist in the switch configuration. This command will automatically create the VLAN as a multi-chassis control VLAN.
- The control VLAN is a mandatory consistency parameter between two multi-chassis peer switches. The MLAG protocol will not come up between the peer switches if each switch is configured with a different control VLAN ID.
- A switch reboot is required for the configured control VLAN ID parameter value to become operational. In other words, any change to the control VLAN ID value is not implemented until the next switch reboot.
- Control VLANs are configured as a special VLAN type that is used only by MLAG. Assigning switch ports to a control VLAN, disabling the VLAN, or configuring Spanning Tree for the VLAN is not allowed.

### Examples

```
-> multi-chassis ipc-vlan 100
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| <b>multi-chassis chassis-id</b>       | Assigns a globally unique chassis identifier to the switch and enables or disables the switch to operate in multi-chassis mode. |
| <b>multi-chassis hello-interval</b>   | Configures the multi-chassis hello interval parameter on the switch.  |
| <b>show multi-chassis status</b>      | Displays the configured and operational parameters related to the multi-chassis feature on the switch.                          |
| <b>show multi-chassis consistency</b> | Displays the system level mandatory consistency parameters of both the local and peer switches.                                 |

## MIB Objects

multiChassisConfig  
multiChassisConfigIpcVlan

---

## multi-chassis chassis-group

Assigns a globally unique chassis group identifier to a multi-chassis peer switch. Each switch in a multi-chassis group (both peer switches) must use the same group ID number. The group ID number uniquely identifies a pair of switches operating in the multi-chassis mode.

**multi-chassis chassis-group** *group\_id*

**no multi-chassis chassis-group**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*group\_id* Chassis group identifier. The valid range is 0–255.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>group_id</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is only available on switches that are configured with a valid multi-chassis chassis ID number (1 or 2).
- Use the **no** form of this command to set the chassis group ID to zero (the default).
- Each pair of multi-chassis peer switches must use a different group ID number to differentiate the group within the network environment.
- The group ID is appended to the MAC address generated for all MCLAG virtual IP (VIP) VLANs on a chassis to prevent duplicate MAC addresses from occurring in an MCLAG network environment. This is particularly important in a back-to-back MCLAG setup. However, configuring the group ID is recommended in all MCLAG configurations.
- It is not necessary to reboot the switch after configuring the group ID.
- The group ID number is a mandatory consistency parameter between two multi-chassis peer switches. The MCLAG protocol will not come up between the peer switches if each switch is configured with a different group ID number.
- There is no automatic detection or correction if two different multi-chassis domains are configured with the same group ID. Make sure each domain within the network uses a group ID number that is only associated with that domain.

### Examples

```
-> multi-chassis chassis-group 10
-> no multi-chassis chassis-group
```

## Release History

Release 7.2.1.R02; command introduced.

## Related Commands

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">multi-chassis chassis-id</a>       | Assigns a unique chassis identifier to the switch and enables or disables the switch to operate in multi-chassis mode. |
| <a href="#">show multi-chassis status</a>      | Displays the configured and operational parameters related to the multi-chassis feature on the switch.                 |
| <a href="#">show multi-chassis consistency</a> | Displays the system level mandatory consistency parameters of both the local and peer switches.                        |

## MIB Objects

```
multiChassisConfig  
  multiChassisConfigChassisGroup
```

---

## multi-chassis loop-detection

Configures the multi-chassis loop detection function for the switch. When a loop is detected, the ports that represent the point at which the loop was actually detected are automatically disabled.

**multi-chassis loop-detection {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables loop detection.
<b>disable</b>	Disables loop detection.

### Defaults

Loop detection is enabled by default on switches that operate in multi-chassis mode (the switch is configured with a multi-chassis ID of 1 or 2). The feature is disabled by default on switches that operate in stand-alone mode (no chassis ID is configured for the switch).

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is only available on switches that are configured with a valid multi-chassis chassis ID number (1 or 2).
- Disabling loop detection is not recommended when configuring MCLAG in an existing network.
- Proprietary MAC addresses are used as the source addresses for loop detection control packets. Some of the OmniSwitch platforms are aware of these addresses will not learn them. However, other vendor switches will typically learn these addresses at the rate of one MAC address per VLAN.

### Examples

```
-> multi-chassis loop-detection enable
-> multi-chassis loop-detection disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



## Related Commands

### **multi-chassis loop-detection transmit-interval**

Configures the amount of time the switch waits between each transmission of successive Loop Detection packets on each active VLAN.

### **show multi-chassis loop- detection**

.Displays the loop detection status and parameter values for the switch.

### **clear multi-chassis loop- detection**

Clears the MC-LAG loop detection information maintained by the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
multiChassisConfig  
  multiChassisConfigLoopDetectionAdminStatus
```

---



**Related Commands**

- multi-chassis loop-detection** Configures the multi-chassis loop detection function on the switch.
- show multi-chassis loop-detection** Displays the loop detection status and parameter values for the switch.

**MIB Objects**

```
multiChassisConfig  
  multiChassisLoopDetectionTransmitInterval
```

---

## multi-chassis vf-link create

Configures a virtual fabric link (VFL) between two peer switches. A VFL is required to enable the MCLAG operation between the two switches.

**multi-chassis vf-link create**

**no multi-chassis vf-link**

---

### Syntax Definitions

NA

### Defaults

NA

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is only available on switches that are configured with a valid multi-chassis chassis ID number (1 or 2).
- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the VFL configuration from the switch.
- Although the switch supports runtime configuration of the VFL and its member ports, configuring the VFL at the same time as the chassis ID is configured and before rebooting the switch is recommended.

### Examples

```
-> multi-chassis vf-link create
-> no multi-chassis vf-link
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">multi-chassis vf-link member-port</a>	Configures the member port list for the virtual fabric link.
<a href="#">multi-chassis vf-link default-vlan</a>	Configures the default VLAN on the virtual fabric link.
<a href="#">show multi-chassis vf-link</a>	Displays information about the virtual fabric link on the switch.
<a href="#">show multi-chassis vf-link member-port</a>	Displays detailed information about the virtual fabric link member ports on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

```
multiChassisLinkTable
  multiChassisLinkIfIndex
  multiChassisLinkOperStatus
  multiChassisLinkActivePortNum
  multiChassisLinkRowStatus
```

---

## multi-chassis vf-link member-port

Configures member ports for the virtual fabric link (VFL).

**multi-chassis vf-link member-port** *slot/port*

**no multi-chassis vf-link member-port** *slot/port*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*slot/port*

Slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (e.g., 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is only available on switches that are configured with a valid multi-chassis chassis ID number (1 or 2).
- The maximum number of ports that can be configured as virtual fabric link members is 8.
- Currently, only ports capable of operating at 10Gbps or 40Gbps and in full duplex mode can support the virtual fabric link operation. Ports on other types of modules are not eligible to become virtual fabric link member ports.
- If an eligible port is operationally down when the port is configured as a member of the VFL, the configuration is accepted. When that port then becomes operational, however, the switch will verify the port is operating at the required speed and duplex mode before accepting the port as a member. If these conditions are not met, the VFL configuration is removed from the port and a syslog message and SNMP trap are generated.
- Although the switch supports runtime configuration of the VFL and its member ports, configuring the VFL at the same time as the chassis ID is configured and before rebooting the switch is recommended.
- The virtual fabric link member ports become operational only when the switch comes up running in the multi-chassis mode. In other words, runtime configuration of a chassis identifier on a switch currently operating in standalone mode does not activate the member ports.
- For resiliency reasons, configuring at least 4 ports as virtual fabric link members is recommended. An ideal set up would be to have two ports configured per network interface card. Within each network interface card, using a port in the lower range of port numbers (1 through 16) and one port in the higher range of port numbers (17 through 32) is recommended.

### Examples

```
-> multi-chassis vf-link member-port 3/1
-> no multi-chassis vf-link member-port 3/2
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>multi-chassis vf-link create</b>	Configures a virtual fabric link between two peer switches to enable them to operate in multi-chassis mode.
<b>multi-chassis vf-link default-vlan</b>	Configures the default VLAN on the virtual fabric link.
<b>show multi-chassis vf-link</b>	Displays information about the virtual fabric link on the switch.
<b>show multi-chassis vf-link member-port</b>	Displays detailed information about the virtual fabric link member ports on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
multiChassisLinkMemberPortTable  
  multiChassisLinkMemberPortLinkIfIndex  
  multiChassisLinkMemberPortIfindex  
  multiChassisLinkMemberPortOperStatus  
  multiChassisLinkMemberPortRowStatus
```

---

## multi-chassis vf-link default-vlan

Configures the default VLAN for the virtual fabric link (VFL).

**multi-chassis vf-link default-vlan** *vlan\_id*

**no multi-chassis vf-link default-vlan**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vlan\_id* An existing VLAN ID number to assign as the default VLAN for the VFL. The valid range is 1–4094.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>vlan_id</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is only supported on switches that are configured with a valid multi-chassis chassis ID number (1 or 2).
- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the default VLAN assignment from the VFL.
- When no configuration is explicitly provided, the default or untagged VLAN for the virtual fabric link is VLAN 1.
- Specify a VLAN ID that already exists in the switch configuration.
- If the VLAN currently configured as the default VLAN for the virtual fabric link is removed using VLAN management commands (**no vlan** *vlan\_id*), VLAN 1 is automatically reinstated as the default VLAN for the virtual fabric link.

### Examples

```
-> vlan 2 admin-state enable
-> multi-chassis vf-link default-vlan 2
-> no multi-chassis vf-link default-vlan
-> no vlan 2
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



## Related Commands

<b>multi-chassis vf-link create</b>	Configures a virtual fabric link between two peer switches to enable them to operate in multi-chassis mode.
<b>show multi-chassis vf-link member-port</b>	Configures the member port list for the virtual fabric link.
<b>show multi-chassis vf-link</b>	Displays information about the virtual fabric link on the switch.
<b>show multi-chassis vf-link member-port</b>	Displays detailed information about the virtual fabric link member ports on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
multiChassisLinkTable  
  multiChassisLinkfIndex  
  multiChassisLinkMemberPortLinkIfIndex,  
  multiChassisLinkMemberPortOperDefaultVlan
```

---

## multi-chassis vip-vlan

Configures a virtual IP (VIP) VLAN, which is a special type of VLAN used to provide the underlying LAN infrastructure for the support of basic IP/Layer 3 services on a multi-chassis link aggregation group.

**multi-chassis vip-vlan** *vlan\_id*[-*vlan\_id2*]

**no multi-chassis vip-vlan** *vlan\_id*[-*vlan\_id2*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vlan\_id*[-*vlan\_id2*]

VLAN ID number (2–4093). Use a hyphen to specify a range of VLAN ID numbers (200-210).

### Defaults

NA

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is only supported on switches that are configured with a valid multi-chassis chassis ID number (1 or 2).
- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a VIP VLAN from the switch configuration.
- Specify a VLAN ID that does not exist in the switch configuration. This command will automatically create the VLAN as a VIP VLAN.
- Although VIP VLANs are identified as a special VLAN type for MCLAG purposes, assigning non-MCLAG ports to this type of VLAN is supported. In addition, assigning MCLAG ports to standard VLANs (non-VIP VLANs) is supported.
- The IP interfaces configured on a VIP VLAN cannot be bound to any routing protocols or establish routing adjacencies
- VRRP is not supported on VIP VLAN IP interfaces.
- IPv6 interfaces cannot be configured on a virtual IP VLAN at this time.
- There are two IP addresses associated with a VIP VLAN IP interface: a management address and a virtual IP address.
  - > The management address is a unique IP address used by each switch within a multi-chassis domain to provide management services. Each peer switch must have a unique management IP address.
  - > The virtual IP address is used to route packets that terminate on the multi-chassis peer switches. Unlike the management address, the VIP address must be the same on each peer switch.

## Examples

```
-> multi-chassis vip-vlan 3
-> multi-chassis vip-vlan 10-15
-> no multi-chassis vip-vlan 3
-> no multi-chassis vip-vlan 10-15
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

Release 7.2.1.R02; restriction as to the type of ports assigned to VIP VLANs was removed. In addition, MCLAG ports can now also be assigned to standard VLANs.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">multi-chassis chassis-id</a>	Assigns a unique chassis identifier to the switch and enables or disables the switch to operate in multi-chassis mode.
<a href="#">ip interface</a>	Configures an IP interface for a VLAN. Use this command to configure an IPv4 interface for a VIP VLAN.
<a href="#">show vlan</a>	Displays the list of VLANs configured for the switch. Includes VLAN type, such as VIP VLAN.

## MIB Objects

```
vlanTable
  vlanEntry
```

---

## show multi-chassis status

Displays the configured and operational parameters related to the multi-chassis feature on the switch.

**show multi-chassis status**

---

### Syntax Definitions

NA

### Defaults

NA

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

NA

### Examples

```
-> show multi-chassis status
Multi-Chassis      Operational      Configured
-----+-----+-----
Chassis ID        1              2
Chassis Role      Primary        N/A
Status            UP             N/A
Chassis-Type      OS10K         N/A
Hello Interval    1s            1s
IPC VLAN          4904          4094
Chassis-Group     10            10
```

Output fields are defined here:

#### *output definitions*

<b>Operational</b>	Operational parameters are the parameters that are currently being used by the system.
<b>Configured</b>	Often time, within the scope of the multi-chassis feature, the term " <b>configured</b> " is commonly used to identify parameters that have been configured, but that will be implemented after the next switch reset.
<b>Chassis ID</b>	Chassis identifier within the multi-chassis operational range [1 - 2]. The chassis identifier must be globally unique within the set of switches configured to operate together providing multi-chassis services.
<b>Chassis Role</b>	The chassis role determines which of the switches operating in multi-chassis mode is the master of the combined system. The role information can be used by various software components as needed.
<b>Status</b>	The current status of the multi-chassis feature, which can be <b>Down</b> , <b>Up</b> , or <b>Inconsistent</b> .

*output definitions*


---

<b>Chassis-Type</b>	The peer switch chassis type (OS6900 or OS10K).
<b>Hello Interval</b>	Time interval, in seconds, at which multi-chassis control hello messages are to be sent to the peer switch within the range [1 - 10].
<b>IPC VLAN</b>	Multi-chassis control VLAN used for all multi-chassis control communication between the peer switches within the range [2 - 4094].
<b>Chassis-Group</b>	The multi-chassis group ID for the switch. Both peer switches must use the same group ID.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

Release 7.2.1; **Chassis-Type** and **Chassis-Group** fields added.

**Related Commands**

<b>multi-chassis chassis-id</b>	Assigns a globally unique chassis identifier to the switch and enables or disables the switch to operate in multi-chassis mode.
<b>multi-chassis hello-interval</b>	Configures the multi-chassis hello interval parameter on the switch.
<b>multi-chassis ipc-vlan</b>	Configures the IPC-VLAN parameter, which is used for multi-chassis control communication, on the local switch.
<b>show multi-chassis consistency</b>	Displays the system level mandatory consistency parameters of both the local and peer switches.

**MIB Objects**

```

multiChassisOperation
  multiChassisOperChassisId
  multiChassisOperChassisRole
  multiChassisOperStatus
  multiChassisOperHelloInterval
  multiChassisOperIpcVlan
multiChassisConfig
  multiChassisConfigChassisId
  multiChassisConfigHelloInterval
  multiChassisConfigIpcVlan

```

---

## show multi-chassis loop-detection

Displays the configured and operational parameters related to the multi-chassis loop-detection feature on the switch.

**show multi-chassis loop-detection**

---

### Syntax Definitions

NA

### Defaults

NA

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If a loop is detected, disable loop detection then use **clear multi-chassis loop-detection** command to clear the loop detection information from the ports that were downed. This will ensure that **show multi-chassis loop-detection** command displays the most current status for such ports.

### Examples

```
-> show multi-chassis loop-detection
Status : Enabled,
Transmit Interval : 1s,
Total Transmit Count: 1256,
Total Loop Count : 10,
Port Down List: 2/4 1/3 5/6
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Status</b>	Administrative status of the loop-detection feature, which can be <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b>
<b>Transmit Interval</b>	Transmit interval, in seconds, which determines the time interval between the transmission of successive loop-detection packets on each VLAN active on the switch within the range [1 - 10].
<b>Total Transmit Count</b>	Total number of control packets transmitted on all VLANs configured on the switch.
<b>Total Loop Count</b>	Total number of control packets that were transmitted and received, i.e. looped back to the originator on all VLANs.
<b>Port Down List</b>	List of ports that were brought down because a loop was detected.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">multi-chassis loop-detection</a>	Configures the multi-chassis loop-detection function on the switch.
<a href="#">multi-chassis loop-detection transmit-interval</a>	Configures the loop-detection transmit interval, which determines the time interval between the transmission of successive loop-detection packets on each VLAN active on the switch.
<a href="#">clear multi-chassis loop-detection</a>	Clears the MC-LAG loop detection information maintained by the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
multiChassisLoopDetection
  multiChassisLoopDetectionTransmitCount
  multiChassisLoopDetectionCount
  multiChassisLoopDetectionPortDownList
  multiChassisLoopDetectionAdminStatus
  multiChassisLoopDetectionTransmitInterval
```

---

## show multi-chassis vf-link

Displays a summary of the configured and operational parameters related to the virtual fabric link on the switch.

**show multi-chassis vf-link**

---

### Syntax Definitions

NA

### Defaults

NA

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

NA

### Examples

```
-> show multi-chassis vf-link
VFLink ID  Oper      Primary Port  Config Port  Active Port  Def Vlan
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
0          Up         1/2          4            4            5
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>VFLink ID</b>	Virtual Fabric Link identifier. Currently a single virtual fabric link with identifier equal to zero is supported.
<b>Oper</b>	The current status of the Virtual Fabric Link, which can be <b>Disabled</b> , <b>Down</b> or <b>Up</b> . The <b>Disabled</b> state occurs whenever the multi-chassis feature is disabled because the operational chassis identifier currently effective is the standalone chassis identifier, i.e. zero.
<b>Primary Port</b>	Identifies the primary port of the virtual fabric link. This concept is relevant because all the non-unicast traffic (i.e. broadcast, multicast and unknown unicast) is distributed across ports of the network interface module that hosts the virtual fabric link's primary port.
<b>Config Port</b>	Number of physical ports configured as virtual fabric link member ports in the range [0 - 8].
<b>Active Port</b>	Number of physical ports that are operational or active members of the virtual fabric link in the range [0 - 8].
<b>Def Vlan</b>	Default VLAN on the virtual fabric link within the range [1 - 4094].

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



## Related Commands

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>multi-chassis vf-link create</b>           | Configures a virtual fabric link between two peer switches to enable them to operate in multi-chassis mode.                                  |
| <b>multi-chassis vf-link member-port</b>      | Adds a port to the list of member ports of the virtual fabric link.  |
| <b>multi-chassis vf-link default-vlan</b>     | Configures the default VLAN on the virtual fabric link.  |
| <b>show multi-chassis vf-link member-port</b> | Displays detailed information about the configured and operational parameters related to the virtual fabric link member ports on the switch. |

## MIB Objects

```
multiChassisLinkTable
  multiChassisLinkIfIndex
  multiChassisLinkOperStatus
  multiChassisLinkPrimaryPort
  multiChassisLinkConfigPortNum
  multiChassisLinkActivePortNum
vlanTable
  vlanEntry
```

---

## show multi-chassis vf-link member-port

Displays detailed information about the configured and operational parameters related to the virtual fabric link member ports on the switch.

**show multi-chassis vf-link member-port** [*slot/port*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*slot/port*

Specify the slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (e.g., 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).

### Defaults

NA

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

NA

### Examples

```
-> show multi-chassis vf-link member-port
VFLink ID   Slot/Port   Oper      Is Primary
-----+-----+-----+-----
0           1/1         Up        No
0           1/2         Up        Yes
0           1/17        Up        No
0           1/18        Up        No
```

```
-> show multi-chassis vf-link member-port 3/1
VFLink ID   Slot/Port   Oper      Is Primary
-----+-----+-----+-----
0           1/2         Up        Yes
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>VFLink ID</b>	Virtual fabric link identifier. Currently a single virtual fabric link with identifier equal to zero is supported.
<b>Slot/Port</b>	The slot/port that defines each of the physical ports that are members of the virtual fabric link.
<b>Oper</b>	The current status of each virtual fabric link member port, which can be <b>Disabled</b> , <b>Down</b> or <b>Up</b> . The <b>Disabled</b> state occurs whenever the multi-chassis feature is disabled because the chassis is operating in stand-alone mode.
<b>Is Primary</b>	Indicates whether or not ( <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> ) the virtual fabric link member port is the primary port for the link.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>multi-chassis vf-link create</b>	Configures a virtual fabric link between two peer switches to enable them to operate in multi-chassis mode.
<b>multi-chassis vf-link member-port</b>	Adds a port to the list of member ports of the virtual fabric link.
<b>multi-chassis vf-link default-vlan</b>	Configures the default VLAN on the virtual fabric link.
<b>show multi-chassis vf-link</b>	Displays a summary of the configured and operational parameters related to the virtual fabric link on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
multiChassisLinkMemberPortTable  
  multiChassisLinkMemberPortLinkIfIndex,  
  multiChassisLinkMemberPortIfIndex,  
  multiChassisLinkMemberPortOperStatus  
  multiChassisLinkMemberPortIsPrimary
```

---

## show multi-chassis consistency

Displays the system level mandatory consistency parameters for both the local and peer switches.

**show multi-chassis consistency**

---

### Syntax Definitions

NA

### Defaults

NA

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

NA

### Examples

```
-> show multi-chassis consistency
Consistency          Local      Peer      Status
-----+-----+-----+-----
Chassis-ID           1          2          OK
Chassis-Type         OS10K     OS10K     OK
Hello-Interval       1          1          OK
IPC-VLAN              4094     4094     OK
Chassis-Group        1          1          OK
STP-Path-Cost-Mode   Auto       Auto       OK
STP-Mode              Per-VLAN  Per-VLAN  OK
```

Output fields are defined here:

#### *output definitions*

<b>Consistency</b>	Provides a list of global mandatory consistency parameters for the local and remote switches operating in multi-chassis mode.
<b>Local</b>	Value of a given consistency parameter on the local switch.
<b>Peer</b>	Value of a given consistency parameter on the peer switch.
<b>Status</b>	Specifies the overall status of a consistency parameter within the entire multi-chassis system comprised by the individual switches. The possible values are <b>OK</b> , <b>NOK</b> or <b>N/A</b> . or If there is a mismatch of any of the parameters listed in this command or if the chassis identifier of the two switches is the same, the multi-chassis operational status will not become Up. In this case the "Status" column shown in this output will indicate which parameter has a problem. The N/A value in the "Peer" column indicates that the information is unavailable from the peer. This will always be the case when the multi-chassis operational status is <b>Down</b> .

*output definitions*


---

<b>Chassis-ID</b>	Globally unique chassis identifier. The valid range for the multi-chassis operational range is [1 - 2], whereas the value for standalone operation is zero.
<b>Chassis-Type</b>	The peer switch chassis type (OS6900 or OS10K).
<b>Hello Interval</b>	Time interval, in seconds, at which multi-chassis control hello messages are to be sent to the peer switch within the range [1 - 10].
<b>IPC VLAN</b>	Multi-chassis control VLAN used for all multi-chassis control communication between the peer switches within the range [2 - 4094].
<b>Chassis-Group</b>	The multi-chassis group ID for the switch. Both peer switches must use the same group ID.
<b>STP-Path-Cost-Mode</b>	Specifies the STP path cost mode whose possible values are Auto and 32Bit.
<b>STP-Mode</b>	Specifies the STP mode ( <b>Per-VLAN</b> or <b>Flat</b> )

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

Release 7.2.1:R02; **Chassis-Type** and **Chassis-Group** fields added.

**Related Commands**

<b>spantree mode</b>	Assigns a flat Spanning Tree or per-vlan Spanning Tree operating mode for the switch. These modes are exclusive; however, it is not necessary to reboot the switch when the STP modes are changed.
<b>multi-chassis chassis-id</b>	Assigns a globally unique chassis identifier to the switch and enables or disables the switch to operate in multi-chassis mode.
<b>multi-chassis hello-interval</b>	Configures the multi-chassis hello interval parameter on the switch.
<b>multi-chassis ipc-vlan</b>	Configures the IPC-VLAN parameter, which is used for multi-chassis control communication, on the local switch.
<b>show multi-chassis status</b>	Displays the configured and operational parameters related to the multi-chassis feature on the switch.
<b>show multi-chassis consistency linkagg</b>	Displays the per-multi-chassis aggregate level optional consistency parameters of both the local and peer switches.

**MIB Objects**

```

multiChassisGlobalConsistency
  multiChassisLocalChassisId
  multiChassisPeerLocalChassisId
  multiChassisIdConsistency
  multiChassisLocalChassisType
  multiChassisPeerChassisType
  multiChassisTypeConsistency
  multiChassisLocalHelloInterval
  multiChassisPeerHelloInterval
  multiChassisHelloIntervalConsistency
  multiChassisLocalIpcVlan
  multiChassisPeerIpcVlan
  multiChassisIpcVlanConsistency

```

```
multiChassisLocalChassisGroup  
multiChassisPeerChassisGroup  
multiChassisGroupConsistency  
multiChassisLocalStpPathCostMode  
multiChassisPeerStpPathCostMode  
multiChassisStpPathCostModeConsistency  
multiChassisLocalStpMode  
multiChassisPeerStpMode  
multiChassisStpModeConsistency
```

---

## show multi-chassis consistency linkagg

Displays the per-multi-chassis aggregate level optional consistency parameters of both the local and peer switches.

**show multi-chassis consistency linkagg** [*agg\_id* [**vlan-list**] | **vlan-list**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

**agg\_id** A multi-chassis link aggregate ID number. The valid range is 0–127.

**vlan-list** Lists the local and peer VLANs associated with the aggregate.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command provides data related to multi-chassis aggregates only. It cannot be used for ordinary aggregates. In order to determine the type of an aggregate and classify this aggregate as a multi-chassis aggregate the user must use the [linkagg range](#) command.
- The user must be aware of the ranges assigned to aggregate identifiers by using the [linkagg range](#) command.
- Mismatches of any of the parameters listed in this command represent network mis-configurations and may cause traffic problems. In this case the "Status" column shown in this output will indicate which parameter has a problem.

### Examples

```
-> show multi-chassis consistency linkagg
```

```
      Local Peer
Linkagg Exist Exist Status
-----+-----+-----+-----
3 Yes    Yes    OK    OK
```

```
-> show multi-chassis consistency linkagg 3
```

```
Consistency      Local      Peer      Status
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
Chassis-ID      1          2          OK
Agg-ID          3          3          OK
LAG-Type        MC-LACP    MC-SATIC    NOK
LACP-System-ID  00:d0:95:a3:ec:67  00:d0:95:a3:ec:67  OK
LACP-Priority    100        100        OK
Default-Vlan    1          1          OK
VLAN List       Configured  Configured  NOK
```

```
-> show multi-chassis consistency linkagg 100 vlan-list
Agg-ID      : 100,
Local Count : 3,
Peer Count  : 3
```

Ref	Vlan	Type	Admin	Oper	IP	Mtu	Mac		Vpa-State	Vrf	ICMP	
							learn	Vpa-Type			redir	Status
Local	1	Std	Ena	Ena	Dis	1500	Ena	Default	Forward	0	Dis	OK
Peer	1	Std	Ena	Ena	Dis	1500	Ena	Default	Forward	0	Dis	OK
Local	100	Std	Ena	Ena	Dis	1500	Ena	Qtagged	Forward	0	Dis	OK
Peer	100	Std	Ena	Ena	Dis	1500	Ena	Qtagged	Forward	0	Dis	OK
Local	200	Vip	Ena	Ena	Dis	1500	Ena	Qtagged	Forward	0	Dis	OK
Peer	200	Vip	Ena	Ena	Dis	1500	Ena	Qtagged	Forward	0	Dis	OK

### output definitions

<b>Consistency</b>	Provides a list of per-multi-chassis aggregate optional consistency parameters for the local and remote switches operating in multi-chassis mode.
<b>Local/Peer Exist</b>	Specifies if the Link Agg exists on both local and peer chassis.
<b>Local/Peer</b>	Value of a given consistency parameter on the local/peer switch.
<b>Status</b>	Specifies the overall status of a consistency parameter within the entire multi-chassis system comprised by the individual switches. The possible values are <b>OK</b> , <b>NOK</b> or <b>N/A</b> . or If there is a mismatch of any of the parameters listed in this command or if the chassis identifier of the two switches is the same, the multi-chassis operational status will not become Up. In this case the "Status" column shown in this output will indicate which parameter has a problem. The N/A value in the "Peer" column indicates that the information is unavailable from the peer. This will always be the case when the multi-chassis operational status is <b>Down</b> .
<b>Chassis-ID</b>	Globally unique chassis identifier. The valid range for the multi-chassis operational range is [1 - 2], whereas the value for standalone operation is zero.
<b>Agg-ID</b>	The number corresponding to the static or dynamic multi-chassis aggregate group within the range [0-127].
<b>LAG-Type</b>	Defines the aggregate type as static or dynamic, i.e. LACP
<b>LACP-System-ID</b>	Specifies the system identifier (MAC address format) used by the LACP protocol.
<b>LACP-Priority</b>	Provides the system priority used by the LACP protocol.
<b>Default-Vlan</b>	Specifies the value of the default VLAN configured on the multi-chassis aggregate within the range [1 - 4094].
<b>VLAN List</b>	Indicates whether other types of VLANs (distinct from the default VLAN) are configured on the multi-chassis aggregate.
<b>Local/Peer Count</b>	The number of VLANs on the local/peer chassis.



## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

Release 7.2.1; **vlan-list** parameter added.

## Related Commands

**show linkagg range**                      Displays information about static and dynamic (LACP) aggregate groups.

## MIB Objects

```
multiChassisLinkaggConsistencyTable
  multiChassisLinkaggAggIndex
  multiChassisLinkaggAggIndexConsistency
  multiChassisLinkaggLocalAggType
  multiChassisLinkaggPeerAggType
  multiChassisLinkaggAggTypeConsistency
  multiChassisLinkaggLocalVlanType
  multiChassisLinkaggPeerVlanType
  multiChassisLinkaggVlanTypeConsistency
  multiChassisLinkaggLocalVlanListConfig
  multiChassisLinkaggLocalVlanListConfig
  multiChassisLinkaggVlanListConfigConsistency
  multiChassisLinkaggLocalAggActorSystemID
  multiChassisLinkaggPeerAggActorSystemID
  multiChassisLinkaggAggActorSystemIDConsistency
  multiChassisLinkaggLocalAggActorSystemPriority
  multiChassisLinkaggPeerAggActorSystemPriority
  multiChassisLinkaggAggActorSystemPriorityConsistency
```

---

## clear multi-chassis loop-detection

Clears the configured and operational parameters related to the multi-chassis loop-detection feature on the switch.

**clear multi-chassis loop-detection**

---

### Syntax Definitions

NA

### Defaults

NA

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If a loop is detected, disable loop detection then use **clear multi-chassis loop-detection** command to clear the loop detection information from the ports that were downed. This will ensure that **show multi-chassis loop-detection** command displays the most current status for such ports.

### Examples

```
-> clear multi-chassis loop-detection
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">multi-chassis loop-detection</a>	Configures the multi-chassis loop-detection function on the switch.
<a href="#">show multi-chassis loop-detection</a>	Displays the configured and operational parameters related to the multi-chassis loop-detection feature on the switch.

### MIB Objects

multiChassisLoopDetection

---

# 11 Ethernet Ring Protection Commands

Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) is a protection switching mechanism for Ethernet ring topologies, such as multi-ring and ladder networks. The implementation of ERP on Alcatel-Lucent OmniSwitch is based on ERP Version 2 (ITU-T G.8032/Y.1344 to 2010) using the Ring Automatic Protection Switching (R-APS) protocol to coordinate and prevent network loops within a bridged Ethernet ring.

ERPV2 supports multi-rings and ladder to ladder networks. ERPv2 functionalities allow configuration of Sub-Rings within a Master Ethernet Ring, interconnected nodes and shared links between the rings.

MIB information for Ethernet Ring Protection commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Erp.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-ERP-MIB

A summary of available commands is listed here:

---

**erp-ring**  
**erp-ring rpl-node**  
**erp-ring wait-to-restore**  
**erp-ring enable**  
**erp-ring guard-timer**  
**erp-ring sub-ring**  
**erp-ring virtual-channel**  
**erp-ring revertive**  
**erp-ring clear**  
**erp-ring ethoam-event**  
**clear erp statistics**  
**show erp**  
**show erp statistics**  
**show erp statistics**

---

## erp-ring

Creates an Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) using the specified ports and service VLAN ID. The service VLAN transmits ERP control traffic, such as Ring Automatic Protection Switching (R-APS) messages, through the ring. The specified level number identifies an APS Management Entity Group (MEG) to which the service VLAN belongs.

**erp-ring** *ring\_id* **port1** {[*chassis\_id*/]*slot/port* | **linkagg** *agg\_num*} **port2** {[*chassis\_id*/]*slot/port* | **linkagg** *agg\_num*} **service-vlan** *vlan\_id* **level** *level\_num* [**guard-timer** *guard\_timer*] [**wait-to-restore-timer** *wtr\_timer*] [**enable** | **disable**]

**no erp-ring** *ring\_id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ring_id</i>	The ERP ring ID number. The valid range is 1 to 2147483647.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module.
<i>agg_num</i>	The link aggregate ID number.
<i>vlan_id</i>	The service VLAN ID number. The valid range is 1 to 4094.
<i>level_num</i>	The MEG level number for the service VLAN. The valid range is 0 to 7.
<i>guard-timer</i>	The guard timer value, in centi seconds, for the ring node.
<i>wtr-timer</i>	The wait-to-restore timer value, in minutes, for the Ring Protection Link (RPL) node.
<b>enable</b>	Administratively enables the ERP ring.
<b>disable</b>	Administratively disables the ERP ring.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>guard_timer</i>	50
<i>wtr_timer</i>	5
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	disable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a ring from the switch configuration.  
Administratively disable the ring ports before deleting the ring to avoid creating any network loops.

Once the ring is deleted, ensure that the same ports are administratively enabled under Spanning Tree control.

- The specified ring identification number must be unique within a switch.
- ERP is not supported on mobile ports, mirroring ports, link aggregate member ports, high availability ports, Multicast VLAN receiver ports (ERP is supported on Multicast VLAN sender ports only), VLAN Stacking user network interface (UNI) ports, or RRSTP ring ports.
- If a port is tagged with the service VLAN ID or the service VLAN is the default VLAN for the port, then the port is not eligible to become an ERP ring port.
- Specify an existing VLAN ID for the service VLAN ID. Use the same VLAN ID and level number for the service VLAN on each switch that participates in the ERP ring.
- If the ERP switch participates in an Ethernet OAM Maintenance Domain (MD), configure the ERP service VLAN to use the same level number that is used for the Ethernet OAM MD.
- Specify a static VLAN ID for the ERP service VLAN; dynamic VLANs are not configurable as service VLANs.
- The service VLAN can belong to only one ERP ring at a time. A maximum of 64 rings are allowed per switch.
- The specified service VLAN ID must not participate in a Spanning Tree instance that is associated with non-ERP VLANs. Ideally, change the Spanning Tree configuration for the VLAN ID prior to using this command.
- An ERP ring port can belong to only one ERP ring at a time.
- Create an ERP type NNI-SVLAN binding before establishing an ERP ring on that SVLAN-NNI binding.

## Examples

```
-> erp-ring 1 port1 1/1 port2 2/4 service-vlan 10 level 2 enable
-> erp-ring 2 port1 linkagg 1 port2 2/10 service-vlan 20 level 2
-> erp-ring 3 port1 linkagg 2 port2 linkagg 4 service-vlan 30 level 7
-> no erp-ring 2
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show erp</a>	Displays the ERP ring configuration for the switch.
<a href="#">show erp statistics</a>	Displays ERP ring statistics.
<a href="#">ethernet-service svlan nni</a>	Creates an NNI-SVLAN binding.

**MIB Objects**

alaErpRingTable

- alaErpRingServiceVid
- alaErpRingMEGLevel
- alaErpRingStatus
- alaErpRingPort1
- alaErpRingPort2
- alaErpRingWaitToRestore
- alaErpRingGuardTimer
- alaErpRingRowStatus

---

## erp-ring rpl-node

Configures a switch as a Ring Protection Link (RPL) node. This command also identifies the ERP port as an RPL connection port. The RPL remains blocked to prevent loops within the ERP ring.

```
erp-ring ring_id rpl-node {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg agg_num}
```

```
no erp-ring ring_id rpl-node
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ring_id</i>	An existing ERP ring ID number. The valid range is 1 to 2147483647.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module.
<i>agg_num</i>	The link aggregate ID number.

### Defaults

NA

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the RPL designation for the specified ring.
- The RPL node can be configured only when the ring is disabled. RPL configuration applied to the Ethernet ring while it is enabled is rejected.
- The specified ERP ring ID must exist in the switch configuration.
- This command applies only to ERP ring ports; ports not configured as ERP ring ports are not eligible to become RPL ports.
- Only one of the two ring ports configured for the switch can be designated as an RPL node port.

### Examples

```
-> erp-ring 1 rpl-node port 2/1
-> erp-ring 2 rpl-node linkagg 2
-> no erp-ring 2 rpl-node
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">erp-ring</a>	Configures an ERP ring.
<a href="#">erp-ring wait-to-restore</a>	Configures the wait-to-restore timer value for the Ring Protection Link (RPL) node.
<a href="#">show erp</a>	Displays the ERP ring configuration for the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaErpRingPortEntry  
  alaErpRingPortIfIndex  
  alaErpRingPortType
```

---



## erp-ring wait-to-restore

Configures the wait-to-restore timer value for the Ring Protection Link (RPL) switch. This timer determines the number of minutes the RPL switch waits before returning the RPL ports to a blocked state after the ERP ring has recovered from a link failure.

```
erp-ring ring_id wait-to-restore wtr_timer
```

```
no erp-ring ring_id wait-to-restore
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ring_id</i>	An existing ERP ring ID number. The valid range is 1 to 2147483647.
<i>wtr_timer</i>	The number of minutes to wait before restoring the RPL to a blocked state. The valid range is 1 to 12.

### Defaults

By default, the wait-to-restore timer value is set to 5 minutes.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to set the timer back to the default setting of 5 minutes.
- The specified ERP ring ID must exist in the switch configuration.
- This command applies only on a switch that serves as the RPL node for the ERP ring.

### Examples

```
-> erp-ring 1 wait-to-restore 6  
-> no erp-ring 1 wait-to-restore
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">erp-ring</a>	Configures an ERP ring.
<a href="#">erp-ring rpl-node</a>	Configures a Ring Protection Link (RPL) port connection.
<a href="#">show erp</a>	Displays the ERP ring configuration for the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
alaErpRingId  
  alaErpRingWaitToRestoreTimer
```

---

## erp-ring enable

Enables or disables an ERP ring identified by the specified ring ID. This command applies to enabling or disabling existing ERP rings.

**erp-ring** *ring\_id* {**enable** / **disable**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ring\_id* An existing ERP ring ID number. The valid range is 1to2147483647.

### Defaults

By default, ERP rings are disabled when they are created.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The specified ring ID must exist in the switch configuration.
- Enabling a ring is also allowed at the time the ring is created.

### Examples

```
-> erp-ring 1 enable  
-> erp-ring 1 disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">erp-ring</a>	Configures an ERP ring.
<a href="#">show erp</a>	Displays the ERP ring configuration for the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
alaErpRingId  
alaErpRingStatus
```

---

## erp-ring guard-timer

Configures the guard timer value for the specified ERP ring node. The guard timer is used to prevent ring nodes from receiving outdated Ring Automatic Protection Switching (R-APS) messages. During the amount of time determined by this timer, all received R-APS messages are ignored by the ring protection control process.

**erp-ring** *ring\_id* **guard-timer** *guard\_timer*

**no erp-ring** *ring\_id* **guard-timer**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ring\_id* An existing ERP ring ID number. The valid range is 1–2147483647.

*guard\_timer* The guard timer value. The valid range is 1–200 centi-secs.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>guard_timer</i>	50

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to set the timer back to the default value of 50 centi-secs.
- The specified ring ID must exist in the switch configuration.

### Examples

```
-> erp-ring 1 guard-timer 10
-> no erp-ring 1 guard-timer
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[erp-ring](#) Configures an ERP ring.

[show erp](#) Displays the ERP ring configuration for the switch.

### MIB Objects

alaErpRingId  
alaErpRingGuardTimer

---

## erp-ring sub-ring

Creates an Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) sub-ring.

**erp-ring** *ring\_id* **sub-ring-port** {[*chassis\_id*/]*slot/port* | **linkagg** *agg\_num*} **service-vlan** *vlan\_id* **level** *level\_num* [**guard-timer** *guard\_timer*] [**wait-to-restore-timer** *wtr\_timer*] [**enable** | **disable**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ring_id</i>	The ERP ring ID number. The valid range is 1 to 2147483647.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module.
<i>agg_num</i>	The link aggregate ID number.
<i>vlan_id</i>	The service VLAN ID number. The valid range is 1 to 4094.
<i>level_num</i>	The MEG level number for the service VLAN. The valid range is 0 to 7.
<i>guard-timer</i>	The guard timer value, in centi-secs, for the ring node.
<i>wtr-timer</i>	The wait-to-restore timer value, in minutes, for the Ring Protection Link (RPL) node.
<b>enable</b>	Administratively enables the ERP sub-ring.
<b>disable</b>	Administratively disables the ERP sub-ring.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>guard_timer</i>	50
<i>wtr_timer</i>	5
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	disable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a sub-ring from the switch configuration. Administratively disable ring ports before deleting the ring to avoid creating any network loops. Once the ring is deleted, ensure that the same ports are administratively enabled under Spanning Tree control.
- The specified ring identification number must be unique within a switch.
- ERP is not supported on mobile ports, mirroring ports, link aggregate member ports, high availability ports, Multicast VLAN receiver ports (ERP is supported on Multicast VLAN sender ports only), VLAN Stacking user network interface (UNI) ports, or RRSTP ring ports.

- If a port is tagged with the service VLAN ID or the service VLAN is the default VLAN for the port, the port is not eligible to become an ERP ring port.
- Specify an existing VLAN ID for the service VLAN ID. Use the same VLAN ID and level number for the service VLAN on each switch that participates in the ERP ring.
- If the ERP switch participates in an Ethernet OAM Maintenance Domain (MD), configure the ERP service VLAN to use the same level number that is used for the Ethernet OAM MD.
- Specify a static VLAN ID for the ERP service VLAN; dynamic VLANs are not configurable as service VLANs.
- The service VLAN can belong to only one ERP ring at a time. A maximum of four rings are allowed per switch.
- The specified service VLAN ID must not participate in a Spanning Tree instance that is associated with non-ERP VLANs. Ideally, change the Spanning Tree configuration for the VLAN ID prior to using this command.
- An ERP ring port can belong to only one ERP ring at a time.
- An ERP type NNI-SVLAN binding must be created before establishing an ERP ring on that SVLAN-NNI binding.

## Examples

```
-> erp-ring 1 sub-ring-port 1/1 service-vlan 10 level 2 enable
-> erp-ring 2 sub-ring-port linkagg 1 port2 2/10 service-vlan 20 level 2
-> no erp-ring 2
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">erp-ring</a>	Creates an Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) ring.
<a href="#">show erp</a>	Displays the ERP ring configuration for the switch.
<a href="#">show erp statistics</a>	Displays ERP ring statistics.
<a href="#">ethernet-service svlan nni</a>	Creates a NNI-SVLAN binding.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaErpRingTable
  alaErpRingId
  alaErpRingServiceVid
  alaErpRingMEGLevel
  alaErpRingStatus
  alaErpRingPort1
  alaErpRingPort2
  alaErpRingWaitToRestore
  alaErpRingGuardTimer
  alaErpRingRowStatus
```

---

## erp-ring virtual-channel

Enables or disables an Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) Ring Virtual Channel.

**erp-ring** *ring\_id* **virtual-channel** [**enable** | **disable**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ring_id</i>	The ERP ring ID number. The valid range is 1 to 2147483647.
<b>enable</b>	Administratively enables the ERP virtual channel. If enabled, Ring Automatic Protection Switching (R-APS) protocol messages are encapsulated and transmitted over a virtual channel configured on the major ring.
<b>disable</b>	Administratively disables the ERP virtual channel. If disabled, R-APS messages are terminated at the interconnection nodes between the rings but not blocked at the Ring Protection Link (RPL) of the sub-ring.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	enable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The specified ring identification number must be unique within a switch.
- The ring identified by Ring ID must be created before configuring the virtual channel state for ring node.

### Examples

```
-> erp-ring 2 virtual-channel disable
-> erp-ring 1 virtual-channel enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">erp-ring</a>	Creates an Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) ring.
<a href="#">erp-ring sub-ring</a>	Creates an Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) ring sub ring.
<a href="#">show erp</a>	Displays the ERP ring configuration for the switch.
<a href="#">show erp statistics</a>	Displays ERP ring statistics.

**MIB Objects**`alaErpRingTable``alaErpRingId``alaErpRingVirtualChannel`

---



## erp-ring revertive

Enables or Disables revertive mode on the specified node.

**erp-ring** *ring\_id* revertive [enable | disable]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ring_id</i>	The ERP ring ID number. The valid range is 1 to 2147483647.
<b>enable</b>	Administratively enables Revertive Mode. Now, if the RPL is unblocked due to a failure within the ring, the RPL automatically reverts to the “Blocked” state when the failed link recovers.
<b>disable</b>	Administratively Disables Revertive Mode. Now, if the RPL is unblocked due to a failure within the ring, the RPL does not automatically revert to “Blocked” state when the failed link recovers.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
enable   disable	enable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The specified ring identification number must be unique within a switch.
- The ring identified by the Ring ID must be created using the [erp-ring](#) command, before configuring the revertive mode for ring node.

### Examples

```
-> erp-ring 1 revertive enable
-> erp-ring 2 revertive disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">erp-ring</a>	Creates an Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) ring.
<a href="#">erp-ring sub-ring</a>	Creates an Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) ring sub ring.
<a href="#">erp-ring clear</a>	Clears any pending state (for example, non-revertive restoring).
<a href="#">show erp</a>	Displays the ERP ring configuration for the switch.
<a href="#">show erp statistics</a>	Displays ERP ring statistics.

## MIB Objects

```
alaErpRingTable  
    alaErpRingId  
    alaErpRingRevertive
```

---

## erp-ring clear

Clears any pending state (for example, non-revertive restoring).

**erp-ring *ring\_id* clear**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ring_id</i>	The ERP ring ID number. The valid range is 1 to 2147483647.
<b>clear</b>	Clears any pending state on the ring.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The specified ring identification number must be unique within a switch.

### Examples

```
-> erp-ring 1 clear
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">erp-ring</a>	Creates an Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) ring.
<a href="#">erp-ring sub-ring</a>	Creates an Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) ring sub ring.
<a href="#">show erp</a>	Displays the ERP ring configuration for the switch.
<a href="#">show erp statistics</a>	Displays ERP ring statistics.

### MIB Objects

```
alaErpRingTable  
  alaErpRingId  
  alaErpRingClearAction
```

---

## erp-ring ethoam-event

Configures a ring port to accept a “loss of connectivity” event from Ethernet OAM for a remote endpoint.

```
erp-ring ring_id ethoam-event {[chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg agg_num} remote-endpoint mep_id
```

```
no erp-ring ring_id ethoam-event {[chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg agg_num}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ring_id</i>	The ERP ring ID number. The valid range is 1 to 2147483647.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module.
<i>agg_num</i>	The link aggregate ID number.
<i>mep_id</i>	The remote endpoint ID.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The specified ring identification number must be unique within a switch.

### Examples

```
-> erp-ring 1 ethoam-event 1/1 remote-endpoint 10
-> erp-ring 1 ethoam-event linkagg 1 remote-endpoint 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">erp-ring</a>	Creates an Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) ring.
<a href="#">erp-ring sub-ring</a>	Creates an Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) ring sub ring.
<a href="#">show erp</a>	Displays the ERP ring configuration for the switch.
<a href="#">show erp statistics</a>	Displays ERP ring statistics.

**MIB Objects**

alaErpRingTable

  alaErpRingId

  alaErpRingPortIfIndex

  alaErpRingPortEthOAMEvent

  alaErpRingPortRmepId

---

## clear erp statistics

Clears ERP statistics for all rings, a specific ring, or a specific ring port.

```
clear erp statistics [ring ring_id [port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg agg_num]]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ring_id</i>	An existing ERP ring ID number. The valid range is 1 to 2147483647.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module.
<i>agg_num</i>	The link aggregate ID number.

### Defaults

By default, statistics are cleared for all ERP rings in the switch configuration.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Enter a ring ID to clear the statistics for a specific ring.
- Enter a ring ID and a ring port number or link aggregate ID to clear the statistics for a specific port or link aggregate.
- The specified ring ID must exist in the switch configuration.
- The specified port must belong to the ring identified by the ring ID.

### Examples

```
-> clear erp statistics
-> clear erp statistics ring 5
-> clear erp statistics ring 5 port 1/2
-> clear erp statistics ring 5 linkagg 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">erp-ring</a>	Configures an ERP ring.
<a href="#">show erp</a>	Displays the ERP ring configuration for the switch.
<a href="#">show erp statistics</a>	Displays ERP ring statistics.

## MIB Objects

```
alaErpClearStats  
alaErpRingTable  
    alaErpRingId  
    alaErpRingClearStats  
alaErpRingPortTable  
    alaErpRingPortIfIndex  
    alaErpRingPortClearStats
```

---

## show erp

Displays the ERP configuration information for all rings, a specific ring, or for a specific ring port.

**show erp** [**ring** *ring\_id*] [**port** [*chassis\_id*/*slot/port*] | **linkagg** *agg\_num*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ring_id</i>	An existing ERP ring ID number. The valid range is 1 to 2147483647.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module.
<i>agg_num</i>	The link aggregate ID number.

### Defaults

By default, configuration information is displayed for all ERP rings in the switch configuration.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Enter a ring ID to display the configuration for a specific ring.
- Enter a ring port number or a link aggregate ID to display the configuration for a specific port or link aggregate.
- The specified ring ID must exist in the switch configuration.

### Examples

```
-> show erp
```

```
Legends: *    to Inactive Configuration
          WTR  to Wait To Restore
          MEG  to Maintenance Entity Group
```

Ring ID	Ring Port1	Ring Port2	Ring Status	Serv VLAN	WTR Timer (min)	Guard Timer (csec)	MEG Level	Ring State	Ring Node
1	1/15	1/1	enabled	4094	3	50	2	idle	rpl
2	6/7	4/1	enabled	4093	1	50	1	idle	rpl
3	4/7	6/1	enabled	4092	1	50	3	idle	rpl
4	4/8	6/23	enabled	4091	5	50	4	idle	non-rpl

```
Total number of rings configured = 4
```

```
-> show erp ring 1
```

```
Legend: *    to Inactive Configuration
```



```

Ring Id           : 1,
Ring Port1       : 1/15,
Ring Port2       : 1/1,
Ring Status      : enabled,
Service VLAN     : 4094,
WTR Timer (min)  : 3,
Guard Timer (centi-sec) : 50,
MEG Level        : 2,
Ring State       : idle,
Ring Node Type   : rpl,
RPL Port         : 1/1,
Last State Change : SUN DEC 25 06:50:17 2016 (sysUpTime 00h:01m:31s)

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Ring ID</b>	The ERP ring ID number.
<b>Ring Ports</b>	The slot and port number of the ring ports.
<b>Ring Status</b>	The ring status ( <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> ).
<b>Service VLAN</b>	The Service VLAN ID.
<b>WTR Timer</b>	The wait-to-restore timer value in minutes for RPL node.
<b>Guard Timer</b>	The guard timer value in centi-secs for the ring node.
<b>MEG Level</b>	The Service VLAN Management Entity Group (MEG) level.
<b>Ring State</b>	Indicates the state of the ring.
<b>Ring Node Type</b>	Indicates the type of the ring node.
<b>Last State Change</b>	Indicates the time when the last state change occurred.

---

```

-> show erp port 1/15
Legend: * to Inactive Configuration

```

```

Ring-Id : 1
  Ring Port Status      : forwarding,
  Ring Port Type       : non-rpl,
  Ethoam Event         : disabled

```

```

-> show erp port 1/1
Legend: * to Inactive Configuration

```

```

Ring Id : 1
  Ring Port Status      : blocking,
  Rint Port Type       : RPL,
  Ethoam Event         : enabled,
  Rmepid               : 10

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Ring ID</b>	The ERP ring ID number.
<b>Ring Port Status</b>	The status of the ring port ( <b>blocking</b> or <b>forwarding</b> ).
<b>Ring Port Type</b>	The type of ring port ( <b>RPL</b> or <b>non-RPL</b> ).

---

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Ethoam Event</b>	Indicates whether or not the ring port will accept Ethernet OAM loss of connectivity events ( <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> ).
<b>Rmepid</b>	The remote Ethernet OAM MEP ID number from which this port accepts loss of connectivity events. This field displays only when the ring port is configured to receive such events.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

[show erp statistics](#) Displays ERP ring statistics.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaErpRingId
  alaErpRingStatus
  alaErpRingServiceVid
  alaErpRingMEGLevel
  alaErpRingPort1
  alaErpRingPort2
  alaErpRingPortIfIndex
  alaErpRingState
  alaErpRingPortStatus
  alaErpRingPortType
  alaErpRingPortEthOAMEvent
  alaErpRingPortRmepId
  alaErpRingWaitToRestoreTimer
  alaErpRingGuardTimer
  alaErpRingLastStateChange
  alaErpRingTimeToRevert
```

---

## show erp statistics

Displays the ERP statistics for all rings, a specific ring, or a specific ring port.

**show erp statistics** [**ring** *ring\_id* [**port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port* | **linkagg** *agg\_num*]]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ring_id</i>	An existing ERP ring ID number. The valid range is 1 to 2147483647.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module.
<i>agg_num</i>	The link aggregate ID number.

### Defaults

By default, statistics are displayed for all ERP rings in the switch configuration.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Enter a ring ID to display the statistics for a specific ring.
- Enter a ring ID and a ring port number or link aggregate ID to display the statistics for a specific port or link aggregate.
- The specified ring ID must exist in the switch configuration.
- The specified port must belong to the ring identified by the ring ID.

### Examples

```
-> show erp statistics
Legends: R-APS  to Ring Automatic Protection Switching
          RPL   to Ring Protection Link
```

```
Ring-Id : 1
  Ring Port : 1/15
    Signal Fail PDUs
      Sent : 3,
      Recv : 0,
      Drop : 0
    No Request PDUs
      Sent : 37,
      Recv : 37,
      Drop : 0
    No Request RPL Block PDUs
      Sent : 4322,
      Recv : 0,
      Drop : 0
```

```
Invalid R-APS PDUs
  Recv : 0

Ring Port : 1/1
Signal Fail PDUs
  Sent : 6,
  Recv : 0,
  Drop : 0
No Request PDUs
  Sent : 37,
  Recv : 38,
  Drop : 0
No Request RPL Block PDUs
  Sent : 4322,
  Recv : 0,
  Drop : 0
Invalid R-APS PDUs
  Recv : 0

Ring-Id : 2
Ring Port : 6/7
Signal Fail PDUs
  Sent : 6,
  Recv : 0,
  Drop : 0
No Request PDUs
  Sent : 16,
  Recv : 14,
  Drop : 0
No Request RPL Block PDUs
  Sent : 4347,
  Recv : 0,
  Drop : 4341
Invalid R-APS PDUs
  Recv : 0

-> show erp statistics ring 3
Legends: R-APS  to Ring Automatic Protection Switching
         RPL    to Ring Protection Link

Ring-Id : 3
Ring Port : 4/7
Signal Fail PDUs
  Sent : 6,
  Recv : 0,
  Drop : 0
No Request PDUs
  Sent : 16,
  Recv : 14,
  Drop : 0
No Request RPL Block PDUs
  Sent : 4351,
  Recv : 0,
  Drop : 0
Invalid R-APS PDUs
  Recv : 0

Ring Port : 6/1
```

```

Signal Fail PDUs
  Sent : 6,
  Recv : 0,
  Drop : 0
No Request PDUs
  Sent : 13,
  Recv : 13,
  Drop : 0
No Request RPL Block PDUs
  Sent : 4358,
  Recv : 0,
  Drop : 0
Invalid R-APS PDUs
  Recv : 0

```

```

-> show erp statistics ring 1 port 1/15
Legends: R-APS  to Ring Automatic Protection Switching
         RPL    to Ring Protection Link

```

```

Ring-Id : 1
Ring Port : 1/15
Signal Fail PDUs
  Sent : 3,
  Recv : 0,
  Drop : 0
No Request PDUs
  Sent : 37,
  Recv : 37,
  Drop : 0
No Request RPL Block PDUs
  Sent : 4338,
  Recv : 0,
  Drop : 0
Invalid R-APS PDUs
  Recv: 0

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Ring ID</b>	The ERP ring ID number.
<b>Ring Port</b>	The slot and port number of the ring port.
<b>R-APS</b>	The type of Ring Automatic Switching Protocol (R-APS) event message ( <b>NR</b> = no request, <b>RB</b> = RPL is blocked, <b>SF</b> = signal failure). APS is the protocol ERP uses to monitor and control ring links.
<b>Send</b>	Total number of R-APS messages sent.
<b>Recv</b>	Total number of R-APS messages received.
<b>Drop</b>	Total number of R-APS messages dropped.

---

### **Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**show erp**

Displays the ERP ring configuration for the switch.

**clear erp statistics**

Clears ERP ring statistics.

## MIB Objects

alaERPClearStats

alaERPRingClearStats

alaErpRingPortClearStats

alaErpRingId

    alaErpRingPortIfIndex

    alaErpStatsSignalFailPduTx

    alaErpStatsSignalFailPduRx

    alaErpStatsSignalFailPduDrop

    alaErpStatsNoRequestPduTx

    alaErpStatsNoRequestPduRx

    alaErpStatsNoRequestPduDrop

    alaErpStatsRPLBlockPDUTx

    alaErpStatsRPLBlockPDURx

    alaErpStatsRPLBlockPDUDrop

    alaErpStatsPDUErr

---

# 12 MVRP Commands

MVRP (Multiple VLAN Registration Protocol) provides a mechanism for maintaining the contents of Dynamic VLAN Registration Entries for each VLAN, and for propagating the information they contain to other Bridges. MVRP uses MRP (Multiple Registration Protocol) as the underlying mechanism, for the maintenance and propagation of the VLAN information.

MVRP acts as an MRP application, sending and receiving MVRP information encapsulated in an Ethernet frame on a specific MAC address. MVRP allows both end stations and Bridges in a Bridged Local Area Network to issue and revoke declarations relating to membership of VLANs.

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

- mvrp**
- mvrp port**
- mvrp maximum-vlan**
- mvrp registration**
- mvrp applicant**
- mvrp timer join**
- mvrp timer leave**
- mvrp timer leaveall**
- mvrp timer periodic-timer**
- mvrp periodic-transmission**
- mvrp restrict-vlan-registration**
- mvrp restrict-vlan-advertisement**
- mvrp static-vlan-restrict**
- show mvrp configuration**
- show mvrp port**
- show mvrp linkagg**
- show mvrp timer**
- show mvrp statistics**
- show mvrp last-pdu-origin**
- show mvrp vlan-restrictions**
- show mvrp vlan-restrictions**
- mvrp clear-statistics**

---

## mvrp

Enables or disables MVRP globally on the switch.

**mvrp {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables MVRP globally on the switch.
<b>disable</b>	Disables MVRP globally on the switch.

### Defaults

By default, MVRP is disabled on the switch.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Disabling MVRP globally deletes all the MVRP learned VLANs.
- MVRP is supported only when the switch is operating in the flat Spanning Tree mode and it is not supported in the per-VLAN mode.

### Examples

```
-> mvrp enable
-> mvrp disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.  
Release 7.2.1.R02; Support for OS10K added.

### Related Commands

[show mvrp configuration](#) Displays the global configuration for MVRP.

### MIB Objects

alaMvrpGlobalStatus

---



## mvrp port

Enables or disables MVRP on specific ports on the switch.

```
mvrp port [chassis_id]/slot/port [- port2] {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>agg_num</i>	The number corresponding to the aggregate group
<b>enable</b>	Enables MVRP on a port.
<b>disable</b>	Disables MVRP on a port.

### Defaults

By default, MVRP is disabled on all the ports.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- MVRP can be enabled on switch ports regardless of whether it is globally enabled on the switch. However, for the port to become an active participant in the MVRP operation, MVRP must be enabled globally on the switch.
- When MVRP is globally enabled on the switch and is not enabled on the port, that port is excluded from the MVRP protocol operation.
- MVRP can be enabled only on fixed ports, 802.1 Q ports, aggregate ports, and VLAN Stacking Network ports. Other ports (mirroring ports, aggregable ports, VLAN Stacking User ports) do not support MVRP.

### Examples

```
-> mvrp port 1/2 enable
-> mvrp port 1/2 disable
-> mvrp port 1/1-10 enable
-> mvrp port 1/1-10 disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.  
Release 7.2.1.R02; Support for OS10K added.

## Related Commands

### [show mvrp port](#)

Displays the MVRP configurations for all the ports, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.

### [show mvrp statistics](#)

Displays the MVRP statistics for all the ports, aggregates, or specific ports.

## MIB Objects

alaMvrpPortConfigTable  
alaMvrpPortStatus

---

## mvrp linkagg

Enables or disables MVRP on specific aggregates on the switch.

```
mvrp linkagg agg_num [-agg_num2] {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>agg_num</i>	The number corresponding to the aggregate group.
<b>enable</b>	Enables MVRP on a port.
<b>disable</b>	Disables MVRP on a port.

### Defaults

By default, mvrp is disabled on all the ports.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- MVRP can be enabled on switch ports regardless of whether it is globally enabled on the switch. However, for the port to become an active participant in the MVRP operation, MVRP must be enabled globally on the switch.
- When MVRP is globally enabled on the switch and is not enabled on the port, that port is excluded from the MVRP protocol operation.
- MVRP can be enabled only on fixed ports, 802.1 Q ports, aggregate ports, and VLAN Stacking Network ports. Other ports (mirroring ports, aggregable ports, mobile ports, VPLS Access ports, VLAN Stacking User ports) do not support MVRP.
- To use the *agg\_num* parameter, the link aggregate group must be created.

### Examples

```
-> mvrp linkagg 10 enable
-> mvrp linkagg 10 disable
-> mvrp linkagg 2-5 enable
-> mvrp linkagg 1-5 disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.  
Release 7.2.1.R02; Support for OS10K added.

## Related Commands

### [show mvrp port](#)

Displays the MVRP configurations for all the ports, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.

### [show mvrp statistics](#)

Displays the MVRP statistics for all the ports, aggregates, or specific ports.

## MIB Objects

alaMvrpPortConfigTable  
alaMvrpPortStatus

---

## mvrp maximum-vlan

Configures the maximum number of dynamic VLANs that can be created by MVRP.

**mvrp maximum-vlan** *vlan\_limit*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vlan\_limit*                      The maximum number of VLANs to be created by MVRP. The valid range is 32–4094.

### Defaults

The default value is 256.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command can be used even when MVRP is not enabled on the switch. However, MVRP must be enabled on the switch for creating dynamic VLANs.
- If the VLAN limit to be set is less than the current number of dynamically learnt VLANs, then the new configuration takes effect only after the MVRP is disabled and re-enabled on the switch. The VLANs learnt earlier are retained if this operation is not performed.

### Examples

```
-> mvrp maximum-vlan 100
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.  
Release 7.2.1.R02; Support for OS10K added.

### Related Commands

- [show mvrp configuration](#)            Displays the global configuration for MVRP.
- [show mvrp vlan-restrictions](#)       Displays the list of VLANS learned through MVRP and their details.

### MIB Objects

alaMvrpMaxVlanLimit

---

## mvrp registration

Configures the MVRP registration mode for specific ports or aggregates.

```
mvrp {port [chassis_id/slot/port [- port2] | linkagg agg_num [-agg_num2]} registration {normal | fixed | forbidden}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>agg_num</i>	The number corresponding to the aggregate group.
<b>normal</b>	Specifies that both registration and de-registration of VLANs are allowed. VLANs can be mapped either dynamically (through MVRP) or statically (through management application) on such a port.
<b>fixed</b>	Specifies that only static mapping of VLANs is allowed on the port but de-registration of previously created dynamic or static VLANs is not allowed.
<b>forbidden</b>	Specifies that dynamic VLAN registration or de-registration is not allowed on the port. Any dynamic VLANs created earlier is de-registered.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>normal</b>   <b>fixed</b>   <b>forbidden</b>	<b>normal</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

To use the *agg\_num* parameter, the link aggregate group must be created and enabled.

### Examples

```
-> mvrp port 1/2 registration forbidden
-> mvrp port 1/5 registration normal
-> mvrp linkagg 10 registration fixed
-> mvrp linkagg 20 registration forbidden
-> mvrp port 2/5-10 registration normal
```

## Release History

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.  
Release 7.2.1.R02; Support for OS10K added.

## Related Commands

### [show mvrp port](#)

Displays the MVRP configurations for all the ports, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.

### [show mvrp linkagg](#)

Displays the MVRP configurations for all the link aggregates, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.

## MIB Objects

alaMvrpPortConfigTable  
alaMvrpPortConfigRegistrarMode

---

## mvrp applicant

Configures the applicant mode of specific ports on the switch. The applicant mode determines whether MVRP PDU exchanges are allowed on a port depending on the Spanning Tree state of the port.

**mvrp** {port [*chassis\_id*/*slot/port* [- *port2*] | linkagg *agg\_num* [-*agg\_num2*]} **applicant** {**participant** | **non-participant** | **active**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>agg_num</i>	The number corresponding to the aggregate group.
<b>participant</b>	Specifies that MVRP PDU exchanges are only allowed when the port is in the STP forwarding state.
<b>non-participant</b>	Specifies that MVRP PDU's are not sent in this mode and PDU's received are processed and learning happens as expected.
<b>active</b>	Specifies that MVRP PDU exchanges are allowed when the port is in the STP forwarding state or STP blocking state. This is applicable for both advertisement and registration.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>participant</b>   <b>non-participant</b>   <b>active</b>	<b>active</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

To use the *agg\_num* parameter, the link aggregate group must be created and enabled.

### Examples

```
-> mvrp port 1/2 applicant active
-> mvrp port 1/3 applicant participant
-> mvrp port 1/4 applicant non-participant
-> mvrp linkagg 10 applicant active
-> mvrp linkagg 15 applicant participant
-> mvrp linkagg 20 applicant non-participant
```



## Release History

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.  
Release 7.2.1.R02; Support for OS10K added.

## Related Commands

### [show mvrp port](#)

Displays the MVRP configurations for all the ports, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.

### [show mvrp linkagg](#)

Displays the MVRP configurations for all the link aggregates, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.

## MIB Objects

alaMvrpPortConfigtable  
alaMvrpPortConfigApplicantMode

---

## mvrp timer join

Specifies the join time interval between transmit opportunities for the dynamically registering VLANs on the switch.

**mvrp** {port [*chassis\_id*/slot/port [- *port2*] | linkagg *agg\_num* [-*agg\_num2*]} **timer join** *timer-value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>agg_num</i>	The number corresponding to the aggregate group.
<i>timer-value</i>	Specifies the value of the join timer in milliseconds. The valid range is 250 milliseconds to 1073741773 milliseconds.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>timer-value</i>	600 milliseconds

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use default timer settings unless there is a compelling reason to change the settings. Modifying timers to inappropriate values can cause an imbalance in the operation of MVRP.
- To use the *agg\_num* parameter, the link aggregate group must be created and enabled.

### Examples

```
-> mvrp port 1/2 timer join 600
-> mvrp port 1/2-12 timer join 600
-> mvrp linkagg 3 timer join 600
-> mvrp linkagg 3-6 timer join 600
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.  
Release 7.2.1.R02; Support for OS10K added.

## Related Commands

[show mvrp timer](#)

Displays the timer values configured for all the ports or a specific port.

[show mvrp port](#)

Displays the MVRP configurations for all the ports, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMvrpPortConfigTable  
  alaMvrpPortConfigJoinTimer  
  alaMvrpPortConfigLeaveTimer  
  alaMvrpPortConfigLeaveAllTimer  
  alaMvrpPortConfigPeriodicTimer
```

---

## mvrp timer leave

Specifies the period of time that the switch has to wait in the Leave state before changing to the unregistered state.

**mvrp** {port [*chassis\_id*/*slot/port* [- *port2*] | linkagg *agg\_num* [-*agg\_num2*]} **timer leave** *timer-value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>agg_num</i>	The number corresponding to the aggregate group.
<i>timer-value</i>	Specifies the value of the Leave Timer in milliseconds. The valid range is 750 milliseconds to 2147483647 milliseconds.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>timer-value</i>	1800 milliseconds

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use default timer settings unless there is a compelling reason to change the settings. Modifying timers to inappropriate values can cause an imbalance in the operation of MVRP.
- Leave timer value must be greater than or equal to twice the Join timer value, plus six times the timer resolution (16.66 milliseconds). Leave timer must be at least be greater than twice the join timer plus 100 milliseconds.
- To use the *agg\_num* parameter, the link aggregate group must be created and enabled.

### Examples

```
-> mvrp port 1/2 timer leave 1800
-> mvrp port 1/2-12 timer leave 1800
-> mvrp linkagg 3 timer leave 1800
-> mvrp linkagg 3-6 timer leave 1800
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.  
Release 7.2.1.R02; Support for OS10K added.

## Related Commands

[show mvrp timer](#)

Displays the timer values configured for all the ports or a specific port.

[show mvrp port](#)

Displays the MVRP configurations for all the ports, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMvrpPortConfigTable  
  alaMvrpPortConfigJoinTimer  
  alaMvrpPortConfigLeaveTimer  
  alaMvrpPortConfigLeaveAllTimer  
  alaMvrpPortConfigPeriodicTime
```

---

## mvrp timer leaveall

Specifies the frequency with which the LeaveAll messages are communicated.

**mvrp** {port [*chassis\_id*/*slot/port* [- *port2*] | linkagg *agg\_num* [-*agg\_num2*]} **timer leaveall** *timer-value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>agg_num</i>	The number corresponding to the aggregate group.
<i>timer-value</i>	Specifies the value of the LeaveAll Timer in milliseconds. The valid range is 750 milliseconds to 2147483647 milliseconds.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>timer-value</i>	30000 milliseconds

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use default timer settings unless there is a compelling reason to change the settings. Modifying timers to inappropriate values can cause an imbalance in the operation of MVRP.
- Leaveall timer value must be greater than or equal to the Leave timer value. It is recommended to have the leaveall timer 15 times greater than the leave timer.
- To use the *agg\_num* parameter, the link aggregate group must be created and enabled.

### Examples

```
-> mvrp port 1/2 timer leaveall 30000
-> mvrp port 1/2-12 timer leaveall 30000
-> mvrp linkagg 3 timer leaveall 30000
-> mvrp linkagg 3-6 timer leaveall 30000
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.  
Release 7.2.1.R02; Support for OS10K added.

## Related Commands

[show mvrp timer](#)

Displays the timer values configured for all the ports or a specific port.

[show mvrp port](#)

Displays the MVRP configurations for all the ports, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMvrpPortConfigTable  
  alaMvrpPortConfigJoinTimer  
  alaMvrpPortConfigLeaveTimer  
  alaMvrpPortConfigLeaveAllTimer  
  alaMvrpPortConfigPeriodicTimer
```

---

## mvrp timer periodic-timer

Specifies the MVRP periodic-timer time interval for the dynamically registering VLANs on the switch.

**mvrp** {port [*chassis\_id*/*slot/port* [- *port2*] | linkagg *agg\_num* [-*agg\_num2*]} **timer periodic-timer** *timer-value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>agg_num</i>	The number corresponding to the aggregate group.
<i>timer-value</i>	Specifies the value of the Periodic Timer in seconds. The valid range is between 1 to 2147483647 milliseconds.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>timer-value</i>	1 second

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use default timer settings unless there is a compelling reason to change the settings. Modifying timers to inappropriate values can cause an imbalance in the operation of MVRP.
- To use the *agg\_num* parameter, the link aggregate group must be created and enabled.

### Examples

```
-> mvrp port 1/2 timer periodic-timer 1
-> mvrp port 1/2 timer periodic-timer 1
-> mvrp linkagg 3 timer periodic-timer 1
-> mvrp linkagg 3-6 timer periodic-timer 1
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.  
Release 7.2.1.R02; Support for OS10K added.



## Related Commands

[show mvrp timer](#)

Displays the timer values configured for all the ports or a specific port.

[show mvrp port](#)

Displays the MVRP configurations for all the ports, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMvrpPortConfigTable  
  alaMvrpPortConfigJoinTimer  
  alaMvrpPortConfigLeaveTimer  
  alaMvrpPortConfigLeaveAllTimer  
  alaMvrpPortConfigPeriodicTimer
```

---

## mvrp periodic-transmission

Enables the periodic transmission status on a port or aggregate of ports.

```
mvrp {port [chassis_id/slot/port [- port2] | linkagg agg_num [-agg_num2]} periodic-transmission {enable|disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>agg_num</i>	The number corresponding to the aggregate group.
<b>enable</b>	Enables periodic transmission status on a port.
<b>disable</b>	Disables periodic transmission status on a port.

### Defaults

By default, periodic-transmission status is disabled on all the ports.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

To use the *agg\_num* parameter, the link aggregate group must be created and enabled.

### Examples

```
-> mvrp port 1/2 periodic-transmission enable
-> mvrp port 1/2 periodic-transmission disable
-> mvrp linkagg 10 periodic-transmission enable
-> mvrp linkagg 10 periodic-transmission disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.  
Release 7.2.1.R02; Support for OS10K added.

## Related Commands

### [show mvrp port](#)

Displays the MVRP configurations for all the ports, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.

### [show mvrp linkagg](#)

Displays the MVRP configurations for all link aggregates, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.

## MIB Objects

alaMvrpPortConfigTable

alaMvrpPortConfigPeriodicTransmissionStatus

---

## mvrp restrict-vlan-registration

Restricts MVRP processing from dynamically registering the specified VLAN or VLANs on the switch.

```
mvrp {port [chassis_id/slot/port [- port2] | linkagg agg_num [-agg_num2]} restrict-vlan-registration  
vlan vlan_list
```

```
no mvrp {port [chassis_id/slot/port [- port2] | linkagg agg_num [-agg_num2]} restrict-vlan-registra-  
tion vlan  
vlan_list
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>agg_num</i>	The number corresponding to the aggregate group.
<i>vlan_list</i>	The VLAN ID or the VLAN ID range (for example, 1-10).

### Defaults

By default, MVRP dynamic VLAN registrations are not restricted.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to allow registration of dynamic VLAN IDs through MVRP processing.
- If the specified VLAN exists on the switch, the VLAN is mapped to the receiving port.
- To use the *agg\_num* parameter, the link aggregate group must be created and enabled.

### Examples

```
-> mvrp port 1/2 restrict-vlan-registration vlan 5  
-> no mvrp port 1/2 restrict-vlan-registration vlan 5  
-> mvrp linkagg 10 restrict-vlan-registration vlan 6-10  
-> no mvrp port 3/1 restrict-vlan-registration vlan 6-10
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.  
Release 7.2.1.R02; Support for OS10K added.

## Related Commands

### [show mvrp port](#)

Displays the MVRP configurations for all the ports, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.

### [show mvrp linkagg](#)

Displays the MVRP configurations for all link aggregates, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMvrpPortRestrictVlanConfigTable  
  alaMvrpPortRestrictRowStatus  
  alaMvrpPortRestrictVlanAttributeType  
  alaMvrpPortRestrictVlanID
```

---

## mvrp restrict-vlan-advertisement

Restricts the advertisement of VLANs on a specific port or an aggregate of ports.

```
mvrp {port [chassis_id/slot/port [-port2] | linkagg agg_num [-agg_num2]} restrict-vlan-advertise-  
ment  
vlan vlan_list
```

```
no mvrp {port [chassis_id/slot/port [-port2] | linkagg agg_num [-agg_num2]} restrict-vlan-advertise-  
ment  
vlan vlan_list
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>agg_num</i>	The number corresponding to the aggregate group.
<i>vlan_list</i>	The list of VLAN IDs or the VLAN ID range (for example, 1-10).

### Defaults

By default, MVRP VLAN advertisement is not restricted.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command affects the MVRP processing only if the applicant mode is set to participant or active.
- Use the **no** form of this command to allow the propagation of VLANs.
- To use the *agg\_num* parameter, the link aggregate group must be created and enabled.

### Examples

```
-> mvrp port 1/2 restrict-vlan-advertisement vlan 5  
-> no mvrp port 1/2 restrict-vlan-advertisement vlan 5  
-> mvrp linkagg 10 restrict-vlan-advertisement vlan 6-10  
-> no mvrp port 1/2 restrict-vlan-advertisement vlan 6-10  
-> no mvrp port 1/1-2 restrict-vlan-advertisement vlan 6-10
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.

Release 7.2.1.R02; Support for OS10K added.

## Related Commands

<b>mvrp applicant</b>	Configures the applicant mode of specific ports on the switch. The applicant mode determines whether MVRP PDU exchanges are allowed on a port depending on the Spanning Tree state of the port.
<b>mvrp timer join</b>	Configures the applicant mode of specific link aggregates on the switch. The applicant mode determines whether MVRP PDU exchanges are allowed on a port depending on the Spanning Tree state of the port.
<b>show mvrp port</b>	Displays the MVRP configurations for all the ports, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.
<b>show mvrp linkagg</b>	Displays the MVRP configurations for all the link aggregates, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMvrpPortRestrictVlanConfigTable  
  alaMvrpPortRestrictRowStatus  
  alaMvrpPortRestrictVlanAttributeType  
  alaMvrpPortRestrictVlanID
```

---

## mvrp static-vlan-restrict

Restricts a port from becoming a member of a statically created VLAN or a range of VLANs.

```
mvrp {linkagg agg_num [-agg_num2] | port [chassis_id/]slot/port [- port2]} static-vlan-restrict vlan
vlan_list
```

```
no mvrp {linkagg agg_num [-agg_num2] | port [chassis_id/]slot/port [- port2]} static-vlan-restrict
vlan vlan_list
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>agg_num</i>	The number corresponding to the aggregate group.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>vlan_list</i>	The list of VLAN IDs or the VLAN ID range (for example, 1-10).

### Defaults

By default, ports are assigned to the static VLAN based on MVRP PDU processing.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command applies only to static VLANs and does not apply to dynamic VLANs.
- Use the **no** form of this command to set the specified port and VLAN to the default value.

### Examples

```
-> mvrp port 1/2 static-vlan-restrict vlan 5
-> no mvrp port 1/2 static-vlan-restrict vlan 5
-> mvrp port 1/2 static-vlan-restrict vlan 6-9
-> no mvrp port 1/2 static-vlan-restrict vlan 6-9
-> mvrp linkagg 3 static-vlan-restrict vlan 4-5
-> no mvrp linkagg 3 static-vlan-restrict aggregate vlan 4-5
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.  
Release 7.2.1.R02; Support for OS10K added.



## Related Commands

### **show mvrp port**

Displays the MVRP configurations for all the ports, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.

### **show mvrp linkagg**

Displays the MVRP configurations for all the link aggregates, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMvrpPortRestrictVlanConfigTable  
  alaMvrpPortRestrictRowStatus  
  alaMvrpPortRestrictVlanAttributeType  
  alaMvrpPortRestrictVlanID  
  alaMvrpPortConfigRegistrationToStaticVlan  
  alaMvrpPortConfigRegistrationToStaticVlanLearn  
  alaMvrpPortConfigRegistrationToStaticVlanRestrict
```

---

## show mvrp configuration

Displays the global configuration for MVRP.

**show mvrp configuration**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show mvrp configuration
MVRP Enabled : yes,
Maximum VLAN Limit : 256
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>MVRP Enabled</b>	Indicates whether MVRP is globally enabled.
<b>Maximum VLAN Limit</b>	The maximum number of VLANs that can be learned by MVRP in the system.

---

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.  
Release 7.2.1.R02; Support for OS10K added.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">mvrp</a>	Enables or disables MVRP globally on the switch.
<a href="#">mvrp maximum-vlan</a>	Configures the maximum number of dynamic VLANs that can be created by MVRP.

### MIB Objects

```
alaMvrpGlobalStatus
alaMvrpMaxVlanLimit
```

---

## show mvrp port

Displays the MVRP configurations for all the ports, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.

**show mvrp port** {[*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port* [-*port2*]} [**enable** | **disable**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<b>enable</b>	To display only the enabled ports.
<b>disable</b>	To display only the disabled ports.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show mvrp port enable
```

Port	Join Timer (msec)	Leave Timer (msec)	LeaveAll Timer (msec)	Periodic Timer (sec)	Registration Mode	Applicant Mode	Periodic Tx Status
1/1	600	1800	30000	2	fixed	active	enabled
1/2	600	1800	30000	2	fixed	active	enabled
1/7	600	1800	30000	2	fixed	active	enabled
1/8	600	1800	30000	2	fixed	active	enabled
2/24	600	1800	30000	2	fixed	active	enabled

```
-> show mvrp port disable
```

Port	Join Timer (msec)	Leave Timer (msec)	LeaveAll Timer (msec)	Periodic Timer (sec)	Registration Mode	Applicant Mode	Periodic Tx Status
1/9	600	1800	30000	2	fixed	active	enabled
1/10	600	1800	30000	2	fixed	active	enabled
2/1	600	1800	30000	2	fixed	active	enabled
2/2	600	1800	30000	2	fixed	active	enabled
...							

```
2/24 600 1800 30000 2 fixed active enabled
```

```
-> show mvrp port
```

Port	Status	Join Timer (msec)	Leave Timer (msec)	LeaveAll Timer (msec)	Periodic Timer (sec)	Registration Mode	Applicant Mode	Periodic Tx Status
1/1	disabled	600	1800	30000	2	fixed	participant	enabled
1/2	enabled	600	1800	30000	2	fixed	participant	enabled
1/3	enabled	600	1800	30000	2	fixed	active	enabled
1/4	enabled	600	1800	30000	2	fixed	active	enabled
2/24	enabled	600	1800	30000	2	fixed	active	enabled

```
-> show mvrp port 1/1-3
```

Port	Status	Join Timer (msec)	Leave Timer (msec)	LeaveAll Timer (msec)	Periodic Timer (sec)	Registration Mode	Applicant Mode	Periodic Tx Status
1/1	disabled	600	1800	30000	2	fixed	participant	enabled
1/2	enabled	600	1800	30000	2	fixed	participant	enabled
1/3	enabled	600	1800	30000	2	fixed	participant	enabled

```
-> show mvrp port 1/1
```

```
MVRP Enabled : no,
Registrar Mode : normal,
Applicant Mode : participant,
Join Timer (msec) : 600,
Leave Timer (msec) : 1800,
LeaveAll Timer (msec) : 30000,
Periodic Timer (sec) : 1,
Periodic Tx Status : enabled
```

```
-> show mvrp port 1/1 enable
```

```
ERROR: MVRP is disabled on port 1/1
```

### output definitions

<b>Port</b>	Displays the slot and port number.
<b>Join Timer</b>	Displays the value of Join Timer in milliseconds.
<b>Leave Timer</b>	Displays the value of the Leave Timer in milliseconds.
<b>LeaveAll Timer</b>	Displays the value of the LeaveAll Timer in milliseconds.
<b>Periodic Timer</b>	Displays the value of the Periodic Timer in seconds.
<b>Periodic Tx Status</b>	The transmission status of MVRP, <b>enable</b> or <b>disable</b> .

### Release History

```
Release 7.2.1; command introduced.
Release 7.2.1.R02; Support for OS10K added.
```

## Related Commands

**mvrp port**

Enables or disables MVRP on specific ports on the switch.

**mvrp**

Configures VLAN dynamic registration mode to MVRP and deletes all static configuration of previous mode along with the dynamic data.

## MIB Objects

alaMvrpPortConfigTable

alaMvrpPortStatus

alaMvrpPortConfigRegistrarMode

alaMvrpPortConfigApplicantMode

alaMvrpPortConfigJoinTimer

alaMvrpPortConfigLeaveTimer

alaMvrpPortConfigLeaveAllTimer

alaMvrpPortConfigPeriodicTimer

alaMvrpPortConfigPeriodicTransmissionStatus

---

## show mvrp linkagg

Displays the MVRP configurations for linkaggs, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.

**show mvrp linkagg** [*agg\_num* [-*agg\_num2*]] [**enabled** | **disabled**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*agg\_num*                                    The number corresponding to the aggregate group.

**enabled**                                    To display only the enabled ports.

**disabled**                                   To display only the disabled ports.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show mvrp linkagg 1-3
```

Port	Status	Join Timer (msec)	Leave Timer (msec)	LeaveAll Timer (msec)	Periodic Timer (sec)	Registration Mode	Applicant Mode	Periodic Tx Status
0/1	enabled	600	1800	30000	2	fixed	participant	enabled
0/2	enabled	600	1800	30000	2	fixed	participant	enabled
0/3	enabled	600	1800	30000	2	fixed	participant	enabled

```
-> show mvrp linkagg 1
```

```
MVRP Enabled : yes,
Registrar Mode : normal,
Applicant Mode : participant,
Join Timer (msec) : 600,
Leave Timer (msec) : 1800,
LeaveAll Timer (msec): 30000,
Periodic Timer (sec) : 1,
Periodic Tx Status: enabled
```

```
-> show mvrp linkagg 1 disable
```

```
ERROR: MVRP is enabled on linkagg 0/1
```

---

**Note.** In the command output shown below, the MVRP status is not displayed as the command is only for enabled ports and link aggregates.

---

```
-> show mvrp linkagg 10 enable
```

```
Registrar Mode       : normal,
Applicant Mode       : participant,
Join Timer (msec)    : 600,
Leave Timer (msec)    : 1800,
LeaveAll Timer (msec) : 30000,
Periodic Timer (sec) : 1,
Periodic Tx status   : disabled
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Port</b>	Displays the slot/port number.
<b>Join Timer</b>	Displays the value of Join Timer in milliseconds.
<b>Leave Timer</b>	Displays the value of the Leave Timer in milliseconds.
<b>LeaveAll Timer</b>	Displays the value of the LeaveAll Timer in milliseconds.
<b>Periodic Timer</b>	Displays the value of the Periodic Timer in seconds.
<b>Periodic Tx Status</b>	The transmission status of MVRP, <b>enable</b> or <b>disable</b>

---

### **Release History**

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.  
 Release 7.2.1.R02; Support for OS10K added.

### **Related Commands**

[mvrp port](#) Enables or disables MVRP on specific ports on the switch.

### **MIB Objects**

```
alaMvrpPortConfigTable
  alaMvrpPortStatus
  alaMvrpPortConfigRegistrarMode
  alaMvrpPortConfigApplicantMode
  alaMvrpPortConfigJoinTimer
  alaMvrpPortConfigLeaveTimer
  alaMvrpPortConfigLeaveAllTimer
  alaMvrpPortConfigPeriodicTimer
  alaMvrpPortConfigPeriodicTransmissionStatus
```

---

## show mvrp timer

Displays the timer values configured for all the ports or a specific port.

**show mvrp** {port [*chassis\_id*/*slot/port* [- *port2*] | linkagg *agg\_num* [-*agg\_num2*]} **timer** {join | leave | leaveall | periodic-timer}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>agg_num</i>	The number corresponding to the aggregate group.
<b>join</b>	To display only the join timer.
<b>leave</b>	To display only the leave timer.
<b>leaveall</b>	To display only the leaveall timer.
<b>periodic-timer</b>	To display only the periodic-timer.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **join**, **leave**, **leaveall**, or **periodic-timer** parameter with this command to view the specific timer values configured on all the ports.
- Use the *agg\_num* or *slot/port* parameter with this command to display the timer values configured for a specific port.

### Examples

```
-> show mvrp timer
```

Port	Join Timer (msec)	Leave Timer (msec)	LeaveAll Timer (sec)	Periodic Timer (msec)
1/1	600	1800	30000	2
1/2	600	1800	30000	5
1/3	600	1800	30000	1
1/4	600	1800	30000	1

```
-> show mvrp port 1/21 timer
```

```
Join Timer (msec) : 600,  
Leave Timer (msec) : 1800,
```



```

LeaveAll Timer (msec) : 30000,
Periodic-Timer (sec) : 1
-> show mvrp port 1/21 timer join

Join Timer (msec) : 600

-> show mvrp port 1/21 timer leave

Leave Timer (msec) : 1800

-> show mvrp port 1/21 timer leaveall

LeaveAll Timer (msec) : 30000

-> show mvrp port 1/21 timer periodic-timer

Periodic-Timer (sec) : 1

-> show mvrp timer join

Legend : All timer values are in milliseconds
Port      Join Timer
-----+-----
1/1       600
1/2       600
1/3       600

-> show mvrp timer leaveall

Legend : All timer values are in milliseconds
Port      LeaveAll Timer
-----+-----
1/1       1800
1/2       1800
1/3       1800

-> show mvrp timer leaveall

Legend : All timer values are in milliseconds
Port      LeaveAll Timer
-----+-----
1/1       30000
1/2       30000
1/3       30000

-> show mvrp timer periodic-timer

Port      Periodic Timer
-----+-----
1/1       1
1/2       1
1/3       1

```

***output definitions***


---

<b>Port</b>	Displays the slot/port number.
<b>Join Timer</b>	Displays the value of Join Timer in milliseconds.

---

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Leave Timer</b>	Displays the value of the Leave Timer in milliseconds.
<b>LeaveAll Timer</b>	Displays the value of the LeaveAll Timer in milliseconds.
<b>Periodic Timer</b>	Displays the value of the Periodic Timer in seconds.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.  
Release 7.2.1.R02; Support for OS10K added.

**Related Commands**

<b>mvrp timer join</b>	Specifies the join time interval between transmit opportunities for the dynamically registering VLANs on the switch.
<b>mvrp timer leave</b>	Specifies the period of time that the switch has to wait in the Leave state before changing to the unregistered state.
<b>mvrp timer leaveall</b>	Specifies the frequency with which the LeaveAll messages are communicated.
<b>mvrp timer periodic-timer</b>	Specifies the MVRP periodic-timer time interval for the dynamically registering VLANs on the switch.
<b>show mvrp port</b>	Displays the MVRP configurations for all the ports, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaMvrpPortConfigTable  
  alaMvrpPortConfigJoinTimer  
  alaMvrpPortConfigLeaveTimer  
  alaMvrpPortConfigLeaveAllTimer  
  alaMvrpPortConfigPeriodicTimer
```

---

## show mvrp statistics

Displays the MVRP statistics for all the ports, aggregates, or specific ports.

```
show mvrp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port2] | linkagg agg_num [-agg_num2] } statistics
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>agg_num</i>	The number corresponding to the aggregate group.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If no port or link aggregate is specified the MVRP statistics are displayed for all ports.
- Use the *agg\_num* or *slot/port* parameter with this command to display the MVRP statistics for a specific port.

### Examples

```
-> show mvrp port 1/21 statistics
```

```
Port 1/21
New Received      : 0,
Join In Received  : 1526,
Join Empty Received : 8290,
Leave Received     : 0,
In Received       : 1,
Empty Received    : 0,
Leave All Received : 283,
New Transmitted   : 826,
Join In Transmitted : 1532,
Join Empty Transmitted : 39,
Leave Transmitted  : 0,
In Transmitted    : 0,
Empty Transmitted : 296,
LeaveAll Transmitted : 23,
Failed Registrations : 0,
Total Mrp PDU Received : 1160,
Total Mrp PDU Transmitted : 957,
Total Mrp Msgs Received : 10100,
Total Mrp Msgs Transmitted: 2693,
Invalid Msgs Received : 0
```

```

-> show mvrp statistics

Port 1/1:
New Received      : 0,
Join In Received  : 1526,
Join Empty Received : 8290,
Leave Received     : 0,
In Received       : 1,
Empty Received    : 0,
Leave All Received : 283,
New Transmitted   : 826,
Join In Transmitted : 1532,
Join Empty Transmitted : 39,
Leave Transmitted  : 0,
In Transmitted    : 0,
Empty Transmitted : 296,
LeaveAll Transmitted : 23,
Failed Registrations : 0,
Total Mrp PDU Received : 1160,
Total Mrp PDU Transmitted : 957,
Total Mrp Msgs Received : 10100,
Total Mrp Msgs Transmitted: 2693,
Invalid Msgs Received : 0

Port 1/2:
New Received      : 0,
Join In Received  : 1526,
Join Empty Received : 8290,
Leave Received     : 0,
In Received       : 1,
Empty Received    : 0,
Leave All Received : 283,
New Transmitted   : 826,
Join In Transmitted : 1532,
Join Empty Transmitted : 39,
Leave Transmitted  : 0,
In Transmitted    : 0,
Empty Transmitted : 296,
LeaveAll Transmitted : 23,
Failed Registrations : 0,
Total Mrp PDU Received : 1160,
Total Mrp PDU Transmitted : 957,
Total Mrp Msgs Received : 10100,
Total Mrp Msgs Transmitted: 2693,
Invalid Msgs Received : 0

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>New Received</b>	The number of new MVRP messages received on the switch.
<b>Join In Received</b>	The number of MVRP Join In messages received on the switch
<b>Join Empty Received</b>	The number of MVRP Join Empty messages received on the switch.
<b>Leave In Received</b>	The number of MVRP Leave In messages received on the switch.
<b>In Received</b>	The total MVRP messages received on the switch.
<b>Empty Received</b>	The number of MVRP Empty messages received on the switch.
<b>Leave All Received</b>	The number of MVRP Leave All messages received on the switch.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>New Transmitted</b>	The number of new MVRP messages sent by the switch.
<b>Join In Transmitted</b>	The number of MVRP Join In messages sent by the switch.
<b>Join Empty Transmitted</b>	The number of MVRP Join Empty messages sent by the switch.
<b>Leave Transmitted</b>	The number of MVRP Leave messages sent by the switch.
<b>In Transmitted</b>	The number of MVRP In messages sent by the switch.
<b>Empty Transmitted</b>	The number of MVRP empty messages sent by the switch.
<b>LeaveAll Transmitted</b>	The number of Leave All messages sent by the switch.
<b>Failed Registrations</b>	The number of failed registrations.
<b>Total Mrp PDU Received</b>	The number of total MRP PDUs received by the switch.
<b>Total Mrp Msgs Received</b>	The number of total MRP messages received by the switch.
<b>Total Mrp Msgs Transmitted</b>	The number of total MRP messages sent by the switch.
<b>Invalid Msgs Received</b>	The number of invalid messages received by the switch.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.  
 Release 7.2.1.R02; Support for OS10K added.

**Related Commands**

- show mvrp configuration** Clears MVRP statistics for all ports, an aggregate of ports, or a specific port.
- show mvrp port** Displays the MVRP configurations for all the ports, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.
- show mvrp linkagg** Displays the MVRP configuration for a specific port or an aggregate of ports.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaMvrpPortStatsTable
  alaMvrpPortStatsNewReceived
  alaMvrpPortStatsJoinInReceived
  alaMvrpPortStatsJoinEmptyReceived
  alaMvrpPortStatsLeaveReceived
  alaMvrpPortStatsInReceived
  alaMvrpPortStatsEmptyReceived
  alaMvrpPortStatsLeaveAllReceived
  alaMvrpPortStatsNewTransmitted
  alaMvrpPortStatsJoinInTransmitted
  alaMvrpPortStatsJoinEmptyTransmitted
  alaMvrpPortStatsLeaveTransmitted
  alaMvrpPortStatsInTransmitted
  alaMvrpPortStatsEmptyTransmitted
  alaMvrpPortStatsLeaveAllTransmitted
  alaMvrpPortStatsTotalPDUReceived
  alaMvrpPortStatsTotalPDUTransmitted
  alaMvrpPortStatsTotalMsgsReceived
  alaMvrpPortStatsTotalMsgsTransmitted
  alaMvrpPortStatsInvalidMsgsReceived
  alaMvrpPortFailedRegistrations
  
```

---

## show mvrp last-pdu-origin

Displays the source MAC address of the last MVRP message received on specific ports or aggregates.

**show mvrp {port [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port* [- *port2*] | linkagg *agg\_num* [-*agg\_num2*]} last-pdu-origin**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>agg_num</i>	The number corresponding to the aggregate group.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show mvrp port 1/1-3 last-pdu-origin
```

```
Port      Last PDU Origin
-----+-----
1/1      00:d0:95:ee:f4:64
1/2      00:d0:95:ee:f4:65
1/3      00:d0:95:ee:f4:66
```

```
->show mvrp port 1/21 last-pdu-origin
```

```
Port      Last PDU Origin
-----+-----
1/1      00:d0:95:ee:f4:64
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Port</b>	Displays the slot and port number.
<b>Last PDU origin</b>	The source MAC address of the last PDU message received on the specific port.

---

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.  
 Release 7.2.1.R02; Support for OS10K added.

## Related Commands

### [show mvrp linkagg](#)

Displays the MVRP configuration for a specific port or an aggregate of ports.

### [show mvrp port](#)

Displays the MVRP configurations for all the ports, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.

## MIB Objects

alaMvrpPortStatsTable  
alaMvrpPortLastPduOrigin

---

## show mvrp vlan-restrictions

Displays the VLAN MVRP configuration on a specific port or an aggregate of ports.

**show mvrp {port [chassis\_id/slot/port [-port2] | linkagg agg\_num [-agg\_num2]} vlan-restrictions**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>agg_num</i>	The number corresponding to the aggregate group.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the *agg\_num* or *slot/port* parameter with this command to display the MVRP statistics for a specific port.

### Examples

```
-> show mvrp port 1/21 vlan-restrictions
```

VLAN ID	Static Registration	Restricted Registration	Restricted Applicant
1	LEARN	FALSE	FALSE
2	LEARN	FALSE	FALSE
3	LEARN	FALSE	FALSE
4	LEARN	FALSE	FALSE
5	LEARN	FALSE	FALSE
6	LEARN	FALSE	FALSE
7	LEARN	FALSE	FALSE
11	RESTRICT	FALSE	FALSE
12	RESTRICT	FALSE	FALSE
53	LEARN	TRUE	FALSE
55	LEARN	FALSE	TRUE

#### output definitions

---

<b>VLAN ID</b>	The VLAN identification number for a preconfigured VLAN that handles the MVRP traffic for this port.
<b>Static Registration</b>	Indicates if the port is restricted ( <b>RESTRICT</b> ) or not restricted ( <b>LEARN</b> ) from becoming a member of the static VLAN.



*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Restricted Registration</b>	Indicates if the VLAN is restricted ( <b>TRUE</b> ) or not restricted ( <b>FALSE</b> ) from dynamic registration on the port.
<b>Restricted Applicant</b>	Indicates if the VLAN is restricted for advertisement from the port ( <b>TRUE</b> ) or not ( <b>FALSE</b> ).

---

**Release History**

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.  
Release 7.2.1.R02; Support for OS10K added.

**Related Commands**

<b>show mvrp port</b>	Displays the MVRP configurations for all the ports, including timer values, registration and applicant modes.
<b>show mvrp linkagg</b>	Displays the MVRP configuration for a specific port or an aggregate of ports.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaMvrpPortConfigTable  
  alaMvrpPortConfigRestrictedRegistrationBitmap  
  alaMvrpPortConfigRestrictedApplicantBitmap  
  alaMvrpPortConfigRegistrationToStaticVlan
```

---

## mvrp clear-statistics

Clears MVRP statistics for all the ports, an aggregate of ports, or a specific port.

**mvrp [port [*chassis\_id*/slot/port [-port2] | linkagg *agg\_num* [-agg\_num2]] clear-statistics**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>agg_num</i>	The number corresponding to the aggregate group.

### Defaults

If no ports are specified, the MVRP statistics are deleted for all the ports.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the *agg\_num* or *slot/port* parameter with this command to clear MVRP statistics for a specific port.

### Examples

```
-> mvrp clear-statistics
-> mvrp port 1/2 clear-statistics
-> mvrp linkagg 10 clear-statistics
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.  
Release 7.2.1.R02; Support for OS10K added.

### Related Commands

[show mvrp statistics](#) Displays the MVRP statistics for all the ports, aggregates, or specific ports.

### MIB Objects

```
alaMvrpGlobalClearStats
  alaMvrpPortStatsTable
  alaMvrpPortStatsClearStats
```

---

# 13 802.1AB Commands

802.1AB is an IEEE standard for exchanging information with neighboring devices and maintaining a database of it. The information is exchanged as an LLDPDU (Link Layer Discovery Protocol Data Unit) in TLV (Time, Length, Value) format. This chapter details configuring and monitoring 802.1AB on a switch.

Alcatel-Lucent's version of 802.1AB complies with the IEEE 802.1AB-2005 Station and Media Access Control Discovery and ANSI-TIA 1057-2006 Link Layer Discovery Protocol for Media End Point Devices.

MIB information for the 802.1AB commands is as follows:

*Filename:* LLDP-MIB

*Module:* lldpMIB

*Filename:* LLDP-EXT-DOT1-MIB

*Module:* lldpXdot1MIB

*Filename:* LLDP-EXT-DOT1-V2-MIB

*Module:* lldpV2Xdot1MIB

*Filename:* LLDP-EXT-DOT3-MIB

*Module:* lldpXdot3MIB

*Filename:* ALCATEL-IND1-DCBX-MIB

*Module:* alcatelIND1DcbxMIB

A summary of available commands is listed here:

---

- lldp transmit interval**
- lldp transmit hold-multiplier**
- lldp transmit delay**
- lldp reinit delay**
- lldp notification interval**
- lldp lldpdu**
- lldp notification**
- lldp tlv management**
- lldp tlv dot1**
- lldp tlv dot3**
- lldp tlv med**
- lldp tlv application**
- lldp tlv application priority**
- show lldp system-statistics**
- show lldp statistics**
- show lldp local-system**
- show lldp local-port**
- show lldp local-management-address**
- show lldp config**
- show lldp remote-system**
- show lldp remote-system med**
- show lldp remote-system application-tlv**

---

Configuration procedures for 802.1AB are explained in “Configuring 802.1AB,” *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Network Configuration Guide*.

## lldp transmit interval

Sets the transmit time interval for LLDPDUs.

**lldp transmit interval** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* The transmit interval between LLDPDUs, in seconds. The valid range is 5 - 32768.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	30

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The LLDP protocol must be enabled before using this command.

### Examples

```
-> lldp transmit interval 40
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

- [lldp transmit hold-multiplier](#) Sets the transmit hold multiplier value, which is used to calculate the Time To Live TLV.
- [show lldp local-system](#) Displays local system information.

### MIB Objects

```
lldpConfiguration  
  lldpMessageTxInterval
```

---

## lldp transmit hold-multiplier

Sets the transmit hold multiplier value, which is used to calculate the Time To Live TLV.

**lldp transmit hold-multiplier** *num*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*num* The transmit hold multiplier value. The valid range is 2-10.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>num</i>	4

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The LLDP protocol must be enabled before using this command.
- The Time To Live is a multiple of transmit interval and transmit hold multiplier.

### Examples

```
-> lldp transmit hold-multiplier 6
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[lldp transmit interval](#) Sets the transmit time interval for LLDPDUs.  
[show lldp local-system](#) Displays local system information.

### MIB Objects

```
lldpConfiguration  
  lldpMessageTxHoldMultiplier
```

---

## lldp transmit delay

Sets the minimum time interval between successive LLDPDUs transmitted.

**lldp transmit delay** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds*                      The time interval between successive LLDPDUs transmitted, in seconds. The valid range is 1-8192.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	2

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The LLDP protocol must be enabled before using this command.
- The transmit delay is less than or equal to the multiplication of transmit interval and 0.25 (transmit interval \* 0.25).

### Examples

```
-> lldp transmit delay 20
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[lldp transmit interval](#)                      Sets the transmit time interval for LLDPDUs.  
[show lldp local-system](#)                      Displays local system information.

### MIB Objects

lldpConfiguration  
 lldpTxDelay

---

## lldp reinit delay

Sets the time interval that must elapse before the current status of a port is reinitialized after a status change.

**lldp reinit delay** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds*                      The number of seconds to reinitialize the ports status after a status change. The valid range is 1-10.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	2

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The LLDP protocol must be enabled before using this command.

### Examples

```
-> lldp reinit delay 4
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[lldp transmit delay](#)                      Sets the minimum time interval between successive LLDPDUs transmitted.

[show lldp local-system](#)                      Displays local system information.

### MIB Objects

```
lldpConfiguration  
  lldpReinitDelay
```

---



## lldp notification interval

Sets the time interval that must elapse before a notification about the local system MIB change is generated.

**lldp notification interval** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds*                      The minimum number of seconds for generating a notification-event.  
The valid range is 5-3600.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	5

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The LLDP protocol and notification must be enabled before using this command.
- In a specified interval, it is not possible to generate more than one notification-event.

### Examples

```
-> lldp notification interval 25
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

- [lldp notification](#)                      Specifies the switch to control per port notification status about the remote device change.
- [show lldp local-system](#)                Displays local system information.

### MIB Objects

```
lldpConfiguration  
  lldpNotificationInterval
```

---

## lldp lldpdu

Specifies the switch to control the transmission and the reception of LLDPDUs for a particular chassis, a slot, or a port.

**lldp** {**port** [*chassis\_id*/*slot/port* [-*port* ]]| **slot** [*chassis\_id*/*slot* | **chassis**]} **lldpdu** {**tx** | **rx** | **tx-and-rx** | **disable**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	Slot number for the module and physical port number on that module (e.g., 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.
<b>chassis</b>	Specifies the whole chassis.
<b>tx</b>	Transmits LLDPDUs.
<b>rx</b>	Receives LLDPDUs.
<b>tx-and-rx</b>	Transmits and receives LLDPDUs.
<b>disable</b>	Disables LLDPDUs transmission and reception.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>tx</b>   <b>rx</b>   <b>tx-and-rx</b>   <b>disable</b>	<b>tx-and-rx</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The port can be set to receive, transmit, or transmit and receive LLDPDUs using this command.
- If this command is applied to a slot or chassis, then the existing configuration related to this command is lost.

### Examples

```
-> lldp port 1/2 lldpdu tx-and-rx
-> lldp slot 3 lldpdu tx
-> lldp chassis lldpdu disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands****lldp lldpdu**

Specifies the switch to control the transmission and the reception of LLDPDUs for a particular chassis, a slot, or a port.

**lldp notification**

Specifies the switch to control per port notification status about the remote device change.

**MIB Objects**

lldpPortConfigTable

    lldpPortConfigPortNum

    lldpPortConfigAdminStatus

---

## lldp notification

Specifies the switch to control per port notification status about the remote device change.

**lldp** {port [*chassis\_id*/slot/port[-port ] | slot [*chassis\_id*/slot | chassis] notification {enable | disable}}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	Slot number for the module and physical port number on that module (e.g., 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the notification of local system MIB changes.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the notification.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The LLDPDU administrative status must be in the receive state before using this command.
- If this command is applied to a slot or chassis, then the existing configuration related to this command is lost.

### Examples

```
-> lldp port 1/2 notification enable
-> lldp slot 1 notification disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### **lldp notification interval**

Sets the time interval that must elapse before a notification about the local system MIB change is generated.

### **lldp lldpdu**

Specifies the switch to control the transmission and the reception of LLDPDUs for a particular chassis, a slot, or a port.

## MIB Objects

lldpPortConfigTable

    lldpPortConfigPortNum

    lldpPortConfigNotificationEnable

---

## lldp tlv management

Specifies the switch to control per port management TLVs to be incorporated in the LLDPDUs.

**lldp** {**port** [*chassis\_id*/]/*slot/port* [-*port* ] | **slot** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot* | **chassis**} **tlv management** {**port-description** | **system-name** | **system-description** | **system-capabilities** | **management-address**} {**enable** | **disable**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	Slot number for the module and physical port number on that module (e.g., 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.
<b>port-description</b>	Enables or disables the transmission of port description TLV in LLDPDU.
<b>system-name</b>	Enables or disables the transmission of system name TLV in LLDPDU.
<b>system-description</b>	Enables or disables transmission of system description TLV in LLDPDU.
<b>system-capabilities</b>	Enables or disables transmission of system capabilities TLV in LLDPDU.
<b>management-address</b>	Enables or disables transmission of management address on per port.
<b>enable</b>	Enables management TLV LLDPDU transmission.
<b>disable</b>	Disables management TLV LLDPDU transmission.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The LLDPDU must be enabled and set to transmit before using this command.
- If this command is applied to a slot or chassis, then the existing configuration related to this command is lost.

### Examples

```
-> lldp port 1/2 tlv management port-description enable
-> lldp slot 2 tlv management management-address enable
```

```
-> lldp slot 3 tlv management system-name disable
-> lldp chassis tlv management system-capabilities enable
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>lldp lldpdu</b>	Specifies the switch to control the transmission and the reception of LLDPDUs for a particular chassis, a slot, or a port.
<b>show lldp local-system</b>	Displays local system information.
<b>show lldp local-port</b>	Displays per port information.
<b>show lldp remote-system</b>	Displays per local port and information of remote system.

## MIB Objects

```
lldpPortConfigTable
  lldpLocPortPortNum
  lldpPortConfigTLVsTxEnable
lldpConfigManAddrTable
  lldpConfigManAddrPortsTxEnable
```

---

## lldp tlv dot1

Specifies the switch to control per port 802.1 TLVs to be incorporated in the LLDPDUs.

**lldp** {**port** [*chassis\_id*/]/**slot/port** [-*port* ] | **slot** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot* | **chassis**} **tlv dot1** {**port-vlan** | **vlan-name**} {**enable** | **disable**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	Slot number for the module and physical port number on that module (e.g., 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.
<b>port-vlan</b>	Enables or disables transmission of port VLAN TLV in LLDPDU.
<b>vlan-name</b>	Enables or disables transmission of VLAN name TLV in LLDPDU.
<b>enable</b>	Enables 802.1 TLV LLDPDU transmission.
<b>disable</b>	Disables 802.1 TLV LLDPDU transmission.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The LLDPDU must be enabled and set to transmit before using this command.
- If this command is applied to a slot or chassis, then the existing configuration related to this command is lost.
- If one TLV is included then the other TLV is automatically included when you use this command.

### Examples

```
-> lldp port 5/1 tlv dot1 port-vlan enable
-> lldp slot 3 tlv dot1 vlan-name enable
-> lldp slot 3 tlv dot1 vlan-name disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



## Related Commands

<a href="#">lldp tlv management</a>	Specifies the switch to control per port management TLVs to be incorporated in the LLDPDUs.
<a href="#">show lldp statistics</a>	Displays per port statistics.
<a href="#">show lldp local-port</a>	Displays per port information.

## MIB Objects

```
lldpPortConfigTable
  lldpPortConfigPortNum
lldpXdot1ConfigPortVlanTable
  lldpXdot1ConfigPortVlanTxEnable
lldpXdot1ConfigVlanNameTable
  lldpXdot1ConfigVlanNameTxEnable
```

---

## lldp tlv dot3

Specifies the switch to control per port 802.3 TLVs to be incorporated in the LLDPDUs.

**lldp** {port [*chassis\_id*/]slot/port [-port ]| slot [*chassis\_id*/]slot | chassis} tlv dot3 mac-phy {enable | disable}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	Slot number for the module and physical port number on that module (e.g., 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.
<b>enable</b>	Enables 802.3 TLV LLDPDU transmission.
<b>disable</b>	Disables 802.3 TLV LLDPDU transmission.

### Defaults

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The LLDPDU must be enabled and set to transmit before using this command.
- If this command is applied to a slot or chassis, then the existing configuration related to this command is lost.

### Examples

```
-> lldp port 2/4 tlv dot3 mac-phy enable
-> lldp slot 2 tlv dot3 mac-phy disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>lldp tlv management</b>	Specifies the switch to control per port management TLVs to be incorporated in the LLDPDUs.
<b>lldp tlv dot1</b>	Specifies the switch to control per port 802.1 TLVs to be incorporated in the LLDPDUs.
<b>show lldp statistics</b>	Displays per port statistics.

## MIB Objects

```
lldpPortConfigTable  
  lldpPortConfigPortNum  
lldpXdot3PortConfigTable  
  lldpXdot3PortConfigTLVsTxEnable
```

---

## lldp tlv med

Specifies the switch to control per port LLDP-MED (Media Endpoint Device) TLVs to be incorporated in the LLDPDUs.

**lldp** {port [*chassis\_id*/]slot/port [-port] | slot [*chassis\_id*/]slot | chassis} tlv med {power | capability} {enable | disable}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	Slot number for the module and physical port number on that module (e.g., 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.
<b>capability</b>	Enables or disables transmission of LLDP-MED capabilities TLV in LLDPDU.
<b>enable</b>	Enables LLDP-MED TLV LLDPDU transmission.
<b>disable</b>	Disables LLDP-MED TLV LLDPDU transmission.

### Defaults

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The LLDPDU must be enabled and set to transmit before using this command.
- If this command is applied to a slot or chassis, then the existing configuration related to this command will be lost.

### Examples

```
-> lldp 4/4 tlv med power enable
-> lldp 4/3 tlv med capability enable
-> lldp 4 tlv med power disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">lldp tlv management</a>	Specifies the switch to control per port management TLVs to be incorporated in the LLDPDUs.
<a href="#">lldp tlv dot1</a>	Specifies the switch to control per port 802.1 TLVs to be incorporated in the LLDPDUs.
<a href="#">lldp tlv dot3</a>	Specifies the switch to control per port 802.3 TLVs to be incorporated in the LLDPDUs.

## MIB Objects

```
lldpPortConfigTable
  lldpPortConfigPortNum
lldpXMedPortConfigTable
  lldpXMedPortConfigTLVsTxEnable
```

---

## lldp tlv application

Configures the switch to include the LLDP-DCBx Application Priority TLV in the LLDPDUs for the specified port. This TLV is only configurable for the nearest-bridge LLDP agent.

**lldp** {port [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port* [-*port*]} **slot** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot* | **chassis**} **tlv application** {enable | disable}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	Slot number for the module and physical port number on that module (e.g., 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.
<b>enable</b>	Enables Application Priority TLV LLDPDU transmission.
<b>disable</b>	Disables Application Priority TLV LLDPDU transmission.

### Defaults

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The LLDPDU must be enabled and set to transmit before using this command.
- If this command is applied to a slot or chassis, then the existing configuration related to this command is lost.

### Examples

```
-> lldp port 2/4 tlv application enable
-> lldp slot 2 tlv application disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

**lldp tlv application priority** Configures the LLDP-DCBx Application Priority TLV to advertise an 802.1p priority value for specific protocols on the specified port.

**show lldp config** Displays per port statistics.

**MIB Objects**

```
lldpXdot1dcbxConfigApplicationPriorityTable  
  lldpXdot1dcbxConfigApplicationPriorityTxEnable
```

---

## lldp tlv application priority

Configures the LLDP-DCBx Application Priority TLV to advertise an 802.1p priority value for specific protocols on the specified port.

**lldp** {port [*chassis\_id*/]slot/port[-port]} slot [*chassis\_id*/]slot | chassis} tlv application {fcoe | iscsi | ether~~type~~ *etype* | tcp-sctp-port *protocol* | udp-dccp-port *protocol* | port *protocol*} priority *priority*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	Slot number for the module and physical port number on that module (e.g., 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.
<b>fcoe</b>	Advertise the specified priority value to use for FCoE traffic.
<b>iscsi</b>	Advertise the specified priority value to use for SCSI traffic.
<i>etype</i>	Advertise the specified priority value to use for this Ether <del>type</del> .
<i>protocol</i>	Advertise the specified priority value to use for the specified protocol.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The LLDPDU must be enabled and set to transmit and receive before using this command.
- The Application Priority TLV must be enabled for transmission.
- If this command is applied to a slot or chassis, then the existing configuration related to this command is lost.

### Examples

```
-> lldp port 1/1/3 tlv application fcoe priority 3
-> lldp port 1/1/3 tlv application tcp-sctp-port 3192 priority 5
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.



**Related Commands****lldp tlv application**

Enables or disables Application Priority TLV in LLDPDUs.

**show lldp config**

Displays the LLDP port configuration.

**MIB Objects**`alaXdot1dcbxAdminApplicationPriorityAppTable``alaXdot1dcbxAdminApplicationPriorityAEPriority`

---

## show lldp system-statistics

Displays system-wide statistics.

**show lldp system-statistics**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show lldp system-statistics
Local LLDP Agent System Statistics:
  Remote Systems Last Change = 0 days 0 hours 3 minutes and 10 seconds,
  Remote Systems MIB Inserts = 2,
  Remote Systems MIB Deletes = 0,
  Remote Systems MIB Drops = 0,
  Remote Systems MIB Age Outs = 0
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Remote Systems Last Change</b>	The last change recorded in the tables associated with the remote system.
<b>Remote Systems MIB Inserts</b>	The total number of complete inserts in the tables associated with the remote system.
<b>Remote Systems MIB Deletes</b>	The total number of complete deletes in tables associated with the remote system.
<b>Remote Systems MIB Drops</b>	The total number of LLDPDUs dropped because of insufficient resources.
<b>Remote Systems MIB Age Outs</b>	The total number of complete age-outs in the tables associated with the remote system.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### lldp notification

Specifies the switch to control per port notification status about the remote device change.

### lldp notification interval

Sets the time interval that must elapse before a notification about the local system MIB change is generated.

## MIB Objects

lldpStatistics

lldpStatsRemTablesLastChangeTime

lldpStatsRemTablesInserts

lldpStatsRemTablesDeletes

lldpStatsRemTablesDrops

lldpStatsRemTablesAgeouts

---

## show lldp statistics

Displays per port statistics.

**show lldp** [*port* [*chassis\_id*/*slot/port* [*-port* ] *slot* [*chassis\_id*/*slot*]] **statistics**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	Slot number for the module and physical port number on that module (e.g., 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.

### Defaults

By default, statistics for all LLDP ports are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If the *slot/port* option is not specified, statistics for the chassis are displayed.
- If the statistics are zero they are not displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show lldp statistics
```

Slot/Port	LLDPDU Tx	LLDPDU TxLenErr	LLDPDU Rx	LLDPDU Errors	LLDPDU Discards	TLV Unknown	TLV Discards	Device Ageouts
1/1	453	0	452	0	0	0	0	0
1/2	452	0	453	0	0	0	0	0
1/5	452	0	473	0	0	476	476	0
1/8	455	0	464	0	0	0	0	0
1/9	456	0	464	0	0	0	0	0
1/10	454	0	464	0	0	0	0	0
1/11	453	0	447	0	0	0	0	0
1/12	453	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1/13	453	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1/14	453	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1/17	453	0	963	0	0	449	449	0
1/18	453	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2/1	452	0	457	0	0	0	0	0
2/2	452	0	963	0	0	0	0	0
2/3	480	0	459	0	0	0	0	2

### output definitions

---

<b>Slot/Port</b>	Slot number for the module and physical port number on that module.
<b>LLDPDU Tx</b>	The total number of LLDPDU's transmitted on the port.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>LLDPDU Rx</b>	The total number of valid LLDPDUs received on the port.
<b>LLDPDU Errors</b>	The total number of invalid LLDPDUs discarded on the port.
<b>LLDPDU Discards</b>	The total number of LLDPDUs discarded on the port.
<b>TLV Unknown</b>	The total number of unrecognized LLDP TLVs on the port.
<b>TLV Discards</b>	The total number of LLDP TLVs discarded on the port.
<b>Device Ageouts</b>	The total number of complete age-outs on the port.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands****lldp lldpdu**

Specifies the switch to control the transmission and the reception of LLDPDUs for a particular chassis, a slot, or a port.

**lldp tlv management**

Specifies the switch to control per port management TLVs to be incorporated in the LLDPDUs.

**MIB Objects**

```
lldpStatsTxPortTable
  lldpStatsTxPortNum
  lldpStatsTxPortFramesTotal
lldpStatsRxPortTable
  lldpStatsRxPortNum
  lldpStatsRxPortFramesDiscardedTotal
  lldpStatsRxPortFramesErrors
  lldpStatsRxPortFramesTotal
  lldpStatsRxPortTLVsDiscardedTotal
  lldpStatsRxPortTLVsUnrecognizedTotal
  lldpStatsRxPortAgeoutsTotal
```

---

## show lldp local-system

Displays local system information.

**show lldp local-system**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show lldp local-system
Local LLDP Agent System Data:
  Chassis ID Subtype      = 4 (MAC Address),
  Chassis ID              = 00:d0:95:e9:c9:2e,
  System Name             = OS6900-DC1,
  System Description      = 7.3.2.315.R01 Development, June 03, 2013.,
  Capabilites Supported   = Bridge, Router,
  Capabilites Enabled     = Bridge, Router,
  LLDPDU Transmit Interval = 30 seconds,
  TTL Hold Multiplier     = 4,
  LLDPDU Transmit Delay   = 2 seconds,
  Reintialization Delay   = 2 seconds,
  MIB Notification Interval = 5 seconds
  Management Address Type = 1 (IPv4),
  Management IP Address   = 10.255.11.100,
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Chassis ID Subtype</b>	The subtype that describe chassis ID.
<b>Chassis ID</b>	The chassis ID (MAC address).
<b>System Name</b>	The name of the system.
<b>System Description</b>	The description of the system.
<b>Capabilites Supported</b>	The capabilities of the system.
<b>Capabilites Enabled</b>	The enabled capabilities of the system.
<b>LLDPDU Transmit Interval</b>	The LLDPDU transmit interval.
<b>TTL Hold Multiplier</b>	The hold multiplier used to calculate TTL.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>LLDPDU Transmit Delay</b>	The minimum transmit time between successive LLDPDUs.
<b>Reinitialization Delay</b>	The minimum time interval before the reinitialization of local port objects between port status changes.
<b>MIB Notification Interval</b>	The minimum time interval between consecutive notifications of local system MIB change.
<b>Management Address Type</b>	The type of management address used in LLDPDU.
<b>Management IP Address</b>	The management IP address. The loopback0 IP address is configured for the management IP address to be transmitted.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>lldp reinit delay</b>	Sets the time interval that must elapse before the current status of a port is reinitialized after a status change.
<b>lldp transmit hold-multiplier</b>	Sets the transmit hold multiplier value, which is used to calculate the Time To Live TLV.
<b>lldp transmit delay</b>	Sets the minimum time interval between successive LLDPDUs transmitted.

**MIB Objects**

```
lldpLocalSystemData
  lldpLocChassisIdSubtype
  lldpLocChassisId
  lldpLocSysName
  lldpLocSysDesc
  lldpLocSysCapSupported
  lldpLocSysEnabled
lldpPortConfigTable
  lldpMessageTxInterval
  lldpMessageTXHoldMultiplier
  lldpTxDelay
  lldpReinitDelay
  lldpNotificationInterval
lldpLocManAddrTable
  lldpLocManAddrSubtype
  lldpLocManAddr
```

---

## show lldp local-port

Displays per port information.

**show lldp** [**port** [*chassis\_id*/]/*slot/port* [-*port* ]| **slot** [*chassis\_id*/]*slot*] **local-port**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	Slot number for the module and physical port number on that module (e.g., 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.

### Defaults

By default, a list of all lldp ports is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show lldp local-port
Local Slot 1/Port 1 LLDP Info:
  Port ID                = 1001 (Locally assigned),
  Port Description        = Alcatel-Lucent OS6900 TOR 1/1,
Local Slot 1/Port 2 LLDP Info:
  Port ID                = 1002 (Locally assigned),
  Port Description        = Alcatel-Lucent OS6900 TOR 1/2,
Local Slot 1/Port 3 LLDP Info:
  Port ID                = 1003 (Locally assigned),
  Port Description        = Alcatel-Lucent OS6900 TOR 1/3,
Local Slot 1/Port 4 LLDP Info:
  Port ID                = 1004 (Locally assigned),
  Port Description        = Alcatel-Lucent OS6900 TOR 1/4,
Local Slot 1/Port 5 LLDP Info:
  Port ID                = 1005 (Locally assigned),
  Port Description        = Alcatel-Lucent OS6900 TOR 1/5,
.
.
.
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Port ID</b>	The port ID (Port MAC).
<b>Port Description</b>	The description of the port (which includes the port number and the AOS version).

---



## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### [lldp tlv management](#)

Specifies the switch to control per port management TLVs to be incorporated in the LLDPDUs.

### [lldp tlv dot1](#)

Specifies the switch to control per port 802.1 TLVs to be incorporated in the LLDPDUs.

## MIB Objects

```
lldpLocPortTable  
  lldpLocPortNum  
  lldpLocPortIdsubtype  
  lldpLocPortId  
  lldpLocPortDesc
```

---

## show lldp local-management-address

Displays the local management address information.

```
show lldp local-management-address
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show lldp local-management-address
Local LLDP Agent Management Address:
  Management Address Type      = 1 (IPv4),
  Management IP Address        = 10.255.11.100
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Management Address Type</b>	The address type used to define the interface number (IPv4 or IPv6).
<b>Management IP Address</b>	The management IP address. The loopback0 IP address is configured for the management IP address to be transmitted.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">lldp tlv management</a>	Specifies the switch to control per port management TLVs to be incorporated in the LLDPDUs.
<a href="#">show lldp local-system</a>	Displays local system information.

### MIB Objects

```
lldpLocManAddrTable
  lldpLocManAddrLen
  lldpLocManAddrIfSubtype
  lldpLocManAddrIfId
```

---

## show lldp config

Displays the general LLDP configuration information for LLDP ports.

```
show lldp {slot / [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port ]} config [application-tlv]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.
<i>slot/port</i>	Slot number for the module and physical port number on that module (e.g., 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<b>application-tlv</b>	Displays Application Priority TLV parameters.

### Defaults

By default, a list of all LLDP ports with their configuration parameters is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the *slot/port* or *slot* parameter to display information for a specific port or for all ports on a specific module.

### Examples

```
-> show lldp config
```

Slot/Port	Admin Status	Notify Trap	Std TLV Mask	Mgmt Address	802.1 TLV	802.3 Mask	MED Mask	App-Prio TLV
1/1	Rx + Tx	Disabled	0x00	Disabled	Disabled	0x00	0x00	Disabled
1/2	Rx + Tx	Disabled	0x00	Disabled	Disabled	0x00	0x00	Disabled
1/1	Rx + Tx	Disabled	0x00	Disabled	Disabled	0x00	0x00	Disabled
1/2	Rx + Tx	Disabled	0x00	Disabled	Disabled	0x00	0x00	Disabled
1/1	Rx + Tx	Disabled	0x00	Disabled	Disabled	0x00	0x00	Disabled
1/2	Rx + Tx	Disabled	0x00	Disabled	Disabled	0x00	0x00	Disabled
1/1	Rx + Tx	Disabled	0x00	Disabled	Disabled	0x00	0x00	Disabled
1/2	Rx + Tx	Disabled	0x00	Disabled	Disabled	0x00	0x00	Disabled
1/1	Rx + Tx	Disabled	0x00	Disabled	Disabled	0x00	0x00	Disabled
1/2	Rx + Tx	Disabled	0x00	Disabled	Disabled	0x00	0x00	Disabled
1/2	Rx + Tx	Disabled	0x00	Disabled	Disabled	0x00	0x00	Enabled

#### output definitions

---

<b>Slot/Port</b>	Specifies the LLDP slot and port number.
<b>Admin Status</b>	Specifies the Administrative status of the LLDP port. The options are - Disabled, Rx, Tx, and Rx+Tx.

*output definitions*


---

<b>Notify Trap</b>	Specifies if the Notify Trap feature is disabled or enabled on a particular port
<b>Std TLV Mask</b>	Specifies the standard TLV mask set for the port.
<b>Mgmt Address</b>	Specifies whether transmission of the per port IPv4 management address is enabled or disabled.
<b>802.1 TLV</b>	Specifies whether 802.1 TLV status is enabled or disabled on the LLDP port.
<b>802.3 Mask</b>	Specifies the standard 802.3 mask set for the port.
<b>MED Mask</b>	Specifies the standard MED mask set for the port.
<b>App-Prio TLV</b>	Specifies whether the Application Priority TLV status is enabled or disabled for the LLDP port.

---

```
-> show lldp config application-tlv
```

```
Slot/
Port   Selector                                Protocol   Priority
-----+-----+-----+-----+
 1/2   Ethertype                                0x8906    3
 1/2   Tcp/Sctp                                  3260      4
 1/20  Tcp/Sctp                                  3190      3
 1/20  Udp/Dccp                                  300       4
 1/20  Tcp/Udp/Sctp/Dccp                        300       4
```

*output definitions*


---

Port	The LLDP slot and port number.
Selector	The protocol selector.
Protocol	The protocol Ethertype or well-known port.
Priority	The 802.1p priority value for the specified protocol to use.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

Release 7.3.2; **App-Prio TLV** field added, **application-tlv** parameter added.

## Related Commands

<b>lldp lldpdu</b>	Specifies the switch to control the transmission and the reception of LLDPDUs for a particular chassis, a slot, or a port.
<b>lldp notification</b>	Specifies the switch to control per port notification status about the remote device change.
<b>lldp tlv management</b>	Specifies the switch to control per port management TLVs to be incorporated in the LLDPDUs.
<b>lldp tlv dot3</b>	Specifies the switch to control per port 802.3 TLVs to be incorporated in the LLDPDUs.
<b>lldp tlv application</b>	Configures the switch to include the LLDP-DCBx Application Priority TLV in the LLDPDUs for the specified port.
<b>lldp tlv application priority</b>	Configures the LLDP-DCBx Application Priority TLV to advertise an 802.1p priority value for specific protocols on the specified port.

## MIB Objects

```

lldpPortConfigTable
  lldpPortConfigPortNum
  lldpPortConfigAdminStatus
  lldpPortConfigNotificationEnable
  lldpLocPortPortNum
  lldpPortConfigTLVsTxEnable
lldpConfigManAddrTable
  lldpConfigManAddrPortsTxEnable
lldpXdot3PortConfigTable
  lldpXdot3PortConfigTLVsTxEnable
lldpXdot1dcbxConfigApplicationPriorityTable
  lldpXdot1dcbxConfigApplicationPriorityTxEnable
alaXdot1dcbxAdminApplicationPriorityAppTable
  alaXdot1dcbxAdminApplicationPriorityAEPriority

```

---

## show lldp remote-system

Displays per local port and information of remote system.

**show lldp [port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port [-port ] | slot [*chassis\_id*]/slot] remote-system**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	Slot number for the module and physical port number on that module (e.g., 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.

### Defaults

By default, a list of all lldp ports is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show lldp remote-system
Remote LLDP Agents on Local Slot/Port: 2/47,
  Chassis ID Subtype      = 4 (MAC Address),
  Chassis ID              = 00:d0:95:e9:c9:2e,
  Port ID Subtype         = 7 (Locally assigned),
  Port ID                 = 2048,
  Port Description        = (null),
  System Name             = (null),
  System Description      = (null),
  Capabilities Supported  = none supported,
  Capabilities Enabled    = none enabled,

Remote LLDP Agents on Local Slot/Port: 2/48,
  Chassis ID Subtype      = 4 (MAC Address),
  Chassis ID              = 00:d0:95:e9:c9:2e,
  Port ID Subtype         = 7 (Locally assigned),
  Port ID                 = 2047,
  Port Description        = (null),
  System Name             = (null),
  System Description      = (null),
  Capabilities Supported  = none supported,
  Capabilities Enabled    = none enabled,
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Remote LLDP Agents on Local Slot/Port</b>	The Slot number to which the remote system entry is associated and the physical port number on that module.
<b>Chassis ID Subtype</b>	The sub type that describes chassis ID.
<b>Chassis ID</b>	The chassis ID (MAC address).
<b>Port ID Subtype</b>	The sub type that describes port ID
<b>Port ID</b>	The port ID (Port MAC).
<b>Port Description</b>	The description of the port (which includes the port number and the AOS version).
<b>System Name</b>	The name of the system.
<b>System Description</b>	The description of the system.
<b>Capabilites Supported</b>	The capabilities of the system.
<b>Capabilites Enabled</b>	The enabled capabilities of the system.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>show lldp local-port</b>	Displays per port information.
<b>show lldp local-system</b>	Displays local system information.

**MIB Objects**

```
lldpRemTable
  lldpRemLocalPortNum
  lldpRemChassisIdSubtype
  lldpRemChassisId
  lldpRemPortIdSubtype
  lldpRemPortId
  lldpRemPortDesc
  lldpRemSysName
  lldpRemSysDesc
  lldpRemSysCapSupported
  lldpRemSysCapEnabled
  lldpRemManAddrIfSubtype
  lldpRemManAddrIfId
```

---

## show lldp remote-system med

Displays remote system MED information for a single port or all ports on a slot.

**show lldp [port [*chassis\_id*/slot/port [-port ] | slot] remote-system med {network-policy | inventory}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	Slot number for the module and physical port number on that module (e.g., 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.
<b>network-policy</b>	Display network-policy TLVs from remote Endpoint Devices
<b>inventory</b>	Display inventory management TLVs from remote Endpoint Devices

### Defaults

By default, a list of all LLDP ports is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the *slot/port* or *slot* parameter to display information for a specific port or for all ports on a specific module.

### Examples

```
-> show lldp port 2/47 remote-system med network-policy
Slot/ Remote  Application      Unknown   Tagged   Vlan   Layer2  DSCP
Port  ID      Type             Policy   Flag   Flag   Id      Priority Value
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
1/22  1       Voice(01)        Defined  Untagged  345    4       34
1/22  2       Guest Voice(4)   Defined  Untagged  50     3       46
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Slot/Port</b>	The Slot number to which the remote system entry is associated and the physical port number on that module.
<b>Remote ID</b>	The Index of the Remote Device.



*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Application Type</b>	The Application type of the peer entity. 1. Voice 2. Voice Signaling 3. Guest Voice 4. Guest Voice Signaling 5. Softphone Voice 6. Video Conferencing 7. Streaming Video 8. Video Signaling
<b>Unknown Policy Flag</b>	Whether the network policy for the specified application type is currently defined or unknown.
<b>Tagged Flag</b>	Whether the specified application type is using a <b>tagged</b> or an <b>untagged</b> VLAN.
<b>VLAN ID</b>	The VLAN identifier (VID) for the port.
<b>Layer 2 Priority</b>	Layer 2 priority to be used for the specified application type.
<b>DSCP Value</b>	DSCP value to be used to provide Diffserv node behavior for the specified application type.

---

```
-> show lldp port 2/47 remote-system med inventory
```

```
Remote LLDP Agents on Local Slot/Port 1/22:
```

```
Remote ID 1:
MED Hardware Revision = "1.2.12.3",
MED Firmware Revision = "7.3.2.1",
MED Software Revision = "4.2.1.11",
MED Serial Number      = "32421",
MED Manufacturer Name = "Manufacturer1",
MED Model Name = "Alc32d21",
MED Asset ID = "124421",
Remote ID 2:
MED Hardware Revision = "1.2.12.4",
MED Firmware Revision = "7.3.2.2",
MED Software Revision = "4.2.1.13",
MED Serial Number      = "32424",
MED Manufacturer Name = "Manufacturer2",
MED Model Name = "Alc32d41",
MED Asset ID = "124424",
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Remote ID</b>	The Index of the Remote Device.
<b>MED Hardware Revision</b>	The Hardware Revision of the endpoint
<b>MED Firmware Revision</b>	The Firmware Revision of the endpoint.
<b>MED Software Revision</b>	The Software Revision of the endpoint.
<b>MED Manufacturer Name</b>	The Manufacturer Name of the endpoint.
<b>MED Model Name</b>	The Model Name of the endpoint.
<b>MED Asset ID</b>	The Asset ID of the endpoint.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

- show lldp local-port** Displays per port information.  
**show lldp local-system** Displays local system information.

## MIB Objects

```
lldpXMedRemMediaPolicyTable
  lldpXMedRemMediaPolicyAppType
  lldpXMedRemMediaPolicyDscp
  lldpXMedRemMediaPolicyPriority
  lldpXMedRemMediaPolicyTagged
  lldpXMedRemMediaPolicyUnknown
  lldpXMedRemMediaPolicyVlanID
lldpXMedRemInventoryTable
  lldpXMedRemAssetID
  lldpXMedRemFirmwareRev
  lldpXMedRemHardwareRev
  lldpXMedRemMfgName
  lldpXMedRemModelName
  lldpXMedRemSerialNum
  lldpXMedRemSoftwareRev
```

---

## show lldp remote-system application-tlv

Displays remote system Application Priority TLV information for a single port or all ports on a slot.

**show lldp [port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port [-port] | slot] remote-system application-tlv**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	Slot number for the module and physical port number on that module (e.g., 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>slot</i>	The slot number for a specific module.

### Defaults

By default, a list of all LLDP ports is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the *slot/port* or *slot* parameter to display information for a specific port or for all ports on a specific module.

### Examples

```
-> show lldp remote-system application-tlv
```

Slot/ Port	Remote ID	Selector	Protocol	Priority
1/2	1	Ethertype	35078	3 [fcoe]
1/2	1	Tcp/Sctp	3260	4 [iscsi]
1/20	1	Tcp/Sctp	3190	3
1/20	1	Udp/Dccp	300	4
1/20	1	Tcp/Udp/Sctp/Dccp	300	4

#### output definitions

---

<b>Slot/Port</b>	The Slot number to which the remote system entry is associated and the physical port number on that module.
<b>Remote ID</b>	The Index of the Remote Device.
Selector	The protocol selector.
Protocol	The protocol Ethertype or well-known port.
Priority	The 802.1p priority value for the specified protocol to use.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>lldp tlv application</b>	Configures the switch to include the LLDP-DCBx Application Priority TLV in the LLDPDUs for the specified port.
<b>lldp tlv application priority</b>	Configures the LLDP-DCBx Application Priority TLV to advertise an 802.1p priority value for specific protocols on the specified port.
<b>show lldp config</b>	Displays the general LLDP configuration information for LLDP ports.

## MIB Objects

```
alaXdot1dcbxAdminApplicationPriorityAppTable  
  alaXdot1dcbxAdminApplicationPriorityAESelector  
  alaXdot1dcbxAdminApplicationPriorityAEProtocol  
  alaXdot1dcbxAdminApplicationPriorityAEPriority
```

---

# 14 Dynamic Auto Fabric Commands

The Auto Fabric feature reduces the burden of configuration on the administrator. Dynamic recognition of the neighboring elements will allow a quick, out-of-the box configuration. The focus area for this feature is data center but the feature is applicable in campus LAN environment to reduce administrative overhead. Upon boot-up the system will automatically attempt auto discovery of LACP, SPB, and MVRP connections.

MIB information for the Auto Fabric commands is as follows:

Filename: ALCATEL-IND1-AUTO-FABRIC-MIB.mib  
Module: alcatelIND1AUTOFABRICMIB

A summary of available commands is listed here:

---

**auto-fabric admin-state**  
**auto-fabric discovery start**  
**auto-fabric protocols**  
**auto-fabric config-save interval**  
**auto-fabric config-save admin-state**  
**auto-fabric discovery-interval**  
**show auto-fabric config**  
**show auto-fabric config interface**

---

## auto-fabric admin-state

Enables or disables auto-fabric functionality.

**auto-fabric** [**interfaces** {[*chassis\_id*]/*slot*[-*slot2*] | [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*]}] **admin-state** {**enable** | **disable** [**remove-global-config**]}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	Slot number to be configured.
<i>slot2</i>	Last slot number in a range of slots to be configured.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface to be configured.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports to be configured.
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	Enables or disables auto-fabric functionality globally or on an interface.
<b>remove-global-config</b>	Removes global configuration of MVRP and SPB generated by auto-fabric.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	enable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If no interface is specified auto-fabric functionality is enabled or disabled globally for the switch.
- If no configuration file (i.e. boot.cfg) is present the feature is automatically enabled.
- The **remove-global-config** parameter performs the following:
  - > Disables MVRP globally and configures STP back to the default 1x1 mode from flat mode. This happens only if there are no VLAN registrations seen on any ports or link aggregates.
  - > Disables all SPB global configurations which include bvlans 4000-4015, then administratively disables SPB and removes the control bvlan. This happens only if there are no SPB adjacencies formed on any ports or link aggregates.
  - > For any remaining cases administrator intervention is needed to remove the configuration.

### Examples

```
-> auto-fabric admin-state enable
-> auto-fabric interface 1/1/1 admin-state enable
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

Release 7.3.3; **remove-global-config** parameter was added.

## Related Commands

**show auto-fabric config**

Displays the auto-fabric configuration.

**show auto-fabric config  
interface**

Displays auto-fabric configuration applied on interfaces.

## MIB Objects

AutoFabTable

alaAutoFabricGlobalStatus

alaAutoFabricRemoveGlobalConfig

---

## auto-fabric discovery start

Manually starts the auto-fabric discovery process.

**auto-fabric discovery start**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command can be used to manually begin the auto-fabric discovery process after the switch has booted and the discovery window has elapsed.

### Examples

```
-> auto-fabric discovery start
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show auto-fabric config</a>	Displays the auto-fabric configuration.
<a href="#">show auto-fabric config interface</a>	Displays auto-fabric configuration applied on interfaces.

### MIB Objects

```
AutoFabTable  
alaAutoFabricGlobalDiscovery
```

---



## auto-fabric protocols

Enables or disables auto-fabric functionality for a particular protocol.

**auto-fabric protocols** {**lACP** | **mvrp** | **spb**} [**interfaces** {[*chassis\_id*]/*slot*[-*slot2*] | [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*]}] **admin-state** {**enable** | **disable**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>lACP</b>	Enabled/disables auto-fabric for the LACP protocol.
<b>mvrp</b>	Enabled/disables auto-fabric for the MVRP protocol.
<b>spb</b>	Enabled/disables auto-fabric for the SPB protocol..
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	Slot number to be configure.
<i>slot2</i>	Last slot number in a range of slots to be configured.
<i>port</i>	Port number of the interface to be configured.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports to be configured.
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	Globally enables or disables auto-fabric functionality for the protocol.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>LACP</b>	enable
<b>MVRP</b>	enable
<b>SPB</b>	enable
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	enable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If no interface is specified the protocol functionality is enabled globally for the switch.
- The interface command overrides the global setting.

### Examples

```
-> auto-fabric protocols lACP admin-state disable
-> auto-fabric protocols mvrp admin-state enable
-> auto-fabric protocols spb interface 1/1/3 admin-state disable
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**show auto-fabric config**

Displays the auto-fabric configuration.

**show auto-fabric config  
interface**

Displays auto-fabric configuration applied on interfaces.

## MIB Objects

AutoFabTable

```
alaAutoFabricGlobalLACPProtocolStatus  
alaAutoFabricGlobalSPBProtocolStatus  
alaAutoFabricGlobalMVRPProtocolStatus  
alaAutoFabricPortLACPProtocolStatus  
alaAutoFabricPortSPBProtocolStatus  
alaAutoFabricPortMVRPProtocolStatus  
alaAutoFabricPortStatus
```

---

## auto-fabric config-save interval

Specifies the automatic configuration save interval to determine how often the discovered configuration will be saved.

**auto-fabric config-save interval** *num*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*num* The time in seconds. Range is 60 - 3600.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>num</i>	300

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the interval for saving the automatically discovered links to the switch's configuration file.

### Examples

```
-> auto-fabric config-save interval 600
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show auto-fabric config</a>	Displays the auto-fabric configuration..
<a href="#">show auto-fabric config interfaceshow auto-fabric config interface</a>	Displays auto-fabric configuration applied on interfaces.

### MIB Objects

alaAutoFabricGlobalConfigSaveTimer

---

## auto-fabric config-save admin-state

Enables/disables auto-fabric discovered config save to config file automatically.

**auto-fabric config-save admin-state {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**enable | disable**

Enables/disables auto-fabric discovered configuration to switch configuration file automatically.

### Defaults

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to allow the discovered configuration to be saved to the switch's configuration file automatically.

### Examples

```
-> auto-fabric config-save admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show auto-fabric config](#)

Displays the auto-fabric configuration.

[show auto-fabric config interface](#)

Displays auto-fabric configuration applied on interfaces.

### MIB Objects

alaAutoFabricGlobalConfigSaveTimerStatus

---

## auto-fabric discovery-interval

Configures the auto discovery interval range.

**auto-fabric discovery-interval** *num*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*num* The discovery interval in minutes. Range is 1 - 3600.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>num</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> auto-fabric discovery-interval 60
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show auto-fabric config](#) Displays the auto-fabric configuration.  
[show auto-fabric config interface](#) Displays auto-fabric configuration applied on interfaces.

### MIB Objects

alaAutoFabricGlobalDiscoveryTimer

---

## show auto-fabric config

Displays the auto-fabric configuration.

**show auto-fabric config**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show auto-fabric config
Global Auto-Fabric Status           : Disable,
Global Auto-Fabric Discovery Status  : Idle,
Global Auto-Fabric Discovery Interval : 1 minute,
Global Auto-Fabric LACP Discovery Status : Enabled,
Global Auto-Fabric SPB Discovery Status : Enabled,
Global Auto-Fabric MVRP Discovery Status : Enabled,
Auto-Fabric Config Save Timer Status  : Disabled,
Global Auto-Fabric Config Save Timer Interval : 300 seconds,
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Global Auto-Fabric Status</b>	The global status of the auto-fabric functionality.
<b>Global Auto-Fabric Discovery Status</b>	Displays whether the global discovery status is running or idle.
<b>Global Auto-Fabric Discovery Interval</b>	Displays how often the auto-fabric discovery will run.
<b>Global Auto-Fabric LACP Discovery Status</b>	Displays the status of the LACP protocol for auto-fabric discovery.
<b>Global Auto-Fabric SPB Discovery Status</b>	Displays the status of the SPB protocol for auto-fabric discovery.
<b>Global Auto-Fabric MVRP Discovery Status</b>	Displays the status of the MVRP protocol for auto-fabric discovery.

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Auto-Fabric Config Save Timer Status</b>	Displays the status of the auto-fabric configuration save timer.
<b>Global Auto-Fabric Config Save Timer Interval</b>	Displays the interval for the auto-fabric configuration timer.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

[auto-fabric admin-state](#) Enables or disables auto-fabric functionality.

**MIB Objects**

AutoFabTable

```
alaAutoFabricGlobalLACPProtocolStatus  
alaAutoFabricGlobalSPBProtocolStatus  
alaAutoFabricGlobalMVRPProtocolStatus  
alaAutoFabricGlobalConfigSaveTimer  
alaAutoFabricGlobalStatus
```

---

## show auto-fabric config interface

Displays auto-fabric configuration applied on interfaces.

**show auto-fabric config interface** {[*chassis\_id*]/*slot*[-*slot2*] | [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*]}

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A.

### Examples

```
-> show auto-fabric config interface 1/1
Auto-Fabric Interface Config:
  Port 1/1 :
    Auto-Fabric Status : Disabled
    Admin-Status
      Global : Disabled,   Port : Enabled
    LACP
      Global : Enabled,   Port : Enabled
    SPB-M
      Global : Disabled,  Port : Disabled
    MVRP
      Global : Enabled,   Port : Enabled
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Port</b>	The chassis-id, slot and port.
<b>Auto-Fabric Status</b>	The status of auto-fabric on the interface.
<b>Admin-Status</b>	The global and port status for the auto-fabric feature.
<b>LACP</b>	The global and port status for LACP.
<b>SPB-M</b>	The global and port status for SPB-M.
<b>MVRP</b>	The global and port status for MVRP.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.



## Related Commands

**auto-fabric admin-state**      Enables or disables auto-fabric functionality.

## MIB Objects

AutoFabTable

```
alaAutoFabricPortLACPProtocolStatus  
alaAutoFabricPortSPBProtocolStatus  
alaAutoFabricPortMVRPProtocolStatus  
alaAutoFabricPortConfigStatus
```

---



# 15 IP Commands

This chapter details Internet Protocol (IP) commands for the switch. IP is a network-layer (Layer 3) protocol that contains addressing information and some control information that enables packets to be forwarded. IP is documented in RFC 791 and is the primary network-layer protocol in the Internet protocol suite. Along with the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP), IP represents the heart of the Internet protocols.

IP is enabled on the switch by default and there are few options that can, or need to be, configured. This chapter provides instructions for basic IP configuration commands. It also includes commands for several Layer 3 and Layer 4 protocols that are associated with IP:

- Address Resolution Protocol (ARP)—Used to match the IP address of a device with its physical (MAC) address.
- Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP)—Specifies the generation of error messages, test packets, and informational messages related to IP. ICMP supports the [ping](#) command that is used to determine if hosts are online.
- Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)—A major data transport mechanism that provides reliable, connection-oriented, full-duplex data streams. While the role of TCP is to add reliability to IP, TCP relies upon IP to do the actual delivering of datagrams.
- User Datagram Protocol (UDP)—A secondary transport-layer protocol that uses IP for delivery. UDP is not connection-oriented and does not provide reliable end-to-end delivery of datagrams. But some applications can safely use UDP to send datagrams that do not require the extra overhead added by TCP.

The IP commands also include protection from Denial of Service (DoS) attacks. The goal of this feature is to protect a switch from well-known DoS attacks and to notify the administrator or manager when an attack is underway. Also, notifications can be sent when port scans are being performed.

---

**Note.** If all devices are on the same VLAN or if the IP interfaces are created on multiple VLANs to enable routing of packets, packets can be forwarded using IP. However, IP routing requires one of the IP routing protocols: Routing Information Protocol (RIP) or Open Shortest Path First (OSPF). See the following chapters for the appropriate CLI commands: [Chapter 18, “RIP Commands,”](#) [Chapter 22, “OSPF Commands.”](#) For more information on VLANs and RIP, see the applicable chapters in the Configuration Guide. For more information on OSPF, see the “Configuring OSPF” chapter in the *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Advanced Routing Configuration Guide*.

---

MIB information for the IP commands is as follows:

*Filename:* IpForward.mib  
*Module:* IpForward

*Filename:* Ip.mib  
*Module:* Ip

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Ip.mib  
*Module:* alcatelIND1IPMIB

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Iprm.mib  
*Module:* alcatelIND1IPRMMIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

<b>IP</b>	<code>ip interface</code> <code>ip interface tunnel</code> <code>ip router primary-address</code> <code>ip router router-id</code> <code>ip static-route</code> <code>ip route-pref</code> <code>ip default-ttl</code> <code>ping</code> <code>traceroute</code> <code>ip directed-broadcast</code> <code>ip service</code> <code>ip service port</code> <code>show ip traffic</code> <code>show ip interface</code> <code>show ip routes</code> <code>show ip route-pref</code> <code>show ip redist</code> <code>show ip access-list</code> <code>show ip route-map</code> <code>show ip router database</code> <code>show ip emp-routes</code> <code>show ip config</code> <code>show ip protocols</code> <code>show ip router-id</code> <code>show ip service</code>
-----------	--

---

<b>IP Route Map Redistribution</b>	<code>ip redist</code> <code>ip access-list</code> <code>ip access-list address</code> <code>ip route-map action</code> <code>ip route-map match ip address</code> <code>ip route-map match ipv6 address</code> <code>ip route-map match ip-nexthop</code> <code>ip route-map match ipv6-nexthop</code> <code>ip route-map match tag</code> <code>ip route-map match ipv4-interface</code> <code>ip route-map match ipv6-interface</code> <code>ip route-map match metric</code> <code>ip route-map match route-type</code> <code>ip route-map match protocol</code> <code>ip route-map set metric</code> <code>ip route-map set metric-type</code> <code>ip route-map set tag</code> <code>ip route-map set community</code> <code>ip route-map set local-preference</code> <code>ip route-map set level</code> <code>ip route-map set ip-nexthop</code> <code>ip route-map set ipv6-nexthop</code> <code>show ip redist</code> <code>show ip access-list</code> <code>show ip route-map</code>
------------------------------------	--

---

<b>Multiple Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF)</b>	<code>vrf</code> <code>show vrf</code> <code>show vrf-profiles</code>
--	---

---

---

<b>Route Leak</b>	<b>ip export</b> <b>ip import</b> <b>show ip export</b> <b>show ip import</b> <b>show ip global-route-table</b>
<b>ARP</b>	<b>arp</b> <b>clear arp-cache</b> <b>ip dos arp-poison restricted-address</b> <b>arp filter</b> <b>clear arp filter</b> <b>show arp</b> <b>show ip dos arp-poison</b> <b>show arp filter</b>
<b>ICMP</b>	<b>icmp type</b> <b>icmp unreachable</b> <b>icmp echo</b> <b>icmp timestamp</b> <b>icmp addr-mask</b> <b>icmp messages</b> <b>show icmp control</b> <b>show icmp statistics</b>
<b>TCP</b>	<b>show tcp statistics</b> <b>show tcp ports</b>
<b>UDP</b>	<b>show udp statistics</b> <b>show udp ports</b>
<b>Denial of Service (DoS)</b>	<b>ip dos scan close-port-penalty</b> <b>ip dos scan tcp open-port-penalty</b> <b>ip dos scan udp open-port-penalty</b> <b>ip dos scan threshold</b> <b>ip dos trap</b> <b>ip dos scan decay</b> <b>ip dos type</b> <b>show ip dos config</b> <b>show ip dos statistics</b>

---

## ip interface

Configures an IP interface to enable IP routing on a VLAN or allow remote access. Without an IP interface, traffic is bridged within the VLAN or across connections to the same VLAN on other switches.

**ip interface** {*if\_name* | **emp** | **master emp** | **local chassis-id** *chassis-id*} [{**address** | **vip-address**} *ip\_address*] [**mask** *subnet\_mask*] [**admin-state** [**enable** | **disable**]] [**vlan** *vlan\_id*] [**forward** | **no forward**] [**local-proxy-arp** | **no local-proxy-arp**] [**e2** | **snap**] [**primary** | **no primary**]

**no ip interface** *if\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>if_name</i>	Text string of the interface name. Use quotes around string if description contains multiple words with spaces between them (for example, "Alcatel-Lucent Marketing"). This value is case sensitive.
<b>master emp</b>	Modifies the EMP port IP address of the master chassis when operating in virtual chassis mode.
<b>local chassis-id</b> <i>chassis-id</i>	Modifies the EMP port IP address of the local chassis when operating in virtual chassis mode.
<b>emp</b>	Modifies the shared EMP port IP address.
<b>address</b> <i>ip_address</i>	An IP host address (for example, 10.0.0.1, 171.15.0.20) to specify the IP router network.
<b>vip-address</b> <i>ip_address</i>	An IP host address for a Virtual IP (VIP) VLAN. This type of IP address is used only in a Multi-Chassis Link Aggregation (MC-LAG) configuration.
<i>subnet_mask</i>	A valid IP address mask (for example, 255.0.0.0, 255.255.0.0) to identify the IP subnet for the interface.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the administrative status for the IP interface.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the administrative status for the IP interface.
<i>vlan_id</i>	An existing VLAN ID number (1–4094). Specify a multi-chassis VLAN ID if the IP interface is for a VIP VLAN.
<b>forward</b>	Enables forwarding of IP frames to other subnets.
<b>no forward</b>	Disables forwarding of IP frames. The router interface still receives frames from other hosts on the same subnet.
<b>local-proxy-arp</b>	Enables Local Proxy ARP on the specified interface.
<b>no local-proxy-arp</b>	Disables Local Proxy ARP on the specified interface.
<b>e2</b>	Enter <b>e2</b> or <b>ethernet2</b> to specify Ethernet-II encapsulation.
<b>snap</b>	SNAP encapsulation.
<b>primary</b>	Designates the specified IP interface as the primary interface for the VLAN.

**no primary** Removes the configured primary IP interface designation for the VLAN. The first interface bound to the VLAN becomes the primary by default.

## Defaults

parameter	default
<i>ip_address</i>	0.0.0.0
<i>subnet_mask</i>	IP address class
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>enable</b>
<i>vlan_id</i>	none (unbound)
<b>forward   no forward</b>	<b>forward</b>
<b>local-proxy-arp   no local-proxy-arp</b>	<b>no local-proxy-arp</b>
<b>e2   snap</b>	<b>e2</b>
<b>primary   no primary</b>	First interface bound to a VLAN.

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove an IP interface.
- IP multinetting is supported. As a result, it is possible to configure up to 16 IP interfaces per VLAN. Each interface is configured with a different subnet, thus allowing traffic from each configured subnet to coexist on the same VLAN.
- To configure a virtual IP interface for an MC-LAG VLAN (VIP VLAN), use the **vip-address** parameter and specify a multi-chassis VLAN ID for the interface **vlan** parameter.
- When local proxy ARP is enabled for any one IP router interface associated with a VLAN, the feature is applied to the entire VLAN. It is not necessary to enable it for each interface. However, if the IP interface that has this feature enabled is moved to another VLAN, Local Proxy ARP is enabled for the new VLAN and must be enabled on another interface for the old VLAN.
- When Local Proxy ARP is enabled, all traffic is routed instead of bridged within the VLAN. ARP requests return the MAC address of the IP router interface. The same MAC address is assigned to each interface configured for a VLAN.
- Local Proxy ARP takes precedence over any switch-wide ARP or Proxy ARP function. It is not necessary to have Proxy ARP configured to use Local Proxy ARP. The two features are independent of each other.
- By default, the first interface bound to a VLAN becomes the primary interface for that VLAN. Use the **primary** keyword with this command to configure a different IP interface as the primary.
- To create an IP interface for network management purposes, specify **Loopback0** (case sensitive) as the name of the interface. The Loopback0 interface is not bound to any VLAN, so it always remains operationally active.



## Examples

```
-> ip interface "Marketing"  
-> ip interface "Payroll address" 18.12.6.3 vlan 255  
-> ip interface "Human Resources" 10.200.12.101 vlan 500 no forward snap  
-> ip interface "Distribution" 11.255.14.102 vlan 500 local-proxy-arp primary
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

[show ip interface](#) Displays the status and configuration of IP interfaces.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIpInterfaceTable  
  alaIpInterfaceName  
  alaIpInterfaceAddress  
  alaIpInterfaceVipAddress  
  alaIpInterfaceMask  
  alaIpInterfaceAdminState  
  alaIpInterfaceDeviceType  
  alaIpInterfaceVlanID  
  alaIpInterfaceIpForward  
  alaIpInterfaceEncap  
  alaIpInterfaceLocalProxyArp  
  alaIpInterfacePrimCfg  
  alaIpInterfaceOperState  
  alaIpInterfaceOperReason  
  alaIpInterfaceRouterMac  
  alaIpInterfaceBcastAddr  
  alaIpInterfacePrimAct
```

---

## ip interface tunnel

Configures the end points for a GRE or IPIP tunnel.

```
ip interface if_name tunnel [source ip_address] [destination ip_address] [protocol {ipip | gre}]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>if_name</i>	Text string. Use quotes around string if description contains multiple words with spaces between them (for example, “Alcatel-Lucent Marketing”). This value is case sensitive.
<b>source</b> <i>ip_address</i>	Source IP address of the tunnel.
<b>destination</b> <i>ip_address</i>	Destination IP address of the tunnel.
<b>ipip</b>	Specifies the tunneling protocol as IPIP.
<b>gre</b>	Specifies the tunneling protocol as GRE.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>ipip   gre</b>	<b>ipip</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

You can configure an interface as either a VLAN or tunnel interface.

### Examples

```
-> ip interface "tnl-1" tunnel source 23.23.23.1 destination 155.2.2.2 protocol gre
-> ip interface "tnl-1" tunnel source 23.23.23.1 destination 155.2.2.2 protocol
ipip
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

[show ip interface](#) Displays the status and configuration of IP interfaces.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaIpInterfaceTable  
  alaIpInterfaceName  
  alaIpInterfaceTunnelSrc  
  alaIpInterfaceTunnelDst  
  alaIpInterfaceDeviceType
```

---

## ip router primary-address

Configures the router primary IP address. By default, the router primary address is derived from the first IP interface that becomes operational on the router.

**ip router primary-address** *ip\_address*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                      32-bit IP address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The router primary address must be a valid IP unicast host address.
- The router primary IP address is used by BGP to derive its unique BGP Identifier, if the router router-id is not a valid IP unicast address.
- It is recommended that the primary address be explicitly configured on dual CMM chassis.

### Examples

```
-> ip router primary-address 172.22.2.115
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

[ip router router-id](#)                      Configures the router ID for the router.

### MIB Objects

```
alaDcrTmConfig  
  alaDrcTmIpRouterPrimaryAddress
```

---

## ip router router-id

Configures the router ID for the router. By default, the router primary address of the router is used as the router ID. However, if a primary address has not been explicitly configured, the router ID defaults to the address of the first IP interface that becomes operational.

**ip router router-id** *ip\_address*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                      32-bit IP address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The router ID can be any 32-bit number.
- If the router ID is not a valid IP unicast host address, the BGP identifier is derived from the router primary address.
- It is recommended that the router ID be explicitly configured on dual CMM chassis.
- The router ID is used by OSPF and BGP for unique identification of the router in the network.

### Examples

```
-> ip router router-id 172.22.2.115
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

[ip router primary-address](#)              Configures the router primary IP address.

### MIB Objects

alaDcrTmConfig  
    alaDrcTmIpRouterId

---

## ip static-route

Creates/deletes an IP static route. Static routes are user-defined; they carry a higher priority than routes created by dynamic routing protocols. That is, static routes always have priority over dynamic routes, regardless of the metric value.

**ip static-route** *ip\_address* [**mask** *mask*] **gateway** *gateway*/**follows** *ip\_address* [**metric** *metric*]

**no ip static-route** *ip\_address* [**mask** *mask*] **gateway** *ip\_address*/**follows** *ip\_address* [**metric** *metric*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	Destination IP address of the static route.
<i>mask</i>	Subnet mask corresponding to the destination IP address.
<b>gateway</b> <i>ip_address</i>	IP address of the next hop used to reach the destination IP address.
<b>follows</b> <i>ip_address</i>	The recursive static route follows this IP address. The recursive route uses the same gateway or nexthop that is used to reach this host address.
<i>metric</i>	Metric or cost (hop count) for the static route. You can set a priority for the static route by assigning a metric value. The lower the metric value, the higher the priority. Valid range is 1–15.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>metric</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Static routes do not age out of the routing tables; however, they can be deleted. Use the **no** form of this command to delete a static route.
- A static route is not active unless the gateway it is using is active.
- The subnet mask is not required if you want to use the natural subnet mask. By default, the switch imposes a natural mask on the IP address.
- Use the **ip static-route** command to configure default route. For example, to create a default route through gateway 171.11.2.1, you would enter: **ip static-route 0.0.0.0 mask 0.0.0.0 gateway 171.11.2.1**.

### Examples

```
-> ip static-route 171.11.1.1 gateway 171.11.2.1
-> ip static-route 0.0.0.0 mask 0.0.0.0 gateway 171.11.2.1
-> ip static-route 171.11.0.0 follows 192.168.10.1
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">show ip routes</a>          | Displays the IP Forwarding table.         |
| <a href="#">show ip router database</a> | Displays the IP router database contents. |

## MIB Objects

```
alaIprmStaticRoute
  alaIprmStaticRouteDest
  alaIprmStaticRouteMask
  alaIprmStaticRouteNextHop
  alaIprmStaticRouteMetric
  alaIprmStaticRouteStatus
```

---

## ip route-pref

Configures the route preference of a router.

**[vrf *if\_name*] ip route-pref {static | rip | ospf | isisl2 | isisl1 | ibgp | ebgp | import} value**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>if_name</i>	The alphanumeric name (1–20 characters) assigned to the VRF instance.
<b>static</b>	Configures the route preference of static routes.
<b>ospf</b>	Configures the route preference of OSPF routes.
<b>isisl2</b>	Configures the route preference of ISIS L2 routes.
<b>isisl1</b>	Configures the route preference of ISIS L1 routes.
<b>rip</b>	Configures the route preference of RIP routes.
<b>ebgp</b>	Configures the route preference of external BGP routes.
<b>ibgp</b>	Configures the route preference of internal BGP routes.
<b>import</b>	Configures the route preference for the routes that are imported.
<i>value</i>	Route preference value.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>static</b> <i>value</i>	2
<b>ospf</b> <i>value</i>	110
<b>isisl2</b> <i>value</i>	118
<b>isisl1</b> <i>value</i>	115
<b>rip</b> <i>value</i>	120
<b>ebgp</b> <i>value</i>	190
<b>ibgp</b> <i>value</i>	200
<b>import</b> <i>value</i>	210

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Route preference of local routes cannot be changed.



## Examples

```
-> ip route-pref ebgp 20
-> ip route-pref rip 60
-> ip route-pref import 210
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced  
Release 7.3.1; **vrf** and **import** parameters added.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show ip route-pref</a>	Displays the configured route-preference of a router.
<a href="#">ip import</a>	Configures a route map to import routes from GRT to the destination VRF.
<a href="#">show ip import</a>	Displays the import route configuration details.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIprmRtPrefTable
  alaIprmRtPrefEntryType
  alaIprmRtPrefEntryValue
```

---

## ip default-ttl

Configures the Time To Live value (TTL) for IP packets. The TTL value is the maximum number of hops an IP packet travels before being discarded.

**ip default-ttl** *hops*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*hops* TTL value, in hops. Valid range is 1–255.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>hops</i>	64

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This value represents the default value inserted into the TTL field of the IP header for datagrams originating from this switch whenever a TTL value is not supplied by the transport layer protocol.

### Examples

```
-> ip default-ttl 30
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

[show ip config](#) Displays IP configuration parameters.

### MIB Objects

IpDefaultTTL

---

## ping

Tests whether an IP destination can be reached from the local switch. This command sends an ICMP echo request to a destination and then waits for a reply. To ping a destination, enter the **ping** command and enter either the IP address or hostname of the destination. The switch pings the destination using the default frame count, packet size, interval, and timeout parameters (6 frames, 64 bytes, 1 second, and 5 seconds respectively). You can also customize any or all of these parameters as described below.

```
ping {ip_address / hostname} [source-interface ip_interface] [count count] [size packet_size] [interval seconds] [timeout seconds] [data-pattern string] [dont-fragment] [tos tos_val]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	IPv4 address of the system to ping.
<i>hostname</i>	DNS name of the system to ping.
<i>count</i>	Number of frames to be transmitted.
<i>packet_size</i>	Size of the data portion of the packet sent for this ping, in bytes. Valid range is 1–65507.
<b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	Polling interval. The switch polls the host at time intervals specified in seconds.
<b>timeout</b> <i>seconds</i>	Number of seconds the program waits for a response before timing out.
<b>source-interface</b> <i>ip_interface</i>	IP address or interface name to use as the source IP for the ping packets.
<b>data-pattern</b> <i>string</i>	The data pattern to be used in the data field of the ping packets.
<b>dont-fragment</b>	Sets the don't-fragment bit in the IP packet.
<b>tos</b> <i>tos_val</i>	Type of Service field in the IP header.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>count</i>	6
<i>packet_size</i>	64
<b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	1
<b>timeout</b> <i>seconds</i>	5
<b>dont-fragment</b>	0
<b>tos</b> <i>tos_val</i>	0
<b>data-pattern</b> <i>string</i>	Repeating sequence of ASCII characters 0x4 onwards to 0xff

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

If you change the default values, they are only applied to the current ping. The next time you use the ping command, the default values are used unless you again enter different values.

## Examples

```
-> ping 10.255.11.242

PING 10.255.11.242: 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 10.255.11.242: icmp_seq=0. time=0. ms
64 bytes from 10.255.11.242: icmp_seq=1. time=0. ms
64 bytes from 10.255.11.242: icmp_seq=2. time=0. ms
64 bytes from 10.255.11.242: icmp_seq=3. time=0. ms
64 bytes from 10.255.11.242: icmp_seq=4. time=0. ms
64 bytes from 10.255.11.242: icmp_seq=5. time=0. ms
----10.255.11.242 PING Statistics----
6 packets transmitted, 6 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip (ms) min/avg/max = 0/0/0

-> ping 10.0.0.1 source-interface mgmt
-> ping 10.0.0.1 tos 1
-> ping 10.0.0.1 timeout 10
-> ping 10.0.0.1 interval 10
-> ping 10.0.0.1 dont-fragment
-> ping 10.0.0.1 data-pattern AB
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

**traceroute** Finds the path taken by an IP packet from the local switch to a specified destination.

---

## traceroute

Finds the path taken by an IP packet from the local switch to a specified destination. This command displays the individual hops to the destination as well as some timing information.

```
traceroute {ip_address / hostname} [max-hop max_hop_count] [min-hop min_hop_count]
[source-interface ip_interface] [probes probe_count] [timeout seconds] [port port_number_value]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	IPv4 address of the host whose route you want to trace.
<i>hostname</i>	DNS name of the host whose route you want to trace.
<i>max_hop_count</i>	Maximum hop count for the trace. The valid range is 1–255.
<i>min_hop_count</i>	Minimum hop count for the trace. The valid range is 1–30.
<b>source-interface</b> <i>ip_interface</i>	Source IP interface to be used in the traceroute packets.
<b>probes</b> <i>probe_count</i>	The number of packets (retry) sent for each hop-count. The valid range is 1–10000.
<b>timeout</b> <i>seconds</i>	The time to wait for the response of each probe packet.
<b>port</b> <i>port_number_value</i>	The destination port number to be used in the probing packets.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>max-hop</b> <i>max_hop_count</i>	30
<b>min-hop</b> <i>min_hop_count</i>	1
<b>source-interface</b> <i>ip_interface</i>	Outgoing IP interface as per route lookup
<b>probes</b> <i>probe_count</i>	3
<b>timeout</b> <i>seconds</i>	5
<b>port</b> <i>port_number_value</i>	33334

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When using this command, you must enter the name of the destination as part of the command line (either the IP address or host name).

## Examples

```
-> traceroute 128.251.17.224

traceroute to 128.251.17.224, 30 hops max, 40 byte packets
 1  10.255.11.254 0 ms  0 ms  0 ms
 2  172.23.0.251 0 ms  16.6667 ms  0 ms
 3  128.251.14.253 0 ms  0 ms  0 ms
 4  128.251.17.224 0 ms  0 ms  0 ms

-> traceroute 128.251.17.224 max-hop 3
traceroute to 128.251.17.224, 3 hops max, 40 byte packets
 1  10.255.11.254 0 ms  0 ms  0 ms
 2  172.23.0.251 16.6667 ms  0 ms  0 ms
 3  128.251.14.253 0 ms  0 ms  0 ms
-> traceroute 10.0.0.1 source-interface mgmt
-> traceroute 10.0.0.1 min-hop 3
-> traceroute 10.0.0.1 probes 3
-> traceroute 10.0.0.1 timeout 10
-> traceroute 10.0.0.1 port-number 1025
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

[show ip routes](#) Displays the IP Forwarding table.

## MIB Objects

N/A

---

## ip directed-broadcast

Enables or disables IP directed broadcasts routed through the switch. An IP directed broadcast is an IP datagram that has all zeros or all 1s in the host portion of the destination address. The packet is sent to the broadcast address of a subnet to which the sender is not directly attached.

**ip directed-broadcast {on | off}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

The default value is **off**.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Directed broadcasts are used in denial-of-service attacks. In a DoS attack, a continuous stream of ping requests are sent from a falsified source address to a directed broadcast address. This results in a large stream of replies, which can overload the host of the source address. By default, the switch drops directed broadcasts. Directed broadcasts must not be enabled.

### Examples

```
-> ip directed-broadcast off
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show ip interface</a>	Displays the status and configuration of IP interfaces.
<a href="#">show ip routes</a>	Displays the IP Forwarding table.
<a href="#">show ip config</a>	Displays IP configuration parameters.

### MIB Objects

```
alaIpDirectedBroadcast
```

---

## ip service

Enables (opens) or disables (closes) well-known or user-defined TCP/UDP service ports. Selectively enabling or disabling these types of ports provides an additional method for protecting against unauthorized switch access or Denial of Service (DoS) attacks.

```
[vrf vrf_name] ip service {all | service_name / port service_port} admin-state {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vrf_name</i>	The name of an existing VRF instance in which services are to be enabled or disabled.
<b>all</b>	Configures access to all TCP/UDP ports.
<i>service_name</i>	The name of the TCP/UDP service to enable or disable. (Refer to the table in the “Usage Guidelines” section for a list of supported service names.)
<i>service_port</i>	A TCP/UDP service port number. Configures access by port number rather than by service name. (Refer to the table in the “Usage Guidelines” section for a list of well-known port numbers.) If a user-defined port number is specified, the valid range is 20000–20999.
<b>enable</b>	Enables access to the service.
<b>disable</b>	Disables access to the service.

### Defaults

All TCP/UDP ports are open by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command only applies to TCP/UDP service ports opened by default. It does not affect ports that are opened by applications, such as RIP, BGP, and so on.
- Use the **all** option with this command to configure access to all well-known TCP/UDP service ports.
- To designate which port to enable or disable, specify either the name of a service or the well-known port number associated with that service. Specifying a name and a port number in a single command line is not supported.
- When using service names, it is possible to specify more than one service in a single command line by entering each service name separated by a space. See the “Example” section for more information.
- When specifying a service port number, the **port** keyword is required and that only one port number is allowed in a single command.



- The following table lists the **ip service** command options for specifying TCP/UDP services and also includes the well-known port number associated with each service:

service name	port
ftp	21
ssh	22
telnet	23
http	80
https	443
ntp	123
snmp	161

- If a VRF is specified, the service is enabled or disabled in the specified VRF. By default, the services are enabled in the 'default' VRF.

## Examples

```
-> ip service all admin-state disable
-> ip service ftp admin-state enable
-> ip service port 20000 admin-state enable
-> vrf vrfl ip service ftp admin-state enable
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

Release 7.3.1; **vrf** parameter added.

## Related Commands

### [ip service port](#)

Configures a user-defined TCP/UDP port for the specified service.

### [show ip service](#)

Displays the IP service TCP/UDP port configuration and status.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIpServiceTable
  alaIpServiceType
  alaIpServicePort
  alaIpServiceStatus
alaIpPortServiceTable
  alaIpPortServicePort
  alaIpPortServiceStatus
```

## ip service port

Configures a user-defined TCP/UDP service port for the specified service.

**ip service** {*service\_name*} **port** {**default** | *service\_port*}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service_name</i>	The name of the TCP/UDP service to enable or disable. (Refer to the table in the “Usage Guidelines” section for a list of supported service names.)
<i>service_port</i>	A TCP/UDP service port number (Refer to the table in the “Usage Guidelines” section for a list of supported service names.) Valid range is the default service port number or 20000-20999.
<b>default</b>	Sets the port back to the well-known port for the specified service.

### Defaults

By default, the service uses the well-known TCP/UDP port number for that service.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **default** parameter with this command to set the port for the specified service back to the well-known default port for that service. For example, if the FTP port was previously changed to “20000”, then the **ip service ftp port default** command would set the FTP port back to “21”.
- The following table lists the **ip service port** command options for specifying TCP/UDP services and also includes the default well-known port number associated with each service:

service name	port
<b>ftp</b>	21
<b>ssh</b>	22
<b>telnet</b>	23
<b>http</b>	80
<b>https</b>	443

**ntp** and **snmp** services are not supported with the **ip service port** command.

- Use the **ip service** command to enable or disable the status for a well-known or user-defined TCP/UDP service port.

### Examples

```
-> ip service ftp port 20000
-> ip service ftp port default
```

```
-> ip service telnet port 2003
-> ip service telnet port default
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

[ip service](#)

Enables or disables well-known or user-defined service ports.

[show ip service](#)

Displays the IP service TCP/UDP port configuration and status.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIpServiceTable
  alaIpServiceType
  alaIpServicePort
  alaIpServiceStatus
```

---

## ip redist

Controls the conditions for redistributing IPv4 routes between different protocols.

```
[vrf vrf_name] ip redist {local | static | rip | ospf | isis | bgp | import} into {rip | ospf | isis | bgp} {all-
routes | route-map route_map_name} [admin-state {enable | disable}]
```

```
no ip redist {local | static | rip | ospf | isis | bgp | import} into {rip | ospf | isis | bgp} [all-routes | route-
map | route_map_name]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vrf_name</i>	The name of an existing VRF instance.
<b>local</b>	Redistributes local routes.
<b>static</b>	Redistributes static routes.
<b>import</b>	Redistributes routes to other routing protocols that are imported.
<b>rip</b>	Specifies RIP as the source or destination (into) protocol.
<b>ospf</b>	Specifies OSPF as the source or destination (into) protocol.
<b>isis</b>	Specifies IS-IS as the source or destination (into) protocol.
<b>bgp</b>	Specifies BGP as the source or destination (into) protocol.
<b>all-routes</b>	Redistributes all routes. This option does not allocate route-map resources.
<i>route_map_name</i>	Name of an existing route map that controls the redistribution of routes between the source and destination protocol.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the administrative status of the redistribution configuration.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the administrative status of the redistribution configuration.

### Defaults

If a VRF name is not specified with this command, routes are redistributed within the context of the active VRF instance.

parameter	default
enable   disable	enable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a route map redistribution configuration. If a route map name is not specified, all route maps associated with the redistribution configuration are removed.

- The source and destination protocols must be loaded and enabled before redistribution occurs.
- If the metric calculated for the redistributed route is greater than 15 (RIP\_UNREACHABLE) or greater than the metric of an existing pure RIP route, the new route is not redistributed.
- Use the **ip route-map** commands described in this chapter to create a route map. Refer to the “Configuring IP” chapter in the *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Network Configuration Guide* for more information about how to create a route map.

## Examples

```
-> ip redistrib rip into bgp route-map rip-to-bgp1
-> ip redistrib rip into bgp route-map rip-to-bgp2
-> no ip redistrib rip into bgp route-map rip-to-bgp2
-> ip redistrib ospf into rip route-map ospf-to-rip
-> ip redistrib ospf into rip route-map ospf-to-rip disable
-> ip redistrib import into ospf route-map R1 status enable
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

Release 7.3.1; **vrf** and **import** parameters added.

Release 7.3.2; **all-routes** parameter added.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show ip redistrib</a>	Displays the route map redistribution configuration.
<a href="#">ip route-map action</a>	Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.
<a href="#">ip import</a>	Configures a route map to import routes from GRT to the destination VRF.
<a href="#">show ip import</a>	Displays the import route configuration details.

## MIB Objects

```
alaRouteMapRedistProtoTable
  alaRouteMapRedistSrcProtoId
  alaRouteMapRedistDestProtoId
  alaRouteMapRedistRouteMapIndex
  alaRouteMapRedistStatus
  alaRouteMapRedistAddressType
  alaRouteMapRedistRowStatus
```

---

## ip access-list

Creates an access list for adding multiple IPv4 addresses to route maps.

**ip access-list** *access-list-name*

**no ip access-list** *access-list-name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*access-list-name* Name of the access list (up to 20 characters).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the access list.

### Examples

```
-> ip access-list access1
-> no ip access-list access1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

[ip access-list address](#) Adds IPv4 addresses to the specified IPv4 access list.

[show ip access-list](#) Displays the details of the access list.

### MIB Objects

```
alaRouteMapAccessListNameTable
  alaRouteMapAccessListName
  alaRouteMapAccessListNameIndex
  alaRouteMapAccessListNameAddressType
  alaRouteMapAccessListNameRowStatus
```

---

## ip access-list address

Adds multiple IPv4 addresses to the specified IPv4 access list.

**ip access-list** *access-list-name* **address** *address/prefixLen* [**action** {**permit** | **deny**}]  
[**redist-control** {**all-subnets** | **no-subnets** | **aggregate**}]

**no ip access-list** *access-list-name* **address** *address/prefixLen*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>access-list-name</i>	Name of the access list.
<i>address/prefixLen</i>	IP address/prefix length to be added to the access list.
<b>permit</b>	Permits the IP address.
<b>deny</b>	Denies the IP address.
<b>all-subnets</b>	Permits or denies all the subnet routes that match the network portion of the IP address as specified by the mask length
<b>no-subnets</b>	Permits or denies only those routes that exactly match the IP address and the mask length.
<b>aggregate</b>	Permits an aggregate route if there are one or more routes that match or are subnets of this address.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>permit</b>   <b>deny</b>	<b>permit</b>
<b>all-subnets</b>   <b>no-subnets</b>   <b>aggregate</b>	<b>all-subnets</b>

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the address from the access list.
- The *access-list-name* must exist before you add multiple addresses to the list.
- The **action** parameters (**permit** and **deny**) determine if a route that matches the **redist-control** configuration for the IP address is allowed or denied.
- The **redist-control** parameters (**all-subnets**, **no-subnets**, and **aggregate**) defines the criteria used to determine if a route matches an address in the access list.
- Configuring the combination of **redist-control aggregate** with **action deny** is not allowed.
- Use this command multiple times with the same access list name to add multiple addresses to the existing access list.

## Examples

```
-> ip access-list access1 address 10.0.0.0/8 action permit
-> ip access-list access1 address 11.1.0.0/16 action permit
-> ip access-list access1 address 10.1.1.0/24 redist-control aggregate
-> no ip access-list access1 address 10.0.0.0/8
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip access-list</a>	Creates an access list for adding multiple IPv4 addresses to route maps.
<a href="#">show ip access-list</a>	Displays the contents of an IPv4 access list.

## MIB Objects

```
alaRouteMapAccessListTable
  alaRouteMapAccessListIndex
  alaRouteMapAccessListAddress
  alaRouteMapAccessListAddressType
  alaRouteMapAccessListPrefixLength
  alaRouteMapAccessListAction
  alaRouteMapAccessListRedistControl
  alaRouteMapAccessListRowStatus
```

---



## ip route-map action

Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.

```
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] action {permit | deny}
```

```
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of the route map (up to 20 characters).
<i>number</i>	A number that links together the route maps. The range is 1–100.
<b>permit</b>	Selects a route.
<b>deny</b>	Filters a route.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	50
<b>permit   deny</b>	<b>permit</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the entire route map by specifying only the *route\_map\_name*.
- Use the **no** form of this command to delete a specific sequence in the route map by specifying the **sequence-number**.
- All route maps having the same name but different sequence numbers are linked together and processed in order of increasing sequence number.
- Use this command to change the status of an existing route map to permit or deny.

### Examples

```
-> ip route-map routel sequence-number 10 action permit  
-> no ip route-map routel
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

**show ip route-map**                      Displays the configured IP route maps.

## MIB Objects

```
alaRouteMapSequenceTable  
  alaRouteMapSequenceIndex  
  alaRouteMapSequenceNumber  
  alaRouteMapSequenceAction  
  alaRouteMapSequenceRowStatus
```

---

## ip route-map match ip address

Matches the route with the specified IPv4 address or an address defined in the specified IPv4 access list.

**ip route-map** *route\_map\_name* [**sequence-number** *number*] **match ip-address** {*access-list-name* | *ip\_address/prefixLen*} [**redist-control** {**all-subnets** | **no-subnets** | **aggregate**}] [**permit** | **deny**]

**no ip route-map** *route\_map\_name* [**sequence-number** *number*] **match ip-address** {*access-list-name* | *ip\_address/prefixLen*} [**redist-control** {**all-subnets** | **no-subnets** | **aggregate**}] [**permit** | **deny**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of the route map.
<i>number</i>	A number that links together the route maps. The range is 1–100.
<i>access-list-name</i>	The name of an IPv4 access list that contains IPv4 addresses to match.
<i>ip_address/prefixLen</i>	The destination IP address along with the prefix length of the routes to be selected.
<b>all-subnets</b>	Selects all the subnet routes that match the network portion of the IP address as specified by the mask length.
<b>no-subnets</b>	Selects only those routes that exactly match the IP address and the mask length.
<b>aggregate</b>	Creates an aggregate route if there are one or more routes that match the IP address.
<b>permit</b>	Permits a route based on the IP address or prefix constrained by redist-control.
<b>deny</b>	Denies a route based on the IP address or prefix constrained by redist-control.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	50
<b>permit</b>   <b>deny</b>	<b>permit</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the **match ip-address redist-control** parameter in the route map.
- Specify either the name of an existing IPv4 access list or an IPv4 address/prefix length with this command.

- Configuring the combination of **redist-control aggregate** with **deny** is not allowed.
- Multiple addresses in the same route map sequence are matched using the longest prefix match.
- If the best matching address is type **deny**, then the route is not selected. If the best matching address is type **permit** and the route map action is **deny**, the route is not selected.
- All route maps having the same name but different sequence numbers are linked together and processed in order of increasing sequence number.
- The *route\_map\_name*, **sequence-number**, and *access-list-name* (if used) must exist before you configure this **match** criteria.

## Examples

```
-> ip route-map 3 match ip-address 10.1.1.1/8 redist-control no-subnets deny
-> no ip route-map 3 match ip-address 10.1.1.1 redist-control no-subnets deny
-> ip route-map routel sequence-number 10 match ip-address list1
-> no ip route-map routel sequence-number 10 match ip-address list1
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip route-map action</a>	Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.
<a href="#">ip access-list</a>	Creates an access list for adding multiple IPv4 addresses to route maps.
<a href="#">ip access-list address</a>	Adds IPv4 addresses to the specified IPv4 access list.
<a href="#">show ip route-map</a>	Displays the configured IP route maps.

## MIB Objects

```
alaRouteMapTable
  alaRouteMapIndex
  alaRouteMapSequence
  alaRouteMapType
  alaRouteMapValue
  alaRouteMapRowStatus
```

## ip route-map match ipv6 address

Matches the route with the specified IPv6 address or an address defined in the specified IPv6 access list.

**ip route-map** *route\_map\_name* [**sequence-number** *number*] **match ipv6-address** { *access-list-name* | *ipv6\_address/prefixLen* [**redist-control** { **all-subnets** | **no-subnets** | **aggregate**}] [**permit** | **deny**]

**no ip route-map** *route\_map\_name* [**sequence-number** *number*] **match ipv6-address** *ipv6\_address/prefixLen* [**redist-control** { **all-subnets** | **no-subnets** | **aggregate**}] [**permit** | **deny**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of the route map (up to 20 characters).
<i>number</i>	A number that links together the route maps. The range is 1–100.
<i>access-list-name</i>	The name of an IPv4 access list that contains IPv4 addresses to match.
<i>ipv6_address/prefixLen</i>	The destination IPv6 address along with the prefix length of the routes to be selected.
<b>all-subnets</b>	Selects all the subnet routes that match the network portion of the IP address as specified by the mask length.
<b>no-subnets</b>	Selects only those routes that exactly match the IP address and the mask length.
<b>aggregate</b>	Creates an aggregate route if there are one or more routes that match the IPv6 address.
<b>permit</b>	Permits a route based on the IPv6 address or prefix constrained by <b>redist-control</b> .
<b>deny</b>	Denies a route based on the IPv6 address or prefix constrained by <b>redist-control</b> .

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	50
<b>permit</b>   <b>deny</b>	<b>permit</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the **match ipv6-address redist-control** parameter in the route map.
- Specify either the name of an existing IPv6 access list or an IPv6 address/prefix length with this command.

- Configuring the combination of **redist-control aggregate** with **deny** is not allowed.
- Multiple addresses in the same route map sequence are matched using the longest prefix match.
- If the best matching address is type **deny**, then the route is not selected. If the best matching address is type **permit** and the route map action is **deny**, the route is not selected.
- All route maps having the same name but different sequence numbers are linked together and processed in order of increasing sequence number.
- The *route\_map\_name* and **sequence-number** must exist before you configure this **match** criteria.

## Examples

```
-> ip route-map 3 match ipv6-address 2001::1/64 redist-control no-subnets deny
-> no ip route-map 3 match ipv6-address 2001::1/64 redist-control no-subnets deny
-> ip route-map route1 sequence-number 10 match ipv6-address list1
-> no ip route-map route1 sequence-number 10 match ipv6-address list1
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

### [ip route-map action](#)

Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.

### [ipv6 access-list](#)

Creates an access list for adding multiple IPv6 addresses to route maps.

### [ipv6 access-list address](#)

Adds IPv6 addresses to the specified IPv6 access list.

### [show ip route-map](#)

Displays the configured IP route maps.

## MIB Objects

```
alaRouteMapTable
  alaRouteMapIndex
  alaRouteMapSequence
  alaRouteMapType
  alaRouteMapValue
  alaRouteMapRowStatus
```

## ip route-map match ip-nexthop

Matches any routes that have a next-hop router address permitted by the specified access list name or the IP address specified in the route map.

**ip route-map** *route\_map\_name* [**sequence-number** *number*] **match ip-nexthop**  
{*access-list-name* | *ip\_address/prefixLen* [**permit** | **deny**]}

**no ip route-map** *route\_map\_name* [**sequence-number** *number*] **match ip-nexthop**  
{*access-list-name* | *ip\_address/prefixLen* [**permit** | **deny**]}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of the route map.
<i>number</i>	A number that links together the route maps. The range is 1–100.
<i>access-list-name</i>	The access list that matches the route nexthop IP address.
<i>ip_address/prefixLen</i>	The IP address along with the prefix length that matches any nexthop IP address within the specified subnet.
<b>permit</b>	Permits a route based on the IP nexthop.
<b>deny</b>	Denies a route based on the IP nexthop.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	50
<b>permit</b>   <b>deny</b>	<b>permit</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the **match ip-nexthop** parameter in the route map.
- If the best matching nexthop is type **deny**, then the route is not selected. If the best matching nexthop is type **permit** and the route map action is **deny**, the route is not selected.
- All route maps having the same name but different sequence numbers are linked together and processed in order of increasing sequence number.
- The *route\_map\_name*, **sequence-number**, and *access-list-name* must exist before you configure this **match** criteria.

## Examples

```
-> ip route-map routel sequence-number 10 match ip-nexthop list1
-> no ip route-map routel sequence-number 10 match ip-nexthop list1
-> ip route-map routel sequence-number 10 match ip-nexthop 10.0.0.0/8
-> no ip route-map routel sequence-number 10 match ip-nexthop 10.0.0.0/8
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

[ip access-list](#)

Creates an access list for adding multiple IPv4 addresses to route maps.

[ip route-map action](#)

Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.

[show ip route-map](#)

Displays the configured IP route maps.

## MIB Objects

```
alaRouteMapTable
  alaRouteMapIndex
  alaRouteMapSequence
  alaRouteMapType
  alaRouteMapValue
  alaRouteMapRowStatus
```

---



## ip route-map match ipv6-nexthop

Matches any routes that have an IPv6 next-hop router address permitted by the specified access list name or the IPv6 address specified in the route map.

**ip route-map** *route\_map\_name* [**sequence-number** *number*] **match ipv6-nexthop**  
{*access-list-name* | *ipv6\_address/prefixLen* [**permit** | **deny**]}

**no ip route-map** *route\_map\_name* [**sequence-number** *number*] **match ipv6-nexthop**  
{*access-list-name* | *ipv6\_address/prefixLen* [**permit** | **deny**]}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of the route map.
<i>number</i>	A number that links together the route maps. The range is 1–100.
<i>access-list-name</i>	The access list that matches the route nexthop IPv6 address.
<i>ipv6_address/prefixLen</i>	The IPv6 address along with the prefix length that matches any nexthop IPv6 address within the specified subnet.
<b>permit</b>	Permits a route based on the IPv6 nexthop.
<b>deny</b>	Denies a route based on the IPv6 nexthop.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	50
<b>permit</b>   <b>deny</b>	<b>permit</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the **match ipv6-nexthop** parameter in the route map.
- If the best matching nexthop is type **deny**, then the route is not selected. If the best matching nexthop is type **permit** but the route map action is **deny**, the route is not selected.
- All route maps having the same name but different sequence numbers are linked together and processed in order of increasing sequence number.
- The *route\_map\_name*, **sequence-number**, and *access-list-name* must exist before you configure this **match** criteria.

## Examples

```
-> ip route-map routel sequence-number 10 match ipv6-nexthop list1
-> no ip route-map routel sequence-number 10 match ipv6-nexthop list1
-> ip route-map routel sequence-number 10 match ipv6-nexthop 2001::/64
-> no ip route-map routel sequence-number 10 match ipv6-nexthop 2001::/64
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ipv6 access-list</a>	Creates an access list for adding multiple IPv6 addresses to route maps.
<a href="#">ipv6 access-list address</a>	Adds IPv6 addresses to the specified IPv6 access list.
<a href="#">ip route-map action</a>	Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.
<a href="#">show ip route-map</a>	Displays the configured IP route maps.

## MIB Objects

```
alaRouteMapTable
  alaRouteMapIndex
  alaRouteMapSequence
  alaRouteMapType
  alaRouteMapValue
  alaRouteMapRowStatus
```

---

## ip route-map match tag

Matches the tag value specified in the route map with the one that the routing protocol learned the route on.

```
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] match tag tag-number
```

```
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] match tag tag-number
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of the route map.
<i>number</i>	A number that links together the route maps. The range is 1–100.
<i>tag-number</i>	The tag number.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	50

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the **match tag** parameter in the route map.
- All route maps having the same name but different sequence numbers are linked together and processed in order of increasing sequence number.
- The *route\_map\_name* and **sequence-number** must exist before you configure this **match** criteria.

### Examples

```
-> ip route-map routel sequence-number 10 match tag 4  
-> no ip route-map routel sequence-number 10 match tag 4
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip route-map action</a>	Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.
<a href="#">show ip route-map</a>	Displays the configured IP route maps.

**MIB Objects**

alaRouteMapTable

  alaRouteMapIndex

  alaRouteMapSequence

  alaRouteMapType

  alaRouteMapValue

  alaRouteMapRowStatus

---

## ip route-map match ipv4-interface

Matches the IPv4 interface name specified in the route map with the one that the routing protocol learned the route on.

**ip route-map** *route\_map\_name* [**sequence-number** *number*] **match ipv4-interface** *interface-name*

**no ip route-map** *route\_map\_name* [**sequence-number** *number*] **match ipv4-interface** *interface-name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of the route map.
<i>number</i>	A number that links together the route maps. The range is 1–100.
<i>interface-name</i>	Specifies the interface name of the outgoing interface of the route.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	50

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the **match ipv4-interface** parameter in the route map.
- All route maps having the same name but different sequence numbers are linked together and processed in order of increasing sequence number.
- The *route\_map\_name* and **sequence-number** must exist before you configure this **match** criteria.

### Examples

```
-> ip route-map routel sequence-number 10 match ipv4-interface int4  
-> no ip route-map routel sequence-number 10 match ipv4-interface int4
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip route-map action</a>	Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.
<a href="#">show ip route-map</a>	Displays the configured IP route maps.

**MIB Objects**

alaRouteMapTable

  alaRouteMapIndex

  alaRouteMapSequence

  alaRouteMapType

  alaRouteMapValue

  alaRouteMapRowStatus

---

## ip route-map match ipv6-interface

Matches the IPv6 interface name specified in the route map with the one that the routing protocol learned the route on.

**ip route-map** *route\_map\_name* [**sequence-number** *number*] **match ipv6-interface** *interface-name*

**no ip route-map** *route\_map\_name* [**sequence-number** *number*] **match ipv6-interface** *interface-name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of the route map.
<i>number</i>	A number that links together the route maps. The range is 1–100.
<i>interface-name</i>	Specifies the interface name of the outgoing interface of the route.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	50

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the **match ipv6-interface** parameter in the route map.
- All route maps having the same name but different sequence numbers are linked together and processed in order of increasing sequence number.
- The *route\_map\_name* and **sequence-number** must exist before you configure this **match** criteria.

### Examples

```
-> ip route-map routel sequence-number 10 match ipv6-interface int6
-> no ip route-map routel sequence-number 10 match ipv6-interface int6
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip route-map action</a>	Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.
<a href="#">show ip route-map</a>	Displays the configured IP route maps.

**MIB Objects**

alaRouteMapTable

  alaRouteMapIndex

  alaRouteMapSequence

  alaRouteMapType

  alaRouteMapValue

  alaRouteMapRowStatus

---



## ip route-map match metric

Matches the metric value specified in the route map with the actual metric value of the route.

**ip route-map** *route\_map\_name* [**sequence-number** *number*] **match metric** *metric* [**deviation** *deviation*]

**no ip route-map** *route\_map\_name* [**sequence-number** *number*] **match metric** *metric* [**deviation** *deviation*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of the route map.
<i>number</i>	A number that links together the route maps. The range is 1–100.
<i>metric</i>	The metric value that matches a specified metric.
<i>deviation</i>	The deviation value. If deviation is included, the route metric can have any value within the range (metric-deviation to metric+deviation).

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	50

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the **match metric** parameter in the route map.
- All route maps having the same name but different sequence numbers are linked together and processed in order of increasing sequence number.
- The *route\_map\_name* and **sequence-number** must exist before you configure this **match** criteria.

### Examples

```
-> ip route-map routel sequence-number 10 match metric 4
-> no ip route-map routel sequence-number 10 match metric 4
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

### [ip route-map action](#)

Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.

### [show ip route-map](#)

Displays the configured IP route maps.

## MIB Objects

alaRouteMapTable

alaRouteMapIndex

alaRouteMapSequence

alaRouteMapType

alaRouteMapValue

alaRouteMapRowStatus

---

## ip route-map match route-type

Matches the specified route type with actual route type of the route.

**ip route-map** *route\_map\_name* [**sequence-number** *number*] **match route-type** {**internal** | **external** [**type1** | **type2**] | **level1** | **level2**}

**no ip route-map** *route\_map\_name* [**sequence-number** *number*] **match route-type** {**internal** | **external** [**type1** | **type2**] | **level1** | **level2**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of the route map.
<i>number</i>	A number that links together the route maps. The range is 1–100.
<b>internal</b>	Matches OSPF/BGP internal routes.
<b>external</b>	Matches OSPF/BGP external routes.
<b>type1</b>	Matches OSPF external Type-1 routes, which gives the full metric calculation for the complete path including internal as well as external cost.
<b>type2</b>	Matches OSPF external Type-2 routes, which gives the external redistribution metric only to the ASBR.
<b>level1</b>	Matches IS-IS Level-1 routes only.
<b>level2</b>	Matches IS-IS Level-2 routes only.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	50

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the **match route-type** parameter in the route map.
- All route maps having the same name but different sequence numbers are linked together and processed in order of increasing sequence number.
- The *route\_map\_name* and **sequence-number** must exist before you configure this **match** criteria.

## Examples

```
-> ip route-map 111 sequence-number 50 match route-type internal
-> no ip route-map 111 sequence-number 50 match route-type internal
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

### [ip route-map action](#)

Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.

### [show ip route-map](#)

Displays the configured IP route maps.

## MIB Objects

```
alaRouteMapTable
  alaRouteMapIndex
  alaRouteMapSequence
  alaRouteMapType
  alaRouteMapValue
  alaRouteMapRowStatus
```

---

## ip route-map match protocol

Matches the protocol specified in the route map with the protocol of the route.

```
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] match protocol {local | static | rip | ospf |  
isis | bgp}
```

```
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] match protocol {local | static | rip | ospf |  
isis | bgp}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of the route map.
<i>number</i>	A number that links together the route maps. The range is 1–100.
<b>local</b>	Matches a local interface route.
<b>static</b>	Matches a static route.
<b>rip</b>	Matches a RIP route.
<b>ospf</b>	Matches an OSPF route.
<b>isis</b>	Matches an IS-IS route.
<b>bgp</b>	Matches a BGP route.

### Defaults

<b>parameter</b>	<b>default</b>
<i>number</i>	50

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the **match protocol** parameter in the route map.
- All route maps having the same name but different sequence numbers are linked together and processed in order of increasing sequence number.
- The *route\_map\_name* and **sequence-number** must exist before you configure this **match** criteria.

## Examples

```
-> ip route-map routel sequence-number 10 match protocol local
-> no ip route-map routel sequence-number 10 match protocol local
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

### [ip route-map action](#)

Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.

### [show ip route-map](#)

Displays the configured IP route maps.

## MIB Objects

```
alaRouteMapTable
  alaRouteMapIndex
  alaRouteMapSequence
  alaRouteMapType
  alaRouteMapValue
  alaRouteMapRowStatus
```

---

## ip route-map set metric

Configures the metric value of the route being distributed.

```
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set metric metric
[effect {add | subtract | replace | none}]
```

```
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set metric metric
[effect {add | subtract | replace | none}]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of the route map.
<i>number</i>	A number that links together the route maps. The range is 1–100.
<i>metric</i>	Configures the metric value of the route. A value of 0 is not allowed.
<b>add</b>	Adds the configured metric value to the actual metric value.
<b>subtract</b>	Subtracts the configured metric value from the actual metric value.
<b>replace</b>	Replaces the actual metric value with the configured metric value.
<b>none</b>	Uses the actual metric value of the route. The configured metric value is ignored. Use any value except 0.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	50

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the **set metric** parameter in the route map.
- All route maps having the same name but different sequence numbers are linked together and processed in order of increasing sequence number.
- The *route\_map\_name* and **sequence-number** must exist before you configure this **set** criteria.

### Examples

```
-> ip route-map 111 sequence-number 50 set metric 30 effect add
-> no ip route-map 111 sequence-number 50 set metric 30 effect add
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

### [ip route-map action](#)

Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.

### [show ip route-map](#)

Displays the configured IP route maps.

## MIB Objects

alaRouteMapTable

alaRouteMapIndex

alaRouteMapSequence

alaRouteMapType

alaRouteMapValue

alaRouteMapRowStatus

---



## ip route-map set metric-type

Configures the metric type for the redistributed route.

```
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set metric-type
{internal | external [type1 | type2]}
```

```
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set metric-type
{internal | external [type1 | type2]}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of the route map.
<i>number</i>	A number that links together the route maps. The range is 1–100.
<b>internal</b>	Sets the metric type to internal for routes redistributed into BGP.
<b>external</b>	Sets the metric type to external for routes redistributed into BGP.
<b>type1</b>	Sets the metric type to external type1 for routes redistributed into OSPF, which gives the full metric calculation for the complete path including internal as well as external cost.
<b>type2</b>	Sets the metric type to external type2 for routes redistributed into OSPF, which gives the external redistribution metric only to the ASBR.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	50

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the **set metric-type** parameter in the route map.
- All route maps having the same name but different sequence numbers are linked together and processed in order of increasing sequence number.
- The *route\_map\_name* and **sequence-number** must exist before you configure this **set** criteria.

### Examples

```
-> ip route-map 111 sequence-number 50 set metric-type internal
-> no ip route-map 111 sequence-number 50 set metric-type internal
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

### [ip route-map action](#)

Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.

### [show ip route-map](#)

Displays the configured IP route maps.

## MIB Objects

alaRouteMapTable

alaRouteMapIndex

alaRouteMapSequence

alaRouteMapType

alaRouteMapValue

alaRouteMapRowStatus

---

## ip route-map set tag

Configures the tag value of the selected routes.

```
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set tag tag-number
```

```
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set tag tag-number
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of the route map.
<i>number</i>	A number that links together the route maps. The range is 1–100.
<i>tag-number</i>	Configures the tag number.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	50

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the **set tag** parameter in the route map.
- All route maps having the same name but different sequence numbers are linked together and processed in order of increasing sequence number.
- The *route\_map\_name* and **sequence-number** must exist before you configure this **set** criteria.

### Examples

```
-> ip route-map 111 sequence-number 50 set tag 23  
-> no ip route-map 111 sequence-number 50 set tag 23
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip route-map action</a>	Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.
<a href="#">show ip route-map</a>	Displays the configured IP route maps.

**MIB Objects**

alaRouteMapTable

  alaRouteMapIndex

  alaRouteMapSequence

  alaRouteMapType

  alaRouteMapValue

  alaRouteMapRowStatus

---

## ip route-map set community

Configures the community name of the route being redistributed into BGP.

**ip route-map** *route\_map\_name* [**sequence-number** *number*] **set community** *community-string*

**no ip route-map** *route\_map\_name* [**sequence-number** *number*] **set community** *community-string*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of the route map.
<i>number</i>	A number that links together the route maps. The range is 1–100.
<i>community-string</i>	Defines a community for an aggregate route. Community names range from 0 to 70 characters.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	50

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the **set community** parameter in the route map.
- All route maps having the same name but different sequence numbers are linked together and processed in order of increasing sequence number.
- The *route\_map\_name* and **sequence-number** must exist before you configure this **set** criteria.

### Examples

```
-> ip route-map 111 sequence-number 50 set community 29
-> no ip route-map 111 sequence-number 50 set community 29
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip route-map action</a>	Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.
<a href="#">show ip route-map</a>	Displays the configured IP route maps.

**MIB Objects**

alaRouteMapTable

  alaRouteMapIndex

  alaRouteMapSequence

  alaRouteMapType

  alaRouteMapValue

  alaRouteMapRowStatus

---

## ip route-map set local-preference

Configures the local preference value for a route being distributed into BGP.

```
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set local-preference value
```

```
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set local-preference value
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of the route map.
<i>number</i>	A number that links together the route maps. The range is 1–100.
<i>value</i>	Configures the local-preference value for routes being redistributed in to BGP. The value is between 0 and 4294967295.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	50

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the **set local-preference** parameter in the route map.
- All route maps having the same name but different sequence numbers are linked together and processed in order of increasing sequence number.
- The *route\_map\_name* and **sequence-number** must exist before you configure this **set** criteria.
- The local preference attribute is used to set preference to an exit point from the local autonomous system (AS).
- If there are multiple exit points from the AS, the local preference attribute is used to select the exit point for a specific route.

### Examples

```
-> ip route-map 111 sequence-number 50 set local-preference 4  
-> no ip route-map 111 sequence-number 50 set local-preference 4
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

### [ip route-map action](#)

Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.

### [show ip route-map](#)

Displays the configured IP route maps.

## MIB Objects

alaRouteMapTable

alaRouteMapIndex

alaRouteMapSequence

alaRouteMapType

alaRouteMapValue

alaRouteMapRowStatus

---



## ip route-map set level

Configures the level of the selected ISIS route.

```
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set level {level1 | level2 | level1-2}
```

```
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set level {level1 | level2 | level1-2}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of the route map.
<i>number</i>	A number that links together the route maps. The range is 1–100.
<b>level1</b>	Matches IS-IS Level-1 routes only.
<b>level2</b>	Matches IS-IS Level-2 routes only.
<b>level1-2</b>	Matches IS-IS Level1-2 routes.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	50

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the **set level** parameter in the route map.
- All route maps having the same name but different sequence numbers are linked together and processed in order of increasing sequence number.
- The *route\_map\_name* and **sequence-number** must exist before you configure this **set** criteria.

### Examples

```
-> ip route-map 111 sequence-number 50 set level level1  
-> no ip route-map 111 sequence-number 50 set level level1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

### [ip route-map action](#)

Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.

### [show ip route-map](#)

Displays the configured IP route maps.

## MIB Objects

alaRouteMapTable

alaRouteMapIndex

alaRouteMapSequence

alaRouteMapType

alaRouteMapValue

alaRouteMapRowStatus

---

## ip route-map set ip-nexthop

Configures the IP address of the next hop in a route map.

```
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set ip-nexthop ip_address
```

```
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set ip-nexthop ip_address
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of the route map.
<i>number</i>	A number that links together the route maps. The range is 1–100.
<i>ip_address</i>	IP address of the next hop.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	50

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the **set ip-nexthop** parameter in the route map.
- All route maps having the same name but different sequence numbers are linked together and processed in order of increasing sequence number.
- The *route\_map\_name* and **sequence-number** must exist before you configure this **set** criteria.

### Examples

```
-> ip route-map 222 sequence-number 50 set ip-nexthop 128.251.17.224  
-> no ip route-map 222 sequence-number 50 set ip-nexthop 128.251.17.224
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

### [ip route-map action](#)

Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.

### [show ip route-map](#)

Displays the configured IP route maps.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIPRouteMapTable  
  alaRouteMapIndex  
  alaRouteMapSequence  
  alaRouteMapType  
  alaRouteMapValue  
  alaRouteMapRowStatus
```

---

## ip route-map set ipv6-next-hop

Configures the IPv6 address of the next hop in a route map.

```
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set ipv6-next-hop ipv6_address
```

```
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set ipv6-next-hop ipv6_address
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of the route map.
<i>number</i>	A number that links together the route maps. The range is 1–100.
<i>ipv6_address</i>	IPv6 address of the next hop.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	50

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the **set ipv6-next-hop** parameter in the route map.
- All route maps having the same name but different sequence numbers are linked together and processed in order of increasing sequence number.
- The *route\_map\_name* and **sequence-number** must exist before you configure this **set** criteria.

### Examples

```
-> ip route-map 222 sequence-number 50 set ipv6-next-hop 2001::1  
-> no ip route-map 222 sequence-number 50 set ipv6-next-hop 2001::1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

### [ip route-map action](#)

Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.

### [show ip route-map](#)

Displays the configured IP route maps.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIPRouteMapTable  
  alaRouteMapIndex  
  alaRouteMapSequence  
  alaRouteMapType  
  alaRouteMapValue  
  alaRouteMapRowStatus
```

---

## vrf

Configures and selects a virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) instance on the switch.

**vrf** [*vrf\_name* / **default**] [**profile**{**max** | **low**}]

**no vrf** *vrf\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vrf_name</i>	The alphanumeric name (1–20 characters) assigned to the VRF instance.
<b>default</b>	Optional. Selects the default VRF instance.
<b>max</b>	Creates a VRF with the maximum profile capabilities.
<b>low</b>	Creates a VRF with the minimum (lowest) capabilities. Low profile VRFs use less system resources.

### Defaults

A default VRF instance exists in the switch configuration. All applications that are not VRF aware belong to this instance.

Parameter	Default
<i>vrf_name</i> / <b>default</b>	default VRF instance
<b>max</b>   <b>low</b>	max profile

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete a VRF instance. Deleting the default instance is not allowed. In addition, any interfaces configured for a VRF instance are automatically removed when the instance is deleted.
- To return to the default VRF instance from within the context of another instance, enter the **vrf** command with or without the optional **default** parameter (for example, **vrf** or **vrf default**).
- Configuring a VRF instance name is case sensitive. In addition, if the name specified does not exist, a VRF instance is automatically created. As a result, it is possible to create instances or delete a wrong instance accidentally.
- If the name of an existing instance is specified with this command, VRF changes the command prompt to reflect the specified instance name. All CLI commands entered at this point are applied within the context of the active VRF instance.
- It is also possible to configure other instances from within the CLI context of the default VRF instance by entering the **vrf** command followed by the instance name. For example, entering **vrf IpOne ip interface intf100 address 100.1.1.1/24 vlan 100** is applied to the IpOne instance even though IpOne is not the active CLI context.

- The type of profile assigned to a VRF instance determines the routing protocols and capabilities supported within that instance. For example, low profile VRFs only support IPv4 and VRRP with routing capabilities restricted to static and imported routes. In addition, limiting low profiles to 9 routes and 3 IP interfaces is highly recommended.
- Profiles are not configurable for the default VRF, which provides full routing capabilities.
- Changing the profile for an existing VRF instance is not allowed. To change the profile, first delete the VRF then create it again with a different profile.

## Examples

```
-> vrf IpOne
IpOne:: ->

IpOne:: -> vrf IpTwo
IpTwo:: ->

IpTwo:: -> vrf
->

IpTwo:: -> vrf default
->

-> vrf IpOne ip interface intf100 address 100.1.1.1/24 vlan 100
->

-> vrf IpThree profile low
IpThree::->
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.2; **max** and **low** parameters added to define VRF profiles.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show vrf</a>	Displays the VRF instance configuration for the switch.
<a href="#">show vrf-profiles</a>	Displays the VRF profile resources for the switch.
<a href="#">ip export</a>	Exports VRF routes to the Global Routing Table (GRT).
<a href="#">ip import</a>	Imports VRF routes from the GRT.

## MIB Objects

```
alaVirtualRouterNameTable
  alaVirtualRouterName
  alaVirtualRouterNameIndex
  alaVirtualRouterNameRowStatus
  alaVirtualRouterProfile
```

---



## ip export

Exports routes from the source VRF to the Global Routing Table (GRT) or to all VRF instances. All routes are exported or a route map can be specified to filter exported routes

```
[vrf vrf_name] ip export {all-routes | route-map route_map_name / to-all-vrfs {all-routes | route-map route_map_name}}
```

```
[vrf vrf_name] no ip export
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vrf_name</i>	The name of an existing VRF instance. Routes are exported from this source VRF to the GRT.
<b>all-routes</b>	Exports all routes from the source VRF to the GRT. This option does not allocate route-map resources.
<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of an existing route-map to use for filtering routes that are exported from the source VRF to the GRT.
<b>to-all-vrfs all-routes</b>	Exports all routes to all of the other VRF instances, except to VRFs that already have an import configured for the source (export) VRF.
<b>to-all-vrfs</b> <i>route_map_name</i>	The name of an existing route map to use for filtering routes that are exported from the source VRF to all other VRF instances.

### Defaults

- If a source VRF name is not specified with this command, routes are exported from within the context of the active VRF instance to the GRT.
- If there are no VRF instances configured on the switch, the routes are exported from the default VRF to the GRT.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable exporting of routes from the VRF to GRT.
- The route map name specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration. See the **ip route-map** commands in this guide and the “Configuring IP” chapter in the *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Network Configuration Guide* for more information about how to create a route map.
- A route map created to filter exported VRF routes can contain any of the following match and set options:
  - > Match options: ip-address, ip-next-hop, tag, protocol, ipv4-interface, metric, route-type
  - > Set options: tag, metric
- Only one route map per source VRF or ISID is allowed for filtering exported routes.

- Only those FDB (Forwarding Routing Database) routes that match the conditions of the route map are exported to GRT.
- Modifying a route map that is assigned to a VRF or ISID through the **ip import** or **ip export** command is not supported.

## Examples

The following commands export routes from the current VRF routing table (or from the default VRF if there are no other VRFs configured) to the GRT:

```
-> ip export route-map R1
-> ip export all-routes
-> ip export to-all-vrfs all-routes
-> ip export to-all-vrfs route-map R2
-> no ip export
```

The following commands export routes from the “vrf2” routing table to the GRT even though the command line is operating within the context of the default VRF instance:

```
-> vrf vrf2 ip export route-map R1
-> vrf vrf2 ip export all-routes
-> vrf vrf2 ip export to-all-vrfs all-routes
-> vrf vrf2 ip export to-all-vrfs route-map R2
-> no vrf vrf2 ip export
```

The following commands first change the command line context to the “vrf1” instance so that all subsequent commands export routes from “vrf1” without having to specify the VRF name with each command:

```
-> vrf vrf1
vrf1::-> ip export route-map R1
vrf1::-> ip export all-routes
vrf1::-> ip export to-all-vrfs all-routes
vrf1::-> ip export to-all-vrfs route-map R2
vrf1::-> no ip export
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

Release 7.3.2; **all-routes** and **to-all-vrfs** parameters added.

## Related Commands

<b>vrf</b>	Configures and selects a virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) instance on the switch.
<b>ip route-map action</b>	Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.
<b>ip route-map match protocol</b>	Matches the protocol specified in the route map with the protocol of the route.
<b>show ip export</b>	Displays the export route configuration details.
<b>show ip global-route-table</b>	Displays the GRT for all the routes that are exported from the VRFs.
<b>show ip route-map</b>	Displays the configured IP route maps.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIprmExportRouteMap  
alaIprmExportToAllVrfsRouteMap
```

---

## ip import

Imports VRF or Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) service instance identifier (ISID) routes from the GRT to the destination VRF. All routes are imported or a route map can be specified to filter imported routes.

```
[vrf dest_vrf_name] ip import {vrf {src_vrf_name | default} | isid instance_id} {all-routes | route-map route_map_name}
```

```
[vrf dest_vrf_name] no ip import {vrf {src_vrf_name | default} | isid instance_id}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>dest_vrf_name</i>	The name of the destination VRF instance into which routes are imported from the GRT.
<i>src_vrf_name</i>	The name of the source VRF instance for which routes are imported from the GRT into the destination VRF instance.
<b>default</b>	Default VRF. The routes are imported from the default VRF instance.
<i>instance_id</i>	An existing ISID number that identifies a SPB service in a provider backbone bridge (PBB) network. The routes for this ISID number are imported from the GRT into the current or specified VRF instance.
<b>all-routes</b>	Imports all routes from the source VRF instance. Imported routes are not filtered.
<i>route_map_name</i>	The name of an existing route map to use for filtering routes that are imported from the GRT to the destination VRF. Imported routes are filtered based on the options defined in the route map.

### Defaults

If a destination VRF name is not specified with this command, routes are imported from the GRT into the context of the active VRF instance.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the IP import routes configuration for the specified VRF instance or ISID.
- The route map name specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration. See the **ip route-map** commands in this guide and the “Configuring IP” chapter in the *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Network Configuration Guide* for more information about how to create a route map.
- A route map created to filter imported VRF or ISID routes can contain any of the following match and set parameter options:
  - > Match options: ip-address, ip-next-hop, tag, metric
  - > Set options: tag

- Only one route map per source (imported) VRF or ISID is allowed.
- Modifying a route map that is assigned to a VRF or ISID through the **ip import** or **ip export** command is not supported.
- Leaked routes are only for forwarding. If a local route is leaked, that interface is not accessible in the importing VRF. Another switch will not be able to ping the interface in the import VRF.

## Examples

```
-> ip import vrf V1 route-map R2
-> ip import vrf V2 all-routes
-> ip import isid 1500 route-map R1
-> ip import isid 2000 all-routes
-> no ip import vrf V1
-> no ip import isid 1500
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

Release 7.3.2; **isid** and **all-routes** parameters added.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">vrf</a>	Configures and selects a virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) instance on the switch.
<a href="#">ip route-map action</a>	Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.
<a href="#">ip route-map match protocol</a>	Matches the protocol specified in the route map with the protocol of the route.
<a href="#">show ip import</a>	Displays the import route configuration details.
<a href="#">show ip global-route-table</a>	Displays the GRT for all the routes that are exported from the VRFs.
<a href="#">show ip route-map</a>	Displays the configured IP route maps.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIprmImportVrfTable
  alaIprmImportVrfName
  alaIprmImportVrfRouteMap
  alaIprmImportVrfRowStatus
alaIprmImportIsidTable
  alaIprmImportIsid
  alaIprmImportIsidRouteMap
  alaIprmImportIsidRowStatus
```

---

## show ip export

Displays the export route configuration details.

**[vrf *vrf\_name*] show ip export**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vrf\_name*                                 The name of an existing VRF instance.

### Defaults

By default, the export route configuration for the active VRF instance is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If a VRF is specified, the export route configuration for that VRF is displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show ip export
Export Route Map: leak-out
```

```
-> vrf vrf1 show ip export
Export Route Map: none (all-routes)
```

```
vrf2::-> show ip export
Export Route Map: none (all-routes) -> To All VRFs
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip export](#)                                 Exports routes from the source VRF to the Global Routing Table (GRT) or to all VRF instances.

### MIB Objects

```
alaIprmExportRouteMap
alaIprmExportToAllVrfsRouteMap
```

---

## show ip import

Displays the import route configuration details.

[**vrf** *vrf\_name*] **show ip import**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vrf\_name*                                      The name of an existing VRF instance.

### Defaults

By default, the import route configuration for the active VRF instance is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If a VRF is specified, the import route configuration for that VRF is displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show ip import
Type Source                                      RouteMap
-----+-----+-----
vrf Customer1                                      leak-in
vrf Customer2                                      none (all-routes)
isid 1000                                              isid1000-filter
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Type</b>	The type of imported route ( <b>vrf</b> or <b>isid</b> ).
<b>Source</b>	The name of the VRF instance or the Shortest Path Bridging service instance identifier (ISID) from which routes are imported to the VRF.
<b>RouteMap</b>	The name of the route map filter or <b>none (all-routes)</b> .

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

Release 7.3.2; **VRF Name** and **Description** fields renamed **Type** and **Source**, imported ISID route entries added to the table.

## Related Commands

### **ip import**

Imports VRF or Shortest Path Bridging ISID routes from the GRT to the destination VRF.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIprmImportVrfTable
  alaIprmImportVrfName
  alaIprmImportVrfRouteMap
  alaIprmImportVrfRowStatus
alaIprmImportIsidTable
  alaIprmImportIsid
  alaIprmImportIsidRouteMap
  alaIprmImportIsidRowStatus
```

---



## show ip global-route-table

Displays the contents of the Global Routing Table (GRT) for all the routes that are exported from VRF instances or from Shortest Path Bridging instance service identifiers (ISIDs). This command is only available within the context of the default VRF instance.

**show ip global-route-table** [**export-vrf** *vrf\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vrf\_name* The alphanumeric name (1–20 characters) assigned to the VRF instance.

### Defaults

By default, exported routes are displayed for all VRF instances and ISIDs.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **export-vrf** parameter to display exported routes for a specific VRF instance.

### Examples

```
-> show ip global-route-table
```

Type	Source	Destination	Gateway	Metric	Tag
vrf	Customer1	10.0.0.0/8	12.1.1.2	1	100
vrf	Customer2	11.0.0.0/8	12.1.1.3	2	0
isid	1000	12.0.0.0/8	12.1.1.4	1	2

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Type</b>	The type of exported route ( <b>vrf</b> or <b>isid</b> ).
<b>Source</b>	The name of the VRF instance or the Shortest Path Bridging service instance identifier (ISID) from which routes are exported to the GRT..
<b>Destination</b>	The address of the route.
<b>Gateway</b>	The next hop for the destination address.
<b>Metric</b>	The metric of the exported route.
<b>Tag</b>	The tag of the exported route.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

Release 7.3.2; **VRF Name** and **Description** fields renamed **Type** and **Source**, exported ISID route entries added to the table.

## Related Commands

### [ip export](#)

Configures a route map to export routes from the source VRF to Global Routing Table (GRT).

### [show ip export](#)

Displays the export route configuration details.

## MIB Objects

alaGrtRouteTable

  alaGrtRouteDistinguisher

  alaGrtRouteDest

  alaGrtRouteMaskLen

  alaGrtRouteNextHop

  alaGrtRouteMetric

  alaGrtRouteTag

  alaGrtRouteVrfName

  alaGrtRouteIsid

---

## arp

Adds a permanent entry to the ARP table. To forward packets, the switch dynamically builds an ARP Table to match the IP address of a device with its physical (MAC) address. These entries age out of the table when the timeout value is exceeded. This command is used to add a permanent entry to the table. Permanent entries do not age out of the table.

```
arp ip_address mac_address [alias] [arp-name name] [port [chassis_id]/slot/port] [linkagg agg_num]
no arp ip_address [alias]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	IP address of the device you are adding to the ARP table.
<i>mac_address</i>	MAC address of the device in hexadecimal format (for example, 00.00.39.59.f1.0c).
<b>alias</b>	<p>Specifies that the switch will act as an alias (or proxy) for this IP address. When the alias option is used, the switch responds to all ARP requests for the specified IP address with its own MAC address.</p> <p>You can also enable the proxy feature for an IP interface using the <a href="#">ip interface</a> command. When enabled, ARP requests return the MAC address of the IP router interface and all traffic within the VLAN is routed.</p>
<i>name</i>	The name to assign to this ARP entry.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete a permanent ARP entry.
- Configuring a permanent ARP entry with a multicast address is also supported. This is done by specifying a multicast address for the *ip\_address* parameter instead of a unicast address.
- Using the **arp alias** command is not related to proxy ARP as defined in RFC 925. Instead, **arp alias** is similar to the Local Proxy ARP feature, except that it is used to configure the switch as a proxy for only *one* IP address.

- As most hosts support the use of address resolution protocols to determine cache address information (called dynamic address resolution), it is not required to specify permanent ARP cache entries.
- Only the IP address is required when deleting an ARP entry from the table.

## Examples

```
-> arp 171.11.1.1 00:05:02:c0:7f:11
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">clear arp-cache</a>	Deletes all dynamic entries from the ARP table.
<a href="#">ip interface</a>	Enables or disables the Local Proxy ARP feature for an IP interface. When enabled, all traffic within the VLAN is routed. ARP requests return the MAC address of the IP router interface.
<a href="#">show arp</a>	Displays the ARP table.

## MIB Objects

```
ipNetToMediaTable  
  ipNetToMediaIfIndex  
  ipNetToMediaNetAddress  
  ipNetToMediaPhyAddress  
  ipNetToMediaType  
alaIpNetToMediaTable  
  alaIpNetToMediaPhyAddress  
  alaIpNetToMediaProxy
```

---

## clear arp-cache

Deletes all dynamic entries from the ARP table.

**clear arp-cache**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command only clears dynamic entries. If permanent entries have been added to the table, they must be removed using the **no** form of the [ip service](#) command.
- Dynamic entries remain in the ARP table until they time out. The switch uses the MAC Address table timeout value as the ARP timeout value. Use the [mac-learning aging-time](#) command to set the timeout value.

### Examples

```
-> clear arp-cache
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip service</a>	Adds a permanent entry to the ARP table.
<a href="#">show arp</a>	Displays the ARP table.

### MIB Objects

alaIpClearArpCache

---

## ip dos arp-poison restricted-address

Adds or deletes an ARP Poison restricted address.

**ip dos arp-poison restricted-address** *ip\_address*

**no ip dos arp-poison restricted-address** *ip\_address*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                                      32-bit IP address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of the command to remove an already configured ARP Poison restricted address.

### Examples

```
-> ip dos arp-poison restricted-address 192.168.1.1  
-> no ip dos arp-poison restricted-address 192.168.1.1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip service</a>	Adds a permanent entry to the ARP table.
<a href="#">show arp</a>	Displays the ARP table.

### MIB Objects

```
alaDoSArpPoisonTable  
  alaDoSArpPoisonIpAddr  
  alaDosArpPoisonRowStatus
```

---

## arp filter

Configures an ARP filter that determines if ARP Request packets containing a specific IP address are processed by the switch or discarded.

**arp filter** *ip\_address* [**mask** *ip\_mask*] [*vlan\_id*] [**sender** | **target**] [**allow** | **block**]

**no arp filter** *ip\_address*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	The IP address to use for filtering ARP packet IP addresses.
<i>ip_mask</i>	An IP mask that identifies which part of the ARP packet IP address is examined for filtering (for example, mask 255.0.0.0 filters on the first octet of the ARP packet IP address).
<i>vlan_id</i>	A VLAN ID that specifies that only ARP packets for a specific VLAN are filtered.
<b>sender</b>	The sender IP address in the ARP packet is used for ARP filtering.
<b>target</b>	The target IP address in the ARP packet is used for ARP filtering.
<b>allow</b>	ARP packets that meet filter criteria are processed.
<b>block</b>	ARP packets that meet filter criteria are discarded.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>vlan_id</i>	0 (no VLAN)
<i>ip_mask</i>	255.255.255.255
<b>sender</b>   <b>target</b>	<b>target</b>
<b>allow</b>   <b>block</b>	<b>block</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete an ARP filter.
- If there are no filters configured for the switch, all ARP Request packets received are processed.
- Up to 200 filters are allowed on each switch.
- If sender or target IP address in an ARP Request packet does not match any filter criteria, the packet is processed by the switch.
- ARP filtering is used in conjunction with the Local Proxy ARP application; however, ARP filtering is available for use on its own and/or with other applications.

## Examples

```
-> arp filter 171.11.1.1
-> arp filter 172.0.0.0 mask 255.0.0.0
-> arp filter 198.0.0.0 mask 255.0.0.0 sender
-> arp filter 198.172.16.1 vlan 200 allow
-> no arp filter 171.11.1.1
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

[clear arp filter](#)

Clears all ARP filters from the filter database.

[ip interface](#)

Enables or disables the Local Proxy ARP feature on an IP interface. When enabled, all traffic within the VLAN is routed. ARP requests return the MAC address of the IP router interface.

[show arp filter](#)

Displays the ARP filter configuration.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIpArpFilterTable
  alaIpArpFilterIpAddr
  alaIpArpFilterIpMask
  alaIpArpFilterVlan
  alaIpArpFilterMode
  alaIpArpFilterType
```

---



## clear arp filter

Clears the ARP filter database of all entries.

**clear arp-cache**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command clears all ARP filters configured on the switch. To remove an individual filter entry, use the **no** form of the [arp filter](#) command.

### Examples

```
-> clear arp filter
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

[arp filter](#)

Configures an ARP filter to allow or block the processing of specified ARP Request packets.

[show arp filter](#)

Displays the ARP filter configuration.

### MIB Objects

alaIpClearArpFilter

---

## icmp type

Enables or disables a specific type of ICMP message, and sets the minimum packet gap. The minimum packet gap is the number of microseconds that must pass between ICMP messages of the same type.

**icmp type** *type* **code** *code* **{{enable | disable} | min-pkt-gap** *gap*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>type</i>	The ICMP packet type. This is conjunction with the ICMP code that determines the type of ICMP message being specified.
<i>code</i>	The ICMP code type. This is conjunction with the ICMP type that determines the type of ICMP message being specified.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the specified ICMP message.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the specified ICMP message.
<i>gap</i>	The number of microseconds required between ICMP messages of this type.

### Defaults

---

<b>parameter</b>	<b>default</b>
<b>enable   disable</b>	disabled
<i>gap</i>	0

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- This command allows the user to enable or disable all types of ICMP messages, and set the minimum packet gap between messages of the specified type.
- While this command can be used to enable or disable all ICMP message, some of the more common ICMP messages have their own CLI commands, as described in the pages below. The following ICMP message have specific commands to enable and disable:

ICMP Message	Command
Network unreachable (type 0, code 3)	<a href="#">icmp unreachable</a>
Host unreachable (type 3, code 1)	<a href="#">icmp unreachable</a>
Protocol unreachable (type 3, code 2)	<a href="#">icmp unreachable</a>
Port unreachable (type 3, code 3)	<a href="#">icmp unreachable</a>
Echo reply (type 0, code 0)	<a href="#">icmp echo</a>
Echo request (type 8, code 0)	<a href="#">icmp echo</a>
Timestamp request (type 13, code 0)	<a href="#">icmp timestamp</a>
Timestamp reply (type 14, code 0)	<a href="#">icmp timestamp</a>
Address Mask request (type 17, code 0)	<a href="#">icmp addr-mask</a>
Address Mask reply (type 18, code 0)	<a href="#">icmp addr-mask</a>

- Enabling **Host unreachable** and **Network unreachable** messages are not recommended as it can cause the switch instability due to high-CPU conditions depending upon the volume of traffic required by these messages.

## Examples

```
-> icmp type 4 code 0 enabled
-> icmp type 4 code 0 min-pkt-gap 40
-> icmp type 4 code 0 disable
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

- [icmp messages](#) Enables or disables all ICMP messages.
- [show icmp control](#) Allows the viewing of the ICMP control settings.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIcmpCtrlTable
  alaIcmpCtrlType
alaIcmpCtrlTable
  alaIcmpCtrlCode
  alaIcmpCtrlStatus
  alaIcmpCtrlPktGap
```

## icmp unreachable

Enables or disables ICMP messages pertaining to unreachable destinations, and sets the minimum packet gap. The minimum packet gap is the number of microseconds that must pass between ICMP messages of the same type.

**icmp unreachable** [**net-unreachable** | **host-unreachable** | **protocol-unreachable** | **port-unreachable**] [{**enable** | **disable**} | **min-pkt-gap** *gap*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>net-unreachable</b>	Sets the unreachable network ICMP message.
<b>host-unreachable</b>	Sets the unreachable host ICMP message.
<b>protocol-unreachable</b>	Sets the unreachable protocol ICMP message.
<b>port-unreachable</b>	Sets the unreachable port ICMP message.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the specified ICMP message.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the specified ICMP message.
<i>gap</i>	The number of microseconds required between ICMP messages of this type.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	disabled
<i>gap</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command enables ICMP messages relating to unreachable destinations. Unreachable networks, hosts, protocols, and ports can all be specified.
- Enabling **host-unreachable** and **net-unreachable** messages are not recommended as it can cause the switch instability due to high-CPU conditions depending upon the volume of traffic required by these messages.
- The unreachable ICMP messages can also be enabled, disabled, and modified using the **icmp type** command. See the **icmp type** command information on the type and code for the unreachable ICMP messages.

### Examples

```
-> icmp unreachable net-unreachable enable
-> icmp unreachable host-unreachable enable
```

```
-> icmp unreachable protocol-unreachable enable
-> icmp unreachable port-unreachable enable
-> icmp unreachable port-unreachable min-pkt-gap 50
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

[show icmp control](#) Allows the viewing of the ICMP control settings.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIcmpCtrlTable
  alaIcmpCtrlType
alaIcmpCtrlTable
  alaIcmpCtrlCode
  alaIcmpCtrlStatus
  alaIcmpCtrlPktGap
```

---

## icmp echo

Enables or disables ICMP echo messages, and sets the minimum packet gap. The minimum packet gap is the number of microseconds that must pass between ICMP messages of the same type.

```
icmp echo [request | reply] {{enable | disable} | min-pkt-gap gap}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>request</b>	Specifies the echo request ICMP message.
<b>reply</b>	Specifies the echo reply ICMP message.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the specified ICMP message.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the specified ICMP message.
<i>gap</i>	The number of microseconds required between ICMP messages of this type.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>enable</b>
<i>gap</i>	0

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command sets the ICMP echo messages. An echo request is sent to a destination, and must be responded to with an echo reply message that contains the original echo request.
- Using this command without specifying a request or reply enables, disables, or sets the minimum packet gap for both types.
- The echo ICMP messages can also be enabled, disabled, and modified using the [icmp type](#) command. See the [icmp type](#) command information on the type and code for the echo ICMP messages.

### Examples

```
-> icmp echo reply enable
-> icmp echo enable
-> icmp echo request enable
-> icmp echo request min-pkt-gap 50
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

### **show icmp control**

Allows the viewing of the ICMP control settings.

## MIB Objects

alaIcmpCtrlTable

    alaIcmpCtrlType

alaIcmpCtrlTable

    alaIcmpCtrlCode

    alaIcmpCtrlStatus

    alaIcmpCtrlPktGap

---

## icmp timestamp

Enables or disables ICMP timestamp messages, and sets the minimum packet gap. The minimum packet gap is the number of microseconds that must pass between ICMP messages of the same type.

**icmp timestamp** [**request** | **reply**] {{**enable** | **disable**} | **min-pkt-gap** *gap*}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>request</b>	Specifies timestamp request messages.
<b>reply</b>	Specifies timestamp reply messages.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the specified ICMP message.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the specified ICMP message.
<i>gap</i>	The number of microseconds required between ICMP messages of this type.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	<b>enable</b>
<i>gap</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The data received (a timestamp) in the message is returned in the reply together with an additional timestamp. The timestamp is 32 bits of milliseconds since midnight UT. The Originate timestamp is the time the sender last touched the message before sending it, the Receive timestamp is the time the echoer first touched it on receipt, and the Transmit timestamp is the time the echoer last touched the message on sending it.
- Using this command without specifying a request or reply enables, disables, or sets the minimum packet gap for both types.
- The timestamp ICMP messages can also be enabled, disabled, and modified using the [icmp type](#) command. See the [icmp type](#) command information on the type and code for the timestamp ICMP messages.

### Examples

```
-> icmp timestamp reply enable
-> icmp timestamp enable
-> icmp timestamp request enable
-> icmp timestamp request min-pkt-gap 50
```



## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

[show icmp control](#) Allows the viewing of the ICMP control settings.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIcmpCtrlTable
  alaIcmpCtrlType
alaIcmpCtrlTable
  alaIcmpCtrlCode
  alaIcmpCtrlStatus
  alaIcmpCtrlPktGap
```

---

## icmp addr-mask

Enables or disables ICMP address mask messages, and sets the minimum packet gap. The minimum packet gap is the number of microseconds that must pass between ICMP messages of the same type.

**icmp add-mask** [**request** | **reply**] {{**enable** | **disable**} | **min-pkt-gap** *gap*}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>request</b>	Specifies request address mask messages.
<b>reply</b>	Specifies reply address mask messages.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the specified ICMP message.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the specified ICMP message.
<i>gap</i>	The number of microseconds required between ICMP messages of this type.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	<b>enable</b>
<i>gap</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- A gateway receiving an address mask request must return it with the address mask field set to the 32-bit mask of the bits identifying the subnet and network, for the subnet on which the request was received.
- Using this command without specifying a request or reply enables, disable, or set the minimum packet gap for both types.
- The address mask ICMP messages can also be enabled, disabled, and modified using the [icmp type](#) command. See the [icmp type](#) command information on the type and code for the address mask ICMP messages.

### Examples

```
-> icmp addr-mask reply enable
-> icmp addr-mask enable
-> icmp addr-mask request enable
-> icmp addr-mask request min-pkt-gap 50
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

### **show icmp control**

Allows the viewing of the ICMP control settings.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIcmpCtrlTable
  alaIcmpCtrlType
alaIcmpCtrlTable
  alaIcmpCtrlCode
  alaIcmpCtrlStatus
  alaIcmpCtrlPktGap
```

---

## icmp messages

Enables or disables all Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) messages.

`icmp messages {enable | disable}`

---

### Syntax Definitions

<code>enable</code>	Enables ICMP messages.
<code>disable</code>	Disables ICMP messages.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<code>enable   disable</code>	<code>enable</code>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> icmp messages enable
-> icmp messages disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

<a href="#">icmp type</a>	Enables or disables a specific type of ICMP message, and sets the minimum packet gap.
<a href="#">show icmp control</a>	Allows the viewing of the ICMP control settings.

### MIB Objects

```
alaIcmpCtrl
  alaIcmpAllMsgStatus
```

---

## ip dos scan close-port-penalty

Assigns a penalty value to be added to the Denial of Service penalty scan value when a TCP or UDP packet is received on a closed port.

**ip dos scan close-port-penalty** *penalty\_value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*penalty\_value* A penalty value added to the penalty scan value. This value can be any non-negative integer.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>penalty_value</i>	10

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command creates a point value that is added to the total port scan penalty value when a TCP or UDP packet is received that is destined for a closed port.

### Examples

```
-> ip dos scan close-port-penalty 25
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

[ip dos scan threshold](#) Sets the threshold for the port scan value, at which a DoS attack is recorded.

[ip dos trap](#) Sets whether the switch generates SNMP DoS traps when an attack is detected.

### MIB Objects

alaDoSConfig  
  alaDoSPortScanClosePortPenalty

---

## ip dos scan tcp open-port-penalty

Assigns a penalty value to be added to the Denial of Service penalty scan value when a TCP packet is received on an open port.

**ip dos scan tcp open-port-penalty** *penalty\_value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*penalty\_value* A penalty value added to the penalty scan value. This value can be any non-negative integer.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>penalty_value</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command creates a point value that is added to the total port scan penalty value when a TCP packet is received that is destined for an open port.
- The switch does not distinguish between a legal TCP packet and a port scan packet.

### Examples

```
-> ip dos scan tcp open-port-penalty 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

- [ip dos scan threshold](#) Sets the threshold for the port scan value, at which a DoS attack is recorded.
- [ip dos trap](#) Sets whether the switch generates SNMP DoS traps when an attack is detected.

### MIB Objects

alaDoSConfig  
  alaDoSPortScanTcpOpenPortPenalty

---

## ip dos scan udp open-port-penalty

Assigns a penalty value to be added to the Denial of Service penalty scan value when a UDP packet is received on an open port.

**ip dos scan udp open-port-penalty** *penalty\_value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*penalty\_value*                      A penalty value added to the penalty scan value. This value can be any non-negative integer.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>penalty_value</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command creates a point value that is added to the total port scan penalty value when a UDP packet is received that is destined for an open port.
- The switch does not distinguish between a legal UDP packet and a port scan packet.

### Examples

```
-> ip dos scan udp open-port-penalty 15
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

- [ip dos scan threshold](#)                      Sets the threshold for the port scan value, at which a DoS attack is recorded.
- [ip dos trap](#)                                      Sets whether the switch generates SNMP DoS traps when an attack is detected.

### MIB Objects

alaDoSConfig  
    alaDoSPortScanUdpOpenPortPenalty

---

## ip dos scan threshold

Sets the threshold for the port scan value, at which a DoS attack is recorded.

**ip dos scan threshold** *threshold\_value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*threshold\_value*

A numerical value representing the total acceptable penalty before a DoS attack is noted. This value can be any non-negative integer.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>threshold_value</i>	1000

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If the total port scan penalty value exceeds this value, a port scan attack is recorded.
- The penalty value is incremented by recording TCP or UDP packets that are bound for open or closed ports. Such packets are given a penalty value, which are added. The commands for setting the packet penalty value are the [ip dos scan close-port-penalty](#), [ip dos scan tcp open-port-penalty](#), and [ip dos scan udp open-port-penalty](#) commands.

### Examples

```
-> ip dos scan threshold 1200
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced



## Related Commands

<b>ip dos scan close-port-penalty</b>	Assigns a penalty value to be added to the Denial of Service penalty scan value when a TCP or UDP packet is received on a closed port.
<b>ip dos scan tcp open-port-penalty</b>	Assigns a penalty value to be added to the Denial of Service penalty scan value when a TCP packet is received on an open port.
<b>ip dos scan udp open-port-penalty</b>	Assigns a penalty value to be added to the Denial of Service penalty scan value when a UDP packet is received on an open port.
<b>show ip dos config</b>	Displays the configuration parameters of the DoS scan for the switch.

## MIB Objects

alaDoSConfig  
    alaDoSPortScanThreshold

---

## ip dos trap

Sets whether or not the switch generates SNMP DoS traps when an attack is detected.

**ip dos trap {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables the generation of DoS traps.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the generation of DoS traps.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
enable   disable	enable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command controls whether the switch generates an SNMP trap when a DoS attack is detected. It is assumed a DoS attack has occurred when the port scan penalty threshold is exceeded. This value is set using the [ip dos scan threshold](#) command.

### Examples

```
-> ip dos trap enable
-> ip dos trap disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip dos scan threshold</a>	Sets the threshold for the port scan value, at which a DoS attack is recorded.
<a href="#">show ip dos config</a>	Displays the configuration parameters of the DoS scan for the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
alaDoSConfig
  alaDoSTrapCnt1
```

---

## ip dos scan decay

Sets the decay speed of the port scan penalty value for the switch when calculating DoS attacks.

**ip dos scan decay** *decay\_value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*decay\_value*                      The decay value amount for reducing the port scan penalty. This value can be any non-negative integer.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>decay_value</i>	2

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The port scan penalty value is reduced every minute by dividing by the amount set in using this command. For example, if the decay value is set to 10, every minute the total port scan penalty value is divided by 10.

### Examples

```
-> ip dos scan decay 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

[ip dos scan threshold](#)                      Sets the threshold for the port scan value, at which a DoS attack is recorded.

[show ip dos config](#)                      Displays the configuration parameters of the DoS scan for the switch.

### MIB Objects

alaDoSConfig  
  alaDoSPortScanDecay

---

## ip dos type

Enables or disables detection for the specified type of DoS attack.

**ip dos type** {**port-scan** | **ping-of-death** | **land** | **loopback-src** | **invalid-ip** | **invalid-multicast** | **unicast-ip-mcast-mac** | **ping-overload** | **arp-flood** | **arp-poison**} **admin-state** {**enable** | **disable**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>port-scan</b>	Detects port scans by monitoring TCP or UDP packets sent to open or closed ports.
<b>ping-of-death</b>	Detects the number of ICMP Ping-of-Death attacks (the switch receives ping packets that exceed the largest IP datagram size of 65535 bytes).
<b>land</b>	Detects the number of Land attacks (the switch receives spoofed packets with the SYN flag set on any open port that is listening).
<b>loopback-src</b>	Detects the number of loopback source attacks (the switch receives packets with 127.0.0.0/8 as the IP source address).
<b>invalid-ip</b>	Detects invalid IP packets (the switch receives packets with an invalid source or destination IP address).
<b>invalid-multicast</b>	Detects invalid Multicast packets (the switch receives packets with an invalid multicast address).
<b>unicast-ip-mcast-mac</b>	Detects a unicast IP and multicast MAC mismatch (the switch receives IP packets with multicast/broadcast source mac-address, non-matching destination IP and mac-address).
<b>ping-overload</b>	Detects a ping overload attack (the switch is flooded with a large number of ICMP packets).
<b>arp-flood</b>	Detects ARP flooding (the switch is flooded with a large number of ARP requests).
<b>arp-poison</b>	Detects ARP poisoning (the switch receives replies to an ARP request generated by the switch for a user-specified restricted address).
<b>enable</b>	Enables DoS attack detection.
<b>disable</b>	Disables DoS attack detection.

### Defaults

By default, detection is enabled for all the specified IP DoS attack types, except for ping overload.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When detection is enabled for ping overload, the attack is not detected until the number of ICMP packets received exceeds 100 packets-per-second.

- ARP flooding is rate limited to 500 packets-per-second on the switch. As a result, ARP flooding is not detected until the number of ARP requests exceeds 500 packets-per-second.
- When detection is enabled for unicast IP/multicast MAC mismatches (**unicast-ip-mcast-mac**), ping overload attacks (**ping-overload**), or ARP flooding attacks (**arp-flood**), packets are not dropped when the attack is detected.

## Examples

```
-> ip dos type ping-overload admin-state enable
-> ip dos type land admin-state disable
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

[show ip dos config](#)

Displays the DoS scan configuration for the switch.

[show ip dos statistics](#)

Displays statistics for the detected DoS attacks.

## MIB Objects

```
alaDoSTable
  alaDoSType
  alaDoSStatus
```

---

## show ip traffic

Displays IP datagram traffic and errors.

**show ip traffic**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The statistics show the cumulative totals since the last time the switch was powered on or since the last reset of the switch was executed.
- Packets received on a port that is a member of the UserPorts group are dropped if they contain a source IP network address that does not match the IP subnet for the port. This is done to block spoofed IP traffic. If the UserPorts group function is active and spoofed traffic was detected and blocked, the output display of this command includes statistics regarding the spoofed traffic.
- The presence of spoofing event statistics in the output display of this command indicates that an attack was prevented, not that the switch is currently under attack.
- If statistics for spoofed traffic are not displayed, then a spoofing attempt has not occurred since the last time this command was issued.

### Examples

```
-> show ip traffic
```

```
IP statistics
Datagrams received
  Total                = 621883,
  IP header error      = 0,
  Destination IP error = 51752,
  Unknown protocol     = 0,
  Local discards       = 0,
  Delivered to users   = 567330,
  Reassemble needed    = 0,
  Reassembled          = 0,
```

```

Reassemble failed      =          0

Datagrams sent
  Forwarded             =    2801,
  Generated              =   578108,
  Local discards        =          0,
  No route discards     =          9,
  Fragmented            =    2801,
  Fragment failed       =          0,
  Fragments generated   =          0

```

**output definitions**


---

<b>Total</b>	Total number of input datagrams received including the datagrams received in the error.
<b>IP header error</b>	Number of IP datagrams discarded due to errors in the IP header (for example, bad checksums, version number mismatch, other format errors, time-to-live exceeded, errors discarded in processing IP options).
<b>Destination IP error</b>	Number of IP datagrams discarded because the IP header destination field contained an invalid address. This count includes invalid addresses (for example, 0.0.0.0) and addresses of unsupported classes (for example, Class E).
<b>Unknown protocol</b>	Number of locally-addressed datagrams received successfully but discarded because of an unknown or unsupported protocol.
<b>Local discards</b>	Number of IP datagrams received that were discarded, even though they had no errors to prevent transmission (for example, lack of buffer space). This does not include any datagrams discarded while awaiting reassembly. This value must be zero.
<b>Delivered to users</b>	Total number of datagrams received that were successfully delivered to IP user protocols (including ICMP).
<b>Reassemble needed</b>	Number of IP fragments received that needed to be reassembled.
<b>Reassembled</b>	Number of IP datagrams received that were successfully reassembled.
<b>Reassemble failed</b>	Number of IP failures detected by the IP reassembly algorithm for all reasons (for example, timed out, error). This is not necessarily a count of discarded IP fragments since some algorithms (notably the algorithm in RFC 815) can lose track of the number of fragments by combining them as they are received.
<b>Fragmented</b>	Number of successfully fragmented IP datagrams.
<b>Fragment failed</b>	Number of packets received and discarded by IP that were not fragmented. This situation can happen if a large packet has the "Don't Fragment" flag set.
<b>Forwarded</b>	Number of IP datagrams forwarded by the switch.
<b>Generated</b>	Total number of IP datagrams that local IP user protocols (including ICMP) generated in response to requests for transmission. This does not include any datagrams counted as "Forwarded."
<b>Local discards</b>	Number of output IP datagrams that were discarded, even though they had no errors to prevent transmission (for example, lack of buffer space). This number includes datagrams counted as "Forwarded" if the packets are discarded for these reasons.

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>No route discards</b>	Number of IP datagrams received and discarded by IP because no route could be found to transmit them to their destination. This includes any packets counted as “Forwarded” if the packets are discarded for these reasons. It also includes any datagrams that a host cannot route because all of its default routers are down.
<b>Fragments generated</b>	The of IP datagram fragments generated as a result of fragmentation.
<b>Routing entry discards</b>	Number of packets received and discarded by IP even though no problems were encountered to prevent their transmission to their destination (for example, discarded because of lack of buffer space).

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

**Related Commands**

[show icmp statistics](#) Displays ICMP statistics and errors.

**MIB Objects**

N/A

---



## show ip interface

Displays the configuration and status of IP interfaces.

**show ip interface** [*if\_name* | **emp** | **vlan** *vlan id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>if_name</i>	The name associated with the IP interface.
<b>emp</b>	Displays the configuration and status of the Ethernet Management Port interface.
<i>vlan_id</i>	VLAN ID (displays a list of IP interfaces associated with a VLAN).

### Defaults

By default, all IP interfaces are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The basic **show ip interface** command displays information about all configured IP interfaces on the switch.
- Use the optional **vlan** parameter to display a list of interfaces configured for the specified VLAN.
- Specify an optional interface *name* to display detailed information about an individual interface.
- Use the optional **emp** parameter to display detailed information about the EMP interface.

### Examples

```
-> show ip interface
Total 13 interfaces
```

Name	IP Address	Subnet Mask	Status	Forward	Device
EMP	172.22.16.115	255.255.255.0	UP	NO	EMP
GMRULE	40.1.1.1	255.255.255.0	DOWN	NO	vlan 40
Loopback	127.0.0.1	255.0.0.0	UP	NO	Loopback
client	60.1.1.1	255.255.255.0	DOWN	NO	vlan 60
gbps	5.5.5.5	255.255.255.0	DOWN	NO	vlan 7
if222	30.1.5.1	255.0.0.0	UP	YES	vlan 222
ldap_client1	173.22.16.115	255.255.255.0	UP	YES	vlan 173
ldap_server1	174.22.16.115	255.255.255.0	UP	YES	vlan 174
radius_client3	110.1.1.101	255.255.255.0	UP	YES	vlan 30
vlan-2	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	DOWN	NO	unbound
gre-1	24.24.24.1	255.255.255.0	UP	YES	GRE tunnel
ipip-1	25.25.25.1	255.255.255.0	UP	YES	IPIP tunnel
vlan-23	23.23.23.1	255.255.255.0	UP	YES	vlan 23

*output definitions*


---

<b>Name</b>	Interface name. This is the name configured for the interface (for example, Accounting). <b>EMP</b> refers to the Ethernet Management Port. <b>Loopback</b> refers to a loopback interface configured for testing.
<b>IP Address</b>	IP address of the interface. Configured through the <b>ip interface</b> command.
<b>Subnet Mask</b>	IP subnet mask for the interface IP address. Configured through the <b>ip interface</b> command.
<b>Status</b>	Interface status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>UP</b>—Interface is ready to pass packets.</li> <li>• <b>DOWN</b>—Interface is down.</li> </ul>
<b>Forward</b>	Indicates whether the interface is actively forwarding packets ( <b>YES</b> or <b>NO</b> ).
<b>Device</b>	The type of device bound to the interface: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>unbound</b>—No device is bound to the interface.</li> <li>• <b>vlan</b>—The VLAN ID that is bound to the interface.</li> <li>• <b>EMP</b>—The Ethernet Management Port is bound to the interface.</li> <li>• <b>Loopback</b>—A loopback interface is configured for testing.</li> <li>• <b>GRE tunnel</b>—GRE tunnel is configured for the interface.</li> <li>• <b>IPIP tunnel</b>—IPIP tunnel is configured for the interface.</li> <li>• <b>vlan&lt;MC&gt;</b>—The multi-chassis virtual IP (VIP) VLAN that is bound to the interface.</li> </ul> Configured through the <b>ip interface</b> command. The <b>GRE tunnel</b> and <b>IPIP tunnel</b> devices are supported only on the OmniSwitch 10K switches.

---

```
-> show ip interface Marketing
Interface Name = Marketing
SNMP Interface Index      = 13600007,
IP Address                = 172.16.105.10,
Subnet Mask               = 255.255.0.0,
Broadcast Address        = 172.16.255.255,
Device                   = vlan 200,
Encapsulation            = eth2,
Forwarding                = disabled,
Administrative State      = enabled,
Operational State        = down,
Operational State Reason = device-down,
Router MAC               = 00:d0:95:6a:f4:5c,
Local Proxy ARP          = disabled,
Maximum Transfer Unit     = 1500,
Primary (config/actual)  = no/yes
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>SNMP Interface Index</b>	Interface index.
<b>IP Address</b>	IP address associated with the interface. Configured through the <b>ip interface</b> command.
<b>Subnet Mask</b>	IP subnet mask for the interface. Configured through the <b>ip interface</b> command.
<b>Broadcast Address</b>	Broadcast address for the interface.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Device</b>	<p>The type of device bound to the interface:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>unbound</b>—No device is bound to the interface.</li> <li>• <b>vlan</b>—The VLAN ID that is bound to the interface.</li> <li>• <b>EMP</b>—The Ethernet Management Port is bound to the interface.</li> <li>• <b>Loopback</b>—A loopback interface is configured for testing.</li> <li>• <b>GRE tunnel</b>—GRE tunnel is configured for the interface.</li> <li>• <b>IPIP tunnel</b>—IPIP tunnel is configured for the interface.</li> </ul> <p>Configured through the <b>ip interface</b> command.</p> <p>The <b>GRE tunnel</b> and <b>IPIP tunnel</b> devices are supported only on the OmniSwitch 10K switches.</p>
<b>Encapsulation</b>	<p>Displays the IP router encapsulation (<b>eth2</b> or <b>snap</b>) that the interface uses when routing packets. Configured through the <b>ip interface</b> command.</p>
<b>Forwarding</b>	<p>Indicates whether IP forwarding is active for the interface (<b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b>). Configured through the <b>ip interface</b> command.</p>
<b>Administrative State</b>	<p>Administrative state of the IP interface (<b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b>), which is independent of the state of the underlying device. Configured through the <b>ip interface</b> command.</p>
<b>Operational State</b>	<p>Indicates whether the interface is active (<b>up</b> or <b>down</b>).</p>
<b>Operation State Reason</b>	<p>Indicates why the operational state of the interface is down:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>unbound</b>—No device is bound to the interface.</li> <li>• <b>device-down</b>—Device bound to the interface is down.</li> <li>• <b>admin-down</b>—The admin state of the interface is down.</li> <li>• <b>no-such-device</b>—Device does not exist.</li> <li>• <b>no-router-mac</b>—No MAC address available for the interface.</li> <li>• <b>tunnel-src-invalid</b>—The source IP address of the tunnel is invalid.</li> <li>• <b>tunnel-dst-unreachable</b>—The destination IP address of the tunnel is not reachable.</li> </ul> <p>The <b>tunnel-src-invalid</b> and <b>tunnel-dst-unreachable</b> Operational State reasons are supported only on the OmniSwitch 10K switches. These two reasons are only applicable for the <b>GRE tunnel</b> and <b>IPIP tunnel</b> device types.</p> <p><b>Operational State Reason</b> field is only included in the display output when the operational state of the interface is <b>down</b>.</p>
<b>Router MAC</b>	<p>Switch MAC address assigned to the interface. Each interface assigned to the same VLAN shares the same switch MAC address.</p>
<b>Local Proxy ARP</b>	<p>Indicates whether Local Proxy ARP is active for the interface (<b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b>). Configured through the <b>ip interface</b> command.</p>
<b>Maximum Transfer Unit</b>	<p>The Maximum Transmission Unit size set for the interface. Configured through the <b>ip interface</b> command.</p>
<b>Primary (config/actual)</b>	<p>Indicates if the interface is the configured and/or actual primary interface for the device (VLAN, EMP, Loopback). If the actual status is set to <b>yes</b> and the config status is set to <b>no</b>, the interface is the default interface for the VLAN. Configured through the <b>ip interface</b> command.</p>

---

The following are examples of the output display on OmniSwitch 10K switches:

```
-> show ip interface ipip-1
Interface Name = ipip-1
SNMP Interface Index      = 13600001,
IP Address                 = 25.25.25.1,
Subnet Mask                = 255.255.255.0,
Device                    = IPIP Tunnel,
Tunnel Source Address      = 23.23.23.1
Tunnel Destination Address = 23.23.23.2,
Forwarding                 = enabled,
Administrative State       = enabled,
Operational State         = up,
Maximum Transfer Unit      = 1480,
```

```
-> show ip interface gre-1
Interface Name = gre-1
SNMP Interface Index      = 13600002,
IP Address                 = 24.24.24.1,
Subnet Mask                = 255.255.255.0,
Device                    = GRE Tunnel,
Tunnel Source Address      = 23.23.23.1
Tunnel Destination Address = 23.23.23.2,
Forwarding                 = enabled,
Administrative State       = enabled,
Operational State         = down,
Operational State Reason   = unbound,
Maximum Transfer Unit      = 1476,
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>SNMP Interface Index</b>	Interface index.
<b>IP Address</b>	IP address associated with the interface. Configured through the <b>ip interface</b> command.
<b>Subnet Mask</b>	IP subnet mask for the interface. Configured through the <b>ip interface</b> command.
<b>Device</b>	The type of device bound to the interface: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>unbound</b>—No device is bound to the interface.</li> <li>• <b>vlan</b>—The VLAN ID that is bound to the interface.</li> <li>• <b>EMP</b>—The Ethernet Management Port is bound to the interface.</li> <li>• <b>Loopback</b>—A loopback interface is configured for testing.</li> <li>• <b>GRE tunnel</b>—GRE tunnel is configured for the interface.</li> <li>• <b>IPIP tunnel</b>—IPIP tunnel is configured for the interface.</li> </ul> Configured through the <b>ip interface</b> command.
<b>Tunnel Source Address</b>	The source IP address for the tunnel.
<b>Tunnel Destination Address</b>	The destination IP address for the tunnel.
<b>Forwarding</b>	Indicates whether IP forwarding is active for the interface ( <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> ). Configured through the <b>ip interface</b> command.
<b>Administrative State</b>	Administrative state of the IP interface ( <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> ), which is independent of the state of the underlying device. Configured through the <b>ip interface</b> command.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Operational State</b>	Indicates whether the interface is active ( <b>up</b> or <b>down</b> ).
<b>Operational State Reason</b>	Indicates why the operational state of the interface is down: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>interface-up</b>—The admin state of the interface is up.</li> <li>• <b>unbound</b>—No device is bound to the interface.</li> <li>• <b>device-down</b>—Device bound to the interface is down.</li> <li>• <b>admin-down</b>—The administrative state of the interface is down.</li> <li>• <b>no-such-device</b>—Device does not exist.</li> <li>• <b>no-router-mac</b>—No MAC address available for the interface.</li> <li>• <b>tunnel-src-invalid</b>—The source IP address of the tunnel is invalid.</li> <li>• <b>tunnel-dst-unreachable</b>—The destination IP address of the tunnel is not reachable.</li> </ul> <p>Operational State Reason field is only included in the display output when the operational state of the interface is <b>down</b>.</p>
<b>Maximum Transfer Unit</b>	The Maximum Transmission Unit size set for the interface. Configured through the <b>ip interface</b> command.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip interface</a>	Configures an IP interface to enable IP routing on a VLAN. Without an IP interface, traffic is bridged within the VLAN or across connections to the same VLAN on other switches.
<a href="#">ip interface tunnel</a>	Configures the end points for the GRE and IPIP tunnels.
<a href="#">show icmp statistics</a>	Displays ICMP statistics and errors.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaIpInterfaceTable
  alaIpInterfaceName
  alaIpInterfaceAddress
  alaIpInterfaceMask
  alaIpInterfaceAdminState
  alaIpInterfaceDeviceType
  alaIpInterfaceVlanID
  alaIpInterfaceIpForward
  alaIpInterfaceEncap
  alaIpInterfaceLocalProxyArp
  alaIpInterfacePrimCfg
  alaIpInterfaceOperState
  alaIpInterfaceOperReason
  alaIpInterfaceRouterMac
  alaIpInterfaceBcastAddr
  alaIpInterfacePrimAct
  alaIpInterfaceMtu
  alaIpInterfaceTunnelSrc
  alaIpInterfaceTunnelDst

```

---

## show ip routes

Displays the IP Forwarding table.

**[vrf vrf\_name] show ip routes [summary]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vrf_name</i>	The alphanumeric name (1–20 characters) assigned to the VRF instance.
<b>summary</b>	Displays a summary of routing protocols that appear in the IP Forwarding table.

### Defaults

By default, all routes are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The IP Forwarding table includes static routes as well as all routes learned through routing protocols (for example, RIP, OSPF).
- Use the optional **summary** keyword to display a list of routing protocols and the number of routes for each protocol that appear in the IP Forwarding table.
- The imported routes are also displayed under the protocol field as **IMPORT** in the show output.

### Examples

```
-> show ip routes
```

```
+ = Equal cost multipath routes
Total 4 routes
```

Dest Address	Gateway Addr	Age	Protocol
0.0.0.0/0	10.255.11.254	01:50:33	STATIC
10.255.11.0/24	10.255.11.225	01:50:33	LOCAL
127.0.0.1/32	127.0.0.1	01:51:47	LOCAL
212.109.138.0/24	212.109.138.138	00:33:07	LOCAL
12.0.0.0/8	12.0.0.1	00:20:00	IMPORT

```
-> show ip route summary
```

Protocol	Route Count
Local	3
Static	1
RIP	0
ISIS	0
OSPF	0

BGP	0
Import	1
Other	0
TOTAL =	5

**output definitions**


---

<b>Dest Addr</b>	Destination IP address/mask length.
<b>Gateway Addr</b>	IP address of the gateway from which this address was learned.
<b>Age</b>	Age of the entry. If the entry is less than a day old, it is displayed in <i>hh/mm/ss</i> format. If it is more than a day old, it is displayed in <i>dd/hh</i> format (for example, a route that is 2 days and 12 hours old is displayed as 2d12h).
<b>Protocol</b>	Protocol by which this IP address was learned (for example, RIP). LOCAL indicates a local interface.
<b>Route Count</b>	The number of routes that appear in the IP Forwarding table for each protocol type listed.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced  
 Release 7.3.1; **vrf** parameter added.

**Related Commands**

<b>ping</b>	Used to test whether an IP destination can be reached from the local switch.
<b>traceroute</b>	Used to find the path taken by an IP packet from the local switch to a specified destination.
<b>show ip routes</b>	Displays a list of all routes (static and dynamic) that exist in the IP router database.

**MIB Objects**

```

ipCidrRouteTable
  ipCidrRouteDest
  ipCidrRouteMask
  ipCidrRouteTos
  ipCidrRouteNextHop
  ipCidrRouteIfIndex
  ipCidrRouteType
  ipCidrRouteProto
  ipCidrRouteAge
  ipCidrRouteInfo
  ipCidrRouteNextHopAS
  ipCidrRouteMetric1
  ipCidrRouteMetric2
  ipCidrRouteMetric3
  ipCidrRouteMetric4
  ipCidrRouteMetric5
  ipCidrRouteStatus
  
```

---

## show ip route-pref

Displays the IPv4 routing preferences of a router.

**[vrf *vrf\_name*] show ip route-pref**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vrf\_name* The alphanumeric name (1–20 characters) assigned to the VRF instance.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The imported routes are also displayed under the protocol field as IMPORT in the show output.

### Examples

```
-> show ip route-pref
  Protocol      Route Preference Value
-----+-----
  Local         1
  Static        2
  OSPF          110
  ISISL1        115
  ISISL2        118
  RIP           120
  EBGP          190
  IBGP          200
  Import        210
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

Release 7.3.1; **vrf** parameter added.

### Related Commands

[ip route-pref](#) Configures the route preference of a router.



**MIB Objects**

```
alaIprmRtPrefTable  
  alaIprmRtPrefEntryType  
  alaIprmRtPrefEntryValue
```

---

## show ip redistrib

Displays the IPv4 route map redistribution configuration.

**[vrf vrf\_name] show ipv6 redistrib [rip | ospf | isis | bgp]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vrf_name</i>	The alphanumeric name (1–20 characters) assigned to the VRF instance.
<b>rip</b>	Displays route map redistribution configurations that use RIP as the destination (into) protocol.
<b>ospf</b>	Displays route map redistribution configurations that specify OSPF as the destination (into) protocol.
<b>isis</b>	Displays route map redistribution configurations that specify ISIS as the destination (into) protocol.
<b>bgp</b>	Displays the route map redistribution configurations that specify BGP as the destination (into) protocol at this time.

### Defaults

By default, all route map redistribution configurations are shown.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Specify a destination protocol with this command to display only those configurations that redistribute routes into the specified protocol.

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

Release 7.3.1; **vrf** parameter added.

### Examples

```
-> show ip redistrib
```

Source Protocol	Destination Protocol	Status	Route Map
RIP	OSPF	Enabled	ipv4rm
BGP	RIP	Enabled	ipv4rm
IMPORT	RIP	Enabled	ipv4rm

```
-> show ip redist rip
```

Source Protocol	Destination Protocol	Status	Route Map
BGP	RIP	Enabled	ipv4rm
IMPORT	RIP	Enabled	ipv4rm

### *output definitions*

<b>Source Protocol</b>	The protocol from which the routes are learned.
<b>Destination Protocol</b>	The protocol into which the source protocol routes are redistributed.
<b>Status</b>	The administrative status ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ) of the route map redistribution configuration.
<b>Route Map</b>	The name of the route map that is applied with this redistribution configuration.

### **Related Commands**

**ip redist** Controls the conditions for redistributing different IPv6 routes between protocols.

### **MIB Objects**

```
alaRouteMapRedistProtoTable
  alaRouteMapRedistSrcProtoId
  alaRouteMapRedistDestProtoId
  alaRouteMapRedistRouteMapIndex
  alaRouteMapRedistStatus
  alaRouteMapRedistAddressType
  alaRouteMapRedistRowStatus
```

## show ip access-list

Displays the details of the access list.

**show ip access-list** [*access\_list\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*access\_list\_name*                      Name of the access list.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If the *access\_list\_name* is not specified in this command, all the access lists are displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show ip access-list
```

Name	Address / Prefix Length	Effect	Redistribution Control
al_3	10.0.0.0/8	permit	all-subnets
al_3	11.0.0.0/8	permit	all-subnets
al_4	1.0.0.0/8	permit	no-subnets
al_4	10.0.0.0/8	permit	all-subnets

```
-> show ip access-list al_4
```

Name	Address / Prefix Length	Effect	Redistribution Control
al_4	1.0.0.0/8	permit	no-subnets
al_4	10.0.0.0/8	permit	all-subnets

### output definitions

---

<b>Name</b>	Name of the access list.
<b>Address/Prefix Length</b>	IP address that belongs to the access list.
<b>Effect</b>	Indicates whether the IP address is permitted or denied.
<b>Redistribution Control</b>	Indicates the conditions specified for redistributing the matched routes.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced

## Related Commands

- [ip access-list](#) Creates an access list for adding multiple IPv4 addresses to route maps.
- [ip access-list address](#) Adds multiple IPv4 addresses to the access list.

## MIB objects

```
alaRouteMapAccessListIndex  
alaRouteMapAccessListAddressType  
alaRouteMapAccessListAddress  
alaRouteMapAccessListPrefixLength  
alaRouteMapAccessListAction  
alaRouteMapAccessListRedistControl
```

---

## show ip route-map

Displays the IP route maps configured on the switch.

```
show ip route-map [route_map_name]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*route\_map\_name*                      The name of the specific route map.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If the *route\_map\_name* is not specified in this command, all the route maps are displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show ip route-map
Route Maps: configured: 1 max: 200
Route Map: Route_map1 Sequence Number: 50 Action permit
  match ip address 10.0.0.0/8 redistrib-control all-subnets permit
  set metric 100 effect replace
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

<b>ip route-map action</b>	Creates a route map for selecting or filtering routes for tasks such as redistribution and VRF route leaking. It also sets the action of the route map to permit or deny.
<b>ip route-map match ip address</b>	Matches the route with the specified IPv4 address or with addresses contained in an IPv4 access list specified by the access list name.
<b>ip route-map match ipv6 address</b>	Matches the route with the specified IPv6 address or with addresses contained in an IPv6 access list specified by the access list name.
<b>ip route-map match ip-next-hop</b>	Matches the routes that have a next-hop router address permitted by the specified access list.
<b>ip route-map match ipv6-next-hop</b>	Matches the routes that have an IPv6 next-hop router address permitted by the specified access list.
<b>ip route-map match tag</b>	Permits or denies a route based on the specified next-hop IP address.
<b>ip route-map match tag</b>	Matches the tag value specified in the route map with the one that the routing protocol learned the route on.
<b>ip route-map match metric</b>	Matches the metric value specified in the route map with the one that the routing protocol learned the route on.
<b>ip route-map match route-type</b>	Matches the specified route type with the one that the routing protocol learned the route on.

## MIB Objects

```
alaRouteMapRedistProtoTable
  alaRouteMapRedistRouteMapIndex
alaRouteMapTable
  alaRouteMapIndex
  alaRouteMapSequence
  alaRouteMapType
  alaRouteMapValue
  alaRouteMapRowStatus
```

---

## show ip router database

Displays a list of all routes (static and dynamic) that exist in the IP router database. This database serves as a central repository where routes are first processed and where duplicate routes are compared to determine the best route for the Forwarding Routing Database. If a route does not appear in the IP router database list, then the switch does not know about it. In the case of dynamically learned routes, this could indicate that the route was never received by the switch.

```
[vrf vrf_name] show ip router database [protocol type / gateway ip_address / dest {ip_address/prefix-  
Len / ip_address}]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vrf_name</i>	The alphanumeric name (1–20 characters) assigned to the VRF instance.
<i>type</i>	Routing protocol type (local, static, OSPF, RIP, or BGP).
<i>ip_address</i>	Destination IP address.
<i>ip_address/prefixLen</i>	The destination IP address along with the prefix length of the routes processed for redistribution.

### Defaults

By default, all routes are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Command options are not mutually exclusive. You can use them on the same command line to narrow and/or customize the output display of this command. For example, use the **protocol** and **dest** options to display only those routes that are of a specific protocol type and have the specified destination network.
- The IP forwarding table is derived from IP router database processing performed by the switch and contains only unique routes that the switch currently uses. Use the **show ip route** command to view the forwarding table.
- If an expected route does not appear in the IP forwarding table, use the **show ip router database** command to see if the switch knows about the route and/or if a duplicate route with a higher precedence was selected instead.
- The switch compares the protocol of duplicate routes to determine which one to use. Regardless of whether a route has a higher priority metric value, protocol determines precedence. Local routes are given the highest level of precedence followed by static, OSFP, RIP, then BGP routes. As a result, a route that is known to the switch does not appear in the IP forwarding table if a duplicate route with a higher protocol precedence exists.
- A list of inactive static routes is also included in the **show ip router database** output display. A route becomes inactive if the interface for its gateway goes down. Inactive routes are unable to get to their destination and further investigation is warranted to determine why their gateway is unavailable.



- Static routes that appear as inactive are not included in the main IP router database listing. If an inactive route becomes active, however, it is removed from the inactive list and added to the active route list.
- The imported routes are also displayed under the protocol field as IMPORT in the show output.

## Examples

-> show ip router database

Destination	Gateway	Interface	Protocol	Metric	Tag	Misc-Info
10.212.31.0/24	10.212.60.27	I1	OSPF	2	0	
10.212.31.0/24	10.212.61.27	I2	OSPF	2	0	
10.212.59.0/24	10.212.59.17	I3	LOCAL	1	0	
10.212.60.0/24	10.212.60.17	I1	LOCAL	1	0	
10.212.61.0/24	10.212.61.17	I2	LOCAL	1	0	
10.212.62.0/24	10.212.60.27	I1	OSPF	2	0	
10.212.62.0/24	10.212.61.27	I2	OSPF	2	0	
10.212.63.0/24	10.212.60.27	I1	OSPF	2	0	
10.212.63.0/24	10.212.61.27	I2	OSPF	2	0	
10.212.66.0/24	10.212.66.17	I4	LOCAL	1	0	
143.209.92.0/24	172.28.6.254	I5	STATIC	1	0	
172.28.6.0/24	172.28.6.2	I5	LOCAL	1	0	
192.168.6.0/24	11.0.0.2	V1	IMPORT	1	0	
192.168.6.0/24	11.0.0.2	v1	IMPORT	1	0	
192.168.6.0/24	11.0.0.3	v1	IMPORT	1	0	

Inactive Static Routes

Destination	Gateway	Metric	Tag	Misc-Info
1.0.0.0/8	8.4.5.3	1	0	

-> show ip router database dest 10.212.62.0/24 protocol ospf

Destination	Gateway	Interface	Protocol	Metric	Tag	Misc-Info
10.212.62.0/24	10.212.60.27	I1	OSPF	2	0	
10.212.62.0/24	10.212.61.27	I2	OSPF	2	0	

Inactive Static Routes

Destination	Gateway	Metric	Tag	Misc-Info
1.0.0.0/8	8.4.5.3	1	0	

Destination Gateway Metric

---

*output definitions*

---

<b>Destination</b>	Destination IP address. Also includes the mask prefix length notation after the address to indicate the subnet mask value. For example, <b>/24</b> indicates the destination IP address has a 24-bit mask (255.255.255.0).
<b>Gateway</b>	IP address of the gateway from which this route was learned.
<b>Interface</b>	The interface associated with the gateway.
<b>Protocol</b>	Protocol by which this IP address was learned: LOCAL, STATIC, OSPF, RIP, BGP).
<b>Metric</b>	RIP metric or cost (hop count) for the route. Indicates a priority for the route. The lower the metric value, the higher the priority.
<b>Tag</b>	The tag associated with the route.
<b>Misc-Info</b>	Any additional information about the route.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced  
Release 7.3.1; **vrf** parameter added.

**Related Commands**

[show ip routes](#) Displays the IP Forwarding table.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaIprmRouteTable
  alaIprmRouteDest
  alaIprmRouteMask
  alaIprmRouteTos
  alaIprmRouteNextHop
  alaIprmRouteProto
  alaIprmRouteMetric
  alaIprmRoutePriority
```

---

## show ip emp-routes

Displays the IP routes associated with the Ethernet Management Port (EMP).

**show ip emp-routes**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command displays the routes that are connected to the Ethernet Management Port (EMP).
- The EMP cannot handle routing protocols such as RIP or OSPF.
- The default route for the switch cannot be set up on the EMP.

### Examples

```
-> show ip emp-routes
```

Dest Address	Subnet Mask	Gateway Addr	Age	Protocol
127.0.0.1	255.255.255.255	127.0.0.1	2d 4h	LOCAL
172.17.1.10	255.255.255.255	10.255.11.225	1d 5h	LOCAL

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Dest Addr</b>	Destination IP address.
<b>Subnet Mask</b>	Destination IP address IP subnet mask.
<b>Gateway Addr</b>	IP address of the gateway from which this address was learned.
<b>Age</b>	Age of the entry. If the entry is less than a day old, it is displayed in <i>hh/mm/ss</i> format. If it is more than a day old, it is displayed in <i>dd/hh</i> format (for example, a route that is 2 days and 12 hours old is displayed as 2d12h).
<b>Protocol</b>	Protocol by which this IP address was learned (for example, RIP). NETMGT indicates a static route. LOCAL indicates a local interface.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

**Related Commands****ping**

Tests whether an IP destination can be reached from the local switch.

**traceroute**

Finds the path taken by an IP packet from the local switch to a specified destination.

---

## show ip config

Displays IP configuration parameters.

**show ip config**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip config
IP directed-broadcast = OFF,
IP default TTL       = 64
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>IP directed-broadcast</b>	Indicates whether the IP directed-broadcast feature is on or off.
<b>IP default TTL</b>	IP default TTL interval.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip directed-broadcast</a>	Enables or disables IP directed broadcasts routed through the switch.
<a href="#">ip default-ttl</a>	Sets TTL value for IP packets.

---

## show ip protocols

Displays switch routing protocol information and status.

**show ip protocols**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip protocols
```

```
IP Protocols
```

```
RIP status                = Not Loaded,  
OSPF status               = Loaded,  
ISIS status              = Not Loaded,  
BGP status               = Loaded,  
PIM status               = Loaded,  
DVMRP status            = Not Loaded,  
RIPng status            = Not Loaded,  
OSPF3 status            = Loaded,
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>RIP status</b>	Whether RIP is loaded or not.
<b>OSPF status</b>	Whether OSPF is loaded or not.
<b>BGP status</b>	Whether BGP is loaded or not.
<b>DVMRP status</b>	Whether DVMRP is loaded or not.
<b>PIMSM status</b>	Whether PIMSM is loaded or not.
<b>RIPng status</b>	Whether RIP is loaded or not.
<b>OSPF3 status</b>	Whether OSPFv3 is loaded or not.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

**Related Commands**

- [ip router primary-address](#) Configures the router primary IP address.  
[ip router router-id](#) Configures the router ID for the router.

**MIB Objects**

alaIpRouteSumTable  
  alaIpRouteProtocol

---

## show ip router-id

Displays the primary IP address and router ID of the switch, if configured.

**show ip router-id**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip router-id
Router ID    = 1.1.1.1,
Primary addr = 31.0.0.1
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Router ID</b>	The set routing ID. The router ID is how the router is identified in IP.
<b>Primary addr</b>	The primary interface address the route uses.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip router primary-address</a>	Configures the router primary IP address.
<a href="#">ip router router-id</a>	Configures the router ID for the router.

### MIB Objects

```
alaIpRouteSumTable
  alaIpRouteProtocol
```

---



## show ip service

Displays the status of TCP/UDP service ports.

**show ip service**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The display output from this command also includes the service port number.

### Examples

```
-> show ip service
```

Name	Port	Status
ftp	21	enabled
ssh	22	disabled
telnet	23	disabled
udp-relay	67	disabled
http	80	disabled
network-time	123	disabled
snmp	161	disabled
avlan-telnet	259	disabled
avlan-http	260	disabled
avlan-secure-http	261	disabled
secure_http	443	enabled
proprietary	1024	disabled
proprietary	1025	disabled

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Name</b>	Name of the TCP/UDP service.
<b>Port</b>	The TCP/UDP well-known port number associated with the service.
<b>Status</b>	The status of the well-known service port: <b>enabled</b> (port is closed) or <b>disabled</b> (port is open).

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

### [ip service](#)

Enables (opens) or disables (closes) well-known TCP/UDP service ports.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIpServiceTable
  alaIpServiceType
  alaIpServicePort
  alaIpServiceStatus
alaIpPortServiceTable
  alaIpPortServicePort
  alaIpPortServiceStatus
```

---

## show ip dos arp-poison

Displays the number of attacks detected for configured ARP poison restricted-addresses.

**show ip dos arp-poison**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip dos arp-poison
  IP Address                               Attacks
  -----+-----
  192.168.1.1                               0
  192.168.1.2                               0
  192.168.1.3                               0
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>IP Address</b>	The configured ARP Poison restricted-addresses.
<b>Attacks detected</b>	The number of ARP Poison attacks detected for each address.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

**ip dos arp-poison restricted-address** Adds or deletes an ARP Poison restricted address.

### MIB Objects

```
alaDoSArpPoisonTable
  alaDoSArpPoisonIpAddr
  alaDoSArpPoisonDetected
```

---

## show arp

Displays the ARP table. The ARP table contains a listing of IP addresses and their corresponding translations to physical MAC addresses.

**show arp** [*ip\_address* | *mac\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address* IP address of the entry you want to view.  
*mac\_address* MAC address of the entry you want to view.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the basic command (**show arp**) to view all of the entries in the table. Enter a specific IP address or MAC address to view a specific entry.

### Examples

```
-> show arp
Total 8 arp entries
Flags (P=Proxy, A=Authentication, V=VRRP)
```

IP Addr	Hardware Addr	Type	Flags	Port	Interface
10.255.11.59	00:50:04:b2:c9:ee	DYNAMIC		3/20	vlan 1
10.255.11.48	00:50:04:b2:ca:11	DYNAMIC		3/20	vlan 1
10.255.11.201	00:10:83:03:e7:e4	DYNAMIC		3/20	vlan 1
10.255.11.14	00:10:5a:04:19:a7	DYNAMIC		3/20	vlan 1
10.255.11.64	00:b0:d0:62:fa:f1	DYNAMIC		3/20	vlan 1
10.255.11.25	00:b0:d0:42:80:24	DYNAMIC		3/20	vlan 1
10.255.11.26	00:b0:d0:42:82:59	DYNAMIC		3/20	vlan 1
10.255.11.254	00:20:da:db:00:47	DYNAMIC		3/20	vlan 1

### output definitions

---

<b>IP Address</b>	Device IP address.
<b>Hardware Addr</b>	MAC address of the device that corresponds to the IP address.
<b>Type</b>	Indicates whether the ARP cache entries are dynamic or static.
<b>Flags</b>	Indicates the type of entry: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• P = Proxy</li> <li>• A = Authentication (AVLAN)</li> <li>• V = VRRP</li> </ul>

---

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Port</b>	The port on the switch attached to the device identified by the IP address.
<b>Interface</b>	The interface to which the entry belongs (for example, VLAN, EMP).

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip service</a>	Adds a permanent entry to the ARP table.
<a href="#">clear arp-cache</a>	Deletes all dynamic entries from the ARP table.

**MIB Objects**

```
ipNetToMediaTable
  ipNetToMediaIfIndex
  ipNetToMediaNetAddress
  ipNetToMediaPhyAddress
  ipNetToMediaType
ipNetToMediaAugTable
  ipNetToMediaSlot
  ipNetToMediaPort
alaIpNetToMediaTable
  alaIpNetToMediaPhyAddress
  alaIpNetToMediaProxy
  alaIpNetToMediaVRRP
  alaIpNetToMediaAuth
```

---

## show arp filter

Displays a list of ARP filters configured for the switch.

**show arp filter** [*ip\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address* IP address of the filter entry you want to view.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If an IP address is not specified with this command, a list of all ARP filters is displayed.
- Enter a specific IP address to view the configuration for an individual filter.

### Examples

```
-> show arp filter
```

IP Addr	IP Mask	Vlan	Type	Mode
171.11.1.1	255.255.255.255	0	target	block
172.0.0.0	255.0.0.0	0	target	block
198.0.0.0	255.0.0.0	0	sender	block
198.172.16.1	255.255.255.255	200	target	allow

```
-> show arp filter 198.172.16.1
```

IP Addr	IP Mask	Vlan	Type	Mode
198.0.0.0	255.0.0.0	0	sender	block
198.172.16.1	255.255.255.255	200	target	allow

### output definitions

---

<b>IP Addr</b>	The ARP packet IP address to which the filter is applied.
<b>IP Mask</b>	The IP mask that specifies which part of the IP address to which the filter is applied.
<b>Vlan</b>	A VLAN ID. The filter is applied only to ARP packets received on ports associated with this VLAN.
<b>Type</b>	Indicates which IP address in the ARP packet ( <b>sender</b> or <b>target</b> ) is used to identify if a filter exists for that address.
<b>Mode</b>	Indicates whether to <b>block</b> or <b>allow</b> a switch response to an ARP packet that matches the filter.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

[arp filter](#)

Adds a permanent entry to the ARP table.

[clear arp filter](#)

Deletes all dynamic entries from the ARP table.

## MIB Objects

alaIpArpFilterTable

  alaIpArpFilterIpAddr

  alaIpArpFilterIpMask

  alaIpArpFilterVlan

  alaIpArpFilterMode

  alaIpArpFilterType

---

## show icmp control

Allows the viewing of the ICMP control settings.

**show icmp control**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to view the status of the various ICMP messages. It is also useful to determine the type and code of the less common ICMP messages.

### Examples

```
-> show icmp control
```

Name	Type	Code	Status	min-pkt-gap(us)
echo reply	0	0	enabled	0
network unreachable	3	0	enabled	0
host unreachable	3	1	enabled	0
protocol unreachable	3	2	enabled	0
port unreachable	3	3	enabled	0
frag needed but DF bit set	3	4	enabled	0
source route failed	3	5	enabled	0
destination network unknown	3	6	enabled	0
destination host unknown	3	7	enabled	0
source host isolated	3	8	enabled	0
dest network admin prohibited	3	9	enabled	0
host admin prohibited by filter	3	10	enabled	0
network unreachable for TOS	3	11	enabled	0
host unreachable for TOS	3	12	enabled	0
source quench	4	0	enabled	0
redirect for network	5	0	enabled	0
redirect for host	5	1	enabled	0
redirect for TOS and network	5	2	enabled	0
redirect for TOS and host	5	3	enabled	0
echo request	8	0	enabled	0
router advertisement	9	0	enabled	0
router solicitation	10	0	enabled	0
time exceeded during transmit	11	0	enabled	0
time exceeded during reassembly	11	1	enabled	0
ip header bad	12	0	enabled	0
required option missing	12	1	enabled	0
timestamp request	13	0	enabled	0



timestamp reply	14	0	enabled	0
information request(obsolete)	15	0	enabled	0
information reply(obsolete)	16	0	enabled	0
address mask request	17	0	enabled	0
address mask reply	18	0	enabled	0

*output definitions*


---

<b>Name</b>	The name of the ICMP message.
<b>Type</b>	The ICMP message type. This along with the ICMP code specifies the ICMP message.
<b>Code</b>	The ICMP message code. This along with the ICMP type specifies the ICMP message.
<b>Status</b>	Whether this message is <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> .
<b>min-pkt-gap</b>	The minimum packet gap, in microseconds, for this ICMP message. The minimum packet gap is the amount of time that must pass between ICMP messages of like types.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

**Related Commands**

<b>icmp type</b>	Enables or disables a specific type of ICMP message, and sets the minimum packet gap.
<b>icmp unreachable</b>	Enables or disables ICMP messages pertaining to unreachable destinations, and sets the minimum packet gap.
<b>icmp echo</b>	Enables or disables ICMP echo messages, and sets the minimum packet gap.
<b>icmp timestamp</b>	Enables or disables ICMP timestamp messages, and sets the minimum packet gap.
<b>icmp addr-mask</b>	Enables or disables ICMP address mask messages, and sets the minimum packet gap.
<b>icmp messages</b>	Enables or disables all ICMP messages.

---

## show icmp statistics

Displays Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) statistics and errors. ICMP is a network layer protocol within the IP protocol suite that provides message packets to report errors and other IP packet processing information back to the source. ICMP generates several kinds of useful messages, including Destination Unreachable, Echo Request and Reply, Redirect, Time Exceeded, and Router Advertisement and Solicitation. If an ICMP message cannot be delivered, no second one is generated. This is to avoid an endless flood of ICMP messages.

**show icmp [statistics]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**statistics**                      Optional syntax.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the ICMP Table to monitor and troubleshoot the switch.

### Examples

```
-> show icmp
Messages                    Received      Sent
-----+-----+-----
Total                        2105         2105
Error                         0             0
Destination unreachable      0             0
Time exceeded                 0             0
Parameter problem            0             0
Source quench                 0             0
Redirect                      0             0
Echo request                   0            2105
Echo reply                     0            2105
Time stamp request            0             0
Time stamp reply              0             0
Address mask request          0             0
Address mask reply            0             0
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Total</b>	Total number of ICMP messages the switch received or attempted to send. This counter also includes all the messages that were counted as errors.
<b>Error</b>	Number of ICMP messages the switch sent/received but was unable to process because of ICMP-specific errors (for example, bad ICMP checksums, bad length).

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Destination unreachable</b>	Number of “destination unreachable” messages that were sent/received by the switch.
<b>Time exceeded</b>	Number of “time exceeded” messages that were sent/received by the switch. These messages occur when a packet is dropped because the TTL counter reaches zero. When a large number of these messages occur, it is a symptom that packets are looping, that congestion is severe, or that the TTL counter value is set too low. These messages also occur when all the fragments trying to be reassembled do not arrive before the reassembly timer expires.
<b>Parameter problem</b>	Number of messages sent/received which indicate that an illegal value has been detected in a header field. These messages can indicate a problem in the sending IP software of the host or gateway.
<b>Source quench</b>	Number of messages sent/received that tell a host that it is sending too many packets. A host must attempt to reduce its transmissions upon receiving these messages.
<b>Redirect</b>	Number of ICMP redirect messages sent/received by the switch.
<b>Echo request</b>	Number of ICMP echo messages sent/received by the switch to see if a destination is active and unreachable.
<b>Echo reply</b>	Number of echo reply messages received by the switch.
<b>Time stamp request</b>	Number of time stamp request messages sent/received by the switch.
<b>Time stamp reply</b>	Number of time stamp reply messages sent/received by the switch.
<b>Address mask request</b>	Number of address mask request messages that were sent/received by the switch in an attempt to determine the subnet mask for the network.
<b>Address mask reply</b>	Number of address mask reply messages that were sent/received by the switch.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

**Related Commands**

[show udp statistics](#) Displays UDP errors and statistics.

---

## show tcp statistics

Displays TCP statistics.

**show tcp statistics**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show tcp statistics
Total segments received = 235080,
Error segments received = 0,
Total segments sent = 363218,
Segments retransmitted = 38,
Reset segments sent = 97,
Connections initiated = 57185,
Connections accepted = 412,
Connections established = 1,
Attempt fails = 24393,
Established resets = 221
```

#### *output definitions*

<b>Total segments received</b>	Total number of segments received, including the segments received in the error. This count includes segments received on currently established connections.
<b>Error segments received</b>	Total number of segments received in error (for example, bad TCP checksums).
<b>Total segments sent</b>	Total number of segments sent, including those on current connections but excluding those containing only retransmitted octets.
<b>Segments retransmitted</b>	Number of TCP segments transmitted containing one or more previously transmitted octets.
<b>Reset segments sent</b>	Number of TCP segments containing the reset flag.
<b>Connections initiated</b>	Number of connections attempted.
<b>Connections accepted</b>	Number of connections allowed.
<b>Connections established</b>	Number of successful connections.

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Attempt fails</b>	Number of times attempted TCP connections have failed.
<b>Established resets</b>	Number of times TCP connections have been reset from the "Established" or "Close Wait" state to the "Closed" state.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show icmp statistics</a>	Displays ICMP statistics and errors.
<a href="#">show tcp ports</a>	Displays the TCP connection table.

---

## show tcp ports

Displays the TCP connection table.

**show tcp ports**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use this table to check the current available TCP connections.

### Examples

-> show tcp ports

Local Address	Local Port	Remote Address	Remote Port	State
0.0.0.0	21	0.0.0.0	0	LISTEN
0.0.0.0	23	0.0.0.0	0	LISTEN
0.0.0.0	80	0.0.0.0	0	LISTEN
0.0.0.0	260	0.0.0.0	0	LISTEN
0.0.0.0	261	0.0.0.0	0	LISTEN
0.0.0.0	443	0.0.0.0	0	LISTEN
0.0.0.0	6778	0.0.0.0	0	LISTEN
10.255.11.223	23	128.251.16.224	1867	ESTABLISHED
10.255.11.223	2509	10.255.11.33	389	TIME-WAIT
10.255.11.223	2510	10.255.11.25	389	TIME-WAIT
10.255.11.223	2513	10.255.11.33	389	TIME-WAIT
10.255.11.223	2514	10.255.11.25	389	TIME-WAIT
10.255.11.223	2517	10.255.11.33	389	TIME-WAIT
10.255.11.223	2518	10.255.11.25	389	TIME-WAIT
10.255.11.223	2521	10.255.11.33	389	TIME-WAIT
10.255.11.223	2522	10.255.11.25	389	TIME-WAIT
10.255.11.223	2525	10.255.11.33	389	TIME-WAIT
10.255.11.223	2526	10.255.11.25	389	TIME-WAIT
10.255.11.223	2529	10.255.11.33	389	TIME-WAIT
10.255.11.223	2530	10.255.11.25	389	TIME-WAIT

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Local Address</b>	Local IP address for this TCP connection. If a connection is in the LISTEN state it accepts connections for any IP interface associated with the node. The IP address 0.0.0.0 is used.
<b>Local Port</b>	Local port number for this TCP connection. The range is 0–65535.
<b>Remote Address</b>	Remote IP address for this TCP connection.

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Remote Port</b>	Remote port number for this TCP connection. The range is 0–65535.
<b>State</b>	<p>State of the TCP connection, as defined in RFC 793. A connection progresses through a series of states during its lifetime:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Listen—Waiting for a connection request from any remote TCP and port.</li><li>• Syn Sent—Waiting for a matching connection request after having sent a connection request.</li><li>• Syn Received—Waiting for a confirming connection request acknowledgment after having both received and sent a connection request.</li><li>• Established—Open connection. Data received can be delivered to the user. This is the normal state for the data transfer phase of the connection.</li><li>• Fin Wait 1—Waiting for a connection termination request from the remote TCP, or an acknowledgment of the connection termination request previously sent.</li><li>• Fin Wait 2—Waiting for a connection termination request from the remote TCP.</li><li>• Close Wait—Waiting for a connection termination request from the local user.</li><li>• Closing—Waiting for a connection termination request acknowledgment from the remote TCP.</li><li>• Last Ack—Waiting for an acknowledgment of the connection termination request previously sent to the remote TCP (which includes an acknowledgment of its connection termination request).</li><li>• Time Wait—Waiting for enough time to pass to be sure the remote TCP received the acknowledgment of its connection termination request.</li><li>• Closed—No connection state.</li></ul>

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show ip interface</a>	Displays the status and configuration of IP interfaces.
<a href="#">show tcp statistics</a>	Displays TCP statistics.

---

## show udp statistics

Displays UDP errors and statistics.

**show udp statistics**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays cumulative statistics since the last time the switch was powered on or since the last reset of the switch.

### Examples

```
-> show udp statistics
Total datagrams received = 214937,
Error datagrams received = 0,
No port datagrams received = 32891,
Total datagrams sent = 211884
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Total datagrams received</b>	Total number of UDP datagrams delivered to UDP applications.
<b>Error datagrams received</b>	Number of UDP datagrams that could not be delivered for any reason.
<b>No port datagrams received</b>	Number of UDP datagrams that could not be delivered for reasons other than lack of application at the destination.
<b>Total datagrams sent</b>	Total number of UDP datagrams sent from this switch.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

[show udp ports](#) Displays the UDP Listener table.

---



## show udp ports

Displays the UDP Listener table. The table shows the local IP addresses and the local port number for each UDP listener.

**show udp ports**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- An IP address of zero (0.0.0.0) indicates that it is listening on all interfaces.
- This table contains information about the UDP end-points on which a local application is currently accepting datagrams.

### Examples

```
-> show udp port
Local Address      Local Port
-----+-----
 0.0.0.0           67
 0.0.0.0           161
 0.0.0.0           520
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Local Address</b>	Local IP address for this UDP connection.
<b>Local Port</b>	Local port number for this UDP connection.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

### Related Commands

[show udp statistics](#) Displays UDP errors and statistics.

---

## show ip dos config

Displays the DoS scan configuration for the switch.

**show ip dos config**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command allows the user to view the configuration parameters of the DoS scan. The scan keeps a record of the penalties incurred by certain types of packets on TCP and UDP ports. When the set penalty threshold is reached, it is assumed a DoS attack is in progress, and a trap is generated to inform the system administrator.

### Examples

```
-> show ip dos config
```

Dos type	Status
-----+-----	
port scan	ENABLED
ping of death	ENABLED
loopback-src	ENABLED
invalid-ip	ENABLED
invalid-multicast	ENABLED
unicast dest-ip/multicast-mac	ENABLED
ping overload	DISABLED
arp flood	ENABLED
arp poison	
DoS trap generation	= ENABLED,
DoS port scan threshold	= 1000,
DoS port scan decay	= 2,
DoS port scan close port penalty	= 10,
DoS port scan TCP open port penalty	= 0,
DoS port scan UDP open port penalty	= 0,
DoS MAXimum Ping Rate	= 100
DoS Maximum ARP Request Rate	= 500

*output definitions*


---

<b>DoS Type</b>	The type of DoS attack.
<b>Status</b>	Whether or not detection for this type of DoS attack is enabled. Configured through the <b>ip dos type</b> command.
<b>DoS trap generation</b>	Displays the status of DoS trap generation. It is either <b>ENABLED</b> or <b>DISABLED</b> . This is set using the <b>ip dos trap</b> command.
<b>DoS port scan threshold</b>	The penalty threshold setting. When enough packets have increased the penalty number to this setting, a trap is generated to warn the administrator that a DoS attack is in progress. This is set using the <b>ip dos scan threshold</b> command.
<b>DoS port scan decay</b>	The decay value for the switch. The penalty value of the switch is decreased by this number every minute. This is set using the <b>ip dos scan decay</b> command.
<b>DoS port scan close port penalty</b>	The penalty value for packets received on closed UDP and TCP ports. The penalty number for the switch is increased by this amount every time a packet is received on a closed UDP or TCP port. This is set using the <b>ip dos scan close-port-penalty</b> command.
<b>DoS port scan TCP open port penalty</b>	The penalty value for packets received on open TCP ports. The penalty number for the switch is increased by this amount every time a packet is received on an open TCP port. This is set using the <b>ip dos scan tcp open-port-penalty</b> command.
<b>DoS port scan UDP open port penalty</b>	The penalty value for packets received on open UDP ports. The penalty number for the switch is increased by this amount every time a packet is received on an open UDP port. This is set using the <b>ip dos scan udp open-port-penalty</b> command.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

**Related Commands**

**show ip dos statistics** Displays the statistics for detected DoS attacks on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaDosTable
  alaDoSType
  alaDoSStatus
alaDoSConfig
  alaDoSPortScanClosePortPenalty
  alaDoSPortScanUdpOpenPortPenalty
  alaDoSPortScanTotalPenalty
  alaDoSPortScanThreshold
  alaDoSPortScanDecay
  alaDoSTrapCntl
  alaDoSARPRate
  alaDoSPingRate

```

---

## show ip dos statistics

Displays the statistics for detected DoS attacks on the switch.

**show ip dos statistics**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command displays the number of attacks the switch has detected for several types of DoS attacks.
- If an attack is detected and reported, it does not necessarily mean that an attack occurred. The switch assumes a DoS attack is underway anytime the penalty threshold is exceeded. It is possible for this threshold to be exceeded when no attack is in progress.
- Statistics for the “unicast dest-ip/multicast-mac” DoS type are not reported for the multicast MAC address attack. In this case, the packet is dropped at a lower level so IP never sees the attack. IP only collects and reports statistics for IP attacks.

### Examples

```
-> show ip dos statistics
```

DoS type	Attacks detected
port scan	0
ping of death	0
land	0
loopback-src	0
invalid-ip	0
invalid-multicast	0
unicast dest-ip/multicast-mac	52
ping overload	0
arp flood	0
arp poison	0

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>DoS type</b>	The type of DoS attack.
<b>Attacks detected</b>	The number of attacks detected for each DoS type.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

[ip dos type](#)

Enables or disables detection for a specific type of DoS attack.

[show ip dos config](#)

Displays the DoS scan configuration for the switch.

## MIB Objects

alaDoSTable

    alaDoSType

    alaDoSDetected

---

## show vrf

Displays the Multiple VRF instance configuration for the switch.

**show vrf** [*vrf\_name* / **default**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

**vrf\_name**                                    The name of an existing VRF instance.

**default**                                    Selects the default VRF instance.

### Defaults

By default, a list of all VRF instances is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the *vrf\_name* parameter to display route-map resource information for a specific VRF instance.
- Use the **default** parameter to display route-map resource information for the default VRF instance.
- The type of profile (low or max) assigned to a VRF determines the routing capabilities and the amount of route-map resources available for that specific VRF instance.

### Examples

```
-> show vrf
  Virtual Routers      Profile Protocols
-----+-----+-----
default              default BGP PIM VRRP
customer1            max      RIP OSPF
customer2            max      RIP OSPF
customer3            low
```

Total Number of Virtual Routers: 4

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Virtual Routers</b>	The name of the VRF instance.
<b>Profile</b>	The type of profile applied to this instance ( <b>low</b> or <b>max</b> ).
<b>Protocols</b>	The protocols loaded within the context of this instance.

---

```
-> show vrf customer1
Legend:          in use/max
route-maps      :   3/30,
sequences       :   5/60,
tlvs            :   8/100,
access-lists   :   0/20,
address blocks  :   0/40,
match interfaces :  3/100
```

```
-> show vrf customer3
Legend:          in use/max
route-maps      :    0/10,
sequences       :    0/20,
tlvs            :    0/20,
access-lists    :    0/10,
address blocks  :    0/10,
match interfaces :    0/10
```

```
-> show vrf default
Legend:          in use/max
route-maps      :    0/200,
sequences       :    0/400,
tlvs            :    0/1000,
access-lists    :    0/200,
address blocks  :    0/500,
match interfaces :    0/2000
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>route-maps</b>	The number of route maps used and the maximum allowed.
<b>sequences</b>	The number of route map sequences used and the maximum allowed.
<b>tlvs</b>	The number of TLV blocks used and the maximum allowed. The TLV blocks contain the route-map match and set clauses.
<b>access-lists</b>	The number of route-map access lists used and the maximum allowed.
<b>address blocks</b>	The number of address blocks used and the maximum allowed. The address blocks hold access list addresses.
<b>match interfaces</b>	The number of route-map interfaces used in match clauses and the maximum allowed.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.2; **Profile** field added, option to display route-map resources for a specific VRF instance.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">vrf</a>	Configures a Multiple VRF instance for the switch.
<a href="#">show vrf-profiles</a>	Displays a summary of VRF profile usage and route map resources.
<a href="#">show ip protocols</a>	Displays switch routing protocol information and status.

## MIB Objects

```
alaVrConfigTable
  alaVrConfigIndex
  alaVrConfigRipStatus
  alaVrConfigOspfStatus
  alaVrConfigIsisStatus
  alaVrConfigBgpStatus
  alaVrConfigPimStatus
  alaVrConfigDvmrpStatus
```

alaVrConfigRipngStatus  
alaVrConfigOspf3Status  
alaVrConfigMplsLdpStatus  
alaVrConfigVrrpStatus

alaVirtualRouterNameTable  
  alaVirtualRouterName  
  alaVirtualRouterNameIndex  
  alaVirtualRouterNameRowStatus  
  alaVirtualRouterProfile  
  alaVirtualRouterMaxRouteMaps  
  alaVirtualRouterMaxSequences  
  alaVirtualRouterMaxTlvs  
  alaVirtualRouterMaxAccessLists  
  alaVirtualRouterMaxAddressBlocks  
  alaVirtualRouterMaxMatchInterfaces

---



## show vrf-profiles

Displays the current VRF profile usage and the maximum route-map resources allowed for each profile type (default, low, and max).

**show vrf-profiles**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command also provides an estimate of the number of low profile VRFs that can be created.

### Examples

```
-> show vrf-profiles
EST: Estimated number of low profile VRFs that can be created
RM: Maximum route-maps
SEQ: Maximum sequences
TLV: Maximum TLVs (used to hold match and set clauses)
AL: Maximum access-lists
AB: Maximum address blocks (used to hold addresses)
ITF: Maximum route-map interfaces used in match clauses
```

Profile	Inuse	EST	RM	SEQ	TLV	AL	AB	ITF
default	1	-	200	400	1000	200	500	2000
low	2	329	10	20	20	10	10	10
max	3	-	30	60	100	20	40	100

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<code>vrf</code>	Configures and selects a VRF instance on the switch.
<code>show vrf</code>	Displays the VRF configuration for the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaVirtualRouterProfileTable  
  alaVirtualRouterProfileName  
  alaVirtualRouterProfileMaxRouteMaps  
  alaVirtualRouterProfileMaxSequences  
  alaVirtualRouterProfileMaxTlvs  
  alaVirtualRouterProfileMaxAccessLists  
  alaVirtualRouterProfileMaxAddressBlocks  
  alaVirtualRouterProfileMaxMatchInterfaces
```

---

# 16 IPv6 Commands

This chapter details Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6) commands for the switch (including RIPng commands). IPv6 (documented in RFC 2460) is designed as a successor to IPv4. The changes from IPv4 to IPv6 fall primarily into the following categories:

**Expanded Routing and Addressing Capabilities** - IPv6 increases the IP address size from 32 bits to 128 bits, to support more levels of addressing hierarchy and a much greater number of addressable nodes, and simpler auto-configuration of addresses. The scalability of multicast routing is improved by adding a "scope" field to multicast addresses.

**Header Format Simplification** - Some IPv4 header fields were dropped or made optional, to reduce the common-case processing cost of packet handling and to keep the bandwidth cost of the IPv6 header as low as possible despite the increased size of the addresses. Even though the IPv6 addresses are four times longer than the IPv4 addresses, the IPv6 header is only twice the size of the IPv4 header.

**Anycast Addressing** - A new type of address called a "anycast address" is defined, to identify sets of nodes where a packet sent to an anycast address is delivered to one of the nodes. The use of anycast addresses in the IPv6 source route allows nodes to control the path on which their traffic flows.

**Improved Support for Options** - Changes in the way IP header options are encoded allows for more efficient forwarding, less stringent limits on the length of options, and greater flexibility for introducing new options in the future.

**Authentication and Privacy Capabilities** - IPv6 includes the definition of extensions which provide support for authentication, data integrity, and confidentiality. This is included as a basic element of IPv6 and will be included in all implementations.

MIB information for the IPv6 and RIPng commands is as follows:

*Filename:* Ipv6.mib  
*Module:* Ipv6-MIB

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Ipv6.mib  
*Module:* alcatelIND1IPv6MIB

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Iprmv6.mib  
*Module:* alcatelIND1Iprmv6MIB

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Ripng.mib  
*Module:* alcatelIND1RipngMIB

A summary of the IPv6 commands is listed here:

---

<b>IPv6</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ipv6 interface</li> <li>ipv6 address</li> <li>ipv6 address global-id</li> <li>ipv6 address local-unicast</li> <li>ipv6 dad-check</li> <li>ipv6 hop-limit</li> <li>ipv6 pmtu-lifetime</li> <li>ipv6 neighbor stale-lifetime</li> <li>ipv6 neighbor</li> <li>ipv6 prefix</li> <li>ipv6 static-route</li> <li>ipv6 static-route</li> <li>ipv6 route-pref</li> <li>ipv6 virtual-source-mac</li> <li>ipv6 virtual-source-mac</li> <li>tracertoe6</li> <li>show ipv6 icmp statistics</li> <li>show ipv6 interface</li> <li>show ipv6 pmtu table</li> <li>show ipv6 neighbors</li> <li>clear ipv6 neighbors</li> <li>show ipv6 prefixes</li> <li>show ipv6 routes</li> <li>show ipv6 route-pref</li> <li>show ipv6 router database</li> <li>show ipv6 tcp listeners</li> <li>show ipv6 tcp connections</li> <li>show ipv6 tunnel configured</li> <li>show ipv6 tunnel 6to4</li> <li>show ipv6 information</li> </ul>
<b>IPv6 Route Map Redistribution</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ipv6 redistrib</li> <li>ipv6 access-list</li> <li>ipv6 access-list address</li> <li>show ipv6 redistrib</li> <li>show ipv6 access-list</li> </ul>
<b>IPv6 RIP</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ipv6 load rip</li> <li>ipv6 rip admin-state</li> <li>ipv6 rip invalid-timer</li> <li>ipv6 rip garbage-timer</li> <li>ipv6 rip holddown-timer</li> <li>ipv6 rip jitter</li> <li>ipv6 rip route-tag</li> <li>ipv6 rip update-interval</li> <li>ipv6 rip triggered-sends</li> <li>ipv6 rip interface</li> <li>ipv6 rip interface metric</li> <li>ipv6 rip interface recv-status</li> <li>ipv6 rip interface send-status</li> <li>ipv6 rip interface horizon</li> <li>show ipv6 rip</li> <li>show ipv6 rip interface</li> <li>show ipv6 rip peer</li> <li>show ipv6 rip routes</li> </ul>

---

## ipv6 interface

Configures an IPv6 interface on a VLAN or IPv6 tunnel.

```

ipv6 interface if_name [vlan vid | tunnel {tid | 6to4}] admin-state [enable | disable]
[base-reachable-time time]
[ra-send {yes | no}]
[ra-max-interval interval]
[ra-managed-config-flag {true | false}]
[ra-other-config-flag {true | false}]
[ra-reachable-time time]
[ra-retrans-timer time]
[ra-default-lifetime time / no ra-default-lifetime]
[ra-min-interval interval | no ra-min-interval]
[ra-clock-skew time]
[ra-send-mtu] {yes | no}
[mtu size]
[retrans-timer time]
[dad-transmits count]
[ra-hop-limit count]
no ipv6 interface if_name

```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>if_name</i>	IPv6 interface name.
<b>vlan</b>	Identifies a VLAN interface.
<i>vid</i>	VLAN ID number.
<b>tunnel</b>	Identifies a configured tunnel interface.
<i>tid</i>	Tunnel ID number.
<b>6to4</b>	Identifies the 6to4 tunnel interface.
<b>base-reachable-time</b> <i>time</i>	Base value used to compute the reachable time for neighbors reached through this interface.
<b>ra-send</b>	Specifies whether the router advertisements are sent on this interface.
<b>ra-max-interval</b> <i>interval</i>	Maximum time, in seconds, allowed between the transmission of unsolicited multicast router advertisements in this interface. The range is 4 - 1,800.
<b>ra-managed-config-flag</b>	Value to be placed in the managed address configuration flag field in router advertisements sent on this interface.
<b>ra-other-config-flag</b>	Value to be placed in the other stateful configuration flag in router advertisements sent on this interface.
<b>ra-reachable-time</b> <i>time</i>	Value, in milliseconds, to be placed in the reachable time field in router advertisements sent on this interface. The range is 0 - 3,600,000. The special value of zero indicates that this time is unspecified by the router.

---

<b>ra-retrans-timer</b> <i>time</i>	Value, in milliseconds, to be placed in the retransmit timer field in router advertisements sent on this interface. The value zero indicates that the time is unspecified by the router.
<b>mtu</b> <i>size</i>	The maximum transmission unit for a tunnel interface. Use the <b>vlan</b> command's <b>mtu-ip</b> to set for a VLAN.
<b>retrans-timer</b> <i>time</i>	The amount of time, in milliseconds, between retransmission of a neighbor solicitation during neighbor discovery.
<b>dad-transmits</b> <i>count</i>	The number of neighbor solocitations to send during Duplicate Address Detection.
<b>ra-hop-limit</b> <i>count</i>	The value placed in the current hop limit field of router advertisements sent on this interface.
<b>ra-default-lifetime</b> <i>time</i>	Value, in seconds, to be placed in the router lifetime field in router advertisements sent on this interface. The time must be zero or between the value of "ra-max-interval" and 9,000 seconds. A value of zero indicates that the router is not to be used as a default router. The "no ra-default-lifetime" option will calculate the value using the formula ( $3 * \text{ra-max-interval}$ ).
<b>ra-min-interval</b> <i>interval</i>	Value, in seconds, allowed between the transmission of unsolicited multicast router advertisements on this interface. The interval must be a minimum of 3 and not more than .75 times the value of ra-max-interval. The "no ra-min-interval" option will calculate the value using the formula ( $.33 * \text{ra-max-interval}$ ).
<b>ra-clock-skew</b> <i>time</i>	Value, in seconds. The router advertisement clock skew allows the link propagation delays and poorly synchronized clocks on routers participating in router discover over this interface. The timer differences that fall within the clock skew value are treated as valid times.
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	Administratively enable or disable the interface.
<b>ra-send-mtu</b>	Specifies whether the MTU option is included in the router advertisements sent on the interface.

## Defaults

parameter	default
<b>ra-send</b>	yes
<b>ra-max-interval</b>	600
<b>ra-managed-config-flag</b>	false
<b>ra-reachable-time</b>	0
<b>ra-retrans-timer</b>	0
<b>ra-default-lifetime</b>	calculated
<b>ra-min-interval</b>	calculated
<b>ra-send-mtu</b>	no
<b>ra-clock-skew</b>	600
<b>base-reachable-time</b>	360
<b>retrans-timer</b>	1000
<b>dad-transmits</b>	1
<b>ra-other-config-flag</b>	false
<b>ra-hop-limit</b>	64

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete an interface.
- When you create an IPv6 interface, it is enabled by default.
- All IPv6 VLAN and tunnel interfaces must have a name.
- When creating an IPv6 interface you must specify a VLAN ID or Tunnel ID. When modifying or deleting an interface, you do not need to specify one of these options unless the name assigned to the interface is being changed. If it is present with a different value from when the interface was created, the command will be in error.
- A default **6to4** tunnel named “tunnel\_6to4” is automatically created. It can only be enabled/disabled or its configuration modified, it cannot be deleted.
- A 6to4 interface cannot send advertisements (**ra-send**).
- To enable IPv6 routing you must first create a VLAN, then create an IPv6 interface on the VLAN. See [Chapter 4, “VLAN Management Commands,”](#) for information on creating VLANs.
- To route IPv6 traffic over an IPv4 network, you must create an IPv6 tunnel using the [ipv6 interface](#) command.

## Examples

```
-> ipv6 interface Test vlan 1
-> ipv6 interface Test_Tunnel tunnel 2
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show ipv6 interface</a>	Displays IPv6 Interface Table.
<a href="#">show ipv6 tunnel configured</a>	Displays IPv6 Configured Tunnel.
<a href="#">show ipv6 tunnel 6to4</a>	Displays IPv6 6to4 tunnel information.

## MIB Objects

```
IPv6Ifindex
alaIPv6InterfaceTable
  alaIPv6InterfaceName
  alaIPv6InterfaceMtu
  alaIPv6InterfaceSendRouterAdvertisements
  alaIPv6InterfaceMaxRtrAdvInterval
  alaIPv6InterfaceAdvManagedFlag
  alaIPv6InterfaceAdvOtherConfigFlag
  alaIPv6InterfaceAdvRetransTimer
  alaIPv6InterfaceAdvDefaultLifetime
  alaIPv6InterfaceAdminStatus
  alaIPv6InterfaceAdvReachableTime
  alaIPv6InterfaceBaseReachableTime
  alaIPv6InterfaceAdvSendMtu
  alaIPv6InterfaceRowStatus
```

---



## ipv6 interface tunnel source destination

Configures the source and destination IPv4 addresses for a configured tunnel.

```
ipv6 interface if_name tunnel {[source ipv4_source] [destination ipv4_destination]}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>if_name</i>	Name assigned to the tunnel interface.
<i>ipv4_source</i>	Source IPv4 address for the configured tunnel.
<i>ipv4_destination</i>	Destination IPv4 address for the configured tunnel.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **ipv6 interface** command to create an IPv6 tunnel interface.
- A configured tunnel interface cannot be enabled until both its v4 source and destination addresses have been specified.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 interface Test tunnel 2 source 192.0.2.1 destination 198.51.100.1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>ipv6 interface</b>	Creates an IPv6 tunnel interface.
<b>show ipv6 tunnel configured</b>	Displays IPv6 tunnel information.

### MIB Objects

```
IPv6IfIndex  
  alaIPv6ConfigTunnelv4Source  
  alaIPv6ConfigTunnelv4Dest  
  alaIPv6ConfigTunnelRowStatus
```

---

## ipv6 address

Configures an IPv6 address for an IPv6 interface on a VLAN, configured tunnel, or a 6to4 tunnel. There are different formats for this command depending on the address type.

```
ipv6 address ipv6_address /prefix_length [anycast] {if_name | loopback}
```

```
no ipv6 address ipv6_address [anycast] {if_name | loopback}
```

```
ipv6 address ipv6_prefix eui-64 {if_name | loopback}
```

```
no ipv6 address ipv6_prefix eui-64 {if_name | loopback}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6_address</i>	IPv6 address.
<i>/prefix_length</i>	The number of bits that are significant in the IPv6 address (mask). (3..128).
<b>anycast</b>	Indicates the address is an anycast address.
<b>eui-64</b>	Append an EUI-64 identifier to the prefix.
<i>if_name</i>	Name assigned to the interface.
<b>loopback</b>	Configures the loopback interface.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete an address.
- You can assign multiple IPv6 addresses to an IPv6 interface.
- No default value for prefix length.
- The “eui” form of the command is used to add or remove an IPv6 address for a VLAN or configured tunnel using an EUI-64 interface ID in the low order 64 bits of the address.

## Examples

```
-> ipv6 address 2001:DB8:4132:86::19A/64 Test_Lab  
-> ipv6 address 2002:C633:6489::35/64 Test_6to4
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show ipv6 interface](#) Displays IPv6 Interface Table.

## MIB Objects

```
IPv6IfIndex  
alaIPv6InterfaceAddressTable  
  alaIPv6InterfaceAddress  
  alaIPv6InterfaceAddressAnycastFlag  
  alaIPv6InterfaceEUI64AddressPrefixLength  
  alaIPv6InterfaceEUI64AddressRowStatus
```

For EUI-64 Addresses:

```
alaIPv6InterfaceEUI64AddressTable  
  alaIPv6InterfaceEUI64Address  
  alaIPv6InterfaceEUI64AddressPrefixLength  
  alaIPv6InterfaceEUI64AddressRowStatus
```

---

## ipv6 address global-id

Automatically generates or allows a new global ID to be entered.

```
ipv6 address global-id {generate | globalID}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>generate</b>	Automatically generates the global ID.
<i>globalID</i>	A 5-byte global ID value specified in the form hh:hhh:hhh

### Defaults

By default, the IPv6 global ID is set to all zeros.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Global ID needs to be automatically generated or configured explicitly.
- A 40-bit global identifier is used to make the local IPv6 address prefixes globally unique.
- The global ID will be generated the first time a local unicast address is added through the [ipv6 address local-unicast](#) command or when the [ipv6 address global-id](#) command is executed.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 address global-id generate
-> ipv6 address global-id 32:57a3:8fed
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ipv6 address local-unicast</a>	Creates a IPv6 local unicast address using the configured global ID.
<a href="#">ipv6 bgp unicast</a>	Enables or disables unicast IPv6 updates for the BGP routing process.
<a href="#">show ip bgp</a>	Displays the current global settings for the local BGP speaker.

### MIB Objects

alaIPv6GlobalID

---

## ipv6 address local-unicast

Creates a IPv6 local unicast address using the configured global ID.

**ipv6 address local-unicast** [**global-id** *globalID*] [**subnet-id** *subnetID*] {**interface-id** *interfaceID* | **eui-64**} [**prefix-length** *prefixLength*] {*if-name* | **loopback**}

**[no] ipv6 address local-unicast** [**global-id** *globalID*] [**subnet-id** *subnetID*] {**interface-id** *interfaceID* | **eui-64**} [**prefix-length** *prefixLength*] {*if-name* | **loopback**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>globalID</i>	A 5-byte global ID value specified in the form hh:hhh:hhh.
<i>subnetID</i>	A 2-byte Subnet ID specified in the form 0xhhhh. The valid range is 0x0000-0xffff or 0-65535.
<i>interfaceID</i>	An interface identifier specified in the form hhhh:hhh:hhh:hhh.
<b>eui-64</b>	Automatically-generated EUI-64 value to be used for interface identifier.
<i>prefixLength</i>	The number of bits that are significant in the IPv6 address (mask). The valid range is 0-128; however, the default value should rarely be overridden.
<i>if-name</i>	The name assigned to the interface.
<b>loopback</b>	The loopback for the loopback interface.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>prefixLength</i>	64

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the local unicast address. However, addresses are normally deleted using the **ipv6 address** command.
- If the global ID value is not explicitly specified, the default global ID set by the **ipv6 address global-id** command is used.
- If the global ID value is explicitly configured using the **ipv6 address local-unicast** command, the address' global ID will not be changed if the **ipv6 address global-id** command is executed.
- The use of a double-colon abbreviation for the interface identifier similar to that used for full IPv6 addresses is allowed.

## Examples

```
-> ipv6 address local-unicast global-id 0073:110:255 subnet-id 23 interface-id  
215:60ff:fe7a:adc0 prefix-length 64 loopback
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**ipv6 address global-id** Automatically generates or allows a new global ID to be entered.

.

**show ipv6 information** Displays IPv6 information.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIPv6LocalUnicastGlobalID  
alaIPv6LocalUnicastSubnetID  
alaIPv6LocalUnicastInterfaceID  
alaIPv6LocalUnicastEUI64  
alaIPv6LocalUnicastPrefixLength
```

---

## ipv6 dad-check

Runs a Duplicate Address Detection (DAD) check on an address that was marked as duplicated.

```
ipv6 dad-check ipv6_address if_name
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6_address</i>	IPv6 address.
<i>ip_name</i>	Name assigned to the interface.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The switch performs DAD check when an interface is attached and its VLAN first enters the active state. Use this command to rerun a DAD check on an address that was marked as duplicated.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 dad-check 2001:db8::1/32 Test_Lab
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

N/A

### MIB Objects

```
alaIPv6InterfaceAddressTable  
  alaIPv6InterfaceAddressDADStatus
```

---

## ipv6 hop-limit

Configures the value placed in the hop limit field in the header of all IPv6 packets that are originated by the switch. It also configures the value placed in the hop limit field in router advertisements.

**ipv6 hop-limit** *value*

**no ipv6 hop-limit**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*value* Hop limit value. The range is 0 - 255.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	64

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to return the hop limit to its default value.
- Inputting the value 0 (zero) will result in the default (64) hop-limit.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 hop-limit 64
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 information](#) Displays IPv6 information.

### MIB Objects

ipv6MibObjects  
Ipv6DefaultHopLimit

---



## ipv6 pmtu-lifetime

Configures the minimum lifetime for entries in the path MTU Table.

**ipv6 pmtu-lifetime** *time*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*time* Minimum path MTU entry lifetime, in minutes. Valid range is 10–1440.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>time</i>	10

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 pmtu-lifetime 30
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 pmtu table](#) Displays the IPv6 path MTU Table.  
[show ipv6 information](#) Displays IPv6 information.

### MIB Objects

alaIPv6ConfigTable  
alaIPv6PMTUMinLifetime

---

## ipv6 neighbor stale-lifetime

Configures the minimum lifetime for neighbors in the unconfirmed state.

**ipv6 neighbor stale-lifetime** *stale-lifetime*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*stale-lifetime* Minimum lifetime for neighbor entries in the stale state (5–2800).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>stale-lifetime</i>	10

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 neighbor stale-lifetime 1400
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 neighbors](#) Displays IPv6 Neighbor Table.  
[show ipv6 information](#) Displays IPv6 information.

### MIB Objects

IPv6IfIndex  
alaIPv6NeighborTable  
alaIPv6NeighborStaleLifetime

---

## ipv6 neighbor

Configures a static entry in IPv6 Neighbor Table.

**ipv6 neighbor** *ipv6\_address hardware\_address {if\_name}* **port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port/linkagg num*}

**no ipv6 neighbor** *ipv6\_address {if\_name}*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6_address</i>	IPv6 address that corresponds to the hardware address.
<i>hardware_address</i>	MAC address in hex format (e.g., 00:00:39:59:F1:0C).
<i>if_name</i>	Name assigned to the interface on which the neighbor resides.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	Slot/port used to reach the neighbor.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an entry from IPv6 Neighbor Table.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 neighbor 4132:86::203 00:d0:c0:86:12:07 Test port 1/1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 neighbors](#) Displays IPv6 Neighbor Table.

**MIB Objects**

IPv6IfIndex

alaIPv6NeighborTable

alaIPv6NeighborNetAddress

alaIPv6NeighborPhysAddress

alaIPv6NeighborSlot

alaIPv6NeighborPort

alaIPv6NeighborRowStatus

    alaIPv6NeighborStaleLifetime

---

## ipv6 prefix

Configures an IPv6 prefix on an interface. Used for configuring prefixes for router advertisements.

```

ipv6 prefix ipv6_address /prefix_length if_name
[valid-lifetime time]
[preferred-lifetime time]
[on-link-flag {true | false}]
[autonomous-flag {true | false}] if_name
no ipv6 prefix ipv6_address /prefix_length if_name

```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6_address</i>	IPv6 address of the interface.
<i>/prefix_length</i>	The number of bits that are significant in the IPv6 address (mask). (1...127).
<b>valid-lifetime</b> <i>time</i>	Length of time, in seconds, that this prefix will remain valid, i.e. time until deprecation. A value of 4,294,967,295 represents infinity.
<b>preferred-lifetime</b> <i>time</i>	Length of time, in seconds, that this prefix will remain preferred, i.e. time until deprecation. A value of 4,294,967,295 represents infinity.
<b>on-link-flag</b>	On-link configuration flag. When “true” this prefix can be used for on-link determination.
<b>autonomous-flag</b>	Autonomous address configuration flag. When “true”, indicates that this prefix can be used for autonomous address configuration (i.e., can be used to form a local interface address).
<i>if_name</i>	Name assigned to the interface.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>valid-lifetime</b> <i>time</i>	2,592,000
<b>preferred-lifetime</b> <i>time</i>	604,800
<b>on-link-flag</b>	true
<b>autonomous-flag</b>	true

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to delete a prefix.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 prefix 4132:86::/64 Test
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show ipv6 prefixes**                      Displays IPv6 prefixes used in router advertisements.

## MIB Objects

```
IPv6IfIndex  
alaIPv6InterfacePrefixTable  
  alaIPv6InterfacePrefix  
  alaIPv6InterfacePrefixLength  
  alaIPv6InterfacePrefixValidLifetime  
  alaIPv6InterfacePrefixPreferredLifetime  
  alaIPv6InterfacePrefixonLinkFlag  
  alaIPv6InterfacePrefixAutonomousFlag  
  alaIPv6InterfacePrefixRowStatus
```

---

## ipv6 static-route

Creates/deletes an IPv6 static route. Static routes are user-defined; they carry a higher priority than routes created by dynamic routing protocols. That is, static routes always have priority over dynamic routes, regardless of the metric value.

**ipv6 static-route** *ipv6\_prefix/prefix\_length* **gateway** *ipv6\_address* [*if\_name*] [**metric** *metric*]

**no ipv6 static-route** *ipv6\_prefix/prefix\_length* **gateway** *ipv6\_address* [*if\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6_prefix</i>	IPv6 network that is the destination of this static route.
<i>/prefix_length</i>	The number of bits (0...128) that are significant in the IPv6 address (mask).
<b>gateway</b> <i>ipv6_address</i>	IPv6 address of the next hop used to reach the destination IPv6 address.
<i>if_name</i>	If the next hop is a link-local address, the name of the interface used to reach it.
<i>metric</i>	Metric or cost (hop count) for the static route. You can set a priority for the static route by assigning a metric value. The lower the metric value, the higher the priority. Valid range is 1–15.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>metric</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a static route.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 static-route 212:95:5::/64 gateway fe80::2d0:95ff:fe6a:f458 v6if-137 metric 3
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show ipv6 routes**

Displays IPv6 Forwarding Table.

**show ipv6 router database**

Displays a list of all routes (static and dynamic) that exist in the IPv6 router database.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIprmv6StaticRouteTable
  alaIprmv6StaticRouteDest
  alaIprmv6StaticRoutePrefixLength
  alaIprmv6StaticRouteNextHop
  alaIprmv6StaticRouteIfIndex
  alaIprmv6StaticRouteMetric
  alaIprmv6StaticRouteRowStatus
```

---



## ipv6 route-pref

Configures the route preference of a router.

```
ipv6 route-pref {static | ospf | rip | ebgp | ibgp} value
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>static</b>	Configures the route preference of static routes.
<b>ospf</b>	Configures the route preference of OSPF3 routes.
<b>rip</b>	Configures the route preference of RIPng routes.
<b>ebgp</b>	Configures the route preference of external BGP routes.
<b>ibgp</b>	Configures the route preference of internal BGP routes.
<i>value</i>	Route preference value.

### Defaults

<b>parameter</b>	<b>default</b>
<b>static</b> <i>value</i>	2
<b>ospf</b> <i>value</i>	110
<b>rip</b> <i>value</i>	120
<b>ebgp</b> <i>value</i>	190
<b>ibgp</b> <i>value</i>	200

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Route preference of local routes cannot be changed.
- The valid route preference range is 1–255.
- The IPv6 version of BGP is not supported in the current release.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 route-pref ospf 20  
-> ipv6 route-pref rip 60
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show ipv6 route-pref**

Displays the configured route preference of a router.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIprmRtPrefTable  
  alaIprmRtPrefLocal  
  alaIprmRtPrefStatic  
  alaIprmRtPrefOspf  
  alaIprmRtPrefRip  
  alaIprmRtPrefEbgp  
  alaIprmRtPrefIbgp
```

---

## ipv6 virtual-source-mac

Configures the source MAC to be used for packets being sent from a VRRP instance.

`ipv6 virtual-source-mac {on | off }`

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>on</b>	The switch will use the VRRP virtual MAC address for all packets.
<b>off</b>	The switch will use the physical MAC address for all packets except VRRP advertisements.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
virtual-source-mac	off

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command to change which MAC address the switch will use as the source MAC when sending packets from a VRRP instance.
- This command has no affect on VRRP advertisements, the VRRP virtual MAC will always be used.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 virtual-source-mac on
-> ipv6 virtual-source-mac off
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 route-pref](#) Displays the configured route preference of a router.

### MIB Objects

N/A

---

## ping6

Tests whether an IPv6 destination can be reached from the local switch. This command sends an ICMPv6 echo request to a destination and then waits for a reply. To ping a destination, enter the **ping6** command and enter either the destination's IPv6 address or hostname. The switch will ping the destination using the default frame count, packet size, and interval (6 frames, 64 bytes, and 1 second respectively). You can also customize any or all of these parameters as described below.

```
ping6 {ipv6_address / hostname} [if_name] [count count] [size data_size] [interval seconds]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6_address</i>	IP address of the system to ping.
<i>hostname</i>	DNS name of the system to ping.
<i>if_name</i>	If the target is a link-local address, the name of the interface used to reach it.
<i>count</i>	Number of packets to be transmitted.
<i>size</i>	Size of the data portion of the packet sent for this ping, in bytes.
<i>seconds</i>	Interval, in seconds, at which ping packets are transmitted.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>count</i>	6
<i>size</i>	8
<b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If you change the default values, they will only apply to the current ping. The next time you use the ping command, the default values will be used unless you again enter different values.
- When the next hop address is a local link address, the name of the interface used to reach the destination must be specified.

### Examples

```
-> ping6 2001:db8:302::44
-> ping6 fe80::2d0:95ff:fe6a:f458 vlanif-23
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands****traceroute6**

Finds the path taken by an IPv6 packet from the local switch to a specified destination.

**MIB Objects**

N/A

---

## tracert6

Finds the path taken by an IPv6 packet from the local switch to a specified destination. This command displays the individual hops to the destination as well as some timing information.

**tracert6** {*ipv6\_address* | *hostname*} [*if\_name*] [**max-hop** *hop\_count*] [**dest-port** *port\_number*] [**probe-count** *probe*] [**size** *size*] [**host-names** {*yes/no*}]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6_address</i>	Destination IPv6 address. IPv6 address of the host whose route you want to trace.
<i>hostname</i>	DNS name of the host whose route you want to trace.
<i>if_name</i>	If the target is a link-local address, the name of the interface used to reach it.
<i>hop_count</i>	Maximum hop count for the trace.
<i>port</i>	Specific UDP port destination. By default, the destination port is chosen by tracert6.
<i>size</i>	The initial size for the probe packets. During the trace the packet size will be adjusted downward as path MTU information is received. The default and maximum value is 24,000 bytes with a minimum of 1,280 bytes.
<i>host-names</i>	Specify whether each hop should be shown as an IPv6 address or the host name corresponding to the address.
<i>probe</i>	Number of probes to be sent to a single hop.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>hop_count</i>	32
<i>probe</i>	3
<i>host-names</i>	no

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When using this command, you must enter the name of the destination as part of the command line (either the IPv6 address or hostname).
- Use the optional **max-hop** parameter to set a maximum hop count to the destination. If the trace reaches this maximum hop count without reaching the destination, the trace stops.

### Examples

```
-> tracert6 41EA:103::65C3
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[ipv6 virtual-source-mac](#)

Tests whether an IPv6 destination can be reached from the local switch.

## MIB Objects

N/A

---

## show ipv6 icmp statistics

Displays IPv6 ICMP statistics.

**show ipv6 icmp statistics** [*if\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*if\_name*                      Display statistics only for this interface.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the ICMP table to monitor and troubleshoot the switch.

### Examples

-> show ipv6 icmp statistics

Message	Current	Previous	Change
Received Total	857	0	857
Errors	0	0	0
Destination Unreachable	0	0	0
Packet Too Big	0	0	0
Time Exceeded	0	0	0
Parameter Problems	0	0	0
Echo Requests	0	0	0
Echo Replies	0	0	0
Group Membership Queries	0	0	0
Group Membership Responses	0	0	0
Group Membership Reductions	0	0	0
Router Solicitations	9	0	9
Router Advertisements	847	0	847
Neighbor Solicitations	1	0	1
Neighbor Advertisements	0	0	0
Redirects	0	0	0
Administratively Prohibited	0	0	0
Sent Total	18	0	18
Errors	0	0	0
Destination Unreachable	0	0	0
Packet Too Big	0	0	0
Time Exceeded	0	0	0
Parameter Problems	0	0	0
Echo Requests	0	0	0
Echo Replies	0	0	0
Group Membership Queries	0	0	0
Group Membership Responses	11	0	11
Group Membership Reductions	0	0	0
Router Solicitations	3	0	3



Router Advertisements	0	0	0
Neighbor Solicitations	4	0	4
Neighbor Advertisements	0	0	0
Redirects	0	0	0
Administratively Prohibited	0	0	0

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Total</b>	Total number of ICMPv6 messages the switch received or attempted to send.
<b>Errors</b>	Number of ICMPv6 messages the switch sent or received but was unable to process because of ICMPv6-specific errors (bad checksums, bad length, etc.).
<b>Destination Unreachable</b>	Number of Destination Unreachable messages that were sent or received by the switch.
<b>Packet Too Big</b>	Number of Packet Too Big messages sent or received by the switch.
<b>Administratively Prohibited</b>	Number of Destination Unreachable/Communication Administratively Prohibited messages sent or received by the switch.
<b>Time Exceeded</b>	Number of Time Exceeded messages sent or received by the switch.
<b>Parameter Problems</b>	Number of Parameter Problem messages sent or received by the switch.
<b>Echo Requests</b>	Number of Echo Request messages sent or received by the switch.
<b>Echo Replies</b>	Number of Echo Reply messages sent or received by the switch.
<b>Group Membership Queries</b>	Number of Group Membership Queries sent or received by the switch.
<b>Group Membership Responses</b>	Number of Group Membership Responses sent or received by the switch.
<b>Group Membership Reductions</b>	Number of Group Membership Reductions sent or received by the switch.
<b>Router Solicitations</b>	Number of Router Solicitations sent or received by the switch.
<b>Router Advertisements</b>	Number of Router Advertisements sent or received by the switch.
<b>Neighbor Solicitations</b>	Number of Neighbor Solicitations sent or received by the switch.
<b>Neighbor Advertisements</b>	Number of Neighbor Advertisements sent or received by the switch.
<b>Redirects</b>	Number of Redirect messages sent or received by the switch.

---

### **Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### **Related Commands**

[show ipv6 traffic](#) Displays IPv6 traffic statistics.

## MIB Objects

```
ipv6IfIcmpTable
  ipv6IfIcmpInMsgs
  ipv6IfIcmpInErrors
  ipv6IfIcmpInDestUnreachs
  ipv6IfIcmpInAdminProhibs
  ipv6IfIcmpInTimeExcds
  ipv6IfIcmpInParmProblems
  ipv6IfIcmpInPktTooBigS
  ipv6IfIcmpInEchos
  ipv6IfIcmpInEchoReplies
  ipv6IfIcmpInRouterSolicits
  ipv6IfIcmpInRouterAdvertisements
  ipv6IfIcmpInNeighborSolicits
  ipv6IfIcmpInNeighborAdvertisements
  ipv6IfIcmpInRedirects
  ipv6IfIcmpInGroupMembQueries
  ipv6IfIcmpInGroupMembResponses
  ipv6IfIcmpInGroupMembReductions
  ipv6IfIcmpOutMsgs
  ipv6IfIcmpOutErrors
  ipv6IfIcmpOutDestUnreachs
  ipv6IfIcmpOutAdminProhibs
  ipv6IfIcmpOutTimeExcds
  ipv6IfIcmpOutParmProblems
  ipv6IfIcmpOutPktTooBigS
  ipv6IfIcmpOutEchos
  ipv6IfIcmpOutEchoReplies
  ipv6IfIcmpOutRouterSolicits
  ipv6IfIcmpOutRouterAdvertisements
  ipv6IfIcmpOutNeighborSolicits
  ipv6IfIcmpOutNeighborAdvertisements
  ipv6IfIcmpOutRedirects
  ipv6IfIcmpOutGroupMembQueries
  ipv6IfIcmpOutGroupMembResponses
  ipv6IfIcmpOutGroupMembReductions
```

---

## show ipv6 interface

Displays IPv6 Interface Table.

**show ipv6 interface** [*if\_name* / **loopback**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*if\_name* Interface name. Limits the display to a specific interface.  
**loopback** Limits display to loopback interfaces.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If you do not specify an interface name, all IPv6 interfaces are displayed.
- Specify an interface name (e.g., VLAN 12) to obtain a more detailed information about a specific interface.

### Examples

-> show ipv6 interface

Name	IPv6 Address/Prefix Length	Status	Device
smbif-5	fe80::2d0:95ff:fe12:f470/64	Active	VLAN 955
	212:95:5::35/64		
	212:95:5::/64		
v6if-to-eagle	fe80::2d0:95ff:fe12:f470/64	Disabled	VLAN 1002
	195:35::35/64		
	195:35::/64		
tunnel_6to4	2002:d423:2323::35/64	Active	6to4 Tunnel
	2002:d423:2323::/64		
v6if-tunnel-137	fe80::2d0:95ff:fe12:f470/64	Disabled	Tunnel 2
	137:35:35::35/64		
	137:35:35::/64		
loopback	::1/128	Active	loopback
		Active	Loopback

#### output definitions

---

<b>Name</b>	Interface name. This is usually the VLAN on which the interface is configured.
<b>IPv6 Address/Prefix Length</b>	IPv6 address and prefix length assigned to the interface. If an interface has more than one IPv6 address assigned to it, each address is shown on a separate line.
<b>Status</b>	Interface status (e.g., Active/Inactive).
<b>Device</b>	The device on which the interface is configured (e.g., VLAN 955).

---

```

-> show ipv6 interface tunnel_6to4
tunnel_6to4
  IPv6 interface index           = 16777216(0x
  Administrative status         = Disabled
  Operational status             = Inactive
  Link-local address(es):
  Global unicast address(es):
  Anycast address(es):
  VRRP address(es):
  Joined group addresses:
    ff02::1
  Maximum Transfer Unit (MTU)   = 1280
  Neighbor reachable time (sec) = 465
  Base reachable time (sec)     = 360
  Retransmit timer (ms)        = 1000
  DAD transmits                 = 1
  Send Router Advertisements    = No
  Maximum RA interval (sec)     = 600
  Minimum RA interval (sec)     = 198
  RA managed config flag       = False
  RA other config flag          = False
  RA reachable time (ms)        = 0
  RA retransmit timer (ms)      = 0
  RA default lifetime (sec)     = 1800
  RA hop limit                  = 64
  RA send MTU option            = No
  RA clock skew (sec)          = 600

```

### *output definitions*

<b>IPv6 interface index</b>	IPv6IfIndex value that should be used in SNMP requests pertaining to this interface.
<b>Administrative status</b>	Administrative status of this interface (Enabled/Disabled).
<b>Operational status</b>	Indicates whether the physical interface is connected to a device (Active/Inactive).
<b>Link-local address</b>	Link-local address assigned to the interface.
<b>Global unicast address(es)</b>	Global unicast address(es) assigned to the interface.
<b>Anycast address(es)</b>	The anycast addresses assigned to the interface.
<b>VRRP address(es)</b>	Addresses assigned to the interface because a VRRP virtual router is active. If (accept) is present, the switch will accept packets destined to the address. If not present, any such packets will be discarded.
<b>Joined group address(es)</b>	Addresses of the multicast groups that this interface has joined.
<b>Maximum Transfer Unit</b>	Interface MTU value.
<b>Neighbor reachable time (sec)</b>	The amount of time that a neighbor reached through this interface will remain in the reachable state.
<b>Base reachable time (sec)</b>	The base reachable time used to calculate the current neighbor reachable time.
<b>Retransmit timer (ms)</b>	The interval at which neighbour solicitations will be retransmitted during the neighbor discovery process.
<b>DAD transmits</b>	The number of neighbour solicitations that will be sent as part of the Duplicate Address Detection process.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Send Router Advertisements</b>	Indicates if the router sends periodic router advertisements and responds to router solicitations on the interface.
<b>Maximum RA interval (sec)</b>	Maximum time between the transmission of unsolicited router advertisements over the interface.
<b>Minimum RA interval (sec)</b>	Minimum time between the transmission of unsolicited router advertisements over the interface (0.33 * Maximum RA Interval).
<b>RA managed config flag</b>	True/False value in the managed address configuration flag field in router advertisements.
<b>RA other config flag</b>	The True/False value in the other stateful configuration flag field in router advertisements sent over this interface.
<b>RA reachable time (ms)</b>	Value placed in the reachable time field in the router advertisements sent over this interface.
<b>RA retransmit timer (ms)</b>	Value placed in the retransmit timer field in router advertisements sent over this interface.
<b>RA default lifetime (sec)</b>	The value placed in the router lifetime field in the router advertisements sent over this interface.
<b>RA hop limit</b>	The value placed in the current hop limit field in the router advertisements sent over this interface.
<b>RA Send MTU option</b>	Specifies whether the MTU option is included in the router advertisements sent over this interface.
<b>RA clock skew (sec)</b>	The clock skew allowed for router advertisements on this interface.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ipv6 address</a>	Configures an IPv6 address on a VLAN, configured tunnel, or a 6to4 tunnel.
<a href="#">ipv6 interface</a>	Configures an IPv6 interface on a VLAN.

**MIB Objects**

```

ipv6InterfaceTable
  ipv6AdminStatus
  ipv6IfOperStatus
  ipv6PhysicalAddress
  ipv6InterfaceAddress
  ipv6AddrAddress
  ipv6AddrAddressPfxLength
  ipv6Address
  ipv6AddressPrefix

```

---

```
alaIPv6InterfaceTable
  alaIPv6InterfaceName
  alaIPv6InterfaceAddress
  alaIPv6InterfaceAddressPrefixLength
  alaIPv6InterfaceAddressVRRPFlag
  alaIPv6MulticastGroupAddress
  alaIPv6InterfaceMtu
  alaIPv6InterfaceReachableTime
  alaIPv6InterfaceBaseReachableTime
  alaIPv6InterfaceRetransTimer
  alaIPv6InterfaceDADTransmits
  alaIPv6InterfaceSendRouterAdvertisements
  alaIPv6InterfaceMaxRtrAdvInterval
  alaIPv6InterfaceMinRtrAdvInterval
  alaIPv6InterfaceAdvManagedFlag
  alaIPv6InterfaceAdvOtherConfigFlag
  alaIPv6InterfaceAdvReachableTime
  alaIPv6InterfaceAdvRetransTimer
  alaIPv6InterfaceClockSkew
  alaIPv6InterfaceAdvHopLimit
  alaIPv6InterfaceAdvSendMtu
  alaIPv6InterfaceAdvDefaultLifetime
```

---

## show ipv6 pmtu table

Displays the IPv6 Path MTU Table.

**show ipv6 pmtu table**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 pmtu table
```

```
1-PMTU Entry
```

```
PMTU entry minimum lifetime = 10m
```

Destination Address	MTU	Expires
fe80::02d0:c0ff:fe86:1207	1280	1h 0m

#### *output definitions*

<b>Destination Address</b>	IPv6 address of the path's destination.
<b>MTU</b>	Path's MTU.
<b>Expires</b>	Minimum remaining lifetime for the entry.

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ipv6 pmtu-lifetime](#) Configures the minimum lifetime for entries in the path MTU Table.

### MIB Objects

```
alaIPv6ConfigTable
  alaIPv6PMTUDest
  alaIPv6PMTUexpire
```

## show ipv6 neighbors

Displays IPv6 Neighbor Table.

**show ipv6 neighbors** [*ipv6\_prefix/prefix\_length* | *if\_name* | **hw** *hardware\_address* | **static**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6_prefix/prefix_length</i>	IPv6 prefix. Restricts the display to those neighbors starting with the specified prefix.
<i>if_name</i>	Interface name. Restricts the display to those neighbors reached through the specified interface.
<i>hardware_address</i>	MAC address. Restricts the display to the specified MAC address.
<b>static</b>	Restricts display to statically configured neighbors.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If you do not specify an option (e.g., *if\_name*), all IPv6 neighbors are displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 neighbors
Total 2 neighbors
```

```
IPv6 Address           Hardware Address  Reachability Lifetime      Port    Interface
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
2001:db8:39::11      0a:3f:1e:ac:7b:38 Unconfirmed 39s           1/ 1    vlan-41
fe80::83f:1eff:feac:7b38 0a:3f:1e:ac:7b:38 Confirmed 8m 21s       1/ 1    vlan-41
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>IPv6 Address</b>	The neighbor's IPv6 address.
<b>Hardware Address</b>	The MAC address corresponding to the IPv6 address.
<b>Reachability</b>	The neighbor's reachability: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Incomplete</li> <li>• Confirmed</li> <li>• Unconfirmed</li> </ul>
<b>Lifetime</b>	The time the entry will remain in its current state.
<b>Port</b>	The port used to reach the neighbor.
<b>Interface</b>	The neighbor's interface name (e.g., <i>vlan_1</i> )

---



## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**ipv6 neighbor** Configures a static entry in the IPv6 Neighbor Table.

## MIB Objects

```
ipv6IfIndex  
alaIPv6NeighborTable  
  alaIPv6NeighborNetAddress  
  alaIPv6NeighborPhysAddress  
  alaIPv6NeighborSlot  
  alaIPv6NeighborPort  
  alaIPv6NeighborType  
  alaIPv6NeighborState
```

---

## clear ipv6 neighbors

Removes all entries, except static entries, from IPv6 Neighbor Table.

**clear ipv6 neighbors**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This commands only clears dynamic entries. If static entries have been added to the table, they must be removed using the **no** form of the [ipv6 neighbor](#) command.

### Examples

```
-> clear ipv6 neighbors
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ipv6 neighbor</a>	Configures a static entry in IPv6 Neighbor Table.
<a href="#">show ipv6 neighbors</a>	Displays IPv6 Neighbor Table.

### MIB Objects

```
alaIPv6NeighborTable  
  alaIPv6ClearNeighbors
```

---

## show ipv6 prefixes

Displays IPv6 prefixes used in router advertisements.

**show ipv6 prefixes**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

-> show ipv6 prefixes

Legend: Flags: A = Autonomous Address Configuration, L = OnLink

Name	IPv6 Address/Prefix Length	Valid Lifetime	Preferred Lifetime	Flags	Source
vlan 955	212:95:5::/64	2592000	604800	LA	dynamic
vlan 1002	195:35::/64	2592000	604800	LA	dynamic
6to4tunnel	2002:d423:2323::/64	2592000	604800	LA	dynamic
tunnel 2	137:35:35::/64	2592000	604800	LA	dynamic

### output definitions

---

<b>Name</b>	The interface name. This is usually the VLAN on which the interface is configured.
<b>IPv6 Address/Prefix Length</b>	The IPv6 prefix and prefix length for a Router Advertisement Prefix Option.
<b>Valid Lifetime</b>	Length of time, in seconds, that this prefix will remain valid (i.e., time until deprecation). A value of 4,294,967,295 represents infinity.
<b>Preferred Lifetime</b>	Length of time, in seconds, that this prefix will remain preferred (i.e. time until deprecation). A value of 4,294,967,295 represents infinity.
<b>Flags</b>	<b>L</b> - Prefix can be used for onlink determination. <b>A</b> - Prefix can be used for autonomous address configuration (i.e., can be used to form a local interface address).
<b>Source</b>	<b>config</b> - Prefix has been configured by management. <b>dynamic</b> - Router Advertisements are using interface prefixes.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [ipv6 prefix](#)

Configures an IPv6 prefix on an interface. Used for configuring prefixes for router advertisements.

## MIB Objects

IPv6AddrPrefixTable

- IPv6AddressPrefixEntry
- IPv6AddressPrefixLength
- IPv6AddressPrefixLinkFlag
- IPv6AddressPrefixAdvvalidLifetime
- IPv6AddressPrefixAdvPreferredLifetime

alaIPv6InterfacePrefixTable

- alaIPv6InterfacePrefix
- alaIPv6InterfacePrefixLength
- alaIPv6InterfacePrefixValidLifetime
- alaIPv6InterfacePrefixPreferredLifetime
- alaIPv6InterfacePrefixOnLinkFlag
- alaIPv6InterfacePrefixsource

---

## show ipv6 routes

Displays IPv6 Forwarding Table.

**show ipv6 routes** [*ipv6\_prefix/prefix\_length* | **static**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ipv6\_prefix/prefix\_length* IPv6 prefix. Restricts the display to those routes starting with the specified prefix.

**static** Restricts display to statically configured routes.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If you do not specify an option (e.g., “static”), all IPv6 interfaces are displayed.

### Examples

-> show ipv6 routes

Legend:Flags:U = Up, G = Gateway, H = Host, S = Static, C = Cloneable, D = Dynamic,  
M = Modified, R = Unreachable, X = Externally resolved, B = Discard,  
L = Link-layer, 1 = Protocol specific, 2 = Protocol specific

Destination Prefix	Gateway Address	Interface	Age	Protocol	Flags
::/0	2002:d468:8a89::137	v6if-6to4-137	18h 47m 26s	Static	UGS
137:35:35::/64	fe80::2d0:95ff:fe12:f470	v6if-tunnel-137	18h 51m 55s	Local	UC
195:35::/64	fe80::2d0:95ff:fe12:f470	v6if-to-eagle	18h 51m 55s	Local	UC
212:95:5::/64	fe80::2d0:95ff:fe12:f470	smbif-5	18h 51m 55s	Local	UC
2002::/16	2002:d423:2323::35	v6if-6to4-137	18h 51m 55s	Other	U

### output definitions

---

<b>Destination Prefix</b>	IPv6 destination address and prefix.
<b>Gateway Address</b>	IPv6 address of the gateway used to reach the destination network.
<b>Interface</b>	The device the interface is using (e.g., VLAN 6to4tunnel); or loopback.
<b>Age</b>	Age of the entry. Entries less than 1 day old are displayed in hh:mm:ss format. Entries more than 1 day old are displayed in dd:hh format.
<b>Protocol</b>	Protocol by which the route was learned.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[ipv6 static-route](#) Configures a static entry in the IPv6 route.

## MIB Objects

```
IPv6RouteTable
  IPv6Routes
  IPv6RoutesPrefix
  IPV6RoutesStatic
alaIPv6StaticRouteTable
  alaIPv6StaticRouteEntry
```

---

## show ipv6 route-pref

Displays the IPv6 routing preference of the router.

```
show ipv6 route-pref
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The IPv6 version of BGP is not supported in the current release.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 route-pref
  Protocol      Route Preference Value
-----+-----
  Local         1
  Static        2
  OSPF          110
  RIP           120
  EBGP          190
  IBGP         200
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ipv6 route-pref](#) Configures the IPv6 route preference of a router.

---

## show ipv6 router database

Displays a list of all routes (static and dynamic) that exist in the IPv6 router database. This database serves as a central repository where routes are first processed for redistribution and where duplicate routes are compared to determine the best route to use. If a route does not appear in the IPv6 router database list, then the switch does not know about it. In the case of dynamically learned routes, this could indicate that the route was never received by the switch.

**show ipv6 router database** [**protocol** *type* / **gateway** *ipv6\_address* / **dest** *ipv6\_prefix/prefix\_length*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>type</i>	Routing protocol type (local, static, OSPF, RIP, or BGP).
<b>gateway</b> <i>ipv6_address</i>	IPv6 address of the next hop used to reach the destination IPv6 address.
<i>ipv6_prefix</i>	IPv6 network that is the destination of this static route.
<i>/prefix_length</i>	The number of bits that are significant in the IPv6 address (mask). (0...128).

### Defaults

By default, all routes are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The IPv6 forwarding table is derived from IPv6 router database processing performed by the switch and contains only unique routes that the switch currently uses. Use the **show ipv6 routes** command to view the forwarding table.
- If an expected route does not appear in the IPv6 forwarding table, use the **show ipv6 router database** command to see if the switch knows about the route and/or if a duplicate route with a higher precedence was selected instead.
- The switch compares the protocol of duplicate routes to determine which one to use. Regardless of whether or not a route has a higher priority metric value, protocol determines precedence. Local routes are given the highest level of precedence followed by static, OSPF, RIP, then BGP routes. As a result, a route that is known to the switch may not appear in the IP forwarding table if a duplicate route with a higher protocol precedence exists.
- A list of inactive static routes is also included in the **show ipv6 router database** output display. A route becomes inactive if the interface for its gateway goes down. Inactive routes are unable to get to their destination and further investigation is warranted to determine why their gateway is unavailable.
- Routes that appear as inactive are not included in the main IP router database listing. If an inactive route becomes active, however, it is removed from the inactive list and added to the active route list.



## Examples

-> show ipv6 router database  
 Legend: + indicates routes in use

Total IPRM IPv6 routes: 5

Destination/Prefix	Gateway Address	Interface	Protocol	Metric
::/0	2002:d468:8a89::137	v6if-6to4-137	Static	1
137:35:35::/64	fe80::2d0:95ff:fe12:f470	v6if-tunnel-137	OSPF	2
195:35::/64	fe80::2d0:95ff:fe12:f470	v6if-to-eagle	OSPF	2
212:95:5::/64	fe80::2d0:95ff:fe12:f470	smbif-5	Local	1
2002::/16	2002:d423:2323::35	v6if-6to4-137	Local	1

Inactive Static Routes:

VLAN	Destination/Prefix	Gateway Address	Metric
1510	212:95:5::/64	fe80::2d0:95ff:fe6a:f458	1

### output definitions

<b>Destination/Prefix</b>	IPv6 destination address and prefix.
<b>Gateway Address</b>	IPv6 address of the gateway used to reach the destination network.
<b>Interface</b>	The device the interface is using (e.g., VLAN 6to4tunnel); or loopback.
<b>Protocol</b>	Protocol by which this IPv6 address was learned: LOCAL, STATIC, OSPF, RIP, BGP).
<b>Metric</b>	RIP metric or cost (hop count) for the route. Indicates a priority for the route. The lower the metric value, the higher the priority.
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN on which the route was <i>learned</i> , not forwarded. Note that <b>N/A</b> appears in this field for static routes as they are not learned on a VLAN.

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show ipv6 routes](#) Displays the IPv6 Forwarding Table.

## MIB Objects

N/A

## show ipv6 tcp connections

Displays the TCP connections over the IPV6 table.

**show ipv6 tcp connections**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

-> show ipv6 tcp connections

Local Address	Port	Remote Address	Port	State
2001:0000:0200::23	23	2001:0000:0400::143	1867	established
2001:0000:0200::23	8734	2001:0000:0200::19	8735	timeWait

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Local Address</b>	The local IPV6 address for the TCP connection .
<b>Port</b>	The local port number of the TCP connection.
<b>Remote Address</b>	The remote IPV6 address for the TCP connection.
<b>Port</b>	The remote port number of the TCP connection.
<b>State</b>	The state of the TCP connection.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show ipv6 tcp listeners](#)

Displays the TCP connections over the IPV6 listeners (endpoints awaiting a connection request).

## MIB Objects

```
alaRipngInterfaceTable  
  alaRipngInterfaceStatus  
  alaRipngRouteTag  
  alaRipngInvalidTimer  
  alaRipngGarbageTimer  
  alaRipngHolddownTimer  
  alaRipngJitter  
  alaRipngTriggeredSends
```

---

## show ipv6 tcp listeners

Displays the TCP connections over the IPV6 listeners (endpoints awaiting a connection request).

**show ipv6 tcp listeners**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 tcp listeners
```

```
Local Address                               Port
-----+-----
::0                                         21
::0                                         23
::0                                         80
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Local Address</b>	The local IPV6 address for this TCP listener. A value of ::0 indicates that the listener will accept a connection request sent to any of the switch's addresses.
<b>Port</b>	The local port number on which the listener is awaiting connection requests.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 tcp connections](#) Displays the TCP connections over the IPV6 table.

### MIB Objects

```
alaRipngInterfaceTable
  alaRipngInterfaceStatus
```

```
alaRipngRouteTag  
laRipngInvalidTimer  
alaRipngGarbageTimer  
alaRipngHolddownTimer  
alaRipngJitter  
alaRipngTriggeredSends
```

---

## show ipv6 traffic

Displays IPv6 traffic statistics.

**show ipv6 traffic** [*if\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*if\_name* Interface name. Restricts the display to the specified interface instead of global statistics.

### Defaults

N/A.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The statistics show the cumulative totals since the last time the switch was powered on, the last reset of the switch was executed or the traffic statistics were cleared using the command.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 traffic
```

Message	Current	Previous	Change
-----+-----+-----+-----			
Packets received			
Total	66193	0	66193
Header errors	0	0	0
Too big	0	0	0
No route	0	0	0
Address errors	0	0	0
Unknown protocol	0	0	0
Truncated packets	0	0	0
Local discards	0	0	0
Delivered to users	969	0	969
Reassembly needed	0	0	0
Reassembly failed	0	0	0
Multicast packets	66191	0	66191
Packets sent			
Forwarded	0	0	0
Generated	23	0	23
Local discards	5	0	5
Fragmented	0	0	0
Fragmentation failed	0	0	0
Fragments generated	0	0	0
Multicast packets	34	0	34

*output definitions*


---

<b>Total</b>	Total number of input packets received, including those received in error.
<b>Header errors</b>	Number of input packets discarded due to errors in their IPv6 headers (e.g., version number mismatch, other format errors, hop count exceeded, and errors discovered in processing their IPv6 options).
<b>Too big</b>	Number of input packets that could not be forwarded because their size exceeded the link MTU of the outgoing interface.
<b>No route</b>	Number of input packets discarded because no route could be found to transmit them to their destination.
<b>Address errors</b>	Number of input packets discarded because the IPv6 address in their IPv6 header's destination field was not a valid address to be received at this entity. This count includes invalid addresses (e.g., ::0) and unsupported addresses (e.g., addresses with unallocated prefixes).
<b>Unknown protocol</b>	Number of locally-addressed packets received successfully but discarded because of an unknown or unsupported protocol.
<b>Truncated packets</b>	Number of input packets discarded because the packet frame did not carry enough data.
<b>Local discards</b>	Number of input IPv6 packets for which no problems were encountered to prevent their continued processing, but which were discarded (e.g., for lack of buffer space). Note that this counter does not include any packets discarded while awaiting re-assembly.
<b>Delivered to users</b>	Total number of packets successfully delivered to IPv6 user protocols (including ICMP).
<b>Reassembly needed</b>	Number of IPv6 fragments received that needed to be reassembled.
<b>Reassembly failed</b>	Number of failures detected by the IPv6 reassembly algorithm (for whatever reason: timed out, errors, etc.).
<b>Multicast packets</b>	Number of multicast packets received.
<b>Forwarded</b>	Number of output packets that this entity received and forwarded to their final destinations.
<b>Generated</b>	Total number of IPv6 packets that local IPv6 user-protocols (including ICMP) supplied to IPv6 in requests for transmission. Note that this counter does not include any packets counted by the Forwarded statistic.
<b>Local discards</b>	Number of output IPv6 packets for which no problem was encountered to prevent their transmission to their destination, but were discarded (e.g., for lack of buffer space). Note that this counter would include packets counted by the Forwarded statistic if any such packets met this (discretionary) discard criterion.
<b>Fragmented</b>	Number of IPv6 packets successfully fragmented.
<b>Fragmentation failed</b>	Number of IPv6 packets discarded because they needed to be fragmented but could not be.
<b>Fragments generated</b>	Number of output packet fragments generated as a result of fragmentation.
<b>Multicast packets</b>	Number of multicast packets transmitted.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show ipv6 icmp statistics**      Displays IPv6 ICMP statistics.

## MIB Objects

```
ipv6IfStatsTable
  ipv6IfStatsInReceives
  ipv6IfStatsInHdrErrors
  ipv6IfStatsInTooBigErrors
  ipv6IfStatsInNoRoutes
  ipv6IfStatsInAddrErrors
  ipv6IfStatsInUnknownProtos
  ipv6IfStatsInTruncatedPkts
  ipv6IfStatsInDiscards
  ipv6IfStatsInDelivers
  ipv6IfStatsOutForwDatagrams
  ipv6IfStatsOutRequests
  ipv6IfStatsOutDiscards
  ipv6IfStatsOutFragOKs
  ipv6IfStatsOutFragFails
  ipv6IfStatsOutFragCreates
  ipv6IfStatsReasmReqds
  ipv6IfStatsReasmOKs
  ipv6IfStatsReasmFails
  ipv6IfStatsInMcastPkts
  ipv6IfStatsOutMcastPkts
```

---



## show ipv6 tunnel configured

Displays IPv6 tunnel information and whether the 6to4 tunnel is enabled.

**show ipv6 tunnel configured**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

-> show ipv6 tunnel configured

IPv6 6to4 tunnel: Enabled

Configured Tunnels:

Tunnel	IPv6 Address/Prefix Length	Source IPv4	Destination IPv4
1	2001:0000:0200::101/48	192.16.10.101	192.28.5.254
23	2001:0000:0200::102/48	192.15.10.102	10.27.105.25
v6if-tunnel-137	fe80::2d0:95ff:fe12:f470/64	212.35.35.35	212.104.138.137

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>IPv6 6to4 tunnel</b>	Indicates whether 6to4 tunneling is enabled or disabled on the switch.
<b>Tunnel</b>	Tunnel ID.
<b>IPv6 Address/Prefix Length</b>	IPv6 address associated with the tunnel.
<b>Source IPv4</b>	Source IPv4 address for the tunnel.
<b>Destination IPv4</b>	Destination IPv4 address for the tunnel.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [ipv6 interface](#)

Configures an IPv6 interface on a VLAN or IPv6 tunnel.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIPv6ConfigTunnelTable  
  alaIPv6Tunnel6to4  
  alaIPv6ConfigTunnelv4Source  
  alaIPv6ConfigTunnelv4Dest
```

---

## show ipv6 tunnel 6to4

Displays IPv6 tunnel information and whether the 6to4 tunnel is enabled.

**show ipv6 tunnel 6to4**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 tunnel 6to4
tunnel_6to4
  Status = Disabled
  IPv6 Address(es):
  Local IPv4 Address(es):
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Name</b>	Indicates whether 6to4 tunneling is enabled or disabled on the switch.
<b>Status</b>	Tunnel ID.
<b>IPv6 Address(es)</b>	IPv6 address associated with the tunnel.
<b>Local IPv4 Addresses(es)</b>	Source IPv4 address for the tunnel.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ipv6 interface](#) Configures an IPv6 interface on a VLAN or IPv6 tunnel.

### MIB Objects

```
alaIPv6ConfigTunnelTable
  alaIPv6Tunnel6to4
  alaIPv6ConfigTunnelv4Source
  alaIPv6ConfigTunnelv4Dest
```

---

## show ipv6 udp ports

Displays UDP Over IPv6 Listener Table. This table contains information about UDP/IPv6 endpoints.

**show ipv6 udp ports**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Only endpoints utilizing IPv6 addresses are displayed in this table.

### Examples

-> show ipv6 udp ports

```

Local Address                               Port  Interface
-----+-----+-----
::                                           521

```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Local Address</b>	Local IPv6 address for this UDP listener. If a UDP listener accepts packets for any IPv6 address associated with the switch, the value is ::0.
<b>Port</b>	Local Port number for the UDP connection.
<b>Interface</b>	Name of the interface the listener is using or “unknown.”

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 routes](#) Displays TCP Over IPv6 Connection Table.

**MIB Objects**

IPv6UdpTable

IPv6UdpEntry

IPv6UdpLocalAddress

IPv6UdpLocalPort

  IPv6UdpIfIndex

---

## show ipv6 information

Displays IPv6 information.

**show ipv6 information**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 information
Default hop limit                = 64
Path MTU entry minimum lifetime (min) = 10
Neighbor stale lifetime (min)    = 10
Local Unicast Global ID         = 70:3302:a472
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Default hop limit</b>	The value placed in the hop limit field in router advertisements
<b>Path MTU entry minimum lifetime</b>	Minimum lifetime for entries in the path MTU.
<b>Neighbor stale lifetime</b>	Minimum lifetime for neighbor entries in the stale state.
<b>Local Unicast Global ID</b>	The default global ID value used in unique local unicast addresses. "none" if a global ID has not been configured.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>ipv6 neighbor</b>	Configures a static entry in the IPv6 Neighbor Table.
<b>ipv6 pmtu-lifetime</b>	Configures the minimum lifetime for entries in the path MTU Table.
<b>ipv6 hop-limit</b>	Configures the value placed in the hop limit field in the header of all IPv6 packet.
<b>ipv6 address global-id</b>	Configures the default global ID for unique local unicast addresses

**MIB Objects**

ipv6MibObjects

    Ipv6DefaultHopLimit

alaIPv6ConfigTable

    alaIPv6PMTUMinLifetime

alaIPv6NeighborTable

    alaIPv6NeighborStaleLifetime

---

## ipv6 redist

Controls the conditions for redistributing IPv6 routes between different protocols.

**ipv6 redist** {local | static | rip | ospf | isis | bgp} into {rip | ospf | isis | bgp} {all-routes | route-map route\_map\_name} [admin-state {enable | disable}]

**no ipv6 redist** {local | static | ospf | isis | bgp} into {rip | ospf | isis | bgp} [all-routes | route-map route\_map\_name]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>local</b>	Redistributes local IPv6 routes.
<b>static</b>	Redistributes static IPv6 routes.
<b>rip</b>	Specifies RIP as the source or destination (into) protocol.
<b>ospf</b>	Specifies OSPF as the source or destination (into) protocol.
<b>bgp</b>	This parameter is currently not supported.
<b>isis</b>	This parameter is currently not supported.
<b>all-routes</b>	Redistributes all routes. This option does not allocate route-map resources.
<i>route_map_name</i>	Name of an existing route map that will control the redistribution of routes between the source and destination protocol.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the administrative status of the redistribution configuration.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the administrative status of the redistribution configuration.

### Defaults

parameter	default
enable   disable	enable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a route map redistribution configuration. Note that if a route map name is not specified, all route maps associated with the redistribution configuration are removed.
- The source and destination protocols must be loaded and enabled before redistribution occurs.
- The IPv6 version of BGP is not supported in the current release.



- Use the **ip route-map** commands described in the “IP Commands” chapter of this guide to create a route map. Refer to the “Configuring IP” chapter in the *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Network Configuration Guide* for more information about how to create a route map.

## Examples

```
-> ipv6 redistrib rip into ospf route-map rip-to-ospf1
-> ipv6 redistrib rip into ospf route-map rip-to-ospf2
-> no ipv6 redistrib rip into ospf route-map rip-to-ospf2
-> ipv6 redistrib local into rip route-map local-to-rip
-> ipv6 redistrib local into rip route-map local-to-rip disable
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.2; **all-routes** parameter added.

## Related Commands

[show ipv6 redistrib](#)

Displays the route map redistribution configuration.

## MIB Objects

```
alaRouteMapRedistProtoTable
  alaRouteMapRedistSrcProtoId
  alaRouteMapRedistDestProtoId
  alaRouteMapRedistRouteMapIndex
  alaRouteMapRedistStatus
  alaRouteMapRedistAddressType
  alaRouteMapRedistRowStatus
```

---

## ipv6 access-list

Creates an IPv6 access list that is used to specify multiple IPv6 addresses for a route map configuration.

**ipv6 access-list** *access-list-name*

**no ipv6 access-list** *access-list-name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*access-list-name*                      Name of the IPv6 access list (up to 20 characters).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the access list.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 access-list access1  
-> no ipv6 access-list access1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**ipv6 access-list address**              Adds IPv6 addresses to an existing IPv6 access list.

**show ipv6 access-list**                Displays the contents of an IPv6 access list.

### MIB Objects

```
alaRouteMapAccessListNameTable  
  alaRouteMapAccessListName  
  alaRouteMapAccessListNameIndex  
  alaRouteMapAccessListNameAddressType  
  alaRouteMapAccessListNameRowStatus
```

---

## ipv6 access-list address

Adds IPv6 addresses to the specified IPv6 access list.

**ipv6 access-list** *access-list-name* **address** *address/prefixLen* [**action** {**permit** | **deny**}]  
[**redist-control** {**all-subnets** | **no-subnets** | **aggregate**}]

**no ipv6 access-list** *access-list-name* **address** *address/prefixLen*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>access-list-name</i>	Name of the IPv6 access list (up to 20 characters).
<i>address/prefixLen</i>	IPv6 address along with the prefix length to be added to the access list.
<b>permit</b>	Permits the IPv6 address for redistribution.
<b>deny</b>	Denies the IPv6 address for redistribution.
<b>all-subnets</b>	Redistributes or denies all the subnet routes that match the network portion of the IP address as specified by the mask length.
<b>no-subnets</b>	Redistributes or denies only those routes that exactly match the IP address and the mask length.
<b>aggregate</b>	Redistributes an aggregate route if there are one or more routes that match or are subnets of this address.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>permit</b>   <b>deny</b>	<b>permit</b>
<b>all-subnets</b>   <b>no-subnets</b>   <b>aggregate</b>	<b>all-subnets</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the address from the access list.
- The *access-list-name* should exist before you add multiple IPv6 addresses to the IPv6 access list.
- The **action** parameters (**permit** and **deny**) determine if a route that matches the **redist-control** configuration for the IP address is allowed or denied redistribution.
- The **redist-control** parameters (**all-subnets**, **no-subnets**, and **aggregate**) defines the criteria used to determine if a route matches an address in the access list.
- Note that configuring the combination of **redist-control aggregate** with **action deny** is not allowed.

- Use this command multiple times with the same access list name to add multiple addresses to the existing IPv6 access list.

## Examples

```
-> ipv6 access-list access1 address 2001::1/64 action permit
-> ipv6 access-list access1 address 2001::1/64 redist-control aggregate
-> no ipv6 access-list access1 address 2001::1/64
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ipv6 access-list</a>	Creates an IPv6 access list that is used to specify multiple IPv6 addresses for a route map configuration.
<a href="#">show ipv6 access-list</a>	Displays the contents of an IPv6 access list.

## MIB Objects

```
alaRouteMapAccessListTable
  alaRouteMapAccessListIndex
  alaRouteMapAccessListAddress
  alaRouteMapAccessListAddressType
  alaRouteMapAccessListPrefixLength
  alaRouteMapAccessListAction
  alaRouteMapAccessListRedistControl
  alaRouteMapAccessListRowStatus
```

---

## show ipv6 redist

Displays the IPv6 route map redistribution configuration.

```
show ipv6 redist [rip | ospf | bgp]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>rip</b>	Displays the route map redistribution configurations that specify RIP as the destination (into) protocol.
<b>ospf</b>	Displays the route map redistribution configurations that specify OSPF as the destination (into) protocol.
<b>bgp</b>	This parameter is not supported.

### Defaults

By default all route map redistribution configurations are shown.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Specify a destination protocol with this command to display only those configurations that redistribute routes into the specified protocol.
- The IPv6 version of BGP is not supported in the current release.

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 redist
```

Source Protocol	Destination Protocol	Status	Route Map
localIPv6	RIPng	Enabled	ipv6rm
RIPng	OSPFv3	Enabled	ipv6rm

```
-> show ipv6 redist ospf
```

Source Protocol	Destination Protocol	Status	Route Map
RIPng	OSPFv3	Enabled	ipv6rm

---

*output definitions*

---

<b>Source Protocol</b>	The protocol from which the routes are learned.
<b>Destination Protocol</b>	The protocol into which the source protocol routes are redistributed..
<b>Status</b>	The administrative status ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ) of the route map redistribution configuration.
<b>Route Map</b>	The name of the route map that is applied with this redistribution configuration.

---

**Related Commands**

**ipv6 redistrib** Controls the conditions for redistributing IPv6 routes between different protocols.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaRouteMapRedistProtoTable  
  alaRouteMapRedistSrcProtoId  
  alaRouteMapRedistDestProtoId  
  alaRouteMapRedistRouteMapIndex  
  alaRouteMapRedistStatus  
  alaRouteMapRedistAddressType  
  alaRouteMapRedistRowStatus
```

---

## show ipv6 access-list

Displays the contents of the specified IPv6 access list.

**show ip access-list** [*access-list-name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*access-list-name*                      Name of the IPv6 access list.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If the *access-list-name* is not specified in this command, all the access lists will be displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 access-list
      Address /
Name  Prefix Length  Effect  Redistribution
-----+-----+-----+-----
al_3  128::/64        permit all-subnets
al_4  124::/64        permit no-subnets
```

```
-> show ipv6 access-list 4
      Address /
Name  Prefix Length  Effect  Redistribution
-----+-----+-----+-----
al_4  124::/64        permit no-subnets
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Name</b>	Name of the IPv6 access list.
<b>Address/Prefix Length</b>	IPv6 address that belongs to the access list.
<b>Effect</b>	Indicates whether the IPv6 address is permitted or denied for redistribution.
<b>Redistribution Control</b>	Indicates the conditions specified for redistributing the matched routes.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced

## Related Commands

- ipv6 access-list** Creates an IPv6 access list for adding multiple IPv6 addresses to route maps.
- ipv6 access-list address** Adds multiple IPv6 addresses to the IPv6 access list.

## MIB objects

```
alaRouteMapAccessListIndex  
  alaRouteMapAccessListAddressType  
  alaRouteMapAccessListAddress  
  alaRouteMapAccessListPrefixLength  
  alaRouteMapAccessListAction  
  alaRouteMapAccessListRedistControl
```

---



## ipv6 load rip

Loads RIPng into memory. When the switch is initially configured, you must load RIPng into memory to enable RIPng routing.

**ipv6 load rip**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- RIPng will support a maximum of 1,000 routes.
- RIPng will support a maximum of 20 interfaces.
- Use the [ipv6 rip admin-state](#) command to enable RIPng on the switch.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 load rip
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ipv6 rip admin-state](#)

Enables/disables RIPng routing on the switch.

[show ipv6 rip](#)

Displays RIPng status and general configuration parameters.

### MIB Objects

alaDrcTmConfig

alaDrcTmIPRipngStatus

---

## ipv6 rip admin-state

Enables or disables RIPng on the switch.

```
ipv6 rip admin-state {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

RIPng must be loaded on the switch ([ipv6 load rip](#)) to enable RIP on the switch.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 rip admin-state enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ipv6 load rip](#)

Loads RIPng into memory.

[show ipv6 rip](#)

Displays RIPng status and general configuration parameters.

### MIB Objects

alaProtocolripng

    alaRipngProtoStatus

---

## ipv6 rip invalid-timer

Configures the amount of time a route remains active in RIB before being moved to the "Garbage" state.

**ipv6 rip invalid-timer** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Time, in seconds, that a route will remain in an "Active" state. Valid range is 1 - 300.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	180

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This timer is reset each time a routing update is received.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 rip invalid-timer 300
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ipv6 rip garbage-timer](#) Configures the RIPng garbage timer value.  
[ipv6 rip holddown-timer](#) Configures the amount of time a route is placed in a holddown state.

### MIB Objects

alaProtocolripng  
alaRipngInvalidTimer

---

## ipv6 rip garbage-timer

Configures the RIPng garbage timer value. When a route in the RIB exceeds the configured Invalid Timer Value, the route is moved to a “Garbage” state in the the RIB. The garbage timer is the length of time a route will stay in this state before it is flushed from the RIB.

**ipv6 rip garbage-timer** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Time, in seconds, that a route will remain in the RIPng Routing Table before it is flushed from the RIB. Valid range is 0 - 180.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	120

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the [ipv6 rip invalid-timer](#) command to set the Invalid Timer Value.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 rip garbage-timer 180
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- [ipv6 rip invalid-timer](#) Configures the amount of time a route remains active in RIB before being moved to the "Garbage" state.
- [ipv6 rip holddown-timer](#) Configures the amount of time a route is placed in a holddown state.

### MIB Objects

```
alaProtocolripng  
  alaRipngGarbageTimer
```

---

## ipv6 rip holddown-timer

Configures the amount of time a route is placed in a holddown state. Whenever a route is seen from the same gateway with a higher metric than the route in RIB, the route goes into holddown. This excludes route updates with an INFINITY metric.

**ipv6 rip holddown-timer** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Time, in seconds, that a route will remain in a holddown state. Valid range is 0 - 120.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

While in holddown, the route continues being announced as usual and used in RIB. This interval is used to control route flap dampening.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 rip holddown-timer 60
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ipv6 rip invalid-timer](#) Configures the amount of time a route remains active in RIB before being moved to the "Garbage" state.

[ipv6 rip garbage-timer](#) Configures the RIPng garbage timer value.

### MIB Objects

alaProtocolripng  
alaRipngHolddownTimer

---

## ipv6 rip jitter

Configures an offset value for RIPng updates. This is the maximum (positive or negative) value that can be used to offset the update interval. For example, with an update interval of 30 seconds, and a jitter value of 5 seconds, the RIPng update packet would be sent somewhere (random) between 25 and 35 seconds from the previous update.

**ipv6 rip jitter** *value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*value* Time, in seconds, that a routing update is offset. Valid range is 0 to one-half the updated interval value (e.g., if the updated interval is 30, the range would be 0 - 300).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	5

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

As you increase the number of RIPng interfaces/peers, it is recommended that you increase the Jitter value to reduce the number of RIPng updates being sent over the network.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 rip jitter 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ipv6 rip update-interval](#) Configures the RIPng update interval.  
[show ipv6 rip](#) Displays RIPng status and general configuration information.

### MIB Objects

alaProtocolripng  
alaRipngJitter

---

## ipv6 rip route-tag

Configures the route tag value for RIP routes generated by the switch.

**ipv6 rip route-tag** *value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*value* Route tag value. Valid range is 0 – 65535.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This value does not apply to routes learned from other routers. For these routes, the route tag propagates with the route.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 rip route-tag 30
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 rip](#) Displays RIPng status and general configuration information.

### MIB Objects

```
alaProtocolripng  
  alaRipngRouteTag
```

---

## ipv6 rip update-interval

Configures the RIPng update interval. This is the interval, in seconds, that RIPng routing updates will be sent out.

**ipv6 rip update-interval** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Interval, in seconds, that RIPng routing updates are sent out. Valid range is 0–120.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	30

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command, along with the [ipv6 rip jitter](#) command to configure RIPng updates.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 rip update-interval 30
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ipv6 rip jitter](#) Configures an offset value for RIPng updates.  
[show ipv6 rip](#) Displays RIPng status and general configuration information.

### MIB Objects

alaRipng  
  alaRipngUpdateInterval

---



## ipv6 rip triggered-sends

Configures the behavior of triggered updates.

```
ipv6 rip triggered-sends {all | updated-only | none}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>all</b>	All RIPng routes are added to any triggered updates.
<b>updated-only</b>	Only route changes that are causing the triggered update are included in the update packets.
<b>none</b>	RIPng routes are not added to triggered updates.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
all   updated-only   none	updated-only

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If set to **all**, all routes are sent in the update, not just route changes, which increases RIPng traffic on the network.
- If set to **none**, no triggered updates are sent, which can cause delays in network convergence.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 rip triggered-sends none
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 rip](#) Displays RIPng status and general configuration information.

### MIB Objects

```
alaProtocolripng  
  alaRipngTriggeredSends
```

---

## ipv6 rip interface

Creates or deletes a RIPng interface.

**ipv6 rip interface** *if\_name*

**[no] ipv6 rip interface** *if\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*if\_name* IPv6 interface name.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- By default, a RIPng interface is created in the enabled state.
- Routing is enabled on a VLAN when you create a router port. However, to enable RIPng routing, you must also configure and enable a RIPng routing interface on the VLAN's IP router port. For more information on VLANs and router ports, see [Chapter 4, "VLAN Management Commands"](#).
- RIPng will support a maximum of 20 interfaces.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 rip interface Test_Lab
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>ipv6 redist</b>	Loads RIPng into memory.
<b>ipv6 rip admin-state</b>	Enables or disables RIPng on the switch.
<b>ipv6 rip interface rcv-status</b>	Configures IPv6 RIPng interface “Receive” status. When this status is set to "enable", packets can be received on this interface.
<b>ipv6 rip interface send-status</b>	Configures IPv6 RIPng interface “Send” status. When this status is set to "enable", packets can be sent on this interface.
<b>show ipv6 rip interface</b>	Displays information for all or specified RIPng interfaces.

## MIB Objects

alaRipngInterfaceTable  
    alaRipngInterfaceStatus

---

## ipv6 rip interface metric

Configures the RIPng metric or cost for a specified interface. You can set priorities for routes generated by a switch by assigning a metric value to routes generated by that switch's RIPng interface. For example, routes generated by a neighboring switch may have a hop count of 1. However, you can lower the priority of routes generated by that switch by increasing the metric value for routes generated by the RIPng interface.

**ipv6 rip interface** *if\_name* **metric** *value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*if\_name* IPv6 interface name.

*value* Metric value. Valid range is 1 - 15.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When you configure a metric for a RIPng interface, this metric cost is added to the metric of the incoming route.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 rip Test_Lab metric 1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ipv6 rip interface](#) Creates or deletes a RIPng interface.

[show ipv6 rip interface](#) Displays information for all or specified RIPng interfaces.

### MIB Objects

alaRipngInterfaceTable  
  alaRipngInterfaceMetric

---

## ipv6 rip interface recv-status

Configures IPv6 RIPng interface “Receive” status. When this status is set to "enable", packets can be received on this interface. When it is set to "disable", packets will not be received on this interface.

**ipv6 rip interface *if\_name* recv-status {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>if_name</i>	IPv6 interface name.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the “Receive” status for the specified interface.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the “Receive” status for the specified interface.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>enable</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

RIPng must be loaded ([ipv6 load rip](#)) and enabled ([ipv6 rip admin-state](#)) on the switch to send or receive packets on the interface.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 rip interface Test_Lab recv-status disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ipv6 redistrib</a>	Loads RIPng into memory.
<a href="#">ipv6 rip admin-state</a>	Enables/disables RIPng on the switch.
<a href="#">ipv6 rip interface send-status</a>	Configures IPv6 RIPng interface “Send” status.

### MIB Objects

alaRipngInterfaceTable  
 alaRipngInterfaceRecvStatus

---

## ipv6 rip interface send-status

Configures IPv6 RIPng interface “Send” status. When this status is enabled, packets can be sent from this interface. When it is disabled, packets will not be sent from this interface.

**ipv6 rip interface *if\_name* send-status {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>if_name</i>	IPv6 interface name.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the “Send” status for the specified interface.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the “Send” status for the specified interface.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>enable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

RIPng must be loaded ([ipv6 load rip](#)) and enabled ([ipv6 rip admin-state](#)) on the switch to send or receive packets on the interface.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 rip interface Test_Lab send-status enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ipv6 redist</a>	Loads RIPng into memory.
<a href="#">ipv6 rip admin-state</a>	Enables/disables RIPng on the switch.
<a href="#">ipv6 rip interface rcv-status</a>	Configures IPv6 RIPng interface “Receive” status.

### MIB Objects

alaRipngInterfaceTable  
  alaRipngInterfaceSendStatus

---

## ipv6 rip interface horizon

Configures the routing loop prevention mechanisms.

```
ipv6 rip interface if_name horizon {none | split-only | poison}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>if_name</i>	IPv6 interface name.
<b>none</b>	Disables loop prevention mechanisms.
<b>split-only</b>	Enables split-horizon, without poison-reverse.
<b>poison</b>	Enables split-horizon with poison-reverse.

### Defaults

parameter	default
none   split-only   poison	poison

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If set to **none** the route is not sent back to the peer.
- If set to **split-only**, the route received from the peer is sent back with an increased metric.
- If set to **poison** the route received from the peer is sent back with an “infinity” metric.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 rip interface Test_Lab none
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show ipv6 rip interface</a>	Displays information for all or specified RIPng interfaces.
<a href="#">show ipv6 rip routes</a>	Displays all or a specific set of routes in the RIPng Routing Table.

### MIB Objects

```
alaRipngInterfaceTable
  alaRipngInterfaceHorizon
```

---

## show ipv6 rip

Displays the RIPng status and general configuration parameters.

**show ipv6 rip**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 rip
```

```
Status                = Enabled,
Number of routes      = 10,
Route tag             = 0,
Update interval       = 30,
Invalid interval      = 180,
Garbage interval      = 120,
Holddown interval     = 0,
Jitter interval       = 5,
Triggered Updates    = All Routes,
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Status</b>	RIPng protocol status (enabled or disabled).
<b>Number of routes</b>	Number of RIPng routes in Forwarding Information Base (FIB).
<b>Route tag</b>	Route tag value for RIP routes generated by the switch. Default is 0.
<b>Invalid interval</b>	Invalid Timer setting, in seconds.
<b>Garbage interval</b>	Garbage Timer setting, in seconds.
<b>Holddown interval</b>	Holddown Timer setting, in seconds.
<b>Jitter interval</b>	Jitter setting.
<b>Triggered updates</b>	Triggered Updates setting (All Routes, Updated Routes, and None).

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

<b>ipv6 rip admin-state</b>	Enables or disables RIPng routing on the switch.
<b>ipv6 rip route-tag</b>	Configures the route tag value for RIP routes generated by the switch.
<b>ipv6 rip update-interval</b>	Configures the Interval, in seconds, so that RIPng routing updates are sent out.
<b>ipv6 rip invalid-timer</b>	Configures the amount of time a route remains active in RIB before being moved to the "garbage" state.
<b>ipv6 rip invalid-timer</b>	Configures the RIPng garbage timer value. Routes move into the garbage collection state because the timer expired or a route update with an INFINITY metric was received.
<b>ipv6 rip holddown-timer</b>	Configures the amount of time a route is placed in a holddown state.
<b>ipv6 rip jitter</b>	Configures an offset value for RIPng updates. This is the maximum (positive or negative) value that can be used to offset the update interval.
<b>ipv6 rip triggered-sends</b>	Configures the behavior of triggered updates.

## MIB Objects

```
alaRipngInterfaceTable  
  alaRipngInterfaceStatus  
  alaRipngRouteTag  
  laRipngInvalidTimer  
  alaRipngGarbageTimer  
  alaRipngHolddownTimer  
  alaRipngJitter  
  alaRipngTriggeredSends
```

---

## show ipv6 rip interface

Displays information for all or specified RIPng interfaces.

**show ipv6 rip interface** [*if\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*if\_name* IPv6 interface name.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If you do not specify an interface, all IPv6 RIP interfaces are displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 rip interface
```

Interface Name	Status	Packets		Metric
		Recvd	Sent	
Test_Lab	Active	12986	12544	1
Test_Lab_2	Active	12556	12552	1

```
-> show ipv6 rip interface if3
```

```
Name = Test_Lab,
IPv6 interface index = 3,
Interface status = Active,
Next Update = 27 secs,
Horizon Mode = Split and Poison-reverse,
MTU size = 1500,
Metric = 1,
Send status = Enabled,
Receive status = Enabled,
Packets received = 12986,
Packets sent = 12544,
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Interface name</b>	Interface name.
<b>IPv6 interface index</b>	IPv6 index of this interface.
<b>Status</b>	Interface status (Active/Inactive).
<b>Packets Recvd</b>	Number of packets received by the interface.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Packets Sent</b>	Number of packets sent by the interface.
<b>Metric</b>	RIPng metric (cost) configured for the interface.
<b>IPv6 interface index</b>	IPv6 interface index number.
<b>Interface status</b>	Interface status (Active/Inactive).
<b>Next update</b>	Seconds remaining until the next update on this interface.
<b>Horizon mode</b>	Interface Horizon Mode (routing loop prevention mechanisms). Displayed modes are none/split-only/poison-reverse.
<b>MTU size</b>	Maximum transmission size for RIPng packets on the interface.
<b>Send status</b>	Interface "Send" status. When this status is set to "enable", packets can be sent from this interface. When it is set to "disable", packets will not be sent from this interface.
<b>Receive status</b>	Interface "Receive" status. When this status is set to "enable", packets can be received by this interface. When it is set to "disable", packets cannot be received by this interface.
<b>Packets received</b>	Number of packets received by the interface.
<b>Packets sent</b>	Number of packets sent by the interface.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>ipv6 rip interface</b>	IPv6 interface name.
<b>ipv6 rip admin-state</b>	Enables or disables RIPng routing on the switch.
<b>ipv6 rip interface rcv-status</b>	Configures the interface "Receive" status. When this status is set to "enable", packets can be received by this interface. When it is set to "disable", packets cannot be received by this interface.
<b>ipv6 rip interface send-status</b>	Configures the interface "Send" status. When this status is set to "enable", packets can be sent from this interface. When it is set to "disable", packets will not be sent from this interface.
<b>ipv6 rip interface metric</b>	Configures the RIPng metric (cost) for the interface.
<b>ipv6 rip interface horizon</b>	Configures the interface Horizon Mode (routing loop prevention mechanisms).
<b>show ipv6 rip</b>	Displays RIPng status and general configuration parameters (e.g., force holddown timer).

**MIB Objects**

```
alaRipngInterfaceTable  
  alaRipngInterfaceEntry  
  alaRipngInterfaceStatus  
  alaRipngInterfacePacketsRcvd  
  alaRipngInterfacePacketsSent  
  alaRipngInterfaceMetric  
  alaRipngInterfaceIndex  
  alaRipngInterfaceNextUpdate  
  alaRipngInterfaceHorizon  
  alaRipngInterfaceMTU  
  alaRipngInterfaceSendStatus  
  alaRipngInterfaceRecvStatus
```

---

## show ipv6 rip peer

Displays a summary of the observed RIPng peers, or specific information about a peer when a peer address is provided.

**show ipv6 rip peer** [*ipv6\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ipv6\_address* IPv6 address of the peer.

### Defaults

N/A.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If you do not specify a peer, all IPv6 RIP peers are displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 peer
```

Address	Seen on Interface	Packets Recv	Last Update
fe80::200:39ff:fe1f:710c	vlan172	23	20
fe80::2d0:95ff:fe12:da40	bkbone20	33	2
fe80::2d0:95ff:fe12:da40	vlan150	26	25
fe80::2d0:95ff:fe6a:5d41	nssa23	20	25

```
-> show ipv6 rip peer fe80::2d0:95ff:fe12:da40
```

```
Peer#1 address      = fe80::2d0:95ff:fe12:da40,
Seen on interface   = bkbone20,
Last Update         = 8 secs,
Received packets    = 33,
Received bad packets = 0
Received routes     = 5,
Received bad routes = 0
```

```
Peer#2 address      = fe80::2d0:95ff:fe12:da40,
Seen on interface   = vlan150,
Last Update         = 1 secs,
Received packets    = 27,
Received bad packets = 0
Received routes     = 2,
Received bad routes = 0
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Address</b>	IPv6 address of the peer.
<b>Seen on Interface</b>	Interface used to reach the peer.
<b>Packets Recvd</b>	Number of packets received from the peer.
<b>Last Update</b>	Number of seconds since the last update was received from the peer.
<b>Peer address</b>	Peer IPv6 address.
<b>Received packets</b>	Number of packets received from the peer.
<b>Received bad packets</b>	Number of bad packets received from the peer.
<b>Received routes</b>	Number of RIPng routes received from the peer.
<b>Received bad routes</b>	Number of bad RIPng routes received from the peer.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show ipv6 rip interface</a>	Displays all or specified RIPng interface status.
<a href="#">show ipv6 rip routes</a>	Displays all or a specific set of routes in RIPng Routing Table.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaRipngPeerTable
  alaRipngPeerEntry
  alaRipngPeerAddress
  alaRipngPeerIndex
  alaRipngPeerLastUpdate
  alaRipngPeerNumUpdates
  alaRipngPeerBadPackets
  alaRipngPeerNumRoutes
  alaRipngPeerBadRoutes

```

---

## show ipv6 rip routes

Displays all or a specific set of routes in RIPng Routing Table.

**show ipv6 rip routes** [**dest** <ipv6\_prefix/prefix\_length>] / [**gateway** <ipv6\_addr>] | [**detail** <ipv6\_prefix/prefix\_length>]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>dest</b>	Displays all routes whose destination matches the IPv6 prefix/prefix length.
<b>gateway</b>	Displays all routes whose gateway matches the specified IPv6 address.
<b>detail</b>	Displays detailed information about a single route matching the specified destination.
<i>ipv6_addr</i>	IPv6 address.
<i>ipv6_prefix/prefix length</i>	IPv6 address and prefix/prefix length.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If you do not enter one of the optional parameters, all IPv6 RIP routes are displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 rip routes
```

Legends: State: A = Active, H = Holddown, G = Garbage

Destination	Gateway	State	Metric	Proto
100::1/128	+fe80::200:39ff:fe1f:710c	A	2	Rip
100::100:1/128	+fe80::200:39ff:fe1f:710c	A	2	Rip
400::/100	+fe80::2d0:95ff:fe12:e050	A	1	Local
900::/100	+fe80::2d0:95ff:fe12:e050	A	1	Local
8900::/100	+fe80::2d0:95ff:fe12:da40	A	2	Rip
9800::/100	+fe80::2d0:95ff:fe12:da40	A	2	Rip
9900::/100	+fe80::2d0:95ff:fe12:e050	A	1	Local

```
-> show ipv6 rip routes detail 9900::/100
```

```

Destination      = 9900::,
Mask length      = 100,
Gateway(1)       = fe80::2d0:95ff:fe12:e050,
Protocol         = Local,
Out Interface    = nssa23,
Metric           = 1,
Status           = Installed,
State            = Active,
Age              = 10544s,
Tag              = 0,
Gateway(2)       = fe80::2d0:95ff:fe12:da40,
Protocol         = Rip,
Out Interface    = bkbone20,
Metric           = 2,
Status           = Not Installed,
State            = Active,
Age              = 15s,
Tag              = 0,

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Destination</b>	IPv6 address/address length of the destination.
<b>Gateway</b>	IPv6 gateway used to reach the destination.
<b>State</b>	Route status (Active/Inactive).
<b>Metric</b>	Routing metric for this route.
<b>Protocol</b>	Protocol used to learn the route.
<b>Mask Length</b>	Prefix Length.
<b>Out Interface</b>	The interface used to reach the destination.
<b>Status</b>	Route status (Active/Inactive).
<b>Age</b>	The number of seconds since the route was last updated.
<b>Tag</b>	The route tag value for the route.

---

### **Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### **Related Commands**

<a href="#">ipv6 rip interface</a>	Creates/deletes a RIPng interface.
<a href="#">ipv6 rip interface metric</a>	Configures the RIPng metric or cost for a specified interface.
<a href="#">show ipv6 rip interface</a>	Displays all or specified RIPng interface status.



**MIB Objects**

```
alaRipngRouteTable  
  alaRipngRouteEntry  
  alaRipngRoutePrefixLen  
  alaRipngRouteNextHop  
  alaRipngRouteType  
  alaRipngRouteAge  
  alaRipngRouteTag  
  alaRipngRouteStatus  
  alaRipngRouteMetric
```

---



# 17 IPsec commands

IPsec is a suite of protocols for securing IPv6 communications by authenticating and/or encrypting each IPv6 packet in a data stream. IPsec provides security services such as Encrypting traffic, Integrity validation, Authenticating the peers, and Anti-replay.

IPsec protocols operate at network layer using appropriate security protocols, cryptographic algorithms, and cryptographic keys. The security services are provided through use of two security protocols, the Authentication Header (AH) and the Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP), and through the use of cryptographic key management procedures and protocols.

There are two modes of IPsec operation: transport mode and tunnel mode. In transport mode, only the data you transfer (payload) in the IPv6 packet is encrypted and/or authenticated and only the payloads that are originated and destined between two intermediate systems are processed with IPsec. In tunnel mode, the entire IPv6 packet with both the data and the message headers is encrypted and/or authenticated. In tunnel mode, all the IPv6 packets that pass through the endpoints are processed by IPsec. The current implementation of IPsec supports only the transport mode.

---

**Note.** The current implementation of IPsec supports only IPv6.

---

The pre-configured Security Policy determines the traffic that is to be rendered with IPsec protection. A Security Association (SA) specifies the actual IPsec actions to be performed (e.g encryption using 3DES, authentication with HMAC-SHA1). A security association is bundle of algorithms and parameters (such as keys) that is being used to encrypt and authenticate a particular flow in one direction. Security Associations can be manually configured or negotiated through IKE. The current implementation of IPsec does not support the negotiation of SA through IKE and SAs need to be configured manually.

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

- [ipsec key](#)
- [ipsec security-key](#)
- [ipsec policy](#)
- [ipsec policy rule](#)
- [ipsec sa](#)
- [show ipsec policy](#)
- [show ipsec sa](#)
- [show ipsec key](#)
- [show ipsec ipv6 statistics](#)

---

## ipsec key

Adds, modifies or deletes the authentication and encryption keys for a manually configured IPsec SA.

**ipsec key** *name* {**sa-authentication** | **sa-encryption**} [**encrypted**] *key*

**no ipsec key** *name* {**sa-authentication** | **sa-encryption**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The name of this key (maximum 20 characters).
<b>sa-authentication</b>	Indicates that the key value is used for Authentication Header.
<b>sa-encryption</b>	Indicates that the key value is used for Encapsulated Security Payload.
<b>encrypted</b>	Not user configured, used only by switch in config file.
<i>key</i>	Specifies the key value. The key value can be either in the hexadecimal format or as a string.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The *name* parameter must be same as the name of the manually configured SA that uses this SA authentication and encryption key.
- The length of the key value must match the value that is required by the encryption or authentication algorithm that uses the key. The required key length for the supported algorithm are as follows:

algorithm	key length
3des-cbc	192 bits
aes-cbc	128, 192, or 256 bits
hmac-md5	128 bits
hmac-sha1	160 bits
aes-xcbc-mac	128

- The combination of the key's name and type must be unique.
- The **encrypted** option is used when the key commands are written to the boot.cfg or other snapshot file. This option can not be specified by the user when entering CLI commands.

### Examples

```
-> ipsec key sa_md5_in sa-authentication takd03c9@skL68L%
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[ipsec sa](#)

Adds, modifies, or deletes a manually configured IPsec Security Association (SA).

[show ipsec key](#)

Displays the keys for the manually configured IPsec SA.

## MIB Objects

AlaIPsecKeyTable

alaIPsecKeyName

alaIPsecKeyType

alaIPsecKeyEncrypted

alaIPsecKey

---

## ipsec security-key

Sets the master security key for the switch. The master security key is used to encrypt and decrypt the configured SA keys.

**ipsec security-key** [*old\_key*] *new\_key*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>old_key</i>	The current master security key. The key can be specified either in the hexadecimal format or as a string.
<i>new_key</i>	The new key value. The key can be specified either in the hexadecimal format or as a string.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The *old\_key* parameter must always be specified when you modify an existing key. Setting the key for first time does not require the *old\_key*.
- If the value of the *old\_key* is incorrect, the attempt to set a new key fails.
- While the SA keys can be configured without a master security key; the configured SA keys are written to the configuration file unencrypted, and a warning is logged.
- The security key must be 16 characters or 16 bytes if in hex form (32 hex digits).
- If the master security key is reset using **debug clear ipsec security key** command, the currently configured SA keys are deleted.

### Examples

```
-> ipsec security-key "old key value ab" 0xa38d901bde77af091a2485ce0a14a8cc
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### [ipsec key](#)

Adds, modifies or deletes the authentication and encryption keys for a manually configured IPsec SA.

## MIB Objects

```
AlaIPsecSecurityKeyTable  
  alaIPsecSecurityKeyCurrent  
  alaIPsecSecurityKeyNew
```

---

## ipsec policy

Adds, modifies, or removes a security policy.

**ipsec policy** *name* [**priority** *priority*] [**source** {*ipv6\_address* [/*prefix\_length*]}] [**port** *port*] [**destination** {*ipv6\_address* [/*prefix\_length*]}] [**port** *port*] [**protocol** {**any** | **icmp6** [**type** *type*]} | **tcp** | **udp** | **ospf** | **vrrp** | **number** *protocol*}] [**in** | **out**] [**discard** | **ipsec** | **none**] [**description** *description*] [**admin-state** {**enable** | **disable**}]

**no ipsec policy** *name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The name for the policy
<i>priority</i>	The priority for the policy. Values may range from 1 to 1000. The lower the value, the higher the priority.
<b>source</b> <i>ipv6_address</i>	Specifies the source address of the IPv6 traffic that is covered by the policy.
<b>source</b> / <i>prefix_length</i>	Specifies the prefix length of the source address of the IPv6 traffic that is covered by the policy.
<b>source</b> <i>port</i>	Specifies the source port of the IPv6 traffic that is covered by the policy. The value 0 can be specified to match packets originated from any port.
<b>destination</b> <i>ipv6_address</i>	Specifies the destination address of the IPv6 traffic that is covered by the policy.
<b>destination</b> / <i>prefix-length</i>	Specifies the prefix length of the destination address of the IPv6 traffic that is covered by the policy.
<b>destination</b> <i>port</i>	Specifies the destination port of the IPv6 traffic that is covered by the policy. The value 0 can be specified to match packets destined to any port.
<b>protocol</b>	Specifies that the particular protocol specific traffic to be covered by the policy (Refer to the table in the “Usage Guidelines“ section below for various protocol options).
<b>in</b>	Specifies that the policy is applied to the inbound IPv6 traffic.
<b>out</b>	Specifies that the policy is applied to the outbound IPv6 traffic.
<b>discard</b>	Specifies the policy to discard the IPv6 packet, if it matches the criteria.
<b>ipsec</b>	Specifies the policy to send the IPv6 packet for IPsec processing, if it matches the criteria.
<b>none</b>	Specifies IPsec should not process the packet.
<i>description</i>	The detailed description of the policy.
<b>admin-state enable</b>	Administratively enables the policy.
<b>admin-state disable</b>	Administratively disables the policy.



## Defaults

parameter	default
<b>priority</b>	100
<i>port</i>	0
<b>any   icmp6   tcp   udp   ospf   vrrp   number</b>	<b>any</b>
<b>icmp6</b> <i>type</i>	not present
<b>discard   ipsec   none</b>	<b>ipsec</b>
<b>admin-state</b>	<b>enable</b>

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- If two policies can cover the same traffic, the policy with the highest priority is applied. If two policies have the same priority, the one configured first has precedence.
- The following table lists the various **protocol** options in this command:

<b>protocol</b>
<b>any</b>
<b>icmp6</b> [ <i>type type</i> ]
<b>tcp</b>
<b>udp</b>
<b>ospf</b>
<b>vrrp</b>
<b>number</b> <i>protocol</i>

The **any** option must be used to apply the policy to all protocol traffic. Otherwise, an upper-layer protocol (or protocol number) may be specified to restrict the policy to the specified protocol traffic. The optional *type* parameter of **icmp6** can also be specified to restrict the policy for certain type of ICMPv6 packets.

- If the **ipsec** option is specified this policy cannot be enabled until at least one rule has been defined. The policy rules specify that IPsec algorithms be applied to the traffic that matches the policy.

## Examples

```
-> ipsec policy tcp_out source 2001:db8:3::12 destination 201:db8:4::a3e protocol
tcp out ipsec description "Outbound TCP traffic" admin-state disable
-> no ipsec policy tcp_out
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ipsec policy rule</a>	Adds, modifies, or removes an IPsec rule for a security policy.
<a href="#">show ipsec policy</a>	Displays information about the security policies.

## MIB Objects

```
AlaIPsecSecurityPolicyTable
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyName
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyPriority
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicySource
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicySourceType
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicySourcePrefixLength
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicySourcePort
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyDestination
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyDestinationType
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyDestinationPrefixLength
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyDestinationPort
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyULProtocol
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyICMPv6Type
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyDirection
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyAction
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyDescription
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyAdminState
```

---

## ipsec policy rule

Adds, modifies, or removes an IPsec rule for a security policy.

**ipsec policy** *name* **rule** *index* [**ah** | **esp**]

**no ipsec policy** *name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The name of the security policy created by using the <b>ipsec policy</b> command.
<i>index</i>	The index of this rule. Values may range from 1 to 10.
<b>ah</b>	Specifies that the rule requires the presence of an Authentication Header (AH).
<b>esp</b>	Specifies that the rule requires the presence of an Encrypted Security Payload header (ESP).

### Defaults

N/A.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

You can use the *index* parameter to specify the order in which the multiple rules for the same security policy is applied to the original payload.

### Examples

```
-> ipsec policy alucent rule 1 ah
-> no ipsec policy alucent
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[ipsec policy](#) Adds, modifies, or removes a security policy.

**MIB Objects**

```
AlaIPsecSecurityPolicyRuleTable  
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyName  
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyRuleIndex  
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyRuleProtocol
```

---

## ipsec sa

Adds, modifies, or deletes a manually configured IPsec Security Association (SA).

**ipsec sa** *name* {**esp** | **ah**} [**source** *ipv6\_address* ] [**destination** *ipv6\_address*] [**spi** *spi*] [**encryption** {**null** | **3des-cbc** | **aes-cbc** [**key-size** *key\_length*]}] [**authentication** {**none** | **hmac-md5** | **hmac-sha1** | **aes-xcbc-mac**}] [**description** *description*] [**admin-state** {**enable** | **disable**}]

**no ipsec sa** *name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The name assigned to this IPsec SA.
<b>esp</b>	Specifies the type of security association as ESP.
<b>ah</b>	Specifies the type of security association as AH.
<b>source</b> <i>ipv6_address</i>	Specifies the source address of the IPv6 traffic that is covered by the SA.
<b>destination</b> <i>ipv6_address</i>	Specifies the destination address of the IPv6 traffic that is covered by the SA.
<i>spi</i>	The Security Parameters Index (SPI) for the SA.
<b>encryption</b>	Specifies the encryption algorithm to be used for traffic covered by the SA. This parameter must be used only when the SA type is ESP.
<i>key_length</i>	key length for the specified encryption algorithm.
<b>authentication</b>	Specifies the authentication algorithm to be used for traffic covered by the SA.
<i>description</i>	The detailed description of the SA.
<b>admin-state enable</b>	Administratively enables the SA.
<b>admin-state disable</b>	Administratively disables the SA.

### Defaults

parameter	Defaults
<b>encryption</b>	<b>none</b>
<b>authentication</b>	<b>none</b>
<b>admin-state</b>	<b>enable</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- The **encryption** parameter must be specified with the **none** option, if **ESP** is being used to verify integrity only.
- If **null** is specified as the option for **encryption**, an integrity algorithm must be specified using the **authentication** parameter.
- To override a default key length in an **encryption** algorithm, the key length must be specified after the protocol name. The key length supported for various algorithm are as follows:

encryption algorithm	key length (in bits)
aes-cbc	128(default), 192, and 256

- For AH SAs, one of the authentication algorithms such as aes-xcbc-mac, hmac-md5 or hmac-sha1 must be specified.

## Examples

```
-> ipsec sa esp_in_1 esp source 2001:db8:3::13d destination 2001:db8:1::24 spi
10392 encryption aes-cbc authentication hmac-sha1
-> no ipsec sa esp_in_1
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[show ipsec sa](#) Displays information about manually configured IPsec Security Associations.

## MIB Objects

```
AlaIPsecSAConfigTable
  alaIPsecSAConfigName
  alaIPsecSAConfigType
  alaIPsecSAConfigSource
  alaIPsecSAConfigSourceType
  alaIPsecSAConfigDestination
  alaIPsecSAConfigDestinationType
  alaIPsecSAConfigSPI
  alaIPsecSAConfigEncryptionAlgorithm
  alaIPsecSAConfigEncryptionKeyLength
  alaIPsecSAConfigAuthenticationAlgorithm
  alaIPsecSAConfigDescription
  alaIPsecSAConfigAdminState
```

## show ipsec policy

Displays information about the security policies.

**show ipsec policy** [*name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*name*   The policy name.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the *name* parameter to display information about a specific security policy.

### Examples

```
-> show ipsec policy
Name           Source-> Destination          Protocol  Direction  Action  State
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
ftp-in-drop    ::/0->2001:db8:3::13d      TCP       in         discard active
telnet-in-1    2001:db8::/48->2001:db8:1::24  TCP       in         ipsec  active
telnet-out-1   2001:db8:1::24->2001:db8::/48  TCP       out        ipsec  active
```

#### output definitions

<b>Name</b>	The name of the security policy.
<b>Source -&gt; Destination</b>	Indicates the source and destination of traffic covered by this policy.
<b>Protocol</b>	Indicates the protocol traffic covered by this policy. The protocol name (TCP) or protocol number (80) is displayed in this field.
<b>Direction</b>	Indicates whether the policy has been applied to the incoming or outgoing traffic.
<b>Action</b>	Indicates the action to be taken on the traffic covered by this policy.
<b>State</b>	Indicates the operational state of this policy.

```
-> show ipsec policy telnet-out-1
Name           = telnet-out-1
Source         = 2001:db8:1::24
Destination    = 2001:db8::/48
Protocol       = TCP
Direction      = out
Action         = ipsec
State          = active
Rules:
```

1) esp

2) ah

Description:

Require AH and ESP headers on outgoing telnet traffic.

*output definitions*

---

<b>Name</b>	The name of the security policy.
<b>Source</b>	Indicates the source of the traffic covered by this policy.
<b>Destination</b>	Indicates the destination of the traffic covered by this policy.
<b>Protocol</b>	Indicates the protocol traffic covered by this policy. The protocol name (TCP) or protocol number (80) is displayed in this field.
<b>Direction</b>	Indicates whether the policy has been applied to the incoming or outgoing traffic.
<b>Action</b>	Indicates the action to be taken on the traffic covered by this policy.
<b>State</b>	Indicates the operational state of this policy.
<b>Rules</b>	Indicates the rules specified for this policy.
<b>Description</b>	The description for this policy.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[ipsec policy](#) Adds, modifies, or removes a security policy.

## MIB Objects

```
AlaIPsecSecurityPolicyTable
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyName
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicySource
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicySourceType
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicySourcePrefixLength
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicySourcePort
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyDestination
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyDestinationType
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyDestinationPrefixLength
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyDestinationPort
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyProtocol
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyDirection
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyAction
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyOperationalState
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyRuleIndex
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyRuleProtocol
  alaIPsecSecurityPolicyDescription
```

---



## show ipsec sa

Displays information about manually configured IPsec Security Associations.

**show ipsec sa** [*name* | **esp** | **ah**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The name of the Security Association.
<b>esp</b>	Restricts the display to ESP type SAs.
<b>ah</b>	Restricts the display to AH type SAs.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the *name* parameter to display the information about a specific SA.
- Use **esp** or **ah** option to display the information about their respective type SAs.

### Examples

```
-> show ipsec sa
Name           Type  Source-> Destination[SPI]           State  Encryption
Authentication
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
telnet-in-esp  ESP   2001:db8::/49->2001:db8:1::24     active aes-cbc(128)
hmac-sha1
telnet-out-esp ESP   2001:db8:1::24->2001:db8::/48     active aes-cbc(128)
hmac-sha1
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Name</b>	The SA name.
<b>Type</b>	The SA type: AH or ESP.
<b>Source -&gt; Destination [SPI]</b>	The traffic source, traffic destination, and SPI for this SA.
<b>State</b>	The operational state of this SA.
<b>Encryption</b>	The encryption algorithm used for this SA.
<b>Authentication</b>	The authentication algorithm in use for this SA.

---

```

-> show ipsec sa telnet-in-esp

Name           = telnet-in-esp
Type           = ESP
Source         = 2001:db8::/48
Destination    = 2001:db8:1::24
SPI            = 8920
Encryption     = aes-cbc(128)
Authentication = hmac-shal

State          = active
Description:
  Security association for traffic from 2001:db8::/48 to
  2001:db8:1::24.

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Name</b>	The SA name.
<b>Type</b>	The SA type: AH or ESP.
<b>Source</b>	The traffic source for this SA.
<b>Destination</b>	The traffic destination for this SA.
<b>SPI</b>	The SA's SPI.
<b>Encryption</b>	The encryption algorithm used for this SA.
<b>Authentication</b>	The authentication algorithm used for this SA.
<b>State</b>	The operational state of this SA.
<b>Description</b>	The SA's description.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[ipsec sa](#) Adds, modifies, or deletes a manually configured IPsec Security Association (SA).

## MIB Objects

```

AlaIPsecSAConfigTable
  alaIPsecSAConfigName
  alaIPsecSAConfigType
  alaIPsecSAConfigSource
  alaIPsecSAConfigSourceType
  alaIPsecSAConfigDestination
  alaIPsecSAConfigDestinationType
  alaIPsecSAConfigSPI
  alaIPsecSAConfigOperationalState
  alaIPsecSAConfigEncryptionAlgorithm
  alaIPsecSAConfigEncryptionKeyLength
  alaIPsecSAConfigAuthenticationAlgorithm
  alaIPsecSAConfigAuthenticationKeyLength
  alaIPsecSAConfigDescription

```

---

## show ipsec key

Displays the keys for the manually configured IPsec SA.

**show ipsec key [sa-encryption | sa-authentication]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**sa-encryption**                      Displays the encryption keys.  
**sa-authentication**                 Displays the authentication keys.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The key values are not be displayed due to security reasons.

### Examples

```
-> show ipsec key sa-encryption
Encryption Keys
Name                               Length (bits)
-----+-----
sa_1                               192
sa_2                               160
sa_3                               64

-> show ipsec key sa-authentication
Authentication Keys
Name                               Length (bits)
-----+-----
sa_1                               128
sa_5                               160
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Name</b>	The name of the SA for which the key is used.
<b>Length</b>	The length of the key in bits.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### [ipsec key](#)

Adds, modifies or deletes the authentication and encryption keys for a manually configured IPsec SA.

## MIB Objects

AlaIPsecKeyTable

    alaIPsecKeyName

    alaIPsecKey

---

## show ipsec ipv6 statistics

Displays IPsec statistics.

**show ipsec ipv6 statistics**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
Inbound:
  Discarded                = 2787
  Policy violation         = 0
  Authentication Failure   = 0
  No SA found              = 0
Outbound:
  Discarded                = 5135
  No SA found              = 19
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Discarded</b>	The number of incoming packets discarded because they matched a discard policy.
<b>Policy violation</b>	The number of incoming packets that don't have the IPsec protection required by a security policy.
<b>Authentication Failure</b>	Authentication of a packet failed.
<b>No SA found</b>	No SA found matching the information present in a packet.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

N/A

**MIB Objects**

AlaIPsecStatisticsTable

- alaIPsecStatisticsInDiscarded
- alaIPsecStatisticsInPolicyViolation
- alaIPsecStatisticsInAHAuthenticationFail
- alaIPsecStatisticsInNoSA
- alaIPsecStatisticsOutDiscarded
- alaIPsecStatisticsOutPolicyViolation
- alaIPsecStatisticsOutNoSA

---

# 18 RIP Commands

Routing Information Protocol (RIP) is an Interior Gateway Protocol (IGP) that uses hop count as its routing metric. RIP-enabled switches update neighboring switches by transmitting a copy of their own routing table. The RIP routing table always uses the most efficient route to a destination, that is, the route with the fewest hops and longest matching prefix.

The switch supports RIP version 1 (RIPv1), RIP version 2 (RIPv2), and RIPv2 that is compatible with RIPv1. It also supports simple and MD5 authentication, on an interface basis, for RIPv2.

The RIP commands comply with the following RFCs: RFC1058, RFC2453, RFC1722, RFC1723, and RFC1724.

MIB information for the RIP commands is as follows:

*Filename:* RIPv2.mib

*Module:* rip2

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Rip.mib

*Module:* alaRipMIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

**ip load rip**  
**ip rip admin-state**  
**ip rip interface**  
**ip rip interface admin-state**  
**ip rip interface metric**  
**ip rip interface send-version**  
**ip rip interface recv-version**  
**ip rip interface ingress-filter**  
**ip rip interface egress-filter**  
**ip rip force-holddowntimer**  
**ip rip host-route**  
**ip rip route-tag**  
**ip rip interface auth-type**  
**ip rip interface auth-key**  
**ip rip update-interval**  
**ip rip invalid-timer**  
**ip rip garbage-timer**  
**ip rip holddown-timer**  
**show ip rip**  
**show ip rip routes**  
**show ip rip interface**  
**show ip rip peer**

---

## ip load rip

Loads RIP into memory. When the switch is initially configured, you must load RIP into memory before it can be enabled.

### ip load rip

---

#### Syntax Definitions

N/A

#### Defaults

N/A

#### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

#### Usage Guidelines

- In simple networks where only IP forwarding is required, you may not want to use RIP. If you are not using RIP, it is best not to load it to save switch resources.
- To remove RIP from switch memory, you must manually edit the **boot.cfg** file. The **boot.cfg** file is an ASCII text-based file that controls many of the switch parameters. Open the file and delete all references to RIP. You must reboot the switch when this is complete.
- Use the **ip rip admin-state** command to enable RIP on the switch.

#### Examples

```
-> ip load rip
```

#### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

#### Related Commands

<b>ip rip admin-state</b>	Enables/disables RIP routing on the switch.
<b>show ip rip</b>	Displays the RIP status and general configuration parameters (e.g., forced hold-down timer).

#### MIB Objects

```
alaDrcTmConfig  
  alaDrcTmIPRipStatus
```

---



## ip rip admin-state

Enables/disables RIP on the switch. RIP performs well in small networks. By default, RIP packets are broadcast every 30 seconds, even if no change has occurred anywhere in a route or service. Depending on the size and speed of the network, these periodic broadcasts can consume a significant amount of bandwidth.

**ip rip admin-state {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables RIP routing on the switch.
<b>disable</b>	Disables RIP routing on the switch.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- RIP must be loaded on the switch ([ip load rip](#)) to enable RIP on the switch.
- A RIP network can be no more than 15 hops (end-to-end). If there is a 16th hop, that network is identified as infinity and the packet is discarded.

### Examples

```
-> ip rip admin-state enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip load rip</a>	Loads RIP into the switch memory.
<a href="#">show ip rip</a>	Displays the RIP status and general configuration parameters (e.g., forced hold-down timer).

### MIB Objects

```
alaProtocolRip  
  alaRipProtoStatus
```

---

## ip rip interface

Creates/deletes a RIP interface. Routing is enabled on a VLAN when you create a router interface. However, to enable RIP routing, you must also configure and enable a RIP routing interface on the VLAN's IP router interface.

```
ip rip interface {interface_name}
```

```
no ip rip interface {interface_name}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name*                      The name of the interface.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- By default, a RIP interface is created in the disabled state. To enable RIP routing on the interface, you must enable the interface by using the [ip rip interface admin-state](#) command.
- You can create a RIP interface even if an IP router interface has not been configured. However, RIP will not function unless an IP router interface is configured with the RIP interface.
- For more information on VLANs and router ports, see [Chapter 4, "VLAN Management Commands"](#).

### Examples

```
-> ip rip interface rip-1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>ip interface</b>	Creates a VLAN router interface.
<b>ip load rip</b>	Loads RIP into memory. When the switch is initially configured, you must load RIP into memory before it can be enabled.
<b>ip rip admin-state</b>	Enables/disables RIP routing on the switch.
<b>ip rip interface admin-state</b>	Enables/disables a RIP interface.

## MIB Objects

```
rip2IfConfTable  
  rip2IfConfAddress  
  rip2IfConfStatus
```

---

## ip rip interface admin-state

Enables/disables a RIP interface. By default, a RIP interface is created in the disabled state. After creating a RIP interface, you must use this command to enable the interface.

```
ip rip interface {interface_name} admin-state {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name*                      The name of the interface.

### Defaults

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- You must first create a RIP interface by using the [ip rip interface](#) command before enabling the interface.
- You can create a RIP interface even if an IP router interface has not been configured. However, RIP will not function unless an IP router interface is configured with the RIP interface.
- For more information on VLANs and router ports, see [Chapter 4, “VLAN Management Commands”](#).

### Examples

```
-> ip rip interface rip-1 admin-state enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip interface</a>	Creates a VLAN router interface.
<a href="#">ip load rip</a>	Loads RIP into memory. When the switch is initially configured, you must load RIP into memory before it can be enabled.
<a href="#">ip rip admin-state</a>	Enables/disables RIP routing on the switch.
<a href="#">ip rip interface</a>	Creates/deletes a RIP interface.

## MIB Objects

```
rip2IfConfTable
  rip2IfConfAddress
  rip2IfConfStatus
```

---

## ip rip interface metric

Configures the RIP metric or cost for a specified interface. You can set priorities for routes generated by a switch by assigning a metric value to routes generated by that switch's RIP interface. For example, routes generated by a neighboring switch may have a hop count of 1. However, you can lower the priority of routes generated by that switch by increasing the metric value for routes generated by the RIP interface.

**ip rip interface** *{interface\_name}* **metric** *value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>interface_name</i>	The name of the interface.
<i>value</i>	Metric value. Valid range is 1–15.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	1

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When you configure a metric for a RIP interface, this metric cost is added to the metric of the incoming route.

### Examples

```
-> ip rip interface rip-1 metric 2
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip rip interface</a>	Enables/disables RIP on a specific interface.
<a href="#">show ip rip peer</a>	Displays active RIP neighbors (peers). An active peer is a switch that has sent a RIP packet within the last 180 seconds.

### MIB Objects

```
rip2IfConfTable  
  rip2IfConfAddress  
  rip2IfConfDefaultMetric
```

---

## ip rip interface send-version

Configures the send option for a RIP interface. This defines the type(s) of RIP packets that the interface will send.

```
ip rip interface {interface_name} send-version {none | v1 | v1compatible | v2}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>interface_name</i>	The name of the interface.
<b>none</b>	RIP packets will not be sent by the interface.
<b>v1</b>	Only RIPv1 packets will be sent by the interface.
<b>v1compatible</b>	Only RIPv2 broadcast packets (not multicast) will be sent by the interface.
<b>v2</b>	Only RIPv2 packets will be sent by the interface.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
none   v1   v2   v1compatible	v2

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Using this command will override RIP default behavior.
- Other devices must be able to interpret the information provided by this command or there will not be proper routing information exchanged between the switch and other devices on the network.

### Examples

```
-> ip rip interface rip-1 send-version v1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

**ip rip interface rcv-version** Configures the receive option for a RIP interface.

**MIB Objects**

```
rip2IfConfTable  
  rip2IfConfAddress  
  rip2IfConfSend
```

---



## ip rip interface recv-version

Configures the receive option for a RIP interface. This defines the type(s) of RIP packets that the interface will accept.

**ip rip interface** {*interface\_name*} **recv-version** {**v1** | **v2** | **both** | **none**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>interface_name</i>	The name of the interface.
<b>v1</b>	Only RIPv1 packets will be received by the interface.
<b>v2</b>	Only RIPv2 packets will be received by the interface.
<b>both</b>	Both RIPv1 and RIPv2 packets will be received by the interface.
<b>none</b>	Interface ignores any RIP packets received.

### Defaults

---

<b>parameter</b>	<b>default</b>
<b>v1   v2   both   none</b>	<b>both</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Using this command will override RIP default behavior.
- Other devices must be able to interpret the information provided by this command or there will not be proper routing information exchanged between the switch and other devices on the network.

### Examples

```
-> ip rip interface rip-1 recv-version both
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[ip rip interface send-version](#) Configures the send option for a RIP interface.

**MIB Objects**

```
rip2IfConfTable  
  rip2IfConfAddress  
  rip2IfConfReceive
```

---

## ip rip interface ingress-filter

Assigns an ingress route map filter to the specified RIP interface. Received route advertisements are compared against ingress filters. When a prefix matches the corresponding filter, that prefix is accepted on the interface. When a prefix does not match the filter, the prefix is dropped as if it was never received.

```
ip rip interface {interface_name} ingress-filter {filter_name}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>interface_name</i>	The name of an existing RIP interface.
<i>filter_name</i>	The name of an existing route-map filter.

### Defaults

By default, no such filter is associated with the RIP interface.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- One route-map filter is configurable in each direction (ingress/egress) for each RIP interface.
- Configuring multiple filters in the same direction for a single RIP interface is not supported.

### Examples

```
-> ip route-map ripfilter1 action permit
-> ip route-map ripfilter1 match ip-address 202.5.0.0/16 deny
-> ip rip interface vlan-100 Ingress-filter RipFilter1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip rip interface egress-filter</a>	Assigns an egress route map filter to a RIP interface.
<a href="#">show ip rip interface</a>	Displays RIP interface status and configuration.

### MIB Objects

N/A

---

## ip rip interface ingress-filter

Assigns an ingress route map filter to the specified RIP interface. Received route advertisements are compared against ingress filters. When a prefix matches the corresponding filter, that prefix is accepted on the interface. When a prefix does not match the filter, the prefix is dropped as if it was never received.

```
ip rip interface {interface_name} ingress-filter {filter_name}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>interface_name</i>	The name of an existing RIP interface.
<i>filter_name</i>	The name of an existing route-map filter.

### Defaults

By default, no such filter is associated with the RIP interface.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- One route-map filter is configurable in each direction (ingress/egress) for each RIP interface.
- Configuring multiple filters in the same direction for a single RIP interface is not supported.

### Examples

```
-> ip route-map ripfilter1 action permit
-> ip route-map ripfilter1 match ip-address 202.5.0.0/16 deny
-> ip rip interface vlan-100 ingress-filter RipFilter1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip rip interface egress-filter</a>	Assigns an egress route map filter to a RIP interface.
<a href="#">show ip rip interface</a>	Displays RIP interface status and configuration.

### MIB Objects

N/A

---

## ip rip interface egress-filter

Assigns an egress route map filter to the specified RIP interface. Outbound route advertisements are compared against egress filters. When a prefix matches the corresponding filter, that prefix is sent on the interface. When a prefix does not match the filter, the prefix is dropped as if it did not exist in the RIP RIB.

```
ip rip interface {interface_name} egress-filter {filter_name}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>interface_name</i>	The name of an existing RIP interface.
<i>filter_name</i>	The name of an existing route-map filter.

### Defaults

By default, no such filter is associated with the RIP interface.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- One route-map filter is configurable in each direction (ingress/egress) for each RIP interface.
- Configuring multiple filters in the same direction for a single RIP interface is not supported.

### Examples

```
-> ip route-map ripfilter1 action permit
-> ip route-map ripfilter1 match ip-address 202.5.0.0/16 deny
-> ip rip interface vlan-100 egress-filter RipFilter1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip rip interface ingress-filter</a>	Assigns an ingress route map filter to a RIP interface.
<a href="#">show ip rip interface</a>	Displays RIP interface status and configuration.

### MIB Objects

N/A

---

## ip rip force-holddowntimer

Configures the forced hold-down timer value, in seconds, that defines an amount of time during which routing information regarding better paths is suppressed. A route enters into a forced hold-down state when an update packet is received that indicates the route is unreachable and when this timer is set to a non-zero value. After this timer has expired and if the value is less than 120 seconds, the route enters a hold-down state for the rest of the period until the remainder of the 120 seconds has also expired. During this time the switch will accept any advertisements for better paths that are received.

**ip rip force-holddowntimer** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* The forced hold-down time interval, in seconds. The valid range is 0–120.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The forced hold-down timer is not the same as the RIP hold-down timer. The forced hold-down timer defines a separate interval that overlaps the hold-down state. During the forced hold-down timer interval, the switch will not accept *better* routes from other gateways.
- The forced hold-down time interval can become a subset of the hold-down timer (120 seconds) by using this command to set a value less than 120.
- To allow the routing switch to use better routes advertised during the entire hold-down time period, leave the forced hold-down timer set to the default value.

### Examples

```
-> ip rip force-holddowntimer 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show ip rip](#)

Displays the RIP status and general configuration parameters (for example, forced hold-down timer).

## MIB Objects

alaProtocolRip

    alaRipForceHolddownTimer

---

## ip rip host-route

Specifies whether or not RIP can add host routes (routes with a 32-bit mask) to the RIP table.

**ip rip host-route**

**no ip rip host-route**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

The default is to enable a default host route.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to prevent RIP from adding host routes to the RIP table.
- When enabled, RIPv1 will interpret an incoming route announcement that contains any 1 bit in the host portion of the IP address as a host route, implying a mask of 255.255.255.255.

### Examples

```
-> ip rip host-route
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip rip routes](#) Displays the RIP Routing Database.

### MIB Objects

```
alaProtocolRip  
  alaRipHostRouteSupport
```

---



## ip rip route-tag

Configures the route tag value for RIP routes generated by the switch.

**ip rip route-tag** *value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*value* Route tag value. Valid range is 0–2147483647.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Only RIPv2 supports route tags.

### Examples

```
-> ip rip route-tag 0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip rip](#) Displays the RIP status and general configuration parameters (e.g., forced hold-down timer).

### MIB Objects

alaRipRedistRouteTag

---

## ip rip interface auth-type

Configures the type of authentication that will be used for the RIP interface. By default, there is no authentication used for RIP. However, you can configure a password for a RIP interface. To configure a password, you must first select the authentication type (simple or MD5), then configure a password.

```
ip rip interface {interface_name} auth-type {none | simple | md5}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>interface_name</i>	The name of the interface.
<b>none</b>	No authentication will be used.
<b>simple</b>	Simple authentication will be used.
<b>md5</b>	MD5 authentication will be used.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>none   simple</b>	<b>none</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Regardless of which authentication type is used (simple or MD5), both switches on either end of a link must share the same password.

### Examples

```
-> ip rip interface rip-1 auth-type none
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip rip interface auth-key](#) Configures the text string that will be used as the password for the RIP interface.

### MIB Objects

```
rip2IfConfTable  
  rip2IfConfAddress  
  rip2IfConfAuthType
```

---

## ip rip interface auth-key

Configures the text string that will be used as the password for the RIP interface. If you configure simple or MD5 authentication, you must configure a text string that will be used as the password for the RIP interface.

**ip rip interface** *{interface\_name}* **auth-key** *string*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>interface_name</i>	The name of the interface.
<i>string</i>	16-byte text string.

### Defaults

The default authentication string is a null string.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Regardless of which authentication type is used (simple or MD5), both switches on either end of a link must share the same password.

### Examples

```
-> ip rip interface rip-1 auth-key nms
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip rip interface auth-type](#) Configures the type of authentication that will be used for the RIP interface.

### MIB Objects

```
rip2IfConfTable  
  rip2IfConfAddress  
  rip2IfConfAuthKey
```

---

## ip rip update-interval

Configures the time interval during which RIP routing updates are sent out.

**ip rip update-interval** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* The RIP routing update interval, in seconds. The valid range is 1–120.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	30

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The update interval value must be less than or equal to one-third the invalid interval value.

### Examples

```
-> ip rip update-interval 45
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip rip](#) Displays the RIP status and general configuration parameters (e.g., forced hold-down timer).

### MIB Objects

```
alaProtocolRip  
  alaRipUpdateInterval
```

---

## ip rip invalid-timer

Configures the RIP invalid timer value that defines the time interval during which a route will remain active in Routing Information Base (RIB) before moving to the invalid state.

**ip rip invalid-timer** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definition

*seconds*                      The RIP invalid timer value, in seconds. The valid range is 3–360.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	180

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The invalid time interval value must be three times the update interval value.

### Examples

```
-> ip rip invalid-timer 270
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip rip](#)                      Displays the RIP status and general configuration parameters (e.g., forced hold-down timer).

### MIB Objects

```
alaProtocolRip  
  alaRipInvalidTimer
```

---

## ip rip garbage-timer

Configures the RIP garbage timer value that defines the time interval, which must elapse before an expired route is removed from the RIB.

**ip rip garbage-timer** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definition

*seconds*                      The RIP garbage timer value, in seconds. The valid range is 0–180.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	120

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

During the RIP garbage interval, the router advertises the route with a metric of INFINITY (i.e., 16 hops).

### Examples

```
-> ip rip garbage-timer 180
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip rip](#)                      Displays the RIP status and general configuration parameters (e.g., forced hold-down timer).

### MIB Objects

alaProtocolRip  
alaRipGarbageTimer

---

## ip rip holddown-timer

Configures the RIP hold-down timer value that defines the time interval during which a route remains in the hold-down state.

**ip rip holddown-timer** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definition

*seconds* The hold-down time interval, in seconds. The valid range is 0–120.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When RIP detects a route with higher metric than the route in the RIB, the route with the higher metric goes into the hold-down state. The route updates with a metric of INFINITY are rejected.

### Examples

```
-> ip rip holddown-timer 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip rip](#) Displays the RIP status and general configuration parameters (e.g., forced hold-down timer).

### MIB Objects

```
alaProtocolRip  
  alaRipHolddownTimer
```

---

## show ip rip

Displays the RIP status and general configuration parameters (e.g., forced hold-down timer).

**show ip rip**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip rip
```

```
Status = Enabled
Number of routes = 9
Host Route Support = Enabled
Route Tag = 42
Update interval = 30
Invalid interval = 180
Garbage interval = 120
Holddown interval = 0
Forced Hold-Down Timer = 0
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Status</b>	RIP status ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ).
<b>Number of routes</b>	Number of network routes in the RIP routing table.
<b>Host Route Support</b>	Host route status ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ). Indicates whether or not RIP can add host routes (routes with a 32-bit mask) to the RIP table.
<b>Route Tag</b>	Route tag value for RIP routes generated by the switch. Valid values are 0-2147483647.
<b>Update interval</b>	The RIP routing update interval, in seconds.
<b>Invalid interval</b>	The RIP invalid timer value, in seconds.
<b>Garbage interval</b>	The RIP garbage timer value, in seconds.
<b>Holddown interval</b>	The hold-down time interval, in seconds.
<b>Forced Hold-Down Timer</b>	The forced hold-down time interval, in seconds.

---



## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>ip rip admin-state</b>	Enables/disables RIP routing on the switch.
<b>ip rip force-holddowntimer</b>	Configures the interval during which a RIP route remains in the forced hold-down state.
<b>ip rip update-interval</b>	Configures the time interval during which RIP routing updates are sent out.
<b>ip rip invalid-timer</b>	Configures the RIP invalid timer value that defines the time interval during which a route will remain active in Routing Information Base (RIB) before moving to the invalid state.
<b>ip rip garbage-timer</b>	Configures the RIP garbage timer value that defines the time interval, which must elapse before an expired route is removed from the RIB.
<b>ip rip holddown-timer</b>	Configures the RIP hold-down timer value that defines the time interval during which a route remains in the hold down state.

## MIB Objects

```
alaProtocolRip
  alaRipProtoStatus
  alaRipRouteNumber
  alaRipHostRouteSupport
  alaRipRedistRouteTag
  alaRipUpdateInterval
  alaRipInvalidTimer
  alaRipGarbageTimer
  alaRipHolddownTimer
  alaRipForceHolddownTimer
```

---

## show ip rip routes

Displays the RIP routing database. The routing database contains all of the routes learned through RIP.

**show ip rip routes** [*ip\_address ip\_mask*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                      32-bit IP address.

*ip\_mask*                         The mask corresponding to the IP address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

To view all RIP routes, enter the basic command syntax (**show ip rip routes**). To view a specific route, enter the destination IP address and mask.

### Examples

-> show ip rip routes

```
Legends: State: A = Active, H = Holddown, G = Garbage
Destination      Gateway          State Metric Proto
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
2.0.0.0/8        +5.0.0.14       A    2    Rip
                  4.0.0.7         A    3    Rip
4.0.0.0/8        +5.0.0.14       A    3    Rip
                  2.0.0.14       A    3    Rip
5.0.0.0/8        +2.0.0.14       A    2    Rip
                  4.0.0.7         A    3    Rip
10.0.0.0/8       +4.0.0.7         A    2    Rip
                  5.0.0.14       A    2    Rip
                  2.0.0.14       A    2    Rip
22.0.0.0/8       +5.0.0.14       A    2    Rip
                  2.0.0.14       A    2    Rip
                  4.0.0.7         A    3    Rip
128.251.40.0/24 +4.0.0.7         A    2    Rip
                  5.0.0.14       A    3    Rip
                  2.0.0.14       A    3    Rip
150.0.0.0/24     +4.0.0.7         A    2    Rip
                  5.0.0.14       A    2    Rip
                  2.0.0.14       A    2    Rip
152.0.0.0/24     +4.0.0.7         A    2    Rip
                  5.0.0.14       A    3    Rip
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Destination</b>	Destination network IP address.
<b>Gateway</b>	The Gateway IP address (switch from which the destination address was learned).
<b>State</b>	The associated state of the route, which can be <b>A (Active)</b> , <b>H (Holddown)</b> , or <b>G (Garbage)</b> .
<b>Metric</b>	Metric associated with this network. Generally, this is the RIP hop count (the number of hops from this switch to the destination switch).
<b>Proto</b>	The type of route ( <b>Local</b> , <b>Rip</b> , or <b>Redist</b> ).

---

```
-> show ip rip routes 2.0.0.0 255.0.0.0
```

```

Destination          = 2.0.0.0,
Mask length          = 8,
Gateway(1)           = 5.0.0.14,
  Protocol            = Rip,
  Out Interface       = intf5,
  Metric              = 2,
  Status              = Installed,
  State               = Active,
  Age                 = 19s,
  Tag                 = 0,
Gateway(2)           = 4.0.0.7,
  Protocol            = Rip,
  Out Interface       = intf4,
  Metric              = 3,
  Status              = Not Installed,
  State               = Active,
  Age                 = 12s,
  Tag                 = 0,

```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Destination</b>	Destination network IP address.
<b>Mask length</b>	Length of the destination network IP subnet mask.
<b>Gateway</b>	The Gateway IP address (switch from which the destination address was learned).
<b>Protocol</b>	The type of the route ( <b>Local</b> , <b>Rip</b> , or <b>Redist</b> ).
<b>Out Interface</b>	The RIP interface through which the next hop is reached.
<b>Metric</b>	Metric associated with this network. Generally, this is the RIP hop count (the number of hops from this switch to the destination switch).
<b>Status</b>	The RIP interface status (Installed or Not Installed).
<b>State</b>	The associated state of the route ( <b>Active</b> , <b>Holddown</b> , or <b>Garbage</b> ).
<b>Age</b>	The age of the route in seconds (the number of seconds since this route was last updated or otherwise determined to be correct).
<b>Tag</b>	The associated route tag.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [ip rip host-route](#)

Enables/disables a host route to an individual host on a network.

## MIB Objects

```
alaRipEcmpRouteTable
  alaRipEcmpRouteDest
  alaRipEcmpRouteMask
  alaRipEcmpRouteNextHop
  alaRipEcmpRouteType
  alaRipEcmpMetric
  alaRipEcmpStatus
  alaRipEcmpAge
  alaRipEcmpTag
  alaRipEcmpRouteState
  alaRipEcmpRouteStatus
```

---

## show ip rip interface

Displays RIP interface status and configuration.

**show ip rip interface** [*interface\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name*                      The interface name.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Enter an IP address to view a specific interface. Enter the basic **show ip rip interface** command to show status for all interfaces.

### Examples

```
-> show ip rip interface rip-1
```

```
Interface IP Name           = rip-1,
Interface IP Address        = 11.11.11.1
IP Interface Number (VLANId) = 4,
Interface Admin status      = enabled,
IP Interface Status         = enabled,
Interface Config AuthType   = None,
Interface Config AuthKey Length = 0,
Interface Config Send-Version = v2,
Interface Config Receive-Version = both,
Interface Config Default Metric = 1,
Received Packets            = 154,
Received Bad Packets        = 0,
Received Bad Routes         = 0,
Sent Updates                 = 8
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Interface IP Name</b>	The IP Interface name.
<b>Interface IP Address</b>	Interface IP address.
<b>IP Interface Number</b>	Interface VLAN ID number.
<b>Interface Admin Status</b>	The RIP administrative status (enabled/disabled).
<b>IP Interface Status</b>	Interface status (enabled /disabled).
<b>Interface Config AuthType</b>	The type of authentication that will be used for the RIP interface (None or Simple).

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Interface Config AuthKey Length</b>	The authentication key length used for the RIP interface.
<b>Interface Config Send-Version</b>	Interface send option (none, v1, v2, and v1 compatible).
<b>Interface Config Receive-Version</b>	Interface receive option (none, v1, v2, and both).
<b>Interface Config Default Metric</b>	Default redistribution metric.
<b>Received Packets</b>	Number of packets received on the interface.
<b>Received Bad Packets</b>	Number of bad packets received and discarded. Normally this value is zero (0).
<b>Received Bad Routes</b>	Number of bad routes received and discarded. Normally this value is zero (0).
<b>Sent Updates</b>	Number of RIP routing table updates sent.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[ip rip interface](#) Enables/disables RIP for a specific interface.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaProtocolRip
  alaRipProtoStatus
alaRip2IfConfAugTable
  alaRip2IfConfName
  alaRip2IfRecvPkts
  alaRip2IfIpConfStatus
rip2IfConfTable
  rip2IfConfAddress
  rip2IfConfAuthType
  rip2IfConfAuthKey
  rip2IfConfSend
  rip2IfConfReceive
  rip2IfConfDefaultMetric
rip2IfStatTable
  rip2IfStatRcvBadPackets
  rip2IfStatRcvBadRoutes
  rip2IfStatSentUpdates

```

---

## show ip rip peer

Displays active RIP neighbors (peers). An active peer is a switch that has sent a RIP packet within the last 180 seconds. If a peer does not send a RIP packet (request or response) within 180 seconds, it is aged out and will not be displayed.

**show ip rip peer** [*ip\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                      32-bit IP address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

-> show ip rip peer

IP Address	Total Recvd	Bad Packets	Bad Routes	Version	Secs since last update
100.10.10.1	1	0	0	2	3

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>IP Address</b>	Peer IP address.
<b>Total recvd</b>	Total number of RIP packets received from the peer.
<b>Bad Packets</b>	Number of bad packets received from peer.
<b>Bad Routes</b>	Number of bad routes received from peer.
<b>Version</b>	Peer's RIP version as seen on the last packet received.
<b>Secs since last update</b>	Number of seconds since the last packet was received from the peer.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show ip rip interface](#)

Displays the RIP interface status and configuration.

## MIB Objects

```
rip2PeerTable  
  rip2PeerAddress  
  rip2PeerDomain  
  rip2PeerLastUpdate  
  rip2PeerVersion  
  rip2PeerRcvBadPackets  
  rip2PeerRcvBadRoutes
```

---



# 19 BFD Commands

Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) is a hello protocol, which can be configured to interact with routing protocols for the detection of path failures and can reduce the convergence time in a network. BFD is supported with the BGP, OSPF, VRRP, and Static Routes.

When BFD is configured and enabled, BFD sessions are created and timers are negotiated between BFD neighbors. If a system does not receive a BFD control packet within the negotiated time interval, the neighbor system is considered down. Rapid failure detection notices are then sent to the routing protocol, which initiates a routing protocol recalculation. This process can reduce the time of convergence in a network.

BFD can be operated in two different modes: Asynchronous mode with Echo enabled and Echo-Only mode. Demand mode is not supported.

In Asynchronous mode, the systems continuously send BFD control packets between each other as part of a BFD session. If there are no packets received for a minimum time interval negotiated between the systems, then the neighbor system is considered down.

In Echo mode, a stream of BFD echo packets are transmitted in a forwarding path for which the neighboring system would loop the packets and send them back. If the number of packets transmitted is not echoed back, then the system is declared down. Echo mode can be operated along with Asynchronous mode.

MIB information for the BFD commands is as follows:

*Filename:* ALCATEL-IND1-BFD-MIB  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND-BFD-MIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

<b>Global BFD commands</b>	<b>ip bfd admin-state</b> <b>ip bfd transmit</b> <b>ip bfd receive</b> <b>ip bfd multiplier</b> <b>ip bfd echo-interval</b> <b>ip bfd interface</b> <b>show ip bfd</b> <b>show ip bfd sessions</b> <b>show ip bfd sessions statistics</b>
----------------------------	---

---

---

<b>BFD Interface commands</b>	<b>ip bfd interface</b> <b>ip bfd interface admin-state</b> <b>ip bfd interface transmit</b> <b>ip bfd interface receive</b> <b>ip bfd interface multiplier</b> <b>ip ospf bfd-state</b> <b>ip bfd interface echo-interval</b> <b>show ip bfd interfaces</b>
<b>Commands to configure BFD supported protocols</b>	<b>ip ospf bfd-state</b> <b>ip ospf bfd-state all-interfaces</b> <b>ip ospf interface bfd-state</b> <b>ip ospf interface bfd-state drs-only</b> <b>ip ospf interface bfd-state all-neighbors</b> <b>ip bgp bfd-state</b> <b>ip bgp bfd-state all-neighbors</b> <b>ip bgp neighbor bfd-state</b> <b>vrrp bfd-state</b> <b>vrrp track address bfd-state</b> <b>ip static-route all bfd-state</b> <b>ip static-route bfd-state</b>

---

## ip bfd admin-state

Enables or disables the global BFD protocol status for the switch.

```
ip bfd admin-state {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables BFD.
<b>disable</b>	Disables BFD.

### Defaults

By default, BFD is disabled for the switch.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Disabling BFD does not remove the existing BFD configuration from the switch.
- When BFD is disabled, all BFD functionality is disabled for the switch, but configuring BFD is still allowed.
- Configuring BFD global parameters is not allowed when BFD is enabled for the switch.

### Examples

```
-> ip bfd admin-state enable  
-> ip bfd admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip bfd](#) Displays the BFD global status and general configuration parameters.

### MIB Objects

alaBfdGlobalAdminStatus

---

## ip bfd transmit

Configures the global transmit time interval for BFD control packets. This command specifies the minimum amount of time BFD waits between each transmission of control packets.

**ip bfd transmit** *transmit\_interval*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*transmit\_interval*                      The transmit time interval, in milliseconds. The valid range is 100–999.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>transmit_interval</i>	300 milliseconds

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The transmit time interval is also configurable at the BFD interface level. Note that configuring the global value with the **ip bfd transmit** command does not override the value set for the interface using the **ip bfd interface transmit** command.
- The global transmit time interval serves as the default interval value for a BFD interface. The default interval value is overridden when a specific value is configured for the interface.

### Examples

```
-> ip bfd transmit 500
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">ip bfd interface transmit</a> | Configures the transmit time interval for a specific BFD interface.  |
| <a href="#">show ip bfd</a>               | Displays the BFD global status and general configuration parameters. |

### MIB Objects

alaBfdGlobalTxInterval

---

## ip bfd receive

Configures the global receive time interval for BFD control packets. This command specifies the minimum amount of time BFD waits to receive control packets before determining there is a problem.

**ip bfd receive** *receive\_interval*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*receive\_interval*                      The receive time interval, in milliseconds. The valid range is 100–999.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>receive_interval</i>	300 milliseconds

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The minimum receive time interval is also configurable at the BFD interface level. Note that configuring the global value with the **ip bfd receive** command does not override the value set for the interface using the **ip bfd interface receive** command.
- The global receive time interval serves as the default interval value for a BFD interface. The default interval value is overridden when a specific value is configured for the interface.

### Examples

```
-> ip bfd receive 500
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">ip bfd interface receive</a> | Configures the receive time interval for a specific BFD interface.   |
| <a href="#">show ip bfd</a>              | Displays the BFD global status and general configuration parameters. |

### MIB Objects

alaBfdGlobalRxInterval

---

## ip bfd multiplier

Configures the global BFD detection time multiplier. This command specifies a number that is used to calculate the BFD detection time used in the asynchronous mode. The detection time value that is specified determines how long to wait before declaring that the BFD session is down.

**ip bfd multiplier** *num*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*num* The detection time multiplier number. The valid range is 3–255.

### Defaults

By default, the multiplier value is set to 3.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The global detection time multiplier is also configurable at the BFD interface level. Note that configuring the global value with the **ip bfd multiplier** command does not override the value set for the interface using the **ip bfd interface multiplier** command.
- The global detection time multiplier serves as the default multiplier value for a BFD interface. The default multiplier value is overridden when a specific value is configured for the interface.

### Examples

```
-> ip bfd multiplier 5
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip bfd interface multiplier</a>	Configures the detection time multiplier for a BFD interface.
<a href="#">show ip bfd</a>	Displays the BFD global status and general configuration parameters.

### MIB Objects

alaBfdGlobalDetectMult

---

## ip bfd echo-interval

Configures the global BFD echo packet time interval. The echo function is available with the asynchronous mode. Echo packets are transmitted to BFD peers to see if they loop back to the peer from which they originated.

**ip bfd echo-interval** *echo\_interval*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*echo\_interval*                      The echo time interval, in milliseconds. The valid range is 100–999.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>echo_interval</i>	300 milliseconds

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The echo packet time interval is also configurable at the BFD interface level. Note that configuring the global value with the **ip bfd echo-interval** command does not override the value set for the interface using the **ip bfd interface echo-interval** command.
- The global echo packet time interval serves as the default interval value for a BFD interface. The default interval value is overridden when a specific value is configured for the interface.

### Examples

```
-> ip bfd echo-interval 500
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- ip bfd interface echo-interval**    Configures the echo packet time interval for a BFD interface.
- show ip bfd**                      Displays the BFD global status and general configuration parameters.

### MIB Objects

alaBfdGlobalEchoRxInterval

---

## ip bfd interface

Configures a BFD interface.

**ip bfd interface** *if\_name*

**no ip bfd interface** *if\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*if\_name*                                      The name of an existing IP interface.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete a BFD interface.
- The interface name must be an existing IP interface name that is configured with an IP address.

### Examples

```
-> ip bfd interface bfd-vlan-101  
-> no ip bfd interface bfd-vlan-101
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip bfd interface admin-state</a>	Configures the administrative status of a BFD interface.
<a href="#">show ip bfd interfaces</a>	Displays the status and statistics of a BFD interface.
<a href="#">show ip bfd sessions</a>	Displays the status and statistics of the BFD sessions.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBfdIntfTable  
  alaBfdIntfAddrType  
  alaBfdIntfAddr  
  alaBfdIntfIndex
```

---



## ip bfd interface admin-state

Enables or disables the administrative status of a BFD interface.

```
ip bfd interface if_name admin-state {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>if_name</i>	The name of an existing BFD interface.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the BFD interface.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the BFD interface.

### Defaults

By default, a BFD interface is disabled when it is created.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The BFD interface must be enabled to participate in the BFD protocol.

### Examples

```
-> ip bfd interface bfd-vlan-101 admin-state enable
-> ip bfd interface bfd-vlan-101 admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip bfd interface</a>	Creates a BFD interface.
<a href="#">show ip bfd interfaces</a>	Displays the status and statistics of a BFD interface.
<a href="#">show ip bfd sessions</a>	Displays the status and statistics of BFD sessions.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBfdIntfTable
  alaBfdIntfAdminStatus
```

---

## ip bfd interface transmit

Configures the transmit time interval for the BFD interface. This command specifies the minimum amount of time BFD waits between each transmission of control packets from the interface.

**ip bfd interface** *if\_name* **transmit** *transmit\_interval*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>if_name</i>	The name of an existing BFD interface.
<i>transmit_interval</i>	The transmit time interval, in milliseconds. The valid range is 100–999.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>transmit_interval</i>	300 milliseconds

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The global transmit time interval serves as the default interval value for a BFD interface. The default interval value is overridden when a specific value is configured for the interface.
- Note that configuring the interface transmit time interval using the **ip bfd interface transmit** command does not change the global value configured with the **ip bfd transmit** command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bfd interface bfd-vlan-101 transmit 500
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip bfd interface</a>	Creates a BFD interface.
<a href="#">ip bfd transmit</a>	Configures a global BFD transmit time interval.
<a href="#">show ip bfd interfaces</a>	Displays the status and statistics of a BFD interface.
<a href="#">show ip bfd sessions</a>	Displays the status and statistics of the BFD sessions.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBfdIntfTable
  alaBfdIntfDesiredMinTxInterval
```

---

## ip bfd interface receive

Configures the receive time interval for the BFD interface. This command specifies the minimum amount of time BFD waits to receive control packets on the interface before determining there is a problem.

**ip bfd interface** *if\_name* **receive** *receive\_interval*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>if_name</i>	The name of an existing BFD interface.
<i>receive_interval</i>	The receive time interval, in milliseconds. The valid range is 100–999.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>receive_interval</i>	300 milliseconds

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The global receive time interval serves as the default interval value for a BFD interface. The default interval value is overridden when a specific value is configured for the interface.
- Note that configuring the interface transmit time interval using the **ip bfd interface receive** command does not change the global value configured with the **ip bfd receive** command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bfd interface bfd-vlan-101 receive 500
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip bfd interface</a>	Creates a BFD interface.
<a href="#">ip bfd receive</a>	Configures a global BFD receive time interval.
<a href="#">show ip bfd interfaces</a>	Displays the BFD interface configuration table.
<a href="#">show ip bfd sessions</a>	Displays the BFD interface configuration table.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBfdIntfTable
  alaBfdReqMinRxInterval
```

---

## ip bfd interface multiplier

Configures the BFD interface detection time multiplier. This command specifies a number that is used to calculate the BFD detection time used in the asynchronous mode. When an interface stops receiving packets from a neighbor, the interface uses the detection time value to determine how long to wait before declaring that the BFD session is down.

**ip bfd interface** *if\_name* **multiplier** *num*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>if_name</i>	The name of an existing BFD interface.
<i>num</i>	The detection time multiplier number. The valid range is 3–255.

### Defaults

By default, the multiplier value is set to 3.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The detection time between neighbors is calculated by multiplying the negotiated transmit time interval by the detection time multiplier.

### Examples

```
-> ip bfd interface bfd-vlan-101 multiplier 5
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip bfd interface</a>	Creates a BFD interface.
<a href="#">show ip bfd interfaces</a>	Displays the BFD interface configuration table.
<a href="#">show ip bfd sessions</a>	Displays the BFD interface configuration table.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBfdIntfTable  
  alaBfdIntfDetectMult
```

---

## ip bfd interface echo-interval

Configures the echo time interval for the BFD interface. The echo function is available with the asynchronous mode. Echo packets are transmitted to BFD peers to see if they loop back to the peer from which they originated.

**ip bfd interface** *if\_name* **echo-interval** *echo\_interval*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*if\_name* The name of an existing IP interface.

*echo\_interval* The echo time interval, in milliseconds. The valid range is 100–999.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>echo_interval</i>	300 milliseconds

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The global echo time interval serves as the default interval value for a BFD interface. The default interval value is overridden when a specific value is configured for the interface.
- Note that configuring the interface echo time interval using the **ip bfd interface echo-interval** command does not change the global value configured with the **ip bfd echo-interval** command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bfd interface bfd-vlan-101 echo-interval 500
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bfd interface](#) Creates a BFD interface.

[ip bfd echo-interval](#) Configures a global BFD echo time interval.

[show ip bfd interfaces](#) Displays the BFD interface configuration table.

[show ip bfd sessions](#) Displays the BFD interface configuration table.

### MIB Objects

alaBfdIntfTable  
 alaBfdIntfReqMinEchoRxInterval

---

## ip ospf bfd-state

Enables or disables the BFD status for the OSPF protocol.

```
ip ospf bfd-state {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables BFD Status.
<b>disable</b>	Disables BFD Status.

### Defaults

---

<b>parameter</b>	<b>default</b>
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- All the status changes on the neighbors are received from the BFD level and the OSPF protocol acts based upon the BFD message.
- Whenever a neighbor goes down, OSPF will inform BFD to remove that neighbor from the BFD active list.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf bfd-state enable  
-> ip ospf bfd-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- ip ospf bfd-state all-interfaces** Enables or disables BFD for all OSPF interfaces configured.
- ip ospf interface bfd-state** Enables or disables BFD for a specific OSPF interface.
- ip ospf interface bfd-state drs-only** Establishes BFD sessions only on neighbors in full state.
- ip ospf interface bfd-state all-neighbors** Establishes BFD sessions with all neighbors of the corresponding interface which are greater than or equal to “2-way” state.

## MIB Objects

```
alaProtocolospf  
  alaOspfBfdStatus
```

---

## ip ospf bfd-state all-interfaces

Enables or disables BFD for all OSPF interfaces in the switch configuration.

```
ip ospf bfd-state all-interfaces {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables BFD for all the OSPF interfaces.
<b>disable</b>	Disables BFD for all the OSPF interfaces.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The BFD status for OSPF must be enabled before OSPF can interact with BFD.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf bfd-state all-interfaces enable  
-> ip ospf bfd-state all-interfaces disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>ip ospf bfd-state</b>	Enables or disables the BFD status for the OSPF protocol.
<b>ip ospf interface bfd-state</b>	Enables or disables BFD for a specific OSPF interface.
<b>ip ospf interface bfd-state drs-only</b>	Establishes BFD sessions only on neighbors in full state.
<b>ip ospf interface bfd-state all-neighbors</b>	Establishes BFD sessions with all neighbors of the corresponding interface which are greater than or equal to “2-way” state.

### MIB Objects

```
alaProtocolospf  
  alaOspfBfdAllInterfaces
```

---



## ip ospf interface bfd-state

Enables or disables BFD for a specific OSPF interface.

**ip ospf interface** *if\_name* **bfd-state** {**enable** | **disable**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>if_name</i>	The name of an existing OSPF interface.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the OSPF interface.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the OSPF interface.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The BFD status for OSPF must be enabled before OSPF can interact with BFD.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf interface int1 bfd-state enable
-> ip ospf interface int2 bfd-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip ospf bfd-state</a>	Enables or disables the BFD status for the OSPF protocol.
<a href="#">ip ospf bfd-state all-interfaces</a>	Enables or disables BFD for all OSPF interfaces configured.
<a href="#">ip ospf interface bfd-state drs-only</a>	Establishes BFD sessions only on neighbors in full state.
<a href="#">ip ospf interface bfd-state all-neighbors</a>	Establishes BFD sessions with all neighbors of the corresponding interface which are greater than or equal to “2-way” state.

### MIB Objects

```
alaOspfIfAugEntry
  ospfIfIpAddress
  alaOspfIfBfdStatus
```

---

## ip ospf interface bfd-state drs-only

Establishes BFD sessions only with neighbors that are in the full state.

**ip ospf interface** *if\_name* **bfd-state drs-only**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*if\_name* The name of an existing OSPF interface.

### Defaults

parameter	default
drs-only	disable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The specified OSPF interface must be enabled to interact with BFD.
- The BFD status for OSPF must be enabled before OSPF can interact with BFD.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf interface int1 bfd-state drs-only
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip bfd interface admin-state</a>	Enables or disables the BFD status for OSPF protocol.
<a href="#">ip ospf bfd-state all-interfaces</a>	Enables or disables BFD for all OSPF interfaces configured.
<a href="#">ip ospf interface bfd-state</a>	Enables or disables BFD for a specific OSPF interface.
<a href="#">ip ospf interface bfd-state all-neighbors</a>	Establishes BFD sessions with all neighbors of the corresponding interface which are greater than or equal to “2-way” state.

### MIB Objects

```
alaOspfIfAugEntry  
  ospfIfIpAddress  
  alaOspfIfBfdDrsOnly
```

---

## ip ospf interface bfd-state all-neighbors

Establishes BFD sessions with all neighbors of the corresponding interface which are greater than or equal to “2-way” state.

**ip ospf interface *if\_name* bfd-state all-neighbors {enable | disable }**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*if\_name*                                The name of an existing OSPF interface.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
all-neighbors	enable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The specified OSPF interface must be enabled to interact with BFD.
- The BFD status for OSPF must be enabled before OSPF can interact with BFD.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf interface int1 bfd-state all-neighbors enable
-> ip ospf interface int1 bfd-state all-neighbors disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip bfd interface admin-state</a>	Enables or disables the BFD status for OSPF protocol.
<a href="#">ip ospf bfd-state all-interfaces</a>	Enables or disables BFD for all OSPF interfaces configured.
<a href="#">ip ospf interface bfd-state</a>	Enables or disables BFD for a specific OSPF interface.
<a href="#">ip ospf interface bfd-state drs-only</a>	Establishes BFD sessions only on neighbors in full state.

### MIB Objects

```
alaOspfIfAugEntry
  ospfIfIpAddress
  alaOspfIfBfdDrsOnly
```

---

## ip bgp bfd-state

Enables or disables BFD for the BGP protocol.

```
ip bgp bfd-state {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables BGP.
<b>disable</b>	Disables BGP.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- All the status changes on the neighbors are received from the BFD level and the BGP protocol acts based upon the BFD message.
- Whenever a neighbor goes down, BGP will inform BFD to remove that neighbor from the BFD active list.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp bfd-state enable  
-> ip bgp bfd-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- [ip bgp bfd-state all-neighbors](#) Enables or disables BFD for all BGP neighbors.
- [ip bgp neighbor bfd-state](#) Enables or disables BFD for a specific neighbor.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpGlobal  
alaBgpBfdStatus
```

---

## ip bgp bfd-state all-neighbors

Enables or disables BFD for all BGP neighbors.

**ip bgp bfd-state all-neighbors {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables BFD for all the BGP neighbors.
<b>disable</b>	Disables BFD for all the BGP neighbors.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The BFD status for BGP must be enabled before BGP can interact with BFD.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp bfd-state all-neighbors enable
-> ip bgp bfd-state all-neighbors disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip bgp bfd-state</a>	Enables or disables BGP with BFD protocol.
<a href="#">ip bgp neighbor bfd-state</a>	Enables or disables the BFD for a specific BGP neighbor.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpGlobal
  alaBgpBfdAllNeighbors
```

---

## ip bgp neighbor bfd-state

Enables or disables BFD for a specific BGP neighbor.

```
ip bgp neighbor ipv4_address bfd-state {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv4_address</i>	The IP address of the BGP neighbor.
<b>enable</b>	Enables BGP neighbor.
<b>disable</b>	Disables BGP neighbor.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The BFD status for BGP must be enabled before BGP can interact with BFD.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 135.10.10.2 bfd-state enable
-> ip bgp neighbor 135.10.10.2 bfd-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip bgp bfd-state</a>	Enables or disables BGP with BFD protocol.
<a href="#">ip bgp bfd-state all-neighbors</a>	Enables or disables BFD for all BGP neighbors.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerEntry
  alaBgpPeerName
  alaBgpPeerBfdStatus
alaBgpGlobal
  alaBgpBfdAllNeighbors
```

---

## vrrp bfd-state

Enables or disables VRRP with the BFD protocol.

**vrrp bfd-state {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables BFD for VRRP.
<b>disable</b>	Disables BFD for VRRP.

### Defaults

---

<b>parameter</b>	<b>default</b>
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- BFD support for VRRP is done only for tracking policy configuration for a remote address.
- The BFD status for VRRP must be enabled before VRRP can interact with BFD.

### Examples

```
-> vrrp bfd-state enable  
-> vrrp bfd-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[vrrp track address bfd-state](#) Enables or disable BFD for a specific tracking policy.

### MIB Objects

```
alaVrrpConfig  
  alaVrrpBfdStatus
```

---

## vrrp track address bfd-state

Enables or disable BFD for a specific track policy.

```
vrrp track track_id address ipv4_address bfd-state {enable| disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>track_id</i>	The VRRP track number.
<i>ipv4_address</i>	The remote IP address.
<b>enable</b>	Enables BFD.
<b>disable</b>	Disables BFD.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>enable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- BFD support for VRRP is done only for tracking policy configuration for a remote address.
- The BFD status for VRRP must be enabled before VRRP can interact with BFD.

### Examples

```
-> vrrp track 2 address 10.1.1.1 bfd-state enable  
-> vrrp track 3 address 10.1.1.2 bfd-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[vrrp bfd-state](#) Enables or disables VRRP with BFD protocol.

### MIB Objects

```
alaVRRPConfig  
  alaVrrpTrackBfdStatus
```

---



## show ip bfd

Displays the global BFD configuration table.

**show ip bfd**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip bfd
BFD Version Number           = 1,
Admin Status                  = Enabled,
Desired Transmit Interval     = 300,
Minimum Receive Interval      = 300,
Detection Time Multiplier     = 3,
Minimum Echo Receive Interval = 300,
Applications Registered       = STATIC-ROUTING OSPF
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>BFD Version Number</b>	Refers to BFD version.
<b>Admin Status</b>	Refers to BFD global admin status.
<b>Desired Transmit Interval</b>	Refers to BFD global Tx interval.
<b>Minimum Receive Interval</b>	Refers to BFD global Rx interval.
<b>Detection Time Multiplier</b>	Refers to the BFD Detection Time multiplier number.
<b>Minimum Echo Receive Interval</b>	Refers to BFD echo Rx interval.
<b>Applications Registered</b>	Refers to applications registered to BFD.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[ip bfd admin-state](#)

Configures BFD at global level.

[ip bfd interface](#)

Configures BFD at interface level.

## MIB Objects

alaBfdIntfTable

alaBfdGlobalVersionNumber

alaBfdGlobalAdminStatus

alaBfdGlobalTxInterval

alaBfdGlobalRxInterval

alaBfdGlobalDetectMult

alaBfdGlobalEchoRxInterval

alaBfdGlobalProtocolApps

---

## show ip bfd interfaces

Displays the BFD interface configuration table.

**show ip bfd interfaces** [*if\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*if\_name*                      The name of the BFD interface.

### Defaults

By default, the configuration for all BFD interfaces is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Enter an interface name to display information for a specific BFD interface.

### Examples

```
-> show ip bfd interfaces
Interface  Admin   Tx      Min Rx   Min EchoRx Detect    OperStatus
Name      Status  Interval Interval Interval Interval Multiplier
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
one       enabled  300     300     300     300     3         UP
two       enabled  300     300     300     300     3         UP

-> show ip bfd interfaces one
Interface Name           = one,
Interface IP Address     = 100.1.1.1,
Admin Status             = Enabled,
Desired Transmit Interval = 300,
Minimum Receive Interval = 300,
Detection Time Multiplier = 3,
Minimum Echo Receive Interval = 300,
Authentication Present   = No,
Oper Status              = UP
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Interface Name</b>	Refers to BFD Interface name.
<b>Admin status</b>	Refers to BFD interface admin status.
<b>Desired Transmit Interval</b>	Refers to BFD interface Tx interval.
<b>Minimum Receive Interval</b>	Refers to BFD interface Rx interval.
<b>Detection Time Multiplier</b>	Refers to BFD interface Detection Time Multiplier.
<b>Minimum Echo Receive Interval</b>	Refers to BFD interface echo Rx interval.

---

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Authentication Present</b>	Refers to availability of BFD message authentication on the BFD interface.
<b>Oper Status</b>	Refers to BFD interface operational status.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip bfd admin-state</a>	Configures BFD at global level.
<a href="#">ip bfd interface</a>	Configures BFD at interface level.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaBfdIntfTable
  alaBfdIntfIfName
  alaBfdIntfAddr
  alabfdIntfAdminStatus
  alaBfdIntfDesiredMinTxInterval
  alaBfdIntfReqMinRxInterval
  alaBfdIntfDetectMult
  alaBfdIntfReqMinEchoRxInterval
  alaBfdIntfAuthPresFlag
  alaBfdIntfOperStatus
```

---

## show ip bfd sessions

Displays all the BFD sessions for the switch.

**show ip bfd sessions** [*session\_num*] [**slot** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot\_num*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*chassis\_id*                      The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.

*num*                                The BFD session number. Valid range is 1–1024.

**slot**                                The current slot position used by the switch.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip bfd sessions
Local  Interface  Neighbor   State  Remote  Negotiated  Negotiated  Session
Discr  Name       Address    State  Discr   Rx Interval Tx Interval Type
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
1      one       100.1.1.10 UP      0       0           0           ECHO
2      one       101.1.1.11 UP      10      300        300        ASYNC
```

```
-> show ip bfd sessions slot 1
Local  Interface  Neighbor   State  Remote  Negotiated  Negotiated  EchoRx
Discr  Name       Address    State  Discr   Rx Interval Tx Interval
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
1      one       100.1.1.10 UP      0       0           0           300
```

```
-> show ip bfd sessions 1
Local discriminator           = 1,
Neighbor IP Address          = 100.1.1.10,
Requested Session Type       = ECHO,
Interface IP Address         = 100.1.1.1,
Source UDP Port              = 49152,
State                        = UP,
Session Operating Mode       = ECHO only,
Remote discriminator         = 0,
Negotiated Tx interval       = 0,
Negotiated Rx interval       = 0,
Echo Rx interval             = 300,
Multiplier                   = 3,
Applications Registered:     = STATIC-ROUTING
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Local discriminator</b>	The local discriminator.
<b>Neighbor IP address</b>	The IP address of the BFD neighbor.
<b>Requested Session Type</b>	The bit map of the session type that is requested. .
<b>Interface IP address</b>	The IP address of the outgoing BFD interface for this session.
<b>Source UDP Port</b>	The unique source UDP port used to send BFD packets for this session.
<b>State</b>	The state of the BFD session.
<b>Session Operating Mode</b>	The current operating mode of the BFD session.
<b>Remote discriminator</b>	The remote discriminator.
<b>Negotiated Tx interval</b>	The negotiated transmit interval.
<b>Negotiated Rx interval</b>	The negotiated receive interval.
<b>Echo Rx interval</b>	The Echo packet receive interval.
<b>Detection Time Multiplier</b>	The BFD Detection Time multiplier number.
<b>Applications Registered</b>	The bit map object of applications that are registered with this BFD session.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip bfd admin-state</a>	Configures BFD at global level.
<a href="#">ip bfd interface</a>	Configures BFD at interface level.
<a href="#">show ip bfd sessions statistics</a>	Displays the statistics for all BFD sessions.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaBfdSessTable
  alaBfdSessDiscriminator
  alaBfdSessNeighborAddr
  alaBfdSessSessionType
  alaBfdSessIfIndex
  alaBfdSessUdpPort
  alaBfdSessState
  alaBfdSessOperMode
  alaBfdSessDiscriminator
  alaBfdSessNegotiatedTxInterval
  alaBfdSessNegotiatedRxInterval
  alaBfdSessEchoRxInterval
  alaBfdSessDetectMult
  alaBfdSessProtocolApps

```

---

## show ip bfd sessions statistics

Displays the statistics for all BFD sessions, a specific session or a specific slot.

**show ip bfd sessions statistics** *session\_num*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*session\_num*                      The BFD session number. Valid range is 1–1024.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip bfd sessions statistics
Local      Neighbor      Tx      Rx      Echo Tx      Last Down      Up
Discr      Address      Packets  Packets  Packets      Diag Code      Count
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
1      100.1.1.10      0      0      5772      0      1
2      101.1.1.11      5242     5241     0      0      1
```

```
-> show ip bfd sessions statistics 1
Tx packet counter      = 0,
Rx packet counter      = 0,
Tx Echo packet counter = 5772,
Rx Echo packet counter = 5774,
Session Up Time        = 6160400,
Session Down Time      = 0,
Last Down Diagnostic Code = 0,
Session Up Count       = 1
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Local discriminator</b>	The local discriminator.
<b>Neighbor address</b>	The IP address of the BFD neighbor.
<b>Tx Packets</b>	Number of BFD Control packets transmitted on this session.
<b>Rx Packets</b>	Number of BFD Control packets received on this session.
<b>Echo Tx Packets</b>	Number of BFD Echo packets transmitted on this session.
<b>Last Down Diagnostic Code</b>	Diagnostic code for last session down event
<b>Up Count</b>	Number of times the session has moved to an UP state since the system was last reset or initialized.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show ip bfd](#)

Displays the global BFD configuration table.

[show ip bfd sessions](#)

Displays all BFD sessions.

## MIB Objects

```
alaBfdSessPerfTable
  alaBfdSessDiscriminator
  alaBfdSessNeighborAddr
  alaBfdSessPerfPktOut
  alaBfdSessPerfPktIn
  alaBfdSessPerfEchoOut
  alaBfdSessPerfEchoIn
  alaBfdSessPerfLastCommLostDiag
  alaBfdSessPerfSessUpCount
```

---



## ip static-route all bfd-state

Enables BFD for all static routes.

**ip static-route all bfd-state {enable| disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables BFD.
<b>disable</b>	Disables BFD.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When there are static route configured in the switch, BFD is enabled to track the gateway.
- If the route is not reachable, it will be moved to the inactive database.

### Examples

```
-> ip static-route all bfd-state enable  
-> ip static-route all bfd-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

N/A

### MIB Objects

```
alaIprmConfig  
  alaIprmStaticallbfd
```

---

## ip static-route bfd-state

Enables or disables BFD for a specific static route.

```
ip static-route ipv4_prefix/pfx_length gateway ipv4_host_address bfd-state {enable| disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv4_prefix</i>	The destination IP address.
<i>pfx_length</i>	The prefix length for the destination IP address.
gateway <i>ipv4_host_address</i>	The gateway IP address.
enable	Enables BFD.
disable	Disables BFD.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

BFD is enabled to track the gateway of static routes.

### Examples

```
-> ip static-route 192.100.1.0/24 gateway 100.1.1.10 bfd-state enable
-> ip static-route 192.100.1.0/24 gateway 100.1.1.10 bfd-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip static-route all bfd-state](#) Enables BFD for all static routes.

### MIB Objects

```
alaIprmStaticRouteEntry
  alaIprmStaticRouteDest
  alaIprmStaticRouteMask
  alaIprmStaticRouteNextHop
  alaIprmStaticRouteBfdStatus
```

---

# 20 DHCP Relay Commands

Bootstrap Protocol (BOOTP) and Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) packets contain configuration information for network hosts. DHCP Relay enables forwarding of BOOTP/DHCP packets between networks. This allows routing of DHCP traffic between clients and servers. It is not necessary to enable DHCP Relay if DHCP traffic is bridged through one network (the clients and servers are on the same physical network).

This chapter includes a description of DHCP Relay commands that are used to define the IP address of DHCP servers, maximum number of hops, and forward delay time. Configure DHCP Relay on the switch where routing of BOOTP/DHCP packets occur. These CLI commands are applicable for all VRF instances.

MIB information for DHCP Relay commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1UDPRelay.MIB  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-UDP-RELAY-MIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here.

---

**ip helper address**  
**ip helper vlan address**  
**ip helper standard**  
**ip helper per-vlan-only**  
**ip helper forward-delay**  
**ip helper maximum-hops**  
**ip helper agent-information**  
**ip helper agent-information policy**  
**ip helper pxe-support**  
**ip helper boot-up**  
**ip helper boot-up enable**  
**ip udp relay port**  
**ip udp relay service**  
**ip udp relay service vlan**  
**show ip helper**  
**show ip helper statistics**  
**show ip udp relay**  
**show ip udp relay statistics**  
**no ip helper statistics**  
**ip udp relay no statistics**

---

## ip helper address

Adds or deletes a DHCP server IP address. DHCP Relay forwards BOOTP/DHCP broadcasts to and from the specified address. If multiple DHCP servers are used, configure one IP address for each server.

**ip helper address** *ip\_address*

**no ip helper address** [*ip\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address* DHCP server IP address (for example 21.0.0.10).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete an IP address from the DHCP Relay service. If an address is not specified, then all addresses are deleted.
- Using this command enables a Global DHCP Relay service on the switch. When the DHCP Relay is specified by the DHCP server IP address, the service is called Global DHCP.
- When the DHCP Relay is specified by the VLAN number of the DHCP request, the service is referred to as Per-VLAN DHCP.
- Global DHCP and Per-VLAN DHCP are mutually exclusive. You can only configure one or the other.
- Use this command to configure DHCP Relay on switches where packets are routed between IP networks.

### Examples

```
-> ip helper address 75.0.0.10  
-> no ip helper address 31.0.0.20
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip helper vlan address</a>	Specifies or deletes DHCP Relay based on the VLAN of the DHCP request.
<a href="#">ip helper forward-delay</a>	Sets the forward delay time value. DHCP Relay does not process a client packet unless the packet contains an elapsed boot time value that is equal to or greater than the configured value of the forward delay time.
<a href="#">ip helper maximum-hops</a>	Sets the maximum number of hops value to specify how many relays a BOOTP/DHCP packet can traverse.
<a href="#">show ip helper</a>	Displays current DHCP Relay configuration information.
<a href="#">show ip helper statistics</a>	Displays DHCP Relay statistics, including the number of client packets received and transmitted to the DHCP server and packets dropped due to forward delay time and maximum hops violations.

## MIB Objects

```
iphelperTable  
    iphelperService  
    iphelperForwAddr
```

---

## ip helper vlan address

Configures a DHCP Relay service for the specified VLAN. This command is used when a per-VLAN only relay service is active on the switch. It does not apply when a standard relay service is used.

**ip helper vlan** *vlan\_id*[-*vlan\_id2*] **address** *ip\_address*

**no ip helper vlan** *vlan\_id*[-*vlan\_id2*] **address** *ip\_address*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i>	VLAN identification number (for example 3) of the DHCP server VLAN.
<i>vlan_id2</i>	The last VLAN ID number in a contiguous range of VLAN IDs.
<i>ip_address</i>	IP address (for example 21.0.0.10) of the DHCP server VLAN.

### Defaults

If no VLAN identification number is entered, VLAN ID 0 is used by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Specifying multiple VLAN IDs and/or a range of VLAN IDs on the same command line is allowed. Use a hyphen to indicate a contiguous range of VLAN ID entries. (for example, 10-15).
- The **ip helper vlan address** command works only if the **per-vlan-only** forwarding option is active. Use the **ip helper per-vlan-only** command to enable this option.
- Configure DHCP Relay on switches where packets are routed between IP networks.
- The IP interface must be defined for the VLANs before using this command.
- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the DHCP server VLAN from the DHCP Relay.

### Examples

```
-> ip helper vlan 3 address 75.0.0.10
-> ip helper vlan 250-255 address 198.206.15.2
-> no ip helper vlan 3 address 75.0.0.1
-> no ip helper vlan 1601 address 198.206.15.20
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### [ip helper per-vlan-only](#)

Sets the DHCP Relay forwarding option to process only DHCP packets received from a specific, identified VLAN.

### [show ip helper](#)

Displays current DHCP Relay configuration information.

### [show ip helper statistics](#)

Displays DHCP Relay statistics, including the number of client packets received and transmitted to the DHCP server and packets dropped due to forward delay time and maximum hops violations.

## MIB Objects

iphelperTable

    iphelperService

    iphelperVlan

---

## ip helper standard

Sets the DHCP Relay forwarding option to standard. All DHCP packets are processed by a global relay service.

### ip helper standard

---

#### Syntax Definitions

N/A

#### Defaults

By default, the DHCP Relay forwarding option is set to **standard**.

#### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

#### Usage Guidelines

To process DHCP packets on a per VLAN basis, or to change the DHCP Relay forwarding option from standard to per VLAN, use the [ip helper per-vlan-only](#) command.

#### Examples

```
-> ip helper standard
```

#### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

#### Related Commands

[show ip helper](#)

Displays current DHCP Relay configuration information.

[show ip helper statistics](#)

Displays DHCP Relay statistics, including the number of client packets received and transmitted to the DHCP server and packets dropped due to forward delay time and maximum hops violations.

#### MIB Objects

```
iphelperStatTable  
iphelperForwOption
```

---



## ip helper per-vlan-only

Sets the DHCP Relay forwarding option to process only DHCP packets received from a specific, identified VLAN. This option allows each VLAN to have its own relay.

**ip helper per-vlan-only**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

By default, the UDP forwarding option is set to **standard**.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When the forwarding option is set to **per-vlan-only**, the **standard** (global) DHCP relay service is not available. These two types of services are mutually exclusive.
- To process DHCP packets on a per VLAN basis, or to change the DHCP Relay forwarding option from standard to per VLAN, use the **ip helper per-vlan-only** command.
- Using the **per-vlan-only** forwarding option requires you to specify a DHCP server IP address for each VLAN that provides a relay service. The **ip helper vlan address** command performs this function and at the same time enables relay for the specified VLAN.

### Examples

```
-> ip helper per-vlan-only
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>ip helper vlan address</b>	Configures a DHCP Relay service for the specified VLAN.
<b>ip helper standard</b>	Sets DHCP Relay forwarding option to standard. All DHCP packets are processed.
<b>show ip helper</b>	Displays current DHCP Relay configuration information.
<b>show ip helper statistics</b>	Displays DHCP Relay statistics, including the number of client packets received and transmitted to the DHCP server and packets dropped due to forward delay time and maximum hops violations.

## **MIB Objects**

iphelperStatTable  
iphelperForwOption

---

## ip helper forward-delay

Sets the forward delay time value for the DHCP Relay configuration. The BOOTP/DHCP packet sent from the client contains the elapsed boot time. This is the amount of time, in seconds, since the client last booted. DHCP Relay does not process the packet unless the elapsed boot time value of the client is equal to or greater than the configured value of the forward delay time.

**ip helper forward-delay** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Forward delay time value in seconds.

### Defaults

By default, the forward delay time is set to three seconds.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The time specified applies to all defined IP helper addresses.
- If a packet contains an elapsed boot time value that is less than the specified forward delay time value, DHCP Relay discards the packet.

### Examples

```
-> ip helper forward-delay 300  
-> ip helper forward-delay 120
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip helper address</a>	Adds or deletes one or more DHCP server IP addresses to the DHCP Relay configuration.
<a href="#">ip helper maximum-hops</a>	Sets the maximum number of hops value to specify how many relays a BOOTP/DHCP packet can traverse.
<a href="#">show ip helper</a>	Displays current DHCP Relay configuration information.
<a href="#">show ip helper statistics</a>	Displays DHCP Relay statistics, including the number of client packets received and transmitted to the DHCP server and packets dropped due to forward delay time and maximum hops violations.

**MIB Objects**

iphelperStatTable  
iphelperForwDelay

---

## ip helper maximum-hops

Sets the maximum number of hops value for the DHCP Relay configuration. This value specifies the maximum number of relays a BOOTP/DHCP packet is allowed to traverse until it reaches its server destination. Limiting the number of hops that can forward a packet prevents packets from looping through the network.

**ip helper maximum-hops** *hops*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*hops*                                      The maximum number of relays.

### Defaults

By default, the maximum hops value is set to four hops.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If a packet contains a hop count equal to or greater than the *hops* value, DHCP Relay discards the packet.
- The maximum hops value only applies to DHCP Relay and is ignored by other services.

### Examples

```
-> ip helper maximum-hops 1
-> ip helper maximum-hops 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">ip helper address</a>         | Adds or deletes one or more DHCP server IP addresses to the DHCP Relay configuration.   |
| <a href="#">ip helper forward-delay</a>   | Sets the forward delay time value. DHCP Relay does not process a client packet unless the packet contains an elapsed boot time value that is equal to or greater than the configured value of the forward delay time. |
| <a href="#">show ip helper</a>            | Displays current DHCP Relay configuration information.  |
| <a href="#">show ip helper statistics</a> | Displays DHCP Relay statistics, including the number of client packets received and transmitted to the DHCP server and packets dropped due to forward delay time and maximum hops violations.                         |

## **MIB Objects**

iphelperStatTable  
iphelperMaxHops

---

## ip helper agent-information

Enables or disables the DHCP relay agent information option (Option-82) feature. When this feature is enabled, local relay agent information is inserted into client DHCP packets when the agent forwards these packets to a DHCP server.

**ip helper agent-information {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables the relay agent Option-82 feature for the switch.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the relay agent Option-82 feature for the switch.

### Defaults

By default, this feature is disabled on the switch.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command enables the DHCP Option-82 feature for the entire switch; it is not configurable on a per-VLAN basis.
- When the relay agent receives a DHCP packet that already contains the Option-82 field, the packet is processed based on the agent information policy configured for the switch. This policy is configured using the **ip help agent-information policy** command.

### Examples

```
-> ip helper agent-information enable
-> ip helper agent-information disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip helper agent-information policy</a>	Configures a policy to determine how the relay agent handles DHCP packets that already contain the Option-82 field.
<a href="#">show ip helper</a>	Displays current DHCP Relay configuration information.
<a href="#">show ip helper statistics</a>	Displays DHCP Relay statistics, including the number of client packets received and transmitted to the DHCP server and packets dropped due to forward delay time and maximum hops violations.

## **MIB Objects**

iphelperAgentInformation

---



## ip helper agent-information policy

Configures a policy that determines how the DHCP relay agent handles the DHCP packets that already contain an Option-82 field.

**ip helper agent-information policy {drop | keep | replace}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>drop</b>	Drop DHCP packets that already contain an Option-82 field.
<b>keep</b>	Keep the existing Option-82 field information and continue to relay the DHCP packet.
<b>replace</b>	Replace the existing Option-82 field information with local relay agent information and continue to relay the DHCP packet.

### Defaults

By default, DHCP packets that already contain an Option-82 field are dropped.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The agent information policy is not applied if the DHCP relay agent receives a DHCP packet from a client that contains a non-zero value for the gateway IP address (giaddr). In this case, the agent does not insert the relay agent information option into the DHCP packet and forwards the packet to the DHCP server.
- Note that if a DHCP packet contains a gateway IP address (giaddr) value that matches a local subnet and also contains the Option-82 field, the packet is dropped by the relay agent.

### Examples

```
-> ip helper agent-information policy drop
-> ip helper agent-information policy keep
-> ip helper agent-information policy replace
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>ip helper agent-information</b>	Enables the insertion of relay agent information Option-82 into DHCP packets.
<b>show ip helper</b>	Displays current DHCP Relay configuration information.
<b>show ip helper statistics</b>	Displays DHCP Relay statistics, including the number of client packets received and transmitted to the DHCP server and packets dropped due to forward delay time and maximum hops violations.

**MIB Objects**

iphelperAgentInformationPolicy

---

## ip helper pxe-support

Enables or disables relay agent support for Preboot Execution Environment (PXE) devices.

**ip helper pxe-support {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables PXE support.
<b>disable</b>	Disables PXE support.

### Defaults

By default, PXE support is disabled for the switch.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

PXE support is disabled by default and it is a user-configurable option using the **ip helper pxe-support** command.

### Examples

```
-> ip helper pxe-support enable  
-> ip helper pxe-support disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip helper](#) Displays current DHCP Relay configuration information.

### MIB Objects

iphelperPXESupport

---

## ip helper boot-up

Enables or disables automatic IP address configuration for default VLAN 1 when an unconfigured switch boots up. If enabled, the switch broadcasts a BootP or a DHCP request packet at boot time. When the switch receives an IP address from a BootP/DHCP server, the address is assigned to default VLAN 1.

---

**Note.** Automatic IP address configuration only supports the assignment of a *permanent* IP address to the switch. Make sure that the DHCP server is configured with such an address before using this feature.

---

**ip helper boot-up {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables automatic IP address configuration for default VLAN 1.
<b>disable</b>	Disables automatic IP address configuration for default VLAN 1.

### Defaults

By default, this feature is disabled on the switch.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **ip helper boot-up enable** command to specify BootP or DHCP for the request packet type.
- If an IP router port already exists for VLAN 1, a request packet is not broadcast even if automatic IP address configuration is enabled for the switch.

### Examples

```
-> ip helper boot-up enable
-> ip helper boot-up disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

**ip helper boot-up enable** Specifies BootP or DHCP as the type of request packet the switch broadcasts at boot time.

### MIB Objects

```
iphelperStatTable
  iphelperBootupOption
```

---

## ip helper boot-up enable

Specifies the type of packet to broadcast (BootP or DHCP) when automatic IP address configuration is enabled for the switch.

---

**Note.** Automatic IP address configuration only supports the assignment of a *permanent* IP address to the switch. Make sure that the DHCP server is configured with such an address before using this feature.

---

**ip helper boot-up enable {BOOTP | DHCP}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**BOOTP**                                      Broadcasts a BOOTP formatted request packet.  
**DHCP**                                        Broadcasts a DHCP formatted request packet.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>BOOTP   DHCP</b>	<b>BOOTP</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command is only valid if automatic IP address configuration is already enabled for the switch.

### Examples

```
-> ip helper boot-up enable DHCP  
-> ip helper boot-up enable BOOTP
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip helper boot-up](#)                              Enables or disables automatic IP configuration for the switch.

### MIB Objects

iphelperStatTable  
  iphelperBootupPacketOption

---

## ip udp relay port

Enables or disables UDP port relay for user-defined service ports that are not well-known.

**ip udp relay port** *port\_num* [**description** *description*]

**ip udp relay no port** *port\_num*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*port\_num*                            A service port number that is not well-known or user-defined.  
*description*                        A description of the user-defined service for the specified port.

### Defaults

By default, relay is enabled on the BOOTP/DHCP well-known ports.

parameter	default
<i>name</i>	UDP port #

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable the user-defined service for the specified port.
- Use the **port** parameter to specify service port numbers that are not well known.

### Examples

```
-> ip udp relay port 54  
-> ip udp relay port 54 description "Generic Service"  
-> ip udp relay no port 54
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip udp relay service vlan](#)            Specifies the VLAN to which traffic from the specified UDP service port is forwarded.

**MIB Objects**

```
iphelperxServicePortAssociationTable
  iphelperxServicePortAssociationService
  iphelperxServicePortAssociationPort
  iphelperxServicePortAssociationName
iphelperxPortServiceAssociationTable
  iphelperxPortServiceAssociationService
  iphelperxPortServiceAssociationPort
  iphelperxPortServiceAssociationName
```

---

## ip udp relay service

Enables or disables UDP port relay for generic UDP service ports (NBNS, NBDD, or other well-known UDP ports).

```
ip udp relay service {TFTP | TACACS | NTP | NBNS | NBDD | DNS} [description description]
```

```
ip udp relay no service {TFTP | TACACS | NTP | NBNS | NBDD | DNS}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>TFTP</b>	TFTP well-known port 69.
<b>TACACS</b>	TACACS well-known port 65.
<b>NTP</b>	NTP well-known port 123.
<b>NBNS</b>	NBNS well-known ports 137.
<b>NBDD</b>	NBDD well-known port 138.
<b>DNS</b>	DNS well-known port 53.
<i>description</i>	A description of the UDP service.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable UDP Relay for the specified service port.
- The *description* parameter is only used with any of the **service** keywords and provides a user-defined description to identify the port service.
- When UDP Relay is disabled for BOOTP/DHCP, the **ip helper** configuration is *not* retained and all dependant functionality (automatic IP configuration for VLAN 1, Telnet and HTTP client authentication, and so on) is disrupted.
- Up to three types of UDP Relay services are supported at any one time and in any combination.
- If port relay is enabled for the NBDD well-known port, NBNS is not automatically enabled by default.
- Note that when UDP port relay is enabled for NTP, relay cannot forward NTP packets that contain a destination IP address that matches a VLAN router IP address on the switch.

### Examples

```
-> ip udp relay service DNS
-> ip udp relay service DNS description DNS_1
-> ip udp relay no service DNS
```



## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**ip udp relay service vlan** Specifies the VLAN to which traffic from the specified UDP service port is forwarded.

## MIB Objects

```
iphelperxServicePortAssociationTable  
  iphelperxServicePortAssociationService  
  iphelperxServicePortAssociationPort  
  iphelperxServicePortAssociationName  
iphelperxPortServiceAssociationTable  
  iphelperxPortServiceAssociationService  
  iphelperxPortServiceAssociationPort  
  iphelperxPortServiceAssociationName
```

---

## ip udp relay service vlan

Specifies a VLAN on which traffic destined for a UDP port is forwarded.

**ip udp relay service** {TFTP | TACACS | NTP | NBNS | NBDD | DNS} | **port** *port\_num* [**description** *description*] **vlan** *vlan\_id*[-*vlan\_id2*]

**ip udp relay service** {TFTP | TACACS | NTP | NBNS | NBDD | DNS} | **port** *port\_num* **no vlan** *vlan\_id*[-*vlan\_id2*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>TFTP</b>	TFTP well-known port 69.
<b>TACACS</b>	TACACS well-known port 65.
<b>NTP</b>	NTP well-known port 123.
<b>NBNS</b>	NBNS well-known ports 137.
<b>NBDD</b>	NBDD well-known port 138.
<b>DNS</b>	DNS well-known port 53.
<i>port_num</i>	A user-defined port number.
<i>description</i>	A description of the UDP service.
<i>vlan_id</i>	A numeric value that uniquely identifies an individual VLAN.
<i>-vlan_id2</i>	The last VLAN ID number in a contiguous range of VLAN IDs. Use a hyphen to specify a range of VLANs (for example, 1-5).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the VLAN association with the UDP service port.
- The UDP port must be created before using this command.
- Use the **service** keyword to define a well-known UDP port. Use the **port** keyword to specify a user-defined port.
- Only specify service port numbers that are *not* well known when using the *port* parameter with this command. For example, do not specify port 53 as it is the well-known port number for the DNS UDP service. Instead, use the **DNS** parameter to enable relay for port 53.
- Specifying a VLAN for the BOOTP/DHCP service does not work if the **per-vlan-only** forwarding option is not active. Use the **ip helper per-vlan-only** command to enable this option.

## Examples

```
-> ip udp relay service DNS vlan 10
-> ip udp relay service DNS vlan 500-550
-> ip udp relay service DNS no vlan 10
-> ip udp relay port 3047 vlan 20
-> ip udp relay port 3047 no vlan 20
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

- |                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">ip udp relay port</a>    | Enables or disables UDP port relay for user-defined service ports that are not well-known. |
| <a href="#">ip udp relay service</a> | Enables or disables relay for UDP service ports.   |

## MIB Objects

```
iphelperxPortServiceAssociationTable
  iphelperxPortServiceAssociationService
```

---

## show ip helper

Displays the current DHCP Relay and Relay Agent Information.

**show ip helper**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Displays information for all IP addresses configured.

### Examples

The following example shows the show ip helper command output:

```
-> show ip helper
Ip helper :
  Forward Delay(seconds)           = 300,
  Max number of hops               = 5,
  Relay Agent Information           = Enabled,
  Relay Agent Information Policy    = Keep,
  PXE support                      = Enabled,
  Forward option                   = standard mode,
  Bootup Option                    = Disable,
  Bootup Packet Option             = DHCP
  Forwarding address list (Standard mode):
    128.100.16.1
```

#### *output definitions*

<b>Forward Delay</b>	The current forward delay time (default is three seconds). Use the <a href="#">ip helper forward-delay</a> command to change this value.
<b>Max number of hops</b>	The current maximum number of hops allowed (default is four hops). Use the <a href="#">ip helper maximum-hops</a> command to change this value.
<b>Relay Agent Information</b>	Indicates the status ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ) of the DHCP relay agent information option feature. Configured through the <a href="#">ip helper agent-information</a> command.
<b>Relay Agent Information Policy</b>	The policy configured to determine how the DHCP relay agent handles the DHCP packets that already contain an Option-82 field.

*output definitions*


---

<b>PXE support</b>	Specifies the status ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ) of the relay agent support for PXE devices. By default the PXE support is disabled. Configured through the <b>ip helper pxe-support</b> command.
<b>Forward option</b>	The current forwarding option setting: <b>standard mode</b> .
<b>Bootup Option</b>	Indicates whether or not automatic IP address configuration for default VLAN 1 is done when the switch boots up ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ). Configured through the <b>ip helper boot-up</b> command.
<b>Bootup Packet Option</b>	Indicates if the Bootup Option broadcasts a <b>DHCP</b> or <b>BOOTP</b> packet to obtain an IP address for default VLAN 1. Configured through the <b>ip helper boot-up enable</b> command. Note that this field does not appear if the Bootup Option is disabled.
<b>Forwarding Addresses</b>	IP addresses for DHCP servers that receive BOOTP/DHCP packets forwarded by this DHCP Relay service. Use the <b>ip helper address</b> command to add or remove DHCP server IP addresses from the DHCP Relay configuration.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands****show ip helper statistics**

Displays DHCP Relay statistics, including the number of client packets received and transmitted to the DHCP server and packets dropped due to forward delay time and maximum hops violations.

**MIB Objects**

iphelperTable

iphelperService  
iphelperForwAddr  
iphelperForwDelay  
iphelperMaxHops

iphelperAgentInformation

iphelperAgentInformationPolicy

iphelperStatTable

iphelperBootupOption  
iphelperBootupPacketOption

---

## show ip helper statistics

Displays the number of packets DHCP Relay has received, the number of packets dropped due to forward delay and maximum hops violations. It also displays the number of packets processed since the last time these statistics were displayed. It includes statistics that apply to a specific DHCP server, such as the number of packets transmitted to the server and the difference between the number of packets received from a client and the number transmitted to the server.

**show ip helper statistics**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to clear all DHCP Relay statistics.

### Examples

```
-> show ip helper statistics
```

```
Global Statistics :
  Reception From Client :
    Total Count =      12, Delta =      12,
  Forw Delay Violation :
    Total Count =       3, Delta =       3,
  Max Hops Violation :
    Total Count =       0, Delta =       0,
  Agent Info Violation :
    Total Count =       0, Delta =       0,
  Invalid Gateway IP :
    Total Count =       0, Delta =       0,
  Invalid Agent Info From Server :
    Total Count =       0, Delta =       0,
Server Specific Statistics :
  Server 5.5.5.5
  Tx Server :
    Total Count =       9, Delta =       9
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Reception From Client</b>	Number of packets DHCP Relay has received from the DHCP client.
<b>Forw Delay Violation</b>	Number of packets dropped as a result of forward delay violations. A violation occurs if a client packet contains an elapsed boot time value that is less than the configured DHCP Relay forward delay time value.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Max Hops Violation</b>	Number of packets dropped as a result of maximum hop violations. A violation occurs if a packet contains a hop count equal to or greater than the configured DHCP Relay maximum hops value.
<b>Agent Info Violation</b>	Number of packets dropped as a result of a relay agent information (Option-82) violation. A violation occurs if an Option-82 DHCP packet contains a zero gateway IP address (giaddr) and the relay agent information policy is set to <b>Drop</b> or a DHCP packet has no Option-82 field and contains a non-zero giaddr.
<b>Invalid Gateway IP</b>	Number of packets dropped as a result of a gateway IP violation. A violation occurs if an Option-82 DHCP packet contains a gateway IP address (giaddr) that matches a local subnet address.
<b>Invalid Agent Info From Server</b>	Number of invalid Option-82 DHCP server packets dropped by the relay agent.
<b>Delta</b>	Total number of packets processed since the last time the <b>ip helper statistics</b> were checked during any user session.
<b>Server</b>	DHCP server IP address that receives BOOTP/DHCP packets forwarded by this DHCP Relay service. Use the <b>ip helper address</b> command to add or remove DHCP server IP addresses from DHCP Relay configuration.
<b>Tx Server</b>	Number of packets DHCP Relay has transmitted to the DHCP server.
<b>Delta</b>	The difference between the number of packets received from the client and the number of packets transmitted to the DHCP server since the last time DHCP Relay statistics were checked during any user session.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

**show ip helper** Displays current DHCP Relay configuration information.

**MIB Objects**

```
iphelperStatTable
  iphelperServerAddress
  iphelperRxFromClient
  iphelperTxToServer
  iphelperMaxHopsViolation
  iphelperForwDelayViolation
  iphelperResetAll
```

---

## show ip udp relay

Displays the VLAN assignments to which the traffic received on the UDP service ports is forwarded.  
Displays the current configuration for UDP services by service name or by service port number.

**show ip udp relay** [**service** {**TFTP** | **TACACS** | **NTP** | **NBNS** | **NBDD** | **DNS**} | **port** *port\_num*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>TFTP</b>	TFTP well-known port 69.
<b>TACACS</b>	TACACS well-known port 65.
<b>NTP</b>	NTP well-known port 123.
<b>NBNS</b>	NBNS well-known port 137.
<b>NBDD</b>	NBDD well-known ports 138.
<b>DNS</b>	DNS well-known port 53.
<i>port_num</i>	A user-specified port that is not a well-known port.

### Defaults

By default, the configuration for all UDP services is shown.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **show ip udp relay** command without the additional parameters to display information related to all the ports.
- Enter a service name with this command along with the **service** parameter to display information about an individual service.
- Mention a port number along with the **port** parameter, to get the UDP relay information for the specific user defined or well-known port.

### Examples

```
-> show ip udp relay
```

```
Service          Port      VLANs
-----+-----+-----
DNS              53        2  4
TACACS          65        3
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Service</b>	The active UDP service name.
----------------	------------------------------



*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Port</b>	The UDP service port number.
<b>VLANs</b>	The VLAN assigned to the UDP service port that forwards traffic destined for that port. Use the <b>ip udp relay service vlan</b> command to configure this value.

---

```
-> show ip udp relay service DNS
```

```
Service      Port(s)  Description
-----+-----+-----
  4           53       DNS
```

```
-> show ip udp relay port
```

```
Service      Port(s)  Description
-----+-----+-----
  4           54       Generic_Service
  5           66       Tservice
```

```
-> show ip udp relay port 54
```

```
Service      Port(s)  Description
-----+-----+-----
  4           54       Generic_Service
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Service</b>	The UDP service number. (1 through 7 for well-known service ports and 8 and above for user-defined service ports).
<b>Port(s)</b>	The UDP service port number.
<b>Description</b>	A description of the UDP service.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>show ip udp relay statistics</b>	Displays the current statistics for each UDP port relay service.
<b>no ip helper statistics</b>	Displays the VLAN assignments to which the traffic received on the specified UDP service port is forwarded.

**MIB Objects**

```
iphelperTable
  iphelperService
  iphelperVlan
iphelperxPropertiesTable
  iphelperxPropertiesName
  iphelperxPropertiesPort
  iphelperxPropertiesService
```

---

## show ip udp relay statistics

Displays the current statistics for each UDP port relay service. These statistics include the name of the service, the forwarding VLAN(s) configured for that service, and the number of packets the service has sent and received.

**show ip udp relay statistics** [**service** {**TFTP** | **TACACS** | **NTP** | **NBNS** | **NBDD** | **DNS**}] [**port** [*port\_num*]]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>TFTP</b>	TFTP well-known port 69.
<b>TACACS</b>	TACACS well-known port 65.
<b>NTP</b>	NTP well-known port 123.
<b>NBNS</b>	NBNS well-known port 137.
<b>NBDD</b>	NBDD well-known ports 138.
<b>DNS</b>	DNS well-known port 53.
<i>port_num</i>	A user-specified port that is not a well-known port.

### Defaults

By default, the statistics for all UDP services is shown.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Enter a service name with the **service** parameter to display information about an individual service.
- Enter a port number with the **port** parameter to display information about an individual service.

### Examples

```
-> show ip udp relay statistics
```

Service	Vlan	Pkts Sent	Pkts Recvd
145		0	0
DNS	2	10	10
	4	15	15
TACACS	3	0	0

```
-> show ip udp relay statistics service tacacs
```

Service	Vlan	Pkts Sent	Pkts Recvd
TACACS	3	0	0

```
-> show ip udp relay statistics port 1776
```

```
Service          Vlan    Pkts Sent  Pkts Recvd
-----+-----+-----+-----
A UDP Protocol   18      2          2
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Service</b>	The active UDP service name.
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN assigned to the UDP service port that forwards traffic destined for that port. Use the <a href="#">ip udp relay service vlan</a> command to configure this value.
<b>Pkts Sent</b>	The number of packets sent from this service port to the server.
<b>Pkts Recvd</b>	The number of packets received by this service port from a client.

---

### **Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### **Related Commands**

[show ip udp relay](#) Displays current configuration for UDP services by service name or by service port number.

### **MIB Objects**

```
iphelperxStatTable
  iphelperxStatService
  iphelperxStatVlan
  iphelperxStatTxToServer
  iphelperxStatRxFromClient
```

---

## no ip helper statistics

Resets the IP helper statistics for the specified VRF instances.

**no ip helper statistics** [ **global-only** | **server-only** | **address** *ip\_address* / **vlan** *vlan\_id* {**address** *ip\_address*}]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>global-only</b>	Specifies that only the global IP helper statistics must be reset.
<b>server-only</b>	Specifies that only the IP helper statistics related to the server must be reset.
<i>ip_address</i>	Specifies the IP address for the flat mode instance.
<i>vlan_id</i>	Specifies the VLAN ID for the per-vlan mode instance.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command works only for VRF instances.
- To reset all the IP helper related statistics, use this command without the additional keywords.
- To reset the IP helper statistics for the flat mode instance, provide the related IP address with the **address** keyword
- To reset the IP helper statistics for the per-vlan mode instance, provide the VLAN ID with the **vlan** keyword and the related IP address with the **address** keyword.

### Examples

```
-> no ip helper statistics
-> no ip helper statistics global-only
-> no ip helper statistics server-only
-> no ip helper statistics address 172.6.5.1
-> no ip helper statistics vlan 20 address 172.6.5.1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

**show ip helper statistics**      Displays the current statistics for each UDP port relay service.

**MIB Objects**

```
iphelperStatsTable  
  iphelperResetAllStats  
  iphelperResetSrvStats
```

---

## ip udp relay no statistics

Resets all the generic UDP Relay Service related statistics.

**ip udp relay no statistics**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

On applying this command, the UDP relay statistics are cleared and the **show ip udp relay statistics** command display no information.

### Examples

```
-> ip udp relay no statistics
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip udp relay statistics](#) Displays the current statistics for each UDP port relay service.

### MIB Objects

```
genericUdpRelayTable  
genericUdpRelayStatReset
```

---

# 21 VRRP Commands

The Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) eliminates the single point of failure in a default route environment. VRRP specifies an election protocol that dynamically assigns responsibility for a virtual router to one of the VRRP/VRRP3 routers on the LAN. The VRRP/VRRP3 router, which controls the IP/IPv6 address associated with a virtual router is called the master router, and forwards packets to that IP/IPv6 address. If the master router becomes unavailable, the highest priority backup router will transition to the master state. The Alcatel-Lucent implementation of VRRP also supports the collective management of virtual routers on a switch.

---

**Note.** VRRP3 does not support the collective management functionality in this release.

---

The VRRP and VRRP3 commands comply with RFC 2787 and RFC 3768, respectively.

MIB information is as follows:

*Filename:* IETF-VRRP.MIB  
*Module:* VRRP-MIB

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1VRRP.MIB  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-VRRP-MIB

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1VRRP3.MIB  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-VRRP3-MIB

A summary of the available VRRP commands is listed here:

---

- vrrp**
- vrrp address**
- vrrp track**
- vrrp track-association**
- vrrp trap**
- vrrp delay**
- vrrp interval**
- vrrp priority**
- vrrp preempt**
- vrrp all**
- vrrp set**
- vrrp group**
- vrrp group all**
- vrrp group set**
- vrrp group-association**
- vrrp3**
- vrrp3 address**
- vrrp3 trap**
- vrrp3 track-association**
- show vrrp**
- show vrrp statistics**
- show vrrp track**
- show vrrp track-association**
- show vrrp group**
- show vrrp group-association**
- show vrrp3**
- show vrrp3 statistics**
- show vrrp3 track-association**

---



## vrrp

Configures a new VRRP virtual router or modifies an existing one. Used to enable or disable a virtual router.

**vrrp** *vrid* *vlan\_id* **admin-state** [**enable** | **disable**] [**priority** *priority*] [**preempt** | **no preempt**] [[**advertising**] **interval** *seconds*] [**authenticate** *password* | **no authenticate**]

**no vrrp** *vrid* *vlan\_id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vrid</i>	The virtual router ID, in the range from 1–255.
<i>vlan_id</i>	The VLAN on which the virtual router is configured. The VLAN must already be created and available on the switch.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the virtual router. A virtual router may only be enabled if an IP address is configured for the virtual router.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the virtual router. Cannot be combined on the same line with other parameters.
<i>priority</i>	The priority for this virtual router to become the master router. The range is 1 (lowest priority) to 255 (highest priority). The priority should be set to 255 only if this router is the actual owner of the virtual router's IP address.
<b>preempt</b>	Specifies that a higher priority router may preempt a lower priority master router.
<b>no preempt</b>	Specifies that a higher priority router may not preempt a lower priority master router.
<i>seconds</i>	The interval in seconds after which the master router will send VRRP advertisements. The advertising interval must be same for all VRRP routers configured with the same VRID. The valid range is 1–255 seconds.
<i>password</i>	A 16-character password to be used for simple text authentication of VRRP packets. The password must be same for all VRRP routers configured for this VRID.
<b>no authenticate</b>	Specifies that VRRP packets should not be authenticated. If authentication is enabled for this virtual router, it must be enabled for all VRRP routers configured with this VRID.

## Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>disable</b>
<i>priority</i>	100
<b>preempt   no preempt</b>	<b>preempt</b>
<i>seconds</i>	1

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a virtual router from the configuration.
- Use the **vrrp address** command to configure an IP address for the virtual router. This must be done before the virtual router can be enabled.
- To disable the virtual router, rather than to remove it, use the **disable**. Note that **disable** cannot be used with any other optional parameter.
- A virtual router must be disabled before it can be modified.
- **Advertising** is an optional command parameter. When prefaced before **interval**, it displays the same information as **vrrp vrid vlan\_id interval** information about configuring priority:
- A value of 255 indicates that the VRRP router owns the IP address; that is, the router contains the real physical interface to which the IP address is assigned. The system automatically sets this value to 255 if it detects that this router is the IP address owner. If the priority is set to 255 and the virtual router is not the IP address owner, then the priority will be set to the default value of 100. The IP address owner will always be the master router if it is available.
- VRRP routers backing up a virtual router must use priority values from 1 to 255. The default priority value for VRRP routers backing up a virtual router is 100. If you configure more than one backup, their priority values should be different. The **preempt** or **no preempt** setting specifies whether or not a higher priority router may preempt a lower priority master router.

## Examples

```
-> vrrp 23 1 priority 75
-> vrrp 23 1 admin-state enable
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[vrrp address](#)

Configures an IP address for a virtual router.

[show vrrp](#)

Displays the virtual router configuration for all virtual routers or for a specific virtual router.

## MIB Objects

alaVrrp3OperTable

alaVrrp3OperAdminState

alaVrrp3OperPriority

alaVrrp3OperPreemptMode

alaVrrp3OperAdvertisementInterval

alaVrrp3OperRowStatus

---

## vrrp address

Configures an IP address for a virtual router.

```
vrrp vrid vlan_id address ipv4Addr
```

```
vrrp vrid vlan_id no address ipv4Addr
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vrid</i>	The virtual router ID, in the range from 1–255.
<i>vlan_id</i>	The VLAN on which the virtual router is configured.
<i>ipv4Addr</i>	The virtual IP address associated with the specified virtual router.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- A virtual router IP address must be configured before the virtual router can be enabled.
- **IP** is an optional command parameter. It displays the same information as **vrrp address**.

### Examples

```
-> vrrp 1 3 address 10.10.3.2  
-> vrrp 1 3 no address 10.10.3.2
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">vrrp</a>	Configures a new VRRP virtual router or modifies an existing one. Used to enable to disable a virtual router.
<a href="#">show vrrp statistics</a>	Displays statistics about VRRP packets for all virtual routers configured on the switch or for a specific virtual router.

### MIB Objects

```
alaVrrp3AssoIpAddrTable  
  alaVrrp3AssoIpAddrRowStatus
```

---

## vrrp track

Creates a new tracking policy or modifies an existing tracking policy.

**vrrp track** *track\_id* **admin-state** [**enable** | **disable**] [**priority** *value*] [**ipv4-interface** *name* / **ipv6-interface** *name* | **port** [*chassis\_id*/]*slot/port* | **address** *address*]

**no vrrp track** *track\_id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>track_id</i>	The ID of the tracking policy; the range is 1 to 255.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the tracking policy.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the tracking policy.
<i>value</i>	The value to be decremented from the priority value of the virtual router monitoring this tracking policy when the operational state of the tracking policy is down. The valid range is 0–255.
<i>name</i>	The name of the IPv4 or IPv6 interface that this policy will track.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot/port number that this policy will track.
<i>address</i>	The remote IP or IPv6 address that this policy will track.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	<b>enable</b>
<i>value</i>	25

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a tracking policy.
- Use the **disable** option to disable the tracking policy, rather than removing it from the switch.

## Examples

```
-> vrrp track 2 admin-state enable priority 50 ipv4-interface Marketing
-> vrrp track 3 admin-state enable priority 60 ipv6-interface Sales
-> vrrp track 3 admin-state disable
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[vrrp track-association](#)

Associates a VRRP tracking policy with a virtual router.

[show vrrp track](#)

Displays information about tracking policies on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaVRRPTrackTable
  alaVrrpTrackState
  alaVrrpTrackAdminState
  alaVrrpTrackPriority
  alaVrrpTrackEntityType
  alaVrrpTrackEntityVlan
  alaVrrpTrackEntityPort
  alaVrrpTrackEntityIpAddress
  alaVrrpTrackEntityIpv6Interface
  alaVrrpTrackEntityInterface
  alaVrrpTrackRowStatus
```

---

## vrrp track-association

Associates a VRRP tracking policy with a virtual router.

```
vrrp vrid vlan_id track-association track_id
```

```
vrrp vrid vlan_id no track-association track_id
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vrid</i>	The virtual router ID, in the range from 1–255.
<i>vlan_id</i>	The VLAN ID of the virtual router.
<i>track_id</i>	The ID of the tracking policy associated with the virtual router; the range is 1 to 255.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a tracking policy from a virtual router.

### Examples

```
-> vrrp 2 4 track-association 1  
-> vrrp 2 4 no track-association 1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">vrrp</a>	Configures a new VRRP virtual router or modifies an existing one. Used to enable or disable a virtual router.
<a href="#">show vrrp track-association</a>	Displays the tracking policies associated with virtual routers.

### MIB Objects

```
alaVrrpAssoTrackTable  
  alaVrrpAssoTrackId  
  alaVrrpTrackRowStatus
```

---

## vrrp trap

Enables or disables SNMP traps for VRRP.

**vrrp trap**

**no vrrp trap**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

By default, SNMP traps for VRRP are enabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

SNMP traps must be enabled globally on the switch for VRRP traps to actually be sent.

### Examples

```
-> vrrp trap  
-> no vrrp trap
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[snmp-trap filter-ip](#) Enables or disables SNMP trap filtering.

### MIB Objects

```
vrrpOperGroup  
vrrpNotificationCntl
```

---



## vrrp delay

Configures the amount of time allowed for routing tables to stabilize before virtual routers are started.

**vrrp delay** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds*

The amount of time after a reboot that virtual routers will wait before they go active; the range is 0 to 180 seconds.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	45 seconds

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to prevent loss of workstation connectivity before a virtual router becomes master.

### Examples

```
-> vrrp delay 50
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[vrrp](#)

Configures a new VRRP virtual router or modifies an existing one. Used to enable or disable a virtual router.

[show vrrp](#)

Displays the virtual router configuration for all virtual routers or for a specific virtual router.

### MIB Objects

alaVRRPStartDelay

---

## vrrp interval

Modifies the default advertising interval value assigned to the virtual routers on the switch.

**vrrp interval** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* The default advertising interval for the virtual routers. The valid range is 1–255 seconds.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Modifying the default advertising interval value will affect the value assigned by default to any new virtual routers that are created.
- To apply the new default value to the existing virtual routers, you must first disable the virtual routers, then apply the new default value using **vrrp set** command and enable the virtual routers again.
- If any of the virtual routers are running with their own configured value or group value, then that value will take priority over the new default value. To override the configured value with the new default value, you must first disable the virtual routers, then override the configured value using the **vrrp set** command with the **override** option and enable the virtual routers again.

### Examples

```
-> vrrp interval 50
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **vrrp all**

Changes the administrative status of all the virtual routers on the switch.

### **vrrp set**

Sets the new default parameter values to existing virtual routers on the switch.

### **show vrrp**

Displays the virtual router configuration for all virtual routers or for a specific virtual router.

## MIB Objects

alaVrrpv2Config

alaVrrpDefaultInterval

---

## vrrp priority

Modifies the default priority value assigned to the virtual routers on the switch.

**vrrp priority** *priority*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*priority*                      The default priority value for the virtual routers. The valid range is 1–255.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>priority</i>	100

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Modifying the default priority value will affect the value assigned by default to any new virtual routers that are created.
- To apply the new default value to the existing virtual routers, you must first disable the virtual routers, then apply the new default value using the **vrrp set** command and enable the virtual routers again.
- If any of the virtual routers are running with their own configured value or group value, then that value will take priority over the new default value. To override the configured value with the new default value, you must first disable the virtual routers, then override the configured value using the **vrrp set** command with the **override** option and enable the virtual routers again.

### Examples

```
-> vrrp priority 50
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands****vrrp all**

Changes the administrative status of all the virtual routers on the switch.

**vrrp set**

Sets the new default parameter values to existing virtual routers on the switch.

**show vrrp**

Displays the virtual router configuration for all virtual routers or for a specific virtual router.

**MIB Objects**

alaVrrpv2Config

alaVrrpDefaultPriority

---

## vrrp preempt

Modifies the default preempt mode assigned to the virtual routers on the switch.

vrrp [preempt | no preempt]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>preempt</b>	Specifies that a higher priority router may preempt a lower priority master router by default.
<b>no preempt</b>	Specifies that a higher priority router may not preempt a lower priority master router by default.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
preempt   no preempt	preempt

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Modifying the default preempt mode will affect the mode assigned by default to any new virtual routers that are created.
- To apply the new default value to the existing virtual routers, you must first disable the virtual routers, then apply the new default value using the **vrrp set** command and enable the virtual routers again.
- If any of the virtual routers are running with their own configured value or group value, then that value will take priority over the new default value. To override the configured value with the new default value, you must first disable the virtual routers, then override the configured value using the **vrrp set** command with the **override** option and enable the virtual routers again.

### Examples

```
-> vrrp preempt
-> vrrp no preempt
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**vrrp all**

Changes the administrative status of all the virtual routers on the switch.

**vrrp set**

Sets the new default parameter values to existing virtual routers on the switch.

**show vrrp**

Displays the virtual router configuration for all virtual routers or for a specific virtual router.

## MIB Objects

alaVrrpv2Config

alaVrrpDefaultPreemptMode

---

## vrrp all

Changes the administrative status of all the virtual routers on the switch.

**vrrp admin-state** [**disable** | **enable** | **enable-all**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>disable</b>	Disables all the virtual routers on the switch.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the virtual routers that have not previously been disabled individually or collectively through the <b>vrrp group all</b> command.
<b>enable-all</b>	Enables all the virtual routers on the switch including those virtual routers that have been disabled individually or collectively through the <b>vrrp group all</b> command.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command changes the administrative status of all the virtual routers on the switch by executing a single command.
- This command will not affect the ability to change the administrative status of an individual virtual router.

### Examples

```
-> vrrp admin-state disable
-> vrrp admin-state enable
-> vrrp admin-state enable-all
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

<b>vrrp interval</b>	Modifies the default advertising interval value assigned to the virtual routers on the switch.
<b>vrrp priority</b>	Modifies the default priority value assigned to the virtual routers on the switch.
<b>vrrp preempt</b>	Modifies the default preempt mode assigned to the virtual routers on the switch.
<b>vrrp set</b>	Sets the new default parameter values to existing virtual routers on the switch.
<b>show vrrp</b>	Displays the virtual router configuration for all virtual routers or for a specific virtual router.

## MIB Objects

alaVrrpv2Config  
alaVrrpAdminState

---

## vrrp set

Sets the new default parameter values to existing virtual routers on the switch.

**vrrp set** [**interval** | **priority** | **preempt** | **all** | **none**] [**override**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>interval</b>	Sets the VRRP advertisement interval value to the new default value.
<b>priority</b>	Sets the priority value to the new default value.
<b>preempt</b>	Sets the preempt mode to the new default mode.
<b>all</b>	Sets all the parameters value to the new default value.
<b>none</b>	Resets all the parameter values to their default values.
<b>override</b>	Overrides the specified parameters configured value with the new default value.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>interval</b>   <b>priority</b>   <b>preempt</b>   <b>all</b>	<b>all</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- All the virtual routers must be disabled before using this command.
- To apply the new default value to the existing virtual routers, you must first disable the virtual routers, then apply the new default value using the **vrrp set** command and enable the virtual routers again.
- If any of the virtual routers are running with their own configured value or group value, then that value will take priority over the new default value. To override the configured value with the new default value, you must first disable the virtual routers, then override the configured value using the **vrrp set** command with the **override** option and enable the virtual routers again.

### Examples

```
-> vrrp set priority
-> vrrp set priority override
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>vrrp interval</b>	Modifies the default advertising interval value assigned to the virtual routers on the switch.
<b>vrrp priority</b>	Modifies the default priority value assigned to the virtual routers on the switch.
<b>vrrp preempt</b>	Modifies the default preempt mode assigned to the virtual routers on the switch.
<b>vrrp all</b>	Changes the administrative status of all the virtual routers on the switch.
<b>show vrrp</b>	Displays the virtual router configuration for all virtual routers or for a specific virtual router.

## MIB Objects

```
alaVrrpv2Config  
    alaVrrpSetParam  
    alaVrrpOverride
```

---

## vrrp group

Creates a new virtual router group or modifies the configuration parameters of an existing virtual router group.

**vrrp group** *vrgid* [*interval seconds*] [*priority priority*] [**preempt** | **no preempt**]

**no vrrp group** *vrgid*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vrgid</i>	The virtual router group ID, in the range from 1–255.
<i>seconds</i>	The default advertising interval for the virtual router group. The valid range is 1–255 seconds.
<i>priority</i>	The default priority value for the virtual router group. The valid range is 1–255.
<b>preempt</b>	Specifies that a higher priority router may preempt a lower priority master router by default.
<b>no preempt</b>	Specifies that a higher priority router may not preempt a lower priority master router by default.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	1
<i>priority</i>	100
<b>preempt</b>   <b>no preempt</b>	<b>preempt</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the virtual router group.
- The configuration parameters can be modified at any time, but will not have any effect on the virtual routers in the group until the virtual routers are enabled again. To apply the group default value to the virtual routers in a group, you must first disable the virtual router group, then apply the group default value using the **vrrp group set** command and enable the virtual router group again.
- If any of the virtual routers in the group are running with their configured value, then that value will take priority over the new default value. To override the configured value with the new default value, you must first disable the virtual router group, then override the configured value by using the **vrrp group set** command with the **override** option and enable the virtual router group again.
- When a virtual router group is deleted, the virtual routers assigned to the group become unassigned. However, this does not have any impact on the virtual routers.

## Examples

```
-> vrrp group 25 interval 50 priority 50 no preempt  
-> no vrrp group 25
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">vrrp group all</a>	Changes the administrative status of all the virtual routers in a virtual router group using a single command.
<a href="#">vrrp group set</a>	Sets the new modified default value to all the virtual routers in a virtual router group.
<a href="#">vrrp group-association</a>	Adds a virtual router to a virtual router group.
<a href="#">show vrrp group</a>	Displays the default parameter values for all the virtual router groups or a specific virtual router group.

## MIB Objects

```
alaVrrpGroupTable  
  alaVrrpGroupInterval  
  alaVrrpGroupPriority  
  alaVrrpGroupPreemptMode  
  alaVrrpGroupRowStatus
```

---

## vrrp group all

Changes the administrative status of all the virtual routers in a virtual router group using a single command.

**vrrp group *vrgid* admin-state [disable | enable | enable-all]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vrgid</i>	The virtual router group ID, in the range from 1–255.
<b>disable</b>	Disables all the virtual routers in the group.
<b>enable</b>	Enables those virtual routers that have not previously been disabled individually in the group.
<b>enable-all</b>	Enables all the virtual routers in the group including those virtual routers that have been disabled individually.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If a virtual router in a group is disabled on an individual basis, it can only be reenabled by using the **enable-all** option in this command.
- This command will not affect the ability to change the administrative status of an individual virtual router.

### Examples

```
-> vrrp group 25 admin-state disable
-> vrrp group 25 admin-state enable
-> vrrp group 25 admin-state enable-all
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>vrrp group</b>	Creates a new virtual router group or modifies the configuration parameters of an existing virtual router group.
<b>vrrp group set</b>	Sets the new modified default value to all the virtual routers in a virtual router group.
<b>show vrrp</b>	Displays the virtual router configuration for all virtual routers or for a specific virtual router.
<b>show vrrp group</b>	Displays the default parameter values for all the virtual router groups or a specific virtual router group.

## MIB Objects

alaVrrpGroupTable  
  alaVrrpGroupAdminState

---

## vrrp group set

Sets the new modified default value to all the virtual routers in a virtual router group.

**vrrp group *vrgid* set [interval | priority | preempt | all] [override]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vrgid</i>	The virtual router group ID, in the range from 1–255.
<b>interval</b>	Sets the VRRP advertisement interval value to the new default value.
<b>priority</b>	Sets the priority value to the new default value.
<b>preempt</b>	Sets the preempt mode to the new default mode.
<b>all</b>	Sets all the parameters' value to the new default value.
<b>override</b>	Overrides the parameter's configured value with the group default value.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>interval   priority   preempt   all</b>	<b>all</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- All the virtual routers must be disabled before using this command.
- To apply the group default value to the virtual routers in a group, you must disable the virtual router group, then apply the group default value using the **vrrp group set** command and enable the virtual router group again.
- If any of the virtual routers in the group are running with their own configured parameter value, then that value will take priority over the group default value. To override the configured value with the group default value, you must first disable the virtual router group, then override the configured value by using the **vrrp group set** command with the **override** option and enable the virtual router group again.

### Examples

```
->vrrp group 10 set priority
->vrrp group 10 set priority override
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

<b>vrrp group</b>	Creates a new virtual router group or modifies the configuration parameters of an existing virtual router group.
<b>vrrp group all</b>	Changes the administrative status of all the virtual routers in a virtual router group using a single command.
<b>show vrrp</b>	Displays the virtual router configuration for all virtual routers or for a specific virtual router.
<b>show vrrp group</b>	Displays the default parameter values for all the virtual router groups or a specific virtual router group.

## MIB Objects

```
alaVrrpGroupTable  
  alaVrrpGroupSetParam  
  alaVrrpGroupOverride
```

---

## vrrp group-association

Adds a virtual router to a virtual router group.

```
vrrp vrid vlan_id group-association vrgid
```

```
vrrp vrid vlan_id no group-association vrgid
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vrid</i>	The virtual router ID, in the range from 1–255.
<i>vlan_id</i>	The VLAN on which the virtual router is configured. The VLAN must already be created and available on the switch.
<i>vrgid</i>	The virtual router group ID, in the range from 1–255.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the virtual router from the virtual router group.
- A virtual router need not be disabled in order to be added to a virtual router group. However, the virtual router will not adopt the group's default parameter values until it is reenabled.
- A virtual router need not be disabled to be removed from a group.

### Examples

```
-> vrrp 25 1 group-association 10  
-> vrrp 25 1 no group-association 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**show vrrp group-association** Displays the virtual routers that are associated with a group.

**MIB Objects**`alaVrrpAssoGroupTable``alaVrrpAssoGroupRowStatus`

---

## vrrp3

Configures a new VRRP3 virtual router or modifies an existing one. Used to enable or disable a virtual router.

**vrrp3** *vrid* *vlan\_id* **admin-state** [**enable** | **disable**] [**priority** *priority*] [**preempt** | **no preempt**][**accept** | **no accept**] [[**advertising**] **interval** *centiseconds*] [**authenticate** *password* | **no authenticate**]

**no vrrp3** *vrid* *vlan\_id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vrid</i>	The virtual router ID, in the range from 1–255.
<i>vlan_id</i>	The VLAN on which the virtual router is configured. The VLAN must already be created and available on the switch.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the virtual router.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the virtual router. Cannot be combined on the same line with other parameters.
<i>priority</i>	The priority for this virtual router to become the master router. The range is 1 (lowest priority) to 255 (highest priority). The priority should be set to 255 only if this router is the actual owner of the virtual router's IP address.
<b>preempt</b>	Specifies that a higher priority router may preempt a lower priority master router.
<b>no preempt</b>	Specifies that a higher priority router may not preempt a lower priority master router.
<b>accept</b>	Specifies that the master router, which is not the IPv6 address owner will accept the packets addressed to the IPv6 address owner as its own.
<b>no accept</b>	Specifies that the master router, which is not the IPv6 address owner will not accept the packets addressed to the IPv6 address owner as its own.
<i>centiseconds</i>	The interval in centiseconds after which the master router will send VRRP3 advertisements. The advertising interval must be the same for all VRRP3 routers configured with the same VRID. The valid range is 1–4096 centiseconds.
<i>password</i>	A 16-character password to be used for simple text authentication of VRRP packets. The password must be same for all VRRP routers configured for this VRID.
<b>no authenticate</b>	Specifies that VRRP packets should not be authenticated. If authentication is enabled for this virtual router, it must be enabled for all VRRP routers configured with this VRID.

## Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>disable</b>
<i>priority</i>	100
<b>preempt   no preempt</b>	<b>preempt</b>
<b>accept / no accept</b>	<b>accept</b>
<i>centiseconds</i>	100

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a virtual router from the configuration.
- Use the **vrrp3 address** command to configure an IPv6 address for the virtual router.
- To disable the virtual router, rather than to remove it, use the **disable** option. Note that the **disable** option cannot be used with any other optional parameter.
- A virtual router must be disabled before it can be modified.
- The maximum number of virtual routers supported is based on the 100 centisecond interval. A smaller interval will result in a relatively lesser number of virtual routers.
- The advertising interval cannot be less than 10 centiseconds.
- **Advertising** is an optional command parameter. When prefaced before **interval**, it displays the same information as **vrrp3 vrid vlan\_id interval**.

## Examples

```
-> vrrp3 23 1 priority 75  
-> vrrp3 23 1 admin-state enable
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[vrrp3 address](#)

Configures an IPv6 address for a virtual router.

[show vrrp3](#)

Displays the virtual router configuration for all virtual routers or for a specific virtual router.

**MIB Objects**

alaVrrp3OperTable

- alaVrrp3OperAdminState
- alaVrrp3OperPriority
- alaVrrp3OperPreemptMode
- alaVrrp3OperAcceptMode
- alaVrrp3OperAdvinterval
- alaVrrp3OperRowStatus

---

## vrrp3 address

Configures an IPv6 address for a virtual router.

```
vrrp3 vrid vlan_id address [ipv6Addr | ipv6v4Addr]
```

```
vrrp3 vrid vlan_id no address [ipv6Addr | ipv6v4Addr]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vrid</i>	The virtual router ID, in the range from 1–255.
<i>vlan_id</i>	The VLAN on which the virtual router is configured.
<i>address</i>	The virtual IPv6 address associated with the specified virtual router.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

**IP** is an optional command parameter. It displays the same information as **vrrp3 address**.

### Examples

```
-> vrrp3 1 3 address 213:100:1::56  
-> vrrp3 1 3 no address 213:100:1::56
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">vrrp3</a>	Configures a new VRRP3 virtual router or modifies an existing one. Used to enable or disable a virtual router.
<a href="#">show vrrp3 statistics</a>	Displays statistics for all virtual routers configured on the switch or for a specific virtual router.

### MIB Objects

```
alaVrrp3AssoIpAddrTable  
  alaVrrp3AssoIpAddrRowStatus
```

---

## vrrp3 trap

Enables or disables SNMP traps for VRRP3.

**vrrp3 trap**

**no vrrp3 trap**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

By default, SNMP traps for VRRP3 are enabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

SNMP traps must be enabled globally on the switch for VRRP3 traps to actually be sent.

### Examples

```
-> vrrp3 trap  
-> no vrrp3 trap
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[snmp-trap filter-ip](#)

SNMP traps must be enabled with this command.

### MIB Objects

```
alaVrrp3OperGroup  
  alaVrrp3NotificationCntl
```

---



## vrrp3 track-association

Associates a VRRP3 tracking policy with a virtual router.

```
vrrp3 vrid vlan_id track-association track_id
```

```
vrrp3 vrid vlan_id no track-association track_id
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vrid</i>	The virtual router ID, in the range from 1–255.
<i>vlan_id</i>	The VLAN ID of the virtual router.
<i>track_id</i>	The ID of the tracking policy associated with the virtual router; the range is 1 to 255.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a tracking policy from a virtual router.
- Use the **vrrp track** command to create a tracking policy for an IPv6 interface.

### Examples

```
-> vrrp3 2 4 track-association 1  
-> vrrp3 2 4 no track-association 1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>vrrp3</b>	Configures a new VRRP3 virtual router or modifies an existing one. Used to enable or disable a virtual router.
<b>show vrrp3 track-association</b>	Displays the tracking policies associated with VRRP3 virtual routers.

### MIB Objects

```
alaVrrp3AssoTrackTable  
  alaVrrp3AssoTrackId  
  alaVrrp3TrackRowStatus
```

---

## show vrrp

Displays the virtual router configuration for all virtual routers or for a specific virtual router.

**show vrrp** [*vrid*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vrid* The virtual router ID, in the range from 1–255.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **show vrrp** command to display information about configuration parameters, which may be set through the **vrrp** command. Use the **show vrrp statistics** command to get information about VRRP packets.

### Examples

The following is an example of the output display on an OmniSwitch 10K, 6900:

```
-> show vrrp
VRRP trap generation: Enabled
VRRP startup delay: 75

   VRID  VLAN      IP            Admin      Priority  Preempt    Adv.
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
   1     1    192.168.170.1  Enabled    255       Yes        1
           192.168.170.2
   2    15    10.2.25.254   Disabled   100       No         1
```

The following is an example of the output display on an OmniSwitch 10K, 6900:

```
-> show vrrp
VRRP default advertisement interval: 5 seconds
VRRP default priority: 100
VRRP default preempt: Yes
VRRP trap generation: Enabled
VRRP startup delay: 45 (expired)

   VRID  VLAN      IP            Admin      Priority  Preempt    Adv.
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
   1    101  192.60.245.240  Enabled    100       Yes        5
   2    102  192.60.246.240  Enabled    100       Yes        5
```

```

-> show vrrp 1
Virtual Router VRID = 1 on VLAN = 1
  Admin Status      = Enabled
  Priority          = 255
  Preempt          = Yes
  Adv. Interval    = 1
  Virtual MAC      = 00-00-5E-00-02-01
  IP Address(es)
    192.168.170.1
    192.168.170.2

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>VRRP default advertisement interval</b>	The default advertising interval for all virtual routers on the switch.
<b>VRRP default priority</b>	The default priority value for all virtual routers on the switch.
<b>VRRP default preempt</b>	The default preempt mode for all virtual routers on the switch.
<b>VRRP trap generation</b>	Indicates whether or not the VRRP trap generation is enabled or disabled; configured through the <b>vrrp track</b> command.
<b>VRRP startup delay</b>	The amount of time after a reboot that virtual routers will wait before they go active; allows time for routing tables to stabilize. Configured through the <b>vrrp delay</b> command.
<b>VRID</b>	Virtual router identifier. Configured through the <b>vrrp</b> command.
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN associated with the VRRP instance. Configured through the <b>vrrp</b> command.
<b>IP Address(es)</b>	The assigned IP addresses. Configured through the <b>vrrp address</b> command.
<b>Admin Status</b>	The administrative status of this virtual router instance; <b>enabled</b> allows the virtual router instance to operate; <b>disabled</b> disables the virtual router instance without deleting it.
<b>Priority</b>	Indicates the VRRP router's priority for the virtual router. For more information about priority, see the <b>vrrp</b> command description on <a href="#">page 21-3</a> .
<b>Preempt</b>	Controls whether a higher priority virtual router will preempt a lower priority master router: <b>preempt</b> indicates that a higher priority virtual router will preempt a lower priority master; <b>no preempt</b> indicates that the first backup router to take over for the master will not be preempted by a virtual router with a higher priority. In either case, the IP address owner will always take over it if is available.
<b>Virtual MAC</b>	Displays the virtual MAC address for the virtual router. The first 5 bytes are always 00-00-5E-00-02. The last byte indicates the VRID. This field displays N/A when the virtual router is in the <b>backup</b> or <b>initialize</b> state.
<b>Adv. Interval</b>	Indicates the time interval, in seconds, between sending advertisement messages. Only the master router sends advertisements.

---

### **Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>vrrp</b>	Configures a new VRRP virtual router or modifies an existing one. Used to enable or disable a virtual router.
<b>vrrp address</b>	Configures an IP address for a virtual router.
<b>vrrp interval</b>	Modifies the default advertising interval value assigned to the virtual routers on the switch.
<b>vrrp priority</b>	Modifies the default priority value assigned to the virtual routers on the switch.
<b>vrrp preempt</b>	Modifies the default preempt mode assigned to the virtual routers on the switch.
<b>show vrrp statistics</b>	Displays statistics for all virtual routers configured on the switch or for a specific virtual router.

## MIB Objects

```
alaDispVrpp3Config  
  alaVRRPDefaultInterval  
  alaVRRPDefaultPriority  
  alaVRRPDefaultPreemptMode  
  alaVrrp3AssoIpAddr  
  alaVrrp3OperAdminState  
  alaVrrp3OperPriority  
  alaVrrp3OperPreemptMode  
  alaVrrp3OperAcceptMode
```

---

## show vrrp statistics

Displays statistics about VRRP packets for all virtual routers configured on the switch or for a specific virtual router.

**show vrrp** [*vrid*] **statistics**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vrid* The virtual router ID, in the range from 1–255.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **show vrrp statistics** command to display information about VRRP packets. Use the **show vrrp** command to display information about the virtual router configuration.

### Examples

```
-> show vrrp statistics
```

```
Checksum   Version   VRID
Errors     Errors   Errors
-----+-----+-----
              0           0           0
```

```
VRID  VLAN  State          UpTime  Become Master  Adv. Rcvd
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
  1    1  master         378890         1             0
  2   15  backup          4483           0             44
  7    2  initialize         0           0             0
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Checksum Errors</b>	The total number of VRRP packets received with an invalid checksum value.
<b>Version Errors</b>	The total number of VRRP packets received with an invalid version number.
<b>VRID Errors</b>	The total number of VRRP packets received with invalid VRIDs.
<b>VRID</b>	The virtual router identifier.
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN associated with the VRRP instance.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>State</b>	The operational state of the VRRP router instance; <b>initialize</b> specifies that the interface or VLAN is either disabled or down, or if the startup delay timer has not expired; <b>backup</b> specifies that this instance is monitoring the availability of the master router; <b>master</b> specifies that this instance is functioning as the master router.
<b>UpTime</b>	Time interval (in hundredths of a second) since this virtual router was last initialized.
<b>Become Master</b>	The total number of times this virtual router's state has transitioned from backup to master.
<b>Adv. Rcvd</b>	The total number of VRRP advertisements received by this instance.

---

```
-> show vrrp 1 statistics
Virtual Router VRID = 1 on VLAN = 1
  State = master
  UpTime (1/100th second) = 378890
  Become master = 1
  Advertisements received = 0
  Type errors = 0
  Advertisement interval errors = 0
  Authentication errors = 0
  IP TTL errors = 0
  IP address list errors = 0
  Packet length errors = 0
  Zero priority advertisements sent = 0
  Zero priority advertisements received = 0
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>VRID</b>	The virtual router identifier.
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN associated with the VRRP instance.
<b>State</b>	The operational state of this VRRP router instance; <b>initialize</b> specifies that the interface or VLAN is either disabled or down, or the startup delay timer has not expired; <b>backup</b> specifies that this instance is monitoring the availability of the master router; <b>master</b> specifies that this instance is functioning as the master router.
<b>UpTime</b>	Time interval (in hundredths of a second) since this virtual router was last initialized.
<b>Become master</b>	The total number of times this virtual router's state has transitioned from backup to master.
<b>Advertisements received</b>	The total number of VRRP advertisements received by this instance.
<b>Type errors</b>	The total number of VRRP packets received with an invalid value in the VRRP type field.
<b>Advertisement interval errors</b>	The total number of VRRP packets received in which the advertisement interval differs from the one configured for the virtual router.
<b>Authentication errors</b>	The total number of VRRP packets received with an unknown or invalid authentication type.
<b>IP TTL errors</b>	The total number of VRRP packets received with a TTL value other than 255.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>IP address list errors</b>	The total number of VRRP packets in which the IP address list does not match the configured list for the virtual router.
<b>Packet length errors</b>	The total number of VRRP packets received with a length less than the length of the VRRP header.
<b>Zero priority advertisements sent</b>	The total number of VRRP advertisements with a priority of 0 sent by the virtual router.
<b>Zero priority advertisements received</b>	The total number of VRRP advertisements with a priority of 0 received by the virtual router.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>vrrp</b>	Configures a new VRRP virtual router or modifies an existing one. Used to enable to disable a virtual router.
<b>show vrrp</b>	Displays the virtual router configuration for all virtual routers or for a specific virtual router.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaVrrp3RouterChecksumErrors
alaVrrp3RouterVersionErrors
alaVrrp3RouterVrIdErrors
alaVrrp3RouterStatsTable
  alaVrrp3StatsBecomeMaster
  alaVrrp3StatsAdvertiseRcvd
  alaVrrp3StatsAdvIntervalErrors
  alaVrrp3StatsIpTtlErrors
  alaVrrp3StatsPriZeroPktsRcvd
  alaVrrp3StatsPriZeroPktsSent
  alaVrrp3StatsInvalidTypePktsRcvd
  alaVrrp3StatsAddressListErrors
  alaVrrp3StatsInvlAuthType
  alaVrrp3StatsPacketLengthErrors
alaVrrp3OperTable
  alaVrrp3OperUpTime
  alaVrrp3OperGroup
  alaVrrp3OperState

```

---

## show vrrp track

Displays information about tracking policies on the switch.

**show vrrp track** [*track\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*track\_id* The ID of the tracking policy for which you want to display information.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Enter the tracking ID to display information about a particular policy; if no tracking policy ID is entered, information for all tracking policies is displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show vrrp track
Track
  ID           Policy      Admin State  Oper State Pri
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
  1    PORT 1/1     Enabled  Up      25
  2    192.10.150.42 Enabled  Down    25
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Track ID</b>	The ID of the tracking policy.
<b>Policy</b>	The slot/port, IP address, or VLAN tracked by the policy.
<b>Admin State</b>	Whether the tracking policy is administratively enabled or disabled.
<b>Oper State</b>	Indicates whether the operating state of the tracking policy is Up or Down.
<b>Pri</b>	The value to be decremented from the priority value of the virtual router monitoring this tracking policy when the operational state of the tracking policy is down.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

### vrrp track

Creates a new tracking policy or modifies an existing tracking policy.

## MIB Objects

```
alaVRRPTrackTable  
  alaVrrpTrackState  
  alaVrrpTrackAdminState  
  alaVrrpTrackPriority  
  alaVrrpTrackEntityType  
  alaVrrpTrackEntityVlan  
  alaVrrpTrackEntityPort  
  alaVrrpTrackEntityIpAddress  
  alaVrrpTrackEntityIpv6Interface  
  alaVrrpTrackEntityInterface
```

---

## show vrrp track-association

Displays the tracking policies associated with virtual routers.

**show vrrp** [*vrid*] **track-association** [*track\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vrid* The virtual router ID, in the range from 1–255.

*track\_id* The ID of the tracking policy for which you want to display information.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If a track ID is specified, only information about that track ID is displayed. If the virtual router ID and track ID are not specified, information about all virtual routers and their associated tracking policies is displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show vrrp 2 track-association
      Conf  Cur  Track
VRID VLAN Pri  Pri  ID      Policy      Admin  Oper  Track
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
      2    1  100  100   1  VLAN    1      Enabled Up    25
                               2  10.255.11.101  Enabled Up    25
```

#### output definitions

---

<b>VRID</b>	The virtual router identifier.
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN ID associated with the virtual router.
<b>Conf Pri</b>	The priority configured for the virtual router through the <b>vrrp</b> command.
<b>Cur Pri</b>	The priority currently being used for the virtual router. If the tracking policy is in effect because the tracked entity is down, the current priority will be equal to the configured priority (Conf Pri) minus the tracking priority (Track Pri). Otherwise the current priority will be equal to the configured priority.
<b>Track ID</b>	The ID of the tracking policy.
<b>Policy</b>	The VLAN, IP address, or slot/port being tracked by this policy.
<b>Admin State</b>	The administrative state of the tracking policy configured through the <b>vrrp track</b> command.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Oper State</b>	Whether the tracking policy is operational (Up) or not (Down).
<b>Track Pri</b>	The amount to be decremented from the configured virtual router priority when the tracking policy is applied.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">vrrp track-association</a>	Associates a VRRP tracking policy with a virtual router.
<a href="#">vrrp track</a>	Creates a new tracking policy or modifies an existing tracking policy.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaVrrpAssoTrackTable
  alaVrrpAssoTrackId
alaVRRPTrackTable
  alaVrrpTrackState
  alaVrrpTrackAdminState
  alaVrrpTrackPriority
  alaVrrpTrackEntityType
  alaVrrpTrackEntityVlan
  alaVrrpTrackEntityPort
  alaVrrpTrackEntityIpAddress
  alaVrrpTrackEntityInterface

```

---

## show vrrp group

Displays the default parameter values for all the virtual router groups or for a specific virtual router group.

**show vrrp group** [*vrgid*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vrgid*                                      The virtual router group ID, in the range from 1–255.

### Defaults

By default, the default parameter values are displayed for all the virtual router groups.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the *vrgid* parameter with this command to display the default values for a specific virtual router group.

### Examples

```
-> show vrrp group 2
Virtual Router Group GROUPID = 2
  Interval = 11
  Priority = 250
  Preempt Mode = Yes
  3 Associated Virtual Routers
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Group ID</b>	The virtual router group identifier.
<b>Adv Interval</b>	Indicates the time interval, in seconds, between the sending of advertisement messages. Only the master router sends advertisements.
<b>Priority</b>	Indicates the VRRP router's priority for the virtual router group. For more information about priority, see the <a href="#">vrrp</a> command description on <a href="#">page 21-3</a> .
<b>Preempt Mode</b>	Controls whether a higher priority virtual router will preempt a lower priority master; preempt indicates that a higher priority virtual router will preempt a lower priority master; no preempt indicates that the first backup router to take over for the master will not be preempted by a virtual router with a higher priority. In either case, the IP address owner will always take over it if is available.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **vrrp group**

Creates a new virtual router group or modifies the configuration parameters of an existing virtual router group.

### **vrrp group all**

Changes the administrative status of all the virtual routers in a virtual router group using a single command.

## MIB Objects

alaVrrpGroupTable  
  alaVrrpGroupInterval  
  alaVrrpGroupPriority  
  alaVrrpGroupPreemptMode

---

## show vrrp group-association

Displays the virtual routers that are associated with a group.

`show vrrp group-association [vrgid]`

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vrgid* The virtual router group ID, in the range from 1–255.

### Defaults

By default, all virtual router group associations are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the *vrgid* parameter with this command to display the association details of a specific virtual router group.

### Examples

```
-> show vrrp group-association 2
GROUPID VRID  VLAN
-----+-----+-----+
    2     3     2
       4     2
       5     2
```

### output definitions

---

<b>GROUPID</b>	The virtual router group identifier.
<b>VRID</b>	The virtual router identifier.
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN associated with the VRRP instance. Configured through the <b>vrrp</b> command.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**[vrrp group-association](#)

Adds a virtual router to a virtual router group.

**MIB Objects**

alaVrrpAssoGroupTable

    alaVrrp3OperVrId

---

## show vrrp3

Displays the virtual router configuration for all virtual routers or for a specific virtual router.

```
show vrrp3 [vrid]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vrid* The virtual router ID, in the range from 1–255.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **show vrrp3** command to display information about configuration parameters, which may be set through the **vrrp3** command. Use the **show vrrp3 statistics** command to get information about VRRP3 packets.

### Examples

```
-> show vrrp3
VRRP trap generation: Enabled
VRRP startup delay: 45 (expired)
```

VRID	VLAN	IPv6 Address(es)	Admin Status	Priority	Preempt	Accept	Adv. Interval
1	101	fe80::200:5eff:fe00:201 1010::30	Enabled	200	No	Yes	100
2	102	fe80::200:5eff:fe00:202 1020::30	Enabled	200	No	Yes	100
3	103	fe80::200:5eff:fe00:203 1030::30	Enabled	200	No	Yes	100
4	104	fe80::200:5eff:fe00:204 1040::30	Enabled	200	No	Yes	100
5	105	fe80::200:5eff:fe00:205 1050::30	Enabled	200	No	Yes	100
6	106	fe80::200:5eff:fe00:206 1060::30	Enabled	200	No	Yes	100
7	107	fe80::200:5eff:fe00:207 1070::30	Enabled	200	No	Yes	100
8	108	fe80::200:5eff:fe00:208 1080::30	Enabled	200	No	Yes	100
9	109	fe80::200:5eff:fe00:209 1090::30	Enabled	200	No	Yes	100
10	110	fe80::200:5eff:fe00:20a 1100::30	Enabled	200	No	Yes	100



*output definitions*


---

<b>VRRP trap generation</b>	Whether or not VRRP trap generation is enabled or disabled.
<b>VRRP startup delay</b>	The amount of time after a reboot that virtual routers will wait before they go active; allows time for routing tables to stabilize.
<b>VRID</b>	Virtual router identifier. Configured through the <b>vrrp3</b> command.
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN associated with the VRRP3 instance. Configured through the <b>vrrp3</b> command.
<b>IPv6 Address(es)</b>	The assigned IPv6 addresses. Configured through the <b>vrrp3 address</b> command.
<b>Admin Status</b>	The administrative status of this virtual router instance; <b>enabled</b> allows the virtual router instance to operate; <b>disabled</b> disables the virtual router instance without deleting it.
<b>Priority</b>	Indicates the VRRP3 router's priority for the virtual router. For more information about priority, see the <b>vrrp3</b> command description on <a href="#">page 21-30</a> .
<b>Preempt</b>	Controls whether a higher priority virtual router will preempt a lower priority master: <b>preempt</b> indicates that a higher priority virtual router will preempt a lower priority master; <b>no preempt</b> indicates that the first backup router to take over for the master will not be preempted by a virtual router with a higher priority. In either case the IP address owner will always take over it if is available.
<b>Accept</b>	Displays whether the master router, which is not the IPv6 address owner will accept the packets addressed to the IPv6 address owner as its own.
<b>Virtual MAC</b>	Displays the virtual MAC address for the virtual router when the router is in the <b>master</b> state. The first 5 bytes are always 00-00-5E-00-02. The last byte indicates the VRID. This field displays N/A when the virtual router is in the <b>backup</b> or <b>initialize</b> state.
<b>Adv. Interval</b>	Indicates the time interval, in seconds, between sending advertisement messages. Only the master router sends advertisements.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>vrrp3</b>	Configures a new VRRP3 virtual router or modifies an existing one. Used to enable or disable a virtual router.
<b>vrrp3 address</b>	Configures an IPv6 address for a virtual router.
<b>show vrrp3 statistics</b>	Displays statistics for all virtual routers configured on the switch or for a specific virtual router.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaVrrp3OperTable  
  alaVrrp3OperAdminState  
  alaVrrp3OperPriority  
  alaVrrp3OperPreemptMode  
  alaVrrp3OperAcceptMode  
  alaVrrp3OperAdvinterval
```

---

## show vrrp3 statistics

Displays statistics about VRRP3 packets for all virtual routers configured on the switch or for a specific virtual router.

**show vrrp3** [*vid*] statistics

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vid* The virtual router ID, in the range from 1–255.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **show vrrp3 statistics** command to display information about VRRP3 packets. Use the **show vrrp3** command to display information about the virtual router configuration.

### Examples

```
-> show vrrp3 statistics
Checksum      Version      VRID
Errors        Errors       Errors
-----+-----+-----
                0             0             0

VRID VLAN   State      UpTime      Become Master Adv. Rcvd
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
  1  101 Master      2983           1           0
  2  102 Master     60675          1           0
  3  103 Master     60675          1           0
  4  104 Master     60675          1           0
  5  105 Master     60675          1           0
  6  106 Master     60675          1           0
  7  107 Master     60675          1           0
  8  108 Master     60675          1           0
  9  109 Master     60675          1           0
 10  110 Master     60675          1           0
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Checksum Errors</b>	The total number of VRRP3 packets received with an invalid checksum value.
<b>Version Errors</b>	The total number of VRRP3 packets received with an invalid version number.
<b>VRID Errors</b>	The total number of VRRP3 packets received with invalid VRIDs.
<b>VRID</b>	The virtual router identifier.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN associated with the VRRP3 instance.
<b>State</b>	The administrative state of the VRRP3 instance; <b>initialize</b> specifies that the interface or vlan is either disabled or down and the startup delay timer has not expired; <b>backup</b> specifies that this instance is monitoring the availability of the master router; <b>master</b> specifies that this instance is functioning as the master router.
<b>UpTime</b>	Time interval (in hundredths of a second) since this virtual router was last initialized.
<b>Become Master</b>	The total number of times this virtual router's state has transitioned from backup to master.
<b>Adv. Rcvd</b>	The total number of VRRP3 advertisements received by this instance.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>vrrp3</b>	Configures a new VRRP3 virtual router or modifies an existing one. Used to enable or disable a virtual router.
<b>show vrrp3</b>	Displays the virtual router configuration for all virtual routers or for a specific virtual router.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaVrrp3RouterChecksumErrors
alaVrrp3RouterVersionErrors
alaVrrp3RouterVrIdErrors
alaVrrp3RouterStatsTable
  alaVrrp3StatsBecomeMaster
  alaVrrp3StatsAdvertiseRcvd
  alaVrrp3StatsAdvIntervalErrors
  alaVrrp3StatsIpTtlErrors
  alaVrrp3StatsPriZeroPktsRcvd
  alaVrrp3StatsPriZeroPktsSent
  alaVrrp3StatsInvalidTypePktsRcvd
  alaVrrp3StatsAddressListErrors
  alaVrrp3StatsInvldAuthType
  alaVrrp3StatsPacketLengthErrors
alaVrrp3OperTable
  alaVrrp3OperUpTime
alaVrrp3OperGroup
  alaVrrp3OperState

```

---

## show vrrp3 track-association

Displays the tracking policies associated with VRRP3 virtual routers.

**show vrrp3** [*vrid*] **track-association** [*track\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vrid</i>	The virtual router ID, in the range from 1–255.
<i>track_id</i>	The ID of the tracking policy for which you want to display information.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If a track ID is specified, only information about that track ID is displayed. If the virtual router ID and track ID are not specified, information about all virtual routers and their associated tracking policies is displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show vrrp3 track-association
      Conf  Cur  Track
VRID VLAN Pri  Pri  ID      Policy      Admin  Oper  Track
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
      1  101  200  200  1  PORT 1/37      Enabled  Up    25
```

### output definitions

---

<b>VRID</b>	The virtual router identifier.
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN ID associated with the virtual router.
<b>Conf Pri</b>	The priority configured for the virtual router through the <b>vrrp3</b> command.
<b>Cur Pri</b>	The priority currently being used for the virtual router. If the tracking policy is in effect because the tracked entity is down, the current priority will be equal to the configured priority (Conf Pri) minus the tracking priority (Track Pri). Otherwise the current priority will be equal to the configured priority.
<b>Track ID</b>	The ID of the tracking policy.
<b>Policy</b>	The VLAN, IPv6 address, or slot/port being tracked by this policy.
<b>Admin State</b>	The administrative state of the tracking policy.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Oper State</b>	Indicates whether the tracking policy is operational (Up) or not (Down).
<b>Track Pri</b>	The amount to be decremented from the configured virtual router priority when the tracking policy is applied.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[vrrp3 track-association](#) Associates a VRRP3 tracking policy with a virtual router.

**MIB Objects**

alaVrrpTrackTable

```

alaVrrpTrackState
alaVrrpTrackAdminState
alaVrrpTrackPriority
alaVrrpTrackEntityType
alaVrrpTrackEntityVlan
alaVrrpTrackEntityPort
alaVrrpTrackEntityIpAddress
alaVrrpTrackEntityIpv6Interface
alaVrrpTrackEntityInterface
alaVrrpTrackRowStatus

```

alaVrrp3AssoTrackTable

```

alaVrrp3AssoTrackId
alaVrrp3TrackRowStatus

```

---

# 22 OSPF Commands

Open Shortest Path First routing (OSPF) is a shortest path first (SPF) or link-state protocol. OSPF is an interior gateway protocol (IGP) that distributes routing information between routers in a single autonomous system (AS). OSPF chooses the least-cost path as the best path.

Each participating router distributes its local state (i.e., the router's usable interfaces and reachable neighbors) throughout the AS by flooding. In a link-state protocol, each router maintains a database describing the entire AS topology. This database is built from the collected link state advertisements of all routers. Each multi-access network that has at least two attached routers has a designated router and a backup designated router. The designated router floods a link state advertisement for the multi-access network and has other special responsibilities.

OSPF allows collections of contiguous networks and hosts to be grouped together. A group, together with the routers having interfaces to any one of the included networks, is called an *area*. Each area runs a separate copy of the basic link-state routing algorithm. This means that each area has its own topological database, as explained in the previous section.

Alcatel-Lucent's version of OSPF complies with RFCs 1370, 1850, 2328, 2370, 3101, and 3623.

MIB information for OSPF is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1DrcTm.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-DRCTM-MIB

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Ospf.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-OSPF-MIB

*Filename:* IETF\_OSPF.MIB  
*Module:* OSPF-MIB

The following is a list of the commands for configuring OSPF:

<b>Global OSPF Commands</b>	<pre> ip ospf admin-state ip load ospf ip ospf asbr ip ospf exit-overflow-interval ip ospf extlsdb-limit ip ospf host ip ospf mtu-checking ip ospf default-originate ip ospf default-originate ip ospf default-originate ip ospf route-tag ip ospf spf-timer ip ospf virtual-link ip ospf neighbor show ip ospf show ip ospf border-routers show ip ospf ext-lsdb show ip ospf host show ip ospf lsdb show ip ospf neighbor show ip ospf routes show ip ospf routes show ip ospf routes show ip ospf virtual-link show ip ospf virtual-neighbor </pre>
<b>OSPF Area Commands</b>	<pre> ip ospf area ip ospf area default-metric ip ospf area range show ip ospf area show ip ospf area range show ip ospf area stub </pre>
<b>OSPF Interface Commands</b>	<pre> ip ospf interface ip ospf interface admin-state ip ospf interface area ip ospf interface auth-key ip ospf interface auth-type ip ospf interface dead-interval ip ospf interface hello-interval ip ospf interface md5 ip ospf interface md5 key ip ospf interface type ip ospf interface cost ip ospf interface poll-interval ip ospf interface priority ip ospf interface retrans-interval ip ospf interface transit-delay show ip ospf interface </pre>
<b>OSPF Graceful Restart Commands</b>	<pre> ip ospf restart-support ip ospf restart-interval ip ospf restart-helper admin-state ip ospf restart-helper strict-lsa-checking admin-state ip ospf restart initiate show ip ospf restart </pre>



## ip ospf admin-state

Enables or disables the administration status of OSPF on the router.

**ip ospf admin-state {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables OSPF.
<b>disable</b>	Disables OSPF.

### Defaults

---

<b>parameter</b>	<b>default</b>
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The OSPF protocol must be enabled for it to route traffic.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf admin-state enable
-> ip ospf admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**show ip ospf** Displays OSPF status and general configuration parameters.

### MIB Objects

```
ospfGeneralGroup
  ospfAdminStat
```

---

## ip load ospf

Loads the OSPF software on the router.

```
ip load ospf
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Example

```
-> ip load ospf
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

N/A

### MIB Objects

ALADRCTMCONFIG

alaDrcTmIPOspfStatus

---

## ip ospf asbr

Configures the router as an Autonomous System Border Router (ASBR). A router running multiple protocols or acting as a gateway to other exterior routers is an ASBR. *This command is currently not supported.*

**ip ospf asbr**

**no ip ospf asbr**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Autonomous System Border Routers (ASBRs) are routers that exchange information with routers from another autonomous system (AS).
- The **no** variant of this command removes the ASBR classification of the selected router.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf asbr
-> no ip ospf asbr
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip ospf](#)

Displays OSPF status and general configuration parameters.

### MIB Objects

```
alaProtocolOspf
  alaOspfAsBdRtr
```

---

## ip ospf exit-overflow-interval

This command sets the overflow interval value.

**ip ospf exit-overflow-interval** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds*                                      The number of seconds the router waits before attempting to leave the overflow state.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The overflow interval is the time whereby the routing router will wait before attempting to leave the database overflow state; the interval begins upon the routing router's arrival into this state.
- When the routing router leaves the overflow state, it can once again create non-default and external link state advertisements (LSAs) for autonomous systems (AS).
- Note that the router will not leave the overflow state (until it is restarted) when the overflow interval value is set to 0.

### Example

```
-> ip ospf exit-overflow-interval 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip ospf](#)                                      Displays the OSPF status and general configuration parameters.

### MIB Objects

ospfGeneralGroup  
    ospfExitOverflowInterval

---

## ip ospf extlsdb-limit

Assigns a limit to the number of External Link-State Database (LSDB) entries that can be learned.

**ip ospf extlsdb-limit** *limit*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*limit*

The maximum number of LSDB entries allowed on the router. The accepted value is any number greater than or equal to 1. If 0 is entered, there is no limit.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>limit</i>	-1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command allows you to set a limit to the number of external LSDBs learned by the router. An external LSDB is created when the router learns a link address that exists outside of its Autonomous System (AS).
- When the limit is set, and it is exceeded, older addresses that were previously learned are removed from the routing table to make room for the new external LSDB.

### Example

```
-> ip ospf extlsdb-limit 25
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip ospf](#) Displays OSPF status and general configuration parameters.

### MIB Objects

ospfGeneralGroup  
ospfExtLsdbLimit

---

## ip ospf host

Creates and deletes an OSPF entry for directly attached hosts. Allows for the modification of the host parameters of Type of Service (ToS) and metric.

**ip ospf host** *ip\_address* **tos** *tos* [**metric** *metric*]

**no ip ospf host** *ip\_address* **tos** *tos*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	The 32-bit IP address in dotted decimal format of the OSPF host. See the example below for more information.
<i>tos</i>	The type of service (ToS) of the specified OSPF host. The valid range is 0- 15. Only ToS value 0 is supported at this time.
<i>metric</i>	The cost metric value assigned to the specified host. The valid range is 0 and up.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>metric</i>	0

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The **no** variant of this command removes the record of the OSPF host.
- Use this command when multiple paths exist to a host. The specified host must be directly attached to the router. ToS routing is the ability to make a forwarding decision based on a destination address and a desired Quality of Service (QoS). ToS routing allows link selection based on QoS when more than one path exists between a source and a destination. A metric value is the cost of all the hops necessary for a packet to reach its destination. Routers use the metric to determine the best possible path.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf host 172.22.2.115 tos 1 metric 10  
-> no ip ospf host 172.22.2.115 tos 1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show ip ospf host](#)

Displays information on configured OSPF hosts.

## MIB Objects

ospfHostTable

ospfHostStatus

ospfHostIpAddress

ospfHostTOS

ospfHostMetric

---

## ip ospf mtu-checking

Enables or disables the use of Maximum Transfer Unit (MTU) checking. The MTU limits the size of a transmitted or received packet.

**ip ospf mtu-checking**

**no ip ospf mtu-checking**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The **no** form of this command disables MTU checking.
- This command is used to disable the checking for mismatch of the interface MTU while establishing a neighbor adjacency with a router. MTU mismatch occurs when a router receives packets that contain a larger MTU value than that of the interface on which adjacency is being established. The interface MTU is the largest IP datagram size (in bytes) that the interface can accept.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf mtu-checking
-> no ip ospf mtu-checking
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**show ip ospf** Displays the OSPF status and general configuration parameters.

### MIB Objects

```
alaProtocolOspf
  alaOspfMTUCheck
```

---



## ip ospf default-originate

Configures a default external route into the OSPF routing domain.

```
ip ospf default-originate {only | always} [metric-type {type1 | type2}] [metric value]
```

```
no ip ospf default-originate
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>only</b>	Advertises only when there is a default route in the routing table.
<b>always</b>	Advertises the default route regardless of whether the routing table has a default route.
<b>type1</b>	Sets the external route as type1.
<b>type2</b>	Sets the external route as type2.
<i>value</i>	The metric value. The valid range is 1-65535.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>type1   type2</b>	<b>type2</b>
<i>value</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of the command to delete redistributed default routes.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf default-originate always
-> ip ospf default-originate only metric 10
-> ip ospf default-originate always metric-type type1 metric 5
-> no ip ospf default-originate
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **ip ospf asbr**

Configures the router as an Autonomous System Border Router (ASBR). *This command is currently not supported.*

## MIB Objects

```
alaProtocolOspf  
  alaOspfDefaultOriginate  
  alaOspfDefaultOriginateMetricType  
  alaOspfDefaultOriginateMetric
```

---

## ip ospf route-tag

Configures a tag value for the Autonomous System External (ASE) routes created.

**ip ospf route-tag** *tag*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*tag* The set tag value. The valid range is 0–2,147,483,647.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>tag</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command allows you to set a tag value for ASE routes that are learned by this OSPF router. The tag value allows for quick identification.
- OSPF ASE route advertisements contain a tag value field. This field allows the exchange of information between autonomous system border routers (ASBRs).

### Example

```
-> ip ospf route-tag 2
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip ospf](#) Displays OSPF status and general configuration parameters.

### MIB Objects

alaProtocolOspf  
alaOspfRedistRouteTag

---

## ip ospf spf-timer

Configures timers for Shortest Path First (SPF) calculation.

**ip ospf spf-timer** [**delay** *delay\_seconds*] [**hold** *hold\_seconds*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*delay\_seconds* Specifies time (from 0 to 65535 seconds) between the reception of an OSPF topology change and the start of an SPF calculation.

*hold\_seconds* Specifies the minimum time (from 0 to 65535 seconds) between consecutive SPF calculations.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>delay_seconds</i>	5
<i>hold_seconds</i>	10

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command allows you to configure the time between SPF calculations. Using the delay timer, you can determine how much time to postpone an SPF calculation after the router receives a topology change. Using the hold timer, you can configure the amount of time that must elapse between consecutive SPF calculations.
- Note that if either of these values is set to 0, there will be no delay in the SPF calculation. This means that SPF calculations will occur immediately upon the reception of a topology change and/or that back-to back SPF calculations can take place with no break in-between the two.

### Example

```
-> ip ospf spf-timer delay 20 hold 35
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands****show ip ospf**

Displays the OSPF status and general configuration parameters.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaProtocolOspf  
  alaOspfTimerSpfDelay  
  alaOspfTimerSpfHold
```

---

## ip ospf virtual-link

Creates or deletes a virtual link. A virtual link is used to restore backbone connectivity if the backbone is not physically contiguous.

```
ip ospf virtual-link area_id router_id [auth-type {none | simple | md5}] [auth-key key_string]  
[dead-interval seconds] [hello-interval seconds] [retrans-interval seconds] [transit-delay seconds]
```

```
no ip ospf virtual-link area_id router_id
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>area_id</i>	A unique 32-bit value in IP address format.
<i>router_id</i>	A unique 32-bit value, such as an IP address, that identifies a neighboring router in the Autonomous System.
<b>none</b>	Sets the virtual link authorization type to no authentication.
<b>simple</b>	Sets the virtual link authorization type to simple authentication. If <b>simple</b> is selected, a key must be specified as well.
<b>md5</b>	Sets the virtual link authorization type to MD5 authentication.
<i>key_string</i>	Sets the virtual link authorization key. The key can be up to 8 ASCII characters. See the example for more details.
<b>dead-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	Sets the virtual link dead interval. If no hello packets on this link for the set number of seconds have been received, the virtual neighbor is declared dead. The valid range is 1–2147483647.
<b>hello-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	Sets the virtual link hello interval, which is the time interval between OSPF hellos sent on this virtual link. The valid range is 1–65535.
<b>retrans-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	Sets the virtual link retransmit interval. The router waits the set number of seconds before retransmitting OSPF packets. The valid range is 0–3600.
<b>transit-delay</b> <i>seconds</i>	Sets the virtual link transit delay, which is the number of seconds to transmit OSPF packets over this link. The valid range is 0–3600.

## Defaults

parameter	default
<b>none</b>   <b>simple</b>   <b>md5</b>	<b>none</b>
<i>key_string</i>	null string
<b>dead-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	40
<b>hello-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	10
<b>retrans-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	5
<b>transit-delay</b> <i>seconds</i>	1

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- The **no** form of the command deletes the virtual link.
- It is possible to define areas in such a way that the backbone is no longer contiguous. In this case the system administrator can ensure backbone connectivity physically.
- Virtual links can be configured between any two backbone routers that have an interface to a common non-backbone area. Virtual links belong to the backbone. The protocol treats two routers joined by a virtual link as if they were connected by an unnumbered point-to-point network. The routing protocol traffic that flows along the virtual link uses intra-area routing only.
- If authentication is enabled, both routers at either end of the virtual link must share the same password. Simple authentication refers to the use of only clear-text passwords as an authentication method. MD5 authentication refers to the usage of message digests.
- The **dead-interval** value should be the same for all routers on the same network. This value should be some multiple of the value given for the hello interval.

## Examples

```
-> ip ospf virtual-link 0.0.0.1 172.22.2.115
-> ip ospf virtual-link 0.0.0.1 172.22.2.115 auth-key "techpubs"
-> ip ospf virtual-link 0.0.0.1 172.22.2.115 auth-type simple
-> ip ospf virtual-link 0.0.0.1 172.22.2.115 dead-interval 50
-> ip ospf virtual-link 0.0.0.1 172.22.2.115 hello-interval 20
-> ip ospf virtual-link 0.0.0.1 172.22.2.115 retrans-interval 20
-> ip ospf virtual-link 0.0.0.1 172.22.2.115 transit-delay 50
-> no ip ospf virtual-link 0.0.0.1 172.22.2.115
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show ip ospf virtual-link**      Displays the virtual link information.

## MIB Objects

```
ospfVirtIfTable  
  ospfVirtIfAreaId  
  ospfVirtIfNeighbor  
  ospfVirtIfAuthKey  
  ospfVirtIfStatus  
  ospfVirtIfAuthType  
  ospfVirtIfRtrDeadInterval  
  ospfVirtIfHelloInterval  
  ospfVirtIfRetransInterval  
  ospfVirtIfTransitDelay
```

---



## ip ospf neighbor

Creates a static neighbor on a non-broadcast interface.

**ip ospf neighbor** *neighbor\_id* {**eligible** | **non-eligible**}

**no ip ospf neighbor** *neighbor\_id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*neighbor\_id* A unique 32-bit IP address identical to the neighbor's interface address.

**eligible** Sets this router as eligible to be the DR.

**non-eligible** Sets this router as not eligible to be the DR.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>eligible</b>   <b>non-eligible</b>	<b>eligible</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- NBMA (Non Broadcast Multi Access), PMP (Point-to-Multipoint), and P2P (Point-to-Point) OSPF non-broadcast modes are supported over Ethernet interfaces (broadcast media).
- Neighboring routers on non-broadcast OSPF networks must be statically configured, because lack of OSPF multicast capabilities prevents using normal OSPF Hello protocol discovery.
- In the case of NBMA interface the static neighbor eligibility for becoming a DR can be configured while it is not necessary for point-to-multipoint and point-to-point interfaces.
- An interface connected to this neighbor must also be configured as a non-broadcast interface, which can be either point-to-multipoint or point-to-point, by using the [ip ospf interface type](#) command.
- For the correct working of an OSPF NBMA network, a fully meshed network is mandatory. Also, the neighbor eligibility configuration for a router on every other router should match the routers interface priority configuration.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf neighbor 1.1.1.1 non-eligible
-> no ip ospf neighbor 1.1.1.1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[ip ospf interface type](#)

Configures the OSPF interface type.

[show ip ospf neighbor](#)

Displays information on OSPF non-virtual neighbor routers.

## MIB Objects

ospfNbrTable

ospfNbrPriority

ospfNbmaNbrStatus

---

## ip ospf area

Assigns an OSPF interface to a specified area.

**ip ospf area** *area\_id* [summary {enable | disable}] | [type {normal | stub | nssa}]

**no ip ospf area** *area\_id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>area_id</i>	A unique 32-bit value in IP address format.
<b>enable</b>	Enables summarization.
<b>disable</b>	Disables summarization.
<b>normal</b>	Sets the area as a regular OSPF area.
<b>stub</b>	Configures an OSPF area as a stub area.
<b>nssa</b>	Configures an OSPF area as a Not So Stubby Area (NSSA)

### Defaults

parameter	default
enable   disable	enable
normal   stub   nssa	normal

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The **no** form deletes the area.
- The **summary** options are used to enable or disable route summarization for stub and NSSA areas. Stub and NSSA areas will not receive LSA type 3 unless summary is enabled.
- The **type** command allows you to chose what type of area this is going to be.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf area 0.0.0.1
-> ip ospf area 0.0.0.1 type stub
-> ip ospf area 0.0.0.1 type normal
-> no ip ospf area 0.0.0.1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip ospf area default-metric</a>	Creates or deletes an OSPF default metric.
<a href="#">ip ospf area range</a>	Creates a route summarization instance whereby a range of addresses will be advertised as a single route.
<a href="#">show ip ospf area</a>	Displays either all OSPF areas, or a specified OSPF area.

## MIB Objects

```
ospfAreaTable  
  ospfImportAsExtern  
  ospfAreaSummary  
  ospfAreaId
```

---

## ip ospf area default-metric

Creates or deletes a default metric for stub or Not So Stubby Area (NSSA) areas. The default metric configures the type of cost metric that a default area border router (ABR) will advertise in the default summary Link State Advertisement (LSA).

**ip ospf area *area\_id* default-metric *tos* [[cost *cost*] | [type {ospf | type 1 | type 2}]**

**no ip ospf area *area\_id* default-metric *tos***

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>area_id</i>	A unique 32-bit value in IP address format.
<i>tos</i>	Type of service. The valid range is 0–15. Only ToS value 0 is supported at this time.
<i>cost</i>	The numerical cost of this area and ToS. Only 0 is supported in the current release.
<b>ospf</b>	Advertises external routes as OSPF autonomous system external (ASE) routes.
<b>type1</b>	Advertises external routes as a Type 1 (non-OSPF) metric.
<b>type2</b>	Advertises external routes as a Type 2 (calculated weight value from non-OSPF protocol) metric.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>tos</i>	0
<b>ospf   type 1   type 2</b>	<b>ospf</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The **no** form deletes the default metric from the specified area.
- The **type** command configures the type of cost metric for the specified ToS. To ensure that internal routers receiving external route advertisements choose the correct route, all border routers advertising a particular external network should be configured to advertise the route using the same metric type. That is, they must all advertise the route using an OSPF, Type 1, or Type 2 metric.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf area 1.1.1.1 default-metric 0
-> no ip ospf area 1.1.1.1 default-metric 0
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[ip ospf area](#)

Creates or deletes an OSPF area.

[ip ospf area range](#)

Creates a route summarization instance whereby a range of addresses will be advertised as a single route.

[show ip ospf area](#)

Displays either all OSPF areas, or a specified OSPF area.

## MIB Objects

```
ospfStubAreaTable  
  ospfStubAreaId  
  ospfStubTOS  
  ospfStubStatus  
  ospfStubMetric  
  ospfStubMetricType
```

---

## ip ospf area range

Creates a route summarization instance whereby a range of addresses assigned for the route at the area border router will be advertised.

```
ip ospf area area_id range {summary | nssa} ip_address subnet_mask
[effect {admatching | noMatching}]
```

```
no ip ospf area area_id range {summary | nssa} ip_address subnet_mask
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>area_id</i>	A unique 32-bit value in IP address format.
<b>summary</b>	Advertises the address range as a summary link state advertisement (LSA).
<b>nssa</b>	Advertises the address range of Not So Stubby Area (NSSA) routes as a Type 5 advertisement.
<i>ip_address</i>	A 32-bit IP address for the range's area.
<i>subnet_mask</i>	A 32-bit subnet mask that determines how many bits of the IP address denote the network number.
<b>admatching</b>	Determines that routes specified falling within the specified range will be advertised.
<b>noMatching</b>	Determines that any route falling within the specified range will not be advertised.

### Defaults

parameter	default
summary   nssa	summary
admatching   noMatching	admatching

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Route summarization is the consolidation of addresses within an area which are advertised as a single route. When network numbers in an area are assigned consecutively, the area border router can be configured, using this command, to advertise a route that aggregates all the individual networks within the range.
- Using this command causes a single route to be advertised, for an address range in the specified area, to other areas.

- An NSSA (Not So Stubby Area) is similar to a stub area. However, where autonomous system (AS) external routes cannot be imported into a stub area, an NSSA will allow the importing of some AS external routes.
- Area ranges, once created, are enabled by default. Classless Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR) can work with OSPF to make route summarization more efficient. This is especially true for the summarization of routes in the global database. OSPF area address ranges can be configured on area border routers

## Examples

```
-> ip ospf area 1.1.1.1 range summary 172.22.2.0 255.255.255.0
-> no ip ospf area 1.1.1.1 range summary 172.22.2.0 255.255.255.0
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip ospf area</a>	Creates or deletes an OSPF area.
<a href="#">ip ospf area default-metric</a>	Creates or deletes an OSPF default metric.
<a href="#">show ip ospf area range</a>	Displays all or specified route summaries in a given area.

## MIB Objects

```
ospfAreaAggregateTable
  ospfAreaAggregateAreaId
  ospfAreaAggregateLsdbType
  ospfAreaAggregateNet
  ospfAreaAggregateMask
  ospfAreaAggregateEffect
  ospfAreaAggregateStatus
```

---



## ip ospf interface

Creates and deletes an OSPF interface.

**ip ospf interface** {*interface\_name*}

**no ip ospf interface** {*interface\_name*}

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name*                      The name of the interface.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to delete an OSPF interface.
- The interface name cannot contain spaces.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf interface vlan-101
-> no ip ospf interface vlan-101
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip ospf interface](#)                      Displays the status and statistics of an OSPF interface.

### MIB Objects

```
ospfIfTable
  ospfIfIpAddress
alaOspfIfAugTable
  alaOspfIfIntfName
```

---

## ip ospf interface admin-state

Enables or disables the administrative status on an OSPF interface.

```
ip ospf interface {interface_name} admin-state {enable | disable}
```

```
no ip ospf interface {interface_name} admin-state {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>interface_name</i>	The name of the interface.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the OSPF interface.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the OSPF interface.

### Defaults

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to delete an OSPF interface.
- The OSPF interface must be enabled for it to participate in the OSPF protocol.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf interface vlan-101 admin-state enable
-> ip ospf interface vlan-101 admin-state disable
-> no ip ospf interface vlan-101 admin-state enable
-> no ip ospf interface vlan-101 admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip ospf interface](#) Displays the status and statistics of an OSPF interface.

### MIB Objects

ospfIfTable  
ospfIfAdminStat

---

## ip ospf interface area

Configures an OSPF area identifier for this interface.

```
ip ospf interface {interface_name} area area_id
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>interface_name</i>	The name of the interface.
<i>area_id</i>	A unique 32-bit value in IP address format.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

An interface must be assigned to an area to become operational.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf interface vlan-101 area 0.0.0.1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show ip ospf area</a>	Displays either all the OSPF areas, or a specified OSPF area.
<a href="#">show ip ospf interface</a>	Displays the status and statistics of an OSPF interface.

### MIB Objects

ospfIfTable  
ospfIfAreaId

---

## ip ospf interface auth-key

Configures an OSPF authentication key for simple authentication on an interface.

```
ip ospf interface {interface_name} auth-key key_string
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>interface_name</i>	The name of the interface.
<i>key_string</i>	An authentication key (8 characters maximum).

### Defaults

The default for the authentication key string is a null string.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Sets a password as a simple text string of 8 ASCII characters.
- Must be used in conjunction with the **auth-type** command, described on [page 22-31](#), set to **simple**.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf interface vlan-101 auth-key pass
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip ospf interface auth-type</a>	Sets the authentication type.
<a href="#">show ip ospf interface</a>	Displays the status and statistics of an OSPF interface.

### MIB Objects

```
ospfIfTable  
  ospfIfAuthKey
```

---

## ip ospf interface auth-type

Sets the OSPF interface authentication type. Authentication allows the router to only respond to other routers that have the correct authentication information.

**ip ospf interface** {*interface\_name*} **auth-type** [**none** | **simple** | **md5**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>interface_name</i>	The name of the interface.
<b>none</b>	No authentication.
<b>simple</b>	Simple, clear text authentication.
<b>md5</b>	MD5 encrypted authentication.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>none</b>   <b>simple</b>   <b>md5</b>	<b>none</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command to set the type of authentication that the OSPF interface uses to validate requests for route information from other OSPF neighbors on this interface.
- Simple authentication is authentication that uses only a text string as the password. The authentication type **simple** is used in conjunction with the **auth-key** keyword described, on [page 22-30](#).
- MD5 authentication is encrypted authentication that uses an encryption key string and a key identification number. Both of these are necessary as the password. The authentication type **md5** is used in conjunction with the commands described on [page 22-35](#) and [page 22-37](#). One command enables MD5 and the other sets the key identification number.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf interface vlan-101 auth-type-simple
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands****ip ospf interface auth-key**

Sets the password for simple authentication.

**show ip ospf interface**

Displays the status and statistics of an OSPF interface.

**MIB Objects**

ospfIfTable

ospfIfAuthType

---

## ip ospf interface dead-interval

Configures the OSPF interface dead interval.

```
ip ospf interface {interface_name} dead-interval seconds
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name* The name of the interface.

*seconds* The dead interval, in seconds. The valid range is 1–65535.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i> (broadcast and point-to-point)	40
<i>seconds</i> (NBMA and point-to-multi-point)	120

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This is the interval, in seconds, after which a neighbor on this interface is considered dead if no hello packets have been received from this neighbor.
- This interval should be greater than the hello interval or the multiple of the hello interval.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf interface vlan-101 dead-interval 50
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip ospf interface hello-interval](#) Configures the OSPF interface hello interval.

[show ip ospf interface](#) Displays the status and statistics of an OSPF interface.

### MIB Objects

```
ospfIfTable  
ospfIfRtrDeadInterval
```

---

## ip ospf interface hello-interval

Configures the OSPF interface hello interval.

```
ip ospf interface {interface_name} hello-interval seconds
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name* The name of the interface.

*seconds* The hello interval, in seconds. The valid range is 0–65535. A value of 0 creates a passive OSPF interface.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i> (broadcast and point-to-point)	10
<i>seconds</i> (NBMA and point-to-multi-point)	30

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This is the interval between two consecutive hello packets sent out on this interface.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf interface vlan-101 hello-interval 50
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip ospf interface](#) Displays the status and statistics of an OSPF interface.

### MIB Objects

ospfIfTable  
ospfIfHelloInterval

---



## ip ospf interface md5

Creates and deletes the OSPF interface MD5 key identification number.

**ip ospf interface** {*interface\_name*} **md5** *key\_id* [**enable** | **disable**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>interface_name</i>	The name of the interface.
<i>key_id</i>	A key identification number. The key identification number specifies a number that allows MD5 encrypted routers to communicate. Both routers must use the same key ID. The valid range is 1–255.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the interface key.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the interface key.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	<b>enable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- MD5 authentication can be used to encrypt information sent over the network. MD5 authentication works by using shared secret keys. Keys are used to sign the packets with an MD5 checksum, and they cannot be forged or tampered with. Since the keys are not included in the packet, snooping the key is not possible.
- This command is used in conjunction with the commands described on [page 22-31](#) and [page 22-37](#).
- The **no** variant deletes the key ID number.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf interface vlan-101 md5 100
-> ip ospf interface vlan-101 md5 10 disable
-> ip ospf interface vlan-101 md5 10 enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip ospf interface auth-type</a>	Sets the OSPF interface authentication type.
<a href="#">ip ospf interface md5 key</a>	Configures the OSPF key ID and key.
<a href="#">show ip ospf interface</a>	Displays the status and statistics of an OSPF interface.

## MIB Objects

```
alaOspfIfMd5Table  
  alaOspfIfMd5IpAddress  
  alaOspfIfMd5KeyId
```

---

## ip ospf interface md5 key

Configures the OSPF key string. This interface MD5 string, along with the key identification number, enables the interface to encode MD5 encryption.

```
ip ospf interface {interface_name} md5 key_id key key_string
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>interface_name</i>	The name of the interface.
<i>key_id</i>	The key ID. The valid range is 1–255.
<i>key_string</i>	A key string.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is used in conjunction with the commands described above on [page 22-31](#) and [page 22-35](#).
- For MD5 authentication to function properly the same key string must be configured on the neighboring router for that interface.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf interface vlan-101 md5 100 key 1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip ospf interface auth-type</a>	Sets the OSPF interface authentication type.
<a href="#">ip ospf interface md5</a>	Creates and deletes the OSPF interface MD5 key identification number.
<a href="#">show ip ospf interface</a>	Displays the status and statistics of an OSPF interface.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaOspfIfMd5Table
  alaOspfIfMd5IpAddress
  alaOspfIfMd5KeyId
  alaOspfIfMd5Key
```

---

## ip ospf interface type

Configures the OSPF interface type.

**ip ospf interface** {*interface\_name*} **type** {**point-to-point** | **point-to-multipoint** | **broadcast** | **non-broadcast**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>interface_name</i>	The name of the interface.
<b>point-to-point</b>	Sets the interface to be a point-to-point OSPF interface.
<b>point-to-multipoint</b>	Sets the interface to be a point-to-multipoint OSPF interface.
<b>broadcast</b>	Sets the interface to be a broadcast OSPF interface.
<b>non-broadcast</b>	Sets the interface to be NBMA (Non Broadcast Multi Access) OSPF interface.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>broadcast</b>   <b>non-broadcast</b>   <b>point-to-point</b>   <b>point-to-multipoint</b>	<b>broadcast</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command sets an interface to be broadcast, non-broadcast, point-to-point, or point-to-multipoint.
- If the type is non-broadcast or point-to-multipoint, static neighbors should be configured.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf interface vlan-101 type non-broadcast
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands****ip ospf neighbor**

Creates a static neighbor on a Non Broadcast Multi Access (NBMA) interface.

**show ip ospf interface**

Displays the status and statistics of an OSPF interface.

**MIB Objects**

ospfIfTable

ospfIfType

---

## ip ospf interface cost

Configures the OSPF interface cost.

```
ip ospf interface {interface_name} cost cost
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name* The name of the interface.

*cost* The interface cost. The valid range is 0 to 65535.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>cost</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The configured interface cost, if any, is used during OSPF route calculations.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf interface vlan-101 cost 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip ospf interface](#) Displays the status and statistics of an OSPF interface.

### MIB Objects

```
ospfIfMetricTable  
  ospfIfMetricIpAddress  
  ospfIfMetricValue
```

---

## ip ospf interface poll-interval

Configures the OSPF poll interval for a Non Broadcast Multi Access (NBMA) interface.

```
ip ospf interface {interface_name} poll-interval seconds
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name* The name of the interface.

*seconds* The poll interval, in seconds. The valid range is 1–2147483647.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	120

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This parameter configures the larger time interval, in seconds, between hello packets sent to an inactive neighbor.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf interface vlan-101 poll-interval 500
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip ospf interface](#) Displays the status and statistics of an OSPF interface.

### MIB Objects

```
ospfIfTable  
ospfIfPollInterval
```

---



## ip ospf interface priority

Configures the OSPF interface priority. The priority number helps determine the eligibility of this router to become the designated router on the network.

```
ip ospf interface {interface_name} priority priority
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name*                      The name of the interface.

*priority*                              The interface priority. The valid range is 0–255.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>priority</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When two routers attached to a network both attempt to become the designated router, the one with the highest priority becomes the designated router. A router whose router priority is set to 0 is ineligible to become the designated router.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf interface vlan-101 priority 100
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip ospf interface](#)                      Displays the status and statistics of an OSPF interface.

### MIB Objects

ospfIfTable  
ospfIfRtrPriority

---

## ip ospf interface retrans-interval

Configures the OSPF interface retransmit interval.

```
ip ospf interface {interface_name} retrans-interval seconds
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name* The name of the interface.

*seconds* The retransmit interval, in seconds. The valid range 0–3600.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	5

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The number of seconds between link retransmission of OSPF packets on this interface.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf interface vlan-101 retrans-interval 500
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip ospf interface](#) Displays the status and statistics of an OSPF interface.

### MIB Objects

ospfIfTable  
ospfIfRetransInterval

---

## ip ospf interface transit-delay

Configures the OSPF interface transit delay.

```
ip ospf interface {interface_name} transit-delay seconds
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name*                      The name of the interface.

*seconds*                              The transit delay, in seconds. The valid range is 0–3600.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The estimated number of seconds required to transmit a link state update over this interface. This command takes into account transmission and propagation delays and must be greater than 0.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf interface vlan-101 transit-delay 100
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip ospf interface](#)                      Displays the status and statistics of an OSPF interface.

### MIB Objects

ospfIfTable  
ospfIfTransitDelay

---

## ip ospf restart-support

Configures support for the graceful restart feature on an OSPF router.

**ip ospf restart-support {planned-unplanned | planned-only}**

**no ip ospf restart-support**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**planned-unplanned** Specifies support for planned and unplanned restarts.

**planned-only** This parameter is currently not supported.

### Defaults

Graceful restart is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to disable support for the graceful restart feature on an OSPF router.
- The minimum hardware configuration for this command is a redundant CMM configuration.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf restart-support planned-unplanned
-> no ip ospf restart-support
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip ospf restart](#) Displays the OSPF graceful restart related configuration and status.

### MIB Objects

```
alaProtocolOspf
  alaOspfRestartSupport
```

---

## ip ospf restart-interval

Configures the grace period for achieving a graceful OSPF restart.

**ip ospf restart-interval** [*seconds*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* The hitless restart timeout interval, in seconds. The valid range is 0–1800.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	120

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The minimum hardware configuration for this command is a redundant CMM configuration. This command is not supported on OmniSwitch 10K switches with a single CMM.

### Example

```
-> ip ospf restart-interval 600
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip ospf restart-support](#) Administratively enables and disables support for the graceful restart feature on an OSPF router.

[show ip ospf restart](#) Displays the OSPF graceful restart related configuration and status.

### MIB Objects

```
alaProtocolOspf  
  alaOspfRestartInterval
```

---

## ip ospf restart-helper admin-state

Administratively enables and disables the capability of an OSPF router to operate in helper mode in response to a router performing a graceful restart.

**ip ospf restart-helper [admin-state {enable | disable}]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**enable** Enables the capability of an OSPF router to operate in helper mode.

**disable** Disables the capability of an OSPF router to operate in helper mode.

### Defaults

parameter	default
enable   disable	enable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The minimum hardware configuration for this command is a redundant CMM configuration. This command is not supported on OmniSwitch 10K switches with a single CMM.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf restart-helper admin-state disable
-> ip ospf restart-helper admin-state enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**ip ospf restart-support** Administratively enables and disables support for the graceful restart feature on an OSPF router.

**ip ospf restart-helper strict-lsa-checking admin-state** Administratively enables and disables whether or not a changed Link State Advertisement (LSA) will result in termination of graceful restart by a helping router.

**show ip ospf restart** Displays the OSPF graceful restart related configuration and status.

### MIB Objects

```
alaProtocolOspf
  alaOspfRestartHelperSupport
```

---

## ip ospf restart-helper strict-lsa-checking admin-state

Administratively enables and disables whether or not a changed Link State Advertisement (LSA) will result in termination of graceful restart by a helping router.

**ip ospf restart-helper strict-lsa-checking admin-state {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables whether or not a changed LSA will result in termination of graceful restart by a helping router.
<b>disable</b>	Disables whether or not a changed LSA will result in termination of graceful restart by a helping router.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
enable   disable	enable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The minimum hardware configuration for this command is a redundant CMM configuration. This command is not supported on OmniSwitch 10K switches with a single CMM.

### Examples

```
-> ip ospf restart-helper strict-lsa-checking admin-state disable  
-> ip ospf restart-helper strict-lsa-checking admin-state enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **ip ospf restart-support**

Administratively enables and disables support for the graceful restart feature on an OSPF router.

### **ip ospf restart-helper admin-state**

Administratively enables and disables the capability of an OSPF router to operate in helper mode in response to a router performing a graceful restart.

### **show ip ospf restart**

Displays the OSPF graceful restart related configuration and status.

## MIB Objects

alaProtocolOspf

alaOspfRestartHelperSupport

---



## ip ospf restart initiate

Initiates a planned graceful restart.

**ip ospf restart initiate**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- You must execute this command on the primary CMM before executing a **takeover** command.
- The minimum hardware configuration for this command is a redundant CMM configuration. This command is not supported on OmniSwitch 10K switches with a single CMM.

### Example

```
-> ip ospf restart initiate
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip ospf restart](#) Displays the OSPF graceful restart related configuration and status.

### MIB Objects

```
alaProtocolOspf  
  alaOspfRestartInitiate
```

---

## show ip ospf

Displays the OSPF status and general configuration parameters.

**show ip ospf**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is used to display the general configuration parameters of the OSPF router.
- See the Related Commands section below to modify the displayed parameters.

### Examples

-> show ip ospf

```

Router Id                = 10.255.11.242,
OSPF Version Number     = 2,
Admin Status            = Enabled,
Area Border Router?    = No,
AS Border Router Status = Disabled,
Route Redistribution Status = Disabled,
Route Tag                = 0,
SPF Hold Time (in seconds) = 10,
SPF Delay Time (in seconds) = 5,
MTU Checking            = Disabled,
# of Routes              = 0,
# of AS-External LSAs   = 0,
# of self-originated LSAs = 0,
# of LSAs received      = 0,
External LSDB Limit     = -1,
Exit Overflow Interval  = 0,
# of SPF calculations done = 0,
# of Incr SPF calculations done = 0,
# of Init State Nbrs    = 0,
# of 2-Way State Nbrs   = 0,
# of Exchange State Nbrs = 0,
# of Full State Nbrs    = 0,
# of attached areas     = 1,
# of Active areas       = 0,
# of Transit areas      = 0,
# of attached NSSAs     = 0

```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Router Id</b>	The unique identification for the router.
<b>OSPF Version Number</b>	The version of OSPF the router is running.
<b>Admin Status</b>	Whether OSPF is currently enabled or disabled on the router.
<b>Area Border Router?</b>	Whether the router status is an area router or not.
<b>AS Border Router Status</b>	Whether the area Autonomous System Border Router status of this router is enabled or disabled.
<b>Route Redistribution Status</b>	Whether route redistribution is enabled or disabled on the router. This is set using the <b>ip ospf default-originate</b> command.
<b>Route Tag</b>	Shows the route tag for this router.
<b>SPF Hold Time</b>	Shows the time in seconds between the reception of an OSPF topology change and the start of a SPF calculation.
<b>SPF Delay Time</b>	Shows the time in seconds between consecutive SPF calculations.
<b>MTU Checking</b>	Shows whether Maximum Transfer Unit checking is enabled or disabled. This is set using the <b>ip ospf mtu-checking</b> command.
<b># of routes</b>	The total number of OSPF routes known to this router.
<b># of AS-External LSAs</b>	The number of external routes learned from outside the router's Autonomous System (AS).
<b># of self-originated LSAs</b>	The number of times a new Link State Advertisement has been sent from this router.
<b># of LSAs received</b>	The number of times a new Link State Advertisement has been received by this router.
<b>External LSDB Limit</b>	The maximum number of entries allowed in the external Link State Database.
<b>Exit Overflow Interval</b>	The number of seconds the router remains in the overflow state before attempting to leave it. This is set using the <b>ip ospf exit-overflow-interval</b> command.
<b># of SPF calculations done</b>	The number of SPF calculations that have occurred.
<b># of Incr SPF calculations done</b>	The number of incremental SPF calculations done.
<b># of Init State Nbrs</b>	The number of neighbors in the initialization state.
<b># of 2-Way State Nbrs</b>	The number of OSPF 2-way state neighbors on this router.
<b># of Exchange State Nbrs</b>	The number of neighbors in the exchange state.
<b># of Full State Nbrs</b>	The number of neighbors in the full state.
<b># of attached areas</b>	The number of areas that are configured on the router.
<b># of Active areas</b>	The number of areas that are active.
<b># of Transit areas</b>	The number of transit areas that are configured on the router.
<b># of attached NSSAs</b>	The number of Not So Stubby Areas that are configured on the router.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>ip ospf admin-state</b>	Enables or disables the administration of OSPF on the router.
<b>ip ospf mtu-checking</b>	Enables or disables the use of Maximum Transfer Unit (MTU) checking.
<b>ip ospf spf-timer</b>	Configures timers for SPF calculation.
<b>ip ospf default-originate</b>	Enables or disables OSPF redistribution
<b>ip ospf asbr</b>	Configures the router as an Autonomous System Border Router (ASBR). <i>This command is currently not supported.</i>
<b>ip ospf extlsdb-limit</b>	Assigns a limit to the number of External Link-State Database (LSDB) entries that can be learned.
<b>ip ospf exit-overflow-interval</b>	This command sets the overflow interval value.
<b>ip ospf route-tag</b>	Configures a tag value for Autonomous System External (ASE) routes created.
<b>ip router router-id</b>	Configures the router ID for the router.

## MIB Objects

```
ospfGeneralGroup
  ospfRouterId
  ospfAdminStat
  ospfVersionNumber
  ospfAreaBdrRtrStatus
  ospfASBdrRtrStatus
  ospfExternLsaCount
  ospfExternLsaCksumSum
  ospfTOSsupport
  ospfOriginateNewLsas
  ospfRxNewLsas
  ospfExtLsdbLimit
  ospfExitOverflowInterval
alcatelIND1Ospf
  alaOspfRedistAdminStatus
  alaOspfRedistRouteTag
  alaOspfTimerSpfDelay
  alaOspfTimerSpfHold
  alaOspfRouteNumber
  alaOspfMTUcheck
```

## show ip ospf border-routers

Displays information regarding all or specified border routers.

**show ip ospf border-routers** [*area\_id*] [*router\_id*] [*tos*] [*gateway*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>area_id</i>	A unique 32-bit value in IP address format.
<i>router_id</i>	A unique 32-bit value, such as an IP address, that identifies a neighboring router in the Autonomous System.
<i>tos</i>	The Type of Service. The valid range is 0–15. Only ToS value 0 is supported at this time.
<i>gateway</i>	The 32-bit IP address of the gateway for the border router being displayed.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is used to display a list of border routers known by this OSPF router.
- By using the optional parameters, you can display the border routers using the specified parameter. For example, to find a router using a router ID of 1.1.1.1, enter the command using the router ID of 1.1.1.1 as a search criteria.
- See the related commands sections below to modify the list.

### Examples

```
-> show ip ospf border-routers 10.0.0.0
```

Router Id	Area Id	Gateway	TOS	Metric
10.0.0.0	1.0.0.1	143.209.92.71	1	1

#### output definitions

---

<b>Router ID</b>	The unique identification for the router.
<b>Area ID</b>	A unique 32-bit value, such as an IP address, that identifies a neighboring router in the Autonomous System.
<b>Gateway</b>	The next hop interface on which the border router has been learned.
<b>ToS</b>	The Type of Service. Only ToS value 0 is supported at this time.
<b>Metric</b>	The cost to the border router.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

N/A

**MIB Objects**

```
alaOspfBdrRouterAreaId  
alaOspfBdrRouterId  
alaOspfBdrRouterTos  
alaOspfBdrRouterMetric
```

---

## show ip ospf ext-lsdb

Displays external Link State Advertisements known by this router.

```
show ip ospf ext-lsdb [linkstate-id ls_id] [router-id router_id]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ls_id</i>	The Link state ID. The ID is a unique 32-bit value such as an IP address. This number is used as a record in the link state database.
<i>router_id</i>	The Router ID. The ID is a unique 32-bit value such as an IP address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is used to display the external link state database (LSDB) for the OSPF router.
- This command can be used for OSPF debugging purposes, specifically to narrow down sections of attached areas to determine which sections are receiving the specified external LSAs. You may specify only the parameters from the area LSDB in which you are interested using the optional command parameters.
- See the Related Commands section below to modify the list.

### Examples

```
-> show ip ospf ext-lsdb
```

LS Id	Orig Router-Id	SeqNo	Age	Protocol
198.168.100.100	198.168.100.100	10	100	STATIC

#### output definitions

---

<b>LS Id</b>	The Link state ID. The ID is a unique 32-bit value, such as an IP address. This number is used as a record in the link state database.
<b>Orig Router-Id</b>	The router ID of the router that originated the external LSDB.
<b>SeqNo</b>	The advertisement sequence number (i.e., a value used to identify old and duplicate link state advertisements).
<b>Age</b>	The age of the LSA in seconds. That is, the duration for which this entry has existed in the external database.
<b>Protocol</b>	The type of protocol, if any.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [ip ospf extlsdb-limit](#)

Assigns a limit to the number of External Link-State Database (LSDB) entries that can be learned.

## MIB Objects

ospfExtLsdbTable

ospfExtLsdbLsid

ospfExtLsdbRouterId

ospfExtLsdbSequence

ospfExtLsdbAge

ospfExtLsdbType

---



## show ip ospf host

Displays information on the configured OSPF hosts.

**show ip ospf host** [*ip\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address* A 32-bit IP address for a directly attached host.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is used to display general information for OSPF hosts directly attached to this router.
- See the Related Commands section below to modify the list.

### Examples

```
-> show ip ospf host 172.22.2.115
```

Host Address	TOS	Metric	Status	AreaId
143.209.92.12	1	0	Up	0.0.0.0

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Host Address</b>	A 32-bit IP address for a directly attached host. This can be set using the <b>ip ospf host</b> command.
<b>ToS</b>	The Type of Service traffic from the host is labeled as. ToS is set using the <b>ip ospf host</b> command.
<b>Metric</b>	The metric assigned to the host. Metric is set using the <b>ip ospf host</b> command.
<b>Status</b>	Whether the host is enabled or disabled.
<b>AreaId</b>	The area identification for the host's area.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [ip ospf host](#)

Creates and deletes an OSPF entry for directly attached hosts.

## MIB Objects

ospfHostTable

ospfHostIpAddress

ospfHostTOS

ospfHostMetric

ospfHostStatus

ospfHostAreaID

---

## show ip ospf lsdb

Displays LSAs in the Link State Database associated with each area.

```
show ip ospf lsdb [area_id] [rtr | net | netsum | asbrsum] [linkstate-id ls_id] [router-id router_id]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>area_id</i>	A unique 32-bit value in IP address format.
<b>rtr</b>	Specifies router LSAs.
<b>net</b>	Specifies network LSAs.
<b>netsum</b>	Specifies network summary LSAs.
<b>asbrsum</b>	Specifies Autonomous System Border Router summary LSAs.
<i>ls_id</i>	The Link state ID. The ID is a unique 32-bit value, such as an IP address. This number is used as a record in the link state database.
<i>router_id</i>	The Router ID. The ID is a unique 32-bit value such as an IP address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is used to display the Link State Database (LSDB) of the OSPF router. This command can be used for OSPF debugging purposes, specifically to narrow down sections of an area to determine which sections are receiving the specified link state advertisements. You may specify only the parameters from the area LSDB in which you are interested using the optional command parameters.
- You can view link state advertisements by specifying either a link state identifier or a router identifier. However, when specifying a router ID, you must also supply a valid link state ID.

### Examples

```
-> show ip ospf lsdb
  Area Id      Type      LS Id      Orig Router-Id  SeqNo      Age
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
0.0.0.1      OSPF      198.168.100.100  198.168.100.100  1          100
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Area Id</b>	The area identification for the area to which the record belongs.
<b>Type</b>	The protocol type from where the route was learned.
<b>LS Id</b>	The Link state ID. The ID is a unique 32-bit value such as an IP address. This number is used as a record in the link state database.

---

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Orig Router-Id</b>	The router ID of the router that originated the external LSDB.
<b>SeqNo</b>	The advertisement sequence number (i.e., a value used to identify old and duplicate link state advertisements).
<b>Age</b>	The age of the LSA in seconds. That is, the duration for which this entry has existed in the external database.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[show ip ospf](#) Displays the OSPF status and general configuration parameters.

**MIB Objects**

```
ospfLsdbTable
  ospfLsdbAreaId
  ospfLsdbType
  ospfLsdbLsid
  ospfLsdbRouterId
  ospfLsdbSequence
  ospfLsdbAge
```

---

## show ip ospf neighbor

Displays information on OSPF non-virtual neighbor routers.

**show ip ospf neighbor** [*ip\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                                 A 32-bit IP address of the neighboring router.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is used to display all non-virtual neighbors of the OSPF router.
- See the Related Commands section below to modify the list.

### Examples

-> show ip ospf neighbor

IP Address	Area Id	Router Id	Vlan	State	Mode
1.1.1.1	255.255.255.255	0.0.0.0	0	Down	Static

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>IP Address</b>	The IP address of the neighbor.
<b>Area Id</b>	A unique 32-bit value, such as an IP address, that identifies the neighboring router in the Autonomous System.
<b>Router Id</b>	The unique identification for the neighboring router.
<b>VlanId</b>	The VLAN corresponding to this interface on which the neighbor is reachable.
<b>State</b>	The state of the OSPF neighbor adjacency.
<b>Mode</b>	What type of neighbor, either <b>Dynamic</b> (learned) or <b>Static</b> .

---

```

-> show ip ospf neighbor 1.1.1.1
Neighbor's IP Address           = 1.1.1.1,
Neighbor's Router Id           = 0.0.0.0,
Neighbor's Area Id             = 255.255.255.255,
Neighbor's DR Address          = 0.0.0.0,
Neighbor's BDR Address         = 0.0.0.0,
Neighbor's Priority             = 1,
Neighbor's State               = Down,
Hello Suppressed ?            = No,
Neighbor's type                = Static,
DR Eligible                    = Yes,
# of State Events              = 0,
Mode                           = Slave,
MD5 Sequence Number           = 0,
Time since Last Hello         = 0 sec,
# of Outstanding LS Requests   = 0,
# of Outstanding LS Acknowledgements = 0,
# of Outstanding LS Retransmissions = 0,
Restart Helper Status         = Not Restarting,
Restart Age (in seconds)      = 0 sec,
Last Restart Helper Exit Reason = None

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Neighbor's IP Address</b>	The IP address of the neighbor.
<b>Neighbor's Router Id</b>	The identification number for the selected host's record. It is most often the router's IP address.
<b>Neighbor's Area Id</b>	Identifier of the OSPF Area to which the neighbor is attached. 255.255.255.255 shows that this neighbor is not attached to any area.
<b>Neighbor's DR Address</b>	The address of the neighbors Designated Router.
<b>Neighbor's BDR Address</b>	The address of the neighbors Backup Designated Router.
<b>Neighbor's Priority</b>	The priority value for this neighbor becoming the DR.
<b>Neighbor's State</b>	The condition of the OSPF neighbor's state machine.
<b>Hello Suppressed</b>	Whether sending hello messages to this neighbor is suppressed.
<b>Neighbor's type</b>	What type of neighbor this is, either dynamic or static.
<b>DR Eligible</b>	Shows the eligibility status of the static neighbor. If it is configured as "ineligible" during creation of the neighbor, it shows up as <b>No</b> . Otherwise, if configured as Eligible (the default), it shows up as <b>Yes</b> .
<b># of State Events</b>	The number of state events restricted for this neighbor and the local router.
<b>Mode</b>	The role the neighbor has with the local router during DD Exchange, which can be Master or Slave.
<b>MD5 Sequence Number</b>	The sequence number of the MD5 authorization key.
<b>Time since Last Hello</b>	The amount of time (in seconds) since the last HELLO messages was received from this neighbor.
<b># of Outstanding LS Requests</b>	The number of Link State requests to this neighbor that have not received a response from this neighbor.
<b># of Outstanding LS Acknowledgements</b>	Number of Link state Acknowledgements queued up by the local router to be sent to the neighbor.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b># of Outstanding LS Retransmissions</b>	The number of Link State updates to the neighbor that need to be retransmitted by the OSPF router.
<b>Restart Helper Status</b>	Indicates whether the router is acting as a hitless restart helper for the neighbor.
<b>Restart Age</b>	The remaining time, in seconds, for the current OSPF hitless restart interval if the router is acting as a restart helper for the neighbor.
<b>Last Restart Helper Exit Reason</b>	The outcome of the last attempt at acting as a hitless restart helper for the neighbor.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[ip ospf neighbor](#) Creates a static neighbor on a Non Broadcast Multi Access (NBMA) interface.

**MIB Objects**

```
ospfNbrTable
  ospfNbrIpAddr
  ospfNbrRtrId
  ospfNbrOptions
  ospfNbrPriority
  ospfNbrState
  ospfNbrEvents
  ospfNbrHelloSuppressed
alaOspfNbrAugTable
  alaOspfNbrRestartHelperStatus
  alaOspfNbrRestartHelperAge
  alaOspfNbrRestartHelperExitReason
```

---

## show ip ospf routes

Displays the OSPF routes known to the router.

**show ip ospf routes** [*ip\_addr mask tos gateway*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_addr</i>	The 32-bit IP address of the route destination in dotted decimal format.
<i>mask</i>	The IP subnet mask of the route destination.
<i>tos</i>	The Type of Service of the route.
<i>gateway</i>	The next hop IP address for this router.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If no variables are entered, all routes are displayed. If the variables are entered, then only routes matching the specified criteria are shown. All the variables described above must be entered for a route match. If all of the variables are not entered, an error message is returned.

### Examples

```
-> show ip ospf routes
```

```

Destination/Mask          Gateway          Metric  Vlan  Type
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
198.168.100.100          195.5.2.8           0       5     AS-Ext

```

#### output definitions

---

<b>Destination/Mask</b>	The destination address of the route. This can also display the destination IP address mask if it is known.
<b>Gateway</b>	The gateway address of the route.
<b>Metric</b>	The cost of the route.
<b>Vlan</b>	The VLAN number on which the gateway can be routed.
<b>Type</b>	The type of OSPF route.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

### [show ip ospf](#)

Displays the OSPF status and general configuration parameters.

## MIB Objects

AlcatellINDospf

alaOspfRouteDest

alaOspfRouteMask

alaOspfRouteNextHop

alaOspfRouteMetric1

---

## show ip ospf virtual-link

Displays virtual link information. A virtual link is used to connect OSPF backbone routers that are not physically contiguous.

**show ip ospf virtual-link** [*router\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*router\_id*                                      The router ID of the remote end of the virtual link that is to be viewed.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

See the Related Commands section below to modify the list.

### Examples

```
-> show ip ospf virtual-link
```

Transit AreaId	Router-id	State		AuthType	OperStatus
		Link	Adjacency		
1.1.1.1	172.17.1.1	P2P	Full	none	up

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Transit AreaId</b>	The area identification for the area assigned to the virtual link.
<b>Router-Id</b>	The destination router identification for the virtual link.
<b>State Link</b>	The state of the virtual link with regards to the local router.
<b>State Adjacency</b>	The state of the virtual link adjacency.
<b>AuthType</b>	The type of authorization employed by the virtual link.
<b>OperStatus</b>	Displays whether the virtual link is enabled or disabled.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- ip ospf virtual-link**           Creates or deletes a virtual link.  
**show ip ospf virtual-neighbor**   Displays OSPF virtual neighbors.

## MIB Objects

```
ospfVirtIfTable  
  ospfVirtIfAreaId  
  ospfVirtIfNeighbor  
  ospfVirtIfState  
  ospfVirtIfAuthType
```

---

## show ip ospf virtual-neighbor

Displays OSPF virtual neighbors. A virtual neighbor is connected to the router through a virtual link rather than a physical one.

**show ip ospf virtual-neighbor** *area\_id* *router\_id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>area_id</i>	A unique 32-bit value in IP address format.
<i>router_id</i>	A unique 32-bit value, such as an IP address, that identifies the configured OSPF area in the AS.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is used to display all virtual neighbors for the OSPF router.
- See the Related Commands section below to modify the list.

### Examples

```
-> show ip ospf virtual-neighbor 0.0.0.0 10.0.0.1
```

AreaId	RouterId	Priority	Events	RxmtQlen	LastHello	State
0.0.0.0	10.0.0.0	1	10	100	323	INIT

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>AreaId</b>	The area identification for the area of which the virtual neighbor is a part.
<b>RouterId</b>	The router identification of the virtual neighbor.
<b>Priority</b>	The number used to determine whether the virtual neighbor will become the designated router for its area.
<b>Events</b>	The number of OSPF control message sent by the neighbor to the router.
<b>RxmtQlen</b>	The length (in number of packets) of the retransmit queue.
<b>LastHello</b>	The last Hello message sent by the neighbor
<b>State</b>	The current state the virtual neighbor is in relative to the router; this will be INIT, Exchange, or Full.

---

```

-> show ip ospf virtual-neighbor 0.0.0.1 2.0.0.254
Neighbor's IP Address           = 2.0.0.254,
Neighbor's Router Id           = 2.0.0.254,
Neighbor's Area Id             = 0.0.0.1,
Neighbor's DR Address          = 2.0.0.1,
Neighbor's BDR Address         = 2.0.0.254,
Neighbor's Priority             = 1,
Neighbor's State               = Full,
Hello Suppressed ?            = No,
Neighbor's type                = Dynamic,
# of State Events              = 6,
Mode = Master,
MD5 Sequence Number           = 0,
Time since Last Hello         = 5 sec,
Last DD I_M_MS                =
# of Outstanding LS Requests   = 0,
# of Outstanding LS Acknowledgements = 0,
# of Outstanding LS Retransmissions = 0,
Restart Helper Status         = Not Restarting,
Restart Age (in seconds)      = 0 sec,
Last Restart Helper Exit Reason = None

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Neighbor's IP Address</b>	The IP address of the virtual neighbor.
<b>Neighbor's Router Id</b>	The identification number for the selected host's record. It is most often the router's IP address.
<b>Neighbor's Area Id</b>	Identifier of the OSPF Area to which the virtual neighbor is attached. 255.255.255.255 shows that this virtual neighbor is not attached to any area.
<b>Neighbor's DR Address</b>	The address of the virtual neighbor's Designated Router.
<b>Neighbor's BDR Address</b>	The address of the virtual neighbor's Backup Designated Router.
<b>Neighbor's Priority</b>	The priority value for this virtual neighbor becoming the DR.
<b>Neighbor's State</b>	The condition of the OSPF virtual neighbor's state machine.
<b>Hello Suppressed</b>	Whether sending hello messages to this virtual neighbor is suppressed.
<b>Neighbor's type</b>	What type of virtual neighbor this is, either dynamic or static.
<b>DR Eligible</b>	Shows the eligibility status of the virtual neighbor. If it is configured as "ineligible" during creation of the neighbor, it shows up as <b>No</b> . Otherwise, if configured as Eligible (the default), it shows up as <b>Yes</b> .
<b># of State Events</b>	The number of state events restricted for this virtual neighbor and the local router.
<b>Mode</b>	The role the virtual neighbor has with the local router during DD Exchange, which can be Master or Slave.
<b>MD5 Sequence Number</b>	The sequence number of the MD5 authorization key.
<b>Time since Last Hello</b>	The amount of time (in seconds) since the last HELLO messages was received from this virtual neighbor.
<b>Last DD I_M_MS</b>	The initialize (I), more (M) and master (MS) bits, and Options field Data Description (DD) packet received from the virtual neighbor. This parameter is used to determine whether the next DD packet has been received or not.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b># of Outstanding LS Requests</b>	The number of Link State requests to this virtual neighbor that have not received a response from this virtual neighbor.
<b># of Outstanding LS Acknowledgements</b>	Number of Link state Acknowledgements queued up by the local router to be sent to the virtual neighbor.
<b># of Outstanding LS Retransmissions</b>	The number of Link State updates to the virtual neighbor that need to be retransmitted by the OSPF router.
<b>Restart Helper Status</b>	Indicates whether the router is acting as a hitless restart helper for the virtual neighbor.
<b>Restart Age</b>	The remaining time, in seconds, for the current OSPF hitless restart interval if the router is acting as a restart helper for the virtual neighbor.
<b>Last Restart Helper Exit Reason</b>	The outcome of the last attempt at acting as a hitless restart helper for the virtual neighbor.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[ip ospf virtual-link](#) Creates or deletes a virtual link.

**MIB Objects**

```
ospfVirtNbrTable
  ospfVirtNbrArea
  ospfVirtNbrRtrId
  ospfVirtNbrState
alaOspfVirtNbrAugTable
  alaOspfVirtNbrRestartHelperStatus
  alaOspfVirtNbrRestartHelperAge
  alaOspfVirtNbrRestartHelperExitReason
```

---

## show ip ospf area

Displays either all OSPF areas, or a specified OSPF area.

**show ip ospf area** [*area\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*area\_id*                                  A unique 32-bit value in IP address format.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Allows you to view the details of a specified OSPF area.
- Not specifying an OSPF area will display all known areas for the OSPF router.
- See the Related Commands section below for information on modifying an area.

### Examples

```
-> show ip ospf area
```

Area Id	AdminStatus	Type	OperStatus
1.1.1.1	disabled	normal	down
0.0.0.1	disabled	normal	down

```
-> show ip ospf area 0.0.0.0
```

```
Area Identifier               = 1.1.1.1,
Admin Status                  = Disabled,
Operational Status           = Down,
Area Type                     = normal,
Area Summary                  = Enabled,
Time since last SPF Run      = 00h:00m:27s,
# of Area Border Routers known = 0,
# of AS Border Routers known = 0,
# of LSAs in area            = 0,
# of SPF Calculations done    = 0,
# of Incremental SPF Calculations done = 0,
# of Neighbors in Init State  = 0,
# of Neighbors in 2-Way State = 0,
# of Neighbors in Exchange State = 0,
# of Neighbors in Full State  = 0,
# of Interfaces attached      = 0
Attached Interfaces           = vlan-213
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Area Identifier</b>	The unique 32-bit value, such as IP address, that identifies the OSPF area in the AS.
<b>Admin Status</b>	Whether the area is enabled or disabled.
<b>Operational Status</b>	Whether the area is active.
<b>Area Type</b>	The area type. This field will be <b>normal</b> , <b>stub</b> , or <b>NSSA</b> .
<b>Area Summary</b>	Whether Area Summary is enabled or disabled.
<b>Time since last SPF Run</b>	The last time the Shortest Path First calculation was performed.
<b># of Area Border Routers known</b>	The number of Area Border Routers in the area.
<b># of AS Border Routers known</b>	The number of Autonomous System Border Routers in the area.
<b># of LSAs</b>	The total number of Link State Advertisements for the Area.
<b># of SPF Calculations</b>	The number of times the area has calculated the Shortest Path.
<b># of Incremental SPF Calculations</b>	The number of incremental Shortest Path First calculations that have been performed in the area.
<b># of Neighbors in Init State</b>	The number of OSPF neighbors that are in initialization.
<b># of Neighbors in 2-Way State</b>	The number of OSPF 2-way state neighbors in this area.
<b># of Neighbors in Exchange State</b>	The number of OSPF neighbors that are currently establishing their status.
<b># of Neighbors in Full State</b>	The number of OSPF neighbors.
<b># of Interfaces attached</b>	The number of OSPF interfaces.
<b>Attached Interfaces</b>	The names of the OSPF interfaces attached to this area.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>ip ospf area</b>	Creates or deletes an OSPF area, assigning default metric, cost, and type.
<b>ip ospf area range</b>	Creates a route summarization instance whereby a range of addresses will be advertised as a single route.
<b>show ip ospf interface</b>	Displays OSPF interface information.



**MIB Objects**

ospfAreaTable

ospfAreaId

ospfImportAsExtern

ospfSpfRuns

ospfAreaBdrRtrCount

ospfAsBdrRtrCount

ospfAreaLsaCount

ospfAreaSummary

ospfAreaStatus

alaOspfIfAugTable

alaOspfIfIntfName

---

## show ip ospf area range

Displays all or specified route summaries in a given area.

```
show ip ospf area area_id range [{summary | nssa} ip_address ip_mask]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>area_id</i>	A unique 32-bit value in IP address format.
<b>summary</b>	Specifies that routes are summarized.
<b>nssa</b>	Specifies the Not So Stubby Area (NSSA) routers are summarized.
<i>ip_address</i>	A 32-bit IP address.
<i>ip_mask</i>	A 32-bit subnet mask.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Allows you to view the details of a specified OSPF area range.
- See the Related Commands section below for information on modifying an area.

### Examples

```
-> show ip ospf area 0.0.0.0 range
```

AreaId	Type	Destination	Advertise
0.0.0.0	Summary	192.168.12.1/24	Matching
0.0.0.0	NSSA	143.209.92.71/24	noMatching

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>AreaId</b>	The area identification for the area range.
<b>Type</b>	The type of area the range is associated with.
<b>Destination</b>	The destination address of the range.
<b>Advertise</b>	Shows the filter effect of the range. LSAs in the range are either advertised (Matching) or not advertised (noMatching).

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **ip ospf area range**

Creates a route summarization instance whereby a range of addresses assigned for the route at the area border router will be advertised.

## MIB Objects

```
ospfAreaRangeTable  
  ospfAreaRangeAreaId  
  ospfAreaRangeNet  
  ospfAreaRangeMask  
  ospfAreaRangeStatus  
  ospfAreaRangeEffect
```

---

## show ip ospf area stub

Displays stub default area metrics, if configured.

**show ip ospf area *area\_id* stub**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*area\_id* A unique 32-bit value in IP address format.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip ospf area 0.0.0.1 stub
```

```

      Area Id      TOS      Metric      MetricType
-----+-----+-----+-----
0.0.0.1          1          1          ospf

```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Area Id</b>	The identification number of the stub area.
<b>TOS</b>	The Type of Service assignment.
<b>Metric</b>	The metric assignment of the default router in the stub area.
<b>MetricType</b>	The metric type of the stub area. It will be either <b>ospf</b> , <b>type1</b> , or <b>type2</b> .

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**ip ospf area** Creates or deletes an OSPF area.

**MIB Objects**

```
ospfStubAreaTable  
  ospfStubAreaId  
  ospfStubTOS  
  ospfStubMetric  
  ospfStubStatus  
  ospfStubMetricType
```

---

## show ip ospf interface

Displays OSPF interface information.

**show ip ospf interface** [*interface\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name*                      The name of the interface.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Not specifying an interface name displays all known interfaces for the OSPF router.

### Examples

No interface name is specified:

```
-> show ip ospf interface
```

Interface Name	DR Address	Backup DR Address	Admin Status	Oper Status	State
vlan-213	213.10.10.1	213.10.10.254	enabled	up	DR
vlan-215	215.10.10.254	215.10.10.1	enabled	up	BDR

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Interface Name</b>	The name of the interface.
<b>DR Address</b>	The designated router IP address on this network segment. Make sure you configure a VLAN for the router IP. (See <a href="#">Chapter 4, “VLAN Management Commands,”</a> for more information.)
<b>Backup DR Address</b>	The IP address of the backup designated router.
<b>Vlan</b>	The VLAN to which the interface is assigned.
<b>Admin Status</b>	The current administration status of the interface, either <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> .
<b>Oper Status</b>	Whether the interface is an active OSPF interface.
<b>State</b>	The current state of the OSPF interface. It will be <b>down</b> , <b>up</b> , <b>dp</b> , <b>dr</b> , or <b>other</b> .

---

The following is an example of MD5 authentication (an interface name is used in this example).

```
-> show ip ospf interface vlan-3
Interface IP Name           = vlan-3
VLAN Id                    = 3,
Interface IP Address       = 100.10.10.2,
Interface IP Mask         = 255.255.255.0,
Admin Status              = Enabled,
Operational Status        = Up,
OSPF Interface State      = BDR,
Interface Type            = Broadcast,
Area Id                   = 0.0.0.2,
Designated Router IP Address = 100.10.10.88,
Designated Router RouterId = 100.10.10.88,
Backup Designated Router IP Address = 100.10.10.2,
Backup Designated Router RouterId = 192.169.1.2,
MTU (bytes)               = 1500,
Metric Cost                = 1,
Priority                   = 1,
Hello Interval (seconds)  = 10,
Transit Delay (seconds)   = 1,
Retrans Interval (seconds) = 5,
Dead Interval (seconds)   = 40,
Poll Interval (seconds)   = 120,
Link Type                  = Broadcast,
Authentication Type       = md5,
#   Id   Key   Status   StartAccept   StopAccept   StartGen   StopGen
---+---+---+-----+-----+-----+-----+
1  1     Set  Enabled     0             0             0           0
# of Events                = 2,
# of Init State Neighbors  = 0,
# of 2-Way State Neighbors = 0,
# of Exchange State Neighbors = 0,
# of Full State Neighbors  = 1
BFD status                 = Disabled,
DR-Only Option for BFD    = Disabled
```

---

**Note.** See the table of the following page for output definitions.

---

The following is an example of simple authentication (an interface name is used in this example):

```
-> show ip ospf interface vlan-3
Interface IP Name           = vlan-3
VLAN Id                    = 3,
Interface IP Address       = 100.10.10.2,
Interface IP Mask         = 255.255.255.0,
Admin Status              = Enabled,
Operational Status        = Up,
OSPF Interface State      = DR,
Interface Type            = Broadcast,
Area Id                   = 0.0.0.2,
Designated Router IP Address = 100.10.10.2,
Designated Router RouterId = 192.169.1.2,
Backup Designated Router IP Address = 0.0.0.0,
Backup Designated Router RouterId = 0.0.0.0,
MTU (bytes)              = 1500,
Metric Cost               = 1,
Priority                  = 1,
Hello Interval (seconds) = 10,
Transit Delay (seconds)  = 1,
Retrans Interval (seconds) = 5,
Dead Interval (seconds)  = 40,
Poll Interval (seconds)  = 120,
Link Type                 = Broadcast,
Authentication Type       = simple,
Authentication Key        = Set,
# of Events               = 3,
# of Init State Neighbors = 0,
# of Exchange State Neighbors = 0,
# of 2-Way State Neighbors = 0,
# of Full State Neighbors = 0,
BFD Status                = Disabled,
DR-Only Option for BFD   = Disabled
```

Output fields when an interface name is specified are described below:

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Interface IP Name</b>	The name of the VLAN to which the interface is assigned.
<b>VLAN Id</b>	The VLAN to which the interface is assigned.
<b>Interface IP Address</b>	The IP address assigned to the interface.
<b>Interface IP Mask</b>	The IP mask associated with the IP address assigned to the interface.
<b>Admin Status</b>	The current administration status of the interface, either <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> .
<b>Operational Status</b>	Whether the interface is an active OSPF interface.
<b>OSPF Interface State</b>	The current state of the OSPF interface. It will be <b>down</b> , <b>up</b> , <b>dp</b> , <b>dr</b> , or <b>other</b> .
<b>Interface Type</b>	The OSPF interface type, which can be Broadcast, NBMA, Point-to-Point, or Point-to-Multipoint.
<b>Area Id</b>	The area identification number to which the interface is assigned. This field is not applicable if an interface has not yet been assigned to an area.
<b>Designated Router IP Address</b>	The designated router IP address.



*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Designated Router RouterId</b>	The identification number of the designated router.
<b>Backup Designated Router IP Address</b>	The IP address of the backup designated router.
<b>Backup Designated Router RouterId</b>	The identification number of the backup designated router.
<b>MTU</b>	The Maximum Transfer Unit (in bytes) for the interface.
<b>Metric Cost</b>	The cost added to routes learned on this interface.
<b>Priority</b>	The priority of the interface with regards to becoming the designated router. The higher the number, the higher the priority.
<b>Hello Interval</b>	The number of seconds between hello messages sent out on the interface.
<b>Transit Delay</b>	The estimated number of seconds required to transmit a link state update over this interface.
<b>Retrans Interval</b>	The number of seconds the interface waits before resending hello messages.
<b>Dead Interval</b>	The number of seconds the interface waits for hello messages received from a neighbor before declaring the neighbor as dead.
<b>Poll Interval</b>	The larger time interval, in seconds, between hello messages sent to inactive neighbors.
<b>Link Type</b>	The IP interface type, either <b>broadcast</b> or <b>non broadcast</b> .
<b>Authentication Type</b>	The type of authentication used by this interface, either <b>none</b> , <b>simple</b> , or <b>md5</b> .
<b>#</b>	The indexing of the MD5 key. (This field is only displayed for MD5 authentication.)
<b>Id</b>	A key identifier that identifies the algorithm and MD5 secret key associated with this interface. (This field is only displayed for MD5 authentication.)
<b>Key</b>	Indicates whether the MD5 key has been set or not. (This field is only displayed for MD5 authentication.)
<b>Status</b>	The status of the configured MD5 authentication key. (This field is only displayed for MD5 authentication.)
<b>StartAccept</b>	The time that the OSPF router will start accepting packets that have been created with this key. (This field is only displayed for MD5 authentication.)
<b>StopAccept</b>	The time that the OSPF router will stop accepting packets that have been created with this key. (This field is only displayed for MD5 authentication.)
<b>StartGen</b>	The time that the OSPF router will start using this key for packet generation. (This field is only displayed for MD5 authentication.)
<b>StopGen</b>	The time that the OSPF router will stop using this key for packet generation. (This field is only displayed for MD5 authentication.)
<b>Authentication Key</b>	This field displays whether the authentication key has been configured or not. (This field is only displayed for simple and no authentication.)
<b># of Events</b>	The number of interface state machine events.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b># of Init State Neighbors</b>	The number of OSPF neighbors in the initialization state.
<b># of 2-Way State Neighbors</b>	The number of OSPF 2-way state neighbors on this interface.
<b># of Exchange State Neighbors</b>	The number of OSPF neighbors in the exchange state.
<b># of Full State Neighbors</b>	The number of OSPF neighbors in the full state. The full state is a neighbor that is recognized and passing data between itself and the interface.
<b>BFD Status</b>	The status of BFD on this interface.
<b>DR-Only Option for BFD</b>	The BFD setting for this interface. If DR-Only only is disabled then the setting is All Neighbors.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>ip ospf interface</b>	Creates and deletes an OSPF interface.
<b>ip ospf interface auth-key</b>	Configures an OSPF authentication key for simple authentication on an interface.
<b>ip ospf interface dead-interval</b>	Configures the OSPF interface dead interval.
<b>ip ospf interface hello-interval</b>	Configures the OSPF interface hello interval.
<b>ip ospf interface md5</b>	Creates and deletes the OSPF interface MD5 key identification number.
<b>ip ospf interface md5 key</b>	Configures the OSPF key string.
<b>ip ospf interface cost</b>	Configures the OSPF interface cost.
<b>ip ospf interface poll-interval</b>	Configures the OSPF poll interval for a Non Broadcast Multi Access (NBMA) interface.
<b>ip ospf interface priority</b>	Configures the OSPF interface priority.
<b>ip ospf interface retrans-interval</b>	Configures the OSPF interface retransmit interval.
<b>ip ospf interface transit-delay</b>	Configures the OSPF interface transit delay.
<b>ip ospf interface auth-type</b>	Sets the OSPF interface authentication type.
<b>ip ospf interface area</b>	Configures an OSPF interface area.
<b>ip ospf interface type</b>	Configures the OSPF interface type.
<b>ip ospf interface admin-state</b>	Enables or disables the administration status on an OSPF interface.

**MIB Objects**

## ospfIfTable

- ospfIfIpAddress
- ospfIfAreaId
- ospfIfType
- ospfIfAdminStat
- ospfIfRtrPriority
- ospfIfTransitDelay
- ospfIfRetransInterval
- ospfIfHelloInterval
- ospfIfRtrDeadInterval
- ospfIfPollInterval
- ospfIfState
- ospfIfDesignatedRouter
- ospfIfBackupDesignatedRouter
- ospfIfEvents
- ospfIfAuthType
- ospfIfStatus
- ospfIfAuthKey

## alaOspfIfMd5Table

- alaOspfIfMd5IpAddress
- alaOspfIfMd5KeyId
- alaOspfIfMd5Key
- alaOspfIfMd5EncryptKey
- alaOspfIfMd5KeyStartAccept
- alaOspfIfMd5KeyStopAccept
- alaOspfIfMd5KeyStartGenerate
- alaOspfIfMd5KeyStopGenerate

## alaOspfIfAugTable

- alaOspfIfIntfName

---

## show ip ospf restart

Displays the OSPF graceful restart related configuration and status.

**show ip ospf restart**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The minimum hardware configuration for this command is a redundant CMM configuration. This command is not supported on OmniSwitch 10K switches with a single CMM.

### Examples

```
-> show ip ospf restart
Restart Support                = Enabled,
Restart Interval (in seconds) = 120,
Restart Status                 = Not Restarting,
Restart Age (in seconds)      = 0,
Last Restart Exit Reason      = None,
Restart Helper Support        = Enabled,
Restart Helper Strict Checking = Enabled,
Restart Helper Mode           = NotHelping
```

### *output definitions*

<b>Restart Support</b>	The administrative status of OSPF graceful restart, which can be <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> .
<b>Restart Interval</b>	The configured OSPF hitless restart timeout interval, in seconds. Use the <b>ip ospf restart-interval</b> command to modify this parameter.
<b>Restart Status</b>	The current status of OSPF graceful restart, which can be <b>Not Restarting</b> , <b>Unplanned Restart</b> (after a CMM takeover), or <b>Planned Restart</b> (before CMM takeover).
<b>Restart Age</b>	The remaining time, in seconds, for the current OSPF graceful restart interval.
<b>Last Restart Exit Reason</b>	The outcome of the last attempt at a graceful restart. If the value is <b>None</b> , then no restart has yet been attempted. If the value is <b>In Progress</b> , then a restart attempt is currently underway. Other possible values include <b>Completed</b> (successfully completed), <b>Timed Out</b> (timed out), and <b>Topology Changed</b> (aborted due to topology change).

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Restart Helper Support</b>	The administrative status of the capability of an OSPF router to operate in helper mode in response to a router performing a graceful restart, which can be <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> . Use the <b>ip ospf restart-helper admin-state</b> command to modify this parameter.
<b>Restart Helper Strict Checking</b>	The administrative status of whether or not a changed Link State Advertisement (LSA) will result in termination of graceful restart by a helping router, which can be <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> . Use the <b>ip ospf restart-helper strict-lsa-checking admin-state</b> command to modify this parameter.
<b>Restart Helper Mode</b>	Whether this OSPF router is operating as a helper to a restarting router.

---



# 23 OSPFv3 Commands

Open Shortest Path First version 3 (OSPFv3) routing is a shortest path first (SPF) or link-state protocol. This protocol is compatible with 128-bit IPv6 address space, while OSPF is compatible with 32-bit IPv4 address space. OSPFv3 is an interior gateway protocol (IGP) that distributes routing information between routers in a single autonomous system (AS). OSPFv3 chooses the least-cost path as the best path.

Each participating router distributes its local state (i.e., the router's usable interfaces and reachable neighbors) throughout the AS by flooding. In a link-state protocol, each router maintains a database describing the entire AS topology. This database is built from the collected link state advertisements of all routers. Each multi-access network that has at least two attached routers has a designated router and a backup designated router. The designated router floods a link state advertisement for the multi-access network and has other special responsibilities.

OSPFv3 allows collections of contiguous networks and hosts to be grouped together. A group, together with the routers having interfaces to any one of the included networks, is called an *area*. Each area runs a separate copy of the basic link-state routing algorithm. This means that each area has its own topological database, as explained in the previous section.

Alcatel-Lucent's version of OSPFv3 complies with RFCs 2740, 1826, 1827, 2553, 2373, 2374, and 2460.

MIB information for OSPFv3 is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1DrcTm.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-DRCTM-MIB

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Ospf3.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-OSPF3-MIB

*Filename:* IETF-OSPF-OSPFv3.MIB  
*Module:* OSPF-OSPFv3-MIB

---

The following is a list of the commands for configuring OSPFv3:

---

<b>Global OSPFv3 Commands</b>	<code>ipv6 ospf admin-state</code> <code>ipv6 load ospf</code> <code>ipv6 ospf host</code> <code>ipv6 ospf mtu-checking</code> <code>ipv6 ospf route-tag</code> <code>ipv6 ospf spf-timer</code> <code>ipv6 ospf virtual-link</code> <code>show ipv6 ospf</code> <code>show ipv6 ospf border-routers</code> <code>show ipv6 ospf host</code> <code>show ipv6 ospf lsdb</code> <code>show ipv6 ospf neighbor</code> <code>show ipv6 ospf routes</code> <code>show ipv6 ospf virtual-link</code>
<b>OSPFv3 Area Commands</b>	<code>ipv6 ospf area</code> <code>show ipv6 ospf area</code>
<b>OSPFv3 Interface Commands</b>	<code>ipv6 ospf interface</code> <code>ipv6 ospf interface admin-state</code> <code>ipv6 ospf interface area</code> <code>ipv6 ospf interface dead-interval</code> <code>ipv6 ospf interface hello-interval</code> <code>ipv6 ospf interface cost</code> <code>ipv6 ospf interface priority</code> <code>ipv6 ospf interface retrans-interval</code> <code>ipv6 ospf interface transit-delay</code> <code>show ipv6 ospf interface</code>

---



## ipv6 ospf admin-state

Enables or disables the OSPFv3 administrative status for the router.

**ipv6 ospf admin-state {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables OSPFv3.
<b>disable</b>	Disables OSPFv3.

### Defaults

---

<b>parameter</b>	<b>default</b>
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>enable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The OSPFv3 protocol should be enabled to route traffic.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 ospf admin-state enable
-> ipv6 ospf admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**show ipv6 ospf** Displays OSPFv3 status and general configuration parameters.

### MIB Objects

```
ospfv3GeneralGroup
  ospfv3AdminStat
```

---

## ipv6 load ospf

Loads the OSPFv3 software on the router.

**ipv6 load ospf**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Example

```
-> ipv6 load ospf
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

N/A

### MIB Objects

ALADRCTMCONFIG

alaDrcTmIPOspf3Status

---

## ipv6 ospf host

Creates or deletes an OSPFv3 entry for directly attached hosts.

**ipv6 ospf host** *ipv6\_address* [**area** *area\_id*] [**metric** *metric*]

**no ipv6 ospf host** *ipv6\_address* **area** *area\_id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6_address</i>	The 128-bit IP address of the OSPF host.
<i>area_id</i>	Area to which the host route belongs.
<i>metric</i>	The cost metric value assigned to the specified host. The valid range is 0–65535.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>metric</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove the record of the OSPFv3 host.
- Use this command when multiple paths exist to a host. The specified host must be directly attached to the router. A metric value is the cost of all the hops necessary for a packet to reach its destination. Routers use the metric to determine the best possible path.
- This command allows you to modify the host parameter **metric**.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 ospf host 2001::1/64 metric 10
-> no ipv6 ospf host 2001::1/64 metric 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 ospf host](#) Displays information on the configured OSPFv3 hosts.

**MIB Objects**

ospfv3HostTable

- ospfv3HostStatus
- ospfv3HostAreaID
- ospfv3HostAddress
- ospfv3HostMetric

---

## ipv6 ospf mtu-checking

Enables or disables Maximum Transfer Unit (MTU) checking. The MTU limits the size of a transmitted or received packet.

**ipv6 ospf mtu-checking**

**no ipv6 ospf mtu-checking**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to disable MTU checking.
- This command is used to disable the checking for mismatch of the interface MTU while establishing a neighbor adjacency with a router. MTU mismatch occurs when a router receives packets that contain a larger MTU value than that of the interface on which adjacency is being established. The interface MTU is the largest IP datagram size (in bytes) that the interface can accept.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 ospf mtu-checking
-> no ipv6 ospf mtu-checking
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 ospf](#) Displays the OSPFv3 status and general configuration parameters.

### MIB Objects

```
alaProtocolOspf3
  alaOspf3MTUCheck
```

---

## ipv6 ospf route-tag

Configures a tag value for the Autonomous System External (ASE) routes created.

**ipv6 ospf route-tag** *tag*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*tag* The set tag value. The valid range is 0–2, 147, 483, 647.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>tag</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command allows you to set a tag value for ASE routes that are learned by this OSPF router. The tag value allows for quick identification.
- OSPF ASE route advertisements contain a tag value field. This field allows the exchange of information between autonomous system border routers (ASBRs).

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 ospf route-tag 2
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 ospf](#) Displays OSPFv3 status and general configuration parameters.

### MIB Objects

alaProtocolOspf3  
alaOspf3RedistRouteTag

---

## ipv6 ospf spf-timer

Configures timers for Shortest Path First (SPF) calculation.

```
ipv6 ospf spf-timer [delay delay_seconds] [hold hold_seconds]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*delay\_seconds* Specifies time (from 0 to 65535 seconds) between the reception of an OSPF topology change and the start of an SPF calculation.

*hold\_seconds* Specifies the minimum time (from 0 to 65535 seconds) between consecutive SPF calculations.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>delay_seconds</i>	5
<i>hold_seconds</i>	10

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command allows you to configure the time interval between SPF calculations.
- Use the delay timer to determine how much time to postpone an SPF calculation after the router receives a topology change.
- Use the hold timer to configure the amount of time that must elapse between consecutive SPF calculations.
- There will be no delay in the SPF calculation if either the delay timer or hold timer is set to 0. The SPF calculations will occur immediately upon the reception of a topology change and/or that back-to back SPF calculations can take place with no break in-between the two.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 ospf spf-timer delay 20 hold 35
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ipv6 ospf**

Displays the OSPFv3 status and general configuration parameters.

## MIB Objects

```
alaProtocolOspf3  
  alaOspf3TimerSpfDelay  
  alaOspf3TimerSpfHold
```

---



## ipv6 ospf virtual-link

Creates or deletes a virtual link. A virtual link restores the backbone connectivity if the backbone is not physically contiguous.

```
ipv6 ospf virtual-link area area_id router router_id
[dead-interval seconds] [hello-interval seconds] [retrans-interval seconds] [transit-delay seconds]
```

```
no ipv6 ospf virtual-link area area_id router router_id
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>area_id</i>	A unique 32-bit value in IP address format.
<i>router_id</i>	A unique 32-bit value, such as an IP address, that identifies a neighboring router in the Autonomous System.
<b>dead-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	Sets the virtual link dead interval. If no hello packets on this link for the set number of seconds have been received, the virtual neighbor is declared dead. The valid range is 1–2147483647.
<b>hello-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	Sets the virtual link hello interval, which is the time interval between OSPF hellos sent on this virtual link. The valid range is 1–65535.
<b>retrans-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	Sets the virtual link retransmit interval. The router waits the set number of seconds before retransmitting OSPF packets. The valid range is 0–3600.
<b>transit-delay</b> <i>seconds</i>	Sets the virtual link transit delay, which is the number of seconds to transmit OSPF packets over this link. The valid range is 0–3600.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>dead-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	40
<b>hello-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	10
<b>retrans-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	5
<b>transit-delay</b> <i>seconds</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to delete the virtual link.
- You can define areas in such a way that the backbone is no longer contiguous. In this case, the system administrator can ensure backbone connectivity physically.
- Virtual links can be configured between any two backbone routers that have an interface to a common non-backbone area. Virtual links belong to the backbone. The protocol treats two routers joined by a virtual link as if they were connected by an unnumbered point-to-point network. The routing protocol traffic that flows along the virtual link uses intra-area routing only.
- If authentication is enabled, both routers at either end of the virtual link must share the same password. Simple authentication refers to the use of only clear-text passwords as an authentication method. MD5 authentication refers to the usage of message digests.
- The **dead-interval** value should be the same for all the routers on the same network. This value should be a multiple of the value provided for the **hello-interval**.

## Examples

```
-> ipv6 ospf virtual-link area 0.0.0.1 router 172.22.2.115
-> ipv6 ospf virtual-link area 0.0.0.1 router 172.22.2.115 dead-interval 50
-> ipv6 ospf virtual-link area 0.0.0.1 router 172.22.2.115 hello-interval 20
-> ipv6 ospf virtual-link area 0.0.0.1 router 172.22.2.115 retrans-interval 20
-> ipv6 ospf virtual-link area 0.0.0.1 router 172.22.2.115 transit-delay 50
-> no ipv6 ospf virtual-link area 0.0.0.1 router 172.22.2.115
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show ipv6 ospf virtual-link**      Displays the virtual link information.

## MIB Objects

```
ospfv3VirtIfTable
  ospfv3VirtIfAreaId
  ospfv3VirtIfNeighbor
  ospfv3VirtIfStatus
  ospfv3VirtIfRtrDeadInterval
  ospfv3VirtIfHelloInterval
  ospfv3VirtIfRetransInterval
  ospfv3VirtIfTransitDelay
```

---

## ipv6 ospf area

Assigns an OSPFv3 interface to a specified area.

**ipv6 ospf area** *area\_id* [**type** {**normal** | **stub** [**default-metric** *metric*]}]

**no ipv6 ospf area** *area\_id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>area_id</i>	A unique 32-bit value in IPv4 address format.
<b>normal</b>	Sets the area as a regular OSPFv3 area.
<b>stub</b>	Configures an OSPFv3 area as a stub area.
<i>metric</i>	Defines the metric to be used for default routes injected into the stub.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>normal</b>   <b>stub</b>	<b>normal</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to delete the OSPFv3 area.
- The **default-metric** parameter defines the metric to be used for default routes injected into the stub area.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 ospf area 0.0.0.1
-> ipv6 ospf area 0.0.0.1 stub
-> ipv6 ospf area 0.0.0.1 type normal
-> no ipv6 ospf area 0.0.0.1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 ospf area](#) Displays either all the OSPFv6 areas, or a specified OSPFv6 area.

**MIB Objects**

ospfv3AreaTable

ospfv3ImportAsExtern

ospfv3AreaSummary

ospfv3StubMetric

ospfv3AreaId

---

## ipv6 ospf interface

Creates or deletes an OSPFv3 interface.

**ipv6 ospf interface** *interface\_name*

**no ipv6 ospf interface** *interface\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name*                      The name of the interface.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to delete an OSPFv3 interface.
- The interface name cannot contain spaces.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 ospf interface vlan-101  
-> no ipv6 ospf interface vlan-101
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 ospf interface](#)              Displays the status and statistics of an OSPFv3 interface.

### MIB Objects

ospfv3IfTable  
ospfv3IfIndex

---

## ipv6 ospf interface admin-state

Enables or disables the administration status on an OSPFv3 interface.

**ipv6 ospf interface** *interface\_name* **admin-state** {enable | disable}

**no ipv6 ospf interface** *interface\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>interface_name</i>	The name of the interface.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the OSPFv3 interface.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the OSPFv3 interface.

### Defaults

parameter	default
enable   disable	enable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to delete an OSPFv3 interface.
- The OSPFv3 interface must be enabled to participate in the OSPFv3 protocol.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 ospf interface vlan-101 admin-state enable
-> ipv6 ospf interface vlan-101 admin-state disable
-> no ipv6 ospf interface vlan-101
-> no ipv6 ospf interface vlan-101
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**show ipv6 ospf interface** Displays the status and statistics of an OSPFv3 interface.

### MIB Objects

```
ospfv3IfTable
  ospfv3IfIndex
  ospfv3IfAdminStat
```

---

## ipv6 ospf interface area

Configures an OSPFv3 area identifier for this interface.

```
ipv6 ospf interface interface_name area area_id
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>interface_name</i>	The name of the interface.
<i>area_id</i>	A unique 32-bit value in IP address format.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

An interface must be assigned to an area to become operational.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 ospf interface vlan-101 area 0.0.0.1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show ipv6 ospf area</a>	Displays either all the OSPFv3 areas, or a specified OSPFv3 area.
<a href="#">show ipv6 ospf interface</a>	Displays the status and statistics of an OSPFv3 interface.

### MIB Objects

```
ospfv3IfTable  
  ospfv3IfIndex  
  ospfv3IfAreaId
```

---

## ipv6 ospf interface dead-interval

Configures the OSPFv3 interface dead interval.

**ipv6 ospf interface** *interface\_name* **dead-interval** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name*                      The name of the interface.

*seconds*                              The dead interval, in seconds. The valid range is 1–65535.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i> (broadcast and point-to-point)	40
<i>seconds</i> (NBMA and point-to-multi-point)	120

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- After the dead interval, a neighbor on this interface is considered dead if no hello packets have been received from this neighbor.
- This interval should be greater than the hello interval or multiples of the hello interval.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 ospf interface vlan-101 dead-interval 50
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

[ipv6 ospf interface hello-interval](#)

Configures the OSPFv3 interface hello interval.

[show ipv6 ospf interface](#)

Displays the status and statistics of an OSPFv3 interface.

## MIB Objects

ospfv3IfTable

ospfv3IfIndex

ospfv3IfRtrDeadInterval

---

## ipv6 ospf interface hello-interval

Configures the OSPFv3 interface hello interval.

```
ipv6 ospf interface interface_name hello-interval seconds
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name* The name of the interface.

*seconds* The hello interval, in seconds. The valid range is 0–65535. A value of 0 creates a passive OSPF interface.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i> (broadcast and point-to-point)	10
<i>seconds</i> (NBMA and point-to-multi-point)	30

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This is the interval between two consecutive hello packets sent out on this interface.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 ospf interface vlan-101 hello-interval 50
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ipv6 ospf interface dead-interval</a>	Configures the OSPFv3 interface dead interval.
<a href="#">show ipv6 ospf interface</a>	Displays the status and statistics of an OSPFv3 interface.

### MIB Objects

```
ospfv3IfTable  
  ospfv3IfIndex  
  ospfv3IfHelloInterval
```

---

## ipv6 ospf interface cost

Configures the OSPFv3 interface cost.

```
ipv6 ospf interface interface_name cost cost
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name* The name of the interface.

*cost* The interface cost. The valid range is 0–65535.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>cost</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The configured interface cost (if any) is used during OSPFv3 route calculations.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 ospf interface vlan-101 cost 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 ospf interface](#) Displays the status and statistics of an OSPFv3 interface.

### MIB Objects

```
ospfv3IfTable  
  ospfv3IfIndex  
  ospfv3IfMetricValue
```

---

## ipv6 ospf interface priority

Configures the OSPFv3 interface priority. The priority number helps determine the eligibility of this router to become the designated router on the network.

**ip ospf interface** *interface\_name* **priority** *priority*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name*                      The name of the interface.

*priority*                              The interface priority. The valid range is 0–255.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>priority</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When two routers attached to a network both attempt to become the designated router, the one with the highest priority becomes the designated router. A router whose router priority is set to 0 is ineligible to become the designated router.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 ospf interface vlan-101 priority 100
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 ospf interface](#)              Displays the status and statistics of an OSPFv3 interface.

### MIB Objects

ospfv3IfTable  
    ospfv3IfIndex  
    ospfv3IfRtrPriority

---

## ipv6 ospf interface retrans-interval

Configures the OSPFv3 interface retransmit time interval.

```
ipv6 ospf interface interface_name retrans-interval interval
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name* The name of the interface.

*interval* The retransmit interval, in seconds. The valid range 0–3600.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>interval</i>	5

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The number of seconds between link retransmission of OSPFv3 packets on this interface.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 ospf interface vlan-101 retrans-interval 500
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 ospf interface](#) Displays the status and statistics of an OSPFv3 interface.

### MIB Objects

```
ospfv3IfTable  
  ospfv3IfIndex  
  ospfv3IfRetransInterval
```

---

## ipv6 ospf interface transit-delay

Configures the OSPFv3 interface transit time delay.

```
ipv6 ospf interface interface_name transit-delay delay
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name* The name of the interface.

*delay* The transit delay, in seconds. The valid range is 0–3600.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The estimated number of seconds required to transmit a link state update over this interface. This command takes into account transmission and propagation delays and must be greater than 0.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 ospf interface vlan-101 transit-delay 100
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 ospf interface](#) Displays the status and statistics of an OSPFv3 interface.

### MIB Objects

```
ospfv3IfTable  
  ospfv3IfIndex  
  ospfv3IfTransitDelay
```

---

## show ipv6 ospf

Displays the OSPFv3 status and general configuration parameters.

**show ipv6 ospf**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is used to display the general configuration parameters of the OSPFv3 router.
- See the Related Commands section below to modify the displayed parameters.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 ospf
```

```
Status = Enabled,
Router ID = 5.5.5.5,
# Areas = 2,
# Interfaces = 4,
Area Border Router = Yes,
AS Border Router = No,
External Route Tag = 0,
SPF Hold (seconds) = 10,
SPF Delay (seconds) = 5,
MTU checking = Enabled,
# SPF calculations performed = 3,
Last SPF run (seconds ago) = N/A,
# of neighbors that are in:
  Full state = 3,
  Loading state = 0,
  Exchange state = 0,
  Exstart state = 0,
  2way state = 0,
  Init state = 0,
  Attempt state = 0,
  Down state = 0,
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Status</b>	Displays whether OSPFv3 is currently enabled or disabled on the router.
<b>Router Id</b>	The unique identification for the router.
<b># Areas</b>	Number of areas to which the router belongs.
<b># Interface</b>	Number of interfaces participating in OSPF
<b>Area Border Router</b>	Displays whether the router status is an area router or not.
<b>AS Border Router</b>	Displays whether the area Autonomous System Border Router status of this router is enabled or disabled.
<b>External Route Tag</b>	Displays the route tag for this router.
<b>SPF Hold (seconds)</b>	Displays the time in seconds between the reception of an OSPFv3 topology change and the start of a SPF calculation.
<b>SPF Delay (seconds)</b>	Displays the time in seconds between consecutive SPF calculations.
<b>MTU Checking</b>	Displays whether Maximum Transfer Unit checking is enabled or disabled. This is set using the <a href="#">ipv6 ospf mtu-checking</a> command.
<b># SPF calculations performed</b>	Displays the number of SPF calculation performed.
<b>Last SPF run (seconds ago)</b>	N/A
<b>Full state</b>	Displays the number of neighbor routers that are in Full state.
<b>Loading state</b>	Displays the number of neighbor routers that are in Loading state.
<b>Exchange state</b>	Displays the number of neighbor routers that are in Exchange state.
<b>Exstart state</b>	Displays the number of neighbor routers that are in Exstart state.
<b>2way state</b>	Displays the number of neighbor routers that are in 2way state.
<b>Init state</b>	Displays the number of neighbor routers that are in Init state.
<b>Attempt state</b>	Displays the number of neighbor routers that are in Attempt state.
<b>Down state</b>	Displays the number of neighbor routers that are in Down state.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

<a href="#">ipv6 ospf admin-state</a>	Enables or disables the administration of OSPFv3 on the router.
<a href="#">ipv6 ospf mtu-checking</a>	Enables or disables the use of Maximum Transfer Unit (MTU) checking.
<a href="#">ipv6 ospf spf-timer</a>	Configures timers for SPF calculation.
<a href="#">ipv6 ospf route-tag</a>	Configures a tag value for Autonomous System External (ASE) routes created.
<a href="#">ip router router-id</a>	Configures the router ID for the router.

## MIB Objects

```
ospfv3GeneralGroup
  ospfv3RouterId
  ospfv3AdminStat
  ospfv3VersionNumber
  ospfv3AreaBdrRtrStatus
  ospfv3ASBdrRtrStatus
  ospfv3OriginateNewLsas
  ospfv3RxNewLsas
  ospfv3ExitOverflowInterval
alaProtocolOspf3
  alaOspf3RedistAdminStatus
  alaOspf3RedistRouteTag
  alaOspf3TimerSpfDelay
  alaOspf3TimerSpfHold
  alaOspf3MTUCheck
```

---

## show ipv6 ospf border-routers

Displays information regarding all or specified border routers.

**show ipv6 ospf border-routers** [**area** *area\_id*] [**router** *router\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>area_id</i>	A unique 32-bit value in IP address format.
<i>router_id</i>	A unique 32-bit value, such as an IP address, that identifies a neighboring router in the Autonomous System.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is used to display a list of border routers known by this OSPFv3 router.
- By using the optional parameters, you can display the border routers using the specified parameter. For example, to find a router using a router ID of 1.1.1.1, enter the command using the router ID of 1.1.1.1 as a search criteria.
- See the Related Commands sections below to modify the list.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 ospf border-routers
```

```
Router ID          Area          Metric  Type
-----+-----+-----+-----
6.6.6.6            0.0.0.0        2      INTRA
6.6.6.6            0.0.0.1        2      INTRA
    fe80::2d0:95ff:fee2:6bda -> pseudo1
    fe80::2d0:95ff:fee2:6bda -> pseudo2
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Router ID</b>	The unique identification for the router.
<b>Area</b>	A unique 32-bit value, such as an IP address, that identifies a neighboring router in the Autonomous System.
<b>Metric</b>	The metric used by the routes.
<b>Type</b>	The type of routes specified (intra or inter).

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

N/A

**MIB Objects**

N/A

---

## show ipv6 ospf host

Displays information on the configured OSPFv3 hosts.

**show ipv6 ospf host** [*ipv6\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ipv6\_address*                      A 128-bit IP address for a directly attached host.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is used to display general information for OSPFv3 hosts directly attached to this router.
- See the Related Commands section below to modify the list.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 ospf host
```

```
Area           Metric   Address
-----+-----+-----
0.0.0.1        1       2001::1/64
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Area</b>	A 32-bit IP address for a directly attached host. This can be set using the <b>ipv6 ospf host</b> command.
<b>Metric</b>	The metric assigned to the host. Metric is set using the <b>ipv6 ospf host</b> command.
<b>Address</b>	IPV6 address of the host.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [ipv6 ospf host](#)

Creates or deletes an OSPFv3 entry for directly attached hosts.

## MIB Objects

```
ospfv3HostTable  
  ospfv3HostIpAddress  
  ospfv3HostMetric  
  ospfHostStatus  
  ospfv3HostAreaID
```

---

## show ipv6 ospf lsdb

Displays Link State Advertisements (LSAs) in the Link State Database (LSDB) associated with each area.

```
show ipv6 ospf lsdb [area area_id] [rtr | net | netsum | asbrsum] [linkstate-id ls_id] [router-id router_id]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>area_id</i>	A unique 32-bit value in IP address format.
<b>rtr</b>	Specifies router LSAs.
<b>net</b>	Specifies network LSAs.
<b>netsum</b>	Specifies network summary LSAs.
<b>asbrsum</b>	Specifies Autonomous System Border Router summary LSAs.
<i>ls_id</i>	The Link state ID. The ID is a unique 32-bit value, such as an IP address. This number is used as a record in the link state database.
<i>router_id</i>	The Router ID. The ID is a unique 32-bit value such as an IP address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is used to display the LSDB of the OSPF router. It can be used for OSPF debugging, specifically to narrow down sections of an area to determine which sections are receiving the specified LSAs. You can specify the parameters of only the area LSDB using the optional command parameters.
- You can view LSAs by specifying either a link state identifier or a router identifier. However, when specifying a router ID, you also need to supply a valid link state ID.

## Examples

```
-> show ipv6 ospf lsdb
```

Area	Type	Link ID	Advertising Rtr	Sequence #	Age
0.0.0.0	Router	0	1.1.1.1	8000020f	1117
0.0.0.0	Router	0	3.3.3.3	80000208	1121
0.0.0.0	Router	0	5.5.5.5	800001f1	1117
0.0.0.0	Router	0	30.30.30.30	800000da	1115

### output definitions

<b>Area</b>	The identification of the area to which the router belongs.
<b>Type</b>	The protocol type from where the route was learned.
<b>Link ID</b>	The Link state ID. The ID is a unique 32-bit value expressed as an IPv6 address. This number is used as a record in the link state database.
<b>Advertising Rtr</b>	The ID of the router that advertises the routes.
<b>Sequence #</b>	The advertisement sequence number (i.e., a value used to identify old and duplicate link state advertisements).
<b>Age</b>	The age of the LSA in seconds. That is, the duration for which this entry has existed in the external database.

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[ipv6 ospf admin-state](#) Displays the OSPFv3 status and general configuration parameters.

## MIB Objects

```
ospfv3AsLsdbTable
  ospfv3AsLsdbAreaId
  ospfv3AsLsdbType
  ospfv3AsLsdbLsid
  ospfv3AsLsdbRouterId
  ospfv3AsLsdbAdvertisement
  ospfv3AsLsdbSequence
  ospfv3AsLsdbAge
```

## show ipv6 ospf neighbor

Displays information on OSPFv3 non-virtual neighbors.

**show ipv6 ospf neighbor** [**router** *ipv4\_address*][**interface** *interface\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ipv4\_address*                      A 32-bit router ID of the neighboring router.

*interface\_name*                    The name of the interface.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is used to display all non-virtual neighbors of the OSPF router.
- See the Related Commands section below to modify the list.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 ospf neighbor
```

Router ID	Area/Transit Area	State	Interface
1.1.1.1	0.0.0.0	FULL	vlan-2071
3.3.3.3	0.0.0.0	FULL	vlan-2071
5.5.5.5	0.0.0.0	FULL	vlan-2071
23.23.23.23	0.0.0.1	FULL	vlan-2055
23.23.23.23	0.0.0.1	FULL	vlan-2056
24.24.24.24	0.0.0.1	FULL	vlan-2065
24.24.24.24	0.0.0.1	FULL	vlan-2066

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Router ID</b>	The unique identification for the router.
<b>Area/Transit Area</b>	The area identifier.
<b>State</b>	The state of the OSPF neighbor adjacency.
<b>Interface</b>	The name of the interface.

---

```
-> show ipv6 ospf neighbor router 24.24.24.24
```

Router ID	Area/Transit Area	State	Interface
24.24.24.24	0.0.0.1	FULL	vlan-2070
24.24.24.24	0.0.0.1	FULL	vlan-2073



---

*output definitions*

---

<b>Router ID</b>	The unique identification for the router.
<b>Area/Transit Area</b>	The area identifier.
<b>State</b>	The state of the OSPF neighbor adjacency.
<b>Interface</b>	The name of the interface.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

N/A

**MIB Objects**

```
ospfv3NbrTable
  ospfNbrAddress
  ospfv3NbrRtrId
  ospfv3NbrOptions
  ospfv3NbrPriority
  ospfv3NbrState
  ospfv3NbrEvents
  ospfv3NbrHelloSuppressed
```

---

## show ipv6 ospf routes

Displays the OSPFv3 routes known to the router.

**show ipv6 ospf routes** [**prefix** *ipv6\_address\_prefix*][**gateway** *gateway*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ipv6\_address\_prefix*            The 128-bit IPv6 address of the route destination in hexadecimal format.

*gateway*                        The next hop IPv6 address for this router.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If no variables are entered, all routes are displayed.
- If the variables are entered, then only routes matching the specified criteria are shown.
- All the variables described above must be entered for a route match. If all of the variables are not entered, an error message is returned.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 ospf routes
```

Prefix	Path Type	Metric
		1 : 2
::/ 0	INTER	2 : -
fe80::2d0:95ff:fee0:710c -> vlan-2071		
2051::/64	INTRA	2 : -
fe80::2d0:95ff:feac:a59f -> vlan-2055		
fe80::2d0:95ff:feac:a59f -> vlan-2056		
fe80::2d0:95ff:fed7:747e -> vlan-2065		
fe80::2d0:95ff:fed7:747e -> vlan-2066		

#### output definitions

---

<b>Prefix</b>	The destination address of the IPv6 route in the hexadecimal format.
<b>Path Type</b>	The type of routes specified (intra or inter).
<b>Metric</b>	The cost of the route.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**[ipv6 ospf admin-state](#)

Displays the OSPFv3 status and general configuration parameters.

**MIB Objects**N/A

---

## show ipv6 ospf virtual-link

Displays virtual link information. A virtual link is used to connect OSPFv3 backbone routers that are not physically contiguous.

**show ipv6 ospf virtual-link** [*router\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*router\_id*                                    The router ID of the remote end of the virtual link.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 ospf virtual-link
```

Transit Area	Peer Router ID	Intf State	Nbr State	Cost
0.0.0.1	6.6.6.6	P2P	FULL	2

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Transit Area</b>	The area identification for the area assigned to the virtual link.
<b>Peer Router ID</b>	The destination router identification for the virtual link.
<b>Intf State</b>	The state of the virtual link with regards to the local router.
<b>Nbr State</b>	The state of the virtual link adjacency.
<b>Cost</b>	The cost metric of the route.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[ipv6 ospf virtual-link](#)

Creates or deletes a virtual link.

## MIB Objects

```
ospfv3VirtIfTable  
  ospfv3VirtIfAreaId  
  ospfv3VirtIfNeighbor  
  ospfv3VirtIfState
```

---

## show ipv6 ospf area

Displays either all OSPFv3 areas, or a specified OSPFv3 area.

**show ipv6 ospf area** [*area\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*area\_id* A unique 32-bit value in IP address format.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Allows you to view the details of a specified OSPFv3 area.
- If an OSPF area is not specified, all known areas for the OSPFv3 router will be displayed.
- See the Related Commands section below for information on modifying an area.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 ospf area
```

Area ID	Type	Stub Metric	Number of Interfaces
0.0.0.0	Normal	NA	2
0.0.0.1	Normal	NA	2

```
-> show ipv6 ospf area 0.0.0.0
```

```
Area Type = Normal,
Area Stub Metric = 0,
# of SPF calculations = 52,
# Interfaces = 3,
# Router LSAs = 2,
# Network LSAs = 3,
# Intra-area-prefix LSAs = 4,
# Inter-area-prefix LSAs = 15,
# Inter-area-router LSAs = 0,
# hosts = 0,
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Area Type</b>	The area type. This field will be <b>normal</b> or <b>stub</b> .
<b>Area Stub Metric</b>	Indicates whether the area is enabled or disabled.
<b># Router LSAs</b>	The total number of Link State Advertisements for the Area.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b># Network LSAs</b>	The total number of inter-area Link State Advertisements.
<b># of SPF calculations</b>	The number of times the area has calculated the Shortest Path.
<b># Interfaces</b>	The number of OSPF interfaces.
<b># Intra-area-prefix LSAs</b>	The number of intra-area-prefix LSAs, which associates a list of IPv6 address prefixes with a router by referencing a router-LSA.
<b># Inter-area-prefix LSAs</b>	The number of inter-area-prefix LSAs. Corresponds to Type 3 summary-LSA of OSPF.
<b># Inter-area-router LSAs</b>	The number of inter-area-router LSAs. Corresponds to Type 4 summary-LSA of OSPF.
<b># hosts</b>	The number of directly attached hosts.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ipv6 ospf area</a>	Creates or deletes an OSPFv3 area, assigning default metric, cost, and type.
<a href="#">show ipv6 ospf interface</a>	Displays OSPFv3 interface information.

**MIB Objects**

```
ospfv3AreaTable
  ospfv3AreaId
  ospfv3ImportAsExtern
  ospfv3SpfRuns
  ospfv3AreaBdrRtrCount
  ospfv3AreaSummary
  ospfv3AreaStatus
```

---

## show ipv6 ospf interface

Displays OSPFv3 interface information.

**show ipv6 ospf interface** [*interface\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name*                      The name of the interface.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Not specifying the interface name displays all known interfaces for the OSPFv3 router.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 ospf interface
```

Name	DR Router ID	BDR Router ID	Admin Status	Oper Status	State
vlan-2071	5.5.5.5	0.0.0.0	Enabled	Up	DR
vlan-2055	7.7.7.7	5.5.5.5	Enabled	Up	BDR
vlan-2056	7.7.7.7	5.5.5.5	Enabled	Up	BDR

### output definitions

---

<b>Name</b>	The name of the interface.
<b>DR Router ID</b>	The designated router address on this network segment. Make sure you configure a VLAN for the router IP. (See <a href="#">Chapter 4, “VLAN Management Commands,”</a> for more information.)
<b>BDR Router ID</b>	The IP address of the backup designated router.
<b>Vlan</b>	The VLAN to which the interface is assigned.
<b>Admin Status</b>	The current administration status of the interface, either <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> .
<b>Oper Status</b>	Indicates whether the interface is an active OSPF interface.
<b>State</b>	The current state of the OSPF interface. It will be <b>DR</b> , <b>BDR</b> , <b>other</b> .

---



```

-> show ipv6 ospf interface vlan-2071
Type                               = BROADCAST,
Admin Status                        = Enabled,
IPv6 Interface Status              = Up,
Oper Status                         = Up,
State                               = DR,
Area                               = 0.0.0.0,
Priority                            = 100,
Cost                               = 1,
Designated Router                  = 3.3.3.3,
Backup Designated Router           = 0.0.0.0,
Hello Interval                     = 1,
Router Dead Interval               = 4,
Retransmit Interval                = 5,
Transit Delay                      = 1,
Ifindex                            = 17,
IPv6 'ifindex'                    = 2071,
MTU                                = 1500,
# of attached neighbors            = 0,
Globally reachable prefix #0       = 2071::2/64

```

Output fields when an IP address or interface name is specified are described below:

#### *output definitions*

<b>Type</b>	The OSPF interface type, which can be Broadcast, NBMA, Point-to-Point, or Point-to-Multipoint.
<b>Admin Status</b>	The current administrative status of the interface, either <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> .
<b>IPv6 Interface Status</b>	The current administrative status of the IPv6 interface, either <b>up</b> or <b>down</b> .
<b>Oper Status</b>	Indicates whether the interface is an active OSPF interface.
<b>State</b>	The current state of the OSPF interface. It will be <b>down</b> , <b>up</b> , <b>dp</b> , <b>dr</b> , or <b>other</b> .
<b>Area</b>	The area identification number to which the interface is assigned. This field is not applicable if an interface has not yet been assigned to an area.
<b>Priority</b>	The priority of the interface with regards to becoming the designated router. The higher the number, the higher the priority.
<b>Cost</b>	The cost added to routes learned on this interface.
<b>Designated Router</b>	The identification number of the designated router.
<b>Backup Designated Router</b>	The identification number of the backup designated router.
<b>Hello Interval</b>	The number of seconds between hello messages sent out on the interface.
<b>Router Dead Interval</b>	The number of seconds the interface waits for hello messages received from a neighbor before declaring the neighbor as dead.
<b>Retransmit Interval</b>	The number of seconds the interface waits before resending hello messages.
<b>Transit Delay</b>	The estimated number of seconds required to transmit a link state update over this interface.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Ifindex</b>	The unique value assigned to an interface.
<b>IPv6 'ifindex'</b>	The unique value assigned to an IPv6 interface.
<b>MTU</b>	The Maximum Transfer Unit (in bytes) for the interface.
<b># of attached neighbors</b>	The number of OSPFv3 neighbors in the initialization state.
<b>Globally reachable prefix #0</b>	A globally unique IPv6 address.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>ipv6 ospf interface</b>	Creates and deletes an OSPFv3 interface.
<b>ipv6 ospf interface dead-interval</b>	Configures the OSPFv3 interface dead interval.
<b>ipv6 ospf interface hello-interval</b>	Configures the OSPFv3 interface hello interval.
<b>ipv6 ospf interface cost</b>	Configures the OSPFv3 interface cost.
<b>ipv6 ospf interface priority</b>	Configures the OSPFv3 interface priority.
<b>ipv6 ospf interface retrans-interval</b>	Configures the OSPFv3 interface retransmit interval.
<b>ipv6 ospf interface transit-delay</b>	Configures the OSPFv3 interface transit delay.
<b>ipv6 ospf interface area</b>	Configures an OSPFv3 interface area.
<b>ipv6 ospf interface admin-state</b>	Enables or disables the administration status on an OSPFv3 interface.

**MIB Objects**

```
ospfv3IfTable  
  ospfv3IfAreaId  
  ospfv3IfType  
  ospfv3IfAdminStat  
  ospfv3IfRtrPriority  
  ospfv3IfTransitDelay  
  ospfv3IfRetransInterval  
  ospfv3IfHelloInterval  
  ospfv3IfRtrDeadInterval  
  ospfv3IfPollInterval  
  ospfv3IfState  
  ospfv3IfDesignatedRouter  
  ospfv3IfBackupDesignatedRouter  
  ospfv3IfEvents  
  ospfv3IfStatus
```

---



# 24 IS-IS Commands

Intermediate System-Intermediate System (IS-IS) is a shortest path first (SPF) or link-state protocol. IS-IS is an interior gateway protocol (IGP) that distributes routing information between routers in a single autonomous system (AS) for IP (IPv4 and IPv6) as well as OSI environments. This feature allows a single routing protocol to support pure IP and OSI environments, and dual environments. Integrated IS-IS is also deployed extensively in an IP-only environment.

Each participating router distributes its local state (that is, the usable interfaces of the router and reachable neighbors) throughout the AS by flooding. In a link-state protocol, each router maintains a database describing the entire AS topology. IS-IS routers have adjacencies with other routers on point-to-point links. In a multi-access network, routers report their adjacencies to a Designated Intermediate System (DIS), which generates an additional Link State PDU (LSP), commonly known as the pseudo-node LSP. The DIS is responsible for flooding the LAN with LSP and also for synchronizing the entire AS topology. This database is built from the collected link state advertisements of all routers.

IS-IS is a hierarchical protocol where the autonomous system is divided into multiple areas to reduce the size of the Routing table. Routing within an area is referred to as Level-1 routing and that between two or more areas is referred to as Level 2 routing. Each area runs a separate copy of the basic link-state routing algorithm.

Alcatel-Lucent's version of IS-IS complies with RFC 1142.

MIB information for the IP commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Isis.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-ISIS-MIB

*Filename:* IETF\_ISIS.MIB  
*Module:* ISIS-MIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

**Global IS-IS Commands**

**ip load isis**  
**ip isis status**  
**ip isis area-id**  
**ip isis level-capability**  
**ip isis auth-check**  
**ip isis auth-type**  
**ip isis csnp-auth**  
**ip isis hello-auth**  
**ip isis psnp-auth**  
**ip isis lsp-lifetime**  
**ip isis lsp-wait**  
**ip isis spf-wait**  
**ip isis summary-address**  
**ip isis overload**  
**ip isis overload-on-boot**  
**ip isis graceful-restart**  
**ip isis graceful-restart helper**  
**ip isis strict-adjacency-check**  
**ip isis level auth-type**  
**ip isis level hello-auth**  
**ip isis level csnp-auth**  
**ip isis level psnp-auth**  
**ip isis level wide-metrics-only**

---

**IPv4 and IPv6 Commands**

**ip isis activate-ipv6|ipv4**  
**ip isis vlan**  
**ip isis vlan status**  
**ip isis vlan interface-type**  
**ip isis vlan csnp-interval**  
**ip isis vlan hello-auth-type**  
**ip isis vlan level-capability**  
**ip isis vlan lsp-pacing-interval**  
**ip isis vlan passive**  
**ip isis vlan retransmit-interval**  
**ip isis vlan default-type**  
**ip isis vlan level hello-auth-type**  
**ip isis vlan level hello-interval**  
**ip isis vlan level hello-multiplier**  
**ip isis vlan level metric**  
**ip isis vlan level passive**  
**ip isis vlan level priority**  
**ip isis summary-address6**

---

**Show Commands**

```
show ip isis adjacency
show ip isis database
show ip isis hostname
show ip isis routes
show ip isis routes6
show ip isis spf
show ip isis spf-log
show ip isis statistics
show ip isis status
show ip isis summary-address
show ip isis vlan
show ip isis summary-address6
```

**Clear Commands**

```
clear ip isis adjacency
clear ip isis lsp-database
clear ip isis spf-log
clear ip isis statistics
```

---

## ip load isis

Loads the IS-IS software on the router.

**ip load isis**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

By default, IS-IS is not loaded on the switch.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- You need to load IS-IS on the switch before executing any IS-IS configuration command.
- To unload IS-IS, remove all the IS-IS configuration from “boot.cfg”.

### Examples

```
-> ip load isis
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip protocols](#) Displays switch routing protocol information and status.

### MIB Objects

alaDrcTmIPIsisStatus

---



## ip isis status

Enables or disables the administrative status of IS-IS on the switch.

**ip isis status {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables IS-IS.
<b>disable</b>	Disables IS-IS.

### Defaults

---

<b>parameter</b>	<b>default</b>
<b>enable / disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When IS-IS status is disabled, the configuration settings and related statistics of the protocol remain unaffected.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis status enable
-> ip isis status disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip isis status](#) Displays the IS-IS status.

### MIB Objects

```
isisSysTable
  isisSysAdminState
```

---

## ip isis area-id

Configures the area ID for the switch.

**ip isis area-id** *area address*

**no ip isis area-id** *area address*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*area address* 1–13 byte variable length integer, which specifies the area address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the area ID.
- The area ID is part of the Network Service Access Point (NSAP) address.
- Other parts of NSAP address (system ID and selector ID) are not configurable. System ID is derived from router ID and selector ID remains always as 00.
- You can configure a maximum of three area addresses.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis area-id 49.0001  
-> no ip isis area-id 49.0001
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip isis status](#) Displays the IS-IS status.

### MIB Objects

```
isisManAreaAddrTable  
  isisManAreaAddrExistState
```

---

## ip isis level-capability

Configures the router level of the IS-IS protocol globally.

**ip isis level-capability {level-1 | level-2 | level-1/2}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>level-1</b>	Specifies that the router can operate at Level-1 only.
<b>level-2</b>	Specifies that the router can operate at Level-2 only.
<b>level-1/2</b>	Specifies that the router can operate at both Level-1 and Level-2.

### Defaults

parameter	default
level-1 / level-2 / level-1/2	level-1/2

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Changing the level capability restarts the IS-IS protocol.
- You can also configure the level capability at the IS-IS circuit level.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis level-capability level-1
-> ip isis level-capability level-2
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip isis vlan level-capability</a>	Configures the IS-IS level on the specified circuit.
<a href="#">show ip isis status</a>	Displays the IS-IS status.

### MIB Objects

```
isisSysTable
  isisSysType
```

---

## ip isis auth-check

Enables or disables authentication check for IS-IS PDUs.

**ip isis auth-check {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

enable	Enables authentication check for IS-IS PDUs.
disable	Disables authentication check for IS-IS PDUs.

### Defaults

By default, authentication check is enabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If enabled, IS-IS PDUs that fail to match either of the authentication type and key requirements are rejected.
- If disabled, the authentication PDUs are generated and the IS-IS PDUs are authenticated on receipt. An error message will be generated in case of a mismatch; but PDUs will not be rejected.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis auth-check enable
-> ip isis auth-check disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced;

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip isis auth-type</a>	Enables authentication and configures the authentication type of IS-IS protocol globally.
<a href="#">ip isis level auth-type</a>	Enables authentication and configures the authentication types for specific IS-IS levels.
<a href="#">show ip isis status</a>	Displays the IS-IS status.

### MIB Objects

```
vRtrIsisTable
  vRtrIsisAuthCheck
```

---

## ip isis auth-type

Enables authentication and configures the authentication type of IS-IS protocol globally.

```
ip isis auth-type {simple {key key | encrypt-key encrypt-key} | md5 {key key | encrypt-key encrypt-key} | none}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>simple</b>	Simple authentication will be used.
<b>md5</b>	Specifies that MD5 authentication algorithm will be used. Hash-key will be used in MD5 authentication.
<i>key</i>	Key will be plain text ASCII up to 118 characters. Use quotes around string if the key contains multiple words with spaces between them.
<i>encrypt-key</i>	The key in hexadecimal format to provide security consideration on the authentication key. Configuration snapshot always displays authentication key in the encrypted form.
<b>none</b>	No authentication will be used.

### Defaults

parameter	default
simple / md5 / none	none

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Simple authentication uses only a text string as the password in the packet. This helps to protect the routers from a configuration mishap. MD5 authentication is used to protect the system from malicious actions.
- MD5 authentication is used to encrypt the information that is sent over the network. MD5 authentication uses shared secret key. The Key is used to sign the packets with an MD5 checksum to sign the packet, so that the packets cannot be tampered. As the key is not included in the packet, snooping the key is not possible.
- Use the Key parameter to configure the password for Simple or MD5 authentication. Alternatively, use the *encrypt-key* parameter to configure the password by supplying the encrypted form of the password as the *encrypt-key*. The Configuration snapshot always displays the password in the encrypted form. You should use only this *key* parameter during the CLI configuration.
- If the *encrypt-key* parameter is used to configure the password through the CLI, then its value should be the same as the one that appears in the configuration snapshot. Only valid system generated values are accepted as *encrypt-key*.
- This command configures the authentication type of IS-IS protocol globally. These settings can be overridden at each level.

- By default, the authentication is disabled and no authentication type is configured.

## Examples

```
-> ip isis auth-type simple key rachel
-> ip isis auth-type md5 encrypt-key 7a1e441a014b4030
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip isis level auth-type</a>	Enables authentication and configures the authentication types for specific IS-IS levels.
<a href="#">show ip isis status</a>	Displays the IS-IS status.

## MIB Objects

```
vRtrIisisTable
  vRtrIisisAuthType
  vRtrIisisAuthKey
```

---

## ip isis csnp-auth

Enables or disables the authentication of Complete Sequence Number PDUs (CSNPs).

**ip isis csnp-auth**

**no ip isis csnp-auth**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

CSNP authentication check is enabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to prevent the CSNP authentication.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis csnp-auth  
-> no ip isis csnp-auth
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip isis level csnp-auth</a>	Configures CSNP authentication for specific IS-IS levels.
<a href="#">show ip isis status</a>	Displays the IS-IS status.

### MIB Objects

```
vRtrIisisTable  
    vRtrIisisCsnpAuthentication
```

---

## ip isis hello-auth

Enables or disables the authentication of Hello PDUs globally.

**ip isis hello-auth**

**no ip isis hello-auth**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

Authentication check of Hello PDUs is enabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to prevent the authentication of Hello packets.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis hello-auth  
-> no ip isis hello-auth
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip isis level hello-auth</a>	Enables or disables the authentication of Hello PDUs for specific IS-IS levels.
<a href="#">show ip isis status</a>	Displays the IS-IS status.

### MIB Objects

```
vRtrIisisTable  
    vRtrIisisHelloAuthentication
```

---



## ip isis psnp-auth

Enables or disables the authentication of Partial Sequence Number PDUs (PSNPs).

**ip isis psnp-auth**

**no ip isis psnp-auth**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

PSNP authentication check is enabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to prevent the authentication of PSNP packets.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis psnp-auth  
-> no ip isis psnp-auth
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip isis level psnp-auth](#)

Configures the PSNP authentication for specific IS-IS levels.

[show ip isis status](#)

Displays the IS-IS status.

### MIB Objects

vRtrIsisTable

vRtrIsisPsnpAuthentication

---

## ip isis lsp-lifetime

Configures the time interval for which Link State PDUs generated by a router are considered valid by other routers in the same domain.

**ip isis lsp-lifetime** *seconds*

**no ip isis lsp-lifetime**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Validity interval in seconds. The valid range is 350–65535.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	1200

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default value.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis lsp-lifetime 760
-> no ip isis lsp-lifetime
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- ip isis vlan lsp-pacing-interval** Configures the interval between IS-IS LSP PDUs sent from the specified circuit.
- show ip isis status** Displays the IS-IS status.
- show ip isis database** Displays IS-IS LSP database information of the adjacent routers.

### MIB Objects

```
vRtrIisisTable
vRtrIisisLspLifetime
```

---

## ip isis lsp-wait

Configures the intervals between the first, second and subsequently generated LSPs.

**ip isis lsp-wait** {**max-wait** | **initial-wait** | **second-wait**} *seconds*

**no ip isis lsp-wait** {**max-wait** | **initial-wait** | **second-wait**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>max-wait</b>	Specifies the maximum interval between two successive LSPs, in seconds. The valid range is 1–120.
<b>initial-wait</b>	Specifies the initial LSP generation delay, in seconds. The valid range is 0–100.
<b>second-wait</b>	Specifies the time interval between the first and second generated LSPs, in seconds. The valid range is 1–100.
<i>seconds</i>	Specifies the time interval.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i> ( <b>max-wait</b> )	5
<i>seconds</i> ( <b>initial-wait</b> )	0
<i>seconds</i> ( <b>second-wait</b> )	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default value.
- Successive LSPs are generated at increasing **second-wait** interval until a maximum value is reached.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis lsp-wait max-wait 25
-> no ip isis lsp-wait initial-wait
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**ip isis vlan lsp-pacing-interval** Configures the interval between IS-IS LSP PDUs sent from the specified circuit.

**show ip isis status** Displays the IS-IS status.

## MIB Objects

vRtrIisisTable

    vRtrIisisLspInitialWait

    vRtrIisisLspSecondWait

    vRtrIisisLspMaxWait

---

## ip isis spf-wait

Configures the intervals between the first, second, and subsequent SPF calculations.

**ip isis spf-wait** {**max-wait** *seconds* | **initial-wait** *milliseconds*| **second-wait** *milliseconds*}

**no ip isis spf-wait** {**max-wait** | **initial-wait** | **second-wait**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>max-wait</b> <i>seconds</i>	Specifies the maximum interval between two successive SPF calculations, in seconds. The valid range is 1–120 seconds.
<b>initial-wait</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	Specifies the initial SPF calculation delay, in milliseconds. The valid range is 10–100000 milliseconds.
<b>second-wait</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	Specifies the interval between first and second generated SPFs, in milliseconds. The valid range is 1–100000 milliseconds.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>max-wait</b> <i>seconds</i>	10
<b>initial-wait</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	1000
<b>second-wait</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	1000

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default value.
- Successive SPF calculations are generated at exponentially increasing **second-wait** interval until a maximum value is reached.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis spf-wait max-wait 25
-> no ip isis spf-wait initial-wait
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**show ip isis status** Displays the IS-IS status.

**MIB Objects**`vRtrIisisTable``vRtrIisisSpfWait``vRtrIisisSpfInitialWait``vRtrIisisSpfSecondWait`

---

## ip isis summary-address

Adds or deletes the summary address.

**ip isis summary-address** {*ip-prefix/mask* | *ip-prefix* [*/netmask*]} {**level-1** | **level-2** | **level-1/2**}

**no ip isis summary-address** {*ip-prefix/mask* | *ip-prefix* [*/netmask*]}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip-prefix/mask</i>	Specifies the IP prefix in dotted decimal notation and the mask length.
<i>ip-prefix</i>	Specifies the IP prefix in dotted decimal notation.
<i>/netmask</i>	Specifies the subnet mask in dotted decimal notation.
<b>level-1</b>	Specifies the IS-IS level as Level-1.
<b>level-2</b>	Specifies the IS-IS level as Level-2.
<b>level-1/2</b>	Specifies the IS-IS level as Level-1/2.

### Defaults

parameter	default
level-1   level-2   level-1/2	level-1/2

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove an already configured summary address.
- Native IS-IS routes can only be summarized into Level-2 from the Level-1 database.
- It is not possible to summarize IS-IS internal routes at Level-1, although it is possible to summarize external (redistributed) routes at Level-1.
- IS-IS routes are not summarized by default.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis summary-address 10.0.0.0/8 level-2
-> no ip isis summary-address 10.0.0.0/8
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show ip isis summary-address** Displays the IS-IS summary address database.

## MIB Objects

```
vRtrIsisSummaryTable  
  vRtrIsisSummRowStatus
```

---



## ip isis overload

Enables and configures the IS-IS router to operate in the overload state for a specified time period.

**ip isis overload** [*timeout seconds*]

**no ip isis overload** [*timeout*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

**timeout** *seconds* Specifies the timeout interval, in seconds. The valid range is 60–1800.

### Defaults

By default, the IS-IS overload state is disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to make the router exit the overload state.
- If the time period is not specified, the router remains in the overload state for an infinite period.
- During normal operation, the router may be forced to enter an overload state due to a lack of resources. When in the overload state, the router is used only if the destination route is directly reachable by the router i.e., it will not be used for other transit traffic.
- This command can be used when the router is overloaded or before executing a shutdown command to divert traffic around the router.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis overload timeout 70  
-> no ip isis overload timeout
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **ip isis overload-on-boot**

Configures the IS-IS router to be in the overload state during bootup for a specified time period.

### **show ip isis status**

Displays the IS-IS status.

## MIB Objects

isisSysTable

    isisSysSetOverload

vRtrIisisTable

    vRtrIisisOverloadTimeout

---

## ip isis overload-on-boot

Configures the IS-IS router to be in the overload state after bootup for a specified time period.

**ip isis overload-on-boot** [*timeout seconds*]

**no ip isis overload-on-boot** [*timeout seconds*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

**timeout** *seconds* Specifies the timeout interval, in seconds. The valid range is 60–1800.

### Defaults

By default, the IS-IS router will not be in the overload state.

parameter	default
<b>timeout</b> <i>seconds</i>	60

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to prevent the router from entering the overload state after bootup.
- The router in the overload state is used only if there is no alternate path to reach the destination.
- This command configures the router after bootup in the overload state until the timeout timer expires or a timeout value is specified in the **no** form of this command.
- The **no overload** command does not influence the overload-on-boot function.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis overload-on-boot timeout 80
-> no ip isis overload-on-boot timeout
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**ip isis overload**

Sets the IS-IS router to operate in the overload state.

**show ip isis status**

Displays the IS-IS status.

## MIB Objects

vRtrIisisTable

    vRtrIisisOverloadOnBoot

    vRtrIisisOverloadOnBootTimeout

---

## ip isis graceful-restart

Configures graceful restart of the router. It allows routing protocols to reconverge faster, minimizing service interruption.

**ip isis graceful-restart**

**no ip isis graceful-restart**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

Graceful restart is disabled on the router by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable graceful restart and remove the graceful restart configuration from the IS-IS router.
- When graceful restart is enabled, the router can either be a helper (which helps a neighbor router to restart) or a restarting router, or both. In the current release, only the helper mode of a router is supported.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis graceful-restart  
-> no ip isis graceful-restart
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip isis graceful-restart helper](#) Configures the helper mode of routers for graceful restart.  
[show ip isis status](#) Displays the IS-IS status.

### MIB Objects

```
vRtrIisisTable  
    vRtrIisisGracefulRestart
```

---

## ip isis graceful-restart helper

Administratively enables and disables the IS-IS router to operate in the helper mode in response to a router performing a graceful restart.

**ip isis graceful-restart helper {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables the helper mode on the router.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the helper mode on the router.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
enable   disable	enable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When graceful restart is enabled, the helper mode is enabled by default.
- When graceful restart helper is enabled on a router, it can help other restarting routers.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis graceful-restart helper disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip isis graceful-restart</a>	Configures graceful restart on the router.
<a href="#">show ip isis status</a>	Displays the IS-IS status.

### MIB Objects

vRtrIsisTable  
vRtrIsisGRHelperMode

---

## ip isis strict-adjacency-check

Enables or disables the adjacency check configuration on the router.

**ip isis strict-adjacency-check {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables the adjacency check configuration on the router.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the adjacency check configuration on the router.

### Defaults

By default, the adjacency check configuration is disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When the adjacency check configuration is enabled, both routers have to run the same IP version only in the IS-IS protocol to form an adjacency.
- When the adjacency check configuration is disabled, one common IP version running between two routers is enough to form an adjacency in the IS-IS protocol.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis strict-adjacency-check enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip isis status](#) Displays the IS-IS status.

### MIB Objects

```
vRtrIsisTable  
  vRtrIsisStrictAdjacencyCheck
```

---

## ip isis level auth-type

Enables authentication and configures the authentication types for specific IS-IS levels.

**ip isis level {1 | 2} auth-type {simple {key *key* | encrypt-key *encrypt-key*} | md5 {key *key* | encrypt-key *encrypt-key*} | none}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>1</b>	Specifies the IS-IS level as Level-1.
<b>2</b>	Specifies the IS-IS level as Level-2.
<b>simple</b>	Simple authentication will be used.
<b>md5</b>	Specifies that MD5 authentication algorithm will be used. Hash-key will be used in MD5 authentication.
<i>key</i>	Key will be plain text ASCII up to 118 characters. Use quotes around string if the key contains multiple words with spaces between them.
<i>encrypt-key</i>	The key in hexadecimal format to provide security consideration on the authentication key. Configuration snapshot always displays authentication key in the encrypted form.
<b>none</b>	No authentication will be used.

### Defaults

parameter	default
simple / md5 / none	none

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Simple authentication uses only a text string as the password in the packet. This helps to protect the routers from a configuration mishap. MD5 authentication is used to protect the system from malicious actions.
- MD5 authentication is used to encrypt the information that is sent over the network. MD5 authentication uses shared secret key. The Key is used to sign the packets with an MD5 checksum to sign the packet, so that the packets cannot be tampered. As the key is not included in the packet, snooping the key is not possible.
- Use the Key parameter to configure the password for Simple or MD5 authentication. Alternatively, use the *encrypt-key* parameter to configure the password by supplying the encrypted form of the password as the *encrypt-key*. The Configuration snapshot always displays the password in the encrypted form. You should use only this *key* parameter during the CLI configuration.



- If the *encrypt-key* parameter is used to configure the password through the CLI, then its value should be the same as the one that appears in the configuration snapshot. Only valid system generated values are accepted as *encrypt-key*.
- This command overrides the global configuration of IS-IS authentication type.
- This command also sets the password or hash-key according to the type of authentication.
- By default, the authentication is disabled and no authentication type is configured.

## Examples

```
-> ip isis level 2 auth-type simple key rachel  
-> ip isis level 2 auth-type md5 encrypt-key 7a1e441a014b4030
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip isis auth-type</a>	Enables authentication and configures the authentication type of IS-IS protocol globally.
<a href="#">show ip isis status</a>	Displays the IS-IS status.

## MIB Objects

```
vRtrIsisLevelTable  
  vRtrIsisLevelAuthType  
  vRtrIsisLevelAuthKey
```

---

## ip isis level hello-auth

Enables or disables the authentication of Hello PDUs for specific IS-IS levels.

**ip isis level {1 | 2} hello-auth**

**no ip isis level {1 | 2} hello-auth**

---

### Syntax Definitions

- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1 | Specifies the IS-IS level as Level-1. |
| 2 | Specifies the IS-IS level as Level-2. |

### Defaults

Authentication check of Level Hello PDUs is enabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to prevent the authentication of Hello packets at the specified IS-IS level.
- This command overrides the global configuration of IS-IS Hello authentication.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis level 1 hello-auth  
-> no ip isis level 1 hello-auth
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- |                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">ip isis hello-auth</a>  | Enables or disables the authentication of Hello PDUs globally. |
| <a href="#">show ip isis status</a> | Displays the IS-IS status.                                     |

### MIB Objects

```
vRtrIsisLevelTable  
  vRtrIsisLevelHelloAuthentication
```

---

## ip isis level csnp-auth

Enables or disables the CSNP authentication for specific IS-IS levels.

**ip isis level {1 | 2} csnp-auth**

**no ip isis level {1 | 2} csnp-auth**

---

### Syntax Definitions

- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1 | Specifies the IS-IS level as Level-1. |
| 2 | Specifies the IS-IS level as Level-2. |

### Defaults

CSNP authentication check for specific IS-IS levels is enabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to prevent the authentication of CSNPs at the specified IS-IS level.
- This command overrides the global configuration of IS-IS CSNP authentication.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis level 1 csnp-auth
-> no ip isis level 1 csnp-auth
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- |                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">ip isis csnp-auth</a>   | Enables or disables the authentication of CSNPs. |
| <a href="#">show ip isis status</a> | Displays the IS-IS status.                       |

### MIB Objects

```
vRtrIisisLevelTable
  vRtrIisisLevelCsnpAuthentication
```

---

## ip isis level psnp-auth

Enables or disables PSNP authentication for specific IS-IS levels.

**ip isis level {1 | 2} psnp-auth**

**no ip isis level {1 | 2} psnp-auth**

---

### Syntax Definitions

- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1 | Specifies the IS-IS level as Level-1. |
| 2 | Specifies the IS-IS level as Level-2. |

### Defaults

PSNP authentication check for specific IS-IS levels is enabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to prevent the authentication of PSNPs at the specified IS-IS level.
- This command overrides the global configuration of IS-IS PSNP authentication.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis level 1 psnp-auth  
-> no ip isis level 1 psnp-auth
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- |                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">ip isis psnp-auth</a>   | Enables or disables the authentication of PSNPs. |
| <a href="#">show ip isis status</a> | Displays the IS-IS status.                       |

### MIB Objects

```
vRtrIsisLevelTable  
vRtrIsisLevelPsnpAuthentication
```

---

## ip isis level wide-metrics-only

Enables the wide metrics in LSPs for specific IS-IS levels.

**ip isis level {1 | 2} wide-metrics-only**

**no ip isis level {1 | 2} wide-metrics-only**

---

### Syntax Definitions

- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1 | Specifies the IS-IS level as Level-1. |
| 2 | Specifies the IS-IS level as Level-2. |

### Defaults

By default, wide metrics is disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to restore the narrow metric (1–63).
- Wide metrics are used for improved granularity of metrics.
- Numeric values above 63 indicate wide metrics.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis level 1 wide-metrics-only
-> no ip isis level 1 wide-metrics-only
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip isis status](#) Displays the IS-IS status.

### MIB Objects

```
vRtrIsisLevelTable
  VrtrIsisLevelWideMetricsOnly
```

---

## ip isis activate-ipv6|ipv4

Configures the IPv6 or IPv4 routing in IS-IS.

**ip isis {activate-ipv6| activate-ipv4}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

By default, both IPv4 and IPv6 routing is enabled in IS-IS.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The **no** form of this command disables the IPv4/IPv6 routing in IS-IS.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis activate-ipv6
-> ip isis activate-ipv4
-> no ip isis activate-ipv4
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip isis status](#)                      Displays the IS-IS status.

### MIB Objects

```
vRtrIsisActivateIPV4
vRtrIsisActivateIPV6
```

---

## ip isis vlan

Configures IPv4 or IPv6 IS-IS circuit on a particular VLAN. This command enables IS-IS routing on a particular VLAN. This is used to add both the IPv4 and IPv6 interfaces on a particular VLAN to the IS-IS circuit.

**ip isis vlan** *vlan-id* [**address-family** {**v4** | **v6** | **v4v6**}]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan-id</i>	The VLAN ID of a given VLAN on which IS-IS is to be enabled.
<b>v4</b>   <b>v6</b>   <b>v4v6</b>	The address family extension. The type of interface (IPv4 or IPv6) is controlled by the address-family extension.

### Defaults

By default, both address families (IPv4 and IPv6) are disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The **no** form of this command disables IPv4/IPv6 IS-IS circuit on a particular VLAN.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis vlan 10
-> ip isis vlan 10 address-family v6
-> no ip isis vlan 10 address-family v6
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip isis vlan](#) Displays the IS-IS IPv4 and IPv6 interface information on a VLAN in the IS-IS database.

### MIB Objects

vRtrIisisIfTable  
vRtrIisisIfRowStatus

---

## ip isis vlan status

Enables or disables IS-IS on an circuit.

```
ip isis vlan vlan-id status {enable / disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan-id</i>	The VLAN ID of a given VLAN on which IS-IS routing is to be enabled.
<b>enable</b>	Administratively enables IS-IS on the VLAN.
<b>disable</b>	Administratively disables IS-IS on the VLAN.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When the status is manually disabled, the configuration settings and related statistics of the protocol remain unaffected.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis vlan 10 status enable  
-> ip isis vlan 10 status disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip isis vlan](#) Displays the IS-IS IPv4 and IPv6 interface information on a VLAN in the IS-IS database.

### MIB Objects

```
isisCircTable  
isisCircAdminState
```

---



## ip isis vlan interface-type

Configures the IS-IS interface (circuit) type as broadcast or point-to-point.

**ip isis vlan** *vlan-id* **interface-type** {**broadcast** | **point-to-point**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan-id</i>	The VLAN ID of a given VLAN.
<b>broadcast</b>	Sets the interface (circuit) type as a broadcast IS-IS interface.
<b>point-to-point</b>	Sets the interface (circuit) type as a point-to-point IS-IS interface.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>broadcast</b>   <b>point-to-point</b>	<b>broadcast</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ip isis vlan 10 interface-type broadcast
-> ip isis vlan 10 interface-type point-to-point
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip isis vlan default-type</a>	Sets the interface type to default, that is, broadcast.
<a href="#">show ip isis vlan</a>	Displays the IS-IS IPv4 and IPv6 interface information on a VLAN in the IS-IS database.

### MIB Objects

```
isisCircTable
  isisCircType
```

---

## ip isis vlan csnp-interval

Configures the time interval in seconds to send Complete Sequence Number PDUs (CSNP) PDUs from the specified VLAN circuit.

**ip isis vlan** *vlan-id* **csnp-interval** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan-id</i>	The VLAN ID of a given VLAN on which IS-IS routing is to be enabled.
<i>seconds</i>	The time interval in seconds between successive CSNP PDUs sent on an interface after which IS-IS must generate a CSNP PDU on the specified circuit. The valid range is 1–65535.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	Broadcast interface: 10 seconds Point-to-Point interface: 5 seconds

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The **no** form of this command reverts the time interval to the default value.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis vlan 10 csnp-interval 10
-> no ip isis vlan 10 csnp-interval
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip isis status](#) Displays the IS-IS status.

### MIB Objects

vRtrIisisIfCsnpInterval

---

## ip isis vlan hello-auth-type

Configures the authentication settings for the hello protocol at a circuit level.

```
ip isis vlan vlan-id hello-auth-type {simple {key key | encrypt-key encrypt-key} | md5 {key key | encrypt-key encrypt-key} | none}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan-id</i>	The VLAN ID of a given VLAN.
<b>simple</b>	Simple authentication will be used.
<b>md5</b>	Specifies that MD5 authentication algorithm will be used. Hash-key will be used in MD5 authentication.
<i>key</i>	Key will be plain text ASCII up to 118 characters. Use quotes around string if the key contains multiple words with spaces between them.
<i>encrypt-key</i>	The key in hexadecimal format to provide security considerations on the authentication key. Configuration snapshot always displays authentication key in the encrypted form.
<b>none</b>	No authentication will be used.

### Defaults

parameter	default
simple / md5 / none	none

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Simple authentication uses only a text string as the password in the packet. This helps to protect the routers from a configuration mishap. MD5 authentication is used to protect the system from malicious actions.
- MD5 authentication is used to encrypt the information that is sent over the network. MD5 authentication uses shared secret key. The Key is used to sign the packets with an MD5 checksum to sign the packet, so that the packets cannot be tampered. As the key is not included in the packet, snooping the key is not possible.
- Use the Key parameter to configure the password for Simple or MD5 authentication. Alternatively, use the *encrypt-key* parameter to configure the password by supplying the encrypted form of the password as the *encrypt-key*. The Configuration snapshot always displays the password in the encrypted form. You must use only this *key* parameter during the CLI configuration.
- If the *encrypt-key* parameter is used to configure the password through the CLI, then its value should be the same as the one that appears in the configuration snapshot. Only valid system generated values are accepted as *encrypt-key*.

- By default, the authentication is disabled and no authentication type is configured.

## Examples

```
-> ip isis vlan 10 hello-auth-type md5 key asddfgfhno
-> ip isis vlan 10 hello-auth-type simple key sdsdff
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**ip isis vlan level hello-auth-type** Configures the authentication of Hello PDUs for the specified IS-IS level of an IS-IS Circuit.

**show ip isis vlan** Displays the IS-IS IPv4 and IPv6 interface information on a VLAN in the IS-IS database.

## MIB Objects

```
vRtrIsisIfHelloAuthKey
vRtrIsisIfHelloAuthType
```

---

## ip isis vlan level-capability

Configures the IS-IS level on the specified circuit.

**ip isis vlan** *vlan-id* **level-capability** [**level-1** | **level-2** | **level-1/2**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan-id</i>	The VLAN ID of a given VLAN.
<b>level-1</b>	Specifies that the interface can operate at Level-1 only.
<b>level-2</b>	Specifies that the interface can operate at Level-2 only.
<b>level-1/2</b>	Specifies that the interface can operate at both Level-1 and Level-2.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>level-1</b>   <b>level-2</b>   <b>level-1/2</b>	<b>level-1/2</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Changing the level capability restarts the IS-IS protocol on the interface.
- If the level capability is configured globally and on a specific interface, the combination of the two settings will decide the potential adjacency.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis vlan 10 level-capability level-1
-> ip isis vlan 10 level-capability level-1/2
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip isis level-capability</a>	Configures the router level of the IS-IS protocol globally.
<a href="#">show ip isis vlan</a>	Displays the IS-IS IPv4 and IPv6 interface information on a VLAN in the IS-IS database.

### MIB Objects

```
isisCircTable
  isisCircLevel
```

---

## ip isis vlan lsp-pacing-interval

Configures the interval between IS-IS LSP PDUs sent from the specified circuit.

**ip isis vlan** *vlan-id* **lsp-pacing-interval** *milliseconds*

**no ip isis vlan** *vlan-id* **lsp-pacing-interval**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan-id</i>	The VLAN ID of a given VLAN.
<i>milliseconds</i>	The time interval in milliseconds (from 0 to 65535) between IS-IS LSPs.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>milliseconds</i>	100

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default settings.
- No LSPs are sent from the specified interface if the time interval is set to 0.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis vlan 10 lsp-pacing-interval 1000  
-> no ip isis vlan 10 lsp-pacing-interval
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [ip isis lsp-lifetime](#)

Configures the time interval for which LSPs generated by a router is considered valid by other routers in the same domain.

### [ip isis lsp-wait](#)

Configures the time interval between successively generated LSPs.

### [show ip isis vlan](#)

Displays the IS-IS IPv4 and IPv6 interface information on a VLAN in the IS-IS database.

## MIB Objects

vRtrIisisIfTable

    vRtrIisisIfLspPacingInterval

---

## ip isis vlan passive

Configures the IS-IS circuit as passive.

**ip isis vlan** *vlan-id* **passive**

**no ip isis vlan** *vlan-id* **passive**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vlan-id* The VLAN ID of a given VLAN.

### Defaults

By default, the interface is not passive.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the passive attribute.
- This command adds the passive attribute that causes the IS-IS circuit to be advertised as an IS-IS circuit without running the IS-IS protocol. Normally, only interface addresses that are configured for IS-IS are advertised as IS-IS interface at the level that they are configured. When the passive mode is enabled, the interface or the interface at the level ignores ingress IS-IS PDUs (Protocol Data Unit) and will not transmit IS-IS protocol PDUs.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis vlan 10 passive
-> no ip isis vlan 10 passive
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>ip isis vlan level passive</b>	Configures the IS-IS circuit as passive at the specified IS-IS level.
<b>show ip isis vlan</b>	Displays the IS-IS IPv4 and IPv6 interface information on a VLAN in the IS-IS database.

### MIB Objects

```
isisCircTable
    isisCircPassiveCircuit
```

---



## ip isis vlan retransmit-interval

Configures the minimum time interval between LSP (Link State Packet) retransmissions on a point-to-point interface.

**ip isis vlan** *vlan-id* **retransmit-interval** *seconds*

**no ip isis vlan** *vlan-id* **retransmit-interval**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan-id</i>	The VLAN ID of a given VLAN.
<i>seconds</i>	The minimum time interval (1–65535) in seconds between LSP transmissions on a point-to-point interface.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	5

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default settings.
- The retransmit interval should be greater than the expected round-trip delay between two devices to avoid any needless retransmission of PDUs.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis vlan 10 retransmit-interval 130
-> no ip isis vlan 10 retransmit-interval
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip isis vlan](#) Displays the IS-IS IPv4 and IPv6 interface information on a VLAN in the IS-IS database.

### MIB Objects

```
vRtrIsisIfTbale
  vRtrIsisIfRetransmitInterval
```

---

## ip isis vlan default-type

Sets the interface type to default, that is, broadcast.

**ip isis vlan** *vlan-id* **default-type**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vlan-id*                                   The VLAN ID of a given VLAN.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ip isis vlan 10 default-type
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip isis vlan interface-type](#)           Configures the IS-IS interface (circuit) type as broadcast or point-to-point.

### MIB Objects

```
vRtrIsisIfTable  
    vRtrIsisIfTypeDefault
```

---

## ip isis vlan level hello-auth-type

Configures the authentication of Hello PDUs for the specified IS-IS level of an IS-IS Circuit.

**ip isis vlan** *vlan-id* **level** {1 | 2} **hello-auth-type** {**simple** {**key** *key* / **encrypt-key** *encrypt-key*} | **md5** {**key** *key* | **encrypt-key** *encrypt-key*} | **none**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan-id</i>	The VLAN ID of a given VLAN.
<b>1</b>	Specifies the IS-IS level as Level-1.
<b>2</b>	Specifies the IS-IS level as Level-2.
<b>simple</b>	Simple authentication will be used.
<b>md5</b>	Specifies that MD5 authentication algorithm will be used. Hash-key will be used in MD5 authentication.
<i>key</i>	Key will be plain text ASCII up to 118 characters. Use quotes around string if the key contains multiple words with spaces between them.
<i>encrypt-key</i>	The key in hexadecimal format to provide security consideration on the authentication key. Configuration snapshot always displays authentication key in the encrypted form.
<b>none</b>	No authentication will be used.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>simple / md5 / none</b>	<b>none</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Simple authentication uses only a text string as the password in the packet. This helps to protect the routers from a configuration mishap. MD5 authentication is used to protect the system from malicious actions.
- MD5 authentication is used to encrypt the information that is sent over the network. MD5 authentication uses shared secret key. The Key is used to sign the packets with an MD5 checksum to sign the packet, so that the packets cannot be tampered. As the key is not included in the packet, snooping the key is not possible.
- Use the Key parameter to configure the password for Simple or MD5 authentication. Alternatively, use the *encrypt-key* parameter to configure the password by supplying the encrypted form of the password as the encrypt-key. The Configuration snapshot always displays the password in the encrypted form. You should use only this *key* parameter during the CLI configuration.

- If the *encrypt-key* parameter is used to configure the password through the CLI, then its value should be the same as the one that appears in the configuration snapshot. Only valid system generated values are accepted as encrypt-key.
- This command also configures the authentication type and the corresponding key. These settings override the configuration done at an interface level.
- By default, the authentication is disabled and no authentication type is configured.

## Examples

```
-> ip isis vlan 10 level 1 hello-auth-type md5 key xyz123  
-> ip isis vlan 10 level 2 hello-auth-type none
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip isis vlan hello-auth-type</a>	Configures the authentication settings for the hello protocol at a circuit level.
<a href="#">show ip isis vlan</a>	Displays the IS-IS IPv4 and IPv6 interface information on a VLAN in the IS-IS database.

## MIB Objects

```
vRtrIisisIfLevelTable  
  vRtrIisisIfLevelHelloAuthType  
  vRtrIisisIfLevelHelloAuthKey
```

---

## ip isis vlan level hello-interval

Configures the time interval between the successive Hello PDUs for the specified IS-IS level on a circuit.

**ip isis vlan** *vlan-id* level {1 | 2} **hello-interval** *seconds*

**no ip isis vlan** *vlan-id* level {1 | 2} **hello-interval**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vlan-id* The VLAN ID of a given VLAN.

*seconds* The hello interval, in seconds. The valid range is 1–20000.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds (designated routers)</i>	3
<i>seconds (non-designated routers)</i>	9

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default settings.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis vlan 10 level 1 hello-interval 50
-> no isis vlan 10 level 2 hello-interval
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip isis vlan](#) Displays the IS-IS IPv4 and IPv6 interface information on a VLAN in the IS-IS database.

### MIB Objects

vRtrIisisIfLevelTable  
vRtrIisisIfLevelHelloTimer

---

## ip isis vlan level hello-multiplier

Configures the number of missing Hello PDUs from a neighbor, after which the adjacency is declared as down.

**ip isis vlan** *vlan-id* level {1 | 2} **hello-multiplier** *number*

**no ip isis vlan** *vlan-id* level {1 | 2} **hello-multiplier**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vlan-id*                                    The VLAN ID of a given VLAN.  
*number*                                    The multiplier (2–100) of the hello interval.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	3

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default settings.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis vlan 10 level 1 hello-multiplier 10  
-> no ip isis vlan 10 level 2 hello-multiplier
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip isis vlan](#)                                    Displays the IS-IS IPv4 and IPv6 interface information on a VLAN in the IS-IS database.

### MIB Objects

```
isisCircLevelTable  
  isisCircLevelHelloMultiplier
```

---

## ip isis vlan level metric

Configures the metric value of the specified IS-IS level of the circuit.

**ip isis vlan** *vlan-id* level {1 | 2} metric *number*

**no ip isis vlan** *vlan-id* level {1 | 2} metric

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan-id</i>	The VLAN ID of a given VLAN.
<b>1</b>	Specifies the IS-IS level as Level-1.
<b>2</b>	Specifies the IS-IS level as Level-2.
<i>number</i>	The metric value (1–16777215) assigned for the specified level of the circuit.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	10

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default value.
- To calculate the lowest cost to reach a destination, each configured level on each circuit must have a cost. The costs for each level on a circuit may be different. If the metric is not configured, the default of 10 is used.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis vlan 10 level 1 metric 25
-> no ip isis vlan 10 level 2 metric
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### `show ip isis vlan`

Displays the IS-IS IPv4 and IPv6 interface information on a VLAN in the IS-IS database.

## MIB Objects

`vRtrIisisIfLevelTable`

`vRtrIisisIfLevelAdminMetric`

---



## ip isis vlan level passive

Configures the IS-IS circuit as passive at the specified IS-IS level.

**ip isis vlan** *vlan-id* level {1 | 2} passive

**no ip isis vlan** *vlan-id* level {1 | 2} passive

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan-id</i>	The VLAN ID of a given VLAN.
1	Specifies the IS-IS level as Level-1.
2	Specifies the IS-IS level as Level-2.

### Defaults

By default, the interface level passive configuration is disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the passive attribute.
- This command adds the passive attribute that causes the IS-IS circuit at the given level to be advertised as an IS-IS circuit without running the IS-IS protocol. Normally, only interface addresses that are configured for IS-IS are advertised as IS-IS interface at the level that they are configured. When the passive mode is enabled, the interface or the interface at the level ignores ingress IS-IS protocol PDUs and will not transmit IS-IS protocol PDUs.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis vlan 10 level 1 passive
-> no ip isis vlan 10 level 1 passive
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[ip isis vlan passive](#)

Configures the IS-IS circuit as passive.

[show ip isis vlan](#)

Displays the IS-IS IPv4 and IPv6 interface information on a VLAN in the IS-IS database.

## MIB Objects

vRtrIisisIfLevelTable

    vRtrIisisIfLevelPassive

---

## ip isis vlan level priority

Configures the priority of the IS-IS circuit for the designated router election on a multi-access network.

**ip isis vlan** *vlan-id* level [1 | 2] **priority** *number*

**no ip isis vlan** *vlan-id* level [1 | 2] **priority**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan-id</i>	The VLAN ID of a given VLAN.
<b>1</b>	Specifies the IS-IS level as Level-1.
<b>2</b>	Specifies the IS-IS level as Level-2.
<i>number</i>	The priority value of the IS-IS circuit at this level. The valid range is 0–127.

### Defaults

---

<b>parameter</b>	<b>default</b>
<i>number</i>	64

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default value.
- This priority is included in hello PDUs transmitted by the circuit on a multi-access network.
- The router with the highest priority is the preferred designated router.
- The designated router sends LSPs to this network and also to the routers that are attached to it.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis vlan 10 level 1 priority 4
-> ip isis vlan 10 level 2 priority 4
-> no ip isis vlan 10 level 1 priority
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### `show ip isis vlan`

Displays the IS-IS IPv4 and IPv6 interface information on a VLAN in the IS-IS database.

## MIB Objects

vRtrIisisIfLevelTable

    vRtrIisisIfLevelISPriority

---

## ip isis summary-address6

Configures the IPv6 summary address.

**ip isis summary-address6** {*ipv6-prefix/prefix-length* | *ipv6-address*} {**level-1** | **level-2** | **level-1/2**}

**no ip isis summary-address6** {*ipv6-prefix/prefix-length* | *ipv6-address*} {**level-1** | **level-2** | **level-1/2**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6-prefix/prefix-length</i>	IPv6 prefix and prefix length.
<i>ipv6-address</i>	IPv6 address.
<b>level-1</b>	Specifies that the routes can be summarized at Level-1 only.
<b>level-2</b>	Specifies that the routes can be summarized at Level-2 only.
<b>level-1/2</b>	Specifies that the routes can be summarized at both Level-1 and Level-2.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to remove an already configured summary address.

### Examples

```
-> ip isis summary-address6 4001::/16 level-1
-> no ip isis summary-address6 4001::/16
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip isis summary-address6](#) Displays the IS-IS IPv6 summary address database.

### MIB Objects

```
vRtrIsisInetSummLevel
vRtrIsisInetSummRowStatus
```

---

## show ip isis adjacency

Displays information about IS-IS adjacent routers.

**show ip isis adjacency** [{system-id *nbr\_sys\_id* | vlan *vlan-id*] [**detail**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>nbr_sys_id</i>	The system ID of the neighbor router.
<i>vlan-id</i>	The VLAN ID of a given VLAN.
<b>detail</b>	Indicates that the output is displayed in a detailed manner.

### Defaults

By default adjacency information for all the neighbor routers are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use *the nbr\_sys\_id* or *vlan-id* parameter with this command to view the adjacency information for a specific neighbor.

### Examples

```
-> show ip isis adjacency
=====
ISIS Adjacency
=====
System ID          Type      State    Hold      VlanID    MT IDs    Hostname
-----
0000.0000.0001    L1        UP        25        20        0, 2     Router-A
0000.0000.0002    L2        UP        21        30        None     Router-B
-----
Adjacency : 2
=====
```

#### output definitions

---

<b>System ID</b>	The system ID of the adjacent router. The system ID is a fixed size, six octet field in the NSAP. In an IS-IS routing domain, each router is identified by a 6-octet hexadecimal system ID.
<b>Type</b>	The level ( <b>L1</b> , <b>L2</b> , or <b>L1/L2</b> ) of the adjacent router.
<b>State</b>	The state of the adjacent router ( <b>Up</b> or <b>Down</b> ).
<b>Hold</b>	The Hold time of the adjacent router.
<b>VlanID</b>	The VLAN ID of the adjacent router.
<b>MT IDs</b>	MT IDs sent by MT enabled ISIS neighbour. '0' signifies the IPv4 support, '2' signifies IPv6 support, 'none' signifies MT disabled neighbour.

*output definitions*


---

<b>Hostname</b>	The host name of the adjacent router.
<b>Adjacencies</b>	The total number of adjacent routers.

---

```
-> show ip isis adjacency detail
```

```
=====
ISIS adjacency
=====
-----
SystemID      : 0000.0000.0001      SNPA         : 00:d0:95:f3:0f:08
VLAN          : 20                  Up Time      : WED JUN 05 05:18:51 2013
State         : UP                  Priority      : 64
Nbr Sys Type  : L2                  L.CircType   : L1L2
Hold Time     : 6                   Max Hold     : 9
Adj Level     : L2                  Host-name    : Router-A
MT IDs        : 0, 2                NLPIDs       : IPv4, IPv6
IPv4 Neighbor : 2.2.2.3
IPv6 Neighbor : FE80::C809:FFF:FEDC:0
Restart Support : Disabled
Restart Status : Not currently being helped
Restart Suppressed : Disabled

-----
SystemID      : 0000.0000.0002      SNPA         : 00:d0:95:f3:0f:08
VLAN          : 10                  Up Time      : WED JUN 05 05:18:51 2013
State         : UP                  Priority      : 64
Nbr Sys Type  : L1                  L.CircType   : L1L2
Hold Time     : 6                   Max Hold     : 9
Adj Level     : L2                  Host-name    : Router-B
MT IDs        : None                NLPIDs       : IPv4
IPv4 Neighbor : 2.2.2.3
IPv6 Neighbor : FE80::C809:AFF:FEEC:0
Restart Support : Disabled
Restart Status : Not currently being helped
Restart Suppressed : Disabled

-----
Adjacency : 2
=====
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>SystemID</b>	The system ID of the adjacent router. The system ID is a fixed size, six octet field in the NSAP. In an IS-IS routing domain, each router is identified by a 6-octet hexadecimal system ID.
<b>VLAN</b>	The Vlan ID in which the adjacency is present.
<b>MT IDs</b>	MT IDs sent by MT enabled ISIS neighbour. '0' signifies the IPv4 support, '2' signifies IPv6 support, 'none' signifies MT disabled neighbour.
<b>NLPIDs</b>	The IP address families supported by IS-IS neighbor: IPv4 or IPv6
<b>State</b>	The state of the adjacent router ( <b>Up</b> or <b>Down</b> ).
<b>Adj Level</b>	The adjacency level ( <b>L1</b> or <b>L2</b> ) of the router.
<b>Nbr Sys Type</b>	The type of the neighboring router( <b>L1</b> , <b>L2</b> or <b>L1L2</b> )
<b>Hold Time</b>	The Hold time of the adjacent router.

*output definitions*


---

<b>IPv4 Neighbor</b>	The 32-bit IP address of the neighbor.
<b>IPv6 Neighbor</b>	The 32-bit IPv6 address of the neighbor
<b>Restart Support</b>	Indicates if graceful restart is <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> .
<b>Restart Status</b>	Indicates whether the router is currently helping an adjacent router to restart.
<b>Restart Suppressed</b>	Indicates whether the advertisement of LSPs are suppressed ( <b>enabled</b> ) or not ( <b>disabled</b> ) as per the request of adjacent router.
<b>SNPA</b>	The SNPA address of the adjacent router.
<b>Up Time</b>	Indicates the time period in seconds, during which the router was in the adjacency.
<b>Priority</b>	The priority of the adjacent router.
<b>Host-name</b>	The host name of the adjacent router.
<b>L. CircType</b>	Indicates the level circuit type ( <b>L1</b> , <b>L2</b> or <b>L1L2</b> ) of the adjacent router.
<b>Max Hold</b>	Indicates the maximum Hold time of the adjacent router.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[clear ip isis adjacency](#) Clears and resets the IS-IS adjacency database.

**MIB Objects**

```
isisISAdjTable
  isisISAdjIndex
  isisISAdjState
  isisISAdjNeighSNPAAAddress
  isisISAdjNeighSysType
  isisISAdjNeighSysID
  isisISAdjUsage
  isisISAdjNeighPriority
  isisISAdjUpTime
  isisISAdjHoldTimer
vRtrIisisISAdjTable
  vRtrIisisISAdjCircLevel
  vRtrIisisISAdjRestartSupport
  vRtrIisisISAdjRestartSupressed
  vRtrIisisISAdjExpireIn
  vRtrIisisISAdjNeighborIP
  vRtrIisisISAdjRestartStatus
  vRtrIisisISAdjMTIdMask
```

---



## show ip isis database

Displays IS-IS LSP database information of the adjacent routers.

**show ip isis database** [{*system\_id system\_id* | *lsp\_id lsp\_id*}] [**detail**] [**level** {**1** | **2**}]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>system_id</i>	The system ID of the router.
<i>lsp_id</i>	The LSP ID.
<b>detail</b>	Indicates that the output is displayed in a detailed manner.
<b>level</b>	Indicates the IS-IS level, either <b>1</b> or <b>2</b> .

### Defaults

By default the entire LSP database is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use *system-id* or *lsp-id* parameter with this command to view specific LSP database information.
- Use the **level** parameter with this command to view the LSP database information of a particular level.

### Examples

```
-> show ip isis database
Legends : P           = The Partition repair bit is set
OV      = The overload bit is set
ATT     = The Attach bit is set
L1      = Specifies a Level 1 IS type
L2      = Specifies a Level 2 IS type
=====
ISIS Database
=====
LSP ID                Sequence  Checksum  Lifetime  Attributes
-----
Displaying level-1 database
-----
1720.2116.0051.00-00  0x44     0xb664   919       L1L2
level-1 LSP count : 1

Displaying level-2 database
-----
1720.2116.0051.00-00  0x45     0xb465   1083      L1L2
level-2 LSP count : 1
=====
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>LSP ID</b>	The LSP ID. Indicates the system ID and the pseudo-node ID of the originating router.
<b>Sequence</b>	The sequence number of the LSP. The sequence number is a value used to identify old and duplicate LSPs.
<b>Checksum</b>	The checksum value of the LSP.
<b>Lifetime</b>	The number of seconds the LSP remains valid. The LSP lifetime value of zero indicates that this LSP is being removed from the Link State Database of all the routers.
<b>Attributes</b>	The level capability of the router.
<b>LSP Count</b>	The number of LSPs in the Link State Database.

---

```
-> show ip isis database detail
  Legends : P    = The Partition repair bit is set
           OV   = The overload bit is set
           ATT  = The Attach bit is set
           L1   = Specifies a Level 1 IS type
           L2   = Specifies a Level 2 IS type
=====
ISIS Database
=====
Displaying level-1 database
-----
LSP ID       : 1720.2116.0051.00-00          Level      : L1
Sequence     : 0x44          Checksum    : 0xb664    Lifetime   : 818
Version      : 1            Pkt Type   : 18         Pkt Ver    : 1
Attributes   : L1L2        Max Area   : 3
SysID Len    : 6           Used Len   : 635         Alloc Len  : 1489

TLVs  :
Area Addresses      :
  Area Address      : (3) 49.0000
Supp protocols      :
  Protocols         : Ipv4 , Ipv6
IS-Hostname         :
  Hostname          : HostA
IS Neighbors        :
  Virtual Flag      : 0
  Neighbor          : 1720.2116.0052.00 Metric : 10 (I)
IPv4 I/F Address    :
  IP Address        : 172.21.160.51
  IP Address        : 172.21.160.52
IPv6 I/F Address    :
  IPv6 Address      : 2001:1::1
  IPv6 Address      : 3001:1::1
IPv4 Internal Reach :
  IP Prefix         : 16.16.16.0/24 (Dir.: UP ) Metric : 10 (I)
  IP Prefix         : 17.17.17.0/24 (Dir.: UP ) Metric : 10 (I)
IPv4 External Reach :
  IP Prefix         : 24.24.24.0/24 (Dir.: UP ) Metric : 10 (E)
  IP Prefix         : 25.25.25.0/24 (Dir.: UP ) Metric : 10 (E)
IPv6 Reach.        :
  IPv6 Prefix       : 2001:1::/64
```

```

                Flags : Up Internal Metric : 10
IPv6 Prefix    : 3001:1::/64
                Flags : Up Internal Metric : 10
IPv6 Prefix    : 4001:1::/64
                Flags : Up Internal Metric : 10
TE IP Reach.   :
IPv4 Prefix    : 11.1.1.0/24 (Dir.:Up) Metric : 10
IPv4 Prefix    : 22.1.1.0/24 (Dir.:Up) Metric : 10
IPv4 Prefix    : 21.1.1.0/24 (Dir.:Up) Metric : 10
IPv4 Prefix    : 10.135.38.0/24 (Dir.:Up) Metric : 1

```

level-1 LSP count : 1

Displaying level-2 database

```

-----
LSP ID       : 1720.2116.0051.00-00          Level      : L2
Sequence    : 0x45                          Checksum   : 0xb465  Lifetime  : 981
Version     : 1                             Pkt Type  : 20      Pkt Ver   : 1
Attributes  : L1L2                          Max Area  : 3
SysID Len   : 6                             Used Len  : 635    Alloc Len : 1489

```

```

TLVs  :
Area Addresses  :
  Area Address  : (3) 49.0000
Supp protocols  :
  Protocols    : Ipv4 Ipv6
IS-Hostname    :
  Hostname     : HostA
IS Neighbors   :
  Virtual Flag : 0
  Neighbor     : 1720.2116.0052.00 Metric : 10 (I)
IPv4 I/F Address :
  IP Address   : 172.21.160.51
  IP Address   : 172.21.160.52
IPv6 I/F Address :
  IPv6 Address : 2001:1::1
  IPv6 Address : 3001:1::1
IPv4 Internal Reach :
  IP Prefix    : 16.16.16.0/24 (Dir.: UP ) Metric : 10 (I)
  IP Prefix    : 17.17.17.0/24 (Dir.: UP ) Metric : 10 (I)
IPv4 External Reach :
  IP Prefix    : 24.24.24.0/24 (Dir.: UP ) Metric : 10 (E)
  IP Prefix    : 25.25.25.0/24 (Dir.: UP ) Metric : 10 (E)
IPv6 Reach.     :
  IPv6 Prefix  : 3001:1::/64
                Flags : Up Internal Metric : 10
TE IP Reach.    :
  IPv4 Prefix  : 21.1.1.0/24 (Dir.:Up) Metric : 10
  IPv4 Prefix  : 10.135.38.0/24 (Dir.:Up) Metric : 1
  IPv4 Prefix  : 11.1.1.0/24 (Dir.:Up) Metric : 1

```

level-2 LSP count : 1

=====

*output definitions*


---

<b>LSP ID</b>	The LSP ID. Indicates the system ID and the pseudo-node ID of the originating router.
<b>Sequence</b>	The sequence number of the LSP. The Sequence number is a value used to identify old and duplicate LSPs.
<b>Checksum</b>	The checksum value of the LSP.
<b>Lifetime</b>	The number of seconds the LSP remains valid. The LSP lifetime value of zero indicates that this LSP is being removed from the Link State Database of all the routers.
<b>Version</b>	The version of the IS-IS protocol that has generated the LSP.
<b>Pkt Type</b>	The IS-IS PDU type number derived from the PDU header, which can be <b>18</b> or <b>20</b> . The number 18 represents L1 LSP PDU type and 20 represents L2 LSP PDU type.
<b>Pkt Ver</b>	The version of the IS-IS protocol that has generated the packet.
<b>Attributes</b>	The level capability of the router.
<b>Max Area</b>	The Maximum number of areas supported by the originating router of the LSP.
<b>SysID Len</b>	The length of the system-id as used by the originating router.
<b>Used Len</b>	The length used by the LSP.
<b>Alloc Len</b>	The length allocated for the LSP to be stored.
<b>Area Address</b>	The area ID of the router.
<b>Supp protocols</b>	The network layer protocols that are supported.
<b>IS-Host Name</b>	The host name of the router.
<b>System ID</b>	The system ID of the adjacent router. The system ID is a fixed size, six octet field in the NSAP. In an IS-IS routing domain, each router is identified by a 6-octet hexadecimal system ID.
<b>IS Neighbors</b>	The list of reachable IS-IS neighbors.
<b>IPv4 Internal Reach</b>	The list of IS-IS internal routes.
<b>IPv6 Reach</b>	The list of IS-IS IPv6 internal routes.
<b>IP Prefix</b>	The IP address and subnet mask of the destination.
<b>Metrics</b>	The metric value to reach the destination.
<b>IPv4 External Reach</b>	The list of external IS-IS routes.
<b>IPv6 Reach</b>	The list of external IS-IS IPv6 routes.
<b>level-1 LSP Count</b>	The number of Level-1 LSPs.
<b>level-2 LSP Count</b>	The number of Level-2 LSPs.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- show ip isis hostname** Displays the database of IS-IS host name and its corresponding system ID.
- clear ip isis lsp-database** Clears and resets the IS-IS LSP database information.

## MIB Objects

```
vRtrIisisLSPTable
  vRtrIisisLSPId
  vRtrIisisLSPSeq
  vRtrIisisLSPChecksum
  vRtrIisisLSPLifetimeRemain
  vRtrIisisLSPAttributes
  vRtrIisisLSPVersion
  vRtrIisisLSPpktType
  vRtrIisisLSPSysIdLen
  vRtrIisisLSPAllocLen
  vRtrIisisLSPMaxArea
  vRtrIisisLSPBuff
  vRtrIisisLSPUsedLen
```

---

## show ip isis hostname

Displays the database of IS-IS host name and its corresponding system ID.

**show ip isis hostname**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip isis hostname
```

```
Hosts
```

```
=====
System Id                Hostname
-----
1800.0000.0002           core_west
1800.0000.0005           core_east
1800.0000.0008           asbr_west
1800.0000.0009           asbr_east
1800.0000.0010           abr_sjc
1800.0000.0011           abr_lax
1800.0000.0012           abr_nyc
1800.0000.0013           abr_dfw
1800.0000.0015           dist_oak
1800.0000.0018           dist_nj
1800.0000.0020           acc_nj
1800.0000.0021           acc_ri
1800.0000.0027           dist_arl
1800.0000.0028           dist_msq
1800.0000.0029           acc_arl
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>System Id</b>	The system ID of the router. The system ID is a fixed size, six octet field in the NSAP. In an IS-IS routing domain, each router is identified by a 6-Octet hexadecimal system ID.
<b>Hostname</b>	The host name of the router.

---

## Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show ip isis adjacency](#)

Displays information about IS-IS adjacent routers.

[show ip isis database](#)

Displays IS-IS LSP database information of the adjacent routers

[ip isis area-id](#)

Configures the area ID for the router.

## MIB Objects

vRtrIsisHostnameTable

    vRtrIsisSysID

    vRtrIsisHostname

---

## show ip isis routes

Displays the IS-IS route information from the routing table.

**show ip isis routes**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip isis routes
```

```
=====
ISIS Routes
=====
Prefix                Metric      Lvl/Type   SPF-num  Nexthop    System ID
-----
1.1.1.0/24            10          1/Int      7        0.0.0.0    1720.2116.0051
2.2.2.0/24            10          1/Int      1        0.0.0.0    1720.2116.0051
3.3.3.0/24            10          1/Int      1        0.0.0.0    1720.2116.0051
4.4.4.0/24            10          1/Int      1        0.0.0.0    1720.2116.0051
5.5.5.0/24            10          1/Int      1        0.0.0.0    1720.2116.0051
6.6.6.0/24            10          1/Int      1        0.0.0.0    1720.2116.0051
-----
Routes : 8
=====
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Prefix</b>	The IP prefix and mask of the destination routes.
<b>Metric</b>	The cost to reach the destination route.
<b>Lvl/Type</b>	The level and route type of the routes.
<b>SPF-num</b>	The version of the SPF calculation used to select the route.
<b>Nexthop</b>	The Next Hop address to reach the destination.
<b>System ID</b>	The system ID of the adjacent router. The system ID is a fixed size, six octet field in the NSAP. In an IS-IS routing domain, each router is identified by a 6-octet hexadecimal system ID.

---



## Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

N/A

## MIB Objects

```
vRtrIisisRouteTable
  vRtrIisisRouteLevel
  vRtrIisisRouteSpfVersion
  vRtrIisisRouteType
  vRtrIisisRouteDest
  vRtrIisisRouteNextHopIP
  vRtrIisisRouteNextHopSysID
  vRtrIisisRouteMetric
  vRtrIisisRouteMask
```

---

## show ip isis routes6

Displays the IS-IS IPv6 route information from the routing table.

**show ip isis routes6**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip isis routes6
```

```
=====
ISISv6 Routes
=====
```

Prefix	Metric	Lvl/Type	Vlan-Id	Nexthop	System ID
2001:1::/64	10	1/Int	6	::	0300.0100.1001
3001:1::/64	10	1/Int	11	::	0300.0100.1001
4001:1::/64	10	1/Int	6	::	0300.0100.1001
5001:1::/64	20	1/Int	6	fe80::213:c3ff:fe9a:2761	0000.0000.0001

```
Routes : 4
=====
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Prefix</b>	The IP prefix and mask of the IPv6 destination routes.
<b>Metric</b>	The cost to reach the destination route.
<b>Lvl/Type</b>	The level and route type of the routes.
<b>SPF-num</b>	The version of the SPF calculation used to select the route.
<b>Nexthop</b>	The Next Hop address to reach the destination.
<b>System ID</b>	The system ID of the adjacent router. The system ID is a fixed size, six octet field in the NSAP. In an IS-IS routing domain, each router is identified by a 6-octet hexadecimal system ID.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

N/A

**MIB Objects**

---

## show ip isis spf

Displays the IS-IS SPF calculation information.

**show ip isis spf [detail]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**detail** Indicates that the output is displayed in a detailed manner.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The SPF path table is common for both IPv4 and IPv6.

### Examples

```
-> show ip isis spf
=====
ISIS Path Table
=====
Node                VlanId            Nexthop
-----
0000.0000.0001.00    6                 0000.0000.0001
-----
SPF count: 1
=====
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Node</b>	The system ID of the routers.
<b>VlanId</b>	The VLAN ID.
<b>Nexthop</b>	The system ID of the Next Hop router.

---

```
-> show ip isis spf detail
=====
ISIS Path Table
=====
Node                : 0000.0000.0001.00    Metric      : 10
VlanId              : 6                 SNPA        : None
Nexthop             : 0000.0000.0001
-----
SPF count: 1
```

=====

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Node</b>	The system ID of the routers.
<b>Metric</b>	The metric value used for SPF calculations.
<b>VlanId</b>	The VLAN ID.
<b>SNPA</b>	The SNPA address of the router.
<b>NextHop</b>	The system ID of the Next Hop router.
<b>SPF count</b>	The number of SPF calculations done by the router.

---

### **Release History**

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### **Related Commands**

<a href="#">show ip isis spf-log</a>	Displays the IS-IS SPF log.
<a href="#">show ip isis status</a>	Displays the IS-IS status.

### **MIB Objects**

```
vRtrIisisPathTable
  vRtrIisisPathID
  vRtrIisisPathIfIndex
  vRtrIisisPathNHopSysID
  vRtrIisisPathMetric
  vRtrIisisPathSNPA
```

---

## show ip isis spf-log

Displays the IS-IS SPF log.

**show ip isis spf-log [detail]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**detail** Indicates that the output is displayed in a detailed manner.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays the last 20 IS-IS SPF events.

### Examples

```
-> show ip isis spf-log
ISIS SPFLog
=====
When          Duration      L1-Nodes      L2-Nodes      Event-Count
-----
01/30/2005 11:01:54 <0.01s 1              1              3
-----
Log Entries : 1
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>When</b>	The date on which the SPF calculation was completed.
<b>Duration</b>	The time duration of the event.
<b>L1-Nodes</b>	The number of Level-1 nodes.
<b>L2-Nodes</b>	The number of Level-2 nodes.
<b>Event-Count</b>	The number of SPF calculations.
<b>Log Entries</b>	The total number of log entries.

---

```
-> show ip isis spf-log detail
=====
ISIS SPFLog
=====
SpfTimeStamp      : SUN OCT 01 05:15:29 2006
spfRunTime        : 0
Spf Involved L1 Nodes : 69
Spf Involved L2 Nodes : 71
Spf Event-count    : 169
Last TriggeredLspId : 0020.0200.2001.00-4a
```

```

Spf Trigger Reason      : newAdjacency(0) ,lspExpired(8) ,lspChanged(10)
SpfTimeStamp           : SUN OCT 01 05:15:46 2006
spfRunTime             : 0
Spf Involved L1 Nodes  : 72
Spf Involved L2 Nodes  : 72
Spf Event-count        : 227
Last TriggeredLspId   : 0020.0200.2001.00-4a
Spf Trigger Reason      : newAdjacency(0) ,lspExpired(8) ,lspChanged(10)

```

```

-----
Log Entries : 2
=====

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>SpfTimeStamp</b>	The timestamp when the SPF run started on the system.
<b>spfRunTime</b>	The time (in hundredths of a second) required to complete the SPF run.
<b>Spf Involved L1 Nodes</b>	The number of Level-1 nodes involved in the SPF calculation.
<b>Spf Involved L2 Nodes</b>	The number of Level-2 nodes involved in the SPF calculation.
<b>Spf Event-count</b>	The number of SPF events that triggered the SPF calculation.
<b>Last TriggeredLspId</b>	The LSP ID of the last LSP processed before the SPF run.
<b>Spf trigger Reason</b>	Indicates the reasons ( <b>newAdjacency</b> , <b>lspExpired</b> , or <b>lspChanged</b> ) for SPF calculations.
<b>Log Entries</b>	The number of SPF logs.

---

## Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show ip isis spf](#) Displays the IS-IS SPF calculation information.

[clear ip isis spf-log](#) Clears and resets the IS-IS SPF log information.

## MIB Objects

```

vRtrIisisSpfLogTable
  vRtrIisisSpfRunTime
  vRtrIisisSpfL1Nodes
  vRtrIisisSpfL2Nodes
  vRtrIisisSpfEventCount
  vRtrIisisSpfLastTriggerLSPId
  vRtrIisisSpfTriggerReason

```

---

## show ip isis statistics

Displays the IS-IS statistics information.

**show ip isis statistics**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip isis statistics
```

```
=====
ISIS Statistics
=====
ISIS Instance           : 1                SPF Runs           : 44
Purge Initiated        : 0                LSP Regens        : 54
CSPF Statistics
Requests                : 0                Request Drops     : 0
Paths Found            : 0                Paths Not Found   : 0
-----
PDU Type  Received  Processed  Dropped  Sent      Retransmitted
-----
LSP        185        184        1         54         0
IIH        8382       8382       0        2796       0
CSNP       3352       352        0         0          0
PSNP        0          0          0         4          0
Unknown    0            0          0         0          0
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>ISIS Instance</b>	The number of IS-IS instances.
<b>SPF Runs</b>	The number of SPF calculations that have been performed.
<b>Purge Initiated</b>	The number of purges that the system initiated. A purge is initiated if the router decides that a link-state PDU must be removed from the database.
<b>LSP Regens</b>	The number of LSPs that have been regenerated. An LSP is regenerated when it nears the end of its lifetime and has not changed.
<b>Requests</b>	The number of CSNP requests received.



*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Request Drops</b>	The number of CSNP requests that are dropped.
<b>Paths Found</b>	The number of paths found.
<b>Paths Not Found</b>	The number of paths not found.
<b>PDU Type</b>	The type of PDU.
<b>Received</b>	The number of PDUs received since IS-IS started or since the statistics were set to zero.
<b>Processed</b>	The number of PDUs that are processed (number of PDUs received less the number dropped).
<b>Dropped</b>	The number of PDUs that are dropped.
<b>Sent</b>	The number of PDUs transmitted since IS-IS started or since the statistics were set to zero.
<b>Retransmitted</b>	The number of PDUs that are retransmitted.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[clear ip isis statistics](#) Clears and resets the IS-IS statistics information.

**MIB Objects**

```
vRtrIsisStatsTable
  vRtrIsisSpfRuns
  vRtrIsisLSPRegenerations
  vRtrIsisInitiatedPurges
  vRtrIsisLSPRecd
  vRtrIsisLSPDrop
  vRtrIsisLSPSent
  vRtrIsisLSPRetrans
  vRtrIsisIIHRecd
  vRtrIsisIIHDrop
  vRtrIsisIIHSent
  vRtrIsisIIHRetrans
  vRtrIsisCSNPRecd
  vRtrIsisCSNPDrop
  vRtrIsisCSNPSent
  vRtrIsisCSNPRetrans
  vRtrIsisPSNPRecd
  vRtrIsisPSNPDrop
  vRtrIsisPSNPSent
  vRtrIsisPSNPRetrans
  vRtrIsisUnknownRecd
  vRtrIsisUnknownDrop
  vRtrIsisUnknownSent
  vRtrIsisUnknownRetrans
  vRtrIsisCSPFRequests
  vRtrIsisCSPFDroppedRequests
  vRtrIsisCSPFPathsFound
```

vRtrIsisCSPPathsNotFound

---

## show ip isis status

Displays the IS-IS status.

**show ip isis status**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show isis status
=====
ISIS Status
=====
System Id : 0050.0500.5001
Admin State           : UP
Protocols Enabled     : IPv4, IPv6
Last Enabled          : WED OCT 24 10:05:55 2007
Level Capability      : L1L2
Authentication Check  : True
Authentication Type   : None
Graceful Restart      : Disabled
GR helper-mode        : Disabled
LSP Lifetime         : 1200
LSP Wait              : Max :5 sec, Initial :0 sec, Second :1 sec
Adjacency Check       : Loose
L1 Auth Type          : None
L2 Auth Type          : None
L1 Wide Metrics-only  : Disabled
L2 Wide Metrics-only  : Disabled
L1 LSDB Overload      : Disabled
L2 LSDB Overload      : Disabled
L1 LSPs               : 177
L2 LSPs               : 177
Last SPF              : FRI OCT 26 05:04:09 2007
SPF Wait              : Max :10000 ms, Initial :1000 ms, Second :1000 ms
Hello-Auth Check      : Enabled
Csnnp-Auth Check      : Enabled
Psnnp-Auth Check      : Enabled
L1 Hello-Auth Check   : Enabled
L1 Csnnp-Auth Check   : Enabled
```

```

L1 Psnp-Auth Check      : Enabled
L2 Hello-Auth Check     : Enabled
L2 Csnp-Auth Check      : Enabled
L2 Psnp-Auth Check      : Enabled
Multi-topology          : Enabled
Area Address            : 49.0000

```

---

*output definitions*

<b>System Id</b>	The system ID of the router. The system ID is a fixed size, six octet field in the NSAP. In an IS-IS routing domain, each router is identified by a 6-octet hexadecimal system ID.
<b>Admin State</b>	The state of the router ( <b>Up</b> or <b>Down</b> ).
<b>Protocols Enabled</b>	The protocol enabled on the router: IPv4 or IPv6
<b>Last Enabled</b>	The date and time when the router is enabled.
<b>Level Capability</b>	The level capability of the router ( <b>L1</b> , <b>L2</b> , or <b>L1L2</b> ).
<b>Authentication Check</b>	Indicates the status of the authentication ( <b>true</b> or <b>false</b> ).
<b>Authentication Type</b>	The type of authentication ( <b>password</b> or <b>md5</b> ).
<b>Graceful Restart</b>	Indicates if graceful restart is <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> .
<b>GR helper-mode</b>	Indicates if the helper mode of graceful restart is <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> .
<b>LSP Lifetime</b>	The Lifetime of the LSP (in seconds).
<b>LSP Wait</b>	The Wait time of the LSP (in seconds).
<b>Adjacency Check</b>	The adjacency check configuration on the router
<b>L1 Auth Type</b>	The authentication type ( <b>password</b> or <b>md5</b> ) for Level-1 adjacency.
<b>L2 Auth Type</b>	The authentication type ( <b>password</b> or <b>md5</b> ) for Level-2 adjacency.
<b>L1 Wide Metrics-only</b>	Indicates whether wide metrics is <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> for Level-1 adjacency.
<b>L2 Wide Metrics-only</b>	Indicates whether wide metrics is <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> for Level-2 adjacency.
<b>L1 LSDB Overload</b>	Indicates whether LSDB Overload is <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> for Level-1 adjacency.
<b>L2 LSDB Overload</b>	Indicates whether LSDB Overload is <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> for Level-2 adjacency.
<b>L1 LSPs</b>	The number of LSPs for Level-1 adjacency.
<b>L2 LSPs</b>	The number of LSPs for Level-2 adjacency.
<b>Last SPF</b>	The date and duration of the last SPF calculation.
<b>SPF Wait</b>	The Wait time for the SPF calculation.
<b>Hello-Auth Check</b>	Indicates the status of global Hello authentication check ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ).
<b>Csnp-Auth Check</b>	Indicates the status of global CSNP authentication check ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ).
<b>Psnp-Auth Check</b>	Indicates the status of global PSNP authentication check ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ).
<b>L1 Hello-Auth Check</b>	Indicates the status of L1 Hello authentication check ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ).

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>L1 Csnp-Auth Check</b>	Indicates the status of L1 CSNP authentication check ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ).
<b>L1 Psnp-Auth Check</b>	Indicates the status of L1 PSNP authentication check ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ).
<b>L2 Hello-Auth Check</b>	Indicates the status of L2 Hello authentication check ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ).
<b>L2 Csnp-Auth Check</b>	Indicates the status of L2 CSNP authentication check ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ).
<b>L2 Psnp-Auth Check</b>	Indicates the status of L2 PSNP authentication check ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ).
<b>Area Address</b>	The area address of the router.

---

**MIB Objects**

## vRtrIisisTable

```

vRtrIisisLastEnabledTime
vRtrIisisAuthKey
vRtrIisisAuthType
vRtrIisisLspLifetime
vRtrIisisOverloadTimeout
vRtrIisisLastSpfRun
vRtrIisisGracefulRestart
vRtrIisisOverloadOnBootv
vRtrIisisOverloadOnBootimeout
vRtrIisisSpfWait
vRtrIisisSpfInitialWait
vRtrIisisSpfSecondWait
vRtrIisisLspMaxWait
vRtrIisisLspInitialWait
vRtrIisisLspSecondWait
vRtrIisisCsnpAuthentication
vRtrIisisHelloAuthentication
vRtrIisisPsnpAuthentication
vRtrIisisGRHelperMode
vRtrIisisSpfWait
vRtrIisisMTEnabled

```

## vRtrIisisLevelTable

```

vRtrIisisLevelAuthKey
vRtrIisisLevelAuthType
vRtrIisisLevelExtPreference
vRtrIisisLevelPreference
vRtrIisisLevelWideMetricsOnly
vRtrIisisLevelCsnpAuthentication
vRtrIisisLevelPsnpAuthentication
vRtrIisisLevelHelloAuthentication
vRtrIisisLevelWideMertic
vRtrIisisLevelNumLSPs

```

---

## show ip isis summary-address

Displays the IS-IS summary address database.

**show ip isis summary-address** [*ip-addr* [/i>mask]]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip-addr*                                      The 32-bit IP address.

*/mask*                                        The netmask value. The valid range is 1–32.

### Defaults

By default summary address information for all the IP addresses is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the *ip-addr* parameter with this command to view the summary address information for a specific IP address.

### Examples

```
-> show ip isis summary-address
=====
ISIS Summary Address
=====
Address                                      Level
-----
1.0.0.0/8                                    L1
2.1.0.0/24                                  L1L2
3.1.2.3/32                                  L2
-----

Summary Address : 3
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Address</b>	The summary address for a range of IPv4 addresses.
<b>Level</b>	The capability level of the router.
<b>Summary Address</b>	The number of summarized addresses.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**ip isis summary-address** Adds or deletes the summary address.

## MIB Objects

vRtrIsissummaryTable

    vRtrIsisSummPefix

    vRtrIsisSummMask

    vRtrIsisSummLevel

---

## show ip isis vlan

Displays the IS-IS IPv4 and IPv6 interface information on a VLAN in the IS-IS database.

**show ip isis vlan** [*vlan-id*] [**detail**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan-id</i>	The VLAN ID.
<b>detail</b>	Indicates that the output is displayed in a detailed manner.

### Defaults

By default, the interface information for all the interfaces is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the *vlan-id* parameter with this command to view information for a specific VLAN.

### Examples

```
-> show ip isis vlan
=====
ISIS Vlan
=====
Interface   Address-family  Level  VlanID  Oper-state  Admin-state  L1/L2-Metric
-----
ospf        ipv4             L1L2   11      DOWN        UP           10/10
vlan11     ipv6             L1L2   11      DOWN        UP           10/10
-----
Vlans : 2
=====
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Interface</b>	The name of the IS-IS interface.
<b>Address-family</b>	The address family extension: IPv4 or IPv6
<b>Level</b>	The level capability of the interface.
<b>VlanID</b>	The VLAN ID of the interface.
<b>Oper-state</b>	The operational state of the interface ( <b>up</b> or <b>down</b> ).
<b>Admin-state</b>	The administrative state of the interface ( <b>up</b> or <b>down</b> ).
<b>L1/L2 -Metric</b>	The metric value of the router for the corresponding capability level.
<b>Vlans</b>	The total number of VLANs.

---



```

-> show ip isis vlan detail
=====
ISIS Interface
=====
-----
VlanId          : 10          Level Capability : L1L2
Oper State      : Up          Admin State      : Up
Auth Type       : None        Address Families : IPv4, IPv6
Circuit Id      : 1          RetransmitInt   : 5
Type            : Broadcast   LSP Pacing Int  : 100
Mesh Group      : Inactive   CSNP Int        : 10
Level           : 1          Adjacencies     : 0
Desg IS         : abr_nyc
Auth Type       : None        Metric           : 10
Hello Timer     : 9          Hello Mult      : 3
Priority        : 64         Passive         : No
Level           : 2          Adjacencies     : 0
Desg IS         : abr_nyc
Auth Type       : None        Metric           : 10
Hello Timer     : 9          Hello Mult      : 3
Priority        : 64         Passive         : No
-----
VlanId          : 20          Level Capability : L1L2
Oper State      : Up          Admin State      : Up
Auth Type       : None        Address Families : IPv4, IPv6
Circuit Id      : 8          RetransmitInt   : 5
Type            : Pt-to-Pt   LSP Pacing Int  : 100
Mesh Group      : Inactive   CSNP Int        : 10
Level           : Pt-to-Pt
Desg IS         : abr_nyc
Auth Type       : None        Metric           : 10
Hello Timer     : 9          Hello Mult      : 3
Priority        : 64         Passive         : No
-----
vlans : 2
=====

```

### output definitions

<b>VlanId</b>	The VLAN ID.
<b>Level Capability</b>	The level capability of the interface.
<b>Oper State</b>	The operational state of the interface ( <b>up</b> or <b>down</b> ).
<b>Admin State</b>	The administrative state of the interface ( <b>up</b> or <b>down</b> ).
<b>Auth Type</b>	Indicates the authentication type ( <b>simple</b> , <b>MD5</b> , or <b>none</b> ) of the interface.
<b>Address Families</b>	The address family extension: IPv4 or IPv6
<b>Circuit Id</b>	The circuit ID of the interface.
<b>RetransmitInt</b>	Specifies the minimal interval of time, in seconds between retransmission of an LSP on the point-to-point interface.
<b>Type</b>	The type of interface: <b>Broadcast</b> or <b>Pt-to-Pt</b> (point to point).
<b>LSP Pacing Int</b>	The LSP Pacing interval.
<b>Mesh Group</b>	The status of the mesh group ( <b>Active</b> or <b>Inactive</b> ).
<b>CSNP Int</b>	The CSNP interval.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Level</b>	Indicates the IS-IS level of the neighbor ( <b>L1</b> , <b>L2</b> , or <b>L1L2</b> ).
<b>Adjacencies</b>	The number of adjacencies formed.
<b>Desg IS</b>	The ID of the LAN Designated Intermediate System on this circuit at this level.
<b>Auth Type</b>	Indicates the authentication type ( <b>simple</b> , <b>MD5</b> , or <b>none</b> ) for the specified level.
<b>Metric</b>	The metric value of this circuit for a specific level.
<b>Hello Timer</b>	Indicates the Hello timer value.
<b>Hello Mult</b>	Indicates the Hello multiplier value.
<b>Priority</b>	The priority value of the interface.
<b>Passive</b>	Indicates whether the interface is configured as a passive interface ( <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> ).
<b>Vlans</b>	The total number of VLANs.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[ip isis vlan](#) Configures IPv4 or IPv6 IS-IS circuit on a particular VLAN.

**MIB Objects**

```

isisCircTable
  isisCircLocalID
  isisCircAdminState
  isisCircType
  isisCircLevel
  isisCircPassiveCircui
  isisCircMeshGroup
isisCircLevelTable
  isisCircLevelISPriority
  isisCircLevelCircID
  isisCircLevelDesIS
  isisCircLevelHelloMultiplier
  isisCircLevelHelloTimer
  isisCircLevelCSNPInterval
vRtrIsisIfTable
  vRtrIsisIfAdminState
  vRtrIsisIfOperState
  vRtrIsisIfCsnpInterval
  vRtrIsisIfHelloAuthKey
  vRtrIsisIfHelloAuthType
  vRtrIsisIfLspPacingInterval
  vRtrIsisIfRetransmitInterval
vRtrIsisIfLevelTable
  vRtrIsisIfLevelHelloAuthKey
  vRtrIsisIfLevelHelloAuthType

```

```
vRtrIisisIfLevelPassive  
vRtrIisisIfLevelNumAdjacencies  
vRtrIisisIfLevelISPriority  
vRtrIisisIfLevelHelloTimer  
vRtrIisisLevelOperMetric  
vRtrIisisIfLevelAdminMetric
```

---

## show ip isis summary-address6

Displays the IS-IS IPv6 summary address database.

**show ip isis summary-address6** [*ip-addr* [/i>mask]]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip-addr</i>	The 32-bit IP address.
<i>/mask</i>	The netmask value. The valid range is 1–32.

### Defaults

By default, summary address information for all the IP addresses is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the *ip-addr* parameter with this command to view the summary address information for a specific IP address.

### Examples

```
-> show ip isis summary-address6
=====
ISISv6 Summary Address
=====
Address                               Level
-----
1111:1::/64                           L1
-----
Summary Address : 1
=====
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Address</b>	The summary address for a range of IPv6 addresses.
<b>Level</b>	The capability level of the router.
<b>Summary Address</b>	The number of summarized addresses.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[ip isis summary-address6](#) Configures the IPv6 summary address.

**MIB Objects**

---

## clear ip isis adjacency

Clears and resets the IS-IS adjacency database information.

**clear ip isis adjacency** [**system-id** *nbr-sys-id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*nbr-sys-id*                                      The system ID of the neighbor router.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If the *nbr-sys-id* parameter is specified, only the entries specific to that system ID are removed from the database.

### Examples

```
-> clear ip isis adjacency system-id 1122.3344.5566
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip isis adjacency](#)                      Displays information about IS-IS adjacent routers.

### MIB Objects

```
isisISAdjTable
  isisISAdjIndex
  isisISAdjState
  isisISAdjNeighSNPAAAddress
  isisISAdjNeighSysType
  isisISAdjNeighSysID
  isisISAdjUsage
  isisISAdjHoldTimer
  isisISAdjNeighPriority
  isisISAdjUpTime
vRtrIisisISAdjTable
  vRtrIisisISAdjExpiresIn
  vRtrIisisISAdjCircLevel
  vRtrIisisISAdjRestartSupport
  vRtrIisisISAdjRestartStatus
```

vRtrIisisISAdjRestartSupressed

---

## clear ip isis lsp-database

Clears and resets the IS-IS LSP database information.

**clear ip isis lsp-database** [**system-id** *sys-id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*sys-id* The system ID of the router.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If the *sys-id* parameter is specified, only the entries specific to that system ID are removed from the database.

### Examples

```
-> clear ip isis lsp-database system-id 000a.1234.2345
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced..

### Related Commands

[show ip isis database](#) Displays IS-IS LSP database information of the adjacent routers.

### MIB Objects

```
vRtrIsisLSPTable  
  vRtrIsisLSPId  
  vRtrIsisLSPSeq  
  vRtrIsisLSPChecksum  
  vRtrIsisLSPLifetimeRemain  
  vRtrIsisLSPVersion  
  vRtrIsisLSPpktType  
  vRtrIsisLSPpktVersion  
  vRtrIsisLSPMaxArea  
  vRtrIsisLSPSysIdLen  
  vRtrIsisLSPAttributes  
  vRtrIsisLSPUsedLen  
  vRtrIsisLSPAllocLen  
  vRtrIsisLSPBuff  
  vRtrIsisLSPZeroRLT
```

---



## clear ip isis spf-log

Clears and resets the IS-IS SPF log information.

**clear ip isis spf-log**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> clear ip isis spf-log
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip isis spf-log](#) Displays the IS-IS SPF log.

### MIB Objects

```
vRtrIsisSpfLogTable  
  vRtrIsisSpfRunTime  
  vRtrIsisSpfL1Nodes  
  vRtrIsisSpfL2Nodes  
  vRtrIsisSpfEventCount  
  vRtrIsisSpfLastTriggerLSPIId  
  vRtrIsisSpfTriggerReason
```

---

## clear ip isis statistics

Clears and resets the IS-IS statistics information.

**clear ip isis statistics**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> clear ip isis statistics
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip isis statistics](#) Displays the IS-IS statistics information.

**MIB Objects**

```
vRtrIisisStatsTable
  vRtrIisisSpfRuns
  vRtrIisisLSPRegenerations
  vRtrIisisInitiatedPurges
  vRtrIisisLSPRecd
  vRtrIisisLSPDrop
  vRtrIisisLSPSent
  vRtrIisisLSPRetrans
  vRtrIisisIIHRecd
  vRtrIisisIIHDrop
  vRtrIisisIIHSent
  vRtrIisisIIHRetrans
  vRtrIisisCSNPRecd
  vRtrIisisCSNPDrop
  vRtrIisisCSNPSent
  vRtrIisisCSNPRetrans
  vRtrIisisPSNPRecd
  vRtrIisisPSNPDrop
  vRtrIisisPSNPSent
  vRtrIisisPSNPRetrans
  vRtrIisisUnknownRecd
  vRtrIisisUnknownDrop
  vRtrIisisUnknownSent
  vRtrIisisUnknownRetrans
  vRtrIisisCSPFRequests
  vRtrIisisCSPFDroppedRequests
  vRtrIisisCSFPPathsFound
  vRtrIisisCSFPPathsNotFound
```

---



# 25 BGP Commands

This chapter describes the CLI commands used to configure the BGP (Border Gateway Protocol) and Multiprotocol extensions to BGP. BGP is a protocol for exchanging routing information between gateway hosts in a network of ASs (autonomous systems). BGP is the most common protocol used between gateway hosts on the Internet. The routing table exchanged contains a list of known routers, the addresses they can reach, and a preference metrics associated with the path to each router so that the best available route is chosen.

Multiprotocol Extensions to BGP-4 supports the exchange of IPv6 unicast prefixes, as well as the establishment of BGP peering sessions with BGP speakers identified by their IPv6 addresses.

The Alcatel-Lucent implementation of BGP-4 and Multiprotocol Extensions to BGP-4 complies with the following RFCs: 4271, 2439, 3392, 2385, 1997, 4456, 3065, 4273, 4760, 2545

---

**Note.** In the following document, the BGP terms “peer” and “neighbor” are used interchangeably to mean any BGP speaker known to the local router.

---

MIB information for BGP is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Bgp.MIB  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-BGP-MIB

*Filename:* IETF\_BGP4.MIB  
*Module:* BGP4-MIB

The following table summarizes the available commands:

<b>Global BGP Commands</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ip load bgp</li> <li>ip bgp admin-state</li> <li>ip bgp autonomous-system</li> <li>ip bgp bestpath as-path ignore</li> <li>ip bgp cluster-id</li> <li>ip bgp default local-preference</li> <li>ip bgp fast-external-failover</li> <li>ip bgp always-compare-med</li> <li>ip bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst</li> <li>ip bgp client-to-client reflection</li> <li>ip bgp as-origin-interval</li> <li>ip bgp synchronization</li> <li>ip bgp confederation identifier</li> <li>ip bgp maximum-paths</li> <li>ip bgp log-neighbor-changes</li> <li>ip bgp dampening</li> <li>ip bgp dampening clear</li> <li>ip bgp asn-format</li> <li>show ip bgp</li> <li>show ip bgp statistics</li> <li>show ip bgp dampening</li> <li>show ip bgp dampening-stats</li> <li>show ip bgp path</li> <li>show ip bgp routes</li> </ul>
<b>Aggregate Configuration</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ip bgp asn-format</li> <li>ip bgp aggregate-address admin-state</li> <li>ip bgp aggregate-address as-set</li> <li>ip bgp aggregate-address community</li> <li>ip bgp aggregate-address local-preference</li> <li>ip bgp aggregate-address metric</li> <li>ip bgp aggregate-address summary-only</li> <li>show ip bgp aggregate-address</li> </ul>
<b>Network (local route) Configurations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ip bgp network</li> <li>ip bgp network admin-state</li> <li>ip bgp network community</li> <li>ip bgp network local-preference</li> <li>ip bgp network metric</li> <li>show ip bgp network</li> </ul>

---

<b>Neighbor (Peer) Configuration</b>	<b>ip bgp neighbor</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor admin-state</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor advertisement-interval</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor clear</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor route-reflector-client</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor default-originate</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor timers</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor conn-retry-interval</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor auto-restart</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor maximum-prefix</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor md5 key</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor ebgp-multihop</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor description</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor next-hop-self</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor passive</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor remote-as</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor remove-private-as</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor soft-reconfiguration</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor stats-clear</b>
	<b>ip bgp confederation neighbor</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor update-source</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor in-aspathlist</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor in-communitylist</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor in-prefixlist</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor out-aspathlist</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor out-communitylist</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor out-prefixlist</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor route-map</b>
	<b>ip bgp neighbor clear soft</b>
	<b>show ip bgp neighbors</b>
	<b>show ip bgp neighbors policy</b>
	<b>show ip bgp neighbors timer</b>
	<b>show ip bgp neighbors statistics</b>

---

---

<b>Policy Commands</b>	<b>ip bgp policy aspath-list</b> <b>ip bgp policy aspath-list action</b> <b>ip bgp policy aspath-list priority</b> <b>ip bgp policy community-list</b> <b>ip bgp policy community-list action</b> <b>ip bgp policy community-list match-type</b> <b>ip bgp policy community-list priority</b> <b>ip bgp policy prefix-list</b> <b>ip bgp policy prefix-list action</b> <b>ip bgp policy prefix-list ge</b> <b>ip bgp policy prefix-list le</b> <b>ip bgp policy prefix6-list</b> <b>ip bgp policy route-map action</b> <b>ip bgp policy route-map aspath-list</b> <b>ip bgp policy route-map asprepend</b> <b>ip bgp policy route-map community</b> <b>ip bgp policy route-map community-list</b> <b>ip bgp policy route-map community-mode</b> <b>ip bgp policy route-map lpref</b> <b>ip bgp policy route-map lpref-mode</b> <b>ip bgp policy route-map match-community</b> <b>ip bgp policy route-map match-mask</b> <b>ip bgp policy route-map match-prefix</b> <b>ip bgp policy route-map match-regexp</b> <b>ip bgp policy route-map med</b> <b>ip bgp policy route-map med-mode</b> <b>ip bgp policy route-map origin</b> <b>ip bgp policy route-map prefix-list</b> <b>ip bgp policy route-map weight</b> <b>ip bgp policy route-map community-strip</b> <b>show ip bgp policy aspath-list</b> <b>show ip bgp policy community-list</b> <b>show ip bgp policy prefix-list</b> <b>show ip bgp policy route-map</b>
<b>BGP Graceful Restart Commands</b>	<b>ip bgp graceful-restart</b> <b>ip bgp graceful-restart restart-interval</b>
<b>IPv6 Global BGP Commands</b>	<b>ip bgp unicast</b> <b>ipv6 bgp unicast</b> <b>ip bgp neighbor activate-ipv6</b> <b>ip bgp neighbor ipv6-next-hop</b> <b>show ipv6 bgp path</b> <b>show ipv6 bgp routes</b>
<b>IPv6 BGP Network Configuration Commands</b>	<b>ipv6 bgp network</b> <b>ipv6 bgp network community</b> <b>ipv6 bgp network local-preference</b> <b>ipv6 bgp network metric</b> <b>ipv6 bgp network admin-state</b> <b>show ipv6 bgp network</b>

---



**IPv6 BGP Neighbor (Peer)  
Configuration Commands**

---

```
ipv6 bgp neighbor  
ipv6 bgp neighbor activate-ipv6  
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6-nexthop  
ipv6 bgp neighbor admin-state  
ipv6 bgp neighbor remote-as  
ipv6 bgp neighbor timers  
ipv6 bgp neighbor maximum-prefix  
ipv6 bgp neighbor next-hop-self  
ipv6 bgp neighbor conn-retry-interval  
ipv6 bgp neighbor default-originate  
ipv6 bgp neighbor update-source  
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv4-nexthop  
show ipv6 bgp neighbors  
show ipv6 bgp neighbors statistics  
show ipv6 bgp neighbors policy  
show ipv6 bgp neighbors policy
```

---

## ip load bgp

Loads the BGP protocol software into running memory on the router. The image file containing BGP should already be resident in flash memory before issuing this command.

**ip load bgp**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command requires that the BGP software be resident in flash memory in the active directory.
- Enter this command in the router's configuration file (boot.cfg) to ensure BGP software is running after a reboot.
- The command does not administratively enable BGP on the router; BGP will be disabled after issuing this command. You must issue the [ip bgp admin-state](#) to start the BGP protocol.

### Examples

```
-> ip load bgp
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">ip bgp autonomous-system</a> | Configures the Autonomous system number for this BGP router. |
| <a href="#">ip bgp admin-state</a>       | Administratively enables or disables BGP.                    |

### MIB Objects

alaDrcTmIPBgpStatus

---

## ip bgp admin-state

Administratively enables or disables BGP. The BGP protocol will not be active until you enable it using this command.

**ip bgp admin-state {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables BGP.
<b>disable</b>	Disables BGP.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- You must first load the BGP software into running memory using the [ip load bgp](#) command before initiating this command.
- Many BGP commands require that the protocol be disabled ([ip bgp admin-state](#)) before issuing them.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp admin-state enable
-> ip bgp admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip load bgp](#) Loads the BGP software.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpGlobal
  alaBgpProtoStatus
```

---

## ip bgp autonomous-system

Configures the Autonomous System (AS) number for this router. This number identifies this BGP speaker (this router) instance to other BGP routers. The AS number for a BGP speaker determines whether it is an internal or an external peer in relation to other BGP speakers. BGP routers in the same AS are internal peers while BGP routers in different ASs are external peers. BGP routers in the same AS exchange different routing information with each other than they exchange with BGP routers in external ASs. BGP speakers append their AS number to routes passing through them; this sequence of AS numbers is known as a route's AS path.

**ip bgp autonomous-system** *value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*value* The AS number in the `asplain`, `asdot+`, or `asdot` formats.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- A router can belong to only one AS. Do not specify more than one AS value for each router.
- The BGP protocol must be disabled (using the **ip bgp admin-state** command) before using this command.
- The 4-octet ASN is represented in one of three ways:
  - `asplain` (simple decimal notation)
  - `asdot+` (two 16-bit values as low-order and high-order)
  - `asdot` (a mixture of `asplain` and `asdot+`).

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp autonomous-system 64724
```

The following examples show how to configure the local BGP ASN as 65535 in the three different formats:

```
-> ip bgp autonomous-system 65535           (asplain format)
-> ip bgp autonomous-system 0.65535        (asdot+ format)
-> ip bgp autonomous-system 65535         (asdot format)
```

The following examples show how to configure the local BGP ASN as 65538 in the three different formats:

```
-> ip bgp autonomous-system 65538          (asplain format)
-> ip bgp autonomous-system 1.2           (asdot+ format)
```

-> ip bgp autonomous-system 1.2 (asdot format)

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.3; support for 4-octet ASN was added.

### Related Commands

- [ip bgp admin-state](#) Enables and disables the BGP protocol.
- [ip bgp neighbor remote-as](#) Assigns an AS number to this BGP peer.

### MIB Objects

alaBgpGlobal

alaBgpAutonomousSystemNumber

---

## ip bgp bestpath as-path ignore

Indicates whether AS path comparison will be used in route selection. The AS path is the sequence of ASs through which a route has traveled. A shorter AS path is preferred over a longer AS path. The AS path is always advertised in BGP route updates. This command informs BGP to use the length of the AS path as a criteria for determining the best route.

**ip bgp bestpath as-path ignore**

**no ip bgp bestpath as-path ignore**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

This command is enabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable this feature after it has been enabled.
- AS path comparison does not consider the type of links connecting the ASs along the path. In some cases a longer path over very fast connections may be a better route than a shorter path over slower connections. For this reason the AS path should not be the only criteria used for route selection. BGP considers local preference before AS path when making path selections.
- The BGP protocol must be disabled (using the **ip bgp admin-state** command) before using this command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp bestpath as-path ignore  
-> no ip bgp bestpath as-path ignore
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**ip bgp aggregate-address as-set** Specifies whether AS path aggregation is to be performed or not.

**ip bgp policy aspath-list** Creates or removes an AS path list.

**ip bgp default local-preference** Configures the default local preference (lpref) value to be used when advertising routes.

## MIB Objects

alaBgpGlobal

alaBgpAsPathCompare

---

## ip bgp cluster-id

Configures a BGP cluster ID when there are multiple, redundant, route reflectors in a cluster. This command is not necessary for configurations containing only one route reflector.

**ip bgp cluster-id** *ip\_address*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                      32-bit IP address that is the Cluster ID of the router acting as a route reflector.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>ip_address</i>	0.0.0.0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- In a route-reflection configuration where there are multiple route-reflectors in a cluster, use this command to configure this cluster ID. Configuring multiple route-reflectors enhances redundancy and avoids a single point of failure. When there is only one reflector in a cluster, the router ID of the reflector is used as the cluster-ID.
- The BGP protocol must be disabled (using the **ip bgp admin-state** command) before using this command.
- Using many redundant reflectors in a single cluster places demands on the memory required to store routes for all redundant reflectors' peers.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp cluster-id 1.2.3.4
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



**Related Commands**

**ip bgp admin-state** Enables and disables BGP.

**ip bgp client-to-client reflection** Enables route reflection and sets this speaker as the route reflector.

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpGlobal

alaBgpClusterId

---

## ip bgp default local-preference

Configures the default local preference (lpref) value to be used when advertising routes. A higher local preference value is preferred over a lower value. The local preference value is sent to all BGP peers in the local autonomous system; it is not advertised to external peers.

**ip bgp default local-preference** *value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*value* The default local preference value for this router. The valid range is 0–4294967295.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	100

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default value.
- Unless a route is specifically configured for a different local preference value it will default to value you specify in this command. This value is used for routes learned from external autonomous systems (the local preference value is not advertised in routes received from external peers) and for aggregates and networks that do not already contain local preference values.
- This value is specific to the router so it can compare its own local preference to those received in advertised paths. If other routers belong to the same AS, then they should use the same default local preference value.
- The BGP protocol must be disabled (using the **ip bgp admin-state** command) before using this command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp default local-preference 200
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**ip bgp aggregate-address local-preference** Sets the local preference for a BGP aggregate.

**ip bgp network local-preference** Sets the local preference for a BGP network.

## MIB Objects

alaBgpGlobal

alaBgpDefaultLocalPref

---

## ip bgp fast-external-failover

Enables fast external failover (FEFO). When enabled, FEFO resets a session when a link to a directly connected external peer is operationally down. The BGP speaker will fall back to Idle and then wait for a connection retry by the external peer that went down.

**ip bgp fast-external-failover**

**no ip bgp fast-external-failover**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

This command is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable Fast External Failover.
- When enabled, this command allows BGP to take immediate action when a directly connected interface, on which an external BGP session is established, goes down. Normally BGP relies on TCP to manage peer connections. Fast External failover improves upon TCP by resetting connections as soon as they go down.
- The BGP protocol must be disabled (using the **ip bgp admin-state** command) before using this command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp fast-external-failover
-> no ip bgp fast-external-failover
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[ip bgp neighbor clear](#)

Restarts a BGP peer.

[ip bgp neighbor auto-restart](#)

Enables or disables BGP peer automatic restart.

[ip bgp neighbor timers](#)

Configures the time interval between KEEPALIVE messages sent by this peer and the tolerated hold time interval, in seconds, for messages to this peer from other peers.

## MIB Objects

alaBgpFastExternalFailOver

---

## ip bgp always-compare-med

Enables or disables Multi-Exit Discriminator (MED) comparison between peers in different autonomous systems. The MED value is considered when selecting the best path among alternatives; it indicates the weight for a particular exit point from the AS. A path with a lower MED value is preferred over a path with a higher MED value.

**ip bgp always-compare-med**

**no ip bgp always-compare-med**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

This command is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable MED comparison for external peers.
- By default, BGP only compares MEDs from the same autonomous system when selecting routes. Enabling this command forces BGP to also compare MEDs values received from external peers, or other autonomous systems.
- The BGP protocol must be disabled (using the **ip bgp admin-state** command) before using this command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp always-compare-med
-> no ip bgp always-compare-med
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**ip bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst** Configures the MED parameter when it is missing in a BGP path.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpGlobal
  alaBgpMedAlways
```

---

## ip bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst

Configures the MED parameter when it is missing in a BGP path.

**ip bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst**

**no ip bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

By default this command is disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable missing MEDs as worst.
- This command is used to specify how a missing MED in an external BGP path is to be treated for route selection purposes. The default behavior is to treat missing MEDs as zero (best). This command allows you to treat missing MEDs as worst ( $2^{32}-1$ ) for compatibility reasons.
- The BGP protocol must be disabled (using the **ip bgp admin-state** command) before using this command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst  
-> no ip bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**ip bgp always-compare-med** Forces BGP to consider MED values from external routes.

### MIB Objects

alaBgpGlobal  
alaBgpMissingMed

---

## ip bgp client-to-client reflection

Enables or disables this BGP speaker (router) to be a route reflector. Route reflectors advertise routing information to internal BGP peers, referred to as *clients*. BGP requires all internal routers to know all routes in an AS. This requirement demands a fully meshed (each router has a direct connection to all other routers in the AS) topology. Route reflection loosens the fully meshed restriction by assigning certain BGP routers as route reflectors, which take on the responsibility of advertising routing information to local BGP peers.

**ip bgp client-to-client reflection**

**no ip bgp client-to-client reflection**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

This command is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable the speaker as a route reflector.
- In addition to defining this router as the route reflector, this command also enable route reflection for this cluster. After setting this command this reflector will begin using route reflection behavior when communicating to client and non-client peers.
- Once route reflectors are configured, you need to indicate the clients (those routers receiving routing updates from the reflectors) for each route reflector. Use the [ip bgp neighbor route-reflector-client](#) command to configure clients.
- The BGP protocol must be disabled (using the [ip bgp admin-state](#) command) before using this command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp client-to-client reflection
-> no ip bgp client-to-client reflection
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

**ip bgp admin-state** Administratively disables BGP in this router.

**ip bgp neighbor route-reflector-client** Configures a BGP peer to be a client to the this route reflector.

## MIB Objects

alaBgpGlobal

alaBgpRouteReflection

---

## ip bgp as-origin-interval

Specifies the frequency at which routes local to the autonomous system are advertised. These advertisements are also referred to as UPDATE messages. This interval applies to advertisements to internal peers.

**ip bgp as-origin-interval** *seconds*

**no ip bgp as-origin-interval**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* The update interval in seconds. The valid range is 1–65535.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	15

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to reset the feature to the default value.
- A lower value may increase the likelihood of route flapping as route status is updated more frequently.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp as-origin-interval 15
-> no ip bgp as-origin-interval
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp neighbor advertisement-interval](#) Set the route advertisement interval for external peers.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpGlobal
  alaBgpAsOriginInterval
```

---

## ip bgp synchronization

Enables or disables synchronization of BGP prefixes with AS-internal routing information. Enabling this command will force the BGP speaker to advertise prefixes only if the prefixes are reachable through AS-internal routing protocols (IGPs like RIP and OSPF).

**ip bgp synchronization**

**no ip bgp synchronization**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

This command is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable IGP synchronization.
- A BGP router is not supposed to advertise routes learned through internal BGP updates unless those routes are also known by the primary internal routing protocol (e.g, RIP or OSPF). However, requiring all routers in an AS to know all external routes places a heavy burden on routers focusing mainly on Intra-AS routing. Therefore, disabling synchronization avoids this extra burden on internal routers. As long as all BGP routers in an AS are fully meshed (each has a direct connection to all other BGP routers in the AS) then the problem of unknown external router should not be a problem and synchronization can be disabled.
- By default, synchronization is disabled and the BGP speaker can advertise a route without waiting for the IGP to learn it. When the autonomous system is providing transit service, BGP should not propagate IGP paths until the IGP prefixes themselves are known to be reachable through IGP. If BGP advertises such routes before the IGP routers have learned the path, they will drop the packets causing a blackhole.
- The BGP protocol must be disabled (using the **ip bgp admin-state** command) before using this command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp synchronization  
-> no ip bgp synchronization
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands****show ip bgp**

Displays the current global settings for the local BGP speaker.

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpGlobal

alaBgpIgpSynchStatus

---

## ip bgp confederation identifier

Sets a confederation identification value for the local BGP speaker (this router). A confederation is a grouping of sub-ASs into a single AS. To peers outside a confederation, the confederation appears to be a single AS. Within the confederation multiple ASs may exist and even exchange information with each other as using external BGP (EBGP).

**ip bgp confederation identifier** *value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*value* The confederation identification value. The valid range is 0–65535.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default value.
- A value of 0 means this local speaker is not a member of any confederation.
- The BGP protocol must be disabled (using the **ip bgp admin-state** command) before using this command.
- Use this command in conjunction with the **ip bgp confederation neighbor** command to specify those peers that are a members of the same confederation as the local BGP speaker.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp confederation identifier 3
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

- ip bgp autonomous-system** Sets the AS number for this router.
- ip bgp confederation neighbor** Specifies peers that are members of a confederation.

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpGlobal  
alaBgpConfedId

---

## ip bgp maximum-paths

Enables or disables support for multiple equal paths. When multipath support is enabled and the path selection process determines that multiple paths are equal when the router-id is disregarded, then all equal paths are installed in the hardware forwarding table. When multipath support is disabled, only the best route entry is installed in the hardware forwarding table.

**ip bgp maximum-paths**

**no ip bgp maximum-paths**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

This command is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable support for multiple equal cost paths.
- The BGP protocol must be disabled (using the [ip bgp admin-state](#) command) before using this command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp maximum-paths
-> no ip bgp maximum-paths
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip bgp](#) Displays the current global settings for the local BGP speaker.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpGlobal
  alaBgpMultiPath
```

---

## ip bgp log-neighbor-changes

Enables or disables the logging of peer state changes. If enabled, this logging tracks changes in the state of BGP peers from ESTABLISHED to IDLE and from IDLE to ESTABLISHED. Viewing peer state logging requires that certain debug parameters be set.

**ip bgp log-neighbor-changes**

**no ip bgp log-neighbor-changes**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

This command is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The BGP protocol must be disabled (using the [ip bgp admin-state](#) command) before using this command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp log-neighbor-changes
-> no ip bgp log-neighbor-changes
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp admin-state](#) Disables BGP within the router.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpGlobal
  alaBgpPeerChanges
```

---



## ip bgp dampening

Enables or disables BGP route dampening or the suppression of unstable routes. Route dampening helps to control the advertisement of routes that are going up and then down at an abnormally high rate. Routes that are changing states (available then unavailable) are said to be *flapping*.

**ip bgp dampening** [**half-life** *half\_life* **reuse** *reuse* **suppress** *suppress* **max-suppress-time** *max\_suppress\_time*]

**no ip bgp dampening**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>half_life</i>	The half-life duration, in seconds. The valid range is 0–65535.
<i>reuse</i>	The number of route withdrawals set for the re-use value. The valid range is 1–9999.
<i>suppress</i>	The dampening cutoff value. The valid range is 1–9999.
<i>max_suppress_time</i>	The maximum number of seconds a route can be suppressed. The valid range is 0–65535.

### Defaults

parameter	value
<i>half_life</i>	300
<i>reuse</i>	200
<i>suppress</i>	300
<i>max_suppress_time</i>	1800

This command is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable dampening.
- BGP dampening is disabled by default. When enabled, route dampening suppresses routes that are unstable, or “flapping,” and disrupting the network.
- BGP dampening of IPv6 route flaps is currently not supported.
- This command enables dampening and can also be used to change the default times for the dampening variables.
- Use the dampening variables to set penalties, suppression limits, and reuse values for flapping routes.

- The half-life value configures the half-life duration for a reachable route. After the time interval specified in this command, the penalty value for the route will be reduced by half. This command sets the duration in seconds during which the accumulated stability value is reduced by half if the route is considered reachable, whether suppressed or not. A larger value may be desirable for routes that are known for their instability. A larger value will also result in a longer suppression time if the route exceeds the flapping rate.
- The reuse value configures the number of route withdrawals necessary to begin readvertising a previously suppressed route. If the penalty value for a suppressed route fall below this value, then it will be advertised again. This command sets the reuse value, expressed as a number of route withdrawals. When the stability value for a route reaches or falls below this value, a previously suppressed route will be advertised again. The instability metric for a route is decreased by becoming more stable and by passing half-life time intervals.
- The suppress value configures the cutoff value, or number of route withdrawals, at which a flapping route is suppressed and no longer advertised to BGP peers. This value is expressed as a number of route withdrawals. When the stability value for a route exceeds this cutoff value, the route advertisement is suppressed.
- The max-suppress-time value configures the maximum time (in seconds) a route can be suppressed. This time is also known as the maximum holdtime or the maximum instability value. Once this time is reached the route flap history for a route will be deleted and the route will be advertised again (assuming it is still reachable). This maximum holdtime as applied on an individual route basis. Each suppressed route will be held for the amount of time specified in this command unless the route is re-advertised by falling below the reuse value.
- Entering the command with no variables returns the variables back to their defaults.

## Examples

```
-> ip bgp dampening
-> ip bgp dampening half-life 20 reuse 800 suppress 60 max-suppress-time 40
-> no ip bgp dampening
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip bgp dampening clear</a>	Clears the dampening history data for all routes on the router, resetting route flap counters and unsuppressing any routes that had been suppressed due to route flapping violations.
<a href="#">show ip bgp dampening</a>	Displays the BGP route dampening settings.
<a href="#">show ip bgp dampening-stats</a>	Displays BGP dampening statistics.

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpGlobal

- alaBgpDampening
- alaBgpDampMaxFlapHistory
- alaBgpDampHalfLifeReach
- alaBgpDampReuse
- alaBgpDampCutOff

---

## ip bgp dampening clear

Clears the dampening history data for all routes on the router, resetting route flap counters and unsuppressing any routes that had been suppressed due to route flapping violations.

**ip bgp dampening clear**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command to clear all of the currently stored information on routes for dampening purposes. When this command is entered, all route information in regards to dampening is cleared.
- BGP dampening of IPv6 route flaps is currently not supported.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp dampening clear
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp dampening](#) Enables or disables route dampening.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpGlobal  
  alaBgpDampeningClear
```

---

## ip bgp asn-format

Configures the display format to be used when displaying 4-octet ASNs.

**ip bgp asn-format**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>asdot</b>	A mixture of asplain and asdot+.
<b>asplain</b>	Simple decimal notation.

### Defaults

The default is asplain.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900.

### Usage Guidelines

- This command configures the display format to be used when displaying 4-octet ASNs. This configuration changes only the output format. The input format can be in any mode.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp asn-format asdot
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp autonomous-system](#) Configures the Autonomous System (AS) number for this router.

### MIB Objects

N/A

---

## ip bgp aggregate-address

Creates and deletes a BGP aggregate route. Aggregate routes are used to reduce the size of routing tables by combining the attributes of several different routes and allowing a single aggregate route to be advertised to peers.

The base command (**ip bgp aggregate-address**) may be used with other keywords to set up aggregate address configuration. These keywords are listed here and described as separate commands later in this chapter. In addition, some keywords have a **no** form to remove the parameter or return it to its default.

Note that only one of the following optional keywords is specified with each use of the base command. Keywords are not combined together in a single command.

**ip bgp aggregate-address** *ip\_address ip\_mask*

[**admin-state** {**enable** | **disable**}]

[**as-set**]

[**community** *string*]

[**local-preference** *value*]

[**metric** *metric*]

[**summary-only**]

**no ip bgp aggregate-address** *ip\_address ip\_mask*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	32-bit IP address to be used as the aggregate address.
<i>ip_mask</i>	32-bit subnet mask that determines how many bits of the IP address denote the network number.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete an aggregate route.
- This command allows administrative operations on a BGP aggregate. You must still enable the aggregate route through the **ip bgp aggregate-address admin-state** command.
- You cannot aggregate an address (for example, 100.10.0.0) if you do not have at least one more-specific route of the address (for example, 100.10.20.0) in the BGP routing table.
- Only the aggregate is advertised unless aggregate summarization is disabled using the **ip bgp aggregate-address summary-only** command.

## Examples

```
-> ip bgp aggregate-address 172.22.2.0 255.255.255.0  
-> no ip bgp aggregate-address 172.22.2.0 255.255.255.0
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[ip bgp aggregate-address  
summary-only](#)

Enables or disables aggregate summarization, which suppresses more-specific routes.

## MIB Objects

```
alaBgpAggrAddr  
alaBgpAggrSet  
alaBgpAggrCommunity  
alaBgpAggrLocalPref  
alaBgpAggrMetric  
alaBgpAggrSummarize  
alaBgpAggrMask
```

---

## ip bgp aggregate-address admin-state

Enables or disables a BGP aggregate route.

**ip bgp aggregate-address** *ip\_address ip\_mask* **admin-state** {enable | disable}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	32-bit IP address for this aggregate route.
<i>ip_mask</i>	32-bit subnet mask that determines how many bits of the network address denote the network number.
<b>enable</b>	Enables this aggregate route.
<b>disable</b>	Disables this aggregate route.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Configure all aggregate route parameters before enabling the aggregate with this command. Use the [ip bgp asn-format](#) command to configure individual aggregate parameters.
- The [show ip bgp path](#) command displays every aggregate currently defined.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp aggregate-address 172.22.2.0 255.255.255.0 admin-state enable
-> ip bgp aggregate-address 172.22.2.0 255.255.255.0 admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



**Related Commands****ip bgp asn-format**

Creates an aggregate route.

**show ip bgp path**

Displays aggregate routes.

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpAggrTable

alaBgpAggrAddr

    alaBgpAggrMask

---

## ip bgp aggregate-address as-set

Specifies whether AS path aggregation is to be performed or not. AS path aggregation takes the AS path for all routes in this aggregate and creates a new AS path for the entire aggregate. This aggregated AS path includes all the ASs from the routes in the aggregate, but it does not repeat AS numbers if some routes in the aggregate include the same AS in their path.

**ip bgp aggregate-address** *ip\_address ip\_mask as-set*

**no ip bgp aggregate-address** *ip\_address ip\_mask as-set*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address* 32-bit IP address.

*ip\_mask* 32-bit subnet mask that determines how many bits of the IP address denote the network number.

### Defaults

This command is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable the **as-set** option.
- When AS path aggregation is disabled (the default), the AS path for the aggregate defaults to the AS number of the local BGP speaker (configured in the **ip bgp autonomous-system** command).
- If AS path aggregation is enabled, a flap in a more specific path's AS path will cause a flap in the aggregate as well.
- Do not use this command when aggregating many paths because of the numerous withdrawals and updates that must occur as path reachability information for the summarized routes changes.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp aggregate-address 172.22.2.115 255.255.255.0 as-set
-> no ip bgp aggregate-address 172.22.2.115 255.255.255.0 as-set
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**ip bgp asn-format** Creates and deletes a BGP aggregate route.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaBgpAggrTable  
  alaBgpAggrAddr  
  alaBgpAggrMask  
  alaBgpAggrSet
```

---

## ip bgp aggregate-address community

Defines a community for an aggregate route created by the **ip bgp aggregate-address** command. Communities are a way of grouping BGP peers that do not share an IP subnet or an AS number.

**ip bgp aggregate-address** *ip\_address ip\_mask* **community** *string*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	32-bit IP address of the aggregate route.
<i>ip_mask</i>	32-bit subnet mask that determines how many bits of the IP address denote the network number.
<i>string</i>	Community name, e.g., CommListAIn, ranging from 0 to 70 characters, or a value of none. The Community name is case sensitive.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>string</i>	none

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

You can revert the aggregate community string to its default value by setting the community string to “**none**”. For example:

```
-> ip bgp aggregate-address 172.22.2.115 255.255.255.0 community none
```

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp aggregate-address 172.22.2.115 255.255.255.0 community no-export  
-> no ip bgp aggregate-address 172.22.2.115 255.255.255.0 community no-export
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp asn-format](#) Creates and deletes a BGP aggregate route.

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpAggrTable

  alaBgpAggrAddr

  alaBgpAggrMask

  alaBgpAggrCommunity

---

## ip bgp aggregate-address local-preference

Configures the local preference attribute value for this BGP aggregate. This value will override the default local preference value; it is used when announcing this aggregate to internal peers.

**ip bgp aggregate-address** *ip\_address ip\_mask local-preference value*

**no ip bgp aggregate-address** *ip\_address ip\_mask local-preference value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	An IP address for the aggregate route.
<i>ip_mask</i>	A 32-bit subnet mask that determines how many bits of the IP address denote the network number.
<i>value</i>	The local preference attribute. The valid range is 0–4294967295

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to set the local preference back to the default value.
- You can specify that this route use the default local preference value for the AS by specifying zero (0). In this case the local preference for this route will take the default local preference value set for this AS (defined in the **ip bgp default local-preference** command).

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp aggregate-address 172.22.2.115 255.255.255.0 local-preference 200
-> no ip bgp aggregate-address 172.22.2.115 255.255.255.0 local-preference 200
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**ip bgp default local-preference** Sets the default local preference value for this AS.

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpAggrTable

alaBgpAggrAddr

alaBgpAggrMask

    alaBgpAggrLocalPref

---

## ip bgp aggregate-address metric

Configures the MED attribute value for a BGP aggregate. This value is used when announcing this aggregate to internal peers; it indicates the best exit point from the AS.

**ip bgp aggregate-address** *ip\_address ip\_mask metric value*

**no ip bgp aggregate-address** *ip\_address ip\_mask metric value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	A 32-bit IP address.
<i>ip_mask</i>	A 32-bit subnet mask that determines how many bits of the IP address denote the network number.
<i>value</i>	The MED attribute. The valid range is 0–4294967295.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to reset the aggregate metric back to its default value.
- The default value of zero indicates that a MED will not be sent for this aggregate. When a MED value is missing for a route, BGP will determine a MED value based upon the settings specified in the **ip bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst** command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp aggregate-address 172.22.2.115 255.255.255.0 metric 0
-> no ip bgp aggregate-address 172.22.2.115 255.255.255.0 metric 0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

**ip bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst** Configures the MED for paths that do not contain a MED value.

**ip bgp always-compare-med** Forces BGP to use the MED for comparison of external routes.

## MIB Objects

```
alaBgpAggrTable  
  alaBgpAggrAddr  
  alaBgpAggrMask  
  alaBgpAggrMetric
```

---

## ip bgp aggregate-address summary-only

Enables or disables aggregate summarization, which suppresses more-specific routes. Disabling aggregate summarization means that more-specific routes will be announced to BGP peers (internal and external peers).

**ip bgp aggregate-address** *ip\_address ip\_mask summary-only*

**no ip bgp aggregate-address** *ip\_address ip\_mask summary-only*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	IP address for the aggregate route.
<i>ip_mask</i>	32-bit subnet mask that determines how many bits of the IP address denote the network number.

### Defaults

This command is enabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable this feature.
- This command specifies whether more-specific routes should be announced or suppressed.
- By default, aggregate summarization is enabled, which means that only the aggregate entry (for example, 100.10.0.0) is advertised. Advertisements of more-specific routes (for example, 100.10.20.0) are suppressed.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp aggregate-address 172.22.2.115 255.255.255.0 summary-only
-> no ip bgp aggregate-address 172.22.2.115 255.255.255.0 summary-only
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**ip bgp asn-format** Creates and deletes a BGP aggregate route.

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpAggrTable

  alaBgpAggrAddr

  alaBgpAggrMask

  alaBgpAggrSummarize

---

## ip bgp network

Creates or deletes a BGP network. A network must be known to the local BGP speaker; it also must originate from the local BGP speaker. The network may be directly connected, dynamically learned, or static.

In lieu of these options, the base command (**ip bgp network**) may be used with other keywords to set up network configuration. These keywords are listed here and described as separate commands later in this chapter. In addition, some keywords have a **no** form to remove the parameter or return it to its default.

**ip bgp network** *network\_address ip\_mask*

[**community** *string*]

[**local-preference** *value*]

[**metric** *metric*]

[**admin-state** {**enable** | **disable**}]

**no ip bgp network** *network\_address ip\_mask*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*network\_address* 32-bit IP address.

*ip\_mask* 32-bit subnet mask that determines how many bits of the network address denote the network number.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete a local network.
- Creating and enabling a network entry indicates to BGP that this network should originate from this router. The network specified must be known to the router, whether it is connected, static, or dynamically learned.
- You can create up to 200 network entries. The basic **show ip bgp path** command will display every network currently defined.
- This command allows administrative operations on a BGP network. You must still enable the network through the **ip bgp network admin-state** command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp network 172.22.2.115 255.255.255.0
-> no ip bgp network 172.22.2.115 255.255.255.0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**ip bgp network admin-state** Enables a BGP network.

## MIB Objects

```
alaBgpNetworkTable  
  alaBgpNetworkAddr  
  alaBgpNetworkMetric  
  alaBgpNetworkLocalPref  
  alaBgpNetworkCommunity  
  alaBgpNetworkMask
```

---

## ip bgp network admin-state

Enables or disables a BGP network.

**ip bgp network** *network\_address ip\_mask* **admin-state** {**enable** | **disable**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>network_address</i>	32-bit IP address.
<i>ip_mask</i>	32-bit subnet mask that determines how many bits of the network address denote the network number.
<b>enable</b>	Enables this network.
<b>disable</b>	Disables this network.

### Defaults

---

<b>parameter</b>	<b>default</b>
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Configure all network parameters before enabling this BGP network with this command. Use the **ip bgp network** command to configure individual aggregate parameters.
- You can create up to 200 network entries. The **show ip bgp path** command displays every network currently defined.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp network 172.22.2.115 255.255.255.0 admin-state enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands****ip bgp network**

Create a BGP network.

**show ip bgp path**

Display currently defined BGP networks.

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpNetworkTable

alaBgpNetworkAddr

    alaBgpNetworkMask

---

## ip bgp network community

Defines a community for a route created by the **ip bgp network** command. Communities are a way of grouping BGP peers that do not share an IP subnet or an AS.

**ip bgp network** *network\_address ip\_mask community string*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>network_address</i>	32-bit IP address of the network.
<i>ip_mask</i>	32-bit subnet mask that determines how many bits of the network address denote the network number.
<i>string</i>	Community name, e.g., CommListAIn, ranging from 0 to 70 characters, or a value of none. The Community name is case sensitive.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>string</i>	none

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

You can revert the network community string to its default value by setting the community string to “**none**”. For example:

```
-> ip bgp network 172.22.2.115 255.255.255.0 community none
```

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp network 172.22.2.115 255.255.255.0 community export
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp network](#) Creates or deletes a BGP network

### MIB Objects

alaBgpNetworkTable  
  alaBgpNetworkAddr  
  alaBgpNetworkMask  
  alaBgpNetworkCommunity

---



## ip bgp network local-preference

Defines the local preference value for a route generated by the **ip bgp network** command. This value will override the default local preference value; it is used when announcing this network to internal peers.

**ip bgp network** *network\_address ip\_mask local-preference value*

**no ip bgp network** *network\_address ip\_mask local-preference value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>network_address</i>	A 32-bit IP address.
<i>ip_mask</i>	A 32-bit subnet mask that determines how many bits of the network address denote the network number.
<i>value</i>	The local preference attribute value. The valid range is 0–4294967295.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to return the local preference of the specified network to its default setting.
- You can specify that this route use the default local preference value for the AS by specifying zero (0). In this case the local preference for this route will take the default local preference value set for this AS (defined in the **ip bgp default local-preference** command).

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp network 172.22.2.115 255.255.255.0 local-preference 600
-> no ip bgp network 172.22.2.115 255.255.255.0 local-preference 600
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- ip bgp network** Creates or deletes a BGP network.
- ip bgp default local-preference** Sets the default local preference for this AS.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaBgpNetworkTable  
  alaBgpNetworkAddr  
  alaBgpNetworkMask  
  alaBgpNetworkLocalPref
```

---

## ip bgp network metric

Configures the Multi-Exit Discriminator (MED) attribute value for an network generated by the **ip bgp network** command. This value is used when announcing this network to internal peers; it indicates the best exit point from the AS.

**ip bgp network** *network\_address ip\_mask metric value*

**no ip bgp network** *network\_address ip\_mask metric value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>network_address</i>	A 32-bit IP address.
<i>ip_mask</i>	A 32-bit subnet mask that determines how many bits of the network address denote the network number.
<i>value</i>	A MED attribute value. The valid range is 0–4294967295.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to return the metric for this network to its default value.
- The default value of zero indicates that a MED will not be sent for this network. When a MED value is missing for a route, BGP will determine a MED value based upon the settings specified in the **ip bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst** command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp network 172.22.2.115 255.255.255.0 metric 100
-> no ip bgp network 172.22.2.115 255.255.255.0 metric 100
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>ip bgp network</b>	Creates or deletes a BGP network.
<b>ip bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst</b>	Specifies the MED value when it is missing.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaBgpNetworkTable  
  alaBgpNetworkAddr  
  alaBgpNetworkMask  
  alaBgpNetwrokMetric
```

---

## ip bgp neighbor

Creates or deletes a BGP peer.

**ip bgp neighbor** *ip\_address*

**no ip bgp neighbor** *ip\_address*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                                32-bit IP address of the new BGP peer.

### Defaults

No peers configured.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete a BGP peer.
- You must still enable a BGP peer after creating it. A BGP peer is enabled using the **ip bgp neighbor admin-state** command.
- Once created, a BGP peer cannot be enabled until it is assigned an autonomous system number using the **ip bgp neighbor remote-as** command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115  
-> no ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>ip bgp neighbor admin-state</b>	Enable or disable a BGP peer.
<b>ip bgp neighbor remote-as</b>	Configure the AS number for the peer.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerTable  
  alaBgpPeerAddr
```

---

## ip bgp neighbor admin-state

Enables or disables a BGP peer.

```
ip bgp neighbor ip_address admin-state {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	32-bit IP address of the new BGP peer.
<b>enable</b>	Enables this peer.
<b>disable</b>	Disables this peer.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	disable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- You must first create a peer and assign it an IP address using the **ip bgp neighbor** command before enabling the peer.
- Configure all BGP peer related commands before enabling a peer using this command. Once you enable the peer it will begin sending BGP connection and route advertisement messages.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 admin-state enable  
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>ip bgp neighbor</b>	Creates a BGP peer.
<b>show ip bgp neighbors</b>	Displays peer parameters.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerTable  
  alaBgpPeerAddr
```

---

## ip bgp neighbor advertisement-interval

Configures the time interval for updates between external BGP peers.

```
ip bgp neighbor ip_address advertisement-interval value
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address* 32-bit IP address of the neighbor.

*value* An advertisement time interval in seconds. The valid range is 0–65535.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	30

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Internal peers sharing the same AS as the local BGP speaker (configured in the [ip bgp autonomous-system](#) command) use the global route advertisement update interval. This command sets the interval this peer uses to send BGP UPDATE messages to external peers.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 255.255.255.0 advertisement-interval 60
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip bgp neighbors](#) Displays BGP peer main status.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerTable  
  alaBgpPeerAddr  
  bgpPeerMinRouteAdvertisementTinterval
```

---

## ip bgp neighbor clear

Restarts a BGP peer. The peer will be unavailable during this restart.

**ip bgp neighbor** *ip\_address* **clear**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                      32-bit IP address of the neighbor.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command whenever changes occur to BGP-related access lists, weights, distribution lists, timer specifications, or administrative distance.
- Many peer commands restart the peer as soon as they are configured. The following commands restart the BGP peer for which they are configured:

**ip bgp neighbor remote-as**  
**ip bgp neighbor md5 key**  
**ip bgp neighbor passive**  
**ip bgp neighbor ebgp-multihop**  
**ip bgp neighbor maximum-prefix**  
**ip bgp neighbor update-source**  
**ip bgp neighbor next-hop-self**  
**ip bgp neighbor soft-reconfiguration**  
**ip bgp neighbor route-reflector-client**  
**ip bgp confederation neighbor**  
**ip bgp neighbor remove-private-as**  
**ip bgp neighbor update-source.**

- You do not need to issue the **ip bgp neighbor clear** command after issuing any of the above commands.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 clear
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

**ip bgp neighbor auto-restart** Automatically attempts to restart a BGP peer session after a session terminates.

## MIB Objects

alaBgpPeerTable  
  alaBgpPeerAddr  
  alaBgpPeerRestart

---

## ip bgp neighbor route-reflector-client

Configures this peer as a client to the local route reflector.

```
ip bgp neighbor ip_address route-reflector-client
```

```
no ip bgp neighbor ip_address route-reflector-client
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                                32-bit IP address of the neighbor.

### Defaults

This command is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove this peer as a client to the local route reflector.
- This command configures this peer as one of the clients to the local route reflector.
- All of the peers configured using this command become part of the client group. The remaining peers are members of the non-client group for the local route reflector.
- When route reflection is configured all of the internal BGP speakers in an autonomous system need not be fully meshed. The route reflector take responsibility for passing internal BGP-learned routes to its peers.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 route-reflector-client  
-> no ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 route-reflector-client
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp client-to-client reflection](#) Configures the local BGP speaker as a route reflector

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerTable  
    alaBgpPeerAddr  
    alaBgpPeerClientStatus
```

---

## ip bgp neighbor default-originate

Enables or disables BGP peer default origination.

**ip bgp neighbor *ip\_address* default-originate**

**no ip bgp neighbor *ip\_address* default-originate**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                                      32-bit IP address of the neighbor.

### Defaults

This command is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable this feature.
- When this command is enabled, the local BGP speaker advertises itself as a default to the peer. Such a default route overrides any learned default (propagation) and outbound policy. The default route 0.0.0.0 does not need to exist on the local router.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 default-originate  
-> no ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 default-originate
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp neighbor](#)                                      Creates or deletes a BGP peer.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerTable  
  alaBgpPeerAddr  
  alaBgpPeerDefaultOriginate
```

---

## ip bgp neighbor timers

Configures the KEEPALIVE message interval and hold time interval (in seconds) with regards to the specified peer.

**ip bgp neighbor** *ip\_address* **timers** *keepalive holdtime*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	A 32-bit IP address for the BGP peer.
<i>keepalive</i>	The interval (in seconds) between KEEPALIVE messages. The valid values are zero (0) or the range 1–21845.
<i>holdtime</i>	The hold time interval between updates to peers, in seconds. The valid range is 0, 3–65535.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>keepalive</i>	30
<i>holdtime</i>	90

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Configures the time interval between KEEPALIVE messages sent by this peer. KEEPALIVE messages do not contain route updates or indicate a change in the status of the BGP peer; they serve only to tell the receiving BGP peer that the connection is still live and the peer is reachable.
- By default, the keep alive interval of 30 seconds is one-third the default hold-time interval of 90 seconds. The keep alive interval can never be more than one-third the value of the hold-time interval. When the hold interval is reached without receiving keep alive or other updates messages, the peer is considered dead.
- Setting the keep alive value to zero means no keep alive messages will be sent.
- Once a connection is established with a peer and a time period of the length specified in this command transpires with no messages from the remote peer, then the connection with that remote peer will be considered dead.
- Configures the tolerated hold time interval, in seconds, for messages to this peer from other peers. The hold timer is used during the connection setup process and in on-going connection maintenance with BGP peers. If this peer does not receive a KEEPALIVE, UPDATE, or NOTIFICATION message within this time period, then the BGP connection will be closed.
- By default, the hold-interval of 180 seconds is three times the default keep-alive interval of 60 seconds. The hold-interval can never be less than three times the keep-alive value.

- You must restart the peer (using the **ip bgp neighbor clear** command) after issuing this command before the new hold time interval takes effect.
- Both values must be set at the same time.
- Entering this command without the variables resets the variables to their default value.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 timers 80 240
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 timers
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

#### **ip bgp neighbor conn-retry-interval**

The interval, in seconds, between BGP retries to set up a connection through the transport protocol with another peer.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerTable
  alaBgpPeerAddr
  bgpPeerHoldTimeConfigured
  bgpPeerKeepAliveConfigured
```

---

## ip bgp neighbor conn-retry-interval

The interval, in seconds, between BGP retries to set up a connection through the transport protocol with another peer. In the connect state, BGP tries to set up a connection with a remote peer. If the connection fails, then the connect retry interval is started. Once this interval elapses, BGP retries setting up the connection.

**ip bgp neighbor** *ip\_address* **conn-retry-interval** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	A 32-bit IP address for the neighbor.
<i>seconds</i>	The time interval (in seconds) between retries. The valid range is 0–65535.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	120

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The time interval is started when a connection to a peer is lost.
- Other BGP peers may automatically attempt to restart a connection with this peer if they have configured automatic peer session restart (using the **ip bgp neighbor auto-restart** command).
- You must restart the peer (using the **ip bgp neighbor clear** command) after issuing this command before the new connection retry interval takes effect.
- Entering this command without the *seconds* variable resets the variable to its default value.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 connect-interval 60
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 connect-interval
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- ip bgp neighbor auto-restart** Enable automatic session restart after a session termination.
- ip bgp neighbor clear** Restarts the peer.

## MIB Objects

alaBgpPeerTable  
  alaBgpPeerAddr  
  bgpPeerConnectRetryInterval

---

## ip bgp neighbor auto-restart

Enables or disables BGP peer automatic restart. When enabled, this peer will automatically attempt to restart a session with another peer after a session with that peer terminates. When disabled, this peer will not try to re-establish a session with another peer after the session terminates; in such a case, the other peer will have to restart the session for the two peers to resume communication.

**ip bgp neighbor** *ip\_address* **auto-restart**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                      32-bit IP address for the neighbor.

### Defaults

This command is enabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable automatic peer restart.
- After a session with another peer terminates, the local BGP speaker will wait 60 seconds before attempting to restart the session. If the session does not start on the first attempt a second attempt will be made after another 120 seconds (60x2). On each unsuccessful session attempt, the previous delay between restarts is multiplied by 2, up to a maximum delay of 240 seconds. An exception to this rule occurs when the peer session terminates on receipt of a NOTIFY message with 'unsupported option' code or 'unsupported capability' code; in these cases the delay between restart attempts will begin at 1 second and multiply by 2 after each unsuccessful restart attempt (up to a maximum of 240 second delay).
- Disabling this option can be helpful in cases where other peers are prone to frequent flapping or sending many NOTIFY messages. By not restarting sessions with unstable neighbors, the local BGP speaker forces those unstable neighbors to re-initialize the connection.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 auto-restart
-> no ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 auto-restart
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

- ip bgp neighbor** Creates a BGP peer.  
**ip bgp neighbor admin-state** Enables a BGP peer.

## MIB Objects

alaBgpPeerTable  
  alaBgpPeerAddr  
  alaBgpPeerAutoRestart

---

## ip bgp neighbor maximum-prefix

Configures the maximum number of prefixes, or paths, the local router can receive from this peer in UPDATE messages.

```
ip bgp neighbor ip_address maximum-prefix maximum [warning-only]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address* A 32-bit IP address of the BGP peer.

*maximum* The maximum number of prefixes. The valid range is 0–4294967295.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>threshold</i>	5000

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When the number of prefixes sent by this peer reaches this limit, the peer is restarted.
- You can use BGP logging to receive a warning when the number of prefixes received from this peer reaches 80 percent of the value you configure in this command.
- If the **warning-only** prefix is used, the operator will be warned when the peer exceeds 80 percent of the configured number of maximum prefixes.
- The BGP peer is restarted after issuing this command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 maximum-prefix 1000
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 maximum-prefix 1000 warning only
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp neighbor clear](#) Restarts the BGP peer.

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpPeerTable

  alaBgpPeerAddr

  alaBgpPeerMaxPrefixWarnOnly

  alaBgpPeerMaxPrefix

---

## ip bgp neighbor md5 key

Sets an encrypted MD5 signature for TCP sessions with this peer in compliance with RFC 2385.

**ip bgp neighbor** *ip\_address* **md5 key** {*string* | **none**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	32-bit IP address of the BGP peer.
<i>string</i>	The MD5 public key. Maximum character length is 200.
<b>none</b>	Removes the MD5 public key.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>string</i>	no password

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Entering the keyword **none** in place of a key removes the password and disables authentication.
- Due to security concerns the actual password that you specify in this command is encrypted using a 3DES algorithm before it appears in a saved snapshot file. Also, if you were to view this command in a snapshot file, or **boot.cfg** file, it would appear in a different syntax. The syntax for this command used for snapshot files is as follows:

**ip bgp neighbor** *ip\_address* **md5 key-encrypt** *encrypted\_string*

However, you should not use this syntax to actually set an MD5 password; it will not work.

- The BGP peer is restarted after issuing this command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 md5 key openpeer5
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[ip bgp neighbor clear](#) Restarts the BGP peer.

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpPeerTable  
  alaBgpPeerAddr  
  alaBgpPeerMD5Key

---

## ip bgp neighbor ebgp-multihop

Allows external peers to communicate with each other even when they are not directly connected. The absence of communication between disconnected peers can occur when a router that is not running BGP sits between two BGP speakers; in such a scenario the BGP speakers are multiple hops from each other. By enabling this command, you allow the BGP peers to speak to each other despite the non-BGP router that sits between them.

**ip bgp neighbor** *ip\_address* **ebgp-multihop** [*tth*]

**no ip bgp neighbor** *ip\_address* **ebgp-multihop**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	32-bit IP address of the BGP peer.
<i>tth</i>	The Time to Live for the multi-hop connection, in seconds. The range is 1 to 255.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>tth</i>	255

This command is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable multi-hop connections.
- By default an external BGP peer is on a directly connected subnet. This command allows you to configure an external BGP peer that is not directly connected and may be multiple hops away. It should be used with caution and only with the guidance of qualified technical support.
- As a safeguard against loops, the multi-hop connection will not be made if the only route to a multi-hop peer is the default route (0.0.0.0).
- The BGP peer is restarted after issuing this command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 ebgp-multihop 250  
-> no ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 ebgp-multihop 50
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**ip bgp neighbor**

Creates or deletes a BGP peer.

**ip bgp neighbor next-hop-self**

Sets the BGP peer to use next hop processing behavior.

## MIB Objects

alaBgpPeerTable

alaBgpPeerAddr

alaBgpPeerMultiHop

---

## ip bgp neighbor description

Configures the BGP peer name.

```
ip bgp neighbor ip_address description string
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                      32-bit IP address of the BGP peer.  
*string*                            Peer name (1 - 20 characters).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>string</i>	peer(ip_address)

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The peer name is a text identifier that, by default, follows the format “peer(x.x.x.x)” where x.x.x.x is the IP address of the BGP peer. For example, the default name of a peer at address 198.216.14.23 would be “peer(198.216.14.23)”.
- A peer name with embedded spaces must be enclosed in quotation marks.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 description "peer for building 3"
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp neighbor](#)                      Sets the IP address for the peer.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerTable  
  alaBgpPeerAddr  
  alaBgpPeerName
```

---



## ip bgp neighbor next-hop-self

Sets the BGP peer to use next hop processing behavior. By default, the next-hop processing of BGP updates is disabled. Using this command to enable next-hop behavior may be useful in non-meshed networks where BGP peers do not have direct access to other peers.

**ip bgp neighbor *ip\_address* next-hop-self**

**no ip bgp neighbor *ip\_address* next-hop-self**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

This command is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable next hop processing behavior.
- In partially meshed networks a BGP peer may not have direct connections to other peers. When such a peer receives route updates from these distant peers (through other peers), it may treat the remote peer as if it were the next hop in the routing path. Packet forwarding will not work in such a case because no direct connection exists. This command allows this peer to deem itself the next hop on the routing path so that the two non-connected peers can route packets. This peer would have a direct connection to both peers that want to exchange packets.
- The BGP peer is restarted after issuing this command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 next-hop-self  
-> no ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 next-hop-self
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [ip bgp neighbor](#)

Creates or deletes a BGP peer.

## MIB Objects

alaBgpPeerTable

  alaBgpPeerAddr

  alaBgpPeerNextHopSelf

---

## ip bgp neighbor passive

Configures the local BGP speaker to wait for this peer to establish a connection. When enabled, the local BGP speaker will not initiate a peer session with this peer; in this sense, the BGP speaker is “passive.” When disabled, the local BGP speaker will attempt to set up a session with this peer.

**ip bgp neighbor** *ip\_address* **passive**

**no ip bgp neighbor** *ip\_address* **passive**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                                      32-bit IP address of the BGP peer.

### Defaults

This command is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable passive peer behavior.
- By default BGP will initiate a session to a peer once the peer is configured, has an AS number, and is enabled. You can use this command to configure the local BGP speaker as passive and an outbound session will not be initiated to this peer. For such peers, BGP will always wait passively for the inbound session attempt.
- The BGP peer is restarted after issuing this command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 passive  
-> no ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 passive
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp neighbor](#)                                      Creates or deletes a BGP peer.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerTable  
    alaBgpPeerAddr  
    alaBgpPeerPassive
```

---

## ip bgp neighbor remote-as

Assigns an AS number to this BGP peer.

**ip bgp neighbor** *ip\_address* **remote-as** *value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                    32-bit IP address of the BGP peer.

*value*                         Autonomous system number in the asplain, asdot+, or asdot formats.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- A BGP peer created with the **ip bgp neighbor** command cannot be enabled (**ip bgp neighbor admin-state enable**) until it is assigned an autonomous system number. If the AS number matches the AS number assigned to the local BGP speaker (assigned using the **ip bgp autonomous-system** command), the peer is considered internal to the local autonomous system. Otherwise, the peer is consider external to the local BGP speaker's AS.
- This BGP peer may not be operational within this router and it may be in an external AS, but it must still be configured on this router before the local BGP speaker can establish a connection to the peer. The local BGP speaker does not auto-discover peers in other routers; it initially learns about peers through the peer commands.
- The BGP peer is restarted after issuing this command.
- The 4-octet ASN is represented in one of three ways:
  - asplain (simple decimal notation)
  - asdot+ (two 16-bit values as low-order and high-order)
  - asdot (a mixture of asplain and asdot+).

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 remote-as 100
```

The following examples show how to configure the BGP neighbor ASN as 65535 in the three different formats:

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 2.2.2.2 remote-as 65535           (asplain format)
-> ip bgp neighbor 2.2.2.2 remote-as 0.65535       (asdot+ format)
-> ip bgp neighbor 2.2.2.2 remote-as 65535       (asdot format)
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.3; support for 4-octet ASN was added.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip bgp autonomous-system</a>	Set the AS for the local BGP speaker.
<a href="#">ip bgp neighbor</a>	Create a BGP peer.
<a href="#">ip bgp neighbor admin-state enable</a>	Enables a BGP peer.

## MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerTable  
  alaBgpPeerAddr  
  alaBgpPeerAS
```

---

## ip bgp neighbor remove-private-as

Enables or disables the stripping of private autonomous system numbers from the AS path of routes destined to this peer.

**ip bgp neighbor** *ip\_address* **remove-private-as**

**no ip bgp neighbor** *ip\_address* **remove-private-as**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                                    32-bit IP address of the BGP peer.

### Defaults

This command is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable stripping of private AS numbers.
- By default all AS numbers in the AS path are passed to peers. Enabling this command strips any private AS numbers in the AS path before sending updates to this peer. AS numbers in the range 64512 to 65535 are considered private ASs; they intended for internal use within an organization (such as an enterprise network), but they are not intended for use on public networks (such as the Internet).
- This command has no effect if you are not using ASs in the range 64512 to 65535.
- The BGP peer is restarted after issuing this command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 remove-private-as
-> no ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 remove-private-as
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp neighbor remote-as](#)            Configures the AS number for this peer.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerTable
    alaBgpPeerAddr
    alaBgpPeerRemovePrivateAs
```

---

## ip bgp neighbor soft-reconfiguration

Enables or disables BGP peer soft reconfiguration. Soft reconfiguration increases the stability of the peer by allowing you to reconfigure attributes that require peer resets without halting the TCP connection with other peers.

**ip bgp neighbor *ip\_address* soft-reconfiguration**

**no ip bgp neighbor *ip\_address* soft-reconfiguration**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*    32-bit IP address of the BGP peer.

### Default

This command is enabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable this feature.
- This feature stores routes and other configuration information in local memory. When you make configuration changes that require a peer reset, the routing cache is not cleared and connections with other peers are not interrupted.
- By default BGP stores all paths from peers, even those that are policy rejected, in anticipation of policy changes in the future. Storing these paths consumes memory. You can use this command to disable the storing of these paths, or soft reconfiguration. However, if soft reconfiguration is disabled and the inbound policy changes, the peer will have to be restarted using the [ip bgp neighbor out-aspalthlist](#) command.
- The BGP peer is restarted after issuing this command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 soft-reconfiguration  
-> no ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 soft-reconfiguration
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- ip bgp neighbor clear** Restarts this BGP peer.
- ip bgp neighbor out-aspathlist** Resets inbound policies to this peer.

## MIB Objects

alaBgpPeerTable  
  alaBgpPeerAddr  
  alaBgpPeerSoftReconfig

---



## ip bgp neighbor stats-clear

Clears the statistics for a peer.

**ip bgp neighbor** *ip\_address* stats-clear

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address* 32-bit IP address of the BGP peer.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command clears the statistical variables for a peer so they can accumulate from a known point.
- The cleared statistics include the total messages sent and received from this peer, the total UPDATE messages sent and received from this peer, the total NOTIFY messages sent and received from this peer, and the total peer state transition messages sent and received from this peer. These statistics can be displayed through [show ip bgp neighbors statistics](#).

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 stats-clear
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip bgp neighbors statistics](#) Displays peer statistics.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerTable  
  alaBgpPeerAddr  
  alaBgpPeerClearCounter
```

---

## ip bgp confederation neighbor

Configures this peer as a member of the same confederation as the local BGP speaker.

**ip bgp confederation neighbor** *ip\_address*

**no ip bgp confederation neighbor** *ip\_address*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                              32-bit IP address of the peer.

### Defaults

This command is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable this feature.
- You must first assign a confederation number to the local BGP speaker before assigning peers to the confederation. Use the **ip bgp confederation identifier** command to assign a confederation number to the local BGP speaker.
- The BGP peer is restarted after issuing this command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp confederation neighbor 172.22.2.115
-> no ip bgp confederation neighbor 172.22.2.115
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**ip bgp confederation identifier** Sets a confederation identification value for the local BGP speaker (this router).

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerTable
  alaBgpPeerAddr
  alaBgpPeerConfedStatus
```

---

## ip bgp neighbor update-source

Configures the local address from which this peer will be contacted. This local address can be configured for internal and external BGP peers.

```
ip bgp neighbor ip_address update-source [interface_name]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                      The 32-bit IP address for this peer.

*interface\_name*                The name of the interface.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>interface_address</i>	0.0.0.0

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This address does not override the router identification for this BGP peer (configured in the **ip bgp neighbor** command). It is the address through which this peer can be contacted within this router. The router identification for a peer, especially an external peer, may not exist in the local router, but that distant peer can still be contacted through this router. This command sets the local address through which this distant peer can be contacted.
- The default is restored by entering the command without a IP address.
- The BGP peer is restarted after issuing this command.
- The update-source is not related to the router-id, it specifies the interface to be used for the TCP connection endpoint. By default, the nearest interface is selected.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.5.115 update-source 172.22.2.117
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.5.115 update-source vlan-22
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.5.115 update-source
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **ip bgp neighbor**

Sets the router identification for a BGP peer.

## MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerTable  
  alaBgpPeerAddr  
  alaBgpPeerLocalAddr  
  alaBgpPeerLocalIntfName
```

---

## ip bgp neighbor in-aspathlist

Assigns an inbound AS path list filter to a BGP peer.

```
ip bgp neighbor ip_address in-aspathlist {string / none}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	32-bit IP address of the BGP peer.
<i>string</i>	Inbound AS path list (0 to 70 characters). This name is case sensitive.
<b>none</b>	Removes this AS path list from the peer.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The AS path list name (**InboundASpath** in the example below) is created using the [ip bgp policy aspath-list](#) command. Any inbound routes from the BGP peer must match this AS path filter before being accepted or passed to inbound policy.
- To deassign an input AS path filter list, use this command to assign a value of **none**.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 in-aspathlist InboundASpath
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 in-aspathlist none
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp policy aspath-list](#) Creates or removes an AS path list.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerTable
  alaBgpPeerAspathListIn
```

---

## ip bgp neighbor in-communitylist

Assigns an inbound community list filter to a BGP peer.

```
ip bgp neighbor ip_address in-communitylist {string / none}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	32-bit IP address of the BGP peer.
<i>string</i>	Input community list (0 to 70 characters. This name is case sensitive).
<b>none</b>	Removes this community list from the peer.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The community filter list name (**InboundCommlist** in the example below) is created using the **ip bgp policy community-list** command. Any inbound routes from the BGP peer must match this community filter before being accepted or passed to inbound policy.
- To deassign an input community filter list, use this command to assign a value of “**none**.”

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 in-communitylist InboundCommlist  
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 in-communitylist none
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**ip bgp policy community-list** Creates or deletes a community list.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerTable  
  alaBgpPeerCommunityListIn
```

---

## ip bgp neighbor in-prefixlist

Assigns an inbound prefix filter list to a BGP peer.

```
ip bgp neighbor ip_address in-prefixlist {string / none}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	32-bit IP address.
<i>string</i>	Input prefix filter list (0 to 70 characters). This name is case sensitive.
<b>none</b>	Removes the prefix list from the peer.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The prefix list name (**InboundPrefix** in the example below) is created using the [ip bgp policy prefix-list](#) command. Any inbound routes from the BGP peer must match this prefix filter before being accepted or passed to inbound policy.
- To deassign an input prefix filter list, use this command to assign a value of “**none.**”

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 in-prefixlist InboundPrefix  
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 in-prefixlist none
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp policy prefix-list](#) Creates or deletes a prefix match list.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerTable  
  alaBgpPeerPrefixListIn
```

---

## ip bgp neighbor out-aspathlist

Assigns an outbound AS path filter list to a BGP peer.

```
ip bgp neighbor ip_address out-aspathlist {string / none}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	32-bit IP address of the BGP peer.
<i>string</i>	Outbound AS path list (0 - 70 characters).
none	Removes the AS path list from the peer.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The AS path list name (**OutboundASpath** in the example below) is created using the [ip bgp policy aspath-list](#) command. Any outbound routes from the BGP peer must match this AS path filter, or policy, before being advertised or passed to outbound policy.
- To deassign an output AS path filter list, use this command to assign a value of “**none**”.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 out-aspathlist OutboundASpath  
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 out-aspathlist none
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp policy aspath-list](#) Creates or removes an AS path list.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerTable  
  alaBgpPeerAspathListOut
```

---



## ip bgp neighbor out-communitylist

Assigns an outbound community filter list to a BGP peer.

```
ip bgp neighbor ip_address out-communitylist {string | none}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	32-bit IP address of the BGP peer.
<i>string</i>	Outbound community list (0 - 70 characters).
none	Removes the community list from the peer.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The community filter list name (**OutboundCommlist** in the example below) is created using the **ip bgp policy community-list** command. Any outbound routes from the BGP peer must match this community filter before being advertised or passed to outbound policy.
- To deassign an output community filter list, use this command to assign a value of “**none**”.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 out-communitylist OutboundCommlist  
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 out-communitylist none
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**ip bgp policy community-list** Creates or deletes a community list.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerTable  
  alaBgpPeerCommunityListOut
```

---

## ip bgp neighbor out-prefixlist

Assigns an outbound prefix filter list to a BGP peer.

```
ip bgp neighbor ip_address out-prefixlist {string / none}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	32-bit IP address of the BGP peer.
<i>string</i>	Output prefix filter list (0 - 70 characters).
<b>none</b>	Removes the prefix list from the peer.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The prefix list name (**OutboundPrefix** in the example below) is created using the [ip bgp policy prefix-list](#) command. Any outbound routes from the BGP peer must match this prefix filter before being advertised or passed to outbound policy.
- To deassign an output prefix filter list, use this command to assign a value of “**none**”.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 out-prefixlist OutboundPrefix
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 out-prefixlist none
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp policy prefix-list](#) Creates or deletes a prefix match list.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerTable
  alaBgpPeerPrefixListOut
```

---

## ip bgp neighbor route-map

Assigns an inbound policy map to a BGP peer.

```
ip bgp neighbor ip_address route-map {string | none} {in | out}
```

```
no ip bgp neighbor ip_address route-map {in | out}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	32-bit IP address of the peer.
<i>string</i>	Inbound policy map name (0 to 70 characters). This name is case sensitive.
<b>none</b>	Deletes the route map if entered rather than a text string.
<b>in</b>	Designates this route map policy as an inbound policy.
<b>out</b>	Designates this route map policy as an outbound policy.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to deassign an inbound map.
- The policy route map name (**peeringPointAMap** in the example below) is created using the **ip bgp policy prefix6-list** command. Any inbound routes from the BGP peer must match this route map filter before being accepted or passed to inbound policy.
- It is also possible to deassign a route map by entering **none** in place of a route map name.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 route-map InboundRoute in
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 route-map OutboundRoute out
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 route-map none in
-> no ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 route-map in
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[ip bgp policy prefix6-list](#)      Creates or deletes a policy route map.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaBgpPeerTable
  alaBgpPeerRouteMapOut
  alaBgpPeerRouteMapIn
```

---

## ip bgp neighbor clear soft

Invokes an inbound or outbound policy reconfiguration for a BGP peer.

**ip bgp neighbor** *ip\_address* **clear soft** {**in** | **out**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	32-bit IP address for the BGP peer.
<b>in</b>	Applies reconfiguration to the inbound policies.
<b>out</b>	Applies reconfiguration to the outbound policies.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command reconfigures (or reapplies) all inbound or outbound policies to existing routes without restarting the peer session.
- This command is useful if policies have been changed.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 clear soft in
-> ip bgp neighbor 172.22.2.115 clear soft out
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp neighbor soft-reconfiguration](#) Enables or disables BGP peer soft reconfiguration.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerTable
  alaBgpPeerReconfigureInBound
  alaBgpPeerReconfigureOutBound
```

---

## ip bgp policy aspath-list

Creates or removes an AS path list.

**ip bgp policy aspath-list** *name* “*regular\_expression*”

**no ip bgp policy aspath-list** *name* “*regular\_expression*”

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	AS path name, e.g., InboundAspath, ranging from 0 to 70 characters, or a value of none. The AS path name is case sensitive.
<i>regular_expression</i>	Regular expression, e.g., “^100 200\$” where 100 (followed by a space) represents the beginning of the list and 200 represents the end. The regular expression must be enclosed by quotation marks.

### Defaults

No IP BGP peer policy AS path-list exists.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove an AS path list.
- To create an AS path list, use the **ip bgp policy aspath-list** command.
- A regular expression consists of a character string presented in the form of a pattern, e.g., ^100 200\$. Valid regular expression characters (metacharacters) are shown in the table below. See also “Configuring BGP” in your Advanced Routing Guide for more information on using regular expressions in BGP commands.

---

Symbol	Description
^	Matches the beginning of the AS path list.
123	Matches the AS number 123.
.	Matches any single AS number.
?	Matches zero or one occurrence of the previous token, which must be an AS number, a dot, an alternation or a range.
+	Matches one or more occurrences of the previous token, which must be an AS number, a dot, an alternation or a range.
*	Matches zero or more occurrences of the previous token, which must be an AS number, a dot, an alternation or a range.
(	Begins an alternation sequence of AS numbers. It matches any AS number listed in the alternation sequence.

---

Symbol	Description
	Separates AS numbers in an alternation sequence.
)	Ends an alternation sequence of AS numbers
[	Begins a range pair consisting of two AS numbers separated by a dash. It matches any AS number within that inclusive range.
-	Separates the endpoints of a range.
]	Ends a range pair.
\$	Matches the end of the AS path list.
,_	Commas, underscores and spaces are ignored.

- When using a regular expression in the CLI, the regular expression must be enclosed in quotation marks.
- This command creates AS path lists that can be applied to a peer's inbound and outbound routes using the **ip bgp neighbor in-aspathlist** and **ip bgp neighbor out-aspathlist** commands. The AS path list filters routes based on one or more regular expressions, as shown in the example below. If the route matches the AS path list filter, then the *permit* or *deny* action (i.e., policy) associated with the regular expression applies.
- If a BGP AS path list is configured to deny routes from a particular string of regular expression, then by default all of the routes coming from any AS would be denied. You must configure the policy instance in the same policy to allow other routes to come in, to be permitted from other ASs.
- General or more specific AS path list information can be displayed by varying the use of the **show ip bgp** command.

## Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy aspath-list InboundAspath "^100 200$"
-> ip bgp policy aspath-list OutboundAspath "^300 400$"
-> no ip bgp policy aspath-list InboundAspath "^100 200$"
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>ip bgp neighbor in-aspathlist</b>	Assigns an inbound AS path list filter to a BGP peer.
<b>ip bgp neighbor out-aspathlist</b>	Assigns an outbound AS path list filter to a BGP peer.
<b>ip bgp policy aspath-list action</b>	Configures a policy action (either permit or deny a route from passing) to be taken for an AS path list when a match is found.
<b>ip bgp policy aspath-list priority</b>	Configures priority for processing regular expressions in an AS path list.

## MIB Objects

```
alaBgpAspathMatchListTable  
  alaBgpAspathMatchListRowStatus
```

---



## ip bgp policy aspath-list action

Configures a policy action (either permit or deny a route from passing) to be taken for an AS path list when a match is found. Matching criteria are specified in the regular expression.

**ip bgp policy aspath-list** *name* "*regular\_expression*" **action** {**permit** | **deny**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	AS path name, e.g., InboundAspath, ranging from 0 to 70 characters, or a value of none. The AS path name is case sensitive.
<i>regular_expression</i>	Regular expression, e.g., "^100 200\$" where 100 (followed by a space) represents the beginning of the list and 200 represents the end. The regular expression must be enclosed by quotation marks.
<b>permit</b>	Allows matching routes to pass.
<b>deny</b>	Stops matching routes from passing.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>permit</b>   <b>deny</b>	permit

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- A regular expression consists of a character string presented in the form of a pattern, e.g., ^100 200\$. Refer to [ip bgp policy aspath-list](#) on page 25-98 for a table of valid regular expression characters (metacharacters). See also "Configuring BGP" in your Advanced Routing Guide for more information on using regular expressions in BGP commands.
- This command allows or stops AS path lists from being applied to a peer's inbound and outbound routes configured through the [ip bgp neighbor in-aspathlist](#) and [ip bgp neighbor out-aspathlist](#) commands. The AS path list filters routes based on one or more regular expressions, as shown in the example below. If the route matches the AS path list filter, then the *permit* or *deny* action (i.e., policy) associated with the regular expression applies.
- General or more specific AS path list information can be displayed by varying the use of the [show ip bgp](#) command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy aspath-list InboundAspath "^100 200$" action permit
-> ip bgp policy aspath-list OutboundAspath "^300 400$" action deny
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>ip bgp neighbor in-<a href="#">aspathlist</a></b>	Assigns an inbound AS path list filter to a BGP peer.
<b>ip bgp neighbor out-<a href="#">aspathlist</a></b>	Assigns an outbound AS path list filter to a BGP peer.
<b>ip bgp policy <a href="#">aspath-list</a></b>	Creates or removes an AS path list.
<b>ip bgp policy <a href="#">aspath-list</a> <a href="#">priority</a></b>	Configures priority for processing regular expressions in an AS path list.

## MIB Objects

```
alaBgpAspathMatchListTable  
    alaBgpAspathMatchListAction
```

---

## ip bgp policy aspath-list priority

Configures the priority for processing regular expressions in an AS path list.

**ip bgp policy aspath-list** *name* "*regular\_expression*" **priority** *value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The AS path name, e.g., InboundAspath, ranging from 0 to 70 characters, or a value of none. The AS path name is case sensitive.
<i>regular_expression</i>	A regular expression, e.g., " <sup>^</sup> 100 200\$" where 100 (followed by a space) represents the beginning of the list and 200 represents the end. The regular expression must be enclosed by quotation marks.
<i>value</i>	A priority value, e.g., 1, assigned to the policy action. Valid priority range is from 1 - 255.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- A regular expression consists of a character string presented in the form of a pattern, e.g., <sup>^</sup>100 200\$. Refer to [ip bgp policy aspath-list](#) on page 25-98 for a table of valid regular expression characters (metacharacters). See also "Configuring BGP" in your Advanced Routing Guide for more information on using regular expressions in BGP commands.
- This command specifies the priority of an AS path list filter being applied to a peer's inbound and outbound routes configured through the [ip bgp neighbor in-aspathlist](#) and [ip bgp neighbor out-aspathlist](#) commands. The AS path list filters routes based on one or more regular expressions, as shown in the example below. If the route matches the AS path list filter, then the *permit* or *deny* action (i.e., policy) associated with the regular expression applies, but only in the order designated by the priority value.
- The higher the priority value specified in the command, the later the matching is processed. For example, regular expressions with a priority of 1 (the default) are processed before an expression assigned a priority of 3. When regular expressions have an equal priority, the processing order is indeterminate.
- General or more specific AS path list information can be displayed by varying the use of the [show ip bgp](#) command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy aspath-list InboundAspath "^100 200$" priority 1
-> ip bgp policy aspath-list OutboundAspath "^300 400$" priority 5
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>ip bgp neighbor in-aspalthlist</b>   | Assigns an inbound AS path list filter to a BGP peer.  |
| <b>ip bgp neighbor out-aspalthlist</b>  | Assigns an outbound AS path list filter to a BGP peer.   |
| <b>ip bgp policy aspath-list</b>        | Creates or removes an AS path list.  |
| <b>ip bgp policy aspath-list action</b> | Configures a policy action (either permit or deny a route from passing) to be taken for an AS path list when a match is found. |

## MIB Objects

alaBgpAspathMatchListTable  
  alaBgpAspathMatchListPriority

---

## ip bgp policy community-list

Creates or deletes a community list.

**ip bgp policy community-list** *name* {**none** | **no-export** | **no-advertise** | **no-export-subconfed** | *num:num*}

**no ip bgp policy community-list** *name* {**none** | **no-export** | **no-advertise** | **no-export-subconfed** | *num:num*}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	Community name, e.g., CommListAIn, ranging from 0 to 70 characters, or a value of none. The Community name is case sensitive.
<b>none</b>	Removes the community restrictions on the community section of the route map.
<b>no-export</b>	Routes in this community are advertised within the AS but not beyond the local AS.
<b>no-advertise</b>	Routes in this community are not advertised to any peer.
<b>no-export-subconfed</b>	Routes in this community are not advertised to any external BGP peer.
<i>num:num</i>	The community number, given in the form of the AS number and the community number, separated by a colon, as defined in RFC 1997.

### Defaults

No IP BGP peer policy community-list exists.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a community-list.
- This command creates community lists that can be applied to a peer's inbound and outbound routes using the **ip bgp neighbor in-communitylist** and **ip bgp neighbor out-communitylist** commands. The community list filters routes based on one or more community match list strings, as shown in the example below. If the route matches the community list filter, according to the matching type *exact* or *occur*, then the *permit* or *deny* policy action associated with the match list string applies.
- General or more specific community list information can be displayed by varying the use of the **show ip bgp** command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy community-list CommListAIn 40:40
-> ip bgp policy community-list CommListAOut 400:20
-> ip bgp policy community-list none
-> no ip bgp policy community-list CommListAIn 400:20
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>ip bgp neighbor in-communitylist</b>	Assigns an inbound AS community list filter to a BGP peer.
<b>ip bgp neighbor out-communitylist</b>	Assigns an outbound AS community list filter to a BGP peer.
<b>ip bgp policy community-list action</b>	Configures a policy action (either permit or deny a route from passing) to be taken for an AS community list filter when a match is found.
<b>ip bgp policy community-list match-type</b>	Configures type of matching to be performed with a community string list.
<b>ip bgp policy community-list priority</b>	Configures priority for processing multiple items in a community list filter.

## MIB Objects

alaBgpCommunityMatchListTable  
alaBgpCommunityMatchListRowStatus

---

## ip bgp policy community-list action

Configures the action to be taken for a community list when a match is found.

**ip bgp policy community-list** *name* {**none** | **no-export** | **no-advertise** | **no-export-subconfed** | *num:num*}  
**action** {**permit** | **deny**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	Community name, e.g., CommListAIn, ranging from 0 to 70 characters, or a value of none. The Community name is case sensitive.
<b>none</b>	Removes the community restrictions on the community section of the route map.
<b>no-export</b>	Routes in this community are advertised within the AS but not beyond the local AS.
<b>no-advertise</b>	Routes in this community are not advertised to any peer.
<b>no-export-subconfed</b>	Routes in this community are not advertised to any external BGP peer.
<i>num:num</i>	The community number, given in the form of the AS number and the community number, separated by a colon, as defined in RFC 1997.
<b>permit</b>	Allows matching routes to pass.
<b>deny</b>	Stops matching routes from passing.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>permit   deny</b>	<b>permit</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

By default, this command allows routes that match the criteria specified in the community list to pass.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy community-list commListAIn 600:1 action permit
-> ip bgp policy community-list commListAIn 600:1 action deny
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>ip bgp neighbor in-communitylist</b>	Assigns an inbound AS community list filter to a BGP peer.
<b>ip bgp neighbor out-communitylist</b>	Assigns an outbound AS community list filter to a BGP peer.
<b>ip bgp policy community-list match-type</b>	Configures type of matching to be performed with a community string list.
<b>ip bgp policy community-list priority</b>	Configures priority for processing multiple items in a community list filter.

## MIB Objects

alaBgpCommunityMatchListTable  
alaBgpCommunityMatchListAction

---



## ip bgp policy community-list match-type

Configures the type of matching to be performed with a community string list.

**ip bgp policy community-list** *name* {**none** | **no-export** | **no-advertise** | **no-export-subconfed** | *num:num*}  
**match-type** {**exact** | **occur**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	Community name, e.g., CommListAIn, ranging from 0 to 70 characters, or a value of none. The Community name is case sensitive.
<b>none</b>	Removes the community restrictions on the community section of the route map.
<b>no-export</b>	Routes in this community are advertised within the AS but not beyond the local AS.
<b>no-advertise</b>	Routes in this community are not advertised to any peer.
<b>no-export-subconfed</b>	Routes in this community are not advertised to any external BGP peer.
<i>num:num</i>	The community number, given in the form of the AS number and the community number, separated by a colon, as defined in RFC 1997.
<b>exact</b>	Checks for an exact match of the community string and the community attribute.
<b>occur</b>	Checks for an occurrence of the community string anywhere in the community attribute.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>exact</b>   <b>occur</b>	exact

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

By default, this command only allows routes to pass if the community string exactly matches the community attribute of the route.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy community-list commListC 600:1 match-type exact
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>ip bgp neighbor in-communitylist</b>	Assigns an inbound AS community list filter to a BGP peer.
<b>ip bgp neighbor out-communitylist</b>	Assigns an outbound AS community list filter to a BGP peer.
<b>ip bgp policy community-list action</b>	Configures a policy action (either permit or deny a route from passing) to be taken for an AS community list filter when a match is found.
<b>ip bgp policy community-list priority</b>	Configures priority for processing multiple items in a community list filter.

## MIB Objects

alaBgpCommunityMatchListTable  
alaBgpCommunityMatchListType

---

## ip bgp policy community-list priority

Configures the priority for processing multiple items in a community list filter.

**ip bgp policy community-list** *name* {**none** | **no-export** | **no-advertise** | **no-export-subconfed** | *num:num*}  
**priority** *value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	Community name, e.g., CommListAIn, ranging from 0 to 70 characters, or a value of none. The Community name is case sensitive.
<b>none</b>	Removes the community restrictions on the community section of the route map.
<b>no-export</b>	Routes in this community are advertised within the AS but not beyond the local AS.
<b>no-advertise</b>	Routes in this community are not advertised to any peer.
<b>no-export-subconfed</b>	Routes in this community are not advertised to any external BGP peer.
<i>num:num</i>	The community number, given in the form of the AS number and the community number, separated by a colon, as defined in RFC 1997.
<i>value</i>	Priority value in the range 0 - 255.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The higher the priority value specified in the command, the later the matching is processed. For example, items with a priority of 1 (the default) are processed before items assigned a priority of 3. When items have an equal priority, the processing order is indeterminate.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy community-list commListB 500:1 priority 3
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>ip bgp policy community-list</b>	Creates or deletes a community list.
<b>ip bgp policy community-list action</b>	Configures a policy action (either permit or deny a route from passing) to be taken for an AS community list filter when a match is found.
<b>ip bgp policy community-list match-type</b>	Configures type of matching to be performed with community string list.

## MIB Objects

```
alaBgpCommunityMatchListTable  
  alaBgpCommunityMatchListPriority
```

---

## ip bgp policy prefix-list

Creates or deletes a prefix match list.

**ip bgp policy prefix-list** *name ip\_address ip\_mask*

**no ip bgp policy prefix-list** *name ip\_address ip\_mask*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	Prefix list name.
<i>ip_address</i>	IP address for the prefix list.
<i>ip_mask</i>	Mask for the prefix list.

### Defaults

No IP BGP policy prefix-list exists.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command creates prefix lists that can be applied to a peer's inbound and outbound routes using the **ip bgp neighbor in-prefixlist** and **ip bgp neighbor out-prefixlist** commands. The prefix list filters routes based on one or more prefixes, as shown in the example below. If the route matches the prefix list filter, according to the **ge** (lower) and **le** (upper) limits defined, then the **permit** or **deny** action associated with the prefix applies.
- General or more specific prefix list information can be displayed by varying the use of the **show ip bgp** command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy prefix-list prefixListA 12.0.0.0 255.0.0.0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- ip bgp policy prefix-list action** Configures action to be taken for a prefix list when a match is found.
- ip bgp policy prefix-list ge** Configures lower limit on length of prefix to be matched.
- ip bgp policy prefix-list le** Configures upper limit on length of prefix to be matched.

## MIB Objects

alaBgpPrefixMatchListTable  
alaBgpPrefixMatchListRowStatus

---

## ip bgp policy prefix-list action

Configures the action to be taken for a prefix list when a match is found.

```
ip bgp policy prefix-list name ip_address ip_mask action {permit | deny}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	Prefix list name.
<i>ip_address</i>	IP address of the prefix list.
<i>ip_mask</i>	Mask for the prefix list.
<b>permit</b>	Allows matching routes to pass.
<b>deny</b>	Stops matching routes from passing.

### Defaults

parameter	default
permit   deny	permit

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Configures the action to be taken for a prefix list when a match is found.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy prefix-list prefixListA 12.0.0.0 255.0.0.0 action deny
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip bgp policy prefix-list</a>	Creates or deletes a prefix match list.
<a href="#">ip bgp policy prefix-list ge</a>	Configures lower limit on length of prefix to be matched.
<a href="#">ip bgp policy prefix-list le</a>	Configures upper limit on length of prefix to be matched.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPrefixMatchListTable
  alaBgpPrefixMatchListAction
```

---

## ip bgp policy prefix-list ge

Configures the lower limit on the length of the prefix to be matched.

**ip bgp policy prefix-list** *name ip\_address ip\_mask ge value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	Prefix list name.
<i>ip_address</i>	IP address of the prefix list.
<i>ip_mask</i>	Mask of the prefix list.
<i>value</i>	The lower limit value in the range 0 to 32.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	0

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The default value of zero indicates there is no lower limit on the length of the prefix to be matched.
- This command is used in conjunction with the **ip bgp policy prefix-list le** command to set the prefix matching range. The two commands can be combined, as show in the Example section below.
- The **ge** (lower limit) value must be greater than or equal to the prefix length (8 in the example below) and less than or equal to the **le** (upper limit) value.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy prefix-list prefixListA 14.0.0.0 255.0.0.0 ge 8 le 16
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



**Related Commands**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>ip bgp policy prefix-list</b>        | Creates or deletes a prefix match list.                                |
| <b>ip bgp policy prefix-list action</b> | Configures action to be taken for a prefix list when a match is found. |
| <b>ip bgp policy prefix-list le</b>     | Configures upper limit on length of prefix to be matched.              |

**MIB Objects**

```
alaBgpPrefixMatchListTable  
  alaBgpPrefixMatchListGE
```

---

## ip bgp policy prefix-list le

Configures the upper limit on the length of the prefix to be matched.

**ip bgp policy prefix-list** *name ip\_address ip\_mask le value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	Prefix list name.
<i>ip_address</i>	Prefix list IP address for the prefix list.
<i>ip_mask</i>	Prefix list mask for the prefix list.
<i>value</i>	The upper limit value in the range of 0 to 32.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	0

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The default value of zero indicates there is no upper limit on the length of the prefix to be matched. This command is used in conjunction with **ip bgp policy prefix-list ge** to set the prefix matching range. The two commands can be combined, as show in the Example section below.
- The **ge** (lower limit) value must be greater than or equal to the prefix length (8 in the example below) and less than or equal to the **le** (upper limit) value.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy prefix-list prefixListA 14.0.0.0 255.0.0.0 ge 8 le 16
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

- ip bgp policy prefix-list** Creates or deletes a prefix match list.
- ip bgp policy prefix-list action** Configures action to be taken for a prefix list when a match is found.
- ip bgp policy prefix-list ge** Configures lower limit on length of prefix to be matched.

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpPrefixMatchListTable  
alaBgpPrefixMatchListLE

---

## ip bgp policy prefix6-list

Configures a BGP prefix6-list policy for filtering IPv6 prefixes. This policy can be applied to filter unique local IPv6 addresses.

**ip bgp policy prefix6-list** *px\_list\_name prefix6/px\_length* [action{permit|deny}] [admin-state{enable|disable}] [ge[{masklength}]] [le[{masklength}]]

**no ip bgp policy prefix6-list** *px\_list\_name prefix6/px\_length* [action{permit|deny}] [admin-state{enable|disable}] [ge[{masklength}]] [le[{masklength}]]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>px_list_name</i>	Prefix list name.
<i>prefix6</i>	Prefix list IPv6 address for the prefix list.
<i>px_length</i>	Prefix length. Prefix length should be in the range of 0 to 128.
<b>permit   deny</b>	Action to be taken which can be either permit or deny.
<b>enable   disable</b>	Row Status can be either enabled or disabled.
<i>masklength</i>	Minimum length of the prefix to be matched. It should be in the range of 0 - 32.
<i>masklength</i>	Maximum length of the prefix to be matched. It should be in the range of 0 - 32.

### Defaults

NA

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable this feature.
- BGP must be configured on the system.
- The **ge** (lower limit) value must be greater than or equal to the prefix length and less than or equal to the **le** (upper limit) value.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy prefix6-list uniqLocal FC00::/48
-> ip bgp policy prefix6-list uniqLocal FC00::/48 action permit
-> ip bgp policy prefix6-list uniqLocal FC00::/48 admin-state enable
-> no ip bgp policy prefix6-list uniqLocal FC00::/48
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- show ip bgp policy route-map** Displays configured prefix6-list policies on the system.  
**show ipv6 bgp neighbors** Displays the configured IPv6 BGP peers.

## MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPrefix6MatchListTable  
  alaBgpPrefix6MatchListId  
  alaBgpPrefix6MatchListAddr  
  alaBgpPrefix6MatchListAddrLength  
  alaBgpPrefix6MatchListAction  
  alaBgpPrefix6MatchListRowStatus  
  alaBgpPrefix6MatchListGE  
  alaBgpPrefix6MatchListLE
```

---

## ip bgp policy route-map

Creates or deletes a policy route map.

**ip bgp policy route-map** *name sequence\_number*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	Route map name. Case-sensitive.
<i>sequence_number</i>	Route map sequence number in the range of 1 to 255. The sequence number allows for multiple instances of the same route map name.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command creates policy route maps. Each route map can be configured using the following match commands to specify the match criteria by which routes are allowed to pass. Match criteria is examined in the order the commands are listed below.
  1. **ip bgp policy route-map aspath-list**
  2. **ip bgp policy route-map prefix-list**
  3. **ip bgp policy route-map community-list**
  4. **ip bgp policy route-map match-regexp**
  5. **ip bgp policy route-map match-prefix**
  6. **ip bgp policy route-map match-mask**
  7. **ip bgp policy route-map match-community**
- Each route map can also be configured using the following set commands to sequentially specify the actions to be taken when a match is found.
  - **ip bgp policy route-map community**
  - **ip bgp policy route-map community-mode**
  - **ip bgp policy route-map lpref**
  - **ip bgp policy route-map lpref-mode**
  - **ip bgp policy route-map med**
  - **ip bgp policy route-map med-mode**
  - **ip bgp policy route-map origin**

- [ip bgp policy route-map weight](#)
- Route maps can be referenced as a filtering mechanism for displaying paths using the [show ip bgp path](#) command. They are also referenced in filtering inbound and outbound routes for BGP peers using the [ip bgp neighbor route-map](#) commands.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp policy route-map action](#) Configures action to be taken for a route when a match is found.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpRouteMapTable  
  alaBgpRouteMapRowStatus
```

---

## ip bgp policy route-map action

Configures the action to be taken for a route when a match is found.

```
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number action {permit | deny}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	A route map name.
<i>sequence_number</i>	A route map sequence number. The valid range is 1–255.
<b>permit</b>	Allows matching routes to pass.
<b>deny</b>	Stops matching routes from passing. In addition, no further instances (sequence numbers) of the route map are examined.

### Defaultst

---

parameter	default
<b>permit</b>   <b>deny</b>	<b>permit</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

By default, this command allows routes that match the criteria specified in the route map to pass. If no matching routes are found, any additional instances (sequence numbers) of the route map name are examined. When all instances have been examined with no match, the route is dropped.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 action deny
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp policy prefix6-list](#) Creates or deletes a policy route map.

### MIB Objects

alaBgpRouteMapTable  
alaBgpRouteMapAction

---



## ip bgp policy route-map aspath-list

Assigns an AS path matching list to the route map.

**ip bgp policy route-map** *name sequence\_number aspath-list as\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The route map name.
<i>sequence_number</i>	The route map sequence number. The valid range is 1–255.
<i>as_name</i>	The AS path list name or “none”.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>as_name</i>	none

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- By default, no AS path list is assigned to a route map.
- This default behavior can be reset by changing the value of the AS path list name to “**none**”.
- The [ip bgp policy aspath-list](#) and [ip bgp policy aspath-list action](#) commands are used to create and set permit/deny actions for an AS path list.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 aspath-list aspathlist1  
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 aspath-list none
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp policy prefix6-list](#) Creates or deletes a policy route map.

### MIB Objects

alaBgpRouteMapTable  
alaBgpRouteMapAsPathMatchListId

---

## ip bgp policy route-map asprepend

Configures the AS path prepend action to be taken when a match is found.

```
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number asprepend path
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The route map name.
<i>sequence_number</i>	The route map sequence number. The valid range is 1–255.
<i>path</i>	The AS path to prepend or “none”. Note that multiple AS path entries must be enclosed in quotes (e.g., “500 600 700”).

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>path</i>	none

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

By default, no AS path is prepended. This command allows AS path numbers to be prepended (added to the beginning of the AS path list) to the AS path attribute of a matching route. The default behavior can be reset by changing the value to “none”.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 asprepend "700 800 900"
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp policy prefix6-list](#) Creates or deletes a policy route map.

### MIB Objects

alaBgpRouteMapTable  
    alaBgpRouteMapAsPrepend

---

## ip bgp policy route-map community

Configures the action to be taken on the community attribute when a match is found.

**ip bgp policy route-map** *name sequence\_number* **community** [**none** | **no-export** | **no-advertise** | **no-export-subconfed** | *num:num*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The route map name.
<i>sequence_number</i>	The route map sequence number. The valid range is 1–255.
<b>none</b>	Removes the community restrictions on the community section of the route map.
<b>no-export</b>	Routes in this community are advertised within the AS but not beyond the local AS.
<b>no-advertise</b>	Routes in this community are not advertised to any peer.
<b>no-export-subconfed</b>	Routes in this community are not advertised to any external BGP peer.
<i>num:num</i>	The community number, given in the form of the AS number and the community number, separated by a colon, as defined in RFC 1997.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>string</i>	none

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- By default, no action is taken on a community attribute when a match on a route is found.
- The default behavior can be reset by setting the value to “**none**”.
- The **ip bgp policy community-list** and **ip bgp policy community-list action** commands are used to create and set permit/deny actions for a community path list. This command is used in conjunction with **ip bgp policy route-map community-mode**.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 community 400:1 500:1
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 community 400:1 500:1 community-mode replace
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[ip bgp policy prefix6-list](#)

Creates or deletes a policy route map.

[ip bgp policy route-map community-mode](#)

Configures the action to be taken for a community string when a match is found.

## MIB Objects

alaBgpRouteMapTable

alaBgpRouteMapCommunity

---

## ip bgp policy route-map community-list

Assigns a community matching list to the route map.

**ip bgp policy route-map** *name* *sequence\_number* **community-list** *name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The route map name.
<i>sequence_number</i>	The route map sequence number. The valid range is 1–255.
<i>name</i>	The community list name, or “none”.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>name</i>	none

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

By default, no community list is assigned to the route map. The default behavior can be reset by changing the value to “**none**”.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 community-list listB
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp policy prefix6-list](#) Creates or deletes a policy route map.

### MIB Objects

alaBgpRouteMapTable  
    alaBgpRouteMapCommunityMatchListId

---

## ip bgp policy route-map community-mode

Configures the action to be taken for a community string when a match is found.

**ip bgp policy route-map** *name sequence\_number* **community-mode** {**add** | **replace**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The route map name.
<i>sequence_number</i>	The route map sequence number. The valid range is 1–255.
<b>add</b>	Adds the community string specified in the command <b>ip bgp policy route-map community</b> .
<b>replace</b>	Replaces the community string specified in the command <b>ip bgp policy route-map community</b> .

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>add</b>   <b>replace</b>	<b>add</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command is used in conjunction with **ip bgp policy route-map community**. The example on the next line shows the combined usage.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 community-mode replace
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 community 400:1 500:1 community-mode replace
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[ip bgp policy prefix6-list](#)

Creates or deletes a policy route map.

[ip bgp policy route-map community](#)

Configures the action to be taken on the community attribute when a match is found.

## MIB Objects

alaBgpRouteMapTable

alaBgpRouteMapSetCommunityMode

---

## ip bgp policy route-map lpref

Configures the local preference value for the route map.

```
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number lpref value
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The route map name.
<i>sequence_number</i>	The route map sequence number. The valid range is 1–255.
<i>value</i>	The local preference value. The valid range is 0–4294967295

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	0

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is used in conjunction with [ip bgp policy route-map lpref-mode](#). The example on the next line shows the combined usage.
- In this example, the local preference value will be incremented for a matching route by 555.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 lpref 555
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 lpref 555 lpref-mode inc
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip bgp policy prefix6-list</a>	Creates or deletes a policy route map.
<a href="#">ip bgp policy route-map lpref-mode</a>	Configures the action to be taken when setting local preference attribute for a local matching route.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpRouteMapTable
  alaBgpRouteMapLocalPref
```

---



## ip bgp policy route-map lpref-mode

Configures the action to be taken when setting local preference attribute for a local matching route.

**ip bgp policy route-map** *name sequence\_number lpref-mode* {**none** | **inc** | **dec** | **rep**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>name</b>	The route map name.
<b>sequence_number</b>	The route map sequence number. The valid range is 1–255.
<b>none</b>	Do not set the local preference attribute.
<b>inc</b>	Increment the local preference attribute in the matching route by the value specified in the <b>ip bgp policy route-map med</b> command. No action is taken if no local preference attribute is found in the matching route.
<b>dec</b>	Decrement the local preference attribute in the matching route by the value specified in the <b>ip bgp policy route-map med</b> command. No action is taken if no local preference attribute is found in the matching route.
<b>rep</b>	Replace the local preference attribute in the matching route by the value specified in the <b>ip bgp policy route-map med</b> command even if no local preference attribute is found in the matching route.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>none</b>   <b>inc</b>   <b>dec</b>   <b>rep</b>	<b>none</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is used in conjunction with **ip bgp policy route-map lpref**. The example below shows the combined usage.
- In this example, the local preference value is incremented for a matching route by 555.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 lpref-mode none
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 lpref 555 lpref-mode inc
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip bgp policy prefix6-list</a>	Creates or deletes a policy route map.
<a href="#">ip bgp policy route-map lpref</a>	Configures the local preference value for the route map.
<a href="#">ip bgp policy route-map med</a>	Configures the Multi-Exit Discriminator (MED) value for a route map.

## MIB Objects

alaBgpRouteMapTable  
  alaBgpRouteMapLocalPrefMode

---

## ip bgp policy route-map match-community

Configures a matching community primitive for the route map.

**ip bgp policy route-map** *name sequence\_number match-community* [**none** | **no-export** | **no-advertise** | **no-export-subconfed** | *num:num*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The route map name.
<i>sequence_number</i>	The route map sequence number. The valid range is 1–255.
<b>none</b>	Removes the community match from the route-map.
<b>no-export</b>	Routes in this community are advertised within the AS but not beyond the local AS.
<b>no-advertise</b>	Routes matching the community restricting advertisement to any peer.
<b>no-export-subconfed</b>	Routes matching the community restricting advertisement to any external BGP peer.
<i>num:num</i>	The community number, given in the form of the AS number and the community number, separated by a colon, as defined in RFC 1997.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>community_string</i>	none

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command allows a matching community string primitive to be placed directly in the route map. By default, no community string is specified. The default behavior can be reset by changing the value to “**none**”.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 match-community 400:1 500 700:1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[ip bgp policy prefix6-list](#)      Creates or deletes a policy route map.

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpRouteMapTable  
  alaBgpRouteMapMatchCommunity

---

## ip bgp policy route-map match-mask

Configures a matching mask primitive in the route map.

**ip bgp policy route-map** *name* *sequence\_number* **match-mask** *ip\_address*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The route map name.
<i>sequence_number</i>	The route map sequence number. The valid range is 1–255.
<i>ip_address</i>	The 32-bit IP address of the matching mask or “none”.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>ip_address</i>	0.0.0.0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command allows a matching mask primitive to be placed directly in the route map. By default, no mask primitive is specified. The default behavior can be reset by changing the value to “none”.
- The example on the next line shows usage combined with the [ip bgp policy route-map match-prefix](#) command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 match-mask 255.255.0.0
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 match-prefix 17.0.0.0 match-mask 255.255.0.0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- [ip bgp policy prefix6-list](#) Creates or deletes a policy route map.
- [ip bgp policy route-map match-prefix](#) Configures a matching prefix primitive in the route map.

### MIB Objects

alaBgpRouteMapTable  
 alaBgpRouteMapMatchMask

---

## ip bgp policy route-map match-prefix

Configures a matching prefix primitive in the route map.

**ip bgp policy route-map** *name* *sequence\_number* **match-prefix** *ip\_address*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The route map name.
<i>sequence_number</i>	The route map sequence number. The valid range is 1–255.
<i>ip_address</i>	The 32-bit IP address of the matching prefix.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>ip_address</i>	0.0.0.0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command allows a matching prefix primitive to be placed directly in the route map. By default, no prefix primitive is specified. The default behavior can be reset by changing the value to “**none**”.
- The example on the next line shows usage combined with the [ip bgp policy route-map match-mask](#) command.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 match-prefix 17.0.0.0
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 match-prefix 17.0.0.0 match-mask 255.255.0.0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp policy route-map match-mask](#) Configures a matching prefix primitive in the route map.

[ip bgp policy prefix6-list](#) Configures an AS path matching regular expression primitive in the route map.

### MIB Objects

alaBgpRouteMapTable  
 alaBgpRouteMapMatchPrefix

---

## ip bgp policy route-map match-regexp

Configures an AS path matching regular expression primitive in the route map.

```
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number match-regexp "regular_expression"
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The route map name.
<i>sequence_number</i>	The route map sequence number. The valid range is 1–255.
<i>regular_expression</i>	Regular expression or “none”. The regular expression must be enclosed by quotation marks.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>regular_expression</i>	none

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command allows a regular expression matching directive to be placed directly in the route map. By default, no matching regular expression is specified. Regular expressions are defined in [ip bgp policy aspath-list](#) on page 25-98.
- When using regular expressions in the CLI, the regular expression must be enclosed by quotation marks.
- The default behavior can be reset by changing the value to “**none**”.
- See the *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Advanced Routing Configuration Guide* for more information on the use of regular expressions in BGP commands.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 match-regexp "500 .* 400$"
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands****[ip bgp policy prefix6-list](#)**

Configures an AS path matching regular expression primitive in the route map.

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpRouteMapTable

alaBgpRouteMapMatchAsRegExp

---



## ip bgp policy route-map med

Configures the Multi-Exit Discriminator (MED) value for a route map.

**ip bgp policy route-map** *name sequence\_number med value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The route map name.
<i>sequence_number</i>	The route map sequence number. The valid range is 1–255.
<i>value</i>	The MED value. The valid range is 0–4294967295.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command is used in conjunction with [ip bgp policy route-map med-mode](#) command. The first example below shows the combined usage. In the second example, the MED value is incremented for a matching route by 5.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 med 555
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 med 555 med-mode inc
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip bgp policy route-map med-mode</a>	Configures Multi-Exit Discriminator (MED) value for a route map.
<a href="#">ip bgp policy prefix6-list</a>	Configures an AS path matching regular expression primitive in the route map.

### MIB Objects

alaBgpRouteMapTable  
alaBgpRouteMapMed

---

## ip bgp policy route-map med-mode

Configures the action to be taken when setting the Multi-Exit Discriminator (MED) attribute for a matching route.

**ip bgp policy route-map** *name sequence\_number med-mode* {**none** | **inc** | **dec** | **rep**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The route map name.
<i>sequence_number</i>	The route map sequence number. The valid range is 1–255.
<b>none</b>	Do not set the MED.
<b>inc</b>	Increment the MED in the matching route by the value specified in the <b>ip bgp policy route-map med</b> command. No action is taken if no MED is found in the matching route.
<b>dec</b>	Decrement the MED in the matching route by the value specified in the <b>ip bgp policy route-map med</b> command. No action is taken if no MED is found in the matching route.
<b>rep</b>	Replace the MED in the matching route by the value specified in the <b>ip bgp policy route-map med</b> command even if no MED is found in the matching route.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>none</b>   <b>inc</b>   <b>dec</b>   <b>rep</b>	<b>none</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command is used in conjunction with **ip bgp policy route-map med**. The first example below shows the combined usage. In the second example, the MED value is incremented for a matching route by 5.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 med-mode inc
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 med 5 med-mode inc
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

- ip bgp policy route-map med** Configures action to take when setting Multi-Exit Discriminator (MED) attribute for a matching route.
- ip bgp policy prefix6-list** Configures an AS path matching regular expression primitive in the route map.

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpRouteMapTable  
alaBgpRouteMapMedMode

---

## ip bgp policy route-map origin

Configures the action to be taken on the origin attribute when a match is found.

```
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number origin {igp | egp | incomplete | none}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	Route map name.
<i>sequence_number</i>	Route map sequence number. Valid range 1–255.
<b>igp</b>	Sets the origin attribute to remote internal BGP (IGP).
<b>egp</b>	Sets the origin attribute to local external BGP (EGP).
<b>incomplete</b>	Sets the origin attribute to incomplete, meaning the origin is unknown.
<b>none</b>	Sets the origin attribute to “none”.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>igp</b>   <b>egp</b>   <b>incomplete</b>   <b>none</b>	<b>none</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

By default, no action is taken on the origin attribute when a match is found. The default behavior can be reset by changing the value to “**none**”.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 origin egp
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**ip bgp policy route-map origin** Configures action to take on origin attribute when a match is found.

**ip bgp policy prefix6-list** Configures an AS path matching regular expression primitive in the route map.

## MIB Objects

alaBgpRouteMapTable

alaBgpRouteMapOrigin

---

## ip bgp policy route-map prefix-list

Assigns a prefix matching list to the route map.

**ip bgp policy route-map** *name sequence\_number prefix-list prefix\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The route map name.
<i>sequence_number</i>	The route map sequence number. The valid range is 1–255.
<i>prefix_name</i>	The prefix list name or “none”.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>prefix_name</i>	none

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- By default, no prefix list is assigned to the route map. The default behavior can be reset by changing the value to “**none**”.
- The [ip bgp policy prefix-list](#), [ip bgp policy prefix-list action](#), [ip bgp policy prefix-list ge](#), and [ip bgp policy prefix-list le](#) commands are used to create and set permit/deny actions for a prefix path list.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 prefix-list listC
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>ip bgp policy prefix-list</b>        | Assigns a prefix matching list to the route map.                              |
| <b>ip bgp policy prefix-list action</b> | Configures action to be taken for a prefix list when a match is found.        |
| <b>ip bgp policy prefix6-list</b>       | Configures an AS path matching regular expression primitive in the route map. |

## MIB Objects

alaBgpRouteMapTable  
  alaBgpRouteMapPrefixMatchListId

---

## ip bgp policy route-map weight

Configures a BGP weight value to be assigned to inbound routes when a match is found.

**ip bgp policy route-map** *name sequence\_number weight value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The route map name.
<i>sequence_number</i>	The route map sequence number. The valid range is 1–255.
<i>value</i>	The weight value. The valid range is 0–65535.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	0

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command sets the weight value for routes that pass the route map match criteria. It is only applicable for the inbound policy. The default value of zero means that the weight is not changed by the route map.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 weight 500
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp policy prefix6-list](#) Configures an AS path matching regular expression primitive in the route map.

### MIB Objects

alaBgpRouteMapTable  
  alaBgpRouteMapWeight

---



## ip bgp policy route-map community-strip

Configures the value to strip from the community attribute of the routes matched by this route map instance (sequence number).

**ip bgp policy route-map** *name* *sequence\_number* **community-strip** *community\_list*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The route map name.
<i>sequence_number</i>	The route map sequence number. The valid range is 1–255.
<i>community_list</i>	The community list name.

### Defaults

No IP BGP policy route-map community list exists.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Configures the value to strip from the community attribute of the routes matched by this route map instance (sequence number).

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp policy route-map routemap1 1 community_strip communitylist
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip bgp policy prefix6-list](#) Configures an AS path matching regular expression primitive in the route map.

### MIB Objects

alaBgpRouteMapTable  
  alaBgpRouteMapCommunityStrip

---

## show ip bgp

Displays the current global settings for the local BGP speaker.

**show ip bgp**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Most of the parameters in this display can be altered through BGP global commands. See the output definitions below for references to the CLI commands used to configure individual parameters.

### Examples

```
-> show ip bgp
Admin Status                = disabled,
Operational Status         = down,
Autonomous system Number   = 1,
BGP Router Id              = 128.0.1.4,
Confederation Id           = 0,
IGP Synchronization Status = disabled,
Minimum AS origin interval (seconds) = 15,
Default Local Preference   = 100,
Route Reflection           = disabled,
Cluster Id                 = 0.0.0.0,
Missing MED Status         = Best,
Aspath Comparison          = enabled,
Always Compare MED         = disabled,
Fast External Fail Over    = disabled,
Log Neighbor Changes       = disabled,
Multi path                 = disabled,
Graceful Restart           = enabled,
Graceful Restart Status    = Not Restarting,
Configured Graceful Restart Interval = 90s,
IPv4 Unicast               = enabled,
IPv6 Unicast               = disabled
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Admin Status</b>	Indicates whether the BGP protocol has been enabled or disabled through the <b>ip bgp admin-state</b> command.
<b>Operational Status</b>	Indicates if the local BGP speaker is actively participating in BGP messages, update, routing advertisements.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Autonomous system Number</b>	The AS assigned to the local BGP speaker through the <b>ip bgp autonomous-system</b> command.
<b>BGP Router Id</b>	The IP address for the local BGP speaker.
<b>Confederation Id</b>	Shows the confederation number assigned to the local BGP speaker. If the BGP speaker does not belong to a confederation, then this value will be zero (0). Confederation numbers are assigned through the <b>ip bgp confederation identifier</b> command.
<b>IGP Synchronization Status</b>	Indicates whether BGP is synchronizing its routing tables with those on non-BGP routers handling IGP traffic (such as a RIP or OSPF router). This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp synchronization</b> command.
<b>Minimum AS origin interval</b>	The frequency, in seconds, at which routes local to the autonomous system are advertised. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp as-origin-interval</b> command.
<b>Default Local Preference</b>	The local preference that will be assigned to routes that do not already contain a local preference value. This default value is configured through the <b>ip bgp default local-preference</b> command.
<b>Route Reflection</b>	Indicates whether the local BGP speaker is acting as a route reflector for its AS. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp client-to-client reflection</b> command.
<b>Cluster Id</b>	The IP address for cluster in route reflector configurations using multiple, redundant route reflectors. A value of 0.0.0.0 indicates that a cluster is not set up. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp cluster-id</b> command.
<b>Missing MED Status</b>	Indicates the MED value that will be assigned to paths that do not contain MED values. Missing MED values will either be assigned to the worst possible value ( $2^{32}-1$ ) or the best possible value (0). This value is set using the <b>ip bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst</b> command. By default, missing MED values are treated as <b>best</b> .
<b>Aspath Comparison</b>	Indicates whether the AS path will be in used in determining the best route. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp bestpath as-path ignore</b> command.
<b>Always Compare MED</b>	Indicates whether multi-exit discriminator (MED) values are being compared only for internal peers or also for external peers. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp always-compare-med</b> command.
<b>Fast External Fail Over</b>	Indicates whether Fast External Failover has been enabled or disabled. When enabled a BGP sessions will be reset immediately after a connection to a directly connected external peer goes down. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp fast-external-failover</b> command.
<b>Log Neighbor Changes</b>	Indicates whether logging of peer state changes is enabled or disabled. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp log-neighbor-changes</b> command.
<b>Multi path</b>	Indicates whether support for multiple equal cost paths is enabled or disabled. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp maximum-paths</b> command.
<b>Graceful Restart</b>	Indicates whether graceful restart is enabled or disabled.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Graceful Restart Status</b>	Indicates the graceful restart state. This feature is not supported in Multiprotocol BGP.
<b>Configured Graceful Restart Interval</b>	Indicates the timer for achieving a graceful restart.
<b>IPv4 Unicast</b>	Indicates whether IPv4 unicast is enabled or disabled.
<b>IPv6 Unicast</b>	Indicates whether IPv6 unicast is enabled or disabled.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>ip bgp unicast</b>	Enables or disables unicast IPv4 updates for the BGP routing process.
<b>ipv6 bgp unicast</b>	Enables or disables unicast IPv6 updates for the BGP routing process
<b>show ip bgp statistics</b>	Displays BGP global statistics.

**MIB Objects**

```

alabgpMIBGlobalsGroup
  alaBgpProtoStatus
  alaBgpAutonomousSystemNumber
  alaBgpIgpSynchStatus
  alaBgpProtoOperState
  alaBgpNumActiveRoutes
  alaBgpNumEstabExternalPeers
  alaBgpNumEstabInternalPeers
  alaBgpClusterId
  alaBgpDefaultLocalPref
  alaBgpFastExternalFailOver
  alaBgpMedAlways
  alaBgpMissingMed
  alaBgpRouterId
  alaBgpRouteReflection
  alaBgpAsOriginInterval
  alaNumIgpSyncWaitPaths
  alaBgpManualTag
  alaBgpPromiscuousneighbors
  alaBgpConfedId
  alaBgpMultiPath
  alaBgpMaxPeers
  alaBgpPeersChanges

```

---

## show ip bgp statistics

Displays BGP global statistics.

**show ip bgp statistics**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command show various BGP statistics for the router, such as number of neighbors, active prefixes, number of paths, etc.

### Examples

```
-> show ip bgp statistics
# of Active Prefixes Known           = 0,
# of EBGP Neighbors in Established State = 0,
# of IBGP Neighbors in Established State = 0,
# of Feasible Paths                  = 0,
# of Dampened Paths                  = 0,
# of Unsynchronized Paths            = 0,
# of Policy unfeasible paths         = 0,
Total Number of Paths                 = 0
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b># of Active Prefixes Known</b>	The number of prefixes, or route paths, currently known to the local BGP speaker, that are currently up and active.
<b># of EBGP Neighbors in Established State</b>	The number of peers outside the AS of the local BGP speaker that the local BGP speaker can route to.
<b># of IBGP Neighbors in Established State</b>	The number of peers in the same AS as the local BGP speaker that the local BGP speaker can route to.
<b># of Feasible Paths</b>	The number of route paths that are not active due to one of the following reasons: the route is dampened, the route is not permitted based on BGP policies, or the route is waiting to be synchronized with the IGP protocol.
<b># of Dampened Paths</b>	The number of route paths that are not active because they have violated dampening parameters.
<b># of Unsynchronized Paths</b>	The number of route paths that are not active because they are waiting to be synchronized with the IGP routing protocol.

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b># of Unfeasible Paths</b>	The number of route paths that are not active because they are not permitted based on a configured BGP policy.
<b>Total Number of Paths</b>	The total number of paths known to the speaker, active or not.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[show ip bgp](#) Displays the current global settings for the local BGP speaker.

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpStatsTable

---

## show ip bgp dampening

Displays the BGP route dampening settings.

**show ip bgp dampening**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command shows the setting for dampening on the router, assuming it is enabled.

### Examples

```
-> show ip bgp dampening
Admin Status           = disabled,
Half life value (seconds) = 300,
Reuse value           = 200
Suppress value        = 300,
Max suppress time (seconds) = 1800,
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Admin Status</b>	Indicates whether route dampening is enabled or disabled. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp dampening</b> command.
<b>Half life value</b>	The half-life interval, in seconds, after which the penalty value for a reachable route will be reduced by half. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp dampening</b> command.
<b>Reuse value</b>	The value that the route flapping metric must reach before this route is re-advertised. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp dampening</b> command.
<b>Suppress value</b>	The number of route withdrawals necessary to begin re-advertising a previously suppressed route. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp dampening</b> command.
<b>Max Suppress time</b>	The maximum time (in seconds) that a route will be suppressed. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp dampening</b> command.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [ip bgp dampening](#)

Enables or disables BGP route dampening or the suppression of unstable routes.

## MIB Objects

```
alaBgpDampTable  
  alaBgpDampEntry  
  alaBgpDampCeil  
  alaBgpDampCutOff  
  alaBgpDampMaxFlapHistory  
  alaBgpDampReuse  
  alaBgpDampening  
  alaBgpDampeningClear
```

---



## show ip bgp dampening-stats

Displays BGP dampening statistics.

```
show ip bgp dampening-stats [ip_address ip_mask] [peer_address]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	A 32-bit IP address.
<i>ip_mask</i>	A 32-bit subnet mask number that determines how many bits of the IP address parameter denote the network number.
<i>peer_address</i>	A 32-bit IP address of peer (neighbor).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays various statistics on routes that have flapped, and are thus subject to the settings of the dampening feature.

### Examples

```
-> show ip bgp dampening-stats
```

Network	Mask	From	Flaps	Duration	FOM
155.132.44.73	255.255.255.255	192.40.4.121	8	00h:00m:35s	175

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Network</b>	The IP address for the local BGP speaker that is responsible for route dampening in this router.
<b>Mask</b>	The mask for the local BGP speaker that is responsible for route dampening in this router.
<b>From</b>	The IP address for the route that is flapping.
<b>Flaps</b>	The number of times this route has moved from an UP state to a DOWN state or from a DOWN state to an UP state. If the route goes down and then comes back up, then this statistics would count 2 flaps.

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Duration</b>	The time since the first route flap occurred. In the above example, this route has flapped 8 times in a 35 second period.
<b>FOM</b>	The Figure Of Merit, or instability metric, for this route. This value increases with each unreachable event. If it reaches the cutoff value (configured in <a href="#">ip bgp dampening</a> ), then this route will no longer be advertised.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[ip bgp dampening](#) Enables and disables route dampening.

---

## show ip bgp path

Displays BGP paths.

### show ip bgp path

[**ip-addr** *ip\_address ip\_mask*]  
[**aspath-list** *aspathlist\_name*]  
[**community-list** *community\_list\_name*]  
[**prefix-list** *prefix\_name*]  
[**route-map** *routemap\_name*]  
[**cidr-only**]  
[**community** *community\_number*]  
[**neighbor-rcv** *rcv\_peer\_address*]  
[**neighbor-adv** *adv\_peer\_addr*]  
[**regexp** "*regular\_expression*"]  
[**best**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	A 32-bit IP address of the path.
<i>ip_mask</i>	A 32-bit subnet mask of the path.
<i>aspathlist_name</i>	AS path on which to filter.
<i>community_list_name</i>	Community name on which to filter.
<i>prefix_name</i>	Prefix on which to filter.
<i>routemap_name</i>	Route map on which to filter.
<b>cidr-only</b>	Filter out everything except CIDR routes.
<i>community_number</i>	Community number on which to filter.
<i>rcv_peer_address</i>	Filter all except paths received from this path.
<i>adv_peer_addr</i>	Filter all except paths sent to this path.
<i>regular_expression</i>	Regular expression on which to filter. Regular expressions must be enclosed by quotes. For example, "\$100".
<b>best</b>	Show only the best path.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

The basic command displays every path currently in the table. Since the number of paths may run into the thousands, this command provides a number of parameters for displaying a specific path or matching entries for a portion of a path or peer address.

## Examples

```
-> show ip bgp path
```

```
Legends: Sta      = Path state
```

```
      >          = best, F = feasible
```

```
      P          = policy changing, U = un-synchronized
```

```
      D          = dampened, N = none
```

```
      Nbr        = Neighbor
```

```
      (O)        = Path Origin (? = incomplete, i = igp, e = egp)
```

```
      degPref    = degree of preference
```

Sta	Network	Mask	Nbr address	Next Hop	(O)	degPref
>	192.40.4.0	255.255.255.0	192.40.4.29	192.40.4.29	i	100
>	192.40.6.0	255.255.255.248	192.40.4.29	192.40.4.29	i	100
>	192.40.6.8	255.255.255.248	192.40.4.29	192.40.4.29	i	100
U	110.100.10.0	255.255.255.0	2001:100:3:4::1	110.100.10.20	?	100
U	110.100.11.0	255.255.255.0	2001:100:3:4::1	110.100.10.20	?	100
U	110.100.12.0	255.255.255.0	2001:100:3:4::1	110.100.10.20	?	100
U	110.100.13.0	255.255.255.0	2001:100:3:4::1	110.100.10.20	?	100
U	110.100.14.0	255.255.255.0	2001:100:3:4::1	110.100.10.20	?	100

### output definitions

<b>Sta</b>	Status flag. A greater-than sign (>) indicates this is the best route to the destination.
<b>Network</b>	The IP address for this route path. This is the destination of the route.
<b>Mask</b>	The mask for this route path.
<b>Nbr address</b>	The IP or IPv6 address of the BGP peer that is advertising this path.
<b>Next Hop</b>	The next hop along the route path.
<b>(O)</b>	The origin attribute of this route path. A question mark (?) indicates incomplete, and <b>i</b> indicates IGP, and an <b>e</b> indicates EGP.
<b>degPref</b>	The local preference value assigned to this route path.

```
-> show ip bgp path ip-addr 192.40.6.72 255.255.255.248
```

```
BGP Path parameters
```

```
Path address = 192.40.6.72
```

```
Path mask = 255.255.255.248
```

```
Path protocol = ebgp
```

```
Path peer = 192.40.4.29
```

```
  Path nextHop = 192.40.4.29,
```

```
  Path origin = igp,
```

```
  Path local preference = -1,
```

```
  Path state = active,
```

```
  Path weight = 0,
```

```
  Path preference degree = 100,
```

```
  Path autonomous systems = [nAs=2] : 3 2 ,
```

```
  Path MED = -1,
```

```

Path atomic           = no,
Path AS aggregator   = <none>,
Path IPaddr aggregator = <none>,
Path community       = <none>,
Path unknown attribute = <none>

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Path address</b>	The IP address for route path.
<b>Path mask</b>	The mask for this route path.
<b>Path protocol</b>	The protocol from which this route path was learned. Possible values for this field are as follows: <b>local</b> , <b>static</b> , <b>directhost</b> , <b>rip</b> , <b>ospf</b> , <b>isis</b> , <b>ibgp</b> , <b>ebgp</b> , and <b>other</b> .
<b>Path peer</b>	The IP address of the peer that is advertising this route path.
<b>Path nextHop</b>	The next hop along the route path.
<b>Path origin</b>	The BGP origin attribute. Possible values will be <b>igp</b> , <b>egp</b> , <b>incomplete</b> , and <b>none</b> . The origin attribute is considered during the route decision process.
<b>Path local preference</b>	The local preference value for this route as received in an UPDATE message. A negative value (for example, the <b>-1</b> in the above display) indicates that the local preference value is missing for this route path.
<b>Path state</b>	Path state indicates the state of the path. The possible states are <b>best</b> , <b>feasible</b> , <b>policy-wait</b> , <b>un-synchronized</b> , <b>dampened</b> , or <b>none</b> . When path state is <b>none</b> , it indicates that there are no paths to this prefix and the route is being purged from the system.
<b>Path weight</b>	The path weight as assigned through inbound and outbound policies.
<b>Path preference degree</b>	The local preference assigned to this route through an inbound or outbound policy, or, if the local preference value is missing, the default local preference (which is assigned through the <b>ip bgp default local-preference</b> ).
<b>Path autonomous systems</b>	The AS path for this route. These numbers show the ASs through which the route has traversed with the most recent AS listed first. In the above example, this route began its path in AS 2 and then traveled through AS 3.
<b>Path MED</b>	The multi-exit discriminator (MED) value for this route path. A negative value (for example, the <b>-1</b> in the above display) indicates that the MED value is missing for this route path.
<b>Path atomic</b>	Indicates whether the ATOMIC-AGGREGATE attribute has been set for this route. When set (this field would read <b>yes</b> ), this attribute indicates that an aggregate has caused a loss of information for this route (a less specific route was chosen over a more specific route included in the aggregate).
<b>Path AS aggregator</b>	Part of the AGGREGATOR attribute. This field indicates the AS for the BGP speaker that created the aggregate. A value of <b>&lt;none&gt;</b> indicates this is not an aggregate route.
<b>Path IPaddr aggregator</b>	Part of the AGGREGATOR attribute. This field indicates the IP address for the BGP speaker that created the aggregate. A value of <b>&lt;none&gt;</b> indicates that this is not an aggregate route.

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Path community</b>	Indicates the community to which this route path belongs, if applicable. A value of <b>&lt;none&gt;</b> indicates that this route does not belong to a community.
<b>Path unknown attribute</b>	Indicates BGP attributes found in UPDATE messages which the router does not support. For example, multi-protocol attributes are not supported by the router in this release, but it is possible for these attributes to appear in a BGP route.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[show ip bgp routes](#) Displays BGP route details.

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpPathTable  
alaBgpPathEntry

---

## show ip bgp routes

Displays BGP route details.

**show ip bgp routes** [*network\_address ip\_mask*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*network\_address* A 32-bit IP address.

*ip\_mask* A 32-bit subnet mask number that determines how many bits of the IP address parameter denote the network number

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays all the routes in the routing table with details.

### Examples

-> show ip bgp routes

Legends: ECL = EBGp change list, ICC = IBGP client change list

ICL = IBGP change list, LCL = local change list

AGG = Aggregation, AGC = Aggregation contribution

AGL = Aggregation list, GDL = Deletion list

AGW = Aggregation waiting, AGH = Aggregation hidden

DMP = Dampening, ACT = Active route

Address	Mask	ECL	ICC	ICL	LCL	AGG	AGC	AGL	AGW	AGH	GDL	DMP	ACT
192.40.4.0	255.255.255.0	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
192.40.6.0	255.255.255.248	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
192.40.6.8	255.255.255.248	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
192.40.6.72	255.255.255.248	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
192.40.6.80	255.255.255.248	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
192.40.6.104	255.255.255.248	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
192.40.6.112	255.255.255.248	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
192.40.6.144	255.255.255.248	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes

### output definitions

---

<b>Address</b>	The route destination network address.
<b>Mask</b>	The route destination network mask.
<b>ECL</b>	External BGP change list. When Yes, this route will be advertised as soon as the route advertisement timer expires.
<b>ICC</b>	Internal BGP client change list. When Yes, this route will be advertised to internal non-clients.

---

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>ICL</b>	Internal BGP change list. When Yes, this route has changes that need to be advertised.
<b>LCL</b>	Local change list. When Yes, this route is local.
<b>AGG</b>	Aggregation. When Yes, this route is an aggregate route.
<b>AGC</b>	Aggregation contribution. When Yes, this route is part of an aggregate route.
<b>AGL</b>	Aggregation list. When Yes, this route is placed on an aggregate list.
<b>AGW</b>	Aggregation waiting. When Yes, this route is waiting for an aggregate contributor.
<b>AGH</b>	Aggregation hidden. When Yes, this route is hidden as part of an aggregate route.
<b>GDL</b>	Deletion list. When Yes, this route will be deleted.
<b>DMP</b>	Dampening. Indicate whether this route has been dampened. If 'Yes', then this route has been dampened and a dampening history exists.
<b>ACT</b>	Active route. When Yes, the route is active.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[show ip bgp path](#) Displays BGP paths.

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpRouteTable  
alaBgpRouteEntry

---



## show ip bgp aggregate-address

Displays aggregate route status.

**show ip bgp aggregate-address** [*ip\_address ip mask*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	The 32-bit IP address of the aggregate address.
<i>ip_mask</i>	The 32-bit subnet mask number that determines how many bits of the IP address parameter denote the network number.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays a specific aggregate address, or all aggregate addresses on the router.

### Examples

```
-> show ip bgp aggregate-address
Network          Mask                Summarize As-Set   Admin state Oper state
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
155.132.44.73   255.255.255.255   disabled  disabled disabled  not_active
192.40.6.0      255.255.255.255   disabled  disabled disabled  not_active
```

```
-> show ip bgp aggregate-address 192.40.6.0 255.255.255.255
Aggregate address      = 192.40.6.0,
Aggregate mask         = 255.255.255.255,
Aggregate admin state  = disabled,
Aggregate oper state   = not_active,
Aggregate as-set       = disabled,
Aggregate summarize    = disabled,
Aggregate metric       = 0,
Aggregate local preference = 0,
Aggregate community string = 0:500 400:1 300:2
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Network or Aggregate address</b>	The IP address for this aggregate route. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp asn-format</b> command.
<b>Mask or Aggregate mask</b>	The mask for this aggregate route. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp asn-format</b> command.
<b>Summarize or Aggregate summarize</b>	Indicates whether aggregate summarization is enabled or disabled for this aggregate route. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp aggregate-address summary-only</b> command.

---

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>As-Set or Aggregate as-set</b>	Indicates whether AS path aggregate is enabled or disabled. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp aggregate-address as-set</b> command.
<b>Admin State or Aggregate admin state</b>	Indicates whether this aggregate route is administratively enabled or disabled. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp aggregate-address admin-state</b> command.
<b>Oper State or Aggregate oper state</b>	Indicates whether this aggregate route is operational and participating in BGP message exchanges.
<b>Aggregate metric</b>	The multi-exit discriminator (MED) value configured for this aggregate route. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp aggregate-address metric</b> command.
<b>Aggregate local preference</b>	The local preference value for this aggregate route. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp aggregate-address local-preference</b> command.
<b>Aggregate community string</b>	The community string value for this aggregate route. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp aggregate-address community</b> command.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**ip bgp asn-format** Creates and deletes a BGP aggregate route.

## MIB Objects

alabgpMIBAggrGroup  
  alaBgpAggrSet  
  alaBgpAggrLocalPref  
  alaBgpAggrMetric  
  alaBgpAggrSummarize  
  alaBgpAggrCommunity

---

## show ip bgp network

Displays currently defined network configurations.

**show ip bgp network** [*network\_address ip\_mask*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*network\_address* A 32-bit IP address.

*ip\_mask* A 32-bit subnet mask number that determines how many bits of the IP address parameter denote the network number

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays all the configured networks, or a single network.

### Examples

```
-> show ip bgp network
Network      Mask                Admin state Oper state
-----+-----+-----+-----
155.132.1.2  255.255.255.255 disabled  not_active
155.132.1.3  255.255.255.255 disabled  not_active
```

```
-> show ip bgp network 155.132.1.2 255.255.255.255
Network address      = 155.132.1.2,
Network mask         = 255.255.255.255,
Network admin state  = disabled,
Network oper state   = not_active,
Network metric       = 0,
Network local preference = 0,
Network community string = 0:500 400:1 300:2
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Network</b> or <b>Network address</b>	The IP address configured for this local BGP network. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp network</b> command.
<b>Mask</b> or <b>Network mask</b>	The mask configured for this local BGP network. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp network</b> command.
<b>Admin state</b> or <b>Network admin state</b>	Indicates whether this local BGP network is administratively enabled or disabled. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp network admin-state</b> command.

---

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Oper state or Network oper state</b>	Indicates whether this BGP local network is operationally active or inactive.
<b>Network metric</b>	The multi-exit discriminator (MED) value configured for this local BGP network. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp network metric</b> command.
<b>Network local preference</b>	The local preference value for this local BGP network. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp network local-preference</b> command.
<b>Network community string</b>	The community string value for this local BGP network. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp network community</b> command.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

**ip bgp network** Configures a local BGP network.

**MIB Objects**

alabgpMIBNetworkGroup

alaBgpNetworkEntry

---

## show ip bgp neighbors

Displays the configured IPv4 BGP peers.

**show ip bgp neighbors** [*ip\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address* A 32-bit IP address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

There are two output options for this command. If you specify `show ip bgp peer` without a peer IP address, then you see summary information for all peers known to the local BGP speaker. If you enter a specific peer IP address with the command, then you see detailed parameter information for that peer only.

### Examples

```
-> show ip bgp neighbors
Legends:Nbr = Neighbor
```

```
      As = Autonomous System
Nbr address      As      Admin state Oper state      BgpId              Up/Down
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
192.40.4.29      3      enabled     estab           192.40.4.29        00h:14m:48s
192.40.4.121     5      disabled    idle            0.0.0.0             00h:00m:00s
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Nbr address</b>	The IP address for this BGP peer. Assign this address through the <b>ip bgp neighbor</b> command.
<b>As</b>	The autonomous system to which this peer belongs. A peer's AS number is assigned through the <b>ip bgp neighbor remote-as</b> command.
<b>Admin state</b>	Indicates whether this peer has been enabled or disabled through the <b>ip bgp neighbor admin-state</b> command.
<b>Oper state</b>	The current BGP state for this peer. Possible states are <b>idle</b> , <b>connect</b> , <b>active</b> , <b>opensent</b> , <b>openconfirm</b> , and <b>established</b> .
<b>BgpId</b>	The unique BGP identifier of the peer. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp neighbor update-source</b> command.
<b>Up/Down</b>	The time since this peer has transitioned to its current UP or DOWN state. If the peer is currently Established, then this is the time that the peer has been UP. If the peer is currently Idle, then this is the time the peer has been DOWN.

---

```

-> show ip bgp neighbors 0.0.0.1
Neighbor address                = 0.0.0.1,
Neighbor autonomous system      = 1,
Neighbor Admin state            = enabled,
Neighbor Oper state             = connect,
Neighbor passive status         = disabled,
Neighbor name                   = peer(0.0.0.1),
Neighbor local address          = vlan-215,
Neighbor EBGP multiHop          = enabled,
Neighbor next hop self          = disabled,
Neighbor Route Refresh          = enabled,
Neighbor Ipv4 unicast           = enabled,
Neighbor Ipv4 multicast         = disabled,
Neighbor type                   = internal,
Neighbor auto-restart           = enabled,
Neighbor route-reflector-client = disabled,
Neighbor confederation status   = disabled,
Neighbor remove private AS      = disabled,
Neighbor default originate      = disabled,
Neighbor maximum prefixes       = 5000,
Neighbor max prefixes warning   = enabled,
# of prefixes received          = 0,
Neighbor MD5 key                = <none>,
Neighbor local port             = 0,
Neighbor TCP window size        = 32768
Graceful Restart State          = None,
Advertised Restart Interval     = 0s,
Forwarding State during restart = NotPreserved,
Activate IPv6 unicast           = enabled,
Configured IPv6 NextHop Address = ::,
Neighbor Ipv6 unicast           = advertised

```

### *output definitions*

<b>Neighbor address</b>	The IP address for this BGP peer. Assign this address through the <b>ip bgp neighbor</b> command.
<b>Neighbor autonomous system</b>	The autonomous system to which this peer belongs. A peer's AS number is assigned through the <b>ip bgp neighbor remote-as</b> command.
<b>Neighbor Admin state</b>	Indicates whether this peer has been enabled or disabled through the <b>ip bgp neighbor admin-state</b> command.
<b>Neighbor Oper state</b>	The current BGP state for this peer. Possible states are <b>idle</b> , <b>connect</b> , <b>active</b> , <b>opensent</b> , <b>openconfirm</b> , and <b>established</b> .
<b>Neighbor passive status</b>	Indicates whether the local BGP speaker is "passive" (i.e., waiting for this peer to initiate a session). This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp neighbor passive</b> command.
<b>Neighbor name</b>	The name assigned to this peer through the <b>ip bgp neighbor description</b> command.
<b>Neighbor local address</b>	The interface assigned to this peer. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp neighbor update-source</b> command.
<b>Neighbor EBGP multihop</b>	Indicates whether BGP multi-hop support is enabled or disabled. This supports allows external BGP peers to communicate with each other even when they are not directly connected. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp neighbor ebgp-multihop</b> command.

*output definitions (continued)*

<b>Neighbor next hop self</b>	Indicates whether this peer is using next hop processing. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp neighbor next-hop-self</b> command.
<b>Neighbor Route Refresh</b>	Indicates whether this peer supports Route Refresh capability as defined in RFC 2918. This capability is an alternative to soft-reconfiguration that can save CPU and memory resources. It allows peers to dynamically request the re-advertisement of BGP routing tables. Since this router supports route refresh all BGP peers are automatically enabled for this capability.
<b>Neighbor Ipv4 unicast</b>	Indicates whether this peer is multi-protocol IP version 4 unicast capable. This router is IPv4 unicasts capable so all peers will be enabled for this capability.
<b>Neighbor Ipv4 multicast</b>	Indicates whether this peer is multi-protocol IP version 4 multicast capable. This router is not IPv4 multicasts capable so all peers will be disabled for this capability.
<b>Neighbor type</b>	Indicates whether this peer is internal or external to the router.
<b>Neighbor auto-restart</b>	Indicates whether peer auto-restart is enabled or disabled. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp neighbor auto-restart</b> command.
<b>Neighbor route-reflector-client</b>	Indicates whether this peer is a client to the local route reflector, if configured. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp neighbor route-reflector-client</b> command.
<b>Neighbor confederation status</b>	Indicates whether this peer is a member of a BGP confederation. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp confederation neighbor</b> command.
<b>Neighbor remove private AS</b>	Indicates whether the stripping of private AS numbers (64512 to 65535) from AS paths is enabled or disabled. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp neighbor remove-private-as</b> command.
<b>Neighbor default originate</b>	Indicates whether peer default origination is enabled or disabled. When enabled, the local BGP speaker advertises itself as a default to the peer. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp neighbor default-originate</b> command.
<b>Neighbor maximum prefixes</b>	The maximum number of prefixes the local router can receive in UPDATE from this peer. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp neighbor maximum-prefix</b> command.
<b>Neighbor max prefixes warning</b>	Indicates whether a warning will be issued when this peer exceeds 80 percent of the maximum prefix value. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp neighbor update-source</b> command.
<b># of prefixes received</b>	Displays the total number of prefixes received by this neighbor.
<b>Neighbor MD5 key [32- 47]</b>	When present, shows an encrypted version of the MD5 password. When not present, and MD5 password has not been configured. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp neighbor md5 key</b> command.
<b>Neighbor local port</b>	The TCP port used for the session with this peer.
<b>Neighbor TCP window size</b>	The size of the TCP window for this BGP session. This value will always be 32768 as that is the maximum size of a BGP message.
<b>Graceful Restart State</b>	Indicates the graceful restart state. This feature is not supported in Multiprotocol BGP.
<b>Advertised Restart Interval</b>	Indicates the restart interval in seconds.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Forwarding State during restart</b>	Indicates whether the peer has preserved the forwarding state during the graceful restart.
<b>Activate IPv6 unicast</b>	Indicates if the IPv6 unicast updates are enabled or not. Options include <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> .
<b>Configured IPv6 NextHop Address</b>	Specifies the IPv6 nexthop address. This is specified using the <b>ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6-nexthop</b> command.
<b>Neighbor Ipv6 unicast</b>	Indicates whether Multiprotocol IPv6 Unicast capability is enabled or disabled between the peers.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

**ip bgp neighbor** Creates or deletes a BGP peer.

**MIB Objects**

```

alabgpMIBPeerGroup
  alaBgpPeerAddr
  alaBgpPeerAS
  alaBgpPeerPassive
  alaBgpPeerName
  alaBgpPeerMultiHop
  alaBgpPeerMaxPrefix
  alaBgpPeerMaxPrefixWarnOnly
  alaBgpPeerNextHopSelf
  alaBgpPeerSoftReconfig
  alaBgpPeerInSoftReset
  alaBgpPeerIpv4Unicast
  alaBgpPeerIpv4Multicast
  alaBgpPeerRcvdRtRefreshMsgs
  alaBgpPeerSentRtRefreshMsgs
  alaBgpPeerRouteMapOut
  alaBgpPeerRouteMapIn
  alaBgpPeerLocalAddr
  alaBgpPeerLastDownReason
  alaBgpPeerLastDownTime
  alaBgpPeerLastReadTime
  alaBgpPeerRcvdNotifyMsgs
  alaBgpPeerSentNotifyMsgs
  alaBgpPeerLastSentNotifyReason
  alaBgpPeerLastRecvNotifyReason
  alaBgpPeerRcvdPrefixes
  alaBgpPeerDownTransitions
  alaBgpPeerType
  alaBgpPeerAutoReStart
  alaBgpPeerClientStatus
  alaBgpPeerConfedStatus
  alaBgpPeerRemovePrivateAs
  alaBgpPeerClearCounter
  alaBgpPeerTTL

```



```
alaBgpPeerAspathListOut  
alaBgpPeerAspathListIn  
alaBgpPeerPrefixListOut  
alaBgpPeerPrefixListIn  
alaBgpPeerCommunityListOut  
alaBgpPeerCommunityListIn  
alaBgpPeerRestart  
alaBgpPeerDefaultOriginate  
alaBgpPeerReconfigureInBound  
alaBgpPeerReconfigureOutBound  
alaBgpPeerMD5Key  
alaBgpPeerMD5KeyEncrypt  
alaBgpPeerRowStatus  
alaBgpPeerUpTransitions  
alaBgpPeerLocalIntfName
```

---

## show ip bgp neighbors policy

Displays BGP peer policy information.

```
show ip bgp neighbors policy [ip_address]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                      A 32-bit IP address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays all of the configured policies for the router, or the policies configured for a specific peer.

### Examples

```
-> show ip bgp neighbors policy
Neighbor address = 0.0.0.0,
  Neighbor autonomous system      = 1,
  Neighbor output policy map name = <none>,
  Neighbor input policy map name  = <none>,
  Neighbor output aspath-list name = <none>,
  Neighbor input aspath-list name = <none>,
  Neighbor output prefix-list name = <none>,
  Neighbor input prefix-list name = <none>,
  Neighbor output community-list name = <none>,
  Neighbor input community-list name = <none>,
  Neighbor soft reconfiguration   = enabled
Neighbor address = 0.0.0.1,
  Neighbor autonomous system      = 1,
  Neighbor output policy map name = <none>,
  Neighbor input policy map name  = <none>,
  Neighbor output aspath-list name = <none>,
  Neighbor input aspath-list name = <none>,
  Neighbor output prefix-list name = <none>,
  Neighbor input prefix-list name = <none>,
  Neighbor output community-list name = <none>,
  Neighbor input community-list name = <none>,
  Neighbor soft reconfiguration   = enabled
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Neighbor autonomous system</b>	The AS to which the peer is assigned. This can be assigned by using the <b>ip bgp neighbor remote-as</b> command.
<b>Neighbor output policy map name</b>	The outbound route map policy for the peer. This can be assigned by using the <b>ip bgp neighbor route-map</b> command.
<b>Neighbor input policy map name</b>	The inbound route map policy for the peer. This can be assigned by using the <b>ip bgp neighbor route-map</b> command.
<b>Neighbor output aspath-list name</b>	The outbound AS path list policy for the peer. This can be assigned by using the <b>ip bgp neighbor out-aspathlist</b> command.
<b>Neighbor input aspath-list name</b>	The inbound AS path list policy for the peer. This can be assigned by using the <b>ip bgp neighbor in-aspathlist</b> command.
<b>Neighbor output prefix-list name</b>	The outbound prefix list policy for the peer. This can be assigned by using the <b>ip bgp neighbor out-prefixlist</b> command.
<b>Neighbor input prefix-list name</b>	The inbound prefix list policy for the peer. This can be assigned by using the <b>ip bgp neighbor in-prefixlist</b> command.
<b>Neighbor output community-list name</b>	The outbound community list policy for the peer. This can be assigned by using the <b>ip bgp neighbor out-communitylist</b> command.
<b>Neighbor input community-list name</b>	The inbound community list policy for the peer. This can be assigned by using the <b>ip bgp neighbor in-communitylist</b> command.
<b>Neighbor soft reconfiguration</b>	Lists whether soft reconfigurations are enabled or disabled for this peer. This is configured using the <b>ip bgp neighbor soft-reconfiguration</b> command.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

**show ip bgp neighbors** Displays BGP peer main status.

**MIB Objects**

N/A

---

## show ip bgp neighbors timer

Displays BGP peer timer statistics.

**show ip bgp neighbors timer** [*ip\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                      A 32-bit IP address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays the timer values for all peer associated with this speaker, or for a specific peer.

### Examples

```
-> show ip bgp neighbors timer
Legends: Nbr      = Neighbor
          As       = Autonomous System
          RtAdv    = Route Advertisement
          Kalive   = Keep Alive (actual)
          Ka(C)    = Configured Keep Alive
```

Nbr	address	As	Hold	Hold(C)	RtAdv	Retry	Kalive	Ka(C)
192.40.4.29		3	90	90	30	120	30	30
192.40.4.121		5	0	90	30	120	0	30

### output definitions

---

<b>Nbr address</b>	The IP address for this BGP peer. Assign this address through the <b>ip bgp neighbor</b> command.
<b>As</b>	The autonomous system to which this peer belongs. A peer's AS number is assigned through the <b>ip bgp neighbor remote-as</b> command.
<b>Hold</b>	The current count for the holdtime value.
<b>Hold(C)</b>	The holdtime value configured through the <b>ip bgp neighbor timers</b> command.
<b>RtAdv</b>	The route advertisement interval, in seconds, for updates between external BGP peers. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp neighbor advertisement-interval</b> command.
<b>Retry</b>	The interval, in seconds, between retries by this peer to set up a connection through TCP with another peer. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp neighbor timers</b> command.

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Kalive</b>	The current count, in seconds, between keepalive messages. Keepalive messages do not contain route or status updates; they serve only to tell other peers that the connection is still live and this peer is reachable.
<b>Ka(C)</b>	The keepalive interval as configured through the <b>ip bgp neighbor timers</b> command.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

**show ip bgp neighbors** Displays BGP peer main status.

**MIB Objects**

N/A

---

## show ip bgp neighbors statistics

Displays BGP peer message statistics.

**show ip bgp neighbors statistics** [*ip\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                      A 32-bit IP address of the peer.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays message statistics for all peers associated with this speaker, or with a specific peer.

### Examples

```
-> show ip bgp neighbors statistics
```

```
Legends: RMSGS = number of received messages, SMSGS = number of sent messages
         RUPDS = number of Update messages received,
         SUPDS = number of Update messages sent,
         RNOFY = number of Notify messages received,
         SNOFY = number of Notify messages sent
         RPFXS = number of prefixes received
         UPTNS = number of UP transitions
         DNTNS = number of DOWN transitions
```

Nbr	address	As	RMSGS	SMSGS	RUPDS	SUPDS	RNOFY	SNOFY	RPFXS	UPTNS	DNTNS
192.40.4.29		3	110	123	5	0	0	1	8	2	2
192.40.4.121		5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

### output definitions

---

<b>Nbr address</b>	The IP address for this peer. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp neighbor</b> command.
<b>As</b>	The autonomous system to which this peer belongs. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp neighbor remote-as</b> command.
<b>RMSGS</b>	Total number of messages (UPDATE, NOTIFY, OPEN, KEEPALIVE) received by this peer.
<b>SMSGS</b>	Total number of messages (UPDATE, NOTIFY, OPEN, KEEPALIVE) sent by this peer.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>RUPDS</b>	The number of route UPDATE messages received by this peer. UPDATE messages contain route reachability information, BGP attributes, and route feasibility information.
<b>SUPDS</b>	The number of route UPDATE messages sent by this peer. UPDATE messages contain route reachability information, BGP attributes, and route feasibility information.
<b>RNOFY</b>	The number of NOTIFY messages received by this peer. NOTIFY messages contain error information, such as unsupported parameters, invalid attributes, and holdtime expirations.
<b>SNOFY</b>	The number of NOTIFY messages sent by this peer. NOTIFY messages contain error information, such as unsupported parameters, invalid attributes, and holdtime expirations.
<b>RPFXS</b>	The number of unique route prefixes received by this peer.
<b>UPTNS</b>	The number of times this peer has come up, operationally.
<b>DNTNS</b>	Number of times this peer has gone down, operationally.

---

```

-> show ip bgp neighbors statistics 0.0.0.1
Neighbor address                = 0.0.0.1,
# of UP transitions              = 0,
Time of last UP transition      = 00h:00m:00s,
# of DOWN transitions           = 0,
Time of last DOWN transition    = 00h:00m:00s,
Last DOWN reason                = none,
# of msgs rcvd                 = 0,
# of Update msgs rcvd          = 0,
# of prefixes rcvd             = 0,
# of Route Refresh msgs rcvd   = 0,
# of Notification msgs rcvd    = 0,
Last rcvd Notification reason   = none [none]
Time last msg was rcvd         = 00h:00m:00s,
# of msgs sent                  = 0,
# of Update msgs sent           = 0,
# of Route Refresh msgs sent    = 0,
# of Notification msgs sent     = 0,
Last sent Notification reason   = none [none]
Time last msg was sent         = 00h:00m:00s,

```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Neighbor address</b>	The IP address for this peer. This value is configured through the <b>ip bgp neighbor</b> command.
<b># of UP transitions</b>	The number of times this peer has come up, operationally.
<b>Time of last UP transition</b>	The duration that this peer has been up.
<b># of DOWN transitions</b>	Number of times this peer has gone down, operationally.
<b>Time of last DOWN transition</b>	The duration since this peer last went down.

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Last DOWN reason</b>	Provides a message as the last reason why a peer went down. The possible reasons for going down are:  user_request - user initiated conn_timeout - connection timer expired hold_timeout - hold timer expired bad_msg - received a bad message from neighbor fsm_blink - BGP FSM error peer_closed - neighbor closed connection peer_notify - neighbor sent fatal notification tcp_error - Fatal TCP error none - None
<b># of msgs rcvd</b>	Total number of messages (UPDATE, NOTIFY, OPEN, KEEPALIVE) received from this peer.
<b># of Update msgs rcvd</b>	The number of route UPDATE messages received from this peer. UPDATE messages contain route reachability information, BGP attributes, and route feasibility information.
<b># of prefixes rcvd</b>	The number of unique route prefixes received by this peer.
<b># of Route Refresh msgs rcvd</b>	The number of route refresh requests this peer has received. Route refresh requests all routes learned by a peer.
<b># of Notification msgs rcvd</b>	The number of NOTIFY messages received from this peer. NOTIFY messages contain error information, such as unsupported parameters, invalid attributes, and holdtime expirations.



*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Last rcvd Notification reason</b>	<p>NOTIFY messages include errors codes. These error codes are listed in this field. They apply to the last NOTIFY message received from this peer. The notification reasons are listed in two parts separated by a dash (-). The following are possible notification reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>message header error - synchronization loss</li> <li>message header error - bad length</li> <li>message header error - bad type</li> <li>open message error - unsupported version</li> <li>open message error - bad peer autonomous system</li> <li>open message error - bad peer bgp id</li> <li>open message error - unsupported option</li> <li>open message error - authentication failure</li> <li>open message error - unacceptable hold time</li> <li>open message error - unsupported capability</li> <li>update message error - malformed attribute</li> <li>update message error - unknown attribute</li> <li>update message error - missing wellknown attribute</li> <li>update message error - attribute flags error</li> <li>update message error - attribute length error</li> <li>update message error - invalid origin</li> <li>update message error - as loop</li> <li>update message error - invalid nexthop</li> <li>update message error - optional attribute error</li> <li>update message error - invalid network</li> <li>update message error - malformed aspath</li> <li>cease - maximum number of prefixes reached</li> <li>cease - administrative shutdown</li> <li>cease - peer de-configured</li> <li>cease- administrative reset</li> <li>cease- connection rejected</li> <li>cease - other configuration change</li> <li>cease - connection collision resolution</li> <li>cease - out of resources</li> <li>hold time out - none</li> <li>fsm error - none</li> <li>none - none</li> </ul>
<b>Time last msg was rcvd</b>	The duration since a message was received from this peer.
<b># of msgd sent</b>	Total number of messages (UPDATE, NOTIFY, OPEN, KEEPALIVE) sent to this peer.
<b># of Update msgd sent</b>	The number of route UPDATE messages sent to this peer. UPDATE messages contain route reachability information, BGP attributes, and route feasibility information.
<b># of Route Refresh msgd sent</b>	The number of route refresh requests this peer has sent. Route refresh requests request all routes learned be a peer.
<b># of Notification msgd sent</b>	The number of NOTIFY messages sent to this peer. NOTIFY messages contain error information, such as unsupported parameters, invalid attributes, and holdtime expirations.

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Last sent Notification reason</b>	NOTIFY messages include errors codes. These error codes are listed in this field. They apply to the last NOTIFY message sent by this peer. The notification reasons are listed in two parts separated by a dash (-). See the list of possible notification reasons under the description for the <b>Peer last received notification reason</b> field above.
<b>Time last msg was sent</b>	The duration since a message was sent to this peer.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[ip bgp neighbor](#) Creates or deletes a BGP peer.

**MIB Objects**

N/A

---

## show ip bgp policy aspath-list

Displays AS path list parameters.

```
show ip bgp policy aspath-list [name] ["regular_expression"]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	An AS path name.
<i>regular_expression</i>	A regular expression. The regular expression must be enclosed by quotation marks.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command displays a list of all of the AS path policies for the router, or a single policy selected by the list name or regular expression.
- Regular expressions are defined in the [ip bgp policy aspath-list](#) command on page 25-98.
- When using regular expressions in the CLI, the regular expression must be enclosed by quotation marks.

### Examples

```
-> show ip bgp policy aspath-list
Aspath List Name      Aspath regular expression
-----+-----
aspl1                  (500 | 400) ? 300$
aspl2                  (500 | 400)
```

```
-> show ip bgp policy aspath-list aspl1
Aspath List name = aspl1
Aspath Regexp    = (500 | 400) ? 300$
  Admin state    = disabled,
  Priority        = 1,
  Action         = deny,
  Primary index  = 0,
```

#### output definitions

---

<b>Aspath List name</b>	The name of the AS path list. This is defined using the <a href="#">ip bgp policy aspath-list</a> command.
<b>Aspath regular expression</b>	The regular expression that defines the AS path list. This is defined using the <a href="#">ip bgp policy aspath-list</a> command.

---

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Admin state</b>	The administration state of the AS path policy. It is either enable or disable.
<b>Priority</b>	The AS path list priority. This is defined using the <b>ip bgp policy aspath-list priority</b> command.
<b>Action</b>	The AS path list action, either permit or deny. This is defined using the <b>ip bgp policy aspath-list action</b> command.
<b>Primary index</b>	The instance identifier for the AS path list. This value is not configurable.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

**ip bgp policy aspath-list**           Creates or removes an AS path list.

**MIB Objects**

```
alabgpMIBAspathListGroup
  alaBgpAspathMatchListId
  alaBgpAspathMatchListRegExp
  alaBgpAspathMatchListPriority
  alaBgpAspathMatchListAction
  alaBgpAspathMatchListRowStatus
```

---

## show ip bgp policy community-list

Displays community list parameters.

```
show ip bgp policy community-list [name] [string]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	Community name.
<i>string</i>	Community match list string

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays a list of the community policies for the speaker, or a specific policy defined by its name or community match string.

### Examples

```
-> show ip bgp policy community-list
Community list name      Community string
-----+-----
adfasdf                  0:0
```

```
-> show ip bgp policy community-list coml1
Community List name = coml1
Community string   = 600:1
  Admin state      = disabled,
  Match type       = exact,
  Priority          = 1,
  Action           = deny,
  Primary index    = 0
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Community List name</b>	The community list name. This is defined using the <a href="#">ip bgp policy community-list</a> command.
<b>Community string</b>	The community list definition. This is defined using the <a href="#">ip bgp policy community-list</a> command.
<b>Admin state</b>	The administration state of the community list policy, either enabled or disabled.
<b>Match type</b>	The match type of the community list. This is defined using the <a href="#">ip bgp policy community-list match-type</a> command.

---

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Priority</b>	The community list priority. This is defined using the <b>ip bgp policy community-list priority</b> command.
<b>Action</b>	The community list action. This is defined using the <b>ip bgp policy community-list action</b> command.
<b>Primary index</b>	The instance identifier for the community list. This value is not configurable.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

**ip bgp policy community-list** Creates or deletes a community list.

**MIB Objects**

```
alabgpMIBCommunityListGroup
  alaBgpCommunityMatchListId
  alaBgpCommunityMatchListString
  alaBgpCommunityMatchListPriority
  alaBgpCommunityMatchListType
  alaBgpCommunityMatchListAction
  alaBgpCommunityMatchListRowStatus
```

---

## show ip bgp policy prefix-list

Displays prefix list parameters.

```
show ip bgp policy prefix-list [name] [ip_address ip_mask]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	A prefix list name.
<i>ip_address</i>	A prefix list IP address.
<i>ip_mask</i>	An IP address mask.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays the list of prefix-list policies configured for the speaker, or a specific list determined by the list name or IP address and mask.

### Examples

```
-> show ip bgp policy prefix-list
Prefix List name      Prefix address  Prefix mask
-----+-----+-----
pfxl1                 155.132.33.0   255.255.255.0
pfxl2                 155.148.32.0   255.255.255.0
```

```
-> show ip bgp policy prefix-list pfxl1
Prefix List name = pfxl1
Address          = 155.132.33.0
Mask             = 255.255.255.0
  Admin state    = disabled,
  Match Mask >= (GE) = 0,
  Match Mask <= (LE) = 0,
  Action         = deny
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Prefix List name</b>	The name of the prefix list. This is defined using the <a href="#">ip bgp policy prefix-list</a> command.
<b>Address</b>	The IP address of the prefix list. This is defined using the <a href="#">ip bgp policy prefix-list</a> command.
<b>Mask</b>	The mask of the prefix list. This is defined using the <a href="#">ip bgp policy prefix-list</a> command.
<b>Admin state</b>	The administrative state of the prefix list, either enabled or disabled.

---

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Match Mask &gt;= (GE)</b>	The GE match mask of the prefix list. This is defined using the <b>ip bgp policy prefix-list ge</b> command.
<b>Match Mask &lt;= (LE)</b>	The LE match mask of the prefix list. This is defined using the <b>ip bgp policy prefix-list le</b> command.
<b>Action</b>	The action of the prefix list. This is defined using the <b>ip bgp policy prefix-list action</b> command.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**ip bgp policy prefix-list** Creates or deletes a prefix match list.

## MIB Objects

```
alabgpMIBPrefixListGroup
  alaBgpPrefixMatchListId
  alaBgpPrefixMatchListAddr
  alaBgpPrefixMatchListMask
  alaBgpPrefixMatchListGE
  alaBgpPrefixMatchListLE
  alaBgpPrefixMatchListAction
  alaBgpPrefixMatchListRowStatus
```

---





*output definitions*


---

<b>RouteMap name</b>	The name of the route map policy. This is determined using the <b>ip bgp policy prefix6-list</b> command.
<b>RouteMap instance</b>	The instance of the route map policy. This is determined using the <b>ip bgp policy prefix6-list</b> command.
<b>Admin state</b>	The administrative state of the route map policy, either enabled or disabled.
<b>Local pref (mode/value)</b>	The local preference of the route map policy. This is determined using the <b>ip bgp policy route-map lpref</b> command.
<b>Route map action</b>	The action of the route map policy. This is determined using the <b>ip bgp policy route-map action</b> command.
<b>Origin</b>	The origin of the route map policy. This is determined using the <b>ip bgp policy route-map origin</b> command.
<b>MED (mode/value)</b>	The MED of the route map policy. This is determined using the <b>ip bgp policy route-map med</b> command.
<b>Weight</b>	The weight of the route map policy. This is determined using the <b>ip bgp policy route-map weight</b> command.
<b>Aspath-List name</b>	The name of the AS path list attached to this route map. This is set using the <b>show ip bgp policy aspath-list</b> command.
<b>Aspath prepend</b>	The value to prepend to the AS_PATH attribute of the routes matched by this RouteMap instance (Empty quotes indicates no AS_PATH prepending is to be done).
<b>Aspath match primitive</b>	The regular expression used to match AS Path for this route map.
<b>Prefix-List name</b>	The name of the prefix list attached to this route map. This is set using the <b>show ip bgp policy prefix-list</b> command.
<b>Prefix match primitive</b>	The prefix to match for this route map.
<b>Community-List name</b>	The name of the community list attached to this route map. This is set using the <b>show ip bgp policy community-list</b> command.
<b>Community match primitive</b>	The community string to match for this route map.
<b>Community string [mode]</b>	The name of the community mode attached to this route map. This is set using the <b>ip bgp policy route-map community-mode</b> command.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

**ip bgp policy prefix6-list** Creates or deletes a policy route map.

**MIB Objects**

```
alabgpMIBRouteMapGroup
  alaBgpRouteMapName
  alaBgpRouteMapInst
  alaBgpRouteMapAsPathMatchListId
  alaBgpRouteMapPrefixMatchListId
  alaBgpRouteMapCommunityMatchListId
  alaBgpRouteMapOrigin
  alaBgpRouteMapLocalPref
  alaBgpRouteMapLocalPrefMode
  alaBgpRouteMapMed
  alaBgpRouteMapMedMode
  alaBgpRouteMapAsPrepend
  alaBgpRouteMapSetCommunityMode
  alaBgpRouteMapCommunity
  alaBgpRouteMapMatchAsRegExp
  alaBgpRouteMapMatchPrefix
  alaBgpRouteMapMatchMask
  alaBgpRouteMapMatchCommunity
  alaBgpRouteMapWeight
  alaBgpRouteMapAction
  alaBgpRouteMapRowStatus
```

---

## ip bgp graceful-restart

Configures support for the graceful restart feature on a BGP router.

**ip bgp graceful-restart**

**no ip bgp graceful-restart**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

Graceful restart is enabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable support for the graceful restart feature on a BGP router. It has only unplanned graceful restart.
- The minimum hardware configuration for this command is a redundant CMM configuration. This command is not supported on an OmniSwitch 10K with a single CMM.
- Note that graceful restart does not support IPv6 prefixes at this time.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp graceful restart  
-> no ip bgp graceful restart
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**show ip bgp** Displays the current global settings for the local BGP speaker.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpGlobal  
  alaBgpGracefulRestart  
  alaBgpRestartInterval
```

---

## ip bgp graceful-restart restart-interval

Configures the grace period for achieving a graceful BGP restart.

**ip bgp graceful-restart restart-interval** [*seconds*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* The hitless restart timeout interval, in seconds. The valid range is 1–3600.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	90

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The minimum hardware configuration for this command is a redundant CMM configuration. This command is not supported on an OmniSwitch 10K with a single CMM.
- Note that graceful restart does not support IPv6 prefixes at this time.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp graceful-restart restart-interval 600
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip bgp](#) Displays the current global settings for the local BGP speaker.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpGlobal  
  alaBgpGracefulRestart  
  alaBgpRestartInterval
```

---

## ip bgp unicast

Enables or disables unicast IPv4 advertisements for the BGP routing process.

**ip bgp unicast**

**no ip bgp unicast**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

By default, BGP IPv4 advertisements are enabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to turn off IPv4 unicast advertisements.
- BGP should be disabled before enabling or disabling IPv4 unicast advertisements.
- IPv4 unicast advertisements may be turned off on homogenous IPv6 networks that are not aware of IPv4 routing. In such cases, the command, **ip router router-id**, must be used to explicitly configure the 32-bit unique router identifier.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp unicast
-> no ip bgp unicast
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ipv6 bgp unicast</a>	Enables or disables unicast IPv6 updates for the BGP routing process.
<a href="#">show ip bgp</a>	Displays the current global settings for the local BGP speaker.
<a href="#">ip router router-id</a>	Configures the router ID for the router.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpGlobal
  alaBgpMultiProtocolIpv4
```

---

## ipv6 bgp unicast

Enables or disables unicast IPv6 advertisements for the BGP routing process.

**ipv6 bgp unicast**

**no ipv6 bgp unicast**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

By default, IPv6 BGP advertisements are disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to turn off IPv6 unicast advertisements.
- BGP should be disabled before enabling or disabling IPv6 unicast advertisements.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 bgp unicast  
-> no ipv6 bgp unicast
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- |                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">ip bgp unicast</a> | Enables or disables unicast IPv4 updates for the BGP routing process. |
| <a href="#">show ip bgp</a>    | Displays the current global settings for the local BGP speaker.       |

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpGlobal  
  alaBgpMultiProtocolIpv6
```

---

## ip bgp neighbor activate-ipv6

Enables or disables the exchange of IPv6 unicast routes between BGP peer routers identified by their IPv4 addresses.

**ip bgp neighbor** *ip\_address* **activate-ipv6**

**no ip bgp neighbor** *ip\_address* **activate-ipv6**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                      The 32-bit IPv4 address of the neighbor.

### Defaults

This command is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the exchange of IPv6 unicast routes between BGP peer routers identified by their IPv4 addresses.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 1.0.0.1 activate-ipv6
-> no ip bgp neighbor 1.0.0.1 activate-ipv6
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip bgp neighbors](#)                      Displays BGP peer main status.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerTable
  alaBgpPeerAddr
  alaBgpPeerIpv6Unicast
```

---



## ip bgp neighbor ipv6-nexthop

Configures the IPv6 next hop addresses for the IPv6 prefixes advertised between BGP peers. These BGP peers are identified by their IPv4 addresses.

```
ip bgp neighbor ip_address ipv6-nexthop ipv6_address
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	The 32-bit IPv4 address of the neighbor.
<i>ipv6_address</i>	A 128-bit global IPv6 address to be used as the next hop for IPv6 routes being advertised to this BGP speaker.

### Defaults

By default, the IPv6 next hop value is set to all zeros.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- To reset the IPv6 next hop value, enter an all-zero address.
- For internal BGP (IBGP) peers, the IPv6 next hop is used only if the peer **next-hop-self** option is configured.
- For external BGP (EBGP) peers, the IPv6 next hop is used for all the advertised IPv6 routes.

### Examples

```
-> ip bgp neighbor 1.0.0.1 ipv6-nexthop 2001:100:3:4::1  
-> ip bgp neighbor 1.0.0.1 ipv6-nexthop ::
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 bgp neighbors](#) Displays the configured IPv6 BGP peers.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeerTable  
  alaBgpPeerAddr  
  alaBgpPeerIpv6NextHop
```

---

## show ipv6 bgp path

Displays the known IPv6 BGP paths for all the routes or a specific route.

**show ipv6 bgp path** [**ipv6-addr** *ipv6\_address/prefix\_length*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6_address</i>	The 128-bit IPv6 address.
<i>/prefix_length</i>	The number of bits that are significant in the IPv6 address (mask) (3..128).

### Defaults

By default, IPv6 BGP paths for all the routes will be displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the *ipv6\_address/prefix\_length* parameter to display the IPv6 BGP paths for a specified route.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 bgp path
Legends: Sta      = Path state
          >       = best, F = feasible, S = stale
          U       = un-synchronized
          Nbr     = Neighbor
          (O)     = Path Origin (? = incomplete, i = igp, e = egp)
          degPref = degree of preference
```

Sta	Prefix	Nbr	Address	(O)	degPref
>	2020:100:200:1::/64		2001:100:3:4::1	i	100
>	2020:100:200:2::/64		2001:100:3:4::1	i	100
>	2020:100:200:3::/64		2001:100:3:4::1	i	100
>	2020:100:200:4::/64		2001:100:3:4::1	i	100
>	2020:100:200:5::/64		2001:100:3:4::1	i	100
>	2525:2525:1::/48		100.3.4.1	i	100
>	2525:2525:2::/48		100.3.4.1	i	100
>	2525:2525:3::/48		100.3.4.1	i	100
>	2525:2525:4::/48		100.3.4.1	i	100
>	2525:2525:5::/48		100.3.4.1	i	100

### output definitions

---

<b>Sta</b>	Status flag. A greater-than sign (>) indicates this is the best route to the destination.
<b>Prefix</b>	The destination address of the IPv6 route in the hexadecimal format.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Nbr Address</b>	The IP or IPv6 address of the BGP peer that advertises this path.
<b>(0)</b>	The origin attribute of this route path. A question mark (?) indicates incomplete, and <b>i</b> indicates IGP, and an <b>e</b> indicates EGP.
<b>degPref</b>	The local preference value assigned to this route path.

---

```
-> show ipv6 bgp path ipv6-addr 2020:100:200:1::/64
```

```
BGP Path parameters
```

```
Path address      = 2020:100:200:1::
Path Length      = 64
Path protocol    = ibgp
Path neighbor    = peer(2001:100:3:4::1)
  Path nextHop    = 2001:100:3:4::1,
  Path origin     = igp,
  Path local preference = 100,
  Path state      = active,
  Path weight     = 0,
  Path preference degree = 100,
  Path autonomous systems = [nAs=0] : <none>,
  Path MED        = <none>,
  Path atomic     = no,
  Path AS aggregator = <none>,
  Path IPaddr aggregator = <none>,
  Path community  = <none>,
  Path Originator Id = <none>,
  Path Cluster List = <none>,
  Path unknown attribute = <none>
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Path address</b>	The IPv6 address for route path.
<b>Path Length</b>	The prefix length of the IPv6 path.
<b>Path protocol</b>	The protocol from which this route path was learned. Possible values for this field are as follows: <b>local</b> , <b>static</b> , <b>directhost</b> , <b>rip</b> , <b>ospf</b> , <b>isis</b> , <b>ibgp</b> , <b>ebgp</b> , and <b>other</b> .
<b>Path neighbor</b>	The IPv6 address of the BGP peer.
<b>Path nextHop</b>	The next hop along the route path.
<b>Path origin</b>	The BGP origin attribute. Possible values will be <b>igp</b> , <b>egp</b> , <b>incomplete</b> , and <b>none</b> . The origin attribute is considered during the route decision process.
<b>Path local preference</b>	The local preference value for this route as received in an UPDATE message. A negative value (for example, the <b>-1</b> in the above display) indicates that the local preference value is missing for this route path.
<b>Path state</b>	Indicates the state of the path. The possible states are <b>best</b> , <b>feasible</b> , <b>policy-wait</b> , <b>un-synchronized</b> , <b>dampened</b> , or <b>none</b> . When path state is <b>none</b> , it indicates that there are no paths to this prefix and the route is being purged from the system.
<b>Path weight</b>	The path weight as assigned through inbound and outbound policies.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Path preference degree</b>	The local preference assigned to this route through an inbound or outbound policy, or, if the local preference value is missing, the default local preference (which is assigned through the <b>ip bgp default local-preference</b> ).
<b>Path autonomous systems</b>	The AS path for this route. These numbers show the ASs through which the route has traversed with the most recent AS listed first. In the above example, this route began its path in AS 2 and then traveled through AS 3.
<b>Path MED</b>	The multi-exit discriminator (MED) value for this route path. A negative value (for example, the <b>-1</b> in the above display) indicates that the MED value is missing for this route path.
<b>Path atomic</b>	Indicates whether the ATOMIC-AGGREGATE attribute has been set for this route. When set (this field would read <b>yes</b> ), this attribute indicates that an aggregate has caused a loss of information for this route (a less specific route was chosen over a more specific route included in the aggregate).
<b>Path AS aggregator</b>	Part of the AGGREGATOR attribute. This field indicates the AS for the BGP speaker that created the aggregate. A value of <b>&lt;none&gt;</b> indicates this is not an aggregate route.
<b>Path IPaddr aggregator</b>	Part of the AGGREGATOR attribute. This field indicates the IP address for the BGP speaker that created the aggregate. A value of <b>&lt;none&gt;</b> indicates that this is not an aggregate route.
<b>Path community</b>	Indicates the community to which this route path belongs, if applicable. A value of <b>&lt;none&gt;</b> indicates that this route does not belong to a community.
<b>Path Originator Id</b>	The Router Id of the BGP4 speaker that performed route reflection
<b>Path Cluster List</b>	Sequence of Cluster Id values representing the reflection path that the route has passed, if this is a reflected route in the local AS.
<b>Path unknown attribute</b>	Indicates BGP attributes found in UPDATE messages which the router does not support. For example, multi-protocol attributes are not supported by the router in this release, but it is possible for these attributes to appear in a BGP route.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

**show ipv6 bgp routes** Displays the known IPv6 BGP routes.

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpPath6Table

- alaBgpPath6Addr
- alaBgpPath6MaskLen
- alaBgpPath6PeerBgpId
- alaBgpPath6SrcProto
- alaBgpPath6Weight
- alaBgpPath6Pref
- alaBgpPath6State
- alaBgpPath6Origin
- alaBgpPath6NextHop
- alaBgpPath6As
- alaBgpPath6LocalPref
- alaBgpPath6Med
- alaBgpPath6Atomic
- alaBgpPath6AggregatorAs
- alaBgpPath6AggregatorAddr
- alaBgpPath6Community
- alaBgpPath6OriginatorId
- alaBgpPath6ClusterList
- alaBgpPath6PeerName
- alaBgpPath6UnknownAttr

---

## show ipv6 bgp routes

Displays the known IPv6 BGP routes.

**show ipv6 bgp routes**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 bgp routes
```

```
Legends: ECL = EBGp change list, ICC = IBGP client change list
          ICL = IBGP change list, LCL = local change list
          AGG = Aggregation, AGC = Aggregation contribution
          AGL = Aggregation list, GDL = Deletion list
          AGW = Aggregation waiting, AGH = Aggregation hidden
          DMP = Dampening, ACT = Active route
```

Prefix	ECL	ICC	ICL	LCL	AGG	AGC	AGL	AGW	AGH	GDL	DMP	ACT
2020:100:200:1::/64	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
2020:100:200:2::/64	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
2020:100:200:3::/64	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
2020:100:200:4::/64	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
2020:100:200:5::/64	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
2525:2525:1::/48	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
2525:2525:2::/48	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
2525:2525:3::/48	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
2525:2525:4::/48	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
2525:2525:5::/48	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Prefix</b>	The destination address of the IPv6 route in the hexadecimal format.
<b>ECL</b>	External BGP change list. When Yes, this route will be advertised as soon as the route advertisement timer expires.
<b>ICC</b>	Internal BGP client change list. When Yes, this route will be advertised to internal non-clients.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>ICL</b>	Internal BGP change list. When Yes, this route has changes that need to be advertised.
<b>LCL</b>	Local change list. When Yes, this route is local.
<b>AGG</b>	Aggregation. When Yes, this route is an aggregate route.
<b>AGC</b>	Aggregation contribution. When Yes, this route is part of an aggregate route.
<b>AGL</b>	Aggregation list. When Yes, this route is placed on an aggregate list.
<b>AGW</b>	Aggregation waiting. When Yes, this route is waiting for an aggregate contributor.
<b>AGH</b>	Aggregation hidden. When Yes, this route is hidden as part of an aggregate route.
<b>GDL</b>	Deletion list. When Yes, this route will be deleted.
<b>DMP</b>	Dampening. Indicate whether this route has been dampened. If 'Yes', then this route has been dampened and a dampening history exists.
<b>ACT</b>	Active route. When Yes, the route is active.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

**show ipv6 bgp path** Displays the known IPv6 BGP paths for all the routes or a specific route.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaBgpRoute6Table
  alaBgpRoute6Addr
  alaBgpRoute6MaskLen
  alaBgpRoute6State
  alaBgpRoute6IsHidden
  alaBgpRoute6IsAggregate
  alaBgpRoute6IsAggregateContributor
  alaBgpRoute6IsAggregateList
  alaBgpRoute6IsAggregateWait
  alaBgpRoute6IsOnEbgpChgList
  alaBgpRoute6IsOnIbgpClientChgList
  alaBgpRoute6IsOnIbgpChgList
  alaBgpRoute6IsOnLocalChgList
  alaBgpRoute6IsOnDeleteList
  alaBgpRoute6IsDampened

```

---

## ipv6 bgp network

Advertises a locally reachable IPv6 address as an IPv6 BGP network to other BGP peers.

**ipv6 bgp network** *ipv6\_address/prefix\_length*

**no ipv6 bgp network** *ipv6\_address/prefix\_length*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6_address</i>	The 128-bit IPv6 address.
<i>/prefix_length</i>	The number of bits that are significant in the IPv6 address (mask) (3..128).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to turn off the advertisement of locally reachable IPv6 networks.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 bgp network 2001::1/64
-> no ipv6 bgp network 2001::1/64
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- [ipv6 bgp network admin-state](#) Enables or disables a BGP network.
- [show ipv6 bgp network](#) Displays the status of all the IPv6 BGP networks or a specific IPv6 BGP network.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpNetwork6Table
  alaBgpNetwork6Addr
  alaBgpNetwork6MaskLen
```

---



## ipv6 bgp network community

Defines a community for a route created by the **ipv6 bgp network** command. Communities are a way of grouping BGP peers that do not share an IPv6 subnet or an AS.

```
ipv6 bgp network ipv6_address/prefix_length [community {none | num | num:num}]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6_address</i>	The 128-bit IPv6 address.
<i>/prefix_length</i>	The number of bits that are significant in the IPv6 address (mask) (3..128).
<b>none</b>	Removes a prefix from a community.
<i>num</i>	The community attribute number.
<i>num:num</i>	Community attribute in the AA : NN format. AA indicates the autonomous system and NN indicates the community number.

### Defaults

By default, a route is not assigned to a community.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The IPv6 BGP route created with the **ipv6 bgp network** command should exist before the **community** attribute is defined.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 bgp network 2004::2/64 community 23:20
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>ipv6 bgp network</b>	Advertises a locally reachable IPv6 address as an IPv6 BGP network to other BGP peers.
<b>show ipv6 bgp network</b>	Displays the status of all the IPv6 BGP networks or a specific IPv6 BGP network

**MIB Objects**

```
alaBgpNetwork6Table  
  alaBgpNetwork6Addr  
  alaBgpNetwork6MaskLen  
  alaBgpNetwork6Community
```

---

## ipv6 bgp network local-preference

Defines the local preference value for a route generated by the **ipv6 bgp network** command. This value will override the default local preference value; it is used when announcing this network to internal peers.

**ipv6 bgp network** *ipv6\_address/prefix\_length* [**local-preference** *num*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6_address</i>	The 128-bit IPv6 address.
<i>/prefix_length</i>	The number of bits that are significant in the IPv6 address (mask) (3..128).
<i>num</i>	The local preference attribute value. The valid range is 0–4294967295.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>num</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The IPv6 BGP route created with the **ipv6 bgp network** command should exist before the **local-preference** attribute is defined.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 bgp network 2004::1/24 local-preference 6
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>ipv6 bgp network</b>	Advertises a locally reachable IPv6 address as an IPv6 BGP network to other BGP peers
<b>show ipv6 bgp network</b>	Displays the status of all the IPv6 BGP networks or a specific IPv6 BGP network

**MIB Objects**

```
alaBgpNetwork6Table  
  alaBgpNetwork6Addr  
  alaBgpNetwork6MaskLen  
  alaBgpNetwork6LocalPref
```

---

## ipv6 bgp network metric

Configures the Multi-Exit Discriminator (MED) attribute value for an network generated by the **ipv6 bgp network** command. This value is sent from routers of one AS to another to indicate the path that the remote AS can use to send data to the local AS.

```
ipv6 bgp network ipv6_address/prefix_length [metric num]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6_address</i>	The 128-bit IPv6 address.
<i>/prefix_length</i>	The number of bits that are significant in the IPv6 address (mask) (3..128).
<i>num</i>	The MED attribute value. The valid range is 0–4294967295.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>num</i>	0

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The IPv6 BGP route created with the **ipv6 bgp network** command should exist before the **metric** attribute is defined for the same route.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 bgp network 2001::1/64 metric 20
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>ipv6 bgp network</b>	Advertises a locally reachable IPv6 address as a IPv6 BGP network to other BGP peers.
<b>show ipv6 bgp network</b>	Displays the status of all the IPv6 BGP networks or a specific IPv6 BGP network

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpNetwork6Table

  alaBgpNetwork6Addr

  alaBgpNetwork6MaskLen

  alaBgpNetwork6Metric

---

## ipv6 bgp network admin-state

Enables or disables a BGP network. The BGP status must be manually enabled after configuring all the BGP neighbor and network parameters.

**ipv6 bgp network** *ipv6\_address/prefix\_length* [**admin-state** {**enable** | **disable**}]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6_address</i>	The 128-bit IPv6 address.
<i>/prefix_length</i>	The number of bits that are significant in the IPv6 address (mask) (3..128).
<b>admin-state</b>	< TBD from updated SFS >.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the BGP network.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the BGP network.

### Defaults

By default, the BGP network is disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The IPv6 BGP route created with the **ipv6 bgp network** command should exist before the **status** attribute is defined.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 bgp network 2001::1/64 admin-state enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**show ipv6 bgp network** Displays the status of all the IPv6 BGP networks or a specific IPv6 BGP network.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpNetwork6Table  
  alaBgpNetwork6Addr  
  alaBgpNetwork6MaskLen  
  alaBgpNetwork6RowStatus
```

---

## show ipv6 bgp network

Displays the status of all the IPv6 BGP networks or a specific IPv6 BGP network.

**show ipv6 bgp network** [*ipv6\_address/prefix\_length*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6_address</i>	The 128-bit IPv6 address.
<i>/prefix_length</i>	The number of bits that are significant in the IPv6 address (mask) (3..128).

### Defaults

By default, all IPv6 BGP networks and their status will be displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the *ipv6\_address/prefix\_length* parameter to display the status of a specific IPv6 BGP network.

### Examples

```
show ipv6 bgp network
Network
-----+-----+-----
2525:500:600::/64          enabled    active
```

```
show ipv6 bgp network 2525:500:600::/64
Network address           = 2525:500:600::/64,
Network admin state      = enabled,
Network oper state       = active,
Network metric            = 0,
Network local preference = 0,
Network community string = <none>
```

### output definitions

<b>Network</b> or <b>Network address</b>	The IPv6 address configured for this local BGP network. This value is configured through the <b>ipv6 bgp network</b> command.
<b>Admin state</b> or <b>Network admin state</b>	Indicates whether this local BGP network is administratively enabled or disabled. This value is configured through the <b>ipv6 bgp network admin-state</b> command.
<b>Oper state</b> or <b>Network oper state</b>	Indicates whether this BGP local network is operationally active or inactive.



---

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Network metric</b>	The multi-exit discriminator (MED) value configured for this local BGP network. This value is configured through the <b>ipv6 bgp network metric</b> command.
<b>Network local preference</b>	The local preference value for this local BGP network. This value is configured through the <b>ipv6 bgp network local-preference</b> command.
<b>Network community string</b>	The community string value for this local BGP network. This value is configured through the <b>ipv6 bgp network community</b> command.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**ipv6 bgp network** .Advertises a locally reachable IPv6 address as an IPv6 BGP network to other BGP peers.

## MIB Objects

```
alaBgpNetwork6Table
  alaBgpNetwork6Addr
  alaBgpNetwork6MaskLen
  alaBgpNetwork6State
  alaBgpNetwork6Metric
  alaBgpNetwork6LocalPref
  alaBgpNetwork6Community
  alaBgpNetwork6RowStatus
```

---

## ipv6 bgp neighbor

Creates or deletes a BGP peer relationship using IPv6 addresses.

**ipv6 bgp neighbor** *ipv6\_address*

**no ipv6 bgp neighbor** *ipv6\_address*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ipv6\_address*                      The 128-bit IPv6 address of the new BGP peer.

### Defaults

By default, no BGP peers are configured in the BGP network.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete a BGP peer.
- To establish a BGP session, the BGP peer should be reachable.
- You must manually enable a BGP peer after creating it. A BGP peer is enabled using the **ipv6 bgp neighbor admin-state** command.
- Once created, a BGP peer must be assigned an autonomous system number using the **ipv6 bgp neighbor remote-as** command.
- Use **update-source** keyword to configure the IPv6 interface when link-local address is used as neighbor address.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 bgp neighbor 2001::1
-> no ipv6 bgp neighbor 2001::1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**ipv6 bgp neighbor admin-state** Enables or disables the BGP peer status.

**ipv6 bgp neighbor remote-as** Assigns an AS number to the BGP peer.

## MIB Objects

alaBgpPeer6Table

alaBgpPeer6Addr

---

## ipv6 bgp neighbor activate-ipv6

Enables the exchange of IPv6 unicast routes between BGP peer routers identified by their IPv6 addresses.

**ipv6 bgp neighbor** *ipv6\_address* [**activate-ipv6**]

**no ipv6 bgp neighbor** *ipv6\_address* [**activate-ipv6**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ipv6\_address*                      The 128-bit IPv6 address.

### Defaults

This command is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the exchange of IPv6 unicast routes between BGP peer routers identified by their IPv6 addresses.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 bgp neighbor 1.0.0.1 activate-ipv6
-> no ipv6 bgp neighbor 1.0.0.1 activate-ipv6
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 bgp neighbors](#)              Displays the configured IPv6 BGP peers.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeer6Table
  alaBgpPeer6Addr
  alaBgpPeer6ActivateIpv6
```

---

## ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6-nexthop

Configures the IPv6 next hop addresses for IPv6 prefixes advertised between BGP peers. These BGP peers are identified by their IPv6 addresses.

```
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [ipv6-nexthop ipv6_address]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ipv6\_address*                      The 128-bit IPv6 address of the next hop router.

### Defaults

By default, the IPv6 next hop address is set to all zeros.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- To reset the IPv6 next hop value, enter an all-zero address.
- For internal BGP (IBGP) peers, the IPv6 next hop is used only if the peer **next-hop-self** option is configured.
- For external BGP (EBGP) peers, the IPv6 next hop is used for all the advertised IPv6 routes.
- For BGP peers configured with their link-local addresses, the configured IPv6 next hop is used while advertising IPv6 prefixes.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 bgp neighbor 2001::1 ipv6-nexthop fe80::/24  
-> no ipv6 bgp neighbor 2001::1 ipv6-nexthop fe80::/24
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 bgp neighbors](#)      Displays the configured IPv6 BGP peers.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeer6Table  
  alaBgpPeer6Addr  
  alaBgpPeerIpv6NextHop
```

---

## ipv6 bgp neighbor admin-state

Enables or disables the BGP peer status. These peers are identified by their IPv6 addresses.

```
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [admin-state {enable | disable}]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6_address</i>	The 128-bit IPv6 address of the new BGP peer.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the BGP peer.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the BGP peer.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- You should first create a BGP peer and assign it an IPv6 address using the [ipv6 bgp neighbor](#) command before enabling the peer.
- You should configure all the BGP peer related commands before enabling a BGP peer. Once you have enabled the peer, it will begin sending BGP connection and route advertisement messages.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 bgp neighbor 2001::1 admin-state enable  
-> ipv6 bgp neighbor 2001::1 admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 bgp neighbors](#) Displays the configured IPv6 BGP peers.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeer6Table  
  alaBgpPeer6Addr  
  alaBgpPeer6RowStatus
```

---

## ipv6 bgp neighbor remote-as

Assigns an AS number to the BGP peer.

```
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [remote-as num]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ipv6\_address* The 128-bit IPv6 address of the BGP peer.

*num* Autonomous system number in the range 1–65535.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>num</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- A BGP peer created with the **ipv6 bgp neighbor** command cannot be enabled until it is assigned an autonomous system number. If the AS number assigned to the peer matches the AS number of the local BGP speaker (assigned using the **ip bgp autonomous-system** command), the peer is considered internal to the local autonomous system. Otherwise, the peer is considered external to the local BGP speaker's AS.
- The BGP peer is restarted after issuing this command.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 bgp neighbor 2001::1 remote-as 100
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**ip bgp autonomous-system** Sets the AS for the local BGP speaker.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeer6Table  
  alaBgpPeer6Addr  
  alaBgpPeer6AS
```

---

## ipv6 bgp neighbor timers

Configures the KEEPALIVE message interval and hold time interval (in seconds) with regards to the specified BGP peer.

```
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [timers num num]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6_address</i>	A 128-bit IPv6 address for the BGP peer.
<i>num</i>	The KEEPALIVE message interval in seconds.
<i>num</i>	The hold time interval in seconds.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>num</i> (keepalive)	30 seconds
<i>num</i> (holdtime)	90 seconds

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- KEEPALIVE messages do not contain route updates or indicate a change in the status of the BGP peer; they indicate to the receiving BGP peer that the connection is still live and the peer is reachable.
- By default, the KEEPALIVE interval of 30 seconds is one-third the default hold time interval of 90 seconds. The KEEPALIVE interval can never be more than one-third the value of the hold time interval. When the hold time interval is reached without receiving KEEPALIVE or other updates messages, the peer is considered dead.
- Setting the KEEPALIVE value to zero means no KEEPALIVE messages will be sent.
- Once a connection is established with a peer and a time period of the length specified in this command transpires with no messages from the remote peer, then the connection with that remote peer will be considered dead.
- The hold timer is used during the connection setup process and for on-going connection maintenance with BGP peers. If the peer does not receive a KEEPALIVE, UPDATE, or NOTIFICATION message within this time period, then the BGP connection will be closed.
- Both the KEEPALIVE and hold time interval should be set at the same time.
- Using this command without the variables resets the variables to their default value.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 bgp neighbor 2001::1 timers 80 240
```



## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[ipv6 bgp neighbor conn-retry-interval](#) The interval, in seconds, between BGP retries to set up a connection with another peer through the transport protocol.

## MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeer6Table
  alaBgpPeer6Addr
  alaBgpPeer6HoldTime
  alaBgpPeer6KeepAlive
```

---

## ipv6 bgp neighbor maximum-prefix

Configures the maximum number of prefixes, or paths, the local router can receive from a BGP peer in UPDATE messages.

```
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [maximum-prefix num [warning-only]]
```

```
no ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [maximum-prefix num [warning-only]]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ipv6\_address* A 128-bit IPv6 address for the BGP peer.

*num* The number of prefixes. The valid range is 0–4294967295.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>num</i>	5000

By default, **warning-only** is enabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When the number of prefixes sent by the BGP peer reaches the maximum limit, the peer is restarted.
- You can use BGP logging to receive a warning when the number of prefixes received from the peer reaches 80 percent of the value you configure in this command.
- If the **warning-only** prefix is used, the operator will be warned when the peer exceeds 80 percent of the configured number of maximum prefixes.
- The BGP peer is restarted after issuing this command.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 bgp neighbor 2001::2 maximum-prefix 1000 warning-only  
-> no ipv6 bgp neighbor 2001::2 maximum-prefix 1000
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 bgp neighbors](#) Displays the configured IPv6 BGP peers.

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpPeer6Table

  alaBgpPeer6Addr

  alaBgpPeer6MaxPrefix

  alaBgpPeer6MaxPrefixWarnOnly

---

## ipv6 bgp neighbor next-hop-self

Configures router to advertise its peering address as the next hop address for the specified neighbor.

```
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [next-hop-self]
```

```
no ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [next-hop-self]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ipv6\_address*                      A 128-bit IPv6 address for the BGP peer.

### Defaults

By default, the **next-hop-self** parameter of BGP updates is disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable the **next-hop-self** parameter.
- In meshed networks, the BGP peer may not have direct connections to other peers. When such a peer receives route updates from these distant peers (through other peers), it may treat the remote peer as if it were the next hop in the routing path. Packet forwarding will not work in such a case because no direct connection exists. This command allows the peer to deem itself the next hop on the routing path so that the two non-connected peers can route packets. This peer would have a direct connection to both peers that want to exchange packets.
- The BGP peer is restarted after issuing this command.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 bgp neighbor 2001::2 next-hop-self  
-> no ipv6 bgp neighbor 2001::2 next-hop-self
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 bgp neighbors](#)      Displays the configured IPv6 BGP peers.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeer6Table  
  alaBgpPeer6Addr  
  alaBgpPeer6NextHopSelf
```

---

## ipv6 bgp neighbor conn-retry-interval

The interval, in seconds, between BGP retries to set up a connection with another peer through the transport protocol. In the connect state, BGP tries to set up a connection with a remote peer. If the connection fails, then the connection retry interval starts. Once this interval elapses, BGP retries setting up the connection.

**ipv6 bgp neighbor** *ipv6\_address* [**conn-retry-interval** *num*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6_address</i>	A 128-bit IPv6 address for the BGP neighbor.
<i>num</i>	The time interval (in seconds) between retries. The valid range is 0–65535.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>num</i>	120

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The connection retry time interval starts when a connection to a peer is lost.
- Using this command without the *num* variable resets the variable to its default value.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 bgp neighbor 2001::2 conn-retry-interval 60
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 bgp neighbors](#) Displays the configured IPv6 BGP peers.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeer6Table  
  alaBgpPeer6Addr  
  alaBgpPeer6ConnRetryInterval
```

---

## ipv6 bgp neighbor default-originate

Enables or disables the BGP local speaker to advertise a default route to the peer.

```
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [default-originate]
```

```
no ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [default-originate]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ipv6\_address*                      The 128-bit IPv6 address for the neighbor.

### Defaults

This **default-originate** parameter is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable the BGP peer default origination.
- When this command is enabled, the local BGP speaker advertises the default route to the peer. Such a default route overrides any learned default (propagation) and outbound policy. The default route `::/0` does not need to exist on the local router.
- If the peer is capable of exchanging IP as well as IPv6 prefixes, the default route for both IP and IPv6 is advertised.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 bgp neighbor 2001::1 default-originate  
-> no ipv6 bgp neighbor 2001::1 default-originate
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 bgp neighbors](#)    Displays the configured IPv6 BGP peers.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeer6Table  
  alaBgpPeer6Addr  
  alaBgpPeer6DefaultOriginate
```

---

## ipv6 bgp neighbor update-source

Configures the local IPv6 interface from which a BGP peer will be connected. This local IPv6 interface can be configured for internal and external BGP peers.

```
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [update-source interface_name]
```

```
no ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [update-source interface_name]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6_address</i>	The 128-bit IPv6 address for the BGP peer.
<i>interface_name</i>	The name of the local IPv6 interface that provides the TCP connection for this BGP peer.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The BGP peer is restarted after issuing this command.
- If a BGP peer is configured with its link-local address, use the **update-source** parameter to specify the name of the IPv6 interface from which this peer is reachable. This is required to establish a BGP peering session.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 bgp neighbor 2004::1 update-source bgp_ipv6  
-> no ipv6 bgp neighbor 2004::1 update-source bgp_ipv6
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show ipv6 bgp neighbors</a>	Displays the configured IPv6 BGP peers.
<a href="#">ipv6 interface</a>	Configures an IPv6 interface on a VLAN or IPv6 tunnel.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeer6Table  
  alaBgpPeer6Addr  
  alaBgpPeer6LocalIntfName
```

---

## ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv4-nexthop

Configures the IPv4 next hop addresses for IPv4 prefixes advertised between BGP peers. These BGP peers are identified by their IPv6 addresses.

```
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [ipv4-nexthop ip_address]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6_address</i>	The 128-bit IPv6 address for the BGP peer.
<i>ip_address</i>	The 32-bit IP address of the next hop.

### Defaults

By default, the IPv4 next hop value is set to all zeros.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

To reset the IPv4 next hop value, enter an all-zero address.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 bgp neighbor 2004::1 ipv4-nexthop 172.22.2.115
-> ipv6 bgp neighbor 2004::1 ipv4-nexthop 0.0.0.0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 bgp neighbors](#) .Displays the configured IPv6 BGP peers.

### MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeer6Table
  alaBgpPeer6Addr
  alaBgpPeer6Ipv4NextHop
```

---



## show ipv6 bgp neighbors

Displays the configured IPv6 BGP peers.

**show ipv6 bgp neighbors** [*ipv6\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ipv6\_address*                      The 128-bit IPv6 address of the BGP neighbor.

### Defaults

By default, all the configured IPv6 BGP peers will be displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the *ipv6\_address* parameter to display the details of a specified IPv6 BGP peer.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 bgp neighbors
```

```
Legends: Nbr = Neighbor
```

```
      As = Autonomous System
```

Nbr	address	As	Admin state	Oper state	BGP Id	Up/Down
2001:100:3:4::1		30	enabled	established	11.4.0.1	01h:42m:08s
fe80::200:57ff:fe28:7e89		10	enabled	established	11.5.0.1	01h:40m:58s

```
-> show ipv6 bgp neighbors 2001:100:3:4::1
```

```
Neighbor address                      = 2001:100:3:4::1,
Neighbor autonomous system            = 30,
Neighbor Admin state                  = enabled,
Neighbor Oper state                   = established,
Neighbor passive status               = disabled,
Neighbor name                          = peer(2001:100:3:4::1),
Neighbor local address                = 2001:100:3:4::10,
Neighbor EBGP multiHop                = disabled,
Neighbor next hop self                = disabled,
Neighbor Route Refresh                = enabled,
Neighbor Ipv4 unicast                 = enabled,
Neighbor Ipv4 multicast               = disabled,
Neighbor type                          = internal,
Neighbor auto-restart                 = enabled,
Neighbor route-reflector-client       = disabled,
Neighbor confederation status         = disabled,
Neighbor remove private AS            = disabled,
Neighbor default originate            = disabled,
Neighbor maximum prefixes             = 5000,
Neighbor max prefixes warning         = enabled,
# of prefixes received                = 10,
```

```

Neighbor MD5 key           = <none>,
Neighbor local port       = 49154,
Neighbor TCP window size  = 32768,
Graceful Restart State    = None,
Advertised Restart Interval = 0s,
Forwarding State during restart = NotPreserved,
Activate IPv6 unicast     = enabled,
Configured IPv4 NextHop Address = 0.0.0.0,
Configured IPv6 NextHop Address = ::,
Neighbor Ipv6 unicast     = advertised

```

### output definitions

<b>Nbr address</b> or <b>Neighbor address</b>	The IPv6 address for this BGP peer. Assign this address through the <b>ipv6 bgp neighbor</b> command.
<b>As</b> or <b>Neighbor autonomous system</b>	The autonomous system to which this peer belongs. A peer's AS number is assigned through the <b>ipv6 bgp neighbor remote-as</b> command.
<b>Admin state</b> or <b>Neighbor Admin state</b>	Indicates whether this peer has been enabled or disabled through the <b>ipv6 bgp neighbor admin-state</b> command.
<b>Oper state</b> or <b>Neighbor Oper state</b>	The current BGP state for this peer. Possible states are <b>idle</b> , <b>connect</b> , <b>active</b> , <b>opensent</b> , <b>openconfirm</b> , and <b>established</b> .
<b>BGP Id</b>	The unique BGP identifier of the peer.
<b>Up/Down</b>	The time since this peer has transitioned to its current UP or DOWN state. If the peer is currently Established, then this is the time that the peer has been UP. If the peer is currently Idle, then this is the time the peer has been DOWN.
<b>Neighbor passive status</b>	Indicates whether the local BGP speaker is "passive" (i.e., waiting for this peer to initiate a session).
<b>Neighbor name</b>	The name assigned to this peer.
<b>Neighbor local address</b>	The interface assigned to this peer. This value is configured through the <b>ipv6 bgp neighbor update-source</b> command.
<b>Neighbor EBGp multiHop</b>	Indicates whether BGP multi-hop support is enabled or disabled. This supports allows external BGP peers to communicate with each other even when they are not directly connected.
<b>Neighbor next hop self</b>	Indicates whether this peer is using next hop processing. This value is configured through the <b>ipv6 bgp neighbor next-hop-self</b> command.
<b>Neighbor Route Refresh</b>	Indicates whether this peer supports Route Refresh capability as defined in RFC 2918. This capability is an alternative to soft-reconfiguration that can save CPU and memory resources. It allows peers to dynamically request the re-advertisement of BGP routing tables. Since this router supports route refresh all BGP peers are automatically enabled for this capability.
<b>Neighbor Ipv4 unicast</b>	Indicates whether this peer is multiprotocol IPv4 unicast capable.
<b>Neighbor Ipv4 multicast</b>	Indicates whether this peer is multiprotocol IPv4 multicast capable.
<b>Neighbor type</b>	Indicates whether this peer is internal or external to the AS.
<b>Neighbor auto-restart</b>	Indicates whether peer auto-restart is enabled or disabled.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Neighbor route-reflector-client</b>	Indicates whether this peer is a client to the local route reflector, if configured.
<b>Neighbor confederation status</b>	Indicates whether this peer is a member of a BGP confederation.
<b>Neighbor remove private AS</b>	Indicates whether the stripping of private AS numbers (64512 to 65535) from AS paths is enabled or disabled.
<b>Neighbor default originate</b>	Indicates whether peer default origination is enabled or disabled. When enabled, the local BGP speaker advertises the default route to the peer. This value is configured through the <b>ipv6 bgp neighbor default-originate</b> command.
<b>Neighbor maximum prefixes</b>	The maximum number of prefixes the local router can receive in UPDATE from this peer. This value is configured through the <b>ipv6 bgp neighbor maximum-prefix</b> command.
<b>Neighbor max prefixes warning</b>	Indicates whether a warning will be issued when this peer exceeds 80 percent of the maximum prefix value. This value is configured through the <b>ipv6 bgp neighbor update-source</b> command.
<b># of prefixes received</b>	Displays the total number of prefixes received by this neighbor.
<b>Neighbor MD5 key</b>	When present, shows an encrypted version of the MD5 password. When not present, and MD5 password has not been configured.
<b>Neighbor local port</b>	The TCP port used for the session with this peer.
<b>Neighbor TCP window size</b>	The size of the TCP window for this BGP session. This value will always be 32768 as that is the maximum size of a BGP message.
<b>Graceful Restart State</b>	Indicates the graceful restart state. This feature does not support IPv6 prefixes.
<b>Advertised Restart Interval</b>	Indicates the restart interval in seconds.
<b>Forwarding State during restart</b>	Indicates whether the peer has preserved the forwarding state during the graceful restart.
<b>Activate IPv6 unicast</b>	Indicates whether or not IPv6 unicast advertisements are enabled. Options include <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> .
<b>Configured IPv4 NextHop Address</b>	Specifies the IPv4 nexthop address. This is specified using the <b>ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv4-nexthop</b> command.
<b>Configured IPv6 NextHop Address</b>	Specifies the IPv6 nexthop address. This is specified using the <b>ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6-nexthop</b> command.
<b>Neighbor Ipv6 unicast</b>	Indicates whether or not IPv6 unicast capability is advertised between the peers. Options include <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> .

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- ipv6 bgp neighbor** Creates or deletes a BGP peer relationship using IPv6 addresses
- ipv6 bgp neighbor admin-state** Enables or disables the BGP peer status.

## MIB Objects

```
alaBgpPeer6Table
  alaBgpPeer6Addr
  alaBgpPeer6AS
  alaBgpPeer6Passive
  alaBgpPeer6Name
  alaBgpPeer6MultiHop
  alaBgpPeer6MaxPrefix
  alaBgpPeer6MaxPrefixWarnOnly
  alaBgpPeer6NextHopSelf
  alaBgpPeer6SoftReconfig
  alaBgpPeer6InSoftReset
  alaBgpPeer6Ipv4Unicast
  alaBgpPeer6Ipv4Multicast
  alaBgpPeer6RcvdRtRefreshMsgs
  alaBgpPeer6SentRtRefreshMsgs
  alaBgpPeer6RouteMapOut
  alaBgpPeer6RouteMapIn
  alaBgpPeer6LocalAddr
  alaBgpPeer6LastDownReason
  alaBgpPeer6LastDownTime
  alaBgpPeer6LastReadTime
  alaBgpPeer6RcvdNotifyMsgs
  alaBgpPeer6SentNotifyMsgs
  alaBgpPeer6LastSentNotifyReason
  alaBgpPeer6LastRecvNotifyReason
  alaBgpPeer6RcvdPrefixes
  alaBgpPeer6DownTransitions
  alaBgpPeer6Type
  alaBgpPeer6AutoRestart
  alaBgpPeer6ClientStatus
  alaBgpPeer6ConfedStatus
  alaBgpPeer6RemovePrivateAs
  alaBgpPeer6ClearCounter
  alaBgpPeer6TTL
  alaBgpPeer6AspathListOut
  alaBgpPeer6AspathListIn
  alaBgpPeer6PrefixListOut
  alaBgpPeer6PrefixListIn
  alaBgpPeer6CommunityListOut
  alaBgpPeer6CommunityListIn
  alaBgpPeer6Restart
  alaBgpPeer6DefaultOriginate
  alaBgpPeer6ReconfigureInBound
  alaBgpPeer6ReconfigureOutBound
  alaBgpPeer6MD5Key
  alaBgpPeer6MD5KeyEncrypt
  alaBgpPeer6RowStatus
  alaBgpPeer6UpTransitions
  alaBgpPeer6LastWriteTime
  alaBgpPeer6AdminStatus
```

```
alaBgpPeer6State  
alaBgpPeer6LocalPort  
alaBgpPeer6TcpWindowSize  
alaBgpPeer6ActivateIpv6
```

---

## show ipv6 bgp neighbors statistics

Displays the neighbor statistics of the configured IPv6 BGP peers.

**show ipv6 bgp neighbors statistics** [*ipv6\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ipv6\_address*                      The 128-bit IPv6 address.

### Defaults

By default, the neighbor statistics for all the IPv6 BGP peers will be displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the *ipv6\_address* parameter to display the neighbor statistics of a specified IPv6 BGP peer.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 bgp neighbors statistics
```

```
Legends: Nbr    = Neighbor
          As     = Autonomous System
          RMSGS  = # of received messages
          SMSGS  = # of sent messages
          RUPDS  = # of Update messages received
          SUPDS  = # of Update messages sent
          RNOFY  = # of Notify messages received
          SNOFY  = # of Notify messages sent
          RPFXS  = # of prefixes received
          UPTNS  = # of UP transitions
          DNTNS  = # of DOWN transitions
```

Nbr address	As	RMSGS	SMSGS	RUPDS	SUPDS	RNOFY	SNOFY	RPFXS	UPTNS	DNTNS
2001:100:3:4::1	30	225	260	2	3	0	0	10	1	1

### output definitions

---

<b>Nbr address</b>	The IPv6 address for this peer. This value is configured using the <b>ipv6 bgp neighbor</b> command.
<b>As</b>	The autonomous system to which this peer belongs. This value is configured using the <b>ipv6 bgp neighbor remote-as</b> command.
<b>RMSGS</b>	Total number of messages (UPDATE, NOTIFY, OPEN, KEEPALIVE) received by this peer.
<b>SMSGS</b>	Total number of messages (UPDATE, NOTIFY, OPEN, KEEPALIVE) sent by this peer.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>RUPDS</b>	The number of route UPDATE messages received by this peer. UPDATE messages contain route reachability information, BGP attributes, and route feasibility information.
<b>SUPDS</b>	The number of route UPDATE messages sent by this peer. UPDATE messages contain route reachability information, BGP attributes, and route feasibility information.
<b>RNOFY</b>	The number of NOTIFY messages received by this peer. NOTIFY messages contain error information, such as unsupported parameters, invalid attributes, and holdtime expirations.
<b>SNOFY</b>	The number of NOTIFY messages sent by this peer. NOTIFY messages contain error information, such as unsupported parameters, invalid attributes, and holdtime expirations.
<b>RPFXS</b>	Number of unique route prefixes received by this peer.
<b>UPTNS</b>	Number of times this peer has come up, operationally.
<b>DNTNS</b>	Number of times this peer has gone down, operationally.

---

```
-> show ipv6 bgp neighbors statistics 2001:100:3:4::1
Neighbor address           = 2001:100:3:4::1,
# of UP transitions        = 1,
Time of last UP transition = 01h:50m:36s,
# of DOWN transitions      = 1,
Time of last DOWN transition = 00h:00m:00s,
Last DOWN reason          = none,
# of msgs rcvd            = 226,
# of Update msgs rcvd     = 2,
# of prefixes rcvd        = 10,
# of Route Refresh msgs rcvd = 0,
# of Notification msgs rcvd = 0,
Last rcvd Notification reason = none [none]
Time last msg was rcvd     = 00h:00m:04s,
# of msgs sent            = 260,
# of Update msgs sent      = 3,
# of Route Refresh msgs sent = 0
# of Notification msgs sent = 0,
Last sent Notification reason = none [none]
Time last msg was sent     = 00h:00m:18s,
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Neighbor address</b>	The IPv6 address for this peer. This value is configured using the <b>ipv6 bgp neighbor</b> command.
<b># of UP transitions</b>	Number of times this peer has come up, operationally.
<b>Time of last UP transition</b>	The duration that this peer has been up.
<b># of DOWN transitions</b>	Number of times this peer has gone down, operationally.
<b>Time of last DOWN transition</b>	The duration since this peer last went down.

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Last DOWN reason</b>	Provides a message as the last reason why a peer went down. The possible reasons for going down are:  user_request - user initiated conn_timeout - connection timer expired hold_timeout - hold timer expired bad_msg - received a bad message from neighbor fsm_blink - BGP FSM error peer_closed - neighbor closed connection peer_notify - neighbor sent fatal notification tcp_error - Fatal TCP error none - None
<b># of msgs rcvd</b>	Total number of messages (UPDATE, NOTIFY, OPEN, KEEPALIVE) received by this peer.
<b># of Update msgs rcvd</b>	The number of route UPDATE messages received from this peer. UPDATE messages contain route reachability information, BGP attributes, and route feasibility information.
<b># of prefixes rcvd</b>	Number of unique route prefixes received by this peer.
<b># of Route Refresh msgs rcvd</b>	Number of route refresh requests this peer has received. Route refresh requests all routes learned by a peer.
<b># of Notification msgs rcvd</b>	Number of NOTIFY messages received from this peer. NOTIFY messages contain error information, such as unsupported parameters, invalid attributes, and holdtime expirations.



*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Last rcvd Notification reason</b>	<p>NOTIFY messages include errors codes. These error codes are listed in this field. They apply to the last NOTIFY message received from this peer. The notification reasons are listed in two parts separated by a dash (-). The following are possible notification reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>message header error - synchronization loss</li> <li>message header error - bad length</li> <li>message header error - bad type</li> <li>open message error - unsupported version</li> <li>open message error - bad peer autonomous system</li> <li>open message error - bad peer bgp id</li> <li>open message error - unsupported option</li> <li>open message error - authentication failure</li> <li>open message error - unacceptable hold time</li> <li>open message error - unsupported capability</li> <li>update message error - malformed attribute</li> <li>update message error - unknown attribute</li> <li>update message error - missing wellknown attribute</li> <li>update message error - attribute flags error</li> <li>update message error - attribute length error</li> <li>update message error - invalid origin</li> <li>update message error - as loop</li> <li>update message error - invalid nexthop</li> <li>update message error - optional attribute error</li> <li>update message error - invalid network</li> <li>update message error - malformed aspath</li> <li>cease - maximum number of prefixes reached</li> <li>cease - administrative shutdown</li> <li>cease - peer de-configured</li> <li>cease- administrative reset</li> <li>cease- connection rejected</li> <li>cease - other configuration change</li> <li>cease - connection collision resolution</li> <li>cease - out of resources</li> <li>hold time out - none</li> <li>fsm error - none</li> <li>none - none</li> </ul>
<b>Time last msg was rcvd</b>	The duration since a message was received from this peer.
<b># of msgsd sent</b>	Total number of messages (UPDATE, NOTIFY, OPEN, KEEPALIVE) sent to this peer.
<b># of Update msgsd sent</b>	Number of route UPDATE messages sent to this peer. UPDATE messages contain route reachability information, BGP attributes, and route feasibility information.
<b># of Route Refresh msgsd sent</b>	Number of route refresh requests this peer has sent. Route refresh requests request all routes learned be a peer.
<b># of Notification msgsd sent</b>	Number of NOTIFY messages sent to this peer. NOTIFY messages contain error information, such as unsupported parameters, invalid attributes, and holdtime expirations.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Last sent Notification reason</b>	NOTIFY messages include errors codes. These error codes are listed in this field. They apply to the last NOTIFY message sent by this peer. The notification reasons are listed in two parts separated by a dash (-). See the list of possible notification reasons under the description for the <b>Peer last received notification reason</b> field above.
<b>Time last msg was sent</b>	The duration since a message was sent to this peer.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

**show ipv6 bgp neighbors** Displays the configured IPv6 BGP peers.

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpPeer6Table

```

alaBgpPeer6Addr
alaBgpPeer6RcvdMsgs
alaBgpPeer6SentMsgs
alaBgpPeer6RcvdUpdMsgs
alaBgpPeer6SentUpdMsgs
alaBgpPeer6LastTransitionTime
alaBgpPeer6LastUpTime
alaBgpPeer6BgpId
alaBgpPeer6LocalIntfName
alaBgpPeer6RestartTime
alaBgpPeer6RestartState
alaBgpPeer6RestartFwdState
alaBgpPeer6Ipv6Unicast
alaBgpPeer6HoldTime
alaBgpPeer6KeepAlive
alaBgpPeer6ConnRetryInterval
alaBgpPeer6HoldTimeConfigured
alaBgpPeer6KeepAliveConfigured
alaBgpPeer6Ipv4NextHop
alaBgpPeer6Ipv6NextHop

```

---

## show ipv6 bgp neighbors policy

Displays the incoming and outgoing prefix6 list policy identifiers configured for BGP IPv6 peer.

```
show ipv6 bgp neighbors policy ipv6_address
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ipv6\_address*                      The 128-bit IPv6 address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays all of the configured policies for the router, or the policies configured for a specific BGP IPv6 peer.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 bgp neighbors policy
Neighbor address = 2001::1,
  Neighbor autonomous system      = 1,
  Neighbor output policy map name = <none>,
  Neighbor input policy map name  = <none>,
  Neighbor output aspath-list name = <none>,
  Neighbor input aspath-list name = <none>,
  Neighbor output prefix-list name = <none>,
  Neighbor input prefix-list name = <none>,
  Neighbor output community-list name = <none>,
  Neighbor input community-list name = <none>,
  Neighbor soft reconfiguration   = enabled
  Neighbor output prefix6-list name = <none>,
  Neighbor input prefix6-list name = <none>
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Neighbor autonomous system</b>	The AS to which the peer is assigned. This can be assigned by using the <a href="#">ip bgp neighbor remote-as</a> command.
<b>Neighbor output policy map name</b>	The outbound route map policy for the peer. This can be assigned by using the <a href="#">ip bgp neighbor route-map</a> command.
<b>Neighbor input policy map name</b>	The inbound route map policy for the peer. This can be assigned by using the <a href="#">ip bgp neighbor route-map</a> command.
<b>Neighbor output aspath-list name</b>	The outbound AS path list policy for the peer. This can be assigned by using the <a href="#">ip bgp neighbor out-aspathlist</a> command.
<b>Neighbor input aspath-list name</b>	The inbound AS path list policy for the peer. This can be assigned by using the <a href="#">ip bgp neighbor in-aspathlist</a> command.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Neighbor output prefix-list name</b>	The outbound prefix list policy for the peer. This can be assigned by using the <b>ip bgp neighbor out-prefixlist</b> command.
<b>Neighbor input prefix-list name</b>	The inbound prefix list policy for the peer. This can be assigned by using the <b>ip bgp neighbor in-prefixlist</b> command.
<b>Neighbor output community-list name</b>	The outbound community list policy for the peer. This can be assigned by using the <b>ip bgp neighbor out-communitylist</b> command.
<b>Neighbor input community-list name</b>	The inbound community list policy for the peer. This can be assigned by using the <b>ip bgp neighbor in-communitylist</b> command.
<b>Neighbor soft reconfiguration</b>	Lists whether soft reconfigurations are enabled or disabled for this peer. This is configured using the <b>ip bgp neighbor soft-reconfiguration</b> command.
<b>Neighbor output prefix6-list name</b>	The outbound prefix6-list policy for the peer.
<b>Neighbor input prefix6-list name</b>	The inbound prefix6-list policy for the peer.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

**show ipv6 bgp neighbors** Displays configured IPv6 BGP peers

**MIB Objects**

```
alaBgpPeer6Table
  alaBgpPeer6Prefix6ListIn
  alaBgpPeer6Prefix6ListOut
```

---

## show ipv6 bgp neighbors timers

Displays the timers for configured IPv6 BGP peers.

**show ipv6 bgp neighbors timers** [*ipv6\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ipv6\_address*                      The 128-bit IPv6 address.

### Defaults

By default, the timer values for all the IPv6 BGP peers will be displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the *ipv6\_address* parameter to display the timer value for a specified IPv6 BGP peer.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 bgp neighbors timers
Legends: Nbr      = Neighbor
          As       = Autonomous System
          RtAdv    = Route Advertisement
          Kalive   = Keep Alive (actual)
          Ka(C)    = Configured Keep Alive

Nbr address                As      Hold  Hold(C) RtAdv  Retry  Kalive  Ka(C)
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
2001:100:3:4::1           30     90    90      30    120   30     30
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Nbr address</b>	The IPv6 address for this BGP peer. Assign this address using the <a href="#">ipv6 bgp neighbor</a> command.
<b>As</b>	The autonomous system to which this peer belongs. A peer's AS number is assigned using the <a href="#">ipv6 bgp neighbor remote-as</a> command.
<b>Hold</b>	The actual negotiated hold time value.
<b>Hold (C)</b>	The hold time value. This value is configured using the <a href="#">ipv6 bgp neighbor timers</a> command.
<b>RtAdv</b>	The route advertisement interval, in seconds, for updates between external BGP peers.
<b>Retry</b>	The interval, in seconds, between retries by this peer to set up a connection through TCP with another peer. This value is configured using the <a href="#">ipv6 bgp neighbor timers</a> command.

---

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Kalive</b>	The actual negotiated value, in seconds, between KEEPALIVE messages. KEEPALIVE messages do not contain route or status updates; they serve only to tell other peers that the connection is still live and this peer is reachable.
<b>Ka (C)</b>	The KEEPALIVE interval as configured using the <a href="#">ipv6 bgp neighbor timers</a> command.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[show ip bgp statistics](#) Displays BGP global statistics.

**MIB Objects**

alaBgpPeer6Table  
  alaBgpPeer6Addr  
  alaBgpPeer6ConnRetryInterval  
  alaBgpPeer6MinRouteAdvertisementInterval  
  alaBgpPeer6HoldTime

---

# 26 Server Load Balancing Commands

Server Load Balancing (SLB) allows clients to send requests to servers logically grouped together in clusters. Each cluster logically aggregates a set of servers running identical applications with access to the same content (for example, web servers). Clients access clusters through the use of a Virtual IP (VIP) address.

MIB information for the SLB commands is as follows:

*Filename* AlcatellIND1Slb.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-SLB-MIB

A summary of available commands is listed here:

<b>Global SLB Commands</b>	<code>ip slb admin-state</code> <code>ip slb reset statistics</code> <code>show ip slb</code>
<b>SLB Cluster Commands</b>	<code>ip slb cluster</code> <code>ip slb cluster admin-state</code> <code>ip slb cluster ping period</code> <code>ip slb cluster ping timeout</code> <code>ip slb cluster ping retries</code> <code>ip slb cluster probe</code> <code>show ip slb clusters</code> <code>show ip slb cluster</code>
<b>SLB Server Commands</b>	<code>ip slb server ip cluster</code> <code>ip slb server ip cluster probe</code> <code>show ip slb cluster server</code> <code>show ip slb servers</code>
<b>SLB Probe Commands</b>	<code>ip slb probe</code> <code>ip slb probe timeout</code> <code>ip slb probe period</code> <code>ip slb probe port</code> <code>ip slb probe retries</code> <code>ip slb probe username</code> <code>ip slb probe password</code> <code>ip slb probe url</code> <code>ip slb probe status</code> <code>ip slb probe send</code> <code>ip slb probe expect</code> <code>show ip slb probes</code>

## ip slb admin-state

Enables or disables the administrative status for Server Load Balancing (SLB) on a switch.

**ip slb admin-state {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables the administrative status for Server Load Balancing on a switch.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the administrative status for Server Load Balancing on the switch.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Disabling the administrative status for the SLB feature does not delete the SLB configuration from the switch. The next time the feature is enabled, the existing configuration becomes active.

### Examples

```
-> ip slb admin-state enable
-> ip slb admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show ip slb</a>	Displays the status of Server Load Balancing on a switch.
<a href="#">ip slb cluster</a>	Configures a Server Load Balancing cluster on a switch.
<a href="#">ip slb server ip cluster</a>	Adds, deletes, or modifies parameters of physical servers in logical Server Load Balancing clusters.

### MIB Objects

```
slbFeatureGroup
  slbAdminStatus
```

---



## ip slb reset statistics

Resets SLB statistics for all clusters configured on the switch.

**ip slb reset statistics**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Note that the **qos apply** command resets both QoS statistics *and* SLB cluster statistics. The **ip slb reset statistics** command only resets SLB statistics.

### Examples

```
-> ip slb reset statistics
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

- |                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">show ip slb clusters</a> | Displays the status and configuration of all Server Load Balancing clusters on a switch.                       |
| <a href="#">show ip slb cluster</a>  | Displays detailed status and configuration information for a single Server Load Balancing cluster on a switch. |

### MIB Objects

```
slbFeatureGroup  
  slbResetStatistics
```

---

## ip slb cluster

Configures a Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster on a switch.

**ip slb cluster** *name* {**vip** *ip\_address* | **condition** *string*} [**I3** | **I2**]

**no ip slb cluster** *name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The name of the Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster. The name can consist a maximum of 23 characters. Names with spaces must be enclosed within quotation marks (for example, "mail server").
<i>ip_address</i>	The Virtual IP (VIP) address for the Server Load Balancing cluster. This IP address must be in dotted decimal format.
<i>string</i>	The name of an existing QoS policy condition that identifies the Server Load Balancing cluster.
<b>I3</b>	Specifies Layer 3 Server Load Balancing mode. The source and destination MAC and TTL of each packet is modified before the packet is bridged or routed to the server.
<b>I2</b>	Specifies Layer 2 Server Load Balancing mode. Packets are not modified before they are bridged to the server. This parameter is only available when using the <b>condition</b> parameter.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>I3</b>   <b>I2</b>	<b>I3</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete a Server Load Balancing cluster.
- Once a cluster is created, the Virtual IP or condition cannot be modified. To modify these values, delete the cluster and re-create the cluster with the different VIP and conditions.
- The VIP address of the SLB cluster *must* be an address that is in the same subnet as the servers. In addition, do not specify a VIP address that is already in use by an MCLAG VIP interface. The SLB VIP and MCLAG VIP both provide a common IP address but for different entities and should not share the same IP address.
- Specifying the **I3** parameter when configuring a VIP cluster is not required. VIP clusters only use the Layer-3 mode to route traffic to the servers. Layer-2 mode is not supported with this type of cluster.

- The QoS policy condition must exist before it is assigned to an SLB cluster. Use the **policy condition** command to create the QoS policy condition. See the “QoS Policy Commands” chapter for more information.
- SLB clusters are not active if the Server Load Balancing feature is disabled for the switch. Use the **ip slb admin-state** command to enable this feature.

---

**Note**

It is possible to configure clusters and add or remove servers from a cluster even when SLB is disabled for the switch.

---

**Examples**

```
-> ip slb cluster corporate_servers vip 1.2.3.4
-> ip slb cluster "mail servers" vip 1.2.3.6
-> ip slb cluster cluster_1 condition intranet_cond 12
-> ip slb cluster cluster_2 condition slb_cond 13
-> no ip slb cluster hr_servers
```

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show ip slb clusters</a>	Displays the status and configuration of all Server Load Balancing clusters on a switch.
<a href="#">show ip slb cluster</a>	Displays detailed status and configuration information for a single Server Load Balancing cluster on a switch.
<a href="#">ip slb admin-state</a>	Enables or disables Server Load Balancing on a switch.
<a href="#">ip slb server ip cluster</a>	Adds, deletes, or modifies parameters of physical servers in logical Server Load Balancing clusters.

**MIB Objects**

```
slbClusterTable
  slbClusterName
  slbClusterVIP
  slbClusterRowStatus
  slbClusterPackets
  slbClusterCondition
  slbClusterType
```

---

## ip slb cluster admin-state

Administratively enables or disables a Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster on a switch.

```
ip slb cluster cluster_name admin-state {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>cluster_name</i>	The name of an existing Server Load Balancing cluster.
<b>enable</b>	Administratively enables a Server Load Balancing cluster on a switch.
<b>disable</b>	Administratively disables a Server Load Balancing cluster on a switch.

### Defaults

By default, a cluster is administratively enabled when the cluster is created.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The SLB cluster name specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration.

### Examples

```
-> ip slb cluster hr_servers admin-state enable
-> ip slb cluster "mail servers" admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show ip slb clusters</a>	Displays the status and configuration of all Server Load Balancing clusters on a switch.
<a href="#">show ip slb cluster</a>	Displays detailed status and configuration information for a single Server Load Balancing cluster on a switch.
<a href="#">ip slb cluster</a>	Configures Server Load Balancing clusters.
<a href="#">ip slb server ip cluster</a>	Adds, deletes, or modifies parameters of physical servers in logical Server Load Balancing clusters.

### MIB Objects

```
slbClusterTable
    slbClusterAdminStatus
```

---

## ip slb cluster ping period

Modifies the number of seconds to check the health of the servers in a Server Load Balancing cluster.

**ip slb cluster** *cluster\_name* **ping period** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>cluster_name</i>	The name of the Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster.
<i>seconds</i>	The number of seconds for the ping period. Specifying 0 (zero) disables the ping.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	60

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If you do not set the ping period to zero, then the ping period *must* be greater than or equal to the ping timeout value divided by 1000. Use the [ip slb cluster ping timeout](#) command to modify the ping timeout value.

### Examples

```
-> ip slb cluster hr_servers ping period 120
-> ip slb cluster "mail servers" ping period 0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>show ip slb clusters</b>	Displays the status and configuration of all Server Load Balancing clusters on a switch.
<b>show ip slb cluster</b>	Displays detailed status and configuration information for a single Server Load Balancing cluster on a switch.
<b>ip slb cluster ping timeout</b>	Modifies the ping timeout value.
<b>ip slb cluster ping retries</b>	Modifies the number of ping retries.

**MIB Objects**

```
slbClusterTable  
    slbClusterPingPeriod
```

---

## ip slb cluster ping timeout

Configures the ping timeout value for a Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster before it retries.

**ip slb cluster** *cluster\_name* **ping timeout** *milliseconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*cluster\_name*

The name of the Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster.

*milliseconds*

The number of milliseconds for the ping timeout. The valid range for the ping timeout value is 0 to 1000 times the ping period. For example, if the ping period is 10 seconds, then maximum value for the ping timeout is 10000.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>milliseconds</i>	3000

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the [ip slb cluster ping period](#) command to modify the ping period value.

### Examples

```
-> ip slb cluster "mail servers" ping timeout 1000
-> ip slb cluster hr_servers ping timeout 6000
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>show ip slb clusters</b>	Displays the status and configuration of all Server Load Balancing clusters on a switch.
<b>show ip slb cluster</b>	Displays detailed status and configuration information for a single Server Load Balancing cluster on a switch.
<b>ip slb cluster ping period</b>	Modifies the ping period value.
<b>ip slb cluster ping retries</b>	Modifies the number of ping retries.

**MIB Objects**

```
slbClusterTable  
    slbClusterPingTimeout
```

---



## ip slb cluster ping retries

Configures the number of ping attempts for a Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster.

**ip slb cluster** *cluster\_name* **ping retries** *count*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*cluster\_name*                      The name of the Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster.

*count*                                The number of ping retries.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>count</i>	3

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ip slb cluster "mail servers" ping retries 5
-> ip slb cluster hr_servers ping retries 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

**show ip slb clusters**                Displays the status and configuration of all Server Load Balancing clusters on a switch.

**show ip slb cluster**                Displays detailed status and configuration information for a single Server Load Balancing cluster on a switch.

**ip slb cluster ping period**        Modifies the ping period value.

**ip slb cluster ping timeout**       Modifies the ping timeout value.

### MIB Objects

slbClusterTable  
    slbClusterPingRetries

---

## ip slb cluster probe

Configures a probe for a Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster.

```
ip slb cluster cluster_name probe probe_name
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>cluster_name</i>	The name of the Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster.
<i>probe_name</i>	The name of the Server Load Balancing (SLB) probe.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

You must create the probe with the [ip slb probe](#) before you can use this command.

### Examples

```
-> ip slb cluster mail_servers probe mail_server_probe
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show ip slb clusters</a>	Displays the status and configuration of all Server Load Balancing clusters on a switch.
<a href="#">ip slb probe</a>	Configures and deletes SLB probes.
<a href="#">show ip slb cluster</a>	Displays detailed status and configuration information for a single Server Load Balancing cluster on a switch.
<a href="#">ip slb server ip cluster</a>	Adds, deletes, or modifies parameters of physical servers in logical Server Load Balancing clusters.

### MIB Objects

```
slbClusterTable  
    slbClusterProbeName
```

---

## ip slb server ip cluster

Adds a physical server to a Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster, deletes a physical server from an SLB cluster, or modifies the administrative status of a physical server in an SLB cluster.

**ip slb server ip** *ip\_address* **cluster** *cluster\_name* [**admin-state** {**enable** | **disable**}] [**weight** *weight*]

**no ip slb server ip** *ip\_address* **cluster** *cluster\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	The IP address for the physical server.
<i>cluster_name</i>	The name of an existing Server Load Balancing cluster.
<b>enable</b>	Enables a server.
<b>disable</b>	Disables a server.
<i>weight</i>	Specifies the weight of the server.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>enable</b>
<b>weight</b>	<b>1</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a physical server from a Server Load Balancing cluster.
- Use the **weight** parameter to assign the server preference value. Each server or server cluster can be assigned a weight to set their preference value for distribution of incoming network traffic. The weights assigned are relative. For example, if Servers A and B have respective weights of 10 and 20 within a cluster, Server A would get half the traffic of Server B.
- Assigning a weight of 0 (zero) to a server prevents the server from being assigned any new connections. This server is a backup server.
- A higher weight value indicates that the server can accept more network traffic.

### Examples

```
-> ip slb server ip 10.255.11.127 cluster corporate_servers
-> ip slb server ip 10.255.11.109 cluster "mail servers" admin-state enable
weight 5
-> no ip slb server ip 10.255.11.105 cluster hr_servers
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show ip slb clusters</a>	Displays the status and configuration of all Server Load Balancing clusters on a switch.
<a href="#">show ip slb cluster</a>	Displays detailed status and configuration information for a single Server Load Balancing cluster on a switch.
<a href="#">ip slb admin-state</a>	Enables or disables Server Load Balancing on a switch.
<a href="#">ip slb cluster</a>	Configures Server Load Balancing clusters.

## MIB Objects

```
slbServerTable
  slbServerRowStatus
  slbServerAdminStatus
  slbServerAdminWeight
```

---

## ip slb server ip cluster probe

Configures a probe for a Server Load Balancing (SLB) server.

```
ip slb server ip ip_address cluster cluster_name probe probe_name
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	The IP address for the physical server.
<i>cluster_name</i>	The name of the Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster.
<i>probe_name</i>	The name of the Server Load Balancing (SLB) probe.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

You must create the probe with the [ip slb probe](#) before you can use this command.

### Examples

```
-> ip slb server ip 10.255.11.127 cluster corporate_servers probe p_http
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show ip slb clusters</a>	Displays the status and configuration of all Server Load Balancing clusters on a switch.
<a href="#">show ip slb cluster</a>	Displays detailed status and configuration information for a single Server Load Balancing cluster on a switch.
<a href="#">ip slb probe</a>	Configures and deletes SLB probes.
<a href="#">ip slb admin-state</a>	Enables or disables Server Load Balancing on a switch.
<a href="#">ip slb cluster</a>	Configures Server Load Balancing clusters.

### MIB Objects

```
slbServerTable  
    slbServerProbeName
```

---

## ip slb probe

Configures a Server Load Balancing (SLB) probe used to check the health of servers or clusters.

```
ip slb probe probe_name {ftp | http | https | imap | imaps | nntp | ping | pop | pops | smtp | tcp | udp}
```

```
no ip slb probe probe_name
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>probe_name</i>	Specifies the name of the Server Load Balancing (SLB) probe.
<b>ftp</b>	Specifies an FTP probe.
<b>http</b>	Specifies an HTTP probe.
<b>https</b>	Specifies an HTTPS probe.
<b>imap</b>	Specifies an IMAP probe.
<b>imaps</b>	Specifies an IMAPS probe.
<b>nntp</b>	Specifies an NNTP probe.
<b>ping</b>	Specifies a ping probe.
<b>pop</b>	Specifies a POP probe.
<b>pops</b>	Specifies a POPS probe.
<b>smtp</b>	Specifies an SMTP probe.
<b>tcp</b>	Specifies a TCP probe.
<b>udp</b>	Specifies a UDP probe.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to delete an SLB probe.

### Examples

```
-> ip slb probe mail_server_probe smtp  
-> no ip slb probe mail_server_probe
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands****show ip slb probes**

Displays the configuration of SLB probes.

**MIB Objects**

```
slbProbeTable  
  slbProbeName  
  slbProbeMethod
```

---

## ip slb probe timeout

Configures the amount of time to wait for Server Load Balancing (SLB) probe answers.

**ip slb probe** *probe\_name* {**ftp** | **http** | **https** | **imap** | **imaps** | **nntp** | **ping** | **pop** | **pops** | **smtp** | **tcp** | **udp**}  
**timeout** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>probe_name</i>	Specifies the name of the Server Load Balancing (SLB) probe.
<b>ftp</b>	Specifies an FTP probe.
<b>http</b>	Specifies an HTTP probe.
<b>https</b>	Specifies an HTTPS probe.
<b>imap</b>	Specifies an IMAP probe.
<b>imaps</b>	Specifies an IMAPS probe.
<b>nntp</b>	Specifies an NNTP probe.
<b>ping</b>	Specifies a ping probe.
<b>pop</b>	Specifies a POP probe.
<b>pops</b>	Specifies a POPS probe.
<b>smtp</b>	Specifies an SMTP probe.
<b>tcp</b>	Specifies a TCP probe.
<b>udp</b>	Specifies a UDP probe.
<i>seconds</i>	Specifies the timeout in seconds.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	3000

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ip slb probe mail_server smtp timeout 12000
```



## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[ip slb probe](#)

Configures and deletes SLB probes.

[show ip slb probes](#)

Displays the configuration of SLB probes.

## MIB Objects

slbProbeTable

    slbProbeName

    slbProbeMethod

    slbProbeTimeout

---

## ip slb probe period

Configures the length of time between each SLB probe to check the health of the servers.

```
ip slb probe probe_name {ftp | http | https | imap | imaps | nntp | ping | pop | pops | smtp | tcp | udp}
period seconds
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>probe_name</i>	Specifies the name of the Server Load Balancing (SLB) probe.
<b>ftp</b>	Specifies an FTP probe.
<b>http</b>	Specifies an HTTP probe.
<b>https</b>	Specifies an HTTPS probe.
<b>imap</b>	Specifies an IMAP probe.
<b>imaps</b>	Specifies an IMAPS probe.
<b>nntp</b>	Specifies an NNTP probe.
<b>ping</b>	Specifies a ping probe.
<b>pop</b>	Specifies a POP probe.
<b>pops</b>	Specifies a POPS probe.
<b>smtp</b>	Specifies an SMTP probe.
<b>tcp</b>	Specifies a TCP probe.
<b>udp</b>	Specifies a UDP probe.
<i>seconds</i>	Specifies the length of time for the SLB probe period.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	60

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ip slb probe web_server http period 120
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[ip slb probe](#)

Configures and deletes SLB probes.

[show ip slb probes](#)

Displays the configuration of SLB probes.

## MIB Objects

slbProbeTable

slbProbeName

slbProbeMethod

slbProbePeriod

---

## ip slb probe port

Configures the TCP/UDP port on which the Server Load Balancing (SLB) probe is sent.

```
ip slb probe probe_name {ftp | http | https | imap | imaps | nntp | ping | pop | pops | smtp | tcp | udp}
port port_number
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>probe_name</i>	Specifies the name of the Server Load Balancing (SLB) probe.
<b>ftp</b>	Specifies an FTP probe.
<b>http</b>	Specifies an HTTP probe.
<b>https</b>	Specifies an HTTPS probe.
<b>imap</b>	Specifies an IMAP probe.
<b>imaps</b>	Specifies an IMAPS probe.
<b>nntp</b>	Specifies an NNTP probe.
<b>ping</b>	Specifies a ping probe.
<b>pop</b>	Specifies a POP probe.
<b>pops</b>	Specifies a POPS probe.
<b>smtp</b>	Specifies an SMTP probe.
<b>tcp</b>	Specifies a TCP probe.
<b>udp</b>	Specifies a UDP probe.
<i>port_number</i>	Specifies the TDP/UDP port number.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>port_number</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ip slb probe mis_server udp port 200
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[ip slb probe](#)

Configures and deletes SLB probes.

[show ip slb probes](#)

Displays the configuration of SLB probes.

## MIB Objects

slbProbeTable

    slbProbeName

    slbProbeMethod

    slbProbePort

---

## ip slb probe retries

Configures the number of Server Load Balancing (SLB) probe retries that are performed before deciding that a server is out of service.

**ip slb probe** *probe\_name* {**ftp** | **http** | **https** | **imap** | **imaps** | **nntp** | **ping** | **pop** | **pops** | **smtp** | **tcp** | **udp**}  
**retries** *retries*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>probe_name</i>	Specifies the name of the Server Load Balancing (SLB) probe.
<b>ftp</b>	Specifies an FTP probe.
<b>http</b>	Specifies an HTTP probe.
<b>https</b>	Specifies an HTTPS probe.
<b>imap</b>	Specifies an IMAP probe.
<b>imaps</b>	Specifies an IMAPS probe.
<b>nntp</b>	Specifies an NNTP probe.
<b>ping</b>	Specifies a ping probe.
<b>pop</b>	Specifies a POP probe.
<b>pops</b>	Specifies a POPS probe.
<b>smtp</b>	Specifies an SMTP probe.
<b>tcp</b>	Specifies a TCP probe.
<b>udp</b>	Specifies a UDP probe.
<i>retries</i>	Specifies the number of retries.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>retries</i>	3

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ip slb probe mail_server smtp retries 5
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[ip slb probe](#)

Configures and deletes SLB probes.

[show ip slb probes](#)

Displays the configuration of SLB probes.

## MIB Objects

slbProbeTable

    slbProbeName

    slbProbeMethod

    slbProbeRetries

---

## ip slb probe username

Configures a user name that is sent to a server as credentials for an HTTP GET operation to verify the health of the server.

```
ip slb probe probe_name {http | https} username user_name
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>probe_name</i>	Specifies the name of the Server Load Balancing (SLB) probe.
<b>http</b>	Specifies an HTTP probe.
<b>https</b>	Specifies an HTTPS probe.
<i>user_name</i>	Specifies user name.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ip slb probe web_server http username subnet1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip slb probe</a>	Configures and deletes SLB probes.
<a href="#">show ip slb probes</a>	Displays the configuration of SLB probes.

### MIB Objects

```
slbProbeTable  
  slbProbeName  
  slbProbeMethod  
  slbProbeHttpUsername
```

---



## ip slb probe password

Configures a password that is sent to a server as credentials for an HTTP GET to verify the health of the server.

```
ip slb probe probe_name {http | https} password password
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>probe_name</i>	Specifies the name of the Server Load Balancing (SLB) probe.
<b>http</b>	Specifies an HTTP probe.
<b>https</b>	Specifies an HTTPS probe.
<i>password</i>	Specifies the password.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The password is encrypted in the configuration file so that it is not readable.

### Examples

```
-> ip slb probe web_server http password h1f45xc
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip slb probe</a>	Configures and deletes SLB probes.
<a href="#">show ip slb probes</a>	Displays the configuration of SLB probes.

### MIB Objects

```
slbProbeTable  
  slbProbeName  
  slbProbeMethod  
  slbProbeHttpPassword
```

---

## ip slb probe url

Configures a URL that is sent to a server for an HTTP GET to verify the health of the server.

```
ip slb probe probe_name {http | https} url url
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>probe_name</i>	Specifies the name of the Server Load Balancing (SLB) probe.
<b>http</b>	Specifies an HTTP probe.
<b>https</b>	Specifies an HTTPS probe.
<i>url</i>	Specifies the URL of the server.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ip slb probe web_server http url pub/index.html
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip slb probe</a>	Configures and deletes SLB probes.
<a href="#">show ip slb probes</a>	Displays the configuration of SLB probes.

### MIB Objects

```
slbProbeTable  
  slbProbeName  
  slbProbeMethod  
  slbProbeHttpRequest
```

---

## ip slb probe status

Configures the expected status returned from an HTTP GET to verify the health of a server.

```
ip slb probe probe_name {http | https} status status_value
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>probe_name</i>	Specifies the name of the Server Load Balancing probe.
<b>http</b>	Specifies an HTTP probe.
<b>https</b>	Specifies an HTTPS probe.
<i>status_value</i>	Specifies the expected status returned.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>status_value</i>	200

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ip slb probe web_server http status 404
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip slb probe</a>	Configures and deletes SLB probes.
<a href="#">show ip slb probes</a>	Displays the configuration of SLB probes.

### MIB Objects

```
slbProbeTable  
  slbProbeName  
  slbProbeMethod  
  slbProbePeriod  
  slbProbeHttpStatus
```

---

## ip slb probe send

Configures an ASCII string that is sent to a server to invoke a server response and verify the health of the server.

```
ip slb probe probe_name {tcp | udp} send send_string
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>probe_name</i>	Specifies the name of the Server Load Balancing (SLB) probe.
<b>tcp</b>	Specifies a TCP probe.
<b>udp</b>	Specifies a UDP probe.
<i>send_string</i>	Specifies the ASCII string sent to a server to invoke a response.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

NA

### Examples

```
-> ip slb probe web_server tcp send test
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip slb probe</a>	Configures and deletes SLB probes.
<a href="#">show ip slb probes</a>	Displays the configuration of SLB probes.

### MIB Objects

```
slbProbeTable  
  slbProbeName  
  slbProbeMethod  
  slbProbeSend
```

---

## ip slb probe expect

Configures an ASCII string used to compare a response from a server to verify the health of the server.

```
ip slb probe probe_name {http | https | tcp | udp} expect expect_string
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>probe_name</i>	Specifies the name of the Server Load Balancing (SLB) probe.
<b>http</b>	Specifies an HTTP probe.
<b>https</b>	Specifies an HTTPS probe.
<b>tcp</b>	Specifies a TCP probe.
<b>udp</b>	Specifies a UDP probe.
<i>expect_string</i>	Specifies the ASCII string used to compare a response from a server.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ip slb probe web_server http expect test
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip slb probe</a>	Configures and deletes SLB probes.
<a href="#">show ip slb probes</a>	Displays the configuration of SLB probes.

### MIB Objects

```
slbProbeTable  
  slbProbeName  
  slbProbeMethod  
  slbProbeExpect
```

---

## show ip slb

Displays the status of Server Load Balancing on a switch.

**show ip slb**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip slb
```

```
Admin status           : Enabled,  
Operational status    : In Service,  
Number of clusters    = 3
```

Output fields are described here:

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Admin status</b>	The current administrative status of Server Load Balancing (SLB) on this switch ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ).
<b>Operational status</b>	The current operational status of Server Load Balancing (SLB) on this switch, which is either <b>In service</b> (at least one SLB cluster is in service) or <b>Out of service</b> (all SLB clusters are out of service).
<b>Number of clusters</b>	The total number of Server Load Balancing (SLB) clusters on this switch.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>show ip slb servers</b>	Displays the status of all physical servers belonging to Server Load Balancing clusters on a switch.
<b>show ip slb clusters</b>	Displays the status and configuration of all Server Load Balancing clusters on a switch.
<b>show ip slb cluster</b>	Displays detailed status and configuration information for a single Server Load Balancing cluster on a switch.
<b>show ip slb cluster server</b>	Displays detailed status and configuration information for a single physical server in a Server Load Balancing cluster.

## MIB Objects

```
slbFeature
  slbAdminStatus
  slbOperStatus
  slbClustersCount
```

---

## show ip slb clusters

Displays the status and basic configuration for all Server Load Balancing (SLB) clusters on a switch. This command also displays traffic statistics for QoS policy condition clusters.

**show ip slb clusters [statistics]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**statistics** Displays SLB statistics for QoS policy condition clusters.

### Defaults

By default, the status and basic configuration for all clusters is displayed; statistics are not shown.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **statistics** parameter to display the total number of packets that were passed to clusters because they met the QoS condition criteria configured for that cluster. The polling interval used to obtain such statistics is every 15 minutes. See the second example below.

### Examples

```
-> show ip slb clusters
```

Cluster Name	VIP/COND	Admin Status	Operational Status	# Srv	% Avail
WorldWideWeb	128.241.130.204	Enabled	In Service	3	95
Intranet	128.241.130.205	Enabled	In Service	2	100
FileTransfer	128.241.130.206	Enabled	Out of Service	2	50

Output fields are described here:

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Cluster Name</b>	The name of the SLB cluster.
<b>VIP/COND</b>	The virtual IP (VIP) address or the policy condition name for the SLB cluster.
<b>Admin Status</b>	The administrative status of the SLB cluster ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ).
<b>Operational Status</b>	The operational status of the SLB cluster; <b>In Service</b> (at least one physical server is operational in the cluster) or <b>Out of Service</b> .
<b># Srv</b>	The total number of physical servers that belong to the SLB cluster.
<b>% Avail</b>	The percentage of time that the physical server has been available for processing client requests. In other words, the actual ratio of up time ( <b>In Service</b> plus <b>Retrying</b> ) versus down time ( <b>No Answer</b> plus <b>Link Down</b> ). Please note that the <b>Disabled</b> and the initial <b>Discovery</b> states are not counted as down time.

---



```
-> show ip slb clusters statistics
```

```

Cluster Name           Admin   Operational
                      Status   Status           Count
-----+-----+-----+-----
Cluster1               Enabled In Service       4 Servers
Cluster2               Enabled In Service       4 Servers

Dst IP 101.113.113.1/255.255.255.255      4503911
Src IP 202.202.1.0/255.255.255.0          6527831
Src Port 2/49

```

### output definitions

<b>Cluster Name</b>	The name of the SLB cluster. This field also contains the administrative and operational status for the cluster and either the VIP address or QoS policy condition value that identifies the cluster.
<b>Admin Status</b>	The administrative state of this physical server ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ).
<b>Operational Status</b>	The operational state of this server. The possible states are described as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled</b> (this server is administratively disabled).</li> <li>• <b>No Answer</b> (this server has not responded to ping requests).</li> <li>• <b>Link Down</b> (there is a bad connection to this server).</li> <li>• <b>In Service</b> (this server is used for SLB cluster client connections).</li> <li>• <b>Discovery</b> (the SLB cluster is pinging this physical server).</li> <li>• <b>Retrying</b> (the SLB cluster is making another attempt to bring up this server).</li> </ul>
<b>Count</b>	The total number of physical servers that belong to the cluster, and the total number of packets serviced by the cluster.
<b>Dst</b>	The destination Virtual IP address assigned to the cluster.
<b>Src</b>	Source IP address assigned to the cluster.
<b>Src Port</b>	Source slot and port number of the SLB cluster.

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip slb reset statistics</a>	Resets SLB statistics for all clusters.
<a href="#">show ip slb cluster</a>	Displays detailed status and configuration information for a single SLB cluster.
<a href="#">show ip slb servers</a>	Displays the status of all physical servers belonging to each SLB cluster on a switch.
<a href="#">show ip slb cluster server</a>	Displays detailed status and configuration information for a single physical server in an SLB cluster.

**MIB Objects**

## slbClusterTable

- slbClusterName
- slbClusterVIP
- slbClusterCondition
- slbClusterAdminStatus
- slbClusterOperStatus
- slbClusterNumberOfServers
- slbClusterNewFlows

## slbStatsTable

- slbStatsClusterName
- slbStatsIndex
- slbStatsCounter

## slbStatsQualTable

- slbStatsQualType
- slbStatsQualData

---

## show ip slb cluster

Displays detailed statistics and configuration information and operational status for a single Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster. This command also displays traffic statistics for single QoS policy condition cluster.

**show ip slb cluster** *name* [**statistics**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

**name** Specifies the name of the SLB cluster.

**statistics** Displays SLB statistics for the specified cluster.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **statistics** parameter to display the total number of packets that were passed to the cluster because they met the QoS condition criteria configured for that cluster. The polling interval used to obtain such statistics is every 15 minutes. See the second example below:

### Examples

```
-> show ip slb cluster Intranet
```

```
Cluster Intranet
VIP                : 128.241.130.204,
Type               : L3
Admin status       : Enabled,
Operational status : In Service,
Ping period (seconds) = 60,
Ping timeout (milliseconds) = 3000,
Ping retries       : 3,
Probe              : None,
Number of packets  : 25346,
Number of servers  : 3
  Server 128.241.130.107
    Admin status = Enabled, Operational status = In Service,
    Weight = 4, Availability (%) = 0
  Server 128.241.130.117
    Admin status = Enabled, Operational status = Discovery,
    Weight = 6, Availability (%) = 0
  Server 128.241.130.127
    Admin status = Enabled, Operational status = Discovery,
    Weight = 1, Availability (%) = 0
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Cluster</b>	The name of this Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster.
<b>VIP</b>	The virtual IP (VIP) address for this Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster.
<b>Type</b>	The classifier for the hypothetical packet, which can be <b>L2</b> or <b>L3</b> .
<b>Admin status</b>	The current administrative status of this Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ).
<b>Operational status</b>	The current operational status of this Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster, which is <b>In Service</b> (at least one physical server is operational in the cluster) or <b>Out of Service</b> .
<b>Ping period (seconds)</b>	The ping period (in seconds) used by this Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster to check the health of physical servers.
<b>Ping timeout (milliseconds)</b>	The timeout (in milliseconds) used by this Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster to wait for ping answers from physical servers.
<b>Ping retries</b>	The number of ping retries that this Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster executes before switching the status to <b>No answer</b> .
<b>Probe</b>	The probe configured for this cluster.
<b>Number of packets</b>	The number of packets balanced for this Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster.
<b>Number of servers</b>	The total number of physical servers that belong to this Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster.
<b>Server</b>	The IP address for this physical server.
<b>Admin Status</b>	The administrative state of this physical server ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ).
<b>Operational Status</b>	The operational state of this server. The possible states are described as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled</b> (this server is administratively disabled).</li> <li>• <b>No Answer</b> (this server has not responded to ping requests).</li> <li>• <b>Link Down</b> (there is a bad connection to this server).</li> <li>• <b>In Service</b> (this server is used for SLB cluster client connections).</li> <li>• <b>Discovery</b> (the SLB cluster is pinging this physical server).</li> <li>• <b>Retrying</b> (the SLB cluster is making another attempt to bring up this server).</li> </ul>
<b>Availability (%)</b>	The percentage of time that this physical server has been available for processing client requests. In other words, the actual ratio of up time ( <b>In Service</b> plus <b>Retrying</b> ) versus down time ( <b>No Answer</b> plus <b>Link Down</b> ). Please note that the <b>Disabled</b> and the initial <b>Discovery</b> states are not counted as down time.

---

```
-> show ip slb cluster Intranet statistics
```

Cluster Name	Admin Status	Operational Status	Count
Intranet	Enabled	In Service	3 Servers
Src IP 15.2.3.2/255.255.255.255			195
Src Port 1/4			

### output definitions

<b>Cluster Name</b>	The name of the SLB cluster. This field also contains the administrative and operational status for the cluster and either the VIP address or QoS policy condition value that identifies the cluster.
<b>Admin status</b>	The current administrative status of this physical server ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ).
<b>Oper status</b>	The operational state of this server. The possible states are described as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled</b> (this server is administratively disabled).</li> <li>• <b>No Answer</b> (this server has not responded to ping requests).</li> <li>• <b>Link Down</b> (there is a bad connection to this server).</li> <li>• <b>In Service</b> (this server is used for SLB cluster client connections).</li> <li>• <b>Discovery</b> (the SLB cluster is pinging this physical server).</li> <li>• <b>Retrying</b> (the SLB cluster is making another attempt to bring up this server).</li> </ul>
<b>Count</b>	The total number of physical servers that belong to the cluster, and the total number of packets serviced by the cluster.

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip slb reset statistics</a>	Resets SLB statistics for all clusters.
<a href="#">show ip slb clusters</a>	Displays detailed status and configuration information for all Server Load Balancing clusters on a switch.
<a href="#">show ip slb servers</a>	Displays the status of all physical servers belonging to Server Load Balancing clusters on a switch.
<a href="#">show ip slb cluster server</a>	Displays detailed status and configuration information for a single physical server in a Server Load Balancing cluster.
<a href="#">ip slb cluster probe</a>	Configures a probe for an SLB cluster.

### MIB Objects

```
slbClusterTable
  slbClusterName
  slbClusterVIP
  slbClusterAdminStatus
  slbClusterOperStatus
  slbClusterUpTime
  slbClusterPingPeriod
```

```
slbClusterPingTimeout
slbClusterPingRetries
slbClusterRedirectAlgorithm
slbClusterIdleTimer
slbClusterNumberOfServers
slbClusterProbeName
slbClusterRowStatus
slbClusterPackets
slbClusterCondition
slbClusterType
slbServerTable
  slbServerClusterName
  slbServerIpAddress
  slbServerAdminStatus
  slbServerOperStatus
slbStatsTable
  slbStatsClusterName
  slbStatsIndex
  slbStatsCounter
slbStatsQualTable
  slbStatsQualType
  slbStatsQualData
```

---

## show ip slb cluster server

Displays detailed statistics and configuration information for a single physical server in a Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster.

**show ip slb cluster** *name* **server** *ip\_address*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*name* Specifies the name of the Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster.

*ip\_address* Specifies the IP address for the physical server.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Specifying a value for the *name* and *ip\_address* parameters is required.

### Examples

```
-> show ip slb cluster Intranet server 128.220.40.4
Cluster c11
  VIP 128.220.40.205
  Server 128.220.40.4
    Admin status           : Enabled,
    Oper status            : In Service,
    Probe                  = phttp,
    Availability time (%)  = 95,
    Ping failures          = 0,
    Last ping round trip time (milliseconds) = 20,
    Probe status           = ,
```

Output fields are described here:

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Cluster</b>	The name of the Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster.
<b>VIP</b>	The virtual IP (VIP) address for this Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster.
<b>Server</b>	The IP address for this physical server.
<b>Admin status</b>	The current administrative status of this physical server ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ).

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Oper status</b>	The operational state of this server. The possible states are described as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled</b> (this server is administratively disabled).</li> <li>• <b>No Answer</b> (this server has not responded to ping requests).</li> <li>• <b>Link Down</b> (there is a bad connection to this server).</li> <li>• <b>In Service</b> (this server is used for SLB cluster client connections).</li> <li>• <b>Discovery</b> (the SLB cluster is pinging this physical server).</li> <li>• <b>Retrying</b> (the SLB cluster is making another attempt to bring up this server).</li> </ul>
<b>Probe</b>	The name of the probe configured for this server.
<b>Availability time (%)</b>	The percentage of time that this physical server has been available for processing client requests. In other words, the actual ratio of up time ( <b>In Service</b> plus <b>Retrying</b> ) versus down time ( <b>No Answer</b> plus <b>Link Down</b> ). Please note that the <b>Disabled</b> and the initial <b>Discovery</b> states are not counted as down time.
<b>Ping failures</b>	The total number of pings that have failed on this physical server.
<b>Last ping round trip time (milliseconds)</b>	The total amount of time (in milliseconds) measured for the last valid ping to this physical server to make a round trip.
<b>Probe status</b>	The status of the probe configured for this server.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show ip slb servers</a>	Displays the status of all physical servers belonging to Server Load Balancing clusters on a switch.
<a href="#">show ip slb clusters</a>	Displays detailed status and configuration information for all Server Load Balancing clusters on a switch.
<a href="#">show ip slb cluster</a>	Displays detailed status and configuration information for a single Server Load Balancing cluster.



**MIB Objects**

slbClusterTable

slbClusterVIP

slbServerTable

slbServerClusterName

slbServerIpAddress

slbServerAdminStatus

slbServerOperStatus

slbServerMacAddress

slbServerSlotNumber

slbServerPortNumber

slbServerUpTime

slbServerProbeName

slbServerLastRTT

slbServerPingFails

    slbServerProbeStatus

---

## show ip slb servers

Displays the status and configurations of all physical servers in Server Load Balancing clusters.

**show ip slb servers**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

-> show ip slb servers

IP addr	Cluster Name	Admin Status	Operational Status	% Avail
128.220.40.4	Intranet	Enabled	In Service	98
128.220.40.5	Intranet	Enabled	Retrying	80
128.220.40.6	FileTransfer	Enabled	No answer	50
128.220.40.7	FileTransfer	Disabled	Disabled	---
128.220.40.1	WorldWideWeb	Enabled	In Service	100
128.220.40.2	WorldWideWeb	Enabled	Discovery	50
128.220.40.3	WorldWideWeb	Enabled	Link Down	75

Output fields are described here:

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>IP addr</b>	The IP address for this physical server.
<b>Cluster Name</b>	The name of the Server Load Balancing (SLB) cluster to which this physical server belongs.
<b>Admin Status</b>	The current administrative status of this physical server ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ).

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Operational Status</b>	The operational state of this server. The possible states are described as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Disabled</b> (this server is administratively disabled).</li><li>• <b>No Answer</b> (this server has not responded to ping requests).</li><li>• <b>Link Down</b> (there is a bad connection to this server).</li><li>• <b>In Service</b> (this server is used for SLB cluster client connections).</li><li>• <b>Discovery</b> (the SLB cluster is pinging this physical server).</li><li>• <b>Retrying</b> (the SLB cluster is making another attempt to bring up this server).</li></ul>
<b>% Avail</b>	The percentage of time that this physical server has been available for processing client requests. In other words, the actual ratio of up time ( <b>In Service</b> plus <b>Retrying</b> ) versus down time ( <b>No Answer</b> plus <b>Link Down</b> ). Please note that the <b>Disabled</b> and the initial <b>Discovery</b> states are not counted as down time.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show ip slb cluster server</a>	Displays the detailed status and configuration of a single physical server in a Server Load Balancing cluster.
<a href="#">show ip slb clusters</a>	Displays detailed status and configuration information for all Server Load Balancing clusters on a switch.
<a href="#">show ip slb cluster</a>	Displays detailed status and configuration information for a single Server Load Balancing cluster.

**MIB Objects**

```
slbServers
  slbServerIpAddress
  slbServerClusterName
  slbServerAdminStatus
  slbServerOperStatus
  slbServerFlows
```

---

## show ip slb probes

Displays the configuration of Server Load Balancing (SLB) probes.

**show ip slb probes** [*probe\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*probe\_name* Specifies the name of the Server Load Balancing (SLB) probe.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If you do not specify the name of an SLB probe then all SLB probes are displayed.

### Examples

No probe name is specified:

```
-> show ip slb probes
```

Probe Name	Period	Retries	Timeout	Method
web_server	60000	3	12000	HTTP
mail_server	60000	3	3000	SMTP
mis_servers	3600000	5	24000	Ping

Output fields are described here:

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Probe Name</b>	The user-specified name of the probe.
<b>Period</b>	The period (in seconds) to check the health of servers.
<b>Retries</b>	The number of probe retries before deciding that a server is out of service.
<b>Timeout</b>	The timeout (in seconds) used to wait for probe answers.
<b>Method</b>	The type of probe.

---

The name of a probe that is not an HTTP/HTTPS probe is specified:

```
-> show ip slb probes mail_server
```

```
Probe mail_server
  Type                = SMTP,
  Period (seconds)    = 60,
  Timeout (milliseconds) = 3000,
  Retries              = 3,
  Port                = 0,
```

The name of an HTTP/HTTPS probe is specified:

```
-> show ip slb probes phttp
```

```
Probe phttp
  Type                = HTTP,
  Period (seconds)    = 60,
  Timeout (milliseconds) = 3000,
  Retries              = 3,
  Port                = 0,
  Username            = ,
  Password            = ,
  Expect              = ,
  Status              = 200,
  URL                 = /,
```

Output fields are described here:

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Probe</b>	The user-specified name of the probe.
<b>Type</b>	The type of probe.
<b>Period</b>	The period (in seconds) to check the health of servers.
<b>Timeout</b>	The timeout (in seconds) used to wait for probe answers.
<b>Retries</b>	The number of probe retries before deciding that a server is out of service.
<b>Port</b>	The TCP/UDP port on which the probe is sent.
<b>Username</b>	The configured user name sent to a server as credentials for an HTTP GET operation for the probe.
<b>Password</b>	The configured password for the probe.
<b>Expect</b>	The configured ASCII string used to compare a response from a server to verify the health of the server.
<b>Status</b>	The expected status returned from an HTTP GET to verify the health of a server.
<b>URL</b>	The configured URL sent to a server for an HTTP GET to verify the health of the server.

---

### **Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>ip slb probe</b>	Configures and deletes SLB probes.
<b>ip slb probe period</b>	Configures the probe period to check the health of servers.
<b>ip slb probe timeout</b>	Configures the timeout used to wait for probe answers.
<b>ip slb probe retries</b>	Configures the number of probe retries before deciding that a server is out of service.
<b>ip slb probe port</b>	Configures the TCP/UDP port that the probe should be sent on.
<b>ip slb probe username</b>	Configures a user name sent to a server as credentials for an HTTP GET operation
<b>ip slb probe password</b>	Configures a password sent to a server as credentials for an HTTP GET to verify the health of the server
<b>ip slb probe expect</b>	Configures an ASCII string used to compare a response from a server to verify the health of the server.
<b>ip slb probe status</b>	Configures the expected status returned from an HTTP GET to verify the health of a server.
<b>ip slb probe url</b>	Configures a URL sent to a server for an HTTP GET to verify the health of the server.

## MIB Objects

```
slbProbeTable
  slbProbeName
  slbProbeMethod
  slbProbePeriod
  slbProbeTimeout
  slbProbeRetries
  slbProbePort
  slbProbeHttpUsername
  slbProbeHttpPassword
  slbProbeExpect
  slbProbeHttpStatus
  slbProbeHttpUrl
```

---

# 27 IP Multicast Switching Commands

IP Multicast Switching (IPMS) is a one-to-many communication technique employed by emerging applications such as video distribution, news feeds, conferencing, netcasting, and resource discovery (OSPF, RIP2, and BOOTP). Unlike unicast, which sends one packet per destination, multicast sends one packet to all devices in any subnetwork that has at least one device requesting the multicast traffic.

Alcatel-Lucent's IPMS software is compatible with the following RFCs:

- RFC 1112 — Host Extensions for IP Multicasting
- RFC 2236 — Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 2
- RFC 2933 — Internet Group Management Protocol MIB
- RFC 3376 — Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 3

Alcatel-Lucent's IPv6MS software is compatible with the following RFCs:

- RFC 2710 — Multicast Listener Discovery for IPv6
- RFC 3019 — IPv6 MIB for Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol
- RFC 3810 — Multicast Listener Discovery Version 2 for IPv6

MIB information for the IPMS commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Igmplib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IGMP-IND1-MIB

MIB information for the IPv6MS commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Mld.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-MLD-IND1-MIB

The following table summarizes the available IP and IPv6 multicast commands:

---

**ip multicast admin-state**  
**ip multicast querier-forwarding**  
**ip multicast version**  
**ip multicast max-group**  
**ip multicast vlan max-group**  
**ip multicast port max-group**  
**ip multicast static-querier**  
**ip multicast static-group**  
**ip multicast query-interval**  
**ip multicast last-member-query-interval**  
**ip multicast query-response-interval**  
**ip multicast unsolicited-report-interval**  
**ip multicast router-timeout**  
**ip multicast source-timeout**  
**ip multicast querying**  
**ip multicast robustness**  
**ip multicast spoofing**  
**ip multicast zapping**  
**ip multicast proxying**  
**ip multicast helper-address**  
**ipv6 multicast admin-state**  
**ipv6 multicast querier-forwarding**  
**ipv6 multicast version**  
**ipv6 multicast max-group**  
**ipv6 multicast vlan max-group**  
**ipv6 multicast port max-group**  
**ipv6 multicast static-querier**  
**ipv6 multicast static-group**  
**ipv6 multicast query-interval**  
**ipv6 multicast last-member-query-interval**  
**ipv6 multicast query-response-interval**  
**ipv6 multicast unsolicited-report-interval**  
**ipv6 multicast router-timeout**  
**ipv6 multicast source-timeout**  
**ipv6 multicast querying**  
**ipv6 multicast robustness**  
**ipv6 multicast spoofing**  
**ipv6 multicast zapping**  
**ipv6 multicast proxying**  
**show ip multicast**  
**show ip multicast port**  
**show ip multicast neighbor**  
**show ip multicast querier**  
**show ip multicast group**  
**show ip multicast source**  
**show ip multicast tunnel**  
**show ipv6 multicast**  
**show ipv6 multicast port**  
**show ipv6 multicast neighbor**  
**show ipv6 multicast querier**  
**show ipv6 multicast group**  
**show ipv6 multicast source**  
**show ipv6 multicast tunnel**

---



## ip multicast admin-state

Enables or disables IP Multicast Switching and Routing on the specified VLAN, or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ip multicast** [**vlan** *vid*] **admin-state** [{**enable** | **disable**}]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vid</i>	VLAN on which to apply the configuration.
<b>enable</b>	Enable IP Multicast Switching and Routing.
<b>disable</b>	Disable IP Multicast Switching and Routing.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If an IP Multicast Routing protocol is already running on the system, the **ip multicast admin-state** command will override the existing configuration and always enable IP Multicast Switching and Routing.
- If the IP Multicast Switching and Routing is already enabled on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- You can also restore the IP Multicast Switching and Routing to its default (i.e., disabled) status on the system if no VLAN is specified, by using only **ip multicast admin-state**.
- You can also restore the IP Multicast Switching and Routing to its default (i.e., disabled) status on the specified VLAN, by using only **ip multicast vlan *vid* admin-state**.

### Examples

```
-> ip multicast admin-state enable
-> ip multicast admin-state disable
-> ip multicast vlan 2 admin-state enable
-> ip multicast vlan 2 admin-state disable
-> ip multicast vlan 2 admin-state
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ip multicast**

Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIcmp
  alaIcmpStatus
alaIcmpVlan
  alaIcmpVlanStatus
```

---

## ip multicast querier-forwarding

Enables or disables IGMP querier forwarding on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ip multicast [vlan *vid*] querier-forwarding [{enable | disable}]**

**no ip multicast [vlan *vid*] querier-forwarding**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vid</i>	The VLAN on which configuration is applied.
<b>enable</b>	Enable IGMP querier forwarding.
<b>disable</b>	Disable IGMP querier forwarding.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>enable / disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove an IGMP querier forwarding entry on the specified VLAN or on the system and return to its default behavior.
- If the IGMP querier forwarding is already enabled on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- IGMP querier forwarding refers to promoting detected IGMP queriers to receive all IP multicast data traffic.

### Examples

```
-> ip multicast querier-forwarding enable
-> ip multicast querier-forwarding disable
-> ip multicast querier-forwarding
-> ip multicast vlan 2 querier-forwarding enable
-> ip multicast vlan 2 querier-forwarding disable
-> ip multicast vlan 2 querier-forwarding
-> no ip multicast vlan 2 querier-forwarding
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ip multicast**

Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIcmp
  alaIcmpQuerierForwarding
alaIcmpVlan
  alaIcmpVlanQuerierForwarding
```

---

## ip multicast version

Sets the default version of the IGMP protocol on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ip multicast** [**vlan** *vid*] **version** [*version*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vid* VLAN on which to apply the configuration.

*version* Default IGMP protocol version to run. Valid range is 1 to 3.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>version</i>	2

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- IP Multicast Switching and Routing must be enabled to set the default IGMP protocol version on the system and/or the specified VLANs.
- If the default IGMP protocol version is already configured on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- Due to protocol inter-operation requirements, this command specifies only a default version of the IGMP protocol to run.
- To restore the IGMP multicast version to the default (i.e., 2) version on the system if no VLAN is specified, use **ip multicast version** followed by the value 0 (e.g., ip multicast version 0) or use only **ip multicast version** (e.g., ip multicast version).
- To restore the IGMP multicast version to the default (i.e., 2) version on the specified VLAN, use **ip multicast vlan** *vid* **version**, followed by the value 0 (e.g., ip multicast vlan 2 version 0) or use only **ip multicast vlan** *vid* **version** (e.g., ip multicast vlan 2 version).

### Examples

```
-> ip multicast version 3
-> ip multicast version 0
-> ip multicast version
-> ip multicast vlan 2 version 3
-> ip multicast vlan 2 version 0
-> ip multicast vlan 2 version
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ip multicast**

Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIcmp
  alaIcmpVersion
alaIcmpVlan
  alaIcmpVlanVersion
```

---

## ip multicast max-group

Configures the global maximum group limit that can be learned per port/VLAN instance. The limit is applied to each port/VLAN instance and an action is taken when it exceeds the limit.

**ip multicast max-group** [*num*] [action {**none** | **drop** | **replace**}]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>num</i>	Specifies the maximum IGMP group count. Valid range is 0 to 4294967295.
<b>none</b>	Disables the maximum group limit configuration
<b>drop</b>	Drops the incoming membership request.
<b>replace</b>	Replaces an existing membership with the incoming membership request.

### Defaults

By default, the max-group limit is set to zero.

---

parameter	defaults
<b>action</b>	<b>none</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Configuring a max-group value will have no affect on existing group memberships until the memberships are refreshed on the port/VLAN instance.
- The configuration is allowed even when the ip multicast status is disabled.
- If the num and action parameters are not specified, then the limit is removed.
- The max-group configuration on a specific VLAN or port will override the global configuration.
- IGMP zapping must be enabled when the max-group limit is enabled and the action is dropped.

### Examples

```
-> ip multicast max-group 10 action drop
-> ip multicast max-group 20 action replace
-> ip multicast max-group
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ip multicast**

Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIcmpMaxGroupLimit  
alaIcmpMaxGroupExceedAction
```

---



## ip multicast vlan max-group

Configures the maximum group limit learned per port on a VLAN. The limit is applied to each port that is a member of the given VLAN.

**ip multicast vlan *vid* max-group [*num*] [action {none | drop | replace}]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vid</i>	VLAN on which to apply the configuration.
<i>num</i>	The maximum IGMP group count. Valid range is 0 to 4294967295.
<b>none</b>	Disables the maximum group limit configuration.
<b>drop</b>	Drops the incoming membership request.
<b>replace</b>	Replaces an existing membership with the incoming membership request.

### Defaults

By default, the max-group limit is set to zero.

parameter	defaults
Action	none

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Configuring a max-group value will have no affect on existing group memberships until the memberships are refreshed on the port/VLAN instance
- The configuration is allowed even when the ip multicast status is disabled.
- If the num and action parameters are not specified, then the limit is removed.
- The max-group configuration on a VLAN will override the global configuration.
- IGMP zapping must be enabled when the max-group limit is enabled and the action is dropped.

### Examples

```
-> ip multicast vlan 10 max-group 10 action drop
-> ip multicast vlan 10 max-group
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ip multicast**

Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

alaIcmpVlanTable

    alaIcmpVlanMaxGroupLimit

    alaIcmpVlanMaxGroupExceedAction

---

## ip multicast port max-group

Configures the maximum group limit learned per port. The limit is applicable on the given port for all VLAN instances of the port.

**ip multicast port *slot / port* max-group [*num*] [action {none | drop | replace}]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>slot / port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (e.g. 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>num</i>	The maximum IGMP group count. Valid range is 0 to 4294967295.
<b>none</b>	Disables the maximum group limit configuration.
<b>drop</b>	Drops the incoming membership request.
<b>replace</b>	Replaces an existing membership with the incoming membership request.

### Defaults

By default, the max-group limit is set to zero.

parameter	defaults
Action	none

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Configuring a max-group value will have no affect on existing group memberships until the memberships are refreshed on the port/VLAN instance
- The configuration is allowed even when the ip multicast status is disabled.
- If the num and action parameters are not specified, then the limit is removed.
- The max-group configuration on a port will override the VLAN or global configuration.
- IGMP zapping must be enabled when the max-group limit is enabled and the action is dropped.

### Examples

```
-> ip multicast port 1/1 max-group 10 action drop
-> ip multicast port 6/14 max-group 20 action replace
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ip multicast**

Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

alaIcmpPortTable

  alaIcmpPortMaxGroupLimit

  alaIcmpPortMaxGroupExceedAction

---

## ip multicast static-neighbor

Creates a static IGMP neighbor entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN.

```
ip multicast static-neighbor vlan vid {port [chassis_id/slot/port | linkagg linkagg}
```

```
no ip multicast static-neighbor vlan vid {port [chassis_id/slot/port | linkagg linkagg}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode. <i>vid</i> VLAN to include as a static IGMP neighbor.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot/port number you want to configure as a static IGMP neighbor.
<i>linkagg</i>	The link aggregate identifier you want to configure as a static IGMP neighbor.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove an IGMP static neighbor entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN.
- The **ip multicast static-neighbor** command allows you to create an IGMP static neighbor entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN. This, in turn, enables that network segment to receive all the IGMP traffic.
- You can also create an IGMP static neighbor entry on a link aggregate port by entering **ip multicast static-neighbor** vlan *vid* linkagg, followed by the link aggregation group number (e.g., ip multicast static-neighbor vlan 2 linkagg 7).

### Examples

```
-> ip multicast static-neighbor vlan 4 port 1/1
-> no ip multicast static-neighbor vlan 4 port 1/1
-> ip multicast static-neighbor vlan 4 port 7
-> no ip multicast static-neighbor vlan 4 port 7
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.1; linkagg parameter was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show ip multicast neighbor** Displays the IGMP neighbor table entries of IP Multicast Switching and Routing.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIcmpStaticNeighborTable  
  alaIcmpStaticNeighborVlan  
  alaIcmpStaticNeighborIfIndex  
  alaIcmpStaticNeighborRowStatus
```

---

## ip multicast static-querier

Creates a static IGMP querier entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN.

```
ip multicast static-querier vlan vid {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg linkagg}
```

```
no ip multicast static-querier vlan vid {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg linkagg}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vid</i>	VLAN to include as a static IGMP querier.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot/port number you want to configure as a static IGMP querier.
<i>linkagg</i>	The link aggregate id number to configure as a static IGMP querier.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove an IGMP static querier entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN.
- The **ip multicast static-querier** command allows you to create an IGMP static querier entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN. This, in-turn, enables that network segment to receive all the IGMP traffic.
- You can also create an IGMP static querier entry on a link aggregate port by entering **ip multicast static-querier vlan *vid* linkagg**, followed by the link aggregation group number (e.g., ip multicast static-querier vlan 2 linkagg 7).

### Examples

```
-> ip multicast static-querier vlan 4 port 1/1
-> no ip multicast static-querier vlan 4 port 1/1
-> ip multicast static-querier vlan 4 port 7
-> no ip multicast static-querier vlan 4 port 7
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.  
Release 7.3.1; **linkagg** parameter was added.

## Related Commands

### **show ip multicast querier**

Displays the IGMP querier table entries of IP Multicast Switching and Routing.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIcmpStaticQuerierTable  
  alaIcmpStaticQuerierVlan  
  alaIcmpStaticQuerierIfIndex  
  alaIcmpStaticQuerierRowStatus
```

---



## ip multicast static-group

Creates a static IGMP group entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN.

```
ip multicast static-group ip_address vlan vid {port [chassis_id/slot/port | linkagg linkagg}
```

```
no ip multicast static-group ip_address vlan vid {port [chassis_id/slot/port | linkagg linkagg}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	The IP address of the multicast group.
<i>vid</i>	VLAN to include as a static IGMP group.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot/port number you want to configure as a static IGMP group.
<i>linkagg</i>	The link aggregate identifier you want to configure as a static IGMP group.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove an IGMP static group entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN.
- The **ip multicast static-group** command allows you to create an IGMP static group entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN. This, in-turn, enables that network segment to receive IGMP traffic addressed to the specified IP multicast group address.
- You can also create an IGMP static group entry on a link aggregate port by entering **ip multicast static-group** *ip\_address* **vlan** *vid* **linkagg**, followed by the link aggregation group number (e.g., ip multicast static-group 225.0.0.1 vlan 2 linkagg 7).

### Examples

```
-> ip multicast static-group 229.10.10.10 vlan 4 port 1/1
-> no ip multicast static-group 229.10.10.10 vlan 4 port 1/1
-> ip multicast static-group 225.11.11.11 vlan 4 port 7
-> no ip multicast static-group 225.11.11.11 vlan 4 port 7
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.  
Release 7.3.1; **linkagg** parameter was added.

## Related Commands

### **show ip multicast group**

Displays the IGMP group membership table entries of IP Multicast Switching and Routing for the specified IP multicast group address or all entries if no IP multicast group address is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIcmpStaticMemberTable  
  alaIcmpStaticMemberVlan  
  alaIcmpStaticMemberIfIndex  
  alaIcmpStaticMemberGroupAddress  
  alaIcmpStaticMemberRowStatus
```

---

## ip multicast query-interval

Sets the IGMP query interval on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ip multicast** [**vlan vid**] **query-interval** [*seconds*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vid* VLAN on which to apply the configuration.

*seconds* IGMP query interval in seconds. Valid range is 1 to 65535.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	125

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- IP Multicast Switching and Routing must be enabled to set the IGMP query interval on the system and/or the specified VLANs.
- If the IGMP query interval is already configured on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- The IGMP query interval refers to the time period between IGMP query messages.
- To restore the IGMP query interval to its default (i.e., 125 seconds) value on the system if no VLAN is specified, use **ip multicast query-interval** followed by the value 0 (e.g., ip multicast query-interval 0) or use only **ip multicast query-interval** (e.g., ip multicast query-interval).
- To restore the IGMP query interval to its default (i.e., 125 seconds) value on the specified VLAN, use **ip multicast vlan vid query-interval**, followed by the value 0 (e.g., ip multicast vlan 2 query-interval 0) or use only **ip multicast vlan vid query-interval** (e.g., ip multicast vlan 2 query-interval).

### Examples

```
-> ip multicast query-interval 100
-> ip multicast query-interval 0
-> ip multicast query-interval
-> ip multicast vlan 2 query-interval 100
-> ip multicast vlan 2 query-interval 0
-> ip multicast vlan 2 query-interval
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ip multicast**

Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIcmp
  alaIcmpQueryInterval
alaIcmpVlan
  alaIcmpVlanQueryInterval
```

---

## ip multicast last-member-query-interval

Sets the IGMP last member query interval value on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ip multicast [vlan *vid*] last-member-query-interval [*tenths-of-seconds*]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vid</i>	VLAN on which to apply the configuration.
<i>tenths-of-seconds</i>	IGMP last member query interval in tenths of seconds. Valid range is 1 to 65535.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>tenths-of-seconds</i>	10

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- IP Multicast Switching and Routing must be enabled to set the IGMP last member query interval on the system and/or the specified VLANs.
- If the IGMP last member query interval is already configured on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- The IGMP last member query interval refers to the time period to reply to an IGMP query message sent in response to a leave group message.
- To restore the IGMP last member query interval to its default (i.e., 10 tenths-of-seconds) value on the system if no VLAN is specified, use **ip multicast last-member-query-interval** followed by the value 0 (e.g., `ip multicast last-member-query-interval 0`) or use only **ip multicast last-member-query-interval** (e.g., `ip multicast last-member-query-interval`).
- To restore the IGMP last member query interval to its default (i.e., 10 tenths-of-seconds) value on the specified VLAN, use **ip multicast vlan *vid* last-member-query-interval** followed by the value 0 (e.g., `ip multicast vlan 2 last-member-query-interval 0`) or use only **ip multicast vlan *vid* last-member-query-interval** (e.g., `ip multicast vlan 2 last-member-query-interval`).

### Examples

```
-> ip multicast last-member-query-interval 22
-> ip multicast last-member-query-interval 0
-> ip multicast last-member-query-interval
-> ip multicast vlan 2 last-member-query-interval 22
-> ip multicast vlan 2 last-member-query-interval 0
-> ip multicast vlan 2 last-member-query-interval
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show ip multicast](#)

Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

alaIcmp

    alaIcmpLastMemberQueryInterval

alaIcmpVlan

    alaIcmpVlanLastMemberQueryInterval

---

## ip multicast query-response-interval

Sets the IGMP query response interval on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ip multicast** [**vlan vid**] **query-response-interval** [*tenths-of-seconds*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vid</i>	VLAN on which to apply the configuration.
<i>tenths-of-seconds</i>	IGMP query response interval in tenths of seconds. Valid range is 1 to 65535.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>tenths-of-seconds</i>	100

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- IP Multicast Switching and Routing must be enabled to set the IGMP query response interval on the system and/or the specified VLANs.
- If the IGMP query response interval is already configured on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- The query response interval refers to the time period to reply to an IGMP query message.
- To restore the IGMP query response interval to its default (i.e., 100 tenths-of-seconds) value on the system if no VLAN is specified, use **ip multicast query-response-interval** followed by the value 0 (e.g., **ip multicast query-response-interval 0**) or use only **ip multicast query-response-interval** (e.g., **ip multicast query-response-interval**).
- To restore the IGMP last member query interval to its default (i.e., 100 tenths-of-seconds) value on the specified VLAN, use **ip multicast vlan vid query-response-interval** followed by the value 0 (e.g., **ip multicast vlan 2 query-response-interval 0**) or use only **ip multicast vlan vid query-response-interval** (e.g., **ip multicast vlan 2 query-response-interval**).

### Examples

```
-> ip multicast query-response-interval 200
-> ip multicast query-response-interval 0
-> ip multicast query-response-interval
-> ip multicast vlan 2 query-response-interval 300
-> ip multicast vlan 2 query-response-interval 0
-> ip multicast vlan 2 query-response-interval
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show ip multicast](#)

Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

alaIcmp

    alaIcmpQueryResponseInterval

alaIcmpVlan

    alaIcmpVlanQueryResponseInterval

---



## ip multicast unsolicited-report-interval

Sets the value of the IGMP unsolicited report interval on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ip multicast** [**vlan** *vid*] **unsolicited-report-interval** [*seconds*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vid</i>	VLAN on which to apply the configuration.
<i>seconds</i>	IGMP query response interval in seconds. Valid range is 1 to 65535, where 0 represents the default setting.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	1

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- IP Multicast Switching and Routing must be enabled to set the IGMP unsolicited report interval on the system and/or the specified VLANs.
- If the IGMP query response interval is already configured on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- The unsolicited report interval refers to the time period to proxy any changed IGMP membership state.
- To restore the IGMP unsolicited report interval to its default (i.e., 1 second) value on the system if no VLAN is specified, use **ip multicast unsolicited-report-interval** followed by the value 0 (e.g., ip multicast unsolicited-report-interval 0) or use only **ip multicast unsolicited-report-interval** (e.g., ip multicast unsolicited-report-interval).
- To restore the IGMP unsolicited report interval to its default (i.e., 1 second) value on the specified VLAN, use **ip multicast vlan** *vid* **unsolicited-report-interval** followed by the value 0 (e.g., ip multicast vlan 2 unsolicited-report-interval 0) or use only **ip multicast vlan** *vid* **unsolicited-report-interval** (e.g., ip multicast vlan 2 unsolicited-report-interval).

### Examples

```
-> ip multicast unsolicited-report-interval 200
-> ip multicast unsolicited-report-interval 0
-> ip multicast unsolicited-report-interval
-> ip multicast vlan 2 unsolicited-report-interval 300
-> ip multicast vlan 2 unsolicited-report-interval 0
-> ip multicast vlan 2 unsolicited-report-interval
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show ip multicast](#)

Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

alaIcmp

    alaIcmpUnsolicitedReportInterval

alaIcmpVlan

    alaIcmpVlanUnsolicitedReportInterval

---

## ip multicast router-timeout

Configures the expiry time of IP multicast routers on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ip multicast** [**vlan vid**] **router-timeout** [*seconds*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vid* VLAN on which to apply the configuration.

*seconds* IGMP router timeout in seconds. Valid range is 1 to 65535.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	90

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- IP Multicast Switching and Routing must be enabled to set the IGMP router timeout on the system and/or the specified VLANs.
- If the IGMP router timeout is already configured on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- To restore the IGMP router timeout to its default (i.e., 90 seconds) value on the system if no VLAN is specified, use **ip multicast router-timeout** followed by the value 0 (e.g., ip multicast router-timeout 0) or use only **ip multicast router-timeout** (e.g., ip multicast router-timeout).
- To restore the IGMP router timeout to its default (i.e., 90 seconds) value on the specified VLAN, use **ip multicast vlan vid router-timeout** followed by the value 0 (e.g., ip multicast vlan 2 router-timeout 0) or use only **ip multicast vlan vid router-timeout** (e.g., ip multicast vlan 2 router-timeout).

### Examples

```
-> ip multicast router-timeout 100
-> ip multicast router-timeout 0
-> ip multicast router-timeout
-> ip multicast vlan 2 router-timeout 100
-> ip multicast vlan 2 router-timeout 0
-> ip multicast vlan 2 router-timeout
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ip multicast**

Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIcmp
  alaIcmpRouterTimeout
alaIcmpVlan
  alaIcmpVlanRouterTimeout
```

---

## ip multicast source-timeout

Configures the expiry time of IP multicast sources on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ip multicast** [**vlan vid**] **source-timeout** [*seconds*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vid* VLAN on which to apply the configuration.

*seconds* IGMP source timeout in seconds. Valid range is 1 to 65535.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	30

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- IP Multicast Switching and Routing must be enabled to set the IGMP source timeout on the system and/or the specified VLANs.
- If the IGMP source timeout is already configured on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- To restore the IGMP source timeout to its default (i.e., 30 seconds) value on the system if no VLAN is specified, use **ip multicast source-timeout** followed by the value 0 (e.g., ip multicast source-timeout 0) or use only **ip multicast source-timeout** (e.g., ip multicast source-timeout).
- To restore the IGMP source timeout to its default (i.e., 30 seconds) value on the specified VLAN, use **ip multicast vlan vid source-timeout** followed by the value 0 (e.g., ip multicast vlan 2 source-timeout 0) or use only **ip multicast vlan vid source-timeout** (e.g., ip multicast vlan 2 source-timeout).

### Examples

```
-> ip multicast source-timeout 100
-> ip multicast source-timeout 0
-> ip multicast source-timeout
-> ip multicast vlan 2 source-timeout 100
-> ip multicast vlan 2 source-timeout 0
-> ip multicast vlan 2 source-timeout
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ip multicast**

Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIcmp
  alaIcmpSourceTimeout
alaIcmpVlan
  alaIcmpVlanSourceTimeout
```

---

## ip multicast querying

Enables or disables IGMP querying on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ip multicast [vlan *vid*] querying [{enable | disable}]**

**no ip multicast [vlan *vid*] querying**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vid</i>	VLAN on which configuration is applied.
<b>enable</b>	Enable IGMP querying.
<b>disable</b>	Disable IGMP querying.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable / disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove an IGMP querying entry on the specified VLAN or on the system and return to its default behavior.
- IP Multicast Switching and Routing must be enabled to enable IGMP querying on the system and/or specified VLANs.
- If the IGMP querying is already enabled/disabled on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- IGMP querying refers to requesting the network's IGMP group membership information by sending out IGMP queries. IGMP querying also involves participating in IGMP querier election.
- You can also restore the IGMP querying to its default (i.e., disabled) setting on the system if no VLAN is specified, by using only **ip multicast querying** (e.g., ip multicast querying).
- You can also restore the IGMP querying to its default (i.e., disabled) setting on the specified VLAN, by using only **ip multicast vlan *vid* querying** (e.g., ip multicast vlan 2 querying).

### Examples

```
-> ip multicast querying enable
-> ip multicast querying disable
-> ip multicast querying
-> ip multicast vlan 2 querying enable
-> ip multicast vlan 2 querying disable
-> ip multicast vlan 2 querying
-> no ip multicast vlan 2 querying
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show ip multicast](#)

Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

alaIgmP

    alaIgmPQuerying

alaIgmPVlan

    alaIgmPVlanQuerying

---



## ip multicast robustness

Sets the IGMP robustness variable on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ip multicast** [**vlan** *vid*] **robustness** [*robustness*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vid* VLAN on which to apply the configuration.

*robustness* IGMP robustness variable. Valid range is 1 to 7.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>robustness</i>	2

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- IP Multicast Switching and Routing must be enabled to set the IGMP robustness variable on the system and/or the specified VLANs.
- If the IGMP robustness variable is already configured on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- Robustness variable allows fine-tuning on the network, where the expected packet loss would be greater.
- To restore the IGMP robustness variable to its default (i.e., 2) value on the system if no VLAN is specified, use **ip multicast robustness** followed by the value 0 (e.g., ip multicast robustness 0) or use only **ip multicast robustness** (e.g., ip multicast robustness).
- To restore the IGMP robustness variable to its default (i.e., 2) value on the specified VLAN, use **ip multicast vlan vid robustness** followed by the value 0 (e.g., ip multicast vlan 2 robustness 0) or use only **ip multicast vlan vid robustness** (e.g., ip multicast vlan 2 robustness).

### Examples

```
-> ip multicast robustness 3
-> ip multicast robustness 0
-> ip multicast robustness
-> ip multicast vlan 2 robustness 3
-> ip multicast vlan 2 robustness 0
-> ip multicast vlan 2 robustness
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ip multicast**

Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIcmp
  alaIcmpRobustness
alaIcmpVlan
  alaIcmpVlanRobustness
```

---

## ip multicast spoofing

Enables or disables IGMP spoofing on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ip multicast [vlan *vid*] spoofing [{enable | disable}]**

**no ip multicast [vlan *vid*] spoofing**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vid</i>	VLAN on which to apply the configuration.
<b>enable</b>	Enable IGMP spoofing.
<b>disable</b>	Disable IGMP spoofing.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>enable / disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove an IGMP spoofing entry on the specified VLAN or on the system and return to its default behavior.
- If the IGMP spoofing is already enabled on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- IGMP spoofing refers to replacing a client's MAC and IP address with the system's MAC and IP address when proxying aggregated IGMP group membership information.
- You can also restore the IGMP spoofing to its default (i.e., disabled) setting on the system if no VLAN is specified, by using only **ip multicast spoofing** (e.g., ip multicast spoofing).
- You can also restore the IGMP spoofing to its default (i.e., disabled) setting on the specified VLAN, by using only **ip multicast vlan *vid* spoofing** (e.g., ip multicast vlan 2 spoofing).

### Examples

```
-> ip multicast spoofing enable
-> ip multicast spoofing disable
-> ip multicast spoofing
-> ip multicast vlan 2 spoofing enable
-> ip multicast vlan 2 spoofing disable
-> ip multicast vlan 2 spoofing
-> no ip multicast vlan 2 spoofing
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ip multicast**

Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

alaIcmp

    alaIcmpSpoofing

alaIcmpVlan

    alaIcmpVlanSpoofing

---

## ip multicast zapping

Enables or disables IGMP zapping on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

```
ip multicast [vlan vid] zapping [{enable | disable}]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vid</i>	VLAN on which to apply the configuration.
<b>enable</b>	Enable IGMP zapping.
<b>disable</b>	Disable IGMP zapping.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If the IGMP zapping is already enabled on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- IGMP zapping refers to processing membership, immediate source filter removals and will not wait for the protocol's specified time period. This mode facilitates IP TV applications looking for quick changes between IP multicast groups.
- You can also restore the IGMP querying to its default (i.e., disabled) setting on the system if no VLAN is specified, by using only **ip multicast zapping** (e.g., ip multicast zapping).
- You can also restore the IGMP querying to its default (i.e., disabled) setting on the specified VLAN, by using only **ip multicast vlan *vid* zapping** (e.g., ip multicast vlan 2 zapping).

### Examples

```
-> ip multicast zapping enable
-> ip multicast zapping disable
-> ip multicast zapping
-> ip multicast vlan 2 zapping enable
-> ip multicast vlan 2 zapping disable
-> ip multicast vlan 2 zapping
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ip multicast**

Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIcmp
  alaIcmpZapping
alaIcmpVlan
  alaIcmpVlanZapping
```

---

## ip multicast proxying

Enables or disables IGMP proxying on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ip multicast [vlan *vid*] proxying [enable | disable]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vid</i>	VLAN on which to apply the configuration.
<b>enable</b>	Enable IGMP proxying.
<b>disable</b>	Disable IGMP proxying.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If the IGMP proxying is already enabled on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- IGMP proxying refers to processing membership information on behalf of client systems and reporting membership on their behalf.
- You can also restore the IGMP querying to its default (i.e., disabled) setting on the system if no VLAN is specified, by using only **ip multicast proxying** (e.g., ip multicast proxying).
- You can also restore the IGMP querying to its default (i.e., disabled) setting on the specified VLAN, by using only **ip multicast vlan *vid* proxying** (e.g., ip multicast vlan 2 proxying).

### Examples

```
-> ip multicast proxying enable
-> ip multicast proxying disable
-> ip multicast proxying
-> ip multicast vlan 2 proxying enable
-> ip multicast vlan 2 proxying disable
-> ip multicast vlan 2 proxying
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ip multicast**

Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIcmp
  alaIcmpProxying
alaIcmpVlan
  alaIcmpVlanProxying
```

---



## ip multicast helper-address

Specifies the destination IP address of a relay host where IGMP host reports and Leave messages are to be sent.

**ip multicast helper-address** [*ip-address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip-address*                                      The IP address of the relay host

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- After the destination IP address is specified, the IPMS reporting feature is enabled.
- To disable the IPMS reporting feature, 0.0.0.0 is used as the IP address. It can also be disabled by omitting the IP address from the command.

### Examples

```
-> ip multicast helper-address 10.1.1.198
-> ip multicast helper-address 0.0.0.0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip multicast](#)                              Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

### MIB Objects

```
alaIgmP
  alaIgmPHelperAddress
  alaIgmPHelperAddressType
```

---

## ipv6 multicast admin-state

Enables or disables IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ipv6 multicast** [*vlan vid*] **admin-state** [**enable** | **disable**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vid</i>	VLAN on which to apply the configuration.
<b>enable</b>	Enable IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing.
<b>disable</b>	Disable IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing.

### Defaults

---

<b>parameter</b>	<b>default</b>
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If an IPv6 multicast routing protocol is already running on the system, this command will override this configuration and always enable IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing.
- If the IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing is already enabled on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- You can also restore the MLD querying to its default (i.e., disabled) status on the system if no VLAN is specified by using this command.
- You can also restore the MLD querying to its default (i.e., disabled) status on the specified VLAN, by using this command.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 multicast admin-state enable
-> ipv6 multicast admin-state disable
-> ipv6 multicast admin-state
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 admin-state enable
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 admin-state disable
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 admin-state
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ipv6 multicast**

Displays the IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMld
  alaMldStatus
alaMldVlan
  alaMldVlanStatus
```

---

## ipv6 multicast querier-forwarding

Enables or disables MLD querier forwarding on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ipv6 multicast [vlan *vid*] querier-forwarding [enable | disable]**

**no ipv6 multicast [vlan *vid*] querier-forwarding**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vid</i>	The VLAN on which configuration is applied.
<b>enable</b>	Enable MLD querier forwarding.
<b>disable</b>	Disable MLD querier forwarding.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>enable / disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove an MLD querier forwarding entry on the specified VLAN or on the system and return to its default behavior.
- If the MLD querier forwarding is already enabled on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- MLD querier forwarding refers to promoting detected MLD queriers to receive all IP multicast data traffic.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 multicast querier-forwarding enable
-> ipv6 multicast querier-forwarding disable
-> ipv6 multicast querier-forwarding
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 querier-forwarding enable
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 querier-forwarding disable
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 querier-forwarding
-> no ipv6 multicast vlan 2 querier-forwarding
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ipv6 multicast**

Displays the IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMld
  alaMldQuerierForwarding
alaMldVlan
  alaMldVlanQuerierForwarding
```

---

## ipv6 multicast version

Sets the default version of the MLD protocol on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ipv6 multicast** [**vlan** *vid*] **version** [*version*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vid* VLAN on which to apply the configuration.

*version* Default MLD protocol version to run. Valid range is 1 to 2.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>version</i>	1

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing must be enabled to set the default MLD protocol version on the system and/or the specified VLANs.
- If the default MLD protocol version is already configured on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- Due to protocol inter-operation requirements, this command specifies only a default version of the MLD protocol to run.
- To restore the MLD multicast version to the default (i.e., 1) version on the system if no VLAN is specified, use **ipv6 multicast version** followed by the value 0 (e.g., `ipv6 multicast version 0`) or use only **ipv6 multicast version** (e.g., `ipv6 multicast version`).
- To restore the MLD multicast version to the default (i.e., 1) version on the specified VLAN, use **ipv6 multicast vlan** *vid* **version** followed by the value 0 (e.g., `ipv6 multicast vlan 2 version 0`) or use only **ipv6 multicast vlan** *vid* **version** (e.g., `ipv6 multicast vlan 2 version`).

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 multicast version 2
-> ipv6 multicast version 0
-> ipv6 multicast version
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 version 2
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 version 0
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 version
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ipv6 multicast**

Displays the IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMld
  alaMldVersion
alaMldVlan
  alaMldVlanVersion
```

---

## ipv6 multicast max-group

Configures the global maximum group limit that can be learned per port/VLAN instance. The limit is applied to each port/VLAN instance and an action is taken when it exceeds the limit.

**ipv6 multicast max-group** [*num*] [**action** {**none** | **drop** | **replace**}]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>num</i>	Specifies the maximum MLD group count. Valid range is 0 to 4294967295.
<b>none</b>	Disables the maximum group limit configuration
<b>drop</b>	Drops the incoming membership request.
<b>replace</b>	Replaces an existing membership with the incoming membership request.

### Defaults

By default, the max-group limit is set to zero.

---

parameter	defaults
Action	none

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Configuring a max-group value will have no affect on existing group memberships until the memberships are refreshed on the port/VLAN instance.
- The configuration is allowed even when the ip multicast status is disabled.
- If the num and action parameters are not specified, then the limit is removed.
- The max-group configuration on a specific VLAN or port will override the global configuration.
- MLD zapping must be enabled when the max-group limit is enabled and the action is dropped.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 multicast max-group 10 action drop
-> ipv6 multicast max-group 20 action replace
-> ipv6 multicast max-group
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

### **show ipv6 multicast**

Displays the IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIcmpMaxGroupLimit  
alaIcmpMaxGroupExceedAction
```

---

## ipv6 multicast vlan max-group

Configures the maximum group limit learned per port on a VLAN. The limit is applied to each port that is a member of the given VLAN.

**ipv6 multicast vlan** *vid* **max-group** [*num*] [**action** {**none** | **drop** | **replace**}]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vid</i>	VLAN on which to apply the configuration.
<i>num</i>	The maximum MLD group count. Valid range is 0 to 4294967295.
<b>none</b>	Disables the maximum group limit configuration.
<b>drop</b>	Drops the incoming membership request.
<b>replace</b>	Replaces an existing membership with the incoming membership request.

### Defaults

By default, the max-group limit is set to zero.

---

parameter	defaults
<b>Action</b>	<b>none</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Configuring a max-group value will have no affect on existing group memberships until the memberships are refreshed on the port/VLAN instance.
- The configuration is allowed even when the ip multicast status is disabled.
- If the num and action parameters are not specified, then the limit is removed.
- The max-group configuration on a VLAN will override the global configuration.
- MLD zapping must be enabled when the max-group limit is enabled and the action is dropped.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 10 max-group 10 action drop
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 10 max-group 20 action replace
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ipv6 multicast**

Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

alaIcmpVlanTable

    alaIcmpVlanMaxGroupLimit

    alaIcmpVlanMaxGroupExceedAction

---

## ipv6 multicast port max-group

Configures the maximum group limit learned per port. The limit is applicable on the given port for all VLAN instances of the port.

**ipv6 multicast port** *slot / port* **max-group** [*num*] [**action** {**none** | **drop** | **replace**}]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>slot / port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (e.g. 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>num</i>	The maximum MLD group count. Valid range is 0 to 4294967295.
<b>none</b>	Disables the maximum group limit configuration.
<b>drop</b>	Drops the incoming membership request.
<b>replace</b>	Replaces an existing membership with the incoming membership request.

### Defaults

By default, the max-group limit is set to zero.

parameter	defaults
<b>Action</b>	<b>none</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Configuring a max-group value will have no affect on existing group memberships until the memberships are refreshed on the port/VLAN instance.
- The configuration is allowed even when the ip multicast status is disabled.
- If the num and action parameters are not specified, then the limit is removed.
- The max-group configuration on a port will override the VLAN or global configuration.
- MLD zapping must be enabled when the max-group limit is enabled and the action is dropped.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 multicast port 1/1 max-group 10 action drop
-> ipv6 multicast port 1/1 max-group action replace
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ipv6 multicast**

Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

alaIcmpPortTable

  alaIcmpPortMaxGroupLimit

  alaIcmpPortMaxGroupExceedAction

---

## ipv6 multicast static-neighbor

Creates a static MLD neighbor entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN.

```
ipv6 multicast static-neighbor vlan vid {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg linkagg}
```

```
no ipv6 multicast static-neighbor vlan vid {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg linkagg}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vid</i>	VLAN to include as a static MLD neighbor.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot/port number you want to configure as a static MLD neighbor.
<i>linkagg</i>	The link aggregate you want to configure as a static MLD neighbor.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove an MLD static neighbor entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN.
- The **ipv6 multicast static-neighbor** command allows you to create an MLD static neighbor entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN. This, in turn, enables that network segment to receive all MLD traffic.
- You can also create an MLD static neighbor entry on a link aggregate port by entering **ipv6 multicast static-neighbor** vlan *vid* linkagg, followed by the link aggregation group number (e.g., ipv6 multicast static-neighbor vlan 2 linkagg 7).

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 multicast static-neighbor vlan 4 port 1/1
-> no ipv6 multicast static-neighbor vlan 4 port 1/1
-> ipv6 multicast static-neighbor vlan 4 port 7
-> no ipv6 multicast static-neighbor vlan 4 port 7
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.1; linkagg parameter was added.

## Related Commands

**show ipv6 multicast neighbor** Displays the MLD neighbor table entries of IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMldStaticNeighborTable  
  alaMldStaticNeighborVlan  
  alaMldStaticNeighborIfIndex  
  alaMldStaticNeighborRowStatus
```

---

## ipv6 multicast static-querier

Creates a static MLD querier entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN.

```
ipv6 multicast static-querier vlan vid {port [chassis_id/slot/port | linkagg linkagg}
```

```
no ipv6 multicast static-querier vlan vid {port [chassis_id/slot/port | linkagg linkagg}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vid</i>	VLAN to include as a static MLD querier.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot/port number you want to configure as a static MLD querier.
<i>linkagg</i>	The link aggregate you want to configure as a static MLD querier.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove an MLD static querier entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN.
- The **ipv6 multicast static-querier** command allows you to create an MLD static querier entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN. This, in turn, enables that network segment to receive all MLD traffic.
- You can also create an MLD static querier entry on a link aggregate port by entering **ipv6 multicast static-querier vlan *vid* linkagg**, followed by the link aggregation group number (e.g., `ipv6 multicast static-querier vlan 2 linkagg 7`).

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 multicast static-querier vlan 4 port 1/1
-> no ipv6 multicast static-querier vlan 4 port 1/1
-> ipv6 multicast static-querier vlan 4 port 7
-> no ipv6 multicast static-querier vlan 4 port 7
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.  
Release 7.3.1; **linkagg** parameter was added.



## Related Commands

**show ipv6 multicast querier** Displays the MLD querier table entries of IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMldStaticQuerierTable  
  alaMldStaticQuerierVlan  
  alaMldStaticQuerierIfIndex  
  alaMldStaticQuerierRowStatus
```

---

## ipv6 multicast static-group

Creates a static MLD group entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN.

**ipv6 multicast static-group** *ip\_address* **vlan** *vid* **{port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port* | **linkagg** *linkagg*}

**no ipv6 multicast static-group** *ip\_address* **vlan** *vid* **{port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port* | **linkagg** *linkagg*}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	IPv6 multicast group address.
<i>vid</i>	VLAN to include as a static MLD group.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot/port number you want to configure as a static MLD group.
<i>linkagg</i>	The link aggregate you want to configure as a static MLD group.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove an MLD static group entry on a specified port on the specified VLAN.
- The **ipv6 multicast static-group** command allows you to create an MLD static group entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN. This, in turn, enables that network segment to receive MLD traffic addressed to the specified IPv6 multicast group address.
- You can also create an MLD static group entry on a link aggregate port by entering **ipv6 multicast static-group** *ip\_address* **vlan** *vid* **linkagg**, followed by the link aggregation group number (e.g., `ipv6 multicast static-group ff05::5 vlan 2 linkagg 7`).

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 multicast static-group ff05::4681 vlan 4 port 1/1
-> no ipv6 multicast static-group ff05::4681 vlan 4 port 1/1
-> ipv6 multicast static-group ff05::4681 vlan 4 port 7
-> no ipv6 multicast static-group ff05::4681 vlan 4 port 7
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.  
Release 7.3.1; **linkagg** parameter was added.

## Related Commands

### **show ipv6 multicast group**

Displays the MLD group membership table entries of IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing for the specified IPv6 multicast group address or all entries if no IPv6 multicast group address is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMldStaticMemberTable  
  alaMldStaticMemberVlan  
  alaMldStaticMemberIfIndex  
  alaMldStaticMemberGroupAddress  
  alaMldStaticMemberRowStatus
```

---

## ipv6 multicast query-interval

Sets the MLD query interval on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ipv6 multicast** [**vlan vid**] **query-interval** [*seconds*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vid* VLAN on which to apply the configuration.

*seconds* MLD query interval in seconds. Valid range is 1 to 65535.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	125

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing must be enabled to set the MLD query interval on the system and/or the specified VLANs.
- If the MLD query interval is already configured on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- The MLD query interval refers to the time period between MLD query messages.
- To restore the MLD query interval to its default (i.e., 125 seconds) value on the system if no VLAN is specified, use **ipv6 multicast query-interval** followed by the value 0 (e.g., `ipv6 multicast query-interval 0`) or use only **ipv6 multicast query-interval** (e.g., `ipv6 multicast query-interval`).
- To restore the MLD query interval to its default (i.e., 125 seconds) value on the specified VLAN, use **ipv6 multicast vlan vid query-interval** followed by the value 0 (e.g., `ipv6 multicast vlan 2 query-interval 0`) or use only **ipv6 multicast vlan vid query-interval** (e.g., `ipv6 multicast vlan 2 query-interval`).

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 multicast query-interval 100
-> ipv6 multicast query-interval 0
-> ipv6 multicast query-interval
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 query-interval 100
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 query-interval 0
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 query-interval
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ipv6 multicast**

Displays the IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMld
  alaMldQueryInterval
alaMldVlan
  alaMldVlanQueryInterval
```

---

## ipv6 multicast last-member-query-interval

Sets the MLD last member query interval on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ipv6 multicast** [*vlan vid*] **last-member-query-interval** [*milliseconds*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vid</i>	VLAN on which to apply the configuration.
<i>milliseconds</i>	MLD last member query interval in milliseconds. Valid range is 1 to 65535.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>milliseconds</i>	1000

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing must be enabled to set the MLD last member query interval to use on the system and/or the specified VLANs. apply this configuration.
- If the MLD last member query interval is already configured on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- The MLD last member query interval refers to the time period to reply to an MLD query message sent in response to a leave group message.
- To restore the MLD last member query interval to its default (i.e., 1000 milliseconds) value on the system if no VLAN is specified, use **ipv6 multicast last-member-query-interval** followed by the value 0 (e.g., `ipv6 multicast last-member-query-interval 0`) or use only **ipv6 multicast last-member-query-interval** (e.g., `ipv6 multicast last-member-query-interval`).
- To restore the MLD last member query interval to its default (i.e., 1000 milliseconds) value on the specified VLAN, use **ipv6 multicast vlan vid last-member-query interval** followed by the value 0 (e.g., `ipv6 multicast vlan 2 last-member-query-interval 0`) or use only **ipv6 multicast vlan vid last-member-query-interval** (e.g., `ipv6 multicast vlan 2 last-member-query-interval`).

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 multicast last-member-query-interval 2200
-> ipv6 multicast last-member-query-interval 0
-> ipv6 multicast last-member-query-interval
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 4 last-member-query-interval 2200
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 4 last-member-query-interval 0
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 4 last-member-query-interval
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show ipv6 multicast](#)

Displays the IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

alaMld

    alaMldLastMemberQueryInterval

alaMldVlan

    alaMldVlanLastMemberQueryInterval

---

## ipv6 multicast query-response-interval

Sets the MLD query response interval on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ipv6 multicast** [*vlan vid*] **query-response-interval** [*milliseconds*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vid* VLAN on which to apply the configuration.

*milliseconds* MLD query response interval in milliseconds. Valid range is 1 to 65535.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>milliseconds</i>	10000

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing must be enabled to set the MLD query response interval to use on the system and/or the specified VLANs.
- If the MLD query response interval is already configured on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- The MLD query response interval refers to the time period to reply to an MLD query message.
- To restore the MLD query response interval to its default (i.e., 10000 milliseconds) value on the system if no VLAN is specified, use **ipv6 multicast query-response-interval** followed by the value 0 (e.g., `ipv6 multicast query-response-interval 0`) or use only **ipv6 multicast query-response-interval** (e.g., `ipv6 multicast query-response-interval`).
- To restore the MLD last member query interval to its default (i.e., 10000 milliseconds) value on the specified VLAN, use **ipv6 multicast vlan vid query-response-interval** followed by the value 0 (e.g., `ipv6 multicast vlan 2 query-response-interval 0`) or use only **ipv6 multicast vlan vid query-response-interval** (e.g., `ipv6 multicast vlan 2 query-response-interval`).

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 multicast query-response-interval 20000
-> ipv6 multicast query-response-interval 0
-> ipv6 multicast query-response-interval
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 query-response-interval 20000
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 query-response-interval 0
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 query-response-interval
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

### `show ipv6 multicast`

Displays the IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMld
  alaMldQueryResponseInterval
alaMldVlan
  alaMldVlanQueryReponseInterval
```

---

## ipv6 multicast unsolicited-report-interval

Sets the MLD unsolicited report interval on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ipv6 multicast** [*vlan vid*] **unsolicited-report-interval** [*seconds*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vid</i>	VLAN on which to apply the configuration.
<i>seconds</i>	MLD unsolicited report interval in seconds. Valid range is 1 to 65535, where 0 represents the default setting.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	1

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing must be enabled to set the MLD unsolicited report interval to use on the system and/or the specified VLANs.
- If the MLD unsolicited report interval is already configured on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- The unsolicited report interval refers to the time period to proxy any changed MLD membership state.
- To restore the MLD unsolicited interval to its default (i.e., 1 second) value on the system if no VLAN is specified, use **ipv6 multicast unsolicited-report-interval** followed by the value 0 (e.g., `ipv6 multicast unsolicited-report-interval 0`) or use only **ipv6 multicast unsolicited-report-interval** (e.g., `ipv6 multicast unsolicited-report-interval`).
- To restore the MLD unsolicited report interval to its default (i.e., 1 second) value on the specified VLAN, use **ipv6 multicast vlan vid unsolicited-report-interval** followed by the value 0 (e.g., `ipv6 multicast vlan 2 unsolicited-report-interval 0`) or use only **ipv6 multicast vlan vid unsolicited-report-interval** (e.g., `ipv6 multicast vlan 2 unsolicited-report-interval`).

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 multicast unsolicited-report-interval 20000
-> ipv6 multicast unsolicited-report-interval 0
-> ipv6 multicast unsolicited-report-interval
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 unsolicited-report-interval 20000
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 unsolicited-report-interval 0
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 unsolicited-report-interval
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show ipv6 multicast](#)

Displays the IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

alaMld

    alaMldUnsolicitedReportInterval

alaMldVlan

    alaMldVlanUnsolicitedReportInterval

---

## ipv6 multicast router-timeout

Configures the expiry time of IPv6 multicast routers on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ipv6 multicast** [*vlan vid*] **router-timeout** [*seconds*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vid* VLAN on which to apply the configuration.

*seconds* MLD router timeout in seconds. Valid range is 1 to 65535.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	90

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing must be enabled to set the MLD router timeout on the system and/or the specified VLANs. apply this configuration.
- If the MLD router timeout is already configured on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- To restore the MLD router timeout to its default (i.e., 90 seconds) value on the system if no VLAN is specified, use **ipv6 multicast router-timeout** followed by the value 0 (e.g., `ipv6 multicast router-timeout 0`) or use only **ipv6 multicast router-timeout** (e.g., `ipv6 multicast router-timeout`).
- To restore the MLD router timeout to its default (i.e., 90 seconds) value on the specified VLAN, use **ipv6 multicast vlan vid router-timeout** followed by the value 0 (e.g., `ipv6 multicast vlan 2 router-timeout 0`) or use only **ipv6 multicast vlan vid router-timeout** (e.g., `ipv6 multicast vlan 2 router-timeout`).

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 multicast router-timeout 100
-> ipv6 multicast router-timeout 0
-> ipv6 multicast router-timeout
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 router-timeout 100
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 router-timeout 0
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 router-timeout
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ipv6 multicast**

Displays the IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMld
  alaMldRouterTimeout
alaMldVlan
  alaMldVlanRouterTimeout
```

---

## ipv6 multicast source-timeout

Configures the expiry time of IPv6 multicast sources on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ipv6 multicast** [*vlan vid*] **source-timeout** [*seconds*]

### Syntax Definitions

*vid* VLAN on which to apply the configuration.

*seconds* MLD source timeout in seconds. Valid range is 1 to 65535.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	30

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing must be enabled to set the MLD source timeout on the system and/or the specified VLANs.
- If the MLD source timeout is already configured on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- To restore the MLD router timeout to its default (i.e., 30 seconds) value on the system if no VLAN is specified, use **ipv6 multicast source-timeout** followed by the value 0 (e.g., `ipv6 multicast source-timeout 0`) or use only **ipv6 multicast source-timeout** (e.g., `ipv6 multicast source-timeout`).
- To restore the MLD router timeout to its default (i.e., 30 seconds) value on the specified VLAN, use **ipv6 multicast vlan vid source-timeout** followed by the value 0 (e.g., `ipv6 multicast vlan 2 source-timeout 0`) or use only **ipv6 multicast vlan vid source-timeout** (e.g., `ipv6 multicast vlan 2 source-timeout`).

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 multicast source-timeout 100
-> ipv6 multicast source-timeout 0
-> ipv6 multicast source-timeout
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 source-timeout 100
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 source-timeout 0
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 source-timeout
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ipv6 multicast**

Displays the IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMld
  alaMldSourceTimeout
alaMldVlan
  alaMldVlanSourceTimeout
```

---

## ipv6 multicast querying

Enables or disables MLD querying on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ipv6 multicast [vlan *vid*] querying [{enable | disable}]**

**no ipv6 multicast [vlan *vid*] querying**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vid</i>	VLAN on which to apply the configuration.
<b>enable</b>	Enable MLD querying.
<b>disable</b>	Disable MLD querying.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>enable / disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove an MLD querying entry on the specified VLAN or on the system and return to its default behavior.
- IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing must be enabled to enable MLD querying on the system and/or specified VLANs.
- If the MLD querying is already enabled/disabled on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- MLD querying refers to requesting the network's MLD group membership information by sending out MLD queries. MLD querying also involves participating in MLD querier election.
- You can also restore the MLD querying to its default (i.e., disabled) setting on the system if no VLAN is specified, by using only **ipv6 multicast querying** (e.g., ipv6 multicast querying).
- You can also restore the MLD querying to its default (i.e., disabled) setting on the specified VLAN, by using only **ipv6 multicast vlan *vid* querying** (e.g., ipv6 multicast vlan 2 querying).

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 multicast querying enable
-> ipv6 multicast querying disable
-> ipv6 multicast querying
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 querying enable
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 querying disable
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 querying
-> no ipv6 multicast vlan 2 querying
```



## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show ipv6 multicast](#)

Displays the IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

alaMld

    alaMldQuerying

alaMldVlan

    alaMldVlanQuerying

---

## ipv6 multicast robustness

Sets the MLD robustness variable on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ipv6 multicast** [**vlan** *vid*] **robustness** [*robustness*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vid* VLAN on which to apply the configuration.

*robustness* MLD robustness variable. Valid range is 1 to 7.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>robustness</i>	2

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing must be enabled to set the MLD robustness variable on the system and/or the specified VLANs.
- If the MLD robustness variable is already configured on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- Robustness variable allows fine-tuning on the network, where the expected packet loss would be greater.
- To restore the MLD robustness variable to its default (i.e., 2) value on the system if no VLAN is specified, use **ipv6 multicast robustness** followed by the value 0 (e.g., `ipv6 multicast robustness 0`) or use only **ipv6 multicast robustness** (e.g., `ipv6 multicast robustness`).
- To restore the MLD robustness variable to its default (i.e., 2) value on the specified VLAN, use **ipv6 multicast vlan *vid* robustness** followed by the value 0 (e.g., `ipv6 multicast vlan 2 robustness 0`) or use only **ipv6 multicast vlan *vid* robustness** (e.g., `ipv6 multicast vlan 2 robustness`).

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 multicast robustness 3
-> ipv6 multicast robustness 0
-> ipv6 multicast robustness
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 robustness 3
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 robustness 0
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 robustness
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ipv6 multicast**

Displays the IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMld
  alaMldRobustness
alaMldVlan
  alaMldVlanRobustness
```

---

## ipv6 multicast spoofing

Enables or disables MLD spoofing on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ipv6 multicast [vlan *vid*] spoofing [{enable | disable}]**

**no ipv6 multicast [vlan *vid*] spoofing**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vid</i>	VLAN on which to apply the configuration.
<b>enable</b>	Enable MLD spoofing.
<b>disable</b>	Disable MLD spoofing.

### Defaults

parameter	defaults
<b>enable / disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove an MLD spoofing entry on the specified VLAN or on the system and return to its default behavior.
- If the MLD spoofing is already enabled on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- MLD spoofing refers to replacing a client's MAC and IP address with the system's MAC and IP address when proxying aggregated MLD group membership information.
- You can also restore the MLD spoofing to its default (i.e., disabled) setting on the system if no VLAN is specified, by using only **ipv6 multicast spoofing** (i.e., ipv6 multicast spoofing).
- You can also restore the MLD spoofing to its default (i.e., disabled) setting on the specified VLAN, by using only **ipv6 multicast vlan *vid* spoofing** (i.e., ipv6 multicast vlan 2 spoofing).

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 multicast spoofing enable
-> ipv6 multicast spoofing disable
-> ipv6 multicast spoofing
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 spoofing enable
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 spoofing disable
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 spoofing
-> no ipv6 multicast vlan 2 spoofing
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show ipv6 multicast](#)

Displays the IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

alaMld

    alaMldSpoofing

alaMldVlan

    alaMldVlanSpoofing

---

## ipv6 multicast zapping

Enables or disables MLD zapping on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

```
ipv6 multicast [vlan vid] zapping [{enable | disable}]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vid</i>	VLAN on which to apply the configuration.
<b>enable</b>	Enable MLD zapping.
<b>disable</b>	Disable MLD zapping.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If the MLD zapping is already enabled on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- MLD zapping refers to processing membership and source filter removals immediately and not waiting for the protocol's specified time period. This mode facilitates IP TV applications looking for quick changes between IP multicast groups.
- You can also restore the MLD zapping to its default (i.e., disabled) setting on the system if no VLAN is specified, by using only **ipv6 multicast zapping** (e.g., ipv6 multicast zapping).
- You can also restore the MLD zapping to its default (i.e., disabled) setting on the specified VLAN, by using only **ipv6 multicast vlan *vid* zapping** (e.g., ipv6 multicast vlan 2 zapping).

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 multicast zapping enable
-> ipv6 multicast zapping disable
-> ipv6 multicast zapping
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 zapping enable
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 zapping disable
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 zapping
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ipv6 multicast**

Displays the IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMld
  alaMldZapping
alaMldVlan
  alaMldVlanZapping
```

---

## ipv6 multicast proxying

Enables or disables MLD proxying on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**ipv6 multicast [vlan *vid*] proxying [enable | disable]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vid</i>	VLAN on which to apply the configuration.
<b>enable</b>	Enable MLD proxying.
<b>disable</b>	Disable MLD proxying.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If the MLD proxying is already enabled on the system, then the VLAN configuration will override the system's configuration.
- MLD proxying refers to processing membership information on behalf of client systems and reporting membership on their behalf.
- You can also restore the MLD proxying to its default (i.e., disabled) setting on the system if no VLAN is specified, by using only **ipv6 multicast proxying** (e.g., ipv6 multicast proxying).
- You can also restore the MLD proxying to its default (i.e., disabled) setting on the specified VLAN, by using only **ipv6 multicast vlan *vid* proxying** (e.g., ipv6 multicast vlan 2 proxying).

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 multicast proxying enable
-> ipv6 multicast proxying disable
-> ipv6 multicast proxying
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 proxying enable
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 proxying disable
-> ipv6 multicast vlan 2 proxying
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

### **show ipv6 multicast**

Displays the IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMld
  alaMldProxying
alaMldVlan
  alaMldVlanProxying
```

---

## show ip multicast

Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**show ip multicast** [*vlan vid*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vid* VLAN ID number (1–4094).

### Defaults

By default the status and general configuration parameters for the system.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Specify a VLAN ID to display the configuration information for an individual VLAN.

### Examples

```
-> show ip multicast
```

```
Status: Enabled
Querying: Disabled
Proxying Disabled
Spoofing: Disabled
Zapping: Disabled
Querier Forwarding: Disabled
Version: 2
Robustness: 2
Query Interval (seconds): 125
Query Response Interval (tenths of seconds): 100
Last Member Query Interval(tenths of seconds):10
Unsolicited Report Interval(seconds): 1
Router Timeout (seconds): 90
Source Timeout (seconds): 30
```

```
-> show ip multicast vlan 1
```

```
Status: Enabled
Querying: Disabled
Proxying Disabled
Spoofing: Disabled
Zapping: Disabled
Querier Forwarding: Disabled
Version: 2
Robustness: 2
Query Interval (seconds): 125
Query Response Interval (tenths of seconds): 100
Last Member Query Interval(tenths of seconds):10
Unsolicited Report Interval(seconds): 1
Router Timeout (seconds): 90
Source Timeout (seconds): 30
```

Output fields are described here:

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Status</b>	Whether the IP Multicast Switching and Routing is <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> (the default status). You can enable or disable IP Multicast Switching and Routing with the <b>ip multicast admin-state</b> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-3</a> .
<b>Querying</b>	The current state of IGMP querying, which can be <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> (the default status). You can enable or disable IGMP querying with the <b>ip multicast querying</b> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-33</a> .
<b>Proxying</b>	The current state of IGMP proxying on the system, which can be <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> (the default status). You can enable or disable IGMP spoofing with the <b>ip multicast proxying</b> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-41</a> .
<b>Spoofing</b>	The current state of IGMP spoofing on the system, which can be <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> (the default status). You can enable or disable IGMP spoofing with the <b>ip multicast spoofing</b> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-37</a> .
<b>Zapping</b>	The current state of IGMP zapping on the system, which can be <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> (the default status). You can enable or disable IGMP zapping with the <b>ip multicast zapping</b> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-39</a> .
<b>Querier Forwarding</b>	The current state of IGMP querier forwarding on the system, which can be <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> (the default status). You can enable or disable IGMP Querier forwarding with the <b>ip multicast querier-forwarding</b> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-5</a> .
<b>Version</b>	Displays the default IGMP version, which can be <b>1</b> , <b>2</b> or <b>3</b> . Use the <b>ip multicast version</b> command to modify this parameter.
<b>Robustness</b>	Displays the IGMP robustness value, ranging from <b>1</b> to <b>7</b> . (The default value is <b>2</b> ). Use the <b>ip multicast robustness</b> command to modify this parameter.

---

*output definitions*

---

<b>Query Interval (seconds)</b>	Displays the time (in seconds) between IGMP queries. (The default value is 125 seconds). You can modify this parameter with the <a href="#">ip multicast query-interval</a> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-21</a> .
<b>Query Response Interval (tenths of seconds)</b>	Displays the time (in tenths of seconds) taken to reply to an IGMP query message. (The default value is 100 tenths-of-seconds). You can modify this parameter with the <a href="#">ip multicast query-response-interval</a> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-25</a> .
<b>Last Member Query Interval (tenths of seconds)</b>	Displays the time (in tenths of seconds) taken to reply to an IGMP query message sent in response to a leave group message. (The default value is 10 tenths-of-seconds.) You can modify this parameter with the <a href="#">ip multicast last-member-query-interval</a> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-23</a> .
<b>Unsolicited Report Interval (seconds)</b>	Displays the time period (in seconds) to proxy any changed IGMP membership state. (The default value is 1 second). You can modify this parameter with the <a href="#">ip multicast unsolicited-report-interval</a> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-27</a> .
<b>Router Timeout (seconds)</b>	Displays the IGMP router timeout in seconds. (The default value is 90 seconds.) You can modify this parameter with the <a href="#">ip multicast router-timeout</a> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-29</a> .
<b>Source Timeout (seconds)</b>	Displays the IGMP source timeout in seconds. (The default value is 30 seconds.) You can modify this parameter with the <a href="#">ip multicast source-timeout</a> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-31</a> .

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>ip multicast admin-state</b>	Enables or disables IP Multicast Switching and Routing on the specified VLAN, or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast version</b>	Sets the default version of the IGMP protocol on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast querying</b>	Enables or disables IGMP querying on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast robustness</b>	Sets the IGMP robustness variable on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast spoofing</b>	Enables or disables IGMP spoofing on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast zapping</b>	Enables or disables IGMP zapping on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast proxying</b>	Enables or disables IGMP proxying on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast query-interval</b>	Sets the IGMP query interval on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast last-member-query-interval</b>	Sets the IGMP last member query interval value on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast query-response-interval</b>	Sets the IGMP query response interval on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast unsolicited-report-interval</b>	Sets the value of the IGMP unsolicited report interval on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast router-timeout</b>	Configures the expiry time of IP multicast routers on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast source-timeout</b>	Configures the expiry time of IP multicast sources on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```

alaIgmP
  alaIgmPStatus
  alaIgmPQuerying
  alaIgmPProxying
  alaIgmPSpoofing
  alaIgmPZapping
  alaIgmPQuerierForwarding
  alaIgmPVersion
  alaIgmPRobustness
  alaIgmPQueryInterval
  alaIgmPQueryResponseInterval
  alaIgmPLastMemberQueryInterval
  alaIgmPUnsolicitedReportInterval
  alaIgmPRouterTimeout
  alaIgmPSourceTimeout
alaIgmPVlan
  alaIgmPVlanStatus
  alaIgmPVlanQuerying
  alaIgmPVlanProxying

```

```
alaIcmpVlanSpoofing  
alaIcmpVlanZapping  
alaIcmpVlanQuerierForwarding  
alaIcmpVlanVersion  
alaIcmpVlanRobustness  
alaIcmpVlanQueryInterval  
alaIcmpVlanQueryResponseInterval  
alaIcmpVlanLastMemberQueryInterval  
alaIcmpVlanUnsolicitedReportInterval  
alaIcmpVlanRouterTimeout  
alaIcmpVlanSourceTimeout
```

---

## show ip multicast port

Displays the max-group configuration applicable for all port or vlan instances of a given port or all ports. The current number of groups learnt on a given port or vlan instance will also be displayed.

**show ip multicast port** *[[chassis\_id]/slot/port]*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*chassis\_id*                      The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.

*slot / port*                      The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (e.g. 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3)).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Specify a slot and port number to display the configuration information for a specific switch port.

### Examples

```
-> show ip multicast port
```

```
Total 5 Port-Vlan Pairs
```

Port	VLAN	Current Igmp Groups	Max-group	Action
1/1	10	1	1	drop
1/1	20	1	1	drop
1/3	15	2	5	replace
1/4	20	3	10	drop
1/6	15	5	0	none

```
-> show ip multicast port 1/1
```

```
Max-group 0 Action none
```

```
Total 2 Port-Vlan Pairs
```

Port	vlan	current IGMP group	max-group	action
1/1	10	1	1	drop
1/1	20	2	5	replace

### output definitions

---

**Port**                              The slot and port number of the IP multicast port.

**VLAN**                              The VLAN associated with the IP multicast port.

*output definitions*


---

<b>Current Groups</b>	The current group associated with the IP Current groups.
<b>IGMP</b>	The IGMP associated with the IP multicast port.
<b>Max-group</b>	The maximum group count allowed on the port.
<b>Action</b>	The action to be taken when the group membership limit is exceeded.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>ip multicast admin-state</b>	Enables or disables IP Multicast Switching and Routing on the specified VLAN, or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast version</b>	Sets the default version of the IGMP protocol on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast querying</b>	Enables or disables IGMP querying on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast robustness</b>	Sets the IGMP robustness variable on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast spoofing</b>	Enables or disables IGMP spoofing on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast zapping</b>	Enables or disables IGMP zapping on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast proxying</b>	Enables or disables IGMP proxying on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast query-interval</b>	Sets the IGMP query interval on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast last-member-query-interval</b>	Sets the IGMP last member query interval value on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast query-response-interval</b>	Sets the IGMP query response interval on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast unsolicited-report-interval</b>	Sets the value of the IGMP unsolicited report interval on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast router-timeout</b>	Configures the expiry time of IP multicast routers on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ip multicast source-timeout</b>	Configures the expiry time of IP multicast sources on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.



**MIB Objects**

alaIcmpPortTable

    alaIcmpPortMaxGroupLimit

    alaIcmpPortMaxGroupExceedAction

alaIcmpPortVlanTable

    alaIcmpPortVlanCurrentGroupCount

    alaIcmpPortVlanMaxGroupLimit

    alaIcmpPortVlanMaxGroupExceedAction

---

## show ip multicast forward

Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing forwarding table entries for the specified IP multicast group address or all the entries if no IP multicast group address is specified.

**show ip multicast forward** [*ip\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address* IP multicast group address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip multicast forward
```

```
Total 1 Forwards
```

Group Address	Host Address	Tunnel Address	Ingress		Egress	
			VLAN	Port	VLAN	Port
228.0.0.1	1.0.0.2	0.0.0.0	1	2/1	1	2/23

```
-> show ip multicast forward 228.0.0.1
```

Group Address	Host Address	Tunnel Address	Ingress		Egress	
			VLAN	Port	VLAN	Port
228.0.0.1	1.0.0.2	0.0.0.0	1	2/1	1	2/23

Output fields are described here:

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Group Address</b>	IP group address of the IP multicast forward.
<b>Host Address</b>	IP host address of the IP multicast forward.
<b>Tunnel Address</b>	IP source tunnel address of the IP multicast forward.
<b>VLAN</b>	VLAN associated with the IP multicast forward.
<b>Port</b>	The slot and port number of the IP multicast forward.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **ip multicast static-group**

Creates a static IGMP group entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIgmPForwardTable  
  alaIgmPForwardVlan  
  alaIgmPForwardIfIndex  
  alaIgmPForwardGroupAddress  
  alaIgmPForwardHostAddress  
  alaIgmPForwardDestAddress  
  alaIgmPForwardOrigAddress  
  alaIgmPForwardType  
  alaIgmPForwardNextVlan  
  alaIgmPForwardNextIfIndex  
  alaIgmPForwardNextTunnelAddress  
  alaIgmPForwardNextType  
  alaIgmPForwardTtl
```

---

## show ip multicast neighbor

Displays the IGMP neighbor table entries of IP Multicast Switching and Routing.

**show ip multicast neighbor**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip multicast neighbor
```

```
Total 2 Neighbors
Host Address      VLAN  Port  Static  Count  Life
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
1.0.0.2           1     2/1   no      1      86
0.0.0.0           1     2/13  yes     0       0
```

Output fields are described here:

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Host Address</b>	The IP address of the IP multicast neighbor.
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN associated with the IP multicast neighbor.
<b>Port</b>	The slot and port number of the IP multicast neighbor.
<b>Static</b>	Whether it is a static IP multicast neighbor or not.
<b>Count</b>	Displays the count of IP multicast neighbor.
<b>Life</b>	The life time of the IP multicast neighbor.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**ip multicast max-group** Creates a static IGMP neighbor entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaIcmpNeighborTable
  alaIcmpNeighborVlan
  alaIcmpNeighborIfIndex
  alaIcmpNeighborHostAddress
  alaIcmpNeighborCount
  alaIcmpNeighborTimeout
  alaIcmpNeighborUpTime
alaIcmpStaticNeighborTable
  alaIcmpStaticNeighborVlan
  alaIcmpStaticNeighborIfIndex
  alaIcmpStaticNeighborRowStatus
```

---

## show ip multicast querier

Displays the IGMP querier table entries of IP Multicast Switching and Routing.

**show ip multicast querier**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip multicast querier
```

```
Total 2 Queriers
Host Address      VLAN  Port  Static  Count  Life
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
1.0.0.2           1     2/1   no       1     250
0.0.0.0           1     2/13  yes      0      0
```

Output fields are described here:

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Host Address</b>	The IP address of the IP multicast querier.
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN associated with the IP multicast querier.
<b>Port</b>	The slot and port number of the IP multicast querier.
<b>Static</b>	Whether it is a static multicast neighbor or not.
<b>Count</b>	Displays the count of the IP multicast querier.
<b>Life</b>	The life time of the IP multicast querier.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**ip multicast static-querier** Creates a static IGMP querier entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaIcmpQuerierTable  
  alaIcmpQuerierVlan  
  alaIcmpQuerierIfIndex  
  alaIcmpQuerierHostAddress  
  alaIcmpQuerierCount  
  alaIcmpQuerierTimeout  
  alaIcmpQuerierUpTime  
alaIcmpStaticQuerierTable  
  alaIcmpStaticQuerierVlan  
  alaIcmpStaticQuerierIfIndex  
  alaIcmpStaticQuerierRowStatus
```

---

## show ip multicast group

Displays the IGMP group membership table entries of IP Multicast Switching and Routing for the specified IP multicast group address or all entries if no IP multicast group address is specified.

**show ip multicast group** [*ip\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address* IP multicast group address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

-> show ip multicast group

```
Total 3 Groups
Group Address   Source Address  VLAN  Port  Mode      Static  Count  Life
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
231.0.0.3      1.0.0.5        1     2/1   exclude  no      1      257
234.0.0.4      0.0.0.0        1     2/1   exclude  no      1      218
229.0.0.1      0.0.0.0        1     2/13  exclude  yes     0       0
```

-> show ip multicast group 234.0.0.4

```
Group Address   Source Address  VLAN  Port  Mode      Static  Count  Life
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
234.0.0.4      0.0.0.0        1     2/1   exclude  no      1      218
```

Output fields are described here:

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Group Address</b>	IP address of the IP multicast group.
<b>Source Address</b>	IP address of the IP multicast source.
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN associated with the IP multicast group.
<b>Port</b>	The slot and port number of the IP multicast group.
<b>Mode</b>	IGMP source filter mode.
<b>Static</b>	Whether it is a static multicast group or not.
<b>Count</b>	Number of IGMP membership requests made.
<b>Life</b>	Life time of the IGMP group membership.

---



## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced

## Related Commands.

**ip multicast static-group**      Creates a static IGMP group entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIgmPMemberTable
  alaIgmPMemberVlan
  alaIgmPMemberIfIndex
  alaIgmPMemberGroupAddress
  alaIgmPMemberSourceAddress
  alaIgmPMemberMode
  alaIgmPMemberCount
  alaIgmPMemberTimeout
alaIgmPStaticMemberTable
  alaIgmPStaticMemberVlan
  alaIgmPStaticMemberIfIndex
  alaIgmPStaticMemberGroupAddress
  alaIgmPStaticMemberRowStatus
```

---

## show ip multicast source

Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing source table entries matching the specified IP multicast group address or all entries if no IP multicast group address is specified.

**show ip multicast source** [*ip\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address* IP multicast group address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip multicast source
```

```
Total 1 Sources
Group Address  Host Address  Tunnel Address  VLAN  Port
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
228.0.0.1     1.0.0.2      0.0.0.0        1     2/1
```

```
-> show ip multicast source 228.0.0.1
```

```
Total 1 Sources
Group Address  Host Address  Tunnel Address  VLAN  Port
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
228.0.0.1     1.0.0.2      0.0.0.0        1     2/1
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Group Address</b>	IP group address of the IP multicast source.
<b>Host Address</b>	IP host address of the IP multicast source.
<b>Tunnel Address</b>	IP destination tunnel address of the IP multicast source.
<b>VLAN</b>	VLAN associated with the IP multicast source.
<b>Port</b>	The slot and port number of the IP multicast source.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show ip multicast tunnel](#)

Display the IP Multicast Switching and Routing tunneling table entries matching the specified IP multicast group address or all entries if no IP multicast address is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIcmpSourceTable  
  alaIcmpSourceVlan  
  alaIcmpSourceIfIndex  
  alaIcmpSourceGroupAddress  
  alaIcmpSourceHostAddress  
  alaIcmpSourceDestAddress  
  alaIcmpSourceOrigAddress  
  alaIcmpSourceType  
  alaIcmpSourceUpTime
```

---

## show ip multicast tunnel

Display the IP Multicast Switching and Routing tunneling table entries matching the specified IP multi-cast group address or all entries if no IP multicast address is specified.

**show ip multicast tunnel [address]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**address** IP multicast group address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip multicast tunnel
Total 1 Tunnels
```

Group Address	Host Address	Tunnel Address	Ingress	
			VLAN	Port
228.0.0.1	1.0.0.2	2.1.2.3	1	2/1

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Group Address</b>	IP group address of the IP multicast tunnel.
<b>Host Address</b>	IP host address of the IP multicast tunnel.
<b>Tunnel Address</b>	IP source tunnel address of the IP multicast tunnel.
<b>VLAN</b>	VLAN associated with the IP multicast tunnel.
<b>Port</b>	The slot and port number of the IP multicast tunnel.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**show ip multicast source** Displays the IP Multicast Switching and Routing source table entries matching the specified IP multicast group address or all entries if no IP multicast group address is specified

**MIB Objects**

```
alaIcmpTunnelTable  
  alaIcmpTunnelVlan  
  alaIcmpTunnelIfIndex  
  alaIcmpTunnelGroupAddress  
  alaIcmpTunnelHostAddress  
  alaIcmpTunnelDestAddress  
  alaIcmpTunnelOrigAddress  
  alaIcmpTunnelType  
  alaIcmpTunnelNextDestAddress  
  alaIcmpTunnelNextType
```

---

## show ipv6 multicast

Displays the IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing status and the general configuration parameters on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

**show ipv6 multicast** [**vlan** *vid*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vid* VLAN for which to display the configuration.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 multicast
```

```
Status: = Enabled
Querying: = Disabled
Proxying: = Disabled
Spoofing: = Disabled
Zapping: = Disabled
Querier Forwarding: = Disabled
Version: = 1
Robustness: = 2
Query Interval (seconds): = 125
Query Response Interval (milliseconds): = 10000
Last Member Query Interval (milliseconds): = 1000
Unsolicited Report Interval (seconds) = 1,
Router Timeout (seconds): = 90
Source Timeout (seconds): = 30
```

```
-> show ipv6 multicast vlan 1
```

```
Status: = Enabled
Querying: = Disabled
Proxying: = Disabled
Spoofing: = Disabled
Zapping: = Disabled
Querier Forwarding: = Disabled
Version: = 1
Robustness: = 2
Query Interval (seconds): = 125
Query Response Interval (milliseconds): = 10000
Last Member Query Interval (milliseconds): = 1000
Unsolicited Report Interval (seconds) = 1,
Router Timeout (seconds): = 90
Source Timeout (seconds): = 30:
```

### *output definitions*

<b>Status</b>	Whether the IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing is <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> (the default status). You can enable or disable IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing with the <b>ip multicast helper-address</b> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-43</a>
<b>Querying</b>	The current state of MLD querying, which can be <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> (the default status). You can enable or disable MLD querying with the <b>ipv6 multicast querying</b> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-74</a>
<b>Proxying</b>	The current state of MLD proxying on the system, which can be <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> (the default status). You can enable or disable MLD spoofing with the <b>ipv6 multicast proxying</b> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-82</a>
<b>Spoofing</b>	The current state of MLD spoofing on the system, which can be <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> (the default status). You can enable or disable MLD spoofing with the <b>ipv6 multicast spoofing</b> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-37</a>
<b>Zapping</b>	The current state of MLD zapping on the system, which can be <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> (the default status). You can enable or disable MLD zapping with the <b>ipv6 multicast zapping</b> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-80</a>
<b>Querier Forwarding</b>	The current state of MLD querier forwarding on the system, which can be <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> (the default status). You can enable or disable MLD Querier forwarding with the <b>ipv6 multicast querier-forwarding</b> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-46</a> .
<b>Version</b>	Displays the default MLD version, which can be <b>1</b> , <b>2</b> or <b>3</b> . Use the <b>ipv6 multicast version</b> command to modify this parameter.
<b>Robustness</b>	Displays the MLD robustness value, ranging from <b>1</b> to <b>7</b> . Use the <b>ipv6 multicast robustness</b> command to modify this parameter.
<b>Query Interval (seconds)</b>	Displays the time (in seconds) between MLD queries. (The default value is 125 seconds). You can modify this parameter with the <b>ipv6 multicast query-interval</b> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-62</a> .

---

*output definitions*

---

<b>Query Response Interval (milliseconds)</b>	Displays the time (in milliseconds) to reply to an MLD query message. (The default value is 10000 milliseconds.) You can modify this parameter with the <b>ipv6 multicast query-response-interval</b> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-66</a> .
<b>Last Member Query Interval (milliseconds)</b>	Displays the time (in milliseconds) to reply to an MLD query message sent in response to a leave group message. (The default value is 1000 milliseconds.) You can modify this parameter with the <b>ipv6 multicast last-member-query-interval</b> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-64</a> .
<b>Unsolicited Report Interval (seconds)</b>	Displays the time period (in seconds) to proxy any changed MLD membership state. (The default value is 1 second). You can modify this parameter with the <b>ipv6 multicast unsolicited-report-interval</b> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-68</a> .
<b>Router Timeout (seconds)</b>	Displays the MLD router timeout in seconds (The default value is 90 seconds.) You can modify this parameter with the <b>ipv6 multicast router-timeout</b> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-70</a> .
<b>Source Timeout (seconds)</b>	Displays the IGMP source timeout in seconds (The default is 30 seconds.) You can modify this parameter with the <b>ipv6 multicast source-timeout</b> command, which is described on <a href="#">page 27-72</a> .

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

<b>ip multicast helper-address</b>	Enables or disables IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast version</b>	Sets the default version of the MLD protocol on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast query-interval</b>	Sets the MLD query interval on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast last-member-query-interval</b>	Sets the MLD last member query interval on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast query-response-interval</b>	Sets the MLD query response interval on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast unsolicited-report-interval</b>	Sets the MLD unsolicited report interval on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast router-timeout</b>	Configures the expiry time of IPv6 multicast routers on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast source-timeout</b>	Configures the expiry time of IPv6 multicast sources on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast querying</b>	Enables or disables MLD querying on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast robustness</b>	Sets the MLD robustness variable on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast spoofing</b>	Enables or disables MLD spoofing on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast zapping</b>	Enables or disables MLD zapping on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast proxying</b>	Enables or disables MLD proxying on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```

alaMld
  alaMldStatus
  alaMldQuerying
  alaMldProxying
  alaMldSpoofing
  alaMldZapping
  alaMldQuerierForwarding
  alaMldVersion
  alaMldRobustness
  alaMldQueryInterval
  alaMldQueryResponseInterval
  alaMldLastMemberQueryInterval
  alaMldUnsolicitedReportInterval
  alaMldRouterTimeout
  alaMldSourceTimeout
alaMldVlan
  alaMldVlanStatus
  alaMldVlanQuerying
  alaMldVlanProxying

```

```
alaMldVlanSpoofing  
alaMldVlanZapping  
alaMldVlanQuerierForwarding  
alaMldVlanVersion  
alaMldVlanRobustness  
alaMldVlanQueryInterval  
alaMldVlanQueryResponseInterval  
alaMldVlanLastMemberQueryInterval  
alaMldVlanUnsolicitedReportInterval  
alaMldVlanRouterTimeout  
alaMldVlanSourceTimeout
```

---

## show ipv6 multicast port

Display the max-group configuration applicable for all port or vlan instances of a given port or all ports. The current number of groups learnt on a given port or vlan instance will also be displayed in this show output..

**show ipv6 multicast port** *[[chassis\_id]/slot/port]*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot / port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (e.g. 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3)).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Specify a VLAN ID to display the configuration information for an individual VLAN.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 multicast port 1/6
Max-group 9 Action replace
```

```
Total 1 Port-Vlan Pairs
  Port   VLAN   Current Mld   Max-group   Action
      Groups
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
      1/6   15           5           0           none
```

Output fields are described here:

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Port</b>	The slot and port number of the IP multicast port.
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN associated with the IP multicast port.
<b>Current Groups</b>	The current group associated with the IP Current groups.
<b>IGMP</b>	The IGMP associated with the IP multicast port.
<b>Max-group</b>	The maximum group count allowed on the port.
<b>Action</b>	The action to be taken when the group membership limit is exceeded.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>ipv6 multicast admin-state</b>	Enables or disables IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast version</b>	Sets the default version of the MLD protocol on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast querying</b>	Enables or disables MLD querying on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast robustness</b>	Sets the MLD robustness variable on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast spoofing</b>	Enables or disables MLD spoofing on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast zapping</b>	Enables or disables MLD zapping on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast proxying</b>	Enables or disables MLD proxying on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast query-interval</b>	Sets the MLD query interval on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast last-member-query-interval</b>	Sets the MLD last member query interval on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast query-response-interval</b>	Sets the MLD query response interval on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast unsolicited-report-interval</b>	Sets the MLD unsolicited report interval on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast router-timeout</b>	Configures the expiry time of IPv6 multicast routers on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.
<b>ipv6 multicast source-timeout</b>	Configures the expiry time of IPv6 multicast sources on the specified VLAN or on the system if no VLAN is specified.

## MIB Objects

```

alaIcmpPortTable
  alaIcmpPortMaxGroupLimit
  alaIcmpPortMaxGroupExceedAction
alaIcmpPortVlanTable
  alaIcmpPortVlanCurrentGroupCount
  alaIcmpPortVlanMaxGroupLimit
  alaIcmpPortVlanMaxGroupExceedAction

```

## show ipv6 multicast forward

Display the IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing forwarding table entries for the specified IPv6 multi-cast group address or all entries if no IPv6 multicast address is specified.

**show ipv6 multicast forward** [*ipv6\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ipv6\_address* IPv6 multicast group address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 multicast forward
```

```
Total 1 Forwards
```

Group Address	Host Address	Tunnel Address	Ingress		Egress	
			VLAN	Port	VLAN	Port
ff05::6	4444::2	::	1	2/1	1	2/23

```
-> show ipv6 multicast forward ff05::6
```

Group Address	Host Address	Tunnel Address	Ingress		Egress	
			VLAN	Port	VLAN	Port
ff05::6	4444::2	::	1	2/1	1	2/23

### output definitions

---

<b>Group Address</b>	IPv6 group address of the IPv6 multicast forward.
<b>Host Address</b>	IPv6 host address of the IPv6 multicast forward.
<b>Tunnel Address</b>	IPv6 source tunnel address of the IPv6 multicast forward.
<b>VLAN</b>	VLAN associated with the IPv6 multicast forward.
<b>Port</b>	The slot and port number of the IPv6 multicast forward.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**ipv6 multicast static-group** Creates a static MLD group entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMldForwardTable
  alaMldForwardVlan
  alaMldForwardIfIndex
  alaMldForwardGroupAddress
  alaMldForwardHostAddress
  alaMldForwardDestAddress
  alaMldForwardOrigAddress
  alaMldForwardType
  alaMldForwardNextVlan
  alaMldForwardNextIfIndex
  alaMldForwardNextDestAddress
  alaMldForwardNextType
  alaMldForwardTtl
```

---

## show ipv6 multicast neighbor

Displays the MLD neighbor table entries of IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing.

**show ipv6 multicast neighbor**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 multicast neighbor
```

```
Total 2 Neighbors
```

Host Address	VLAN	Port	Static	Count	Life
fe80::2a0:ccff:fed3:2853	1	2/1	no	1	6
::	1	2/13	yes	0	0

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Host Address</b>	The IPv6 address of the IPv6 multicast neighbor.
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN associated with the IPv6 multicast neighbor.
<b>Port</b>	The slot and port number of the IPv6 multicast neighbor.
<b>Static</b>	Whether it is a static MLD neighbor or not.
<b>Count</b>	Displays the count of the IPv6 multicast neighbor.
<b>Life</b>	The life time of the IPv6 multicast neighbor.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**ipv6 multicast max-group** Creates a static MLD neighbor entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaMldNeighborTable
  alaMldNeighborVlan
  alaMldNeighborIfIndex
  alaMldNeighborHostAddress
  alaMldNeighborCount
  alaMldNeighborTimeout
  alaMldNeighborUpTime
alaMldStaticNeighborTable
  alaMldStaticNeighborVlan
  alaMldStaticNeighborIfIndex
  alaMldStaticNeighborRowStatus
```

---



## show ipv6 multicast querier

Displays the MLD querier table entries of IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing.

**show ipv6 multicast querier**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 multicast querier
```

```
Total 2 Queriers
Host Address          VLAN  Port  Static  Count  Life
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
fe80::2a0:ccff:fed3:2853 1     2/1   no      1      6
::                   1     2/13  yes     0      0
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Host Address</b>	The IPv6 address of the IPv6 multicast querier.
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN associated with the IPv6 multicast querier.
<b>Port</b>	The slot and port number of the IPv6 multicast querier.
<b>Static</b>	Whether it is a static MLD neighbor or not.
<b>Count</b>	Displays the count of the IPv6 multicast querier.
<b>Life</b>	The life time of the IPv6 multicast querier.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced

### Related Commands

**ipv6 multicast static-querier** Creates a static MLD querier entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaMldQuerierTable
  alaMldQuerierVlan
  alaMldQuerierIfIndex
  alaMldQuerierHostAddress
  alaMldQuerierCount
  alaMldQuerierTimeout
  alaMldQuerierUpTime
alaMldStaticQuerierTable
  alaMldStaticQuerierVlan
  alaMldStaticQuerierIfIndex
  alaMldStaticQuerierRowStatus
```

---

## show ipv6 multicast group

Displays the MLD group membership table entries of IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing for the specified IPv6 multicast group address or all entries if no IPv6 multicast group address is specified.

**show ipv6 multicast group** [*ip\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address* IPv6 multicast group address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

-> show ipv6 multicast group

```
Total 3 Groups
Group Address      Source Address  VLAN  Port  Mode      Static  Count  Life
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
ff05::5           ::             1     2/1   exclude  no      1     145
ff05::6           3333::1       1     2/1   exclude  no      1     242
ff05::9           ::             1     2/13  exclude  yes     0     0
```

-> show ipv6 multicast group ff05::5

```
Group Address      Source Address  VLAN  Port  Mode      Static  Count  Life
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
ff05::5           ::             1     2/1   exclude  no      1     145
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Group Address</b>	IPv6 address of the IPv6 multicast group.
<b>Source Address</b>	IPv6 address of the IPv6 multicast source.
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN associated with the IPv6 multicast group.
<b>Port</b>	The slot and port number of the IPv6 multicast group.
<b>Mode</b>	MLD source filter mode.
<b>Static</b>	Whether it is a static MLD group or not.
<b>Count</b>	Number of MLD membership requests made.
<b>Life</b>	Life time of the MLD group membership.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced

## Related Commands

**ipv6 multicast static-group** Creates a static MLD group entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMldMemberTable
  alaMldMemberVlan
  alaMldMemberIfIndex
  alaMldMemberGroupAddress
  alaMldMemberSourceAddress
  alaMldMemberMode
  alaMldMemberCount
  alaMldMemberTimeout
  alaMldMemberUpTime
alaMldStaticMemberTable
  alaMldStaticMemberVlan
  alaMldStaticMemberIfIndex
  alaMldStaticMemberGroupAddress
  alaMldStaticMemberRowStatus
```

---

## show ipv6 multicast source

Displays the IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing source table entries matching the specified IPv6 multicast group address or all entries if no IPv6 multicast group address is specified.

**show ipv6 multicast source** [*ip\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address* IPv6 multicast group address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 multicast source
```

```
Total 1 Sources
Group Address  Host Address  Tunnel Address  VLAN  Port
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
ff05::6       4444::2      ::             1     2/1
```

```
-> show ipv6 multicast source ff05::6
```

```
Total 1 Sources
Group Address  Host Address  Tunnel Address  VLAN  Port
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
ff05::6       4444::2      ::             1     2/1
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Group Address</b>	IPv6 group address of the IPv6 multicast source.
<b>Host Address</b>	IPv6 host address of the IPv6 multicast source.
<b>Tunnel Address</b>	IPv6 source tunnel address of the IPv6 multicast source.
<b>VLAN</b>	VLAN associated with the IPv6 multicast source.
<b>Port</b>	The slot and port number of the IPv6 multicast source.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**ipv6 multicast static-group** Creates a static MLD group entry on a specified port on a specified VLAN.

## MIB Objects

```
alaMldSourceTable  
  alaMldSourceVlan  
  alaMldSourceIfIndex  
  alaMldSourceGroupAddress  
  alaMldSourceHostAddress  
  alaMldSourceDestAddress  
  alaMldSourceOrigAddress  
  alaMldSourceType  
  alaMldSourceUpTime
```

---

## show ipv6 multicast tunnel

Displays the IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing tunneling table entries matching the specified IPv6 multicast group address, or all entries if no IPv6 multicast address is specified.

**show ipv6 multicast tunnel** [*address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*address* IPv6 multicast group address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 multicast tunnel
Total 1 Tunnels
```

Group Address	Host Address	Tunnel Address	Ingress	
			VLAN	Port
ff05::6	4444::2	3333::2	1	2/1

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Group Address</b>	IPv6 group address of the IPv6 multicast tunnel.
<b>Host Address</b>	IPv6 host address of the IPv6 multicast tunnel.
<b>Tunnel Address</b>	IPv6 source tunnel address of the IPv6 multicast tunnel.
<b>VLAN</b>	VLAN associated with the IPv6 multicast tunnel.
<b>Port</b>	The slot and port number of the IPv6 multicast tunnel.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ipv6 multicast source**

Displays the IPv6 Multicast Switching and Routing source table entries matching the specified IPv6 multicast group address or all entries if no IPv6 multicast group address is specified

## MIB Objects

```
alaMldTunnelTable  
  alaMldTunnelVlan  
  alaMldTunnelIfIndex  
  alaMldTunnelGroupAddress  
  alaMldTunnelHostAddress  
  alaMldTunnelDestAddress  
  alaMldTunnelOrigAddress  
  alaMldTunnelType  
  alaMldTunnelNextDestAddress  
  alaMldTunnelNextType
```

---



# 28 DVMRP Commands

This chapter includes CLI command descriptions for Distance Vector Multicast Routing Protocol (DVMRP), version 3.

DVMRPv3 is a dense-mode multicast routing protocol that enables routers to efficiently propagate IP multicast traffic through a network. Multicast traffic consists of a data stream that originates from a single source and is sent to hosts that have subscribed to that stream. Live video broadcasts, video conferencing, corporate communications, distance learning, and distribution of software, stock quotes, and news services are examples of multicast traffic.

For more information about configuring DVMRP, see the applicable *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Advanced Routing Configuration Guide*.

MIB information for the DVMRP commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Dvmrp.MIB  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-DVMRP-MIB

*Filename:* IETF\_DVMRP\_STD\_DRAFT.MIB  
*Module:* DVMRP-STD-MIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

**ip load dvmrp**  
**ip dvmrp admin-state**  
**ip dvmrp flash-interval**  
**ip dvmrp graft-timeout**  
**ip dvmrp interface**  
**ip dvmrp interface metric**  
**ip dvmrp interface mbr-default-information**  
**ip dvmrp neighbor-interval**  
**ip dvmrp neighbor-timeout**  
**ip dvmrp prune-lifetime**  
**ip dvmrp prune-timeout**  
**ip dvmrp report-interval**  
**ip dvmrp route-holddown**  
**ip dvmrp route-timeout**  
**ip dvmrp subord-default**  
**ip interface tunnel**  
**show ip dvmrp**  
**show ip dvmrp interface**  
**show ip dvmrp neighbor**  
**show ip dvmrp nexthop**  
**show ip dvmrp prune**  
**show ip dvmrp route**  
**show ip dvmrp tunnel**

---

## ip load dvmrp

Dynamically loads DVMRP to memory.

**ip load dvmrp**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command must be executed before DVMRP can be configured on the switch. In addition, DVMRP must be administratively enabled before you can run the protocol on the switch. For more information, refer to the [ip dvmrp admin-state command on page 28-3](#).

### Examples

```
-> ip load dvmrp
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip dvmrp admin-state](#) Globally enables or disables DVMRP protocol on the switch.

### MIB Objects

alaDrcTmConfig

alaDrcTmIPDvmrpStatus

---

## ip dvmrp admin-state

Globally enables or disables DVMRP protocol on the switch.

**ip dvmrp admin-state** {enable | disable}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Administratively enables DVMRP on the switch.
<b>disable</b>	Administratively disables DVMRP on the switch.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command must be set to **enable** before DVMRP can run on the switch. In addition, the **ip load dvmrp** command must be issued. For more information, refer to the [ip load dvmrp command on page 28-2](#).
- To enable or disable DVMRP for a particular interface, refer to the [ip dvmrp interface command on page 28-6](#).

### Examples

```
-> ip dvmrp admin-state enable
-> ip dvmrp admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip dvmrp interface</a>	Enables or disables the DVMRP protocol on a specified interface.
<a href="#">ip load dvmrp</a>	Dynamically loads DVMRP to memory.
<a href="#">show ip dvmrp</a>	Displays global DVMRP parameters, including current status.

### MIB Objects

```
alaDvmrpGlobalConfig
  alaDvmrpAdminStatus
```

---

## ip dvmrp flash-interval

Configures the minimum flash update interval value. The flash update interval defines how often routing table change messages are sent to neighboring DVMRP routers.

**ip dvmrp flash-interval** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Specifies the interval value, in seconds (5–86400).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	5

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Because routing table change messages are sent between the transmission of complete routing tables, the flash update interval value must be lower than the route report interval.

### Examples

```
-> ip dvmrp flash-interval 5
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip dvmrp](#) Displays global DVMRP parameters.

### MIB Objects

```
alaDvmrpGlobalConfig  
  alaDvmrpFlashUpdateInterval
```

---

## ip dvmrp graft-timeout

Configures the graft message retransmission value. The graft message retransmission value is the duration of time that the routing switch will wait before retransmitting a graft message if it has not received an acknowledgement from its neighbor.

**ip dvmrp graft-timeout** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Specifies the graft message retransmission value, in seconds (5–86400).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	5

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ip dvmrp graft-timeout 5
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip dvmrp](#) Displays global DVMRP parameters.

### MIB Objects

alaDvmrpGlobalConfig  
alaDvmrpGraftRetransmission

---

## ip dvmrp interface

Enables or disables the DVMRP protocol on a specified interface.

**ip dvmrp interface** {*interface\_name*}

**no ip dvmrp interface** {*interface\_name*}

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name*                      The name of the interface.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to delete an interface.

### Examples

```
-> ip dvmrp interface vlan-10
-> no ip dvmrp interface vlan-10
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">ip dvmrp admin-state</a>      | Globally enables or disables the DVMRP protocol on the switch.                                |
| <a href="#">ip dvmrp interface metric</a> | Configures the distance metric for an interface, which is used to calculate distance vectors. |
| <a href="#">show ip dvmrp interface</a>   | Displays information for all multicast-capable interfaces.                                    |

### MIB Objects

dvmrpInterfaceTable  
  dvmrpInterfaceLocalAddress  
  dvmrpInterfaceStatus

---

## ip dvmrp interface metric

Configures the distance metric for an interface, which is used to calculate distance vectors. DVMRP uses the distance metric value to determine the most cost-effective way to pass data through the network.

**ip dvmrp interface** *interface\_name* **metric** *value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name*                      The name of the interface.  
*value*                                      Specifies the metric value (1–31).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

DVMRP uses the distance metric value to determine the most cost-effective way to pass data through the network. The higher the distance metric value, the higher the cost.

### Examples

```
-> ip dvmrp interface vlan-2 metric 1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip dvmrp interface](#)                      Enables or disables the DVMRP protocol on a specified interface.  
[show ip dvmrp interface](#)                Displays the DVMRP interface table.

### MIB Objects

dvmrpInterfaceTable  
  dvmrpInterfaceLocalAddress  
  dvmrpInterfaceMetric

---

## ip dvmrp interface mbr-default-information

Configures a DVMRP interface to advertise the default route for the interface. This command only applies when the local switch is operating in the Multicast Border Router (MBR) mode.

**ip dvmrp interface** *interface\_name* **mbr-default-information** {enable | disable}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>interface_name</i>	The name of the interface.
<b>enable</b>	Enables advertisement of the default route on the specified interface.
<b>disable</b>	Disables advertisement of the default route on the specified interface.

### Defaults

By default, advertising the default route is disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Advertising a default route on the DVMRP interface provides a method for ensuring that sources inside the PIM domain can reach all routers inside the DVMRP domain.
- Make sure that the default route is not advertised on the MBONE.

### Examples

```
-> ip dvmrp interface mbr-default-information enable
-> ip dvmrp interface mbr-default-information disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip dvmrp interface</a>	Enables or disables the DVMRP protocol on a specified interface.
<a href="#">show ip dvmrp interface</a>	Displays the DVMRP interface table.

### MIB Objects

```
alaDvmrpIfAugTable
  alaDvmrpIfMbrDefaultInfoStatus
```

---



## ip dvmrp neighbor-interval

Configures the neighbor probe interval time. The neighbor probe interval time specifies how often probes are transmitted on DVMRP-enabled interfaces.

**ip dvmrp neighbor-interval** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Specifies the probe interval time, in seconds (5–30).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	10

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ip dvmrp neighbor-interval 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- [ip dvmrp neighbor-timeout](#) Configures the neighbor timeout.
- [show ip dvmrp neighbor](#) Displays the DVMRP neighbor table.
- [show ip dvmrp](#) Displays the global DVMRP parameters.

### MIB Objects

alaDvmrpGlobalConfig  
alaDvmrpNeighborProbeInterval

---

## ip dvmrp neighbor-timeout

Configures the neighbor timeout. This value specifies how long the switch will wait for activity from a neighboring DVMRP router before assuming that the inactive router is down.

**ip dvmrp neighbor-timeout** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Specifies the neighbor timeout, in seconds (5–86400).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	35

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ip dvmrp neighbor-timeout 35
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- [ip dvmrp neighbor-interval](#) Configures the neighbor probe interval time.
- [show ip dvmrp neighbor](#) Displays the DVMRP neighbor table.
- [show ip dvmrp](#) Displays the global DVMRP parameters.

### MIB Objects

alaDvmrpGlobalConfig  
alaDvmrpNeighborTimeout

---

## ip dvmrp prune-lifetime

Indicates the length of time a prune will be in effect—i.e., its *lifetime*. When the prune lifetime expires, the interface is joined back onto the multicast delivery tree. If unwanted multicast datagrams continue to arrive, the prune mechanism will be re-initiated and the cycle will continue.

**ip dvmrp prune-lifetime** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Specifies the prune lifetime, in seconds (180–86400).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	7200

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ip dvmrp prune-lifetime 7200
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip dvmrp prune-timeout</a>	Configures the prune packet retransmission value.
<a href="#">show ip dvmrp prune</a>	Displays DVMRP prune entries, including the router's upstream prune state.
<a href="#">show ip dvmrp</a>	Displays the global DVMRP parameters.

### MIB Objects

```
alaDvmrpGlobalConfig
  alaDvmrpPruneLifetime
```

---

## ip dvmrp prune-timeout

Configures the prune packet retransmission value. This value is the duration of time that the routing switch will wait if it continues to receive unwanted multicast traffic before retransmitting a prune message.

**ip dvmrp prune-timeout** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Specifies retransmission time, in seconds (30–86400).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	30

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ip dvmrp prune-timeout 30
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip dvmrp prune-lifetime</a>	Indicates the length of time a prune will be in effect.
<a href="#">show ip dvmrp prune</a>	Displays DVMRP prune entries, including the router's upstream prune state.
<a href="#">show ip dvmrp</a>	Displays the global DVMRP parameters.

### MIB Objects

alaDvmrpGlobalConfig  
alaDvmrpPruneRetransmission

---

## ip dvmrp report-interval

Configures the route report interval. This value defines how often the switch will send its complete routing table to neighboring routers running DVMRP.

**ip dvmrp report-interval** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Specifies the report interval, in seconds (10–2000).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	60

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ip dvmrp report-interval 60
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- [show ip dvmrp route](#) Displays the DVMRP routes that are being advertised to other routers.
- [show ip dvmrp](#) Displays the global DVMRP parameters.

### MIB Objects

alaDvmrpGlobalConfig  
  alaDvmrpRouteReportInterval

---

## ip dvmrp route-holddown

Configures the time during which DVMRP routes are kept in a hold down state. A holddown state refers to the time that a route to an inactive network continues to be advertised.

**ip dvmrp route-holddown** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Specifies the holddown time, in seconds (1–86400).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	120

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ip dvmrp route-holddown 120
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip dvmrp route-timeout</a>	Configures the route expiration timeout value.
<a href="#">show ip dvmrp</a>	Displays the global DVMRP parameters.
<a href="#">show ip dvmrp route</a>	Displays the DVMRP routes that are being advertised to other routers.

### MIB Objects

alaDvmrpGlobalConfig  
alaDvmrpRouteHoldDown

---

## ip dvmrp route-timeout

Configures the route expiration timeout value. The route expiration timeout value specifies how long the switch will wait before aging out a route. When the route expiration timeout expires, the route is advertised as being in holddown until either its activity resumes or it is deleted from the route table.

**ip dvmrp route-timeout** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Specifies the timeout value, in seconds (20–4000).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	140

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ip dvmrp route-timeout 140
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip dvmrp route-holddown](#) Configures the time during which DVMRP routes are kept in a hold down state.

[show ip dvmrp](#) Displays the global DVMRP parameters.

### MIB Objects

alaDvmrpGlobalConfig  
alaDvmrpRouteExpirationTimeout

---

## ip dvmrp subord-default

Changes the initial default assumption on a neighbor's subordinate or non-subordinate status. When the status value is true, DVMRP neighbors are assumed to be subordinate and traffic is automatically forwarded to the neighbor upon initial discovery. When the value is false, traffic is not forwarded to the neighbor until route reports have been exchanged and the neighbor has explicitly expressed dependency.

**ip dvmrp subord-default {true | false}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>true</b>	DVMRP neighbors are assumed subordinate; traffic is automatically forwarded to the neighbor on initial discovery.
<b>false</b>	DVMRP neighbors are <i>not</i> assumed to be subordinate; traffic is not forwarded until route reports have been exchanged and the neighbor has explicitly expressed dependency.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
true   false	true

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- However, if neighbors in the DVMRP domain have difficulty handling large initial bursts of traffic, it is recommended that the neighbor's default status as a subordinate be changed to false.
- To view the current subordinate neighbor status, use the [show ip dvmrp](#) command. For more information, refer to [page 28-20](#).

### Examples

```
-> ip dvmrp subord-default false
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



**Related Commands****show ip dvmrp**

Displays the global DVMRP parameters.

**MIB Objects**

alaDvmrpGlobalConfig

    alaDvmrpInitNbrASSubord

---

## ip interface tunnel

Configures the end points for the GRE and IPIP tunnels.

**ip interface** *name* **tunnel** [**source** *ip\_address*] [**destination** *ip\_address*] [**protocol** {**ipip** | **gre**}]

**no ip dvmrp interface** *name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	Text string up to 20 characters. Use quotes around string if description contains multiple words with spaces between them (e.g. "Alcatel-Lucent Marketing"). Note that this value is case sensitive.
<b>source</b> <i>ip_address</i>	Source IP address of the tunnel.
<b>destination</b> <i>ip_address</i>	Destination IP address of the tunnel.
<b>ipip</b>	Specifies the tunneling protocol as IPIP.
<b>gre</b>	Specifies the tunneling protocol as GRE.

### Defaults

parameter	default
ipip   gre	ipip

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- You can configure an interface as either a vlan or tunnel interface.
- The maximum number of GRE tunnel interfaces that can be configured on a switch is 8.
- The maximum number of IPIP tunnel interfaces that can be configured on a switch is 127.
- Use the **no** form of this command to remove an IP interface.

### Examples

```
-> ip interface "tnl-1" tunnel source 23.23.23.1 destination 155.2.2.2 protocol gre
-> ip interface "tnl-1" tunnel source 23.23.23.1 destination 155.2.2.2 protocol
ipip
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced

## Related Commands

### **show ip dvmrp interface**

Displays information for all multicast-capable interfaces or for a specified interface. This command also provides options to display only DVMRP-enabled or DVMRP-disabled interfaces.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIpInterfaceTable  
  alaIpInterfaceName  
  alaIpInterfaceTunnelSrc  
  alaIpInterfaceTunnelDst  
  alaIpInterfaceDeviceType
```

---

## show ip dvmrp

Displays the global DVMRP parameters configuration.

**show ip dvmrp**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip dvmrp
DVMRP Admin Status           = enabled,
Flash Interval                = 5,
Graft Timeout                 = 5,
Neighbor Interval             = 10,
Neighbor Timeout              = 35,
Prune Lifetime                = 7200,
Prune Timeout                 = 30,
Report Interval               = 60,
Route Holddown                = 120,
Route Timeout                 = 140,
Subord Default                 = true,
BFD status                    = disabled,
MBR Operational Status        = enabled,

Number of Routes              = 3,
Number of Reachable Routes    = 3
```

### *output definitions*

---

#### **DVMRP Admin Status**

The current global (i.e., switch-wide) status of DVMRP, which can be **enabled** or **disabled**. To change the current DVMRP global status, use the **ip dvmrp admin-state** command.

#### **Flash Interval**

The current minimum flash update interval value, in seconds. The flash interval defines how often routing table change messages are sent to neighboring DVMRP routers. Because routing table change messages are sent between the transmission of complete routing tables, the flash update interval must be shorter than the route report interval. The default value is 5.

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Graft Timeout</b>	The graft message retransmission value, in seconds. The graft message retransmission value defines the duration of time that the routing switch will wait before retransmitting a graft message if it has not received an acknowledgement from its neighbor. Values may range from 5–86400. The default value is 5.
<b>Neighbor Interval</b>	The current neighbor probe interval time, in seconds. The neighbor probe interval time specifies how often probes are transmitted to interfaces with attached DVMRP neighbors. Values may range from 5–30. The default value is 10.
<b>Neighbor Timeout</b>	The current neighbor timeout value, in seconds. This value specifies how long the routing switch will wait for activity from a neighboring DVMRP router before assuming the inactive router is down. Values may range from 5–86400. The default value is 35.
<b>Prune Lifetime</b>	The length of time, in seconds, a prune will be in effect. When the prune lifetime expires, the interface is joined back onto the multicast delivery tree. If unwanted multicast datagrams continue to arrive, the prune mechanism will be re-initiated and the cycle will continue. Values may range from 180–86400. The default value is 7200.
<b>Prune Timeout</b>	The current prune packet retransmission value, in seconds. This value indicates the duration of time that the routing switch will wait if it continues to receive unwanted multicast traffic before retransmitting a prune message. Values range from 30–86400. The default value is 30.
<b>Report Interval</b>	The current route report interval, in seconds. The route report interval defines how often routers will send their complete routing tables to neighboring routers running DVMRP. Values may range from 10–2000. The default value is 60.
<b>Route Holddown</b>	The current holddown time, in seconds. This value indicates the time during which DVMRP routes are kept in a holddown state. A holddown state refers to the time that a route to an inactive network continues to be advertised. Values may range from 1–120. The default value is 120.
<b>Route Timeout</b>	The current route expiration timeout value, in seconds. The route expiration timeout value specifies how long the routing switch will wait before aging out a route. Values may range from 20–4000. The default value is 140.
<b>Subord Default</b>	Displays the initial default assumption on a neighbor's subordinate or non-subordinate status. When the status value is true, DVMRP neighbors are assumed to be subordinate and traffic is automatically forwarded to the neighbor upon initial discovery. When the value is false, traffic is not forwarded to the neighbor until route reports have been exchanged and the neighbor has explicitly expressed dependency. To change the current subordinate neighbor status, use the <b>ip dvmrp subord-default</b> command. Options include <b>true</b> and <b>false</b> . The default value is true.
<b>BFD Status</b>	Not supported in the current release.
<b>MBR Operational Status</b>	Indicates whether or not DVMRP interaction with PIM is <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> on a MBR switch. MBR functionality is not operationally active until both PIM and DVMRP have at least one enabled and active interface.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Number of Routes</b>	The number of entries in the routing table. This number can be used to monitor the routing table size and detect illegal advertisements of unicast routes.
<b>Number of Reachable Routes</b>	The total number of reachable routes. The number of entries in the routing table with non-infinite metrics. This number can be used to detect network partitions by observing the ratio of reachable routes to total routes. Routes with unreachable metrics, routes in a holddown state, and routes that have aged out are not considered reachable.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.2; **MBR Operational Status** field added.

**Related Commands**

<b>ip dvmrp admin-state</b>	Globally enables or disables DVMRP protocol on the switch.
<b>ip dvmrp flash-interval</b>	Configures the minimum flash update interval value.
<b>ip dvmrp graft-timeout</b>	Configures the graft message retransmission value.
<b>ip dvmrp neighbor-timeout</b>	Configures the neighbor timeout.
<b>ip dvmrp prune-lifetime</b>	Indicates the length of time a prune will be in effect.
<b>ip dvmrp prune-timeout</b>	Configures the prune packet retransmission value.
<b>ip dvmrp report-interval</b>	Configures the route report interval.
<b>ip dvmrp route-holddown</b>	Configures the time during which DVMRP routes are kept in a hold down state.
<b>ip dvmrp route-timeout</b>	Configures the route expiration timeout value.
<b>ip dvmrp subord-default</b>	Configures the neighbor probe interval time.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaDvmrpConfigMIBGroup
  alaDvmrpAdminStatus
  alaDvmrpRouteReportInterval
  alaDvmrpFlashUpdateInterval
  alaDvmrpNeighborTimeout
  alaDvmrpRouteExpirationTimeout
  alaDvmrpRouteHoldDown
  alaDvmrpNeighborProbeInterval
  alaDvmrpPruneLifetime
  alaDvmrpPruneRetransmission
  alaDvmrpGraftRetransmission
  alaDvmrpInitNbrAsSubord
dvmrpGeneralGroup
  dvmrpNumRoutes
  dvmrpReachableRoutes

```

---

## show ip dvmrp interface

Displays information for all multicast-capable interfaces *or* for a specified interface. This command also provides options to display only DVMRP-enabled or DVMRP-disabled interfaces.

**show ip dvmrp interface** [*ip\_address* | *interface\_name* | **enabled** | **disabled**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	Specifies a particular interface IP address.
<i>interface_name</i>	The name of the interface.
<b>enabled</b>	Displays a list of all interfaces (i.e., VLAN router ports) on which DVMRP is currently <i>enabled</i> .
<b>disabled</b>	Displays a list of all interfaces (i.e., VLAN router ports) on which DVMRP is currently <i>disabled</i> .

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If no optional syntax is specified in the command line, the entire interface table is displayed.
- For an interface to show as **enabled** in the **show ip dvmrp interface** or **show ip dvmrp interface enabled** output, the interface must be both administratively *and* operationally enabled. Although the interface does not have to be passing traffic, at least one VLAN router port must be operational on the corresponding DVMRP-enabled VLAN.
- To view the Generation ID being used on a particular interface, you must include the interface IP address in the command line.

### Examples

```
-> show ip dvmrp interface
```

```
Total 4 Interfaces
```

Interface Name	Vlan	Metric	Admin-Status	Oper-Status	BFD-Status	MBR-Default
vlan-4	4	1	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
vlan-6	6	1	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled	Enabled

```
-> show ip dvmrp interface enabled
```

```
Total 1 Interfaces
```

Interface Name	Vlan	Metric	Admin-Status	Oper-Status	BFD-Status	MBR-Default
vlan-6	6	1	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled	Enabled

### output definitions

<b>Interface Name</b>	The name of the interface.
<b>Vlan</b>	The associated VLAN ID.
<b>Tunnel</b>	Indicates whether there is a DVMRP tunnel currently configured on the interface.
<b>Metric</b>	The current metric value. A metric is essentially used to determine the most cost-effective way to pass data through the network. The higher the metric value, the higher the cost.
<b>Admin-Status</b>	The current administrative status of the corresponding interface. Options include <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> . An interface can be configured for DVMRP without being operational. To change the DVMRP Admin-status for an individual interface, refer to the <a href="#">ip dvmrp interface</a> command.
<b>Oper-Status</b>	The current operational status of the corresponding multicast-capable interface. Options include <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> . For an interface to be DVMRP-operational, the global DVMRP status must be enabled and the individual interface must be DVMRP-enabled. To change the global DVMRP status, refer to the <a href="#">ip dvmrp admin-state</a> command.
<b>BFD-Status</b>	Not supported in the current release.
<b>MBR-Default</b>	Whether or not the DVMRP interface will advertise a default route when the interface is configured on a Multicast Border Router. Options include <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> . Configured through the <a href="#">ip dvmrp interface mbr-default-information</a> command.

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.  
Release 7.3.2; **MBR-Default** field added.

### Related Commands

[ip dvmrp interface](#) Enables or disables the DVMRP protocol on a specified interface.

### MIB Objects

```
dvmrpInterfaceGroup
  dvmrpInterfaceLocalAddress
  dvmrpInterfaceMetric
  dvmrpInterfaceStatus
alaDvmrpIfAugTable
  alaDvmrpIfMbrDefaultInfoStatus
```



## show ip dvmrp neighbor

Displays the DVMRP neighbor table. The DVMRP neighbor table displays either all neighboring DVMRP routers, or a specified neighboring DVMRP router.

**show ip dvmrp neighbor** [*ip\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address* Specifies a particular IP address for a neighboring DVMRP router.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If a neighbor IP address is not specified, the entire DVMRP Neighbor Table is displayed.

### Examples

-> show ip dvmrp neighbor

```
Neighbor Address   Intf Name      Uptime        Expires        GenID        Vers  State
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
143.209.92.214    vlan-2        00h:09m:12s  00h:00m:06s  546947509   3.255  active
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Neighbor Address</b>	The 32-bit IP address of the DVMRP neighbor's router interface.
<b>Intf Name</b>	The interface name of the neighbor's router.
<b>Uptime</b>	The amount of time the neighbor has been running, displayed in hours, minutes, and seconds.
<b>Expires</b>	The amount of time remaining before the neighbor expires, displayed in hours, minutes, and seconds.
<b>GenID</b>	The generation ID for the DVMRP neighbor. This value is used by neighboring routers to detect whether the DVMRP routing table should be resent.
<b>Version</b>	The DVMRP version number for the neighbor.
<b>State</b>	The current state of the DVMRP neighbor. Options include <b>active</b> and <b>down</b> .

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- ip dvmrp neighbor-interval** Configures the neighbor probe interval time.  
**ip dvmrp neighbor-timeout** Configures the neighbor timeout.

## MIB Objects

```
dvmrpNeighborTable  
  dvmrpNeighborAddress  
  dvmrpNeighborIfIndex  
  dvmrpNeighborUpTime  
  dvmrpNeighborExpiryTime  
  dvmrpNeighborGenerationId  
  dvmrpNeighborMajorVersion  
  dvmrpNeighborMinorVersion  
  dvmrpNeighborState
```

---

## show ip dvmrp nexthop

Displays DVMRP next hop entries. This command is used to show the list of next hops on outgoing interfaces to which IP multicast datagrams from particular sources are routed.

**show ip dvmrp nexthop** [*ip\_address ip\_mask*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	Specifies a source IP address for which DVMRP next hop entries will be displayed.
<i>ip_mask</i>	Specifies a source IP mask for which DVMRP next hop entries will be displayed.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If an IP address and IP mask are not specified, the entire DVMRP Next Hop table is displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show ip dvmrp nexthop 172.22.2.115 255.255.255.0
```

Src Address/Mask	Interface Name	Vlan	Hop Type
172.22.2.115/24	vlan-2	2	branch

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Src Address/Mask</b>	The 32-bit source IP address, along with the mask length, shown in bits. The source IP address and mask are separated by a slash (/).
<b>Interface Name</b>	The name of the interface.
<b>Vlan</b>	The associated VLAN ID.
<b>Hop Type</b>	The hop type of the associated entry. Options include <b>leaf</b> or <b>branch</b> . If the next hop VLAN has a DVMRP neighbor attached to it, the hop type will be displayed as <b>branch</b> .

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

N/A

**MIB Objects**

dvmrpRouteNextHopTable

    dvmrpRouteNextHopSource

    dvmrpRouteNextHopSourceMask

    dvmrpRouteNextHopIfIndex

    dvmrpRouteNextHopType

---

## show ip dvmrp prune

Displays DVMRP prune entries that have been sent upstream.

**show ip dvmrp prune** [*group\_address source\_address source\_mask*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>group_address</i>	Specifies a pruned group address.
<i>source_address</i>	Specifies a source IP address.
<i>source_mask</i>	Specifies a source IP mask.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If a group address, source address, and source mask are not specified, the entire Prune table is displayed.

### Examples

-> show ip dvmrp prune

```

Group Address      Source Address/Mask    Expires
-----+-----+-----
224.0.0.4         143.209.92.14/24     00h:00m:30s
  
```

#### output definitions

---

<b>Group Address</b>	The 32-bit multicast group address.
<b>Source Address/Mask</b>	The 32-bit source IP address, along with the mask length, shown in bits. The source IP address and mask are separated by a slash (/).
<b>Expires</b>	The amount of time remaining before the current prune state expires, displayed in hours, minutes, and seconds.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[ip dvmrp prune-lifetime](#)

Indicates the length of time a prune will be in effect.

[ip dvmrp prune-timeout](#)

Configures the prune packet retransmission value.

## MIB Objects

dvmrpPruneTable

    dvmrpPruneGroup

    dvmrpPruneSource

    dvmrpPruneSourceMask

    dvmrpPruneExpiryTime

---

## show ip dvmrp route

Displays the DVMRP routes that are being advertised to other routers.

**show ip dvmrp route** [*ip\_address ip\_mask*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                      The 32-bit source IP address representing route(s).

*ip\_mask*                         A 32-bit number that determines the subnet mask for the IP address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If a source IP address and IP mask are not specified, the entire DVMRP route table is displayed.

### Examples

-> show ip dvmrp route

Legends:    Flags:    L = Local, R = Remote, F = Flash, H = Holddown, I = Invalid

Address/Mask	Gateway	Metric	Age	Expires	Flags
11.0.0.0/8	55.0.0.5	2	00h:13m:14s	02m:07s	R
22.0.0.0/8	44.0.0.4	2	00h:33m:14s	02m:15s	R
44.0.0.0/8	-	1	05h:24m:59s	-	L
55.0.0.0/8	-	1	05h:24m:59s	-	L
66.0.0.0/8	44.0.0.4	2	00h:03m:11s	02m:15s	R

#### output definitions

---

<b>Address/Mask</b>	The 32-bit IP address for the router interface, along with the corresponding subnet mask. The interface's subnet mask is shown using the CIDR prefix length: 255.0.0.0 equals /8; 255.255.0.0 equals /16; 255.255.255.0 equals /24, etc.
<b>Gateway</b>	The corresponding 32-bit gateway address. Because it is not applicable, no gateway address is displayed for local routes.
<b>Metric</b>	The current metric value. A metric is essentially used to determine the most cost-effective way to pass data through the network. The higher the metric value, the higher the cost.
<b>Age</b>	The current age of the DVMRP route, displayed in hours, minutes, and seconds.

---

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Expires</b>	The expiration time for the corresponding route. Because it is not applicable, no expiration time is displayed for local routes.
<b>Flags</b>	The flag type of a particular DVMRP route. Options include <b>L</b> (Local), <b>R</b> (Remote), <b>F</b> (Flash), <b>H</b> (Holddown), and <b>I</b> (Invalid).

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ip dvmrp report-interval</a>	Configures the route report interval.
<a href="#">ip dvmrp route-holddown</a>	Configures the time during which DVMRP routes are kept in a hold down state.
<a href="#">ip dvmrp route-timeout</a>	Configures the route expiration timeout value.

**MIB Objects**

```
dvmrpRouteTable
  dvmrpRouteSource
  dvmrpRouteSourceMask
  dvmrpRouteMetric
  dvmrpRouteExpiryTime
  dvmrpRouteUpTime
```

---



## show ip dvmrp tunnel

Displays DVMRP tunnel entries.

**show ip dvmrp tunnel** [*local\_address remote\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*local\_address*

The IP address of a particular local router interface. The local router interface IP address is an identifier for the local end of the DVMRP tunnel.

*remote\_mask*

The IP address of a particular remote router interface. The remote router interface IP address is an identifier for the remote end of the DVMRP tunnel.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If optional local and remote IP address information is not specified, entire DVMRP Tunnels table is displayed.
- The local IP address of the tunnel must match the IP address of an existing DVMRP-enabled IP interface.

### Examples

```
-> show ip dvmrp tunnel
```

Interface Name	Local Address	Remote Address	TTL	Status
vlan-2	143.209.92.203	12.0.0.1	255	Enabled

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Interface Name</b>	The interface name.
<b>Local Address</b>	The 32-bit local IP address for the DVMRP tunnel.
<b>Remote Address</b>	The 32-bit remote IP address for the DVMRP tunnel.
<b>TTL</b>	The current Time to Live (TTL) value. A value of 0 indicates that the value is copied from the payload's header. Values may range from 0–255.
<b>Status</b>	The corresponding interface status. Options include <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> . If the interface specified by the local address has been configured and is operationally enabled, the status is <b>Enabled</b> . If the interface is down, the value displayed is <b>Disabled</b> .

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [ip interface tunnel](#)

Adds or deletes a DVMRP tunnel.

### [show ip dvmrp](#)

Configures the TTL value for the tunnel defined for the specified local address and remote address.

## MIB Objects

tunnelIfTable

- tunnelIfLocalAddress
- tunnelIfRemoteAddress
- tunnelIfHopLimit

dvmrpInterfaceGroup

- dvmrpInterfaceStatus

---

# 29 PIM Commands

Protocol-Independent Multicast (PIM) is an IP multicast routing protocol that uses routing information provided by unicast routing protocols, such as RIP and OSPF. Note that PIM is not dependent on any particular unicast routing protocol. Sparse mode PIM (PIM-SM) contrasts with flood-and-prune dense mode multicast protocols, such as DVMRP and PIM Dense Mode (PIM-DM), in that multicast forwarding in PIM-SM is initiated only through specific requests.

Downstream routers must explicitly join PIM-SM distribution trees to receive multicast streams on behalf of directly connected receivers or other downstream PIM-SM routers. This paradigm of receiver-initiated forwarding makes PIM ideal for network environments where receiver groups are thinly populated and bandwidth conservation is a concern, such as in wide area networks (WANs). PIM-DM uses RPF (Reverse Path Forwarding) to prevent looping of multicast datagrams while flooding. If some areas of the network do not have group members, PIM-DM will prune the forwarding branch by instantiating the prune state.

PIM-DM differs from PIM-SM in two essential ways:

- There are no periodic joins transmitted, only explicitly triggered prunes and grafts.
- There is no Rendezvous Point (RP). This is particularly important in networks that cannot tolerate a single point of failure.

Alcatel-Lucent implementation of PIM can also be configured in an IPv6 environment.

MIB information for the PIM commands is as follows:

*Filename:* ALCATEL-IND1-PIM-MIB.mib  
*Module:* alcatelIND1PIMMIB

*Filename:* PIM-BSR-MIB.mib  
*Module:* pimBsrMIB

*Filename:* PIM-STD-MIB.mib  
*Module:* pimStdMIB

---

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

<b>ip load pim</b>	<b>show ip pim static-rp</b>
<b>ip pim sparse admin-state</b>	<b>show ip pim cbsr</b>
<b>ip pim dense admin-state</b>	<b>show ip pim bsr</b>
<b>ip pim ssm group</b>	<b>show ip pim notifications</b>
<b>ip pim dense group</b>	<b>show ip pim groute</b>
<b>ip pim cbsr</b>	<b>show ip pim sgroute</b>
<b>ip pim static-rp</b>	<b>ipv6 pim sparse admin-state</b>
<b>ip pim candidate-rp</b>	<b>ipv6 pim dense admin-state</b>
<b>ip pim rp-threshold</b>	<b>ipv6 pim ssm group</b>
<b>ip pim keepalive-period</b>	<b>ipv6 pim dense group</b>
<b>ip pim max-rps</b>	<b>ipv6 pim cbsr</b>
<b>ip pim probe-time</b>	<b>ipv6 pim static-rp</b>
<b>ip pim register checksum</b>	<b>ipv6 pim candidate-rp</b>
<b>ip pim register-suppress-timeout</b>	<b>ipv6 pim rp-switchover</b>
<b>ip pim spt admin-state</b>	<b>ipv6 pim spt admin-state</b>
<b>ip pim state-refresh-interval</b>	<b>ipv6 pim interface</b>
<b>ip pim state-refresh-limit</b>	<b>show ipv6 pim sparse</b>
<b>ip pim state-refresh-ttl</b>	<b>show ipv6 pim dense</b>
<b>ip pim interface</b>	<b>show ipv6 pim ssm group</b>
<b>ip pim neighbor-loss-notification-period</b>	<b>show ipv6 pim dense group</b>
<b>ip pim invalid-register-notification-period</b>	<b>show ipv6 pim interface</b>
<b>ip pim invalid-joinprune-notification-period</b>	<b>show ipv6 pim neighbor</b>
<b>ip pim rp-mapping-notification-period</b>	<b>show ipv6 pim static-rp</b>
<b>ip pim interface-election-notification-period</b>	<b>show ipv6 pim group-map</b>
<b>ip pim mbr all-sources</b>	<b>show ipv6 pim candidate-rp</b>
<b>show ip pim sparse</b>	<b>show ipv6 pim cbsr</b>
<b>show ip pim dense</b>	<b>show ipv6 pim bsr</b>
<b>show ip pim ssm group</b>	<b>show ipv6 pim groute</b>
<b>show ip pim dense group</b>	<b>show ipv6 pim sgroute</b>
<b>show ip pim neighbor</b>	
<b>show ip pim candidate-rp</b>	
<b>show ip pim group-map</b>	
<b>show ip pim interface</b>	

---

## ip load pim

Dynamically loads PIM to memory.

**ip load pim**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command must be executed before PIM can run on the switch.
- This command is supported in both IPv4 and IPv6 PIM.
- The advanced routing image file must be loaded to flash before the feature will start to work on the switch.

### Examples

```
-> ip load pim
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>ip pim sparse admin-state</b>	Globally enables or disables the PIM-SM protocol on the switch.
<b>show ip pim sparse</b>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the PIM sparse mode.
<b>ip pim dense admin-state</b>	Globally enables or disables PIM-DM protocol on the switch.
<b>show ip pim dense</b>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the PIM Dense mode.
<b>ipv6 pim sparse admin-state</b>	Enables or disables the IPv6 PIM-SM (sparse mode) globally for IPv6.
<b>show ipv6 pim sparse</b>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the IPv6 PIM sparse mode.
<b>ipv6 pim dense admin-state</b>	Enables or disables the IPv6 PIM-DM (dense mode) globally for IPv6.
<b>show ipv6 pim dense</b>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the IPv6 PIM dense mode.

## MIB Objects

alaDrcTmConfig

alaDrcTmIPpimStatus

---

## ip pim sparse admin-state

Globally enables or disables PIM-SM protocol on the switch.

**ip pim sparse admin-state {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Globally enables PIM-SM on the switch.
<b>disable</b>	Globally disables PIM-SM on the switch.

### Defaults

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command must be set to **enable** before PIM-SM can run on the switch. In addition, the **ip load pim** command must be executed. Refer to [page 29-3](#) for more information.
- The advanced routing image file must be loaded to flash before the feature will start to work on the switch.

### Examples

```
-> ip pim sparse admin-state enable
-> ip pim sparse admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip pim interface</a>	Enables or disables the PIM protocol on a specific interface.
<a href="#">ip load pim</a>	Dynamically loads PIM to memory.
<a href="#">show ip pim sparse</a>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the PIM sparse mode.

### MIB Objects

```
alaPimsmGlobalConfig
  alaPimsmAdminStatus
```

---

## ip pim dense admin-state

Globally enables or disables PIM-DM protocol on the switch.

**ip pim dense admin-state** {enable | disable}

---

### Syntax Definitions

**enable** Globally enables PIM-DM on the switch.

**disable** Globally disables PIM-DM on the switch.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command must be set to **enable** before PIM-DM can run on the switch. In addition, the **ip load pim** command must be executed. Refer to [page 29-3](#) for more information.
- The advanced routing image file must be loaded to flash before the feature will start to work on the switch.

### Examples

```
-> ip pim dense admin-state enable
-> ip pim dense admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip pim interface</a>	Enables or disables the PIM protocol on a specific interface.
<a href="#">ip load pim</a>	Dynamically loads PIM to memory.
<a href="#">show ip pim dense</a>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the PIM dense mode.

### MIB Objects

```
alaPimdmGlobalConfig
  alaPimdmAdminStatus
```

---



## ip pim ssm group

Statically maps the specified IP multicast group(s) to the PIM Source Specific Multicast mode (SSM).

**ip pim ssm group** *group\_address/prefix\_length* [[**no**] **override**] [**priority** *priority*]

**no ip pim ssm group** *group\_address/prefix\_length*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>group_address</i>	Specifies a 32-bit group address.
<i>/prefix_length</i>	Specifies the prefix length of the multicast group.
<b>override</b>	Specifies the static SSM mode mapping configuration to override the dynamically learned group mapping information for the specified group(s).
<i>priority</i>	Specifies the preference value to be used for this static SSM mode configuration and provides fine control over which configuration is overridden by this static configuration. Values may range from 0 to 128.

### Defaults

By default, the priority option is not set and the override option is set to false.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a static configuration of a SSM mode group mapping.
- The PIM Source-Specific Multicast (SSM) mode for the default SSM address range (232.0.0.0 through 232.255.255.255) reserved by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority is not enabled automatically and needs to be configured manually to support SSM.
- You can also map additional multicast address ranges for the SSM group using this command. However, the multicast groups in the reserved address range can be mapped only to the SSM mode.
- If the group prefixes configured for two or more rows in this table overlap, the row with the greatest prefix length value is used for the overlapping range.
- Specifying the priority value obsoletes the **override** option.
- Note that once the priority option has been defined, a value of 65535 can be used to un-set the priority

### Examples

```
-> ip pim ssm group 224.0.0.0/4 priority 50
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<code>show ip pim sparse</code>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the PIM sparse mode.
<code>show ip pim ssm group</code>	Displays the static configuration of multicast group mappings for the PIM-Source Specific Multicast (SSM) mode.
<code>show ip pim group-map</code>	Displays the PIM group mapping table.

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimStaticRPTable  
  alaPimStaticRPGrpAddress  
  alaPimStaticRPGrpPrefixLength  
  alaPimStaticRPOverrideDynamic  
  alaPimStaticRPPrecedence  
  alaPimStaticRPRowStatus
```

---

## ip pim dense group

Statically maps the specified IP multicast group(s) to the PIM Dense mode (DM).

```
ip pim dense group group_address/prefix_length [[no] override] [priority priority]
```

```
no ip pim dense group group_address/prefix_length
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>group_address</i>	Specifies a 32-bit group address.
<i>/prefix_length</i>	Specifies the prefix length of the multicast group.
<b>override</b>	Specifies this static Dense mode mapping configuration to override the dynamically learned group mapping information for the specified group(s).
<i>priority</i>	Specifies the preference value to be used for this static configuration and provides fine control over which configuration is overridden by this static configuration. Values may range from 0 to 128.

### Defaults

By default, the priority option is not set and the override option is set to false.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a static configuration of a dense mode group mapping.
- This command specifies the mode as Dense (PIM-DM) for the specified multicast group address.
- If the group prefixes configured for two or more rows in this table overlap, the row with the greatest prefix length value is used for the overlapping range
- Specifying the priority value obsoletes the **override** option and once the priority option has been defined, a value of 65535 can be used to un-set the priority.

### Examples

```
-> ip pim dense group 224.0.0.0/4 priority 50
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>show ip pim dense</b>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the PIM dense mode.
<b>show ip pim dense group</b>	Displays the static configuration of multicast group mappings for PIM-Dense Mode (DM).
<b>show ip pim group-map</b>	Displays the PIM group mapping table.

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimStaticRPTable  
  alaPimStaticRPGrpAddress  
  alaPimStaticRPGrpPrefixLength  
  alaPimStaticRPOverrideDynamic  
  alaPimStaticRPPrecedence  
  alaPimStaticRPRowStatus
```

---

## ip pim cbsr

Configures the local router as the Candidate-BSR for the PIM domain.

**ip pim cbsr** *ip\_address* [**priority** *priority*] [**mask-length** *bits*]

**no ip pim cbsr** *ip\_address*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	Specifies the 32-bit address that the local router uses to advertise itself as a Candidate-BSR.
<i>priority</i>	Specifies the priority value of the local router as a Candidate-BSR. The higher the value, the higher the priority. Values may range from 0 to 255.
<i>bits</i>	Specifies a 32-bit mask length that is advertised in the bootstrap messages (the length of the mask is used in the hash function when computing the Rendezvous Point (RP) for a multicast group). Values may range from 1 to 32.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>priority</i>	64
<i>bits</i>	30

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the local routers candidature as the BSR.
- This command is supported only in the sparse mode.
- The information configured using this command is used in the Bootstrap messages.
- Candidate-BSRs also avoid a single point of failure in a PIM domain.

### Examples

```
-> ip pim cbsr 50.1.1.1 priority 100 mask-length 4
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### `show ip pim cbsr`

Displays the Candidate-BSR information that is used in the Bootstrap messages.

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimBSrCandidateBSRTable  
  alaPimBsrCandidateBSRAddress  
  alaPimBsrCandidateBSRPriority  
  alaPimBsrCandidateBSRHashMaskLength  
  alaPimBsrCandidateBSRRowStatus
```

---

## ip pim static-rp

Adds, modifies, or deletes a static RP for a group (“modifies” applies only to the RP address, since the table is indexed from group address and mask parameters).

```
ip pim static-rp group_address/prefix_length rp_address [[no] override] [priority priority]
```

```
no ip pim static-rp group_address/prefix_length rp_address
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>group_address</i>	Specifies a 32-bit group address.
<i>/prefix_length</i>	Specifies the prefix length of the multicast group.
<i>rp_address</i>	Specifies a 32-bit Rendezvous Point (RP) address.
<b>override</b>	Specifies this static RP configuration to override the dynamically learned RP information for the specified group(s).
<i>priority</i>	Specifies the preference value to be used for the static RP configuration and provides fine control over which configuration is overridden by this static configuration. Values may range from 0 to 128.

### Defaults

By default, the priority option is not set and the override option is set to false.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete a static RP configuration.
- Specifying the priority value obsoletes the **override** option.
- The PIM Source-Specific Multicast (SSM) mode for the default SSM address range (232.0.0.0 through 232.255.255.255) reserved by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority is not enabled automatically and must be configured manually to support SSM. You can also map additional multicast address ranges for the SSM group. However, the multicast groups in the reserved address range can be mapped only to the SSM mode.
- This command is supported only in the sparse mode.
- If the group prefixes configured for two or more rows in this table overlap, the row with the greatest prefix length value is used for the overlapping range
- Note that once the priority option has been defined, a value of 65535 can be used to un-set the priority
- To view current static RP configuration settings, use the [show ip pim static-rp](#) command.

### Examples

```
-> ip pim static-rp 224.0.0.0/4 10.1.1.1 priority 10
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- |                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <b>show ip pim sparse</b>    | Displays the status of the various global parameters for the PIM sparse mode.   |
| <b>show ip pim static-rp</b> | Displays the PIM static RP table for ASM mode, which includes group address/prefix length, the static Rendezvous Point (RP) address, and the current status of static RP configuration (i.e., enabled or disabled). |
| <b>show ip pim group-map</b> | Displays the PIM group mapping table.   |

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimStaticRPTable  
  alaPimStaticRPGrpAddress  
  alaPimStaticRPGrpPrefixLength  
  alaPimStaticRPPAddress  
  alaPimStaticRPOverrideDynamic  
  alaPimStaticRPPrecedence  
  alaPimStaticRPRowStatus
```

---



## ip pim candidate-rp

Configures the local router as the Candidate-Rendezvous Point (C-RP) for a specified IP multicast group(s).

**ip pim candidate-rp** *rp\_address* *group-address/prefix\_length* [**priority** *priority*] [**interval** *seconds*]

**no ip pim candidate-rp** *rp\_address* *group-address/prefix\_length*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>rp_address</i>	Specifies a 32-bit address that will be advertised as a Candidate-RP.
<i>group_address</i>	Specifies a 32-bit group address for which the local router will advertise itself as a Candidate-RP.
<i>/prefix_length</i>	Specifies the prefix length of the multicast group.
<i>priority</i>	Specifies the priority value of the Candidate-RP. Values may range from 0 to 192. The lower the value, the higher the priority.
<i>seconds</i>	Specifies the interval at which the C-RP advertisements are sent to the bootstrap router, in seconds. Values may range from 1 to 300.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>priority</i>	192
<i>seconds</i>	60

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the association of the device as a C-RP for a particular multicast group.
- The specified *rp\_address* must belong to a PIM enabled interface.
- Only one RP address is supported per switch. If multiple candidate-RP entries are defined, they must specify the same *rp-address*.
- The priority and the interval values are used by the switch. If they are modified for one entry, the switch will modify these for all the candidate-rp entries.
- This command is supported only in the sparse mode.

### Examples

```
-> ip pim candidate-rp 50.1.1.1 224.0.0.0/4 priority 100 interval 100
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show ip pim candidate-rp**      Displays the IP multicast groups for which the local router will advertise itself as a Candidate-RP.

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimBsrCandidateRPTable  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPAddress  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPGroupAddress  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPGroupPrefixLength  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPPriority  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPAdvInterval  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPRowStatus
```

---

## ip pim rp-threshold

Specifies the data rate, in bits per second (bps), at which the Rendezvous Point (RP) will attempt to switch to native forwarding by issuing a source-specific (S, G) Join message toward the source.

**ip pim rp-threshold** *bps*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*bps* The data rate value, in bits per second, at which the RP will attempt to switch to native forwarding (0–2147483647).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>bps</i>	1

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is supported only in the sparse mode.
- To disable the RP threshold feature, specify a bits per second value of 0. When the RP threshold is disabled, the RP will never initiate an (S, G) Join message toward the source; the packets will be register-encapsulated to the RP. It will issue a (S, G) Join message upon receiving the first data packet, if its bits per second value is 1.
- To view the current RP threshold, use the [show ip pim sparse](#) command.

### Examples

```
-> ip pim rp-threshold 131072
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip pim sparse](#) Displays the global parameters for PIM sparse mode.

### MIB Objects

alaPimsmGlobalConfig  
  alaPimsmRPThreshold

---

## ip pim keepalive-period

Configures the period during which the (S,G) Join state will be maintained in the absence of (S,G) Join messages or explicit (S,G) local membership.

**ip pim keepalive-period** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Specifies the timeout value, in seconds (0-65535).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	210

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This timer is called the Keepalive Period in the PIM-SM specification and the Source Lifetime in the PIM-DM specification.
- This command includes support for both IPv4 PIM and IPv6 PIM.

### Examples

```
-> ip pim keepalive-period 500
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>show ip pim sparse</b>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the PIM sparse mode.
<b>show ip pim dense</b>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the PIM dense mode.
<b>show ipv6 pim sparse</b>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the IPv6 PIM sparse mode.
<b>show ipv6 pim dense</b>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the IPv6 PIM dense mode.

## MIB Objects

```
alaPim  
  alaPimKeepalivePeriod
```

---

## ip pim max-rps

Configures the maximum number of C-RP routers allowed in the PIM-SM domain.

**ip pim max-rps** *number*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*number* The maximum number of C-RP routers allowed in the PIM-SM domain (1–100).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	32

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is supported only in the sparse mode.
- This command is used with both IPv4 and IPv6 PIM-SM. The PIM-SM must be disabled before changing **max-rps** value.
- PIM-SM must be globally disabled before changing the maximum number of C-RP routers. To globally disable PIM-SM, refer to the [ip pim sparse admin-state](#) command on page 29-5.

### Examples

```
-> ip pim max-rps 32
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>ip pim sparse admin-state</b>	Globally enables or disables the PIM-SM protocol on the switch.
<b>ipv6 pim sparse admin-state</b>	Enables or disables the IPv6 PIM-SM (sparse mode) globally for IPv6.
<b>show ip pim sparse</b>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the PIM sparse mode.
<b>show ipv6 pim sparse</b>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the IPv6 PIM sparse mode.

## MIB Objects

alaPimsmGlobalConfig  
alaPimsmMaxRPs

---

## ip pim probe-time

Configures the amount of time before the Register Suppression timer expires, at which point the Designated Router (DR) sends a Null Register message to the Rendezvous Point (RP). This allows the RP to refresh the Register-Stop. If the Register Suppression timer expires, the DR will resume encapsulating packets from the source to the RP.

**ip pim probe-time** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds*                                      The probe time, in seconds (1–300).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	5

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is used with both IPv4 and IPv6 PIM-SM.
- This command is supported only in the sparse mode.

### Examples

```
-> ip pim probe-time 5
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show ip pim sparse</a>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the PIM sparse mode.
<a href="#">show ipv6 pim sparse</a>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the IPv6 PIM sparse mode.

### MIB Objects

alaPimsmGlobalConfig  
  alaPimsmProbeTime

---



## ip pim register checksum

Configures the application of the checksum function on sent and received register messages in the domain.

**ip pim register checksum {header | full}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>header</b>	Specifies that the checksum for registers is done only on the PIM header.
<b>full</b>	Specifies that the checksum is done over the entire PIM register message.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
header   full	header

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The **full** option may be required for compatibility with older implementations of PIM-SM v2.
- This parameter setting must be consistent across the PIM domain.
- This command is supported only in the sparse mode.

### Examples

```
-> ip pim register checksum header
-> ip pim register checksum full
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip pim sparse](#) Displays the status of the various global parameters for the PIM sparse mode.

### MIB Objects

```
alaPimsmGlobalConfig
  alaPimsmOldRegisterMessageSupport
```

---

## ip pim register-suppress-timeout

Specifies the period during which a Designated Router (DR) stops sending Register-encapsulated packets to the Rendezvous Point (RP) after receiving a Register-Stop message.

**ip pim register-suppress-timeout** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* The timeout value, in seconds (0–65535).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	60

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is supported in both IPv4 and IPv6 PIM.
- This command is supported only in the sparse mode.

### Examples

```
-> ip pim register-suppress-timeout 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show ip pim sparse</a>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the PIM sparse mode.
<a href="#">show ipv6 pim sparse</a>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the IPv6 PIM sparse mode.

### MIB Objects

alaPim  
alaPimRegisterSuppressionTime

---

## ip pim spt admin-state

Enables or disables last hop Designated Router (DR) switching to the Shortest Path Tree (SPT). If enabled, last hop DR switching to the SPT begins once the first data packet is received.

**ip pim spt admin-state {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables last hop DR switching to the SPT.
<b>disable</b>	Disables last hop DR switching to the SPT.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
enable   disable	enable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is supported only in the sparse mode.
- As mentioned above, if SPT status is enabled, last hop DR switching to the SPT begins once the first data packet is received.
- To view whether SPT status is currently enabled (default) or disabled, use the [show ip pim sparse](#) command.

### Examples

```
-> ip pim spt admin-state enable
-> ip pim spt admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip pim sparse](#) Displays the status of the various global parameters for the PIM sparse mode.

### MIB Objects

```
alaPimsmGlobalConfig
  alaPimsmAdminSPTConfig
```

---

## ip pim state-refresh-interval

Sets the interval between successive State Refresh messages originated by a router.

**ip pim state-refresh-interval** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds*                                      The interval between successive State Refresh messages, in seconds.  
Values may range from 0 to 65535.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	60

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is supported only in the dense mode.
- This value is used with both IPv4 PIM-DM and IPv6 PIM-DM.

### Examples

```
-> ip pim state-refresh-interval 80
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip pim interface</a>	Enables or disables the PIM protocol on a specific interface.
<a href="#">ipv6 pim interface</a>	Enables IPv6 PIM and configures the statistics.
<a href="#">show ip pim dense</a>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the PIM dense mode.
<a href="#">show ipv6 pim dense</a>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the IPv6 PIM dense mode.

### MIB Objects

alaPim  
alaPimRefreshInterval

---

## ip pim state-refresh-limit

Sets the limit at which a router will not forward successive State Refresh messages if they are received at less than the interval.

**ip pim state-refresh- limit** *ticks*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ticks*

The limit at which the received State Refresh messages will not be forwarded, if the messages are received at less than the interval. Values may range from 0 to 65535.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>ticks</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is supported only in the dense mode.
- This value is used with both IPv4 and IPv6.

### Examples

```
-> ip pim state-refresh-limit 2
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip pim interface](#)

Enables or disables the PIM protocol on a specific interface.

[ipv6 pim interface](#)

Enables IPv6 PIM and configures the statistics.

[show ip pim dense](#)

Displays the status of the various global parameters for the PIM dense mode.

[show ipv6 pim dense](#)

Displays the status of the various global parameters for the IPv6 PIM dense mode.

### MIB Objects

alaPimdmGlobalConfig

alaPimdmStateRefreshLimitInterval

---

## ip pim state-refresh-ttl

Sets the Time to Live to be used in a router's originated State Refresh messages if the data packet's Time to Live is not recorded.

**ip pim state-refresh- ttl *num***

---

### Syntax Definitions

*num*                                      The Time to Live to be used. Values may range from 0 to 255.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>num</i>	16

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is supported only in the dense mode.
- This value is used with both IPv4 and IPv6 PIM-DM.

### Examples

```
-> ip pim state-refresh-ttl 122
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip pim interface</a>	Enables or disables the PIM protocol on a specific interface.
<a href="#">ipv6 pim interface</a>	Enables IPv6 PIM and configures the statistics.
<a href="#">show ip pim dense</a>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the PIM dense mode.
<a href="#">show ipv6 pim dense</a>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the IPv6 PIM dense mode.

### MIB Objects

alaPimdmGlobalConfig  
  alaPimdmStateRefreshTimeToLive

---

## ip pim interface

Enables PIM and configures PIM-related statistics such as hello-interval, triggered-hello, hello-holdtime, joinprune, prune-delay, override-interval, dr-priority, stub interface, prune limit interval, and graft retry interval on the interface.

**ip pim interface** *if\_name* [**hello-interval** *seconds*] [**triggered-hello** *seconds*] [**joinprune-interval** *seconds*] [**hello-holdtime** *seconds*] [**joinprune-holdtime** *seconds*] [**prune-delay** *milliseconds*] [**override-interval** *milliseconds*] [**dr-priority** *priority*] [[**no**] **stub**] [**prune-limit-interval** *seconds*] [**graft-retry-interval** *seconds*]

**no ip pim interface** *if\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>if_name</i>	The interface name on which PIM is being enabled or disabled.
<b>hello-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	The frequency at which PIM Hello messages are transmitted on a specified interface, in seconds. Values may range from 0 to 18000.
<b>triggered-hello</b> <i>seconds</i>	Specifies the maximum time, in seconds, before a triggered PIM Hello message is sent on this interface. Values may range from 0 to 60.
<b>joinprune-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	The frequency at which periodic Join/Prune messages are sent on this interface, in seconds. Values may range from 0 to 18000.
<b>hello-holdtime</b> <i>seconds</i>	Specifies the value set in the Holdtime field of PIM Hello messages sent on this interface, in seconds. Values may range from 0 to 65535.
<b>joinprune-holdtime</b> <i>seconds</i>	Specifies the value inserted into the Holdtime field of the Join/Prune messages sent on this interface, in seconds. Values may range from 0 to 65535.
<b>prune-delay</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	Specifies the value of the expected propagation delay between PIM routers on this network, inserted into the LAN prune-delay option of the Hello messages sent on this interface, in milliseconds. Values may range from 0 to 32767.
<b>override-interval</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	Specifies the value inserted into the Override Interval field of the LAN prune-delay option of the Hello messages sent on this interface, in <i>milliseconds</i> . Values may range from 0 to 65535.
<b>dr-priority</b> <i>priority</i>	Specifies the Designated Router priority inserted into the DR priority option on a specified interface. The DR priority option value can range between 1 to 192. A higher numeric value denotes a higher priority.
<b>prune-limit-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	Specifies the minimum interval that must elapse between two successive prune messages sent on this interface, in seconds. Values may range from 0 to 65535.
<b>graft-retry-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	Specifies the minimum interval that must elapse between two successive graft messages sent on this interface, in seconds. Values may range from 0 to 65535.
<b>stub</b>	Specifies the interface not to send any PIM packets through this interface, and to ignore received PIM packets.

## Defaults

parameter	default
<b>hello-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	30
<b>triggered-hello</b> <i>seconds</i>	5
<b>joinprune-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	60
<b>hello-holdtime</b> <i>seconds</i>	105
<b>joinprune-holdtime</b> <i>seconds</i>	210
<b>prune-delay</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	500
<b>override-interval</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	2500
<b>dr-priority</b> <i>priority</i>	1
<b>prune-limit-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	60
<b>graft-retry-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	3
<b>stub</b>	Disabled.

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete a PIM interface.
- PIM must be enabled globally on the switch before it runs on the interface. To globally enable or disable PIM-SM on the switch, refer to the [ip pim sparse admin-state command on page 29-5](#). To enable or disable PIM-DM on the switch, refer to the [ip pim dense admin-state command on page 29-6](#).
- Specifying zero for the hello-interval represents an infinite time, in which case periodic PIM Hello messages are not sent.
- Specifying zero for the joinprune-interval represents an infinite time, in which case periodic PIM Join/Prune messages are not sent.
- Specifying the value of 65535 for hello-holdtime represents an infinite time. If a PIM router gets Hello packet from a neighbor with its hello-holdtime value as infinite time, then the PIM router will not time out the sender(neighbor). It is recommended that you should use a hello-holdtime interval that is 3.5 times the value of the hello-interval, or 65535 seconds if the hello-interval is set to zero.
- Specifying the value of 65535 for joinprune-holdtime represents an infinite time. The receipt of Join/Prune messages with its joinprune-holdtime value as infinite time, then this specifies an infinite hold-time for the particular join/prune message. It is recommended that you use a joinprune-holdtime interval that is 3.5 times the value of the Join/Prune interval defined for the interface, or 65535 seconds if the joinprune-interval is set to zero.
- The interface configured as a **stub** will not send any PIM packets through that interface, and any received PIM packets are also ignored. By default, a PIM interface is not set to be a stub one.
- The **graft-retry-interval** and **prune-limit-interval** options can be used only with the PIM-DM mode.



## Examples

```
-> ip pim interface vlan-2 hello-interval 100 triggered-hello 10 joinprune-interval 100 hello-holdtime 350 joinprune-holdtime 400
-> no ip pim interface vlan-2
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show ip pim interface](#)

Displays detailed PIM settings for a specific interface. In general, it displays PIM settings for all the interfaces if no argument is specified.

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimInterfaceTable
  alaPimInterfaceIfIndex
  alaPimInterfaceStatus
  alaPimInterfaceHelloInterval
  alaPimInterfaceTrigHelloInterval
  alaPimInterfaceJoinPruneInterval
  alaPimInterfaceHelloHoldtime
  alaPimInterfaceJoinPruneHoldtime
  alaPimInterfacePropagationDelay
  alaPimInterfaceOverrideInterval
  alaPimInterfaceDRPriority
  alaPimInterfaceStubInterface
  alaPimInterfacePruneLimitInterval
  alaPimInterfaceGraftRetryInterval
```

---

## ip pim neighbor-loss-notification-period

Specifies the minimum time that must elapse between PIM neighbor loss notifications originated by the router.

**ip pim neighbor-loss-notification-period** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Specifies the time value that must elapse between neighbor loss notifications, in seconds (0–65535).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The maximum value of 65535 represents an infinite time. The PIM neighbor loss notifications are never sent in case of infinite time.
- This command is used with both IPv4 and IPv6 PIM.

### Examples

```
-> ip pim neighbor-loss-notification-period 100
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip pim notifications](#) Displays the configuration of the configured notification periods as well as information on the events triggering the notifications.

### MIB Objects

alaPim  
alaPimNeighborLossNotificationPeriod

---

## ip pim invalid-register-notification-period

Specifies the minimum time that must elapse between the PIM invalid register notifications originated by the router.

**ip pim invalid-register-notification-period** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Specifies the minimum time value that must elapse between invalid register notifications, in seconds (10–65535).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	65535

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The default value of 65535 represents an infinite time. The PIM invalid register notifications are never sent in case of infinite time.
- The non-zero minimum allowed value provides resilience against the propagation of denial-of-service attacks from the data and control planes to the network management plane.
- This value is used with both IPv4 and IPv6 PIM.
- This command is supported only in the sparse mode.

### Examples

```
-> ip pim invalid-register-notification-period 100
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip pim notifications](#) Displays the configuration of the configured notification periods as well as information on the events triggering the notifications.

### MIB Objects

alaPim  
alaPimInvalidRegisterNotificationPeriod

---

## ip pim invalid-joinprune-notification-period

Specifies the minimum time that must elapse between the PIM invalid joinprune notifications originated by the router.

**ip pim invalid-joinprune-notification-period** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Specifies the minimum time value that must elapse between invalid joinprune notifications, in seconds (10–65535).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	65535

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The default value of 65535 represents an infinite time. The PIM invalid joinprune notifications are never sent in case of infinite time.
- The non-zero minimum allowed value provides resilience against the propagation of denial-of-service attacks from the control plane to the network management plane.
- This value is used with both IPv4 and IPv6 PIM.

### Examples

```
-> ip pim invalid-joinprune-notification-period 100
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip pim notifications](#) Displays the configuration of the configured notification periods as well as information on the events triggering the notifications.

### MIB Objects

alaPim  
alaPimInvalidJoinPruneNotificationPeriod

---

## ip pim rp-mapping-notification-period

Specifies the minimum time that must elapse between the PIM RP mapping notifications originated by the router.

**ip pim rp-mapping-notification-period** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Specifies the minimum time value that must elapse between RP mapping notifications, in seconds (0–65535).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	65535

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The default value of 65535 represents an infinite time. The RP mapping notifications are never sent in case of infinite time.
- This value is used with both IPv4 and IPv6 PIM.
- This command is supported only in the sparse mode.

### Examples

```
-> ip pim rp-mapping-notification-period 100
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip pim notifications](#) Displays the configuration of the configured notification periods as well as information on the events triggering the notifications.

### MIB Objects

alaPim  
alaPimRPMappingNotificationPeriod

---

## ip pim interface-election-notification-period

Specifies the minimum time that must elapse between the PIM interface election notifications originated by the router.

**ip pim interface-election-notification-period** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Specifies the minimum time value that must elapse between interface election notifications, in seconds (0–65535).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	65535

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The default value of 65535 represents an infinite time. The interface election notifications are never sent in case of infinite time.
- This value is used with both IPv4 and IPv6 PIM.
- This command is supported only in the sparse mode.

### Examples

```
-> ip pim interface-election-notification-period 100
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip pim notifications](#) Displays the configuration of the configured notification periods as well as information on the events triggering the notifications.

### MIB Objects

alaPim  
alaPimInterfaceElectionNotificationPeriod

---

## ip pim mbr all-sources

Configures whether or not PIM notifies DVMRP about the routes to all multicast sources learned. This command applies only when the local switch is operating as a Multicast Border Router (MBR).

**ip pim mbr all-sources**

**no ip pim mbr all-sources**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

By default, PIM only notifies DVMRP about the routes for subnets directly connected to PIM interfaces.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable notification of all route sources learned.
- This command applies to both PIM-SM and PIM-DM. Note that PIM-SSM does not support MBR functionality.
- DVMRP advertises the routes received from PIM within the DVMRP domain using standard DVMRP mechanisms.

### Examples

```
-> ip pim mbr all-sources  
-> no ip pim mbr all-sources
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>show ip pim sparse</b>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the PIM sparse mode.
<b>show ip pim dense</b>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the PIM dense mode.
<b>ip mroute mbr</b>	Configures the switch to operate as a Multicast Border Router to provide interoperability between PIM and DVMRP.
<b>ip dvmrp interface mbr-default-information</b>	Configures whether or not the DVMRP interface on a Multicast Border Router advertises a default route.

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimGlobalConfig  
  alaPimMbrAllSourcesStatus
```

---



## show ip pim sparse

Displays the status of the various global parameters for the PIM sparse mode.

**show ip pim sparse**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip pim sparse
Status                    = enabled,
Keepalive Period         = 210,
Max RPs                   = 32,
Probe Time                = 5,
Register Checksum        = header,
Register Suppress Timeout = 60,
RP Threshold              = 1,
SPT Status                = enabled,
BIDIR Status              = disabled,
BIDIR Periodic Interval  = 60,
BIDIR DF Abort Status    = disabled,
BFD Status                = disabled,
MoFRR Status              = disabled,
MoFRR All Routes Status  = disabled,
MBR All Sources Status   = enabled,
MBR Operational Status   = disabled
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Status</b>	The current global (i.e., switch-wide) status of PIM-SM. Options include <b>enabled</b> and <b>disabled</b> .
<b>Keepalive Period</b>	The duration of the Keepalive timer. The default value is 210.
<b>Max RPs</b>	The maximum number of Rendezvous Points (RPs) allowed in the PIM-SM domain (1–100). The default value is 32.
<b>Probe Time</b>	The amount of time before the Register Suppression timer expires, at which point the Designated Router (DR) sends a Null Register message to the Rendezvous Point (RP). This allows the RP to refresh the Register-Stop. If the Register Suppression timer expires, the DR will resume encapsulating packets from the source to the RP. Values may range from 1 to 300. The default value is 5.
<b>Register Checksum</b>	The current application of the checksum function on register messages in the domain. Options include <b>header</b> and <b>full</b> . The default setting is <b>header</b> .
<b>Register Suppress Timeout</b>	The amount of time, in seconds, the Designated Router (DR) will stop sending registers to the Rendezvous Point (RP) once a Register-Stop is received (1–300). The default value is 60.
<b>RP Threshold</b>	Displays the current RP data rate threshold. This value indicates the rate, in bits per second (bps), at which the Rendezvous Point (RP) will attempt to switch to native forwarding by issuing an (S, G) Join message toward the source. Values may range from 0 to 2147483647. The default value is 1. A value of 0 indicates that the feature is currently disabled.
<b>SPT Status</b>	The current status of last hop Designated Router (DR) switching to the Shortest Path Tree (SPT). Options include <b>enabled</b> (the default) and <b>disabled</b> .
<b>BIDIR Status</b> <b>BIDIR Periodic Interval</b> <b>BIDIR DF Abort Status</b>	Not supported in the current release.
<b>BFD Status</b> <b>MoFRR Status</b> <b>MoFRR All Routes Status</b>	Not supported in the current release.
<b>MBR All Sources Status</b>	Indicates whether or not PIM notifies DVMRP about the routes to all multicast sources learned. Options include <b>enabled</b> (routes to all sources) or <b>disabled</b> (only routes on PIM interfaces). This status only applies when the switch is operating in the Multicast Border Router (MBR) mode.
<b>MBR Operational Status</b>	Indicates whether or not PIM interaction with DVMRP is <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> on a MBR switch. MBR functionality is not operationally active until both PIM and DVMRP have at least one enabled and active interface.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.2; **MBR All Sources Status** and **MBR Operational Status** fields added.

## Related Commands

<b>ip pim sparse admin-state</b>	Globally enables or disables PIM-SM protocol on the switch.
<b>ip pim interface</b>	Enables or disables the PIM protocol on a specific interface.
<b>ip pim keepalive-period</b>	Configures the period during which the (S,G) Join state will be maintained in the absence of (S,G) Join messages or explicit (S,G) local membership.
<b>ip pim max-rps</b>	Configures the maximum number of C-RP routers allowed in the PIM-SM domain.
<b>ip pim probe-time</b>	Configures the amount of time before the Register Suppression timer expires, at which point the Designated Router (DR) sends a Null Register message to the Rendezvous Point (RP). This allows the RP to refresh the Register-Stop. If the Register Suppression timer expires, the DR will resume encapsulating packets from the source to the RP.
<b>ip pim register checksum</b>	Configures the application of the checksum function on sent and received register messages in the domain.
<b>ip pim register-suppress-timeout</b>	Specifies the period during which a Designated Router (DR) stops sending Register-encapsulated packets to the Rendezvous Point (RP) after receiving a Register-Stop message.
<b>ip pim rp-threshold</b>	Specifies the data rate, in bits per second (bps), at which the Rendezvous Point (RP) will attempt to switch to native forwarding by issuing a source-specific (S, G) Join message toward the source.
<b>ip pim spt admin-state</b>	Enables or disables last hop Designated Router (DR) switching to the Shortest Path Tree (SPT). If enabled, last hop DR switching to the SPT begins once the first data packet is received.
<b>ip pim mbr all-sources</b>	Configures PIM to notify DVMRP of all learned routes to sources. This command only applies when the switch is operating in the Multicast Border Router mode.

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimsmGlobalConfig
  alaPimsmAdminStatus
  alaPimKeepalivePeriod
  alaPimsmMaxRPS
  alaPimsmProbeTime
  alaPimsmOldRegisterMessageSupport
  alaPimRegisterSuppressionTime
  alaPimsmRPThreshold
  alaPimsmAdminSPTConfig
  alaPimMbrAllSourcesStatus
  alaPimMbrOperStatus
```

---

## show ip pim dense

Displays the status of the various global parameters for the PIM dense mode.

**show ip pim dense**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip pim dense
Status = enabled,
Source Lifetime = 210,
State Refresh Interval = 60,
State Refresh Limit Interval = 0,
State Refresh TTL = 16,
BFD Status = disabled,
MoFRR Status = disabled,
MBR All Sources Status = disabled,
MBR Operational Status = enabled
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Status</b>	The current global (i.e., switch-wide) status of PIM-DM. Options include <b>enabled</b> and <b>disabled</b> .
<b>Source Lifetime</b>	The duration of the Keepalive or Source Lifetime timer. The default value is 210.
<b>State Refresh Interval</b>	The time-interval, in seconds, between successive State Refresh messages originated by the router. The default value is 60.
<b>State Refresh Limit Interval</b>	Displays the limit at which a router will not forward the State Refresh messages, if they are received at less than the interval.
<b>State Refresh TTL</b>	Displays the TTL to be used in the router's originated State Refresh messages. The default value is 16.
<b>BFD Status</b> <b>MoFRR Status</b>	Not supported in the current release.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>MBR All Sources Status</b>	Indicates whether or not PIM notifies DVMRP about the routes to all multicast sources learned. Options include <b>enabled</b> (routes to all sources) or <b>disabled</b> (only routes on PIM interfaces). This status only applies when the switch is operating in the Multicast Border Router (MBR) mode.
<b>MBR Operational Status</b>	Indicates whether or not PIM interaction with DVMRP is <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> on a MBR switch. MBR functionality is not operationally active until both PIM and DVMRP have at least one enabled and active interface.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.2; **MBR All Sources Status** and **MBR Operational Status** fields added.

**Related Commands**

<b>ip pim dense admin-state</b>	Globally enables or disables PIM-DM protocol on the switch.
<b>ip pim interface</b>	Enables or disables the PIM protocol on a specific interface.
<b>ip pim state-refresh-interval</b>	Sets the interval between successive State Refresh messages originated by a router.
<b>ip pim state-refresh-limit</b>	Sets the limit at which a router will not forward successive State Refresh messages if they are received at less than the interval.
<b>ip pim state-refresh-ttl</b>	Sets the Time to Live to be used in a router's originated State Refresh messages if the data packet's Time to Live is not recorded.
<b>ip pim keepalive-period</b>	Configures the period during which the (S,G) Join state will be maintained in the absence of (S,G) Join messages or explicit (S,G) local membership.
<b>ip pim mbr all-sources</b>	Configures PIM to notify DVMRP of all learned routes to sources. This command only applies when the switch is operating in the Multicast Border Router mode.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaPimdmGlobalConfig
  alaPimdmAdminStatus
  alaPimKeepalivePeriod
  alaPimRefreshInterval
  alaPimdmStateRefreshLimitInterval
  alaPimdmStateRefreshTimeToLive
  alaPimMbrAllSourcesStatus
  alaPimMbrOperStatus
```

---

## show ip pim ssm group

Displays the static configuration of multicast group mappings for the PIM-Source Specific Multicast (SSM) mode.

**show ip pim ssm group**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If the group prefixes configured for two or more rows in this table overlap, the row with the greatest prefix length value is used for the overlapping range.
- This command is supported only in the sparse mode.

### Examples

```
-> show ip pim ssm group
Group Address/Pref Length  Mode  Override  Precedence  Status
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
224.0.0.0/4                ssm   false    none        enabled
```

#### *output definitions*

<b>Group Address/Pref Length</b>	The 32-bit IP address for a multicast group, along with the mask length, shown in bits. The group IP address and mask are separated by a slash (/).
<b>Mode</b>	The PIM mode to be used for groups in this prefix. The possible values include asm, ssm, or dm.
<b>Override</b>	Specifies this static RP configuration to override the dynamically learned RP information for the specified group(s).
<b>Precedence</b>	Specifies the precedence value to be used for this static RP configuration.
<b>Status</b>	Displays whether this entry is currently enabled or disabled. Options include <b>enabled</b> and <b>disabled</b> .

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ip pim ssm group</a>	Statically maps the specified IP multicast group(s) to the PIM Source Specific Multicast mode (SSM).
<a href="#">show ip pim group-map</a>	Displays the PIM group mapping table.

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimStaticRPTable  
  alaPimStaticRPGrpAddress  
  alaPimStaticRPGrpPrefixLength  
  alaPimStaticRPPimMode  
  alaPimStaticRPOverrideDynamic  
  alaPimStaticRPPrecedence  
  alaPimStaticRPRowStatus
```

---

## show ip pim dense group

Displays the static configuration of multicast group mappings for PIM-Dense Mode (DM).

**show ip pim dense group**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If the group prefixes configured for two or more rows in this table overlap, the row with the greatest prefix length value is used for the overlapping range.
- This command is supported only on PIM dense mode.

### Examples

```
-> show ip pim dense group
```

Group Address/Pref Length	Mode	Override	Precedence	Status
224.0.0.0/4	dm	false	none	enabled

#### *output definitions*

<b>Group Address/Pref Length</b>	The 32-bit IP address for a multicast group, along with the mask length, shown in bits. The group IP address and mask are separated by a slash (/).
<b>Mode</b>	The PIM mode to be used for groups in this prefix. The possible values include asm, ssm, or dm.
<b>Override</b>	Specifies this static RP configuration to override the dynamically learned RP information for the specified group(s).
<b>Precedence</b>	Specifies the precedence value to be used for this static RP configuration.
<b>Status</b>	Displays whether this entry is currently enabled or disabled. Options include <b>enabled</b> and <b>disabled</b> .

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

- ip pim dense group**                      Creates and manages the static configuration of dense mode (DM) group mappings.
- show ip pim group-map**                Displays the PIM group mapping table.

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimStaticRPTable  
  alaPimStaticRPGrpAddress  
  alaPimStaticRPGrpPrefixLength  
  alaPimStaticRPRowStatus  
  alaPimStaticRPOverrideDynamic  
  alaPimStaticRPPrecedence  
  alaPimStaticRPPimMode
```

---

## show ip pim neighbor

Displays a list of active PIM neighbors.

**show ip pim neighbor** [*ip\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                      The 32-bit IP address for the PIM neighbor.

### Defaults

If a neighbor's IP address is not specified, the entire PIM neighbor table is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

To view more detailed information about a particular neighbor, specify the neighbor's IP address in the command line. Additional information will be displayed, which includes LAN Prune Delay, Override Interval, TBit field, State Refresh capable, and Designated Router option status.

### Examples

```
-> show ip pim neighbor
Neighbor Address      Interface Name      Uptime      Expires      DR Priority
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
212.61.20.250        vlan-2              01h:07m:07s 00h:01m:38s 100
212.61.60.200        vlan-6              01h:07m:07s 00h:01m:38s 100
214.28.4.254         vlan-26             01h:07m:07s 00h:01m:38s 100
```

If a specific neighbor IP address is specified in the command line, *detailed information for the corresponding neighbor only* displays:

```
-> show ip pim neighbor 212.61.30.7
Neighbor IP Address   = 212.61.30.7,
Interface Name        = vlan-30,
Uptime                = 00h:04m:14s,
Expires               = 00h:01m:31s,
Lan Prune Delay Present = true,
Propagation Delay     = 500,
Override Interval     = 2500,
TBit field            = false,
Gen ID Present        = true,
Gen ID Value          = 0x79ca868e,
BiDir Capable         = false,
DR Priority Present    = true,
DR Priority            = 1,
State Refresh Capable = true
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Neighbor (IP) Address</b>	The 32-bit IP address of the active PIM neighbor.
<b>Interface Name</b>	The name of the interface used to reach this PIM neighbor.
<b>Uptime</b>	The amount of time since this PIM neighbor last became a neighbor of the local router, displayed in hours, minutes, and seconds.
<b>Expiry time</b>	The minimum amount of time remaining before the PIM neighbor will be aged out, displayed in hours, minutes, and seconds.
<b>Lan Prune Delay Present</b>	Evaluates to TRUE if this neighbor is using the Lan Prune Delay option.
<b>Propagation Delay</b>	The expected propagation delay between PIM routers on this network.
<b>DR Priority Present</b>	Evaluates to TRUE if the neighbor is using the DR Priority option.
<b>DR Priority</b>	The value of the Designated Router Priority from the last PIM Hello message received from this neighbor. This object is always zero if the DR Priority Present value is FALSE.
<b>TBit field</b>	The value of the Tbit field of the LAN prune delay option received from this neighbor. The Tbit specifies the ability of the neighbor to disable Join suppression.
<b>Generation ID Present</b>	Evaluates to TRUE if this neighbor is using the Generation ID option.
<b>Generation ID Value</b>	The value of the Generation ID from the last PIM Hello message received from the neighbor.
<b>BiDir Capable</b>	Evaluates to TRUE if this neighbor is using the Bidirectional-PIM Capable option.
<b>State Refresh Capable</b>	Displays whether the neighbor is capable of receiving State Refresh messages. Options include <b>true</b> or <b>false</b> .
<b>Override Interval</b>	The current Override Interval. This value is used to avoid synchronization of override messages when multiple downstream routers share a multi-access link. The sending of override messages is delayed at random time intervals. The amount of randomization used by a router is dictated by this number. Values may range from 0 to 65535. The default value is 2500.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

N/A

**MIB Objects**

```

alaPimNeighborTable
  alaPimNeighborAddress
  alaPimNeighborIfIndex
  alaPimNeighborUpTime
  alaPimNeighborExpiryTime
  alaPimNeighborLanPruneDelayPresent
  alaPimNeighborPropagationDelay
  alaPimNeighborTBit

```

```
alaPimNeighborGenerationIDPresent  
alaPimNeighborGenerationIDValue  
alaPimNeighborBidirCapable  
alaPimNeighborDRPriorityPresent  
alaPimNeighborDRPriority  
alaPimNeighborOverrideInterval  
alaPimNeighborSRCapable
```

---

## show ip pim candidate-rp

Displays the IP multicast groups for which the local router advertises itself as a Candidate-RP.

**show ip pim candidate-rp**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip pim candidate-rp
RP Address          Group Address      Priority  Interval  Status
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
172.21.63.11       224.0.0.0/4        192      60        enabled
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>RP Address</b>	A 32-bit IP address that is advertised as the Candidate-Rendezvous Point (RP).
<b>Group Address</b>	The 32-bit IP address for a multicast group, along with the mask length, shown in bits. The group IP address and mask are separated by a slash (/). This is the group for which the local router advertises itself as a C-RP.
<b>Priority</b>	The C-RP router's priority. The lower the value, the higher the priority.
<b>Interval</b>	The time interval at which the C-RP advertisements are sent to the BSR.
<b>Status</b>	The current status of this entry. The status is shown as enabled only if the PIM-SM is globally enabled and the PIM interface is enabled.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [ip pim candidate-rp](#)

Configures the local router as the Candidate-Rendezvous Point (C-RP) for a specified IP multicast group(s).

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimBsrCandidateRPTable  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPAddress  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPGroupAddress  
  alaBsrCandidateRPGroupPrefixLength  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPPriority  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPInterval  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPStatus
```

---

## show ip pim group-map

Displays the PIM group mapping table.

**show ip pim group-map** [**bsr** | **static-rp** | **ssm** | **dense**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

If the keywords **bsr**, **static-rp**, **ssm**, or **dense** are included in the command line, then only the entries that were created by the specified origin are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If static RP configuration is being used, this information is obtained from those static RP addresses that are defined through the **ip pim static-rp** command. As long as the RP addresses defined in the static RP set are reachable, they will be added to the group mapping table.
- If the IP multicast groups are mapped to the mode SSM or DM, then the entries created by local SSM address range configuration using the **ip pim ssm group** command and local Dense Mode address range configuration using the **ip pim dense group** command are displayed.
- If the bootstrap mechanism is being used, this information is obtained from received Candidate-RP advertisements (when the local router is the BSR; when the local router is not the BSR, this information is obtained from received bootstrap messages).

### Examples

```
-> show ip pim group-map
```

Origin	Group Address/Pref Length	RP Address	Mode	Precedence
BSR	224.0.0.0/4	172.21.63.11	asm	192
BSR	224.0.0.0/4	214.0.0.7	asm	192
Static	232.0.0.0/8		ssm	

```
-> show ip pim group-map bsr
```

Origin	Group Address/Pref Length	RP Address	Mode	Precedence
BSR	224.0.0.0/4	172.21.63.11	asm	192
BSR	224.0.0.0/4	214.0.0.7	asm	192

```
-> show ip pim group-map static
```

Origin	Group Address/Pref Length	RP Address	Mode	Precedence
Static	232.0.0.0/8		ssm	

*output definitions*


---

<b>Origin</b>	The mechanism by which the PIM mode and RP for the group were learned. The possible values include 'static RP' for local static RP configuration, 'static SSM' for both SSM group configuration and Dense Mode Group configuration, and 'BSR' for the PIM Bootstrap Router mechanism.
<b>Group Address/Prefix Length</b>	The 32-bit IP address for a multicast group, along with the mask length, shown in bits. The group IP address and mask are separated by a slash (/).
<b>RP Address</b>	The IP address of the Rendezvous Point to be used for groups within the group prefix. There is no RP address if the PIM mode is either SSM or DM.
<b>Mode</b>	The PIM mode to be used for groups in this prefix.
<b>Mapping Precedence</b>	The precedence value of a particular row, which determines which row applies to a given group address. Numerically higher values for this object indicate lower precedences, with the value zero denoting the highest precedence.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>ip pim ssm group</b>	Creates and manages the static configuration of a Source Specific Multicast mode group mappings.
<b>ip pim dense group</b>	Creates and manages the static configuration of dense mode (DM) group mappings.
<b>ip pim static-rp</b>	Adds, modifies, or deletes a static RP for a group (“modifies” applies only to the RP address, since the table is indexed from group address and mask parameters).

**MIB Objects**

```

alaPimGroupMappingTable
  alaPimGroupMappingOrigin
  alaPimGroupMappingGrpAddress
  alaPimGroupMappingPrecedence
  alaPimGroupMappingRPAddress
  alaPimGroupMappingPimMode
  alaPimGroupMappingGrpPrefixLength

```

---



## show ip pim interface

Displays detailed PIM settings for a specific interface. In general, it displays PIM settings for all the interfaces if no argument is specified.

**show ip pim interface** [*if\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*if\_name*                                       The interface name.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

To view more detailed information about a particular interface, specify the interface name in the command line. Additional information includes Triggered Hello Interval, Hello Holdtime, Prune Delay status and value, Override Interval, LAN Delay status, Generation ID status, and Join/Prune Holdtime.

### Examples

```
-> show ip pim interface
Total 1 Interfaces
```

Interface Name	IP Address	Designated Router	Hello Interval	J/P Interval	Oper Status
tesvl	50.1.1.1	50.1.1.1	100	10	disabled

```
-> show ip pim interface tesvl
Interface Name          = tesvl,
IP Address              = 50.1.1.1,
Designated Router      = 50.1.1.1,
Hello Interval         = 30,
Triggered Hello Interval = 5,
Hello HoldTime         = 105,
Join/Prune Interval    = 60,
Join/Prune HoldTime    = 210,
Propagation (Prune) Delay = 500,
Override Interval      = 2500,
Generation ID          = 0x46e68b13,
DR Priority             = 1,
DR Priority Enabled     = true,
Lan Delay Enabled      = true,
Effective Propagation Delay = 500,
Effective Override Interval = 2500,
Suppression Enabled    = true,
```

```

Stub Interface           = false,
Prune Limit Interval    = 60,
Graft Retry Interval    = 3,
State Refresh Enabled   = true,
Operational Status      = disabled

```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Interface Name</b>	The name of the interface on which PIM is enabled.
<b>IP address</b>	Specifies the IP address of the specified interface.
<b>Designated Router</b>	The 32-bit IP address for the Designated Router (DR). The DR acts on behalf of any directly-connected hosts with respect to the PIM-SM protocol. Only one router in the LAN will act as the DR.
<b>Hello Interval</b>	The frequency at which PIM Hello messages are transmitted on a specified interface. Values may range from 1 to 18000. The default value is 30.
<b>Join/Prune Interval</b>	The Join/Prune interval for the associated interface. The Join/Prune interval is the interval at which periodic PIM-SM Join/Prune messages are sent. Values may range from 1 to 18000.
<b>Triggered Hello Interval</b>	The current Triggered Hello Interval. This value indicates the maximum time, in seconds, before a triggered PIM Hello message is transmitted on the corresponding interface. Values may range from 1 to 60. The default value is 5.
<b>Hello Holdtime</b>	The current Hello Holdtime value. This value indicates the maximum amount of time, in seconds, Hello messages will be held before they are considered invalid. Values may range from 0 to 65535. The default value is 105.
<b>Join/Prune Holdtime</b>	The current Join/Prune Holdtime value. This value indicates the maximum amount of time, in seconds, Join/Prune messages will be held before they are considered invalid. Values may range from 0 to 65535. The default value is 210.
<b>Propagation Delay</b>	The expected propagation delay between PIM routers on this network.
<b>Override Interval</b>	The current Override Interval. This value is used to avoid synchronization of override messages when multiple downstream routers share a multi-access link. The sending of override messages is delayed at random time intervals. The amount of randomization used by a router is dictated by this number. Values may range from 0 to 65535. The default value is 2500.
<b>Generation ID Option</b>	The value of the Generation ID this router inserted in the last PIM Hello message it sent on this interface.
<b>DR Priority</b>	Displays the Designated Router priority for each interface. This value is used in determining the Designated Router on an interface. Values may range from 1 to 192. A higher numeric value denotes a higher priority. Note that priority-based election is used only if all routers on the interface are using the DR priority option. The default value is 1.
<b>Lan Delay Enabled</b>	Options include <b>true</b> and <b>false</b> . The value will be true if all neighbors on the interface are using the LAN Prune Delay option. Otherwise, the setting will be false.
<b>Effective Propagation Delay</b>	The Effective Propagation Delay on this interface.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Effective Override Interval</b>	The Effective Override Interval on this interface.
<b>Suppression Enabled</b>	Specifies whether the Join suppression is enabled on this interface.
<b>DR Priority Enabled</b>	Evaluates to TRUE if all routers on this interface are using the DR Priority option.
<b>Stub Interface</b>	Specifies whether this interface is a 'stub interface'. If this is TRUE, then no PIM packets are sent out on this interface, and any received PIM packets are ignored.
<b>Prune Limit Interval</b>	The minimum interval that must transpire between two successive Prunes sent by a router. This is used only with PIM-DM.
<b>Graft Retry Interval</b>	Displays the time-interval a router waits for a Graft acknowledgment before resending a Graft on the interface. This is used only with PIM-DM. Values may range from 1 to 65535. The default value is 3.
<b>SR Priority Enabled</b>	Evaluates to TRUE if all routers on this interface are using the State Refresh option. This is used only by PIM-DM.
<b>Operational Status</b>	The current operational status of the corresponding interface. Options include <b>enabled</b> and <b>disabled</b> . This value indicates whether the IP interface is operationally up. For example, if PIM is enabled on the interface, but the IP interface is currently down, this field will display as disabled. The default setting is <b>disabled</b> . To globally enable or disable PIM on the switch, refer to the <a href="#">ip pim sparse admin-state command on page 29-5</a> and <a href="#">ip pim dense admin-state command on page 29-6</a> .

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[ip pim interface](#) Enables or disables the PIM protocol on a specific interface.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaPimInterfaceTable
  alaPimInterfaceIfIndex
  alaPimInterfaceDR
  alaPimInterfaceHelloInterval
  alaPimInterfaceJoinPruneInterval
  alaPimInterfaceStatus
  alaPimInterfaceAddress
  alaPimInterfaceTrigHelloInterval
  alaPimInterfaceHelloHoldtime
  alaPimInterfaceJoinPruneHoldtime
  alaPimInterfacePropagationDelay
  alaPimInterfaceOverrideInterval
  alaPimInterfaceGenerationIDValue
  alaPimInterfaceDRPriority
  alaPimInterfaceLanDelayEnabled
  alaPimInterfaceEffectPropagDelay
  alaPimInterfaceEffectOverrideIvl
```

```
alaPimInterfaceSuppressionEnabled  
alaPimInterfaceDRPriorityEnabled  
alaPimInterfaceStubInterface  
AlaPimInterfacePruneLimitInterval  
alaPimInterfaceGraftRetryInterval  
alaPimInterfaceSRPriorityEnabled
```

---

## show ip pim static-rp

Displays the PIM Static RP table for the ASM mode, which includes group address/prefix length, the static Rendezvous Point (RP) address, and the current status of the Static RP configuration (i.e., enabled or disabled).

**show ip pim static-rp**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If the group prefixes configured for two or more rows in this table overlap, the row with the greatest prefix length value is used for the overlapping range

### Examples

```
-> show ip pim static-rp
Group Address/Pref Length  RP Address      Mode  Override Precedence Status
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
224.0.0.0/4                172.21.63.11  asm   false    none     enabled
```

#### *output definitions*

<b>Group Address/Pref Length</b>	The 32-bit IP address for a multicast group, along with the mask length, shown in bits. The group IP address and mask are separated by a slash (/). To change the current multicast group address and mask, refer to the <a href="#">ip pim static-rp command on page 29-13</a> .
<b>RP Address</b>	A 32-bit IP address of the Rendezvous Point (RP). To change the current RP address, refer to the <a href="#">ip pim static-rp command on page 29-13</a> .
<b>Mode</b>	The PIM mode to be used for groups in this prefix. The possible values include asm, ssm, or dm.
<b>Override</b>	Specifies this static RP configuration to override the dynamically learned RP information for the specified group(s).
<b>Precedence</b>	Specifies the precedence value to be used for this static RP configuration.
<b>Status</b>	Displays whether static RP configuration is currently enabled or disabled. Options include <b>enabled</b> and <b>disabled</b> . To change the current status, refer to the <a href="#">ip pim static-rp command on page 29-13</a> .

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [ip pim static-rp](#)

Adds, modifies, or deletes a static RP for a group (“modifies” applies only to the RP address, since the table is indexed from group address and mask parameters).

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimStaticRPTable
  alaPimStaticRPGrpAddress
  alaPimStaticRPGrpPrefixLength
  alaPimStaticRPAddress
  alaPimStaticRPPimMode
  alaPimStaticRPOverrideDynamic
  alaPimStaticRPPrecedence
  alaPimStaticRPRowStatus
```

---

## show ip pim cbsr

Displays the Candidate-BSR information that is used in the Bootstrap messages.

**show ip pim cbsr**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip pim cbsr
CBSR Address           = 214.0.0.7,
Status                 = enabled,
CBSR Priority           = 0,
Hash Mask Length       = 30,
Elected BSR           = False,
Timer                  = 00h:00m:00s
```

### *output definitions*

<b>CBSR Address</b>	The 32-bit address that the local router uses to advertise itself as a Candidate-BSR.
<b>Status</b>	The current status of this entry. The status is shown as enabled only if the PIM-SM is globally enabled and the PIM interface is enabled.
<b>CBSR Priority</b>	The value for the local router as a Candidate-BSR. The higher the value, the higher the priority.
<b>Hash Mask Length</b>	The 32-bit mask length that is advertised in the bootstrap messages (the length of the mask is used in the hash function when computing the Rendezvous Point (RP) for a multicast group.
<b>Elected BSR</b>	Specifies whether the local router is the elected BSR.
<b>Timer</b>	The time value that is remaining before the local router originates the next bootstrap message. This value is zero if this router is not the elected BSR.

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [ip pim cbsr](#)

Configures the Candidate-BSR information that is used in the Bootstrap messages.

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimBSrCandidateBSRTable  
  alaPimBsrCandidateBSRAddress  
  alaPimBsrCandidateBSRPriority  
  alaPimBsrCandidateBSRHashMaskLength  
  alaPimBsrCandidateBSRElectedBSR  
  alaPimBsrCandidateBSRBootstrapTimer  
  alaPimBsrCandidateBSRStatus
```

---



## show ip pim bsr

Displays information about the elected BSR.

```
show ip pim bsr
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip pim bsr
BSR Address           = 214.0.0.7
BSR Priority           = 192,
Hash Mask Length      = 30,
Expiry Time           = 00h:01m:35s
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>BSR Address</b>	The 32-bit address of the elected BSR.
<b>BSR Priority</b>	The priority value of the elected BSR. The higher the value, the higher the priority.
<b>Hash Mask Length</b>	The 32-bit mask length that is advertised in the bootstrap messages by the elected BSR (the length of the mask is used in the hash function when computing the Rendezvous Point (RP) for a multicast group).
<b>Expiry Time</b>	The minimum time remaining before the elected BSR will be declared down.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [ip pim cbsr](#)

Configures the Candidate-BSR information that is used in the Bootstrap messages.

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimBsrElectedBSRTable  
  alaPimBsrElectedBSRAddress  
  alaPimBsrElectedBSRPriority  
  alaPimBsrElectedBSRHashMaskLength  
  alaPimBsrElectedBSRExpiryTime
```

---

## show ip pim notifications

Displays the configuration of the configured notification periods as well as information on the events triggering the notifications.

**show ip pim notifications**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The outputs from this command includes both IPv4 and IPv6 information.

### Examples

```
-> show ip pim notifications
Neighbor Loss Notifications
  Period      = 0
  Count       = 0
Invalid Register Notifications
  Period      = 65535
  Msgs Rcvd   = 0
  Origin      = None
  Group       = None
  RP          = None
Invalid Join Prune Notifications
  Period      = 65535
  Msgs Rcvd   = 0
  Origin      = None
  Group       = None
  RP          = None
RP Mapping Notifications
  Period      = 65535
  Count       = 0
Interface Election Notifications
  Period      = 65535
  Count       = 0
```

---

*output definitions*

---

<b>Neighbor Loss Notification</b>	<b>Period:</b> Minimum time interval that must elapse between the PIM neighbor loss notification originated by the device. <b>Count:</b> The number of neighbor loss events that have occurred. This counter is incremented whenever a neighbor loss notification is generated.
<b>Invalid Register Notification</b>	<b>Period:</b> Minimum time interval that must elapse between the PIM invalid register notifications originated by the device. <b>Msgs Rcvd:</b> The number of invalid PIM register notification messages that have been received by the device. <b>Group:</b> The multicast group address to which the last unexpected Register message received by the device was addressed. <b>RP:</b> The RP address to which the last unexpected Register message received by the device was delivered. <b>Origin:</b> The source address of the last unexpected Register message received by the device.
<b>Invalid Join/Prune Notification</b>	<b>Period:</b> Minimum time that must elapse between PIM invalid join-prune notifications originated by the device. <b>Msgs Rcvd:</b> The number of invalid PIM join/prune messages that have been received by the device. <b>Origin:</b> The source address of the last unexpected join/prune message received by the device. <b>Group:</b> The multicast group address carried in the last unexpected join-prune message received by the device. <b>RP:</b> The RP address carried in the last unexpected join/prune message received by the device.
<b>RP Mapping Notifications</b>	<b>Period:</b> Minimum time that must elapse between PIM RP mapping change notifications originated by the device. <b>Count:</b> The number of changes to active RP mappings on this device.
<b>Interface Election Notifications</b>	<b>Period:</b> Minimum time that must elapse between PIM Interface Election traps originated by the router. <b>Count:</b> The number of times this device has been elected DR on any interface.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **ip pim neighbor-loss-notification-period**

Specifies the minimum time that must elapse between PIM neighbor loss notifications originated by the router.

### **ip pim invalid-register-notification-period**

Specifies the minimum time that must elapse between PIM invalid register notifications originated by the router.

### **ip pim invalid-joinprune-notification-period**

Specifies the minimum time that must elapse between PIM invalid joinprune notifications originated by the router.

### **ip pim rp-mapping-notification-period**

Specifies the minimum time that must elapse between PIM RP mapping notifications originated by this router.

### **ip pim interface-election-notification-period**

Specifies the minimum time that must elapse between the PIM interface election notifications originated by the router.

## MIB Objects

alaPim

```
alaPimNeighborLossNotificationPeriod
alaPimNeighborLossCount
alaPimInvalidRegisterNotificationPeriod
alaPimInvalidRegisterMsgsRcvd
alaPimInvalidRegisterGroup
alaPimInvalidRegisterRp
alaPimInvalidJoinPruneNotificationPeriod
alaPimInvalidJoinPruneMsgsRcvd
alaPimInvalidJoinPruneOrigin
alaPimInvalidJoinPruneGroup
alaPimInvalidJoinPruneRP
alaPimRPMappingNotificationPeriod
alaPimRPMappingChangeCount
alaPimInterfaceElectionNotificationPeriod
alaPimInterfaceElectionWinCount
```

---

## show ip pim groute

Displays all (\*,G) state that the IPv4 PIM has.

**show ip pim groute** [*group\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*group\_address* A 32-bit multicast address. If an IP address is not specified, the current PIM status for all multicast route entries are displayed.

### Defaults

By default, entire (\*,G) routing table is displayed. To view more detailed (\*,G) state information about a particular group, specify the group address in the command line.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When the *group\_address* is specified in the command line, the detailed information displayed also includes the detailed state of every outgoing interface.

### Examples

```
-> show ip pim groute
```

```
Total 1 (*,G)
```

Group Address	RP Address	RPF Interface	Upstream Neighbor	UpTime
225.0.0.0	212.61.60.8	vlan-30	212.61.30.7	00h:01m:43s
225.0.0.1	212.61.60.8	vlan-30	212.61.30.7	00h:01m:43s

```
-> show ip pim groute 225.0.0.0
```

```
(*,225.0.0.0)
```

```
UpTime           = 00h:01m:49s
RP Address       = 212.61.60.8,
PIM Mode        = ASM,
PIM Mode Origin = BSR,
Upstream Join State = Joined,
Upstream Join Timer = 00h:00m:11s,
Upstream Neighbor = 212.61.30.7,
RPF Interface    = vlan-30,
RPF Next Hop     = 212.61.30.7,
RPF Route Protocol = OSPF,
RPF Route Address = 212.61.60.0/24,
RPF Route Metric Pref = 110,
RPF Route Metric = 2,
Interface Specific State:
  vlan-4
    UpTime           = 00h:01m:49s,
```

```

Local Membership           = True,
Join/Prune State          = No Info,
Prune Pending Timer       = 00h:00m:00s,
Join Expiry Timer         = 00h:00m:00s,
Assert State              = No Info,
Assert Timer              = 00h:00m:00s,
vlan-5
UpTime                    = 00h:00m:00s,
Local Membership          = False,
Join/Prune State          = No Info,
Prune Pending Timer       = 00h:00m:00s,
Join Expiry Timer         = 00h:00m:00s,
Assert State              = No Info,
Assert Timer              = 00h:00m:00s,
vlan-8
UpTime                    = 00h:00m:00s,
Local Membership          = False,
Join/Prune State          = No Info,
Prune Pending Timer       = 00h:00m:00s,
Join Expiry Timer         = 00h:00m:00s,
Assert State              = No Info,
Assert Timer              = 00h:00m:00s,
vlan-9
UpTime                    = 00h:00m:00s,
Local Membership          = False,
Join/Prune State          = No Info,
Prune Pending Timer       = 00h:00m:00s,
Join Expiry Timer         = 00h:00m:00s,
Assert State              = No Info,
Assert Timer              = 00h:00m:00s,
vlan-30
UpTime                    = 00h:00m:00s,
Local Membership          = False,
Join/Prune State          = No Info,
Prune Pending Timer       = 00h:00m:00s,
Join Expiry Timer         = 00h:00m:00s,
Assert State              = No Info,
Assert Timer              = 00h:00m:00s,

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Group-address</b>	The IPv4 Multicast Group Address.
<b>RP Address</b>	The address of the Rendezvous Point (RP) for the group.
<b>RPF Interface</b>	The RPF interface towards the RP. The ifIndex is converted to the if-name for the display.
<b>Upstream Neighbor</b>	The primary address of the neighbor on the RPF Interface that the local router is sending periodic (*,G) join messages to.
<b>UpTime</b>	The time since this entry was created.
<b>Pim Mode Origin</b>	The mechanism by which the PIM mode and RP for the group were learned.
<b>Upstream Join State</b>	Whether the local router should join the RP tree for the group.
<b>Upstream Join Timer</b>	The time remaining before the local router next sends a periodic (*,G) Join message on the RPF IfIndex.
<b>RPF Next Hop</b>	The address of the RPF next hop towards the RP.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>RPF Route Protocol</b>	The routing mechanism through which the route used to find the RPF interface towards the RP was learned.
<b>RPF Route Address/Prefix Length</b>	The IPv6 address combined with the prefix length identifies the route used to find the RPF interface towards the RP.
<b>Route Metric Pref</b>	The metric preference of the route used to find the RPF interface towards the RP.
<b>Route Metric</b>	The routing metric of the route used to find the RPF interface towards the RP.
<b>Interface Name</b>	The interface name that corresponds to the ifIndex.
<b>Local Membership</b>	Whether the local router has (*,G) local membership on this interface.
<b>Join Prune State</b>	The state resulting from (*,G) Join/Prune messages received on this interface.
<b>Prune Pending Timer</b>	The time remaining before the local router acts on a (*,G) Prune message received on this interface, during which the router is waiting to see whether another downstream router will override the Prune message.
<b>Join Expiry Timer</b>	The time remaining before (*,G) Join state for this interface expires.
<b>Assert State</b>	The (*,G) Assert state for this interface. The possible values are No Info, Winner or Loser.
<b>Assert Timer</b>	If Assert State is 'Winner', this is the time remaining before the local router next sends a (*,G) Assert message on this interface. If the Assert State is 'Loser', this is the time remaining before the (*,G) assert state expires.
<b>Assert Winner Address</b>	If the Assert State is 'Loser', this is the address of the assert winner.
<b>Assert Winner Metric Pref</b>	If the Assert State is 'Loser', this is the metric preference of the route to the RP advertised by the assert winner; otherwise, this is zero.
<b>Assert Winner Metric</b>	If the Assert State is 'Loser', this is the routing metric of the route to the RP advertised by the assert winner; otherwise, this is zero.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

N/A

**MIB Objects**

```
alaPimStarGTable
  alaPimStarGGrpAddress
  alaPimStarGRPAddress
  alaPimStarGRPFIfIndex
  alaPimStarGUpstreamNeighbor
  alaPimStarGUpTime
  alaPimStarGPimModeOrigin
  alaPimStarGUpstreamJoinState
  alaPimStarGUpstreamJoinTimer
  alaPimStarGRPFNextHop
```



```
alaPimStarGRPFRouteProtocol
alaPimStarGRPFRouteAddress
alaPimStarGRPFRoutePrefixLength
alaPimStarGRPFRouteMetricPref
alaPimStarGRPFRouteMetric
alaPimStarGITable
alaPimStarGIIfIndex
alaPimStarGILocalMembership
alaPimStarGIJoinPruneState
alaPimStarGIPrunePendingTimer
alaPimStarGIPrunePendingTimer
alaPimStarGIAssertState
alaPimStarGIAssertTimer
alaPimStarGIAssertWinnerAddress
alaPimStarGIAssertWinnerAddress
alaPimStarGIAssertWinnerMetric
```

---

## show ip pim sgroute

Displays all (S,G) state that the IPv4 PIM has.

**show ip pim sgroute** [*source\_address group\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*source\_address*                    The 32-bit IP address for a specific multicast source.

*group\_address*                    A 32-bit multicast address.

### Defaults

By default, entire (S,G) routing table is displayed. To view the detailed information for a particular (S,G) entry, use the *source\_address* and *group\_address* associated with that entry.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When the *source\_address* and *group\_address* is specified in the command line, the detailed information displayed also includes the detailed state of every outgoing interface.
- If an IP address is not specified, the current PIM status for all multicast route entries are displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show ip pim sgroute
```

```
Legend: Flags: D = Dense, S = Sparse, s = SSM Group,
          L = Local, R = RPT, T = SPT, F = Register,
          P = Pruned, O = Originator
```

```
Total 1 (S,G)
```

Source Address	Group Address	RPF Interface	Upstream Neighbor	UpTime	Flags
172.21.63.2	225.0.0.0	vlan-30	212.61.30.7	00h:02m:09s	ST
172.21.63.2	225.0.0.1	vlan-30	212.61.30.7	00h:02m:09s	ST

```
-> show ip pim sgroute 172.21.63.2 225.0.0.0
(172.21.63.2,225.0.0.0)
```

```
UpTime                    = 00h:02m:16s
PIM Mode                  = ASM,
Upstream Join State      = Joined,
Upstream RPT State       = Not Pruned,
Upstream Join Timer      = 00h:00m:44s,
Upstream Neighbor       = 212.61.30.7,
RPF Interface            = vlan-30,
RPF Next Hop             = 212.61.30.7,
RPF Route Protocol       = OSPF,
RPF Route Address        = 172.21.63.0/24,
RPF Route Metric Pref   = 110,
RPF Route Metric         = 2,
```

```

SPT Bit                = True,
DR Register State      = No Info,
DR Register Stop Timer = 00h:00m:00s,
Interface Specific State:
  vlan-4
    UpTime              = 00h:02m:16s,
    Local Membership    = True,
    Join/Prune State    = No Info,
    RPT State           = No Info,
    Prune Pending Timer = 00h:00m:00s,
    Join Expiry Timer   = 00h:00m:00s,
    Assert State        = No Info,
    Assert Timer        = 00h:00m:00s,
  vlan-5
    UpTime              = 00h:00m:00s,
    Local Membership    = False,
    Join/Prune State    = No Info,
    RPT State           = No Info,
    Prune Pending Timer = 00h:00m:00s,
    Join Expiry Timer   = 00h:00m:00s,
    Assert State        = No Info,
    Assert Timer        = 00h:00m:00s,
  vlan-8
    UpTime              = 00h:00m:00s,
    Local Membership    = False,
    Join/Prune State    = No Info,
    RPT State           = No Info,
    Prune Pending Timer = 00h:00m:00s,
    Join Expiry Timer   = 00h:00m:00s,
    Assert State        = No Info,
    Assert Timer        = 00h:00m:00s,
  vlan-9
    UpTime              = 00h:00m:00s,
    Local Membership    = False,
    Join/Prune State    = No Info,
    RPT State           = No Info,
    Prune Pending Timer = 00h:00m:00s,
    Join Expiry Timer   = 00h:00m:00s,
    Assert State        = No Info,
    Assert Timer        = 00h:00m:00s,
  vlan-30
    UpTime              = 00h:00m:00s,
    Local Membership    = False,
    Join/Prune State    = No Info,
    RPT State           = No Info,
    Prune Pending Timer = 00h:00m:00s,
    Join Expiry Timer   = 00h:00m:00s,
    Assert State        = No Info,
    Assert Timer        = 00h:00m:00s,

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Source-address</b>	The IPv4 Source address.
<b>Group-address</b>	The IPv4 Multicast Group Address.
<b>RPF Interface</b>	The RPF interface towards the RP. The ifIndex is converted to the if-name for the display.

*output definitions (continued)*

<b>Upstream Neighbor</b>	The primary address of the neighbor on the RPF Interface that the local router is sending periodic (S,G) join messages to.
<b>UpTime</b>	The time since this entry was created.
<b>Flags</b>	Flags indicating SPTBit, Prune State, Join State, etc.
<b>Pim Mode</b>	Whether the Group Address is SSM, ASM or DM.
<b>Upstream Join State</b>	Whether the local router should join the SPT for the source and group represented by this entry.
<b>Upstream Join Timer</b>	The time remaining before the local router next sends a periodic (S,G) Join message.
<b>RPF Next Hop</b>	The address of the RPF next hop towards the source.
<b>RPF Route Protocol</b>	The routing mechanism through which the route used to find the RPF Interface towards the source was learned.
<b>RPF Route Address/Prefix Length</b>	The IP address which when combined with the Route Prefix length identifies the route used to find the RPF interface towards the source.
<b>RPF Route Metric Pref</b>	The metric preference of the route used to find the RPF interface towards the source.
<b>RPF Route Metric</b>	The metric preference of the route used to find the RPF interface towards the source.
<b>DR Register State</b>	Whether the local router should encapsulate (S,G) data packets in Register messages and send them to the RP. The possible values include No Info, Join, Join Pending, or Prune.
<b>DR Register Stop Timer</b>	The value of the Register Stop Timer. If the Register State is 'prune', this is the time remaining before the local router sends a Null-Register message to the RP. If the State is 'joinPending', this is the time remaining before the local router resumes encapsulating data packets and sending them to the RP.
<b>Upstream Prune State</b>	Whether the local router has pruned itself from the tree. This is only used by PIM-DM. The possible values include forwarding, Ack Pending, or Pruned.
<b>Upstream Prune Limit Timer</b>	The time remaining before the local router may send a (S,G) prune message on alaPimSGRPFifIndex. This is only used by PIM-DM.
<b>Originator State</b>	Whether this router is an originator for the (S,G) message flow. This is only used by PIM-DM. The possible values include Not Originator or Originator.
<b>Source Active Timer</b>	If this router is the Originator, this is the time remaining before the local router reverts to notOriginator state. Otherwise, this is zero. This is only used by PIM-DM.
<b>State Refresh Timer</b>	If Originator state is 'originator', this is the time remaining before the local router sends a State Refresh Message. Otherwise, this is zero. This is only used by PIM-DM.
<b>Interface Name</b>	The interface name corresponding to the ifIndex that corresponds to this entry.
<b>Uptime</b>	The time since this entry was created.
<b>Local Membership</b>	Whether the local router has (S,G) local membership on this interface.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Join Prune State</b>	The state resulting from (S,G) Join/Prune messages received on this interface. The possible values include No Info, Join, or Prune Pending.
<b>Prune Pending Timer</b>	The time remaining before the local router acts on an (S,G) Prune message received on this interface, during which the router is waiting to see whether another downstream router will override the Prune message.
<b>Join Expiry Timer</b>	The time remaining before (S,G) Join state for this interface expires.
<b>Assert State</b>	The (S,G) Assert state for this interface. The possible values include No Info, Winner, or Loser.
<b>Assert Timer</b>	If Assert State is Winner, this is the time remaining before the local router sends a (S,G) Assert message on this interface. If the Assert State is Loser, this is the time remaining before the (S,G) Assert state expires.
<b>Assert Winner</b>	If the Assert State is Loser, this is the address of the assert winner.
<b>Assert Winner Metric Pref</b>	If the Assert State is Loser, this is the metric preference of the route to the source advertised by the assert winner.
<b>Assert Winner Metric Metric</b>	If the Assert State is Loser, this is the routing metric of the route to the source advertised by the assert winner.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

N/A

**MIB Objects**

```

alaPimSGTable
  alaPimSGSrcAddress
  alaPimSGGrpAddress
  alaPimSGRPFFifIndex
  alaPimSGUpstreamNeighbor
  alaPimSGUpTime
  alaPimSGSPTBit
  alaPimSGUpstreamPruneState
  alaPimSGUpstreamJoinState
  alaPimSGPimMode
  alaPimSGUpstreamJoinState
  alaPimSGUpstreamJoinTimer
  alaPimSGRPFNextHop
  alaPimSGRPFRouteProtocol
  alaPimSGRPFRouteAddress
  alaPimSGRPFRoutePrefixLength
  alaPimSGRPFRouteMetricPref
  alaPimSGRPFRouteMetric
  alaPimSGDRRegisterState
  alaPimSGDRRegisterStopTimer
  alaPimSGUpstreamPruneState
  alaPimSGUpstreamPruneLimitTimer
  alaPimSGOriginatorState

```

---

```
alaPimSGSourceActiveTimer
alaPimSGStateRefreshTimer
alaPimSGITable
  alaPimSGIIfIndex
  alaPimSGIUpTime
  alaPimSGILocalMembership
  alaPimSGIJoinPruneState
  alaPimSGIPrunePendingTimer
  alaPimSGIJoinExpiryTimer
  alaPimSGIAssertState
  alaPimSGIAssertTimer
  alaPimSGIAssertWinnerAddress
  alaPimSGIAssertWinnerMetricPref
  alaPimSGIAssertWinnerMetric
```

---

## ipv6 pim sparse admin-state

Enables or disables the IPv6 PIM-SM (sparse mode) globally for IPv6.

**ipv6 pim sparse admin-state {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables PIM-SM globally for IPv6.
<b>disable</b>	Disables PIM-SM globally for IPv6.

### Defaults

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command must be set to **enable** before PIM-SM can run on the switch. In addition, the **ip load pim** command must be executed. Refer to [page 29-3](#) for more information.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 pim sparse admin-state enable
-> ipv6 pim sparse admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ipv6 pim interface</a>	Enables or disables the PIM protocol on a specific interface.
<a href="#">ip load pim</a>	Dynamically loads PIM to memory.
<a href="#">show ipv6 pim sparse</a>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the IPv6 PIM sparse mode.

### MIB Objects

```
alaPimsmGlobalConfig
  alaPimsmV6AdminStatus
```

---

## ipv6 pim dense admin-state

Enables or disables the IPv6 PIM-DM (dense mode) globally for IPv6.

**ipv6 pim dense admin-state {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables PIM-DM globally for IPv6.
<b>disable</b>	Disables PIM-DM globally for IPv6.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command must be set to **enable** before PIM-DM can run on the switch. In addition, the **ip load pim** command must be executed. Refer to [page 29-3](#) for more information.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 pim dense admin-state enable
-> ipv6 pim dense admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ipv6 pim interface</a>	Enables or disables the PIM protocol on a specific interface.
<a href="#">ip load pim</a>	Dynamically loads PIM to memory.
<a href="#">show ipv6 pim dense</a>	Displays the status of the various global parameters for the IPv6 PIM dense mode.

### MIB Objects

```
alaPimdmGlobalConfig
  alaPimdmV6AdminStatus
```

---



## ipv6 pim ssm group

Statically maps the specified IPv6 multicast group(s) to the PIM Source Specific Multicast mode (SSM).

```
ipv6 pim ssm group group_address/prefix_length [[no] override] [priority priority]
```

```
no ipv6 pim ssm group group_address/prefix_length
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>group_address</i>	Specifies the IPv6 multicast group address.
<i>/prefix_length</i>	Specifies the prefix length of the IPv6 multicast group. Values may range from 4 to 128.
<b>override</b>	Specifies the static SSM mode mapping configuration to override the dynamically learned group mapping information for the specified group(s).
<i>priority</i>	Specifies the preference value to be used for this static SSM mode configuration and provides fine control over which configuration is overridden by this static configuration. Values may range from 0 to 128.

### Defaults

By default, the priority option is not set and the override option is set to false.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a static configuration of a Source Specific Multicast mode group mapping.
- The IPv6 PIM Source-Specific Multicast (SSM) mode for the default SSM address range (FF3x::/32) reserved by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority is not enabled automatically and must be configured manually to support SSM.
- You can also map additional IPv6 multicast address ranges for the SSM group using this command. However, the IPv6 multicast groups in the reserved address range can be mapped only to the SSM mode.
- If the group prefixes configured for two or more rows in this table overlap, the row with the greatest prefix length value is used for the overlapping range
- Specifying the priority value obsoletes the **override** option and once the priority option has been defined, a value of 65535 can be used to un-set the priority.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 pim ssm group ff30::1234:abcd/128 priority 50
-> no ipv6 pim ssm group ff30::1234:abcd/128
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show ipv6 pim group-map**

Displays the IPv6 PIM group mapping table.

**show ipv6 pim ssm group**

Displays the static configuration of IPv6 multicast group mappings for PIM-Source Specific Multicast (SSM).

## MIB Objects

alaPimStaticRPTable

alaPimStaticRPGrpAddress  
alaPimStaticRPGrpPrefixLength  
alaPimStaticRPOverrideDynamic  
alaPimStaticRPPrecedence  
alaPimStaticRPRowStatus

---

## ipv6 pim dense group

Statically maps the specified IPv6 multicast group(s) to the PIM Dense mode (DM).

**ipv6 pim dense group** *group\_address/prefix\_length* [[**no**] **override**] [**priority** *priority*]

**no ipv6 pim dense group** *group\_address/prefix\_length*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>group_address</i>	Specifies the IPv6 multicast group address.
<i>/prefix_length</i>	Specifies the prefix length of the IPv6 multicast group.
<b>override</b>	Specifies the static dense mode mapping configuration to override the dynamically learned group mapping information for the specified group(s).
<i>priority</i>	Specifies the preference value to be used for this static configuration and provides fine control over which configuration is overridden by this static configuration. Values may range from 0 to 128.

### Defaults

By default, the priority option is not set and the override option is set to false.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a static configuration of a dense mode group mapping.
- This command specifies the mode as Dense (PIM-DM) for the specified IPv6 multicast group addresses.
- If the group prefixes configured for two or more rows in this table overlap, the row with the greatest prefix length value is used for the overlapping range.
- Specifying the priority value obsoletes the **override** option and once the priority option has been defined, a value of 65535 can be used to un-set the priority.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 pim dense group ff0e::1234/128 priority 50
-> no ipv6 pim dense group ff0e::1234/128
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show ipv6 pim group-map**

Displays the IPv6 PIM group mapping table.

**show ipv6 pim dense group**

Displays the static configuration of IPv6 multicast group mappings for PIM Dense Mode (DM).

## MIB Objects

alaPimStaticRPTable

alaPimStaticRPGrpAddress

alaPimStaticRPGrpPrefixLength

alaPimStaticRPOverrideDynamic

alaPimStaticRPPrecedence

alaPimStaticRPRowStatus

---

## ipv6 pim cbsr

Configures the local router as the Candidate-BSR for the PIM domain.

**ipv6 pim cbsr** *ipv6\_address* [**priority** *priority*] [**mask-length** *bits*]

**no ipv6 pim cbsr** *ipv6\_address*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ipv6_address</i>	The IPv6 unicast address that the local router will use to advertise itself as a Candidate-BSR. The specified address must be a domain-wide reachable address.
<i>priority</i>	The priority value of the local router as a Candidate-BSR. Values may range from 0 to 255.
<i>bits</i>	The hash mask length that is advertised in the bootstrap messages for IPv6 PIM (the length of the mask is used in the hash function when computing the Rendezvous Point (RP) for a multicast group). Values may range from 1 to 128.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>priority</i>	64
<i>bits</i>	126

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the association of the device as a Candidate-BSR for a PIM domain.
- This command is supported only in the sparse mode.
- The information configured using this command is used in the Bootstrap messages.
- Candidate-BSRs also avoid a single point of failure in a PIM domain.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 pim cbsr 2000::1 priority 100 mask-length 4
-> no ipv6 pim cbsr 2000::1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### `show ipv6 pim cbsr`

Displays the IPv6 Candidate-BSR information that is used in the Bootstrap messages.

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimBsrCandidateBSRTable  
  alaPimBsrCandidateBSRAddress  
  alaPimBsrCandidateBSRPriority  
  alaPimBsrCandidateBSRHashMaskLength  
  alaPimBsrCandidateBSRRowStatus
```

---

## ipv6 pim static-rp

Adds, modifies, or deletes a static RP for an IPv6 multicast group (“modifies” applies only to the RP address, since the table is indexed from group address and prefix length parameters).

**ipv6 pim static-rp** *group\_address/prefix\_length rp\_address* [[**no**] **override**] [**priority** *priority*]

**no ipv6 pim static-rp** *group\_address/prefix\_length rp\_address*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>group_address</i>	Specifies the IPv6 multicast group address.
<i>/prefix_length</i>	Specifies the prefix length of the IPv6 multicast group.
<i>rp_address</i>	Specifies the IPv6 unicast address of the Rendezvous Point (RP). This must be a domain-wide reachable address.
<b>override</b>	Specifies the static RP configuration to override the dynamically learned RP information for the specified group(s).
<i>priority</i>	Specifies the preference value to be used for this static RP configuration and provides fine control over which configuration is overridden by this static configuration. Values may range from 0 to 128.

### Defaults

By default, the priority option is not set and the override option is set to false.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete a static RP configuration.
- Specifying the priority value obsoletes the **override** option.
- The IPv6 PIM Source-Specific Multicast (SSM) mode for the default SSM address range (FF3x::/32) reserved by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority is not enabled automatically and must be configured manually to support SSM. You can also map additional IPv6 multicast address ranges for the SSM group. However, the IPv6 multicast groups in the reserved address range can be mapped only to the SSM mode.
- If the group prefixes configured for two or more rows in this table overlap, the row with the greatest prefix length value is used for the overlapping range.
- Note that once the priority option has been defined, a value of 65535 can be used to un-set the priority.
- This command is supported only in the sparse mode.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 pim static-rp ff0e::1234/128 2000::1 priority 10
-> no ipv6 pim static-rp ff0e::1234/128 2000::1
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show ipv6 pim group-map**

Displays the IPv6 PIM group mapping table.

**show ipv6 pim static-rp**

Displays the IPv6 PIM Static RP table, which includes IPv6 multi-cast group address/prefix length, the static Rendezvous Point (RP) address, and the current status of the Static RP configuration (i.e., enabled or disabled).

## MIB Objects

alaPimStaticRPTable

alaPimStaticRPGrpAddress  
alaPimStaticRPGrpPrefixLength  
alaPimStaticRPRPAddress  
alaPimStaticRPOverrideDynamic  
alaPimStaticRPPrecedence  
alaPimStaticRPRowStatus

---



## ipv6 pim candidate-rp

Configures the local router as the Candidate-Rendezvous Point (C-RP) for a specified IPv6 multicast group(s).

**ipv6 pim candidate-rp** *rp\_address group\_address/prefix\_length* [**priority** *priority*] [**interval** *seconds*]

**no ipv6 pim candidate-rp** *rp\_address group\_address/prefix\_length*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>rp_address</i>	Specifies the IPv6 unicast address that will be advertised as a Candidate-RP. This must be a domain-wide reachable address.
<i>group_address</i>	Specifies the IPv6 multicast group address for which the local router will advertise itself as a Candidate-RP.
<i>/prefix_length</i>	Specifies the prefix length of the specified IPv6 multicast group address.
<i>priority</i>	Specifies the priority value of the Candidate-RP. Values may range from 0 to 192. The lower the value, the higher the priority.
<i>seconds</i>	Specifies the interval at which the C-RP advertisements are sent to the bootstrap router, in seconds. Values may range from 1 to 300.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>priority</i>	192
<i>seconds</i>	60

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the association of the device as a C-RP for a particular multicast group.
- Only one RP address is supported per switch. If multiple candidate-RP entries are defined, they must specify the same *rp-address*.
- This command is supported only in the sparse mode.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 pim candidate-rp 2000::1 ff0e::1234/128 priority 100 interval 100
-> no ipv6 pim candidate-rp 2000::1 ff0e::1234/128
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show ipv6 pim candidate-rp** Displays the IPv6 multicast groups for which the local router will advertise itself as a Candidate-RP.

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimBsrCandidateRPTable  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPAddress  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPGroupAddress  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPGroupPrefixLength  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPPriority  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPAdvInterval  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPRowStatus
```

---

## ipv6 pim rp-switchover

Enables or disables an RP to attempt switching to native forwarding upon receiving the first register-encapsulated packet in the IPv6 PIM domain.

**ipv6 pim rp-switchover {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables the RP to switch to native forwarding.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the RP from switching to native forwarding.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
enable   disable	enable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- You cannot specify a pre-configured threshold, such as the RP threshold, as you would do for IPv4 PIM.
- This command is supported only in the sparse mode.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 pim rp-switchover enable
-> ipv6 pim rp-switchover disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**show ipv6 pim sparse** Displays the status of the various global parameters for the IPv6 PIM sparse mode.

### MIB Objects

```
alaPimsmGlobalConfig
  alaPimsmV6RPSwitchover
```

---

## ipv6 pim spt admin-state

Enables or disables last hop Designated Router (DR) switching to the Shortest Path Tree (SPT).

```
ipv6 pim spt admin-state {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

**enable** Enables last hop DR switching to the SPT.

**disable** Disables last hop DR switching to the SPT.

### Defaults

parameter	default
enable   disable	enable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is supported only in the sparse mode.
- If the SPT status is enabled, last hop DR switching to the SPT begins once the first data packet is received.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 pim spt admin-state enable  
-> ipv6 pim spt admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 pim sparse](#) Displays the status of the various global parameters for the IPv6 PIM sparse mode.

### MIB Objects

```
alaPimsmGlobalConfig  
  alaPimsmV6SPTConfig
```

---

## ipv6 pim interface

Enables IPv6 PIM and configures the statistics such as hello-interval, triggered-hello, hello-holdtime, join-prune, prune-delay, override-interval, dr-priority, stub interface, prune limit interval, and graft retry interval on the IPv6 interface.

**ipv6 pim interface** *if\_name* [**hello-interval** *seconds*] [**triggered-hello** *seconds*] [**joinprune-interval** *seconds*] [**hello-holdtime** *seconds*] [**joinprune-holdtime** *seconds*] [**prune-delay** *milliseconds*] [**override-interval** *milliseconds*] [**dr-priority** *priority*] [[**no**] **stub**] [**prune-limit-interval** *seconds*] [**graft-retry-interval** *seconds*]

**no ipv6 pim interface** *if\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>if_name</i>	The interface name on which the IPv6 PIM is being enabled or disabled.
<b>hello-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	The frequency at which IPv6 PIM Hello messages are transmitted on this interface, in seconds. Values may range from 0 to 18000.
<b>triggered-hello</b> <i>seconds</i>	Specifies the maximum time, in seconds, before a triggered IPv6 PIM Hello message is sent on this interface. Values may range from 0 to 60.
<b>joinprune-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	The frequency at which periodic IPv6 PIM Join/Prune messages are sent on this interface, in seconds. Values may range from 0 to 18000.
<b>hello-holdtime</b> <i>seconds</i>	Specifies the value of the IPv6 PIM hello-holdtime for this interface. This value is set in the Holdtime field of IPv6 PIM Hello messages sent on this interface, in seconds. Values may range from 0 to 65535.
<b>joinprune-holdtime</b> <i>seconds</i>	Specifies the value that is set in the Holdtime field of the IPv6 PIM Joinprune messages sent on this interface, in seconds. Values may range from 0 to 65535.
<b>prune-delay</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	Specifies the value of the expected propagation delay between IPv6 PIM routers on this network, inserted into the LAN prune-delay option of the IPv6 PIM Hello messages sent on this interface, in milliseconds. Values may range from 0 to 32767.
<b>override-interval</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	Specifies the value set in the Override Interval field of the LAN prune-delay option of the IPv6 PIM Hello messages sent on this interface, if the prune-delay status is enabled, in <i>milliseconds</i> . Values may range from 0 to 65535.
<b>dr-priority</b> <i>priority</i>	Specifies the Designated Router priority set in the DR priority option on this interface. The DR priority option value (1–192). A higher numeric value denotes a higher priority.
<b>prune-limit-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	Specifies the minimum interval that must elapse between two successive IPv6 PIM prune messages sent on this interface, in seconds. Values may range from 0 to 65535.
<b>graft-retry-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	Specifies the minimum interval that must elapse between two successive IPv6 PIM graft messages sent on this interface, in seconds. Values may range from 0 to 65535.

**stub** Specifies the interface not to send any IPv6 PIM packets through this interface, and to ignore received IPv6 PIM packets.

## Defaults

parameter	default
<b>hello-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	30
<b>triggered-hello</b> <i>seconds</i>	5
<b>joinprune-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	60
<b>hello-holdtime</b> <i>seconds</i>	105
<b>joinprune-holdtime</b> <i>seconds</i>	210
<b>prune-delay</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	500
<b>override-interval</b> <i>milliseconds</i>	2500
<b>dr-priority</b> <i>priority</i>	1
<b>prune-limit-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	60
<b>graft-retry-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>	3
<b>stub</b>	Disabled

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete an IPv6 PIM interface.
- IPv6 PIM must be enabled globally on the switch before IPv6 PIM will begin running on the interface. To globally enable or disable IPv6 PIM-SM on the switch, refer to the [ipv6 pim sparse admin-state command on page 29-77](#). To enable or disable IPv6 PIM-DM on the switch, refer to the [ipv6 pim dense admin-state command on page 29-78](#).
- Specifying zero for IPv6 PIM hello-interval represents an infinite time, in which case the periodic IPv6 PIM hello messages are not sent.
- Specifying zero for IPv6 PIM joinprune-interval represents an infinite time, in which case the periodic IPv6 PIM joinprune messages are not sent.
- Specifying the value of 65535 for IPv6 PIM hello-holdtime represents an infinite time. If an IPv6 PIM router gets IPv6 PIM Hello packet from a neighbor with its hello-holdtime value as infinite time, then the router will not time out the sender(neighbor). It is recommended that you use an IPv6 PIM hello-holdtime interval that is 3.5 times the value of the IPv6 PIM hello-interval, or 65535 seconds if the IPv6 PIM hello-interval is set to zero
- Specifying the value of 65535 for IPv6 PIM joinprune-holdtime represents an infinite time. The receipt of IPv6 Join/Prune messages with its joinprune-holdtime value as infinite time, then this specifies an infinite holdtime for the particular IPv6 join/prune message. It is recommended that you use a join-prune- holdtime interval that is 3.5 times the value of the IPv6 PIM Join/Prune interval defined for the interface, or 65535 seconds if the IPv6 PIM joinprune-interval is set to zero.

- The interface configured as a **stub** will not send any IPv6 PIM packets through that interface, and any received IPv6 PIM packets are also ignored. By default, an IPv6 PIM interface is not set to be a stub one.
- The IPv6 PIM **graft-retry-interval** and **prune-limit-interval** options can be used only with the IPv6 PIM-DM mode.

## Examples

```
-> ipv6 pim interface vlan-2 hello-interval 100 triggered-hello 10 joinprune-interval 100 hello-holdtime 350 joinprune-holdtime 400
-> no ipv6 pim interface vlan-2
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Command

[show ipv6 pim interface](#)      Displays detailed IPv6 PIM settings for a specific interface.

## MIB Objects

alaPimInterfaceTable

```
alaPimInterfaceIfIndex
alaPimInterfaceStatus
alaPimInterfaceHelloInterval
alaPimInterfaceTrigHelloInterval
alaPimInterfaceJoinPruneInterval
alaPimInterfaceHelloHoldtime
alaPimInterfaceJoinPruneHoldtime
alaPimInterfacePropagationDelay
alaPimInterfaceOverrideInterval
alaPimInterfaceDRPriority
alaPimInterfaceStubInterface
alaPimInterfacePruneLimitInterval
alaPimInterfaceGraftRetryInterval
```

---

## show ipv6 pim sparse

Displays the status of the various global parameters for the IPv6 PIM sparse mode.

**show ipv6 pim sparse**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 pim sparse
Status                = enabled,
Keepalive Period      = 210,
Max RPs                = 32,
Probe Time            = 5,
Register Suppress Timeout = 60,
RP Switchover         = enabled,
SPT Status            = enabled,
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Status</b>	The current global (i.e., switch-wide) status of the IPv6 PIM sparse mode. Options include <b>enabled</b> and <b>disabled</b> .
<b>Keepalive Period</b>	The duration of the Keepalive timer. The default value is 210.
<b>Max RPs</b>	The maximum number of Rendezvous Points (RPs) allowed in the IPv6 PIM-SM domain (1–100). The default value is 32.
<b>Probe Time</b>	The amount of time before the Register Suppression timer expires, at which point the Designated Router (DR) sends a Null Register message to the Rendezvous Point (RP). This allows the RP to refresh the Register-Stop. If the Register Suppression timer expires, the DR will resume encapsulating packets from the source to the RP. Values may range from 1 to 300. The default value is 5.
<b>Register Suppress Timeout</b>	The amount of time, in seconds, the Designated Router (DR) will stop sending registers to the Rendezvous Point (RP) once a Register-Stop is received (1–300). The default value is 60.



*output definitions*


---

<b>RP switchover</b>	The current status of the RP Switchover capability. RP switchover enables or disables an RP to attempt switching to native forwarding upon receiving the first register-encapsulated data packet. Options include <b>enabled</b> and <b>disabled</b> . The default setting is <b>enabled</b> .
<b>SPT Status</b>	The current status of last hop Designated Router (DR) switching to the Shortest Path Tree (SPT). Options include <b>enabled</b> and <b>disabled</b> . The default setting is <b>enabled</b> .

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>ipv6 pim rp-switchover</b>	Enables or disables an RP to attempt switching to native forwarding upon receiving the first register-encapsulated packet in the IPv6 PIM domain.
<b>ipv6 pim spt admin-state</b>	Enables or disables last hop Designated Router (DR) switching to the Shortest Path Tree (SPT). If enabled, last hop DR switching to the SPT begins once the first multicast data packet is received.
<b>ipv6 pim sparse admin-state</b>	Enables or disables the IPv6 PIM-SM (sparse mode) globally for IPv6.
<b>ipv6 pim interface</b>	Enables IPv6 PIM and configures statistics such as hello-interval, triggered-hello, hello-holdtime, joinprune, prune-delay, override-interval, dr-priority, stub interface, prune limit interval, and graft retry interval on the interface.
<b>ip pim max-rps</b>	Configures the maximum number of C-RP routers allowed in the PIM-SM domain.
<b>ip pim probe-time</b>	Configures the amount of time before the Register Suppression timer expires, at which point the Designated Router (DR) sends a Null Register message to the Rendezvous Point (RP). This allows the RP to refresh the Register-Stop. If the Register Suppression timer expires, the DR will resume encapsulating packets from the source to the RP.
<b>ip pim register-suppress-timeout</b>	Specifies the period during which a Designated Router (DR) stops sending Register-encapsulated packets to the Rendezvous Point (RP) after receiving a Register-Stop message.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaPismGlobalConfig
  alaPismV6AdminStatus
  alaPimKeepalivePeriod
  alaPismMaxRPS
  alaPismProbeTime
  alaPimRegisterSuppressionTime
  alaPismV6RPSwitchover
  alaPismV6AdminSPTConfig

```

---

## show ipv6 pim dense

Displays the status of the various global parameters for the IPv6 PIM dense mode.

**show ipv6 pim dense**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show IPv6 pim dense
Status                = enabled,
Source Lifetime       = 210,
State Refresh Interval = 60,
State Refresh Limit Interval = 0,
State Refresh TTL     = 16
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Status</b>	The current global (i.e., switch-wide) status of the IPv6 PIM dense mode. Options include <b>enabled</b> and <b>disabled</b> .
<b>Source Lifetime</b>	The duration of the Keepalive or Source Lifetime timer. The default value is 210.
<b>State Refresh Interval</b>	The time-interval, in seconds, between successive State Refresh messages originated by the router. The default value is 60.
<b>State Refresh Limit Interval</b>	Displays the limit at which a router will not forward the State Refresh messages, if they are received at less than the interval. The default value is 0.
<b>State Refresh TTL</b>	Displays the TTL to be used in the router's originated State Refresh messages. The default value is 16.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>ipv6 pim dense admin-state</b>	Enables or disables IPv6 PIM-DM (dense mode) globally on the switch.
<b>ip pim keepalive-period</b>	Configures the period during which the (S,G) Join state will be maintained in the absence of (S,G) Join messages or explicit (S,G) local membership.
<b>ip pim state-refresh-interval</b>	Sets the interval between successive State Refresh messages originated by a router.
<b>ip pim state-refresh-limit</b>	Sets the limit at which a router will not forward successive State Refresh messages if they are received at less than the interval.
<b>ip pim state-refresh-ttl</b>	Sets the Time to Live to be used in a router's originated State Refresh messages if the data packet's Time to Live is not recorded.

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimdmGlobalConfig
  alaPimdmV6AdminStatus
  alaPimKeepalivePeriod
  alaPimRefreshInterval
  alaPimdmStateRefreshLimitInterval
  alaPimdmStateRefreshTimeToLive
```

---

## show ipv6 pim ssm group

Displays the static configuration of IPv6 multicast group mappings for PIM-Source Specific Multicast (SSM).

**show ipv6 pim ssm group**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If the group prefixes configured for two or more rows in this table overlap, the row with the greatest prefix length value is used for the overlapping range.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 pim ssm group
```

```
Group Address/Pref Length  Mode  Override Precedence Status
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
ff00::/8                   ssm   false   none    enabled
ff34::/32                   ssm   false   none    enabled
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Group Address/Pref Length</b>	The IPv6 multicast group address along with the prefix length.
<b>Mode</b>	The IPv6 PIM mode that is used for the groups in this prefix.
<b>Override</b>	Specifies this static RP configuration to override the dynamically learned RP information for the specified group(s).
<b>Precedence</b>	The precedence value that can be used for this static RP configuration.
<b>Status</b>	Displays whether this entry is currently enabled or disabled. Options include <b>enabled</b> and <b>disabled</b> .

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [ipv6 pim ssm group](#)

Statically maps the specified IPv6 multicast group(s) to the PIM Source Specific Multicast mode (SSM).

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimStaticRPTable  
  alaPimStaticRPGrpAddress  
  alaPimStaticRPGrpPrefixLength  
  alaPimStaticRPPimMode  
  alaPimStaticRPOverrideDynamic  
  alaPimStaticRPPrecedence  
  alaPimStaticRPRowStatus
```

---

## show ipv6 pim dense group

Displays the static configuration of IPv6 multicast group mappings for PIM Dense Mode (DM).

**show ipv6 pim dense group**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If the group prefixes configured for two or more rows in this table overlap, the row with the greatest prefix length value is used for the overlapping range.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 pim dense group
Group Address/Pref Length  Mode  Override  Precedence  Status
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
ff00::/8                   dm    false    none        enabled
ff34::/32                   dm    false    none        enabled
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Group Address/Pref Length</b>	The IPv6 multicast group address along with the prefix length.
<b>Mode</b>	The IPv6 PIM mode that is used for the groups in this prefix.
<b>Override</b>	Specifies this static RP configuration to override the dynamically learned RP information for the specified group(s).
<b>Precedence</b>	The precedence value that can be used for this static RP configuration.
<b>Status</b>	Displays whether this entry is currently enabled or disabled. Options include <b>enabled</b> and <b>disabled</b> .

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [ipv6 pim dense group](#)

Statically maps the specified IPv6 multicast group(s) to the PIM Dense mode (DM).

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimStaticRPTable  
  alaPimStaticRPRowStatus  
  alaPimStaticRPGrpPrefixLength  
  alaPimStaticRPPimMode  
  alaPimStaticRPOverrideDynamic  
  alaPimStaticRPPrecedence  
  alaPimStaticRPGrpAddress
```

---

## show ipv6 pim interface

Displays detailed IPv6 PIM settings for a specific interface. In general, it displays IPv6 PIM settings for all the interfaces if no argument is specified.

**show ipv6 pim interface** [*if\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*if\_name*                                   The name of the interface.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

To view more detailed information about a particular interface, specify the interface name in the command line. Additional information includes Triggered Hello Interval, Hello Holdtime, Prune Delay status and value, Override Interval, LAN Delay status, Generation ID status, and Join/Prune Holdtime.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 pim interface
```

Interface Name	Designated Router	Hello Interval	Join/Prune Interval	Oper Status
vlan-5	fe80::2d0:95ff:feac:a537	30	60	enabled
vlan-30	fe80::2d0:95ff:feac:a537	30	60	disabled
vlan-40	fe80::2d0:95ff:fee2:6eec	30	60	enabled

```
-> show ipv6 pim interface vlan-5
Interface Name           = vlan-5,
IP Address               = fe80::2d0:95ff:fee2:6eec,
Designated Router       = fe80::2d0:95ff:fee2:a537,
Hello Interval          = 30,
Triggered Hello Interval = 5,
Hello HoldTime          = 105,
Join/Prune Interval     = 60,
Join/Prune HoldTime    = 210,
Propagation (Prune) Delay = 500,
Override Interval       = 2500,
Generation ID           = 0x4717be4d,
DR Priority              = 1,
DR Priority Enabled     = true,
Lan Delay Enabled       = true,
Effective Propagation Delay = 500,
Effective Override Interval = 2500,
Suppression Enabled     = true,
Stub Interface          = false,
```



```

Prune Limit Interval      = 60,
Graft Retry Interval     = 3,
State Refresh Enabled    = true,
Operational Status      = enabled

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Interface Name</b>	The name of the IPv6 PIM interface.
<b>IPv6 address</b>	Specifies the IPv6 address of the specified interface.
<b>Designated Router</b>	The primary IP address for the Designated Router (DR). The DR acts on behalf of any directly-connected hosts with respect to the PIM-SM protocol. Only one router in the LAN will act as the DR.
<b>Hello Interval</b>	The frequency at which PIM Hello messages are transmitted on a specified interface. Values may range from 1 to 18000. The default value is 30.
<b>Join/Prune Interval</b>	The Join/Prune interval for the associated interface. The Join/Prune interval is the interval at which periodic PIM-SM Join/Prune messages are sent. Values may range from 0 to 18000. The default value is 60.
<b>Triggered Hello Interval</b>	The current Triggered Hello Interval. This value indicates the maximum time, in seconds, before a triggered PIM Hello message is transmitted on the corresponding interface. Values may range from 0 to 60. The default value is 5.
<b>Hello Holdtime</b>	The current Hello Holdtime value. This value indicates the maximum amount of time, in seconds, Hello messages will be held before they are considered invalid. Values may range from 0 to 65535. The default value is 105.
<b>Join/Prune Holdtime</b>	The current Join/Prune Holdtime value. This value indicates the maximum amount of time, in seconds, Join/Prune messages will be held before they are considered invalid. Values may range from 0 to 65535. The default value is 210.
<b>Propagation Delay</b>	The expected propagation delay between PIM routers on the network. Values may range from 0 to 32767. The default value is 500.
<b>Override Interval</b>	The current Override Interval. This value is used to avoid synchronization of override messages when multiple downstream routers share a multi-access link. The sending of override messages is delayed at random time intervals. The amount of randomization used by a router is dictated by this number. Values may range from 0 to 65535. The default value is 2500.
<b>Generation ID Option</b>	The value of the Generation ID this router inserted in the last PIM Hello message it sent on this interface.
<b>DR Priority</b>	Displays the Designated Router priority for each interface. This value is used in determining the Designated Router on an interface. Values may range from 1 to 192. A higher numeric value denotes a higher priority. Note that priority-based election is used only if all routers on the interface are using the DR priority option. The default value is 1.
<b>Lan Delay Enabled</b>	Options include <b>true</b> and <b>false</b> . The value will be true if all neighbors on the interface are using the LAN Prune Delay option. Otherwise, the setting will be false.
<b>Effective Propagation Delay</b>	The Effective Propagation Delay on this interface.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Effective Override Interval</b>	The Effective Override Interval on this interface.
<b>Suppression Enabled</b>	Specifies whether the Join suppression is enabled on this interface.
<b>DR Priority Enabled</b>	Evaluates to TRUE if all routers on this interface are using the DR Priority option.
<b>Stub Interface</b>	Specifies whether this interface is a 'stub interface'. If this is TRUE, then no PIM packets are sent out on this interface, and any received PIM packets are ignored.
<b>Prune Limit Interval</b>	The minimum interval that must transpire between two successive Prunes sent by a router. This is used only with PIM-DM. Values may range from 0 to 65535. The default value is 60.
<b>Graft Retry Interval</b>	Displays the time-interval a router waits for a Graft acknowledgment before resending a Graft on the interface. This is only used with PIM-DM. Values may range from 0 to 65535. The default value is 3.
<b>SR Priority Enabled</b>	Evaluates to TRUE if all routers on this interface are using the State Refresh option. This is used only by PIM-DM.
<b>Operational Status</b>	The current operational status of the corresponding interface. Options include <b>enabled</b> and <b>disabled</b> . This value indicates whether the IPv6 interface is operationally up. For example, if PIM is enabled on the interface, but the interface is currently down, this field will display as disabled. The default setting is <b>disabled</b> . To enable or disable PIM on an interface, refer to the <a href="#">ipv6 pim interface command on page 29-91</a> . To globally enable or disable PIM on the switch, refer to the <a href="#">ipv6 pim sparse admin-state command on page 29-77</a> and <a href="#">ipv6 pim dense admin-state command on page 29-78</a> .

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[ipv6 pim interface](#) Enables IPv6 PIM and configures statistics such as hello-interval, triggered-hello, hello-holdtime, joinprune, prune-delay, override-interval, dr-priority, stub interface, prune limit interval, and graft retry interval on the interface.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaPimInterfaceTable
  alaPimInterfaceIfIndex
  alaPimInterfaceDR
  alaPimInterfaceHelloInterval
  alaPimInterfaceJoinPruneInterval
  alaPimInterfaceStatus
  alaPimInterfaceAddress
  alaPimInterfaceTrigHelloInterval
  alaPimInterfaceHelloHoldtime
  alaPimInterfaceJoinPruneHoldtime
  alaPimInterfacePropagationDelay
  alaPimInterfaceOverrideInterval
  alaPimInterfaceGenerationIDValue
```

```
alaPimInterfaceDRPriority  
alaPimInterfaceLanDelayEnabled  
alaPimInterfaceEffectPropagDelay  
alaPimInterfaceEffectOverrideIvl  
alaPimInterfaceSuppressionEnabled  
alaPimInterfaceDRPriorityEnabled  
alaPimInterfaceStubInterface  
AlaPimInterfacePruneLimitInterval  
alaPimInterfaceGraftRetryInterval  
alaPimInterfaceSRPriorityEnabled
```

---

## show ipv6 pim neighbor

Displays a list of active IPv6 PIM neighbors.

**show ipv6 pim neighbor** [*ipv6\_address*] [*if\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ipv6\_address*                      The IPv6 address for the PIM neighbor.  
*if\_name*                              The name of the interface.

### Defaults

If the neighbor's IPv6 address or interface name is not specified, the entire IPv6 PIM neighbor table is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

To view more detailed information about a particular neighbor, specify the neighbor's IPv6 address or the associated interface name in the command line. Additional information will be displayed, which includes LAN Prune Delay, Override Interval, TBit field, State Refresh capable, and Designated Router option status.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 pim neighbor
```

Neighbor Address	Interface Name	Uptime	Expires	DR Pri
fe80::2d0:95ff:feac:a537	vlan-30	02h:56m:51s	00h:01m:28s	1

If a specific neighbor address is specified in the command line, *detailed information for the corresponding neighbor only* displays:

```
-> show ipv6 pim neighbor fe80::2d0:95ff:feac:a537
```

```
vlan-30
Neighbor IPv6 Address      = fe80::2d0:95ff:feac:a537,
Uptime                    = 02h:57m:09s,
Expires                   = 00h:01m:40s,
Lan Prune Delay Present   = True,
Propagation Delay         = 500,
Override Interval        = 2500,
TBit Field                = True,
Gen ID Present            = True,
Gen ID Value              = 0x7720c123,
BiDir Capable             = False,
DR Priority Present       = True,
DR Priority                = 1,
```

```

State Refresh Capable      = True,
Secondary Addresses:
  3000::11

vlan-40
Neighbor IPv6 Address      = fe80::2d0:95ff:feac:a537,
Uptime                    = 03h:57m:03s,
Expires                   = 00h:01m:20s,
Lan Prune Delay Present   = True,
Propagation Delay         = 500,
Override Interval        = 2500,
TBit Field                = True,
Gen ID Present            = True,
Gen ID Value              = 0x7720c123,
BiDir Capable             = False,
DR Priority Present       = True,
DR Priority                = 1,
State Refresh Capable     = True,
Secondary Addresses:
  4000::11

```

If a specific interface name is specified in the command line, *detailed information corresponding to all neighbors on the specified interface only* displays:

```

-> show IPv6 pim neighbor vlan-30
vlan-30
Neighbor IPv6 Address      = fe80::2d0:95ff:feac:a537,
Uptime                    = 02h:57m:09s,
Expires                   = 00h:01m:40s,
Lan Prune Delay Present   = True,
Propagation Delay         = 500,
Override Interval        = 2500,
TBit Field                = True,
Gen ID Present            = True,
Gen ID Value              = 0x7720c123,
BiDir Capable             = False,
DR Priority Present       = True,
DR Priority                = 1,
State Refresh Capable     = True,
Secondary Addresses:
  3000::11

```

### output definitions

<b>Neighbor IPv6 Address</b>	The IPv6 address of the active PIM neighbor.
<b>Interface Name</b>	The name of the IPv6 PIM interface that is used to reach the neighbor.
<b>Uptime</b>	The amount of time since this PIM neighbor last became a neighbor of the local router, displayed in hours, minutes, and seconds.
<b>Expires</b>	The minimum amount of time remaining before the PIM neighbor will be aged out, displayed in hours, minutes, and seconds.
<b>LAN Prune Delay present</b>	Specifies whether this neighbor is using the LAN Prune Delay option. Options include <b>true</b> or <b>false</b> .
<b>Propagation Delay</b>	The value of the propagation-delay field of the LAN prune-delay option received from this neighbor. A value of 0 indicates that no LAN prune-delay option was received from this neighbor.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Override Interval</b>	The current Override Interval of the LAN prune-delay option received from this neighbor. This value is used to avoid synchronization of override messages when multiple downstream routers share a multi-access link. The sending of override messages is delayed at random time intervals. The amount of randomization used by the neighboring router is dictated by this number. Values may range from 0 to 65535. A value of 0 indicates that no LAN prune-delay option was received from this neighbor.
<b>TBit field</b>	The value of the Tbit field of the LAN prune-delay option received from this neighbor. The Tbit specifies the ability of the neighbor to disable Join suppression.
<b>Gen ID present</b>	Specifies whether this neighbor is using Generation ID option. Options include <b>true</b> or <b>false</b> .
<b>Gen ID Value</b>	The value of the Generation ID in the last PIM Hello message received from this neighbor.
<b>BiDir Capable</b>	Specifies whether this neighbor is using the Bidirectional-PIM Capable option.
<b>DR Priority Present</b>	Displays whether the neighbor is using the Designated Router option. Options include <b>true</b> or <b>false</b> .
<b>DR priority</b>	The value of the Designated Router Priority in the last PIM Hello message received from this neighbor.
<b>State Refresh Capable</b>	Displays whether the neighbor is capable of receiving State Refresh messages. Options include <b>true</b> or <b>false</b> .
<b>Secondary Addresses</b>	The secondary IPv6 address of this PIM neighbor.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

N/A

**MIB Objects**

```

alaPimNeighborTable
  alaPimNeighborAddress
  alaPimNeighborIfIndex
  alaPimNeighborUpTime
  alaPimNeighborExpiryTime
  alaPimNeighborLanPruneDelayPresent
  alaPimNeighborPropagationDelay
  alaPimNeighborTBit
  alaPimNeighborGenerationIDPresent
  alaPimNeighborGenerationIDValue
  alaPimNeighborBiDirCapable
  alaPimNeighborDRPriorityPresent
  alaPimNeighborDRPriority
  alaPimNeighborSRCapable

```

```
alaPimNbrSecAddressTable  
alaPimNbrSecAddress
```

---

## show ipv6 pim static-rp

Displays the IPv6 PIM Static RP table, which includes IPv6 multicast group address/prefix length, the static Rendezvous Point (RP) address, and the current status of the static RP configuration (i.e., enabled or disabled).

```
show ipv6 pim static-rp
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If the group prefixes configured for two or more rows in this table overlap, the row with the greatest prefix length value is used for the overlapping range.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 pim static-rp
```

Group Address/Pref Length	RP Address	Mode	Override	Precedence	Status
ff00::/8	3000::11	asm	false	none	enabled
ff34::/32	3000::11	asm	false	none	enabled

#### *output definitions*

<b>Group Address/Pref Length</b>	The IPv6 multicast group address along with the prefix length.
<b>RP Address</b>	The IPv6 address of the RP that is mapped for the groups within the group prefix. This field is set to zero, if the specified IPv6 PIM mode is SSM or DM.
<b>Mode</b>	The IPv6 PIM mode that is used for the groups in this prefix. The possible values include ASM, SSM, or DM.
<b>Override</b>	Specifies that this static RP configuration can override the dynamically learned RP information for the specified group(s).
<b>Precedence</b>	The precedence value that is used for this static RP configuration.
<b>Status</b>	Displays whether the static RP configuration is currently enabled or disabled. Options include <b>enabled</b> and <b>disabled</b> .

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

### [ipv6 pim static-rp](#)

Adds, modifies, or deletes a static RP for an IPv6 multicast group (“modifies” applies only to the RP address, since the table is indexed from group address and prefix length parameters).

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimStaticRPTable  
  alaPimStaticRPGrpAddress  
  alaPimStaticRPGrpPrefixLength  
  alaPimStaticRPAddress  
  alaPimStaticRPPimMode  
  alaPimStaticRPOverrideDynamic  
  alaPimStaticRPRowStatus  
  alaPimStaticRPPrecedence
```

---

## show ipv6 pim group-map

Displays the IPv6 PIM group mapping table.

**show ipv6 pim group-map** [**bsr** | **static-rp** | **ssm** | **dense**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

If the keywords **bsr**, **static-rp**, **ssm**, or **dense** are included in the command line, then only the entries that were created by the specified origin are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If static RP configuration is being used, this information is obtained from those static RP addresses that are defined through the **ipv6 pim static-rp** command. As long as the RP addresses defined in the static RP set are reachable, they will be added to the group mapping table.
- If the IPv6 multicast groups are mapped to the mode DM or SSM, then the entries created by local SSM address range configuration using the **ipv6 pim ssm group** command and local Dense Mode address range configuration using the **ipv6 pim dense group** command are displayed.
- If the bootstrap mechanism is being used, this information is obtained from received Candidate-RP advertisements (when the local router is the BSR; when the local router is not the BSR, this information is obtained from received bootstrap messages).

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 pim group-map
Origin      Group Address/Pref Length  RP Address    Mode  Precedence
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
BSR         ff00::/8                    3000::11     asm   192
BSR         ff00::/8                    4000::7      asm   192
SSM         ff33::/32                    -            ssm   -

-> show ipv6 pim group-map bsr
Origin      Group Address/Pref Length  RP Address    Mode  Precedence
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
BSR         ff00::/8                    3000::11     asm   192
BSR         ff00::/8                    4000::7      asm   192

-> show ipv6 pim group-map ssm
Origin      Group Address/Pref Length  RP Address    Mode  Precedence
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
```

SSM ff33::/32 ssm

### output definitions

---

<b>Origin</b>	The mechanism by which the PIM mode and RP for the group were learned. The possible values include 'static RP' for local static RP configuration, 'static SSM' for both static SSM group configuration and Dense Mode Group configuration, and 'BSR' for the PIM Bootstrap Router mechanism.
<b>Group Address/Prefix Length</b>	The IPv6 multicast group address along with the prefix length.
<b>RP Address</b>	The IPv6 address of the Rendezvous Point to be used for groups within the group prefix.
<b>Mode</b>	The IPv6 PIM mode to be used for groups in this prefix.
<b>Mapping Precedence</b>	The precedence value of a particular row, that determines which row applies to a given group address. Numerically higher values for this object indicate lower precedences, with the value zero denoting the highest precedence.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ipv6 pim static-rp</a>	Adds, modifies, or deletes a static RP for an IPv6 multicast group (“modifies” applies only to the RP address, since the table is indexed from group address and prefix length parameters).
<a href="#">ipv6 pim ssm group</a>	Statically maps the specified IPv6 multicast group(s) to the PIM Source Specific Multicast mode (SSM).
<a href="#">ipv6 pim dense group</a>	Statically maps the specified IPv6 multicast group(s) to the PIM Dense mode (DM).

### MIB Objects

```
alaPimGroupMappingTable
  alaPimGroupMappingOrigin
  alaPimGroupMappingGrpAddress
  alaPimGroupMappingGrpPrefixLength
  alaPimGroupMappingRPAddress
  alaPimGroupMappingPimMode
  alaPimGroupMappingPrecedence
```

---

## show ipv6 pim candidate-rp

Displays the IPv6 multicast groups for which the local router advertises itself as a Candidate-RP.

**show ipv6 pim candidate-rp**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 pim candidate-rp
RP Address          Group Address      Priority  Interval  Status
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
3000::11           FF00::/8           192      60         enabled
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>RP Address</b>	An IPv6 unicast address that is advertised as the Candidate-Rendezvous Point (RP).
<b>Group Address</b>	The IPv6 multicast group address along with the prefix length. This is the group for which the local router advertises itself as a C-RP.
<b>Priority</b>	The C-RP router's priority. The lower the value, the higher the priority.
<b>Interval</b>	The time interval at which the C-RP advertisements are sent to the BSR.
<b>Status</b>	The current status of this entry. The status is shown as enabled only if the IPv6 PIM-SM is globally enabled and the IPv6 PIM interface is enabled.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [ipv6 pim candidate-rp](#)

Configures the local router as the Candidate-Rendezvous Point (C-RP) for a specified IPv6 multicast group(s).

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimBsrCandidateRPTable  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPAddress  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPGroupAddress  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPGroupPrefixLength  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPPriority  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPInterval  
  alaPimBsrCandidateRPStatus
```

---

## show ipv6 pim cbsr

Displays the IPv6 Candidate-BSR information that is used in the Bootstrap messages.

**show ipv6 pim cbsr**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 pim cbsr
CBSR Address           = 3000::7,
Status                 = enabled,
CBSR Priority          = 0,
Hash Mask Length      = 126,
Elected BSR          = False,
Timer                  = 00h:00m:00s
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>CBSR Address</b>	An IPv6 unicast address that the local router uses to advertise itself as a Candidate-BSR.
<b>Status</b>	The current status of this entry. The status is shown as enabled only if the IPv6 PIM-SM is globally enabled and the IPv6 PIM interface is enabled.
<b>CBSR Priority</b>	The value for the local router as a Candidate-BSR. The higher the value, the higher the priority.
<b>Hash Mask Length</b>	The hash mask length that is advertised in the bootstrap messages (the length of the mask is used in the hash function when computing the Rendezvous Point (RP) for an IPv6 multicast group)
<b>Elected BSR</b>	Specifies whether the local router is the elected BSR.
<b>Timer</b>	The time value that is remaining before the local router originates the next Bootstrap message. This value is zero if this router is not the elected BSR.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [ipv6 pim cbsr](#)

Configures the Candidate-BSR information that is used in the Bootstrap messages.

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimBsrCandidateBSRTable  
  alaPimBsrCandidateBSRAddress  
  alaPimBsrCandidateBSRStatus  
  alaPimBsrCandidateBSRHashMaskLength  
  alaPimBsrCandidateBSRElectedBSR  
  alaPimBsrCandidateBSRBootstrapTimer  
  alaPimBsrCandidateBSRPriority
```

---

## show ipv6 pim bsr

Displays information about the elected IPv6 BSR.

```
show ipv6 pim bsr
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 pim bsr
BSR Address           = 3000::7,
BSR Priority           = 192,
Hash Mask Length      = 126,
Expiry Time           = 00h:01m:35s
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>BSR Address</b>	The IPv6 unicast address of the elected BSR.
<b>BSR Priority</b>	The priority value of the elected BSR. The higher the value, the higher the priority.
<b>Hash Mask Length</b>	The hash mask length that is advertised in the Bootstrap messages by the elected BSR (the length of the mask is used in the hash function when computing the Rendezvous Point (RP) for a multicast group).
<b>Expiry Time</b>	The minimum time remaining before the elected BSR will be declared down.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

### [ipv6 pim cbsr](#)

Configures the Candidate-BSR information that is used in the Bootstrap messages.

## MIB Objects

```
alaPimBsrElectedBSRTable  
  alaPimBsrElectedBSRAddress  
  alaPimBsrElectedBSRPriority  
  alaPimBsrElectedBSRHashMaskLength  
  alaPimBsrElectedBSRExpiryTime
```

---

## show ipv6 pim groute

Displays all (\*,G) state that the IPv6 PIM has.

```
show ipv6 pim groute [group_address]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*group\_address*                      The IPv6 address of the Multicast Group.

### Defaults

By default, entire (\*,G) routing table is displayed. To view more detailed (\*,G) state information about a particular group, specify the group address in the command line.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When the *group\_address* is specified in the command line, the detailed information displayed also includes the detailed state of every outgoing interface.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 pim groute
Total 1 (*,G)
```

Group Address	RP Address	RPF Interface	UpTime
ff0e::7	5ffe::3	vlan-4	00h:01m:23s

```
-> show ipv6 pim groute ff0e::7
(*,ff0e::7)
  UpTime                = 00h:01m:28s
  RP Address             = 5ffe::3,
  PIM Mode               = ASM,
  PIM Mode Origin       = BSR,
  Upstream Join State    = Not Joined,
  Upstream Join Timer    = 00h:00m:00s,
  Upstream Neighbor     = fe80::220:fcff:fe1e:2455,
  RPF Interface         = vlan-4,
  RPF Next Hop          = fe80::220:fcff:fe1e:2455,
  RPF Route Protocol    = Static,
  RPF Route Address     = 5ffe::3/128,
  RPF Route Metric Pref = 10,
  RPF Route Metric      = 10,
  Interface Specific State:
    vlan-3
      UpTime                = 00h:01m:28s,
      Local Membership      = False,
      Join/Prune State     = Joined,
      Prune Pending Timer  = 00h:00m:00s,
```

```

Join Expiry Timer      = 00h:02m:02s,
Assert State          = Loser,
Assert Timer          = 00h:01m:32s,
Assert Winner Address = fe80::220:fcff:fe1e:2454,
Assert Winner Metric Pref = 9 (rpt),
Assert Winner Metric  = 10,
vlan-4
UpTime                = 00h:00m:00s,
Local Membership      = False,
Join/Prune State      = No Info,
Prune Pending Timer   = 00h:00m:00s,
Join Expiry Timer     = 00h:00m:00s,
Assert State          = No Info,
Assert Timer          = 00h:00m:00s,
vlan-5
UpTime                = 00h:00m:00s,
Local Membership      = False,
Join/Prune State      = No Info,
Prune Pending Timer   = 00h:00m:00s,
Join Expiry Timer     = 00h:00m:00s,
Assert State          = No Info,
Assert Timer          = 00h:00m:00s,

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Group-address</b>	The IPv6 Multicast Group Address.
<b>RP Address</b>	The address of the Rendezvous Point (RP) for the group.
<b>RPF Interface</b>	The RPF interface towards the RP. The ifIndex is converted to the if-name for the display.
<b>Upstream Neighbor</b>	The primary address of the neighbor on the RPF Interface that the local router is sending periodic (*,G) join messages to.
<b>UpTime</b>	The time since this entry was created.
<b>Pim Mode Origin</b>	The mechanism by which the PIM mode and RP for the group were learned.
<b>Upstream Join State</b>	Whether the local router should join the RP tree for the group.
<b>Upstream Join Timer</b>	The time remaining before the local router next sends a periodic (*,G) Join message on the RPF IfIndex.
<b>RPF Next Hop</b>	The address of the RPF next hop towards the RP.
<b>RPF Route Protocol</b>	The routing mechanism through which the route used to find the RPF interface towards the RP was learned.
<b>RPF Route Address/Prefix Length</b>	The IPv6 address combined with the prefix length identifies the route used to find the RPF interface towards the RP.
<b>Route Metric Pref</b>	The metric preference of the route used to find the RPF interface towards the RP.
<b>Route Metric</b>	The routing metric of the route used to find the RPF interface towards the RP.
<b>Interface Name</b>	The interface name that corresponds to the ifIndex.
<b>Local Membership</b>	Whether the local router has (*,G) local membership on this interface.
<b>Join Prune State</b>	The state resulting from (*,G) Join/Prune messages received on this interface.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Prune Pending Timer</b>	The time remaining before the local router acts on a (*,G) Prune message received on this interface, during which the router is waiting to see whether another downstream router will override the Prune message.
<b>Join Expiry Timer</b>	The time remaining before (*,G) Join state for this interface expires.
<b>Assert State</b>	The (*,G) Assert state for this interface. The possible values are No Info, Winner or Loser.
<b>Assert Timer</b>	If Assert State is 'Winner', this is the time remaining before the local router next sends a (*,G) Assert message on this interface. If the Assert State is 'Loser', this is the time remaining before the (*,G) assert state expires.
<b>Assert Winner Address</b>	If the Assert State is 'Loser', this is the address of the assert winner.
<b>Assert Winner Metric Pref</b>	If the Assert State is 'Loser', this is the metric preference of the route to the RP advertised by the assert winner; otherwise, this is zero.
<b>Assert Winner Metric</b>	If the Assert State is 'Loser', this is the routing metric of the route to the RP advertised by the assert winner; otherwise, this is zero.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

N/A

**MIB Objects**

alaPimStarGTable

```

alaPimStarGGrpAddress
alaPimStarGRPAddress
alaPimStarGRPFIfIndex
alaPimStarGUpstreamNeighbor
alaPimStarGUpTime
alaPimStarGPimModeOrigin
alaPimStarGUpstreamJoinState
alaPimStarGUpstreamJoinTimer
alaPimStarGRPFNextHop
alaPimStarGRPFRouteProtocol
alaPimStarGRPFRouteAddress
alaPimStarGRPFRoutePrefixLength
alaPimStarGRPFRouteMetricPref
alaPimStarGRPFRouteMetric

```

alaPimStarGITable

```

alaPimStarGIIfIndex
alaPimStarGILocalMembership
alaPimStarGIJoinPruneState
alaPimStarGIPrunePendingTimer
alaPimStarGIPrunePendingTimer
alaPimStarGIAssertState
alaPimStarGIAssertTimer
alaPimStarGIAssertWinnerAddress
alaPimStarGIAssertWinnerAddress

```

alaPimStarGIAssertWinnerMetric

---

## show ipv6 pim sgroute

Displays all (S,G) state that the IPv6 PIM has.

**show ipv6 pim sgroute** [*source\_address* *group\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*source\_address*                    The IPv6 address for a specific multicast source.

*group\_address*                    A IPv6 multicast address.

### Defaults

By default, entire (S,G) routing table is displayed. To view the detailed information for a particular (S,G) entry, use the *source\_address* and *group\_address* associated with that entry.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When the *source\_address* and *group\_address* is specified in the command line, the detailed information displayed also includes the detailed state of every outgoing interface.
- If an IPv6 address is not specified, the current PIM status for all multicast route entries are displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 pim sgroute
```

```
Legend: Flags: D = Dense, S = Sparse, s = SSM Group,
           L = Local, R = RPT, T = SPT, F = Register,
           P = Pruned, O = Originator
```

```
Total 1 (S,G)
```

Source Address	Group Address	RPF Interface	UpTime	Flags
8ffe::3	ff0e::7		00h:01m:34s	SR

```
-> show ipv6 pim sgroute 8ffe::3 ff0e::7
(8ffe::3,ff0e::7)
```

```
UpTime                    = 00h:01m:40s
PIM Mode                  = ASM,
Upstream Join State      = Not Joined,
Upstream RPT State       = Not Pruned,
Upstream Join Timer      = 00h:00m:00s,
Upstream Neighbor       = none,
SPT Bit                   = False,
DR Register State        = No Info,
DR Register Stop Timer   = 00h:00m:00s,
Interface Specific State:
```

```

vlan-3
  UpTime                = 00h:01m:40s,
  Local Membership      = False,
  Join/Prune State      = No Info,
  RPT State              = No Info,
  Prune Pending Timer    = 00h:00m:00s,
  Join Expiry Timer      = 00h:00m:00s,
  Assert State          = No Info,
  Assert Timer           = 00h:00m:00s,
vlan-4
  UpTime                = 00h:00m:00s,
  Local Membership      = False,
  Join/Prune State      = No Info,
  RPT State              = No Info,
  Prune Pending Timer    = 00h:00m:00s,
  Join Expiry Timer      = 00h:00m:00s,
  Assert State          = No Info,
  Assert Timer           = 00h:00m:00s,
vlan-5
  UpTime                = 00h:00m:00s,
  Local Membership      = False,
  Join/Prune State      = No Info,
  RPT State              = No Info,
  Prune Pending Timer    = 00h:00m:00s,
  Join Expiry Timer      = 00h:00m:00s,
  Assert State          = No Info,
  Assert Timer           = 00h:00m:00s,

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Source-address</b>	The IPv6 Source address.
<b>Group-address</b>	The IPv6 Multicast Group Address.
<b>RPF Interface</b>	The RPF interface towards the RP. The ifIndex is converted to the if-name for the display.
<b>Upstream Neighbor</b>	The primary address of the neighbor on the RPF Interface that the local router is sending periodic (S,G) join messages to.
<b>UpTime</b>	The time since this entry was created.
<b>Flags</b>	Flags indicating SPTBit, Prune State, Join State, etc.
<b>Pim Mode</b>	Whether the Group Address is SSM, ASM or DM.
<b>Upstream Join State</b>	Whether the local router should join the SPT for the source and group represented by this entry.
<b>Upstream Join Timer</b>	The time remaining before the local router next sends a periodic (S,G) Join message.
<b>RPF Next Hop</b>	The address of the RPF next hop towards the source.
<b>RPF Route Protocol</b>	The routing mechanism through which the route used to find the RPF Interface towards the source was learned.
<b>RPF Route Address/Prefix Length</b>	The IP address which when combined with the Route Prefix length identifies the route used to find the RPF interface towards the source.
<b>RPF Route Metric Pref</b>	The metric preference of the route used to find the RPF interface towards the source.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>RPF Route Metric</b>	The metric preference of the route used to find the RPF interface towards the source.
<b>DR Register State</b>	Whether the local router should encapsulate (S,G) data packets in Register messages and send them to the RP. The possible values include No Info, Join, Join Pending, or Prune.
<b>DR Register Stop Timer</b>	The value of the Register Stop Timer. If the Register State is 'prune', this is the time remaining before the local router sends a Null-Register message to the RP. If the State is 'joinPending', this is the time remaining before the local router resumes encapsulating data packets and sending them to the RP.
<b>Upstream Prune State</b>	Whether the local router has pruned itself from the tree. This is only used by PIM-DM. The possible values include forwarding, Ack Pending, or Pruned.
<b>Upstream Prune Limit Timer</b>	The time remaining before the local router may send a (S,G) prune message on alaPimSGRPFifIndex. This is only used by PIM-DM.
<b>Originator State</b>	Whether this router is an originator for the (S,G) message flow. This is only used by PIM-DM. The possible values include Not Originator or Originator.
<b>Source Active Timer</b>	If this router is the Originator, this is the time remaining before the local router reverts to notOriginator state. Otherwise, this is zero. This is only used by PIM-DM.
<b>State Refresh Timer</b>	If Originator state is 'originator', this is the time remaining before the local router sends a State Refresh Message. Otherwise, this is zero. This is only used by PIM-DM.
<b>Interface Name</b>	The interface name corresponding to the ifIndex that corresponds to this entry.
<b>Uptime</b>	The time since this entry was created.
<b>Local Membership</b>	Whether the local router has (S,G) local membership on this interface.
<b>Join Prune State</b>	The state resulting from (S,G) Join/Prune messages received on this interface. The possible values include No Info, Join, or Prune Pending.
<b>Prune Pending Timer</b>	The time remaining before the local router acts on an (S,G) Prune message received on this interface, during which the router is waiting to see whether another downstream router will override the Prune message.
<b>Join Expiry Timer</b>	The time remaining before (S,G) Join state for this interface expires.
<b>Assert State</b>	The (S,G) Assert state for this interface. The possible values include No Info, Winner, or Loser.
<b>Assert Timer</b>	If Assert State is Winner, this is the time remaining before the local router sends a (S,G) Assert message on this interface. If the Assert State is Loser, this is the time remaining before the (S,G) Assert state expires.
<b>Assert Winner</b>	If the Assert State is Loser, this is the address of the assert winner.
<b>Assert Winner Metric Pref</b>	If the Assert State is Loser, this is the metric preference of the route to the source advertised by the assert winner.
<b>Assert Winner Metric Metric</b>	If the Assert State is Loser, this is the routing metric of the route to the source advertised by the assert winner.

---



## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

N/A

## MIB Objects

alaPimSGTable

- alaPimSGSrcAddress
- alaPimSGGrpAddress
- alaPimSGRPFIfIndex
- alaPimSGUpstreamNeighbor
- alaPimSGUpTime
- alaPimSGSPTBit
- alaPimSGUpstreamPruneState
- alaPimSGUpstreamJoinState
- alaPimSGPimMode
- alaPimSGUpstreamJoinState
- alaPimSGUpstreamJoinTimer
- alaPimSGRPFNextHop
- alaPimSGRPFRouteProtocol
- alaPimSGRPFRouteAddress
- alaPimSGRPFRoutePrefixLength
- alaPimSGRPFRouteMetricPref
- alaPimSGRPFRouteMetric
- alaPimSGDRRegisterState
- alaPimSGDRRegisterStopTimer
- alaPimSGUpstreamPruneState
- alaPimSGUpstreamPruneLimitTimer
- alaPimSGOriginatorState
- alaPimSGSourceActiveTimer
- alaPimSGStateRefreshTimer

alaPimSGITable

- alaPimSGIIfIndex
- alaPimSGIUpTime
- alaPimSGILocalMembership
- alaPimSGIJoinPruneState
- alaPimSGIPrunePendingTimer
- alaPimSGIJoinExpiryTimer
- alaPimSGIAssertState
- alaPimSGIAssertTimer
- alaPimSGIAssertWinnerAddress
- alaPimSGIAssertWinnerMetricPref
- alaPimSGIAssertWinnerMetric

---



# 30 Multicast Routing Commands

This chapter describes multicast routing commands. Multicast routing is used in conjunction with IP Multicast Switching (IPMS). IPMS can operate either with or without multicast routing. However, for multicast routing to function, IPMS must be configured.

Multicast uses Class D IP addresses in the range 224.0.0.0 to 239.255.255.255. Addresses in the range 239.0.0.0 to 239.255.255.255 are reserved for boundaries, which are used to prevent multicast traffic from being forwarded on a VLAN group or network.

IP multicast routing is a way of controlling multicast traffic across networks. The multicast router discovers which networks want to receive multicast traffic by sending out Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) queries and receiving IGMP reports from attached networks. The IGMP reports signal that users want to join or leave a multicast group. If there is more than one multicast router in the network, the router with the lowest IP address is elected the querier router, which is responsible for querying the subnetwork for group members.

The current release also provides support for IPv6 multicast addresses. In the IPv6 addressing scheme, multicast addresses begin with the prefix ff00::/8. Similar to IPv6 unicast addresses, IPv6 multicast addresses also have different scopes depending on their prefix, though the range of possible scopes is different.

Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) is the protocol used by an IPv6 router to discover the nodes which request multicast packets on its directly attached links and the multicast addresses that are of interest to those neighboring nodes. MLD is derived from version 2 of IPv4's Internet Group Management Protocol, IGMPv2. MLD uses ICMPv6 message types, rather than IGMP message types.

MIB information for the multicast routing commands is as follows:

*Filename:* ALCATEL-IND1-IPMRM-MIB.mib  
*Module:* alcatelIND1IPMRMMIB

*Filename:* IPMCAST-MIB.mib  
*Module:* IpMcastMib

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

**ip mroute-boundary**  
**ip mroute interface ttl**  
**ip mroute mbr**  
**show ip mroute-boundary**  
**show ip mroute**  
**show ip mroute interface**  
**show ip mroute-nexthop**  
**show ip mroute mbr**  
**ipv6 mroute interface ttl**  
**show ipv6 mroute**  
**show ipv6 mroute interface**  
**show ipv6 mroute-nexthop**

---

## ip mroute-boundary

Adds or deletes scoped multicast address boundaries for a router interface. When a user on the specified interface joins the multicast group as defined by the scoped address—plus the mask length—all multicast traffic will stop being forwarded on that interface. This provides a mechanism for the end user to control multicast traffic from the network.

Refer to the “Configuring Multicast Address Boundaries” chapter in the applicable *OmniSwitch Advanced Routing Guide* for detailed information.

**ip mroute-boundary** *if\_name scoped\_address mask*

**no ip mroute-boundary** *if\_name scoped\_address mask*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>if_name</i>	The interface name on which the boundary is being assigned.
<i>scoped_address</i>	A scoped multicast address identifying the group range for the boundary. Scoped addresses may range from 239.0.0.0–239.255.255.255.
<i>mask</i>	A corresponding Class A, B, or C mask address (e.g., 255.0.0.0).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the scoped multicast address boundaries for a router interface.

### Examples

```
-> ip mroute-boundary vlan-2 239.0.0.0 255.0.0.0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**show ip mroute-boundary** Displays scoped multicast address boundaries for the switch’s router interfaces.

**MIB Objects**

IpMRouteBoundaryTable

ipMRouteBoundaryIfIndex

ipMRouteBoundaryAddress

ipMRouteBoundaryAddressMask

ipMRouteBoundaryStatus

---

## ip mroute interface ttl

Specifies a multicast datagram Time to Live (TTL) threshold for an existing router interface. IP multicast datagrams with a TTL value lower than the specified TTL threshold value will not be forwarded out of the interface.

**ip mroute interface** *if\_name* **ttl** *threshold*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>if_name</i>	The interface name that has one of the Multicast routing protocols running (either DVMRP or PIM).
<i>threshold</i>	The TTL threshold value. Values may range from 0–255. The default value of 0 allows all multicast packets to be forwarded out of the interface.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>threshold</i>	0

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ip mroute interface vlan-1 ttl 255
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ip mroute interface](#) Displays IP multicast interface information.

### MIB Objects

```
alaIpMcastInterfaceTable  
  alaIpMcastInterfaceIfIndex  
  alaIpMcastInterfaceTtl
```

---

## ip mroute mbr

Configures the switch to serve as a Multicast Border Router (MBR) that will provide interoperability between DVMRP and PIM domains.

**ip mroute mbr admin-state {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables MBR functionality on the switch.
<b>disable</b>	Disables MBR functionality on the switch.

### Defaults

MBR functionality is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- To configure the switch to operate as an MBR, first configure the DVMRP and PIM protocols for the switch then enable MBR functionality.
- The MBR functionality operationally enabled only when there is at least one PIM interface and one DVMRP interface enabled and both interfaces are operationally active on the switch.
- The MBR feature only supports interoperability between DVMRP and PIM (includes PIM-DM and PIM-SM) domains; no other routing protocols are supported.
- The following is *not* supported by the MBR feature in the current release:
  - > PIM-SSM
  - > Interoperability between multiple PIM domains
  - > IPv6 (only IPv4)

### Examples

```
-> ip mroute mbr admin-state enable
-> ip mroute mbr admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.



**Related Commands**

**show ip mroute mbr** Displays MBR configuration information.

**MIB Objects**

alaIpmrmMbrStatus

---

## ipv6 mroute interface ttl

Specifies a multicast datagram Time to Live (TTL) threshold for an existing IPv6 interface. Any IP multicast datagrams with a TTL value lower than the specified TTL threshold value will not be forwarded out of the interface.

**ipv6 mroute interface** *if\_name* **ttl** *threshold*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>if_name</i>	The name of the IPv6 interface.
<i>threshold</i>	The TTL threshold value. Values may range from 0–255. The default value of 0 allows all multicast packets to be forwarded out of the interface.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>threshold</i>	0

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 mroute interface vlan-1 ttl 255
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ipv6 mroute interface](#) Displays IPv6 multicast interface information.

### MIB Objects

```
alaIpMcastInterfaceTable  
  alaIpMcastInterfaceIfIndex  
  alaIpMcastInterfaceTtl
```

---

## show ip mroute-boundary

Displays scoped multicast address boundaries for the switch's router interfaces.

**show ip mroute-boundary**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip mroute-boundary
```

```
Interface Name  Interface Address  Boundary Address
-----+-----+-----
vlan-4          214.0.0.7          239.1.1.1/32
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Interface Name</b>	The name of the interface on which the boundary is assigned. Packets with a destination address in the associated address/mask range will not be forwarded from this interface.
<b>Interface Address</b>	The IP address of this interface where the boundary is assigned.
<b>Boundary Address</b>	The scoped multicast address that, when combined with the boundary mask, identifies the scoped boundary range. The boundary's subnet mask is shown using the CIDR prefix length: 255.0.0.0 equals /8; 255.255.0.0 equals /16; 255.255.255.0 equals /24.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- ip mroute-boundary** Adds or deletes a router's scoped multicast address boundaries.
- show ip mroute interface** Displays IP multicast interface information.

## MIB Objects

IpMRouteBoundaryTable  
  ipMRouteBoundaryIfIndex  
  ipMRouteBoundaryAddress  
  ipMRouteBoundaryAddressMask  
  ipMRouteBoundaryStatus

---

## show ip mroute

Displays multicast routing information for IP datagrams sent by particular sources to the IP multicast groups known to this router.

**show ip mroute**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

-> show ip mroute

```
Total 2 Mroutes
Group Address      Src Address      Upstream Nbr      Route Address      Proto
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
225.0.0.0          214.0.0.2/32    0.0.0.0           214.0.0.0/24      PIM-SM
225.0.0.1          214.0.0.2/32    0.0.0.0           214.0.0.0/24      PIM-DM
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Group Address</b>	The IP multicast group address for this entry.
<b>Src Address</b>	The network address which identifies the source for this entry.
<b>Upstream Nbr</b>	The address of the upstream neighbor from which IP datagrams from these sources to this multicast address are received.
<b>Route Address</b>	The address portion of the route used to find the upstream or parent interface for this multicast forwarding entry.
<b>Proto</b>	The multicast routing protocol through which this multicast forwarding entry was learned (i.e., DVMRP, PIM-SM or PIM-DM).

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show ip mroute interface**

Displays IP multicast interface information.

**show ip mroute-next-hop**

Displays IP next-hop information on outgoing interfaces for routing IP multicast datagrams.

## MIB Objects

alaIpMcastRouteTable

alaIpMcastRouteGroup

alaIpMcastRouteSource

alaIpMcastRouteInIfIndex

alaIpMcastRouteUpstreamNeighbor

alaIpMcastRouteRtAddress

alaIpMcastRouteRtPrefixLength

alaIpMcastRouteProtocol

---

## show ipv6 mroute

Displays multicast routing information for IPv6 datagrams sent by particular sources to the IPv6 multicast groups known to this router.

**show ipv6 mroute**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 mroute
Total 2 Mroutes
Group Address Source Address Interface Upstream Neighbor Route Addr/Prefix Len
Proto
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
ff06:7777::1 2600::7      vlan-30  fe80::2d0:95ff:feac:a537 2600::/64
PIM-SM
ff06:7777::2 2600::7      vlan-30  fe80::2d0:95ff:feac:a537 2600::/64
PIM-SM
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Group Address</b>	The IPv6 multicast group address for this entry.
<b>Source Address</b>	The IPv6 multicast address, which identifies the source for this entry.
<b>Interface</b>	The name of the IPv6 interface on which the datagrams sent by these sources to this IPv6 multicast address are received.
<b>Upstream Neighbor</b>	The IPv6 address of the upstream neighbor from which the datagrams from these sources to this multicast address are received.
<b>Route Addr/Prefix len</b>	The IPv6 address portion of the route used to find the upstream or parent interface for this IPv6 multicast forwarding entry.
<b>Proto</b>	The IPv6 multicast routing protocol through which this IPv6 multicast forwarding entry was learned.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show ipv6 mroute interface**

Displays IPv6 multicast interface information.

**show ipv6 mroute-next-hop**

Displays IPv6 next-hop information on outgoing interfaces for routing IPv6 multicast datagrams.

## MIB Objects

alaIpMcastRouteTable

alaIpMcastRouteGroup

alaIpMcastRouteSource

alaIpMcastRouteInIfIndex

alaIpMcastRouteUpstreamNeighbor

alaIpMcastRouteRtAddress

alaIpMcastRouteRtPrefixLength

alaIpMcastRouteProtocol

---



## show ip mroute interface

Displays IP multicast interface information.

**show ip mroute interface** [*interface\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name*                      The name of the interface.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Not specifying an interface name displays all known IP multicast interfaces information.

### Examples

-> show ip mroute interface

Interface Name	IP Address	TTL	Multicast Protocol
vlan-4	214.0.0.7	0	PIM
vlan-26	172.21.63.7	0	PIM
vlan-11	212.61.11.7	0	PIM

### output definitions

---

<b>Interface Name</b>	The name configured for the interface.
<b>IP Address</b>	The IP address of this interface entry.
<b>TTL</b>	The datagram TTL threshold for the interface. Any IP multicast datagrams with a TTL less than the threshold displayed in the table will not be forwarded out of the interface. The default value, 0, specifies that <i>all</i> multicast packets are forwarded out of the interface.
<b>Multicast Protocol</b>	The multicast routing protocol currently running on this interface. Options include DVMRP and PIM.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ip mroute**

Displays multicast routing information for IP datagrams sent by particular sources to the IP multicast groups known to this router.

### **show ip mroute-next-hop**

Displays IP next-hop information on outgoing interfaces for routing IP multicast datagrams.

## MIB Objects

alaIpMcastInterfaceTable

  alaIpMcastInterfaceIfIndex

  alaIpMcastInterfaceTtl

  alaIpMcastInterfaceProtocol

---

## show ipv6 mroute interface

Displays IPv6 multicast interface information.

**show ipv6 mroute interface** *{interface\_name}*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*interface\_name*                      The name of the interface.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Not specifying an interface name displays all known IPv6 multicast interfaces information.

### Examples

-> show ipv6 mroute interface

Interface Name	IP Address	TTL	Multicast Protocol
vlan-4	2000::1	0	PIM
vlan-26	2000::2	0	PIM
vlan-11	2000::3	0	PIM

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Interface Name</b>	The name configured for the IPv6 interface.
<b>IP Address</b>	The IPv6 address of this interface entry.
<b>TTL</b>	The datagram TTL threshold for the interface. Any IPv6 multicast datagrams with a TTL less than the threshold displayed in the table will not be forwarded out of the interface. The default value, 0, specifies that <i>all</i> multicast packets are forwarded out of the interface.
<b>Multicast Protocol</b>	The multicast routing protocol currently running on this interface. Options include DVMRP and PIM.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ipv6 mroute**

Displays multicast routing information for IPv6 datagrams sent by particular sources to the IPv6 multicast groups known to this router.

### **show ipv6 mroute-nexthop**

Displays IPv6 next-hop information on outgoing interfaces for routing IPv6 multicast datagrams.

## MIB Objects

alaIpMcastInterfaceTable

  alaIpMcastInterfaceIfIndex

  alaIpMcastInterfaceTtl

  alaIpMcastInterfaceProtocol

---

## show ip mroute-nexthop

Displays next-hop information on outgoing interfaces for routing IP multicast datagrams.

**show ip mroute-nexthop**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ip mroute-nexthop
```

Total 10 Nexthops

Group Address	Src Address	Interface Name	Next Hop Address	Protocol
225.0.0.0	214.0.0.2/32	vlan-26	225.0.0.0	PIM-SM
225.0.0.1	214.0.0.2/32	vlan-26	225.0.0.1	PIM-SM
225.0.0.2	214.0.0.2/32	vlan-26	225.0.0.2	PIM-SM
225.0.0.3	214.0.0.2/32	vlan-26	225.0.0.3	PIM-SM
225.0.0.4	214.0.0.2/32	vlan-26	225.0.0.4	PIM-SM
225.0.0.5	214.0.0.2/32	vlan-26	225.0.0.5	PIM-SM
225.0.0.6	214.0.0.2/32	vlan-26	225.0.0.6	PIM-SM
225.0.0.7	214.0.0.2/32	vlan-26	225.0.0.7	PIM-SM
225.0.0.8	214.0.0.2/32	vlan-26	225.0.0.8	PIM-SM
225.0.0.9	214.0.0.2/32	vlan-26	225.0.0.9	PIM-SM

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Group Address</b>	The IP multicast group address for this entry.
<b>Src Address</b>	The network address, which identifies the source for this entry.
<b>Interface Name</b>	Generally, this is the name configured for the interface.
<b>Next Hop Address</b>	The address of the next-hop that is specific to this entry.
<b>Protocol</b>	The routing protocol by which this next-hop was learned (i.e., DVMRP or PIM-SM).

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">show ip mroute</a>           | Displays multicast routing information for IP datagrams sent by particular sources to the IP multicast groups known to this router. |
| <a href="#">show ip mroute interface</a> | Displays IP multicast interface information.  |

## MIB Objects

```
alaIpMcastRouteNextHopTable
  alaIpMcastRouteNextHopGroup
  alaIpMcastRouteNextHopSource
  alaIpMcastRouteNextHopIfIndex
  alaIpMcastRouteNextHopAddress
  alaIpMcastRouteNextHopProtocol
```

---

## show ipv6 mroute-nexthop

Displays IPv6 next-hop information on outgoing interfaces for routing IPv6 multicast datagrams.

**show ipv6 mroute-nexthop**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ipv6 mroute-nexthop
```

```
Total 2 Nexthops
```

Group Address	Source Address	Interface	Next Hop Address	Protocol
ff06:7777::1	2600::7	vlan-40	ff06:7777::1	PIM-SM
ff06:7777::2	2600::7	vlan-40	ff06:7777::2	PIM-SM

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Group Address</b>	The IPv6 multicast group address for this entry.
<b>Src Address</b>	The IPv6 multicast address, which identifies the source for this entry.
<b>Interface Name</b>	The name of the IPv6 interface on which the datagrams sent by these sources to this IPv6 multicast address are received.
<b>Next Hop Address</b>	The IPv6 address of the next-hop that is specific to this entry.
<b>Protocol</b>	The IPv6 multicast routing protocol by which this IPv6 multicast forwarding entry was learned.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- [show ipv6 mroute](#) Displays multicast routing information for IPv6 datagrams sent by particular sources to the IPv6 multicast groups known to this router.
- [show ipv6 mroute interface](#) Displays IPv6 multicast interface information.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaIpMcastRouteNextHopTable  
  alaIpMcastRouteNextHopGroup  
  alaIpMcastRouteNextHopSource  
  alaIpMcastRouteNextHopIfIndex  
  alaIpMcastRouteNextHopAddress  
  alaIpMcastRouteNextHopProtocol
```

---



## show ip mroute mbr

Displays the MBR status for the switch.

```
show ip mroute mbr
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The MBR feature only supports interoperability between DVMRP and PIM. Both of these multicast protocols must be configured and operationally active on the switch.

### Examples

```
-> show ip mroute mbr
MBR Status                = enabled,
Protocols Registered      = DVMRP PIM
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>MBR Status</b>	The administrative status ( <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> ) of MBR functionality on the switch.
<b>Protocols Registered</b>	The operationally active multicast protocols ( <b>DVMRP</b> , <b>PIM</b> ) to which MBR functionality is applied.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ip mroute mbr](#) Configures the administrative status of Multicast Border Router functionality.

### MIB Objects

```
alaIpMrMGlobalConfig
  alaIpMrMBrStatus
  alaIpMrMBrProtocolApps
```

---



# 31 QoS Commands

Alcatel-Lucent's QoS software provides a way to manipulate flows coming through the switch based on user-configured policies. The flow manipulation (generally referred to as *Quality of Service* or *QoS*) may be as simple as allowing/denying traffic, or as complicated as remapping 802.1p bits from a Layer 2 network to ToS values in a Layer 3 network.

This chapter provides information about configuring QoS global and port parameters through the Command Line Interface (CLI). Refer to [Chapter 44, "QoS Policy Commands,"](#) for information about commands used to configure QoS policy rules.

MIB information for the QoS commands is as follows:

*Filename:* ALCATEL-IND1-QOS-MIB\_mib  
*Module* alaQoS MIB

*Filename:* ALCATEL-IND1-VIRTUAL-FLOW-CONTROL-MIB\_mib  
*Module* alcatelIND1VfcMIB

---

**Important Note.** Some of the commands listed here are not currently supported on one or more platforms. See command descriptions in this chapter and check release notes for information about commands that are not supported.

---

The QoS commands are listed here:

---

<b>Global commands</b>	<b>qos</b> <b>qos trust-ports</b> <b>qos forward log</b> <b>qos log console</b> <b>qos log lines</b> <b>qos log level</b> <b>qos stats interval</b> <b>qos phones</b> <b>qos user-port</b> <b>qos dei</b> <b>debug qos</b> <b>debug qos internal</b> <b>clear qos log</b> <b>qos apply</b> <b>qos revert</b> <b>qos flush</b> <b>qos reset</b> <b>qos stats reset</b> <b>show qos slice</b> <b>show qos log</b> <b>show qos config</b> <b>show qos statistics</b>
------------------------	--

---

---

<b>Port and Slice commands</b>	<code>qos port</code> <code>qos port reset</code> <code>qos port trusted</code> <code>qos port maximum egress-bandwidth</code> <code>qos port maximum ingress-bandwidth</code> <code>qos port default 802.1p</code> <code>qos port default dscp</code> <code>qos port default classification</code> <code>qos port dei</code> <code>show qos port</code>
<b>Queue Management commands</b>	<code>qos qsi qsp</code> <code>qos qsi wred</code> <code>qos qsi stats</code> <code>show qos qsi summary</code> <code>show qos qsp</code> <code>show qos wrp</code> <code>show qos qsi</code> <code>show qos qsi stats</code> <code>show qos qsi wred-stats</code> <code>clear qos qsi stats</code>
<b>Data Center Bridging commands</b>	<code>qos qsp dcb import</code> <code>qos qsp dcb tc</code> <code>qos qsp dcb tc-numbering</code> <code>qos qsi qsp dcb</code> <code>qos qsi dcb dcbx version</code> <code>qos qsi dcb dcbx admin-state</code> <code>qos qsi dcb dcbx ets</code> <code>qos qsi dcb dcbx pfc</code> <code>show qos qsi summary</code> <code>show qos qsp dcb</code> <code>show qos qsi dcb dcbx</code> <code>show qos qsi dcb ets</code> <code>show qos qsi dcbx pfc</code> <code>show qos pfc-lossless-usage</code> <code>show qos qsi dcb pfc stats</code> <code>show qos qsi stats</code> <code>clear qos qsi stats</code> <code>clear qos qsi dcb pfc stats</code>

---

## qos

Enables or disables QoS. This section describes the base command with a single required option (**enable** or **disable**).

In lieu of this option, the base command (**qos**) may be used with other keywords to set up global QoS configuration. These keywords are listed here and described as separate commands later in this chapter. In addition, some keywords have a **no** form to remove the parameter or return it to its default.

```
qos {enable | disable}
    [trust-ports]
    [forward log]
    [log console]
    [log lines lines]
    [log level level]
    [stats interval seconds]
    [phones [priority priority_value | trusted]]
    [user-port {filter | shutdown} {spoof | bgp | bpdu | rip | ospf | vrrp | dvmrp | pim | isis | dhcpserver
    | dns-reply}]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables QoS. The QoS software in the switch classifies flows coming into the switch to attempt to match them to QoS policies. If a match is found, the policy parameters are applied to the flow. The <b>enable</b> setting may be used alone or in conjunction with optional command keywords.
<b>disable</b>	Disables QoS. Flows coming into the switch are not matched to policies. The <b>disable</b> setting cannot be used with any other command keyword.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	enable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When QoS is disabled, flows coming into the switch are classified but not matched to a policy. Traffic is treated as best effort and assigned to default queues.
- The command keywords may be used with or without **enable**; these keywords cannot be used with **disable**.

### Examples

```
-> qos enable default disposition deny
```

```
-> qos disable  
-> qos enable
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy rule</a>	Configures a policy rule on the switch.
<a href="#">show policy rule</a>	Displays information for policy rules configured on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConfigTable  
  alaQoSConfigEnable  
  alaQoSConfigTrustedPorts  
  alaQoSConfigForwardLog  
  alaQoSConfigLogLines  
  alaQoSConfigLogLevel  
  alaQoSConfigLogConsolealaQoSConfigStatsInterval  
  alaQoSConfigAutoPhones  
  alaQoSConfigUserportFilter  
  alaQoSConfigAppliedUserportFilter  
  alaQoSConfigUserportShutdown  
  alaQoSConfigAppliedUserportShutdown
```

---

## qos trust-ports

Configures the global trust mode for QoS ports. Trusted ports can accept 802.1p and ToS/DSCP values in incoming packets; untrusted ports will set any 802.1p or ToS/DSCP values to zero in incoming packets, unless a default 802.1p or ToS/DSCP value is configured.

Any port configured through the **qos port** command will automatically be added in the trust mode specified by this command. See [page 31-32](#) for more information about this command.

**qos trust-ports**

**qos no trust-ports**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

By default, all ports are untrusted.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **qos ports trusted** command to override the default for a particular port.
- The setting only applies to ports with incoming traffic.
- Any port configured for 802.1Q tagging is always trusted regardless of the global setting.
- Mobile ports are always trusted regardless of the global setting.
- Use the **qos port default 802.1p** or **qos port default dscp** commands to specify that a value other than zero should be applied to the incoming packets. Note that this value is overridden if a policy exists that specifies a different value for such packets.

### Examples

```
-> qos trust-ports  
-> qos no trust-ports
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands****qos port**

Configures a physical port for QoS.

**qos port trusted**

Configures whether or not a particular port is trusted or untrusted.

**show qos port**

Displays information about QoS ports.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConfigTable

    alaQoSConfigTrustedPorts

---



## qos forward log

Enables the QoS software in the switch to send events to the policy server software in the switch in real time. The policy server software may then be polled by an NMS application for logged events.

**qos forward log**

**qos no forward log**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

By default, logged events are not sent to the policy server software in the switch.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

An NMS application may query the Policy Manager in the switch for logged events. Use the **qos forward log** command to forward each event as it happens.

### Examples

```
-> qos forward log
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos log lines</a>	Configures the number of lines in the QoS log.
<a href="#">show qos log</a>	Displays the log of QoS events.

### MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConfigTable  
  alaQoSConfigForwardLog
```

---

## qos log console

Sends QoS log messages to the switch logging utility, which is an event logging application available on the OmniSwitch. The configuration of the switch logging utility determines if QoS messages are sent to a log file in the switch's flash file system, displayed on the switch console, or sent to a remote syslog server.

**qos log console**

**qos no log console**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

QoS log messages are not sent to the switch logging utility by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- To display QoS log events as they happen on an output console attached to the switch, configure the switch logging utility to output events to the console. This is done using the **swlog output** command.
- The entire log may be viewed at any time using the **show qos log** command.

### Examples

```
-> qos log console  
-> qos no log console
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[qos log lines](#)

Configures the number of lines in the QoS log.

[swlog output](#)

Enables or disables switch logging output to the console, file, or data socket (remote session).

[swlog output](#)

Displays the log of QoS events.

### MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConfigTable  
  alaQoSConfigLogConsole
```

---

## qos log lines

Configures the number of lines in the QoS log.

**qos log lines** *lines*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*lines* The number of lines included in the QoS log. A value of zero turns off logging to the console. The range is 0–512.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>lines</i>	10000

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- To turn off logging, enter 0 for the number of log lines. (Note that error messages will still be logged.)
- If you change the number of log lines, you may clear all messages in the QoS log. To avoid clearing all messages in the log, enter the **qos log lines** command in the **boot.cfg** file. The log length will be changed at the next reboot.

### Examples

```
-> qos log lines 5  
-> qos log lines 0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show qos log](#) Displays the log of QoS events.

### MIB Objects

alaQoSConfigTable  
alaQoSConfigLogLines

---

## qos log level

Configures the level of log detail.

**qos log level** *level*

**qos no log level**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*level* The level of log detail, in the range from 1 (least detail) to 8 (most detail).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>level</i>	5

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **qos debug** command to change the type of debugging messages that are logged. The **qos log level** command configures the level of detail for these messages.
- If the **qos debug** command is not configured to log any kind of information (this is the default), the **qos log level** command has no effect.
- To log fatal errors only, set the log level to 0.
- Note that a high log level value will impact the performance of the switch.

### Examples

```
-> qos log level 4  
-> qos log level 0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands****qos log lines**

Configures the number of lines in the QoS log.

**show qos log**

Displays the log of QoS events.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConfigTable

    alaQoSConfigLogLevel

---

## qos stats interval

Configures how often the switch polls network interfaces for statistics about QoS events.

**qos stats interval** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds*

The number of seconds before the switch polls network interfaces for statistics. The range is 1–3600.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	60

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Change the statistics interval to a smaller interval if you want to monitor QoS events.
- Change the statistics interval to a larger interval if you want to free some switch memory.

### Examples

```
-> qos stats interval 30
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show qos statistics](#)

Displays statistics about the QoS configuration.

### MIB Objects

alaQoSConfigTable

alaQoSConfigStatsInterval

---

## qos phones

Enables or disables the automatic prioritization of IP phone traffic.

**qos phones** [*priority* *priority\_value* | **trusted**]

**qos no phones**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*priority\_value*                      The priority given to scheduling traffic on the output port. Values range from 0 (lowest) to 7 (highest).

**trusted**                                Trusts IP phone traffic; priority value of the IP phone packet is used.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>priority_value</i>   <b>trusted</b>	trusted

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable automatic prioritization of IP phone traffic.
- IP phone traffic is identified by examining the source MAC address of the packet received on the port. If the source MAC falls within one of the following ranges, the QoS IP phone priority is automatically assigned to the MAC:  
 00-80-9F-54-xx-xx to 00-80-9F-64-xx-xx  
 00-80-9F-66-xx-xx to 00-80-9F-6F-xx-xx.
- To automatically apply the QoS IP phone priority to other, non-IP phone traffic, add the source MAC addresses of such traffic to the QoS “alaPhone” group.
- When automatic prioritization of IP phone traffic is enabled, QoS policies that specify priority are not applied to the IP phone traffic. Other QoS policies, however, are applied to this type of traffic as usual.

### Examples

```
-> qos phones priority 7
-> qos phones trusted
-> qos no phones
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands****show qos config**

Displays the QoS configuration for the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConfigTable

    alaQoSConfigAutoPhones

---



## qos user-port

Configures the option to filter packets or administratively disable a port when the specified type of traffic is received on a port that is a member of the pre-defined UserPorts group.

```
qos user-port {filter | shutdown} {spoof | bgp | bpdu | rip | ospf | vrrp | dvmrp | pim | isis | dhcp-server | dns-reply}
```

```
qos no user-port {filter | shutdown}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>filter</b>	Filters the specified type of traffic when it is received on UserPort ports.
<b>shutdown</b>	Administratively disables UserPort ports that receive the specified type of traffic.
<b>spoof</b>	Detects IP spoofing. The source IP address of a packet ingressing on a user port is compared to the subnet of the VLAN for the user port; the packet is dropped if these two items do not match. Also applies to ARP packets.
<b>bgp</b>	Filters only BGP protocol packets from a TCP session that was not originated by the same switch that has this filter configured.
<b>bpdu</b>	Filters conventional Spanning Tree BPDU (destination MAC address 0x0180c2:000000) packets and GVRP (destination MAC address 0x0180c2:000021) packets.
<b>rip</b>	Filters RIP protocol packets.
<b>ospf</b>	Filters OSPF protocol packets.
<b>vrrp</b>	Filters VRRP protocol packets.
<b>dvmrp</b>	Filters IGMP packets with a type of 0x13. This applies only to IP packets with no options.
<b>pim</b>	Filters PIMv1, PIM-DM, and PIM-SM packets. The PIMv1 filter applies only to IP packets with no options.
<b>isis</b>	Filters IS-IS protocol packets.
<b>dhcp-server</b>	Filters response packets originating from a DHCP or BOOTP server that is configured on the known UDP port 67.
<b>dns-reply</b>	Filters all packets (both TCP and UDP) that originate from the known DNS port 53.

## Defaults

parameter	default
<b>filter</b>	spoof
<b>shutdown</b>	none

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable the filter or shutdown function. This form of the command effects the overall operation of the feature.
- To specify more than one traffic type in the same command line, enter each type separated by a space (e.g., **spoof bgp ospf**).
- Note that existing traffic types to filter or shutdown are removed each time the **filter** or **shutdown** option is configured. Specify all desired traffic types each time the **qos user-port** command is performed to retain previously configured traffic types.
- No changes to the **filtering** and **shutdown** options are applied to the switch until the **qos apply** command is performed.
- This command only applies to ports that are members of the UserPorts group. Use the **policy port group** command to create and assign members to the UserPorts group.
- An SNMP trap is sent when a port is administratively disabled through a UserPorts shutdown function or a port disable action.
- To enable a port disabled by a user port shutdown operation, use the **interfaces admin** command to administratively enable the port or disconnect and reconnect the port cable.
- Up to 126 IP interfaces are supported with spoof detection on user ports. If the number of interfaces exceeds this amount, user port packets ingressing on those interfaces that exceed the 126 limit are dropped.

## Examples

```
-> qos user-port filter spoof bpdu
-> qos user-port shutdown spoof bgp ospf
-> qos no user-port shutdown
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**policy port group**

Configures a port group and its associated slot and port numbers.

**show qos config**

Displays QoS configuration information.

## MIB Objects

alaQoSConfigTable

alaQoSConfigUserportFilter

alaQoSConfigAppliedUserportFilter

alaQoSConfigUserportShutdown

alaQoSConfigAppliedUserportShutdown

---

## qos dei

Configures the global Drop Eligible Indicator (DEI) bit mapping and marking setting for all QoS ports. The DEI setting applies to packets marked yellow (non-conforming) as the result of Tri-Color Marking (TCM) rate limiting.

```
qos dei {ingress | egress}
```

```
qos no dei {ingress | egress}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>ingress</b>	Maps the DEI/CFI bit to yellow (non-conforming) if this bit is set for ingress traffic.
<b>egress</b>	Marks the DEI/CFI bit for egress packets if TCM marked the packets yellow.

### Defaults

By default, no DEI/CFI bit marking or mapping is done.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable the global DEI bit mapping (ingress) or marking (egress) configuration for the switch.
- Use the **qos port dei** command to set the DEI bit mapping and marking configuration for a specific port. Note that the port setting takes precedence over the global DEI setting.
- Packets marked yellow by TCM rate limiting are still transmitted when there is no congestion on the egress port queues. Setting the DEI/CFI bit for yellow egress packets (**qos dei egress**) ensures that an upstream switch is made aware that the packet was marked yellow.
- When a switch receives a yellow packet with the DEI/CFI bit set and ingress DEI/CFI bit mapping is enabled (**qos dei ingress**), the packet is mapped to an internal drop precedence or yellow color marking for the switch.

### Examples

```
-> qos dei ingress
-> qos dei egress
-> qos no dei ingress
-> qos no dei egress
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>qos port</b>	Configures a physical port for QoS.
<b>qos port dei</b>	Configures the Drop Eligible Indicator (DEI) bit mapping and marking setting for the specified QoS port.
<b>policy action cir</b>	Configures a Tri-Color Marking policy action.
<b>show qos config</b>	Displays global information about the QoS configuration.
<b>show qos port</b>	Displays information about QoS ports.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConfigTable  
  alaQoSConfigDEIMapping  
  alaQoSConfigDEIMarking
```

---

## debug qos

Configures the type of QoS events that will be displayed in the QoS log.

```
debug qos [info] [config] [rule] [main] [port] [msg] [sl] [ioctl] [mem] [mapper] [slot] [l2] [l3] [classifier] [nat] [sem] [pm] [ingress] [egress]
```

```
debug no qos
```

```
debug no qos [info] [config] [rule] [main] [port] [msg] [sl] [ioctl] [mem] [mapper] [slot] [l2] [l3] [classifier] [nat] [sem] [pm] [ingress] [egress]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>rule</b>	Logs events for rules configured on the switch.
<b>l2</b>	Logs Layer 2 QoS events on the switch.
<b>l3</b>	Logs Layer 3 QoS events on the switch.
<b>nat</b>	Logs events for Network Address Translation policies. <i>Not supported for the OmniSwitch 6624/6648.</i>
<b>port</b>	Logs events related to QoS ports.
<b>msg</b>	Logs QoS messages.
<b>classifier</b>	Logs information whenever the switch classifies a flow; more details are provided if the log level is higher.
<b>info</b>	Logs basic information about the switch
<b>config</b>	Logs information about the global configuration.
<b>main</b>	Logs information about basic program interfaces.
<b>sl</b>	Logs information about source learning.
<b>mem</b>	Logs information about memory.
<b>mapper</b>	Logs information about mapping queues.
<b>slot</b>	Logs events related to slots.
<b>sem</b>	Logs information about semaphore, process locking.
<b>pm</b>	Logs events related to the Policy Manager.
<b>ingress</b>	Logs information about packets arriving on the switch.
<b>egress</b>	Logs information about packets leaving the switch.

### Defaults

By default basic information messages are logged (**info**). Error messages are always logged.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to change the type of messages that will be logged or to return debugging to its default state.
- Use this command to troubleshoot QoS events on the switch.

## Examples

```
-> debug qos flows queue
-> qos debug no flows no queue
-> debug no qos
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos forward log</a>	Enables the switch to send events to the PolicyView application in real time.
<a href="#">qos log lines</a>	Configures the number of lines in the QoS log.
<a href="#">show qos log</a>	Displays the log of QoS events.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConfigTable
  alaQoSConfigDebug
```

---

## debug qos internal

Displays debugging information for QoS internal to the switch.

**debug qos internal** [*slice slot/slice*] [**flow**] [**queue**] [**port**] [**l2tree**] [**l3tree**] [**vector**] [**pending**] [**verbose**] [**mapper**] [**pool**] [**log**] [**pingonly** | **nopingonly**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>slot/slice</i>	The slot number and slice for which you want to view debugging information. A <i>slice</i> is a logical section of hardware that corresponds to particular ports on a network interface module.
<b>flow</b>	Displays information about QoS flows.
<b>queue</b>	Displays information about QoS queues.
<b>port</b>	Displays information about QoS ports.
<b>l2tree</b>	Displays information about Layer 2 flows.
<b>l3tree</b>	Displays information about Layer 3 flows.
<b>vector</b>	Displays information about vectors.
<b>pending</b>	Displays information about pending QoS objects.
<b>verbose</b>	Sets the output to verbose mode for more detailed information.
<b>mapper</b>	Displays information about QoS mapping flows to queues.
<b>pool</b>	Displays information about the buffer pool.
<b>log</b>	Displays information about QoS information that is logged.
<b>pingonly</b>	Specifies that any policies configured with an ICMP protocol condition apply only to ICMP echo-requests and echo-replies.
<b>nopingonly</b>	Configures the switch so that any policies configured with an ICMP protocol condition apply to any ICMP packets.

### Defaults

Debugging is disabled by default.

parameter	default
<b>pingonly</b>   <b>nopingonly</b>	<b>nopingonly</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **debug qos** command to set the level of log detail in the QoS log.



## Examples

```
-> debug qos internal "verbose log"
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [debug qos](#)

Configures the type of QoS events that will be displayed in the QoS log.

## MIB Objects

N/A

---

## clear qos log

Clears messages in the current QoS log.

```
clear qos log
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command is useful for clearing messages from a large log file so that the file is easier to view. Logs can get large if invalid rules are configured on the switch, or if a lot of QoS events have taken place. Clearing the log makes the file easier to manage.

### Examples

```
-> clear qos log
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos log lines</a>	Configures the number of lines in the QoS log.
<a href="#">debug qos</a>	Configures the type of QoS events that will be displayed in the QoS log.
<a href="#">show qos log</a>	Displays the log of QoS events.

### MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConfigTable  
  alaQoSConfigClearLog
```

---

## qos apply

Applies configured global QoS and policy settings to the current configuration (changes will be active and stored in flash).

**qos apply**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is required to activate all QoS and policy commands. This is the only command that causes current changes to be written to flash.
- Rules are configured through the **policy rule** command, but are not active on the switch until you enter **qos apply**.

### Examples

```
-> qos apply
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos revert</a>	Removes any policies configured through policy rule but not applied to the current configuration through the <b>qos apply</b> command.
<a href="#">qos reset</a>	Resets the QoS configuration to its default values.
<a href="#">qos flush</a>	Deletes all pending policy information.

### MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConfigTable  
  alaQoSConfigApply
```

---

## qos revert

Deletes any QoS configuration that has not been applied to the configuration through the **qos apply** command.

**qos revert**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to remove currently configured policies that have not yet been activated through the **qos apply** command.

### Examples

```
-> qos revert
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">policy rule</a>	Configures a policy rule and saves it to the current configuration but does not make it active on the switch.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies all QoS settings configured on the switch to the current configuration.
<a href="#">qos reset</a>	Resets the QoS configuration to its defaults.

### MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConfigTable  
  alaQoSConfigRevert
```

---

## qos flush

Deletes all pending policy information. This command is different from **qos revert**, which returns the pending policy configuration to its last applied settings.

**qos flush**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If you enter this command, the pending policy configuration is completely erased. If you then enter **qos apply**, the erased configuration *overwrites the applied policies and you will erase all of your policy configuration*.

---

**Note.** Do not use this command unless you want to erase all of your policy configuration and start configuring new policies.

---

- Use the **qos revert** command to return the pending policy configuration to its last applied value.
- Policy configuration includes the following commands:

---

#### base commands

---

<b>policy rule</b>	<b>policy mac group</b>
<b>policy network group</b>	<b>policy port group</b>
<b>policy service</b>	<b>policy condition</b>
<b>policy service group</b>	<b>policy action</b>

---

### Examples

```
-> qos flush
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **qos revert**

Deletes any QoS configuration that has not been applied to the configuration through the **qos apply** command.

### **qos apply**

Applies configured global QoS and policy settings to the current configuration (changes will be active and stored in flash).

### **policy server flush**

Removes all cached LDAP policy data from the switch.

## MIB Objects

alaQoSConfigTable  
  alaQoSConfigFlush

---

## qos reset

Resets the QoS configuration to its defaults.

```
qos reset
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to reset QoS configuration that has not yet been applied through the **qos apply** command. The parameters are reset to their defaults.

### Examples

```
-> qos reset
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies all QoS settings configured on the switch to the current configuration.
<a href="#">qos revert</a>	Deletes any QoS configuration that has not been applied to the configuration through the <b>qos apply</b> command.

### MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConfigTable  
  alaQoSConfigReset
```

---

## qos stats reset

Resets QoS statistic counters to zero.

```
qos stats reset
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to reset global QoS statistics to zero. Statistics may be displayed with the **show qos statistics** command.

### Examples

```
-> qos stats reset
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show qos statistics](#) Displays statistics about the QoS configuration.

### MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConfigTable  
  alaQoSConfigStatsReset
```

---



## qos port reset

Resets all QoS port configuration to the default values.

```
qos port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] reset
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*chassis\_id*

The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.

*slot/port*[-*port*]

A physical slot and port number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (1/5-10).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The QoS port configuration parameters that are reset include:

---

parameter	default
default queues	8
trusted	not trusted

---

### Examples

```
-> qos port 3/1 reset
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### MIB Objects

```
alaQoSPortTable  
  alaQoSPortSlot  
  alaQoSPortPort  
  alaQoSPortReset
```

---

## qos port

Configures QoS parameters for a physical port. This section describes the base command with a single required option (*slot/port*).

In lieu of these options, the base command (**qos port**) may be used with other keywords to set up a QoS configuration on a per port basis. These keywords are listed here and described as separate commands later in this chapter. In addition, some keywords have a **no** form to remove the parameter or return it to its default.

```
qos port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port]  
  [trusted]  
  [maximum egress-bandwidth bps]  
  [maximum ingress-bandwidth bps]  
  [maximum depth bps]  
  [default 802.1p value]  
  [default dscp value]  
  [default classification {802.1p | tos | dscp}]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port</i> ]	The physical slot and port number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).

### Defaults

- All ports are untrusted.
- By default, QoS ports do not preempt queues of lower priority.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **trusted** option to change the trust mode for the port.

### Examples

```
-> qos port 3/1 trusted  
-> qos port 4/2 no trusted
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>qos apply</b>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<b>qos port</b>	Configures whether the default mode for QoS ports is trusted or untrusted.
<b>show qos port</b>	Displays information about QoS ports.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSPortTable
  alaQoSPortSlot
  alaQoSPortPort
  alaQoSPortTrusted
  alaQoSPortMaximumBandwidth
  alaQoSPortMaximumBandwidthStatus
  alaQoSPortMaximumIngBandwidth
  alaQoSPortMaximumIngBandwidthStatus
  alaQoSPortMaximumDefaultDepth
  alaQoSPortMaximumDefaultDepthStatus
  alaQoSPortDefault8021p
  alaQoSPortDefaultDSCPalaQoSPortDefaultClassification
```

---

## qos port trusted

Configures whether an individual port is trusted or untrusted. Trusted ports can accept the 802.1p and ToS/DSCP values in incoming packets; untrusted ports will set any 802.1p or ToS/DSCP values to zero in incoming packets, unless a default 802.1p or ToS/DSCP value is configured.

**qos port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port*] **trusted**

**qos port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port* **no trusted**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port</i> ]	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).

### Defaults

By default, all ports are untrusted.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the [qos trust ports](#) command to set the default trust mode for all QoS ports. The **qos port trusted** command may be used to override the default.
- The setting applies only to ports with incoming traffic.
- Use the [qos port default 802.1p](#) or [qos port default dscp](#) commands to specify that a value other than zero should be applied to the incoming packets. Note that this value is overridden if a policy exists that specifies a different 802.1p or ToS/DSCP value for such packets.

### Examples

```
-> qos port 3/1 trusted
-> qos port 4/2 no trusted
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">qos port</a>	Configures a physical port for QoS.
<a href="#">qos trust ports</a>	Configures the global trust mode for QoS ports.
<a href="#">show qos port</a>	Displays information about QoS ports.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSPortTable  
    alaQoSPortTrusted

---

## qos port maximum egress-bandwidth

Configures the maximum rate at which to send traffic on the specified QoS port.

```
qos port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] maximum egress-bandwidth bps[k | m | g | t]
```

```
qos port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] no maximum egress-bandwidth
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port</i> ]	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>bps</i> [ <b>k</b>   <b>m</b>   <b>g</b>   <b>t</b> ]	The maximum amount of bandwidth, in bits-per-second, for all traffic that egresses on the port. The value may be entered as an integer (for example, <b>10</b> ) or with abbreviated units (for example, <b>10k</b> , <b>5m</b> , <b>1g</b> , <b>1t</b> ).

### Defaults

By default, the maximum bandwidth is the maximum allowed for the interface type on which the port resides.

parameter	default
<b>k</b>   <b>m</b>   <b>g</b>   <b>t</b>	<b>k</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a configured maximum egress bandwidth value from a port.
- If the maximum egress bandwidth value is specified as an integer, without an abbreviated unit designation, the value is applied in kbps by default. For example, if the number **10** is specified, **10K** is the maximum bandwidth value used. However, if **10G** is specified, the maximum bandwidth value applied is **10** gbps.
- The maximum egress bandwidth value cannot exceed the maximum bandwidth of the interface type associated with the port.
- Modifying the maximum egress bandwidth is most useful for low-bandwidth links.

### Examples

```
-> qos port 3/1 maximum egress-bandwidth 1000
-> qos port 4/1-8 maximum egress-bandwidth 10m
-> qos port 3/1 no maximum egress-bandwidth
-> qos port 4/1-8 no maximum egress-bandwidth
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos port maximum ingress-bandwidth</a>	Configures the rate at which traffic is received on a QoS port.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">qos port</a>	Configures a physical port for QoS.
<a href="#">show qos port</a>	Displays information about QoS ports.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSPortTable
  alaQoSPortSlot
  alaQoSPortPort
  alaQoSPortMaximumBandwidth
  alaQoSPortMaximumBandwidthStatus
```

---

## qos port maximum ingress-bandwidth

Configures the maximum rate at which traffic is received on a QoS port.

**qos port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port*] **maximum ingress-bandwidth** *bps*[**k** | **m** | **g** | **t**]

**qos port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port*] **no maximum ingress-bandwidth**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port</i> ]	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>bps</i> [ <b>k</b>   <b>m</b>   <b>g</b>   <b>t</b> ]	The maximum amount of bandwidth, in bits-per-second, for all traffic that ingresses on the port. The value may be entered as an integer (for example, <b>10</b> ) or with abbreviated units (for example, <b>10k</b> , <b>5m</b> , <b>1g</b> , <b>1t</b> ).

### Defaults

By default, the maximum bandwidth is the maximum allowed for the interface type on which the port resides.

parameter	default
<b>k</b>   <b>m</b>   <b>g</b>   <b>t</b>	<b>k</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a configured maximum ingress bandwidth value from a port.
- If the maximum ingress bandwidth value is specified as an integer, without an abbreviated unit designation, the value is applied in kbps by default. For example, if the number **10** is specified, **10K** is the maximum bandwidth value used. However, if **10G** is specified, the maximum bandwidth value applied is **10** gbps.
- The maximum ingress bandwidth value cannot exceed the maximum bandwidth of the interface type associated with the port.
- Modifying the maximum ingress bandwidth is most useful for low-bandwidth links.

### Examples

```
-> qos port 3/1 maximum ingress-bandwidth 1000
-> qos port 4/1-8 maximum ingress-bandwidth 10m
-> qos port 3/1 no maximum ingress-bandwidth
-> qos port 4/1-8 no maximum ingress-bandwidth
```



## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[qos port maximum egress-bandwidth](#)

Configures the rate at which traffic is sent on a QoS port.

[qos apply](#)

Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.

[qos port](#)

Configures a physical port for QoS.

[show qos port](#)

Displays information about QoS ports.

## MIB Objects

alaQoSPortTable

  alaQoSPortSlot

  alaQoSPortPort

  alaQoSPortMaximumIngBandwidth

  alaQoSPortMaximumIngBandwidthStatus

---

## qos port maximum depth

Configures the maximum bucket size used for traffic metering. The bucket size determines how much the traffic can burst over the maximum bandwidth rate.

**qos port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port*] **maximum depth** *bps*[**k** | **m** | **g** | **t**]

**qos port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port*] **no maximum depth**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port</i> ]	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>bps</i> [ <b>k</b>   <b>m</b>   <b>g</b>   <b>t</b> ]	The maximum bucket size, in bits-per-second. The value may be entered as an integer (for example, <b>10</b> ) or with abbreviated units (for example, <b>10k</b> , <b>5m</b> , <b>1g</b> ).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>k</b>   <b>m</b>   <b>g</b>   <b>t</b>	<b>k</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This QoS port parameter is configured in conjunction with the maximum bandwidth parameters. When the bucket size is reached, the switch starts to drop packets.
- Use the **no** form of the command to remove the maximum depth setting from a port.
- If the maximum depth value is specified as an integer, without an abbreviated unit designation, the value is applied in kbps by default. For example, if the number **10** is specified, **10K** is the maximum depth value used. However, if **10G** is specified, the maximum depth value applied is **10** gbps.
- Modifying the maximum depth is most useful for low-bandwidth links.

### Examples

```
-> qos port 3/1 maximum depth 100
-> qos port 4/1-8 maximum depth 10m
-> qos port 3/1 no maximum depth
-> qos port 4/1-8 no maximum depth
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>qos apply</b>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<b>qos port</b>	Configures a physical port for QoS.
<b>show qos port</b>	Displays information about QoS ports.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaQoSPortTable  
  alaQoSPortSlot  
  alaQoSPortPort  
  alaQoSPortMaximumDefaultDepth
```

---

## qos port default 802.1p

Configures the 802.1p value to be inserted in flows ingressing on an untrusted port.

**qos port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port*] **default 802.1p** *value*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port</i> ]	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>value</i>	The priority value to be set. Values range from 0 (lowest priority) to 7 (highest priority).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- By default untrusted ports will set the 802.1p bit to zero on incoming flows. Use this command to specify that a different 802.1p value should be applied to the flow.
- The default 802.1p value is not used if there is a matching QoS policy rule that sets the priority.
- Note that the 802.1p bit for tagged packets received on untrusted ports is set with the default 802.1p value, which is configured using the **qos port default 802.1p** command. If the packet is untagged, however, then the DSCP bit is set with the default DSCP value, which is configured using the **qos port default dscp** command.

### Examples

```
-> qos port 3/1 default 802.1p 5
-> qos port 4/1-8 default 802.1p 7
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>qos apply</b>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<b>qos port</b>	Configures a physical port for QoS.
<b>show qos port</b>	Displays information about QoS ports.

## **MIB Objects**

alaQoSPortTable

    alaQoSPortDefault8021p

---

## qos port default dscp

Configures the ToS/DSCP value to be inserted in flows ingressing on an untrusted port.

```
qos port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] default dscp value
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port</i> ]	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<i>value</i>	The ToS/DSCP value. The range is 0–63.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>value</i>	0

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The value configured by this command sets the upper byte (precedence) and therefore configures the ToS/DSCP value for the port.
- The default DSCP value is not used if there is a matching QoS policy rule that sets the priority.
- Note that on the 802.1p bit for tagged packets received on untrusted ports is set with the default 802.1p value, which is configured using the [qos port default 802.1p](#) command. If the packet is untagged, however, then the DSCP bit is set with the default DSCP value, which is configured using the [qos port default dscp](#) command.

### Examples

```
-> qos port 3/1 default dscp 63  
-> qos port 4/1-8 default dscp 33
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">qos port</a>	Configures a physical port for QoS.
<a href="#">show qos port</a>	Displays information about QoS ports.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaQoSPortTable  
  alaQoSPortDefaultDSCP
```

---

## qos port default classification

Specifies the default egress priority value to use for IP traffic ingressing on trusted ports.

**qos port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port*] **default classification** {*tos* | **802.1p** | *dscp*}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port</i> ]	The slot number and port number of the physical port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (4/1-8).
<b>tos</b>	Specifies that the ToS value of the flow will be used to prioritize flows coming in on the port.
<b>802.1p</b>	Specifies that the 802.1p value of the flow will be used to prioritize flows coming in on the port.
<b>dscp</b>	Specifies that the DSCP value of the flow will be used to prioritize flows coming in on the port.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>tos   802.1p   dscp</b>	dscp

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The egress priority assigned to an IP packet received on a trusted port is based on the DSCP value of the packet unless 802.1p is specified using this command.
- The default classification priority is not used if there is a matching QoS policy rule that sets the egress priority value.
- This command does not affect Layer 2 traffic, which is always classified with 802.1p.
- In some network situations, some IP traffic may be dropped before any QoS rules can take effect for the traffic.

### Examples

```
-> qos port 8/24 default classification dscp
-> qos port 4/1-8 default classification dscp
-> qos port 7/1 default classification 802.1p
-> qos port 5/1-8 default classification 802.1p
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



**Related Commands**

<b>qos apply</b>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<b>qos port</b>	Configures a physical port for QoS.
<b>show qos port</b>	Displays information about QoS ports.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaQoSPortTable  
  alaQoSPortDefaultClassification
```

---

## qos port dei

Configures the Drop Eligible Indicator (DEI) bit mapping and marking setting for the specified QoS port. The DEI setting applies to packets marked yellow (non-conforming) as the result of Tri-Color Marking (TCM) rate limiting.

```
qos port [chassis_id]/slot/port dei {ingress | egress}
```

```
qos port [chassis_id]/slot/port no dei {ingress | egress}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number and port number of the physical port.
<b>ingress</b>	Maps the DEI/CFI bit to yellow (non-conforming) if this bit is set for ingress packets.
<b>egress</b>	Sets the DEI/CFI bit for egress packets if TCM marked the packets yellow.

### Defaults

By default, no DEI/CFI bit mapping or marking is done.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable the DEI bit mapping (ingress) or marking (egress) configuration for the specified port
- Use the **qos dei** command to set the global DEI bit mapping and marking configuration for all QoS switch ports. Note that the port-level setting takes precedence over the global DEI setting.
- Packets marked yellow by TCM rate limiting are still transmitted when there is no congestion on the egress port queues. Setting the DEI/CFI bit for yellow egress packets (**qos port dei egress**) ensures that an upstream switch is made aware that the packet was marked yellow.
- When a switch receives a yellow packet with the DEI/CFI bit set and ingress DEI/CFI bit mapping is enabled (**qos port dei ingress**), the packet is mapped to an internal drop precedence or yellow color marking for the switch.

### Examples

```
-> qos port 1/10 dei ingress
-> qos port 1/20 dei egress
-> qos port 1/10 no dei ingress
-> qos port 1/20 no dei egress
```

## Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos port</a>	Configures a physical port for QoS.
<a href="#">qos dei</a>	Configures the global Drop Eligible Indicator (DEI) bit mapping and marking setting for all QoS ports.
<a href="#">policy action cir</a>	Configures a Tri-Color Marking policy action.
<a href="#">show qos config</a>	Displays global information about the QoS configuration.
<a href="#">show qos port</a>	Displays information about QoS ports.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSPortTable  
  alaQoSPortDEIMapping  
  alaQoSPortDEIMarking
```

---

## qos qsi qsp

Configures the QSet profile (QSP) association for the specified QSet instance (QSI). A QSI is a set of eight queues that is automatically associated with each port and link aggregate (LAG) ID.

```
qos qsi {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] | slot slot | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id]} qsp {qsp_id | qsp_name}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port</i> ]	The physical slot and port number to associate with the QSet. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-10).
<i>slot</i>	The slot number to associate with the QSet.
<i>agg_id</i> [- <i>agg_id</i> ]	The link aggregate ID to associate with the QSet. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<i>qsp_id</i>	An existing QSet profile (QSP) ID number to assign to this instance. The valid range is 1–4.
<i>qsp_name</i>	An existing QSet profile name (qsp-1, qsp-2, qsp-3, qsp-4) to assign to this instance.

### Defaults

By default, QSP 1 is assigned to each QSet instance.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- There is only one QSI per port or LAG ID and only one QSP associated with the QSI.
- A QSI hierarchy exists consisting of parent/child relationships. For example, all member ports of a link aggregate will import the QSI/QSP settings of the parent link aggregate. When a member port moves out of the link aggregate, the QSI/QSP settings for that port are reset to the default settings.
- The number of children supported for a LAG ID is 8.

### Examples

```
-> qos qsi port 1/2 qsp 2
-> qos qsi port 2/1-10 qsp 3
-> qos qsi slot 3 qsp 4
-> qos qsi linkagg 10 qsp 2
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1.R02; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<code>qos qsi wred</code>	Configures the WRED administrative status for a QSet instance.
<code>qos qsi stats</code>	Configures statistics collection for the QSet instance.
<code>show qos qsi</code>	Displays the QSet instance configuration.
<code>show qos qsp</code>	Displays the QSet profile attributes.

## MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1VfcMIB
alaVfcQsetInstanceTable
  alaVfcQsetQSPID
  alaVfcQsetQSPName
  alaVfcQsetWRPAdminState
  alaVfcQsetStatsAdmin
  alaVfcQsetStatsInterval
```

---

## qos qsi wred

Configures the WRED profile (WRP) administrative status for the QSet profile associated with the specified QSet instance (QSI). A QSI is a set of eight queues that is automatically associated with each port and link aggregate (LAG) ID.

```
qos qsi {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] | slot slot | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id]} wred admin-state
{enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port</i> ]	The physical slot and port number of a non-DCB (Data Center Bridging) port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-10).
<i>agg_id</i> [- <i>agg_id</i> ]	The link aggregate ID of a non-DCB aggregate. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<b>enable</b>	Enables the WRED profile for the instance.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the WRED profile for the instance.

### Defaults

By default, WRED is disabled for the QSet instance.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900  
OmniSwitch 10K; WRED is not supported.

### Usage Guidelines

- There is only one QSI per port or LAG ID and only one profile (WRP 1) associated with the QSI.
- Changing the WRED profile status for a QSI only changes the status for the port or link aggregate to which the QSI is associated.
- WRP 1 is the only profile supported. Configuring additional profiles is not supported at this time.
- When enabled, WRP 1 applies the following color threshold values only to TCP traffic. The threshold values indicated are a percentage of the maximum average queue length.

Color	Min Threshold	Max Threshold	Drop Probability	Gain
Red	10	50	36	9
Yellow	50	90	30	9
Green	90	100	24	9

### Examples

```
-> qos qsi port 1/2 wred admin-state enable
```

```
-> qos qsi port 2/1-10 wred admin-state disable
-> qos qsi slot 3 wred admin-state enable
-> qos qsi linkagg 10 wred admin-state enable
```

## Release History

Release 7.2.1.R02; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos qsi qsp</a>	Configures the QSet profile association for the QSet instance.
<a href="#">show qos wrp</a>	Displays the .
<a href="#">show qos qsi wred-stats</a>	Displays the QSet instance configuration.

## MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1VfcMIB
alaVfcQsetInstanceTable
  alaVfcQsetQSPID
  alaVfcQsetQSPName
  alaVfcQsetWRPAdminState
  alaVfcQsetStatsAdmin
  alaVfcQsetStatsInterval
```

---

## qos qsi stats

Configures the administrative status and interval for statistics collection for the specified QSet instance (QSI). A QSI is a set of eight queues that is automatically associated with each port and link aggregate (LAG) ID.

```
qos qsi {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] | slot slot | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id]} stats {admin-state
{enable | disable} | interval interval_time}}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port</i> ]	The physical slot and port number to associate with the QSet. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-10).
<i>slot</i>	The slot number to associate with the QSet.
<i>agg_id</i> [- <i>agg_id</i> ]	The link aggregate ID to associate with the QSet. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<b>enable</b>	Enables statistics collection for the instance.
<b>disable</b>	Disables statistics collection for the instance.
<i>interval_time</i>	The time interval for statistics gathering. The valid range is 10–300 seconds.

### Defaults

By default, statistics collection is disabled and the time interval is set to 10 seconds.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- There is only one QSI per port or LAG ID and only one QSet profile (QSP) or DCB profile (DCP) associated with the QSI.
- Changing the statistics collection status for a QSI only changes the status for the port or link aggregate to which the QSI is associated.

### Examples

```
-> qos qsi port 1/2 stats admin-state enable
-> qos qsi port 1/2 stats interval 30
-> qos qsi port 2/1-10 stats admin-state enable
-> qos qsi slot 3 stats admin-state enable interval 250
-> qos qsi linkagg 10 stats admin-state enable interval 120
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1.R02; command introduced.



## Related Commands

<b>qos qsi qsp</b>	Configures the QSet profile association for the QSet instance.
<b>qos qsi wred</b>	Configures the WRED administrative status for the QSet instance.
<b>show qos qsi</b>	Displays the QSet instance configuration.
<b>show qos qsi stats</b>	Displays statistics for one or more QSet instances.

## MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1VfcMIB  
alaVfcQsetInstanceTable  
    alaVfcQsetQSPID  
    alaVfcQsetQSPName  
    alaVfcQsetWRPAdminState  
    alaVfcQsetStatsAdmin  
    alaVfcQsetStatsInterval
```

---

## show qos port

Displays information about all QoS ports or a particular port.

**show qos port** *[[chassis\_id/]slot/port]* **[statistics]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The physical slot and port number. For example: 3/1.
<b>statistics</b>	Displays statistics for high-density gigabit modules.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Information for all ports is displayed unless a particular port is specified.
- Use the **qos port** command to configure port parameters.
- For ports that are trusted (**Yes** displays in the Trust field), the Trust field includes one of the following characters:

character	definition
+	Indicates that the port is manually configured as trusted through the <b>qos port trusted</b> command; the port setting takes precedence over the global trust setting configured through the <b>qos trust ports</b> command.
*	Indicates that the port is automatically trusted regardless of the global setting set through the <b>qos trust ports</b> command. (Applies to mobile ports and ports configured for 802.1Q.)

### Examples

```
-> show qos port
```

Slot/ Port	Active	Trust	Default P/DSCP	Default Classification	Physical	Bandwidth Ingress	Egress	DEI Map/Mark	Type
1/1	No	No	0/ 0	DSCP	0K	-	-	No / No	ethernet
1/2	Yes	No	0/ 0	DSCP	1.00G	-	-	No / No	ethernet-1G
1/3	No	No	0/ 0	DSCP	0K	-	-	No / No	ethernet
1/4	No	No	0/ 0	DSCP	0K	-	-	No / No	ethernet
1/5	No	No	0/ 0	DSCP	0K	-	-	No / No	ethernet
1/6	No	No	0/ 0	DSCP	0K	-	-	No / No	ethernet
1/7	No	No	0/ 0	DSCP	0K	-	-	No / No	ethernet
1/8	No	No	0/ 0	DSCP	0K	-	-	No / No	ethernet
1/9	No	No	0/ 0	DSCP	0K	-	-	No / No	ethernet
1/10	No	No	0/ 0	DSCP	0K	50K	-	No / No	ethernet

```

1/11 No *Yes 0/ 0 *802.1P 0K - - No / No ethernet
1/12 No *Yes 0/ 0 *802.1P 0K - - No / No ethernet
-> show qos port 1/2
Slot/           Default      Default      Bandwidth      DEI
Port Active Trust P/DSCP Classification Physical Ingress Egress Map/Mark Type
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
1/2 Yes No 0/ 0 DSCP 1.00G - - No / No ethernet-1G

```

### output definitions

<b>Slot/Port</b>	The slot and physical port number.
<b>Active</b>	Whether or not the port is sending/receiving QoS traffic.
<b>Trust</b>	Whether the port is trusted or not trusted. Configured through the <b>qos port trusted</b> command.
<b>Default P</b>	The default 802.1p setting for the port. Configured through the <b>qos port default 802.1p</b> command.
<b>Default DSCP</b>	The default ToS/DSCP setting for the port. Configured through the <b>qos port default dscp</b> command.
<b>Default Classification</b>	The default classification setting for the port ( <b>802.1p</b> , <b>ToS</b> , or <b>DSCP</b> ). Configured through the <b>qos port default classification</b> command.
<b>Physical Bandwidth</b>	The amount of physical bandwidth available on the port.
<b>Ingress Bandwidth</b>	The amount of ingress bandwidth configured for the port. Configured through the <b>qos port maximum ingress-bandwidth</b> command.
<b>Egress Bandwidth</b>	The amount of egress bandwidth configured for the port. Configured through the <b>qos port maximum egress-bandwidth</b> command.
<b>DEI Map/Mark</b>	The Drop Eligible Indicator (DEI) bit mapping and marking setting for the port. Configured through the <b>qos port dei</b> command.
<b>Type</b>	The interface type, <b>ethernet</b> or <b>wan</b> .

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**qos port** Configures a physical port for QoS.

### MIB Objects

```

alcatelIND1VfcMIB
alaQoSPortTable
  alaQoSPortSlot
  alaQoSPortPort
  alaQoSPortEnabled
  alaQoSPortDefault8021p
  alaQoSPortDefaultDSCP
  alaQoSPortMaximumDefaultBandwidth
  alaQoSPortDefaultClassification

```

## show qos slice

Displays rule availability and usage information for QoS slices of QoS slots. A *slice* is a logical section of hardware and corresponds to particular ports on the interface.

**show qos slice** [*slot/slice*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*slot/slice*

The slot number and slice for which you want to view information. The number of slices per module varies depending on the type of module.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Information for all slots/slices is displayed unless a particular slot/slice is requested.
- This command is useful for monitoring switch resources required for policy rules.

### Examples

```
-> show qos slice
```

Slot/ Slice	Type	Ranges Total/Free	CAM	Rules Total/Free	Counters Total/Free	Meters Total/Free
3/0	Triumph2	16/16	0	128/101	128/101	64/64
			1	128/125	128/125	64/64
			2	128/0	128/0	64/64
			3	128/0	128/0	64/64
			4	128/0	128/0	64/64
			5	128/0	128/0	64/64
			6	128/0	128/0	64/64
			7	128/0	128/0	64/64
			8	128/0	128/0	64/64
			9	128/0	128/0	64/64
			10	128/0	128/0	64/64
			11	128/0	128/0	64/64
			12	128/0	128/0	64/64
			13	128/0	128/24	64/64
			14	128/0	128/62	64/64
			15	128/124	128/123	64/63

### output definitions

---

<b>Slot/Slice</b>	The slot and slice number.
<b>Type</b>	The type of slice.
<b>Ranges Total</b>	The total number of TCP/UDP port ranges supported per slot/slice.

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Ranges Free</b>	The number of TCP/UDP port ranges that are still available for use.
<b>CAM</b>	The CAM number.
<b>Rules Total</b>	The total number of rules supported per CAM.
<b>Rules Free</b>	The number of rules that are still available for use. On startup, the switch uses 27 rules.
<b>Counters Total</b>	The total number of counters supported per CAM.
<b>Counter Free</b>	The number of counters that are still available for use.
<b>Meters Total</b>	The total number of meters supported per CAM.
<b>Meters Free</b>	The number of meters that are still available for use.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[policy rule](#) Configures a policy rule on the switch. A rule is made up of a condition (for classifying incoming traffic) and an action (to be applied to outgoing traffic).

**MIB Objects**

N/A

---

## show qos log

Displays the log of QoS events.

**show qos log**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display the current QoS log. To clear the log, use the **qos clear log** command.

### Examples

```
-> show qos log
**QOS Log**
Insert rule 0
Rule index at 0
Insert rule 1
Rule index at 1
Insert rule 2
Rule index at 2
Enable rule r1 (1) 1,1
Enable rule r2 (0) 1,1
Enable rule yuba1 (2) 1,1
Verify rule r1(1)
Enable rule r1 (1) 1,1
Really enable r1
Update condition c1 for rule 1 (1)
Verify rule r2(1)
Enable rule r2 (0) 1,1
Really enable r2
Update condition c2 for rule 0 (1)
Verify rule yuba1(1)
Enable rule yuba1 (2) 1,1
Really enable yuba1
Update condition yubamac for rule 2 (1)
QoS Manager started TUE MAR 10 13:46:50 2002

Match rule 2 to 1
Match rule 2 to 2
Match rule 2 to 3
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[qos clear log](#)

Clears messages in the current QoS log.

[qos log lines](#)

Configures the number of lines in the QoS log.

## MIB Objects

N/A

---

## show qos config

Displays global information about the QoS configuration.

**show qos config**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to view the current global configuration for QoS. Use the **show qos statistics** command to view statistics about the QoS software in the switch.

### Examples

```
-> show qos config
QoS Configuration,
  Admin                               = enable,
  Trust ports                          = no,
  Phones                               = trusted,
  Log lines                            = 10240,
  Log level                            = 5,
  Log console                          = no,
  Forward log                          = no,
  Stats interval                       = 5,
  User-port filter                     = spoof,
  User-port shutdown                   = none,
  Debug                                = info,
  Pending changes                      = port
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Admin</b>	Whether or not QoS is enabled or disabled. Configured through the <b>qos</b> command.
<b>Trust Ports</b>	The default trusted mode for switch ports. Configured through the <b>qos trust ports</b> command.
<b>Phones</b>	Whether or not IP Phone traffic is automatically trusted or assigned a priority value. Configured through the <b>qos phones</b> command.
<b>Log lines</b>	The number of lines included in the QoS log. Configured through the <b>qos log lines</b> command.
<b>Log level</b>	The level of log detail. Configured through the <b>qos log level</b> command.



*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Log console</b>	Whether or not log messages are sent to the console. Configured through the <b>qos log console</b> command.
<b>Forward log</b>	Whether or not logged events are sent to the policy server software in the switch in real time. Configured through the <b>qos forward log</b> command.
<b>Stats interval</b>	How often the switch polls network interfaces for statistics about QoS events. Configured through the <b>qos stats interval</b> command.
<b>User-port filter</b>	The type of traffic that is filtered on ports that are members of the UserPorts group. Configured through the <b>qos user-port</b> command.
<b>User-port shutdown</b>	The type of traffic that will trigger an administrative shutdown of the port if the port is a member of the UserPorts group. Configured through the <b>qos user-port</b> command.
<b>Debug</b>	The type of information that will be displayed in the QoS log. A value of <b>info</b> indicates the default debugging type.
<b>Pending changes</b>	QoS changes not yet applied to the configuration.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>qos</b>	Enables or disables QoS. This base command may be used with key-word options to configure QoS globally on the switch.
<b>show qos statistics</b>	Displays statistics about the QoS configuration.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaQoSConfigTable
  alaQoSConfigEnable
  alaQoSConfigTrustPorts
  alaQoSConfigAutoPhones
  alaQoSConfigLogLines
  alaQoSConfigLogLevel
  alaQoSConfigLogConsole
  alaQoSConfigStatsInterval
  alaQoSConfigUserportFilter
  alaQoSConfigUserportShutdown
  alaQoSConfigDebug

```

---

## show qos statistics

Displays statistics about the QoS configuration.

**show qos statistics**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays statistics about the global QoS configuration. Use the **show qos config** command to display information about configurable global parameters.

### Examples

```
-> show qos statistics
QoS stats
```

	Events	Matches	Drops
L2	0	0	0
L3 Inbound	0	0	0
L3 Outbound	0	0	0
IGMP Join	0	0	0
Fragments	: 0		
Bad Fragments	: 0		
Unknown Fragments	: 0		
Sent NI messages	: 0		
Received NI messages	: 85		
Failed NI messages	: 4		
Max PTree nodes	: 0		
Max PTree depth	: 0		
Spoofed Events	: 0		
NonSpoofed Events	: 0		

```
Software resources
```

Table	Applied				Pending				Max
	CLI	LDAP	Blt	Total	CLI	LDAP	Blt	Total	
rules	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	8192
actions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	8192
conditions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	8192
services	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	256
service groups	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1024
network groups	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1024
port groups	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1024
mac groups	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1024
map groups	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1024

```
validity periods    0    0    0    0    0    0    0    0    64
```

```
Hardware resources          TCAM          Ranges
  Slot Slice Unit    Used Free Max    Used Free Max
  0/ 1    0    0    1 1023 1024    0  32  32
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Events</b>	The number of Layer 2 or Layer 3 flows transmitted on the switch.
<b>Matches</b>	The number of Layer 2 or Layer 3 flows that match policies.
<b>Drops</b>	The number of Layer 2 or Layer 3 flows that were dropped.
<b>L2</b>	The number of Layer 2 events, matches, and drops.
<b>L3 Ingress</b>	The number of Layer 3 ingress events, matches, and drops.
<b>L3 Egress</b>	The number of Layer 3 egress events, matches, and drops.
<b>IGMP join</b>	The number of multicast events, matches, and drops.
<b>Fragments</b>	The number of fragments dropped.
<b>Bad Fragments</b>	The number of fragments received with an offset of 1.
<b>Unknown Fragments</b>	The number of out-of-order fragments received.
<b>Sent NI messages</b>	The number of messages sent to network interfaces.
<b>Received NI messages</b>	The number of messages received by network interfaces.
<b>Failed NI messages</b>	The number of failed message attempts to network interfaces.
<b>Load balanced flows</b>	The number of Server Load Balance flow entries.
<b>Reflexive flows</b>	The number of reflexive flows.
<b>Reflexive correction</b>	The number of reflexive flow corrections.
<b>Flow lookups</b>	The number of flow table lookups.
<b>Flow hits</b>	The number of flow table lookup hits.
<b>Max PTree nodes</b>	The highest number of nodes in the classifier tree.
<b>Max Ptree depth</b>	The length of the longest path in the classifier tree.
<b>Spoofed Events</b>	The number of spoofed events.
<b>Nonspoofed Events</b>	The number of non-spoofed events.
<b>DropServices</b>	The number of TCP/UDP flows dropped.

---

### **Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### **Related Commands**

[qos stats reset](#) Resets QoS statistic counters to zero.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSStats

- alaQoSStatsL2Events
- alaQoSStatsL2matches
- alaQoSStatsL2Drops
- alaQoSStatsL3IngressEvents
- alaQoSStatsL3IngressMatches
- alaQoSStatsL3IngressDrops
- alaQoSStatsL3EgressEvents
- alaQoSStatsL3EgressMatches
- alaQoSStatsL3EgressDrops
- alaQoSStatsFragments
- alaQoSStatsBadFragments
- alaQoSStatsUnknownFragments
- alaQoSStatsSpoofedEvents
- alaQoSStatsNonspoofedEvents

---

## show qos qsi summary

Displays a list of switch ports showing the QoS or DCB profile assigned to each port.

**show qos qsi {port [chassis\_id]/slot/port[-port] | linkagg agg\_id[-agg\_id]} summary**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port]</i>	A physical slot and port number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (1/5-10).
<i>agg_id[-agg_id]</i>	A link aggregate ID. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-15).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays the summary of the user ports in the switch.

### Examples

```
-> show qos qsi port 1/1-5 summary
Legends: * indicates port is misconfigured.
```

Port	Profile		Mode	Parent
	#	Name		
1/1	8	dcp-8	DCB	1/1
1/2	8	dcp-8	DCB	1/2
1/3	8	dcp-8	DCB	1/3
1/4	1	dcp-1	DCB	1/4
1/5	1	dcp-1	DCB	1/5

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Port</b>	Configured DCB ports.
<b>Profile #</b>	Identifies the DCB profile assigned to the port.
<b>Profile Name</b>	Name of the DCB profile assigned to the port.
<b>Mode</b>	Indicates if the port is DCB or NDCB.
<b>Parent</b>	Lists the parent of the port.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show qos qsi dcb dcbx**

Displays the configured ports in the system and the related DCBX information.

**qos qsi qsp dcb**

Assigns a DCB profile to a port or link aggregate.

## MIB Objects

alaVfcQsetInstanceTable

  alaVfcQsetId

  alaVfcQsetQSPId

  alaVfcQsetQSPName

  alaDcbxPortInstanceTable

  alaVfcQsapParent

---

## show qos qsp

Displays the QSet profile (QSP) configuration for the switch.

```
show qos qsp [qsp_id | qsp_name] [detail [port [chassis_id/]slot/port[-port]] | slot slot | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id]]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>qsp_id</i>	A QSet profile (QSP) ID number. The valid range is 1–4.
<i>qsp_name</i>	A QSP profile name.
<b>detail</b>	Displays QSP configuration details for a specific profile, port, slot, or link aggregate.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port]</i>	A physical slot and port number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (1/5-10).
<i>slot</i>	A slot number. Displays information for all ports on the slot.
<i>agg_id[-agg_id]</i>	The link aggregate ID. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-15).

### Defaults

By default, displays the configuration for all four of the QSet profiles (QSP 1–4).

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the *qse\_id* or the *qsp\_name* parameter to display information for a specific profile.
- Use the **detail** parameter to display additional profile information for all ports and link aggregates.
- Use the **port** *slot/port*, **slot** *slot*, and **linkagg** *agg\_id* parameters to display profile information associated with specific ports or link aggregates. These parameters are used in combination with the **detail** parameter.

### Examples

```
-> show qos qsp 2
QSP 2 (qsp-2)
  #Ports: 0, #Queues: 8, BW (%): 100,
  WRP: 1, Name: wrp-1,
  Scheduler: Qspec, Type: Default
  Template: 2, Name: qsp-2
  QP 1
    Qtype: EF,
    WRP: 1, Name: wrp-1,
    CIR (%): 0, PIR (%): 20
    WFQ-Mode: WERR, WFQ-Weight: 1
```

```

QP 2
  Qtype: SP7,
  WRP: 1, Name:      wrp-1,
  CIR (%): 0, PIR (%): 100
  WFQ-Mode: WERR, WFQ-Weight: 1
QP 3
  Qtype: SP5,
  WRP: 1, Name:      wrp-1,
  CIR (%): 0, PIR (%): 100
  WFQ-Mode: WERR, WFQ-Weight: 1
QP 4
  Qtype: SP4,
  WRP: 1, Name:      wrp-1,
  CIR (%): 0, PIR (%): 100
  WFQ-Mode: WERR, WFQ-Weight: 1
QP 5
  Qtype: SP3,
  WRP: 1, Name:      wrp-1,
  CIR (%): 0, PIR (%): 100
  WFQ-Mode: WERR, WFQ-Weight: 1
QP 6
  Qtype: SP2,
  WRP: 1, Name:      wrp-1,
  CIR (%): 0, PIR (%): 100
  WFQ-Mode: WERR, WFQ-Weight: 1
QP 7
  Qtype: SP1,
  WRP: 1, Name:      wrp-1,
  CIR (%): 0, PIR (%): 100
  WFQ-Mode: WERR, WFQ-Weight: 1
QP 8
  Qtype: SP0,
  WRP: 1, Name:      wrp-1,
  CIR (%): 0, PIR (%): 100
  WFQ-Mode: WERR, WFQ-Weight: 1

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>QSP</b>	The QSet profile (QSP) ID number and name.
<b>#Ports</b>	The number of ports to which this profile is attached.
<b>#Queues</b>	The number of queues associated with this QSet. Currently there are eight queues for each QSet.
<b>BW%</b>	The bandwidth percentage for the QSet. The bandwidth is shared between all the queues.
<b>WRP</b>	The WRED profile (WRP) ID number associated with the QSet.
<b>Name</b>	The WRP name.
<b>Scheduler</b>	The type of scheduler, such as queue specific priority (Qspec) or strict priority.



*output definitions (continued)*

<b>Type</b>	Whether the QSP is static or dynamic. Currently there are 4 pre-defined, static profiles (QSP 1–4). User-configured, dynamic profiles are not supported at this time.
<b>QP 1..8</b>	The queue profile configuration for each QSet queue. The configuration for each of the individual queue profiles is defined by the QSP in use. For example, QSP 1 applies a different queue configuration than QSP 2, 3, or 4.

```
-> show qos qsp 1 detail
```

```
Legends: T (Type): D = Default, C = Custom
```

QSAP Port	QSAP Type	dQSI	ID	Name	QSAP Parent	Admin	Oper	BW (%) Admin	BW (Mbps) Oper	T
1/1	Phy	Port 1/1	1	qsp-1	Port 1/1	Ena	Dis	100	0	D
1/2	Phy	Port 1/2	1	qsp-1	Port 1/2	Ena	Dis	100	0	D
1/3	Phy	Port 1/3	1	qsp-1	Port 1/3	Ena	Dis	100	0	D
1/4	Phy	Port 1/4	1	qsp-1	Port 1/4	Ena	Dis	100	0	D
1/5	Phy	Port 1/5	1	qsp-1	Port 1/5	Ena	Dis	100	0	D
.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
2/1	Phy	Port 2/1	1	qsp-1	Port 2/1	Ena	Dis	100	0	D
2/2	Phy	Port 2/2	1	qsp-1	Port 2/2	Ena	Ena	100	0	D
2/3	Phy	Port 2/3	1	qsp-1	Port 2/3	Ena	Dis	100	0	D
2/4	Phy	Port 2/4	1	qsp-1	Port 2/4	Ena	Dis	100	0	D
10	Log	Linkagg 10	1	qsp-1	Linkagg 10	Ena	Ena	100	0	D

```
-> show qos qsp 1 detail port 1/4
```

```
Legends: T (Type): D = Default, C = Custom
```

QSAP Port	QSAP Type	dQSI	ID	Name	QSAP Parent	Admin	Oper	BW (%) Admin	BW (Mbps) Oper	T
1/4	Phy	Port 1/4	1	qsp-1	Port 1/4	Ena	Dis	100	0	D

*output definitions*

<b>QSAP Port</b>	The port number or link aggregate ID for the QSet attachment point (QSAP). A QSAP is a logical entity generated internally by the switch to identify the association between a QSet instance and a port or link aggregate. The QSAP is not configurable at this time.
<b>QSAP Type</b>	The type of QSAP port; Phy = physical (slot/port), Log = logical (link-agg ID).
<b>dQSI</b>	The default QSet instance (dQSI) ID number. This number is generated internally by the switch to identify the QSI that is automatically assigned to each port and link aggregate.
<b>ID</b>	The QSet profile (QSP) ID number.
<b>Name</b>	The QSP name.
<b>QSAP Parent</b>	The QSAP parent ID number.
<b>Admin</b>	The administrative state of the QSet.
<b>Oper</b>	The operational state of the QSet.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>BW (%) Admin</b>	The administrative bandwidth percentage for the QSet. The admin percentage is not configurable at this time.
<b>BW (Mbps)Oper</b>	The operational bandwidth value, which is based on port speed.
<b>Type</b>	Whether the QSet profile is a default profile (D = default templates 1–4) or a custom profile (C = user-configured 5–8). Configuring a custom profile is not supported at this time.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>qos qsi qsp</b>	Changes the QSet profile association for a QSet instance.
<b>qos qsi wred</b>	Configures the administrative status of the WRED profile.
<b>show qos qsi</b>	Displays the QSet instance configuration.

**MIB Objects**

```

alcatelIND1VfcMIB
alaVfcQsetProfileTable
  alaVfcQSPId
  alaVfcQSPName
  alaVfcQSPBandwidthLimitValue
  alaVfcQSPQueueCount
  alaVfcQSPWRPId
  alaVfcQSPWRPAdminState
  alaVfcQSPSchedulingMethod
  alaVfcQSPStatsAdmin
  alaVfcQSPAttachmentCount

```

---

## show qos wrp

Displays the Weighted Random Early Detection (WRED) profile (WRP) configuration for the switch.

```
show qos wrp [wrp_id | wrp_name] [detail [port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port]] | slot slot | linkagg
agg_id[-agg_id]]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>wrp_id</i>	A WRED profile (WRP) ID number. The valid range is 1.
<i>wrp_name</i>	A WRED profile name.
<b>detail</b>	Displays WRED profile configuration details for a port, slot, or link aggregate.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port]</i>	A physical slot and port number of a non-DCB (Data Center Bridging) port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (1/5-10).
<i>slot</i>	A slot number. Displays information for all non-DCB ports on the slot.
<i>agg_id[-agg_id]</i>	The link aggregate ID for a non-DCB aggregate. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-15).

### Defaults

N/A.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900  
OmniSwitch 10K; WRED is not supported.

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is not supported on OmniSwitch 6900 DCB ports.
- Use the *wrp\_id* or the *wrp\_name* parameter to display information for a specific profile.
- Use the **detail** parameter to display additional profile information, such as the profile configuration associated with queues and ports.
- Use the **port** *slot/port*, **slot** *slot*, and **linkagg** *agg\_id* parameters to display profile information associated with specific ports or link aggregates. These parameters are used in combination with the **detail** parameter.

### Examples

```
-> show qos wrp
WRP 1 (wrp-1)
  #Ports: 480, MTU: 1540
  Red
    Min-Th: 10, Max-Th: 50, Max-Pb: 36, Gain: 9
  Yellow
```

```

Min-Th: 50, Max-Th: 90, Max-Pb: 30, Gain: 9
Green
Min-Th: 90, Max-Th: 100, Max-Pb: 24, Gain: 9

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>WRP</b>	The WRED profile (WRP) ID number and name.
<b>#Ports</b>	The number of ports to which this profile is attached.
<b>MTU</b>	The MTU size.
<b>Min-Th</b>	The minimum queue threshold percentage for red, green, and yellow packets.
<b>Max-Th</b>	The maximum queue threshold percentage for red, green, and yellow packets.
<b>Max-Pb</b>	The maximum drop probability percentage for red, green, and yellow packets.
<b>Gain</b>	The gain value to smooth out the queue (1–15).

---

```

-> show qos wrp 1 detail port 2/4
Port 2/4
  QSAP:   Port 2/4, Parent:   Port 2/4,
  WRP:   1, Name:             wrp-1, Admin: Dis
  QSI    Port 2/4
    QSP:  1, Name:           qsp-1, Admin: Ena
    QI  1
      WRP:  1, Name:         wrp-1, Admin: Dis
    QI  2
      WRP:  1, Name:         wrp-1, Admin: Dis
    QI  3
      WRP:  1, Name:         wrp-1, Admin: Dis
    QI  4
      WRP:  1, Name:         wrp-1, Admin: Dis
    QI  5
      WRP:  1, Name:         wrp-1, Admin: Dis
    QI  6
      WRP:  1, Name:         wrp-1, Admin: Dis
    QI  7
      WRP:  1, Name:         wrp-1, Admin: Dis
    QI  8
      WRP:  1, Name:         wrp-1, Admin: Dis

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Port</b>	The physical slot and port number (or link aggregate ID for a logical port).
<b>QSAP</b>	The QSet attachment point (QSAP). This is a logical entity used internally by the switch to identify the association between a QSet instance and a port or link aggregate. The QSAP is not configurable at this time.
<b>Parent</b>	The QSAP ID for the parent QSAP, if any.
<b>WRP Name Admin</b>	The WRED profile (WRP) ID number, name, and administrative status.
<b>QSI</b>	The switch port associated with the QSet instance (QSI).
<b>QSP Name Admin</b>	The QSet profile (QSP) ID number, name, and administrative status.
<b>QI 1..8</b>	The WRP information for each of the QSet queues.

---

## Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos qsi wred</a>	Configures the administrative status of the WRED profile.
<a href="#">qos qsi qsp</a>	Changes the QSet profile association for a QSet instance.
<a href="#">show qos qsi wred-stats</a>	Displays the WRED statistics for the QSet instance.
<a href="#">show qos qsi</a>	Displays the QSet instance configuration.

## MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1VfcMIB
alaVfcWREDProfileTable
  alaVfcWRPId
  alaVfcWRPAdminState
  alaVfcWRPName
  alaVfcWRPGreenMinThreshold
  alaVfcWRPGreenMaxThreshold
  alaVfcWRPGreenMaxDropProbability
  alaVfcWRPGreenGain
  alaVfcWRPYellowMinThreshold
  alaVfcWRPYellowMaxThreshold
  alaVfcWRPYellowMaxDropProbability
  alaVfcWRPYellowGain
  alaVfcWRPRedMinThreshold
  alaVfcWRPRedMaxThreshold
  alaVfcWRPRedMaxDropProbability
  alaVfcWRPRedGain
  alaVfcWRPMTU
  alaVfcWRPAttachmentCount
  alaVfcWRPLastChange
  alaVfcWRPRowStatus
```

---

## show qos qsi

Displays the QSet instance (QSI) configuration for the switch. A QSI is a logical set of eight virtual output queues (OmniSwitch 10K) or eight egress queues (OmniSwitch 6900) associated with each port and link aggregate (LAG) ID.

**show qos qsi** [**port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port*]] | **slot** *slot* | **linkagg** *agg\_id*[-*agg\_id*]] [**detail**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port</i> ]	A physical slot and port number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (1/5-10).
<i>slot</i>	A slot number. Displays information for all ports on the slot.
<i>agg_id</i> [- <i>agg_id</i> ]	The link aggregate ID. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-15).
<b>detail</b>	Displays additional queue information for the instance.

### Defaults

By default, displays the entire QSI configuration for the switch.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **port** *slot/port*, **slot** *slot*, and **linkagg** *agg\_id* parameters to display the QSI information associated with specific ports or link aggregates.
- Use the **detail** parameter to display additional profile information, such as the profile configuration associated with queues and ports.

### Examples

```
-> show qos qsi port 1/1
Port 1/1
  QSAP:   Port 1/1, Parent:   Port 1/1
  QSI     Port 1/1
  QSP:    1, Name:           qsp-1, Admin: Ena, Oper: Dis,
  WRP:    1, Name:           wrp-1, Admin: Dis, Oper: Dis,
  Stats
    Admin: Dis, Oper: Dis, Interval:   10
  BW
    Admin (%): 100, Oper (Mbps):       0

-> show qos qsi port 1/1 detail
Port 1/1
  QSAP:   Port 1/1, Parent:   Port 1/1
  QSI     Port 1/1
  QSP:    1, Name:           qsp-1, Admin: Ena, Oper: Dis,
```

```
WRP: 1, Name:          wrp-1, Admin: Dis, Oper: Dis,
  Stats
    Admin: Dis, Oper: Dis, Interval:    10
  BW
    Admin (%): 100, Oper (Mbps):      0
  QI 1
    Admin: Ena, Oper: Dis, Qtype: SP7,
  WRP: 1, Name:          wrp-1, Admin: Dis, Oper: Dis,
    Stats
      Admin: Dis, Oper: Dis
    CIR
      Admin (%): 0, Oper (Mbps):      0
    PIR
      Admin (%): 100, Oper (Mbps):    0
  QI 2
    Admin: Ena, Oper: Dis, Qtype: SP6,
  WRP: 1, Name:          wrp-1, Admin: Dis, Oper: Dis,
    Stats
      Admin: Dis, Oper: Dis
    CIR
      Admin (%): 0, Oper (Mbps):      0
    PIR
      Admin (%): 100, Oper (Mbps):    0
  QI 3
    Admin: Ena, Oper: Dis, Qtype: SP5,
  WRP: 1, Name:          wrp-1, Admin: Dis, Oper: Dis,
    Stats
      Admin: Dis, Oper: Dis
    CIR
      Admin (%): 0, Oper (Mbps):      0
    PIR
      Admin (%): 100, Oper (Mbps):    0
  QI 4
    Admin: Ena, Oper: Dis, Qtype: SP4,
  WRP: 1, Name:          wrp-1, Admin: Dis, Oper: Dis,
    Stats
      Admin: Dis, Oper: Dis
    CIR
      Admin (%): 0, Oper (Mbps):      0
    PIR
      Admin (%): 100, Oper (Mbps):    0
  QI 5
    Admin: Ena, Oper: Dis, Qtype: SP3,
  WRP: 1, Name:          wrp-1, Admin: Dis, Oper: Dis,
    Stats
      Admin: Dis, Oper: Dis
    CIR
      Admin (%): 0, Oper (Mbps):      0
    PIR
      Admin (%): 100, Oper (Mbps):    0
  QI 6
    Admin: Ena, Oper: Dis, Qtype: SP2,
  WRP: 1, Name:          wrp-1, Admin: Dis, Oper: Dis,
    Stats
      Admin: Dis, Oper: Dis
    CIR
      Admin (%): 0, Oper (Mbps):      0
    PIR
      Admin (%): 100, Oper (Mbps):    0
```

```

QI 7
  Admin: Ena, Oper: Dis, Qtype: SP1,
  WRP: 1, Name: wrp-1, Admin: Dis, Oper: Dis,
  Stats
    Admin: Dis, Oper: Dis
  CIR
    Admin (%): 0, Oper (Mbps): 0
  PIR
    Admin (%): 100, Oper (Mbps): 0
QI 8
  Admin: Ena, Oper: Dis, Qtype: SP0,
  WRP: 1, Name: wrp-1, Admin: Dis, Oper: Dis,
  Stats
    Admin: Dis, Oper: Dis
  CIR
    Admin (%): 0, Oper (Mbps): 0
  PIR
    Admin (%): 100, Oper (Mbps): 0

```

### *output definitions*

<b>QSAP</b>	The QSet attachment point (QSAP) ID number. This is a logical entity generated internally by the switch to identify the association between a QSet instance and a port or link aggregate. The QSAP is not configurable at this time.
<b>Parent</b>	The parent QSAP ID. If the parent ID is different than the QSAP ID, then the port is a member of a link aggregate.
<b>QSI</b>	The QSet instance (QSI) ID number, internally generated by the switch.
<b>QSP, Name, Admin, Oper</b>	The QSet profile (QSP) ID number and name associated with the QSI. Also indicates the administrative and operational status of the QSP for the QSI.
<b>WRP, Name, Admin, Oper</b>	The WRED profile (WRP) ID number and name associated with the QSI. Also indicates the administrative and operational status of the WRP for the QSI. Only default WRP 1 is supported on the OS6900, and WRED is not supported on the OS10K.
<b>Stats, Admin, Oper, Interval</b>	The QSI administrative status, operational status, and time interval for statistics collection.
<b>BW Admin (%)</b>	The administrative percentage of bandwidth (currently not user-configurable).
<b>BW Oper (Mbps)</b>	The operational amount of bandwidth as determined by the port speed. For a link aggregate, this value is the sum of the operational bandwidths for the member ports.
<b>QI 1-8</b>	The queue scheduling and bandwidth configuration for each QSI queue. These values are determined by which one of the QSet profiles (QSP 1-4) is associated with the QSI.

### **Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.2.1; output display modified for the OmniSwitch 6900.

Release 7.2.1.R02; output display modified for the OmniSwitch 10K and OmniSwitch 6900.



## Related Commands

<b>qos qsi qsp</b>	Changes the QSet profile association for a QSet instance.
<b>qos qsi wred</b>	Configures the administrative status of the WRED profile.
<b>show qos qsi stats</b>	Displays packet count statistics collected for a specific QSet instance.

## MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1VfcMIB
alaVfcQsetInstanceTable
  alaVfcQsetId
  alaVfcQsetQsapId
  alaVfcQsetAdminState
  alaVfcQsetQSPId
  alaVfcQsetQSPName
  alaVfcQsetWRPId
  alaVfcQsetWRPName
  alaVfcQsetWRPAdminState
  alaVfcQsetWRPOperState
  alaVfcQsetSchedulingMethod
  alaVfcQsetStatsAdmin
  alaVfcQsetStatsOper
alaVfcQInstanceTable
  alaVfcQInstanceQId
  alaVfcQInstanceWRPAdminState
  alaVfcQInstanceWRPOperState
  alaVfcQInstanceWRPId
  alaVfcQInstanceWRPName
  alaVfcQInstanceCIRBandwidthLimitValue
  alaVfcQInstancePIRBandwidthLimitValue
  alaVfcQInstanceCIROperationalBandwidthLimitValue
  alaVfcQInstancePIROperationalBandwidthLimitValue
  alaVfcQInstanceStatsAdmin
  alaVfcQInstanceStatsOper
```

---

## show qos qsi stats

Displays statistics for the QSet instance (QSI) queues that are associated with Data Center Bridging (DCB) ports or non-DCB (NDCB) ports.

```
show qos qsi {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id]} [qi qi_id] stats [bytes | rate [bytes]]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port]</i>	A physical slot and port number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (1/5-10).
<i>agg_id[-agg_id]</i>	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-15).
<i>qi_id</i>	The queue instance (QI) ID number. The valid range is 1–8.
<b>bytes</b>	Displays the total number of bytes (instead of packets) that flow through the QSI queues.
<b>rate</b>	Displays the number of packets-per-second that flow through the QSI queues.

### Defaults

By the default, displays the total number of packets that flow through the QSI queues.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The specified port or link aggregate must have statistics collection enabled.
- Use the **port** *slot/port* or **linkagg** *agg\_id* parameters to display QSI statistics associated with specific ports or link aggregates.
- Use the **qi** *qi\_id* parameter to display statistics for a specific queue instance. There are eight queues associated with a single QSet instance. Each port and link aggregate is associated with one QSet instance.
- It is possible to combine the **bytes** parameter with the **rate** parameter to display the number of bytes-per-second that flow through the QSI queues. For example, **show qos qsi port 1/20 stats rate bytes**.

**Examples**

```
-> show qos qsi port 1/20 stats
```

Port	Q	Total	
		Tx	Drop
1/20	1	0	0
1/20	2	0	0
1/20	3	0	0
1/20	4	0	0
1/20	5	0	0
1/20	6	0	0
1/20	7	0	0
1/20	8	9984	0

```
-> show qos qsi port 1/20 stats bytes
```

Port	Q	Total	
		Tx	Drop
1/20	1	0	0
1/20	2	0	0
1/20	3	0	0
1/20	4	0	0
1/20	5	0	0
1/20	6	0	0
1/20	7	0	0
1/20	8	987424	0

```
-> show qos qsi port 1/20 stats rate
```

Port	Q	Average	
		Tx/s	Drop/s
1/20	1	0	0
1/20	2	0	0
1/20	3	0	0
1/20	4	0	0
1/20	5	0	0
1/20	6	0	0
1/20	7	0	0
1/20	8	7	0

```
-> show qos qsi port 1/20 stats rate bytes
```

Port	Q	Average	
		Tx/s	Drop/s
1/20	1	0	0
1/20	2	0	0
1/20	3	0	0
1/20	4	0	0
1/20	5	0	0
1/20	6	0	0
1/20	7	0	0
1/20	8	694	0

---

*output definitions*

---

<b>Port</b>	Configured DCB ports.
<b>Q</b>	Number of packets or bytes in queue.
<b>Total Tx</b>	Total packets or bytes transmitted.
<b>Total Drop</b>	Total packets or bytes dropped.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">qos qsi stats</a>	Enables or disables statistics collection for a DCB or non-DCB port.
<a href="#">clear qos qsi stats</a>	Clears statistics collected for one or more QSet instances.
<a href="#">clear qos qsi dcb pfc stats</a>	Clears priority flow control statistics on DCB ports.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaVfcQInstanceTable  
  alaVfcQInstancePacketsEnqueued  
  alaVfcQInstanceBytesEnqueued  
  alaVfcQInstancePacketsDropped  
  alaVfcQInstanceBytesDropped
```

---

## show qos qsi wred-stats

Displays the Weighted Random Early Detection (WRED) statistics for the QSet instance.

```
show qos qsi {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] | slot slot | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id]} wred-stats [rate | bytes]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port]</i>	A physical slot and port number of a non-DCB (Data Center Bridging) port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (1/5-10).
<i>agg_id[-agg_id]</i>	The link aggregate ID number of a non-DCB aggregate. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-15).
<b>rate</b>	Displays the number of packets per second.
<b>bytes</b>	Displays the total number of bytes.

### Defaults

By default, displays the total number of packets for all the QSI queues.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900  
OmniSwitch 10K; WRED is not supported.

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is not supported on OmniSwitch 6900 DCB ports.
- Use the **port** *slot/port*, **slot** *slot*, and **linkagg** *agg\_id* parameters to display QSI statistics associated with specific ports or link aggregates.
- This command displays the total number of packets or bytes.

### Examples

```
-> show qos qsi port 1/2 wred-stats
* OS6900 WRED Per Q stats not supported, Tx stats not supported
      Green          Yellow          Red
Port    Q Drop      Drop      Drop
-----+-----+-----+-----
Port 1/2  - 0          0          0

-> show qos qsi port 1/1 wred-stats rate
* OS6900 WRED Per Q stats not supported, Tx stats not supported
      Green          Yellow          Red
Port    Q Drop/s     Drop/s     Drop/s
-----+-----+-----+-----
1/1      - 0          0          0

-> show qos qsi port 1/1 wred-stats bytes
* OS6900 WRED Per Q stats not supported, Tx stats not supported
```

Port	Green		Yellow	Red
	Q	Drop	Drop	Drop
1/1	-	0	0	0

### output definitions

<b>Port</b>	The switch port.
<b>Q</b>	The egress queue ID (1–8) associated with the port.
<b>Green TX, Green Drop</b>	The number of green packets or bytes transmitted and dropped.
<b>Yellow TX, Yellow Drop</b>	The number of yellow packets or bytes transmitted and dropped.
<b>Red TX, Red Drop</b>	The number of red packets or bytes transmitted and dropped.

### Release History

Release 7.2.1.R01; WRED per Q stats not supported; Tx stats not supported.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos qsi wred</a>	Configures the administrative status of the WRED profile.
<a href="#">show qos wrp</a>	Displays the WRED profile (WRP) configuration for the switch.
<a href="#">show qos qsi</a>	Displays the QSet instance configuration.
<a href="#">clear qos qsi stats</a>	Clears statistics collected for one or more QSet instances.

### MIB Objects

```

alcatelIND1VfcMIB
  alaVfcQInstanceTable
    alaVfcQInstanceQId
    alaVfcQInstanceGreenPacketsAccepted
    alaVfcQInstanceGreenBytesAccepted
    alaVfcQInstanceGreenPacketsDropped
    alaVfcQInstanceGreenBytesDropped
    alaVfcQInstanceYellowPacketsAccepted
    alaVfcQInstanceYellowBytesAccepted
    alaVfcQInstanceYellowPacketsDropped
    alaVfcQInstanceYellowBytesDropped
    alaVfcQInstanceRedPacketsAccepted
    alaVfcQInstanceRedBytesAccepted
    alaVfcQInstanceRedPacketsDropped
    alaVfcQInstanceRedBytesDropped

```

## clear qos qsi stats

Clears QSet instance (QSI) statistics.

```
clear qos qsi {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] | slot slot | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id]} [qi-id qi_id] stats
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port</i> ]	A physical slot and port number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (1/5-10).
<i>slot</i>	A slot number. Displays information for all ports on the slot.
<i>agg_id</i> [- <i>agg_id</i> ]	The link aggregate ID. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-15).
<i>qi-id</i>	The queue instance (QI) ID number. The valid range is 1–8.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **port** *slot/port*, **slot** *slot*, and **linkagg** *agg\_id* parameters to clear QSI statistics associated with specific ports or link aggregates.
- Use the **qi-id** *qi\_id* parameter to clear statistics for a specific queue instance. There are eight queues associated with a single QSet instance.

### Examples

```
-> clear qos qsi port 1/2 qi-id 3 stats
-> clear qos qsi linkagg 10 stats
-> clear qos qsi linkagg 5 qi-id 8 stats
-> clear qos qsi slot 2 stats
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show qos qsi stats](#)

Displays QSet instance statistics.

## MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1VfcMIB  
alaVfcQsapTable  
  alaVfcQsapClearStats  
  alaVfcQsapQpId
```

---



## qos qsp dcb import

Imports a Data Center Bridging profile (DCB) to a new or previous custom profile.

```
qos qsp dcb {dcp_id | dcp_name} import qsp dcb {import_dcp_id | import_dcp_name} [802.3x-pause]
```

```
no qos qsp dcb {dcp_id | dcp_name}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>dcp_id</i>	A DCB custom profile ID. The valid custom profile ID range is 11 through 128.
<i>dcp_name</i>	The DCB profile name.
<i>import_dcp_id</i>	The ID of the DCB profile to import. The valid profile ID range is 1–10 to specify a predefined profile and 11–128 to specify a custom profile.
<i>import_dcp_name</i>	The name of the DCB profile to import.
<b>802.3x-pause</b>	Makes the profile pause-ready. When enabled, the Priority based Flow Control (PFC) is lossy for all traffic classes in the profile and they cannot be changed to lossless.

### Defaults

By default the **802.3x-pause** flag is disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The new DCB profile must be unique and not contain the same name and ID of an existing DCB profile.
- Use the **no** form of the command to remove an existing custom DCB profile.
- The pre-defined DCB profiles from 1 to 10 cannot be removed.
- A custom profile attached to a port cannot be removed. In this case the profile must be disassociated from the port before being removed.
- Use the **802.3x-pause** tag to enable pause-ready on the profile. When enabled, the PFC is lossy for all traffic classes in the profile and they cannot be changed to lossless. It can be applied to ports where pause can be configured instead of PFC. If the port has a regular DCB profile attached, PFC TLV and PFC willing must be disabled on the port before the pause-ready profile is applied.

### Examples

```
-> qos qsp dcb 33 import qsp dcb 8
-> qos qsp dcb lossyETS import qsp 10
-> qos qsp dcb 34 import qsp dcb 7 802.3x-pause
-> no qsp dcb 33
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<code>show qos qsp dcb</code>	Displays the configured DCB profile and the traffic classes associated to the DCB profile.
<code>show qos qsi stats</code>	Displays the queue statistics for DCB and Non-DCB (NDCB) ports.
<code>clear qos qsi dcb pfc stats</code>	Clears the port statistics.

## MIB Objects

```
alaDcbxDCProfileTable  
  alaDcbxDCPID  
  alaDcbxDCPName  
  alaDcbxDCPTemplateDCPID  
  alaDcbxDCPTemplateDCPName  
  alaDcbxDCP8023xPauseReady  
  alaDcbxDCPRowStatus
```

---

## qos qsp dcb tc

Modifies the Data Center Bridging (DCB) traffic class attributes of a DCB profile.

```
qos qsp dcb {dcp_id | dcp_name} tc tc_num {pfc flow-type { ll | nll} | pfc link-delay allowance | min-bw % | max-bw % | recommended bw %}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>dcp_id</i>	A DCB custom profile ID. The valid custom profile ID range is 11 through 128.
<i>dcp_name</i>	The DCB custom profile name.
<i>tc_num</i>	The traffic class number in the DCB profile.
<b>ll</b>	Designates traffic class as lossless.
<b>nll</b>	Designates traffic class as non-lossless (lossy).
<i>allowance</i>	Link delay allowance value for PFC.
<b>min-bw %</b>	Sets the minimum bandwidth guaranteed for the Enhanced Transmission Selection (ETS) traffic class.
<b>max-bw %</b>	Sets the maximum bandwidth guaranteed for the Strict Priority (SP) traffic class.
<b>recommended bw %</b>	Sets the recommended minimum bandwidth for the traffic class.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The **pfc flow-type** option is used to change a traffic class from lossless (ll) to lossy (nll) or from lossy (nll) to lossless (ll).
- The **pfc link-delay** option sets the actual headroom for the traffic class. An incorrect setting can result in traffic loss.
- The **min-bw** option sets the minimum bandwidth guaranteed for the ETS traffic class.
- The **max-bw** option sets the maximum bandwidth guaranteed for the SP traffic class.
- The **recommended bw** option sets the recommended minimum bandwidth for the traffic class.

### Examples

```
-> qos qsp dcb 11 tc 0 min-bw 3
-> qos qsp dcb lossyETS tc 1 min-bw 12
```

```
-> qos qsp dcb lossyETS tc 2 pfc flow-type 11  
-> qos qsp dcb 11 tc 0 recommended bw 3
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show qos qsp dcb](#)

Displays the configured DCB profiles and the traffic classes associated to the DCB profile.

## MIB Objects

```
alaDcbxDCPTrafficClassTable  
  alaDcbxDCPTDCPId  
  alaDcbxDCPTCTrafficClass  
  alaDcbxDCPTDCPName  
  alaDcbxDCPTCPFCTrafficFlow  
  alaDcbxDCPTCPFCLinkDelay  
  alaDcbxDCPTCMinimumBandwidth  
  alaDcbxDCPTCMaximumBandwidth  
  alaDcbxDCPTCRecommendedBandwidth
```

---

## qos qsp dcb tc-numbering

Modifies the traffic class (TC) numbering for custom profiles.

```
qos qsp dcb {dcp_id | dcp_name} tc-numbering tc_num
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>dcp_id</i>	A DCB custom profile ID. The valid custom profile ID range is 11 through 128.
<i>dcp_name</i>	The DCB custom profile name.
<i>tc_num</i>	Enter the traffic class numbering sequence for the DCB profile.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The command can be used to modify the traffic class numbering for the custom profiles.
- The numbering must be assigned in ascending order. For example, a profile with TCs numbered 0, 1, 2, can be changed to 1, 5, 7.
- The number of TCs specified must match the number of TCs in the profile.

### Examples

```
-> qos qsp dcb 11 tc-numbering 1 5 7 9
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show qos qsp dcb](#) Displays the configured DCB profiles and the traffic classes associated to the DCB profile.

### MIB Objects

```
alaDcbxDCProfileTable  
  alaDcbxDCPTDCPName  
  alaDcbxDCPTCsPresent
```

---

## qos qsi qsp dcb

Assigns a DCB profile to a port or link aggregate.

```
qos qsi {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] | linkagg agg[-agg]} qsp dcb {dcp_id | dcb_name}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port</i> ]	A physical slot and port number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (1/5-10).
<i>agg</i> [- <i>agg</i> ]	The link aggregate ID. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-15).
<i>dcp_id</i>	DCB profile ID. DCB profile ID 11 through 128 refers to the custom profiles. DCB profile ID 1 through 10 refers to the predefined profiles.
<i>dcb_name</i>	DCB profile name.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When a DCB profile is assigned to a link aggregate, the profile is applied to all the ports associated with the linkagg.
- Avoid configuring different profiles for each port of the link aggregate.
- The command will not work if the link aggregate is associated with 1Gig port. Different combination of ports (10G and 40G) are allowed in a link aggregate.

### Examples

```
-> qos qsi port 1/11 qsp dcb lossyETS  
-> qos qsi port 1/11 qsp dcb 7
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### `show qos qsp dcb`

Displays the configured DCB profiles and the traffic classes associated with the DCB profile.

## MIB Objects

alaDcbxPortInstanceEntry

    alaDcbxPIAdminDCPId

    alaDcbxPIAdminDCPName

---

## qos qsi dcb dcbx version

Selects the version of the DCB Exchange protocol (DCBX) to apply to the specified DCB port.

```
qos qsi {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] | linkagg agg[-agg]} dcb dcbx version {ieee | cee | auto}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port</i> ]	A physical slot and port number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (1/5-10).
<i>agg</i> [- <i>agg</i> ]	A link aggregate ID. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-15).
ieee	Selects IEEE 802.1Qaz DCBX.
cee	Selects Converged Enhanced Ethernet DCBX 1.01.
auto	Automatically detects the DCBX version used by the peer switch.

### Defaults

By default, the DCB port is configured to automatically use the DCBX version detected from the peer.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Initially, the IEEE version of DCBX is run on the port until the switch detects the peer is running the CEE version. At that point, the switch will stop IEEE DCBX and start to run the CEE version.

### Examples

```
-> qos qsi port 1/10 dcb dcbx version ieee
-> qos qsi port 1/10 dcb dcbx version cee
-> qos qsi port 1/11 dcb dcbx version auto
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

<code>qos qsi dcb dcbx admin-state</code>	Enables or disables DCBX functionality on the port.
<code>qos qsi dcb dcbx ets</code>	Enables or disables application Type, Length, Value (TLV) transmission on a per-port basis.
<code>qos qsi dcb dcbx pfc</code>	Enables or disables config-TLV, defense mode, and willing bit for PFC on a per-port basis.
<code>show qos qsi dcb dcbx</code>	Displays the DCBX configuration and status for the specified port.

## MIB Objects

### MIB Objects

alaDcbxPortInstanceEntry  
alaDcbxPIDCBXVersion

---

## qos qsi dcb dcbx admin-state

Enables or disables DCB exchange protocol (DCBX) functionality on a per port basis.

```
qos qsi {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] | linkagg agg[-agg]} dcb dcbx admin-state {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [-port]	A physical slot and port number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (1/5-10).
<i>agg</i> [-agg]	The link aggregate ID. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-15).
<b>enable</b>	Enables the DCBX functionality on the port.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the DCBX functionality on the port.

### Defaults

parameter	default
dcbx admin-state	enable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The DCBX admin-state, enables or disables DCBX TLVs and negotiation on a port.

### Examples

```
-> qos qsi port 1/10 dcb dcbx admin-state enable
-> qos qsi port 1/10 dcb dcbx admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**qos qsi dcb dcbx version**

Selects the version of DCBX to apply to the specified DCB port.

**qos qsi dcb dcbx ets**

Enables or disables application Type, Length, Value (TLV) transmission on a per port basis.

**qos qsi dcb dcbx pfc**

Enables or disables config-TLV, defense mode, and willing bit for PFC on a per port basis.

**show qos qsi dcb dcbx**

Displays the configured ports in the system and the related DCBX information.

## MIB Objects

alaDcbxPortInstanceEntry

    alaDcbxPIIfIndex

    alaDcbxPIDCBXAdmin

---

## qos qsi dcb dcbx ets

Enables or disables config-TLV, recommended-TLV, and the willing bit for ETS on a per-port basis.

**qos qsi** {port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg *agg*[-*agg2*]} **dcb dcbx ets** [config-tlv {enable | disable} | recommend-tlv {enable | disable} | willing {yes | no}]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port</i> ]	A physical slot and port number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (1/5-10).
<i>agg</i> [- <i>agg</i> ]	The link aggregate ID. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-15).
<b>config-tlv enable</b>	Enables the transmission of ETS configuration TLVs.
<b>config-tlv disable</b>	Disables the transmission of ETS configuration TLVs.
<b>recommend-tlv enable</b>	Enables the transmission of ETS recommended TLVs.
<b>recommend-tlv disable</b>	Disables the transmission of ETS recommended TLVs.
<b>yes</b>	Sets the willing bit to on in the TLVs.
<b>no</b>	Sets the willing bit to off in the TLVs.

### Defaults

parameter	default
config-tlv {enable   disable}	enable
ets recommend-tlv {enable   disable}	enable
willing {yes   no}	yes

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the option **ets config-tlv** to enable or disable the transmission of ETS configuration TLVs. To use this option, DCBX must be enabled on the port.
- Use the option **ets recommended-tlv** to enable or disable the transmission of ETS recommended TLVs. To use this option, DCBX must be enabled on the port.
- Use the option **ets willing** to set the willing bit on the TLVs. This option is used when the DCBX is enabled on the port and the ETS configuration TLV is sent on the port.

### Examples

```
-> qos qsi port 1/1-10 dcb dcbx ets config-tlv disable
```

```
-> qos qsi port 1/11 dcb dcbx ets recommended-tlv disable  
-> qos qsi linkagg 5 dcb dcbx ets willing no
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos qsi dcb dcbx version</a>	Selects the version of DCBX to apply to the specified DCB port.
<a href="#">qos qsi dcb dcbx admin-state</a>	Enables or disables DCBX functionality for the port.
<a href="#">qos qsi dcb dcbx pfc</a>	Enables or disables config-TLV, defense mode, and willing bit for PFC on a per port basis.
<a href="#">show qos qsi dcb dcbx</a>	Displays the configured ports in the system and the related DCBX information.
<a href="#">show qos qsi dcb ets</a>	Displays the configured ports in the system and the related DCBX ETS and ETS traffic class information.

## MIB Objects

```
lldpXdot1dcbxConfigETSConfigurationTable  
lldpXdot1dcbxConfigETSRecommendationTable  
lldpXdot1dcbxLocETSBasicConfigurationTable  
  lldpXdot1dcbxConfigETSConfigurationTxEnable  
  lldpXdot1dcbxConfigETSRecommendationTxEnable  
  lldpXdot1dcbxLocETSConWilling
```

---

## qos qsi dcb dcbx pfc

Enables or disables config-TLV, defense mode, and willing for PFC on a per port basis.

```
qos qsi {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] | linkagg agg[-agg]} dcb dcbx pfc [config-tlv {enable | disable} | defense {enable | disable} | willing {yes | no}]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [-port]	A physical slot and port number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (1/5-10).
<i>agg</i> [-agg]	The link aggregate ID. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-15).
<b>config-tlv enable</b>	Enables the transmission of PFC configuration TLVs.
<b>config-tlv disable</b>	Disables the transmission of PFC configuration TLVs.
<b>defense enable</b>	Enables the defense mode for the PFC.
<b>defense disable</b>	Disables the defense mode for the PFC.
<b>willing yes</b>	Allows the PFC to negotiate with the network.
<b>willing no</b>	Stops the PFC from negotiating with the network.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>pfc config-tlv</b>	enable
<b>pfc defense</b>	enable
<b>pfc willing</b>	yes

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the option **pfc config-tlv** to enable or disable the transmission of PFC configuration TLVs. To use this option, DCBX must be enabled on the port.
- Use the option **ets willing** to allow the PFC to negotiate with the network.

### Examples

```
-> qos qsi port 1/1-10 dcb dcbx pfc config-tlv disable
-> qos qsi port 1/11 dcb dcbx pfc defense disable
-> qos qsi linkagg 5 dcb dcbx pfc willing no
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<code>show qos qsi dcbx pfc</code>	Displays the configured ports in the system and the related DCBX PFC information.
<code>show qos pfc-lossless-usage</code>	Displays the usage of the PFC lossless traffic class on the switch.
<code>show qos qsi dcb pfc stats</code>	Displays the traffic statistics per port and per traffic class.

## MIB Objects

```
lldpXdot1dcbxConfigPFCTable  
  lldpXdot1dcbxConfigPFCTxEnable  
  alaDcbxPIPFCDefense  
  lldpXdot1dcbxLocPFCWilling
```

---

## show qos qsp dcb

Displays the configured DCB profiles and the traffic classes associated with the DCB profile.

```
show qos qsp dcb [dcp_id | dcp_name] [tc tc_num]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>dcp_id</i>	DCB profile ID. DCB profile ID 11–128 refers to the custom profiles. DCB profile ID 1–0 refers to the predefined profiles.
<i>dcp-name</i>	DCB profile name.
<i>tc_num</i>	The traffic class associated to the DCB profile. The valid range is 0–7.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command displays the details of the configured DCB profile.
- Use the **tc** option to display the traffic classes associated to the DCB profile.

### Examples

```
-> show qos qsp dcb
```

Legends: Prio TC Map:

Represents the priority to traffic class mapping;  
begins with priority 0 on the left and displays the  
traffic class it belongs to.

#	Name	Priority TC Map	PFC Cap	ETS		Template-DCP #	Name	802.3x Pause-Ready
				Max	TC			
1	dcp-1	00001122	8	8	1	dcp-1	No	
2	dcp-2	00112233	8	8	2	dcp-2	No	
3	dcp-3	00112234	8	8	3	dcp-3	No	
4	dcp-4	10223345	8	8	4	dcp-4	No	
5	dcp-5	10234456	8	8	5	dcp-5	No	
6	dcp-6	10234567	8	8	6	dcp-6	No	
7	dcp-7	01234567	8	8	7	dcp-7	No	
8	dcp-8	01234567	8	8	8	dcp-8	No	
9	dcp-9	10234567	8	8	9	dcp-9	No	
10	dcp-10	10234567	8	8	10	dcp-10	No	
20	dcp-20	10234567	8	8	10	dcp-10	No	



*output definitions*


---

<b>#</b>	Indicates a DCB profile entry.
<b>Name</b>	Name of the DCB profile.
<b>Priority TC Map</b>	Indicates the priority of the traffic class.
<b>PFC Cap</b>	Indicates the number of traffic classes on the local device that have simultaneously PFC enabled.
<b>ETS Max TC</b>	Indicates the number of traffic classes supported.
<b>Template-DCP #</b>	Identifies the template DCB profile.
<b>Template-DCP Name</b>	Name of the template DCB profile.
<b>802.3x Pause-Ready</b>	Indicates if pause-ready is enabled for the profile.

---

-> show qos qsp dcp tc

Legends: Linkdelay shown in KB.  
\* denotes user modified value

#	Name	TC	Priorities	ETS		ETS Sched	ETS		PFC Mode	PFC LinkDelay
				Min BW	Max BW		Reco BW	Reco Sched		
1	Dft_1	0	4567	0	100	SP	0	SP	nLL	0
1	Dft_1	1	23	50	100	ETS	50	ETS	LL	80*
1	Dft_1	2	01	50	100	ETS	50	ETS	LL	60

*output definitions*


---

<b>#</b>	Indicates a DCB profile entry.
<b>Name</b>	Name of DCB profile.
<b>TC</b>	Indicates the traffic class.
<b>Priorities</b>	Indicates the priorities assigned to the traffic class.
<b>ETS Min BW</b>	Indicates the minimum bandwidth assigned to the traffic class.
<b>ETS Max BW</b>	Indicates the maximum bandwidth assigned to the traffic class.
<b>ETS Sched</b>	Indicates the traffic class scheduler assigned to the traffic class.
<b>ETS Reco BW</b>	Indicates the recommended minimum bandwidth assigned to the traffic class.
<b>ETS Reco Sched</b>	Indicates the recommended traffic class scheduler assigned to the traffic class.
<b>PFC Mode</b>	Indicates if PFC traffic flow is enabled on the traffic class.
<b>PFC LinkDelay</b>	Indicates the delay in the PFC link.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>qos qsp dcb import</b>	Imports a data center profile to a new or old custom DCB profile.
<b>clear qos qsi stats</b>	Modifies the Data Center Bridging Capabilities Exchange Protocols (DCBX) control portion of a DCB profile.
<b>qos qsp dcb tc</b>	Modifies the Data Center Bridging (DCB) attributes of a DCB profile.
<b>qos qsp dcb tc-numbering</b>	Modifies the priority of traffic class mapping the custom profiles.
<b>clear qos qsi dcb pfc stats</b>	Clears the port statistics.

## MIB Objects

```

alaDcbxDCProfileTable
  alaDcbxDCPId
  alaDcbxDCPName
  alaDcbxDCPPriorityTCMap
  alaDcbxDCPPFCCap
  alaDcbxDCPETSTrafficClassesSupported
  alaDcbxDCPTemplateDCPId
  alaDcbxDCPTemplateDCPName
  alaDcbxDCP8023xPauseReady
alaDcbxDCPTrafficClassTable
  alaDcbxDCPTCDCPId
  alaDcbxDCPTCDCPName
  alaDcbxDCPTCTrafficClass
  alaDcbxDCPTCPriorityMap
  alaDcbxDCPTCMinimumBandwidth
  alaDcbxDCPTCMaximumBandwidth
  alaDcbxDCPTCTrafficScheduler
  alaDcbxDCPTCRecommendedBandwidth
  alaDcbxDCPTCRecommendedTrafficScheduler
  alaDcbxDCPTCPFCTrafficFlow
  alaDcbxDCPTCPFCLinkDelay

```

---

## show qos qsi dcb dcbx

Displays the DCBX port configuration and status.

```
show qos qsi [port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]] dcb dcbx [status]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port]</i>	A physical slot and port number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (1/5-10).
<i>agg_id[-agg_id2]</i>	A link aggregate ID. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-15).
<b>status</b>	Displays the DCBX operational status for the port.

### Defaults

By default, the DCBX configuration is displayed for all ports.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **port** *slot/port* or **linkagg** *agg\_id*, parameters to display information for a specific port or link aggregate.
- Use the **status** option to display the status information of the DCBX related to the port.

### Examples

```
-> show qos qsi port 1/1-5 dcb dcbx
```

Port	DCP Name	DCBX Ver	DCBX Admin	Stats Admin	PFC Defense	ETS				
						PFC TLV	PFC Will	Cfg TLV	Reco TLV	ETS Will
1/1	8 dcp-8	AUTO	Ena	Dis	Ena	Ena	Yes	Ena	Ena	Yes
1/2	8 dcp-8	AUTO	Ena	Dis	Ena	Ena	Yes	Ena	Ena	Yes
1/3	8 dcp-8	AUTO	Ena	Dis	Ena	Ena	Yes	Ena	Ena	Yes
1/4	8 dcp-8	AUTO	Ena	Dis	Ena	Ena	Yes	Ena	Ena	Yes
1/5	8 dcp-8	AUTO	Ena	Dis	Ena	Ena	Yes	Ena	Ena	Yes

#### output definitions

---

<b>Port</b>	The DCB slot and port number or link aggregate ID.
<b>DCP Name</b>	The DCB profile ID assigned to the port.
<b>DCBX Ver</b>	The version of DCBX running on the port ( <b>CEE</b> , <b>IEEE</b> , or <b>AUTO</b> ).
<b>DCBX Admin</b>	Indicates the administrative status of DCBX on the port.
<b>Stats Admin</b>	Indicates if statistics collection is enabled or disabled on the port.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>PFC Defense</b>	Indicates the status of PFC defense ( <b>Ena</b> or <b>Dis</b> ). Applies when PFC negotiation fails. If enabled then PFC becomes disabled but traffic still flows. If disabled then the PFC local configuration remains on the port.
<b>PFC TLV</b>	Indicates whether the IEEE 802.1 organizationally defined PFC TLV transmission is allowed on a given LLDP transmission capable port.
<b>PFC Will</b>	Indicates whether or not the port is willing to accept the PFC configuration from a remote peer.
<b>Cfg TLV</b>	Indicates whether or not ETS configuration TLV transmission is allowed on a port.
<b>Reco TLV</b>	Indicates whether or not ETS configuration TLV transmission is allowed on a port.
<b>ETS Will</b>	Indicates whether or not the port is willing to accept the recommended ETS configuration from a remote peer.

---

```
-> show qos qsi port 1/1-5 dcb dcbx status
```

```

          DCBX
          Local  Local Remote
          DCBX Oper  Oper  Oper
Port    Oper Changed Ver   Ver   Error          Action
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
1/1     Dis  No    AUTO  -    No             -
1/2     Dis  No    AUTO  -    No             -
1/3     Dis  No    AUTO  -    No             -
1/4     Dis  No    AUTO  -    No             -
1/5     Dis  No    AUTO  -    No             -

```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Port</b>	The DCB slot and port number or link aggregate ID.
<b>DCBX Oper</b>	Indicates the operational status of DCBX on the port.
<b>Local Oper Changed</b>	Identifies if the local configuration is different from the configuration imported from the DCB profile applied to the port.
<b>Error</b>	Indicates if there is an error condition.
<b>Local Oper Ver</b>	The version of DCBX running on the local port ( <b>CEE</b> , <b>IEEE</b> , or <b>AUTO</b> ).
<b>Remote Oper Ver</b>	The version of DCBX running on the remote port ( <b>CEE</b> , <b>IEEE</b> , or <b>AUTO</b> ).
<b>Action</b>	Indicates the action taken as a result of the status.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.3; fields added to display the version of DCBX (IEEE or CEE).

## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos qsi qsp dcb</a>	Assigns a DCB profile to a port or link aggregate.
<a href="#">qos qsi dcb dcbx version</a>	Configures the version of DCBX to run on the port (IEEE or CEE).
<a href="#">qos qsi dcb dcbx admin-state</a>	Enables or disables DCBX functionality on a per port basis.
<a href="#">qos qsi stats</a>	Enables or disables statistics collection.

## MIB Objects

```
alaDcbxPortInstanceEntry
  alaDcbxPIIfIndex
  alaDcbxPIDCBXAdmin
  alaDcbxPIDCBXOper
  alaDcbxPIAdminDCPId
  alaDcbxPIAdminDCPName
  alaDcbxPILocalModified
  alaDcbxPIPFCDefense
  alaDcbxPIPFCStatsClear
  alaDcbxPIStatus
  alaDcbxPIActionTaken
  alaDcbxPIRowStatus
  alaDcbxPIDCBXVersion
  alaDcbxPIDCBXVersionOper

alaDcbxPortInstanceGroup
  alaDcbxPIDCBXAdmin,
  alaDcbxPIDCBXOper,
  alaDcbxPIAdminDCPId,
  alaDcbxPIAdminDCPName,
  alaDcbxPILocalModified,
  alaDcbxPIPFCDefense,
  alaDcbxPIPFCStatsClear,
  alaDcbxPIStatus,
  alaDcbxPIActionTaken,
  alaDcbxPIRowStatus,
  alaDcbxPIDCBXVersion,
  alaDcbxPIDCBXVersionOper
```

---

## show qos qsi dcb ets

Displays the configured ports in the system and the related DCBX ETS and ETS traffic class information.

```
show qos qsi {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] | linkagg agg[-agg]} dcb ets [tc [tc_num]]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port]</i>	A physical slot and port number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (1/5-10).
<i>agg[-agg]</i>	The link aggregate ID. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-15).
<i>tc_num</i>	Enter the traffic class for which the information needs to be displayed. The valid range is 0–7.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the *tc\_num* option to display the DCBX ETS information for a specific traffic class.

### Examples

```
-> show qos qsi port 1/1 dcb ets
```

Legends: Prio TC Map:

Represents the priority to traffic class mapping;  
begins with priority 0 on the left and displays the  
traffic class it belongs to.

\* indicates port oper status is different than the configured status

Port	Loc-Adm		Loc-Adm		Loc-Oper		Loc-Oper		Rem-Oper		Rem-Oper	
	Prio	Max	TC	Will	Prio	Max	TC	Will	Prio	Max	TC	Will
1/1	001111222	3	Dis	Yes	001111222	3	Dis	Yes	001111222	3	Ena	Ena

#### output definitions

---

<b>Port</b>	Configured DCB ports.
<b>Loc-Adm Prio TC Map</b>	Indicates the traffic class to which the priority is to be assigned.
<b>Loc-Adm Max TC</b>	Indicates the number of traffic classes supported.
<b>Loc-Adm CBS</b>	Indicates the status of the credit-based shaper traffic support.
<b>Loc-Adm Will</b>	Indicates if the local system is willing to accept the ETS configuration recommended by the remote system.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Loc-Oper Prio TC Map</b>	Indicates the traffic class the priority belongs to.
<b>Loc-Oper Max TC</b>	Indicates the number of traffic classes supported in the local system.
<b>Loc-Oper CBS</b>	Indicates if the credit-based shaper traffic is supported on the local system.
<b>Loc-Oper Will</b>	Indicates if the credit-based shaper traffic selection is supported on the local system.
<b>Rem-Oper Prio TC Map</b>	Indicates the priority that is assigned to a traffic class.
<b>Rem-Oper Max TC</b>	Indicates the number of traffic classes supported in the remote system.
<b>Rem-Oper CBS</b>	Indicates if the credit-based shaper traffic selection is supported on the remote system.
<b>Rem-Oper Will</b>	Indicates if the remote system is willing to accept the ETS configuration recommended by the remote system.

---

```
-> show qos qsi port 1/1 dcb ets tc
```

Legends: \* indicates port oper status is different than the configured status

Port	Loc-Adm			Loc-Adm			Loc-Oper		Loc-Oper		Loc-Oper		Rem-Oper		Rem-Reco	
	TC	Priorities		BW	Sched	BW	Sched	Priorities	BW	Sched	BW	Sched	Priorities	BW	Sched	
1/1	0	01		0	SP	0	SP	01	0	SP	0	SP	01	0	SP	
1/1	1	23		50	ETS	50	ETS	23	50	ETS	50	ETS	23	50	ETS	
1/1	2	4567		50	ETS	50	ETS	4567	50	ETS	50	ETS	4567	50	ETS	

*output definitions*


---

<b>Port</b>	Configured DCB ports.
<b>TC</b>	Indicates the traffic class the priority belongs to.
<b>Loc-Adm Priorities</b>	Indicates the priority assigned to the traffic class in the local system.
<b>Loc-Adm BW</b>	Indicates the bandwidth assignment to the traffic class in the local system.
<b>Loc-Adm Sched</b>	Indicates the traffic selection assignment to the traffic class in the local system.
<b>Loc-Adm Reco BW</b>	Indicates the traffic class to bandwidth assignment in the local system.
<b>Loc-Adm Reco Sched</b>	Indicates the traffic class to traffic selection assignment in the local system.
<b>Loc-Oper Priorities</b>	Indicates the priority assigned to the traffic class in the local system.
<b>Loc-Oper BW</b>	Indicates the bandwidth assigned to the traffic class in the local system.
<b>Loc-Oper Sched</b>	Indicates the traffic class to traffic selection assignment in the local system.
<b>Loc-Oper Reco BW</b>	Indicates the traffic class to bandwidth assignment in the local system.
<b>Loc-Oper Reco Sched</b>	Indicates the priority to traffic selection assignment in the local system.
<b>Rem-Oper Priorities</b>	Indicates the priority assigned to the traffic class in the remote system.
<b>Rem-Oper BW</b>	Indicates the traffic class to bandwidth assignment in the remote system.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Rem-Oper Sched</b>	Indicates the traffic class to traffic selection assignment in the remote system.
<b>Rem-Oper Reco BW</b>	Indicates the traffic class to bandwidth assignment in the remote system.
<b>Rem-Oper Reco Sched</b>	Indicates the priority to traffic selection assignment in the remote system.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[qos qsi dcb dcbx ets](#) Enables or disables config-tlv, recommended-tlv, and willing for ETS on a per port basis.

**MIB Objects**

```

lldpXdot1dcbxAdminETSConPriorityAssignmentTable
lldpXdot1dcbxAdminETSBasicConfigurationTable
lldpXdot1dcbxLocETSConPriorityAssignmentTable
lldpXdot1dcbxLocETSBasicConfigurationTable
lldpXdot1dcbxRemETSConPriorityAssignmentTable
lldpXdot1dcbxRemETSBasicConfigurationTable
  lldpV2LocPortIfIndex
  lldpXdot1dcbxAdminETSConPriTrafficClass
  lldpXdot1dcbxAdminETSConTrafficClassesSupported
  lldpXdot1dcbxAdminETSConCreditBasedShaperSupport
  lldpXdot1dcbxAdminETSConWilling
  lldpXdot1dcbxLocETSConPriTrafficClass
  lldpXdot1dcbxLocETSConTrafficClassesSupported
  lldpXdot1dcbxLocETSConCreditBasedShaperSupport
  lldpXdot1dcbxLocETSConWilling
  lldpXdot1dcbxRemETSConPriTrafficClass
  lldpXdot1dcbxRemETSConTrafficClassesSupported
  lldpXdot1dcbxRemETSConCreditBasedShaperSupport
  lldpXdot1dcbxRemETSConWilling
lldpXdot1dcbxAdminETSConTrafficClassBandwidthTable
lldpXdot1dcbxAdminETSConTrafficSelectionAlgorithmTable
lldpXdot1dcbxAdminETSRecoTrafficClassBandwidthTable
lldpXdot1dcbxAdminETSRecoTrafficSelectionAlgorithmTable
lldpXdot1dcbxLocETSConTrafficClassBandwidthTable
lldpXdot1dcbxLocETSConTrafficSelectionAlgorithmTable
lldpXdot1dcbxLocETSRecoTrafficClassBandwidthTable
lldpXdot1dcbxLocETSRecoTrafficSelectionAlgorithmTable
lldpXdot1dcbxRemETSConTrafficClassBandwidthTable
lldpXdot1dcbxRemETSConTrafficSelectionAlgorithmTable
lldpXdot1dcbxRemETSRecoTrafficClassBandwidthTable
lldpXdot1dcbxRemETSRecoTrafficSelectionAlgorithmTable

```



```
lldpV2LocPortIfIndex  
lldpXdot1dcbxAdminETSConTrafficClass  
lldpXdot1dcbxAdminETSConTrafficClassBandwidth  
lldpXdot1dcbxAdminETSConTrafficSelectionAlgorithm  
lldpXdot1dcbxAdminETSRecoTrafficClassBandwidth  
lldpXdot1dcbxAdminETSRecoTrafficSelectionAlgorithm  
lldpXdot1dcbxLocETSConTrafficClassBandwidth  
lldpXdot1dcbxLocETSConTrafficSelectionAlgorithm  
lldpXdot1dcbxLocETSRecoTrafficClassBandwidth  
lldpXdot1dcbxLocETSRecoTrafficSelectionAlgorithm  
lldpXdot1dcbxRemETSConTrafficClassBandwidth  
lldpXdot1dcbxRemETSConTrafficSelectionAlgorithm  
lldpXdot1dcbxRemETSRecoTrafficClassBandwidth  
lldpXdot1dcbxRemETSRecoTrafficSelectionAlgorithm
```

---

## show qos qsi dcbx pfc

Displays the configured ports in the system and the related DCBX PFC information.

**show qos qsi {port [chassis\_id]/slot/port[-port] | linkagg agg[-agg]} dcb pfc**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port]</i>	A physical slot and port number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (1/5-10).
<i>agg[-agg]</i>	The link aggregate ID. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-15).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If there is no PFC TLV received from the remote end, then the remote information will be blank.

### Examples

```
-> show qos qsi port 4/1-2 dcb pfc
```

Legends: \* indicates port oper status is different than the configured status

Port	Loc-Adm				Loc-Oper				Rem-Oper			
	Priorities	MBC	Will	Cap	Priorities	MBC	Will	Cap	Priorities	MBC	Will	Cap
4/1*	0467	No	Yes	3 01	No	No	3 01		Yes	No		3
4/2*	23	No	No	3 -	No	No	3 -		Yes	No		3

### output definitions

---

<b>Port</b>	Configured DCB ports.
<b>Loc-Adm Priorities</b>	Indicates the priority for which PFC is enabled or disabled.
<b>Loc-Adm MBC</b>	Indicates if the local system is capable of bypassing MACsec processing when MACsec is disabled.
<b>Loc-Adm Will</b>	Indicates if the local system is willing to accept the PFC configuration of the remote system.
<b>Loc-Adm Cap</b>	Indicates the number of traffic classes on the local device that have simultaneously PFC enabled.
<b>Loc-Oper Priorities</b>	Indicates if PFC is enabled on the corresponding priority.
<b>Loc-Oper MBC</b>	Indicates if the local system is capable of bypassing MACsec processing when MACsec is disabled.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Loc-Oper Will</b>	Indicates if the local system is willing to accept the PFC configuration of the remote system.
<b>Loc-Oper Cap</b>	Indicates the number of traffic classes on the local device that have simultaneously PFC enabled.
<b>Rem-Oper Priorities</b>	Indicates if PFC is enabled on the corresponding priority on the remote system.
<b>Rem-Oper MBC</b>	Indicates if the remote system is capable of bypassing MACsec processing when MACsec is disabled.
<b>Rem-Oper Will</b>	Indicates if the remote system is willing to accept the PFC configuration of the local system.
<b>Rem-Oper Cap</b>	Indicates the number of traffic classes on the remote device that have simultaneously PFC enabled.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

**qos qsi dcb dcbx pfc** Enables or disables config-tlv, defense mode, and willing for PFC on a per port basis.

**MIB Objects**

```

lldpXdot1dcbxAdminPFCEnableTable
lldpXdot1dcbxAdminPFCBasicTable
lldpXdot1dcbxLocPFCEnableTable
lldpXdot1dcbxLocPFCBasicTable
lldpXdot1dcbxRemPFCEnableTable
lldpXdot1dcbxRemPFCBasicTable
  lldpV2LocPortIfIndex
  lldpXdot1dcbxAdminPFCEnableEnabled
  lldpXdot1dcbxAdminPFCMBC
  lldpXdot1dcbxAdminPFCWilling
  lldpXdot1dcbxAdminPFCCap
  lldpXdot1dcbxLocPFCEnableEnabled
  lldpXdot1dcbxLocPFCMBC
  lldpXdot1dcbxLocPFCWilling
  lldpXdot1dcbxLocPFCCap
  lldpXdot1dcbxRemPFCEnableEnabled
  lldpXdot1dcbxRemPFCMBC
  lldpXdot1dcbxRemPFCWilling
  lldpXdot1dcbxRemPFCCap

```

---

## show qos pfc-lossless-usage

Displays the usage of the PFC lossless traffic class on the switch.

```
show qos pfc-lossless-usage
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays the PFC lossless traffic class usage on the switch.

### Examples

```
-> show qos pfc-lossless-usage
Lossless Priorities in use      : 55,
Lossless Priorities reserved   : 60,
Lossless Priorities available  : 73
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Lossless Priorities in use</b>	Indicates the number of PFC lossless priorities in use in the system.
<b>Lossless Priorities reserved</b>	Indicates the number of PFC lossless priorities in reserve in the system.
<b>Lossless Priorities available</b>	Indicates the number of priorities available to be configured as PFC lossless.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**qos qsi dcb dcbx pfc** Enables or disables config-tlv, defense mode, and willing for PFC on a per port basis.

### MIB Objects

```
alaDcbxConfig
  alaDcbxPfcLLPrioritiesUsed
  alaDcbxPfcLLPrioritiesReserved
  alaDcbxPfcLLPrioritiesAvailable
```

---

## show qos qsi dcb pfc stats

Displays the traffic statistics per-port and per-traffic class.

**show qos qsi [port [chassis\_id]/slot/port[-port]] dcb pfc stats**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port]</i>	A physical slot and port number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (1/5-10).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to view the PFC statistics.

### Examples

```
-> show qos qsi port 1/1 dcb pfc stats
```

\* displays packet count

Port	Q	TC	PFC		PFC RX (ind)
			TX (req)		
1/1	0	0	0		0
1/1	1	1	0		0
1/1	2	2	0		0
1/1	3	3	500		135
1/1	4	4	0		0
1/1	5	5	0		0
1/1	6	6	0		0
1/1	7	7	0		0

### output definitions

---

<b>Port</b>	Configured DCB ports.
<b>Q</b>	The queue ID number.
<b>TC</b>	Indicates the traffic class to which the priority belongs.
<b>Priority</b>	Indicates the priority of the DCB port.
<b>PFC TX (req)</b>	Total count of PFC packets transmitted.
<b>PFC RX (ind)</b>	Total count of PFC packets received.

---

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <code>qos qsi dcb dcbx pfc</code>        | Enables or disables config-tlv, defense mode, and willing for PFC on a per port basis. |
| <code>clear qos qsi dcb pfc stats</code> | Clears the port statistics.  |

## MIB Objects

```
alaDcbxPIPrioTable
  alaDcbxPIPrioIfIndex
  alaDcbxPIPrioTC
  alaDcbxPIPrioPriority
  alaDcbxPIPrioPFCPacketsTransmitted
  alaDcbxPIPrioPFCPacketsReceived
```

---

## clear qos qsi dcb pfc stats

Clears the DCB PFC queue statistics.

```
clear qos qsi {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port]} dcb pfc stats
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*chassis\_id*

The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.

*slot/port*[-*port*]

A physical slot and port number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (1/5-10).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the *slot/port* parameter to clear queue statistics associated with specific ports.

### Examples

```
-> clear qos qsi port 2/1 dcb pfc stats
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show qos qsi stats](#)

Displays the queue statistics for DCB and NDCB ports.

### MIB Objects

```
alaVfcQsetInstanceTable  
  alaVfcQsetStatsClear
```

---





# 32 QoS Policy Commands

This chapter describes CLI commands used for policy management in the switch. The Quality of Service (QoS) software in the switch uses policy rules for classifying incoming flows and deciding how to treat outgoing flows. A policy rule is made up of a policy condition and a policy action. Policy rules may be created on the switch through CLI or SNMP commands, or they may be created through the PolicyView GUI application on an attached LDAP server.

---

**Note.** Rules created through PolicyView cannot be modified through the CLI; however, you can create policies in the CLI that take precedence over policies created through PolicyView.

---

Refer to [Chapter 31, “QoS Commands,”](#) for information about commands used to configure QoS software.

MIB information for the QoS policy commands is as follows:

*Filename:* alcatelIND1Qos.mib  
*Module* ALCATEL-IND1-QoS-MIB

---

**Important Note.** Some of the commands listed here are not currently supported on one or more platforms. See command descriptions in this chapter and check release notes for information about commands that are not supported.

---

The QoS Policy commands are listed here:

---

<b>Policy commands</b>	<b>policy rule</b> <b>policy validity-period</b> <b>policy list</b> <b>policy list rules</b> <b>policy condition</b> <b>policy action</b> <b>show policy action</b> <b>show policy condition</b> <b>show active policy rule</b> <b>show policy rule</b> <b>show policy validity period</b> <b>show active policy list</b> <b>show policy list</b>
------------------------	---

---

---

<b>Group commands</b>	<b>policy network group</b> <b>policy service</b> <b>policy service group</b> <b>policy mac group</b> <b>policy port group</b> <b>policy map group</b> <b>show policy network group</b> <b>show policy mac group</b> <b>show policy port group</b> <b>show policy map group</b> <b>show policy service</b> <b>show policy service group</b>
<b>Condition commands</b>	<b>policy condition</b> <b>policy condition source ip</b> <b>policy condition source ipv6</b> <b>policy condition destination ipv6</b> <b>policy condition multicast ip</b> <b>policy condition source network group</b> <b>policy condition destination network group</b> <b>policy condition multicast network group</b> <b>policy condition source ip-port</b> <b>policy condition destination ip-port</b> <b>policy condition source tcp-port</b> <b>policy condition destination tcp-port</b> <b>policy condition source udp-port</b> <b>policy condition destination udp-port</b> <b>policy condition ethertype</b> <b>policy condition established</b> <b>policy condition tcpflags</b> <b>policy condition service</b> <b>policy condition service group</b> <b>policy condition icmptype</b> <b>policy condition icmpcode</b> <b>policy condition ip-protocol</b> <b>policy condition ipv6</b> <b>policy condition nh</b> <b>policy condition flow-label</b> <b>policy condition tos</b> <b>policy condition dscp</b> <b>policy condition source mac</b> <b>policy condition destination mac</b> <b>policy condition source mac group</b> <b>policy condition destination mac group</b> <b>policy condition source VLAN</b> <b>policy condition inner source-vlan</b> <b>policy condition destination vlan</b> <b>policy condition 802.1p</b> <b>policy condition inner 802.1p</b> <b>policy condition source port</b> <b>policy condition destination port</b> <b>policy condition source port group</b> <b>policy condition destination port group</b> <b>policy condition vrf</b> <b>policy condition fragments</b> <b>policy condition appfp-group</b>

---

---

**Action commands**

**policy action**  
**policy action disposition**  
**policy action shared**  
**policy action priority**  
**policy action maximum bandwidth**  
**policy action maximum depth**  
**policy action cir**  
**policy action cpu priority**  
**policy action tos**  
**policy action 802.1p**  
**policy action dscp**  
**policy action map**  
**policy action permanent gateway-ip**  
**policy action port-disable**  
**policy action redirect port**  
**policy action redirect linkagg**  
**policy action no-cache**  
**policy action mirror**

---

Types of policies are generally determined by the kind of traffic they classify (policy conditions) and how the policy is enforced (policy actions). Commands used for particular types of policies are listed here. See the *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Network Configuration Guide* for more information about creating these types of policies and information about valid condition/action combinations.

<b>Access Control Lists</b>	<b>policy condition</b> <b>policy action disposition</b> <b>policy rule</b>
<b>Traffic prioritization/shaping</b>	<b>policy action shared</b> <b>policy action priority</b> <b>policy action maximum bandwidth</b> <b>policy rule</b>
<b>802.1p/ToS/DSCP tagging or mapping</b>	<b>policy condition tos</b> <b>policy condition dscp</b> <b>policy condition 802.1p</b> <b>policy action tos</b> <b>policy action 802.1p</b> <b>policy action dscp</b> <b>policy action map</b> <b>policy rule</b>
<b>Network Address Translation (NAT)</b>	<b>policy condition source ip</b> <b>policy condition source ipv6</b> <b>policy rule</b>
<b>Policy based port mirroring</b>	<b>policy action mirror</b>
<b>VLAN Stacking</b>	<b>policy condition inner source-vlan</b> <b>policy condition inner 802.1p</b>

## policy rule

Configures a policy rule on the switch. A rule is made up of a condition (for classifying incoming traffic) and an action (to be applied to outgoing traffic).

**policy rule** *rule\_name* [**enable** | **disable**] [**precedence** *precedence*] [**condition** *condition*] [**action** *action*] [**validity-period** *name*] [**save**] [**log** [**log-interval** *seconds*]] [**count** {**packets** | **bytes**}] [**trap**] [**default-list**]

**policy rule** *rule\_name* **no** {**validity-period** | **save** | **log** | **trap** | **default-list**}

**no policy rule** *rule\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>rule_name</i>	The name of the policy rule, any alphanumeric string.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the policy rule.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the policy rule.
<i>precedence</i>	The precedence value in the range 0–65535. This value determines the order in which rules are searched for a matching condition. A higher number indicates higher precedence. Typically the range 30000–65535 is reserved for PolicyView.
<i>condition</i>	The condition name that is associated with this rule. Conditions are configured through the <b>policy condition</b> command.
<i>action</i>	The name of the action that is associated with this rule. Actions are configured through the <b>policy action</b> command.
<i>name</i>	The name of a user-defined validity period that is associated with this rule. Validity periods are configured through the <b>policy validity period</b> command.
<b>save</b>	Marks the policy rule so that it may be captured as part of the switch configuration.
<b>log</b>	Configures the switch to log messages about specific flows coming into the switch that match this policy rule.
<i>seconds</i>	Configures how often to look for packets that match this policy rule when rule logging is applied (in the range from 0–3600 seconds). A value of 0 specifies to log as often as possible.
<b>packets</b>	Counts the number of packets that match the rule.
<b>bytes</b>	Counts the number of bytes that match the rule.
<b>trap</b>	Enables or disables traps for the rule.
<b>default-list</b>	Adds the rule to the QoS default policy list.

## Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	enable
<i>precedence</i>	0
<b>log</b>	no
<i>seconds</i>	60
<b>packets   bytes</b>	packets
<b>trap</b>	enable
<b>default-list</b>	adds rule to the default list

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Any rule configured through this command is not active on the switch until the **qos apply** command is issued.
- A policy rule configured through the PolicyView application may not be edited in the CLI. You may, however, create a rule using the CLI with a higher precedence that will override a rule created through PolicyView.
- Use the **no** form of the command to remove the rule from the configuration or to remove parameters from a particular rule. The change will not take effect, however, until the **qos apply** command is issued.
- Only one validity period is associated with a policy rule. Each time this command is entered with a validity period name specified, the existing period name is overwritten with the new one.
- Software and hardware resources are allocated for rules associated with a validity period even if the validity period is not active. Pre-allocating the resources makes sure the rule can be enforced when the validity period becomes active.
- The **save** option marks the policy rule so that the rule will be captured in an ASCII text file (using the **configuration snapshot** command), saved to the working directory after the **write memory** command or **copy running-config working** command is entered, or saved after a reboot. Rules are saved by default. If **no save** is entered for the rule, the policy rule will not be written to the configuration. The **save** option should be disabled only if you want to use a policy rule temporarily.
- The **default-list** option adds the rule to the default policy list. Rules are added to this list by default when the rule is created. A rule can belong to multiple policy lists. As a result, the rule remains a member of the default list even when it is subsequently assigned to additional lists.
- If the rule is going to belong to a QoS policy list for a Universal Network Profile (UNP), use the **no default-list** option when creating the rule. Doing so will give the rule precedence over default list rules when the policy list is applied to UNP device traffic.

- Note that each time a rule is assigned to a policy list, an instance of that rule is created and each instance is allocated system resources. Use the **no default-list** option with this command to exclude the rule from the default policy list.
- If the **configuration snapshot** command is entered after the **policy rule** command is configured, the resulting ASCII file will include the following additional syntax for the **policy rule** command:

**from {cli | ldap | blt}**

This syntax indicates how the rule was created. The **cli** and **ldap** options may be changed by a user modifying the ASCII file; however, changing this setting is not recommended. The **blt** option indicates a built-in rule, this setting is not configurable.

- The **log** option is useful for determining the source of attacks on the switch firewall.
- If traps are enabled for the rule, a trap is only sent when a port disable action or UserPort shutdown operation is triggered.

## Examples

```
-> policy rule rule2 condition c2 action a2
-> policy rule rule3 condition c3 action a3 no default-list
-> policy rule rule2 precedence 65535
-> policy rule rule2 validity-period vp01
-> policy rule rule2 no precedence
-> policy rule rule2 no validity-period
-> policy rule rule3 no default-list
-> no policy rule rule2
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">policy validity period</a>	Configures a validity period that specifies days, times, and/or months during which an associated policy rule is in effect.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Configures condition parameters.
<a href="#">policy action</a>	Configures action parameters.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">show policy rule</a>	Displays information for policy rules configured on the switch.
<a href="#">show active policy rule</a>	Displays only those policy rules that are currently being enforced on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

## alaQoSRuleTable

- alaQoSRuleName
- alaQoSRuleEnabled
- alaQoSRuleSource
- alaQoSRulePrecedence
- alaQoSRuleCondition
- alaQoSRuleAction
- alaQoSRuleSave
- alaQoSRuleLog
- alaQoSRuleCountType
- alaQoSRulePacketCount
- alaQoSRuleByteCount
- alaQoSRuleDefaultList

## alaQoSAppliedRuleTable

- alaQoSAppliedRuleName
- alaQoSAppliedRuleEnabled
- alaQoSAppliedRuleSource
- alaQoSAppliedRulePrecedence
- alaQoSAppliedRuleCondition
- alaQoSAppliedRuleAction
- alaQoSAppliedRuleSave
- alaQoSAppliedRuleLog
- alaQoSAppliedCountType
- alaQoSAppliedPacketCount
- alaQoSAppliedByteCount
- alaQoSAppliedDefaultList

---



## policy validity-period

Configures a validity period that specifies the days and times in which a policy rule is in effect.

**policy validity-period** *name* [**days** *days*] [**months** *months*] [**hours** *hh:mm to hh:mm*] [**interval** *mm:dd:yyyy hh:mm to mm:dd:yyyy hh:mm*]

**policy validity-period** *name* **no** {**hours** / **interval**}

**no policy validity-period** *name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The name of the validity period (up to 31 alphanumeric characters).
<i>days</i>	The day(s) of the week this validity period is active. Enter the actual day of the week (e.g., <b>monday</b> , <b>tuesday</b> , <b>wednesday</b> , etc.).
<i>months</i>	The month(s) in which the validity period is active. Enter the actual month (e.g., <b>january</b> , <b>february</b> , <b>march</b> , etc.).
<i>hh:mm</i>	The time of day, specified in hours and minutes, the validity period starts and the time of day the validity period ends (e.g., 10:30 to 11:30).
<i>mm:dd:yyyy hh:mm</i>	An interval of time in which a rule is in effect. Specify a start and end to the interval period by entering a beginning date and time followed by an end date and time (e.g., 11:01:2005 12:01 to 11:02:2005 12:01).

### Defaults

By default, no validity period is in effect for a policy rule.

parameter	default
<i>days</i>	no restriction
<i>months</i>	no restriction
<i>hh:mm</i>	no specific time
<i>mm:dd:yyyy hh:mm</i>	no interval

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a validity period from the configuration, or to remove parameters from a particular validity period. Note that at least one parameter must be associated with a validity period.
- Any combination of days, months, hours, and interval parameters is allowed. The validity period is only in effect when all specified parameters are true.

- Use the **policy rule** command to associate a validity period with a rule.
- Software and hardware resources are allocated for rules associated with a validity period even if the validity period is not active. Pre-allocating the resources makes sure the rule can be enforced when the validity period becomes active.
- If the **snapshot** command is entered after the **policy validity-period** command is configured, the resulting ASCII file will include the following additional syntax for the **policy validity-period** command:

**from {cli | ldap | blt}**

This syntax indicates how the service was created. The **cli** and **ldap** options may be changed by a user modifying the ASCII file; however, changing this setting is not recommended. The **blt** option indicates a built-in object, this setting is not configurable.

## Examples

```
-> policy validity-period vp01 days tuesday thursday months january february
-> policy validity-period vp01 hours 13:00 to 19:00
-> policy validity-period vp02 interval 01/01/05 12:01 to 02/01/05 11:59
-> policy validity-period vp01 no days thursday
-> no policy-validity period vp02
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">policy rule</a>	Configures a policy rule on the switch and optionally associates that rule with a validity period.
<a href="#">show policy validity period</a>	Displays information about policy validity periods.

**MIB Objects**

## alaQoSValidityPeriodTable

- alaQoSValidityPeriodName
- alaQoSValidityPeriodSource
- alaQoSValidityPeriodDays
- alaQoSValidityPeriodDaysStatus
- alaQoSValidityPeriodMonths
- alaQoSValidityPeriodMonthsStatus
- alaQoSValidityPeriodHour
- alaQoSValidityPeriodHourStatus
- alaQoSValidityPeriodEndHour
- alaQoSValidityPeriodInterval
- alaQoSValidityPeriodIntervalStatus
- alaQoSValidityPeriodEndInterval

## alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodTable

- alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodName
- alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodSource
- alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodDays
- alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodDaysStatus
- alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodMonths
- alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodMonthsStatus
- alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodHour
- alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodHourStatus
- alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodEndHour
- alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodInterval
- alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodIntervalStatus
- alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodEndInterval

---

## policy list

Configures a QoS policy list. There are three types of lists available: a Universal Network Profile (UNP) policy list, an Application Fingerprinting list, and the default policy list. Rules assigned to a UNP list are applied to traffic classified into a specific profile. A default policy list is available when the switch boots up; all policy rules belong to this list unless otherwise specified.

**policy list** *list\_name* **type** {**unp** | **appfp**} [**enable** | **disable**]

**no policy list** *list\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>list_name</i>	The name to assign to the policy list. Note that the list name is case sensitive.
<b>unp</b>	Specifies the list type as a Universal Network Profile list.
<b>appfp</b>	Specifies the list type as an Application Fingerprinting list.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the policy list.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the policy list.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	<b>enable</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a policy list from the configuration.
- The default policy list available in every switch has no name and is not configurable. All QoS policy rules are assigned to the default list unless the **no default-list** option of the **policy rule** command is used at the time the rule is created.
- Once a policy list is created, use the **policy list rules** command to add rules to the list.
- Any policy list configured through this command is not active on the switch until the **qos apply** command is issued.
- If the **snapshot** command is entered after the **policy list** command is configured, the resulting ASCII file will include the following additional syntax for the **policy list** command:

**from** {**cli** | **ldap** | **blt**}

This syntax indicates how the list was created. The **cli** and **ldap** options may be changed by a user modifying the ASCII file; however, changing this setting is not recommended. The **blt** option indicates a built-in object, this setting is not configurable.

## Examples

```
-> policy list unpl type unp
-> policy list unpl disable
-> policy list unpl enable
-> no policy list unpl
```

## Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">policy list rules</a>	Assigns QoS policy rules to a QoS policy list.
<a href="#">policy rule</a>	Configures a policy rule on the switch and optionally associates that rule with a validity period.
<a href="#">show policy rule</a>	Displays information for policy rules configured on the switch.
<a href="#">show active policy list</a>	Displays only those policy lists that are currently being enforced on the switch.
<a href="#">show policy list</a>	Displays information for policy lists configured on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSRuleGroupsTable
  alaQoSRuleDefaultList
  alaQoSRuleGroupsName
  alaQoSRuleGroupsSource
  alaQoSRuleGroupsType
  alaQoSRuleGroupsEnabled
  alaQoSRuleGroupsStatus
alaQoSAppliedRuleGroupsTable
  alaQoSAppliedRuleGroupsName
  alaQoSAppliedRuleGroupsSource
  alaQoSAppliedGroupsType
  alaQoSAppliedGroupsEnabled
  alaQoSAppliedRuleGroupsStatus
```

---

## policy list rules

Assigns existing QoS policy rules to the specified QoS policy list.

**policy list** *list\_name* **rules** *rule\_name* [*rule\_name2*...]

**policy list** *list\_name* **no rules** *rule\_name* [*rule\_name2*...]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>list_name</i>	The name of an existing QoS policy list. Note that the list name is case sensitive.
<i>rule_name</i>	The name of an existing QoS policy rule to include in the policy list.
<i>rule_name2</i>	Optional. The name of another QoS policy rule to include in the policy list. Separate each rule name specified with a space.

### Defaults

A default policy list is available when the switch boots up. This list has no name and is not configurable. All QoS policy rules are assigned to the default list unless the **no default-list** option of the **policy rule** command is used.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a policy rule from an existing list.
- The QoS policy list and rule names specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration.
- This command is only used to assign rules to a UNP policy list. Create the rules for this type of list using the **no default-list** option of the **policy rule** command to ensure these rules take precedence over other default list rules when the UNP policy list is applied to device traffic.
- A rule may belong to a UNP list and the default list at the same time. By default, a rule is assigned to a default policy list when the rule is created. If the rule is subsequently assigned to another policy list, it still remains associated with the default list.
- If a rule is a member of multiple policy lists but one or more of these lists are disabled, the rule is still active in those lists that are enabled.
- If the QoS status of a policy rule is disabled, then the rule is disabled for all lists even if a list to which the policy rule belongs is enabled.
- Any policy list configured through this command is not active on the switch until the **qos apply** command is issued.

## Examples

```
-> policy list unpl rules r1 r2 r3
-> policy list unpl no rules r2
```

## Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">policy list</a>	Configures a QoS policy list.
<a href="#">policy rule</a>	Configures a policy rule on the switch and optionally associates that rule with a validity period.
<a href="#">show policy rule</a>	Displays information for policy rules configured on the switch.
<a href="#">show active policy list</a>	Displays only those policy lists that are currently being enforced on the switch.
<a href="#">show policy list</a>	Displays information for policy lists configured on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSRuleGroupsTable
  alaQoSRuleDefaultList
  alaQoSRuleGroupsName
  alaQoSRuleGroupsSource
  alaQoSRuleGroupsType
  alaQoSRuleGroupsEnabled
  alaQoSRuleGroupsStatus
alaQoSAppliedRuleGroupsTable
  alaQoSAppliedRuleGroupsName
  alaQoSAppliedRuleGroupsSource
  alaQoSAppliedGroupsType
  alaQoSAppliedGroupsEnabled
  alaQoSAppliedRuleGroupsStatus
```

---

## policy network group

Configures a network group name and its associated IP addresses. The group may be used as part of a policy condition. The action associated with any policy using the condition will be applied to all members of the network group.

**policy network group** *net\_group ip\_address [mask net\_mask] [ip\_address2 [mask net\_mask2]...]*

**no policy network group** *net\_group*

**policy network group** *net\_group no ip\_address [mask netmask] [ip\_address2 [mask net\_mask2]...]*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>net_group</i>	The name of the network group (up to 31 alphanumeric characters).
<i>ip_address</i>	An IPv4 address included in the network group. IPv6 addresses are not supported with network groups.
<i>net_mask</i>	The mask for the IPv4 address. If no mask is entered, the IPv4 address is assumed to be a host address.
<i>ip_address2</i>	Optional. Another IPv4 address to be included in the network group. Multiple IP addresses may be configured for a network group. Separate each address/mask combination with a space.
<i>net_mask2</i>	Optional mask for the IPv4 address. If no mask is entered, the natural mask for the address will be used.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command to configure a group of IPv4 addresses to which you want to apply QoS rules. Rather than create a condition for each IPv4 address, group the addresses together. Use the **policy condition** command to associate a condition with the network group.
- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a network group from the configuration, or to remove an IP address from a network group.
- If the **snapshot** command is entered after the **policy network group** command is configured, the resulting ASCII file will include the following additional syntax for the **policy network group** command:

**from {cli | ldap | blt}**

This syntax indicates how the network group was created. The **cli** and **ldap** options may be changed by a user modifying the ASCII file; however, changing this setting is not recommended. The **blt** option indicates a built-in network group, this setting is not configurable.



## Examples

```
-> policy network group webgroup1 10.10.12.5 10.50.3.1
-> policy network group webgroup1 no 10.10.12.5
-> no policy network group webgroup1
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Configures a policy condition. A network group may be configured as part of a policy condition.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">show policy network group</a>	Displays information for policy network groups.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSNetworkGroupsTable
  alaQoSNetworkGroupsName
  alaQoSNetworkGroupsSource
alaQoSAppliedNetworkGroupsTable
  alaQoSAppliedNetworkGroupsName
  alaQoSAppliedNetworkGroupsSource
alaQoSNetworkGroupTable
  alaQoSNetworkGroupIpAddr
  alaQoSNetworkGroupsIpMask
alaQoSAppliedNetworkGroupTable
  alaQoSAppliedNetworkGroupIpAddr
  alaQoSAppliedNetworkGroupsIpMask
```

---

## policy service group

Configures a service group and its associated services. The group may be used as part of a policy condition. The action associated with any policy using the condition will be applied to all members of the service group.

**policy service group** *service\_group service\_name1 [service\_name2...]*

**no policy service group** *service\_group*

**policy service group** *service\_group no service\_name1 [service\_name2...]*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service_group</i>	The name of the service group (up to 31 alphanumeric characters).
<i>service_name1</i>	The service name is configured through the <b>policy service</b> command and includes information about protocol, source port, and destination port.
<i>service_name2...</i>	Optional. Additional service names may be configured for a service group. Separate each service name with a space.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command to configure a group of services to which you want to apply QoS rules. Rather than create a condition for each service, group services together. Use the **policy condition** command to associate a condition with the service group.
- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a service group from the configuration, or to remove a service from a service group.
- To drop packets destined to specific TCP and UDP ports, create port services for the traffic that you want dropped and add these services to a service group. Then create a condition for this service group and a source port group, which can then be used in a deny rule. Refer to the *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Network Configuration Guide* for more information about ACL security enhancements.
- If the **snapshot** command is entered after the **policy service group** command is configured, the resulting ASCII file will include the following additional syntax for the **policy service group** command:

**from {cli | ldap | blt}**

This syntax indicates how the service group was created. The **cli** and **ldap** options may be changed by a user modifying the ASCII file; however, changing this setting is not recommended. The **blt** option indicates a built-in service group, this setting is not configurable.

## Examples

```
-> policy service group servgroup2 telnet ftp
-> policy service group servgroup2 no telnet
-> no policy service group servgroup2
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy service</a>	Configures a service that may be used as part of a policy service group.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Configures a policy condition. A network group may be configured as part of a policy condition.
<a href="#">show policy service group</a>	Displays information for policy service groups.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSServiceGroupsTable
  alaQoSServiceGroupsName
  alaQoSServiceGroupsSource
alaQoSAppliedServiceGroupsTable
  alaQoSAppliedServiceGroupsName
  alaQoSAppliedServiceGroupsSource
alaQoSServiceGroupTable
  alaQoSServiceGroupServiceName
alaQoSAppliedServiceGroupTable
  alaQoSAppliedServiceGroupServiceName
```

---

## policy mac group

Configures a MAC group and its associated MAC addresses. The group may be used as part of a policy condition. The action associated with any policy using the condition will be applied to all members of the MAC group.

**policy mac group** *mac\_group mac\_address [mask mac\_mask] [mac\_address2 [mask mac\_mask2]...]*

**no policy mac group** *mac\_group*

**policy mac group** *mac\_group no mac\_address [mask mac\_mask] [mac\_address2 [mask mac\_mask2]...]*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>mac_group</i>	The name of the MAC group (up to 31 alphanumeric characters).
<i>mac_address</i>	The MAC address associated with the group (for example, 00:20:da:05:f6:23).
<i>mac_mask</i>	The mask of the MAC address, used to identify which bytes in the MAC address are significant when comparing the MAC address in the received frame with the MAC address in the policy condition. If no mask is specified, the switch automatically uses ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff.
<i>mac_address2</i>	Optional. Additional MAC addresses may be configured for a MAC group. Separate each address with a space.
<i>mac_mask2</i>	The mask of an additional MAC address, used to identify which bytes in the MAC address are significant when comparing the MAC address in the received frame with the MAC address in the policy condition. If no mask is specified, the switch automatically uses ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command to configure a group of source or destination MAC addresses to which you want to apply QoS rules. Rather than create a condition for each MAC address, group MAC addresses together. Use the **policy condition** command to associate a condition with the MAC group.
- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a MAC group from the configuration, or to remove a MAC address from a MAC group.
- The MAC group name “alaPhones” is a reserved group name used to identify the MAC addresses of IP phones. See the [qos phones](#) command for more information.
- If the **snapshot** command is entered after the **policy map group** command is configured, the resulting ASCII file will include the following additional syntax for the **policy map group** command:

**from {cli | ldap | blt}**

This syntax indicates how the map group was created. The **cli** and **ldap** options may be changed by a user modifying the ASCII file; however, changing this setting is not recommended. The **blt** option indicates a built-in object, this setting is not configurable.

**Examples**

```
-> policy mac group mac_group1 00:20:da:05:f6:23 00:20:da:05:f6:24
-> no policy mac group mac_group1
```

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Configures a policy condition. A MAC group may be configured as part of a policy condition.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">show policy mac group</a>	Displays information about policy MAC groups.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaQoSMACTable
  alaQoSMACTableName
  alaQoSMACTableSource
alaQoSAppliedMACTable
  alaQoSAppliedMACTableName
  alaQoSAppliedMACTableSource
alaQoSMACTable
  alaQoSMACTableMacAddr
  alaQoSMACTableMacMask
alaQoSAppliedMACTable
  alaQoSAppliedMACTableMacAddr
  alaQoSAppliedMACTableMacMask
```

---

## policy port group

Configures a port group and its associated slot and port numbers. A port group may be attached to a policy condition. The action associated with that policy will be applied to all members of the port group.

**policy port group** *group\_name* [*chassis*/*slot/port*[-*port*]] [[*chassis*/*slot/port*[-*port*]...]

**no policy port group** *group\_name*

**policy port group** *group\_name* **no** [*chassis*/*slot/port*[-*port*]] [[*chassis*/*slot/port*[-*port*]...]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>group_name</i>	The name of the port group (up to 31 alphanumeric characters).
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port</i> ]	The slot and port (or port range) to be included in the group. At least one slot/port combination must be specified. Additional combinations may be included in the group; each combination should be separated by a space.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command to configure a group of ports to which you want to apply QoS rules. Rather than create a condition for each port, group ports together. Use the **policy condition** command to associate a condition with the port group.
- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a port group from the configuration, or to remove a slot/port from a port group.
- If a range of ports is specified using the syntax *slot/port-port* (i.e., 2/1-8), a single port within that range cannot be removed on its own. The entire range must be deleted as it was entered.
- When a port group is used as part of a policy rule and a policy action specifies a maximum bandwidth, each interface in the port group will be allowed the maximum bandwidth.
- To prevent IP source address spoofing, add ports to the port group called **UserPorts**. This port group does not need to be used in a condition or rule to be effected on flows and only applies to routed traffic. Ports added to the UserPorts group will block spoofed traffic while still allowing normal traffic on the port. Refer to the *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Network Configuration Guide* for more information about ACL security enhancements.
- Use the **qos user-port** command to configure the option to filter or administratively disable a port when a specific type of traffic (Spoof, RIP, BPDU, OSPF, and/or BGP) is received on a port that is a member of the pre-defined UserPorts group.

- If the **snapshot** command is entered after the **policy port group** command is configured, the resulting ASCII file will include the following additional syntax for the **policy port group** command:

**from {cli | ldap | blt}**

This syntax indicates how the port group was created. The **cli** and **ldap** options may be changed by a user modifying the ASCII file; however, changing this setting is not recommended. The **blt** option indicates a built-in object, this setting is not configurable.

## Examples

```
-> policy port group port_group4 3/1-2 4/3 5/4
-> policy port group port_group4 no 3/1-2
-> policy port group UserPorts 4/1-8 5/1-8
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Configures a policy condition. A port group may be configured as part of a policy condition.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy action maximum bandwidth</a>	Configures a maximum bandwidth value for a policy action.
<a href="#">show policy port group</a>	Displays information about policy port groups.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSPortGroupsTable
  alaQoSPortGroupsName
  alaQoSPortGroupsSource
alaQoSAppliedPortGroupsTable
  alaQoSAppliedPortGroupsName
  alaQoSAppliedPortGroupsSource
alaPortGroupTable
  alaQoSPortGroupSlot
  alaQoSPortGroupPort
  alaQoSPortGroupPortEnd
alaAppliedPortGroupTable
  alaQoSAppliedPortGroupSlot
  alaQoSAppliedPortGroupPort
  alaQoSAppliedPortGroupPortEnd
```

---

## policy map group

Configures a map group and its associated mappings for 802.1p, Type of Service (ToS), or Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) values. A map group may be referenced in a policy action with the **map** keyword.

```
policy map group map_group {value1:value2...}
```

```
no policy map group map_group
```

```
policy map group no {value1:value2...}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>map_group</i>	The name of the map group (up to 31 alphanumeric characters).
<i>value1</i>	The 802.1p, ToS, or DSCP value to be mapped to another value. May be a value or a range of values (for example, <b>1-2</b> ).
<i>value2...</i>	The 802.1p, ToS, or DSCP value to be used in place of <i>value1</i> . Additional mapping pairs may be included.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a mapping pair or to remove the map group entirely.
- The map group may contain more than one mapping pair.
- If the **snapshot** command is entered after the **policy map group** command is configured, the resulting ASCII file will include the following additional syntax for the **policy map group** command:

```
from {cli | ldap | blt}
```

This syntax indicates how the map group was created. The **cli** and **ldap** options may be changed by a user modifying the ASCII file; however, changing this setting is not recommended. The **blt** option indicates a built-in object, this setting is not configurable.

### Examples

```
-> policy map group tosGroup 1-4:3 5-6:5 7:6
-> policy map group tosGroup no 7:6
-> no policy map group tosGroup
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

### [policy action map](#)

Configures a mapping group for a policy action.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSMapGroupsTable
  alaQoSMapGroupsName
  alaQoSMapGroupsSource
alaQoSAppliedMapGroupsTable
  alaQoSAppliedMapGroupsName
  alaQoSAppliedMapGroupsSource
alaQoSMapGroupTable
  alaQoSMapGroupKey
  alaQoSMapGroupKeyEnd
  alaQoSMapGroupValue
alaQoSAppliedMapGroupTable
  alaQoSAppliedMapGroupKey
  alaQoSAppliedMapGroupKeyEnd
  alaQoSAppliedMapGroupValue
```

---

## policy service

Configures a service that may be used as part of a policy service group or included as part of a policy condition. A service is a source and/or destination TCP or UDP port or port range.

This overview section describes the base command. *At least one option must be configured with the base command.* Some options may be used in combination; some options are shortcuts for keyword combinations (see the Usage Guidelines). Options are described as separate commands. See the command descriptions and usage guidelines for valid combinations.

Use the **no** form for keywords to remove a parameter from a service.

```
policy service service_name
  [protocol protocol]
  [source ip port port[-port]]
  [destination ip port port[-port]]
  [source tcp port port[-port]]
  [destination tcp port port[-port]]
  [source udp port port[-port]]
  [destination udp port port[-port]]
```

```
no policy service service_name
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service_name</i>	The name of the service (up to 31 alphanumeric characters).
<i>protocol</i>	The protocol associated with the service. The range of values is 0–255. Currently a value of 6 (for TCP) or 17 (for UDP) is supported. This value must be specified for <b>source ip port</b> or <b>destination ip port</b> ; it cannot be specified for <b>source tcp port</b> , <b>destination tcp port</b> , <b>source udp port</b> , or <b>destination udp port</b> .
<i>port</i>	The well-known port number (or port range) for the desired service. For example, the port number for Telnet is 23. Specify a range of ports using a hyphen (for example, <b>22-23</b> ).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a service from the configuration, or to remove parameters from a particular service. Note that at least one parameter must be associated with a service.

- The command options offer alternate ways of configuring TCP or UDP ports for a service. Note that port types (TCP or UDP) cannot be mixed in the same service. The following table shows how the keywords are used:

To configure:	Use keywords:	Notes
TCP or UDP ports for a service	<b>protocol</b> <b>source ip port</b> <b>destination ip port</b>	<i>The protocol must be specified with at least one source or destination port.</i>
TCP ports for a service	<b>source tcp port</b> <b>destination tcp port</b>	<i>Keywords may be used in combination.</i>
UDP ports for a service	<b>source udp port</b> <b>destination udp port</b>	<i>Keywords may be used in combination.</i>

- If the **snapshot** command is entered after the **policy service** command is configured, the resulting ASCII file will include the following additional syntax for the **policy service** command:

**from {cli | ldap | blt}**

This syntax indicates how the service was created. The **cli** and **ldap** options may be changed by a user modifying the ASCII file; however, changing this setting is not recommended. The **blt** option indicates a built-in object, this setting is not configurable.

## Examples

The following two commands show two different ways of configuring the same service:

```
-> policy service telnet2 protocol 6 destination ip port 23
-> policy service telnet3 destination tcp port 23
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">policy service group</a>	Configures a policy service group, which is made up of policy services.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">show policy service</a>	Displays information about policy services configured on the switch.

## MIB Objects

### alaQoSServiceTable

- alaQoSServiceName
- alaQoSServiceSource
- alaQoSServiceIpProtocol
- alaQoSServiceSourceIpPort
- alaQoSServiceSourceIpPortEnd
- alaQoSServiceDestinationIpPort
- alaQoSServiceDestinationIpPortEnd
- alaQoSServiceSourceTcpPort
- alaQoSServiceSourceTcpPortEnd
- alaQoSServiceDestinationTcpPort
- alaQoSServiceDestinationTcpPortEnd
- alaQoSServiceSourceUdpPort
- alaQoSServiceSourceUdpPortEnd
- alaQoSServiceDestinationUdpPort
- alaQoSServiceDestinationUdpPortEnd

### alaQoSAppliedServiceTable

- alaQoSAppliedServiceName
- alaQoSAppliedServiceSource
- alaQoSAppliedServiceIpProtocol
- alaQoSAppliedSourceIpPort
- alaQoSAppliedSourceIpPortEnd
- alaQoSAppliedServiceDestinationIpPort
- alaQoSAppliedServiceDestinationIpPortEnd
- alaQoSAppliedSourceTcpPort
- alaQoSAppliedSourceTcpPortEnd
- alaQoSAppliedServiceDestinationTcpPort
- alaQoSAppliedServiceDestinationTcpPortEnd
- alaQoSAppliedSourceUdpPort
- alaQoSAppliedSourceUdpPortEnd
- alaQoSAppliedServiceDestinationUdpPort
- alaQoSAppliedServiceDestinationUdpPortEnd

---

## policy service protocol

Configures a service with a protocol and IP port or port range that may be used as part of a policy service group or included as part of a policy condition.

```
policy service service_name protocol protocol {[source ip-port port[-port]]  
[destination ip-port port[-port]]}
```

```
no policy service service_name
```

```
policy service service_name no {source ip-port | destination ip-port}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service_name</i>	The name of the service (up to 31 alphanumeric characters).
<i>protocol</i>	The protocol associated with the service. The range of values is 0–255. Currently a value of 6 (for TCP) or 17 (for UDP) is supported.
<i>port</i>	The well-known port number (or port range) for the desired service. For example, the port number for Telnet is 23. A port range should be separated by a hyphen (for example, <b>22-23</b> ).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a service from the configuration or to remove parameters from a particular service. (A protocol value cannot be removed from a service.)
- Shortcut commands for the **policy service protocol** command include the following: **policy service source tcp-port**, **policy service destination tcp-port**, **policy service source udp-port**, and **policy service destination udp-port**.
- If the **snapshot** command is entered after the **policy service** command is configured, the resulting ASCII file will include the following additional syntax for the **policy service** command:

```
from {cli | ldap | blt}
```

This syntax indicates how the service was created. The **cli** and **ldap** options may be changed by a user modifying the ASCII file; however, changing this setting is not recommended. The **blt** option indicates a built-in object, this setting is not configurable.

### Examples

```
-> policy service telnet2 protocol 6 destination ip-port 23 source ip-port 22  
-> policy service telnet2 no source ip-port
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">policy service group</a>	Configures a policy service group, which is made up of policy services.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">show policy service</a>	Displays information about policy services configured on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSServiceTable
  alaQoSServiceName
  alaQoSServiceSource
  alaQoSServiceIpProtocol
  alaQoSServiceSourceIpPort
  alaQoSServiceSourceIpPortEnd
  alaQoSServiceDestinationIpPort
  alaQoSServiceDestinationIpPortEnd
alaQoSAppliedServiceTable
  alaQoSAppliedServiceName
  alaQoSAppliedServiceSource
  alaQoSAppliedServiceIpProtocol
  alaQoSAppliedSourceIpPort
  alaQoSAppliedSourceIpPortEnd
  alaQoSAppliedServiceDestinationIpPort
  alaQoSAppliedServiceDestinationIpPortEnd
```

---

## policy service source tcp-port

Configures a service with a source TCP port or port range that may be used as part of a policy service group or included as part of a policy condition.

**policy service** *service\_name* **source tcp-port** *port[-port]*

**no policy service** *service\_name*

**policy service** *service\_name* **no source tcp port**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service_name</i>	The name of the service (up to 31 alphanumeric characters).
<i>port</i>	The well-known port number (or port range) for the desired TCP service. For example, the port number for Telnet is 23. A port range should be separated by a hyphen (for example, <b>22-23</b> ).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is a shortcut for the **policy service protocol** command.
- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a service from the configuration, or to remove parameters from a particular service. Note that at least one parameter must be associated with a service.
- Ports associated with a particular service must all be of the same type. (The **destination tcp port** keyword may be used with this command; other keywords for the command are not allowed.)
- If the **snapshot** command is entered after the **policy service** command is configured, the resulting ASCII file will include the following additional syntax for the **policy service** command:

**from {cli | ldap | blt}**

This syntax indicates how the service was created. The **cli** and **ldap** options may be changed by a user modifying the ASCII file; however, changing this setting is not recommended. The **blt** option indicates a built-in object, this setting is not configurable.

### Examples

```
-> policy service serv_5 source tcp port 21-22
-> policy service serv_5 no source tcp port
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">policy service group</a>	Configures a policy service group, which is made up of policy services.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">show policy service</a>	Displays information about policy services configured on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSServiceTable
  alaQoSServiceName
  alaQoSServiceSource
  alaQoSServiceSourceTcpPort
  alaQoSServiceSourceTcpPortEnd
alaQoSAppliedServiceTable
  alaQoSAppliedServiceName
  alaQoSAppliedServiceSource
  alaQoSAppliedSourceTcpPort
  alaQoSAppliedSourceTcpPortEnd
```

---



## policy service destination tcp-port

Configures a service with a destination TCP port or port range that may be used as part of a policy service group or included as part of a policy condition.

**policy service** *service\_name* **destination tcp-port** *port[-port]*

**no policy service** *service\_name*

**policy service** *service\_name* **no destination tcp-port**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service_name</i>	The name of the service (up to 31 alphanumeric characters).
<i>port</i>	The well-known port number (or port range) for the desired TCP service. For example, the port number for Telnet is 23. A port range should be separated by a hyphen (for example, <b>22-23</b> ).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a service from the configuration, or to remove parameters from a particular service.
- This command is a shortcut for the **policy service protocol** command.
- A policy service may be grouped in a policy group using the **policy service group** command. A policy condition may then be associated with the service group.
- If the **snapshot** command is entered after the **policy service** command is configured, the resulting ASCII file will include the following additional syntax for the **policy service** command:

**from {cli | ldap | blt}**

This syntax indicates how the service was created. The **cli** and **ldap** options may be changed by a user modifying the ASCII file; however, changing this setting is not recommended. The **blt** option indicates a built-in object, this setting is not configurable.

### Examples

```
-> policy service service4 destination tcp-port 23
-> policy service service4 no destination tcp-port
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">policy service group</a>	Configures a policy service group, which is made up of policy services.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">show policy service</a>	Displays information about policy services configured on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSServiceTable
  alaQoSServiceName
  alaQoSServiceSource
  alaQoSServiceDestinationTcpPort
  alaQoSServiceDestinationTcpPortEnd
alaQoSAppliedServiceTable
  alaQoSAppliedServiceName
  alaQoSAppliedServiceSource
  alaQoSAppliedServiceDestinationTcpPort
  alaQoSAppliedServiceDestinationTcpPortEnd
```

---

## policy service source udp-port

Configures a service with a source UDP port or port range that may be used as part of a policy service group or included as part of a policy condition.

**policy service** *service\_name* **source udp-port** *port[-port]*

**no policy service** *service\_name*

**policy service** *service\_name* **no source udp-port**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service_name</i>	The name of the service (up to 31 alphanumeric characters).
<i>port</i>	The well-known port number (or port range) for the desired UDP service. Specify a port range with a hyphen (for example, <b>22-23</b> ).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is a shortcut for the [policy service protocol](#) command.
- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a service from the configuration, or to remove parameters from a particular service. Note that at least one parameter must be associated with a service.
- Ports associated with a particular service must all be of the same type. (The **destination tcp port** keyword may be used with this command; other keywords for the command are not allowed.)
- If the **snapshot** command is entered after the **policy service** command is configured, the resulting ASCII file will include the following additional syntax for the **policy service** command:

**from {cli | ldap | blt}**

This syntax indicates how the service was created. The **cli** and **ldap** options may be changed by a user modifying the ASCII file; however, changing this setting is not recommended. The **blt** option indicates a built-in object, this setting is not configurable.

### Examples

```
-> policy service serv_a source udp-port 1000
-> no policy service serv_a source udp-port
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">policy service group</a>	Configures a policy service group, which is made up of policy services.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">show policy service</a>	Displays information about policy services configured on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSServiceTable
  alaQoSServiceName
  alaQoSServiceSource
  alaQoSServiceSourceUdpPort
  alaQoSServiceSourceUdpPortEnd
alaQoSAppliedServiceTable
  alaQoSAppliedServiceName
  alaQoSAppliedServiceSource
  alaQoSAppliedSourceUdpPort
  alaQoSAppliedSourceUdpPortEnd
```

---

## policy service destination udp-port

Configures a service with a destination UDP port or port range that may be used as part of a policy service group or included as part of a policy condition.

**policy service** *service\_name* **destination udp-port** *port[-port]*

**no policy service** *service\_name*

**policy service** *service\_name* **no destination udp-port**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service_name</i>	The name of the service (up to 31 alphanumeric characters).
<i>port</i>	The well-known port number (or port range) for the desired UDP service. For example, a port number for NETBIOS is 137. A port range should be separated by a hyphen (for example, <b>137-138</b> ).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is a shortcut for the **policy service protocol** command.
- A policy service may be grouped in a policy group using the **policy service group** command. A policy condition may then be associated with the service group.
- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a service from the configuration, or to remove parameters from a particular service.
- If the **snapshot** command is entered after the **policy service** command is configured, the resulting ASCII file will include the following additional syntax for the **policy service** command:

**from {cli | ldap | blt}**

This syntax indicates how the service was created. The **cli** and **ldap** options may be changed by a user modifying the ASCII file; however, changing this setting is not recommended. The **blt** option indicates a built-in object, this setting is not configurable.

### Examples

```
-> policy service service4 destination udp-port 137
-> policy service service4 no destination udp-port
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">policy service group</a>	Configures a policy service group, which is made up of policy services.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">show policy service</a>	Displays information about policy services configured on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSServiceTable
  alaQoSServiceName
  alaQoSServiceSource
  alaQoSServiceDestinationUdpPort
  alaQoSServiceDestinationUdpPortEnd
alaQoSAppliedServiceTable
  alaQoSAppliedServiceName
  alaQoSAppliedServiceSource
  alaQoSAppliedServiceDestinationUdpPort
  alaQoSAppliedServiceDestinationUdpPortEnd
```

---

## policy condition

Creates a QoS policy condition. The condition determines what parameters the switch uses to classify incoming flows. Condition parameters may be configured when the condition is created; or parameters may be configured for an existing condition. At least one parameter must be configured for a condition.

This section describes the base command. Optional keywords are listed below and described as separate commands later in this chapter. (Options may be used in combination but are described separately for ease in explanation.) Use the **no** form for keywords to remove a parameter from the condition.

Some condition parameters may not be supported depending on the platform you are using. Also some condition parameters may not be supported with some action parameters. See the condition/action tables in the *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Network Configuration Guide*.

**policy condition** *condition\_name*

```
[source ip ip_address [mask netmask]]
[source ipv6 {any | ipv6_address [mask netmask]}]
[destination ip ip_address [mask netmask]]
[destination ipv6 {any | ipv6_address [mask netmask]}]
[multicast ip ip_address [mask netmask]]
[source network group network_group]
[destination network group network_group]
[multicast network group multicast_group]
[source ip port port[-port]]
[destination ip port port[-port]]
[source tcp port port[-port]]
[destination tcp port port[-port]]
[source udp port port[-port]]
[destination udp port port[-port]]
[ethertype etype]
[established]
[tcpflags {any | all} flag [mask flag]]
[service service]
[service group service_group]
[icmptype type]
[icmpcode code]
[ip protocol protocol]
[ipv6]
[nh next_header_value]
[flow-label flow_label_value]
[tos tos_value tos_mask]
[dscp {dscp_value[-value] [dscp_mask]}]
[source mac mac_address [mask mac_mask]]
[destination mac mac_address [mask mac_mask]]
[source mac group group_name]
[destination mac group mac_group]
[source vlan vlan_id]
[destination vlan vlan_id]
[802.1p 802.1p_value]
```

```
[source port [chassis/]slot/port[-port]]
[source port group group_name]
[destination port [chassis/]slot/port[-port]]
[destination port group group_name]
[vrf {vrf_name | default}]
[fragments]
[appfp-group group_name]
```

```
no policy condition condition_name
```

---

## Syntax Definitions

*condition\_name* The name of the condition. Any alphanumeric string.

## Defaults

N/A

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- A policy condition and a policy action are combined to make a policy rule. See the [policy rule command on page 44-6](#).
- Use the [qos apply](#) command to activate configuration changes.
- If multiple keywords are defined for a single condition, the traffic flow must match all of the parameters in the condition before the rule is enforced.
- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a condition from a policy rule.
- At least one parameter must be associated with a condition.
- If the **snapshot** command is entered after the **policy condition** command is configured, the resulting ASCII file will include the following additional syntax for the **policy condition** command:

```
from {cli | ldap | blt}
```

This syntax indicates how the condition was created. The **cli** and **ldap** options may be changed by a user modifying the ASCII file; however, changing this setting is not recommended. The **blt** option indicates a built-in condition, this option is not configurable.

## Examples

```
-> policy condition cond4 source port 3/1
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy action</a>	Configures a policy action.
<a href="#">policy rule</a>	Configures a policy rule on the switch. A rule is made up of a condition (for classifying incoming traffic) and an action (to be applied to outgoing traffic).
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConditionTable
  alaQoSConditionName
  alaQoSConditionSource
alaQoSAppliedConditionTable
  alaQoSAppliedConditionName
  alaQoSAppliedConditionSource
```

---

## policy condition source ip

Configures a source IP address for a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **source ip** *ip\_address* [**mask** *netmask*]

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no source ip**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition.
<i>ip_address</i>	The source IP address of the Layer 3 flow.
<i>netmask</i>	The mask for the source IP address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If a mask is not specified, the IP address is assumed to be a host address.
- A source IP address and a source IP network group cannot be specified in the same condition.
- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a source IP address from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond3 source ip 173.201.18.3
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about a particular policy condition configured on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

    alaQoSConditionName

    alaQoSConditionSourceIpAddr

    alaQoSConditionSourceIpMask

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

    alaQoSAppliedConditionName

    alaQoSAppliedConditionSourceIpAddr

    alaQoSAppliedConditionSourceIpMask

---

## policy condition source ipv6

Configures a source IPv6 address for a policy condition.

```
policy condition condition_name source ipv6 {any | ipv6_address [mask netmask]}
```

```
policy condition condition_name no source ipv6
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition.
<b>any</b>	Any source IPv6 address.
<i>ipv6_address</i>	A specific source IPv6 address.
<i>netmask</i>	The mask for the source IPv6 address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a source IPv6 address from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- If a mask is not specified, the IPv6 address is assumed to be a host address.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond3 source ipv6 ::1234:531F:BCD2:F34A
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about a particular policy condition configured on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

  alaQoSConditionName

  alaQoSConditionSourceIpv6Addr

  alaQoSConditionSourceIpv6AddrStatus

  alaQoSConditionSourceIpv6Mask

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

  alaQoSAppliedConditionName

  alaQoSAppliedConditionSourceIpv6Addr

  alaQoSAppliedConditionSourceIpv6AddrStatus

  alaQoSAppliedConditionSourceIpMask

---

## policy condition destination ip

Configures a destination IP address for a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **destination ip** *ip\_address* [**mask** *netmask*]

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no destination ip**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition.
<i>ip_address</i>	The destination IP address of the Layer 3 flow.
<i>netmask</i>	The mask for the destination IP address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If a mask is not specified, the IP address is assumed to be a host address.
- A destination IP address and a destination IP network group cannot be specified in the same condition.
- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a destination IP address from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond4 destination ip 208.192.21.0 mask 255.255.255.0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about a particular policy condition configured on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

  alaQoSConditionName

  alaQoSConditionDestinationIpAddr

  alaQoSConditionDestinationIpMask

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

  alaQoSAppliedConditionName

  alaQoSAppliedConditionDestinationIpAddr

  alaQoSAppliedConditionDestinationIpMask

---

## policy condition destination ipv6

Configures a destination IPv6 address for a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **destination ipv6** {**any** | *ipv6\_address* [**mask** *netmask*]}

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no destination ipv6**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition.
<b>any</b>	Any destination IPv6 address.
<i>ipv6_address</i>	A specific destination IPv6 address.
<i>netmask</i>	The mask for the source IPv6 address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a destination IPv6 address from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- If a mask is not specified, the IPv6 address is assumed to be a host address.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond3 destination ipv6 ::1234:531F:BCD2:F34A
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about a particular policy condition configured on the switch.



**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

  alaQoSConditionName

  alaQoSConditionDestinationIpv6Addr

  alaQoSConditionDestinationIpv6AddrStatus

  alaQoSConditionDestinationIpv6Mask

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

  alaQoSAppliedConditionName

  alaQoSAppliedConditionDestinationIpv6Addr

  alaQoSAppliedConditionDestinationIpv6AddrStatus

  alaQoSAppliedConditionDestinationIpMask

---

## policy condition multicast ip

Configures a multicast IP address for a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **multicast ip** *ip\_address* [**mask** *netmask*]

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no multicast ip**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition.
<i>ip_address</i>	The multicast IP address.
<i>netmask</i>	Optional. The mask for the multicast IP address.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If a mask is not specified, the IP address is assumed to be a host address.
- A multicast IP address and a multicast network group cannot be specified in the same condition.
- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a multicast IP address from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond4 multicast ip 224.1.1.1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

- alaQoSConditionName
- alaQoSMulticastIpAddr
- alaQoSMulticastIpMask

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

- alaQoSAppliedConditionName
- alaQoSAppliedMulticastIpAddr
- alaQoSAppliedMulticastIpMask

---

## policy condition source network group

Associates a source network group with a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **source network group** *network\_group*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no source network group**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*condition\_name*

The name of the condition.

*network\_group*

The name of the source network group. Network groups are configured through the **policy network group** command. See [page 44-16](#) for more information about this command.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a source network group from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- A source IP address and a source IP network group cannot be specified in the same condition.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond5 source network group webgroup1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[qos apply](#)

Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.

[policy condition](#)

Creates a policy condition.

[policy network group](#)

Configures a network group name and its associated IP addresses.

[show policy condition](#)

Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

[show policy network group](#)

Displays information about policy network groups.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

    alaQoSConditionName

    alaQoSConditionSourceNetworkGroup

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

    alaQoSAppliedConditionName

    alaQoSAppliedConditionSourceNetworkGroup

---

## policy condition destination network group

Associates a destination network group with a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **destination network group** *network\_group*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no destination network group**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*condition\_name* The name of the condition.

*network\_group* The name of the destination network group. Network groups are configured through the **policy network group** command. See [page 44-16](#) for more information about this command.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a destination network group from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- A destination IP address and a destination IP network group cannot be specified in the same condition.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond6 destination network group webgroup1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">policy network group</a>	Configures a network group name and its associated IP addresses.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.
<a href="#">show policy network group</a>	Displays information about policy network groups.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

    alaQoSConditionName

    alaQoSConditionDestinationNetworkGroup

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

    alaQoSAppliedConditionName

    alaQoSAppliedConditionDestinationNetworkGroup

---

## policy condition multicast network group

Associates a multicast group with a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **multicast network group** *multicast\_group*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no multicast network group**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*condition\_name* The name of the condition.

*multicast\_group* The multicast group name. Multicast groups are configured through the **policy network group** command.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a multicast group from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- A multicast address and a multicast network group cannot be specified in the same condition.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond3 multicast group video2
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">policy network group</a>	Configures a network group name and its associated IP addresses.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.
<a href="#">show policy network group</a>	Displays information about policy network groups.



**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

  alaQoSConditionName

  alaQoSConditionMulticastNetworkGroup

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

  alaQoSAppliedConditionName

  alaQoSAppliedConditionMulticastNetworkGroup

---

## policy condition source ip-port

Configures a source IP port number for a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **source ip-port** *port[-port]*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no source ip-port**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*condition\_name* The name of the condition.

*port* The TCP or UDP port number of the source address of the Layer 3 flow, in the range from 0–65535. A range of ports (separated by a hyphen) may be specified instead of a single port.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a source IP port from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- The protocol (TCP or UDP) must be specified in the condition, either on the same command line or in a previous command. Use the **ip protocol** keywords. See the [policy condition ip-protocol](#) command.
- The same condition cannot specify a source IP port with a source TCP port, source UDP port, service, or service group.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond1 ip protocol 6 source ip-port 137
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">qos apply</a>                    | Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration. |
| <a href="#">policy condition ip-protocol</a> | Configures an IP protocol for a policy condition.                        |
| <a href="#">show policy condition</a>        | Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.      |

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

    alaQoSConditionName

    alaQoSConditionSourceIpPort

    alaQoSConditionSourceIpPortEnd

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

    alaQoSAppliedConditionName

    alaQoSAppliedConditionSourceIpPort

    alaQoSAppliedConditionSourceIpPortEnd

---

## policy condition destination ip-port

Configures a destination IP port number for a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **destination ip-port** *port[-port]*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no destination ip-port**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*condition\_name* The name of the condition.

*port* The TCP or UDP port number (or port range) of the destination address of the Layer 3 flow, in the range from 0–65535. A range of ports (separated by a hyphen) may be specified instead of a single port.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a destination IP port from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- The protocol (TCP or UDP) must be specified in the same condition, either on the same command line or in a previous command. Use the **ip protocol** keywords. See the [policy condition ip-protocol](#) command.
- The same condition cannot specify a destination IP port with a service or service group.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond2 ip protocol 6 destination ip-port 137-138
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands****qos apply**

Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.

**policy condition ip-protocol**

Configures an IP protocol for a policy condition.

**show policy condition**

Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

    alaQoSConditionName

    alaQoSConditionDestinationIpPort

    alaQoSConditionDestinationIpPortEnd

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

    alaQoSAppliedConditionName

    alaQoSAppliedConditionDestinationIpPort

    alaQoSAppliedConditionDestinationIpPortEnd

---

## policy condition source tcp-port

Configures a source TCP port number for a policy condition.

```
policy condition condition_name source tcp-port port[-port]
```

```
policy condition condition_name no source tcp-port
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition.
<i>port</i>	The TCP port number of the source address of the Layer 3 flow, in the range from 0–65535. A range of ports (separated by a hyphen) may be specified instead of a single port.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a source TCP port from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- This command is a shortcut for the **policy condition source ip-port** command, which requires that the protocol also be specified. Rather than specifying **source ip-port** and **ip protocol**, use **source tcp-port**.
- The same condition cannot specify a source TCP port with a service or service group.
- IP port protocol types cannot be mixed in the same condition; ports must be either TCP or UDP.
- Use this condition in combination with the IPv6 condition (**policy condition ipv6**) to configure IPv6 policies for Layer 4 information, services, and service groups.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond3 source tcp-port 137
-> policy condition cond4 ipv6 source tcp-port 21
-> policy condition cond3 no source tcp-port
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy condition ip-protocol</a>	Configures an IP protocol for a policy condition.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConditionTable
  alaQoSConditionName
  alaQoSConditionSourceTcpPort
  alaQoSConditionSourceTcpPortEnd
alaQoSAppliedConditionTable
  alaQoSAppliedConditionName
  alaQoSAppliedConditionSourceTcpPort
  alaQoSAppliedConditionSourceTcpPortEnd
```

---



## policy condition destination tcp-port

Configures a destination TCP port number for a policy condition.

```
policy condition condition_name destination tcp-port port[-port]
```

```
policy condition condition_name no destination tcp-port
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition.
<i>port</i>	The TCP port number (or port range) of the destination address of the Layer 3 flow, in the range from 0–65535. A range of ports (separated by a hyphen) may be specified instead of a single port.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a destination TCP port from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- This command is a shortcut for the **policy condition destination ip-port** command, which requires that the protocol also be specified. Rather than specifying **destination ip-port** and **ip protocol**, use **destination tcp-port**.
- The same condition cannot specify a destination TCP port with a service or service group.
- IP port protocol types cannot be mixed in the same condition; ports must be either TCP or UDP.
- Use this condition in combination with the IPv6 condition (**policy condition ipv6**) to configure IPv6 policies for Layer 4 information, services, and service groups.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond4 destination tcp-port 137-138
-> policy condition cond5 ipv6 destination tcp-port 140
-> policy condition cond4 no destination tcp-port
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy condition ip-protocol</a>	Configures an IP protocol for a policy condition.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConditionTable
  alaQoSConditionName
  alaQoSConditionDestinationTcpPort
  alaQoSConditionDestinationTcpPortEnd
alaQoSAppliedConditionTable
  alaQoSAppliedConditionName
  alaQoSAppliedConditionDestinationTcpPort
  alaQoSAppliedConditionDestinationTcpPortEnd
```

---

## policy condition source udp-port

Configures a source UDP port number for a policy condition.

```
policy condition condition_name source udp-port port[-port]
```

```
policy condition condition_name no source udp-port
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition.
<i>port</i>	The UDP port number of the source address of the Layer 3 flow, in the range from 0–65535. A range of ports (separated by a hyphen) may be specified instead of a single port.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a source UDP port from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- This command is a shortcut for the **policy condition source ip-port** command, which requires that the protocol also be specified. Rather than specifying **source ip port** and **ip protocol**, use **source udp-port**.
- The same condition cannot specify a source UDP port with a service or service group.
- IP port protocol types cannot be mixed in the same condition; ports must be either TCP or UDP.
- Use this condition in combination with the IPv6 condition (**policy condition ipv6**) to configure IPv6 policies for Layer 4 information, services, and service groups.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond5 source udp-port 1200-1400
-> policy condition cond6 ipv6 source-udp port 1000
-> policy condition cond5 no source udp-port
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy condition ip-protocol</a>	Configures an IP protocol for a policy condition.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConditionTable
  alaQoSConditionName
  alaQoSConditionSourceUdpPort
  alaQoSConditionSourceUdpPortEnd
alaQoSAppliedConditionTable
  alaQoSAppliedConditionName
  alaQoSAppliedConditionSourceUdpPort
  alaQoSAppliedConditionSourceUdpPortEnd
```

---

## policy condition destination udp-port

Configures a destination UDP port number for a policy condition.

```
policy condition condition_name destination udp-port port[-port]
```

```
policy condition condition_name no destination udp-port
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition.
<i>port</i>	The UDP port number (or port range) of the destination address of the Layer 3 flow, in the range from 0–65535. A range of ports (separated by a hyphen) may be specified instead of a single port.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a destination UDP port from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- This command is a shortcut for the **policy condition destination ip-port** command, which requires that the protocol also be specified. Rather than specifying **destination ip-port** and **ip protocol**, use **destination udp-port**.
- The same condition cannot specify a destination UDP port with a service or service group.
- IP port protocol types cannot be mixed in the same condition; ports must be either TCP or UDP.
- Use this condition in combination with the IPv6 condition (**policy condition ipv6**) to configure IPv6 policies for Layer 4 information, services, and service groups.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond4 destination udp-port 137-138
-> policy condition cond5 ipv6 destination udp-port 140
-> policy condition cond4 no destination udp-port
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>qos apply</b>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<b>policy condition</b>	Creates a policy condition.
<b>show policy condition</b>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConditionTable
  alaQoSConditionName
  alaQoSConditionDestinationTcpPort
  alaQoSConditionDestinationTcpPortEnd
alaQoSAppliedConditionTable
  alaQoSAppliedConditionName
  alaQoSAppliedConditionDestinationTcpPort
  alaQoSAppliedConditionDestinationTcpPortEnd
```

---

## policy condition ethertype

Configures an ethertype value to use for traffic classification.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **ethertype** *etype*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no ethertype**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*condition\_name* The name of the condition.

*etype* The ethertype value, in the range 1536–65535 or 0x600–0xffff hex.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove an ethertype value from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- Enter a numeric or equivalent hex value for the *etype*.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond12 ethertype 8137
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

    alaQoSConditionName

    alaQoSConditionEthertype

    alaQoSConditionEthertypeStatus

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

    alaQoSAppliedConditionName

    alaQoSAppliedConditionEthertypealaQoSAppliedConditionEthertypeStatus

---



## policy condition established

Configures an established TCP connection as a policy condition. A connection is considered established if the **ack** or **rst** flags in the TCP header of the packet are set.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **established**

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no established**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*condition\_name*                      The name of the condition.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove **established** from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- When an initial TCP connection packet is received only the **syn** flag is set. As a result, TCP packets are only examined if they are not the starting packet.
- Typically this condition is used in combination with **source ip**, **destination ip**, **source port**, **destination port**, **source TCP port**, or **destination TCP port** conditions.
- Note that even though **established** can be used with most action parameters, it is mainly intended for ACL use.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond2 source ip 192.168.5.10 established
-> policy condition cond3 destination ip 10.255.11.40
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">qos apply</a>             | Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration. |
| <a href="#">policy condition</a>      | Creates a policy condition.  |
| <a href="#">show policy condition</a> | Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.      |

**MIB Objects**

```
alaQoSConditionTable  
    alaQoSConditionTcpEstablished  
alaQoSAppliedConditionTable  
    alaQoSAppliedConditionTcpEstablished
```

---

## policy condition tcpflags

Configures a specific TCP flag value or combination of flag values as a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **tcpflags** [**any** | **all**] {**F** | **S** | **R** | **P** | **A** | **U** | **E** | **W**} **mask** {**F** | **S** | **R** | **P** | **A** | **U** | **E** | **W**}

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no tcpflags**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition.
<b>any</b>	Match on any of the specified TCP flags.
<b>all</b>	Match all specified TCP flags.
<b>F</b>   <b>S</b>   <b>R</b>   <b>P</b>   <b>A</b>   <b>U</b>   <b>E</b>   <b>W</b>	TCP flag value to match ( <b>F</b> =fin, <b>S</b> =syn, <b>R</b> =rst, <b>P</b> =psh, <b>A</b> =ack, <b>U</b> =urg, <b>E</b> =ecn, and <b>W</b> =cwr). <i>The E and W flags are currently not supported.</i>

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>any</b>   <b>all</b>	all

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove **tcpflags** from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- Use the **any** option to indicate that a match on any one of the specified TCP flags qualifies as a match for the condition. Use the **all** option to indicate that a match on all specified TCP flags is required to qualify as a match for the condition.
- Enter one or more TCP flags after the **any** or **all** keyword to indicate that the value of the flag bit must be set to one to qualify as a match.
- Enter one or more TCP flags after the **mask** keyword to indicate which TCP flags to match.
- If a TCP flag is specified as part of the **mask** but does not have a corresponding match value specified with the **any** or **all** options, then zero is assumed as the match value. For example, **tcpflags all f s mask f s a** looks for the following bit values to determine a match: **f**=1, **s**=1, **a**=0.
- Typically this condition is used in combination with **source ip**, **destination ip**, **source port**, **destination port**, **source TCP port**, or **destination TCP port** conditions.
- Note that even though **tcpflags** can be used with most action parameters, it is mainly intended for ACL use.

## Examples

```
-> policy condition c1 tcpflags all f s mask f s a
-> policy condition c2 tcpflags any a r mask a r
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConditionTable
    alaQoSConditionTcpFlags,
    alaQoSConditionTcpFlagsStatus,
    alaQoSConditionTcpFlagsVal,
    alaQoSConditionTcpFlagsValStatus,
    alaQoSConditionTcpFlagsMask,
    alaQoSConditionTcpFlagsMaskStatus,
alaQoSAppliedConditionTable
    alaQoSAppliedConditionTcpFlags,
    alaQoSAppliedConditionTcpFlagsStatus,
    alaQoSAppliedConditionTcpFlagsVal,
    alaQoSAppliedConditionTcpFlagsValStatus,
    alaQoSAppliedConditionTcpFlagsMask,
    alaQoSAppliedConditionTcpFlagsMaskStatus,
```

---

## policy condition service

Configures a service for a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **service** *service\_name*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no service**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*condition\_name* The name of the condition.

*service\_name* The service name, configured through the **policy service** command.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a service group from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- A policy condition that specifies a service cannot also specify a service group, IP protocol, source IP port, or destination IP port.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond12 service serv2
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">policy service</a>	Configures a service that may be used as part of a policy service group.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured global QoS and policy settings to the current configuration (changes will be active and stored in flash).
<a href="#">show policy service</a>	Displays information about all particular policy services or a particular policy service configured on the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConditionTable  
    alaQoSConditionService  
alaQoSAppliedConditionTable  
    alaQoSAppliedConditionService
```

---

## policy condition service group

Associates a policy service group with a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **service group** *service\_group*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no service group**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*condition\_name* The name of the condition.

*service\_group* The service group name. Service groups are configured through the [policy service group](#) command.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a service group from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- A policy condition that specifies a service group cannot also specify a service, IP protocol, source IP port, or destination IP port.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond12 service group servgroup2
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">policy service group</a>	Configures a service group and its associated services.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured global QoS and policy settings to the current configuration (changes will be active and stored in flash).
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

    alaQoSConditionName

    alaQoSConditionServiceGroup

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

    alaQoSAppliedConditionName

    alaQoSAppliedConditionServiceGroup

---

## policy condition icmptype

Configures an ICMP type value to use for traffic classification.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **icmptype** *type*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no icmptype**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition.
<i>type</i>	The ICMP type value, in the range 0–255.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of the command to remove an ICMP type value from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond12 icmptype 100
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">policy condition icmpcode</a>	Configures an ICMP code value for traffic classification.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured global QoS and policy settings to the current configuration (changes will be active and stored in flash).
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.



**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

    alaQoSConditionName

    alaQoSConditionIcmpType

    alaQoSConditionIcmpTypeStatus

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

    alaQoSAppliedConditionName

    alaQoSAppliedConditionIcmpTypealaQoSAppliedConditionIcmpTypeStatus

---

## policy condition icmpcode

Configures an ICMP code value to use for traffic classification.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **icmpcode** *code*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no icmpcode**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*condition\_name* The name of the condition.

*code* The ICMP code value, in the range 0–255.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of the command to remove an ICMP code value from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond12 icmpcode 150
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**policy condition icmptype** Configures an ICMP type value for traffic classification.

**policy condition** Creates a policy condition.

**qos apply** Applies configured global QoS and policy settings to the current configuration (changes will be active and stored in flash).

**show policy condition** Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

    alaQoSConditionName

    alaQoSConditionIcmpCode

    alaQoSConditionIcmpCodeStatus

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

    alaQoSAppliedConditionName

    alaQoSAppliedConditionIcmpCodealaQoSAppliedConditionIcmpCodeStatus

---

## policy condition ip-protocol

Configures an IP protocol for a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **ip-protocol** *protocol*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no ip-protocol**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*condition\_name* The name of the condition.

*protocol* The protocol associated with the flow. The range is 0–255.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>protocol</i>	6

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a protocol from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- If a source or destination port is specified (through the **policy condition source ip port** or **policy condition destination ip port** commands), the protocol must be specified.
- The same condition cannot specify an IP protocol with a service or service group.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond4 ip protocol 6
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**policy condition source ip-port** Configures a source IP port number for a policy condition.

**policy condition destination ip-port** Configures a destination IP port number for a policy condition.

**qos apply** Applies configured global QoS and policy settings to the current configuration (changes will be active and stored in flash).

**show policy condition** Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

    alaQoSConditionName

    alaQoSConditionIpProtocol

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

    alaQoSAppliedConditionName

    alaQoSAppliedConditionIpProtocol

---

## policy condition ipv6

Configures a policy condition to classify IPv6 traffic.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **ipv6**

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no ipv6**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*condition\_name*                      The name of the condition.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove IPv6 traffic as a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- When the **ipv6** keyword is used in a condition, a policy that uses the condition is considered an IPv6 policy. IPv6 policies are effected only on IPv6 traffic. All other IP policies are considered IPv4 policies and are effected only on IPv4 traffic.
- IPv6 Layer 4 policies are supported and are configured using the **ipv6** keyword in a condition that specifies Layer 4 information, services, or service groups. Note that IPv6 Layer 4 policies only work with packets that contain a single header.
- The **icmptype** and **icmpcode** keywords in an IPv6 policy imply the ICMPv6 protocol, not the ICMPv4 protocol.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond4 ipv6
-> policy condition cond5 ipv6 tos 7
-> policy condition cond6 ipv6 source port 1/1
-> policy condition cond7 ipv6 source tcp port 21
-> policy condition cond8 ipv6 source tcp port 0-1024
-> policy condition cond6 no ipv6
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[qos apply](#)

Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.

[show policy condition](#)

Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

## MIB Objects

alaQoSConditionTable

    alaQoSConditionName

    alaQoSConditionIpv6Traffic

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

    alaQoSAppliedConditionName

    alaQoSAppliedConditionIpv6Traffic

---

## policy condition nh

Configures an IPv6 next header value as a policy condition. This value is compared to the next header value in the IPv6 header.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **nh** *next\_header\_value*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no nh**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*condition\_name* The name of the condition.

*next\_header\_value* The next header value (0–255).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of the command to remove the next header value as a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond4 nh 100
-> policy condition cond4 no nh
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[qos apply](#) Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.

[show policy condition](#) Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.



**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

    alaQoSConditionName

    alaQoSConditionIpv6NH

    alaQoSConditionIpv6NHStatus

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

    alaQoSAppliedConditionName

    alaQoSAppliedConditionIpv6NH

    alaQoSAppliedConditionIpv6NHStatus

---

## policy condition flow-label

Configures an IPv6 flow label value as a policy condition. This value is compared to the flow label value in the IPv6 header.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **flow-label** *flow\_label\_value*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no flow-label**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition.
<i>flow_label_value</i>	The flow-label value (0–1048575).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of the command to remove the flow label value as a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond4 flow-label 1500
-> policy condition cond4 no flow-label
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaQoSConditionTable
  alaQoSConditionName
  alaQoSConditionIpv6FlowLabel
  alaQoSConditionIpv6FlowLabelStatus
alaQoSAppliedConditionTable
  alaQoSAppliedConditionName
  alaQoSAppliedConditionIpv6FlowLabel
  alaQoSAppliedConditionIpv6FlowLabelStatus
```

---

## policy condition tos

Configures the precedence bits in the Type of Service (ToS) byte value for a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **tos** *tos\_value* [**mask** *tos\_mask*]

**policy condition** *conditioning* **no tos**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>conditioning</i>	The name of the condition. May be an existing condition name or a new condition.
<i>tos_value</i>	The Type of Service bits value included in the IP header. The three most significant bits of the byte determine the precedence (i.e, priority) of the frame (0 is the lowest, 7 is the highest).
<i>tos_mask</i>	The mask for the ToS bits, in the range 0–7.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a ToS value from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- If a ToS value is specified, a DSCP value may not be specified.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond2 tos 7
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

    alaQoSConditionName

    alaQoSConditionTos

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

    alaQoSAppliedConditionName

    alaQoSAppliedConditionTos

---

## policy condition dscp

Configures the Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) for a policy condition. The DSCP value defines the six most significant bits of the DS byte in the IP header.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **dscp** {*dscp\_value*[-*value*]} [**mask** *dscp\_mask*]

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no dscp**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition. May be an existing condition name or a new condition.
{ <i>dscp_value</i> [- <i>value</i> ]}	The DiffServ Code Point value, in the range 0–63. Use a hyphen to specify a range of DSCP values for the condition (for example, 10-20).
<i>dscp_mask</i>	The mask for the DiffServ Code Point, in the range 0–63.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a DSCP value from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- If a DSCP value is specified, a ToS value may not be specified.
- When a DSCP policy condition is configured on one of these switches, QoS automatically calculates the appropriate mask value.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond4 dscp 10
-> policy condition cond5 dscp 20-30
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConditionTable
  alaQoSConditionName
  alaQoSConditionDscp
  alaQoSConditionDscpMask
  alaQoSConditionDscpEnd
  alaQoSConditionDscpStatus
alaQoSAppliedConditionTable
  alaQoSAppliedConditionName
  alaQoSAppliedConditionDscp
  alaQoSAppliedConditionDscpMask
  alaQoSAppliedConditionDscpEnd
  alaQoSAppliedConditionDscpStatus
```

---

## policy condition source mac

Configures a source MAC address for a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **source mac** *mac\_address* [**mask** *mac\_mask*]

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no source mac**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition. May be an existing condition name or a new condition.
<i>mac_address</i>	The source MAC address in the Layer 2 header of the frame (for example, 00:20:da:05:f6:23)
<i>mac_mask</i>	Optional. The mask for the source MAC address (for example, ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a source MAC address from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- A source MAC address and a source MAC group cannot be specified in the same condition.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond2 source mac 00:20:da:05:f6:23
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.



**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

    alaQoSConditionName

    alaQoSConditionSourceMacAddr

    alaQoSConditionSourceMacMask

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

    alaQoSAppliedConditionName

    alaQoSAppliedConditionSourceMacAddr

    alaQoSAppliedConditionSourceMacMask

---

## policy condition destination mac

Configures a destination MAC address for a policy condition.

---

**Note.** Specifying a destination MAC address and mask of all zeros (00:00:00:00:00:00) as a policy condition can result in the switch dropping all traffic. Only use this type of condition in combination with other policies that will allow desired traffic and/or if a source or destination slot/port is also part of the destination MAC condition.

---

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **destination mac** *mac\_address* [**mask** *mac\_mask*]

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no destination mac**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition. May be an existing condition name or a new condition.
<i>mac_address</i>	The destination MAC address in the Layer 2 header of the frame (for example, 00:20:da:05:f6:23).
<i>mac_mask</i>	Optional. The mask for the destination MAC address (for example, ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a destination MAC address from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- A destination MAC address and a destination MAC group cannot be specified in the same condition.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond3 destination mac 00:20:da:05:f6:23
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConditionTable
  alaQoSConditionName
  alaQoSConditionSource
  alaQoSConditionDestinationMacAddr
  alaQoSConditionDestinationMacMask
alaQoSAppliedConditionTable
  alaQoSAppliedConditionName
  alaQoSAppliedConditionSource
  alaQoSAppliedConditionDestinationMacAddr
  alaQoSAppliedConditionDestinationMacMask
```

---

## policy condition source mac group

Associates a source MAC group with a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **source mac group** *group\_name*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no source mac group**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition. May be an existing condition name or a new condition.
<i>group_name</i>	The name of the source MAC group, configured through the <b>policy mac group</b> command.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a source MAC group from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- A source MAC address and a source MAC group cannot be specified in the same condition.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond4 source mac group mac_group1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>qos apply</b>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<b>policy mac group</b>	Configures a MAC group and its associated MAC addresses.
<b>policy condition</b>	Creates a policy condition.
<b>show policy condition</b>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

    alaQoSConditionName

    alaQoSConditionSourceMacGroup

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

    alaQoSAppliedConditionName

    alaQoSAppliedConditionSourceMacGroup

---

## policy condition destination mac group

Associates a destination MAC group with a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **destination mac group** *mac\_group*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no destination**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition. May be an existing condition name or a new condition.
<i>mac_group</i>	The name of the destination MAC group, configured through the <b>policy mac group</b> command.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a destination MAC group from a policy condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- A destination MAC address and a destination MAC group cannot be specified in the same condition.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond5 destination mac group mac_group1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>qos apply</b>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<b>policy mac group</b>	Configures a MAC group and its associated MAC addresses.
<b>policy condition</b>	Creates a policy condition.
<b>show policy condition</b>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

    alaQoSConditionName

    alaQoSConditionDestinationMacGroup

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

    alaQoSAppliedConditionName

    alaQoSAppliedConditionDestinationMacGroup

---

## policy condition source VLAN

Configures a source VLAN for a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **source vlan** *vlan\_id*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no source vlan**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*condition\_name* The name of the condition. May be an existing condition name or a new condition.

*vlan\_id* The source VLAN ID for the flow.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of the command to remove a source VLAN from a policy condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond5 source vlan 3
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConditionTable  
  alaQoSConditionName  
  alaQoSConditionSourceVlan  
alaQoSAppliedConditionTable  
  alaQoSAppliedConditionName  
  alaQoSAppliedConditionSourceVlan
```

---



## policy condition inner source-vlan

Configures an inner source VLAN ID as a policy condition. This condition applies to double-tagged VLAN Stacking traffic and is used to classify such traffic based on the inner VLAN ID tag, also known as the customer VLAN ID.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **inner source-vlan** *vlan\_id*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no inner source-vlan**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition. May be an existing condition name or a new condition.
<i>vlan_id</i>	The inner source VLAN ID (customer VLAN ID) to match on double-tagged packets.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove an inner source VLAN from a policy condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- Policies that use the inner source VLAN condition are referred to as QoS VLAN Stacking policies. These are separate policies from those configured through the VLAN Stacking Service application.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond5 inner source-vlan 3
-> policy condition cond5 no inner source-vlan
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

    alaQoSConditionName

    alaQoSConditionInnerSourceVlan

    alaQoSConditionInnerSourceVlanStatus

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

    alaQoSAppliedConditionName

    alaQoSAppliedConditionInnerSourceVlan

    alaQoSAppliedConditionInnerSourceVlanStatus

---

## policy condition destination vlan

Configures a destination VLAN (multicast only) for a policy condition. Use the **no** form of the command to remove a destination VLAN from a condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **destination vlan** *vlan\_id*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no destination vlan**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition. May be an existing condition name or a new condition.
<i>vlan_id</i>	The destination VLAN ID for the flow.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a destination VLAN from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- Note that this condition is supported for multicast only policies.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond4 destination vlan 3 multicast ip any
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

alaQoSConditionName

alaQoSConditionDestinationVlan

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

alaQoSAppliedConditionName

    alaQoSAppliedConditionDestinationVlan

---

## policy condition 802.1p

Configures the 802.1p value for a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **802.1p** *802.1p\_value*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no 802.1p**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*condition\_name* The name of the condition. May be an existing condition name or a new condition.

*802.1p\_value* The 802.1p value in the 802.1Q VLAN tag for the flow. Values range from 0 (lowest priority) to 7 (highest priority).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of the command to remove an 802.1p value for a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond3 802.1p 7
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConditionTable  
  alaQoSConditionName  
  alaQoSCondition8021p  
alaQoSAppliedConditionTable  
  alaQoSAppliedConditionName  
  alaQoSAppliedCondition8021p
```

---

## policy condition inner 802.1p

Configures an inner (customer) source 802.1p value for a policy condition. This condition applies to double-tagged VLAN Stacking traffic and is used to classify such traffic based on the inner 802.1p bit value.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **inner 802.1p** *802.1p\_value*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no inner 802.1p**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition. May be an existing condition name or a new condition.
<i>802.1p_value</i>	The inner 802.1p value of the inner 802.1Q VLAN tag (customer VLAN) to match on double-tagged packets. Values range from 0 (lowest priority) to 7 (highest priority).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove an 802.1p value for a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- Policies that use the inner 802.1p condition are referred to as QoS VLAN Stacking policies. These are separate policies from those configured through the VLAN Stacking Service application.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond3 inner 802.1p 7
-> policy condition cond3 no inner 802.1p
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConditionTable
  alaQoSConditionName
  alaQoSConditionInner8021p
  alaQoSConditionInner8021pStatus
alaQoSAppliedConditionTable
  alaQoSAppliedConditionName
  alaQoSAppliedConditionInner8021p
  alaQoSAppliedConditionInner8021pStatus
```

---

## policy condition source port

Configures a source port number for a policy condition. Use the **no** form of the command to remove a source port number from a condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **source port** [*chassis*/]*slot/port*[-*port*]

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no source port**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition. May be an existing condition name or a new condition.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number (or range of ports) on which the frame is received.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of the command to remove a source port from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond2 source port 3/1
-> policy condition cond3 source port 3/2-4
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.



**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

  alaQoSConditionName

  alaQoSConditionSourceSlot

  alaQoSConditionSourcePort

  alaQoSConditionSourcePortEnd

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

  alaQoSAppliedConditionName

  alaQoSAppliedConditionSourceSlot

  alaQoSAppliedConditionSourcePort

  alaQoSAppliedConditionSourcePortEnd

---

## policy condition destination port

Configures a destination port number for a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **destination port** [*chassis*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port*]

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no destination port**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition. May be an existing condition name or a new condition.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number (or range of ports) on which the frame is received.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a destination port from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- The destination port condition is only applied to bridged traffic, it is not applied to routed traffic.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond3 destination port 4/2
-> policy condition cond4 destination port 4/3-4
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

- alaQoSConditionName
- alaQoSConditionDestinationSlot
- alaQoSConditionDestinationPort
- alaQoSConditionDestinationPortEnd

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

- alaQoSAppliedConditionName
- alaQoSAppliedConditionDestinationSlot
- alaQoSAppliedConditionDestinationPort
- alaQoSAppliedConditionDestinationPortEnd

---

## policy condition source port group

Associates a source port group with a policy condition. Use the **no** form of the command to remove a source port group from a condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **source port group** *group\_name*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no source port group**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition. May be an existing condition name or a new condition.
<i>group_name</i>	The name of the source port group. Port groups are configured through the <b>policy port group</b> command.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of the command to remove a source port group from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond6 source port group portgr4
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>policy port group</b>	Configures a port group and its associated slot and port numbers.
<b>qos apply</b>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<b>policy condition</b>	Creates a policy condition.
<b>show policy condition</b>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

    alaQoSConditionName

    alaQoSConditionSourcePortGroup

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

    alaQoSAppliedConditionName

    alaQoSAppliedConditionSourcePortGroup

---

## policy condition destination port group

Associates a destination port group with a policy condition. Use the **no** form of the command to remove a destination port group from a condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **destination port group** *group\_name*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no destination port**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition. May be an existing condition name or a new condition.
<i>group_name</i>	The name of the destination port group. Port groups are configured through the <a href="#">policy port group</a> command.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of the command to remove a destination port group from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond6 destination port group portgr4
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">policy port group</a>	Configures a port group and its associated slot and port numbers.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSConditionTable

    alaQoSConditionName

    alaQoSConditionDestinationPortGroup

alaQoSAppliedConditionTable

    alaQoSAppliedConditionName

    alaQoSAppliedConditionDestinationPortGroup

---

## policy condition vrf

Associates a Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF) instance with a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **vrf** {*vrf\_name* / **default**}

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no vrf**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition. May be an existing condition name or a new condition.
<i>vrf_name</i>	The name of the VRF instance to which the QoS policy condition applies.
<b>default</b>	Specifies the default VRF instance.

### Defaults

By default, QoS policy conditions are not associated with any VRF instance. The policy applies across all instances.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a VRF instance from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- VRF policies are configured in the default VRF, similar to how all other QoS policies are configured. If the VRF name specified does not exist, the policy is not allocated any system resources.
- Policies that do not specify a VRF name are considered global policies and are applied across all VRF instances and VLANs.
- Policies that specify the default VRF apply only to traffic in the default VRF instance.
- Policies that specify a VRF name apply only to traffic in the VRF instance associated with that name.
- The **switch** network group is supported only in VRF policies that specify the default VRF instance. If this group is specified in a global policy (no VRF specified) then the policy is applied across all VRF instances.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond6 vrf engr-vrf
-> policy condition cond7 vrf default
-> policy condition cond6 no vrf
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConditionTable
  alaQoSConditionName
  alaQoSConditionVrfName
  alaQoSConditionVrfNameStatus
alaQoSAppliedConditionTable
  alaQoSAppliedConditionName
  alaQoSAppliedConditionVrfName
  alaQoSAppliedConditionVrfNameStatus
```

---

## policy condition fragments

Associates TCP packet fragments with a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **fragments**

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no fragments**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*condition\_name*                      The name of the condition. May be an existing condition name or a new condition.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove TCP packet fragments from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond6 fragments
-> policy condition cond7 no fragments
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConditionTable
  alaQoSConditionName
  alaQoSConditionFragments
alaQoSAppliedConditionTable
  alaQoSAppliedConditionName
  alaQoSAppliedConditionFragments
```

---

## policy condition appfp-group

Associates an Application Fingerprinting (AFP) application signature group with a policy condition.

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **appfp-group** *group\_name*

**policy condition** *condition\_name* **no appfp-group**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition. May be an existing condition name or a new condition.
<i>group_name</i>	The name of the AFP application group to which the QoS policy condition applies.

### Defaults

N/A.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove an AFP group name from a condition; however, at least one classification parameter must be associated with a condition.
- The **appfp-group** policy condition is used in rules associated with QoS policy lists that are applied to AFP ports running in either the QoS or UNP mode.

### Examples

```
-> policy condition cond6 appfp-group my-p2p
-> policy condition cond6 no appfp-group
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Creates a policy condition.
<a href="#">show policy condition</a>	Shows information about policy conditions configured on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConditionTable  
  alaQoSConditionAppFpGroup  
  alaQoSConditionAppFpGroupStatus
```

---

## policy action

Configures or deletes a QoS action. A QoS action describes how traffic that matches a particular QoS condition should be treated. It may specify a particular set of bandwidth and queue parameters, or it may simply specify whether the flow is allowed or denied on the switch.

This section describes the base command. Optional keywords are listed below and described as separate commands later in this chapter. (Options may be used in combination but are described separately for ease in explanation.) Use the **no** form for keywords to remove the parameter from the action.

Note that some action parameters may not be supported depending on the platform you are using. Also some action parameters may not be supported with some conditions. See the condition in the *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Network Configuration Guide*.

**policy action** *action\_name*

[**disposition** {**accept** | **drop** | **deny**}]  
 [**shared**]  
 [**priority** *priority\_value*]  
 [**maximum bandwidth** *bps*]  
 [**maximum depth** *bytes*]  
 [**cir** *bps* [**cbs** *bps*] [**pir** *bps*] [**pbs** *bps*] [**cpu priority** *priority*] [**color-only**]  
 [**tos** *tos\_value*]  
 [**802.1p** *802.1p\_value*]  
 [**dscp** *dscp\_value*]  
 [**map** {**802.1p** | **tos** | **dscp**} **to** {**802.1p** | **tos** | **dscp**} **using** *map\_group*]  
 [**permanent gateway ip** *ip\_address*]  
 [**port-disable**]  
 [**redirect port** [*chassis*]/*slot/port*]  
 [**redirect linkagg** *link\_agg*]  
 [**no-cache**]  
 [{**ingress** | **egress** | **ingress egress** | **no**} **mirror** [*chassis*]/*slot/port*]

**policy no action** *action\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*action\_name* A name for the action, any alphanumeric string.

### Defaults

By default, no drop algorithm is configured for the action, and any queues created by the action are not shared.

parameter	default
<b>accept</b>   <b>drop</b>   <b>deny</b>	accept

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Any condition parameters that the hardware supports will be used to classify the traffic; any condition parameters that are not supported by the hardware will not be used to classify traffic, and the event will be logged in the QoS log.
- Bandwidth parameters may be specified when the action is created or may be specified as separate commands.
- Use the **qos apply** command to activate configuration changes.
- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a QoS action from the configuration.
- If the **snapshot** command is entered after the **policy action** command is configured, the resulting ASCII file will include the following additional syntax for the **policy action** command:

**from {cli | ldap | blt}**

This syntax indicates how the action was created. The **cli** and **ldap** options may be changed by a user modifying the ASCII file; however, changing this setting is not recommended. The **blt** option indicates a built-in action, this setting is not configurable.

## Examples

```
-> policy action action1 accept
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">policy condition</a>	Configures a condition associated with the action.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">show policy action</a>	Displays information about policy actions.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSActionTable
  alaQoSActionName
  alaQoSActionSource
alaQoSAppliedActionTable
  alaQoSAppliedActionName
  alaQoSAppliedActionSource
```

---

## policy action disposition

Configures a disposition for a policy action.

**policy action** *action\_name* **disposition** {**accept** | **drop** | **deny**}

**policy action** *action\_name* **no disposition**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>action_name</i>	The name of the action.
<b>accept</b>	Specifies that the switch should accept the flow.
<b>drop</b>	Specifies that the switch should silently drop the flow.
<b>deny</b>	Specifies that the switch should drop the flow and issue an ICMP message indicating the flow was dropped for administrative reasons. Currently this option will provide the same result as <b>drop</b> ; that is, the flow is silently dropped.

### Defaults

---

<b>parameter</b>	<b>default</b>
<b>accept   drop   deny</b>	accept

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to remove a disposition from an action.

### Examples

```
-> policy action a3 disposition deny
-> policy action a3 no disposition
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy action</a>	Creates a policy action.
<a href="#">show policy action</a>	Displays information about policy actions.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaQoSActionTable
  alaQoSActionName
alaQoSActionDispositionalalaQoSAppliedActionTable
  alaQoSAppliedActionName
  alaQoSAppliedActionDisposition
```

---



## policy action shared

Enables bandwidth sharing among multiple QoS rules that use the same maximum bandwidth action.

**policy action** *action\_name* **shared**

**policy action** *action\_name* **no shared**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*action\_name*                      The name of the action.

### Defaults

By default, queues created by an action are *not* shared.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If the **shared** policy action is not specified, then each bandwidth rule will implement a separate instance of the specified bandwidth allocation.
- Use the **no** form of the command to disable sharing.

### Example

```
-> policy action action5 maximum bandwidth 10m shared
-> policy action action6 maximum bandwidth 10m shared
-> policy action action5 no shared
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy action maximum bandwidth</a>	Creates a maximum bandwidth policy action.
<a href="#">show policy action</a>	Displays information about policy actions.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSActionTable

    alaQoSActionName

    alaQoSActionShared

alaQoSAppliedActionTable

    alaQoSAppliedActionName

    alaQoSAppliedActionShared

---

## policy action priority

Configures the priority for queuing a flow to which the QoS action applies.

**policy action** *action\_name* **priority** *priority\_value*

**policy action** *action\_name* **no priority**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*action\_name*

The name of the action.

*priority\_value*

The priority given to scheduling traffic on the output port. Values range from 0 (lowest) to 7 (highest).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a priority value from an action.
- This priority value is independent of 802.1Q, Type of Service (ToS), or Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) values.

### Examples

```
-> policy action action1 priority 1  
-> policy action action1 no priority
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[qos apply](#)

Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.

[policy action](#)

Creates a policy action.

[show policy action](#)

Displays information about policy actions.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSActionTable

alaQoSActionName

alaQoSActionPriority

alaQoSActionPriorityStatus

alaQoSAppliedActionTable

alaQoSAppliedActionName

alaQoSAppliedActionPriority

    alaQoSAppliedActionPriorityStatus

---

## policy action maximum bandwidth

Configures a maximum bandwidth value for a policy action.

**policy action** *action\_name* **maximum bandwidth** *bps[k | m | g | t]*

**policy action** *action\_name* **no maximum bandwidth**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>action_name</i>	The name of the action.
<i>bps[k   m   g   t]</i>	The maximum amount of bandwidth, in bits-per-second, for all traffic that ingresses on the port. The value may be entered as an integer (for example, <b>10</b> ) or with abbreviated units (for example, <b>10k</b> , <b>5m</b> , <b>1g</b> , <b>1t</b> ).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>k   m   g   t</i>	<b>k</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a maximum bandwidth value from an action.
- If the maximum bandwidth value is specified as an integer, without an abbreviated unit designation, the value is applied in kbps by default. For example, if the number **10** is specified, **10K** is the maximum bandwidth value used. However, if **10G** is specified, the maximum bandwidth value applied is **10** gbps.
- Use the **shared** policy action to enabling sharing of bandwidth across policy rules that specify the same maximum bandwidth action.

### Examples

```
-> policy action action3 maximum bandwidth 10000
-> policy action action4 maximum bandwidth 10k shared
-> policy action action5 maximum bandwidth 10k shared
-> policy action action4 no maximum bandwidth
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy action</a>	Creates a policy action.
<a href="#">show policy action</a>	Displays information about policy actions.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSActionTable
  alaQoSActionName
  alaQoSActionMaximumBandwidth
alaQoSAppliedActionTable
  alaQoSAppliedActionName
  alaQoSAppliedActionMaximumBandwidth
```

---

## policy action maximum depth

Configures the maximum bucket size assigned to this action. The bucket size determines how much the traffic can burst over the maximum bandwidth rate. When the bucket size is reached, the switch starts to drop packets.

**policy action** *action\_name* **maximum depth** *bps*[**k** | **m** | **g** | **t**]

**policy action** *action\_name* **no maximum depth**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>action_name</i>	The name of the action.
<i>bps</i> [ <b>k</b>   <b>m</b>   <b>g</b>   <b>t</b> ]	The maximum bucket size, in bits-per-second. The value may be entered as an integer (for example, <b>10</b> ) or with abbreviated units (for example, <b>10k</b> , <b>5m</b> , <b>1g</b> ).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>k</b>   <b>m</b>   <b>g</b>   <b>t</b>	<b>k</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a maximum depth value from a policy action.
- If the maximum depth value is specified as an integer, without an abbreviated unit designation, the value is applied in kbps by default. For example, if the number **10** is specified, **10K** is the maximum depth value used. However, if **10G** is specified, the maximum depth value applied is **10** gbps.
- A maximum depth action is used in combination with a maximum bandwidth action.

### Examples

```
-> policy action action2 maximum depth 100
-> policy action action2 no maximum depth
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy action</a>	Creates a policy action.
<a href="#">show policy action</a>	Displays information about policy actions.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSActionTable
  alaQoSActionName
  alaQoSActionMaximumDepth
alaQoSAppliedActionTable
  alaQoSAppliedActionName
  alaQoSAppliedActionMaximumDepth
```

---



## policy action cir

Configures a Tri-Color Marking (TCM) policy action. This type of action includes parameters for Committed Information Rate (CIR), Committed Burst Size (CBS), Peak Information Rate (PIR), and Peak Burst Size (PBS). The TCM policier meters and marks packets red, green, or yellow based on the parameter values of this policy action.

**policy action** *action\_name* **cir** *bps* [**cbs** *bps*] [**pir** *bps*] [**pbs** *bps*] [**color-only**]

**policy action** *action\_name* **no cir**

**policy action** *action\_name* **no pir**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>action_name</i>	The name of the action.
<i>bps</i> [ <b>k</b>   <b>m</b>   <b>g</b>   <b>t</b> ]	The maximum amount of bandwidth, in bits-per-second, for all traffic that ingresses on the port. The value may be entered as an integer (for example, <b>10</b> ) or with abbreviated units (for example, <b>10k</b> , <b>5m</b> , <b>1g</b> , <b>1t</b> ).
<b>color-only</b>	Disables TCM rate limiting based on the metering results. Packets are only marked the specific color that applies to the level of packet conformance.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>cbs pir pbs</b> <i>bps</i>	0
<b>k</b>   <b>m</b>   <b>g</b>   <b>t</b>	<b>k</b>
<i>priority</i>	0

By default, this action enables rate limiting based on TCM marking and metering.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the TCM parameter values.
- If the **color-only** parameter is specified with this command, the TCM action will only mark packet color; packets are not rate limited based on the metering results. In this case, packets are then subject to any rate limiting specifications as defined in the queue management configuration for the switch. See the [qos qsi wred](#) command for more information.
- This implementation of TCM supports two rate limiting modes: Single-Rate (srTCM) and Two-Rate (trTCM). The srTCM mode marks packets based only on the CIR and the two burst sizes: CBS and PBS. The trTCM mode marks packets based on both the CIR and PIR and their associated CBS and PBS values.

- There is no explicit CLI command to configure the mode (srTCM or trTCM) in which the TCM meter operates. Instead, the mode is determined by the CIR and PIR values configured for the policy action. If the PIR value is greater than the CIR value, trTCM is used. If the PIR value is less than the CIR value, srTCM is used.
- Configuring CIR and CBS is similar to configuring a maximum bandwidth. Configuring CIR and PIR is similar to configuring maximum depth.
- The number of packets counted as a result of the counter color mode setting is displayed using the **show active policy rule** command. These statistics are only shown for those rules that are configured with a TCM policy action.

## Examples

The following command examples configure srTCM (the default):

```
-> policy action A3 cir 10M
-> policy action A4 cir 10M cbs 4k
-> policy action A5 cir 10M cbs 4k pir 10M
-> policy action A6 cir 10M cbs 4k pir 10M pbs 4k
-> policy action a7 cir 5M cbs 2k color-only
-> policy action A3 no cir
-> policy action A5 no pir
```

The following command examples configure trTCM (note that PIR is greater than CIR):

```
-> policy action A7 cir 10M cbs 4k pir 20M
-> policy action A8 cir 10M cbs 4k pir 20M pbs 40M
-> policy action a9 cir 5M cbs 1M pbs 10M pbs 2M color-only
-> policy action A7 no cir
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy action</a>	Creates a policy action.
<a href="#">show policy action</a>	Displays information about policy actions.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSActionTable
  alaQoSActionCIR
  alaQoSActionCIRStatus
  alaQoSActionCBS
  alaQoSActionCBSStatus
  alaQoSActionPIR
  alaQoSActionPIRStatus
  alaQoSActionPBS
  alaQoSActionPBSStatus
  alaQoSActionColorOnly
alaQoSAppliedActionTable
  alaQoSAppliedActionCIR
  alaQoSAppliedActionCIRStatus
```

```
alaQoSAppliedActionCBS  
alaQoSAppliedActionCBSStatus  
alaQoSAppliedActionPIR  
alaQoSAppliedActionPIRStatus  
alaQoSAppliedActionPBS  
alaQoSAppliedActionPBSStatus  
alaQoSAppliedColorOnly
```

---

## policy action cpu priority

Configures a CPU priority policy action.

**policy action** *action\_name* **cpu priority** *priority*

**policy action** *action\_name* **no cpu priority**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>action_name</i>	The name of the action.
<i>priority</i>	The CPU queue on which packets destined for the CPU are received. The valid range is 0–31.

### Defaults

By default, the CPU priority is set to zero.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the CPU priority parameter value.

### Examples

```
-> policy action A7 cpu priority 15
-> policy action A8 cpu priority 31
-> policy action A7 no cpu priority
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy action</a>	Creates a policy action.
<a href="#">show policy action</a>	Displays information about policy actions.

### MIB Objects

```
alaQoSActionTable
  alaQoSActionCPUPriority
  alaQoSActionCPUPriorityStatus
alaQoSAppliedActionTable
  alaQoSAppliedActionCPUPriority
  alaQoSAppliedActionCPUPriorityStatus
```

---

## policy action tos

Configures a Type of Service (ToS) bits value to be applied to packets in outgoing flows to which the specified policy applies.

**policy action** *action\_name* **tos** *tos\_value*

**policy action** *action\_name* **no tos**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>action_name</i>	The name of the action.
<i>tos_value</i>	The three-bit priority value in the IP header that should be set on outgoing frames in flows that match the specified policy. Values range from 0 (lowest priority) to 7 (highest priority).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a ToS value from a policy action.
- Note that specifying both ToS and DSCP in the same action is *not* allowed.

### Examples

```
-> policy action action3 tos 4  
-> policy action action3 no tos
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy action</a>	Creates a policy action.
<a href="#">show policy action</a>	Displays information about policy actions.

**MIB Objects**`alaQoSActionTable``alaQoSActionName``alaQoSActionTos``alaQoSAppliedActionTable``alaQoSAppliedActionName``alaQoSAppliedActionTos`

---

## policy action 802.1p

Configures a value to be set in the 802.1p bits of the 802.1Q byte of an outgoing frame for traffic that matches a policy with this action.

**policy action** *action\_name* **802.1p** *802.1p\_value*

**policy action** *action\_name* **no 802.1p**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>action_name</i>	The name of the action.
<i>802.1p_value</i>	The priority value to be set in 802.1Q frames. Values range from 0 (lowest priority) to 7 (highest priority).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove an 802.1p value from a policy action.
- Note that specifying both ToS and DSCP in the same action is not allowed.

### Examples

```
-> policy action action4 802.1p 7
-> policy action action4 no 802.1p
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy action</a>	Creates a policy action.
<a href="#">show policy action</a>	Displays information about policy actions.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSActionTable

    alaQoSActionName  
    alaQoSAction8021p

alaQoSAppliedActionTable

    alaQoSAppliedActionName  
    alaQoSAppliedAction8021p

---



## policy action dscp

Configures a Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) value to be set in an outgoing flow for traffic that matches rules with this action.

**policy action** *action\_name* **dscp** *dscp\_value*

**policy action** *action\_name* **no dscp**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>action_name</i>	The name of the action.
<i>dscp_value</i>	The DSCP value to be set, in the range 0–63.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a DSCP value from a policy action.
- Note that specifying both ToS and DSCP in the same action is *not* allowed.

### Examples

```
-> policy action action2 dscp 61
-> policy action action2 no dscp
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy action</a>	Creates a policy action.
<a href="#">show policy action</a>	Displays information about policy actions.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSActionTable

    alaQoSActionName

    alaQoSActionDscp

alaQoSAppliedActionTable

    alaQoSAppliedActionName

    alaQoSAppliedActionDscp

---

## policy action map

Configures a mapping group for a policy action.

**policy action map** {802.1p | tos | dscp} to {802.1p | tos| dscp} using *map\_group*

**policy action no map**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>802.1p</b>	Indicates that an 802.1p value should be mapped.
<b>tos</b>	Indicates that a ToS value should be mapped.
<b>dscp</b>	Indicates that a DSCP value should be mapped.
<i>map_group</i>	The name of the map group, configured through the <a href="#">policy map group</a> command.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When remapping is configured with this command and a flow matches a policy with this remapping action, and the 802.1p, ToS, or DSCP setting in the incoming flow is specified by the map group, the value will be remapped in the outgoing flow according to the map group.
- If the 802.1p, ToS, or DSCP setting in the incoming flow is not a value specified in the map group, the switch will do one of two things:

If the *remap from* and *remap to* types are the same (802.1p to 802.1p, ToS to ToS, or DSCP to DSCP), the values in the outgoing flow will be unchanged. If the *remap from* and *remap to* types are not the same (for example: 802.1p to ToS), the switch will determine the outgoing 802.1p and ToS based on whether or not the port is trusted or untrusted).

- Use the **no** form of the command to delete the map group from the configuration.

### Examples

```
-> policy action a1 map 802.1p to 802.1p using mapGroup2  
-> policy action a2 map 802.1p to tos using mapGroup3
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">policy map group</a>	Configures a map group and its associated mappings for 802.1p, Type of Service (ToS), or Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) values.
<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy action</a>	Creates a policy action.
<a href="#">show policy action</a>	Displays information about policy actions.
<a href="#">show policy map group</a>	Displays information about all pending and applied policy map groups or a particular map group.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSActionTable
  alaQoSActionMapFrom
  alaQoSActionMapTo
  alaQoSActionMapGroup
alaQoSAppliedActionTable
  alaQoSAppliedActionMapFrom
  alaQoSAppliedActionMapToalaQoSAppliedActionMapGroup
```

---

## policy action permanent gateway-ip

Used for Policy Based Routing (PBR). Routed flows to which this action is applied will be directed to the IP address specified in the action regardless of whether or not a route already exists in the switch routing table.

**policy action** *action\_name* **permanent gateway-ip** *ip\_address*

**policy action** *action\_name* **no permanent gateway-ip**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*action\_name* The name of the action.

*ip\_address* The destination IP address to which packets will be routed.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a gateway IP address from a policy action.
- If the gateway goes down, the traffic to be routed over the gateway will be dropped.

### Examples

```
-> policy action pbr2 permanent gateway-ip 10.10.2.1  
-> policy action pbr2 no permanent gateway-ip
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy action</a>	Creates a policy action.
<a href="#">show policy action</a>	Displays information about policy actions.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSActionTable

    alaQoSActionName

    alaQoSActionPermanentGatewayIpAddr

alaQoSAppliedActionTable

    alaQoSAppliedActionName

    alaQoSAppliedActionPermanentGatewayIpAddr

---

## policy action port-disable

Administratively disables the source port of the traffic to which this action is applied.

**policy action** *action\_name* **port-disable**

**policy action** *action\_name* **no port-disable**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*action\_name*                      The name of the action.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove **port-disable** from the policy action.
- An SNMP trap is sent when a port is administratively disabled through a port disable action or a User-Ports shutdown function.
- To enable a port disabled by this action, use the **interfaces** or **clear violation** command to administratively enable the port, or physically disconnect and reconnect the port cable.

### Examples

```
-> policy action pd01 port-disable  
-> policy action pb02 no port-disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy action</a>	Creates a policy action.
<a href="#">show policy action</a>	Displays information about policy actions.
<a href="#">interfaces</a>	Administratively enables or disables a port.
<a href="#">interfaces wait-to-restore</a>	Administratively clears the violation that disabled the port or link aggregate and restores the port to enabled status.

**MIB Objects**

alaQoSActionTable

    alaQoSActionName

    alaQoSActionPortdisable

alaQoSAppliedActionTable

    alaQoSAppliedActionName

    alaQoSAppliedActionPortdisable

---



## policy action redirect port

Redirects all traffic (flooded, bridged, routed, and multicast) matching a redirect policy to the specified port instead of the port to which the traffic was destined.

**policy action** *action\_name* **redirect port** [*chassis*/]*slot*/*port*

**policy action** *action\_name* **no redirect port**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>action_name</i>	The name of the action.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number that will receive the redirected traffic.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove **redirect port** from the policy action.
- When redirecting routed traffic from VLAN A to VLAN B, the redirect port must belong to VLAN B (tagged or default VLAN).
- Routed packets (from VLAN A to VLAN B) are not modified after they are redirected; the source and MAC address remain the same. In addition, if the redirect port is tagged, the redirected packets will have a tag from the ingress VLAN A.
- If a route exists for the redirected flow, then redirected packets are the final post-routing packets.
- If a route does not exist for the redirected flow, the flow is not redirected to the specified port or link aggregate and is “blackholed”. As soon as a route is available, the flow is then redirected as specified in the policy.
- In most cases, a redirected flow will *not* trigger an update to the routing and ARP tables. If necessary, create a static route for the flow or assign the redirect port to the ingress VLAN (VLAN A) to send packets to the redirect port until a route is available.
- When redirecting bridged traffic on VLAN A, the redirect port must belong to VLAN A (tagged or default VLAN).

### Examples

```
-> policy action rp01 redirect port 1/12
-> policy action rp01 no redirect port
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy action</a>	Creates a policy action.
<a href="#">show policy action</a>	Displays information about policy actions.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSActionTable
  alaQoSActionName
  alaQoSActionRedirectSlot
  alaQoSActionRedirectPort
alaQoSAppliedActionTable
  alaQoSAppliedActionName
  alaQoSAppliedActionRedirectSlot
  alaQoSAppliedActionRedirectPort
```

---

## policy action redirect linkagg

Redirects all traffic (flooded, bridged, routed, and multicast) matching a redirect policy to the specified link aggregate ID instead of the link aggregate to which the traffic was destined.

**policy action** *action\_name* **redirect linkagg** *link\_agg*

**policy action** *action\_name* **no redirect linkagg**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>action_name</i>	The name of the action.
<i>link_agg</i>	The link aggregate ID number (0–32) to assign to the specified VLAN. See <a href="#">Chapter 12, “Link Aggregation Commands.”</a>

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove **redirect linkagg** from the policy action.
- When redirecting routed traffic from VLAN A to VLAN B, the redirect link aggregate ID must belong to VLAN B (tagged or default VLAN).
- Routed packets (from VLAN A to VLAN B) are not modified after they are redirected; the source and MAC address remain the same. In addition, if the redirect link aggregate ID is tagged, the redirected packets will have a tag from the ingress VLAN A.
- If a route exists for the redirected flow, then redirected packets are the final post-routing packets.
- If a route does not exist for the redirected flow, the flow is not redirected to the specified link aggregate ID and is “blackholed”. As soon as a route is available, the flow is then redirected as specified in the policy.
- In most cases, a redirected flow will *not* trigger an update to the routing and ARP tables. If necessary, create a static route for the flow or assign the redirect port or link aggregate ID to the ingress VLAN (VLAN A) to send packets to the redirect port until a route is available.
- When redirecting bridged traffic on VLAN A, the redirect port or link aggregate ID must belong to VLAN A (tagged or default VLAN).

### Examples

```
-> policy action rp01 redirect port 1/12
-> policy action rp01 no redirect port
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy action</a>	Creates a policy action.
<a href="#">show policy action</a>	Displays information about policy actions.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSActionTable
  alaQoSActionName
  alaQoSActionRedirectAgg
alaQoSAppliedActionTable
  alaQoSAppliedActionName
  alaQoSAppliedActionRedirectAgg
```

---

## policy action no-cache

Disables logging of rule entries to the hardware cache.

**policy action** *action\_name* **no-cache**

**policy action** *action\_name* **no no-cache**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*action\_name*                      The name of the action.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove **no cache** from the policy action.
- Recommended for use when applied to traffic going to the switch.

### Examples

```
-> policy action nc01 no-cache  
-> policy action nc01 no no-cache
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy action</a>	Creates a policy action.
<a href="#">show policy action</a>	Displays information about policy actions.

### MIB Objects

```
alaQoSActionTable  
  alaQoSActionName  
  alaQoSActionNocache  
alaQoSAppliedActionTable  
  alaQoSAppliedActionName  
  alaQoSAppliedActionNocache
```

---

## policy action mirror

Mirrors ingress, egress, or both ingress and egress packets that match a mirroring policy to the specified port.

**policy action** *action\_name* [**ingress** | **egress** | **ingress egress**] **mirror** [*chassis*]/*slot/port*

**policy action** *action\_name* **no mirror** *slot/port*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>action_name</i>	The name of the action.
<b>ingress</b>	Mirrors ingress packets.
<b>egress</b>	Mirrors egress packets.
<b>ingress egress</b>	Mirrors ingress and egress packets.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number that will receive the mirrored traffic.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>ingress</b>   <b>egress</b>   <b>ingress egress</b>	<b>ingress</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove **mirror** from the policy action.
- Use this command to configure a mirror-to-port (MTP) action that is used for policy based mirroring.
- Only one MTP session is supported at any given time. As a result, all mirroring policies should specify the same MTP port.
- Policy based mirroring and the port based mirroring feature can run simultaneously on the same switch.

### Examples

```
-> policy action a1 mirror 1/7 (default ingress)
-> policy action a1 ingress mirror 1/7
-> policy action a1 egress mirror 1/7
-> policy action a1 ingress egress mirror 1/7
-> policy action a1 no mirror
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">qos apply</a>	Applies configured QoS and policy settings to the current configuration.
<a href="#">policy action</a>	Creates a policy action.
<a href="#">show policy action</a>	Displays information about policy actions.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSActionTable  
  alaQoSActionName  
  alaQoSActionMirrorSlot  
  alaQoSActionMirrorPort  
  alaQoSActionMirrorMode  
  alaQoSActionMirrorModeStatus
```

---

## show policy network group

Displays information about pending and applied policy network groups.

**show [applied] policy network group** [*network\_group*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>applied</b>	Indicates that only network groups that have been applied should be displayed.
<i>network_group</i>	The name of the policy network group for which you want to display information; or a wildcard sequence of characters for displaying information about network groups with similar names. Use an asterisk (*) to indicate a wildcard character.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Information for all policy network groups displays unless *network\_group* is specified.

### Examples

```
-> show policy network group
Group Name      : netg1
State           = new,
Entries         = 198.206.10.1
```

```
-> show policy network group
Group Name      : group1
Entries         = 203.185.129.0 mask 255.255.255.0,
                  203.185.131.192 mask 255.255.255.192,
                  203.185.132.0 mask 255.255.252.0,
                  204.226.0.0 mask 255.255.0.0
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Group Name</b>	The name of the port group, configured through the <b>policy network group</b> command.
<b>State</b>	This field appears if the group was created or modified but not yet applied to the QoS configuration. When the <b>qos apply</b> command is issued, this field no longer displays.
<b>Entries</b>	The IP addresses associated with the network group.

---



## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[policy network group](#) Configures policy network groups.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSNetworkGroupsTable
  alaNetworkGroupsName
  alaNetworkGroupsSource
alaNetworkGroupTable
  alaNetworkGroupIpAddr
  alaQoSNetworkGroupIpMask
```

---

## show policy service

Displays information about pending and applied policy services.

**show** [**applied**] **policy service** [*service\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>applied</b>	Indicates that only services that have been applied should be displayed.
<i>service_name</i>	The name of the service for which you want to display information; or a wildcard sequence of characters for displaying information about services with similar names. Use an asterisk (*) to indicate a wildcard character.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Information about all policy services is displayed unless *service\_name* is specified.

### Examples

```
-> show policy service
Service name           : s1
State                  = new,
Destination UDP port   = 1001-2004
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Service Name</b>	The name of the port group, configured through the <b>policy service</b> command.
<b>State</b>	This field appears if the service was created or modified but not yet applied to the QoS configuration. When the <b>qos apply</b> command is issued, this field no longer displays.
<b>IPProto</b>	The IP protocol associated with the service.
<b>ScrPort</b>	A source port associated with the service.
<b>DstPort</b>	A destination port associated with the service.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [policy service](#)

Configures a service that may be used as part of a policy service group.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSServiceTable
  alaQoSServiceName
  alaQoSServiceSource
  alaQoSServiceIpProtocol
  alaQoSServiceSourceIpPort
  alaQoSServiceDestinationIpPort
alaQoSAppliedServiceTable
  alaQoSAppliedServiceName
  alaQoSAppliedServiceSource
  alaQoSAppliedServiceIpProtocol
  alaQoSAppliedSourceIpPort
  alaQoSAppliedServiceDestinationIpPort
```

---

## show policy service group

Displays information about pending and applied policy service groups.

**show** [**applied**] **policy service group** [*service\_group*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>applied</b>	Indicates that only service groups that have been applied should be displayed.
<i>service_group</i>	The name of the service group for which you want to display information; or a wildcard sequence of characters for displaying information about service groups with similar names. Use an asterisk (*) to indicate a wildcard character.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Information for all policy service groups displays unless *service\_group* is specified.

### Examples

```
-> show policy service group
Group Name      : mgmt
State           = new,
Entries        = ftp,
                http,
                https,
                snmp,
                ssh,
                telnet
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Group Name</b>	The name of the port group, configured through the <b>policy service group</b> command.
<b>State</b>	This field appears if the group was created or modified but not yet applied to the QoS configuration. When the <b>qos apply</b> command is issued, this field no longer displays.
<b>Entries</b>	The services associated with the group. Services are configured through the <b>policy service</b> command.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [policy service group](#)

Configures a service group and its associated services. A service group may be attached to a policy condition.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSServiceGroupsTable
  alaQoSServiceGroupsName
  alaQoSServiceGroupsSource
alaQoSAppliedServiceGroupsTable
  alaQoSAppliedServiceGroupsName
  alaQoSAppliedServiceGroupsSource
alaQoSServiceGroupTable
  alaQoSServiceGroupServiceName
alaQoSAppliedServiceGroupTable
  alaQoSAppliedServiceGroupServiceName
```

---

## show policy mac group

Displays information about pending and applied MAC groups.

**show** [**applied**] **policy mac group** [*mac\_group*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>applied</b>	Indicates that only MAC groups that have been applied should be displayed.
<i>mac_group</i>	The name of the MAC group for which you want to display information; or a wildcard sequence of characters for displaying information about MAC groups with similar names. Use an asterisk (*) to indicate a wildcard character.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Information for all policy MAC groups displays unless *mac\_group* is specified.

### Examples

```
-> show policy mac group
Group Name           : mg1
State                = new,
Entries              = 00:02:9A:44:5E:10 mask 00:00:00:FF:FF:FF,
                    00:11:01:00:00:01 mask 00:00:00:FF:FF:FF
                    00:02:9A:44:5E:20
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Group Name</b>	The name of the port group, configured through the <b>policy mac group</b> command.
<b>State</b>	This field appears if the group was created or modified but not yet applied to the QoS configuration. When the <b>qos apply</b> command is issued, this field no longer displays.
<b>Entries</b>	The MAC addresses associated with the group.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [policy mac group](#)

Configures policy MAC groups.

## MIB Objects

alaQoSACGroupsTable

    alaQoSACGroupsName

    alaQoSACGroupsSource

alaQoSAppliedMACGroupsTable

    alaQoSAppliedMACGroupsName

    alaQoSAppliedMACGroupsSource

alaQoSACGroupTable

    alaQoSACGroupMacAddr

    alaQoSACGroupMacMask

alaQoSAppliedMACGroupTable

    alaQoSAppliedMACGroupMacAddr

    alaQoSAppliedMACGroupMacMask

---

## show policy port group

Displays information about pending and applied policy port groups.

**show** [**applied**] **policy port group** [*group\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

**applied** Indicates that only policy port groups that have been applied should be displayed.

*group\_name* The name of the policy port group for which you want to display information; or a wildcard sequence of characters for displaying information about port groups with similar names. Use an asterisk (\*) to indicate a wildcard character.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Information for all policy port groups displays unless *group\_name* is specified.

### Examples

```
-> show policy port group
Group Name           : pg1
State                = new,
Entries              = 1/2,
                    1/3,
                    1/4,
                    3/11
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Group Name</b>	The name of the port group, configured through the <b>policy port group</b> command or built-in port groups automatically set up by the switch ( <b>Slot01</b> , <b>Slot02</b> , <b>Slot03</b> , etc.).
<b>State</b>	This field appears if the group was created or modified but not yet applied to the QoS configuration. When the <b>qos apply</b> command is issued, this field no longer displays.
<b>Entries</b>	The slot/port combinations associated with the port group.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

### [policy port group](#)

Configures a port group and its associated slot and port numbers.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSPortGroupsTable
  alaQoSPortGroupsName
  alaQoSPortGroupsSource
alaQoSAppliedPortGroupsTable
  alaQoSAppliedPortGroupsName
  alaQoSAppliedPortGroupsSource
alaPortGroupTable
  alaQoSPortGroupSlot
  alaQoSPortGroupPort
alaAppliedPortGroupTable
  alaQoSAppliedPortGroupSlot
  alaQoSAppliedPortGroupPort
```

---

## show policy map group

Displays information about pending and applied policy map groups.

**show** [**applied**] **policy map group** [*group\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>applied</b>	Indicates that only map groups that have been applied should be displayed.
<i>group_name</i>	The name of the policy map group for which you want to display information; or a wildcard sequence of characters for displaying information about map groups with similar names. Use an asterisk (*) to indicate a wildcard character.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Information for all policy map groups displays unless *group\_name* is specified.

### Examples

```
-> show policy map group
Group Name           : m1
State                = new,
Entries              = 0:0,
                    1:9,
                    2:18,
                    3:27,
                    4:36,
                    5:45,
                    6:54,
                    7:63
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Group Name</b>	The name of the map group, configured through the <b>policy map group</b> command.
<b>State</b>	This field appears if the group was created or modified but not yet applied to the QoS configuration. When the <b>qos apply</b> command is issued, this field no longer displays.
<b>Entries</b>	The slot/port combinations associated with the port group.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [policy map group](#)

Configures a map group and its associated mappings for 802.1p, Type of Service (ToS), or Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) values.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSMapGroupsTable
  alaQoSMapGroupsName
  alaQoSMapGroupsSource
alaQoSAppliedMapGroupsTable
  alaQoSAppliedMapGroupsName
  alaQoSAppliedMapGroupsSource
alaQoSMapGroupTable
  alaQoSMapGroupKey
  alaQoSMapGroupKeyEnd
  alaQoSMapGroupValue
alaQoSAppliedMapGroupTable
  alaQoSAppliedMapGroupKey
  alaQoSAppliedMapGroupKeyEnd
  alaQoSAppliedMapGroupValue
```

---

## show policy action

Displays information about pending and applied policy actions configured on the switch.

**show [applied] policy action** [*action\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>applied</b>	Indicates that only actions that have been applied should be displayed.
<i>action_name</i>	The name of the action for which you want to display information; or a wildcard sequence of characters for displaying information about actions with similar names. Use an asterisk (*) to indicate a wildcard character.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Information for all policy actions displays unless *action\_name* is specified.

### Examples

```
-> show policy action
Action name           : a1
  Committed Information Rate = 10.0M,
  Committed Burst size    = 5.00M,
  Peak Information Rate    = 20.0M,
  Peak Burst size         = 5.00M

Action name           : a2
  State                = new,
  Disposition          = deny

Action name           : a3
  State                = new,
  Priority              = 7,

-> show applied policy action
Action name           : a1
  Committed Information Rate = 10.0M,
  Committed Burst size    = 5.00M,
  Peak Information Rate    = 20.0M,
  Peak Burst size         = 5.00M
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Action Name</b>	The name of the action, configured through the <b>policy action</b> command.
<b>State</b>	This field appears if the action was created or modified but not yet applied to the QoS configuration. When the <b>qos apply</b> command is issued, this field no longer displays.
<b>Policy Action Parameters</b>	Displays the configured policy action parameters.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

**policy action** Creates a policy action. A QoS action is a particular set of bandwidth and queue parameters that may be applied to a flow matching particular QoS conditions.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaQoSActionTable
  alaQoSActionName
  alaQoSActionSource
  alaQoSActionDisposition
  alaQoSActionShared
  alaQoSActionMinimumBandwidth
  alaQoSActionMaximumBandwidth
  alaQoSActionMaximumDepth
alaQoSAppliedActionTable
  alaQoSAppliedActionName
  alaQoSAppliedActionSource
  alaQoSAppliedActionDisposition
  alaQoSAppliedActionShared
  alaQoSAppliedActionMinimumBandwidth
  alaQoSAppliedActionMaximumBandwidth
  alaQoSAppliedActionMaximumDepth

```

---

## show policy condition

Displays information about pending and applied policy conditions.

**show [applied] policy condition** [*condition\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>applied</b>	Indicates that only conditions that have been applied should be displayed.
<i>condition_name</i>	The name of the condition for which you want to display information; or a wildcard sequence of characters for displaying information about conditions with similar names. Use an asterisk (*) to indicate a wildcard character.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Information for all policy conditions displays unless *condition\_name* is specified.

### Examples

```
-> show policy condition
Condition name           : c1
  Source VLAN           = 1001

Condition name           : c2
  State                 = new,
  Source IP             = 10.2.2.1,
  Destination UDP port  = 17

-> show applied policy condition
Condition name           : c1
  Source VLAN           = 1001
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Condition Name</b>	The name of the condition, configured through the <b>policy condition</b> command.
<b>State</b>	This field appears if the condition was created or modified but not yet applied to the QoS configuration. When the <b>qos apply</b> command is issued, this field no longer displays.
<b>Policy Condition Parameters</b>	Displays the configured policy condition parameters.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [policy condition](#)

Creates a policy condition. The condition determines what parameters the switch uses to classify incoming flows.

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSConditionTable
  alaQoSConditionName
  alaQoSConditionSource
  alaQoSConditionSourceSlot
  alaQoSConditionSourcePort
  alaQoSConditionSourcePortGroup
  alaQoSConditionDestinationSlot
  alaQoSConditionDestinationPort
  alaQoSConditionDestinationPortGroup
  alaQoSConditionSourceInterfaceType
  alaQoSConditionDestinationInterfaceType
  alaQoSConditionSourceMacAddr
  alaQoSConditionSourceMacMask
  alaQoSConditionSourceMacGroup
  alaQoSConditionDestinationMacAddr
  alaQoSConditionDestinationMacMask
  alaQoSConditionDestinationMacGroup
  alaQoSConditionSourceVlan
  alaQoSConditionDestinationVlan
  alaQoSCondition8021p
  alaQoSConditionSourceIpAddr
  alaQoSConditionSourceIpMask
  alaQoSConditionSourceNetworkGroup
  alaQoSConditionDestinationIpAddr
  alaQoSConditionDestinationIpMask
  alaQoSConditionDestinationNetworkGroup
  alaQoSConditionMulticastIpAddr
  alaQoSConditionMulticastIpMask
  alaQoSConditionMulticastNetworkGroup
  alaQoSConditionTos
  alaQoSConditionDscp
  alaQoSConditionTcpFlags
  alaQoSConditionIpProtocol
  alaQoSConditionSourceIpPort
  alaQoSConditionDestinationIpPort
  alaQoSConditionService
  alaQoSConditionServiceGroup
```

---

## show active policy rule

Displays information about pending and applied policy rules that are active (enabled) on the switch.

**show active** [**bridged** | **routed** | **multicast**] **policy rule** [*rule\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>bridged</b>	Displays active rules that apply to bridged traffic.
<b>routed</b>	Displays active rules that apply to routed traffic.
<b>multicast</b>	Displays active rules that apply to multicast traffic.
<i>rule_name</i>	The name of the rule for which you want to display information; or a wildcard sequence of characters for displaying information about rules with similar names. Use an asterisk (*) to indicate a wildcard character.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **show policy rule** command to display inactive as well as active policy rules.
- Information for all rules is displayed unless *rule\_name* is specified.
- Information for all rule types is displayed unless a keyword (**bridged**, **routed**, **multicast**) is specified.
- Applied rules may or may not be active on the switch. Applied rules are inactive if they have been administratively disabled with the **disable** option in the **policy rule** command.

### Examples

```
-> show active policy rule
Rule name           : r1
Condition name      = c1,
Action name         = a1,
Packets             = 4166772,
Bytes               = 266665728
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Rule name</b>	The name of the policy rule, configured through the <b>policy rule</b> command.
<b>State</b>	This field appears if the rule was created or modified but not yet applied to the QoS configuration. When the <b>qos apply</b> command is issued, this field no longer displays.
<b>Condition name</b>	The name of the condition configured for this rule.



---

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Action name</b>	The name of the action configured for this rule.
<b>Packets</b>	The number of packets that match this rule.
<b>Bytes</b>	The number of bytes that match this rule.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[policy rule](#) Configures a policy rule on the switch. A rule is made up of a condition (for classifying incoming traffic) and an action (to be applied to outgoing traffic).

**MIB Objects**

```
alaQoSRuleTable
  alaQoSRuleName
  alaQoSRuleEnabled
  alaQoSRuleSource
  alaQoSRulePrecedence
  alaQoSRuleActive
  alaQoSRuleReflexive
  alaQoSRuleLog
  alaQoSRuleTrapEvents
  alaQoSRuleSave
  alaQoSRuleCondition
  alaQoSRuleAction
```

---

## show policy rule

Displays information about pending and applied policy rules.

**show** [**applied**] [**bridged** | **routed** | **multicast**] **policy rule** [*rule\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>applied</b>	Indicates that only policy rules that have been applied should be displayed.
<b>bridged</b>	Displays rules that apply to bridged traffic.
<b>routed</b>	Displays rules that apply to routed traffic.
<b>multicast</b>	Displays rules that apply to multicast traffic.
<i>rule_name</i>	The name of the rule for which you want to display information; or a wildcard sequence of characters for displaying information about rules with similar names. Use an asterisk (*) to indicate a wildcard character.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Information for all rules is displayed unless *rule\_name* is specified.
- Information for all rule types is displayed unless a keyword (**bridged**, **routed**, **multicast**) is specified.
- Use the [show active policy rule](#) command to display only active rules that are currently being enforced on the switch.

### Examples

```
-> show policy rule
Rule name           : r1
  Condition name     = c1,
  Action name        = a1

Rule name           : r2
  State              = new,
  Condition name     = c2,
  Action name        = a1

Rule name           : r3
  State              = new,
  Condition name     = c2,
  Action name        = a2
```

```
-> show applied policy rule
Rule name           : r1
  Condition name    = c1,
  Action name       = a1
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Rule name</b>	The name of the policy rule, configured through the <b>policy rule</b> command.
<b>State</b>	This field appears if the rule was created or modified but not yet applied to the QoS configuration. When the <b>qos apply</b> command is issued, this field no longer displays.
<b>Condition name</b>	The name of the condition configured for this rule.
<b>Action name</b>	The name of the action configured for this rule.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**policy rule** Configures a policy rule on the switch. A rule is made up of a condition (for classifying incoming traffic) and an action (to be applied to outgoing traffic).

## MIB Objects

```
alaQoSRuleTable
  alaQoSRuleName
  alaQoSRuleEnabled
  alaQoSRuleSource
  alaQoSRulePrecedence
  alaQoSRuleActive
  alaQoSRuleReflexive
  alaQoSRuleLog
  alaQoSRuleTrapEvents
  alaQoSRuleSave
  alaQoSRuleCondition
  alaQoSRuleAction
```

---

## show policy validity period

Displays information about policy validity periods.

**show policy validity period** [*name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*name*                                      The name of the validity period.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Information for all validity periods is displayed unless *name* is specified.
- Use the [show policy rule](#) command to display the validity period that is associated with a policy rule.

### Examples

```
-> show policy validity-period
Validity period name      = tuesday
  State                   = new,
  Days                    = tuesday

Validity period name      = february
  Months                  = february

-> show applied policy validity-period
Validity period name      = february
  Months                  = february
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Validity period name</b>	The name of the policy validity period, configured through the <a href="#">policy validity period</a> command.
<b>State</b>	This field appears if the validity period was created or modified but not yet applied to the QoS configuration. When the <b>qos apply</b> command is issued, this field no longer displays.
<b>Days</b>	The days of the week the validity period is active, configured through the <a href="#">policy validity period</a> command. If this field does not appear, then the validity period is not restricted to specific days.
<b>Months</b>	The months during which the validity period is active, configured through the <a href="#">policy validity period</a> command. If this field does not appear, then the validity period is not restricted to specific months.

*output definitions*


---

<b>Hours</b>	The time of day the validity period begins and ends, configured through the <b>policy validity period</b> command. If this field does not appear, then the validity period is not restricted to a specific time.
<b>Interval</b>	The date and time a validity period interval begins and ends, configured through the <b>policy validity period</b> command. If this field does not appear, then the validity period is not restricted to a specific date and time interval.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

**policy validity period** Configures a validity period that specifies days, times, and/or months during which an associated policy rule is in effect.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaQoSValidityPeriodTable
  alaQoSValidityPeriodName
  alaQoSValidityPeriodSource
  alaQoSValidityPeriodDays
  alaQoSValidityPeriodDaysStatus
  alaQoSValidityPeriodMonths
  alaQoSValidityPeriodMonthsStatus
  alaQoSValidityPeriodHour
  alaQoSValidityPeriodHourStatus
  alaQoSValidityPeriodEndHour
  alaQoSValidityPeriodInterval
  alaQoSValidityPeriodIntervalStatus
  alaQoSValidityPeriodEndInterval
alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodTable
  alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodName
  alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodSource
  alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodDays
  alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodDaysStatus
  alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodMonths
  alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodMonthsStatus
  alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodHour
  alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodHourStatus
  alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodEndHour
  alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodInterval
  alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodIntervalStatus
  alaQoSAppliedValidityPeriodEndInterval

```

---

## show active policy list

Displays information about applied policy lists that are active (enabled) on the switch.

**show active policy list** [*list\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*list\_name*

The name of the list for which you want to display information; or a wildcard sequence of characters for displaying information about lists with similar names. Use an asterisk (\*) to indicate a wildcard character.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Information for all active rules is displayed unless a *list\_name* is specified.
- Use the [show policy list](#) command to display inactive as well as active policy lists.
- Applied lists may or may not be active on the switch. Applied lists are inactive if they have been administratively disabled with the **disable** option in the **policy list** command.
- The display may include any of the following characters:

character	definition
+	Indicates that the policy list has been modified or has been created since the last <b>qos apply</b> .
-	Indicates the policy list is pending deletion.
#	Indicates that the policy list differs between the pending/applied lists.

### Examples

```
-> show active policy list
Group Name                               From  Type  Enabled  Entries
-----
list1                                     cli   unp   Yes      r1
                                           r2
+list2                                     cli   unp   Yes      r3
egress_list1                             cli   egress Yes      r1
                                           r2
                                           r3
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Group Name</b>	The name of the policy list. Configured through the <b>policy list</b> command. A plus sign (+) preceding a policy list name indicates that the list was modified or created since the last <b>qos apply</b> .
<b>From</b>	Where the list originated.
<b>Type</b>	The type of rule ( <b>unp</b> or <b>egress</b> ). Configured through the <b>policy list</b> command. Note that the default policy list is not shown. Use the <b>show policy rule</b> command to display rules that are members of the default policy list.
<b>Enabled</b>	Whether or not the rule is enabled. Configured through the <b>policy list</b> command.
<b>Entries</b>	The QoS policy rules that are grouped together in this policy list. Configured through the <b>policy list</b> command.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>show policy list</b>	Displays information about pending and applied policy lists.
<b>show policy rule</b>	Displays information about pending and applied policy rules

**MIB Objects**

```

alaQoSRuleGroupsTable
  alaQoSRuleDefaultList
  alaQoSRuleGroupsName
  alaQoSRuleGroupsSource
  alaQoSRuleGroupsType
  alaQoSRuleGroupsEnabled
  alaQoSRuleGroupsStatus
alaQoSAppliedRuleGroupsTable
  alaQoSAppliedRuleGroupsName
  alaQoSAppliedRuleGroupsSource
  alaQoSAppliedGroupsType
  alaQoSAppliedGroupsEnabled
  alaQoSAppliedRuleGroupsStatus

```

---

## show policy list

Displays information about pending and applied policy lists.

**show [applied] policy list** [*list\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

#### applied

Displays only those policy lists that have been applied to the switch configuration.

#### *list\_name*

The name of the list for which you want to display information; or a wildcard sequence of characters for displaying information about lists with similar names. Use an asterisk (\*) to indicate a wildcard character.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Information for all rules is displayed unless a *list\_name* is specified.
- Use the [show active policy list](#) command to display only active policy lists that are currently enforced on the switch.
- The display may include any of the following characters:

character	definition
+	Indicates that the policy list has been modified or has been created since the last <b>qos apply</b> .
-	Indicates the policy list is pending deletion.
#	Indicates that the policy list differs between the pending/applied lists.

### Examples

```
-> show policy list
Group Name          From  Type  Enabled  Entries
list1               cli   unp   Yes      r1
                   r2
+list2              cli   unp   Yes      r3
egress_list1       cli   egress No       r1
                   r2
                   r3
```



```

-> show applied policy list
Group Name           From  Type  Enabled  Entries
list1                cli   unp   Yes      r1
                   r2

egress_list1        cli   egress No       r1
                   r2
                   r3

```

### output definitions

---

<b>Group Name</b>	The name of the policy list. Configured through the <a href="#">policy list</a> command. A plus sign (+) preceding a policy list name indicates that the list was modified or created since the last <b>qos apply</b> .
<b>From</b>	Where the list originated.
<b>Type</b>	The type of rule ( <b>unp</b> or <b>egress</b> ). Configured through the <a href="#">policy list</a> command. Note that the default policy list is not shown. Use the <a href="#">show policy rule</a> command to display rules that are members of the default policy list.
<b>Enabled</b>	Whether or not the rule is enabled. Configured through the <a href="#">policy list</a> command.
<b>Entries</b>	The QoS policy rules that are grouped together in this policy list. Configured through the <a href="#">policy list</a> command.

---

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show active policy list</a>	Displays only those policy lists that are currently being enforced on the switch.
<a href="#">show policy rule</a>	Displays information about pending and applied policy rules

### MIB Objects

```

alaQoSRuleGroupsTable
  alaQoSRuleDefaultList
  alaQoSRuleGroupsName
  alaQoSRuleGroupsSource
  alaQoSRuleGroupsType
  alaQoSRuleGroupsEnabled
  alaQoSRuleGroupsStatus
alaQoSAppliedRuleGroupsTable
  alaQoSAppliedRuleGroupsName
  alaQoSAppliedRuleGroupsSource
  alaQoSAppliedGroupsType
  alaQoSAppliedGroupsEnabled
  alaQoSAppliedRuleGroupsStatus

```

---



# 33 Policy Server Commands

This chapter describes CLI commands used for managing policies downloaded to the switch from an attached LDAP server. Policy rules can be created on an attached server through the PolicyView GUI application. Policy rules can also be created on the switch directly through CLI or SNMP commands. This chapter describes commands related to managing LDAP policies only. See [Chapter 31, “QoS Commands,”](#) for information about commands for creating and managing policies directly on the switch.

The policy commands are based on RFC 2251 and RFC 3060.

MIB information for policy server commands is as follows:

*Filename:* alcatelIND1policy.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-POLICY-MIB

The policy server commands are summarized here:

---

[policy server load](#)  
[policy server flush](#)  
[policy server](#)  
[show policy server](#)  
[show policy server long](#)  
[show policy server statistics](#)  
[show policy server rules](#)  
[show policy server events](#)

---

## policy server load

Downloads policies from a LDAP server. These policies are created through the PolicyView management application.

**policy server load**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Policies are downloaded to the switch from the directory server with the highest preference setting; this server must be enabled and operational (able to bind).

### Examples

```
-> policy server load
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[policy server flush](#) Removes all cached LDAP policy data from the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
serverPolicyDecision
```

---

## policy server flush

Removes all cached LDAP policy data from the switch.

**policy server flush**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to remove LDAP policies. Policies configured through the CLI or SNMP are not removed.

### Examples

```
-> policy server flush
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

#### [policy server load](#)

Downloads policies from a LDAP server. These policies are created through the PolicyView management application.

### MIB Objects

```
serverPolicyDecision
```

---

## policy server

Configures operational parameters for an LDAP-enabled directory server on which policies are stored.

**policy server** *ip\_address* [**port** *port\_number*] [**admin-state** {**enable** | **disable**}] [**preference** *preference*]  
[**user** *user\_name* **password** *password*] [**searchbase** *search\_string*] [**ssl** | **no ssl**]

**no policy server** *ip\_address* [**port** *port\_number*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	The IP address of the LDAP-enabled directory server.
<i>port_number</i>	The TCP/IP port number used by the switch to connect to the directory server.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the specified policy server to download rules to the switch. The policy servers are <b>up</b> by default.
<b>disable</b>	Prevents the specified policy server from downloading rules to the switch.
<i>preference</i>	Determines which directory server is used for policy downloads when multiple servers are configured. The range is 0–255. The server with the highest value is used as the policy server. If that server becomes unavailable, the server with the next highest preference value is used for policy downloads.
<i>user_name</i>	The user name for accessing the database entries on the directory server. When spaces are used in the user name, quotation marks must be included: (e.g. “Directory Manager”).
<i>password</i>	The password associated with the user name. The password must match the password defined on the directory server.
<i>search_string</i>	The root of the directory required for searching the policy information. Typically, the <i>search_string</i> includes <b>o=organization</b> and <b>c=country</b> . For example, <b>o=company</b> and <b>c=country</b> .
<b>ssl</b>	Enables a Secure Socket Layer between the switch and the policy server.
<b>no ssl</b>	Disables a Secure Socket Layer between the switch and the policy server.

## Defaults

parameter	default
<b>admin</b>	<b>up</b>
<i>port_number</i>	389 (SSL disabled) 636 (SSL enabled)
<i>preference</i>	0
<b>ssl   no ssl</b>	<b>no ssl</b>

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

If you change the port number, another entry is added to the policy server table; the existing port number is not changed. To remove a port number, use the **no** form of this command with the relevant policy server IP address and the port number you want to remove.

## Examples

```
-> policy server 222.22.22.2 port 345 user dirmgr password secret88 searchbase
ou=qos,o=company,c=country
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[show policy server](#) Displays information about policies downloaded from an LDAP server.

## MIB Objects

```
DIRECTORYSERVERTABLE
  directoryServerAddress
  directoryServerPort
  directoryServerAdminStatus
  directoryServerPreference
  directoryServerUserId
  directoryServerAuthenticationType
  directoryServerPassword
  directoryServerSearchbase
  directoryServerEnableSSL
```

## show policy server

Displays information about servers from which policies can be downloaded to the switch.

**show policy server**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays basic information about policy servers. Use the **show policy server long** command to display more details about the servers.

### Examples

```
-> show policy server
```

```
Server  IP Address  port  enabled  status  primary
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
   1    208.19.33.112  389    Yes     Up      X
   2    208.19.33.66   400    No      Down    -
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Server</b>	The index number corresponding to the LDAP server.
<b>IP Address</b>	The IP address of the LDAP server.
<b>port</b>	The TCP/IP port number used by the switch to connect to the policy server.
<b>enabled</b>	Whether or not the policy server is enabled.
<b>status</b>	The state of the policy server, <b>Unkn</b> , <b>Up</b> or <b>Down</b> .
<b>primary</b>	Indicates whether the server is the primary server; this server can be used for the next download of policies; only one server is a primary server.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



**Related Commands****policy server**

Configures operational parameters for an LDAP-enabled directory server on which policies are stored.

**MIB Objects**

```
directoryServerTable
  directoryServerAddress
  directoryServerPort
  directoryServerAdminState
```

---

## show policy server long

Displays more detailed information about an LDAP policy server.

**show policy server long**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays detailed information about policy servers. Use the **show policy server** command to display basic information about policy servers.

### Examples

```
-> show policy server long
LDAP server 0
  IP address       : 155.132.44.98,
  TCP port        : 16652,
  Enabled         : Yes,
  Operational status : Unkn,
  Preference      : 99,
  Authentication   : password,
  SSL             : Disabled,
  login DN        : cn=Directory Manager,
  searchbase      : ou:4.1, cn=policyRoot, o=company.fr
  Last load time  : 09/13/01 16:38:18
LDAP server 1
  IP address       : 155.132.48.27,,
  TCP port        : 21890,
  Enabled         : Yes,
  Operational status : Unkn,
  Preference      : 50,
  Authentication   : password,
  SSL             : Disabled,
  login DN        : cn=Directory Manager,
  searchbase      : o=company.fr
  Last load time  : 00/00/00 00:00:00
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>IP address</b>	The IP address of the policy server.
<b>TCP port</b>	The TCP/IP port number used by the switch to connect to the policy server.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Enabled</b>	Displays whether the policy server is enabled through the PolicyView application.
<b>Operational status</b>	The state of the policy server, <b>Up</b> or <b>Down</b> .
<b>Preference</b>	Determines which directory server is used for policy downloads when multiple servers are configured. The range is 0–255. The server with the highest value is used as the policy server. If that server becomes unavailable, the server with the next highest preference value is used for policy downloads.
<b>Authentication</b>	Displays <b>password</b> if a user name and password was specified for the server through the <b>policy server</b> command. Displays <b>anonymous</b> if a user name and password are not configured.
<b>login DN</b>	The directory user name.
<b>searchbase</b>	The searchbase name, which is the root of the directory that can be searched for policy download information.
<b>Last load time</b>	The date and time that policies were last downloaded. Values of zero indicate that no policies have been downloaded.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**MIB Objects**

```

directoryServerTable
  directoryServerAddress
  directoryServerPort
  directoryServerPreference
  directoryServerAuthenticationType
  directoryServerSearchbase
  directoryServerUserId
  directoryServerPassword
  directoryServerCacheChange
  directoryServerLastChange
  directoryServerAdminStatus
  directoryServerOperStatus

```

---

## show policy server statistics

Displays statistics about policy directory servers.

**show policy server statistics**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays statistics about server downloads. For information about server parameters, use the **show policy server** command.

### Examples

```
-> show policy server statistics
Server  IP Address      port  accesses  delta  successes  delta  errors  delta
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
   1    155.132.44.98 16652    793     793     295     295     0       0
   2    155.132.48.27 21890     0       0       0       0     0       0
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Server</b>	The index number corresponding to the server.
<b>IP Address</b>	The IP address of the LDAP server.
<b>port</b>	The TCP/IP port number used by the switch to connect to the policy server.
<b>accesses</b>	The number of times the server was polled by the switch to download policies.
<b>delta</b>	The change in the number of accesses since the last time the policy server was accessed.
<b>successes</b>	The number of times the server was polled by the switch to download policies and the policies were successfully downloaded.
<b>delta</b>	The change in the number of successful policy downloads since the last time the policy server was accessed.
<b>errors</b>	The number of errors returned by the server.
<b>delta</b>	The change in the number of errors returned by the server since the last time the policy server was accessed.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### [policy server](#)

Configures operational parameters for an LDAP-enabled directory server on which policies are stored.

## MIB Objects

policyStatsTable

  policyStatsAddress

  policyStatsServerPort

  policyStatsAccessCount

  policyStatsSuccessAccessCount

  policyStatsNotFoundCount

---

## show policy server rules

Displays the names of policies originating from a directory server, that have been downloaded to the switch.

**show policy server rules**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays information about policies created on directory servers only. [Chapter 31, “QoS Commands,”](#) for information about configuring and displaying policies directly on the switch.

### Examples

```
-> show policy server rules
Num      name          prio      scope      status
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
1         QoSRule1       0         Provisioned Active
2         QoSrule2       0         Provisioned Active
```

Fields are defined here:

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Num</b>	An index number corresponding to the policy rule.
<b>name</b>	The name of the policy rule; only rules configured through PolicyView are displayed in this table.
<b>prio</b>	The priority or preference of the rule. Indicates the order in which rules can be checked to match to the incoming traffic. If two or more rules apply to the traffic, the rule with the highest preference is applied. Preference is determined when the rule is created.
<b>scope</b>	The type of rule. <b>Provisioned</b> is the only type valid for the current release.
<b>status</b>	The status of the rule: <b>Active</b> indicates that the rule <del>has been pushed to</del> is available in the QoS software on the switch and is available to be applied to the traffic; <b>notInService</b> means the rule can be pushed to the QoS software in the future but is not available yet (typically because of a variable validity period); <b>notReady</b> indicates that the rule can never be pushed to the QoS software because its validity period has expired or because it has been disabled through SNMP.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### [policy server load](#)

Downloads policies from a LDAP server. These policies are created through the PolicyView management application.

## MIB Objects

```
policyRuleNamesTable  
  policyRuleNamesIndex  
  policyRuleNamesName  
  policyRuleOperStatus
```

---

## show policy server events

Displays any events related to a directory server on which policies are stored.

**show policy server events**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

The display is limited to 50 events.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The Policy Manager initialization event is always the first event logged.

### Examples

```
-> show policy server events
Event Time                event description
-----+-----
09/13/01 16:38:15 Policy manager log init
09/13/01 16:38:17 LDAP server 155.132.44.98/16652 defined
09/13/01 16:38:17 LDAP server 155.132.44.98/21890 defined
09/13/01 16:38:18 PDP optimization: PVP day-of-week all 1
09/13/01 16:38:18 PDP optimization: PVP Month all 1
09/13/01 16:38:18 PDP optimization: PVP Month all 1
09/13/01 16:38:18 PDP optimization: PVP Month all 1
09/13/01 16:38:18 PDP optimization: PVP Month all 1
09/13/01 16:38:18 IP address and mask make bad address change on desination IP
address 155.132.44.98:155.132.44.101
```

:

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Event Time</b>	The date and time the policy event occurred.
<b>event description</b>	A description of the event.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



## Related Commands

### [policy server](#)

Configures operational parameters for an LDAP-enabled directory server on which policies are stored.

## MIB Objects

```
policyEventTable
  policyEventCode
  policyEventDetailString
  policyEventIndex
  policyEventTime
```

---



# 34 AAA Commands

This chapter includes descriptions for authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) commands. The commands are used for configuring the type of authentication as well as the AAA servers and the local user database on the switch.

- **Authenticated Switch Access.** Authenticates users into the switch to manage the switch. User information is stored on a RADIUS, TACACS+, LDAP or information may be stored locally in the switch user database.
- **Local user database.** User information may be configured for Authenticated Switch Access. For functional management access, users may be allowed to access specific command families or domains.

MIB information for the AAA commands is as follows:

*Filename:* alcatelIND1AAA.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-AAA-MIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

<b>Authentication servers</b>	<b>aaa radius-server</b> <b>aaa tacacs+-server</b> <b>aaa ldap-server</b> <b>show aaa server</b>
<b>Authenticated Switch Access</b>	<b>aaa authentication</b> <b>aaa authentication default</b> <b>aaa accounting session</b> <b>aaa accounting command</b> <b>show aaa authentication</b> <b>show aaa accounting</b>
<b>Port-based Network Access Control</b>	<b>aaa device-authentication mac</b> <b>show aaa device-authentication</b>
<b>Local User Database and Partitioned Management</b>	<b>user</b> <b>password</b> <b>user password-size min</b> <b>user password-expiration</b> <b>show user</b> <b>show aaa priv hexa</b>

---

---

<b>Password Policy</b>	<b>user password-size min</b> <b>user password-expiration</b> <b>user password-policy cannot-contain-username</b> <b>user password-policy min-uppercase</b> <b>user password-policy min-lowercase</b> <b>user password-policy min-digit</b> <b>user password-policy min-nonalpha</b> <b>user password-history</b> <b>user password-size min</b> <b>user password-min-age</b> <b>user password-expiration</b> <b>show user</b> <b>show user password-policy</b>
<b>User Lockout Settings</b>	<b>user lockout-window</b> <b>user lockout-threshold</b> <b>user lockout-duration</b> <b>user lockout unlock</b> <b>show user</b> <b>show user lockout-setting</b>

---

## aaa radius-server

Configures or modifies a RADIUS server for Authenticated Switch Access.

```
aaa radius-server server [host {hostname | ip_address} [hostname2 | ip_address2]] [key secret]
[retransmit retries] [timeout seconds] [auth-port auth_port] [acct-port acct_port] [vrf-name name]
```

```
no aaa radius-server server
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>server</i>	The name of the RADIUS server.
<i>hostname</i>	The host name (DNS name) of the primary RADIUS server. The host name or IP address is required when creating a server.
<i>ip_address</i>	The IP address of the primary RADIUS server. An IP address or host name is required when creating a server.
<i>hostname2</i>	The host name (DNS name) of an optional backup RADIUS server.
<i>ip_address2</i>	The IP address of an optional backup RADIUS server.
<i>secret</i>	The shared secret known to the switch and the server, but which is not sent over the network. Can be any text or hexadecimal string but <b>MUST</b> match the secret configured on the server. The secret is case-sensitive. Required when creating a server.
<i>retries</i>	The number of retries the switch makes to authenticate a user before trying the backup server ( <i>hostname2</i> or <i>ip_address2</i> ).
<i>seconds</i>	The timeout for server replies to authentication requests.
<i>auth_port</i>	The UDP destination port for authentication requests.
<i>acct_port</i>	The UDP destination port for accounting requests.
<i>name</i>	The name of the VRF to be used to access the server.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>retries</i>	3
<i>seconds</i>	2
<i>auth_port</i>	1812
<i>acct_port</i>	1813

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- A host name (or IP address) and a secret are required when configuring a server.
- The server and the backup server must both be RADIUS servers.
- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a RADIUS server from the configuration. Only one server can be deleted at a time.
- RADIUS server can be configured on any VRF instance or the default VRF instance. However, all the RADIUS servers must reside on the same VRF instance.

## Examples

```
-> aaa radius-server pubs2 host 10.10.2.1 key wwtoe timeout 5  
-> no aaa radius-server pubs2
```

```
-> aaa radius-server radsrv1 host rad1_ipaddr key rad1_secret vrf-name rad_vrf
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show aaa server</a>	Displays information about AAA servers.
<a href="#">aaa authentication</a>	Specifies the AAA servers to be used for Authenticated Switch Access.
<a href="#">aaa accounting session</a>	Specifies the accounting servers to be used for Authenticated Switch Access.

## MIB Objects

```
aaaServerTable  
  aaasProtocol  
  aaasHostName  
  aaasIpAddress  
  aaasHostName2  
  aaasIpAddress2  
  aaasRadKey  
  aaasRetries  
  aaasTimeout  
  aaasRadAuthPort  
  aaasRadAcctPort  
  aaasVrfName
```

---

## aaa tacacs+-server

Configures or modifies a TACACS+ server for Authenticated Switch Access.

```
aaa tacacs+-server server [host {hostname | ip_address} {hostname2 | ip_address2}] [key secret]
[timeout seconds] [port port] [vrf-name name]
```

```
no aaa tacacs+-server server
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>server</i>	The name of the TACACS+ server.
<i>hostname</i>	The host name (DNS name) of the primary TACACS+ server. The host name or IP address is required when creating a server.
<i>ip_address</i>	The IP address of the primary TACACS+ server. An IP address or host name is required when creating a server.
<i>hostname2</i>	The host name (DNS name) of an optional backup TACACS+ server.
<i>ip_address2</i>	The IP address of an optional backup TACACS+ server.
<i>secret</i>	The shared secret known to the switch and the server, but which is not sent over the network. Can be any text or hexadecimal string but <b>MUST</b> match the secret configured on the server. The secret is case-sensitive. required when creating a server.
<i>seconds</i>	The timeout for server replies to authentication requests.
<i>port</i>	The port number for the primary TACACS+ server.
<i>name</i>	The name of the VRF to be used to access the server.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	2
<i>port</i>	49

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove a TACACS+ server from the configuration. Only one server may be deleted at a time.
- A host name (or IP address) and a secret are required when configuring a server.
- The server and the backup server must both be TACACS+ servers.

- TACACS+ server can be configured on any VRF instance or the default VRF instance. However, all the TACACS+ servers must reside on the same VRF instance.

## Examples

```
-> aaa tacacs+-server tpub host 10.10.2.2 key otna timeout 10
-> no aaa tacacs+-server tpub
-> aaa tacacs+-server tacsv1 host tacl_ipaddr key tacl_secret vrf-name tac_vrf
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.  
Release 7.3.1; **vrf-name** parameter added.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show aaa server</a>	Displays information about AAA servers.
<a href="#">aaa authentication</a>	Specifies the AAA servers to be used for Authenticated Switch Access.
<a href="#">aaa accounting session</a>	Specifies the accounting servers to be used for Authenticated Switch Access.

## MIB Objects

```
aaaServerTable
  aaasName
  aaasProtocol
  aaasHostName
  aaasIpAddress
  aaasHostName2
  aaasIpAddress2
  aaasTacacsKey
  aaasTimout
  aaasTacacsPort
  aaasVrfName
```

---



## aaa ldap-server

Configures or modifies an LDAP server for Authenticated Switch Access.

```
aaa ldap-server server_name [host {hostname | ip_address} [{hostname2 | ip_address2}]] [dn dn_name]
[password super_password] [base search_base] [retransmit retries] [timeout seconds] [ssl | no ssl]
[port port] [vrf-name name]
```

```
no aaa ldap-server server-name
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>server_name</i>	The name of the LDAP server.
<i>hostname</i>	The host name (DNS) of the primary LDAP server. The host name or IP address is required when creating a new server.
<i>ip_address</i>	The IP address of the primary LDAP server.
<i>hostname2</i>	The host name (DNS) of the backup LDAP server.
<i>ip_address2</i>	The IP address of a backup host for the LDAP server.
<i>dn_name</i>	The super-user or administrative distinguished name in the format recognized by the LDAP-enabled directory servers. For example: <b>cn=manager</b> . Must be different from the <i>search-base</i> name and must be in a format supported by the server. Required when creating a new server.
<i>super_password</i>	The super-user password recognized by the LDAP-enabled directory servers. The password may be clear text or hexadecimal format. Required when creating a new server.
<i>search_base</i>	The search base recognized by the LDAP-enabled directory servers. For example, <b>o=company</b> or <b>c=country</b> . Must be different from the <i>dn_name</i> . Required when creating a new server.
<i>retries</i>	The number of retries the switch makes to the LDAP server to authenticate a user before trying the backup server.
<i>seconds</i>	The timeout in seconds for server replies to authentication requests from the switch.
<b>ssl</b>	Enables a secure switch layer (SSL) between the switch and the LDAP server.
<b>no ssl</b>	Disables a secure switch layer (SSL) between the switch and the LDAP server.
<i>port</i>	The port number for the primary LDAP server and any backup server. Must match the port number configured on the server.
<i>name</i>	The name of the VRF to be used to access the server.

## Defaults

Defaults for optional parameters are as follows:

parameter	default
<i>port</i>	389 (SSL disabled) 636 (SSL enabled)
<i>retries</i>	3
<i>seconds</i>	2
<b>ssl   no ssl</b>	<b>no ssl</b>

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- The *dn\_name* must be different from the *search\_base* name.
- Use the **no** form of the command to remove an LDAP server from the configuration. Only one server may be removed at a time.
- The port number configured on the switch must match the port number configured for the server.
- LDAP server can be configured on any VRF instance or the default VRF instance. However, all the LDAP servers must reside on the same VRF instance.

## Examples

```
-> aaa ldap-server topanga5 host 10.10.3.4 dn cn=manager password tpub base c=us
retransmit 4
-> aaa ldap-server omnivista host 1.2.3.4 dn "cn=DirMgr, o=alcatel.com" password
somepass base "ou=People, o=alcatel.com" vrf-name ldap_vrf
-> no aaa ldap-server topanga5
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.1; **vrf-name** parameter added.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show aaa server</a>	Displays information about AAA servers.
<a href="#">aaa authentication</a>	Specifies the AAA servers to be used for authenticated switch access.
<a href="#">aaa accounting session</a>	Specifies the accounting servers to be used for Authenticated Switch Access.

**MIB Objects**

aaaServerTable

aaasProtocol

aaasHostName

aaasIpAddress

aaasHostName2

aaasIpAddress2

aaasLdapPort

aaasLdapDn

aaasLdapPasswd

aaasLdapSearchBase

aaasLdapServType

aaasRetries

aaasTimeout

aaasLdapEnableSsl

aaasVrfName

---

## aaa authentication

Configures the interface for Authenticated Switch Access and specifies the server(s) to be used. This type of authentication gives users access to manage the switch.

**aaa authentication** {**console** | **telnet** | **ftp** | **http** | **snmp** | **ssh** | **default**} *server1* [*server2...*] [**local**]

**no aaa authentication** [**console** | **telnet** | **ftp** | **http** | **snmp** | **ssh** | **default**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>console</b>	Configures Authenticated Switch Access through the console port.
<b>telnet</b>	Configures Authenticated Switch Access for any port used for Telnet.
<b>ftp</b>	Configures Authenticated Switch Access for any port used for FTP.
<b>http</b>	Configures Authenticated Switch Access for any port used for Web-based management.
<b>snmp</b>	Configures Authenticated Switch Access for any port used for SNMP.
<b>ssh</b>	Configures Authenticated Switch Access for any port used for Secure Shell.
<b>default</b>	Configures Authenticated Switch Access for any port using any service ( <b>telnet</b> , <b>ftp</b> , etc.). Note that SNMP access is enabled only if an LDAP or local server is specified with the command.
<i>server1</i>	The name of the authentication server used for Authenticated Switch Access. At least one server is required. The server may be a RADIUS, TACACS+, LDAP, or the local user database. RADIUS, TACACS+, and LDAP server names are set up through the <b>aaa radius-server</b> , <b>aaa tacacs+-server</b> , and <b>aaa ldap-server</b> commands.
<i>server2...</i>	The names of backup servers for Authenticated Switch Access. Up to 3 backups may be specified (including <b>local</b> ). These backups are only used if <i>server1</i> becomes unavailable. They are polled in the order they are listed in this command. The first available server becomes the authentication server.
<b>local</b>	Specifies that the local user database will be a backup for the authentication servers. If you want to use the local user database as the only authentication server, specify <b>local</b> for <i>server1</i> .

### Defaults

- At switch startup, Authenticated Switch Access is available through console port via the local database. Authentication for other management interfaces (Telnet, FTP, etc.) is disabled.
- The default user on the switch is **admin**, and **switch** is the password.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- The server type may be RADIUS, TACACS+, LDAP, or the local user database. Up to 4 servers may be configured for an interface type; at least one is required. Each server name should be separated by a space.
- The switch uses *only the first available server* in the list to check for user information. For example, if *server1* is not available, the switch will poll *server2*. If user information is not found on the first available server, the authentication request will fail.
- RADIUS, TACACS+, and LDAP servers may each have an additional backup specified through the [aaa radius-server](#), [aaa tacacs+-server](#), and [aaa ldap-server](#) commands.
- If the local switch database will be used as the only authentication server, specify **local** for *server1*. If **local** is specified as a backup server, it should be entered last in the list of servers. The local user database is always available if the switch is up.
- Only LDAP or the local database may be used for authenticated SNMP management.
- If Secure Shell (**ssh**) is enabled, Telnet and FTP should be disabled.

## Examples

```
-> aaa authentication telnet pubs1
-> no aaa authentication telnet
-> aaa authentication default pubs2 pubs3
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">aaa radius-server</a>	Configures or modifies a RADIUS server for Authenticated Switch Access.
<a href="#">aaa ldap-server</a>	Configures or modifies an LDAP server for Authenticated Switch Access.
<a href="#">user</a>	Configures user information for the local database on the switch.
<a href="#">show aaa server</a>	Displays information about servers configured for Authenticated Switch Access.

**MIB Objects**

```
aaaAuthSTable
  aaatsInterface
  aaasName
  aaatsName1
  aaatsName2
  aaatsName3
  aaatsName4
```

---

## aaa authentication default

Sets the authenticated switch access type to the default server setting.

**aaa authentication {console | telnet | ftp | http | snmp | ssh} default**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>console</b>	Configures the default Authenticated Switch Access server setting for the console port.
<b>telnet</b>	Configures the default Authenticated Switch Access server setting for Telnet.
<b>ftp</b>	Configures the default Authenticated Switch Access server setting for FTP.
<b>http</b>	Configures the default Authenticated Switch Access server setting for Web-based management.
<b>snmp</b>	Configures the default Authenticated Switch Access server setting for any port used for SNMP.
<b>ssh</b>	Configures the default Authenticated Switch Access server setting for any port used for Secure Shell.

### Defaults

By default, the default Authenticated Switch Access server setting does not include any servers.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **aaa authentication** command to set the default servers.

### Examples

```
-> aaa authentication telnet default
-> aaa authentication default default
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">aaa radius-server</a>	Configures or modifies a RADIUS server for Authenticated Switch Access.
<a href="#">aaa tacacs+-server</a>	Configures or modifies an LDAP server for Authenticated Switch Access.
<a href="#">user</a>	Configures user information for the local database on the switch.
<a href="#">show aaa server</a>	Displays information about servers configured for Authenticated Switch Access.

## MIB Objects

```
aaaAuthSatable  
  aaatsName1  
  aaatsName2  
  aaatsName3  
  aaatsName4
```

---



## aaa accounting session

Configures an accounting server or servers for authenticated switch sessions. Accounting servers keep track of network resources (time, packets, bytes, etc.) and user activity.

**aaa accounting session** *server1* [*server2...*] [**local**]

**no accounting session**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>server1</i>	The name of the RADIUS, TACACS+, or LDAP server used for accounting of authenticated switch sessions. At least one server is required. RADIUS, TACACS+, and LDAP server names are set up through the <a href="#">aaa radius-server</a> , <a href="#">aaa tacacs+-server</a> , and <a href="#">aaa ldap-server</a> commands.
<i>server2...</i>	The names of backup servers. Up to 3 backups may be specified (including <b>local</b> ); each server name should be separated by a space. These backups are only used if <i>server1</i> becomes unavailable. They are polled in the order they are listed in this command. The first available server becomes the accounting server.
<b>local</b>	Local accounting is done through the Switching Logging feature on the switch.

### Defaults

Accounting is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to disable accounting for Authenticated Switch Access.
- Up to 4 accounting servers (total) may be specified. At least one server is required. Each server name should be separated by a space.
- The servers may be RADIUS, TACACS+, LDAP servers, and/or the local Switch Logging facility.
- If **local** is specified as *server1*, the switch will **only** use the local Switching Logging facility for accounting.
- If **local** is specified as a backup, it should be entered last in the list of servers. The Switch Logging facility is always available if the switch is up.
- The switch uses **only the first available server** in the list for accounting. For example, if *server1* is not available, the switch will use *server2*.
- RADIUS, TACACS+, and LDAP servers may each have an additional backup specified through the [aaa radius-server](#), [aaa tacacs+-server](#), and [aaa ldap-server](#) commands.

## Examples

```
-> aaa accounting session ldap1 radius2 local  
-> no aaa accounting session
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show aaa accounting](#)

Displays information about accounting servers configured for Authenticated Switch Access.

## MIB Objects

```
aaaAcctsaTable  
  aaacsName1  
  aaacsName2  
  aaacsName3  
  aaacsName4
```

---

## aaa accounting command

Enables or disables the server for command accounting. Accounting servers keep track of network resources (time, packets, bytes, etc.) and user activity.

**aaa accounting command** *server1* [*server2...*] [**local**]

**no accounting command**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>server1</i>	The name of the TACACS+ server used for command accounting. At least one server is required. TACACS+ server names are set up through the <a href="#">aaa tacacs+-server</a> commands.
<i>server2...</i>	The names of TACACS+ backup servers. Up to 3 backups may be specified; each server name should be separated by a space. These backups are only used if <i>server1</i> becomes unavailable. They are polled in the order they are listed in this command. The first available server becomes the accounting server.
<b>local</b>	Local accounting is done through the Switching Logging feature on the switch.

### Defaults

Accounting is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to disable command accounting.
- Up to 4 accounting servers (total) may be specified. At least one server is required. Each server name should be separated by a space.
- The servers can be only TACACS+ servers.
- The switch uses *only the first available server* in the list for accounting. For example, if *server1* is not available, the switch will use *server2*.
- TACACS+ server may each have an additional backup specified through the [aaa tacacs+-server](#) command.

### Examples

```
-> aaa accounting command tacacs1 tacacs2 tacacs3  
-> no aaa accounting command
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show aaa accounting](#)

Displays information about accounting servers configured for Authenticated Switch Access.

## MIB Objects

```
aaaAcctCmdTable  
  aaacmdSrvName1  
  aaacmdSrvName2  
  aaacmdSrvName3  
  aaacmdSrvName4
```

---

## aaa device-authentication mac

Enables/Disables the switch for MAC authentication. This type of authentication is available in addition to 802.1x authentication and is designed to handle devices that do not support an 802.1x authentication method (non-suplicants).

**aaa device-authentication mac** *server1* [*server2*] [*server3*] [*server4*]

**no device-authentication mac**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>server1</i>	The name of the RADIUS authentication server used for MAC authentication. ( <i>Note that only RADIUS servers are supported for MAC authentication.</i> ) At least one server is required. RADIUS server names are set up through the <a href="#">aaa radius-server</a> command.
<i>server2...server4</i>	The names of backup servers used for MAC authentication. Up to 3 backups may be specified; include a space between each server name. These backups are only used if <i>server1</i> becomes unavailable. They are polled in the order they are listed in this command. The first available server becomes the authentication server.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Up to 4 RADIUS servers (total) may be specified. At least one server is required. Each server name should be separated by a space.
- Use the **no** form of this command to disable MAC authentication for the switch.
- The switch uses **only the first available server** in the list to check for user information. For example, if *server1* is not available, the switch will poll *server2*. If user information is not found on the first available server, the authentication request will fail.
- RADIUS servers may each have an additional backup specified through the [aaa radius-server](#) command.
- MAC authentication verifies the source MAC address of a device via a remote RADIUS server. Used to classify devices for the Universal Network Profile (UNP) feature, this method sends RADIUS frames to the server with the MAC address embedded in the username and password attributes.
- Use the [unp port](#) command to enable or disable ports for UNP classification based on MAC authentication.
- Multiple devices can be authenticated on a given UNP port. Each device MAC address received on the port is authenticated and learned separately.

## Examples

```
-> aaa device-authentication mac rad1 rad2
-> no aaa device-authentication mac
```

## Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <a href="#">aaa radius-server</a>              | Configures or modifies a RADIUS server for Authenticated VLANs, Authenticated Switch Access, or 802.1X port access control. |
| <a href="#">unp port</a>                       | Enables or disables UNP port-based access control on a port.  |
| <a href="#">show aaa device-authentication</a> | Displays information about the global 802.1X configuration on the switch.   |

## MIB Objects

```
AaaAuthDatable
  aaaDaName1
  aaaDaName2
  aaaDaName3
  aaaDaName4
```

---

## user

Configures or modifies user entries in the local user database. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the user from the local database.

**user** *username* [**password** *password*] [**expiration** {*day* | *date*}] [**read-only** | **read-write** [*families...* / *domains...*] **all** | **none**]] [**no snmp** | **no auth** | **sha** | **md5** | **sha+des** | **md5+des**] [**console-only** {**enable** | **disable**}]

**no user** *username*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>username</i>	The name of the user. Used for logging into the switch. Required to create a new user entry or for modifying a user. Maximum 63 characters.
<i>password</i>	The user's password in clear text or hexadecimal (corresponding to encrypted form). Required to create a new user entry. Maximum 47 characters.
<i>day</i>	The number of days before this user's current password expires. The range is 1 to 150 days.
<i>date</i>	The date (in the format <i>mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm</i> ) that the user's current password will expire.
<b>read-only</b>	Specifies that the user will have read-only access to the switch.
<b>read-write</b>	Specifies that the user will have read-write access to the switch.
<i>families</i>	Determines the command families available to the user on the switch. Each command family should be separated by a space. Command families are subsets of domains.
<i>domains</i>	Determines the command domains available to the user on the switch. Each domain should be separated by a space.
<b>all</b>	Specifies that all command families and domains are available to the user.
<b>none</b>	Specifies that no command families or domains are available to the user.
<b>no snmp</b>	Denies the specified user SNMP access to the switch.
<b>no auth</b>	Specifies that the user has SNMP access without any required SNMP authentication and encryption protocol.
<b>sha</b>	Specifies that the SHA authentication algorithm should be used for authenticating SNMP PDU for the user.
<b>md5</b>	Specifies that the MD5 authentication algorithm should be used for authenticating SNMP PDU for the user.
<b>sha+des</b>	Specifies that the SHA authentication algorithm and DES encryption standard should be used for authenticating and encrypting SNMP PDU for the user.

<b>md5+des</b>	Specifies that the MD5 authentication algorithm and the DES encryption standard should be used for authenticating and encrypting SNMP PDU for the user.
<b>console-only enable</b>	Enables console only access for the user <i>admin</i> .
<b>console-only disable</b>	Disables console only access for the user <i>admin</i> .

## Defaults

By default, if a user is created without indicating the read and write privileges and SNMP access, the user will be given privileges based on the *default user account*. The *default* user account may be modified.

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- At least one user with SHA/MD5 authentication and/or DES encryption must be configured on the switch for SNMPv3 communication with OmniVista.
- Note that the exclamation point (!) is not a valid password character. In addition, specifying an asterisk (\*) as one or more characters in a password is allowed as long as every character is not an asterisk. For example, **password \*\*123456\*\*** is allowed; **password \*\*\*\*\*** is not allowed.
- A password expiration for the user's current password may be configured with the **expiration** option. However, if the password is changed, or the global password expiration setting is configured with the **user password-expiration** command, the user's password expiration will be configured with the global expiration setting.
- When modifying a user's SNMP access, the user password must be re-entered (or a new one configured). This is required because the hash algorithm used to save the password in the switch depends on the SNMP authentication level.
- At initial startup, the default user on the switch is **admin** with a password of **switch**. The switch will not recreate this user at any successive startup as long as there exists at least one user defined with write access to all commands. (Note that if password expiration is configured for the **admin** user, or configured globally through the **user password-expiration** command, when the **admin** user's password expires, the **admin** user will have access only through the console port.)
- New users or updated user settings are saved *automatically*.

## Examples

```
-> user techpubs password writer_pass read-only config
-> no user techpubs
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

[password](#)

Configures the current user's password.

[show user](#)

Displays information about users configured in the local database on the switch.

## MIB Objects

aaaUserTable

aaauPassword

aaauReadRight

aaauWriteRight

aaauSnmpLevel

aaauSnmpAuthKey

aaauPasswordExpirationDate

---

## password

Configures the current user's password.

**password**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If the **snapshot** command is used to capture the switch configuration, the text of the password is not displayed in the file. Instead an authentication key is included in the file.
- A new password cannot be identical to the current password; it cannot be identical to any of the three passwords that preceded the current password.
- Note that the exclamation point (!) is not a valid password character. In addition, specifying an asterisk (\*) as one or more characters in a password is allowed as long as every character is not an asterisk. For example, **password \*\*123456\*\*** is allowed; **password \*\*\*\*\*** is not allowed.
- Password settings are saved *automatically*.

### Examples

```
-> password
enter old password: *****
enter new password: *****
reenter new password: *****
->
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

#### [user](#)

Configures entries in the local user database. May be used by a system administrator to change any user's password in addition to configuring user privileges.

### MIB Objects

aaaUserTable

```
aaauPassword  
aaauOldPassword
```

---

## user password-size min

Configures the minimum number of characters required when configuring a user password.

**user password-size min** *size*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*size* The number of characters required when configuring a user password through the **password** command or when setting up a user password through the **user** command. The range is 1 to 14 characters.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>size</i>	6

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A.

### Examples

```
-> user password-size min 9
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

#### [user](#)

Configures entries in the local user database. May be used by a system administrator to change any user's password in addition to configuring user privileges.

#### [show user password-policy](#)

Displays the global password policy configuration for the switch.

### MIB Objects

aaaAsaConfig  
aaaAsaPasswordSizeMin

---

## user password-expiration

Configures an expiration date for all user passwords stored locally on the switch or disables password expiration.

**user password-expiration** {*day* / **disable**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>day</i>	The number of days before locally configured user passwords will expire. The range is 1 to 150 days.
<b>disable</b>	Disables password expiration for users configured locally on the switch.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<i>day</i> / <b>disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The **user password-expiration** command sets a default password expiration for users configured locally on the switch.
- Password expiration may be configured on a per-user basis through the **user** command; the user setting overrides the **user password-expiration** setting until the user password is changed or the **user password-expiration** command is entered again.

### Examples

```
-> user password-expiration 2
-> user password-expiration disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>user</b>	Configures entries in the local user database. May be used by a system administrator to change any user's password in addition to configuring user privileges.
<b>show user password-policy</b>	Displays the global password policy configuration for the switch.

## **MIB Objects**

aaaAsaConfig

aaaAsaDefaultPasswordExpirationInDays

---

## user password-policy cannot-contain-username

Specifies whether or not a user can configure a password that contains the username for the account.

**user password-policy cannot-contain-username {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Does not allow the password to contain the username.
<b>disable</b>	Allows the password to contain the username.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The status of this function is specified as part of a global password policy that is applied to all passwords when they are created or modified.
- When this function is enabled, a check is done at the time the password is created or modified to ensure that the username is not specified as part of the password text.

### Examples

```
-> user password-policy cannot-contain-username enable
-> user password-policy cannot-contain-username disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show user password-policy](#) Displays the global password policy configuration for the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
aaaAsaConfig
  aaaAsaPasswordContainUserName
```

---

## user password-policy min-uppercase

Configures the minimum number of uppercase English characters required for a valid password.

**user password-policy min-uppercase** *number*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*number* The minimum number of uppercase characters. The range is 0 to 7.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Specify **0** with this command to disable the minimum uppercase character requirement.
- The minimum number of uppercase characters is specified as part of a global password policy that is applied to all passwords when they are created or modified.

### Examples

```
-> user password-policy min-uppercase 2
-> user password-policy min-uppercase 0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show user password-policy](#) Displays the global password policy configuration for the switch.

### MIB Objects

aaaAsaConfig  
aaaAsaPasswordMinUpperCase

---



## user password-policy min-lowercase

Configures the minimum number of lowercase English characters required for a valid password.

**user password-policy min-lowercase** *number*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*number* The minimum number of lowercase characters. The range is 0 to 7.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Specify **0** with this command to disable the minimum lowercase character requirement.
- The minimum number of lowercase characters is specified as part of a global password policy that is applied to all passwords when they are created or modified.

### Examples

```
-> user password-policy min-lowercase 2
-> user password-policy min-lowercase 0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show user password-policy](#) Displays the global password policy configuration for the switch.

### MIB Objects

aaaAsaConfig  
aaaAsaPasswordMinLowerCase

---

## user password-policy min-digit

Configures the minimum number of base-10 digits required for a valid password.

**user password-policy min-digit** *number*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*number*                                      The minimum number of digits. The range is 0 to 7.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Specify **0** with this command to disable the minimum number of digits requirement.
- The minimum number of digits requirement is specified as part of a global password policy that is applied to all passwords when they are created or modified.

### Examples

```
-> user password-policy min-digit 2
-> user password-policy min-digit 0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show user password-policy](#)              Displays the global password policy configuration for the switch.

### MIB Objects

aaaAsaConfig  
aaaAsaPasswordMinDigit

---

## user password-policy min-nonalpha

Configures the minimum number of non-alphanumeric characters (symbols) required for a valid password.

**user password-policy min-nonalpha** *number*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*number*                                      The minimum number of non-alphanumeric characters.  
The range is 0 to 7.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Specify **0** with this command to disable the minimum non-alphanumeric character requirement.
- The minimum number of non-alphanumeric characters is specified as part of a global password policy that is applied to all passwords when they are created or modified.

### Examples

```
-> user password-policy min-nonalpha 2
-> user password-policy min-nonalpha 0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show user password-policy](#)      Displays the global password policy configuration for the switch.

### MIB Objects

aaaAsaConfig  
aaaAsaPasswordMinNonAlpha

---

## user password-history

Configures the maximum number of old passwords to retain in the password history.

**user password-history** *number*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*number* The maximum number of old passwords to retain.  
The range is 0 to 24.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	4

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Specify **0** with this command to disable the password history function.
- The user is prevented from specifying any passwords that are recorded in the password history and fall within the range configured through this command.
- The password history value is specified as part of a global password policy that is applied to all passwords when they are created or modified.

### Examples

```
-> user password-history 2  
-> user password-history 0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show user password-policy](#) Displays the global password policy configuration for the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
aaaAsaConfig  
aaaAsaPasswordHistory
```

---

## user password-min-age

Configures the minimum number of days during which a user is prevented from changing a password.

**user password-min-age** *days*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*days* The number of days to use as the minimum age of the password. The range is 0 to 150.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>days</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Specify **0** with this command to disable the minimum number of days requirement.
- Configure the minimum age of a password with a value that is less than the value configured for the password expiration.
- The password minimum age value is specified as part of a global password policy that is applied to all passwords when they are created or modified.

### Examples

```
-> user password-min-age 7  
-> user password-min-age 0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show user password-policy](#) Displays the global password policy configuration for the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
aaaAsaConfig  
aaaAsaPasswordMinAge
```

---

## user lockout-window

Configures a moving period of time (observation window) during which failed login attempts are counted to determine if the number of failed attempts has exceeded the number of allowed attempts. The number of failed login attempts is decremented by the number of failed attempts that age beyond the observation window time period.

**user lockout-window** *minutes*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*minutes* The number of minutes the observation window remains active. The range is 0 to 99999.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>minutes</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is only available to the **admin** user because the **admin** user account is the only account protected from any type of lockout attempt.
- Specify **0** with this command to disable the observation window function. This means that failed login attempts will never age out; the number of failed attempts is never decremented.
- Do not configure an observation window time period that is greater than the lockout duration time period.
- If the number of failed login attempts exceeds the number of failed attempts allowed before the observation window time expires, then the user account is locked out of the switch.
- The observation window time period is a global lockout setting that is applied to all passwords configured on the switch.
- Lockout settings are saved *automatically*.

### Examples

```
-> user lockout-window 500
-> user lockout-window 0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">user lockout-duration</a>	Configures the amount of time a user account remains locked out of the switch.
<a href="#">user lockout-threshold</a>	Configures the number of failed password attempts allowed before the user account is locked out of the switch.
<a href="#">user lockout unlock</a>	Manually locks or unlocks a user account on the switch.
<a href="#">show user lockout-setting</a>	Displays the global user lockout settings for the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
aaaAsaConfig  
  aaaAsaLockoutWindow
```

---

## user lockout-threshold

Configures the number of failed password login attempts allowed during a certain period of time (observation window). If the number of failed attempts exceeds the lockout threshold number before the observation window period expires, the user account is locked out.

**user lockout-threshold** *number*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*number*                                   The number of failed login attempts allowed. The range is 0 to 999.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>number</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is only available to the **admin** user because the **admin** user account is the only account protected from any type of lockout attempt.
- If the lockout threshold is set to zero (the default), there is no limit to the number of failed login attempts allowed.
- A user account remains locked out for the length of the lockout duration time period; at the end of this time, the account is automatically unlocked.
- If the lockout duration time period is set to zero, only the **admin** user or a user with read/write AAA privileges can unlock a locked user account. An account is unlocked by changing the user account password or with the [user lockout unlock](#) command.
- The lockout threshold time period is a global lockout setting that is applied to all passwords configured on the switch.
- Lockout settings are saved *automatically*; that is, these settings do not require the [issu slot](#), [reload slot](#), or [configuration snapshot](#) command to save user settings over a reboot.

### Examples

```
-> user lockout-threshold 3
-> user lockout-threshold 0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

<a href="#">user lockout-window</a>	Configures a window of time during which failed login attempts are counted to determine if the number of failed attempts has exceeded the number of allowed attempts.
<a href="#">user lockout-duration</a>	Configures the length of time a user account remains locked out of the switch.
<a href="#">user lockout unlock</a>	Manually locks or unlocks a user account on the switch.
<a href="#">show user lockout-setting</a>	Displays the global user lockout settings for the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
aaaAsaConfig  
  aaaAsaLockoutThreshold
```

---

## user lockout-duration

Configures the length of time a user account remains locked out of the switch. At the end of this time period, the user account is automatically unlocked.

**user lockout-duration** *minutes*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*minutes* The number of minutes the user account remains locked out. The range is 0 to 99999.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>minutes</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is only available to the **admin** user because the **admin** user account is the only account protected from any type of lockout attempt.
- Note that if the lockout duration time period is set to zero (the default), then locked user accounts are never automatically unlocked.
- Only the **admin** user or a user with read/write AAA privileges can unlock a locked user account when the lockout duration time is set to zero. An account is unlocked by changing the user password or with the **user lockout unlock** command.
- Do not configure a lockout duration time period that is less than the amount of time configured for the observation window.
- The lockout duration time period is a global lockout setting that is applied to all passwords configured on the switch.
- Lockout settings are saved *automatically*; that is, these settings do not require the **issu slot**, **reload slot**, or **configuration snapshot** command to save user settings over a reboot.

### Examples

```
-> user lockout-duration 60
-> user lockout-duration 0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">user lockout-window</a>	Configures a window of time during which failed login attempts are counted to determine if the number of failed attempts has exceeded the number of allowed attempts,
<a href="#">user lockout-threshold</a>	Configures the number of failed password attempts allowed before the user account is locked out of the switch.
<a href="#">user lockout unlock</a>	Manually locks or unlocks a user account on the switch.
<a href="#">show user lockout-setting</a>	Displays the global user lockout settings for the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
aaaAsaConfig  
  aaaAsaLockoutDuration
```

---

## user lockout unlock

Manually locks or unlocks a user account on the switch.

```
user username {lockout | unlock}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>username</i>	The username of the account to lock or unlock.
<b>lockout</b>	Locks the user account out of the switch.
<b>unlock</b>	Unlocks a locked user account.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is only available to the **admin** user or a user with read/write AAA privileges.
- The **admin** user account is protected from any type of lockout attempt.
- User lockouts and unlocks are saved *automatically*.

### Examples

```
-> user j_smith lockout  
-> user j_smith unlock
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show user</a>	Displays information about all users or a particular user configured in the local user database on the switch.
<a href="#">show user lockout-setting</a>	Displays the global user lockout settings for the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
aaaUserTable  
    aaauPasswordLockoutEnable
```

---

## show aaa server

Displays information about a particular AAA server or AAA servers.

**show aaa server** [*server\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*server\_name*                      The server name, which is defined through the **aaa radius-server**, **aaa tacacs+-server**, or **aaa ldap-server** commands.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If you do not include a server name in the syntax, information for all servers is displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show aaa server
Server name = ldap2
  Server type           = LDAP,
  Host name 1          = ors40535,
  Retry number         = 3,
  Timeout (in sec)    = 2,
  Port                 = 389,
  Domain name         = manager,
  Search base         = c=us,
  VRF                  = default
Server name = rad1
  Server type           = RADIUS,
  IP Address 1         = 10.10.2.1,
  IP Address 2         = 10.10.3.5,
  Retry number         = 3,
  Timeout (in sec)    = 2,
  Authentication port = 1645,
  Accounting port     = 1646,
  VRF                  = default
Server name = Tpub1
  Server type           = TACACS+,
  IP Address 1         = 10.10.5.1,
  Port                 = 3,
  Timeout (in sec)    = 2,
  Encryption enabled  = no
  VRF                  = default
```

```

-> show aaa server ldap2
Server name = ldap2
  Server type           = LDAP,
  Host name 1          = ors40535,
  Retry number         = 3,
  Timeout (in sec)    = 2,
  Port                 = 389,
  Domain name         = manager,
  Search base         = c=us,
  VRF                  = default

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Server name</b>	The name of the server. A RADIUS, TACACS+ or LDAP server name is defined through the <b>aaa radius-server</b> , <b>aaa tacacs+-server</b> , and <b>aaa ldap-server</b> commands respectively.
<b>Server type</b>	The type of server (LDAP, TACACS+, or RADIUS).
<b>Host name</b>	The name of the primary LDAP, TACACS+, or RADIUS host.
<b>IP address</b>	The IP address of the server.
<b>Retry number</b>	The number of retries the switch makes to authenticate a user before trying the backup server.
<b>Timeout</b>	The timeout for server replies to authentication requests.
<b>Port</b>	The port number for the primary LDAP or TACACS+ server.
<b>Encryption enabled</b>	The status of the encryption.
<b>Domain name</b>	The super-user or administrative distinguished name in the format recognized by the LDAP-enabled directory servers.
<b>Search base</b>	The search base recognized by the LDAP-enabled directory servers.
<b>Authentication port</b>	The UDP destination port for authentication requests.
<b>Accounting port</b>	The UDP destination port for accounting requests.
<b>VRF</b>	Name of the VRF associated with the server.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>aaa radius-server</b>	Configures or modifies a RADIUS server for Authenticated Switch Access.
<b>aaa ldap-server</b>	Configures or modifies an LDAP server for Authenticated Switch Access.
<b>aaa tacacs+-server</b>	Configures or modifies an TACACS+ server for Authenticated Switch Access.

## MIB Objects

```

aaaServerTable
  aaasName
  aaasHostName
  aaasIpAddress

```

```
aaasHostName2  
aaasIpAddress2  
aaasRadKey  
aaasRetries  
aaasTimeout  
aaasRadAuthPort  
aaasRadAcctPort  
aaasProtocol  
aaasTacacsKey  
aaasTacacsPort  
aaasLdapPort  
aaasLdapDn  
aaasLdapPasswd  
aaasLdapSearchBase  
aaasLdapServType  
aaasLdapEnableSsl  
aaasVRFName
```

---

## show aaa authentication

Displays information about the current authenticated switch session.

**show aaa authentication**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **show aaa authentication** command to display authentication information about switch management services (Telnet, FTP, console port, Secure Shell, etc.).

### Examples

```
-> show aaa authentication
Service type = Default
  1rst authentication server = RadiusServer
  2nd authentication server = local
Service type = Console
  1rst authentication server = local
Service type = Telnet
  Authentication = Use Default,
  1rst authentication server = RadiusServer
  2nd authentication server = local
Service type = FTP
  Authentication = Use Default,
  1rst authentication server = RadiusServer
  2nd authentication server = local
Service type = Http
  Authentication = Use Default,
  1rst authentication server = RadiusServer
  2nd authentication server = local
Service type = Snmp
  Authentication = Use Default,
  1rst authentication server = RadiusServer
  2nd authentication server = local
Service type = Ssh
  Authentication = Use Default,
  1rst authentication server = TacacsServer
  2nd authentication server = local
```



*output definitions*

---

<b>Authentication</b>	Displays <b>denied</b> if the management interface is disabled. Displays <b>Use Default</b> if the management interface is configured to use the default configuration.
<b>1st authentication server</b>	The first server to be polled for authentication information.
<b>2nd authentication server</b>	The next server to be polled for authentication information.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[aaa authentication](#) Configures the interface for Authenticated Switch Access and specifies the server(s) to be used.

**MIB Objects**

aaaAuthSatable  
aaatsName1  
aaatsName2  
aaatsName3  
aaatsName4

---

## show aaa device-authentication

Displays a list of RADIUS servers configured for MAC-based authentication.

**show aaa device-authentication**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays MAC authentication servers configured through the [aaa device-authentication mac](#) command.

### Examples

```
-> show aaa device-authentication
1st authentication server = rad1,
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>1st authentication server</b>	The first server to be polled for authentication information. Any backup servers are also displayed on subsequent lines.
----------------------------------	--

---

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[aaa device-authentication mac](#) Enables/disables the switch for MAC-based authentication.

### MIB Objects

AaaAuthMACTable

aaaDaName1

aaaDaName2

aaaDaName3

aaaDaName4

---

## show aaa accounting

Displays information about accounting servers configured for Authenticated Switch Access. Accounting servers keep track of network resources (time, packets, bytes, etc.) and user activity.

**show aaa accounting**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **show aaa accounting** command to display accounting servers configured for management session types (Telnet, FTP, console port, HTTP, or SNMP).

### Examples

```
-> show aaa accounting
    1st accounting server      = RadiusServer
    2nd accounting server      = local
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Session</b>	Indicates servers for Authenticated Switch Access session.
<b>1st authentication server</b>	The first server to be polled for authentication information.
<b>2nd authentication server</b>	The next server to be polled for authentication information.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[aaa accounting session](#) Configures accounting servers for Authenticated Switch Access sessions.

### MIB Objects

```
aaaAcctSatable
  aaacsName1
  aaacsName2
  aaacsName3
  aaacsName4
```

---

## show user

Displays information about all users or a particular user configured in the local user database on the switch.

**show user** [*username*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*username*                      The name of the user. Used for logging into the switch.

### Defaults

By default, all users are displayed if the *username* parameter is not specified with this command.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display information about read/write access and partitioned management access (domains and families).

### Examples

```
-> show user
User name = Customer1,
  Password expiration      = 10/27/2010 11:01 (30 days from now),
  Password allow to be modified date = 9/30/2010 10:59 (3 days from now),
  Account lockout         = Yes (Automatically unlocked after 19 minute(s)from now),
  Password bad attempts   = 3,
  Read Only for domains   = None,
  Read/Write for domains  = Admin System Physical Layer2 Services policy Security ,
  Read/Write for families = ip rip ospf bgp vrrp ip-routing ipx ipmr ipms ,
  Snmp allowed            = YES,
  Snmp authentication     = SHA,
  Snmp encryption        = DES
User name = admin,
  Password expiration      = 10/27/2010 11:01 (30 days from now),
  Password allow to be modified date = 9/30/2010 10:59 (3 days from now),
  Account lockout         = None,
  Password bad attempts   = 0,
  Read Only for domains   = None,
  Read/Write for domains  = All ,
  Snmp allowed            = NO
```

*output definitions*

<b>User name</b>	The user name for this account.
<b>Password expiration</b>	The date and time on which the password will expire. This field only displays if the password expiration is configured specifically for a user, or a default password expiration is configured globally on the switch through the <b>user password-expiration</b> command. (Note that the date/time are based on the switch's default system date/time or the system date/time configured through the <b>system date</b> and <b>system time</b> commands.)
<b>Password allow to be modified date</b>	The earliest date and time on which the user may change the password. Configured through the <b>user password-min-age</b> command.
<b>Account lockout</b>	Indicates if the user account is locked out ( <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> ) and how many minutes remain until the user account is automatically unlocked. If no remaining time is displayed, the <b>admin</b> user or a user with admin privileges must manually unlock the account. Configured through the <b>user lockout-duration</b> and <b>user lockout unlock</b> commands.
<b>Password bad attempts</b>	The number of failed password login attempts for this user account.
<b>Read Only for domains</b>	The command domains available with the user's read-only access. See the table on the next page for a listing of valid domains.
<b>Read/Write for domains</b>	The command domains available with the user's read-write access. See the table on the next page for a listing of valid domains.
<b>Read Only for families</b>	The command families available with the user's read-only access. See the table on the next page for a listing of valid families.
<b>Read/Write for families</b>	The command families available with the user's read-write access. See the table on the next page for a listing of valid families.
<b>Snmp allowed</b>	Indicates whether or not the user is authorized to use SNMP ( <b>YES</b> or <b>NO</b> ). SNMP is allowed for the user account when SNMP authentication is specified for the account.
<b>Snmp authentication</b>	The level of SNMP authentication, if any, configured for the user. This field only displays if the user is authorized to use SNMP.
<b>Snmp encryption</b>	The level of SNMP encryption, if any, configured for the user. This field only displays if the user is authorized to use SNMP.

Possible values for command domains and families are listed here:

<b>Domain</b>	<b>Corresponding Families</b>
domain-admin	file telnet dshell debug
domain-system	system aip snmp rmon webmgt config
domain-physical	chassis module interface pmm health
domain-network	ip rip ospf bgp vrrp ip-routing ipx ipmr ipms
domain-layer2	vlan bridge stp 802.1q linkagg ip-helper
domain-service	dns
domain-policy	qos policy slb
domain-security	session avlan aaa

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">user</a>	Configures user entries in the local user database.
<a href="#">show user password-policy</a>	Displays the global password policy configuration for the switch.
<a href="#">show user lockout-setting</a>	Displays the global user lockout settings for the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
aaaUserTable
  aaauUserName
  aaauPasswordExpirationDate
  aaauPasswordExpirationInMinute
  aaauPasswordAllowModifyDate
  aaauPasswordLockoutEnable
  aaauBadAttempts
  aaauReadRight1
  aaauReadRight2
  aaauWriteRight1
  aaauWriteRight2
  aaauSnmpLevel
  aaauSnmpAuthkey
```

---

## show user password-policy

Displays the global password settings configured for the switch.

**show user password-policy**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The password policy contains parameter values that define configuration requirements for all passwords that are created on the switch. Use this command to display the current parameter values for the password policy.

### Examples

```
-> show user password-policy
Password Policy:
Contain username flag: Enable
Minimum number of English uppercase characters: 6
Minimum number of English lowercase characters: 4
Minimum number of base-10 digit: 2
Minimum number of non-alphanumeric: 3
Minimum size: 8
Password history: 4
Password minimum age: 20 (days)
Password expiration: 40 (days)
```

#### *output definitions*

<b>Contain username flag</b>	Indicates if the username is included with the password check ( <b>Enable</b> or <b>Disable</b> ). Configured through the <b>user password-policy cannot-contain-username</b> command.
<b>Minimum number of English uppercase characters</b>	The minimum number of uppercase characters required in a password. Configured through the <b>user password-policy min-uppercase</b> command.
<b>Minimum number of English lowercase characters</b>	The minimum number of lowercase characters required in a password. Configured through the <b>user password-policy min-lowercase</b> .
<b>Minimum number of base-10 digit</b>	The minimum number of digits required in a password. Configured through the <b>user password-policy min-digit</b> command.
<b>Minimum number of non-alphanumeric</b>	The minimum number of non-alphanumeric characters required in a password. Configured through the <b>user password-policy min-non-alpha</b> command.

---

*output definitions*

---

<b>Minimum size</b>	The minimum number of characters required for the password size. Configured through the <b>user password-size min</b> command.
<b>Password history</b>	The maximum number of old passwords retained in the password history. Configured through the <b>user password-history</b> command.
<b>Password minimum age</b>	The number of days a password is protected from any modification. Configured through the <b>user password-min-age</b> command.
<b>Password expiration</b>	The default expiration date applied to all passwords. Configured through the <b>user password-expiration</b> command.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

**show user password-policy** Displays the expiration date for passwords configured for user accounts stored on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

```
aaaAsaConfig
  aaaAsaPasswordContainUserName
  aaaAsaPasswordMinUpperCase
  aaaAsaPasswordMinLowerCase
  aaaAsaPasswordMinDigit
  aaaAsaPasswordMinNonAlpha
  aaaAsaPasswordHistory
  aaaAsaPasswordMinAge
  aaaAsaPasswordSizeMin
  aaaAsaDefaultPasswordExpirationInDays
```

---



## show user lockout-setting

Displays the global user lockout settings for the switch.

**show user lockout-setting**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The global lockout settings include parameter values that determine the length of a user observation window, the amount of time a locked user remains locked, and the number of failed password login attempts allowed.

### Examples

```
-> show user lockout-setting
Lockout Setting:
Observation window: 30 (minutes)
Duration: 200 (minutes)
Threshold: 20
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Observation window</b>	The amount of time, in minutes, during which the number of failed password login attempts are counted. Configured through the <a href="#">user lockout-window</a> command.
<b>Duration</b>	The amount of time, in minutes, that a locked user account remains locked out of the switch. Configured through the <a href="#">user lockout-duration</a> command.
<b>Threshold</b>	The maximum number of failed password login attempts allowed before the user is locked out of the switch. Configured through the <a href="#">user lockout-threshold</a> command.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[user lockout unlock](#)

Manually locks or unlocks a user account on the switch.

[show user](#)

Displays information about all users or a particular user configured in the local user database on the switch.

## MIB Objects

aaaAsaConfig

aaaAsaLockoutWindow

aaaAsaLockoutDuration

aaaAsaLockoutThreshold

---

## show aaa priv hexa

Displays hexadecimal values for command domains/families. Useful for determining how to express command families in hexadecimal; hexadecimal values are used in configuring user privileges in attributes on an external LDAP or RADIUS authentication server.

**show aaa priv hexa** [*domain or family*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*domain or family*

The CLI command domain or particular command family for which you want to display hexadecimal values. See table in Usage Guidelines.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Valid values for the family parameter are listed in the Corresponding Families column of the following table:

Domain	Corresponding Families
domain-admin	file telnet dshell debug
domain-system	system aip snmp rmon webmgt config
domain-physical	chassis module interface pmm health
domain-network	ip rip ospf bgp vrrp ip-routing ipx ipmr ipms
domain-layer2	vlan bridge stp 802.1q linkagg ip-helper
domain-service	dns
domain-policy	qos policy slb
domain-security	session avlan aaa

- Note that some command families may not be supported depending on the hardware platform you are running.
- If you do not specify a command family, hexadecimal values for all commands sets will display.

## Examples

```

-> show aaa priv hexa
file           = 0x00000001 0x00000000,
telnet        = 0x00000008 0x00000000,
dshell        = 0x00000020 0x00000000,
debug         = 0x00000040 0x00000000,
domain-admin  = 0x00000069 0x00000000,

system        = 0x00000080 0x00000000,
aip           = 0x00000100 0x00000000,
snmp          = 0x00000200 0x00000000,
rmon          = 0x00000400 0x00000000,
webmgmt       = 0x00000800 0x00000000,
config        = 0x00001000 0x00000000,
domain-system = 0x00001F80 0x00000000,

chassis       = 0x00002000 0x00000000,
module        = 0x00004000 0x00000000,
interface     = 0x00008000 0x00000000,
pmm           = 0x00010000 0x00000000,
health        = 0x00040000 0x00000000,
domain-physical = 0x0005E000 0x00000000,

ip            = 0x00080000 0x00000000,
rip           = 0x00100000 0x00000000,
ospf          = 0x00200000 0x00000000,
bgp           = 0x00400000 0x00000000,
vrrp          = 0x00800000 0x00000000,
ip-routing    = 0x01000000 0x00000000,
ipx           = 0x02000000 0x00000000,
ipmr          = 0x04000000 0x00000000,
ipms          = 0x08000000 0x00000000,
domain-network = 0x0FF80000 0x00000000,

vlan          = 0x10000000 0x00000000,
bridge        = 0x20000000 0x00000000,
stp           = 0x40000000 0x00000000,
802.1q        = 0x80000000 0x00000000,
linkagg       = 0x00000000 0x00000001,
ip-helper     = 0x00000000 0x00000002,
domain-layer2 = 0xF0000000 0x00000003,

dns           = 0x00000000 0x00000010,
domain-service = 0x00000000 0x00000010,

qos           = 0x00000000 0x00000020,
policy        = 0x00000000 0x00000040,
slb           = 0x00000000 0x00000080,
domain-policy = 0x00000000 0x000000E0,

session       = 0x00000000 0x00000100,
avlan         = 0x00000000 0x00000400,
aaa           = 0x00000000 0x00000800,
domain-security = 0x00000000 0x00000D00

-> show aaa priv hexa rip
0x00100000 0x00000000

```

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[user](#)

Configures or modifies user entries in the local user database.

---



# 35 UNP Commands

The Universal Network Profile (UNP) feature provides administrators with the ability to define and apply network access control to specific types of devices by grouping such devices according to specific matching profile criteria. This allows network administrators to create virtual machine network profiles (vNPs) *and* profiles for user devices from a unified framework of operation and administration.

UNP is not limited to creating profiles to classify only certain types of devices. However, the following classification methods implemented through UNP functionality and profile criteria provide the ability to tailor profiles for specific devices (physical or virtual):

- MAC-based authentication using a RADIUS-capable server.
- Switch-wide classification rules to classify on source MAC or IP address (no authentication required).
- VLAN tag classification to create VLAN port or Service Access Point (SAP) associations based on the VLAN ID contained in device packets.
- Default UNP classification for untagged traffic or traffic not classified through other methods.

Basically, UNP provides a method for dynamically assigning network devices to VLAN domains or to a Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) service domain. A profile consists of configurable attributes. When a device sends traffic that matches such attributes, the device is then assigned to a VLAN or SPB service associated with the UNP. The UNP may also specify a QoS/ACL policy list that is subsequently applied to device traffic associated with the UNP VLAN or SPB service.

Dynamic assignment of devices using UNP is achieved through port-based functionality that provides the ability to authenticate and classify device traffic. Authentication verifies the device identity and provides a UNP name. In the event authentication is not available or is unsuccessful, classification rules associated with the UNPs are applied to the traffic to determine the UNP VLAN or SPB service assignment.

This chapter provides information about configuring UNP port parameters and profile attributes through the Command Line Interface (CLI).

MIB information for the UNP commands is as follows:

*Filename:* ALCATEL-IND1-DA-MIB  
*Module:* alcatelIND1DaMIB

---

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

<b>UNP Global Configuration Commands</b>	<b>unp dynamic-vlan-configuration</b> <b>unp dynamic-profile-configuration</b> <b>unp auth-server-down-unp</b> <b>unp auth-server-down-timeout</b> <b>unp reload vsi-type-database</b>
<b>UNP Profile Commands</b>	<b>unp vlan-profile</b> <b>unp spb-profile</b> <b>unp saa-profile</b> <b>unp customer-domain</b> <b>unp classification mac-address</b> <b>unp classification mac-range</b> <b>unp classification ip-address</b> <b>unp classification vlan-tag</b> <b>unp classification evb-group-id</b>
<b>UNP Port Commands</b>	<b>unp port</b> <b>unp port-type</b> <b>unp unp-customer-domain</b> <b>unp default-vlan-profile</b> <b>unp default-spb-profile</b> <b>unp mac-authentication</b> <b>unp mac-authentication pass-alternate</b> <b>unp classification</b> <b>unp port trust-tag</b>
<b>UNP Show Commands</b>	<b>show unp</b> <b>show unp spb-profile</b> <b>show unp saa-profile</b> <b>show unp global configuration</b> <b>show unp customer-domain</b> <b>show unp classification</b> <b>show unp port</b> <b>show unp user</b>

---



## unp vlan-profile

Configures a VLAN classification profile that is used to provide role-based access to the switch. This type of Universal Network Profile (UNP) determines the VLAN ID a device can join and if any QoS policy rules are applied to control access to network resources.

**unp vlan-profile** *profile\_name* **vlan** *vlan\_id* [**qos-policy-list** *list\_name*] [**saa-profile** *profile\_name*]

**no unp vlan-profile** *profile\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>vlan-profile</b> <i>profile_name</i>	The name to assign to the UNP VLAN profile.
<i>vlan_id</i>	The VLAN ID number to associate with the specified UNP. Devices classified with the UNP are assigned to the associated VLAN.
<i>list_name</i>	The name of a policy list to associate with the specified UNP. The policy list contains QoS policy rules/ACLs that are applied to devices classified with the UNP.
<b>saa-profile</b> <i>profile_name</i>	The name of the Service Assurance Agent (SAA) profile to assign to the UNP VLAN profile.

### Defaults

By default, no QoS policy list or SAA profile is assigned to the VLAN profile.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a UNP from the switch configuration.
- VLAN classification profiles are applied only to traffic received on ports or link aggregates configured as UNP bridge ports.
- Specifying a QoS policy list name that is inactive or does not already exist in the switch configuration is allowed. However, the list will remain inactive for the UNP until the list is enabled or configured using the QoS policy list commands.
- If the UNP dynamic VLAN configuration capability is enabled, a VLAN specified with this command that does not exist in the switch configuration is automatically created when the UNP is created.

---

**Note.** Dynamic VLANs are not saved in the VLAN section of the **boot.cfg** file. However, the **unp** commands to enable dynamic VLAN configuration and create a UNP are saved in the UNP section of the **boot.cfg** file. As a result, the VLAN is created again on the next switch bootup.

---

- Although SAA profiles can be configured and assigned to a UNP through the CLI, these profiles are mainly used by the Alcatel-Lucent OmniVista network management application to monitor connections between virtual machines (VMs) in a data center network.

## Examples

```
-> unp vlan-profile unp1 vlan 100 qos-policy-list "list1"  
-> unp vlan-profile unp2 vlan 200 qos-policy-list "bad-list"  
-> unp vlan-profile unp1 vlan 500 saa-profile unp_saa1  
-> unp vlan-profile unp2 vlan 501 qos_policy-list list1 saa-profile unp_saa2  
-> no unp vlan-profile unp1
```

## Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.1; OmniSwitch 10K support added, **name** parameter changed to **vlan-profile**.

Release 7.3.2; **saa-profile** parameter added.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">unp port</a>	Enables UNP on a port.
<a href="#">unp port-type</a>	Configures the port type (service access or bridge) for the specified port or link aggregate.
<a href="#">unp dynamic-vlan-configuration</a>	Configures the status of dynamic VLAN configuration for profiles created with a VLAN ID that does not exist.
<a href="#">policy rule</a>	Configures a QoS policy rule.
<a href="#">policy list</a>	Configures a QoS policy list.
<a href="#">unp saa-profile</a>	Configures a SAA performance monitoring profile.
<a href="#">show unp</a>	Displays the profile configuration for the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaDaUserNetProfileTable  
  alaDaUserNetProfileName  
  alaDaUserNetProfileVlanID  
  alaDaUserNetProfileRowStatus  
  alaDaUserNetProfileQosPolicyListName  
  alaDaUserNetProfileSaaProfileName
```

---

## unp spb-profile

Configures a service classification profile that is used to provide role-based access to the switch. This type of UNP determines the Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) service a device can join and if any QoS policy rules are applied to control access to network resources.

**unp spb-profile** *profile\_name* **tag-value** {0 | *qtag* | *outer\_qtag:inner\_qtag*} **isid** *instance\_id* **bvlan** *bvlan\_id* [**qos-policy-list** *list\_name*] [**multicast-mode** {**head-end** | **tandem**}] [**vlan-xlation** {**enable** | **disable**}]

**no unp spb-profile** *profile\_name* **tag-value** {*qtag* | *outer\_qtag:inner\_qtag*} **isid** *instance\_id* **bvlan** *bvlan\_id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>profile_name</i>	The name to assign to the UNP service profile.
<b>0</b>	Use VLAN tag information from classified traffic to create the Service Access Point (SAP) for the traffic. If the traffic is untagged, the SAP is created with 0 as the encapsulation value (for example, 1/12:0).
<i>qtag</i>	The outer VLAN ID tag to use when creating a SAP for single-tagged traffic.
<i>outer_qtag:inner_qtag</i>	An outer VLAN ID tag and an inner VLAN tag to use when creating a SAP for double-tagged (QinQ) classified traffic.
<i>instance_id</i>	A service instance identifier (I-SID) that is used to identify an SPB service in a provider backbone bridge (PBB) network. The valid range is 256–16777214.
<i>bvlan_id</i>	The VLAN ID number of an existing SPB backbone VLAN (BVLAN).
<i>list_name</i>	The name of a policy list to associate with the specified UNP. The policy list contains QoS policy rules/ACLs that are applied to devices classified with the UNP.
<b>head-end</b>	Specifies the head-end replication mode for the SPB service associated with this UNP.
<b>tandem</b>	Specifies the tandem replication mode for the SPB service associated with this UNP.
<b>enable</b>	Enables egress VLAN translation for the SPB service associated with this UNP.
<b>disable</b>	Disables egress VLAN translation for the SPB service associated with this UNP.

## Defaults

parameter	default
<b>qos-policy-list</b> <i>list_name</i>	No list assigned
<b>multicast-mode</b> { <b>head-end</b>   <b>tandem</b> }	head-end
<b>vlan-xlation</b> { <b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b> }	disabled

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the service profile from the switch configuration.
- UNP service classification profiles are applied only to traffic received on ports or link aggregates configured as UNP service access ports. Note that service classification profiles are not supported in an MCLAG configuration at this time.
- The **tag-value** parameter specifies the VLAN tag values that are used to create the SAP to which profile traffic is mapped. The SAP is then bound to the I-SID and BVLAN profile values specified with this command.
- Consider the following when configuring the profile tag value:
  - If the tag value is set to zero, the SAP for the classified traffic is created using the VLAN tags of the traffic. For example, a SAP with an encapsulation value set to 1/12:5 is created when classified traffic received on port 1/12 is single-tagged with VLAN ID 5.
  - Enabling the trust VLAN tag option for the UNP service port triggers the same functionality as setting the service profile tag value to zero. In both cases, the VLAN tags of the classified traffic are used to specify the encapsulation value of the SAP to which the traffic is mapped.
  - If the trust VLAN tag option is disabled for the UNP port and the service profile tag value is *not* set to zero (for example, **tag-value** 10), the VLAN tag values of the classified traffic are compared to the configured profile tag value. If the traffic tag values match the profile tag value, the traffic is mapped to the appropriate SAP. If the traffic tags do not match, traffic is not mapped to a SAP.
- UNP first checks the switch configuration to see if a SAP already exists for the expected VLAN tag value (CVLAN tags) and I-SID. If a SAP already exists, the MAC addresses are learned on that SAP. If the SAP does not exist, the switch dynamically creates one for the profile traffic.
- If the I-SID specified with this command does not exist in the switch configuration, the switch will dynamically create the expected service and then the SAP as needed.
- The BVLAN ID specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration.
- Dynamically creating services and related SAPs is subject to available switch resources. If an attempt to dynamically create a service or SAP fails, the MAC addresses classified for the service profile are learned as filtering.
- Specifying a QoS policy list name that is inactive or does not already exist in the switch configuration is allowed. However, the list will remain inactive for the UNP until the list is enabled or configured using the QoS policy list commands.

- When a SPB service is configured to use the head-end multicast mode, a non-unicast packet received on an SPB access port is replicated once for each receiver in the provider backbone bridge (PBB) network using its unicast base MAC (BMAC) address.
- When a SPB service is configured to use the tandem multicast mode, a non-unicast packet received on an SPB access port is replicated once at each node using the multicast group address.
- Enabling VLAN translation at the service level is only applicable if the corresponding access ports for the SAPs also have VLAN translation enabled.

## Examples

```
-> unp spb-profile spb1 tag-value 10 isid 1525 bvlan 4001
-> unp spb-profile spb2 tag-value 20:100 isid 1525 bvlan 4001 qos-policy-list list1
-> unp spb-profile spb3 tag-value 200 isid 1500 bvlan 4002 multicast-mode tandem
vlan-xlation disable
-> no spb-profile spb1 tag-value 20:100 isid 1525 bvlan 4001
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.2; **multicast-mode** and **vlan-xlation** parameters added.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">unp port-type</a>	Configures the port type (service access or bridge) for the specified port or link aggregate.
<a href="#">service spb</a>	Configures a SPB service.
<a href="#">policy rule</a>	Configures a QoS policy rule.
<a href="#">policy list</a>	Configures a QoS policy list.
<a href="#">show unp spb-profile</a>	Displays the service-based profile configuration for the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaDaSpbProfileTable
  alaDaSpbProfileName
  alaDaSpbProfileEncapVal
  alaDaSpbProfileQosPolicyListName
  alaDaSpbProfileIsid
  alaDaSpbProfileBVlan
  alaDaSpbProfileMulticastMode
  alaDaSpbProfileSapVlanXlation
```

---

## unp saa-profile

Configures a Service Assurance Agent (SAA) performance monitoring profile. This type of profile is assigned to UNP VLAN profiles to specify jitter and latency threshold values for SAA sessions that apply to the assigned UNP VLAN profile.

**unp saa-profile** *profile\_name* [**jitter-threshold** *jitter\_thresh*] [**latency-threshold** *latency\_thresh*]

**no unp saa-profile** *profile\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>profile_name</i>	The name to assign to the SAA profile.
<i>jitter_thresh</i>	The jitter threshold value, in microseconds. A trap is generated when this value is crossed. The valid range is 0–1000000.
<i>latency_thresh</i>	The latency threshold value, in microseconds. A trap is generated when this value is crossed. The valid range is 0–1000000.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>jitter_thresh</i>	0 (disabled)
<i>latency_thresh</i>	0 (disabled)

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the SAA profile from the switch configuration.
- Although SAA profiles can be configured and assigned to a UNP through the CLI, these profiles are mainly used by the Alcatel-Lucent OmniVista network management application to trigger SAA sessions that monitor connections between virtual machines (VMs) in a data center network.
- Assigning SAA profiles is supported only with UNP VLAN-based profiles; UNP service-based profiles do not support this functionality.

### Examples

```
-> unp saa-profile unp_saa1 jitter-threshold 100 latency-threshold 500
-> unp saa-profile unp_saa2 jitter-threshold 150
-> unp saa-profile unp_saa3 latency-threshold 250
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>unp vlan-profile</b>	Configures a UNP VLAN profile.
<b>show unp saa-profile</b>	Displays the SAA profile configuration for the switch.
<b>show unp</b>	Displays the UNP VLAN profile configuration for the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaDaSaaProfileTable  
  alaDaSaaProfileName  
  alaDaSaaProfileLatencyThreshold  
  alaDaSaaProfileJitterThreshold
```

---

## unp customer-domain

Configures a customer domain ID to which UNP ports and classification rules are assigned.

**unp customer-domain** *domain\_id* [**description** *domain\_description*]

**no unp customer-domain** *domain\_id* **description** *domain\_description*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*domain\_id* A numerical customer domain ID.

*domain\_description* An alphanumeric string (1–128 characters).

### Defaults

By default, customer domain ID zero (0) is assigned to all UNP ports.

parameter	default
<i>domain_description</i>	<b>Domain ID</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the customer domain ID from the switch configuration. When a domain ID is removed, all UNP ports are assigned to the default domain and any classification rules assigned to that domain are also removed.
- Customer domains are used to group physical UNP ports or link aggregates into one logical domain.
- Once a port is assigned to a specific customer domain, classification rules associated with the same customer domain ID are applied only to UNP ports associated with the same domain ID.

### Examples

```
-> unp customer-domain 1
-> unp customer-domain 2 description CustomerA
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.



**Related Commands**

- unp unp-customer-domain** Assigns a UNP port or link aggregate to the specified customer domain (UNP group) ID.
- show unp customer-domain** Displays the customer domain ID configuration for the switch.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaDaUnpCustomerDomainTable  
  alaDaUnpCustomerDomainId  
  alaDaUnpCustomerDomainDesc
```

---

## unp port

Configures the status of UNP functionality on a port or link aggregate.

```
unp {port {[chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} | linkagg agg_id}
```

```
no unp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} | linkagg agg_id}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port2]</i>	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number.

### Defaults

By default, UNP is disabled on all ports and link aggregates.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the UNP configuration from a port or link aggregate.
- Any configuration change to a UNP-enabled port will flush all MAC addresses learned on that port. This applies only to CLI commands used to configure UNP port parameters.
- Enabling UNP is *not* supported on the following port types:
  - > 802.1q-tagged ports.
  - > MVRP ports.
  - > Port Mirroring destination ports (MTP).
  - > Port Mapping network ports.
  - > STP and ERP ports.
  - > Ports on which a static MAC address is configured.
  - > Ports on which dynamic Source Learning is disabled.
  - > VLAN Stacking (Ethernet Services NNI or UNI) ports.
  - > Edge Virtual Bridging (EVB) ports.
- UNP and Learned Port Security (LPS) are supported on the same port with the following conditions:
  - > When LPS is enabled or disabled on a UNP port, MAC addresses learned on that port are flushed.

- When both LPS and UNP are enabled on the same port, UNP first authenticates and classifies any MAC addresses received, then LPS rules are applied. If a MAC address violates any of the LPS rules for the port, the address may get filtered or the port violated even if UNP initially determined the address was valid. In other words, LPS rules take precedence over UNP to determine if a MAC address is bridged or filtered on the port.
  - If UNP classifies a MAC address as learning but LPS learns the address as filtering, an untagged packet will show as filtering in the default VLAN for the port and a tagged packet MAC will show as filtering in the specific tagged VLAN.
  - When a MAC address is filtered by LPS, the **show unp user** command will display “LPS-Blocked” as the classification source for that MAC address.
  - The LPS **port-security chassis** command and some options of the **port-security learning-window** command are not supported on UNP ports. For more information about these exceptions and other conditions for using UNP and LPS on the same port, see [Chapter 41, “Learned Port Security Commands,”](#) in this guide and the UNP and LPS chapters in the *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Network Configuration Guide*.
- There is no limit to the number of switch ports that can have UNP enabled.

## Examples

```
-> unp port 2/1
-> unp port 1/5-10
-> unp linkagg 10
-> unp linkagg 2-5
-> no unp port 2/1
-> no unp linkagg 10
```

## Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.  
 Release 7.2.1.R02; **linkagg** parameter added.  
 Release 7.3.1; OmniSwitch 10K support added.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">unp port-type</a>	Configures the port as a UNP bridge or UNP access port.
<a href="#">unp vlan-profile</a>	Configures a VLAN-based UNP. This type of profile is applied to traffic ingressing on regular UNP bridge ports.
<a href="#">unp spb-profile</a>	Configures a service-based UNP. This type of profile is applied to traffic ingressing on UNP access ports.
<a href="#">show unp port</a>	Displays the UNP configuration for the port.

## MIB Objects

```
alaDaUNPPortTable
alaDaUNPPortIfIndex
```

## unp port-type

Configures the UNP port type (bridge or access). Traffic ingressing on a UNP bridge port is classified using VLAN-based profiles and port attributes; traffic ingressing on a UNP access port is classified using Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) service-based profiles and port attributes.

```
unp {port {[chassis_id]/slot/port1[-port2]} | linkagg agg_id} port-type {spb-access | bridge}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port]</i>	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number.
<b>spb-access</b>	Configures the specified port or link aggregate as a Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) service access port. This port type is used for classifying traffic into service-based profiles.
<b>bridge</b>	Configures the specified port or link aggregate as a standard bridge port. This port type is used for classifying traffic into VLAN-based profiles.

### Defaults

By default, the port type is set to bridge when UNP is enabled on a port or link aggregate.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Configuring the port type also enables UNP functionality, if UNP was not previously enabled on the specified port or link aggregate.
- To change the port type of an existing UNP port, remove the current UNP configuration first using the **no unp port** or **no unp linkagg** command then use the **unp port-type** command to set the new port type.
- Any configuration change to a UNP-enabled port will flush all MAC addresses learned on that port. This applies only to CLI commands used to configure UNP port parameters.
- UNP bridge ports support both untagged and single-tagged packets. However, double-tagged packets are treated the same as single-tagged packets in that UNP will only use the outer VLAN tag to determine how the packet is processed on the UNP bridge port.
- UNP access ports use the inner VLAN tag of double-tagged packets received on the port to determine the service access port (SAP) to use or create for forwarding the traffic on the network backbone.

### Examples

```
-> unp port 1/1 port-type spb-access  
-> unp port 1/1-3 port-type bridge
```

```
-> unp linkagg 5 port-type spb-access
-> unp linkagg 8 port-type bridge
-> no unp port 2/1
-> no unp linkagg 10
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">unp port</a>	Configures the status of UNP for the specified port or link aggregate.
<a href="#">unp vlan-profile</a>	Configures a VLAN-based UNP. This type of profile is applied to traffic ingressing on regular UNP bridge ports.
<a href="#">unp spb-profile</a>	Configures a service-based UNP. This type of profile is applied to traffic ingressing on UNP access ports.
<a href="#">show unp port</a>	Displays the UNP configuration for the port.

## MIB Objects

```
alaDaUNPPortTable
  alaDaUNPPortIfIndex
  alaDaUNPPortType
```

---

## unp unp-customer-domain

Assigns a UNP port or link aggregate to a customer domain (UNP group).

```
unp {port [chassis_id/]slot/port1[-port2] | linkagg agg_id} unp-customer-domain domain_id
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number.
<i>domain_id</i>	The numerical domain ID to which the specified port or link aggregate is assigned.

### Defaults

By default, all UNP ports are assigned to customer domain zero (0).

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The domain ID specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration.
- Customer domains are used to group physical UNP ports or link aggregates into one logical domain.
- Once a port is assigned to a specific customer domain, only classification rules associated with the same customer domain ID are applied to that port.

### Examples

```
-> unp port 1/1 unp-customer-domain 1
-> unp port 1/1-3 unp-customer-domain 2
-> unp linkagg 5 unp-customer-domain 5
-> unp linkagg 8-10 unp-customer-domain 6
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>unp port-type</b>	Configures the status of UNP for the specified port or link aggregate.
<b>unp customer-domain</b>	Creates a customer domain ID.
<b>show unp port</b>	Displays the UNP configuration for the port.

## MIB Objects

```
alaDaUNPPortTable  
  alaDaUNPPortIfIndex  
  laDaUNPPortCustomerDomainId
```

---

## unp default-vlan-profile

Configures the name of an existing VLAN classification profile to serve as the default UNP for the specified UNP port or link aggregate.

```
unp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port1[-port2] | linkagg agg_id} default-vlan-profile profile_name
```

```
no unp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port1[-port2] | linkagg agg_id} default-vlan-profile
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [-port2]	The slot and port number (3/1) of a UNP-enabled port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number.
<i>profile_name</i>	The name of an existing VLAN classification profile.

### Defaults

By default, there is no default profile configured for UNP ports or link aggregates.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove the default UNP from the port configuration.
- This command is allowed only on UNP-enabled ports.
- The VLAN classification profile specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration.
- The default UNP is used to classify devices on the port when one of the following conditions occur:
  - > UNP authentication and classification are not enabled on the port.
  - > MAC authentication fails.
  - > Device traffic does not match UNP classification rules.
  - > The UNP trust VLAN tag option (see [unp port trust-tag](#)) is enabled for the port, but the VLAN ID specified in the tag field of the device traffic does not exist.
  - > Untagged device traffic is not classified.

### Examples

```
-> unp port 1/1 default-vlan-profile "Sales"  
-> no unp port 1/1 default-vlan-profile  
-> unp port 1/1-4 default-vlan-profile "Sales"  
ERROR: Port 1/2 is not a unp port
```



```
ERROR: Port 1/3 is not a unp port
-> unp port 1/1 default-vlan-profile "BAD-UNP"
ERROR: UNP doesn't exist
-> no unp port 1/1-4 default-vlan-profile
-> unp linkagg 5 default-vlan-profile "VM1-Server1"
-> no unp linkagg 5 default-vlan-profile
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">unp vlan-profile</a>	Configures a VLAN-based UNP. This type of profile is applied to traffic ingressing on regular UNP bridge ports.
<a href="#">unp port-type</a>	Configures the status of UNP functionality on the port.
<a href="#">unp port trust-tag</a>	Configures whether or not a device is classified into an existing VLAN that matches the VLAN ID tag of the packets received from the device.
<a href="#">show unp port</a>	Displays the UNP configuration for the port.

## MIB Objects

```
alaDaUNPPortTable
  alaDaUNPPortIfIndex
  alaDaUNPPortDefaultProfileName
```

---

## unp default-spb-profile

Configures the name of an existing Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) service-based UNP to serve as the default profile for the specified UNP access port or link aggregate.

```
unp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port1[-port2] | linkagg agg_id} default-spb-profile profile_name
```

```
no unp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port1[-port2] | linkagg agg_id} default-spb-profile
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port1[-port2]</i>	The slot and port number (3/1) of a UNP-enabled access port. Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number.
<i>profile_name</i>	The name of an existing SPB service classification profile.

### Defaults

By default, there is no default SPB service profile configured for UNP access ports or link aggregates.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to remove the default service profile from the port configuration.
- This command applies only to UNP service access ports.
- The service classification profile specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration.
- The default service profile is used to classify devices on the access port when one of the following conditions occur:
  - > UNP authentication and classification are not enabled on the port.
  - > MAC authentication fails.
  - > Device traffic does not match UNP classification rules.
  - > The UNP trust VLAN tag option (see **unp port trust-tag**) is enabled for the port, but the VLAN ID specified in the tag field of the device traffic does not exist.
  - > Untagged device traffic is not classified.

### Examples

```
-> unp port 1/10 default-spb-profile "SLA_1"  
-> no unp port 1/10 default-spb-profile  
-> unp port 1/1-4 default-spb-profile "CustomerA"
```

```
ERROR: Port 1/2 is not a unp port
ERROR: Port 1/3 is not a unp port
-> unp port 1/1 default-spb-profile "BAD-UNP"
ERROR: UNP doesn't exist
-> no unp port 1/1-4 default-spb-profile
-> unp linkagg 5 default-spb-profile "VM1-Server1"
-> no unp linkagg 5 default-spb-profile
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">unp spb-profile</a>	Configures a service-based UNP. This type of profile is applied to traffic ingressing on UNP access ports.
<a href="#">unp port-type</a>	Configures the port type (service access or bridge) for the specified port or link aggregate.
<a href="#">unp port trust-tag</a>	Configures whether or not a device is classified into an existing VLAN that matches the VLAN ID tag of the packets received from the device.
<a href="#">show unp port</a>	Displays the UNP configuration for the port.

## MIB Objects

```
alaDaUNPPortTable
  alaDaUNPPortIfIndex
  alaDaUNPPortDefaultSpbProfileName
```

---

## unp mac-authentication

Configures the status of MAC authentication for the specified UNP port. Enable this functionality to invoke MAC-based authentication for devices connected to the UNP port.

```
unp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port1[-port2] | linkagg agg_id} mac-authentication {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id</i>	Link aggregate ID number.
<b>enable</b>	Enables MAC authentication.
<b>disable</b>	Disables MAC authentication.

### Defaults

By default, MAC authentication is disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is only allowed on UNP-enabled ports (both bridge and access port types).
- MAC-based authentication is supported only through a RADIUS server.
- An option exists to classify a device into an alternate UNP in the event successful MAC authentication does not return a UNP name.
- If MAC authentication fails, any classification rules configured for the UNP port are applied.
- If both UNP MAC authentication and classification (see [unp classification](#)) are not enabled on the UNP port, all MAC addresses received on that port are blocked unless a default UNP is configured and/or trust VLAN tag is enabled for the port.

### Examples

```
-> unp port 1/1 mac-authentication enable
-> unp port 1/1 mac-authentication disable
-> unp linkagg 2 mac-authentication enable
-> unp linkagg 2 mac-authentication disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.  
Release 7.2.1.R02; **linkagg** parameter added.  
Release 7.3.1; OmniSwitch 10K support added.

## Related Commands

<b>unp port</b>	Configures the status of UNP functionality on the port.
<b>unp mac-authentication pass-alternate</b>	Assigns the device to another VLAN-based or service-based UNP when successful MAC authentication does not return a UNP name.
<b>unp classification</b>	Configures the classification status for the UNP port.
<b>show unp port</b>	Displays the UNP configuration for the port.

## MIB Objects

```
alaDaUNPPortTable  
  alaDaUNPPortIfIndex  
  alaDaUNPPortMacAuthFlag
```

---

## unp mac-authentication pass-alternate

Configures the name of an existing VLAN-based or service-based UNP to use as an alternate profile. A device is assigned to the alternate profile when successful MAC authentication does not return a UNP name.

```
unp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port1[-port2] | linkagg agg_id} mac-authentication pass-alternate {vlan-profile | spb-profile} profile_name
```

```
no unp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port1[-port2] | linkagg agg_id} mac-authentication pass-alternate
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id</i>	Link aggregate ID number.
<b>vlan-profile</b>	A VLAN-based profile name.
<b>spb-profile</b>	A service-based profile name.
<i>profile_name</i>	The name of an existing VLAN-based UNP.

### Defaults

By default, no alternate UNP is configured.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the alternate profile from the UNP port configuration.
- Service-based profiles are assigned to UNP access ports; VLAN-based profiles are assigned to UNP bridge ports. Make sure the specified port is of the correct type for the specified profile.
- The UNP name specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration.

### Examples

```
-> unp port 1/1 mac-authentication pass-alternate vlan-profile Finance
-> unp port 1/1-3 mac-authentication pass-alternate spb-profile CustomerA
-> no unp port 1/1-3 mac-authentication pass-alternate
-> unp linkagg 5 mac-authentication pass-alternate vlan-profile AltUNP
-> unp linkagg 10 mac-authentication pass-alternate spb-profile CustomerB
-> no linkagg 5 mac-authentication pass-alternate
```

## Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.2.1.R02; **linkagg** parameter added.

Release 7.3.1; OmniSwitch 10k support added, **spb-profile** parameter added, **unp-name** parameter changed to **vlan-profile**.

## Related Commands

<b>unp vlan-profile</b>	Configures a VLAN-based UNP. This type of profile is applied to traffic ingressing on regular UNP bridge ports.
<b>unp spb-profile</b>	Configures a service classification profile that is used to provide role-based access to the switch. This type of profile is applied to traffic ingressing on UNP access ports.
<b>unp port</b>	Configures the status of UNP functionality on the port.
<b>unp mac-authentication</b>	Configures the MAC authentication status for the UNP port.
<b>show unp port</b>	Displays the UNP port parameter configuration.

## MIB Objects

```
alaDaUNPPortTable
  alaDaUNPPortIfIndex
  alaDaUNPPortPassAltProfileName
```

---

## unp classification

Configures the classification status for the specified UNP port. When enabled and MAC authentication is disabled or fails, UNP classification rules (MAC address, MAC address range, IP network address, or VLAN tag) are applied to the traffic received on the UNP port.

```
unp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port1[-port2] | linkagg agg_id} classification {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id</i>	Link aggregate ID.
<b>enable</b>	Enables classification.
<b>disable</b>	Disables classification.

### Defaults

By default, classification is disabled on the UNP port.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is allowed only on UNP-enabled ports (both bridge and access ports).
- UNP classification rules are applied if MAC authentication is disabled on the port, is enabled on the port but the RADIUS server is not configured, or MAC authentication fails.
- If untagged device traffic does not match any of the classification rules, the device is assigned to the default UNP configured for the port.
- If tagged device traffic does not match any of the classification rules and the trust VLAN tag option (see [unp port trust-tag](#)) is enabled for the port, the device is classified based on the VLAN tag if a VLAN matching the tag exists in the switch configuration.
- If both UNP MAC authentication and classification (see [unp mac-authentication](#)) are not enabled on the UNP port, all MAC addresses received on that port are blocked unless a default VLAN is specified and/or trust VLAN tag is enabled for the port.
- When classification is enabled for the port, UNP classification rules are applied in the following order of precedence:
  - > MAC address + VLAN tag
  - > MAC address
  - > MAC address range + VLAN tag
  - > MAC address range
  - > IP address + VLAN tag



- > IP address
- > VLAN tag

### Examples

```
-> unp port 1/1 classification enable
-> unp port 1/1 classification disable
-> unp port 1/1-4 classification enable
ERROR: Port 1/3 is not a unp-port
-> unp linkagg 5 classification enable
-> unp linkagg 5 classification disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.  
Release 7.2.1.R02; **linkagg** parameter added.  
Release 7.3.1; OmniSwitch 10K support added.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show unp classification</a>	Displays the UNP classification rule configuration for the switch.
<a href="#">show unp port</a>	Displays the UNP configuration for the port.

### MIB Objects

```
alaDaUNPPortTable
  alaDaUNPPortIfIndex
  alaDaUNPPortClassificationFlag
```

---

## unp port trust-tag

Configures the option of whether or not to trust the VLAN ID of a tagged packet to determine how the packet is classified.

```
unp port {port [chassis_id]/slot/port1[-port2] | linkagg agg_id} trust-tag {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id</i>	Link aggregate ID.
<b>enable</b>	Trust the VLAN ID tag.
<b>disable</b>	Do not trust the VLAN ID tag.

### Defaults

By default, the VLAN tag is not trusted.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When this option is enabled, the device is classified into a VLAN or service access point (SAP) when one of the following conditions occur:
  - MAC authentication passes, but the RADIUS server returns a UNP that does not exist in the switch configuration.
  - MAC authentication passes, but the RADIUS server does not return a UNP and the alternate UNP option is disabled for the port.
  - Device traffic does not match any of the classification rules configured for the UNP port.
  - The UNP VLAN obtained from the matching classification rule does not exist in the switch configuration.
  - Auth-Server-Down UNP option is used, but the VLAN associated with that UNP does not exist in the switch configuration.
- When the trust tag option is triggered on a regular UNP bridge port and a VLAN exists in the switch configuration that matches the VLAN tag, a VLAN-port-association (VPA) is created between the UNP port and the matching VLAN even if the matching VLAN is *not* associated with a UNP.
- When the trust tag option is triggered on a UNP access port, the VLAN tag information is used to create a dynamic SAP (virtual port) to which the access port is associated.

- Enabling the trust VLAN ID tag option provides an implicit method of VLAN tag classification that will accept tagged traffic matching any of the existing UNPs without the need to create specific classification rules for those profiles.

### Examples

```
-> unp port 1/1 trust-tag enable
-> unp port 1/1 trust-tag disable
-> unp port 1/1-4 trust-tag enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.  
Release 7.3.1; OmniSwitch 10K support added.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show unp port</a>	Displays the UNP configuration for the port.
<a href="#">show unp user</a>	Displays information about the devices learned on a UNP port.

### MIB Objects

```
alaDaUNPPortTable
  alaDaUNPPortIfIndex
  alaDaUNPPortTrustTagStatus
```

---

## unp classification mac-address

Defines a MAC address classification rule for the specified Universal Network Profile (UNP). If the source MAC address of the device traffic matches the MAC address defined for the rule, the specified UNP is applied to the device. An optional VLAN ID tag parameter is available to specify a VLAN tag that device traffic must also match in addition to the source MAC address.

```
unp classification mac-address mac_address [vlan-tag vlan_id [unp-customer-domain domain_id]]
{vlan-profile profile_name | spb-profile profile_name | vlan-profile profile_name spb-profile
profile_name}
```

```
no unp classification mac-address mac_address
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>mac_address</i>	MAC address (e.g., 00:00:39:59:f1:0c).
<i>vlan_id</i>	A VLAN ID.
<i>domain_id</i>	An existing customer domain ID to which this rule will apply.
<b>vlan-profile</b> <i>profile_name</i>	The name of a VLAN classification profile.
<b>spb-profile</b> <i>profile_name</i>	The name of a Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) service classification profile.

### Defaults

By default, no classification rules are defined for a UNP.

parameter	default
<i>vlan_id</i>	<b>none</b>
<i>domain_id</i>	<b>0</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the MAC address rule. When a classification rule is removed or modified, all MAC addresses classified with that rule are flushed.
- When configuring a MAC address classification rule, specify an optional VLAN tag and/or an optional customer domain ID before specifying the UNP for which the rule will classify traffic.
- When a customer domain ID is configured for this rule, the rule is applied only to traffic ingressing on UNP ports that are associated with the same domain ID.
- The default customer domain ID is zero (0). All UNP ports not associated with a customer domain ID are automatically assigned to domain zero.
- When a VLAN classification profile is configured for this rule, the rule is applied only to traffic ingressing on UNP bridge ports.

- When a SPB service classification profile is configured for this rule, the rule is applied only to traffic ingressing on UNP service access ports.
- It is possible to configure a single VLAN-based profile, a single service-based profile, or both types of profiles for the classification rule. Configuring both types of profiles for the same rule ensures that the rule will be applied to traffic ingressing on both types of UNP ports (bridge and access).
- Adding a rule does not cause a MAC address flush. If necessary, use the **no mac-learning** command to clear and re-learn any addresses after the rule is added.
- If a VLAN ID tag is specified with this command, the UNP is only applied to tagged packets containing the specified source MAC address *and* the VLAN ID tag.
- Untagged packets are only classified using the specified MAC address; the VLAN ID tag is ignored if it is specified with this rule.

## Examples

```
-> unp classification mac-address 00:11:22:33:44:55 vlan-profile CustA
-> unp classification mac-address 00:2a:95:00:00:01 spb-profile vNP1
-> unp classification mac-address 00:11:22:33:44:56 vlan-tag 100 vlan-profile CustB
-> unp classification mac-address 00:2a:95:00:00:02 unp-customer-domain 1 vlan-
profile unp1 spb-profile-name spb1
```

## Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.1; Omniswitch 10K support added, **spb-profile** and **unp-customer-domain** parameters added, **unp-name** parameter changed to **vlan-profile**.

## Related Commands

<b>unp classification</b>	Configures the classification status for the UNP port. Rules are not applied when classification is disabled for the port.
<b>unp unp-customer-domain</b>	Assigns a UNP port or link aggregate to the specified customer domain (UNP group) ID.
<b>unp vlan-profile</b>	Configures a VLAN-based UNP. This type of profile is applied to traffic ingressing on regular UNP bridge ports.
<b>unp spb-profile</b>	Configures a service-based UNP. This type of profile is applied to traffic ingressing on UNP access ports.
<b>show unp classification</b>	Displays the UNP classification rule configuration.

## MIB Objects

```
alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRuleTable
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRuleAddr
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRuleVlanTag
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRuleDomainId
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRuleProfileName
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRuleSpbProfileName
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRuleRowStatus
```

## unp classification mac-range

Defines a MAC address range classification rule for the specified Universal Network Profile (UNP). If the source MAC address of the device traffic matches any address within the range of MAC addresses, the specified UNP is applied to the device. An optional VLAN ID tag parameter is also available to specify a VLAN tag that device traffic must also match in addition to the source MAC address.

**unp classification mac-range** *low\_mac\_address high\_mac\_address* [**vlan-tag** *vlan\_id*][**unp-customer-domain** *domain\_id*] {**vlan-profile** *profile\_name* | **spb-profile** *profile\_name*}

**no unp classification mac-range** *low\_mac\_address high\_mac\_address* [**unp-customer-domain** *domain\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>low_mac_address</i>	MAC address that defines the low end of the range (e.g., 00:00:39:59:f1:00).
<i>high_mac_address</i>	MAC address that defines the high end of the range (e.g., 00:00:39:59:f1:90).
<i>vlan_id</i>	A VLAN ID.
<i>domain_id</i>	An existing customer domain ID to which this rule will apply.
<b>vlan-profile</b> <i>profile_name</i>	The name of a VLAN classification profile.
<b>spb-profile</b> <i>profile_name</i>	The name of a Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) service classification profile.

### Defaults

By default, no classification rules are defined for a UNP.

parameter	default
<i>vlan_id</i>	<b>none</b>
<i>domain_id</i>	<b>0</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a MAC address range rule. When a classification rule is removed or modified, all MAC addresses classified with that rule are flushed.
- When configuring a MAC address range classification rule, specify an optional VLAN tag and/or an optional customer domain ID before specifying the UNP for which the rule will classify traffic.
- When a customer domain ID is configured for this rule, the rule is applied only to traffic ingressing on UNP ports that are associated with the same domain ID.

- The default customer domain ID is zero (0). All UNP ports not associated with a customer domain ID are automatically assigned to domain zero.
- When a VLAN classification profile is configured for this rule, the rule is applied only to traffic ingressing on UNP bridge ports.
- When a SPB service classification profile is configured for this rule, the rule is applied only to traffic ingressing on UNP service access ports.
- It is possible to configure a single VLAN-based profile, a single service-based profile, or both types of profiles for the classification rule. Configuring both types of profiles for the same rule ensures that the rule will be applied to traffic ingressing on both types of UNP ports (bridge and access).
- Adding a rule does not cause a MAC address flush. If necessary, use the **no mac-learning** command to clear and re-learn any addresses after the rule is added.
- If a VLAN ID tag is specified with this command, the UNP is only applied to tagged packets containing a source MAC address within the specified range *and* the VLAN ID tag.
- Untagged packets are only classified using the specified MAC address range; the VLAN ID tag is ignored if it is specified with this rule.

## Examples

```
-> unp classification mac-range 00:11:22:33:44:66 00:11:22:33:44:77 vlan-profile
CustA
-> unp classification mac-range 00:11:22:33:44:88 00:11:22:33:44:99 spb-profile
vNP1
-> unp classification mac-range 00:11:22:33:44:01 00:11:22:33:44:20 vlan-tag 200
unp-customer-domain 2 vlan-profile CustB
-> unp classification mac-range 00:11:22:33:44:01 00:11:22:33:44:20 vlan-tag 300
unp-customer-domain 3 vlan-profile CustC spb-profile vNP2
```

## Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.1; Omniswitch 10K support added, **spb-profile** and **unp-customer-domain** parameters added, **unp-name** parameter changed to **vlan-profile**.

## Related Commands

<b>unp classification</b>	Configures the classification status for the UNP port. Rules are not applied when classification is disabled for the port.
<b>unp unp-customer-domain</b>	Assigns a UNP port or link aggregate to the specified customer domain (UNP group) ID.
<b>unp vlan-profile</b>	Configures a VLAN-based UNP. This type of profile is applied to traffic ingressing on regular UNP bridge ports.
<b>unp spb-profile</b>	Configures a service-based UNP. This type of profile is applied to traffic ingressing on UNP access ports.
<b>show unp classification</b>	Displays the UNP classification rule configuration.

## MIB Objects

```
alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRangeRuleTable  
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRangeRuleLoAddr  
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRangeRuleHiAddr  
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRangeRuleVlanTag  
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRangeRuleDomainId  
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRangeRuleProfileName  
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRangeRuleSpbProfileName  
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRangeRuleRowStatus
```

---



## unp classification ip-address

Defines an IP network address classification rule for the specified Universal Network Profile (UNP). If the source IP address of the device traffic matches the IP address defined for the rule, the specified UNP is applied to the device. An optional VLAN ID tag parameter is available to specify a VLAN tag that device traffic must also match in addition to the source MAC address.

**unp classification ip-address** *ip\_address* **mask** *subnet\_mask* [**vlan-tag** *vlan\_id* [**unp-customer-domain** *domain\_id*]] {**vlan-profile** *profile\_name* | **spb-profile** *profile\_name*}

**no unp classification ip-address** *ip\_address* **mask** *subnet\_mask* [**unp-customer-domain** *domain\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	IPv4 network address (e.g., 10.0.0.0, 171.15.0.0, 196.190.254.0).
<i>subnet_mask</i>	An IP address mask to identify the IP subnet for the interface (supports class-less masking).
<i>vlan_id</i>	A VLAN ID.
<i>domain_id</i>	An existing customer domain ID to which this rule will apply.
<b>vlan-profile</b> <i>profile_name</i>	The name of a VLAN classification profile.
<b>spb-profile</b> <i>profile_name</i>	The name of a Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) service classification profile.

### Defaults

- By default, the subnet mask is set to the default subnet mask value for the IP address class.
- By default, no classification rules defined for a UNP.

parameter	default
<i>vlan_id</i>	<b>none</b>
<i>domain_id</i>	<b>0</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove an IP network address rule. When a classification rule is removed or modified, all MAC addresses classified with that rule are flushed.
- When configuring an IP network address classification rule, specify and optional VLAN tag and/or an optional customer domain ID before specifying the UNP for which the rule will classify traffic.
- When a customer domain ID is configured for this rule, the rule is applied only to traffic ingressing on UNP ports that are associated with the same domain ID.

- The default customer domain ID is zero (0). All UNP ports not associated with a customer domain ID are automatically assigned to domain zero.
- When a VLAN classification profile is configured for this rule, the rule is applied only to traffic ingressing on UNP bridge ports.
- When a SPB service classification profile is configured for this rule, the rule is applied only to traffic ingressing on UNP service access ports.
- It is possible to configure a single VLAN-based profile, a single service-based profile, or both types of profiles for the classification rule. Configuring both types of profiles for the same rule ensures that the rule will be applied to traffic ingressing on both types of UNP ports (bridge and access).
- Adding a rule does not cause a MAC address flush. If necessary, use the **no mac-learning** command to clear and re-learn any addresses after the rule is added.
- If a VLAN ID tag is specified with this command, the UNP is only applied to tagged packets containing the specified source IP address *and* the VLAN ID tag.
- Untagged packets are only classified using the specified IP address; the VLAN ID tag is ignored if it is specified with this rule.

## Examples

```
-> unp classification ip-address 10.1.1.1 vlan-profile CustA
-> unp classification ip-address 20.1.1.1 255.255.0.0 spb-profile vNP1
-> unp classification ip-address 50.1.1.1 vlan-tag 300 vlan-profile CustB
-> unp classification ip-address 60.1.1.1 unp-customer-domain 2 unp-name unp2 spb-
profile-name spb2
```

## Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.1; Omniswitch 10K support added, **spb-profile** and **unp-customer-domain** parameters added, **unp-name** parameter changed to **vlan-profile**.

### Related Commands

<b>unp classification</b>	Configures the classification status for the UNP port. Rules are not applied when classification is disabled for the port.
<b>unp unp-customer-domain</b>	Assigns a UNP port or link aggregate to the specified customer domain (UNP group) ID.
<b>unp vlan-profile</b>	Configures a VLAN-based UNP. This type of profile is applied to traffic ingressing on regular UNP bridge ports.
<b>unp spb-profile</b>	Configures a service-based UNP. This type of profile is applied to traffic ingressing on UNP access ports.
<b>show unp classification</b>	Displays the UNP classification rule configuration.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaDaUNPCustDomainIpNetRuleTable  
  alaDaUNPCustDomainIpNetRuleAddr  
  alaDaUNPCustDomainIpNetRuleMask  
  alaDaUNPCustDomainIpNetRuleVlanTag  
  alaDaUNPCustDomainIpNetRuleDomainId  
  alaDaUNPCustDomainIpNetRuleProfileName  
  alaDaUNPCustDomainIpNetRuleSpbProfileName  
  alaDaUNPCustDomainIpNetRuleRowStatus
```

---

## unp classification vlan-tag

Defines a VLAN tag classification rule for the specified Universal Network Profile (UNP). If the VLAN ID tag of the device traffic matches the VLAN ID defined for the rule, the specified UNP is applied to the device.

**unp classification vlan-tag** *vlan\_id* [**tag-position** {**inner** | **outer**} [**unp-customer-domain** *domain\_id*]]  
{**vlan-profile** *profile\_name* | **spb-profile** *profile\_name*}

**no unp classification vlan-tag** *vlan\_id* [**unp-customer-domain** *domain\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i>	A VLAN ID.
<b>inner</b>	Classify by matching the specified rule VLAN ID to the inner VLAN tag of a double-tagged packet.
<b>outer</b>	Classify by matching the specified rule VLAN ID to the outer VLAN tag of the double-tagged packet.
<i>domain_id</i>	An existing customer domain ID to which this rule will apply.
<b>vlan-profile</b> <i>profile_name</i>	The name of a VLAN classification profile.
<b>spb-profile</b> <i>profile_name</i>	The name of a Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) service classification profile.

### Defaults

By default, no classification rules are defined for a UNP.

parameter	default
<b>inner / outer</b>	<b>inner</b>
<i>domain_id</i>	<b>0</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a VLAN tag rule. When a classification rule is removed or modified, all MAC addresses classified with that rule are flushed.
- When configuring VLAN tag classification rule, specify and optional VLAN tag and/or an optional customer domain ID before specifying the UNP for which the rule will classify traffic.
- When a customer domain ID is configured for this rule, the rule is applied only to traffic ingressing on UNP ports that are associated with the same domain ID.
- The default customer domain ID is zero (0). All UNP ports not associated with a customer domain ID are automatically assigned to domain zero.

- When a VLAN classification profile is configured for this rule, the rule is applied only to traffic ingressing on UNP bridge ports.
- When a SPB service classification profile is configured for this rule, the rule is applied only to traffic ingressing on UNP service access ports.
- It is possible to configure a single VLAN-based profile, a single service-based profile, or both types of profiles for the classification rule. Configuring both types of profiles for the same rule ensures that the rule will be applied to traffic ingressing on both types of UNP ports (bridge and access).
- Adding a rule does not cause a MAC address flush. If necessary, use the **no mac-learning** command to clear and re-learn any addresses after the rule is added.
- Untagged packets are not classified with this rule if a VLAN ID tag is specified with this command.

## Examples

```
-> unp classification vlan-tag 400 vlan-profile CustA
-> unp classification vlan-tag 300 tag-position inner vlan-profile CustB
-> unp classification vlan-tag 10 unp-customer-domain 3 vlan-profile unpl spb-
profile spbl
```

## Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.1; Omniswitch 10K support added, **tag-position**, **spb-profile**, and **unp-customer-domain** parameters added, **unp-name** parameter changed to **vlan-profile**.

## Related Commands

<b>unp classification</b>	Configures the classification status for the UNP port. Rules are not applied when classification is disabled for the port.
<b>unp unp-customer-domain</b>	Assigns a UNP port or link aggregate to the specified customer domain (UNP group) ID.
<b>unp vlan-profile</b>	Configures a VLAN-based UNP. This type of profile is applied to traffic ingressing on regular UNP bridge ports.
<b>unp spb-profile</b>	Configures a service-based UNP. This type of profile is applied to traffic ingressing on UNP access ports.
<b>show unp classification</b>	Displays the UNP classification rule configuration.

## MIB Objects

```
alaDaUNPCustDomainVlanTagRuleTable
  alaDaUNPCustDomainVlanTagRuleVlan
  alaDaUNPCustDomainVlanTagRuleTagPosition
  alaDaUNPCustDomainVlanTagRuleDomainId
  alaDaUNPCustDomainVlanTagRuleVlanProfileName
  alaDaUNPCustDomainVlanTagRuleSpbProfileName
  alaDaUNPCustDomainVlanTagRuleRowStatus
```

## unp classification evb-group-id

Defines an Edge Virtual Bridging (EVB) group ID classification rule for the specified Universal Network Profile (UNP). If the group ID of the device traffic matches the group ID defined for the rule, the specified UNP is applied to the device.

```
unp classification evb-group-id group_id [unp-customer-domain domain_id] {spb-profile-name unp_name}
```

```
no unp classification evb-group-id group_id
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>group_id</i>	A EVB group ID number.
<i>domain_id</i>	An existing customer domain ID to which this rule will apply.
<b>spb-profile-name</b> <i>unp_name</i>	The name of a Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) service classification profile.

### Defaults

By default, no classification rules are defined for a UNP.

parameter	default
<i>domain_id</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove EVB group ID rule. When a classification rule is removed or modified, all MAC addresses classified with that rule are flushed.
- When configuring an EVB group ID classification rule, specify an optional customer domain ID before specifying the UNP for which the rule will classify traffic.
- When a customer domain ID is configured for this rule, the rule is applied only to traffic ingressing on UNP ports that are associated with the same domain ID.
- The default customer domain ID is zero (0). All UNP ports not associated with a customer domain ID are automatically assigned to domain zero.
- When a SPB service classification profile is configured for this rule, the rule is applied only to traffic ingressing on UNP service access ports.
- Adding a rule does not cause a MAC address flush. If necessary, use the **no mac-learning** command to clear and re-learn any addresses after the rule is added.

### Examples

```
-> unp classification evb-group-id 1 spb-profile-name CustA
```

```
-> unp classification evb-group-id 2 unp-customer-domain 3 spb-profile-name CustB
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>unp classification</b>	Configures the classification status for the UNP port. Rules are not applied when classification is disabled for the port.
<b>unp unp-customer-domain</b>	Assigns a UNP port or link aggregate to the specified customer domain (UNP group) ID.
<b>unp vlan-profile</b>	Configures a VLAN-based UNP. This type of profile is applied to traffic ingressing on regular UNP bridge ports.
<b>unp spb-profile</b>	Configures a service-based UNP. This type of profile is applied to traffic ingressing on UNP access ports.
<b>show unp classification</b>	Displays the UNP classification rule configuration.

## MIB Objects

```
alaDaUNPCustDomainEvbGpIdRuleTable  
alaDaUNPCustDomainEvbGpIdRuleSpbProfileName  
alaDaUNPCustDomainEvbGpIdRuleRowStatus
```

---

## unp dynamic-vlan-configuration

Configures the UNP status for dynamic VLAN configuration. When this functionality is enabled and the UNP is created with a VLAN that does not exist, the switch will dynamically create the VLAN at the time the UNP is created.

**unp dynamic-vlan-configuration {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables dynamic VLAN configuration for UNPs.
<b>disable</b>	Disables dynamic VLAN configuration for UNPs.

### Defaults

By default, dynamic VLAN configuration is disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

---

**Note.** Dynamic VLANs are not saved in the VLAN section of the **boot.cfg** file. However, the **unp** commands to enable dynamic VLAN configuration and create a UNP are saved in the UNP section of the **boot.cfg** file. As a result, the VLAN is created again on the next switch bootup.

---

- When dynamic VLAN configuration is disabled, creating a UNP with a VLAN that does not exist in the switch configuration is not allowed.
- The VLAN status and other port (non-UNP port) assignments for a dynamic UNP VLAN are configurable using standard VLAN commands. In addition, the STP status is configurable and enabled by default when the dynamic VLAN is created.
- A dynamic VLAN cannot be deleted using standard VLAN commands (**no vlan *vlan\_id***).
- UNP dynamic VLANs are identified as a separate type of VLAN. The **vlan show** commands will display this type with the default name of “UNP-DYN-VLAN” and the designated type as “UNP Dynamic Vlan”.

### Examples

```
-> unp dynamic-vlan-configuration enable
-> unp dynamic-vlan-configuration disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.  
Release 7.3.1; Omniswitch 10K support added.



## Related Commands

- unp vlan-profile** Configures a UNP in the switch configuration.
- show unp global configuration** Displays the dynamic VLAN configuration status for the switch.

## MIB Objects

alaDaUNPGlobalConfiguration  
alaDaUNPDynamicVlanConfigFlag

---

## unp dynamic-profile-configuration

Configures the UNP status for dynamic profile configuration. When this functionality is enabled, a UNP profile is dynamically created based on specific traffic conditions.

**unp dynamic-profile-configuration {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables dynamic profile configuration for UNPs.
<b>disable</b>	Disables dynamic profile configuration for UNPs.

### Defaults

By default, dynamic profile configuration is disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When dynamic profile configuration is enabled, a UNP profile is dynamically created when the trust VLAN tag option is enabled on the UNP port or link aggregate and one of the following conditions occurs:
  - A tagged packet received on the UNP port contains a VLAN tag that matches an existing MVRP VLAN in the switch configuration that is not assigned to a profile.
  - There is no matching VLAN in the switch configuration.
- Dynamically created profiles are saved in the **boot.cfg** file for the switch.
- By default, dynamically created profiles are automatically named **dynamic\_profile\_vlan\_id**, where the VLAN ID is the ID of the VLAN contained in the packet tag.
- After the dynamic profile is created, changing the profile name, associated VLAN ID, or the QoS policy list is allowed. To avoid any confusion, change the profile name if the VLAN ID associated with the profile has changed.
- If the dynamic profile configuration option is enabled along with the dynamic VLAN configuration option, if the dynamic creation of a profile refers to a VLAN that is a MVRP VLAN, then the MVRP VLAN is automatically converted to a dynamic UNP VLAN (UNP-DYN-VLAN).

### Examples

```
-> unp dynamic-profile-configuration enable
-> unp dynamic-profile-configuration disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1.R02; command was introduced.  
Release 7.3.1; OmniSwitch 10K support added.

## Related Commands

- unp vlan-profile** Configures a UNP in the switch configuration.
- unp dynamic-vlan-configuration** Configures the status of dynamic VLAN configuration. When enabled, UNP will create a VLAN at the time a profile is created that specifies a VLAN ID that does not exist in the switch configuration.
- show unp global configuration** Displays the dynamic profile configuration status for the switch.

## MIB Objects

alaDaUNPGlobalConfiguration  
alaDaUNPDynamicProfileConfigFlag

---

## unp auth-server-down-unp

Configures a UNP to which a device is classified if MAC authentication fails because the RADIUS server is unreachable. This functionality is applied only to traffic ingressing on UNP bridge ports, not traffic ingressing on UNP access ports.

**unp auth-server-down-unp** *profile\_name*

**no auth-server-down unp**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*profile\_name*                      The name of the UNP.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the authentication server down UNP.
- When a device is classified into the UNP created with this command, a configurable authentication down timer is started. When the timer runs out, the device is removed from the UNP and the authentication and classification process is performed again for that same device.
- If the authentication server down UNP is removed, the authentication server down timer is also removed.

### Examples

```
-> unp auth-server-down-unp unp1  
-> no unp auth-server-down-unp
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.  
Release 7.3.1; OmniSwitch 10K support added.

## Related Commands

- unp auth-server-down-timeout** Configures the value for the authentication server down timer.
- show unp global configuration** Displays the profile designated as the authentication server down UNP for the switch.

## MIB Objects

alaDaUNPGlobalConfiguration  
alaDaUNPAuthServerDownUnp

---

## unp auth-server-down-timeout

Configures the authentication server down timer value. This timer value is applied to devices that were learned in the authentication server down UNP.

**unp auth-server-down-timeout** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds*                      The number of seconds the authentication server down timer is active. The valid range is 10 to 1000 seconds.

### Defaults

By default, the timeout value is set to 60 seconds.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When this timer expires, devices learned in the authentication server down UNP are cleared from that UNP and authenticated and classified again.
- When the authentication server down UNP is removed, the authentication server down timer is also cleared.

### Examples

```
-> unp auth-server-down-timeout 500  
-> unp auth-server-down-timeout 60
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.  
Release 7.3.1: OmniSwitch 10K support added.

### Related Commands

**unp auth-server-down-unp**      Configures a UNP to which a device is classified if MAC authentication fails because the RADIUS server is unreachable.

**show unp global configuration**      Displays the authentication server down timeout value for the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
alaDaUNPGlobalConfiguration  
  alaDaUNPAuthServerDownTimeout
```

---

## unp reload vsi-type-database

Loads the contents of the Virtual System Interface (VSI) database file (**vsidata.csv**) into the switch memory.

**unp reload vsi-type-database**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The **vsidata.csv** file is a user-configured and maintained database that contains the VSI information for virtual machines (VMs).
- The user must create and upload the **vsidata.csv** file to the **/flash/vsidata** directory on each Backbone Edge Bridge (BEB) in a Provider Backbone Bridge Network (PBBN). Once the file is uploaded, the **unp reload vsi-type-database** command is used to load the file contents into switch memory.
- The Edge Virtual Bridging (EVB) protocol interacts with UNP to obtain the VM information from the VSI database.

### Examples

```
-> unp reload vsi-type-database
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show unp global configuration](#) Displays the authentication server down timeout value for the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
alaDaUNPGlobalConfiguration  
  alaDaUNPReloadVsiTypeDB
```

---

## show unip

Displays the VLAN-based Universal Network Profile (UNP) configuration for the switch.

**show unip** [**vlan-profile**] [*profile\_name* | **sync** | **out-of-sync** | **local**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>profile_name</i>	The name of the UNP to display.
<b>sync</b>	Displays the UNP configurations that are the same on both MLAG peer switches.
<b>out-of-sync</b>	Displays the UNP configurations that are not the same on both MLAG peer switches.
<b>local</b>	Displays the UNP configurations that are local to the switch.

### Defaults

By default, all VLAN-based profiles are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Enter a UNP name with this command to display information for a specific UNP.
- Only VLAN-based UNP configurations are supported in a Multi-Chassis Link Aggregation (MLAG) setup. Service-based UNP configurations are not supported with MLAG at this time.
- The VLAN-based UNP configuration must be the same on both MLAG peer switches. The “MC Conf Status” field contents indicates whether or not the UNP configuration is consistent on both peer switches.
- Use the **sync**, **out-of-sync**, or **local** parameters with this command to specify which profiles to display based on the MLAG consistency of the UNP configuration. The following table indicates under which conditions the VLAN-based UNP configuration is considered “in sync”, “out-of-sync”, or “local”.



Sync	Out of Sync	Local
Profile name is the same on both peer switches, and profiles are configured with the same parameters.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Profile names are the same on both peer switches, but profile parameters are different.</li> <li>Profile is configured on only one peer switch and is assigned to an MLAG aggregate as a default UNP or a Pass Alternate UNP.</li> <li>Profile is configured on only one peer switch and is assigned to a device ingress-ing on an MLAG aggregate.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Profile is configured on only one peer switch and is not assigned to an MLAG aggregate as a default UNP or a Pass Alternate UNP.</li> <li>Profile is configured on only one peer switch and is not assigned to a device ingress-ing on an MLAG aggregate.</li> </ul>

## Examples

```
-> show unp
```

Name	Vlan	Policy List Name	Saa Profile Name	Status	MC Conf Status
unp1	500		unp1_saa	Active	Local
unp2	501	unp2_list	unp2_saa	Active	Local
Sales	100	sales_unp_list		Active	Sync
Finance	200	finance_unp_list		Inactive	Out Of Sync

```
-> show unp sync
```

Name	Vlan	Policy List Name	Saa Profile Name	Status	MC Conf Status
Sales	100	sales_unp_list		Active	Sync

```
-> show unp unp2
```

Name	Vlan	Policy List Name	Saa Profile Name	Status	MC Conf Status
unp2	501	unp2_list	unp2_saa	Active	Local

### output definitions

<b>Name</b>	The name of the profile. Configured through the <b>unp vlan-profile</b> command.
<b>Vlan</b>	The VLAN ID associated with the profile. Configured through the <b>unp vlan-profile</b> command.
<b>Policy List Name</b>	The name of the QoS policy list associated with the profile. Configured through the <b>unp vlan-profile</b> command.
<b>Saa Profile Name</b>	The name of the Service Assurance Agent (SAA) profile assigned to this VLAN profile. Configured through the <b>unp saa-profile</b> and <b>unp vlan-profile</b> commands.
<b>Status</b>	The status of the profile ( <b>Active</b> or <b>Inactive</b> ). An active profile indicates devices are assigned to the profile VLAN.
<b>MC Conf Status</b>	The MLAG consistency check status of the UNP configuration ( <b>Sync</b> , <b>Out-Of-Sync</b> , or <b>Local</b> ).

## Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.2.1.R02; **sync**, **out-of-sync**, **local** parameters added; **Status** and **MC Conf Status** fields added.

Release 7.3.1; OmniSwitch 10K support added.

Release 7.3.2; **Saa Profile Name** field added.

## Related Commands

<b>show unp classification</b>	Displays the UNP classification rule configuration for the switch.
<b>show unp global configuration</b>	Displays the UNP global parameter values configured for the switch.
<b>show unp port</b>	Displays the UNP configuration for the port.
<b>show unp user</b>	Displays information about the devices learned on a UNP port.
<b>show unp saa-profile</b>	Displays the SAA profile parameter configuration.

## MIB Objects

```
alaDaUserNetProfileTable
  alaDaUserNetProfileName
  alaDaUserNetProfileVlanID
  alaDaUserNetProfileRowStatus
  alaDaUserNetProfileQosPolicyListName
  alaDaUserNetProfileMCLagConfigStatus
  alaDaUserNetProfileSaaProfileName
```

---

## show unsp spb-profile

Displays the Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) service-based UNP configuration for the switch.

**show unsp spb-profile** [*profile\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*profile\_name*                      The name of a service UNP to display.

### Defaults

By default, all service-based profiles are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Enter a service profile name with this command to display information for a specific UNP.
- Only VLAN-based UNP configurations are supported in a Multi-Chassis Link Aggregation (MCLAG) setup. Service-based UNP configurations are not supported with MCLAG at this time.

### Examples

```
-> show unsp spb-profile
```

Profile Name	Tag Value	ISID/bVlan	Mcast Mode	VLAN Xlate	QOS Policy List Name	MC Conf Status
spb1	0	2000/4001	Head-end	Dis	spb1_list	Local
spb2	10:500	1524/4001	Tandem	Ena		Local

```
-> show unsp spb-profile spb2
```

Profile Name	Tag Value	ISID/bVlan	Mcast Mode	VLAN Xlate	QOS Policy List Name	MC Conf Status
spb2	10:500	1524/4001	Tandem	Ena		Local

#### output definitions

---

<b>Profile Name</b>	The name of the service profile.
<b>Tag Value</b>	The VLAN tag values that are used to determine the service access point (SAP) to which profile traffic is mapped.
<b>ISID/bVlan</b>	The SPB service instance identifier (I-SID) and backbone VLAN (BVLAN) that will be associated with the SAP to carry profile traffic.
<b>Mcast Mode</b>	The SPB multicast mode ( <b>head-end</b> or <b>tandem</b> ) for the SPB service associated with this profile.
<b>VLAN Xlate</b>	The status ( <b>Ena</b> or <b>Dis</b> ) of egress VLAN translation for the SAP associated with this profile.

*output definitions*


---

<b>QoS Policy List Name</b>	The name of the QoS policy list associated with the profile.
<b>MC Conf Status</b>	The MCLAG consistency check status of the UNP configuration ( <b>Sync</b> , <b>Out-Of-Sync</b> , or <b>Local</b> ). UNP service profiles are not supported in MCLAG configurations at this time.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.2; **Mcast Mode** and **VLAN Xlate** fields added.

**Related Commands**

<b>unsp spb-profile</b>	Configures UNP SPB service-based profiles.
<b>show unsp classification</b>	Displays the UNP classification rule configuration for the switch.
<b>show unsp global configuration</b>	Displays the UNP global parameter values configured for the switch.
<b>show unsp port</b>	Displays the UNP configuration for the port.
<b>show unsp user</b>	Displays information about the devices learned on a UNP port.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaDaUserNetProfileTable
  alaDaUserNetProfileName
  alaDaUserNetProfileVlanID
  alaDaUserNetProfileRowStatus
  alaDaUserNetProfileQosPolicyListName
  alaDaUserNetProfileMCLagConfigStatus

```

---

## show unp saa-profile

Displays the Service Assurance Agent (SAA) performance monitoring profile configuration for the switch. SAA profiles are assigned to UNP VLAN profiles to specify jitter and latency threshold values for SAA sessions that apply to the assigned UNP VLAN profile.

**show unp saa-profile** [*profile\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*profile\_name*                      The name of an existing SAA profile to display.

### Defaults

By default, all SAA profiles are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Enter an SAA profile name with this command to display information for a specific profile.
- This command does not provide the UNP assignment for each SAA profile. Use the **show unp** command to display the assignment information.

### Examples

```
-> show unp saa-profile
```

Profile Name	Latency Threshold	Jitter Threshold	MC Conf Status
unp_saa1	500	100	Local
unp_saa2	0	150	Local
unp_saa3	250	0	Local

#### output definitions

---

<b>Profile Name</b>	The name of the SAA profile.
<b>Latency Threshold</b>	The latency threshold value applied with this profile. A value of “0” indicates no threshold value is applied.
<b>Jitter Threshold</b>	The jitter threshold value applied with this profile. A value of “0” indicates no threshold value is applied.
<b>MC Conf Status</b>	The MCLAG consistency check status of the UNP configuration ( <b>Sync</b> , <b>Out-Of-Sync</b> , or <b>Local</b> ).

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**unip saa-profile**

Configures SAA performance monitoring profiles.

**show unip**

Displays the UNP profile configuration for the switch.

## MIB Objects

alaDaSaaProfileTable

alaDaSaaProfileName

alaDaSaaProfileLatencyThreshold

alaDaSaaProfileJitterThreshold

alaDaSaaProfileRowStatus

---

## show unp global configuration

Displays the configuration for global Universal Network Profile (UNP) parameter settings.

**show unp global configuration**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Configuring a UNP setup in a Multi-Chassis Link Aggregation (MCLAG) configuration is supported, but the UNP configuration must be the same on both MCLAG peer switches. The “MC Conf Status” field contents (Sync or Out Of Sync) indicates whether or not the UNP configuration is consistent on both peer switches.
- The following table indicates under which conditions the UNP global configuration is considered in sync or out-of-sync (the Local status does not apply to global UNP parameters).

	Sync	Out of Sync	Local
Dynamic VLAN Configuration	Enabled on both peer switches or disabled on both peer switches.	Enabled on one peer switch, but disabled on the other peer switch.	N/A
Dynamic Profile Configuration	Enabled on both peer switches or disabled on both peer switches.	Enabled on one peer switch, but disabled on the other peer switch.	N/A
Authentication Server Down UNP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The same authentication server down UNP name is configured on both peer switches.</li> <li>There is no authentication server down UNP configured on either one of the two peer switches.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The authentication server down UNP name is different on each peer switch.</li> <li>The authentication server down UNP is configured on only one of the peer switches.</li> </ul>	N/A
Authentication Server Down Timeout	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The timer value is the same on both peer switches.</li> <li>There is no timer value configured on either one of the two peer switches (the default value was not changed).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The time value is different on each peer switch</li> <li>The timer value is configured on only one of the peer switches.</li> </ul>	N/A

## Examples

```
-> show unip global configuration
Dynamic Vlan Configuration      : Enabled,
MC Conf Status                  : Sync,
Dynamic Profile Configuration   : Enabled,
MC Conf Status                  : Sync,
Auth Server Down UNP           : SrvDownUNP,
MC Conf Status                  : Sync,
Auth Server Down Timeout (Sec) : 60
MC Conf Status                  : Sync,
```

```
-> show unip global configuration
Dynamic Vlan Configuration      : Disabled,
MC Conf Status                  : Sync,
Dynamic Profile Configuration   : Disabled,
MC Conf Status                  : Sync,
Auth Server Down UNP           : -,
MC Conf Status                  : Out Of Sync,
Auth Server Down Timeout (Sec) : -,
MC Conf Status                  : Out Of Sync,
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Dynamic Vlan Configuration</b>	The status ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ) of dynamic VLAN configuration. Configured through the <b>unip dynamic-vlan-configuration</b> command.
<b>MC Conf Status</b>	The MCLAG consistency check status for the global UNP configuration of this parameter ( <b>Sync</b> or <b>Out Of Sync</b> ). The status is displayed for each global UNP parameter option.
<b>Dynamic Profile Configuration</b>	The status ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ) of dynamic profile configuration. Configured through the <b>unip dynamic-profile-configuration</b> command.
<b>Auth Server Down UNP</b>	The name of a UNP that a device is assigned to in the event the RADIUS server is unreachable. This feature is not configured if a UNP name does not appear in this field. Configured through the <b>unip auth-server-down-unip</b> command.
<b>Auth Server Down Timeout</b>	The amount of time, in seconds, that devices remain in the VLAN associated with the authentication server down UNP. Configured through the <b>unip auth-server-down-timeout</b> command.

---

## Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.2.1.R02; **Dynamic Profile Configuration** and **MC Conf Status** fields added.

Release 7.3.1; OmniSwitch 10K supported.



## Related Commands

<code>show unp</code>	Displays the UNP configuration for the switch.
<code>show unp port</code>	Displays the UNP configuration for the port.
<code>show unp user</code>	Displays information about the devices learned on a UNP port.

## MIB Objects

```
alaDaUNPGlobalConfiguration
  alaDaUNPDynamicVlanConfigFlag
  alaDaUNPDynamicVlanMCLagConfigStatus
  alaDaUNPDynamicProfileConfigFlag
  alaDaUNPDynamicProfileConfigMCLagConfigStatus
  alaDaUNPAuthServerDownUnp
  alaDaUNPAuthServerDownUNPMCLagConfigStatus
  alaDaUNPAuthServerDownTimeout
  alaDaUNPAuthServerDownTimeoutMCLagConfigStatus
```

---

## show unp customer-domain

Displays the UNP customer domain configuration for the switch.

**show unp customer-domain**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Customer domains are used to group physical UNP ports or link aggregates into one logical domain.
- Once a port is assigned to a specific customer domain, classification rules associated with the same customer domain ID are applied only to UNP ports associated with the same domain ID.

### Examples

```
-> show unp customer-domain
Customer
Domain  Description
-----+-----
0          Default-Customer-Domain
1          UNP Customer Domain 1
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- |                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">unp customer-domain</a> | Configures a customer domain ID to which UNP ports and classification rules are assigned. |
| <a href="#">show unp port</a>       | Displays the UNP configuration for the port.  |

### MIB Objects

```
alaDaUnpCustomerDomainTable
  alaDaUNPDynamicVlanConfigFlag
  alaDaUnpCustomerDomainId
  alaDaUnpCustomerDomainDesc
```

---

## show unp classification

Displays the UNP classification rule configuration for the switch.

```
show unp classification {mac-rule | mac-range-rule | ip-rule | vlan-tag-rule} [sync | out-of-sync | local]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>mac-rule</b>	Display the MAC address rule configuration.
<b>mac-range-rule</b>	Displays the MAC address range rule configuration.
<b>ip-rule</b>	Displays the IP network address rule configuration.
<b>vlan-tag-rule</b>	Displays the VLAN tag rule configuration.
<b>sync</b>	Displays the UNP configurations that are the same on both MCLAG peer switches.
<b>out-of-sync</b>	Displays the UNP configurations that are not the same on both MCLAG peer switches.
<b>local</b>	Displays the UNP configurations that are local to the switch.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Specifying one of the classification rule type parameters is required with this command.
- Only VLAN-based UNP configurations are supported in a Multi-Chassis Link Aggregation (MCLAG) setup. Service-based UNP configurations are not supported with MCLAG at this time.
- The VLAN-based UNP configuration must be the same on both MCLAG peer switches. The “MC Conf Status” field contents (Sync, Out Of Sync, or Local) indicates whether or not the UNP configuration is consistent on both peer switches.
- Use the **sync**, **out-of-sync**, or **local** parameters with this command to specify which profiles to display based on the MCLAG consistency of the UNP configuration. The following table indicates under which conditions the UNP configuration is considered in sync, out-of-sync, or local.

Sync	Out of Sync	Local
The classification rule, rule attributes, and the UNP name for the rule are the same on both peer switches.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Classification rule and attributes are the same on both peer switches, but the UNP name for the rule is different.</li> <li>Classification rule is configured on only one peer switch, but a device ingressing on an MCLAG aggregate is classified with the rule.</li> </ul>	Classification rule is configured on only one peer switch but UNP has not classified any device ingressing on an MCLAG aggregate with this rule.

## Examples

```
-> show unip classification mac-rule
```

Customer Domain	MAC Address	UNP Name	SPB Profile Name	Vlan Tag	MC Cfg Sync
1	00:00:5e:2a:95:11	SLA-10	VNP-10	0	Local
2	00:0f:b5:46:d7:56	SLA-20	-	20	Local

```
-> show unip classification mac-range-rule
```

Customer Domain	Low MAC Address	High MAC Address	UNP Name	SPB Profile Name	VLAN Name Tag	MC Cfg Sync
0	00:11:22:33:44:66	00:11:22:33:44:77	CustC	-	0	Local
1	00:11:22:33:44:88	00:11:22:33:44:99	CustB	VNP-B	10	Local

```
-> show unip classification ip-rule
```

Customer Domain	IP Address	IP Mask	UNP Name	SPB Profile Name	VLAN Tag	MC Cfg Sync
0	1.1.1.4	255.0.0.0	-	VNP-1	0	Local
1	1.1.1.5	255.0.0.0	CustA	-	0	Local
2	10.172.50.1	255.255.0.0	SLA-1	SLA-1525	50	Local

```
-> show unip classification vlan-tag-rule
```

Customer Domain	VLAN Tag	Vlan Name	SPB Profile Name	Tag Position	MC Conf Status
1	200	CustB	SLA-200	Inner	Local

### output definitions

#### Customer Domain

The customer domain ID assigned to the classification rule for the specified profiles. The rule is applied to traffic ingressing on UNP ports that are assigned to the same domain ID. Configured through the **unip customer-domain** command.

#### MAC Address

The MAC address value to match for this profile rule. Configured through the **unip classification mac-address** command.

*output definitions*


---

<b>Low MAC Address</b> <b>High MAC Address</b>	The lowest and highest MAC address values used to specify a range of addresses to match for this rule. Configured through the <b>unp classification mac-range</b> command.
<b>IP Address IP Mask</b>	The IP network address and mask values to match for this rule. Configured through the <b>unp classification ip-address</b>
<b>UNP Name</b>	The name of the UNP VLAN profile. Configured through the <b>unp vlan-profile</b> command.
<b>SPB Profile Name</b>	The name of the UNP service profile. Configured through the <b>unp spb-profile</b> command.
<b>VLAN Tag</b>	The VLAN ID value to match for this profile rule. This rule is also supported in combination with each of the other classification rules. Configured through the <b>unp classification vlan-tag</b> or as a parameter with the other classification rule commands.
<b>MC Conf Status</b>	The MCLAG consistency check status for the UNP configuration ( <b>Sync</b> , <b>Out-Of-Sync</b> , or <b>Local</b> ). Note that the UNP service profiles are not supported in an MCLAG configuration.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.2.1.R02; **sync**, **out-of-sync**, and **local** parameters added, **MC Conf Status** field added.

Release 7.3.1; OmniSwitch 10K support added, **Customer Domain** and **SPB Profile Name** fields added.

**Related Commands**

<b>show unp</b>	Displays the UNP configuration for the switch.
<b>show unp port</b>	Displays the UNP configuration for the port.
<b>show unp user</b>	Displays information about the devices learned on a UNP port.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRuleTable
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRuleDomainId
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRuleAddr
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRuleProfileName
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRuleSpbProfileName
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRuleVlanTag
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRuleMCLagConfigStatus
alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRangeRuleTable
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRangeRuleDomainId
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRangeRuleLoAddr
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRangeRuleHiAddr
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRangeRuleProfileName
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRangeRuleSpbProfileName
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRangeRuleVlanTag
  alaDaUNPCustDomainMacRangeRuleMCLagConfigStatus

```

```
alaDaUNPCustDomainIpNetRuleTable
  alaDaUNPCustDomainIpNetRuleDomainId
  alaDaUNPCustDomainIpNetRuleAddr
  alaDaUNPCustDomainIpNetRuleMask
  alaDaUNPCustDomainIpNetRuleProfileName
  alaDaUNPCustDomainIpNetRuleSpbProfileName
  alaDaUNPCustDomainIpNetRuleVlanTag
  alaDaUNPCustDomainIpNetRuleMCLagConfigStatus

alaDaUNPCustDomainVlanTagRuleTable
  alaDaUNPCustDomainVlanTagRuleDomainId
  alaDaUNPCustDomainVlanTagRuleVlan
  alaDaUNPCustDomainVlanTagRuleTagPosition
  alaDaUNPCustDomainVlanTagRuleVlanProfileName
  alaDaUNPCustDomainVlanTagRuleSpbProfileName
  alaDaUNPCustDomainVlanTagRuleMCLagConfigStatus
```

---

## show unp port

Displays the UNP configuration for the port. Includes only ports and link aggregates for which UNP is enabled.

**show unp {port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port1[-port2] | linkagg *agg\_id*} [sync | out-of-sync | local]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id</i>	Link aggregate ID.
<b>sync</b>	Displays the UNP configurations that are the same on both MLAG peer switches.
<b>out-of-sync</b>	Displays the UNP configurations that are not the same on both MLAG peer switches.
<b>local</b>	Displays the UNP configurations that are local to the switch.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Configuring a UNP setup in a Multi-Chassis Link Aggregation (MLAG) configuration is supported, but the UNP configuration must be the same on both MLAG peer switches. The “MC Conf Status” field contents (Sync, Out Of Sync, or Local) indicates whether or not the UNP configuration is consistent on both peer switches.
- Only VLAN-based UNP configurations are supported in a Multi-Chassis Link Aggregation (MLAG) setup. Service-based UNP configurations are not supported with MLAG at this time.
- The VLAN-based UNP configuration must be the same on both MLAG peer switches. The “MC Conf Status” field contents (Sync, Out Of Sync, or Local) indicates whether or not the UNP configuration is consistent on both peer switches.
- Use the **sync**, **out-of-sync**, or **local** parameters with this command to specify which profiles to display based on the MLAG consistency of the UNP configuration. The following table indicates under which conditions the UNP configuration is considered in sync, out-of-sync, or local.

Show Command	Sync	Out of Sync	Local
<b>show unnp port</b>	MCLAG aggregates: the UNP configuration is the same on both peer switches.	MCLAG aggregates: the UNP configuration is not the same on both peer switches.	All ports; all link aggregates that are not MCLAG.
<b>show unnp port slot/port</b>	N/A - ports always Local.	N/A - ports always local.	All ports.
<b>show unnp linkagg agg_id</b>	MCLAG aggregates: the UNP configuration is the same on both peer switches.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MCLAG aggregates: the UNP configuration is not the same on both peer switches.</li> <li>MCLAG aggregates: UNP is enabled on only one of the peer switches.</li> </ul>	Link aggregates are not MCLAG.

## Examples

```
-> show unnp port
      UNP   Port MC Conf
Port  Domain Type  Mac-Auth Classification Default Pass-Alternate Trust-Tag Status
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
1/11   0 Bridge Disabled Disabled          -      -              Disabled Local
1/12   0 Bridge Disabled Disabled          -      -              Disabled Local
1/20   0 Bridge Disabled Disabled          -      -              Disabled Local
1/21   0 Bridge Disabled Disabled          -      -              Disabled Local
```

```
-> show unnp port
      UNP   Port MC Conf
Port  Domain Type  Mac-Auth Classification Default Pass-Alternate Trust-Tag Status
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
0/10   1 Bridge Enabled Enabled          Def-unp SPB-pass  Disabled Sync
0/12   2 Bridge Enabled Enabled          VLAN10 VLAN-pass      Enabled Sync
```

### output definitions

<b>Port</b>	The port or link aggregate on which UNP is enabled. Configured through the <b>unnp port</b> command.
<b>UNP Domain</b>	The customer domain ID assigned to the UNP port. Traffic ingressing on the port is classified with UNP profile rules that are assigned to the same domain ID. Configured through the <b>unnp customer-domain</b> command.
<b>Port Type</b>	The type of UNP port ( <b>Bridge</b> or <b>Access</b> ). UNP bridge ports classify traffic into VLAN profiles; UNP access ports classify traffic into SPB service profiles. Configured through the <b>unnp port-type</b> command.
<b>Mac-Auth</b>	The status of MAC authentication (Enabled or Disabled) for the UNP port or link aggregate. Configured through the <b>unnp mac-authentication</b> command.
<b>Classification</b>	The status of classification (Enabled or Disabled) for the UNP port or link aggregate. Configured through the <b>unnp classification</b> command.



*output definitions*


---

<b>Default</b>	The name of the default UNP assigned to the port or link aggregate. Configured through the <b>unp default-vlan-profile</b> command.
<b>Pass-Alternate</b>	The name of the MAC authentication pass alternate UNP assigned to the port or link aggregate. Configured through the <b>unp mac-authentication pass-alternate</b> command.
<b>Trust-Tag</b>	The status of the trust VLAN tag option for the UNP port or link aggregate. Configured through the <b>unp port trust-tag</b> command.
<b>MC Conf Status</b>	The MCLAG consistency check status for the UNP port or link aggregate. The status for ports is always set to <b>Local</b> , but the status for link aggregates is set to <b>Sync</b> , <b>Out Of Sync</b> , or <b>Local</b> . Note that the UNP service profiles are not supported in an MCLAG configuration.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.2.1.R02; **linkagg**, **sync**, **out-of-sync**, and **local** parameters added; **MC Conf Status** field added.

Release 7.3.1; OmniSwitch 10K support added, **Port Type** and **UNP Domain** fields added.

**Related Commands**

<b>show unp</b>	Displays the UNP configuration for the switch.
<b>show unp user</b>	Displays information about the devices learned on a UNP port.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaDaUNPPortTable
  alaDaUNPPortIfIndex
  alaDaUNPPortDefaultProfileName
  alaDaUNPPortPassAltProfileName
  alaDaUNPPortMacAuthFlag
  alaDaUNPPortClassificationFlag
  alaDaUNPPortTrustTagStatus
  alaDaUNPPortMCLagConfigStatus

```

---

## show unp user

Displays information about the MAC addresses learned on a UNP port or link aggregate.

**show unp user** [*mac\_address*] [[*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*] | **linkagg** *agg\_id*] [**count**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>mac_address</i>	The device MAC address.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id</i>	Link aggregate ID.
<b>count</b>	Displays the number of UNP users.

### Defaults

By default, information is displayed for all learned devices on all UNP ports and link aggregates.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The **count** parameter is used on its own or in combination with a specified port or link aggregate.
- Enter a slot and port number to display devices learned on a specific port.
- Use the **linkagg** parameter and an aggregate ID number to display devices learned on a specific link aggregate.
- A zero is displayed instead of a slot number to designate a link aggregate. For example “0/10” specifies the device was learned on aggregate ID number 10.

### Examples

```
-> show unp user
Total users: 3
```

Port	Username	Mac address	User IP	Vlan	UNP	Status	Learning Source
1/1	00:00:00:00:00:01	00:00:00:00:00:01	10.0.0.1	10	Sales	Active	Local
1/1	00:80:df:00:00:02	00:80:df:00:00:02	10.0.0.2	20	Finance	Active	Local
1/2	00:80:df:00:00:03	00:80:df:00:00:03	20.0.0.5	30	-	Block	Local
0/10	00:80:df:00:00:04	00:80:df:00:00:04	30.0.0.5	30	-	Block	Remote
0/11	00:80:df:00:00:05	00:80:df:00:00:05	40.0.0.5	30	-	Active	Local

#### output definitions

---

<b>Port</b>	The port or link aggregate on which the MAC address was learned.
<b>User Name/MAC Address</b>	The MAC address of the device.

*output definitions*


---

<b>User IP</b>	The IP network address of the device.
<b>VLAN</b>	The UNP VLAN ID in which the device was classified.
<b>UNP</b>	The name of the UNP to which the device was assigned.
<b>Status</b>	The status of the device ( <b>Active</b> or <b>Blocked</b> )
<b>Learning Source</b>	Indicates in an MCLAG configuration if the device was classified on the local switch ( <b>Local</b> ) or learned on the peer switch ( <b>Remote</b> ).

---

```
-> show unp user 00:00:00:00:00:01
Port                : 01/20,
Mac-address         : 00:00:00:00:00:01,
IP                  : 14.15.16.17,
Vlan                : 300,
UNP                 : UNP3,
Login Timestamp     : 04/01/1970 18:45:26,
Authentication Type : Mac authentication,
Authentication Status : Authenticated,
Classification Source : RADIUS - Server UNP
Learning source     : Local
```

```
-> show unp user 00:11:11:00:00:12
Port                : 01/20,
Mac-address         : 00:11:11:00:00:12,
IP                  : 14.15.16.17,
Vlan                : 100,
UNP                 : UNP1,
Login Timestamp     : 04/01/1970 18:49:04,
Authentication Type : Mac authentication,
Authentication Status : Authenticated,
Classification Source : RADIUS - Default UNP
Learning source     : Local
```

```
-> show unp user 00:11:22:33:44:93
Port                : 01/20,
Mac-address         : 00:11:22:33:44:93,
IP                  : 14.15.16.17,
Vlan                : 400,
UNP                 : UNP4,
Login Timestamp     : 04/01/1970 18:43:11,
Authentication Type : Mac authentication,
Authentication Status : Failed,
Classification Source : Auth Fail - MAC Range Rule UNP
Learning source     : Local
```

```
-> show unp user 00:11:22:33:44:99
Port                : 01/20,
Mac-address         : 00:11:22:33:44:99,
IP                  : 14.15.16.17,
Vlan                : 500,
UNP                 : UNP5,
Login Timestamp     : 04/01/1971 18:50:01,
Authentication Type : - ,
Authentication Status : - ,
Classification Source : Tag - MAC Rule UNP
Learning source     : Local
```

```

-> show unip user 00:11:22:33:44:99
Port                : 01/20,
Mac-address         : 00:11:22:33:44:99,
IP                  : 14.15.16.17,
Vlan                 : 500,
UNP                 : UNP5,
Login Timestamp     : 04/01/1971 18:50:01,
Authentication Type : Mac Authentication,
Authentication Status : Failed,
Classification Source : Auth-Server-Down UNP
Learning source     : Local

-> show unip user 00:11:22:33:44:9A
Port                : 01/21,
Mac-address         : 00:11:22:33:44:9A,
IP                  : 14.15.16.19,
Vlan                 : 1,
UNP                 : - ,
Login Timestamp     : - ,
Authentication Type : Mac Authentication,
Authentication Status : Failed,
Classification Source : Auth-Server-Down UNP - Blocked
Learning source     : Local

-> show unip user 00:11:22:33:44:9A
Port                : 0/10,
Mac-address         : 00:11:22:33:44:9A,
IP                  : 14.15.16.19,
Vlan                 : 1,
UNP                 : - ,
Login Timestamp     : - ,
Authentication Type : Mac Authentication,
Authentication Status : Failed,
Classification Source : Auth-Server-Down UNP - Blocked
Learning source     : Remote

-> show unip user 1/1-5 count
Total users: 3

-> show unip user count
Total users: 3

-> show unip user linkagg 11 count
Total users: 2

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Port</b>	The port or link aggregate on which the MAC address was learned.
<b>MAC Address</b>	The MAC address of the device.
<b>IP</b>	The IP network address of the device.
<b>VLAN</b>	The UNP VLAN ID in which the device was classified.
<b>UNP</b>	The name of the UNP to which the device was assigned.
<b>Login Timestamp</b>	The date and time the device was learned.
<b>Authentication Type</b>	The type of authentication used (only MAC authentication supported).

*output definitions*


---

<b>Authentication Status</b>	The status of the authentication process ( <b>blank “–”</b> , <b>Authenticated</b> , <b>Failed</b> , or <b>In Progress</b> ).
<b>Classification Source</b>	Indicates how the device was classified.
<b>Learning Source</b>	Indicates in an MCLAG configuration if the device was classified on the local switch ( <b>Local</b> ) or learned on the peer switch ( <b>Remote</b> ).

---

The following is a list of possible values for the “Classification Source” field:

- Pass alternate UNP
- Pass alternate UNP - Blocked
- Default UNP
- Default UNP - Blocked
- Server UNP
- Server UNP - Blocked
- Auth Fail - Default UNP
- Auth Fail - Default UNP - Blocked
- Auth Fail - MAC Rule UNP
- Auth Fail - MAC Rule UNP - Blocked
- Auth Fail - MAC Range Rule UNP
- Auth Fail - MAC Range Rule UNP - Blocked
- Auth Fail - IP Rule UNP
- Auth Fail - IP Rule UNP - Blocked
- MAC Rule UNP
- MAC Rule UNP - Blocked
- MAC + Vlan Tag UNP
- MAC + Vlan Tag UNP - Blocked
- MAC Range rule UNP
- MAC Range rule UNP - Blocked
- MAC Range + Vlan Tag UNP
- MAC Range + Vlan Tag UNP - Blocked
- IP Rule UNP
- IP Rule UNP - Blocked
- IP + Vlan Tag UNP
- IP + Vlan Tag UNP - Blocked
- Vlan Tag Rule UNP
- Vlan Tag Rule UNP - Blocked
- Trust Tag
- No UNP Match – Blocked
- Auth-Server Down UNP
- Auth-Server Down UNP – Blocked.
- LPS - Blocked.

**Release History**

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.2.1.R02; **linkagg** parameter added; **Learning Source** field added.

Release 7.3.1; OmniSwitch 10K support added.

**Related Commands****show unip**

Displays the UNP configuration for the switch.

**show unip port**

Displays the UNP configuration for the port.

**MIB Objects**N/A

---

# 36 Edge Virtual Bridging Commands

The OmniSwitch implementation of Edge Virtual Bridging (EVB) is based on the the 802.1Qbg IEEE Standard. EVB is activated only on the backbone edge switches in a Data Center network. EVB is used to automate the discovery of Virtual Machines and connect them to the correct network domains, either the backbone bridge service network, or the VLAN bridged network.

The Edge Virtual Bridging commands allow you to configure and view Virtual Bridge settings required to be setup on an Edge OmniSwitch.

MIB information for the Edge Virtual Bridging commands is as follows:

*Filename:* IEEE8021-EVBB-MIB.mib  
*Module:* IEEE8021-EVBB-MIB

*Filename:* ALCATEL-IND1-EVB-MIB.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-EVB-MIB

A summary of available commands is listed here:

---

<b>Management Commands</b>	<b>evb port auto enable type</b> <b>evb port auto disable</b> <b>evb port type</b> <b>evb evb-ldp manual</b> <b>evb ecp default-ack-timer</b> <b>evb vdp default-keep-alive-timeout</b>
<b>Monitoring Commands</b>	<b>show evb</b> <b>show evb config</b> <b>show evb vsi-db-table</b> <b>show evb vsi-manager</b> <b>show evb sbp-config</b> <b>show evb cdcp-status</b> <b>show evb s-channel</b> <b>show evb ecp-status</b>

---

## evb port auto enable type

Enables the EVB port to VLAN bridging mode or service access mode. The port now becomes an EVB port automatically when it receives the S-Channel Discovery and Configuration Protocol (CDCP) or EVB TLV (type, length, value) control packets. The port type specified in the command is applied.

**evb port auto enable type {vlan-bridging | service-access}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**vlan-bridging** Enables the EVB port in auto mode to be a VLAN bridging port.

**service-access** Enables the EVB port in auto mode to be a service access port.

### Defaults

parameter	default
vlan-bridging   service-access	vlan-bridging

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

- VLAN bridging cannot be enabled on ports that are associated with a GroupID or S-Channel.
- By default, EVB auto mode is disabled on EVB ports.

### Examples

```
-> evb port auto enable type service-access
-> evb port auto enable type vlan-bridging
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[evb port auto disable](#) Disables EVB port auto mode.

[show evb config](#) Displays the current EVB configuration on the chassis.

### MIB Objects

```
evbMIBScalarObjects
  evbPortAutoMode
  evbDefaultType
```

---



## evb port auto disable

Disables EVB port auto mode. The port becomes an EVB port only if it is configured through the CLI command. All EVB control packets are ignored when auto mode is disabled.

**evb port auto disable**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> evb port auto disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">evb port auto enable type</a>	Enables the EVB port to VLAN bridging mode or service access mode.
<a href="#">show evb config</a>	Displays the current EVB configuration on the chassis.

### MIB Objects

```
evbMIBScalarObjects  
  evbPortAutoMode
```

---

## evb port type

Enables or disables the EVB VLAN bridging functionality on a switch port or link aggregate.

**evb port** {*slot/port* | **linkagg** *linkagg\_id*} **type** {**vlan-bridging** | **service-access**}

**no evb** {**port** *slot/port* | **linkagg** *linkagg\_id*}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number (3/1).
<i>agg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number.
<b>vlan-bridging</b>	Specifies the EVB VLAN bridging port type.
<b>service-access</b>	Specifies the EVB service-access port type.

### Defaults

By default, EVB is not enabled on switch ports.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

- If the EVB port auto mode is enabled, this command can be used to overwrite the default EVB port type.
- Use the **no** form of this command to disable the EVB configuration on the specified port.
- This command designates the specified port or link aggregate as a EVB Station-facing Bridge Port (SBP) that will connect to an EVB server.

### Examples

```
-> evb port 1/1 type vlan-bridging
-> evb port 1/2 type service-access
-> evb port linkagg 2 type vlan-bridging
-> evb port linkagg 3 type service-access
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands****show evb config**

Displays the current EVB configuration on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

evbPortModeTable

  evbPortId

  evbPortMode

---

## evb evb-lldp manual

Enables or disables manual operating configuration for OmniSwitch after obtaining the EVB TLV setting.

**evb evb-lldp manual {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables local EVB TLV manual setting.
<b>disable</b>	Disables local EVB TLV manual setting.

### Defaults

By default, the EVB LLDP manual setting is disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

- When EVB LLDP manual is enabled, the operating configuration of the OmniSwitch is determined only by the local EVB TLV settings.
- When EVB LLDP manual is disabled, the operating configuration is automatically determined by comparing the local and remote EVB TLV settings.

### Examples

```
-> evb evb-lldp manual enable
-> evb evb-lldp manual disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show evb config</a>	Displays the current EVB configuration on the chassis.
<a href="#">show evb sbp-config</a>	Displays the Virtual Station Interface (VSI) to Station-facing Bridge Port (SPB) mapping information.

### MIB Objects

```
ieee8021BridgeEvbConfig
  ieee8021BridgeEvbSysEvbLldpManual
```

---

## evb ecp default-ack-timer

Configures the default amount of time to wait to receive an acknowledgment (ACK) Edge Control Protocol (ECP) data packet.

**evb ecp default-ack-timer** *ack\_timer*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ack\_timer*                      The default wait timer value to receive an acknowledgment (ACK) Edge Control Protocol (ECP) data packet.

### Defaults

By default, the default ACK timer value is set to 14 (approximately 163.84 milli seconds).

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

- The ECP operates between the EVB server and EVB OmniSwitch and provides reliable delivery of VSI Discovery and Configuration Protocol (VDP) PDUs.
- Use the following formula to get the real timer value from the ACK timer:

Timer (in milli seconds) =  $10 \times 2^{\text{ack\_timer}}$

### Examples

```
-> evb ecp default-ack-timer 20
-> evb ecp default-ack-timer 14
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show evb config](#)                      Displays the current EVB configuration on the chassis.

[show evb vsi-db-table](#)                Displays the different configuration settings stored in the Virtual Station Interface (VSI) database.

### MIB Objects

```
ieee8021BridgeEvbConfig
  ieee8021BridgeEvbECPAckTimer
```

---

## evb ecp default-max-retry

Configures the maximum number of times the Edge Control Protocol (ECP) must be retransmitted if no acknowledgment (ACK) packet is received.

**evb ecp default-max-retry** *max-try*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*max-try* The maximum number of times that the ECP retries a transmission if no ACK (acknowledgment packet) is received. The valid range is 0 to 7.

### Defaults

By default, the maximum number of retries value is set to 3.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

- The retransmission of packets occurs only after the default ACK timer value has expired.
- Once the maximum number of retries value is reached without success (no ACK packet received), then the transmit buffer is cleared.

### Examples

```
-> evb ecp default-max-retry 5  
-> evb ecp default-max-retry 3
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show evb config</a>	Displays the current EVB configuration on the chassis.
<a href="#">show evb vsi-db-table</a>	Displays the different configuration settings stored in the Virtual Station Interface (VSI) database.

### MIB Objects

```
ieee8021BridgeEvbConfig  
    ieee8021BridgeEvbECPMaxRetries
```

---

## evb vdp default-resource-wait-delay

Configures the amount of time to wait to initialize the timer on the edge OmniSwitch when a VSI Discovery and Configuration Protocol (VDP) resource is waiting for a response.

**evb vdp default-resource-wait-delay** *delay*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*delay*    The amount of time to wait for a response.

### Defaults

By default, the *delay* parameter value is 20 (approximately 10.48576 seconds).

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

Use the following formula to get the default-resource-wait-delay value:

Timer (in micro second) =  $10 \times 2^{\text{delay}}$

### Examples

```
-> evb vdp default-resource-wait-delay 25  
-> evb vdp default-resource-wait-delay 20
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show evb config</a>	Displays the current EVB configuration on the chassis.
<a href="#">show evb vsi-db-table</a>	Displays the different configuration settings stored in the Virtual Station Interface (VSI) database.

### MIB Objects

```
ieee8021BridgeEvbConfig  
  ieee8021BridgeEvbSysVdpDfltRsrcWaitDelay
```

---

## evb vdp default-keep-alive-timeout

Configures the value to initialize the timer by the station VDP to determine when to transmit keep-alive messages.

**evb vdp default-keep-alive-timeout** *ka\_timeout*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ka\_timeout*                                      The keep-alive value for the timer.

### Defaults

By default, the default keep-alive timeout value is set to 20 (approximately 0.48576 seconds).

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

Use the following formula to get the real timer value from the default-keep-alive timeout:

Timer (in micro second) =  $10 \times 2^{\wedge} ka\_timeout$

### Examples

```
-> evb vdp default-keep-alive-timeout 25
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show evb config](#)                                      Displays the current EVB configuration on the chassis.

[show evb vsi-db-table](#)                                      Displays the different configuration settings stored in the Virtual Station Interface (VSI) database.

### MIB Objects

ieee8021BridgeEvbConfig

    ieee8021BridgeEvbSysVdpDfltReinitKeepAlive

---



## show evb

Displays the EVB port and the port bridging type.

**show evb** [**port** *slot/port* | **linkagg** *linkagg\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*slot/port* Slot and port number of the EVB port.

*linkagg\_id* Link aggregate ID of the EVB port.

### Defaults

By default, the EVB port type is displayed for all ports and link aggregates.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **port** or **linkagg** parameters with this command to display information for a specific port or link aggregate.

### Examples

```
-> show evb port linkagg
Port      Bridging Type
-----+-----
0/1          VLAN
0/2          VLAN
```

```
-> show evb port
Port      Bridging Type
-----+-----
1/1          VLAN
1/2          VLAN
```

```
-> show evb port 1/2
Port      Bridging Type
-----+-----
1/2          VLAN
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Port</b>	The slot/port number or link aggregate ID of the EVB port.
<b>Bridging Type</b>	Specifies the port type is ( <b>VLAN</b> ). Currently no other port types are supported.

---

## Related Commands

### [evb port type](#)

Configures the EVB port type.

## MIB Objects

evbPortModeTable

  evbPortId

  evbPortMode

---

## show evb config

Displays the current EVB configuration on the switch.

**show evb config**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

NA

### Examples

```
-> show evb config
```

```
Auto Port Mode:                Enabled
Auto Default Port Type:        Vlan-Bridging
No. of external ports:         102
EVB-LLDP TX:                   -
EVB-LLDP manual:               Disabled
EVB-LLDP GroupID-capable:      -
ECP default-ack-timer (msec):  14 (163.84)
ECP default-max-retry:         3
VDP resource-wait-delay (sec): 20 (10.48)
VDP keep-alive-timeout (sec):  20 (10.48)
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Auto Port Mode</b>	The EVB auto mode status ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ). <i>Not supported in the current release; the EVB port type is manually configured.</i>
<b>Auto Default Port Type</b>	The default port type setting in auto mode - <b>Vlan-Bridging</b> or <b>Service-Access</b> . <i>Not supported in the current release..</i>
<b>No. of external ports</b>	The number of external ports on the EVB.
<b>EVB-LLDP TX</b>	The EVB-LLDP transmission status ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ). <i>Not supported in the current release.</i>
<b>EVB-LLDP manual</b>	The EVB-LLDP manual setting ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ).
<b>EVB-LLDP GroupID</b>	The EVB-LLDP groupID capability status ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ). <i>Not supported in the current release.</i>
<b>ECP ack-timer (msec)</b>	The EVB acknowledgement timer value in milli seconds.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>ECP max-retry</b>	The value for the maximum number of times that the ECP is retransmitted if no acknowledgment (ACK) packet is received.
<b>VDP resource-wait-delay (sec)</b>	The VDP resource wait delay value in seconds.
<b>VDP keep-alive-timeout (sec)</b>	The VDP keep-alive timeout value in seconds.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>evb ecp default-ack-timer</b>	Configures the default wait timer value to receive an acknowledgment (ACK) data packet.
<b>evb ecp default-max-retry</b>	Configures the maximum number of times that the ECP must be retransmitted if no acknowledgment (ACK) packet is received.
<b>evb vdp default-resource-wait-delay</b>	Configures the delay value to initialize the timer for VDP on the edge OmniSwitch when a resource is waiting for a response.
<b>evb vdp default-keep-alive-timeout</b>	Configures the value to initialize the timer by the station VDP to determine when to transmit keep-alive messages.

**MIB Objects**

```

evbMIBScalarObjects
  evbPortAutoMode
  evbDefaultType
ieee8021BridgeEvbConfig
  ieee8021BridgeEvbSysNumExternalPorts
  ieee8021BridgeEvbSysEvbLldpTxEnable
  ieee8021BridgeEvbSysEvbLldpManual
  ieee8021BridgeEvbSysEvbLldpGidEnable
  ieee8021BridgeEvbECPACKTimer
  ieee8021BridgeEvbECPMaxRetires
  ieee8021BridgeEvbSysVdpDfltRsrcWaitDelay
  ieee8021BridgeEvbSysVdpDfltReinitKeepAlive

```

---

## show evb vsi-db-table

Displays the different configuration settings stored in the Virtual Station Interface (VSI) database.

**show evb vsi-db-table** [*slot/port* | **linkagg** *linkagg\_id*] [**sbp** *sbp* | **vsi-id** *vsi-id* | **mac** *mac-address*] [**vlan** *vlan-id* | **group-id** *group-id*] [**detail**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>slot/port</i>	Slot and port number of the Station-facing Bridge Port (SBP).
<i>linkagg_id</i>	Link aggregate ID of the of the group of Station-facing Bridge Ports (SBP).
<i>sbp</i>	Specifies a Station-facing Bridge Port ID.
<i>vsi-id</i>	The VSI ID that uniquely identifies the VSI in the Data Centre Network (DCN) in 32 digit format.
<i>mac-address</i>	The MAC address of the VLANs for the VSI.
<i>vlan-id</i>	The VLAN ID of the VLANs for the VSI.
<i>group-id</i>	The group ID of the VLANs for the VSI. <i>This parameter is not supported in the current release.</i>

### detail

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

- This show command has three layers of options that can be entered to narrow the scope of display. The first layer consists of the following options:
  - *slot/port*: to get information related to a specific port.
  - *sbp* or *vsi-id* or *mac-address*: to get information related to a specific SBP ID, VSI ID, or MAC address
  - no option: to get information related to all ports.
- For the second layer of information detail, some specific filter option can be entered after the first layer option such as *vlan*.
- For the third layer of information detail, the **detail** keyword can be specified for a more detailed display. When detail option is specified, extensive information of VSI is displayed in paragraph format. A proper filter option must be used to get exact data.

## Examples

```
-> show evb vsi-db-table
```

Port	SBP	Vsi Id	GID	MAC	VID	TLV Type
0/1/1	0	11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111	-	-	111	ASSOC(3)
0/1/2	42	11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111150	-	-	150	ASSOC(3)
0/1/2	42	11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111150	-	-	200	ASSOC(3)
0/1/2	42	11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111150	-	-	300	ASSOC(3)
0/1/3	84	11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111157	-	-	157	ASSOC(3)

```
-> show evb vsi-db-table 1/1 detail
```

```
port: 0/1/1
sbp port: 10
VSI Mgr ID: 6bd3:2344:cb34:9889:4823:2343:3435:2352
VSI Type: 83db20
VSI Type Version: 1a
VSI ID Type: UUID
VSI ID: 44444444-2222-2222-2222-666666666666
VDP Operation Command: pre-associate
VDP Machine State: pre-associate
Most recent KEEP indicator: FALSE
Most recent HARD indicator: FALSE
Operation Reason: Success
Time Since Create (sec): 2394234.23
MAC/VLAN Format: Basic
No. of VDP Command Succeeded: 12
No. of VDP Command Failed: 0
No. of VDP Command Reverted: 0
Counter Discontinuity (sec): 324.33
No. of Filter Info Entries: 2
```

### output definitions

<b>port</b>	Specifies chassis and port number in <b>chassis/slot/port [-port1]</b> format.
<b>sbp port</b>	The assigned SBP port number
<b>VSI Mgr ID</b>	Specifies the VSI Manager ID with the specific VSI type and instance.
<b>VSI Type</b>	Specifies the VSI Type ID, an integer value that identifies the pre-configured set of controls and attributes that are associated with a group of VSIs.
<b>VSI Type Version</b>	VSI Type Version is a specific version number of the VSI Type. Specifies the VSI Type Version in the VSI Manager Database to denote and store multiple versions of a given VSI Type.
<b>VSI ID Type</b>	Specifies the VSI ID Type for the VSI ID in the Data Centre Network (DCN).
<b>VSI ID</b>	The VSI ID that uniquely identifies the VSI in the DCN is of 16 octet string length.
<b>Time Since Create (sec)</b>	Specifies the time since creation of EVB VSI association in seconds.
<b>VDP Operation Command</b>	Specifies the type of VDP TLV. Valid options are - <b>Pre-Associate</b> , <b>Pre-Associate-With-Resource-Reservation</b> , <b>Associate</b> , or <b>De-Associate</b> .

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Most recent KEEP indicator</b>	The most recent value of the KEEP indicator obtained from VDP protocol exchange.
<b>Most recent HARD indicator</b>	The most recent value of the HARD indicator obtained from VDP protocol exchange.
<b>Operation Reason</b>	Indicates the outcome of a request - <b>Success, Invalid Format, Insufficient Resources, Failure.</b>
<b>Time Since Create (sec)</b>	Specifies the time since creation of the
<b>MAC/VLAN Format</b>	The most recent KEEP indicator from the VDP exchange.
<b>ECP max-retry</b>	The most recent HARD indicator from the VDP exchange.
<b>VDP resource-wait-delay (sec)</b>	Specifies the value set for the VDP resource-wait-delay timer at the EVB Bridge.
<b>VDP keep-alive-timeout (sec)</b>	Specifies how long an EVB station waits for a response from the EVB Bridge. Indicates a time that EVB station waits for the Keep Alive VDP packet from the the EVB Station. If the timer expires, the corresponding VSI entry is treated as <b>De-Association.</b>
<b>No. of VDP Command Succeeded</b>	Number of successful VDP commands since creation.
<b>No. of VDP Command Failed</b>	Number of failed VDP commands since creation.
<b>No. of VDP Command Reverted</b>	Number of reverted VDP commands since creation.
<b>Counter Discontinuity (sec)</b>	Time since the last counter discontinuity.
<b>No. of Filter Info Entries</b>	Number of filter information entries in the VDP TLV.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show evb</a>	Displays the EVB port and its port bridging type.
<a href="#">show evb vsi-manager</a>	Displays the slot, port, Station-facing Bridge Port and VSI ID based on the VSI database filtering option.

**MIB Objects**

```
ieee8021BridgeEvbVSIDBTable
ieee8021BridgeEvbVSIDBMacTable
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVSIPortNumber
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVSIID
  ieee8021BridgeEvbGroupID
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVSIMac
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVSIvlanID
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVSIPortNumber
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVSIgrID
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVSIType
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVSITypeVersion
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVSIIDType
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVSIID
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVsiVdpOperCmd
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVDPMachineState
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVsiOperRevert
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVsiOperHard
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVsiOperReason
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVSItimeSinceCreate
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVSIvformat
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVDPCommandsSucceeded
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVDPCommandsFailed
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVDPCommandsReverts
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVDPCounterDiscontinuity
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVSINumMACs
```

---



## show evb vsi-manager

Displays the slot, port, Station-facing Bridge Port and VSI ID based on the VSI database filtering option.

**show evb vsi-manager** [ *manager-id* | **vsi-type** *vsi-type* ]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*manager-id* Specifies the VSI manager ID to get the configuration information.

*vsi-type* Specifies the VSI type assigned to the VSI manager.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

### Examples

-> show evb vsi-manager

VSI Manager	Type	Ver	VSI ID	port	SBP
xxxx	xx	xx	xxxx	1/1	10
xxxx	xx	xx	xxxx	1/5	20

### output definitions

---

<b>VSI Manager</b>	VSI Manager ID.
<b>Type</b>	VSI Type ID.
<b>Ver</b>	VSI Type Version.
<b>VSI ID</b>	The VSI ID stored in the table VSI DB table that contains database of the active Virtual Station Interfaces.
<b>port</b>	Specifies the slot and port number.
<b>SBP</b>	Specifies the SBP or Virtual Port Number information.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**show evb**

Displays the EVB port and its port bridging type.

**show evb vsi-db-table**

Displays the different configuration settings stored in the Virtual Station Interface (VSI) database.

## MIB Objects

```
ieee8021BridgeEvbVSIDBTable
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVSIgrID
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVSIType
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVSITypeVersion
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVSIID
  ieee8021BridgeEvbVSIPortNumber
```

---

## show evb sbp-config

Displays the Virtual Station Interface (VSI) to Station-facing Bridge Port (SBP) mapping information.

**show evb sbp-config** [ *slot/port* | **linkagg** *linkagg\_id* ]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*slot/port* Specifies the switch slot and port number of the EVB port.

*linkagg\_id* Specifies the link aggregate ID of the group of the EVB port.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

The *slot/port* and *linkagg\_id* parameter values specify the port number or link aggregate ID number to display the EVB CDCP status. If no port number is specified, then the mapping for all ports is displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show evb sbp-config
```

port	sbp	manual mode	resource wait delay	reinit keep alive	tout keep alive
1/1	10	enabled	10.48	10.48	11.6
1/1	20	enabled	10.48	10.48	11.6
1/2	33	enabled	10.48	10.48	11.6
1/3	40	enabled	10.48	10.48	11.6

```
-> show evb sbp-config port linkagg 1
```

port	SBP	manual mode	resource wait delay (usec)	reinit keep alive (usec)	tout keep alive (usec)
0/1	61472	disabled	10485760	10485760	17448960
0/1	61473	disabled	10485760	10485760	17448960

#### output definitions

---

<b>port</b>	Specifies the slot and port number of the EVB port.
<b>sbp</b>	Specifies the SBP ID.
<b>manual mode</b>	Specifies whether manual mode is <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> .
<b>resource wait delay</b>	Specifies the configured resource wait delay value in seconds.
<b>reinit keep alive</b>	Specifies the configured reinit keep alive value in seconds.
<b>tout keep alive</b>	Specifies the configured keep alive timeout value in seconds.

---

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

- [evb evb-ldp manual](#) Enables or disables manual operating configuration for OmniSwitch after obtaining the EVB TLV setting.
- [show evb config](#) Displays the current EVB configuration on the chassis.

## MIB Objects

```
ieee8021BridgeEvbSbpTable  
  ieee8021BridgeEvbSbpComponentID  
  ieee8021BridgeEvbSbpPortNumber  
  ieee8021BridgeEvbSbpLldpManual  
  ieee8021BridgeEvbSbpVdpOperRsrcWaitDelay  
  ieee8021BridgeEvbSbpVdpOperReinitKeepAlive  
  ieee8021BridgeEvbSbpVdpOperToutKeepAlive
```

---

## show evb cdcp-status

Displays the S-channel discovery and configuration protocol (CDCP) status of Uplink Access Ports (UAP).

**show evb cdcp-status** [*slot/port*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*slot/port* Specifies the switch slot and port number of the Uplink Access Ports.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

The *slot/port* parameter specifies the port number to display the EVB CDCP status. If no port number is specified, then the EVB CDCP status is displayed for all the related ports.

### Examples

```
-> show evb cdcp-status
```

Admin	CDCP State		No. of S-channel		S-VLAN allocated		
Port	state	local	remote	Max No.	operational	lowest	highest
1/1	enable	running	enabled	55	20	1001	1020
1/2	enable	down	disabled	55	10	1001	1010

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Admin Port</b>	Slot and port number of UAP.
<b>Admin port state</b>	Administrative status of CDCP of UAP - <b>enable</b> or <b>disable</b> .
<b>CDCP State - local</b>	Local running state of CDCP - <b>running</b> or <b>down</b> .
<b>CDCP State - remote</b>	Remote state for S-channel - <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> .
<b>No. of S-channel - Max No.</b>	Number of S-channels supported by the bridge.
<b>No. of S-channel - operational</b>	Number of S-channels that can be used.
<b>S-VLAN allocated - lowest</b>	The lowest S-VLAN available for assignment by CDCP.
<b>S-VLAN allocated - highest</b>	The highest S-VLAN available for assignment by CDCP.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show evb config</a>	Displays the current EVB configuration on the chassis.
<a href="#">show evb</a>	Displays the EVB port and its port bridging type.

## MIB Objects

```
ieee8021BridgeEvbUAPConfigTable  
  ieee8021BridgePhyPort  
  ieee8021BridgeEvbUAPSchCdcAdminEnable  
  ieee8021BridgeEvbUAPSchOperState  
  ieee8021BridgeEvbSchCdcRemoteEnable  
  ieee8021BridgeEvbUAPSchAdminCDCPChanCap  
  ieee8021BridgeEvbUAPSchOperCDCPChanCap  
  ieee8021BridgeEvbUAPSchAdminCDCPSVIDPoolLow  
  ieee8021BridgeEvbUAPSchAdminCDCPSVIDPoolHigh
```

---

## show evb s-channel

Displays the S-Channel information.

**show evb s-channel** [*slot/port*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*slot/port* Specifies the switch slot and port number of the chassis.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

The *slot/port* parameter specifies the port number to display the S-channel configuration. If no port number is specified, then the S-channel configuration is displayed for all the related ports.

### Examples

```
> show evb s-channel
```

Port	S-Ch Id	S-VLAN	SBP
1/1	1	1	20
1/1	2	1002	21
1/2	1	1	200

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Port</b>	Specifies the slot and port number.
<b>S-Ch ID</b>	Specifies the S-Channel ID.
<b>S-VLAN</b>	Specifies the S-VLAN ID.
<b>SBP</b>	Specifies the Station-facing Bridge Port (SBP) number.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### `show evb cdcp-status`

Displays the S-channel Discovery and Configuration Protocol (CDCP) status of Uplink Access Ports (UAP).

## MIB Objects

```
ieee8021BridgeEvbCAPConfigTable  
  Ieee8021BridgePhyPort  
  ieee8021BridgeEvbSchID  
  ieee8021BridgeEvbCAPSChannelID  
  ieee8021BridgeEvbCAPAssociateSBPOrURPPort
```

---



## show evb ecp-status

Displays the Edge Control Protocol (ECP) status.

**show evb ecp-status** [*slot/port*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*slot/port* Specifies the switch slot and port number of the chassis.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900, 10K

### Usage Guidelines

The *slot/port* parameter specifies the port number to display the ECP status. If no port number is specified, then the ECP status is displayed for all the related ports.

### Examples

```
-> show evb ecp-status
```

Port	SBP	ACK Timer (msec)	MAX Retry	TX Pkt Counter	TX Retry Counter	TX Fail Counter	Rx Pkt Counter
1/1	10	163.84	3	4	0	0	4
1/1	20	163.84	3	4	0	0	4
1/2	300	163.84	3	5	0	0	5

```
-> show evb ecp-status 1/2
```

Port	SBP	ACK Timer (msec)	MAX Retry	TX Pkt Counter	TX Retry Counter	TX Fail Counter	RX Pkt Counter
0/1/2	300	163.84	3	5	0	0	5

### output definitions

---

<b>Port</b>	Slot and port number of the EVB port.
<b>SBP</b>	ECP port number which is same as SBP number.
<b>ACK Timer</b>	Operational ECP ACK timer in milliseconds.
<b>MAX Retry</b>	Maximum number of retries to receive ACK messages.
<b>TX Pkt Counter</b>	Number of ECP frames transmitted since ECP was instantiated.
<b>TX Retry Counter</b>	Number of times ECP re-tried transmission since ECP was instantiated.

*output definitions*


---

<b>TX Fail Counter</b>	Number of times ECP failed to successfully deliver a frame since ECP was instantiated.
<b>RX Pkt Counter</b>	Number of ECP frames received since ECP was instantiated.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>show evb config</b>	Displays the current EVB configuration on the chassis.
<b>evb ecp default-ack-timer</b>	Specifies default wait timer value to receive an acknowledgment (ACK) Edge Control Protocol (ECP) data packet.
<b>evb ecp default-max-retry</b>	Specifies the maximum number of times the ECP must be retransmitted if no ACK - acknowledgment packet is received.

**MIB Objects**

```

ieee8021BridgeEvbECPTable
  ieee8021BridgeEvbECPPort
  ieee8021BridgeEvbECPOperAckTimerInit
  ieee8021BridgeEvbECPOperMaxRetries
  ieee8021BridgeEvbECPTxFrameCount
  ieee8021BridgeEvbECPTxRetryCount
  ieee8021BridgeEvbECPTxFailures
  ieee8021BridgeEvbECPRxFrameCount

```

---

# 37 Application Fingerprinting Commands

The OmniSwitch Application Fingerprinting feature attempts to detect and identify remote applications by scanning IP packets and comparing them to pre-defined bit patterns (application signatures). Once an application is identified, Application Fingerprinting collects and stores information about the application flow in a database on the local switch. Additional configurable options for this feature include the ability to apply QoS policy list rules to the identified flow and generating SNMP traps when a signature match occurs.

Using this implementation of Application Fingerprinting, an administrator can obtain more detailed information about protocols running on a specific device or make sure that certain QoS actions are automatically applied wherever an application might be running.

MIB information for the Application Fingerprinting commands is as follows:

*Filename:* ALCATEL-IND1-APP-FINGERPRINT-MIB.mib  
*Module:* alcatelIND1AppFPMIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

**app-fingerprint admin-state**  
**app-fingerprint port**  
**app-fingerprint signature-file**  
**app-fingerprint reload-signature-file**  
**app-fingerprint trap**  
**show app-fingerprint configuration**  
**show app-fingerprint port**  
**show app-fingerprint app-name**  
**show app-fingerprint app-group**  
**show app-fingerprint database**  
**show app-fingerprint statistics**

---

## app-fingerprint admin-state

Enables or disables the Application Fingerprinting process on all Application Fingerprinting ports.

**app-fingerprint admin-state {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables Application Fingerprinting.
<b>disable</b>	Disables Application Fingerprinting.

### Defaults

By default, Application Fingerprinting is enabled for the switch.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When Application Fingerprinting is enabled for the switch, traffic flows on Application Fingerprinting ports are sampled and compared to REGEX application signatures defined in the “app-regex.txt” file located in the **/flash/app-signature** directory on the local switch. This is done to identify the presence of remote applications on a flow-by-flow basis.
- Disabling the administrative status of the Application Fingerprinting feature does not remove the Application Fingerprinting configuration from the switch.

### Examples

```
-> app-fingerprint admin-state disable
-> app-fingerprint admin-state enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**show app-fingerprint configuration** Displays the Application Fingerprinting configuration for the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
alaAppFPGlobalMIBConfigObjects
alaAppFPGlobalAdminState
```

---

## app-fingerprint port

Configures a port or link aggregate as an Application Fingerprinting interface. Once the interface is configured and Application Fingerprinting is enabled for the switch, IP packets received on the interface are sampled to determine if they match pre-defined patterns in application signature files that reside on the local switch. When a match occurs, the flow is monitored and/or subject to QoS policy rules.

```
app-fingerprint {port [chassis_id/slot/port[-port] | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]} {monitor-app-group
group_name | policy-list-name policy_list | unp-profile}
```

```
no app-fingerprint {port [chassis_id/slot/port[-port] | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (e.g., 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>agg_id</i> [- <i>agg_id2</i> ]	The link aggregate ID number.
<i>group_name</i>	The name of an existing signature application group.
<i>policy_list</i>	The name of an existing QoS policy list.
<b>unp-profile</b>	Apply QoS policy list from UNP to which matching traffic is classified.

### Defaults

By default, Application Fingerprinting is disabled on all switch ports.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable the Application Fingerprinting service on the specified port or link aggregate.
- Use the **monitor-app-group** parameter to specify a group (profile) that represents a set of application signature files. All of the signature files in the group are checked against the IP packets received on the port. When a packet match is detected, the flow is identified and monitored. No other action is taken.
- Use the **policy-list-name** parameter to associate a QoS policy list with the Application Fingerprinting port. When a packet match is detected, the policy rules in the specified policy list are applied to the matching traffic flow.
- Use the **unp-profile** parameter to specify that if traffic received on an Application Fingerprinting interface is classified into a Universal Network Profile (UNP), then the QoS policy list rules associated with that profile are applied to the traffic.
- The QoS policy list specified with the **policy-list-name** parameter or assigned to a UNP for Application Fingerprinting traffic, must contain policy rules with the **appfp-group** condition.

- The QoS policy list specified with the **policy-list-name** parameter must be configured as an **appfp** list. However, the UNP policy list must be configured as a UNP list.
- Application Fingerprinting uses the sFlow mechanism to sample packets. Do not run Application Fingerprinting and other sFlow services on the same port or link aggregate.

### Examples

```
-> app-fingerprint port 2/1-5 monitor-app-group my-p2p
-> app-fingerprint linkagg 10 policy-list-name list1
-> app-fingerprint port 1/11 unp
-> no app-fingerprint port 2/1-5
-> no app-fingerprint linkagg 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**show app-fingerprint port**      Displays the Application Fingerprinting port configuration.

### MIB Objects

```
alaAppFPPortTable
  alaAppFPPort
  alaAppFPGroupNameOrPolicyList
  alaAppFPPortOperationMode
  alaAppFPPortStatus
  alaAppFPPortRowStatus
```

---

## app-fingerprint signature-file

Specifies the name of the Application Fingerprinting signature file. This file contains the REGEX signatures that are used to identify applications accessing the network on Application Fingerprinting ports.

**app-fingerprint signature-file** *filename*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*filename*                                      The name of an existing REGEX application signature file.

### Defaults

By default, the “app-regex.txt” file is used.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is only required to use a REGEX signature file that has a filename that is different from the default “app-regex.txt” name..
- The signature file must reside in the **/flash/app-signature** directory on the local switch.
- After specifying the signature filename to use, upload the signature file into the switch memory using the **app-fingerprint reload-signature-file** command.

### Examples

```
-> app-fingerprint signature-file app2_regex.txt
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**app-fingerprint reload-signature-file**                      Reloads the contents of the active application signature file into the switch memory.

### MIB Objects

alaAppFPGlobalMIBConfigObjects  
  alaAppFPGlobalSignatureFile

---

## app-fingerprint reload-signature-file

Reloads the contents of the active application signature file into the switch memory. Use this command after making any changes to the current signature file.

**app-fingerprint reload-signature-file**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command reloads the application signature file that was previously applied to the switch. This may be the default “app-regex.txt” file or another signature file that was applied through the **app-fingerprint signature-file** command.
- A switch reboot is *not* required after the signature file is reloaded.

### Examples

```
-> app-fingerprint reload-signature-file
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**app-fingerprint signature-file** Specifies a different signature file to use for Application Fingerprinting.

### MIB Objects

```
alaAppFPGlobalMIBConfigObjects  
  alaAppFPGlobalReloadSignatureFile
```

---



## app-fingerprint trap

Enables or disables trap generation for the Application Fingerprinting feature.

**app-fingerprint trap {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables Application Fingerprinting traps.
<b>disable</b>	Disables Application Fingerprinting traps.

### Defaults

By default, traps are disabled for this feature.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

A trap is generated when a traffic flow matches an application signature.

### Examples

```
-> app-fingerprint trap enable  
-> app-fingerprint trap disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show app-fingerprint configuration</a>	Displays the Application Fingerprinting status and configuration for the switch.
--	--

### MIB Objects

```
alaAppFPGlobalMIBConfigObjects  
alaAppFPGlobalTrapConfig
```

---

## show app-fingerprint configuration

Displays the Application Fingerprinting status and configuration information for the switch.

```
show app-fingerprint configuration
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show app-fingerprint configuration
```

```
Admin-state:          Enabled,  
SNMP Trap:           Disabled,  
Signature File:      app-regex.txt
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Admin-state</b>	The administrative status of Application Fingerprinting for the switch ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ). Configured through the <b>app-fingerprint admin-state</b> command.
<b>SNMP Trap</b>	The status of SNMP trap generation for the switch ( <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> ). Configured through the <b>app-fingerprint trap</b> command.
<b>Signature File</b>	The name of the text file that contains the REGEX application signatures used to identify traffic flows. This file resides in the <b>/flash/app-signature</b> directory on the switch. Configured through the <b>app-fingerprint signature-file</b> and <b>app-fingerprint reload-signature-file</b> commands.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show app-fingerprint port**      Displays the Application Fingerprinting port configuration.

## MIB Objects

```
alaAppFPGlobalMIBConfigObjects
  alaAppFPGlobalAdminState
  alaAppFPGlobalSignatureFile
  alaAppFPGlobalReloadSignatureFile
  alaAppFPGlobalTrapConfig
```

---

## show app-fingerprint port

Displays the Application Fingerprinting port configuration for the switch.

**show app-fingerprint** [**port** [*chassis\_id*/*slot/port* | **linkagg** *agg\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (e.g., 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>agg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number.
<i>group_name</i>	The name of an existing signature application group.
<i>policy_list</i>	The name of an existing QoS policy list.

### Defaults

By default, the configuration for all Application Fingerprinting ports is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **port** and **linkagg** parameters to display information for a specific port or link aggregate.

### Examples

```
-> show app-fingerprint port
Legend: * = Port or App-Group is invalid
```

Port	Operation Mode	App-group/Policy-list
1/2/1	Monitoring	Testing13
1/2/1	QoS	list1
1/2/1	QoS	list2

```
-> show app-fingerprint linkagg
Legend: * = Port or App-Group is invalid
```

Port	Operation Mode	App-group/Policy-list
0/100	Monitoring	Testing16
0/100	QoS	list3
0/100	QoS	list4

*output definitions*


---

<b>Port</b>	The slot/port or link aggregate ID of the Application Fingerprinting interface. A “0” slot number indicates that the FCoE interface is a link aggregate.
<b>Operation Mode</b>	The Application Fingerprinting mode ( <b>Monitoring, QoS, or UNP</b> ) in which the port is operating.
<b>App-group/Policy-list</b>	The name of the group of application signatures or the QoS policy list that is applied to the traffic flows on the port.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show app-fingerprint port</a>	Displays the Application Fingerprinting interface configuration.
<a href="#">show app-fingerprint configuration</a>	Displays the Application Fingerprinting status and configuration for the switch.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaAppFPPortTable
  alaAppFPPort
  alaAppFPPGroupNameOrPolicyList
  alaAppFPPortOperationMode
  alaAppFPPortStatus
  alaAppFPPortRowStatus
```

---

## show app-fingerprint app-name

Displays the REGEX application signature configuration for the switch. When the switch samples Application Fingerprinting ports, the traffic flow patterns on these ports are compared against the REGEX signatures specified in the “app-regex.txt” file. When a match occurs, the traffic flow is classified and monitored. In addition, QoS policies can be applied to these flows based on a specific match to an application signature group.

```
show app-fingerprint app-name [app_name]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*app\_name*                      The name of an existing application signature.

### Defaults

By default, all application signatures are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Application signatures are defined in the “app-regex.txt” file that resides in the **/flash/app-signature** directory on the switch. A default version of this file is available, but the file is user-configurable and new files can also be created.
- Application signatures can also be combined into an application group. This type of group is then assigned to one or more Application Fingerprinting ports. All the application signatures that are members of the assigned group are then applied to traffic flows on that same port.
- Use the *app\_name* parameter to display information for a specific application signature.

### Examples

```
-> show app-fingerprint app-name
```

```
App Name: ciscovpn
  Description: VPN client software to a Cisco VPN server
  REGEX Signature: \x01\xf4\x01\xf4
```

```
App Name: citrix
  Description: Citrix ICA - proprietary remote desktop application
  REGEX Signature: \x32\x26\x85\x92\x58
```

```
App Name: dhcp
  Description: Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
  REGEX Signature: [\x01\x02][\x01- ]\x06.*c\x82sc
```

```
-> show app-fingerprint app-name citrix
```

```
App Name: citrix
  Description: Citrix ICA - proprietary remote desktop application
  REGEX Signature: \x32\x26\x85\x92\x58
```

*output definitions*

---

<b>App-name</b>	The name of the application for which this signature applies.
<b>Description</b>	A description of the application.
<b>REGEX signature</b>	The regular expression (REGEX) that identifies this application.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show app-fingerprint app-group</a>	Displays the application group configuration.
<a href="#">show app-fingerprint configuration</a>	Displays the Application Fingerprinting status and configuration.

**MIB Objects**

alaAppFPAppGrpNameTable  
alaAppFPGrpAppName

---

## show app-fingerprint app-group

Displays the Application Fingerprinting application group configuration for the switch. An application group contains a user-configured list of REGEX application signatures that are represented by the group name. The group name is then assigned to Application Fingerprinting ports or link aggregates.

```
show app-fingerprint app-group [group_name]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*group\_name*                      The name of an existing application group.

### Defaults

By default, all application groups are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Application groups are defined in the “app-regex.txt” file that is located in the **/flash/app-signature** directory on the switch. A default version of this file is available, but the file is user-configurable and new files can also be created.
- Use the *group\_name* parameter to display information for a specific application group.

### Examples

```
-> show app-fingerprint app-group

App Group: chatting
  App names: jabber

App Group: mail
  App names: smtp

App Group: network
  App names: bgp dhcp rtsp smb

App Group: p2p
  App names: hotline

App Group: remote_access
  App names: ciscovpn citrix rdp ssh vnc

App Group: voip
  App names: h323 sip

-> show app-fingerprint app-group network

App Group: network
  App names: bgp dhcp rtsp smb
```



*output definitions*

---

<b>App-Group</b>	The name of the application group file.
<b>App names</b>	The names of the application signature files that belong to this group.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

**show app-fingerprint app-name** Displays the contents of the REGEX application signatures that are stored in the “app-regex.txt” file on the switch.

**show app-fingerprint configuration** Displays the Application Fingerprinting status and configuration.

**MIB Objects**

alaAppFPAppGrpNameTable  
  alaAppFPAppGroupName  
  alaAppFPGrpAppName

---

## show app-fingerprint database

Displays Application Fingerprinting database entries. When a match occurs between an IP traffic flow and a REGEX application signature, a multi-tuple classifier and the name of the matching application group and signature are stored in a local switch database to identify and track the application associated with the flow.

**show app-fingerprint database** [**port** [*chassis\_id*/*slot/port* | **linkagg** *agg\_id*] [**detail**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (e.g., 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>agg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number.
<b>detail</b>	Displays additional information about the classified traffic flow.

### Defaults

By default, all application flow database entries are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **port** and **linkagg** parameters to display information for a specific port or link aggregate.
- The following multi-tuple classifier is used to identify an application traffic flow:
  - > Ingress Port
  - > Dest MAC
  - > Src MAC
  - > VLAN
  - > Dest IP
  - > Src IP
  - > Dest Port
  - > Src Port
- Each database entry is subject to a 15 minute aging period. If the database fills up, older entries are aged out before the 15 minute limit (fast aging). However, fast aging is not applied to database entries associated with QoS. In this case, the QoS is removed after the regular 15 minute aging time period expires.
- When a database entry is removed due to regular aging or fast aging conditions, any corresponding QoS is also removed for that flow.

## Examples

```
-> show app-fingerprint database
```

Port	App-Group/Name	SRC MAC	VLAN	SRC IP/Port
0/1/2	P2P/aim	00:00:22:33:44:55	20	2.3.4.4/200
0/1/2	P2P/ares	00:00:22:33:44:55	20	2.3.4.4/200
0/1/2	Mail/smtP	00:00:22:33:44:55	20	2.3.4.4/100

### output definitions

<b>Port</b>	The slot/port or link aggregate ID of the AFP interface on which the flow was classified. A "0" slot number indicates a link aggregate.
<b>App-Group/Name</b>	The name of the application group and signature that matched the flow.
<b>SRC MAC</b>	The source MAC address of the flow.
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN on which the flow is learned and forwarded.
<b>SRC IP/Port</b>	The source IP network address and port.

```
-> show app-fingerprint database detail
```

```
Port 1/2/1:
```

```
App-Group/Name: Testing2/App_4
SRC-DST MAC:    00:00:00:00:04:01 - 00:e0:b1:e6:f9:b5,
VLAN:           20,
SRC IP/PORT:    20.20.20.21/65,
DST IP/PORT:    10.10.10.11/55
```

```
App-Group/Name: Testing2/App_5
SRC-DST MAC:    00:00:00:00:04:02 - 00:e0:b1:e6:f9:b5,
VLAN:           20,
SRC IP/PORT:    20.20.20.21/64,
DST IP/PORT:    10.10.10.11/54
```

```
App-Group/Name: Testing2/App_6
SRC-DST MAC:    00:00:00:00:04:03 - 00:e0:b1:e6:f9:b5,
VLAN:           20,
SRC IP/PORT:    20.20.20.21/66,
DST IP/PORT:    10.10.10.11/56
```

```
Port 2/3/23:
```

```
App-Group/Name: Testing1/App_1
SRC-DST MAC:    00:00:00:00:03:01 - 00:e0:b1:e6:f9:b5,
VLAN:           10,
SRC IP/PORT:    10.10.10.11/115,
DST IP/PORT:    20.20.20.21/137
```

```
App-Group/Name: Testing1/App_2
SRC-DST MAC:    00:00:00:00:03:02 - 00:e0:b1:e6:f9:b5,
VLAN:           10,
SRC IP/PORT:    10.10.10.11/114,
DST IP/PORT:    20.20.20.21/138
```

```
App-Group/Name: Testing1/App_3
SRC-DST MAC:    00:00:00:00:03:03 - 00:e0:b1:e6:f9:b5,
VLAN:           10,
SRC IP/PORT:    10.10.10.11/113,
DST IP/PORT:    20.20.20.21/135
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Port</b>	The slot and port number on which the flow was classified.
<b>App-Group/Name</b>	The name of the application group and signature that matched the flow.
<b>SRC-DST MAC</b>	The source and destination MAC addresses of the flow.
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN on which the flow is learned and forwarded.
<b>SRC IP/Port</b>	The source IP network address and port.
<b>DST IP/Port</b>	The destination IP network address and port.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>show app-fingerprint app-group</b>	Displays the application group configuration.
<b>show app-fingerprint configuration</b>	Displays the Application Fingerprinting status and configuration.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaAppFPDatabaseTable
  alaAppFPDbPort
  alaAppFPDbAppGroupName
  alaAppFPDbAppName
  alaAppFPDbSrcMacAddr
  alaAppFPDbVlanId
  alaAppFPDbSrcIpAddrType
  alaAppFPDbSrcIpAddr
  alaAppFPDbSrcPort
  alaAppFPDbDstIpAddrType
  alaAppFPDbDstIpAddr
  alaAppFPDbDstPort
  alaAppFPDbDstMacAddr

```

---

## show app-fingerprint statistics

Displays statistics for each application flow on an Application Fingerprinting ingress port.

**show app-fingerprint statistics** [**port** [*chassis\_id*/slot/port | **linkagg** *agg\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (e.g., 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>agg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number.

### Defaults

By default, statistics are displayed for all application flows.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **port** and **linkagg** parameters to display information for a specific port or link aggregate.
- Statistics displayed with this command include total number of packets matched, the number of unmatched packets, and the packets matched for each application signature.

### Examples

```
-> show app-fingerprint statistics
  Port      Group/App name                               Last 1 hour   Last 1 day
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
1/2/1      Testing2/App_4                               19976         19976
1/2/1      Testing2/App_5                               20000         20000
1/2/1      Testing2/App_6                               20000         20000
2/3/23     Testing1/App_1                               19975         19975
2/3/23     Testing1/App_2                               20000         20000
2/3/23     Testing1/App_3                               20000         20000
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show app-fingerprint port](#) Displays the Application Fingerprinting interface configuration.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaAppFPStatsTable  
  alaAppFPStatsPort  
  alaAppFPStatsGroupName  
  alaAppFPStatsAppName  
  alaAppFPTotalMatchedLast1Hour  
  alaAppFPTotalMatchedLast1Day
```

---

# 38 FIP Snooping Commands

The OmniSwitch implementation of Fibre Channel over Ethernet (FCoE) Initiation Protocol (FIP) snooping supports the FCoE technology used to tunnel Fibre Channel (FC) frames within Ethernet MAC frames. When the FCoE and FIP snooping functionality is enabled, the OmniSwitch serves as an FCoE transit switch. In this role, the OmniSwitch implementation of Data Center Bridging (DCB) is also used to provide the lossless Ethernet network required to support FCoE.

This implementation of FIP snooping ensures the security of the FCoE network and maintains a virtual point-to-point network connection between FCoE Nodes (ENodes) and FCoE Forwarder (FCF) devices. In addition, FIP snooping is also required to support OmniSwitch FCoE/FC gateway functionality that allows the switch to provide FCoE forwarding services between an FCoE network and a native FC storage area network (SAN).

- An OmniSwitch FCoE transit switch is placed between ENodes (servers or other bridges) and an FCF or an OmniSwitch FCoE/FC gateway to extend the reach of the FCoE network without extending the physical FC connections.
- An OmniSwitch FCoE/FC gateway runs FIP snooping on the 10G Ethernet FCoE ports that connect to an FCoE network. On the same switch, FC ports connect to native FC switches or nodes. Traffic is transmitted between the FCoE network and the FC SAN through the gateway switch.

This chapter provides information about configuring FCoE and FIP global and port parameters through the Command Line Interface (CLI). See [Chapter 39, “FCoE/FC Gateway Commands,”](#) for more information about configuring OmniSwitch FCoE/FC gateway functionality.

MIB information for the FCoE and FIP snooping commands is as follows:

*Filename:* ALCATEL-IND1-FIPS-MIB\_mib  
*Module:* alcatelIND1FipsMIB

The FCoE and FIP Snooping commands are listed here:

<b>Global commands</b>	<b>fcoe fip-snooping</b> <b>fcoe address-mode</b> <b>fcoe priority</b> <b>fcoe priority-protection</b> <b>fcoe priority-protection action</b> <b>fcoe filtering-resource trap-threshold</b> <b>fcoe house-keeping-time-period</b>
<b>VLAN and Port commands</b>	<b>fcoe vlan</b> <b>fcoe fcf mac</b> <b>fcoe fc-map</b> <b>fcoe discovery-advertisement</b> <b>fcoe role</b>

---

<b>Show commands</b>	<code>show fcoe</code> <code>show fcoe ports</code> <code>show fcoe sessions</code> <code>show fcoe enode</code> <code>show fcoe fc</code> <code>show fcoe fc-map</code> <code>show fcoe discovery-advertisement</code>
----------------------	---

---

<b>Statistics commands</b>	<code>show fcoe statistics</code> <code>clear fcoe statistics</code>
----------------------------	---

---



## fcoe fip-snooping

Enables or disables Fibre Channel Initiation Protocol (FIP) snooping on the switch. FIP Snooping is enabled to allow the OmniSwitch to serve as an FCoE transit switch.

**fcoe fip-snooping admin-state {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**enable** Enables FIP Snooping.  
**disable** Disables FIP Snooping.

### Defaults

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When FIP Snooping is enabled, traffic with an Ethertype of FCoE is dropped on all switch VLANs and ports that are not configured as FCoE VLANs and ports.

### Examples

```
-> fcoe fip-snooping admin-state enable  
-> fcoe fip-snooping admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**show fcoe** Displays the FCoE and FIP snooping status and configuration for the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
alaFipsConfig  
  alaFipsConfigFIPAdmin
```

---

## fcoe address-mode

Configures the FCoE addressing mode. This mode determines whether a server-provided MAC address (SPMA) or a fabric-provided MAC address (FPMA) is assigned to virtual FCoE entities.

```
fcoe address-mode {spma | fpma}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

**spma** Selects the SPMA address mode.

**fpma** Selects the FPMA address mode.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
spma   fpma	FPMA

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The FCoE Node (ENode) and the FCoE Forwarder (FCF) must use the same addressing mode to establish virtual links between the ENode and FCF. Configure the global OmniSwitch addressing mode to match the mode used by the ENode and FCF.
- When the FPMA mode is active, a MAC address is assigned by an FCF to a single ENode MAC. This MAC address is not assigned to any other ENode MAC in the same VLAN.
- When the SPMA mode is active, MAC addresses are assigned by the ENode server.
- To change the addressing mode selection, disable FIP Snooping for the switch then make the change and enable FIP Snooping again.

### Examples

```
-> fcoe address-mode spma  
-> fcoe address-mode fpma
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**fcoe fip-snooping**

Enables or disables FIP Snooping on the switch

**show fcoe**

Displays the FCoE and FIP snooping status and configuration for the switch.

## MIB Objects

alaFipsConfig

  alaFipsConfigAddressMode

---

## fcoe priority

Configures up to two global priority values that are designated as lossless for FCoE traffic.

**fcoe priority** {*priority*} [*priority*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*priority* A priority value between 0–7.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>priority</i>	3

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command overwrites the existing FCoE priority values used by the switch.
- If two priority values are configured but there is a need to change only one of the values, both priority values must be specified with this command. For example, if the current priority is set to 2 and 5, to change priority 2 to 3, specify both 3 and 5 as the priority values.
- Specify a priority value of 3 to set the priority back to the default value.
- The FCoE priority values are used when FCoE priority protection is enabled for the switch.
- In addition to enabling priority protection, a lossless DCB FCoE profile with the same FCoE priority values must be assigned to the FCoE interfaces.

### Examples

```
-> fcoe priority 2 5
-> fcoe priority 3 5
-> fcoe priority 3
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>fcoe priority-protection</b>	Configures the status of priority protection for the switch.
<b>fcoe priority-protection action</b>	Configures the action taken when traffic is not FCoE or FIP.
<b>fcoe fip-snooping</b>	Enables or disables FIP Snooping on the switch
<b>show fcoe</b>	Displays the FCoE and FIP snooping status and configuration for the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaFipsConfig  
  alaFipsConfigPriorityOne  
  alaFipsConfigPriorityTwo
```

---

## fcoe priority-protection

Enables or disables priority protection.

```
fcoe priority-protection {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables priority protection for the switch.
<b>disable</b>	Disables priority protection for the switch.

### Defaults

By default, priority protection is disabled for the switch.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When priority protection is enabled, only FCoE and FIP traffic that matches the FCoE lossless priority values is allowed. All other traffic is either marked or dropped, based on the priority protection action configured for the switch.
- This command applies only to the priority value that is specified using the [fcoe priority](#) command.
- The FCoE priority value is advertised to FCoE-enabled hosts using the Data Center Bridging Exchange (DCBx) protocol.

### Examples

```
-> fcoe priority-protection enable  
-> fcoe priority-protection disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>fcoe priority</b>	Configures the lossless priority values for the switch.
<b>fcoe priority-protection action</b>	Determines whether non-FCoE and non-FIP traffic is dropped or marked with a lower priority value.
<b>fcoe fip-snooping</b>	Enables or disables FIP Snooping on the switch
<b>show fcoe</b>	Displays the FCoE and FIP snooping status and configuration for the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaFipsConfig  
  alaFipsConfigPrioProtection
```

---

## fcoe priority-protection action

Specifies whether non-FCoE and non-FIP traffic is dropped or marked with a lower priority value. This action is only valid when FCoE priority protection is enabled for the switch.

**fcoe priority-protection action** {**drop** | **remark** *priority*}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>drop</b>	All non-FCoE and non-FIP traffic is dropped.
<i>priority</i>	Specifies the priority value to use for remarking non-FCoE and non-FIP traffic.

### Defaults

By default, non-FCoE and non-FIP traffic is dropped when priority protection is enabled for the switch.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When priority protection is enabled, only FCoE traffic that matches the protected priority values is allowed in the priority queues. All other traffic is either re-marked or dropped, based on the priority protection action configured for the switch.
- If the re-mark action is configured, traffic is marked with the specified priority value and forwarded on the switch.

### Examples

```
-> fcoe priority-protection action drop
-> fcoe priority-protection action remark 0
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

**fcoe priority**

Configures the lossless priority values for the switch.

**fcoe priority-protection**

Configures the status of priority protection for the switch

**fcoe fip-snooping**

Enables or disables FIP Snooping on the switch

**show fcoe**

Displays the FCoE and FIP snooping status and configuration for the switch.

## MIB Objects

alaFipsConfig

alaFipsConfigPriorityProtectionAction

---

## fcoe filtering-resource trap-threshold

Configures the percentage of filtering resources used as a trap threshold value. When this percentage is reached, a trap is generated by the switch.

**fcoe filtering-resource trap-threshold** *percentage*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*percentage*                                      The percentage of filtering resources used.

### Defaults

By default, the filtering resource trap threshold percentage is set to 80%.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

To disable the generation of filtering resource traps, set the trap threshold value to “0”.

### Examples

```
-> fcoe filtering-resource trap-threshold 50
-> fcoe filtering-resource trap-threshold 0
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show fcoe](#)                                      Displays the FCoE and FIP snooping status and configuration for the switch.

### MIB Objects

Notifications (Traps)

```
alaFipsResourceThresholdReached
alaFipsFilterResourceUsage
```

---

## fcoe house-keeping-time-period

Configures the amount of time the FCoE switch waits to receive keep alive messages from the ENode and FCF for a given FCoE session. When this time expires and no keep alive messages were received for any entity of the session, the session information is removed.

**fcoe house-keeping-time-period** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds*                      The keep alive wait time, in seconds.

### Defaults

By default, the housekeeping timer is set to 300 seconds.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

To disable the housekeeping timer, set the timer value to “0”

### Examples

```
-> fcoe house-keeping-time-period 120  
-> fcoe house-keeping-time-period 0
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**show fcoe**                      Displays the FCoE and FIP snooping status and configuration for the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
alaFipsConfig  
  alaFipsConfigHouseKeepingTimePeriod
```

---

## fcoe vlan

Configures an FCoE VLAN. This type of VLAN is used to deploy the OmniSwitch implementation of FIP snooping.

**fcoe vlan** *vlan\_id* [**admin-state** {**enable** | **disable**}] [**name** *description*]

**no fcoe vlan** *vlan\_id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i>	A numeric value that uniquely identifies an individual FCoE VLAN. The valid ID range is 2–4094.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the FCoE VLAN administrative status.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the FCoE VLAN administrative status.
<i>description</i>	An alphanumeric string. Optional name description for the VLAN ID. Enclose the description in double quotes if it contains more than one word with a space in between.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	<b>enable</b>
<i>description</i>	<b>VLAN ID</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a FCoE VLAN from the switch configuration. All VLAN ports are detached before the VLAN is removed.
- Specify a VLAN ID that does not exist in the switch configuration, or the ID of a dynamically created MVRP VLAN.
- Only 802.1q-tagged FCoE ports and link aggregates can be members of FCoE VLANs.
- Configuring a FCoE VLAN as a default VLAN for a port or link aggregate is not allowed. All port associations are created by tagging FCoE ports with the FCoE VLAN ID.
- Configuring default VLAN 1 as an FCoE VLAN is not allowed.
- The following features are not supported on FCoE VLANs:
  - > IGMP Snooping
  - > IP interface
  - > HA VLANs
  - > SVLAN and CVLAN

- > Shortest Path Bridging (SPB)
- > MLAG
- > UDP Relay, DHCP Snooping
- > Universal Network Profile (UNP)
- An OmniSwitch FCoE transit switch operates between an FCoE Node (ENode) and a FCoE Forwarder (FCF). Manual configuration of the FCoE VLAN is required along the transit switch path. However, the ENode and FCF may invoke FIP VLAN discovery to discover the FCoE VLANs within the transit path. If not, manual configuration of the FCoE VLANs may also be required on the appropriate ENodes and FCFs.

## Examples

```
-> fcoe vlan 100
-> no fcoe vlan 100
-> fcoe vlan 100 admin-state enable name fcoe-vlan1
-> fcoe vlan 100 admin-state enable
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">fcoe fcf mac</a>	Configures a static Fibre Channel Forwarder (FCF) MAC address for the specified FCoE VLAN.
<a href="#">fcoe fip-snooping</a>	Enables or disables FIP Snooping on the switch
<a href="#">show vlan</a>	Displays the VLAN configuration for the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaFipsVlanTable
  alaFipsVlanId
  alaFipsVlanFCMap
  alaFipsVlanRowStatus
```

---

## fcoe fcf mac

Configures a static Fibre Channel Forwarder (FCF) MAC address for the specified FCoE VLAN. Virtual Fibre Channel (FC) links that traverse the lossless Ethernet network send FCoE frames to and from the FCF MAC address.

```
fcoe fcf mac mac_address vlan vlan_id
```

```
no fcoe fcf mac mac_address vlan vlan_id
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>mac_address</i>	Enter the FCF MAC Address (for example, 00:00:39:59:f1:0c).
<i>vlan_id</i>	An existing FCoE VLAN ID. The valid ID range is 2–4094.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the FCF MAC address from the specified FCoE VLAN.
- The FCoE VLAN ID must already exist in the switch configuration.

### Examples

```
-> fcoe fcf 30:10:94:01:00:00 vlan 100  
-> no fcoe fcf 30:10:94:01:00:00
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">fcoe vlan</a>	Configures an FCoE VLAN for the switch.
<a href="#">fcoe fip-snooping</a>	Enables or disables FIP Snooping on the switch
<a href="#">show vlan</a>	Displays the VLAN configuration for the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
alaFipsVlanTable  
    alaFipsVlanId  
    alaFipsVlanFCMap
```

---

## fcoe fc-map

Configures a static Fibre Channel Mapped Address Prefix (FC-MAP) for the specified FCoE VLAN. The FC-MAP is a 24-bit value used by the Fibre Channel Forwarder (FCF) to identify an individual fabric.

**fcoe fc-map** *prefix* **vlan** *vlan\_id*

**no fcoe fc-map** *prefix* **vlan** *vlan\_id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*prefix* Enter the FC-MAP prefix value. The valid range is 0EFC00–0EFCFF.

*vlan\_id* An existing FCoE VLAN ID. The valid ID range is 2–4094.

### Defaults

By default, the FC-MAP is set to 0E:FC:00.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- On an OmniSwitch 6900, use the **no** form of this command to set the FC-MAP back to the default value (0E:FC:00) for the specified FCoE VLAN.
- On an OmniSwitch 10K, use the **no** form of this command to remove the FC-MAP from the FCoE VLAN. There is no default FC-MAP setting for FCoE VLANs configured on the OmniSwitch 10K.
- The FCoE VLAN ID must already exist in the switch configuration.
- The configured FC-MAP value assigned to an FCoE VLAN must match the FC-MAP value used by the FCF device. FCF advertisement packets that contain a different FC-MAP are not processed by the switch.
- When the FCoE address mode is set to Fabric-Provided MAC Address (FPMA), the FCF uses the FC-MAP value (upper 24 bits) combined with an FCID value (lower 24 bits) to generate a unique MAC address to identify an ENode VN\_Port for FCoE transactions.

### Examples

```
-> fcoe fc-map 0E:FC:04 vlan 30
-> no fcoe fc-map 0E:FC:04 vlan 30
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">fcoe vlan</a>	Configures an FCoE VLAN for the switch.
<a href="#">fcoe fip-snooping</a>	Enables or disables FIP Snooping on the switch
<a href="#">show vlan</a>	Displays the VLAN configuration for the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaFipsVlanTable  
  alaFipsVlanId  
  alaFipsVlanFCMap
```

---



## fcoe discovery-advertisement

Configures FIP discovery advertisement message parameters for the specified FCoE VLAN. These parameter values are advertised in both unicast and multicast advertisements.

**fcoe discovery-advertisement** *vlan* *vlan\_id*[-*vlan\_id2*] [**a-bit** {**enable** | **disable**}] [**fka-adv-period** *adv\_seconds*] [**priority** *priority*] [**uds-retries** *retries*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i> [- <i>vlan_id2</i> ]	An existing FCoE VLAN ID. Use a hyphen to specify a range of FCoE VLAN IDs (10-25).
<b>enable</b>	Enables the available-for-login bit (A-bit) in the discovery advertisement message to indicate that the switch can accept fabric logins from ENodes.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the A-bit in the discovery advertisement message to indicate that the switch cannot accept fabric logins from ENodes.
<i>adv_seconds</i>	The discovery advertisement transmission interval and the number of FIP ENode keep alive packets expected. The valid range is 1–90 seconds.
<i>priority</i>	The priority value assigned to the switch, indicated in the priority descriptor of the discovery advertisement message. The valid range is 0–255 (0 = highest priority, 255 = lowest priority).
<i>retries</i>	The number of times a unicast discovery solicitation is transmitted after a port on which an FCF MAC was learned goes down. The valid range is 0–10.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>a-bit</b> <i>enable</i>   <i>disable</i>	<b>enable</b>
<b>fka-adv-period</b> <i>adv_seconds</i>	<b>8</b>
<b>priority</b> <i>priority</i>	<b>128</b>
<b>uds-retries</b> <i>retries</i>	<b>0</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When the A-bit parameter is disabled, the switch will not process any new logins for the FCoE VLAN. However, there is no impact on existing VN\_Port sessions, which are allowed to continue.
- Transmitting unicast discovery solicitations helps to find out if the same FCF is reachable on some other port of the same FCoE VLAN.

## Examples

```
-> fcoe discovery-advertisement vlan 100 priority 10
-> fcoe discovery-advertisement uds-retries 3
-> no fcoe discovery-advertisement vlan 100
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[show fcoe discovery-advertisement](#)

Displays the discovery advertisement parameter values for the specified VLANs.

## MIB Objects

```
alaFipsDiscAdvtTable
  alaFipsDiscAdvtVlanId
  alaFipsDiscAdvtAbit,
  alaFipsDiscAdvtFkaAdvPeriod,
  alaFipsDiscAdvtPriority,
  alaFipsDiscAdvtUdsRetries,
  alaFipsDiscAdvtRowStatus
```

---

## fcoe role

Configures the specified port or link aggregate as an FCoE interface and defines the role of the interface in the FCoE network.

**fcoe** {port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg *agg\_id*[-*agg\_id2*]} **role** {**edge** | **enode-only** | **fcf-only** | **mixed** | **trusted** | **ve**}

**no fcoe** {port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg *agg\_id*[-*agg\_id2*]}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
slot/port[-port2]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8). FCoE is only supported on 10G or faster ports.
<i>agg_id</i> [- <i>agg_id2</i> ]	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<b>edge</b>	Port connects directly to an ENode for transmission of FCoE and FIP frames from the ENode to the FCF.
<b>enode-only</b>	Link between FCoE switches that carries traffic from ENode to FCF.
<b>fcf-only</b>	Link between FCoE switches that carries traffic from FCF to ENode.
<b>mixed</b>	Link between FCoE switches that carries traffic in both directions (from FCF to ENode or from ENode to FCF).
<b>trusted</b>	Trust the FCoE Edge port; traffic on this port is not filtered by FIP ACLs. This port role type is typically assigned to the switch FCoE port that connects to an Ethernet port on the FCF.
<b>ve</b>	Configures port as a virtual expansion port (VE_Port) that is associated with an E2E-tunnel session. A VE_Port emulates an E_Port in an FCoE network, providing connectivity between FC switches. VE_Ports discover FCFs.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to revert the FCoE port back to a regular switch port. Before doing so, however, delete any associations the port may have with an FCoE VLAN.
- To change the role of an FCoE port, first remove the FCoE configuration from the port, then configure FCoE and the new role again for that same port.

- FCoE is only supported on 10G or faster ports that are associated with an FCoE lossless DCB profile. In addition, DCBX must be enabled on the port with both PFC and ETS in an active state (either forced or negotiated via DCBX). The DCB configuration is done separately using QoS port and profile commands.
- The maximum frame size for an FCoE port must be at least 2500 bytes to accommodate FCoE encapsulated frames, which are larger than the standard Ethernet frame size. In addition, make sure the FCoE port frame size is configured the same end-to-end.
- When configuring a link aggregate as an FCoE port, make sure the link aggregate ID number already exists in the switch configuration. Ports already configured as FCoE ports cannot be added to a link aggregate.
- FCoE ports must be manually assigned to a default VLAN and then tagged with the FCoE VLAN that will carry the FCoE and FIP frames on that port.
- The following features are not supported on FCoE ports:
  - > Edge Virtual Bridging (EVB)
  - > Learned Port Security (LPS)
  - > Port Mirroring and Remote Port Mirroring
  - > Shortest Path Bridging (SPB)
- Enabling FCoE on a Universal Network Profile (UNP) port is only supported to allow UNP dynamic assignment of a default VLAN for an FCoE port. Manual tagging of the FCoE UNP port with FCoE VLAN IDs is still required.
- FCoE VLANs may be dynamically learned through the transmission of MVRP join PDU, but any port associations with that VLAN must be manually configured.
- Assigning FCoE interfaces to different FCoE VLANs provides a method for configuring multiple FC fabrics through the same FCoE switch.

## Examples

```
-> fcoe port 1/1 role edge
-> fcoe port 1/1/1 role edge
-> fcoe port 2/1 role fcf-only
-> no fcoe port 2/1
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

## Related Commands

- |                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">fcoe vlan</a>       | Configures an FCoE VLAN.                                  |
| <a href="#">show fcoe ports</a> | Displays the status and configuration of FCoE interfaces. |

**MIB Objects**

alaFipsIntfTable

  alaFipsIntfIfIndex

  alaFipsIntfOperStatus

  alaFipsIntfPortRole

  alaFipsIntfRowStatus

---

## show fcoe

Displays the global FCoE and FIP snooping status and configuration information for the switch.

**show fcoe**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

-> show fcoe

```
FCoE Global Configurations:
-----
FIP Snooping           : Disable,
Address-Mode           : FPMA,
Priority 1              : 3,
Priority 2              : -,
Priority Protection     : Enable,
Priority Protection Action: Drop,
Re-Mark Priority        : -,
Total Filter Resources  : 256,
Used Filter Resources   : 0,
Trap threshold (%)     : 80,
House Keeping Time Period : 300
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>FIP Snooping</b>	The administrative status of FIP snooping for the switch ( <b>Enable</b> or <b>Disable</b> ). Configured through the <b>fcoe fip-snooping</b> command.
<b>Address-mode</b>	Indicates whether a server-provided MAC address ( <b>SPMA</b> ) or a fabric-provided MAC address ( <b>FPMA</b> ) is assigned to virtual FCoE entities. Configured through the <b>fcoe address-mode</b> command.
<b>Priority 1</b>	One of two global lossless priority values for FCoE traffic. Configured through <b>fcoe priority</b> command.
<b>Priority 2</b>	Two of two global lossless priority values for FCoE traffic. Configured through <b>fcoe priority</b> command.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Priority Protection</b>	The status of priority protection for the switch ( <b>Enable</b> or <b>Disable</b> ). Configured through the <b>fcoe priority-protection</b> command.
<b>Priority Protection Action</b>	The action applied to traffic that does not match the FCoE/FIP Ether-type and configured FCoE priority value ( <b>Drop</b> or <b>Remark</b> ). Configured through the <b>fcoe priority-protection action</b> command.
<b>Re-mark Priority</b>	The priority value to use for marking traffic that does not match the FCoE/FIP Ether-type and configured FCoE priority value. This value is only applied when the priority protection action is set to <b>Remark</b> . Configured through the <b>fcoe priority-protection action</b> command.
<b>Total Filtering Resources</b>	The number of ACL entries available for filtering of FCoE traffic.
<b>Used Filtering Resources</b>	The number of ACL entries currently in use for filtering FCoE traffic.
<b>Trap threshold (%)</b>	The percentage of filtering resources used for FIP. When this percentage is reached, a trap is sent indicating the available and maximum percentage of filtering resources. Configured through the <b>fcoe filtering-resource trap-threshold</b> command.
<b>House Keeping Time Period</b>	The amount of time the FCoE switch will wait to receive keep alive messages from the ENode and FCF. When this amount of time expires, information for the specific FCoE session is removed. Configured through the <b>fcoe house-keeping-time-period</b> command

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>show fcoe ports</b>	Displays the FCoE port configuration for the switch.
<b>show fcoe sessions</b>	Displays the status and configuration of the FIP snooping sessions.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaFipsConfig
  alaFipsInfo
  alaFipsConfigFIPAdmin
  alaFipsConfigAddressMode
  alaFipsConfigPriorityOne
  alaFipsConfigPriorityTwo
  alaFipsTotalNumFilterResource
  alaFipsUsedNumFilterResource
  alaFipsConfigHouseKeepingTimePeriod
NOTIFICATIONS (TRAPS)
  alaFipsResourceThresholdReached

```

---

## show fcoe ports

Displays the FCoE interface configuration for the switch.

**show fcoe ports**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command also shows the FCoE role assigned to the interface.

### Examples

```
-> show fcoe ports
  Ports      FCoE Role      Status
-----+-----+-----
  1/3        Edge Port      DISABLE
  1/4        Edge Port      DISABLE
  1/5        Edge Port      DISABLE
  1/6        Edge Port      DISABLE
  1/7        Edge Port      DISABLE
  1/11       Edge Port      DISABLE
  1/13       Edge Port      ENABLED
  1/14       Edge Port      ENABLED
  1/15       Edge Port      DISABLE
  1/19       FCF Port       DISABLE
  2/1        Edge Port      DISABLE
  2/8        Edge Port      DISABLE
  0/1        Mixed Port     DISABLE
  0/12       Mixed Port     ENABLED
  0/40       Mixed Port     DISABLE
  0/50       Mixed Port     ENABLED
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Ports</b>	The slot/port or link aggregate ID of the FCoE interface. A “0” slot number indicates that the FCoE interface is a link aggregate.
<b>FCoE Role</b>	The designated role of the FCoE interface ( <b>Edge Port</b> , <b>ENode Port</b> , <b>FCF Port</b> , <b>Mixed Port</b> , or <b>Trusted Port</b> ).
<b>Status</b>	The operational status of the FCoE interface ( <b>ENABLE</b> or <b>DISABLE</b> ).

---



## Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[fcoe role](#)

Configures a port or link aggregate as an FCoE interface.

[show fcoe](#)

Displays the FCoE and FIP status and configuration for the switch.

## MIB Objects

AlaFipsIntfTable

```
alaFipsIntfIfIndex  
alaFipsIntfOperStatus  
alaFipsIntfPortRole  
alaFipsIntfRowStatus
```

---

## show fcoe sessions

Displays the FIP snooping session status and configuration for the switch.

```
show fcoe sessions [[fips | npiv-proxy | r-npiv] [port [chassis_id]/slot/port] | vlan vlan_id | linkagg
agg_id] | [e-tunnel [tunnel_id]]]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>fips</b>	Displays FIP snooping sessions on FCoE ports.
<b>npiv-proxy</b>	Displays N_Port proxy (NPIV) sessions between ENode and FC switch.
<b>r-npiv</b>	Displays F_Port proxy (R- NPIV) sessions between the HBA and the gateway switch.
<b>e-tunnel</b> [tunnel_id]	Displays E2E tunnel sessions between two E_Ports on different FC switches. Optionally enter a tunnel ID to display information for a specific tunnel.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The chassis number and the slot and port number (3/1).
<i>vlan_id</i>	An existing FCoE VLAN ID. The valid ID range is 2–4094.
<i>agg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number.

### Defaults

By default, all FCoE sessions are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **port** or **linkagg** parameter to display sessions for a specific FCoE port or link aggregate ID.
- Use the **vlan** parameter to display the sessions for a specific FCoE VLAN ID.
- The output displays for this command include FIP snooping, N\_Port proxy (NPIV), F\_Port proxy (reverse-NPIV), and E2E tunnel sessions. However, the N\_Port proxy, F\_Port proxy, and E2E tunnel sessions are only displayed on an OmniSwitch 6900 that is configured as an FCoE/FC gateway (see [Chapter 39, “FCoE/FC Gateway Commands”](#) for more information).

### Examples

```
-> show fcoe sessions
Total FIP Snooping Sessions: 2
PORT   ENODE MAC           VN_PORT MAC           FCF MAC           VLAN   STATUS
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
1/1    00:00:00:11:22:33   0E:FC:00:00:00:05    00:AA:BB:00:00:05    100    SUCCESS
1/1    00:00:00:11:22:33   00:00:00:00:00:00    00:AA:BB:00:00:05    100    PENDING
```

Total NPIV Sessions: 1

IN-PORT	VLAN	ENODE_MAC	VN_PORT_MAC	FCF MAC	STATUS	OUT-PORT
1/1	100	00:00:00:11:23:34	0E:FC:00:00:00:00	00:AA:00:01:03:01	PENDING	2/1

Total R-NPIV Sessions: 2

IN-PORT	VLAN	VSAN	FCID	VN_PORT_MAC	FCF MAC	STATUS	OUT-PORT
2/2	400	400	01:02:02	0E:FC:00:01:02:02	00:AA:00:01:02:02	SUCCESS	1/2
2/3	-	20	01:03:01	-	-	SUCCESS	2/1

Total E-TUNNEL sessions: 3

TUNNEL-ID	PORT1	PORT2	VLAN	PAIR MODE	FCF MAC	STATUS
1	2/12	2/12	-	TE to TE	-	SUCCESS
10	2/3	1/4	10	TE to VE	00:E0:B1:71:23:12	SUCCESS
20	2/4	1/5	300	TE to VE	00:E0:B1:71:23:10	SUCCESS

-> show fcoe sessions fips

Total FIP Snooping Sessions: 2

PORT	ENODE_MAC	VN_PORT_MAC	FCF MAC	VLAN	STATUS
1/1	00:00:00:11:22:33	0E:FC:00:00:00:05	00:AA:BB:00:00:05	100	SUCCESS
1/1	00:00:00:11:22:33	00:00:00:00:00:00	00:AA:BB:00:00:05	100	PENDING

-> show fcoe sessions npiv-proxy

Total NPIV Sessions: 1

IN-PORT	VLAN	ENODE_MAC	VN_PORT_MAC	FCF MAC	STATUS	OUT-PORT
1/1	100	00:00:00:11:23:34	0E:FC:00:00:00:00	00:AA:00:01:03:01	PENDING	2/1

-> show fcoe sessions r-npiv

Total R-NPIV Sessions: 2

IN-PORT	VLAN	VSAN	FCID	VN_PORT_MAC	FCF MAC	STATUS	OUT-PORT
2/2	400	400	01:02:02	0E:FC:00:01:02:02	00:AA:00:01:02:02	SUCCESS	1/2
2/3	-	20	01:03:01	-	-	SUCCESS	2/1

-> show fcoe sessions e-tunnel

Total E-TUNNEL sessions: 3

TUNNEL-ID	PORT1	PORT2	VLAN	PAIR MODE	FCF MAC	STATUS
1	2/12	2/12	-	TE to TE	-	SUCCESS
10	2/3	1/4	10	TE to VE	00:E0:B1:71:23:12	SUCCESS
20	2/4	1/5	300	TE to VE	00:E0:B1:71:23:10	SUCCESS

-> show fcoe sessions e-tunnel 10

Total E-TUNNEL sessions: 3

TUNNEL-ID	PORT1	PORT2	VLAN	PAIR MODE	FCF MAC	STATUS
10	2/3	1/4	10	TE to VE	00:E0:B1:71:23:12	SUCCESS

```

-> show fcoe sessions vlan 10
Total FIP Snooping Sessions          : 2
Total FIP Snooping Sessions on VLAN 10 : 1
PORT      ENODE MAC          VN_PORT MAC          FCF MAC          VLAN  STATUS
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
1/1  00:00:00:11:22:33  0E:FC:00:00:00:05  00:AA:BB:00:00:05  10  SUCCESS

Total NPIV Sessions          : 3
Total NPIV Sessions on VLAN 10 : 1
IN-PORT VLAN      ENODE_MAC          VN_PORT_MAC          FCF MAC          STATUS  OUT-PORT
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
1/1    10  00:00:00:11:23:34  0E:FC:00:00:00:00  00:AA:00:01:03:01  PENDING  2/1

Total R-NPIV Sessions          : 3
Total R-NPIV Sessions on VLAN 10 : 1
IN-PORT VLAN  VSAN    FCID          VN_PORT_MAC          FCF MAC          STATUS  OUT-PORT
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
2/2    10   400  01:02:02  0E:FC:00:01:02:02  00:AA:00:01:02:02  SUCCESS  1/2

Total E-TUNNEL Sessions          : 3
Total E-TUNNEL Sessions on VLAN 10 : 1
TUNNEL-ID  PORT1  PORT2  VLAN  PAIR MODE          FCF MAC          STATUS
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
10         2/3   1/4   10    TE to VE          00:E0:B1:71:23:12  SUCCESS

-> show fcoe sessions fips port 1/1
Total FIP Snooping Sessions          : 4
Total FIP Snooping Sessions on Port 1/1 : 2
PORT      ENODE MAC          VN_PORT MAC          FCF MAC          VLAN  STATUS
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
1/1  00:00:00:11:22:33  0E:FC:00:00:00:05  00:AA:BB:00:00:05  100  SUCCESS
1/1  00:00:00:11:22:33  00:00:00:00:00:00  00:AA:BB:00:00:05  100  PENDING

-> show fcoe sessions npiv linkagg 1
Total NPIV Sessions          : 3
Total NPIV Sessions on Linkagg 1 : 1
IN-PORT VLAN      ENODE_MAC          VN_PORT_MAC          FCF MAC          STATUS  OUT-PORT
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
0/10  100  00:00:00:11:23:34  0E:FC:00:00:00:00  00:AA:00:01:03:01  PENDING  2/1

```

### output definitions

<b>PORT</b>	The FCoE port or link aggregate ID for a FIP snooping session. A “0” slot number indicates that the FCoE interface is a link aggregate. Configured through the <b>fcoe role</b> command.
<b>ENODE MAC</b>	The MAC address of the ENode for this session.
<b>VN_PORT MAC</b>	The MAC address of the virtual node (VN) port for this session.
<b>FCF MAC</b>	The MAC address of the FCoE Forwarder (FCF) for this session.
<b>VLAN</b>	The FCoE VLAN used for this session. Configured through the <b>fcoe vlan</b> command.
<b>STATUS</b>	The operational status of this session.

*output definitions*


---

<b>IN-PORT</b>	The FCoE port or link aggregate ID for an N_Port proxy (NPIV) or F_Port proxy (R-NPIV) session. Configured through the <b>fcoe role</b> command.
<b>OUT-PORT</b>	The FC port for an N_Port proxy (NPIV) or F_Port proxy (R-NPIV) session. Configured through the <b>fibre-channel port mode</b> command.
<b>VSAN</b>	The VSAN ID mapped to the FCoE VLAN ID for an F_Port proxy (R-NPIV) session. Configured through the <b>fibre-channel vsan</b> command.
<b>FCID</b>	The FC port ID (also referred to as N_Port ID) received after successful login for an F_Port proxy (R-NPIV) session.
<b>TUNNEL-ID</b>	The E2E tunnel ID associated with the session. Configured through the <b>fcoe e-tunnel</b> command.
<b>PORT1, PORT2</b>	The FCoE port (in VE_Port role) and/or FC port (in TE_Port mode) for this session. The FCoE port rule is configured through the <b>fcoe role</b> command. The FC port mode is configured through the <b>fibre-channel port mode</b> command.
<b>PAIR MODE</b>	The type of E2E tunnel ( <b>TE to VE</b> or <b>TE to TE</b> ).

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

Release 7.3.3; fields added to display NPIV, reverse-NPIV, and E2E tunnel sessions.

**Related Commands**

<b>show fcoe</b>	Displays the global FCoE and FIP snooping configuration for the switch.
<b>show fcoe ports</b>	Displays the FCoE port configuration for the switch.
<b>show fibre-channel port</b>	Displays the FC port configuration for the switch.

**MIB Objects**

## AlaFipsSessionTable

```

alaFipsSessionEnodeMAC
alaFipsSessionVnMac
alaFipsSessionVlanId
alaFipsSessionIfIndex
alaFipsSessionFCFMac

```

## AlaFipsNpivSessionTable

```

alaFipsNpivSessionEnodeMAC
alaFipsNpivSessionVnMac
alaFipsNpivSessionVlanId
alaFipsNpivSessionInIfIndex
alaFipsNpivSessionOutIfIndex
alaFipsNpivSessionFCFMac

```

## AlaFipsRnpivSessionTable

```

alaFipsRnpivSessionVnMac
alaFipsRnpivSessionVlanId
alaFipsRnpivSessionInIfIndex
alaFipsRnpivSessionOutIfIndex

```

```
alaFipsRnpivSessionFCFMAC
alaFipsRnpivSessionStatus
alaFipsRnpivSessionVsanId
alaFipsRnpivSessionFcid
AlaFipsEtunnelSessionTable
alaFipsEtunnelSessionTunnelId
alaFipsEtunnelSessionVlanId
alaFipsEtunnelSessionInIfIndex
alaFipsEtunnelSessionOutIfIndex
alaFipsEtunnelSessionFCFMAC
alaFipsEtunnelSessionStatus
alaFipsEtunnelSessionPairMode
```

---

## show fcoe enode

Displays FCoE Node (ENode) information for FIP Snooping sessions associated with the switch.

**show fcoe enode** [*mac\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*mac\_address* Enter an ENode MAC Address (for example, 00:00:39:59:f1:0c).

### Defaults

By default, information is displayed for all ENodes associated with the switch.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Specify an ENode MAC address to display more detailed information about a specific ENode.

### Examples

```
-> show fcoe enode
Port   Enode MAC           VLAN   Sessions
-----+-----+-----
1/1    00:10:00:00:00:02   100    2
2/1    00:00:a0:bb:00:01   200    1
```

```
->show fcoe enode 00:10:00:00:00:02
Enode MAC: 00:10:00:00:00:02   Port : 1/1
```

```

      VN-Port-MAC           FCF-MAC           Vlan   Login time
-----+-----+-----
0E:FC:00:00:00:15   0E:AE:00:00:00:01   100   Thu Feb 14 07:22:54 2013
0E:FC:00:00:00:09   0E:AE:00:00:00:01   200   Thu Feb 14 07:12:22 2013
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Port</b>	The slot/port or link aggregate ID of the FCoE interface that is connected to the FCoE Node (ENode). A "0" slot number indicates that the FCoE interface is a link aggregate.
<b>Enode MAC</b>	The MAC address of the ENode connected to the FCoE interface.
<b>VLAN</b>	The FCoE VLAN ID.
<b>Sessions</b>	The number of sessions associated with the ENode MAC.
<b>VN-Port-MAC</b>	The MAC address of the virtual node port (VN_port) for this session.
<b>FCF-MAC</b>	The MAC address of the FCoE Forwarder (FCF).
<b>Login time</b>	The date and time the ENode logged into the FCoE fabric.

---

## Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show fcoe sessions](#)

Displays FCoE FIP snooping session status and configuration for the switch.

### [show fcoe fcf](#)

Displays FCoE Forwarder (FCF) information for the switch.

## MIB Objects

alaFipsSessionTable

```
alaFipsSessionEnodeMAC  
alaFipsSessionVNMAC  
alaFipsSessionVlanId  
alaFipsSessionIfIndex  
alaFipsSessionFCFMAC  
alaFipsSessionLoginTime
```

---



## show fcoe fcf

Displays FCoE Forwarder (FCF) information for FIP Snooping sessions associated with the switch.

**show fcoe fcf** [*mac\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*mac\_address* Enter an FCF Address (for example, 00:00:39:59:f1:0c).

### Defaults

By default, information is displayed for all FCFs associated with the switch.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Specify an FCF MAC address with this command to display more detailed information for a specific FCF.

### Examples

```
-> show fcoe fcf
      FCF-MAC          VLAN    Config    Sessions  A-bit    MaxFrmVer  Priority
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
E8:E7:32:3F:FD:F0    46      Npiv      4          1         0           0
E8:E7:32:63:8B:B0    56      Dynamic   1          1         1          128
E8:E7:32:94:68:17    4000    Dynamic   0          1         0          128
E8:E7:32:94:68:E8    3000    Static    0          1         1           0
E8:E7:32:94:68:EE    4000    Static    0          1         1           0
```

```
-> show fcoe fcf E8:E7:32:3F:FD:F0
FCF : E8:E7:32:3F:FD:F0
```

```
VLAN      VN-Port-MAC
-----+-----
46        0E:FC:00:01:00:03
46        0E:FC:00:01:00:80
46        0E:FC:00:01:00:82
46        0E:FC:00:01:00:81
```

### output definitions

---

<b>FCF-MAC</b>	The MAC address of the FCoE Forwarder (FCF).
<b>VLAN</b>	The FCoE VLAN ID.
<b>Config</b>	Whether the FCF MAC address was user-configured or learned through the FIP Snooping session for the given FCoE VLAN.
<b>Sessions</b>	The number of sessions associated with the FCF MAC for the given FCoE VLAN.
<b>A-bit</b>	Whether or not the available-for-login bit is set for this FCF.

---

*output definitions*

---

<b>MaxFrmVer</b>	Whether or not the maximum frame size was verified for this FCF.
<b>VN-Port-MAC</b>	The MAC address of the virtual node port (VN_Port) for this session. This address is comprised of the FCID that the FCF assigned to the port combined with the FC-MAP.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

Release 7.3.3; **A-bit** and **MaxFrmVer** fields added.

**Related Commands**

[show fcoe sessions](#) Displays FCoE FIP snooping session status and configuration for the switch.

[show fcoe enode](#) Displays FCoE Node (ENode) information for the switch.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaFipsFcfTable
  alaFipsFcfSessions
  alaFipsSessionFCFMAC
  alaFipsSessionVlanId
  alaFipsFcfConfigType
  alaFipsFcfAvailForLogin
  alaFipsFcfMaxFcoeFrmSizeVerified
```

---

## show fcoe fc-map

Displays the Fibre Channel Mapped Address Prefix (FC-MAP) for each FCoE VLAN.

**show fcoe fc-map**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When the FCoE address mode is set to Fabric-Provided MAC Address (FPMA), the FC-MAP value is the required upper 24 bits of a MAC address that is assigned to a Virtual N\_Port (VN\_Port).

### Examples

```
-> show fcoe fc-map
  VLAN      FC-MAP
-----+-----
    10     0E:FC:00
   100     0E:FC:22
   200     0E:FC:23
   300     0E:FC:23
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[fcoe vlan](#)

Configures an FCoE VLAN for the switch.

[fcoe fc-map](#)

Configures the FC-MAP for and FCoE VLAN.

[show vlan](#)

Displays the VLAN configuration for the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
alaFipsVlanTable
  alaFipsVlanId
  alaFipsVlanFCMap
```

---

## show fcoe discovery-advertisement

Displays the FIP discovery advertisement message parameter values for the specified FCoE VLAN.

**show fcoe discovery-advertisement** [**vlan** *vlan\_id*[-*vlan\_id2*]]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vlan\_id*[-*vlan\_id2*]                      An existing FCoE VLAN ID. Use a hyphen to specify a range of FCoE VLAN IDs (10-25).

### Defaults

By default, the discovery advertisement parameters are displayed for all FCoE VLANs.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the *vlan\_id*[-*vlan\_id*] parameter to display information for a specific FCoE VLAN or for a range of FCoE VLANs.

### Examples

```
-> show fcoe discovery-advertisement
VLAN  A-Bit   FKA Pd Priority  UDS-Retries
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
46     ENABLE  8       128      3
56     ENABLE  8       128      3
76     ENABLE  8       128      3
3000  ENABLE  8       128      3
4000  ENABLE  8       128      3
```

```
VC_of_3-> show fcoe discovery-advertisement vlan 3000
VLAN   A-Bit   FKA Period  Priority  UDS-Retries
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
3000   ENABLE  8           128      3
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>VLAN</b>	The FCoE VLAN ID. Configured through the <b>fcoe vlan</b> command.
<b>A-Bit</b>	The status of the available-for-login bit (Enabled or Disabled). When enabled, indicates the switch can accept fabric logins from ENodes.
<b>FKA-PD</b>	The discovery advertisement transmission interval, in seconds.
<b>Priority</b>	The priority value assigned to the switch (0 = highest priority, 255 = lowest priority).
<b>UDS-Retries</b>	The number of times a unicast discovery solicitation is transmitted after a port on which an FCF MAC was learned goes down.

---

## Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[fcoe discovery-advertisement](#) Configures FIP discovery advertisement parameter values.

## MIB Objects

```
alaFipsDiscAdvtTable  
  alaFipsDiscAdvtVlanId  
  alaFipsDiscAdvtAbit,  
  alaFipsDiscAdvtFkaAdvPeriod,  
  alaFipsDiscAdvtPriority,  
  alaFipsDiscAdvtUdsRetries,  
  alaFipsDiscAdvtRowStatus
```

---

## show fcoe statistics

Displays both ENode and FCF generated statistics for FCoE interfaces or specific VLANs.

```
show fcoe statistics [enode | fcf] {interface | vlan [vlan_id[vlan_id2] | port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]
/ linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enode</b>	Display statistics only for ENode traffic.
<b>fcf</b>	Display statistics only for FCF traffic.
<b>interface</b>	Display statistics for all FCoE interfaces (ports and link aggregates).
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port2]</i>	The chassis number and the slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id[-agg_id2]</i>	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<i>vlan_id[vlan_id2]</i>	An existing FCoE VLAN ID. The valid ID range is 2–4094. Use a hyphen to specify a range of VLAN IDs (100-150).

### Defaults

By default, FCF and ENode statistics are displayed for all FCoE interfaces and VLANs.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **vlan** parameter to display statistics for a specific FCoE VLAN ID.
- Use the **port** or **linkagg** parameters to display statistics for a specific FCoE port or link aggregate ID.
- The output displays for this command include FIP snooping, N\_Port proxy (NPIV), and F\_Port proxy (reverse-NPIV) statistics. However, the N\_Port proxy and F\_Port proxy statistics are only displayed on an OmniSwitch 6900 that is configured as an FCoE/FC gateway (see [Chapter 39, “FCoE/FC Gateway Commands”](#) for more information).

### Examples

```
-> show fcoe statistics interface
Enode Statistics
```

Port	Sess	VL REQ	MDS	UDS	FLOGI	FDISC	LOGO	E KA	VN KA
1/17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

## FCF Statistics

Port	Sess	VL	RESP	MDA	UDA	FLOGI_ACC	FLOGI_RJT	FDISC_ACC	FDISC_RJT	LOGO_ACC	LOGO_RJT	CVL
1/17	0	0	0	0	32997	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

NPIV Enode-Discovery Statistics

## Packets Received:

Port	Vlan	Req	MDS	UDS
1/17		0	0	0

## Packets Sent:

Port	Vlan	Res	MDA	UDA
1/17		0	0	0

## NPIV Enode-Login Statistics

## Packets Received:

Port	FLOGI	FDISC	LOGO	E_KA	VN_KA
1/17	0	0	0	0	0

## Packets Sent:

Port	FLOGI_ACC	FDISC_ACC	FLOGO_ACC	FLOGI_RJT	FDISC_RJT	FLOGO_RJT	CVL
1/17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

## R-NPIV FCF-Discovery Statistics

## Packets Received:

Port	MDA	UDA
1/17	32991	1

## Packets Sent:

Port	MDS	UDS
1/17	0	1

## R-NPIV Node-Login Statistics

## Packets Received:

Port	FLOGI_ACC	FDISC_ACC	FLOGI_RJT	FDISC_RJT	CVL
1/17	2	0	0	0	0

## Packets Sent:

Port	FLOGI	FDISC	LOGO	VN-KA	E-KA
1/17	2	0	1	2952	33191

-> show fcoe statistics enode interface

## Enode Statistics

Port	Sess	MDS	UDS	FLOGI	FDISC	LOGO	E KA	VN KA
1/2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1/12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

-> show fcoe statistics vlan

## Enode Statistics

VLAN	Sess	MDS	UDS	FLOGI	FDISC	LOGO	E KA	VN KA
200	0	0	33415	0	0	0	0	0

## FCF Statistics

VLAN	Sess	MDA	UDA	FLOGI_ACC	FLOGI_RJT	FDISC_ACC	FDISC_RJT	LOGO_ACC	LOGO_RJT	CVL
200	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

## NPIV Enode-Discovery Statistics

## Packets Received:

Vlan	Vlan Req	MDS	UDS
200	0	0	0

## Packets Sent:

Vlan	Vlan Res	MDA	UDA
200	0	0	0

## NPIV Enode-Login Statistics

## Packets Received:

Vlan	FLOGI	FDISC	LOGO	E_KA	VN_KA
200	0	0	0	0	0

## Packets Sent:

Vlan	FLOGI_ACC	FDISC_ACC	FLOGO_ACC	FLOGI_RJT	FDISC_RJT	FLOGO_RJT	CVL
200	0	0	0	118	0	0	0

## R-NPIV FCF-Discovery Statistics

## Packets Received:

Vlan	MDA	UDA
200	33409	1

## Packets Sent:

Vlan	MDS	UDS
200	0	1

## R-NPIV Node-Login Statistics

## Packets Received:

Vlan	FLOGI_ACC	FDISC_ACC	FLOGI_RJT	FDISC_RJT	CVL
200	2	0	0	0	0

## Packets Sent:

Vlan	FLOGI	FDISC	LOGO	VN-KA	E-KA
200	2	0	1	2990	33611

-> show fcoe statistics fcf vlan

## FCF Statistics

VLAN	Sess	MDA	UDA	FLOGI_ACC	FLOGI_RJT	FDISC_ACC	FDISC_RJT	LOGO_ACC	LOGO_RJT	CVL
200	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

**output definitions**

<b>Port</b>	The slot/port or link aggregate ID of the FCoE interface. A "0" slot number indicates that the FCoE interface is a link aggregate.
<b>Sess</b>	The number of FIP Snooping sessions.
<b>MDS</b>	The number of Multicast Discovery Solicitation packets.



*output definitions*


---

<b>UDS</b>	The number of Unicast Discovery Solicitation packets.
<b>FLOGI</b>	The number of Fabric Login packets.
<b>FDISC</b>	The number of Fabric Discovery packets.
<b>LOGO</b>	The number of Fabric Logout packets.
<b>E KA</b>	The number of ENode keep-alive packets.
<b>VN KA</b>	The number of VN_Port keep-alive packets
<b>VLAN</b>	The FCoE VLAN ID.
<b>MDA</b>	The number of Multicast Discovery Advertisement packets.
<b>UDA</b>	The number of Unicast Discovery Advertisement packets.
<b>FLOGI_ACC</b>	The number of Fabric Login Accept packets.
<b>FLOGI_RJT</b>	The number of Fabric Login Reject packets.
<b>FDISC_ACC</b>	The number of Fabric Discovery Accept packets.
<b>FDISC_RJT</b>	The number of Fabric Discover Reject packets.
<b>LOGO_ACC</b>	The number of Fabric Logout Accept packets.
<b>LOGO_RJT</b>	The number of Fabric Logout Reject packets.
<b>CVL</b>	The number of Clear Virtual Link packets.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

Release 7.3.3; N\_Port proxy and F\_Port proxy statistics displayed only on an OmniSwitch 6900.

**Related Commands**

[clear fcoe statistics](#) Clears ENode and FCF statistics.

**MIB Objects**

alaFipsIntfEnodeStatsTable  
 alaFipsIntfFcfStatsTable  
 alaFipsVlanEnodeStatsTable  
 alaFipsVlanFcfStatsTable

---

## clear fcoe statistics

Clears ENode and FCF generated statistics on FCoE interfaces or specific VLANs.

```
clear fcoe statistics [enode | fcf] [interface | vlan [vlan_id[vlan_id2]] | port [chassis_id/]slot/port[-port2]
/ linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enode</b>	Clears statistics only for ENode traffic.
<b>fcf</b>	Clears statistics only for FCF traffic.
<i>interface</i>	Clears statistics on all FCoE interfaces (ports and link aggregates).
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port2]</i>	The chassis number and the slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id[-agg_id2]</i>	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<i>vlan_id[vlan_id2]</i>	An existing FCoE VLAN ID. The valid ID range is 2–4094. Use a hyphen to specify a range of VLAN IDs (100-150).

### Defaults

By default, statistics are cleared for all FCoE interfaces and VLANs.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **port** or **linkagg** parameters to clear the statistics for a specific FCoE port or link aggregate ID.
- Use the **vlan** parameter to clear the statistics for a specific FCoE VLAN ID.

### Examples

```
->clear fcoe statistics
->clear fcoe statistics interface
->clear fcoe statistics vlan
->clear fcoe statistics vlan 2
->clear fcoe statistics vlan 2-3
->clear fcoe statistics port 1/2
->clear fcoe statistics port 1/2-3
->clear fcoe statistics port 1/1/2
->clear fcoe statistics port 1/1/2-3
->clear fcoe statistics linkagg 2
->clear fcoe statistics linkagg 2-6
```

```
->clear fcoe statistics enode interface
->clear fcoe statistics enode vlan
->clear fcoe statistics enode vlan 2
->clear fcoe statistics enode vlan 2-3
->clear fcoe statistics enode port 1/2
->clear fcoe statistics enode port 1/2-3
->clear fcoe statistics enode port 1/1/2
->clear fcoe statistics enode port 1/1/2-3
->clear fcoe statistics enode linkagg 2
->clear fcoe statistics enode linkagg 2-6

->clear fcoe statistics fcf interface
->clear fcoe statistics fcf vlan
->clear fcoe statistics fcf vlan 2
->clear fcoe statistics fcf vlan 2-3
->clear fcoe statistics fcf port 1/2
->clear fcoe statistics fcf port 1/2-3
->clear fcoe statistics fcf port 1/1/2
->clear fcoe statistics fcf port 1/1/2-3
->clear fcoe statistics fcf linkagg 2
->clear fcoe statistics fcf linkagg 2-6
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.2; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show fcoe statistics](#)

Displays ENode and FCF statistics for FCoE interfaces and VLANs.

## MIB Objects

```
alaFipsConfig
  alaFipsConfigStatsClear
alaFipsIntfTable
  alaFipsIntfStatsClear
alaFipsVlanTable
  alaFipsVlanStatsClear
```

---



# 39 FCoE/FC Gateway Commands

The OmniSwitch implementation of FCoE/FC gateway functionality allows the switch to transparently connect FCoE and FC nodes with an FC SAN across an FCoE (lossless Ethernet) network. To provide this type of connectivity, an OmniSwitch FCoE/FC gateway supports the following three modes of operation that are used to converge FC over Ethernet and FC-to-FC over Ethernet:

- **N\_Port Proxy mode**—allows ENodes in an FCoE network and FC switches in an FC SAN to communicate with each other. To an ENode the OmniSwitch gateway emulates an FCoE forwarder; to an FC switch the OmniSwitch gateway emulates an N\_Port ID Virtualization (NPIV) host.
- **F\_Port Proxy mode**—allows FC nodes to connect with FC switches and FCFs across an FCoE network. The OmniSwitch gateway forwards login requests from an FC node (N\_Port on a server or storage with an HBA) across Ethernet via an FCoE VLAN to an NPIV node or FCF. This mode is sometimes referred to as reverse-NPIV proxy (R-NPIV).
- **E\_Port Proxy mode**—allows FC switches to set up inter-switch link trunking between FC fabrics over an FCoE network. The OmniSwitch gateway provides an E\_Port to E\_Port (E2E) tunneling function that emulates a point-to-point FC link between E\_Ports on native FC switches.

The OmniSwitch FCoE/FC gateway sits at the entry point of an FC fabric, which is required to handle the login process for ENodes and FC nodes accessing the fabric through the gateway switch.

OmniSwitch FCoE/FC gateway operations are not automatically activated for the switch; there is no single command to enable or disable gateway functionality. Instead, the configuration of the following software components enables one or more of the supported gateway operations:

- **FIP snooping**—FCoE/FC gateway functionality requires an active FIP snooping configuration. FIP Snooping ensures the security of an FCoE network.
- **Virtual Storage Area Network (VSAN)**—an FC port is assigned to a VSAN to create an NP\_Port or F\_Port connection to an FC switch or node in that VSAN. Not required for E2E Tunnel configuration.
- **VSAN-to-FCoE VLAN mapping**—identifies the FCoE/FC gateway fabric for the ENode or FC node login process via the FCoE VLAN. Not required for E\_Port proxy (E2E Tunnel) configuration.
- **FC port mode**—the operational mode of the FC port determines the type of gateway functionality provided on that port. There are three modes supported: N\_Port proxy, F\_Port proxy, and E\_Port proxy.
- **FCoE port role**—an FCoE port serves as an E2E tunnel endpoint in an FCoE network only when the port is configured as a virtual E\_Port (VE\_Port). The role of other FCoE ports is configured based on the FIP snooping configuration for the gateway switch.

This chapter and the [Chapter 38, “FIP Snooping Commands,”](#) describe the command line interface (CLI) commands used to configure these components.

MIB information for the FCoE/FC gateway commands is as follows:

*Filename:* ALCATEL-IND1-FIPS-MIB\_mib  
*Module:* alcatelIND1FipsMIB

The acronyms used in this chapter are defined here:

<b>CNA</b>	Converged Network Adapter
<b>CVL</b>	Clear Virtual Link
<b>E2E</b>	E_Port-to-E_Port Tunnel
<b>ELP</b>	Exchange Link Parameters
<b>ENode</b>	FCoE Node
<b>E_Port</b>	Expansion Port
<b>F_Port</b>	Fabric Port
<b>FC</b>	Fibre Channel
<b>FCF</b>	FCoE Forwarder
<b>FDISC</b>	Fabric Discovery
<b>FCID</b>	Fabric Port ID (same as N_Port ID).
<b>FCoE</b>	Fibre Channel over Ethernet
<b>FIP</b>	FCoE Initialization Protocol
<b>FLOGI</b>	Fabric Login
<b>FLOGO</b>	Fabric Logout
<b>HBA</b>	Host Bus Adapter
<b>ISL</b>	Inter-switch Link
<b>NPIV</b>	N_Port ID Virtualization
<b>N_Port</b>	Node Port
<b>NP_Port</b>	Proxy Node Port
<b>TE_Port</b>	Tunnel Expansion Port
<b>VE_Port</b>	Virtual E_Port
<b>VF_Port</b>	Virtual F_Port
<b>VN_Port</b>	Virtual N_Port
<b>VSAN</b>	Virtual Storage Area Network
<b>WWNN</b>	World Wide Node Name
<b>WWPN</b>	World Wide Port Name

The FCoE/FC gateway commands are listed here:

<b>Configuration commands</b>	<b>fibres-channel vsan</b> <b>fibres-channel port mode</b> <b>fibres-channel vsan members</b> <b>foe vsan-map</b> <b>fibres-channel npiv-proxy load-balance</b> <b>fibres-channel npiv-proxy load-balance static</b> <b>foe e-tunnel</b>
-------------------------------	--

---

<b>Show commands</b>	<code>show fibre-channel vsan</code> <code>show fibre-channel vsan members</code> <code>show fibre-channel port</code> <code>show fcoe vsan-map</code> <code>show fibre-channel sessions</code> <code>show fibre-channel node</code> <code>show fcoe e-tunnel</code> <code>show fibre-channel</code> <code>show fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance</code>
<b>Statistics commands</b>	<code>show fibre-channel statistics</code> <code>show fcoe statistics npiv-proxy</code> <code>show fcoe statistics r-npiv</code> <code>show fcoe statistics e-tunnel</code>
<b>Clear commands</b>	<code>clear fibre-channel statistics</code> <code>clear fibre-channel sessions</code> <code>clear fcoe statistics npiv</code> <code>clear fcoe statistics r-npiv</code> <code>clear fcoe statistics e-tunnel</code> <code>clear fcoe sessions</code>

---

## fibre-channel vsan

Configures an OmniSwitch VSAN with the specified VSAN ID and an optional description. This type of VSAN is used to segment OmniSwitch Fibre Channel ports into a virtual FCoE/FC gateway fabric.

---

**Note.** The VSAN created with this command only applies to the local switch configuration. There is no correlation between an OmniSwitch VSAN and a VSAN created within a native FC SAN.

---

**fibre-channel vsan** {*vsan\_id*[-*vsan\_id2*]} [**admin-state** {**enable** | **disable**}] [**name** *description*]

**no fibre-channel vsan** {*vsan\_id*[-*vsan\_id2*]}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vsan_id</i>	A numeric value that will uniquely identify the VSAN. Use a hyphen to specify a range of VSAN IDs (for example, 100-105). The valid range is 2–4094).
<b>enable</b>	Enable the VSAN administrative status.
<b>disable</b>	Disable the VSAN administrative status.
<i>description</i>	An alphanumeric string. Optional name description for the VSAN ID.

### Defaults

By default, VSAN 1 is created on the switch and all unassigned FC ports are assigned to VSAN 1.

parameter	default
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	<b>enable</b>
<b>name</b> <i>description</i>	<b>VSAN ID</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete a VSAN from the configuration.
- When a VSAN is administratively disabled, all sessions established over that VSAN are cleared and the switch stops sending periodic FIP multicast discovery advertisement messages for the corresponding FCoE VLAN.
- The description can be any alphanumeric string. Enclose the description in double quotes if it contains more than one word with space in between.
- Only FC switch ports can be assigned to a VSAN.
- Assigning multiple FC ports to the same VSAN is allowed, but an FC port can only belong to one VSAN.



- Configuring N\_Port and F\_Port proxy functionality requires mapping a VSAN to an FCoE VLAN. Note that only one VSAN is mapped to one FCoE VLAN (one-to-one) at any given time. This mapping defines a single traffic path through the gateway switch.
- If an FCoE VLAN is not mapped to a VSAN, then the FCoE VLAN participates only in the FIP snooping process.

## Examples

```
-> fibre-channel vsan 200 name "Fabric A"  
-> fibre-channel vsan 100-105 admin-state disable  
-> no fibre-channel vsan 200
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">fibre-channel vsan members</a>	Assigns FC switch ports to a VSAN.
<a href="#">fcoe vsan-map</a>	Maps a VSAN to an FCoE VLAN.
<a href="#">show fibre-channel vsan</a>	Displays the VSAN configuration for the switch.
<a href="#">show fcoe vsan-map</a>	Displays the VSAN-VLAN mapping configuration for the switch.
<a href="#">show fibre-channel vsan members</a>	Displays FC port assignments for each VSAN.

## MIB Objects

```
alaFcVsanTable  
  alaFcVsanNumber  
  alaFcVsanDescription,  
  alaFcVsanAdmStatus  
  alaFcVsanOperStatus
```

---

## fibre-channel port mode

Configures the port type and operational mode for an eligible FC port. The port type is only set to Fibre Channel and the specified operational mode determines the type of gateway functionality provided on that port. There are three modes supported: N\_Port proxy, F\_Port proxy, and E\_Port proxy.

**fibre-channel port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*] **mode** {**np** | **f** | **te**} [**bb-sc-n** *buffer\_num*]

**no fibre-channel port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8). Only ports on an OmniSwitch 6900 OS-XNI-U12E module with an SFP-FC-SR transceiver are eligible for this command.
<b>np</b>	Activates N_Port proxy functionality on the port. In this mode the port serves as a proxy node port (NP_Port) that aggregates N_Port transactions between FCoE devices and FC switches.
<b>f</b>	Activates F_Port proxy functionality on the port. In this mode the port operates as a fabric port (F_Port), which connects to an N_Port in a point-to-point link between FC devices.
<b>te</b>	Activates E_Port functionality on the port. In this mode, the port operates as a tunnel expansion port (TE_Port) that connects to an E_Port on an FC switch. TE_Ports allow E_Ports to connect across an FCoE network as part of an inter-switch link (ISL) tunnel that is used to expand the native FC fabric over Ethernet.
<i>buffer_num</i>	The buffer-to-buffer state change (BB_SC) number. FC ports exchange BB_SC primitives after 2 <sup>BB_SC_N</sup> frames. These primitives are used to recalculate buffer credits as part of a buffer-to-buffer flow control function between FC switch connections. The valid range is 0–15.

### Defaults

By default, no operational mode is configured for the FC ports and the port type is set to Ethernet.

parameter	default
<b>bb-sc-n</b> <i>buffer_num</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the operational mode configuration from the FC port. The port type reverts back to Ethernet.

- To change the FC mode for the port, use the **no** form of this command to remove the current mode configuration then configure the FC mode again for the same port.
- Changing the **bb-sc-n** parameter value can be changed at any time (removing the FC mode configuration is not required to change this parameter value).
- Make sure the **bb-sc-n** parameter value is the same on both ends of the connection between the OmniSwitch FCoE/FC gateway and an FC switch. If the value is different on each end of the connection then the greater value is used. However, if this value is set to zero for one of the ports on the connection, then the buffer-to-buffer state change function is disabled.
- FC ports do not participate in Ethernet features, such as a link aggregates, a virtual fabric links (VFLs) in virtual chassis (VC) configurations, standard VLANs, or FCoE VLANs.
- To ensure end-to-end lossless connectivity through the gateway switch, assign a PAUSE-enabled DCB profile to each FC port. For more information, see Chapter 5, “Configuring an FCoE Gateway”, in the *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Data Center Switching Guide*.

## Examples

```
-> fibre-channel port 2/1 mode np
-> fibre-channel port 2/3 mode f
-> fibre-channel port 2/5 mode te
-> no fibre-channel port 2/5
```

To change the FC port mode:

```
-> no fibre-channel port 2/1
-> fibre-channel port 2/1 f
```

To change the **bb-sc-n** parameter value:

```
-> fibre-channel port 2/1 bb-sc-n 3
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

## Related Commands

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">fibre-channel vsan members</a> | Assigns FC ports to VSANs.                         |
| <a href="#">show fibre-channel port</a>    | Displays the FC port configuration for the switch. |

## MIB Objects

```
alaFcIntfTable
  alaFcIntfIfIndex
  alaFcIntfMode
  alaFcIntfBbScN
  alaFcIntfBbCredit
  alaFcIntfBbRxDataField
  alaFcIntfClassOfService
  alaFcIntfRowStatus
```

---

## fibre-channel vsan members

Configures the VSAN assignment for the specified FC port.

**fibre-channel vsan** *vsan\_id* **members port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*]

**no fibre-channel vsan** *vsan\_id* **members port** [*chassis*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vsan_id</i>	An existing VSAN ID number.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).

### Defaults

By default, all FC ports are assigned to VSAN 1.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the association between the specified FC port and VSAN.
- When an NP\_Port is removed from a VSAN, a FIP CVL is generated for all the VN\_Ports that are logged in through that NP\_Port and an FC LOGO is sent on the FC port. An FC LOGO is also sent for any R-NPIV sessions that exist when the CVL is generated.
- When an F\_Port (used for R-NPIV) is removed from a VSAN, then FC LOGO is sent to the host and also to the FCF.
- When an FC port is moved from VSAN 1 to another VSAN, traffic loss will occur for all existing sessions. Moving FC ports between other VSANs (for example, between VSAN 2 and 3) is not allowed.
- Multiple FC ports can belong to the same VSAN, but an FC port can belong to only one VSAN. In other words, it is not possible to tag FC ports with multiple VSANs.
- When a VSAN is mapped to an FCoE VLAN and an active FC port is assigned to that VSAN, the FC mode configured for that port determines the FCoE/FC gateway functionality provided. For example, if the FC port mode is set to operate as:
  - > an NP\_Port, then NPIV proxy functionality is automatically enabled.
  - > an F\_Port, then the R-NPIV functionality is automatically enabled.
  - > a TE\_Port and an FCoE port is set to operate as a virtual E\_Port (VE\_Port), then E2E tunneling functionality is automatically enabled.
- When more than one NP\_Port is associated with the same VSAN, the OmniSwitch will load balance ENode FLOGI requests across the NP\_Ports for that VSAN. By default, the NP\_Port with the lowest

number of logins provided is selected. If all the NP\_Ports have the same number of logins provided, then the switch will select a port using a round robin algorithm.

## Examples

```
-> fibre-channel vsan 10 members port 2/1
-> fibre-channel vsan 10 members port 2/1-3
-> no fibre-channel vsan 10 members port 2/1-3
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">fibre-channel vsan</a>	Creates an FC VSAN.
<a href="#">fibre-channel port mode</a>	Configures the operational mode for the FC port.
<a href="#">fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance</a>	Configures the load balancing method applied when more than one FC port is assigned to the same VSAN.
<a href="#">show fibre-channel vsan</a>	Displays the VSAN configuration for the switch.
<a href="#">show fibre-channel vsan members</a>	Displays the VSAN port assignments.

## MIB Objects

```
alaFcVfpaTable
  alaFcVfpaVsanNumber
  alaFcVfpaIfIndex
  alaFcVfpaRowStatus
```

---

## fcoe vsan-map

Maps an FC VSAN to an FCoE VLAN. This mapping is required to activate the processing of specific FCoE ENode traffic traveling to and from the designated virtual FC fabric through the FCoE/FC gateway OmniSwitch.

```
fcoe vsan-map vsan vsan_id vlan vlan_id
```

```
no fcoe vsan-map vsan vsan_id vlan vlan_id
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vsan\_id* An existing VSAN ID number.

*vlan\_id* An existing FCoE VLAN ID number.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the VSAN-to-FCoE VLAN mapping.
- When a mapping is removed, all sessions associated with the FCoE VLAN are cleared.
- Only one VSAN is mapped to one FCoE VLAN.
- The FCoE/FC gateway does not participate in FCoE discovery mechanisms for FCoE VLANs not mapped to a VSAN.
- If an FCoE VLAN is not mapped to a VSAN, then only FIP snooping functionality is applied to that VLAN.

### Examples

```
-> fcoe vsan-map vsan 10 vlan 100  
-> no fcoe vsan-map vsan 10 vlan 100
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">fibre-channel vsan</a>	Configures a VSAN for the switch.
<a href="#">fcoe vlan</a>	Configures an FCoE VLAN for the switch.
<a href="#">show fcoe vsan-map</a>	Displays the VSAN-VLAN mapping configuration.

## MIB Objects

```
alaFipsVsanVlanMapTable  
  alaFipsVsanVlanMapVsanNumber  
  alaFipsVsanVlanMapVlanNumber  
  alaFipsVsanVlanMapRowStatus
```

---

## fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance

Configures the dynamic load balancing method that is applied to ENode FLOGI requests when more than one FC port is associated with the same VSAN. Load balancing is not applied to FDISC requests.

**fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance static {default | dynamic-reorder | enode-based}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>default</b>	Selects the default load balancing method.
<b>dynamic-reorder</b>	Ensures that all sessions are load balanced evenly at any given time.
<b>enode-based</b>	Selects the FC for the new session based on the ENode MAC address.

### Defaults

By default, the FC port with the lowest number of logins provided is selected for new FLOGI requests. If all the ports have the same number of logins provided, then the switch will select a port using a round robin algorithm.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The load balancing method is globally applied to the switch, and only one method is applied at a time.
- Using the dynamic reorder load balancing method may trigger the tearing down of some sessions, so that upon re-login the ENode FLOGI is processed on a different NP\_Port in the same VSAN. For example, when a new FC NP\_Port is added to the VSAN, some of the sessions are torn down and logged in again on the newly added port to distribute sessions across all ports in the VSAN.
- When the ENode-based load balancing method is used, each NP\_Port in the VSAN will send a multi-cast discovery advertisement to all ENodes in the mapped FCoE VLAN. The FCF MAC address in the discovery advertisement is the MAC address of the FC port. The ENode then decides which FCF (NP\_Port) to use for the login.
- The default and ENode-based load balancing methods do not disturb existing sessions.
- The load balancing method is *not* applied to statically mapped FCoE and FC ports.

### Examples

```
-> fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance dynamic-reorder
-> fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance enode-based
-> fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance default
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.



## Related Commands

- fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance static** Configures a static mapping between an FCoE port and an FC NP\_Port. Load balancing does not apply to statically mapped ports.
- show fibre-channel** Displays the global load balancing method applied to NP\_Ports.

## MIB Objects

alaFcInfo  
  alaFcConfigNpivLoadBalance

---

## fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance static

Configures a static port association between an FCoE port and an FC NP\_Port to ensure that FC sessions on the specified FCoE port are mapped to the specified NP\_Port.

**fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance static** {port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port | linkagg *agg\_id*} fc-port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port

**no fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance static** {port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port | linkagg *agg\_id*} fc-port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
port <i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number (3/1) of an FCoE port.
<i>agg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number.
fc-port <i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number (3/1) of an FC port.

### Defaults

By default, there are no static FCoE-to-FC port associations. The dynamic load balancing method is applied to the FC NP\_ports.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the static association between the FCoE port and the FC port. When this association is removed, the dynamic load balancing method is applied.
- Use caution when configuring static FCoE-to-FC port assignments. Static assignments exempt both the FCoE port and the FC NP\_Port from dynamic load balancing of sessions when multiple FC ports belong to the same VSAN.

### Examples

```
-> fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance static port 1/1 fc-port 2/1
-> no fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance static port 1/1 fc-port 2/1

-> fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance static linkagg 10 fc-port 2/1
-> no fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance static linkagg 10 fc-port 2/1
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**show fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance** Displays the static FCoE port/FC NP\_Port mapping and FC port session counts.

## MIB Objects

```
alaFcNpivStaticLoadBalanceTable
  alaFcNpivStaticLoadBalanceRowStatus
  alaFcNpivStaticLoadBalanceEtherIfIndex
  alaFcNpivStaticLoadBalanceFibreIfIndex
```

---

## fcoe e-tunnel

Configures an E2E tunnel identifier and associates the identifier with tunnel endpoints and an FCoE VLAN. An E2E tunnel allows FC switches to set up ISLs between fabrics over an FCoE network.

**fcoe e-tunnel** *tunnel\_id* {**fc-port1** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*} {**fc-port2** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port* | **vlan** *vlan\_id*}

**no fcoe e-tunnel** *tunnel\_id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>tunnel_id</i>	A unique ID number to assign to this tunnel session.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number (3/1) of an FC tunnel edge (TE) port.
<i>vlan_id</i>	An existing FCoE VLAN ID number.

### Defaults

N/A.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the tunnel configuration.
- An OmniSwitch FC port is configured as a tunnel E\_Port (TE\_Port) and connects to an E\_Port on an FC switch. TE\_Ports can carry traffic from multiple VSANs. This command is used to associate the TE port with an FCoE VLAN or with another TE port on the same switch.
- An OmniSwitch FCoE port is configured as a virtual expansion port (VE\_Port) on the FCoE network side. The VE port is associated with an FCoE VLAN by tagging the VE port with the FCoE VLAN ID.
- This command does not establish a connection. Once the required tunnel components are configured, successful exchange of exchange link parameters (ELP) between a TE\_Port and a VE\_Port or between two TE\_Ports will establish the tunnel session.
- To create a tunnel connection between two FC switches across the FCoE network requires the following steps:
  - > Configure the FCoE port that will connect to the FCoE network as a virtual expansion port (VE\_Port).
  - > Tag the VE\_Port to the FCoE VLAN that will carry traffic through the tunnel.
  - > Configure the FC port that will connect to an E\_Port on an FC as a TE\_Port.
  - > Use this command (**fcoe e-tunnel**) with the **fc-port1** and **vlan** parameters to associate the TE\_Port with the FCoE VLAN to which the VE\_Port is tagged.
- To create a tunnel between two FC TE\_Ports on the same switch or in a virtual chassis configuration, use the **fc-port1** and **fc-port2** parameters to specify the slot and port number of the two TE ports.

## Examples

```
-> fcoe e-tunnel 1 fc-port1 2/1 fc-port2 2/2
-> fcoe e-tunnel 10 fc-port1 2/3 vlan 200
-> fcoe e-tunnel 11 fc-port1 2/4 vlan 200
-> no fcoe e-tunnel 10
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">fcoe vlan</a>	Configures an FCoE VLAN.
<a href="#">fcoe role</a>	Configures an FCoE port as a VE_Port.
<a href="#">fibre-channel port mode</a>	Configures an FC port as a TE_Port
<a href="#">show fcoe e-tunnel</a>	Displays the E2E tunnel configuration.
<a href="#">show fibre-channel sessions</a>	Displays FC sessions on FC ports.

## MIB Objects

```
alaFipsEtunnelTable
  alaFipsEtunnelVlanId
  alaFipsEtunnelIfIndexOne
  alaFipsEtunnelIfIndexTwo
  alaFipsEtunnelRowStatus
```

---

## show fibre-channel vsan

Displays the VSAN configuration for the switch.

**show fibre-channel vsan** [*vsan\_id*]-*vsan\_id2*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vsan\_id*[-*vsan\_id2*]                      An existing VSAN ID. Use a hyphen to specify a range of VSAN IDs (10-25).

### Defaults

By default, a list of all VSANs is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Specify a VSAN ID with this command to display information about a specific VSAN.

### Examples

```
-> show fibre-channel vsan
```

```
vsan oper admin name
-----+-----+-----+-----
   1  Ena   Dis  test1
 1000 Dis   Dis  test2
 2000 Ena   Dis  test3
```

```
-> show fibre-channel vsan 101
```

```
vsan oper admin name
-----+-----+-----+-----
 1000 Dis   Dis  test2
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>vsan</b>	The numerical VSAN ID.
<b>oper</b>	The operational status of the VSAN: <b>Ena</b> (enabled) or <b>Dis</b> (disabled). The operational status remains disabled until an active FC port is assigned to the VSAN. A VSAN must have an enabled administrative status before it can become operationally enabled.
<b>admin</b>	The administrative status of the VSAN: <b>Ena</b> specifies that VSAN functions are enabled; <b>Dis</b> specifies that VLAN functions are disabled.
<b>name</b>	The user-defined text description for the VSAN. By default, the VSAN ID is displayed if the VLAN description is not specified.

---

## Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">fibre-channel vsan</a>	Configures a VSAN for the switch.
<a href="#">show fibre-channel vsan members</a>	Displays VSAN port assignments.

## MIB Objects

```
alaFcVsanTable
  alaFcVsanNumber
  alaFcVsanDescription
  alaFcVsanAdmStatus
  alaFcVsanOperStatus
  alaFcVsanRowStatus
```

---

## show fibre-channel vsan members

Displays the VSAN port assignments.

**show fibre-channel vsan** [*vsan\_id* [-*vsan\_id2*]] **members** [**port** [*chassis\_id*/]*slot/port*[-*port2*]]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vsan_id</i> [- <i>vsan_id2</i> ]	An existing VSAN ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of VSAN IDs (10-25).
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).

### Defaults

By default, all VSAN port assignments are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If the *vsan\_id* is specified without a *slot/port*, then all port assignments for that VSAN are displayed.
- If both the *vsan\_id* and *slot/port* are specified, then information only for that VSAN and slot/port is displayed.
- Only OmniSwitch FC ports can be assigned to a VSAN.

### Examples

```
-> show fibre-channel vsan members
vsan  port  status
-----+-----
   1  2/2/1  Enabled
 1003 2/2/12 Enabled
 1005 3/2/5  Disabled

-> show fibre-channel vsan 1003 members
port  status
-----+-----
2/2/12 Enabled

-> show fibre-channel vsan 1005 members port 3/2/5
vsan  : 1005,
port  : 3/2/5,
status : disabled
```



*output definitions*

---

<b>vsan</b>	The numerical VSAN ID. Configured through the <b>fibre-channel vsan</b> command.
<b>port</b>	The FC port number associated with the VSAN ID. Configured through the <b>fibre-channel vsan members</b> command.
<b>status</b>	The operational status of the port ( <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> ).

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

**show fibre-channel vsan** Displays the VSAN configuration for the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaFcVfpaTable  
  alaFcVfpaVsanNumber  
  alaFcVfpaIfIndex  
  alaFcVfpaState  
  alaFcVfpaRowStatus

---

## show fibre-channel port

Displays the FC port configuration for the switch.

**show fibre-channel port** [[info](#)]

---

### Syntax Definitions

**info** Displays session details for each FC port.

### Defaults

By default, the parameters for each FC port are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When the **info** parameter is used with this command, the **fcid** field shows an FC port ID for NP\_Ports. For all other port modes, this field is blank. Only NP\_Ports perform fabric login (FLOGI) and obtain a port ID from an FC switch.
- If an FC port is configured to operate in the fabric or tunnel E\_Port mode, there is no fabric login process performed. Ports running in these modes will come up immediately.
- FLOGI is triggered only after an NP\_Port is assigned to a VSAN.

### Examples

```
-> show fibre-channel port
```

Legend: NP=Proxy N\_Port, F=Fabric Port connected to N\_port, TE=Tunnel E-Port

```
ports   oper-status mode  BB-SC-N  service class
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
 2/1      Up      NP      3         3
 2/2      Up      F       0         3
 2/3      Up      TE      3         3/F
 2/4      Down    NP      0         3
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>ports</b>	The slot and port number of the FC port.
<b>oper-status</b>	The operational status of the FC port.
<b>mode</b>	The operational mode for the FC port.
<b>BB-SC-N</b>	The buffer-to-buffer state change number configured for the FC port.
<b>service class</b>	The service class for the FC port session ( <b>2</b> , <b>3</b> , <b>F</b> , or <b>3/F</b> ). This value indicates the level of delivery integrity required for an application.

---

```
-> show fibre-channel port info
Legend: NP=Proxy N_Port, F=Fabric Port connected to N_port, TE=Tunnel E-Port
```

```
ports mode fcid wwpn state
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
 2/1 NP 010010c 10:00:01:00:00:0a:22:11 Up
 2/2 F - 10:00:01:00:00:0b:22:1a Up
 2/3 TE - 10:00:01:00:00:0b:23:22 Up
 2/4 NP - 10:00:01:00:00:0b:23:23 FLOGI_Sent
 2/5 NP - 10:00:01:00:00:0b:23:24 Not_Init
```

### output definitions

<b>ports</b>	The slot and port number of the FC port.
<b>mode</b>	The operational mode for the FC port ( <b>NP</b> = proxy N_Port, <b>F</b> = fabric port, <b>TE</b> = tunnel E_Port). Configured through the <b>fibre-channel port mode</b> command.
<b>fcid</b>	The FC port_ID obtained after successful fabric login. This field applies only to NP_Ports.
<b>wwpn</b>	The world-wide port name assigned to the OmniSwitch FC port.
<b>state</b>	The operational state of the fabric login process ( <b>Up</b> , <b>Down</b> , <b>FLOGI_Sent</b> , <b>Not_Init</b> , <b>ELP_Sent</b> , <b>Sess_Clear</b> ).

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show fibre-channel vsan</a>	Displays the VSAN configuration for the switch.
<a href="#">show fibre-channel vsan members</a>	Displays the VSAN port assignments for the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
alaFcIntfTable
  alaFcIntfIfIndex
  alaFcIntfOperStatus
  alaFcIntfMode
  alaFcIntfBbScN
  alaFcIntfBbCredit
  alaFcIntfBbRxDataField
  alaFcIntfClassOfService
  alaFcIntfFcid
  alaFcIntfWwpn
  alaFcIntfLoginState
  alaFcIntfRowStatus
```

## show fcoe vsan-map

Displays the VSAN-to-FCoE VLAN mapping configuration.

**show fcoe vsan-map**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Mapping a VSAN to an FCoE VLAN is required to activate the processing of specific ENode traffic traveling to and from the designated virtual FC fabric through the NPIV OmniSwitch.

### Examples

```
-> show fcoe vsan-map
vsan  vlan
-----+-----
   10   10
  2000 2000
  3000 3000
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>vsan</b>	The VSAN ID. Configured through the <b>fibre-channel vsan</b> command.
<b>vlan</b>	The FCoE VLAN ID. Configured through the <b>fcoe vlan</b> command.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>fcoe vsan-map</b>	Configures a one-to-one mapping between a VSAN and FCoE VLAN.
<b>show vlan</b>	Displays the FCoE VLAN configuration.

### MIB Objects

```
alaFipsVsanVlanMapTable
  alaFipsVsanVlanMapVsanNumber
  alaFipsVsanVlanMapVlanNumber
  alaFipsVsanVlanMapRowStatus
```

---

## show fibre-channel sessions

Displays the sessions established on the OmniSwitch FC ports.

**show fibre-channel sessions** [**vsan** *vsan\_id* | **e-tunnel** *tunnel\_id*] [**port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*] [**summary**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vsan_id</i>	An existing VSAN ID number.
<i>tunnel_id</i>	An existing E-Tunnel (E2E Tunnel) ID.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number (3/1).

### Defaults

By default, all FC sessions are displayed for all FC ports.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The **port** parameter can be combined with the **vsan** or **e-tunnel** parameters to display sessions for a specific FC port within a VSAN or E2E tunnel.

### Examples

```
-> show fibre-channel sessions summary
Total FIBRE-CHANNEL Sessions      : 7
Total NPIV Sessions                : 4
Total R-NPIV Sessions              : 1
Total E-TUNNEL Sessions            : 2
```

```
-> show fibre-channel sessions
Total FIBRE-CHANNEL Sessions      : 4
Total NPIV Sessions                : 2
Total R-NPIV Sessions              : 1
Total E-TUNNEL Sessions            : 1
```

Port	Mode	VSAN	T-ID	WWPN	FCID	Status	Login Type
2/1	NP	100	-	11:00:00:17:A4:B1:71:23	00:01:01	SUCCESS	FLOGI
2/2	F	200	-	11:00:00:17:A4:B1:72:24	00:01:02	SUCCESS	FLOGI
2/1	NP	100	-	11:00:00:17:A4:B1:71:24	00:01:03	SUCCESS	FDISC
2/3	TE	-	-	11:00:00:17:A4:B1:71:2a	-	SUCCESS	ELP

```
-> show fibre-channel sessions vsan 200
Port    Mode VSAN T-ID      WWPN                FCID  Status  Login Type
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
2/2     F    200  -    11:00:00:17:A4:B1:72:24  00:01:02  SUCCESS  FLOGI
```

```

-> show fibre-channel sessions port 2/1
Port      Mode VSAN T-ID      WWPN                      FCID  Status  Login Type
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
2/1      NP   100  -   11:00:00:17:A4:B1:71:23  00:01:01  SUCCESS  FLOGI
2/1      NP   100  -   11:00:00:17:A4:B1:71:24  00:01:03  SUCCESS  FDISC

-> show fibre-channel sessions e-tunnel 10
Port      Mode VSAN T-ID      WWPN                      FCID  Status  Login Type
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
2/3      TE   -    10  11:00:00:17:A4:B1:71:2a   -      SUCCESS  ELP
2/4      TE   -    10  11:00:00:17:A4:B1:71:2b   -      SUCCESS  ELP

-> show fibre-channel sessions e-tunnel 10 port 2/3
Port      Mode VSAN T-ID      WWPN                      FCID  Status  Login Type
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
2/3      TE   -    10  11:00:00:17:A4:B1:71:2a   -      SUCCESS  ELP

-> show fibre-channel sessions port 2/3
Port      Mode VSAN T-ID      WWPN                      FCID  Status  Login Type
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
2/3      TE   -    10  11:00:00:17:A4:B1:71:2a   -      SUCCESS  ELP

```

### output definitions

<b>Port</b>	The slot and port number for the FC port.
<b>Mode</b>	The operational mode for the FC port ( <b>F</b> = F_Port, <b>NP</b> = proxy N_Port, <b>TE</b> = tunnel E_Port). Configured through the <b>fibre-channel port mode</b> .
<b>vsan</b>	The VSAN ID to which the NP_Port or F_Port is assigned. Configured through the <b>fibre-channel vsan</b> command.
<b>T-ID</b>	The E2E tunnel ID. Configured through the <b>fcoe e-tunnel</b> command.
<b>WWPN</b>	The world-wide port name associated with the OmniSwitch FC port.
<b>FCID</b>	The FC port ID assigned to the node during login.
<b>Status</b>	The status of the login session.
<b>Login Type</b>	The type of login (FLOGI = fabric login, FDISC = fabric discovery, or ELP = exchange link parameters).

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

### Related Commands

**clear fibre-channel sessions** Clears FC sessions.

**show fibre-channel node** Displays a list of FC nodes connected through the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaFcSessTable

alaFcSessIfIndex  
alaFcSessVsanNumber,  
alaFcSessStatus,  
alaFcSessIntfMode,  
alaFcSessFcid,  
alaFcSessWwpn,  
alaFcSessType,  
alaFcSessTunnelId

---

## show fibre-channel node

Displays a list of FC nodes connected to OmniSwitch FC ports.

**show fibre-channel node** [**vsan** *vsan\_id* | **port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vsan_id</i>	An existing VSAN ID number.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number (3/1).

### Defaults

By default, a list of all FC nodes is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Specify a VSAN ID to display nodes associated with a specific VSAN.
- Specify an FC port number to display nodes connected on a specific FC port.

### Examples

```
-> show fibre-channel node
```

VSAN	VLAN	WWNN	WWPN	Port	FC-ID
1	200	20:00:00:24:FF:37:DD:BB	21:00:00:24:FF:37:DD:BB	2/7	02:09:02
10	100	11:00:00:17:A4:B1:71:23	11:00:00:17:A4:B1:71:23	2/1	00:0A:01
10	-	11:00:00:17:A4:B1:71:24	11:00:00:17:A4:B1:71:24	2/2	00:0B:02

```
-> show fibre-channel node vsan 10
```

VSAN	VLAN	WWNN	WWPN	Port	FC-ID
10	100	11:00:00:17:A4:B1:71:23	11:00:00:17:A4:B1:71:23	2/1	00:0A:01
10	-	11:00:00:17:A4:B1:71:24	11:00:00:17:A4:B1:71:24	2/2	00:0B:02

```
-> show fibre-channel node port 2/1
```

Port	VSAN	VLAN	WWNN	WWPN	FC-ID
2/1	10	100	11:00:00:17:A4:B1:71:23	11:00:00:17:A4:B1:71:23	00:0A:01



*output definitions*

---

<b>Port</b>	The slot/port of the FC interface that is connected to the FC node.
<b>VSAN</b>	The VSAN ID associated with the FC node. Configured through the <b>fibre-channel vsan</b> command.
<b>VLAN</b>	The FCoE VLAN ID on which FC node are provided. Configured through the <b>fcoe vlan</b> command.
<b>WWNN</b>	The world-wide node name assigned to an FC node.
<b>WWPN</b>	The world-wide port name assigned to the FC port.
<b>FC-ID</b>	The FC port ID assigned to an N_Port (or VN_Port, or NP_Port) after successful fabric login.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

**show fibre-channel sessions**      Displays the sessions established on the OmniSwitch FC ports.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaFcNodeTable
  alaFcNodeIfIndex
  alaFcNodeVsanNumber
  alaFcNodeVlanNumber
  alaFcNodeFci
  alaFcNodeWwpn
  alaFcNodeWwnn
```

---

## show fcoe e-tunnel

Displays the E2E tunnel configuration for the switch.

**show fcoe e-tunnel** [*tunnel\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*tunnel\_id* An existing tunnel ID number.

### Defaults

N/A.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the *tunnel\_id* to display parameters for a specific tunnel.

### Examples

```
-> show fcoe e-tunnel
```

```
tunnel  vlan  Port1  Port2
-----+-----+-----+-----
     1   1000  1/1/1    -
     2    -    1/1/2    3/3/1
     3   3000  1/1/3    -
```

```
-> show fcoe e-tunnel 2
```

```
tunnel  vlan  Port1  Port2
-----+-----+-----+-----
     2    -    1/1/2    3/3/1
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Tunnel</b>	The E2E tunnel ID associated with the session. Configured through
<b>Vlan</b>	The FCoE VLAN on which the tunnel is defined. Configured through the <b>fcoe vlan</b> command.
<b>Port1, Port2</b>	The FCoE port (in VE_Port role) and/or FC port (in TE_Port mode) for this session. The FCoE port rule is configured through the <b>fcoe role</b> command. The FC port mode is configured through the <b>fibre-channel port mode</b> command.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### [fcoe e-tunnel](#)

Configures E2E tunnel parameters.

## MIB Objects

```
alaFipsEtunnelTable  
  alaFipsEtunnelId  
  alaFipsEtunnelVlanId  
  alaFipsEtunnelIfIndexOne  
  alaFipsEtunnelIfIndexTwo
```

---

## show fibre-channel

Displays global Fibre Channel parameter values.

```
show fibre-channel
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command currently displays the following:

- The load-balancing method that is applied to FLOGI requests when there is more than one NPIV proxy port assigned to the same VSAN. This mode does not apply to FC ports configured to operate in the F\_Port proxy mode (R-NPIV) or as E2E tunnel ports.
- The World Wide Node Name (WWNN) for the switch. The WWNN is comprised of “10:00” combined with the next available increment of the switch based MAC address.

### Examples

```
-> show fibre-channel
Fibre Channel Global Configurations      :
-----
NPIV Proxy Global Load Balance Method   : Default
Local WWNN                               : 10:00:00:E0:B1:E7:09:A4
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance](#) Configures the load balancing method applied to multiple FC ports that belong to the same VSAN.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaFipsEtunnelTable  
  alaFipsEtunnelId  
  alaFipsEtunnelVlanId  
  alaFipsEtunnelIfIndexOne  
  alaFipsEtunnelIfIndexTwo
```

---

## show fibre-channel statistics

Displays FC port statistics.

```
show fibre-channel statistics [npiv | r-npiv] [vsan vsan_id[vsan_id2] [port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]
[e-tunnel port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]]]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>npiv</b>	Displays statistics for N_Port proxy sessions.
<b>r-npiv</b>	Displays statistics for F_Port proxy sessions.
<b>e-tunnel</b> [tunnel_id]	Displays E2E tunnel (E_Port proxy) statistics. Optionally enter a tunnel ID to display information for a specific tunnel.
vsan_id[vsan_id2]	An existing VSAN ID. The valid ID range is 2–4094. Use a hyphen to specify a range of VSAN IDs (100-150).
chassis_id	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
slot/port[-port2]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).

### Defaults

By default, all statistics are displayed

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **vsan** parameter to display statistics for a specific VSAN ID. The **vsan** parameter is not used with the **e-tunnel** parameter, because tunnel ports are not associated with a VSAN.
- Use the **port** parameter to display statistics for a specific FC port.

### Examples

```
-> show fibre-channel statistics vsan 46
NPIV VSAN Statistics:
```

```
Packets Received:
  VSAN    LS_ACC    FLOGO    LS_RJT
-----+-----+-----+-----
    46         29         0         0
```

```
Packets Sent:
  VSAN    FLOGI    FDISC    FLOGO
-----+-----+-----+-----
    46         5        18        14
```

```
R-NPIV VSAN Statistics:
```

```

Packets Received:
  VSAN      FLOGI      FDISC      FLOGO
-----+-----+-----+-----
      46         0         0         0

Packets Sent:
  VSAN      FLOGI_ACC  FLOGI_RJT  FDISC_ACC  FDISC_RJT  FLOGO
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
      46         0         0         0         0         0

```

```

-> show fibre-channel statistics npiv vsan 46
NPIV VSAN Statistics:

```

```

Packets Received:
  VSAN      LS_ACC      FLOGO      LS_RJT
-----+-----+-----+-----
      46         29         0         0

Packets Sent:
  VSAN      FLOGI      FDISC      FLOGO
-----+-----+-----+-----
      46         5         18         14

```

```

-> show fibre-channel statistics e-tunnel port 1/2/3

```

```

E-Tunnel Port Statistics
Packets Received:
  Port      Tunnel      ELP      SW_ACC      SW_RJT
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
      1/2/3         2         3         0         2

Packets Sent:
  Port      Tunnel      ELP      SW_ACC      SW_RJT
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
      1/2/3         2      9483         3         0

```

## Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[clear fibre-channel statistics](#) Clears FC port statistics.

## MIB Objects

```

alaFcIntfNpivStatsTable
  alaFcIntfNpivStatsIfIndex
  alaFcIntfNpivStatsFlogis
  alaFcIntfNpivStatsFdiscs
  alaFcIntfNpivStatsFlogiAccs
  alaFcIntfNpivStatsFdiscAccs
  alaFcIntfNpivStatsFlogos
  alaFcIntfNpivStatsFlogiRjts
  alaFcIntfNpivStatsFdiscRjts

```

---

```
alaFcVsanNpivStatsTable
  alaFcVsanNpivStatsVsan
  alaFcVsanNpivStatsFlogis
  alaFcVsanNpivStatsFdiscs
  alaFcVsanNpivStatsFlogiAccs
  alaFcVsanNpivStatsFdiscAccs
  alaFcVsanNpivStatsFlogos
  alaFcVsanNpivStatsFlogiRjts
  alaFcVsanNpivStatsFdiscRjts
alaFcIntfRnpivStatsTable
  alaFcIntfRnpivStatsIfIndex
  alaFcIntfRnpivStatsFlogis
  alaFcIntfRnpivStatsFdiscs
  alaFcIntfRnpivStatsFlogiLsAccs
  alaFcIntfRnpivStatsFdiscLsAccs
  alaFcIntfRnpivStatsFlogos
  alaFcIntfRnpivStatsFlogiRjts
  alaFcIntfRnpivStatsFdiscRjts
alaFcVsanRnpivStatsTable
  alaFcVsanRnpivStatsVsan
  alaFcVsanRnpivStatsFlogis
  alaFcVsanRnpivStatsFdiscs
  alaFcVsanRnpivStatsFlogiLsAccs
  alaFcVsanRnpivStatsFdiscLsAccs
  alaFcVsanRnpivStatsFlogos
  alaFcVsanRnpivStatsFlogiRjts
  alaFcVsanRnpivStatsFdiscRjts
alaFcTidEtunnelStatsTable
  alaFcTidEtunnelStatsTunnelId
  alaFcTidEtunnelStatsElpReqs
  alaFcTidEtunnelStatsSwAccs
  alaFcTidEtunnelStatsSwRjts
alaFcIntfEtunnelStatsTable
  alaFcIntfEtunnelStatsIfIndex
  alaFcIntfEtunnelStatsElpReqs
  alaFcIntfEtunnelStatsSwAccs
  alaFcIntfEtunnelStatsSwRjts
```

---



## show fcoe statistics npiv-proxy

Displays ENode fabric login or ENode discovery statistics for FCoE interfaces or specific VLANs.

```
show fcoe statistics npiv-proxy {enode-login | enode-discovery} {interface | vlan [vlan_id[vlan_id2] |
port [chassis_id/]slot/port[-port2] | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enode-login</b>	Displays ENode login statistics.
<b>enode-discovery</b>	Displays ENode discovery statistics.
<b>interface</b>	Display statistics for all FCoE interfaces (ports and link aggregates).
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port2]</i>	The chassis number and the slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id[-agg_id2]</i>	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<i>vlan_id[vlan_id2]</i>	An existing FCoE VLAN ID. The valid ID range is 2–4094. Use a hyphen to specify a range of VLAN IDs (100-150).

### Defaults

N/A.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **vlan** parameter to display statistics for a specific FCoE VLAN ID.
- Use the **port** or **linkagg** parameters to display statistics for a specific FCoE port or link aggregate ID.

### Examples

```
->show fcoe statistics npiv-proxy enode-discovery interface
Packets Received:
  Port      Vlan Req      MDS      UDS
-----+-----+-----+-----
  1/1              1        1         0
  1/22             1        1         0
Packets Sent:
  Port      Vlan Res      MDA      UDA
-----+-----+-----+-----
  1/1              1         3         1
  1/22             1         3         1
```

```

-> show fcoe statistics npiv-proxy enode-login interface
Packets Received:
  Port      FLOGI      FDISC      LOGO      E_KA      VN_KA
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
1/12              0          0          0          0          0
Packets Sent:
  Port      FLOGI_ACC  FDISC_ACC  FLOGO_ACC  FLOGI_RJT  FDISC_RJT  FLOGO_RJT  CVL
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
1/12              0          0          0          0          0          0          0

```

## Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[clear fcoe statistics npiv](#) Clears ENode and FCF statistics.

## MIB Objects

alaFipsVlanNpivDiscStatsTable

```

alaFipsVlanNpivDiscStatsVlanId
alaFipsVlanNpivDiscStatsVlanDiscRqs
alaFipsVlanNpivDiscStatsVlanDiscResps
alaFipsVlanNpivDiscStatsMdss
alaFipsVlanNpivDiscStatsUdss
alaFipsVlanNpivDiscStatsMdas
alaFipsVlanNpivDiscStatsUdas
alaFipsVlanNpivDiscStatsVnkas

```

alaFipsIntfNpivDiscStatsTable

```

alaFipsIntfNpivDiscStatsIfIndex
alaFipsIntfNpivDiscStatsVlanDiscRqs ,
alaFipsIntfNpivDiscStatsVlanDiscResps
alaFipsIntfNpivDiscStatsMdss
alaFipsIntfNpivDiscStatsUdss
alaFipsIntfNpivDiscStatsMdas
alaFipsIntfNpivDiscStatsUdas
alaFipsIntfNpivDiscStatsVnkas

```

alaFipsVlanNpivLoginStatsTable

```

alaFipsVlanNpivLoginStatsVlanId
alaFipsVlanNpivLoginStatsFlogis
alaFipsVlanNpivLoginStatsFdiscs
alaFipsVlanNpivLoginStatsLsAccs
alaFipsVlanNpivLoginStatsLsRjts
alaFipsVlanNpivLoginStatsLogos
alaFipsVlanNpivLoginStatsCvls
alaFipsVlanNpivLoginStatsEkas
alaFipsVlanNpivLoginStatsVnkas

```

alaFipsIntfNpivLoginStatsTable

```

alaFipsIntfNpivLoginStatsIfIndex
alaFipsIntfNpivLoginStatsFlogis
alaFipsIntfNpivLoginStatsFdiscs

```

```
alaFipsIntfNpivLoginStatsLsAccs  
alaFipsIntfNpivLoginStatsLsRjts  
alaFipsIntfNpivLoginStatsLogos  
alaFipsIntfNpivLoginStatsCvls  
alaFipsIntfNpivLoginStatsEkas  
alaFipsIntfNpivLoginStatsVnkas
```

---

## show fcoe statistics r-npiv

Displays FCF discovery fabric login or ENode discovery statistics for FCoE interfaces or specific VLANs.

**show fcoe statistics r-npiv** {**node-login** | **fcf-discovery**} {**interface** | **vlan** [*vlan\_id*[*vlan\_id2*] | **port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*] | **linkagg** *agg\_id*[-*agg\_id2*]}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>node-login</b>	Displays FC node login statistics.
<b>fcf-discovery</b>	Displays FCF discovery statistics.
<b>interface</b>	Display statistics for all FCoE interfaces (ports and link aggregates).
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The chassis number and the slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id</i> [- <i>agg_id2</i> ]	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<i>vlan_id</i> [ <i>vlan_id2</i> ]	An existing FCoE VLAN ID. The valid ID range is 2–4094. Use a hyphen to specify a range of VLAN IDs (100-150).

### Defaults

N/A.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **vlan** parameter to display statistics for a specific FCoE VLAN ID.
- Use the **port** or **linkagg** parameters to display statistics for a specific FCoE port or link aggregate ID.

### Examples

```
-> show fcoe statistics r-npiv fcf-discovery interface
Packets Received:
  Port      MDA      UDA
-----+-----+-----
  1/1              1        4
  1/5              8        3
Packets Sent :
  Port      MDS      UDS
-----+-----+-----
  1/1              1        4
  1/5              8        3
```

```
-> show fcoe statistics r-npiv fcf-discovery linkagg 2
```

```
Packets Received:
```

Port	MDA	UDA
0/2	3167	1

```
Packets Sent:
```

Port	MDS	UDS
0/2	0	1

```
-> show fcoe statistics r-npiv node-login interface
```

```
Packets Received:
```

Port	FLOGI_ACC	FDISC_ACC	FLOGI_RJT	FDISC_RJT	CVL
1/2	1	4	3	1	0
1/5	8	3	3	1	0

```
Packets Sent:
```

Port	FLOGI	FDISC	LOGO	VN-KA	E-KA
1/2	1	6	1	7	1
1/5	2	1	8	3	3

```
-> show fcoe statistics r-npiv node-login linkagg 2
```

```
Packets Received:
```

Port	FLOGI_ACC	FDISC_ACC	FLOGI_RJT	FDISC_RJT	CVL
0/2	3	0	0	0	0

```
Packets Sent:
```

Port	FLOGI	FDISC	LOGO	VN-KA	E-KA
0/2	1	0	0	271	3048

## Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[clear fcoe statistics r-npiv](#) Clears ENode and FCF statistics.

## MIB Objects

alaFipsVlanRnpivDiscStatsTable

```

alaFipsVlanRnpivDiscStatsVlanId
alaFipsVlanRnpivDiscStatsMdss
alaFipsVlanRnpivDiscStatsUdss
alaFipsVlanRnpivDiscStatsMdas
alaFipsVlanRnpivDiscStatsUdas
alaFipsIntfRnpivDiscStatsTable
alaFipsIntfRnpivDiscStatsIfIndex
alaFipsIntfRnpivDiscStatsMdss
alaFipsIntfRnpivDiscStatsUdss
alaFipsIntfRnpivDiscStatsMdas
alaFipsIntfRnpivDiscStatsUdas

```

---

```
alaFipsVlanRnpivLoginStatsTable
  alaFipsVlanRnpivLoginStatsVlanId
  alaFipsVlanRnpivLoginStatsFlogis
  alaFipsVlanRnpivLoginStatsFdiscs
  alaFipsVlanRnpivLoginStatsLsAccs
  alaFipsVlanRnpivLoginStatsFlogiLsRjts
  alaFipsVlanRnpivLoginStatsFdiscLsRjts
  alaFipsVlanRnpivLoginStatsCvls
  alaFipsVlanRnpivLoginStatsLogos
  alaFipsVlanRnpivLoginStatsVnkas
  alaFipsVlanRnpivLoginStatsEkas
  alaFipsVlanRnpivLoginStatsClear
alaFipsIntfRnpivLoginStatsTable
  alaFipsIntfRnpivLoginStatsIfIndex
  alaFipsIntfRnpivLoginStatsFlogis
  alaFipsIntfRnpivLoginStatsFdiscs
  alaFipsIntfRnpivLoginStatsLsAccs
  alaFipsIntfRnpivLoginStatsFlogiLsRjts
  alaFipsIntfRnpivLoginStatsFdiscLsRjts
  alaFipsIntfRnpivLoginStatsCvls
  alaFipsIntfRnpivLoginStatsLogos
  alaFipsIntfRnpivLoginStatsVnkas
  alaFipsIntfRnpivLoginStatsEkas
```

---

## show fcoe statistics e-tunnel

Displays E2E tunnel statistics.

**show fcoe statistics e-tunnel** [**ve** | **te**] [*tunnel\_id*[-*tunnel\_id*]]

---

### Syntax Definitions

**ve** Displays VE\_Port statistics.

**te** Displays TE\_Port statistics.

*tunnel\_id*[-*tunnel\_id*] The ID of an existing E2E tunnel. Use a hyphen to specify a range of tunnel IDs (10-15).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **vlan** parameter to display statistics for a specific FCoE VLAN ID.
- Use the **port** or **linkagg** parameters to display statistics for a specific FCoE port or link aggregate ID.

### Examples

```
-> show fcoe statistics e-tunnel
```

Packet Received :

Tunnel	ELP	SW_ACC	SW_RJT
15	7	1	6
17	5	4	1

Packet Sent :

Tunnel	ELP	SW_ACC	SW_RJT
15	7	1	6
17	5	4	1

Packet Received :

Tunnel	MDS	UDS	MDA	UDA	ELP_REQ	SW_ACC	SW_RJT	CVL
15	1	6	1	4	3	1	1	7
17	2	1	8	3	3	1	5	9

Packet Sent :

Tunnel	MDS	UDS	MDA	UDA	ELP_REQ	SW_ACC	SW_RJT	CVL
15	1	6	1	4	3	1	1	7
17	2	1	8	3	3	1	5	9

```
-> show fcoe statistics e-tunnel te
```

```
Packet Received :
```

Tunnel	ELP	SW_ACC	SW_RJT
15	7	1	6
17	5	4	1

```
Packet Sent :
```

Tunnel	ELP	SW_ACC	SW_RJT
15	7	1	6
17	5	4	1

```
-> show fcoe statistics e-tunnel te 17
```

```
Packet Received :
```

Tunnel	ELP	SW_ACC	SW_RJT
17	5	4	1

```
Packet Sent :
```

Tunnel	ELP	SW_ACC	SW_RJT
17	5	4	1

```
-> show fcoe statistics e-tunnel ve
```

```
Packet Received :
```

Tunnel	MDS	UDS	MDA	UDA	ELP_REQ	SW_ACC	SW_RJT	CVL
15	1	6	1	4	3	1	1	7
17	2	1	8	3	3	1	5	9

```
Packet Sent :
```

Tunnel	MDS	UDS	MDA	UDA	ELP_REQ	SW_ACC	SW_RJT	CVL
15	1	6	1	4	3	1	1	7
17	2	1	8	3	3	1	5	9

```
-> show fcoe statistics e-tunnel ve 17
```

```
Packet Received :
```

Tunnel	MDS	UDS	MDA	UDA	ELP_REQ	SW_ACC	SW_RJT	CVL
17	2	1	8	3	3	1	5	9

```
Packet Sent :
```

Tunnel	MDS	UDS	MDA	UDA	ELP_REQ	SW_ACC	SW_RJT	CVL
17	2	1	8	3	3	1	5	9

## Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.



## Related Commands

**clear fcoe statistics e-tunnel** Clears ENode and FCF statistics.

## MIB Objects

```
alaFipsEtunnelVePortStatsTable
  alaFipsEtunnelVePortStatsTunnelId
  alaFipsEtunnelVePortStatsIfIndex
  alaFipsEtunnelVePortStatsMdss
  alaFipsEtunnelVePortStatsUdss
  alaFipsEtunnelVePortStatsMdas
  alaFipsEtunnelVePortStatsUdas
  alaFipsEtunnelVePortStatsElpReqs
  alaFipsEtunnelVePortStatsSwAccs
  alaFipsEtunnelVePortStatsSwRjts
  alaFipsEtunnelVePortStatsCvls
alaFipsEtunnelTePortStatsTable
  alaFipsEtunnelTePortStatsTunnelId
  alaFipsEtunnelTePortStatsIfIndex
  alaFipsEtunnelTePortStatsElpReqs
  alaFipsEtunnelTePortStatsSwAccs
  alaFipsEtunnelTePortStatsSwRjts
```

---

## show fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance

Displays the NPIV proxy load balancing static mapping and session count.

**show fibre-channel npiv-proxy load balance {static | session-count}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**static** Displays the static FCoE port/FC NP\_Port mapping.

**session-count** Displays the number of sessions on each FC port.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command displays information only for FC ports operating in the NP\_Port mode.
- Use the **static** parameter to display only the static mapping of FCoE ports to FC NP\_Ports.
- When the **sessions-count** parameter is used, the “FC Port” field includes all NP\_Ports.

### Examples

```
-> show fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance static
```

```
FCoE Port   FC port
-----+-----
 1/1         2/1
 1/2         2/1
```

```
-> show fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance sessions-count
```

```
FC Port   session_count
-----+-----
 2/1             2
 2/2             0
 2/3             5
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>FCoE Port</b>	The slot/port of the FCoE port that is mapped to the FC port.
<b>FC Port</b>	The slot/port of the FC NP_Port.
<b>Session Count</b>	The number of sessions per FC port.

---

## Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance static** Configures a static mapping between an FCoE port and an FC NP\_Port.  
.

**fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance** Configures the NPIV proxy load-balancing method applied to all FC NP\_Ports on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaFcNpivStaticLoadBalanceTable  
  alaFcNpivStaticLoadBalanceFibreIfIndex  
  alaFcNpivStaticLoadBalanceEtherIfIndex  
  alaFcNpivStaticLoadBalanceRowStatus
```

```
alaFcNpivLoadBalSessTable  
  alaFcNpivLoadBalSessIfIndex  
  alaFcNpivLoadBalSessCount
```

---

## clear fibre-channel statistics

Clears FC port statistics.

**clear fibre-channel statistics** [**npiv** | **r-npiv**] [**port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*]] [**e-tunnel port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*]]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>npiv</b>	Clears statistics for N_Port proxy sessions.
<b>r-npiv</b>	Clears statistics for F_Port proxy sessions.
<b>e-tunnel</b> [ <i>tunnel_id</i> ]	Clears E2E tunnel (E_Port proxy) statistics. Optionally enter a tunnel ID to display information for a specific tunnel.
<i>vsan_id</i> [ <i>vsan_id2</i> ]	An existing VSAN ID. The valid ID range is 2–4094. Use a hyphen to specify a range of VSAN IDs (100-150).
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The chassis number and the slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).

### Defaults

By default, all statistics are cleared.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **vsan** parameter to clear statistics for a specific VSAN ID. The **vsan** parameter is not used with the **e-tunnel** parameter, because tunnel ports are not associated with a VSAN.
- Use the **port** parameter to clear statistics for a specific FC port.

### Examples

```
-> clear fibre-channel statistics
-> clear fibre-channel statistics port 2/2/5
-> clear fibre-channel statistics npiv
-> clear fibre-channel statistics r-npiv
-> clear fibre-channel statistics e-tunnel
-> clear fibre-channel statistics npiv port 2/2/1
-> clear fibre-channel statistics r-npiv port 2/2/3
-> clear fibre-channel statistics e-tunnel port 2/2/4
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**show fibre-channel statistics**    Display FC port statistics.

## MIB Objects

```
alaFcIntfNpivStatsTable
  alaFcIntfNpivStatsIfIndex
  alaFcIntfNpivStatsClear
alaFcVsanNpivStatsTable
  alaFcVsanNpivStatsVsan
  alaFcVsanNpivStatsClear
alaFcIntfRnpivStatsTable
  alaFcIntfRnpivStatsIfIndex
  alaFcIntfRnpivStatsClear
alaFcVsanRnpivStatsTable
  alaFcVsanRnpivStatsVsan
  alaFcVsanRnpivStatsClear
alaFcTidEtunnelStatsTable
  alaFcTidEtunnelStatsTunnelId
  alaFcTidEtunnelStatsClear
alaFcIntfEtunnelStatsTable
  alaFcIntfEtunnelStatsIfIndex
  alaFcIntfEtunnelStatsClear
```

---

## clear fibre-channel sessions

Clears the specified sessions on all FC ports.

**clear fibre-channel sessions** { **npiv-proxy** | **r-proxy** | **e-tunnel** | **all** }

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>npiv-proxy</b>	Clears NP_Port proxy sessions.
<b>r-proxy</b>	Clears reverse NP_Port proxy sessions.
<b>e-tunnel</b>	Clears E-Tunnel (E2E Tunnel) sessions.
<b>all</b>	Clears all NP_Port proxy, reverse proxy, and E-Tunnel sessions.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Only the sessions associated with the specified parameter are cleared. For example, if the **npiv-proxy** parameter is used, only NPIV proxy sessions are cleared. All other session types remain active.
- When sessions are cleared on FC ports, the corresponding sessions on the FCoE ports are also cleared.

### Examples

```
-> clear fibre-channel sessions npiv-proxy
-> clear fibre-channel sessions r-mpiv
-> clear fibre-channel sessions e-tunnel
-> clear fibre-channel sessions all
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show fibre-channel sessions](#) Displays FC sessions.

### MIB Objects

```
alaFcInfo
  alaFcConfigSessClear
```

---

## clear fcoe statistics npiv

Clears N\_Port proxy (NP\_Port) statistics for FCoE interfaces or specific FCoE VLANs.

**clear fcoe statistics npiv-proxy** {**interface** | **vlan** [*vlan\_id*[*vlan\_id2*] | **port** [*chassis\_id*/*slot/port*[-*port2*] | **linkagg** *agg\_id*[-*agg\_id2*]}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>interface</b>	Clears statistics for all FCoE interfaces (ports and link aggregates).
<i>vlan_id</i> [ <i>vlan_id2</i> ]	An existing FCoE VLAN ID. The valid ID range is 2–4094. Use a hyphen to specify a range of VLAN IDs (100-150).
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The chassis number and the slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id</i> [- <i>agg_id2</i> ]	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).

### Defaults

N/A.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **vlan** parameter to clear statistics for a specific FCoE VLAN ID.
- Use the **port** or **linkagg** parameters to clear statistics for a specific FCoE port or link aggregate ID.

### Examples

```
-> clear fcoe statistics npiv-proxy interface
-> clear fcoe statistics npiv-proxy vlan 100
-> clear fcoe statistics npiv-proxy vlan 200-205
-> clear fcoe statistics npiv-proxy port 1/1
-> clear fcoe statistics npiv-proxy port 1/5-10
-> clear fcoe statistics npiv-proxy port 1/1/1
-> clear fcoe statistics npiv-proxy linkagg 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**show fcoe statistics npiv-proxy** Displays N\_Port proxy statistics.

## MIB Objects

```
alaFipsVlanTable
  alaFipsVlanStatsFnreClear
alaFipsIntfTable
  alaFipsIntfStatsFnreClear
```

---



## clear fcoe statistics r-npiv

Clears F\_Port proxy (reverse-NPIV) statistics for FCoE interfaces or specific FCoE VLANs.

```
clear fcoe statistics r-npiv {interface | vlan [vlan_id[vlan_id2] | port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>interface</b>	Clears statistics for all FCoE interfaces (ports and link aggregates).
<i>vlan_id</i> [ <i>vlan_id2</i> ]	An existing FCoE VLAN ID. The valid ID range is 2–4094. Use a hyphen to specify a range of VLAN IDs (100-150).
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id</i> [- <i>agg_id2</i> ]	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).

### Defaults

N/A.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **vlan** parameter to clear statistics for a specific FCoE VLAN ID.
- Use the **port** or **linkagg** parameters to clear statistics for a specific FCoE port or link aggregate ID.

### Examples

```
-> clear fcoe statistics r-npiv interface
-> clear fcoe statistics r-npiv vlan 100
-> clear fcoe statistics r-npiv vlan 200-205
-> clear fcoe statistics r-npiv port 1/1
-> clear fcoe statistics r-npiv port 1/5-10
-> clear fcoe statistics r-npiv port 1/1/1
-> clear fcoe statistics r-npiv linkagg 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**show fcoe statistics r-npiv**      Displays F\_Port proxy statistics.

## MIB Objects

```
alaFipsVlanTable
  alaFipsVlanStatsFnreClear
alaFipsIntfTable
  alaFipsIntfStatsFnreClear
```

---

## clear fcoe statistics e-tunnel

Clears E\_Port proxy (E2E tunnel) statistics.

```
clear fcoe statistics e-tunnel [ve | te] {tunnel_id[-tunnel_id]}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>ve</b>	Clears VE_Port statistics.
<b>te</b>	Clears TE_Port statistics.
<i>tunnel_id</i> [- <i>tunnel_id</i> ]	The ID of an existing E2E tunnel. Use a hyphen to specify a range of tunnel IDs (10-15).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **ve** parameter to clear only VE\_Port statistics for the specified tunnel ID.
- Use the **te** parameter to clear only TE\_Port statistics for the specified tunnel ID.

### Examples

```
-> clear fcoe statistics e-tunnel 1
-> clear fcoe statistics e-tunnel ve 2
-> clear fcoe statistics e-tunnel te 2
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show fcoe statistics e-tunnel](#) Displays E\_Port proxy (E2E tunnel) statistics.

### MIB Objects

```
alaFipsEtunnelVePortStatsTable
  alaFipsEtunnelVePortStatsTunnelId
  alaFipsEtunnelVePortStatsClear
alaFipsEtunnelTePortStatsTable
  alaFipsEtunnelTePortStatsTunnelId
  alaFipsEtunnelTePortStatsClear
```

---

## clear fcoe sessions

Clears the specified sessions on all FCoE ports.

**clear fcoe sessions** [**fips** | **npiv-proxy** | **r-proxy** | **e-tunnel** | **all**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>fips</b>	Clears FIP snooping sessions.
<b>npiv-proxy</b>	Clears NP_Port proxy sessions.
<b>r-proxy</b>	Clears reverse NP_Port proxy sessions.
<b>e-tunnel</b>	Clears E-Tunnel (E2E Tunnel) sessions.
<b>all</b>	Clears all FCoE, NP_Port proxy, reverse proxy, and E-Tunnel sessions.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When FIP snooping sessions are cleared, a clear virtual link (CVL) request is sent for all logged ENodes.
- When R-NPIV sessions are cleared, FIP FLOGO is sent to the FCF and FC FLOGO is sent to the HBA for each R-NPIV session created.
- Once sessions are cleared, NP\_Ports will trigger a fabric login to the connected fabric.

### Examples

```
-> clear fcoe sessions fips
-> clear fcoe sessions npiv-proxy
-> clear fcoe sessions r-npiv
-> clear fcoe sessions e-tunnel
-> clear fcoe sessions all
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.3; command introduced.

**Related Commands****show fcoe sessions**

Displays the FCoE session information for the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaFipsInfo

alaFipsConfigSessClear

---



# 40 Port Mapping Commands

Port Mapping is a security feature that controls communication between peer users. Each session comprises of a session ID and a set of user ports and/or a set of network ports. The user ports within a session cannot communicate with each other and can only communicate through network ports. In a port mapping session with user port set A and network port set B, ports in set A can communicate with ports in set B only. If set B is empty, the ports in set A can communicate with the rest of the ports in the system.

A port mapping session can be configured in a unidirectional or bidirectional mode. In the unidirectional mode, the network ports can communicate with each other within the same session. In the bidirectional mode, the network ports cannot communicate with each other. Network ports of a unidirectional port mapping session can be shared with other unidirectional sessions, but cannot be shared with any session that is configured in bidirectional mode. Network ports of different sessions can communicate with each other.

MIB information for the Port Mapping commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1PortMapping.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-PORT-MAPPING

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

**port-mapping user-port network-port**  
**port-mapping** (configures port mapping status and direction)  
**port-mapping [unidirectional | bidirectional]**  
**port-mapping unknown-unicast-flooding**  
**show port-mapping status**  
**show port-mapping**

---

## port-mapping user-port network-port

Creates a port mapping session with the user ports, network ports, or both user ports and network ports. Use the **no** form of the command to delete ports or a link aggregate group from a session.

**port-mapping** *port\_mapping\_sessionid* [**user-port** {**slot** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot* | [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*] | **linkagg** *linkagg\_id*}] [**network-port** {**slot** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot* | [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*] | **linkagg** *linkagg\_id*}]

**no port-mapping** *port\_mapping\_sessionid* [**user-port** {**slot** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot* | [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*] | **linkagg** *linkagg\_id*}] [**network-port** {**slot** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot* | [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*/*port*[-*port2*] | **linkagg** *linkagg\_id*}]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>port_mapping_sessionid</i>	The port mapping session ID.
<b>user-port</b>	Specifies a user port of the mapping session.
<b>network-port</b>	Specifies a network port of the mapping session.
<b>slot</b>	Specifies that a slot is assigned to the mapping session.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	Enter the slot number to be assigned to the mapping session.
<i>port</i>	Enter the port number to be assigned to the mapping session.
<i>port2</i>	Last port number in a range of ports assigned to the mapping session.
<b>linkagg</b>	Specifies that a link aggregation group is assigned to the mapping session.
<i>linkagg_id</i>	Enter a link aggregate ID number.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- User ports that are part of one session cannot communicate with each other. The user ports can communicate only through network ports of the session to the other elements of the system.
- User ports can be part of only one port mapping session.
- An aggregable port of a link aggregation group cannot be a mapped port and a mapped port cannot be an aggregable port of a link aggregation group.
- A mirrored port cannot be a mapped port and a mapped port cannot be a mirrored port.



## Examples

```
-> port-mapping 3 user-port 2/3 network-port 6/4
-> port-mapping 4 user-port 2/5-8
-> port-mapping 5 user-port 2/3 network-port slot 3
-> no port-mapping 5 user-port 2/3
-> no port-mapping 6 network-port linkagg 7
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">port-mapping</a>	Enables, disables, or deletes a port mapping session.
<a href="#">port-mapping [unidirectional   bidirectional]</a>	Configures the direction of a port mapping session.
<a href="#">port-mapping unknown-unicast-flooding</a>	Enables or disables flooding of unknown unicast traffic from all ports to user ports for a particular session.
<a href="#">show port-mapping</a>	Displays the configuration of one or more port mapping sessions.

## MIB Objects

```
PortMappingSessionTable
    pmapSessionNumber
portMappingTable
    pmapPortIfindex
    pmapPortType
```

---

## port-mapping

Enables, disables, or deletes a port mapping session.

**port-mapping** *port\_mapping\_sessionid* {**enable** | **disable**}

**no port-mapping** *port\_mapping\_sessionid*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>port_mapping_sessionid</i>	The port mapping session ID.
<b>enable</b>	Enables a port mapping session.
<b>disable</b>	Disables a port mapping session.

### Defaults

---

<b>parameter</b>	<b>default</b>
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

To be enabled, a session should have a minimum of two ports.

### Examples

```
-> port-mapping 3 enable
-> port-mapping 4 disable
-> no port-mapping 5
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>port-mapping user-port network-port</b>	Creates a port mapping session with or without the user ports, network ports, or both.
<b>port-mapping [unidirectional   bidirectional]</b>	Configures the direction of a port mapping session.
<b>show port-mapping status</b>	Displays the status of one or more port mapping sessions.
<b>show port-mapping</b>	Displays the configuration of one or more port mapping sessions.

## MIB Objects

PortMappingSessionTable  
    pmapSessionNumber  
    pmapSessionStatus

---

## port-mapping [unidirectional | bidirectional]

Configures the direction of a port mapping session.

**port-mapping** *port\_mapping\_sessionid* [unidirectional | bidirectional]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>port_mapping_sessionid</i>	The port mapping session ID.
<b>unidirectional</b>	Specifies unidirectional port mapping.
<b>bidirectional</b>	Specifies bidirectional port mapping.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>enable</b>
<b>unidirectional   bidirectional</b>	<b>bidirectional</b>

---

### Platform Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- In the bidirectional mode, the network ports of a session cannot communicate with each other. Also, the network ports of that session cannot be a part of a network port set of another session.
- In the unidirectional mode, the network ports of a session can communicate with each other. Also, the network ports of that session can be part of a network port set of another session that is in the unidirectional mode.
- To change the directional mode of an active session with network ports, delete the network ports of the session, change the direction, and recreate the network ports.

### Examples

```
-> port-mapping 5 enable unidirectional
-> port-mapping 5 disable unidirectional
-> port-mapping 6 enable bidirectional
-> port-mapping 5 disable bidirectional
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**port-mapping user-port  
network-port**

Creates a port mapping session with or without the user ports, network ports or both.

**port-mapping**

Enables, disables, or deletes a port mapping session.

**show port-mapping**

Displays the configuration of one or more port mapping sessions.

## MIB Objects

PortMappingSessionTable

    PmapSessionNumber

    PmapSessionDirection

---

## port-mapping unknown-unicast-flooding

Enables or disables flooding of unicast traffic from all the switch ports to the user ports related to a particular session.

**port-mapping *session\_id* unknown-unicast-flooding {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>session_id</i>	Enter the port mapping session ID.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the flooding of unknown unicast traffic from all ports to the user ports for a particular session.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the flooding of unknown unicast traffic from all ports to the user ports for a particular session.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>enable</b>

---

### Platform Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Configuring unknown unicast flooding creates a new port mapping session if there is no existing session.
- When a link aggregate is configured as a user port, the unknown unicast flooding configuration is applied to all the member ports of the aggregate.

### Examples

```
-> port-mapping 1 unknown-unicast-flooding enable
-> port-mapping 2 unknown-unicast-flooding disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>port-mapping user-port network-port</b>	Creates a port mapping session with or without the user ports, network ports or both.
<b>port-mapping</b>	Enables, disables, or deletes a port mapping session.
<b>show port-mapping</b>	Displays the configuration of one or more port mapping sessions.
<b>show port-mapping status</b>	Displays the status of one or more port mapping sessions.

## MIB Objects

portMappingSessionTable  
pmapSessionUnknownUnicastFloodStatus

---

## show port-mapping status

Displays the status of one or more port mapping sessions.

**show port-mapping** [*port\_mapping\_sessionid*] **status**

---

### Syntax definitions

*port\_mapping\_sessionid*            The port mapping session ID.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If you do not specify the port mapping session ID, then the status of all the port mapping sessions are displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show port-mapping status
```

SessionID	Direction	Status	Unknown Unicast
1	bi	enable	drop
2	bi	disable	flood

### output definitions

---

<b>SessionID</b>	Displays the port mapping session ID.
<b>Direction</b>	Displays the direction of a port mapping session.
<b>Status</b>	Displays status of a port mapping session.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



## Related Commands

[port-mapping user-port network-port](#)

Creates a port mapping session with or without the user ports, network ports, or both.

[port-mapping](#)

Enables, disables, or deletes a port mapping session.

## MIB Objects

PortMappingSessionTable

PmapSessionNumber

PmapSessionDirection

pmapSessionStatus

---

## show port-mapping

Displays the configuration of one or more port mapping sessions.

**show port-mapping** [*port\_mapping\_sessionid*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*port\_mapping\_sessionid*            The port mapping session ID.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If you do not specify the port mapping session ID, then the user port and network port information are displayed for all the port mapping sessions active on the switch.

### Examples

```
-> show port-mapping 3
```

SessionID	USR-PORT	NETWORK-PORT
1	1/2	1/3
1	1/6	
1	1/7	

### *output definitions*

---

<b>SessionID</b>	Displays the port mapping session ID.
<b>USR-PORT</b>	Displays the set of user ports of a port mapping session.
<b>NETWORK-PORT</b>	Displays the set of network ports of a port mapping session.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[port-mapping user-port  
network-port](#)

Creates a port mapping session with or without the user ports, network ports, or both.

[port-mapping](#)

Enables, disables, or deletes a port mapping session.

## MIB Objects

PortMappingSessionTable

    PmapSessionNumber

PortMappingTable

    pmapPortIfindex

    pmapPortType

---



# 41 Learned Port Security Commands

Learned Port Security (LPS) provides a mechanism for controlling network device communication on one or more switch ports. Configurable LPS parameters allow the user to restrict source learning on a port to:

- A maximum number of learned source MAC addresses.
- A specific amount of time in which source MAC addresses are learned.
- An individual learned source MAC address.
- A range of learned source MAC addresses.

This chapter includes descriptions of the CLI commands used to define LPS parameters and display information about the current LPS configuration.

MIB information for Learned Port Security commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelInd1LearnedPortSecurity.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-LPS-MIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

**port-security**  
**port-security learning-window**  
**port-security convert-to-static**  
**port-security maximum**  
**port-security port max-filtering**  
**port-security mac-range**  
**port-security port violation**  
**port-security learn-trap-threshold**  
**show port-security**  
**show port-security brief**  
**show port-security learning-window**

---

## port-security

Enables or disables Learned Port Security (LPS) on the switch port(s). When LPS is enabled, only devices that have a source MAC address that complies with LPS restrictions are learned on the port(s).

**port-security** {port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-port2] | chassis} admin-state {enable | disable | locked}

**no port-security port** [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-port2]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [-port2]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<b>enable</b>	Administratively enables LPS on the specified port(s).
<b>disable</b>	Administratively disables LPS on the specified port(s). All bridged and filtered MAC addresses are cleared, but the static MAC address and LPS configuration for the port is retained. Learning is unrestricted.
<b>locked</b>	Administratively disables all learning on the port. Existing MAC addresses are retained but no additional learning of addresses, except for static MAC addresses, is allowed.

### Defaults

By default, LPS functionality is disabled on all ports.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the LPS configuration from the specified port *and* clear all MAC addresses learned on the port. Note that the chassis parameter is not supported when using
- The **admin-state disable** option disables LPS on the port but does not clear the LPS configuration.
- Use the **chassis** parameter to administratively disable or enable all active LPS ports with one command. This option does not apply to ports on which LPS was not previously enabled.
- LPS is supported on Ethernet fixed and 802.1Q-tagged ports.
- LPS is not supported on link aggregates, 802.1Q tagged (trunked) link aggregates, or link aggregate member ports.
- Note that when LPS is enabled on an active port, all MAC addresses previously learned on that port are cleared from the source learning MAC address table.
- LPS is also supported on ports that have Universal Network Profile (UNP) functionality enabled, with the following conditions:

- When LPS is enabled or disabled on a UNP port, MAC addresses already learned on that port are flushed.
- UNP authentication and classification is applied first, then LPS rules.
- If UNP classifies a MAC address as forwarding but LPS learns the address as filtering, an untagged packet will show as filtering in the default VLAN for the port and a tagged packet MAC will show as filtering in the specific tagged VLAN.
- When a MAC address is filtered by LPS, the **show unip user** command will display “LPS-B” as the classification source for that MAC address.
- LPS allows for the configuration of the following source MAC address learning restrictions:
  - A source learning time limit window to specify the length of time learning is allowed on a port.
  - A maximum number of bridged and filtered MAC addresses allowed on a specific port
  - A list of MAC addresses (individual or range of addresses) allowed on a port.
  - How a port handles traffic that is unauthorized.

## Examples

```
-> port-security port 4/8 admin-state enable
-> port-security port 2/1-10 admin-state enable
-> port-security chassis admin-state disable
-> no port-security port 1/1-12
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>port-security mac-range</b>	Configures a list of authorized MAC addresses by defining a range of addresses allowed on the port.
<b>port-security maximum</b>	Specifies the maximum number of source MAC addresses that an LPS port(s) is allowed to learn.
<b>port-security learning-window</b>	Configures the amount of time, in minutes, to allow source learning on all LPS ports.
<b>port-security port violation</b>	Selects the method for handling traffic that does not comply with LPS restrictions for the specified port(s).

## MIB Objects

```
learnedPortSecurityTable
  lpsAdminStatus
```

---

## port-security learning-window

Configures the amount of time, in minutes, to allow source learning on all LPS ports. This LPS parameter applies to the entire switch, so when the time limit expires, source learning of *new* MAC addresses is stopped on all LPS ports. Only authorized MAC addresses are allowed to be associated on LPS ports after this timer expires. This command also enables or disables the conversion of dynamic MAC addresses to static MAC addresses on LPS ports.

**port-security shutdown** *minutes* [**convert-to-static** {**enable** | **disable**}] [**no-aging** {**enable** | **disable**}] [**boot-up** {**enable** | **disable**}]

**no port-security learning-window**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>minutes</i>	The number of minutes during which LPS allows source learning across all LPS ports. This amount of time defines the LPS learning window. The valid range is 1–2880.
<b>convert-to-static enable</b>	Enables the convert-to-static option for the learning window. Dynamically learned bridged (not filtered) MAC addresses are automatically converted to static addresses when the learning window closes.
<b>convert-to-static disable</b>	Disables the convert-to-static option for the learning window. Dynamically learned MAC addresses are not converted to static addresses and will start to age out when the learning window closes.
<b>no-aging enable</b>	Enables the no-aging option for the learning window. Dynamic bridged MAC addresses are learned as <i>pseudo-static</i> MACs, which do not age out but are not saved in the switch configuration.
<b>no-aging disable</b>	Disables the no-aging option for the learning window. MAC addresses are learned as dynamic addresses that will age out.
<b>boot-up enable</b>	Enables the automatic start of the LPS learning window timer when the switch restarts.
<b>boot-up disable</b>	Disables the automatic start of the LPS learning window timer when the switch restarts.

### Defaults

By default, the LPS source learning time limit is not set for the switch.

parameter	default
<b>convert-to-static</b>	<b>disable</b>
<b>no-aging</b>	<b>disable</b>
<b>boot-up</b>	<b>enable</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900



## Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to clear the learning window time (no learning window time limit is applied to the port).
- The LPS source learning time window is started and/or reset each time the **port-security learning-window** command is issued or when the **port-security learning-window boot-up** option is enabled and the switch restarts.
- Even after the LPS learning window time expires, MAC addresses are learned as filtered addresses until the maximum number of filtered MAC addresses allowed for the LPS port is reached. For example, if the maximum number of bridged MAC addresses allowed is set to 30 and the learning window expires when the port has only learned 15, the port is still allowed to learn an additional 15 filtered MAC addresses.
- If the **no-aging** option is enabled, then all new bridged MAC addresses are learned as pseudo-static MAC addresses during the learning window time period. Pseudo-static addresses do not age out but are not saved to the switch configuration.
- When the **no-aging** option is enabled and the learning window starts, any MAC addresses that were learned prior to the learning window time period are retained as dynamic addresses; they are not converted to pseudo-static MAC addresses.
- If the **convert-to-static** option is enabled, then all dynamic bridged and pseudo-static MAC addresses are converted to static MAC addresses when the learning window closes. Static MAC addresses do not age out and are saved to the switch configuration.

---

**Note.** When UNP is enabled on any one LPS port, the **convert-to-static**, **no-aging**, and **boot-up** parameter options are not supported on all LPS-enabled ports. This is because the learning window configuration is global and applies to all LPS ports.

---

## Examples

```
-> port-security learning-window 25
-> port-security learning-window 2 convert-to-static enable
-> port-security learning-window 60 no-aging enable
-> port-security learning-window 500 boot-up disable
-> port-security learning-window 2 convert-to-static enable no-aging enable
-> port-security learning-window 2 no-aging enable convert-to-static enable boot-up
enable
-> no port-security learning-window
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

Release 7.2.1.R02; **no-aging** and **boot-up** parameters added.

## Related Commands

<b>port-security</b>	Enables or disables Learned Port Security (LPS) on the switch port(s).
<b>port-security maximum</b>	Specifies the maximum number of source MAC addresses that an LPS port(s) is allowed to learn.
<b>port-security port max-filtering</b>	Configures the maximum number of MAC addresses that can be filtered on the LPS port.
<b>port-security port violation</b>	Selects the method for handling traffic that does not comply with LPS restrictions for the specified port.
<b>show port-security learning-window</b>	Displays the source learning window configuration.

## MIB Objects

```
learnedPortSecurityGlobalGroup  
  lpsLearningWindowTime  
  lpsLearningWindowTimeWithStaticConversion  
  lpsLearningWindowNoAging  
  lpsLearningWindowBootupStatus
```

---

## port-security convert-to-static

Converts all MAC addresses dynamically learned on the LPS port(s) to static MAC addresses. This command does not apply to MAC addresses that are filtered.

**port-security {port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-port2] | chassis} convert-to-static**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port2]</i>	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<b>chassis</b>	Specifies all the LPS ports on the chassis.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Converting dynamic MAC addresses to static MAC addresses is not supported on Universal Network Profile (UNP) ports.
- You can stop the aging out of dynamic MAC addresses on the LPS port(s) by converting them to static MAC addresses.
- The number of converted static MAC addresses cannot exceed the maximum number of MAC addresses allowed on the port(s).

---

**Note.** The **port-security convert-to-static** command is not supported on Universal Network Profile (UNP) ports.

---

### Examples

```
-> port-security port 4/8 convert-to-static
-> port-security chassis convert-to-static
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1.R02; command was introduced.

**Related Commands****port-security**

Enables or disables Learned Port Security (LPS) on the switch port(s).

**port-security maximum**

Specifies the maximum number of source MAC addresses that an LPS port(s) is allowed to learn.

**MIB Objects**

learnedPortSecurityGlobalGroup

lpsConvertToStatic

---

## port-security maximum

Specifies the maximum number of bridged MAC addresses that an LPS port(s) is allowed to learn.

**port-security** {**port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*]} **maximum** *number*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>number</i>	The number of source MAC addresses that are allowed on this port. The valid range is 1–1000.

### Defaults

By default, the number of MAC addresses allowed is set to 1.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Any additional source MAC addresses received that exceed the maximum number of bridged addresses allowed are filtered on the port, regardless of the LPS learning window time limit. Once the number of filtered MAC addresses reaches the maximum number of filtered addresses allowed, the port violation mode is applied.
- Note that source learning of configured authorized MAC addresses is still allowed after the LPS time limit has expired; however, all learning is stopped if the number of MAC addresses learned meets or exceeds the maximum number of addresses allowed, even if the LPS time limit has not expired.

### Examples

```
-> port-security 2/14 maximum 25
-> port-security 4/10-15 maximum 100
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>port-security</b>	Enables or disables Learned Port Security (LPS) on the switch port(s).
<b>port-security learning-window</b>	Configures the amount of time in minutes to allow source learning on all LPS ports.
<b>port-security learn-trap-threshold</b>	Configures the number of bridged MAC addresses to learn before sending a SNMP trap.
<b>port-security port violation</b>	Selects the method for handling traffic that does not comply with LPS restrictions for the specified port.

## MIB Objects

learnedPortSecurityTable  
lpsMaxMacNum

---

## port-security learn-trap-threshold

Configures the number of bridged MAC addresses to learn before sending a SNMP trap.

**port-security** {**port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*]} **learn-trap-threshold** *number*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>number</i>	The number of bridged MAC addresses to learn before sending a trap. The valid range is 0–1000.

### Defaults

By default, the number of bridged MAC addresses to learn before sending a trap is set to the same value as the maximum number of bridged MAC addresses allowed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When the number of bridged MAC addresses learned on the port matches the specified threshold amount, a trap is sent for every bridged MAC address learned thereafter.
- Sending a trap when this threshold is reached provides notification of newly learned bridged MAC addresses. Trap contents includes identifying information about the MAC, such as the address itself, the corresponding IP address, switch identification, and the slot and port number on which the MAC was learned.
- If this threshold value is set to zero, a trap is sent for every MAC address learned on the LPS port.

### Examples

```
-> port-security port 1/10 learn-trap-threshold 6
-> port-security port 1/10-13 learn-trap-threshold 18
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands****port-security maximum**

Configures the maximum number of source MAC addresses that an LPS port is allowed to learn.

**show port-security**

Displays Learned Port Security (LPS) configuration and table entries.

**MIB Objects**

learnedPortSecurityTable

lpsLearnTrapThreshold

---



## port-security port max-filtering

Configures the maximum number of MAC addresses that can be filtered on the LPS port(s).

**port-security port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*] **max-filtering** *number*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>number</i>	The maximum number of filtered MAC addresses that are allowed on this port. The valid range is 0–100.

### Defaults

By default, the maximum number of MAC addresses that can be filtered on an LPS port is 5.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When the number of filtered MAC addresses learned on the port reaches the maximum, the violation mode (restrict, discard, or shutdown) configured for the port is applied.
- Any additional source MAC addresses received that exceed the maximum number of bridged addresses allowed are filtered on the port, regardless of the LPS learning window time limit. Once the number of filtered MAC addresses reaches the maximum number of filtered addresses allowed, the port violation mode is applied.
- Even after the LPS learning window time expires, MAC addresses are learned as filtered addresses until the maximum number of filtered MAC addresses allowed for the LPS port is reached. For example, if the maximum number of MAC addresses allowed is set to 30 and the learning window expires when the port has only learned 15, the port is still allowed to learn an additional 15 filtered MAC addresses.

### Examples

```
-> port-security 1/10 max-filtering 6
-> port-security 1/10-13 max-filtering 18
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>port-security maximum</b>	Specifies the maximum number of source MAC addresses that an LPS port(s) is allowed to learn.
<b>port-security learning-window</b>	Configures the amount of time in minutes to allow source learning on all LPS ports.
<b>port-security port violation</b>	Selects the method for handling traffic that does not comply with LPS restrictions for the specified port.
<b>show port-security</b>	Displays Learned Port Security (LPS) configuration and table entries.

**MIB Objects**

learnedPortSecurityTable  
lpsMaxFilteredMacNum

---

## port-security mac-range

Configures a list of authorized MAC addresses by defining a range of addresses allowed on the port. This command also enables LPS on the specified port, if LPS is not already active on the port.

**port-security** {**port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*]} **mac-range** [**low** *mac\_address* / **high** *mac\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<b>low</b> <i>mac_address</i>	MAC address that defines the low end of a range of MACs (for example, 00:20:95:00:10:2A).
<b>high</b> <i>mac_address</i>	MAC address that defines the high end of a range of MACs (for example, 00:20:95:00:10:2F).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>high</b> <i>mac_address</i>	ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
<b>low</b> <i>mac_address</i>	00:00:00:00:00:00

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If **low** and **high** end MAC addresses are not specified with this command, then the range is set back to the default range value (00:00:00:00:00:00– ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff).
- Source MAC addresses received on an LPS port that fall within the authorized range are allowed on the port. An additional entry is made in the LPS table for each of these learned addresses.
- Any additional source MAC addresses received that do not match the configured authorized addresses are not allowed (filtered) on the port, regardless of the LPS learning window time limit or the maximum number of bridged addresses allowed. Once the number of filtered MAC addresses reaches the maximum number of filtered addresses allowed, the port violation mode is applied.

### Examples

```
-> port-security port 4/20 mac-range low 00:20:95:00:fa:5c
-> port-security port 5/11-15 mac-range low 00:da:95:00:00:10 high
00:da:95:00:00:1f
-> port-security port 5/16-20 mac-range high 00:da:95:00:00:1f
-> port-security port 5/11-15 mac-range
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">port-security</a>	Enables or disables Learned Port Security (LPS) on the switch port(s).
<a href="#">port-security learning-window</a>	Configures the amount of time in minutes to allow source learning on all LPS ports.
<a href="#">port-security maximum</a>	Specifies the maximum number of source MAC addresses that an LPS port(s) is allowed to learn.
<a href="#">port-security port max-filtering</a>	Configures the maximum number of MAC addresses that can be filtered on the LPS port.
<a href="#">port-security port violation</a>	Selects the method for handling traffic that does not comply with LPS restrictions for the specified port.
<a href="#">show port-security</a>	Displays Learned Port Security (LPS) configuration and table entries.

## MIB Objects

```
learnedPortSecurityTable  
  lpsLoMacRange  
  lpsHiMacRange  
  lpsRowStatus
```

---

## port-security port violation

Selects the method for handling traffic that does not comply with LPS restrictions for the specified port(s).

**port-security port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*] **violation** {**shutdown** | **restrict** | **discard**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<b>shutdown</b>	The port is administratively disabled when the port receives unauthorized traffic. No further traffic is allowed on the port.
<b>restrict</b>	Disables learning on the port when unauthorized traffic is received or the configured maximum number of MAC addresses is reached.
<b>discard</b>	Discards unauthorized traffic but allows traffic that complies with LPS restrictions to forward on the port. The port remains administratively enabled.

### Defaults

By default, the security violation mode is set to **restrict** when LPS is enabled on the port.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When a traffic violation occurs on an LPS port, a notice is sent to the switch log.
- If the violation mode is set to **restrict**, unauthorized source MAC addresses are not learned in the LPS table, but they are recorded in the source learning MAC address table with a filtered operational status. This allows the user to view MAC addresses attempting unauthorized access to the LPS port.

### Examples

```
-> port-security port 2/14 violation restrict
-> port-security port 4/10-15 violation shutdown
-> port-security port 1/37 violation discard
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.  
Release 7.2.1.R02; **discard** parameter added.

**Related Commands****port-security**

Enables or disables Learned Port Security (LPS) on the switch port(s).

**interfaces wait-to-restore**

Clears all port violations; allows the port to resume normal operation without a manual reset of the port or module.

**show port-security**

Displays Learned Port Security (LPS) configuration and table entries.

**MIB Objects**

learnedPortSecurityTable

lpsViolationOption

---

## show port-security

Displays Learned Port Security (LPS) configuration and table entries.

```
show port-security {port [[chassis_id/]slot/port[-port2] / slot [chassis_id/]slot]}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port[-port2]</i>	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>slot</i>	Enter the slot number for a module to specify that the command should include all ports on that module (for example, 6 specifies all ports on the module found in slot 6 of the switch chassis).

### Defaults

By default, all ports with an LPS configuration are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Displays ports that have an LPS configuration, even if LPS is disabled on the port.
- Use the **port** parameter with this command to display the LPS configuration for a specific port or a range of ports.
- Use the **slot** parameter with this command to display the LPS configuration for all the ports on a specific slot.
- In addition, MAC addresses learned on the LPS enabled port that are within the specified MAC address range appear as a separate entries in the LPS table as dynamic MAC type addresses.
- The MAC Type field is blank if an authorized MAC address range is configured for the LPS port.

### Examples

```
-> show port-security port 1/1
Port: 1/1
Admin-State      :          ENABLED,
Operation Mode   :          ENABLED,
Max MAC bridged  :              3,
Trap Threshold   :              1,
Violation        :          RESTRICT
Max MAC filtered :              5,
Low MAC Range    :    00:00:00:00:00:00,
High MAC Range   :    ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff,
Violating MAC    :              NULL
```

MAC	VLAN	MAC TYPE	OPERATION
-----	------	----------	-----------

```
-----+-----+-----+-----
00:11:22:22:22:21      1      STATIC      bridging
00:11:22:22:22:22      1      STATIC      bridging
00:11:22:22:22:23      1      PSEUDO-STATIC  bridging
```

*output definitions*

<b>Port</b>	The module slot number and the physical port number on that module.
<b>Admin-State</b>	The LPS administrative state for the port ( <b>Enabled</b> , <b>Disabled</b> , or <b>Locked</b> ). Configured through the <b>port-security</b> command.
<b>Operation Mode</b>	The LPS operational mode for the port ( <b>Enabled</b> , <b>Disabled</b> , <b>Restricted</b> , <b>Shutdown</b> , <b>Discard</b> , <b>Locked</b> , or <b>Filtered-only</b> ).
<b>Max MAC bridged</b>	The maximum number of bridged MAC addresses that are allowed on this port. Configured through the <b>port-security maximum</b> command.
<b>Trap Threshold</b>	The number of bridged MACs to learn before sending a trap. After this number is reached, a trap is sent out for every MAC learned thereafter. If <b>disabled</b> is displayed in this field, the trap threshold is not in force. Configured through the <b>port-security learn-trap-threshold</b> command.
<b>Violation</b>	The security violation mode for the port ( <b>restrict</b> , <b>shutdown</b> , or <b>discard</b> ). Configured through the <b>port-security port violation</b> command.
<b>Max MAC filtered</b>	The maximum number of filtered MAC addresses that the LPS port can learn. Configured through the <b>port-security port max-filtering</b> command.
<b>Low MAC Range</b>	MAC address that defines the lower end of a MAC address range. Configured through the <b>port-security mac-range</b> command.
<b>High MAC Range</b>	MAC address that defines the higher end of a MAC address range. Configured through the <b>port-security mac-range</b> command.
<b>Violating MAC</b>	The MAC Address that caused the violation on this port.
<b>MAC</b>	The MAC address learned dynamically or configured statically on the LPS port.
<b>VLAN</b>	The VLAN to which the LPS port belongs.
<b>MAC TYPE</b>	Indicates if the MAC address was dynamically learned or statically configured as an authorized MAC address for the port.
<b>OPERATION</b>	The operational status of the MAC address ( <b>bridging</b> or <b>filtering</b> ).

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

Release 7.2.1.R02: **Admin-State** and **Violating MAC** fields added.



## Related Commands

[show port-security learning-window](#)

Displays the amount of time during which source learning can occur on all LPS ports.

## MIB Objects

learnedPortSecurityTable

- lpsAdminStatus
- lpsOperStatus
- lpsMaxMacNum
- lpsLearnTrapThreshold
- lpsViolationOption
- lpsMaxFilteredMacNum
- lpsLoMacRange
- lpsHiMacRange
- lpsViolatingMac
- lpsRelease

---

## show port-security brief

Displays the LPS port configuration for all the LPS ports.

**show port-security brief**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The LPS port parameter values are displayed even if the LPS is disabled on the port.
- The operation mode displayed for the LPS port is based on a combination of the existing admin status and operational status of the port, the result of which is one of the following values:
  - > Enabled
  - > Restricted (only when admin status is enabled)
  - > Shutdown (only when admin status is enabled)
  - > Discard (only when admin status is enabled)
  - > Disabled
  - > Locked
  - > Filtered\_only

### Examples

-> show port-security brief

Slot/ Port	Operation Mode	Max Bridge	Max Filter	Nb Macs Dyn Br	Nb Macs Dyn Fltr	Nb Macs Static Br	Nb Macs Static Fltr
1/1	ENABLED	5	100	5	10	0	0
1/2	ENABLED	5	100	0	10	5	0
1/3	RESTRICTED	5	100	5	100	0	0
1/4	SHUTDOWN	5	100	-	-	-	0
1/5	DISABLED	5	100	-	-	-	0
1/6	LOCKED	5	100	-	-	3	0

*output definitions*


---

<b>Slot/Port</b>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (e.g., 1/2 specifies port 2 on slot 1).
<b>Operation Mode</b>	Displays the status of the LPS port.
<b>Max Bridge</b>	The maximum number of bridged MAC addresses that are allowed on the LPS port. Configured through the <b>port-security maximum</b> command.
<b>Max Filter</b>	The maximum number of filtered MAC addresses that the LPS port can learn. Configured through the <b>port-security port max-filtering</b> command.
<b>Nb Macs Dyn Br</b>	Total number of bridged MAC addresses learned on the LPS port.
<b>Nb Macs Dyn Fltr</b>	Total number of filtered MAC addresses learned on the LPS port.
<b>Nb Macs Static Br</b>	Total number of bridged static MAC addresses (configured static and MAC addresses learned as pseudo-static) on the LPS port.
<b>Nb Macs Static Fltr</b>	Total number of filtered static MAC addresses configured on the LPS port.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.2.1.R02; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

**show port-security** Displays the LPS configuration and table entries for individual LPS ports.

**MIB Objects**

```

learnedPortSecurityTable
  lpsMaxMacNum
  lpsMaxFilteredMacNum
  lpsMaxStaticMacNum
  lpsOperStatus
  lpsAdminStatus

```

---

## show port-security learning-window

Displays the source learning window configuration.

**show port-security learning-window**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The source learning time limit is a switch-wide parameter that applies to all ports that have LPS enabled.
- If the learning window time is not set, then no source learning time limit is applied to LPS ports.
- Even after the LPS learning window time expires, dynamic MAC addresses are learned as filtered addresses until the maximum number of filtered MAC addresses allowed for the LPS port is reached. For example, if the maximum number of bridged MAC addresses allowed is set to 30 and the learning window expires when the port has only learned 15, the port is still allowed to learn an additional 15 filtered MAC addresses.

### Examples

```
-> show port-security learning-window
Learning-Window           = 2 min,
Convert-to-static         = DISABLE,
No Aging                  = DISABLE,
Boot Up                   = ENABLE,
Remaining Learning Window = 120 sec
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Learning-Window</b>	The configured amount of time during which the LPS port can learn new MAC addresses.
<b>Convert-to-static</b>	Indicates whether or not dynamic bridged or pseudo-static MACs are converted to static MACs ( <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> ).
<b>No Aging</b>	Indicates whether or not bridged MAC addresses are learned as pseudo-static MAC addresses, which don't age out during the LPS learning window time period ( <b>disabled</b> or <b>enabled</b> ).

*output definitions*

---

<b>Boot Up</b>	Indicates whether or not the learning window automatically starts when the switch boots up ( <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> ).
<b>Remaining Learning Window</b>	The remaining amount of time during which the LPS port can learn MAC addresses.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

Release 7.2.1.R02; **LPS Shutdown Config** field changed to **Learning-Window, No Aging** and **Boot Up** fields added.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">port-security learning-window</a>	Configures the learning window parameters that are applied to all LPS ports.
<a href="#">show port-security</a>	Displays the LPS configuration and table entries for individual LPS ports.

**MIB Objects**

```
learnedPortSecurityGlobalGroup
  lpsLearningWindowTime
  lpsLearningWindowTimeWithStaticConversion
  lpsLearningWindowNoAging
  lpsLearningWindowBootupStatus
  lpsLearningWindowTimeRemaining
```

---



# 42 Port Mirroring and Monitoring Commands

The Port Mirroring and Port Monitoring features are primarily used as diagnostic tools.

The Port Mirroring feature allows you to have all the inbound and outbound traffic of an Ethernet port sent to another port on the switch. When you enable port mirroring, the active, or “mirrored,” port transmits and receives network traffic normally and the “mirroring” port receives a copy of all transmit and receive traffic to the active port. You can connect an RMON probe or network analysis device to the mirroring port to see an exact duplication of traffic on the mirrored port without disrupting network traffic to and from the mirrored port.

The Port Monitoring feature allows you to capture and examine the data traffic to and from a monitored Ethernet port.

MIB information for the Port Mirroring commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1portMirMon.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-PORT-MIRRORING-MONITORING-MIB

The following table summarizes the available commands:

<b>Port Mirroring Commands</b>	<a href="#">port-mirroring source destination</a> <a href="#">port-mirroring</a> <a href="#">show port-mirroring status</a>
<b>Port Monitoring Commands</b>	<a href="#">port-monitoring source</a> <a href="#">port-monitoring</a> <a href="#">show port-monitoring status</a> <a href="#">show port-monitoring file</a>

## port-mirroring source destination

Defines the port to mirror and the port that is to receive data from the mirrored port. Also, enables or disables remote port mirroring.

**port-mirroring** *port\_mirror\_sessionid* **source** {[*chassis\_id*/]*slot/port*[-*port2*] [[*chassis\_id*/]*slot/port*[-*port2*]...]  
**destination** [*chassis\_id*/]*slot/port* [**rpmir-vlan** *vlan\_id*] [**bidirectional** |**inport** |**outport**] [**unblocked** *vlan\_id*]  
[**enable** | **disable**]

**port-mirroring** *port\_mirror\_sessionid* **no source** {[*chassis\_id*/]*slot/port*[-*port2*] [[*chassis\_id*/]*slot/port*[-*port2*]...]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>port_mirror_sessionid</i>	Mirroring session identifier.
<b>source</b>	Specifies source port, or range of ports desired to be mirrored.
<b>no source</b>	Removes a port or range of ports from a port mirroring session.
<b>destination</b>	Specifies the destination port, that receives all the mirrored packets.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	Enter a port number.
[ <i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]...]	Enter a range of port numbers.
<b>rpmir-vlan</b> <i>vlan_id</i>	Specifies a reserved VLAN to carry the mirroring traffic.
<b>bidirectional</b>	Specifies bidirectional port mirroring.
<b>inport</b>	Specifies incoming unidirectional port mirroring.
<b>outport</b>	Specifies outgoing unidirectional port mirroring.
<b>unblocked</b> <i>vlan_id</i>	Specifies the VLAN that is to be protected from Spanning Tree changes when port mirroring is active. Ports in this VLAN remain unblocked.
<b>enable</b>	Enables port mirroring status.
<b>disable</b>	Disables port mirroring status.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
<b>bidirectional</b>   <b>inport</b>   <b>outport</b>	<b>bidirectional</b>
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900



## Usage Guidelines

- You can configure a port mirroring and a port monitoring session on the same network interface module in an OmniSwitch 10K, 6900.
- A mirroring port can not be assigned to a tagged VLAN port.
- When a port is configured as a mirroring port, it does not belong to any VLAN. Inbound traffic to the mirroring port is dropped since it does not belong to any VLAN.
- Spanning tree is disabled by default on a mirroring port.
- Port mirroring is not supported on logical link aggregate ports. However, it is supported on individual ports that are members of a link aggregate.
- Execute the **port mirroring source destination** command to define the mirrored port and enable port mirroring status. Use the **port mirroring** command to enable the port mirroring session.
- Specify the *vlan\_id* number of the mirroring port that is to remain **unblocked** when the command is executed. The **unblocked** VLAN becomes the default VLAN for the mirroring port. This VLAN handles the inbound traffic for the mirroring port. Spanning tree remains disabled on the unblocked VLAN.

## Usage Guidelines - Remote Port Mirroring

- Remote port mirroring is supported only on OmniSwitch 10K, 6900 switches.
- Use the **rpmir-vlan** parameter and VLAN ID with this command to configure remote port mirroring and to assign the VLAN ID for remote port mirroring.
- The VLAN ID assigned for remote port mirroring cannot be assigned to a general port mirroring port.
- There must not be any physical loop present in the remote port mirroring VLAN.
- Source learning must be disabled or overridden on the ports belonging to the remote port mirroring VLAN on intermediate and destination switches.
- On OmniSwitch 10K, 6900 switches the QoS redirect feature can be used to override source learning.
- The **mac-learning** command can also be used to disable learning on the RPMIR VLAN ID.

## Examples

```
-> port-mirroring 6 source 2/2
-> port-mirroring 6 source 2/3-5
-> port-mirroring 6 destination 1/12 rpmir-vlan 7
-> port-mirroring 6 no source 2/2-5

-> port-mirroring 7 source 2/3 destination 6/4 unblocked 750

-> port-mirroring 8 source 1/7 bidirectional
-> port-mirroring 8 no source 1/7

-> port-mirroring 9 source 1/23 inport
-> port-mirroring 9 destination 1/24
-> port-mirroring 9 disable
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[port-mirroring](#)

Enables, disables, or deletes a port mirroring session.

[show port-mirroring status](#)

Displays the status of mirrored ports. This value may be enabled or disabled.

## MIB Objects

mirrorTable

mirrorMirroringIfindex

mirrorDirection

mirrorStatus

mirrorUnblockedVLAN

mirrorRowStatus

mirrorDirection

mirrorSessOperStatus

mirrorTaggedVLAN

---

## port-mirroring

Enables, disables, or deletes a port mirroring session.

**port-mirroring** *port\_mirror\_sessionid* {**enable** | **disable**}

**no port-mirroring** *port\_mirror\_sessionid*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*port\_mirror\_sessionid*                      Mirroring session identifier.

**enable**                                      Enables port mirroring.

**disable**                                     Disables port mirroring.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete a port mirroring session.
- Use the **port-mirroring source destination** command to specify the mirrored ports and destination port. before using this command to enable or disable port mirroring activity for the particular port mirroring session.

### Examples

```
-> port-mirroring 6 enable
-> port-mirroring 6 disable
-> no port-mirroring 6
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[port-mirroring source destination](#)

Defines a port to mirror and the port that is to receive data from the mirrored port, and enables or disables port mirroring status.

[show port-mirroring status](#)

Displays the status of mirrored ports. This value may be enabled or disabled.

## MIB Objects

mirrorTable

mirrorMirroringIfindex

mirrorTaggedVLAN

mirrorStatus

---

## port-monitoring source

Configures a port monitoring session.

```
port-monitoring port_monitor_sessionid source [chassis_id/]/slot/port  
[{no file | file filename [size filesize] | [overwrite {on | off}}}]  
[inport | outport | bidirectional] [timeout seconds] [enable | disable] [capture-type {full | brief}]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>port_monitor_sessionid</i>	Monitoring session identifier.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	Enter the slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<b>file filename</b>	Specifies a file name and pathname for capturing information related to the monitoring session (for example, <b>/flash/port2.enc</b> ).
<i>filesize</i>	Specifies the size of the file in 64K byte increments. For example, a value of 3 would specify a size of (3 x 64K) bytes.
<b>no file</b>	<i>This option is not supported at this time.</i>
<b>overwrite on</b>	Specifies that capturing of data packets into the port monitoring file continues and old information is overwritten if the total data exceeds the specified file size.
<b>overwrite off</b>	Specifies that capturing of data packets into the port monitoring file is stopped when the maximum file size is reached.
<b>inport</b>	Specifies incoming unidirectional port monitoring.
<b>outport</b>	Specifies outgoing unidirectional port monitoring.
<i>seconds</i>	Specifies the number of seconds after which the session is disabled.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the port monitoring status.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the port monitoring status.
<b>full</b>	Captures port monitoring information in detail.
<b>brief</b>	Captures only the concise port monitoring data transmitted.

## Defaults

parameter	default
<i>filesize</i>	1
<b>on   off</b>	<b>on</b>
<b>bidirectional   inport   outport</b>	<b>bidirectional</b>
<i>seconds</i>	0
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>disable</b>
<b>capture-type</b>	<b>brief</b>

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- You can configure a port mirroring and a port monitoring session on the same NI module in an OmniSwitch 10K, 6900.
- If the port monitoring capture-type is set to **brief**, the first 64 bytes of the traffic is captured. If the port-monitoring capture-type is set to **full**, the entire packet is captured.
- By default, a file called **pmonitor.enc** is created in the **/flash** directory when you configure and enable a port monitoring session. Use the **file** option to create a user-specified file.
- The **/flash** directory is the default and the only directory used to capture the port monitoring files.
- The format of the file created is compliant with the ENC file format (Network General Sniffer Network Analyzer Format).
- By default, the recent frames overwrite the older frames in a port monitoring file if the total data exceeds the specified file size. Use the **overwrite off** option to prevent this from occurring.

## Examples

```
-> port-monitoring 6 source 2/3
-> port-monitoring 6 source 2/3 file /flash/user_port size 2 enable
-> port-monitoring 6 source 2/3 file /flash/user_port capture-type full
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">port-monitoring</a>	Disables, pauses, resumes, or deletes a port monitoring session.
<a href="#">show port-monitoring status</a>	Displays the port monitoring status.
<a href="#">show port-monitoring file</a>	Displays the port monitoring data.

## MIB Objects

```
monitorTable
  monitor
  monitorSessionNumber
  monitorIfindex
  monitorFileStatus
  monitorFileName
  monitorFileSize
  monitorScreenStatus
  monitorScreenLine
  monitorCaptureType
  monitorTrafficType
  monitorStatus
  monitorFileOverWrite
  monitorDirection
  monitorTimeout
```

---

## port-monitoring

Disables, pauses, resume, or deletes an existing port monitoring session.

**port-monitoring** *port\_monitor\_sessionid* {**disable** | **pause** | **resume**}

**no port-monitoring** *port\_monitor\_sessionid*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>port_monitor_sessionid</i>	Monitoring session identifier.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the port monitoring session.
<b>pause</b>	Pauses the port monitoring session.
<b>resumes</b>	Resumes the port monitoring session.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to delete a port monitoring session.

### Examples

```
-> port-monitoring 6 pause
-> port-monitoring 6 disable
-> port-monitoring 6 resume
-> no port-monitoring 6
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">port-monitoring</a>	Configures a port monitoring session.
<a href="#">show port-monitoring status</a>	Displays the port monitoring status.

### MIB Objects

```
monitorTable
  monitorSessionNumber
  monitorScreenStatus
```

---



## show port-mirroring status

Displays the status of mirrored ports.

**show port-mirroring status** [*port\_mirror\_sessionid*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*port\_mirror\_sessionid*                      Mirroring session identifier.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If a port mirroring session identifier is not specified with this command, then all port mirroring sessions are displayed.

### Examples

-> show port-mirroring status

Session	Mirror Destination	Mirror Direction	Unblocked Vlan	Config Status	Oper Status
6.	1/41	-	NONE	Enable	Off
	Mirror Source				
6.	1/20	bidirectional	-	Enable	Off
6.	1/21	bidirectional	-	Enable	Off
6.	1/22	bidirectional	-	Enable	Off
6.	1/23	bidirectional	-	Enable	Off
6.	1/24	bidirectional	-	Enable	Off
6.	1/25	bidirectional	-	Enable	Off
6.	1/26	bidirectional	-	Enable	Off
6.	1/27	bidirectional	-	Enable	Off
6.	1/28	bidirectional	-	Enable	Off
6.	1/29	bidirectional	-	Enable	Off
6.	1/30	bidirectional	-	Enable	Off

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Session</b>	The port mirroring session identifier.
<b>Mirror Destination</b>	The location of the mirrored port.
<b>Mirror Direction</b>	The direction of the mirroring or mirrored port, which can be <b>bidirectional</b> (the default), <b>inport</b> , or <b>outport</b> .
<b>Unblocked VLAN</b>	The mirroring VLAN ID number.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Config Status</b>	The configuration status of the session.
<b>Oper Status</b>	The current status of the mirroring or mirrored port.
<b>Mirror Source</b>	The location of the mirroring port.

---

On OmniSwitch 10K, 6900 series switches:

-> show port-mirroring status

Session	Mirror Destination	Mirror Direction	Unblocked Vlan	Config Status	Oper Status
6.	1/41	-	NONE	Enable	Off
	Mirror Source				
6.	1/20	bidirectional	-	Enable	Off
6.	1/21	bidirectional	-	Enable	Off
6.	1/22	bidirectional	-	Enable	Off
6.	1/23	bidirectional	-	Enable	Off
6.	1/24	bidirectional	-	Enable	Off
6.	1/25	bidirectional	-	Enable	Off
6.	1/26	bidirectional	-	Enable	Off
6.	1/27	bidirectional	-	Enable	Off
6.	1/28	bidirectional	-	Enable	Off
6.	1/29	bidirectional	-	Enable	Off
6.	1/30	bidirectional	-	Enable	Off

*output definitions*


---

<b>Session</b>	The port mirroring session identifier.
<b>Mirror Destination</b>	The location of the mirrored port.
<b>Mirror Direction</b>	The direction of the mirroring or mirrored port, which can be <b>bidirectional</b> (the default), <b>inport</b> , or <b>outport</b> .
<b>Unblocked VLAN</b>	The mirroring VLAN ID number.
<b>Config Status</b>	The configuration status of the session.
<b>Oper Status</b>	The current status of the mirroring or mirrored port.
<b>Mirror Source</b>	The location of the mirroring port.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[port-mirroring](#)

Enables, disables, or deletes a port mirroring session.

[port-mirroring source destination](#)

Defines a port to mirror and a port that receives data from the mirrored port, and enables or disables port mirroring status.

## MIB Objects

mirrorTable

mirrorMirroringIfindex

mirrorMirroredIfindex

mirrorDirection

mirrorStatus

mirrorSessionNumber

mirrorSessOperStatus

mirrorSrcStatus

mirrorSrcDirection

mirrorSrcRowStatus

mirrorSrcOperStatus

mirrorUnblockedVLAN

---

## show port-monitoring status

Displays port monitoring status.

**show port-monitoring status** [*port\_monitor\_sessionid*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*port\_monitor\_sessionid*            Monitoring session identifier.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If a port monitoring session identifier is not specified with this command, then all port monitoring sessions are displayed.

### Examples

-> show port-monitoring status

```

Sess Mon. Mon. Over Oper. Admin Capt. Max. File
      Src Dir  write Stat  Stat  Type  Size  Name
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
  1.  1/2  Out  OFF  OFF  OFF  Brief  64K  /flash/pm.enc

```

### output definitions

---

<b>Sess</b>	<b>Session</b> - The port monitoring session identifier.
<b>Mon. Src</b>	<b>Monitor Source</b> - The source ports that are monitored.
<b>Mon Dir</b>	<b>Monitor Direction</b> - The direction of the monitoring session, which can be <b>bidirectional</b> (the default), <b>inport</b> , or <b>outport</b> .
<b>Overwrite</b>	Whether files created by a port monitoring session can be overwritten. The default is ON.
<b>Oper Stat</b>	<b>Operating Status</b> - The current operating status of the port monitoring session (on/off).
<b>Admin Stat</b>	<b>Admin Status</b> - The current administrative status of the port monitoring session (on/off).
<b>Capt Type</b>	<b>Capture type</b> - <b>Brief</b> - captures only 64 bytes of data per traffic data packet. <b>Full</b> - captures the entire packet.
<b>Max Size</b>	<b>Maximum Size</b> - The maximum size of the port monitoring file.
<b>File Name</b>	The name of the port monitoring file.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">port-monitoring source</a>	Configures a port monitoring session.
<a href="#">port-monitoring</a>	Disables, pauses, resumes, or deletes a port monitoring session.
<a href="#">show port-monitoring file</a>	Displays port monitoring data.

## MIB Objects

```
monitorTable
  monitorSessionNumber
  monitorIfindex
  monitorStatus
  monitorFileStatus
  monitorFileName
  monitorFileSize
  monitorScreenStatus
  monitorScreenLine
  monitorTrafficType
  monitorDirection
  monitorTimeout
  monitorCaptureType
  monitorFileOverWrite
  monitorDirection
```

---

## show port-monitoring file

Displays port monitoring data.

**show port-monitoring file** *port\_monitor\_sessionid*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*port\_monitor\_sessionid*            Monitoring session identifier.

### Defaults

A single line from the captured packet is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Only a single line from the captured packet is displayed, even though the full packet is captured. To view the entire packet, download the file and view it using compatible network analyzer tool.

### Examples

```
-> show port-monitoring file 1
```

Destination	Source	Type	Data
01:80:C2:00:00:00	00:20:DA:8F:92:C6	BPDU	00:26:42:42:03:00:00:00:00:00
00:20:DA:C7:2D:D6	08:00:20:95:F3:89	UDP	08:00:45:00:00:6B:FE:4A:40:00
00:20:DA:A3:89:F6	08:00:20:95:F3:89	UDP	08:00:45:00:00:6B:CF:89:40:00
00:20:DA:BF:5B:76	08:00:20:95:F3:89	UDP	08:00:45:00:00:6B:CF:85:40:00
00:20:DA:A3:89:F6	08:00:20:95:F3:89	UDP	08:00:45:00:00:6B:CF:8A:40:00
00:20:DA:BF:5B:76	08:00:20:95:F3:89	UDP	08:00:45:00:00:6B:CF:86:40:00
00:20:DA:A3:89:F6	08:00:20:95:F3:89	UDP	08:00:45:00:00:6B:CF:8B:40:00
01:80:C2:00:00:00	00:20:DA:8F:92:C6	BPDU	00:26:42:42:03:00:00:00:00:00
00:20:DA:BF:5B:76	08:00:20:95:F3:89	UDP	08:00:45:00:00:6B:CF:87:40:00

### output definitions

---

<b>Destination</b>	The destination MAC address of the packet.
<b>Source</b>	The source MAC address of the packet.
<b>Type</b>	The type of packet.
<b>Data</b>	The packet displayed in hexadecimal format.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">port-monitoring source</a>	Configures a port monitoring session.
<a href="#">port-monitoring</a>	Disables, pauses, resumes, or deletes a port monitoring session.
<a href="#">show port-monitoring status</a>	Displays the port monitoring status.

## MIB Objects

```
monitorTable
  monitorSessionNumber
  monitorIfindex
  monitorTrafficType
  monitorFileStatus
  monitorFileName
  monitorFileSize
  monitorScreenStatus
  monitorScreenLine
```

---





# 43 sFlow Commands

sFlow is a network monitoring technology that gives visibility in to the activity of the network, by providing network usage information. It provides the data required to effectively control and manage the network usage. sFlow is a sampling technology that meets the requirements for a network traffic monitoring solution.

sFlow provides a network-wide view of usage and active routes. It is used for measuring network traffic, collecting, storing, and analyzing the traffic data. As it is scalable, that doesn't add significant network load. sFlow is an industry standard with many vendors delivering products with this support. Some of the applications of the sFlow data include:

- Detecting, diagnosing, and fixing network problems
- Real-time congestion management
- Detecting unauthorized network activity
- Usage accounting and billing
- Understanding application mix
- Route profiling and peer optimization
- Capacity planning

sFlow is a sampling technology embedded within switches/routers. It provides the ability to monitor the traffic flows. It requires an sFlow agent software process running as part of the switch software and a sFlow collector which receives and analyses the monitored data. The sFlow collector makes use of SNMP to communicate with an sFlow agent in order to configure sFlow monitoring on the device (switch).

An sFlow agent running on the switch/router combines interface counters and traffic flow (packet) samples, preferably, on all the interfaces into sFlow datagrams that are sent across the network to an sFlow collector.

Packet sampling on the switch/router is typically performed by the switching/routing ASICs, providing wire-speed performance. In this case, an sFlow agent does very little processing, by packaging data into sFlow datagrams that are immediately sent on network. This minimizes the memory and CPU utilization by the sFlow agent.

MIB information for the sFlow commands is as follows:

*Filename:* Alcatel-IND1-PORT-MIRRORING-MONITORING-MIB.mib  
*Module:* AlcatelIND1PortMirMon

*Filename:* SFLOW--MIB.MIB  
*Module:* sFlow

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

**sflow agent**  
**sflow receiver**  
**sflow sampler**  
**sflow poller**  
**show sflow agent**  
**show sflow receiver**  
**show sflow sampler**  
**show sflow poller**

---

## sflow agent

Configures a specific sflow agent IP address.

**sflow agent ip** <ip\_address>

**no sflow agent ip** <ip\_address>

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                      The sflow agent IP address.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>ip-address</i>	0.0.0.0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the IP address.
- If no IP address is configured, 0.0.0.0 is used.
- If no IP address is configured but the Loopback0 address is configured, the Loopback0 address is used.

### Examples

```
-> sflow agent ip 192.168.1.1  
-> no sflow agent ip 192.168.1.1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show sflow agent](#)                      Displays the agent table.

### MIB Objects

```
mirmonSFlowObjects  
  alasFlowAgentConfigType  
  alasFlowAgentAddressType  
  alasFlowAgentAddress
```

---

## sflow receiver

Sets the destination hosts where the sFlow datagrams are sent out. If there are multiple destinations, then each destination has an instance of the receiver. All these receivers are attached to the sFlow manager instance and to an associated sampler/poller.

**sflow receiver** *receiver\_index* {**name** *string* | **timeout** { *seconds* | **forever** } | **address** {*ip\_address* | *ipv6address*} | **udp-port** *port* | **packet-size** *size* **Version** *num* | **release**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>receiver_index</i>	Specifies the receiver index.
<i>string</i>	Specifies the name.
<i>seconds</i> / <b>forever</b>	Specifies the timeout value.
<i>ip_address</i> / <i>ipv6address</i>	Specifies the 32/128-bit ip address.
<i>port</i>	Specifies the UDP (destination) port.
<i>size</i>	Specifies the maximum number of data bytes (size) that can be sent.
<i>num</i>	Specifies the version number.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>string</i>	empty
<i>seconds</i>	0
<i>ip_address</i>	0.0.0.0(ipv4)
<i>port</i>	6343
<i>size</i>	1400
<i>version num</i>	5

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **release** form at the end of the command to delete a receiver.

### Examples

```
-> sflow receiver 1 name Golden Rcvr1 address 198.206.181.3
-> sflow receiver 1 release
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show sflow receiver](#) Displays the receiver table.

## MIB Objects

```
sFlowRcvrTable
  sFlowRcvrIndex
  sFlowRcvrOwner
  sFlowRcvrTimeout
  sFlowRcvrMaximumDatagramSize
  sFlowRcvrAddressType
  sFlowRcvrAddress
  sFlowRcvrPort
  sFlowRcvrDatagramVersion
```

---

## sflow sampler

Gets the hardware sampled from Q-dispatcher and fills up the sampler part of the UDP datagram.

**sflow sampler** *num* **port** [*chassis\_id*/*slot/port*[-*port*]] {**receiver** *receiver\_index* | **rate** *value* | **sample-hdr-size** *size*}

**no sflow sampler** *num portlist*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>num</i>	Specifies the instance id.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (e.g., 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>receiver_index</i>	Specifies the receiver index.
<i>value</i>	Specifies the rate value for packet sampling.
<i>size</i>	Specifies the maximum number of bytes (size) that can be copied from a sampled packet.
<i>portlist</i>	Specifies the interface index range.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>receiver_index</i>	0
<i>value</i>	0
<i>size</i>	128

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete a sampler.
- A sampling rate of 1 counts all packets. A sampling rate of 0 disables sampling.

### Examples

```
-> sflow sampler 1 2/1 receiver 1 rate 5 sample-hdr-size 64
-> no sflow sampler 1 2/1-5
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show sflow sampler**                      Displays the sampler table.

## MIB Objects

```
sFlowFsTable
  sFlowFsDataSource
  sFlowFsInstance
  sFlowFsReceiver
  sFlowFsPacketSamplingRate
  sFlowFsMaximumHeaderSize
```

---

## sflow poller

Gets counter samples from ethernet driver and fills up the counter part of the UDP datagram.

**sflow poller** *num* **port** [*chassis\_id*/]*slot/port*[-*port*] {**receiver** *receiver\_index* | **interval** *value*}

**no sflow poller** *num portlist*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>num</i>	Specifies the instance id.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (e.g., 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>receiver_index</i>	Specifies the receiver index.
<i>value</i>	Specifies the maximum number of seconds between successive samples (interval value).
<i>portlist</i>	Specifies the interface index range.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>receiver_index</i>	0
<i>value</i>	0

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to delete a poller.

### Examples

```
-> sflow poller 1 1/1 receiver 2 interval 20
-> sflow poller 1 2/6-10 receiver 1 interval 30
-> no sflow poller 1 2/6-10
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**show sflow poller** Displays the poller table.



**MIB Objects**

sFlowCpTable

  sFlowCpDataSource

  sFlowCpInstance

  sFlowCpReceiver

  sFlowCpInterval

---

## show sflow agent

Displays the sFlow agent table.

**show sflow agent**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**agent** Collects sample datagrams and send it to the collector across the network.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- It is necessary to execute the **ip interface** command to make a loopback0 IP address as the fixed primary address of the switch, in order to avoid interface changes, which might need the collector software to be restarted for it to communicate using the new agent IP address. Normally, the primary IP address could change depending on the IP interface going up/down. Therefore, the sFlow agent always needs to send a fixed IP address in the datagram.
- The loopback address should be an IP interface configured on the switch.

### Examples

```
-> ip interface loopback0 address 198.206.181.100
-> show sflow agent
Agent Version = 1.3; Alcatel-Lucent; 6.1.1
Agent IP      = 127.0.0.1
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Agent Version</b>	Identifies the version which includes the MIB version, organization name, and the specific software build of the agent.
<b>Agent address</b>	IP address associated with the agent. Configured through the <b>sflow agent</b> command.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**show sflow receiver** Displays the receiver table.

**MIB Objects**

sFlowAgent

sFlowVersion

sFlowAgentAddressType

    sFlowAgentAddress

---

## show sflow receiver

Displays the sflow receiver table.

**show sflow receiver** [*num*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*num* Specifies the receiver index.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show sflow receiver
Receiver 1
Name      = Golden
Address   = IP_V4 198.206.181.3
UDP Port  = 6343
Timeout   = 65535
Packet Size= 1400
DatagramVer= 5
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Name</b>	Name of the entry to claim.
<b>Address</b>	IP address of the sFlow collector.
<b>UDP Port</b>	Destination port for sFlow datagrams.
<b>Timeout</b>	Time remaining before the sampler is released and stops sampling.
<b>Packet size</b>	Maximum number of data bytes that can be sent in a single sample datagram.
<b>Datagram ver</b>	Version of sFlow datagrams that should be sent.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [sflow agent](#)

Sets the destination hosts where the sFlow datagrams are sent out.

## MIB Objects

sFlowRcvrTable

sFlowRcvrIndex

---

## show sflow sampler

Displays the sflow sampler table.

**show sflow sampler***[num]*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*num* Specifies the instance id.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A.

### Examples

```
-> show sflow sampler
```

Instance	Interface	Receiver	Sample-rate	Sample-hdr-size
1	2/ 1	1	2048	128
1	2/ 2	1	2048	128
1	2/ 3	1	2048	128
1	2/ 4	1	2048	128
1	2/ 5	1	2048	128

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Instance</b>	Instance for the flow sampler.
<b>Interface</b>	Interface used for the flow sampler.
<b>Receiver</b>	Receiver associated with the flow sampler.
<b>Sample-rate</b>	Statistical sampling rate for packet sampling from the source.
<b>Sample-hdr-size</b>	Maximum number of bytes that should be copied from a sampled packet.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands****sflow sampler**

Gets hardware sampled from Q-dispatcher.

**MIB Objects**

sFlowFsTable

sFlowFsInstance

---

## show sflow poller

Displays the sflow poller table.

**show sflow poller** [*num*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*num* Specifies the instance id.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show sflow poller
Instance  Interface      Receiver  Interval
-----
          1         2/ 6         1         30
          1         2/ 7         1         30
          1         2/ 8         1         30
          1         2/ 9         1         30
          1         2/10         1         30
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Instance</b>	Instance for the counter poller.
<b>Interface</b>	Interface used for the counter poller.
<b>Receiver</b>	Receiver associated with the counter poller.
<b>Interval</b>	The maximum number of seconds between successive samples of the counters associated with the data source.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



**Related Commands**

[sflow poller](#) Gets counter samples.

**MIB Objects**

sFlowCpTable

sFlowCpInstance

---



# 44 RMON Commands

Remote Network Monitoring (RMON) probes can be used to monitor, manage, and compile statistical data about network traffic from designated active ports in a LAN segment without negatively impacting network performance. This feature supports basic RMON 4 group implementation compliant with RFC 2819 (Remote Network Monitoring Management Information Base), but does not support RMON 10 group or RMON 2. This chapter includes descriptions of RMON commands used to enable or disable individual (or a group of a certain flavor type) RMON probes, show a list of (or individual) RMON probes and show a list of (or individual) RMON logged events.

MIB information for the RMON commands is as follows:

*Filename:* IETF\_RMON.mib  
*Module:* RMON-MIB

The following table summarizes the available commands:

---

[rmon probes](#)  
[show rmon probes](#)  
[show rmon events](#)

---

## rmon probes

This command enables or disables types of RMON probes.

```
rmon probes {stats | history | alarm} [entry-number] {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>stats</b>	Ethernet Statistics Table probe entries.
<b>history</b>	History Control Table probe entries.
<b>alarm</b>	Alarm Table probe entries.
<i>entry-number</i>	The entry number in the list of probes ( <i>optional</i> ).
<b>enable</b>	Enables the RMON probe.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the RMON probe.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Network activity on subnetworks attached to the RMON probe can be monitored by NMS applications.
- RMON will not monitor activities on the CMM onboard Ethernet Management port.

### Examples

```
-> rmon probes stats 4012 enable
-> rmon probes history 10240 disable
-> rmon probes alarm 11235 enable
-> rmon probes stats enable
-> rmon probes history disable
-> rmon probes alarm enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show rmon probes](#)

Displays a list of RMON probes or a single RMON probe.

[show rmon events](#)

Displays a list of RMON logged events or a single RMON event.

## MIB Objects

ETHERSTATSTABLE

etherStatsStatus

HISTORYCONTROLTABLE

historyControlStatus

ALARMTABLE

alarmStatus

---

## show rmon probes

Displays a list of RMON probes or a single RMON probe.

**show rmon probes** [**stats** | **history** | **alarm**] [*entry-number*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>stats</b>	Ethernet Statistics Table probe entries.
<b>history</b>	History Control Table probe entries.
<b>alarm</b>	Alarm Table probe entries.
<i>entry-number</i>	The entry number in the list of probes ( <i>optional</i> ).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- To display a list of current probes, omit the *entry-number* from the command line.
- To display statistics for a particular probe, include the probe's *entry-number* in the command line.
- The **show rmon probes** command displays the following information: Entry number, Slot/Port, Flavor (whether the probe type is Ethernet, History or Alarm), Status (Active or Inactive), Duration (time since the last change in status, in hours/minutes) and System Resources (the amount of memory allocated to this probe).
- The **show rmon probes entry-number** command displays the following information: Probe's Owner (probe type and location), Slot/Port, Entry number, Flavor (whether the probe type is Ethernet, History or Alarm), Status (Active or Inactive), Time since the last change in status (hours/minutes), and System Resources (the amount of memory allocated to this probe). Displayed statistics may vary, depending on whether the probe type is Ethernet, History or Alarm.

### Examples

```
-> show rmon probes stats
```

Entry	Slot/Port	Flavor	Status	Duration	System Resources
4001	4/1	Ethernet	Active	00:25:00	275 bytes
4008	4/8	Ethernet	Active	00:25:00	275 bytes
4005	4/5	Ethernet	Active	00:25:00	275 bytes

-> show rmon probes history

Entry	Slot/Port	Flavor	Status	Duration	System Resources
1	4/1	History	Active	00:25:00	9063 bytes
10240	4/5	History	Active	00:14:00	601 bytes
10325	4/8	History	Active	00:14:00	601 bytes

-> show rmon probes alarm

Entry	Slot/Port	Flavor	Status	Duration	System Resources
11235	4/8	Alarm	Active	00:07:00	835 bytes

-> show rmon probes stats 4005

Probe's Owner: OmniSwitch Auto Probe on Slot 4, Port 5  
 Entry 4005  
 Flavor = History, Status = Active  
 Time = 48 hrs 54 mins,  
 System Resources (bytes) = 275

-> show rmon probes history 10325

Probe's Owner: Analyzer-p:128.251.18.166 on Slot 4, Port 5  
 History Control Buckets Requested = 2  
 History Control Buckets Granted = 2  
 History Control Interval = 30 seconds  
 History Sample Index = 5859  
 Entry 10325  
 Flavor = History, Status = Active  
 Time = 48 hrs 53 mins,  
 System Resources (bytes) = 601

-> show rmon probes alarm 11235

Probe's Owner: Analyzer-t:128.251.18.166 on Slot 4, Port 8  
 Alarm Rising Threshold = 5  
 Alarm Falling Threshold = 0  
 Alarm Rising Event Index = 26020  
 Alarm Falling Event Index = 0  
 Alarm Interval = 10 seconds  
 Alarm Sample Type = delta value  
 Alarm Startup Alarm = rising alarm  
 Alarm Variable = 1.3.6.1.2.1.16.1.1.1.5.4008  
 Entry 11235  
 Flavor = Alarm, Status = Active  
 Time = 48 hrs 48 mins,  
 System Resources (bytes) = 1677

---

*output definitions*

---

<b>Probe's Owner</b>	Description and interface (location) of the probe.
<b>Slot/Port</b>	The Slot/Port number (interface) that this probe is monitoring.
<b>Entry</b>	The Entry number in the list of probes.
<b>Flavor</b>	Whether the probe type is Ethernet, History, or Alarm.
<b>Status</b>	The status of the probe— <b>Creating</b> (the probe is under creation), <b>Active</b> (the probe is Active), or <b>Inactive</b> (the probe is inactive).
<b>Duration</b>	Elapsed time (hours/minutes/seconds) since the last change in status.
<b>System Resources</b>	Amount of memory that has been allocated to this probe.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">rmon probes</a>	Enables or disables types of RMON probes.
<a href="#">show rmon events</a>	Displays RMON logged events.

**MIB Objects**

```
ETHERSTATSTABLE
    etherStatsIndex
HISTORYCONTROLTABLE
    historyControlIndex
ALARMTABLE
    alarmIndex
```

---



## show rmon events

Displays RMON events (actions that take place based on alarm conditions detected by the RMON probe).

**show rmon events** [*event-number*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*event-number*                      The event number (*optional*) in the list of probes.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- To display a list of logged events, omit the *event-number* from the command line.
- To display statistics for a particular event, include the *event-number* in the command line.
- The **show rmon events** command displays the following information for all RMON Logged Events: Entry number, Time (hours/minutes/seconds) since the last change in status and Description (nature of the event).
- The **show rmon events event-number** command displays the following information for a particular RMON Logged Event: Entry number, Time (hours/minutes/seconds) since the last change in status and Description (nature of the event).

### Examples

```
-> show rmon events
```

Entry	Time	Description
1	00:08:00	etherStatsPkts.4008: [Falling trap] "Falling Event"
2	00:26:00	etherStatsCollisions.2008: "Rising Event"

```
-> show rmon events 2
```

Entry	Time	Description
2	00:26:00	etherStatsCollisions.2008: "Rising Event"

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Entry</b>	The entry number in the list of probes.
<b>Time</b>	Time (hours, minutes, and seconds) since the last change in status.
<b>Description</b>	Description of the Alarm condition detected by the probe.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[rmon probes](#)

Enables or disables types of RMON probes.

[show rmon probes](#)

Displays RMON probes or a single RMON probe.

## MIB Objects

EVENTTABLE

eventIndex

---

# 45 Switch Logging Commands

This chapter includes descriptions for Switch Logging commands. These commands are used to configure parameters for the Switch Logging utility.

MIB information for the system commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1System.MIB  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-SYSTEM-MIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here.

---

**swlog**  
**swlog appid**  
**swlog output**  
**swlog output flash-file-size**  
**swlog clear**  
**show log swlog**  
**show swlog**

---

## swlog

Enables or disables switch logging. Switch logging allows you to view a history of various switch activities in a text format.

```
swlog {[enable | disable] | remote command-log {enable| disable} | preamble | hash-time-limit num | duplicate-detect | console level num}
```

```
no swlog
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable   disable</b>	Enables or disables the switch logging functionality.
<b>command-log enable   disable</b>	Enables or disables the logging of commands to syslog.
<b>preamble</b>	Enables or disables the display of the preamble to the console.
<b>hash-time-limit num</b>	Configures the amount of elapsed time for an entry to no longer be considered a duplicate entry.
<b>duplicate-detect</b>	Enables or disables the duplicate detection capability.
<b>level num</b>	The severity level filter keyword or numeric value for the application ID. (see table for <a href="#">swlog appid</a> command).

### Defaults

By default, switch logging is enabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of the command to enable or disable the **preamble** and **duplicate-detect** setting.
- The syslog preamble includes the level, appid and timestamp that precedes the actual log messages.
- If duplicate entries are received within the configured **hash-time-limit** only a single entry will be logged along with the number of times duplicated.

### Examples

```
-> swlog enable
-> swlog hash-time-limit 30
-> no swlog preamble
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>swlog appid</b>	Defines the level at which switch logging information will be filtered for the specified application.
<b>swlog output</b>	Enables or disables switch logging output to the console, file, or data socket.
<b>show log swlog</b>	Displays stored switch logging information from flash.
<b>show swlog</b>	Displays switch logging information.

**MIB Objects**

systemSwitchLoggingGroup  
  systemSwitchLoggingEnable

---

## swlog appid

Defines the level at which switch logging information will be filtered for the specified application. All application events of the defined level and lower are captured.

```
swlog appid {all | string} [[library {all | string} | subapp {all | num}]] [[disable | enable | level {level | num}]] [vrf num]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>string</i>	An application or library identification keyword.
<b>subapp</b> <i>num</i>	A numerical equivalent value for the subapp ID.
<b>disable</b>   <b>enable</b>	Enables or disables the logging of the associated application.
<b>level</b> <i>level</i>   <i>num</i>	The severity level filter keyword or numerical equivalent value for the application ID ( <i>see table below</i> ). All switch logging messages of the specified level and lower will be captured. The severity level is a value assigned to the relative severity of the switch logging message. A lower value indicates messages that are more severe, a higher value indicates messages that are less severe.
<b>vrf</b> <i>num</i>	The VRF ID.

Supported Levels	Numeric Equivalents	Description
<b>off</b>	<b>0</b>	Disabled
<b>alarm</b>	<b>1</b>	Highest severity. The system is about to crash and reboot.
<b>error</b>	<b>2</b>	System functionality is reduced.
<b>alert</b>	<b>3</b>	A violation has occurred.
<b>warning</b>	<b>4</b>	A unexpected, non-critical event has occurred.
<b>info</b>	<b>5</b>	Any other non-debug message (default).
<b>debug1</b>	<b>6</b>	A normal event debug message.
<b>debug2</b>	<b>7</b>	A debug-specific message.
<b>debug3</b>	<b>8</b>	All debug messages.

### Defaults

Default severity level is **info**.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **show swlog appid all** command to display all available registered applications.

## Examples

```
-> swlog appid all subid all enable
-> swlog appid mvrpNi subapp 1 level 8
-> show swlog appid mvrpNi
Application Name                : mvrpNi,
```

SubAppl ID	Sub Application Name	Level	VRF	Level
1	main	error	VRF	1-64 info

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">swlog</a>	Enables or disables switch logging.
<a href="#">swlog output</a>	Enables or disables switch logging output to the console, file, or data socket.
<a href="#">show log swlog</a>	Displays stored switch logging information from flash.
<a href="#">show swlog</a>	Displays switch logging information.

## MIB Objects

```
systemSwitchLoggingGroup
  systemSwitchLoggingLevelAppName
  systemSwitchLoggingLevel
  systemSwitchLoggingVrf
```

---

## swlog output

Enables or disables switch logging output to the console, file, or data socket (remote session).

**swlog output** {**tty** {**enable** | **disable**} | **console** | **flash** | **socket** *ip\_address* [**vrf-name** *name*]}

**no swlog output** {**console** | **flash** | **socket** *ip\_address*}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>tty enable   disable</b>	Enables or disables switch logging to a connected Telnet session.
<b>console</b>	Specifies console output. When enabled, switch logging output is printed to the user console.
<b>flash</b>	Specifies /flash file output. When enabled, switch logging output is printed to a file in the switch's /flash file system.
<b>socket</b>	Specifies data socket output. When enabled, switch logging output is printed to a remote session.
<i>ip_address</i>	The IPv4 or IPv6 address for the remote session host.
<i>name</i>	Specifies the VRF to be used to access the remote syslog server.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>console   flash   socket</b>	<b>flash and console</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable one or more configured output IP addresses.
- This command can also be used on the secondary CMM.
- You can send output to a syslog server using the **socket** keyword, followed by the IP address of the remote host. Up to 12 servers can be configured.
- VRF name must either be 'default' or pre-defined VRF (user-defined).

### Examples

```
-> swlog output console
-> no swlog output flash
-> swlog output socket 14.1.1.1
-> swlog output socket 14.1.1.1 vrf-name vrf1
```



## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.1; **vrf-name** parameter added.

## Related Commands

<b>swlog</b>	Enables or disables switch logging.
<b>swlog appid</b>	Defines the level at which switch logging information will be filtered for the specified application.
<b>show log swlog</b>	Displays stored switch logging information from flash.
<b>show swlog</b>	Displays switch logging information.

## MIB Objects

```
systemSwitchLoggingGroup
  systemSwitchLoggingFlash
  systemSwitchLoggingSocket
  systemSwitchLoggingSocketIpAddr
  systemSwitchLoggingConsole
systemSwitchLoggingHostTable
  systemSwitchLoggingHostIpAddr
  systemSwitchLoggingHostPort
  systemSwitchLoggingHostStatus
  systemSwitchLoggingHostVrfName
```

---

## swlog output flash-file-size

Configures the size of the switch logging file.

**swlog output flash-file-size** *kilobytes*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*kilobytes*                      The size of the switch logging file in kilobytes.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>kilobytes</i>	1250

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the [show hardware-info](#) command to determine the amount of available flash memory.
- This command can also be used on the secondary CMM.

### Examples

```
-> swlog output flash-file-size 256
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">swlog clear</a>	Clears the files that store switch logging data.
<a href="#">show log swlog</a>	Displays stored switch logging information from flash.
<a href="#">show swlog</a>	Displays switch logging information.

### MIB Objects

systemSwitchLoggingGroup  
    systemSwitchLoggingFileSize

---

## swlog clear

Clears the files that store switch logging data.

**swlog clear**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command when the switch logging display is too long due to some of the data being old or out of date.
- This command can also be used on the secondary CMM.

### Examples

```
-> swlog clear
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">swlog output</a>	Enables or disables switch logging output to the console, file, or data socket.
<a href="#">show log swlog</a>	Displays stored switch logging information from flash.
<a href="#">show swlog</a>	Displays switch logging information.

### MIB Objects

```
systemSwitchLoggingGroup  
  systemSwitchLoggingClear
```

---

## show log swlog

Displays stored switch logging information.

**show log swlog**

**show log swlog [timestamp *mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss*] [slot *num*]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>num</i>	The slot number to display the logging information for. Currently not supported.
<i>start_time</i>	Specify the starting time for the switch logging information to be displayed. Use the format <b><i>mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss</i></b> where <b><i>mm</i></b> represents the month, <b><i>dd</i></b> is the day, <b><i>yyyy</i></b> is the year, <b><i>hh</i></b> is the hour, <b><i>mm</i></b> is the minutes and <b><i>ss</i></b> is the seconds. Use four digits to specify the year.

### Default

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When the switch logging display is too long, you may use the **swlog clear** command to clear all of the switch logging information.
- The use of **grep** and the **timestamp** parameter can be used to filter the log files.

### Examples

```
-> show log swlog timestamp 09/30/2011 13:27:00
Displaying file contents for '/flash/swlog.6'
Displaying file contents for '/flash/swlog.5'
<output truncated>
```

```
Sep 30 13:27:16 Chassis6900 local0.info swlogd: ChassisSupervisor fan & temp Mgr
info(5) Alert: PS1 airFlow unknown yet- duplicated 5 times!
```

```
-> show log swlog | grep ChassisSupervisor
Displaying file contents for '/flash/swlog.6'
Displaying file contents for '/flash/swlog.5'
<output truncated>
```

```
Sep 28 13:25:15 Chassis6900 local0.info swlogd: ChassisSupervisor fan & temp Mgr
info(5) Alert: PS1 airFlow unknown yet- duplicated 5 times!
```

```
Sep 30 13:26:16 Chassis6900 local0.info swlogd: ChassisSupervisor fan & temp Mgr
info(5) Alert: PS1 airFlow unknown yet- duplicated 5 times!
```

```
Sep 30 13:27:16 Chassis6900 local0.info swlogd: ChassisSupervisor fan & temp Mgr
info(5) Alert: PS1 airFlow unknown yet- duplicated 5 times!
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">swlog</a>	Enables or disables switch logging.
<a href="#">swlog appid</a>	Adds or removes a filter level for a specified subsystem.
<a href="#">swlog output</a>	Enables or disables switch logging output to the console, file, or data socket.
<a href="#">swlog clear</a>	Clears the files that store switch logging data.
<a href="#">show swlog</a>	Displays switch logging information.

---

## show swlog

Displays switch logging information (e.g., switch logging status, log devices, application IDs with non-default severity level settings).

```
show swlog [library | appid {all | string}]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

**library** The slot number to display the logging information for. Currently not supported.

*string* The name of the appid to display.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command can also be used on the secondary CMM.

### Examples

```
-> show swlog
Operational Status           : Running,
File Size per file           : 125K bytes,
Log Device                   : console flash socket,
Log Device                   : ipaddr 1.2.3.4 vrf mgt(1),
Syslog FacilityID           : local0(16),
Remote command-log          : Disabled,
Hash Table entries age limit : 60 seconds,
Switch Log Preamble         : Enabled,
Switch Log Debug            : Disabled,
Switch Log Duplicate Detection : Enabled,
Console Display Level       : info
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Application ID</b>	The Application ID (subsystem) for which the Severity Level is not set to the info (6) default setting.
<b>Operational Status</b>	Displays wheter switch logging is enabled or disabled.
<b>File Size per file</b>	The maximum file size of the switch log file.
<b>Log Device</b>	Which devices are the switch log messages being sent to.
<b>Log Device</b>	Which devices are the switch log messages being sent to.
<b>Syslog FacilityID</b>	Syslog FacilityID
<b>Remote command-log</b>	Status of remote command logging.
<b>Hash Tables entries age limit</b>	The elapsed time for duplicate entries.
<b>Switch Log Preamble</b>	Status of displaying message preamble on console.
<b>Switch Log Debug</b>	Status of swlog debug.
<b>Switch Log Duplicate Detection</b>	Status of duplicate detection.
<b>Console Display Level</b>	The console severity level of the above-referenced Application ID.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>swlog</b>	Enables or disables switch logging.
<b>swlog appid</b>	Defines the level at which switch logging information will be filtered for the specified application.
<b>swlog output</b>	Enables or disables switch logging output to the console, file, or data socket.
<b>show log swlog</b>	Displays stored switch logging information from flash.

**MIB Objects**

systemSwitchLoggingHostVrfName

---





# 46 Health Monitoring Commands

The Health Monitoring function monitors the consumable resources of the switch (for example, bandwidth usage, CPU usage) and provides a single integrated resource for a Network Management System (NMS). This function monitors the switch, and at fixed intervals, collects the current values for each resource being monitored. Users specify resource threshold limits and traps are sent to an NMS if a value falls above or below a user-specified threshold.

The Health Monitoring commands comply with RFC1212.

MIB information for the Health Monitoring commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Health.mib  
*Module:* healthMIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

**health threshold**  
**health interval**  
**show health configuration**  
**show health**  
**show health all**

---

## health threshold

Configures thresholds for input traffic (RX), output/input traffic (TX/RX), memory usage, CPU usage, and chassis temperature.

Input traffic, output/input traffic, memory usage, and CPU usage thresholds specify the maximum percentage for each resource that may be consumed before a trap is sent to the user. The temperature threshold specifies the maximum operating temperature, in Celsius, allowed within the chassis before a trap is sent.

**health threshold** { *rx percent* | *txrx percent* | *memory percent* | *cpu percent* }

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>rx</b>	Specifies the maximum input (RX) traffic threshold.
<b>txrx</b>	Specifies the maximum output/input (TX/RX) traffic threshold.
<b>memory</b>	Specifies the maximum RAM memory usage threshold.
<b>cpu</b>	Specifies the maximum CPU usage threshold.
<i>percent</i>	The new threshold value, in percent, for the corresponding resource— <b>rx</b> , <b>txrx</b> , <b>memory</b> , <b>cpu</b> —(0–100).
<i>degrees</i>	The new threshold value, in Celsius, for the chassis temperature threshold (0–100).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>percentage</i>	80
<i>degrees</i>	50

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When a resource falls back below the configured threshold, an additional trap is sent to the user. This indicates that the resource is no longer operating beyond its configured threshold limit.
- Changing a threshold value sets the value for all levels of the switch (the switch, module, and port). You cannot set different threshold values for each level.
- For detailed information on each threshold type, refer to [page 46-5](#), or refer to the chapter titled “Diagnosing Switch Problems” in the *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Network Configuration Guide*.
- To view the current health threshold values, use the [show health configuration](#) command.

## Examples

```
-> health threshold rx 85
-> health threshold txrx 55
-> health threshold memory 95
-> health threshold cpu 85
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[show health configuration](#)      Displays the current health threshold settings.

## MIB Objects

```
HealthThreshInfo
  healthThreshDeviceRxLimit
  healthThreshDeviceTxRxLimit
  healthThreshDeviceMemoryLimit
  healthThreshDeviceCpuLimit
```

---

## health interval

Configures the sampling interval between health statistics checks. The sampling interval is the time interval between polls of the consumable resources of the switch to see if it is performing within set thresholds.

**health interval** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds* Sampling interval (in seconds). Valid entries are 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 12, 15, 20, 30.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>seconds</i>	5

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Decreasing the polling interval may impact switch performance.

### Examples

```
-> health interval 6
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show health](#) Displays the current health sampling interval.

### MIB Objects

HealthThreshInfo  
healthSamplingInterval

---

## show health configuration

Displays current health configuration settings.

**show health configuration**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show health configuration
Rx Threshold           : 80
TxRx Threshold        : 80
Cpu Threshold         : 80
Memory Threshold      : 80
Sampling Interval (Secs) : 10
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Rx Threshold</b>	The current device input (RX) threshold. This value displays the maximum percentage of total bandwidth allowed for <i>incoming traffic</i> on the switch. The total bandwidth is defined as the Ethernet port capacity for all NI modules currently operating in the switch, in Mbps. For example, a chassis with 48 100Base-T Ethernet ports installed has a total bandwidth of 4800 Mbps. The default value is 80 percent and can be changed using the <b>health threshold</b> command.
<b>TxRx Threshold</b>	The current device output/input (TX/RX) threshold. This value displays the maximum percentage of total bandwidth allowed for <i>all incoming and outgoing traffic</i> . As with the RX threshold described above, the total bandwidth is defined as the Ethernet port capacity for all the NI modules currently operating in the switch, in Mbps. The default value is 80 percent and can be changed using the <b>health threshold</b> command.
<b>Memory Threshold</b>	Displays the current memory usage threshold. Memory usage refers to the total amount of RAM memory currently used by switch applications. The default value is 80 percent and can be changed using the <b>health threshold</b> command.
<b>CPU Threshold</b>	Displays the current CPU usage threshold. CPU usage refers to the total amount of CPU processor capacity currently used by switch applications. The default value is 80 percent and can be changed using the <b>health threshold</b> command.
<b>Sampling Interval</b>	Displays the sampling interval time period in seconds. The default value is 5 seconds. Sampling interval can be changed using the <b>health interval</b> command.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>health threshold</b>	Configures thresholds for input traffic (RX), output/input traffic (TX/RX), memory usage, CPU usage, and chassis temperature.
<b>health interval</b>	Configures the sampling interval between health statistics checks.

**MIB Objects**

HealthThreshInfo

```
healthThreshDeviceRxLimit
healthThreshDeviceTxRxLimit
healthThreshDeviceTempLimit
healthThreshDeviceMemoryLimit
healthThreshDeviceCpuLimit
```

---

## show health

Displays the health statistics for the switch. Statistics are displayed as percentages of total resource capacity and represent data taken from the last sampling interval.

**show health** [**port** [*chassis\_id*/slot/port | **slot** [*chassis\_id*/slot [-slot1]]] [**statistics**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<b>port</b>	To view a specific port, enter the slot and port number (for example, 3/1).
<b>slot</b>	To view a series of slots, enter the range of slot numbers (for example, 1-10) along with the slot keyword.
<b>statistics</b>	Optional command syntax. It displays the same information as the <b>show health</b> command.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If no slot or port information is specified, the aggregate health statistics for all ports is displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show health
```

```

CMM                Current    1 Min    1 Hr    1 Day
Resources          Avg      Avg      Avg
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
CPU                0        0        0        0
Memory             30       30       24       24
Receive            01       01       01       01
Transmit/Receive  01       01       01       01
Memory             66       66       66       66
Temperature Cmm    33       33       33       33
Temperature Cmm Cpu 32       32       32       32

```

```
-> show health port 4/3
```

```

Port 04/03
Resources      Limit  Curr    1 Min    1 Hr    1 Hr
              Avg      Avg      Avg      Max
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
Receive        80     01     01     01     01
Transmit/Receive 80     01     01     01     01

```

---

<b>Receive</b>	Traffic received by the switch.
<b>Transmit/Receive</b>	Traffic transmitted and received by the switch.
<b>Memory</b>	Switch memory.
<b>CPU</b>	Switch CPU.
<b>Temperature Cmm</b>	CMM Chassis Temperature.
<b>Temperature Cmm Cpu</b>	CMM CPU Temperature.
<b>Limit</b>	Currently configured device threshold levels (percentage of total available bandwidth or temperature measured in degrees Celsius).
<b>Curr</b>	Current device bandwidth usage or temperature (measured in degrees Celsius).
<b>1 Min Avg</b>	Average device bandwidth usage or temperature (measured in degrees Celsius) over a 1-minute period.
<b>1 Hr Avg</b>	Average device bandwidth usage or temperature (measured in degrees Celsius) over a 1-hour period.
<b>1 Hr Max</b>	Maximum device bandwidth usage or temperature (measured in degrees Celsius) over a 1-hour period (the maximum of the 1 minute averages).

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show health all](#)

Displays health statistics for a specified resource on *all* NIs currently operating in the chassis.

## MIB Objects

```
healthModuleTable
  healthModuleSlot
  healthModuleRxLatest
  healthModuleRx1MinAvg
  healthModuleRx1HrAvg
  healthModuleRx1HrMax
  healthModuleRxTxLatest
  healthModuleRxTx1MinAvg
  healthModuleRxTx1HrAvg
  healthModuleRxTx1HrMax
  healthModuleMemoryLatest
  healthModuleMemory1MinAvg
  healthModuleMemory1HrAvg
  healthModuleMemory1HrMax
  healthModuleCpuLatest
  healthModuleCpu1MinAvg
  healthModuleCpu1HrAvg
  healthModuleCpu1HrMax
```

---



## show health all

Displays health statistics for a specified resource on all *active NI modules* installed in the chassis.

**show health all {memory | cpu | rx | txrx}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>memory</b>	Displays the RAM memory health statistics for all active NI modules in the switch.
<b>cpu</b>	Displays the CPU health statistics for all active NI modules.
<b>rx</b>	Displays the health statistics for traffic <i>received</i> on all active NI modules.
<b>txrx</b>	Displays the health statistics for traffic both <i>transmitted and received</i> on all active NI modules.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show health all memory
```

```
* - current value exceeds threshold
```

Memory	Limit	Curr	1 Min Avg	1 Hr Avg	1 Hr Max
01	80	40	40	40	40
02	80	40	40	40	40
03	80	40	40	40	40
04	80	40	40	40	40
05	80	40	40	40	40
06	80	40	40	40	40
07	80	40	40	40	40
13	80	40	40	40	40

*output definitions*


---

<b>Memory (Cpu, TXX, RX)</b>	A list of all currently-active NI modules (i.e., active slots) on the switch. The column header corresponds with the resource keyword entered. For example, if <b>show health all cpu</b> is entered, <b>Cpu</b> is used as the column header.
<b>Limit</b>	Current usage threshold for the specified resource type, on the corresponding slot (in percent). The usage threshold refers to the maximum amount of the resource's total bandwidth that can be used by switch applications before a notification is sent to the user. The default value for all resource types is 80 percent. This threshold can be changed using the <b>health threshold</b> command.
<b>Curr</b>	Current usage of the resource on the corresponding slot, in percent ( the amount of the total resource bandwidth actually being used by the switch applications).
<b>1 Min Avg</b>	Average usage of the resource on the corresponding slot over a one minute period.
<b>1 Hr Avg</b>	Average usage of the resource on the corresponding slot over a one hour period.
<b>1 Hr Max</b>	The highest average hourly usage for the resource on the corresponding slot.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

**show health**

Displays the health statistics for the switch.

**health threshold**

Configures thresholds for input traffic (RX), output/input traffic (TX/RX), memory usage, CPU usage, and chassis temperature.

**MIB Objects**

```
healthModuleTable
  healthModuleSlot
  healthModuleRxLatest
  healthModuleRx1MinAvg
  healthModuleRx1HrAvg
  healthModuleRx1HrMax
  healthModuleRxTxLatest
  healthModuleRxTx1MinAvg
  healthModuleRxTx1HrAvg
  healthModuleRxTx1HrMax
  healthModuleMemoryLatest
  healthModuleMemory1MinAvg
  healthModuleMemory1HrAvg
  healthModuleMemory1HrMax
  healthModuleCpuLatest
  healthModuleCpu1MinAvg
  healthModuleCpu1HrAvg
  healthModuleCpu1HrMax
```

---

# 47 Ethernet OAM Commands

Service provider networks are large and complex with a wide user base, and they often involve different operators that must work together in order to provide end-to-end services to enterprise customers. Operations, Administration, and Maintenance (OAM) provides service assurance over a converged network that service providers are looking for in an Ethernet network. Ethernet OAM addresses areas such as availability, mean time to repair and more. Ethernet OAM focuses on two main areas that are most in need by service providers and are rapidly evolving in the standards bodies, Service OAM and Link OAM. These two OAM protocols have unique objectives but are complementary to each other. Service OAM provides monitoring and troubleshooting of end-to-end Ethernet service instances, while Link OAM allows a provider to monitor and troubleshoot an individual Ethernet link.

MIB information for the Ethernet OAM commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Eoam.MIB  
*Module:* Alcatel-IND1-ETHERNET-OAM-MIB

*Filename:* IETF\_802\_1ag.MI  
*Module:* IEEE8021-CFM-MIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

<b>EthOAM vlan Configuration Commands</b>	<a href="#">ethoam vlan</a>
<b>EthOAM Domain Configuration Commands</b>	<a href="#">ethoam domain</a> <a href="#">ethoam domain mhf</a> <a href="#">ethoam domain id-permission</a>
<b>EthOAM Management Association Configuration Commands</b>	<a href="#">ethoam association</a> <a href="#">ethoam association mhf</a> <a href="#">ethoam association id-permission</a> <a href="#">ethoam association ccm-interval</a> <a href="#">ethoam association endpoint-list</a> <a href="#">clear ethoam statistics</a>
<b>EthOAM Default-Domain Configuration Commands</b>	<a href="#">ethoam default-domain level</a> <a href="#">ethoam default-domain mhf</a> <a href="#">ethoam default-domain id-permission</a> <a href="#">ethoam default-domain primary-vlan</a>
<b>EthOAM Management Point Configuration Commands</b>	<a href="#">ethoam endpoint</a> <a href="#">ethoam endpoint admin-state</a> <a href="#">ethoam endpoint rfp</a> <a href="#">ethoam endpoint ccm</a> <a href="#">ethoam endpoint priority</a> <a href="#">ethoam endpoint lowest-priority-defect</a>

<b>EthOAM Loopback and Linktrace Commands</b>	<b>ethoam linktrace</b> <b>ethoam loopback</b>
<b>EthOAM Timer Configuration Commands</b>	<b>ethoam fault-reset-time</b>
<b>EthOAM Performance Monitoring Configuration Commands</b>	<b>ethoam one-way-delay</b> <b>ethoam two-way-delay</b> <b>clear ethoam</b>
<b>EthOAM Show Commands</b>	<b>show ethoam</b> <b>show ethoam domain</b> <b>show ethoam domain association</b> <b>show ethoam domain association end-point</b> <b>show ethoam default-domain configuration</b> <b>show ethoam default-domain</b> <b>show ethoam remote-endpoint domain</b> <b>show ethoam cfmstack</b> <b>show ethoam linktrace-reply</b> <b>show ethoam linktrace-tran-id</b> <b>show ethoam vlan</b> <b>show ethoam statistics</b> <b>show ethoam config-error</b> <b>show ethoam one-way-delay</b> <b>show ethoam two-way-delay</b>

---

## ethoam vlan

Creates an association between Primary VID and Non-Primary VID(s).

**ethoam vlan** {*vlanid-list*} **primary-vlan** {*vlan-id*}

**no ethoam vlan** {*vlanid-list*}

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vlanid-list* VLAN Identifier List e.g. '10 30-40' or '10'

*vlan-id* VLAN Identifier e.g. '20'

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Each VLAN ID specified must be created before creating any association.
- Each VLAN ID specified must be between 1 and 4094.
- Each VLAN ID specified must be static.
- A Non-Primary VID can only be associated with single Primary VID only.
- Once Primary VID is associated with Non-Primary VID, then it can not be configured as Non-Primary VID. Its association must be removed before it is configured as Non-Primary VID.
- This CLI shall trigger Automip for this VLAN, if either 'mhf' is enabled for MA or default-MD with primary VLAN same as the primary VLAN of this VLAN.
- If the VLAN is deleted using VLAN CLI (no vlan <vid>) and VLAN is non-primary, then the entry for this VLAN in the VLAN table will be deleted. This shall in turn delete all MEPs and MIPs associated with it. If the deleted VLAN is primary VLAN, then all its associated VLAN entries in the VLAN table shall be deleted. This shall in turn delete all MAs on this deleted VLAN.
- Use the **no** form of this command to dissociate Primary VID from the Non-Primary VID(s).

### Examples

```
-> ethoam vlan 10 primary-vlan 20
-> ethoam vlan 11-15 primary-vlan 20
-> ethoam vlan 30 40-50 primary-vlan 20
-> no ethoam vlan 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show ethoam vlan](#)

Displays the Ethernet OAM statistics of all the Management Domains configured on the bridge.

## MIB Objects

```
dot1agCfmVlanTable  
  dot1agCfmVlanComponentId  
  dot1agCfmVlanVid  
  dot1agCfmVlanPrimaryVid  
  dot1agCfmVlanRowStatus
```

---

## ethoam domain

Creates an Ethernet domain with a specific name.

**ethoam domain** *name* **format** {**none** | **dnsname** | **mac-address-uint** | **string**}  
**level** *num*

**no ethoam domain** *name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	Specifies the domain name used while creating the management domain for which this management association is created.
<b>none</b>	This format is supported for the inter-op with ITU-T Y.1731.
<b>string</b>	Character String.
<b>mac-address-unit</b>	MAC address + 2-octet (unsigned) integer.
<b>dnsname</b>	Domain Name like string, globally unique text string derived from a DNS name.
<i>num</i>	MD Level and it ranges from 0 to 7

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Maximum domain length is 43.
- Use format as 'none' for inter-op with ITU-T Y.1731.
- Domain name is unique in a system.
- Deletion of MD shall result in the deletion of all MAs, MEPs and MIPs configured in it.

### Examples

```
-> ethoam domain MD format none level 3  
-> ethoam domain MD1 format string level 4
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ethoam**

Displays the information of all the Management Domains (MD) configured on the bridge.

### **show ethoam domain**

Displays the information of a specific Management Domain configured on the bridge.

## MIB Objects

```
dot1agCfmMdTable  
  dot1agCfmMdName  
  dot1agCfmMdFormat  
  dot1agCfmMdLevel
```

---



## ethoam domain mhf

Configure the Message Handling Function (MHF) value for MD entry.

**ethoam domain** *name* **mhf** {**none** | **explicit** | **default**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	Specifies the domain name used while creating the management domain for which this management association is created.
<b>none</b>	No MHFs can be created.
<b>default</b>	MHFs can be created.
<b>explicit</b>	MHFs can be created only if a MEP is created at some lower MD Level.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>none</b>   <b>explicit</b>   <b>default</b>	<b>none</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Domain must be created before it is modified.

### Examples

```
-> ethoam domain MD mhf default
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ethoam](#) Displays the information of all the Management Domains (MD) configured on the bridge.

### MIB Objects

```
dotlagCfmMdTable
  dotlagCfmMdName
  dotlagCfmMdMhfCreation
```

---

## ethoam domain id-permission

Configures the ID-permission value for MD entry.

**ethoam domain** *name* **id-permission** {*none* | *chassisid*}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	Specifies the domain name used while creating the management domain for which this management association is created.
<b>none</b>	Sender ID TLV is not to be sent.
<b>chassisid</b>	Chassis ID Length, Chassis ID Subtype and Chassis ID TLV are to be present. System name shall be filled as Chassis ID.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>none</b>   <b>chassisid</b>	<b>none</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Domain must be created before it is modified.

### Examples

```
-> ethoam domain MD id-permission chassisid
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show ethoam default-domain configuration</a>	Displays the values of scalar Default-MD objects.
<a href="#">show ethoam domain</a>	Displays the information of a specific Management Domain configured on the bridge.

### MIB Objects

```
dotlagCfmMdTable
  dotlagCfmMdName
  dotlagCfmMdIdPermission
```

---

## ethoam association

Creates Maintenance Association (MA) entry.

**ethoam association** *ma\_name* **format** {**vpnid** | **unsignedint** | **string** | **primaryvid** | **icc-based**} **domain**  
*md\_name* **primary-vlan** *vlan-id*

**no ethoam association** *ma\_name* **domain** *md\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ma_name</i>	Association name for the created Ethernet OAM Association.
<b>vpnid</b>	As specified in RFC 2685 VPN ID.
<b>unsignedint</b>	2-octet unsigned integer.
<b>string</b>	Character String.
<b>primaryvid</b>	Primary VLAN ID (12 bits represented in a 2-octet integer).
<b>icc-based</b>	This format is supported for inter-op with ITU-T.
<i>md_name</i>	Specifies the domain name used while creating the management domain for which this management association is created.
<i>vlan-id</i>	Primary VLAN Identifier.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Maximum association name is name 44 minus the length of its domain name.
- Use format as 'icc-based' to inter-op with ITU-T Y.1731.
- Domain must be created before the creation of MA.
- VLAN must be created before the creation of MA.
- VLAN specified must be a primary VID.
- VLAN ID specified must be between 1 and 4094.
- Deletion of MA shall result in the deletion of MIPs and MEPs (on primary and non-primary VLAN) configured in it.

### Examples

```
-> ethoam association MA format string domain MD primary-vlan 100
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show ethoam domain association](#)

Displays the information of a specified MA in a Management Domain configured on the bridge.

## MIB Objects

```
dotlagCfmMaNetTable
  dotlagCfmMaNetFormat
  dotlagCfmMaNetName
  dotlagCfmMaNetRowStatus
dotlagCfmMaCompTable
  dotlagCfmMaComponentId
  dotlagCfmMaCompPrimaryVid
  dotlagCfmMaCompRowStatus
```

---

## ethoam association mhf

Configures the MIP Half Function (MHF) value for MA Entry.

**ethoam association** *ma\_name* **domain** *md\_name* **mhf** {**none** | **default** | **explicit** | **defer**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ma_name</i>	Association name for the created Ethernet OAM Association.
<i>md_name</i>	Specifies the domain name used while creating the management domain for which this management association is created.
<b>none</b>	No MHFs can be created.
<b>default</b>	MHFs can be created.
<b>explicit</b>	MHFs can be created only if a MEP is created at some lower MD Level.
<b>defer</b>	The creation of MHFs is determined by the corresponding MD object 'dot1agCfmMdMhfCreation'.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>none</b>   <b>explicit</b>   <b>default</b>   <b>defer</b>	<b>defer</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- MA must be created before it is modified.
- On modification of 'mhf' for any MA, Automip shall also be invoked for all VLANS associated with this primary VID.

### Examples

```
-> ethoam association MA domain MD mhf-creation defer
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ethoam domain association**

Displays the information of a specified MA in a Management Domain configured on the bridge.

### **show ethoam default-domain**

Displays the information of the default MA.

## MIB Objects

dot1agCfmMaNetTable

dot1agCfmMaNetName

dot1agCfmMaCompTable

dot1agCfmMaCompMhfCreation

---

## ethoam association id-permission

Configure id-permission value for MA Entry.

**ethoam association** *ma\_name* **domain** *md\_name* *md\_name* **id-permission** {**none** | **chassisid** | **defer**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ma_name</i>	Association name for the created Ethernet OAM Association.
<i>md_name</i>	Specifies the domain name used while creating the management domain for which this management association is created.
<b>none</b>	Sender ID TLV is not to be sent.
<b>chassisid</b>	Chassis ID Length, Chassis ID Subtype and Chassis ID TLV are to be present.
<b>defer</b>	The contents of the Sender ID TLV are determined by the corresponding MD object 'dot1agCfmMdIdPermission'.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>none  chassisid   defer</b>	<b>defer</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

MA must be created before it is modified.

### Examples

```
-> ethoam association MA domain MD id-permission defer
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show ethoam domain association**

Displays the information of a specified MA in a Management Domain configured on the bridge.

**show ethoam domain**

Displays the information of a specific Management Domain configured on the bridge.

## MIB Objects

dot1agCfmMaNetTable

dot1agCfmMaNetName

dot1agCfmMaCompTable

dot1agCfmMaCompMidPermission

---



## ethoam association ccm-interval

Modifies the Continuity Check Message (CCM) transmission interval of an Ethernet OAM Maintenance Association.

**ethoam association** *association\_name* **domain** {*domain\_name* | *mac\_address*}  
**ccm-interval** {**interval-invalid** | **interval100ms** | **interval1s** | **interval10s** | **interval1m** | **interval10m**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ma_name</i>	Name of the Ethernet OAM Association. Up to 48 (minus the domain name length) characters may be used.
<i>md_name</i>	Specifies the domain name. For more information on the different formats of the domain name, refer to <a href="#">ethoam domain command on page 47-5</a> .
<b>interval-invalid</b>	Specifies that no CCMs are sent by a MEP
<b>interval100ms</b>	Specifies the CCMs are sent every 100 milli seconds.
<b>interval1s</b>	Specifies that CCMs are sent every 1 second.
<b>interval10s</b>	Specifies that CCMs are sent every 10 seconds.
<b>interval1m</b>	Specifies that CCMs are sent every minute.
<b>interval10m</b>	Specifies that CCMs are sent every 10 minutes.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>interval-invalid</b>   <b>interval100ms</b>   <b>interval1s</b>   <b>interval10s</b>   <b>interval1m</b>   <b>interval10m</b>	<b>interval10s</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The *ma\_name* should be unique amid all those used by or available to the service provider within a domain.

### Examples

```
-> ethoam association MA domain MD ccm-interval interval10s
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **show ethoam domain**

Displays the information of a specific Management Domain configured on the bridge.

## MIB Objects

```
dotlagCfmMaNetTable  
    dotlagCfmMaNetName  
dotlagCfmMaCompTable  
    dotlagCfmMaCompMIdPermission
```

---

## ethoam association endpoint-list

Modifies the MEP list of an Ethernet OAM Maintenance Association.

```
ethoam association ma_name domain {md_name | mac_add}  
endpoint-list mep_id[-mep_id2]
```

```
no ethoam association association_name domain {domain_name | mac_add}  
endpoint-list mep_id[-mep_id2]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ma_name</i>	Name of the Ethernet OAM Association. Up to 48 (minus domain name length) characters may be used.
<i>md_name</i>	Specifies the domain name. For more information on the different formats of the domain name, refer to <a href="#">ethoam domain command on page 47-5</a>
<i>mac_add</i>	Specifies the CFM system MAC address.
<i>mep_id</i>	Specifies the MEP number.
<i>mep_id2</i>	Last MEP number in a range of MEPs you want to configure.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the MEP list.
- Note that only the MEP that is associated with the MEP list of the MA can be configured locally on the bridge or monitored remotely.
- The *ma\_name* should be unique within a domain.

### Examples

```
-> ethoam association MA domain MD endpoint-list 100-200  
-> no ethoam association MA domain MD endpoint-list 100-200
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show ethoam domain association](#)

Displays the information of a specified MA in a Management Domain configured on the bridge.

## MIB Objects

dotlagCfmMdTable

dotlagCfmMdName

dotlagCfmMaNetTable

dotlagCfmMaNetName

DotlagCfmMaMepList

dotlagCfmMaMepListIdentifier

dotlagCfmMaMepListRowStatus

---

## clear ethoam statistics

Clear statistics for all MEPs or for a particular MEP.

**clear ethoam statistics** [**domain** *domain* **association** *association* **endpoint** *mep-id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>domain</i>	Specifies the domain name used while creating the management domain for which this management association is created.
<i>association</i>	Association name for the created Ethernet OAM Association.
<i>mep-id</i>	MEP Identifier. Valid Range is 1-8191.

### Defaults

None

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

None

### Examples

```
-> clear ethoam statistics
-> clear ethoam statistics domain MD association MA endpoint 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ethoam statistics](#) Displays the Ethernet OAM of all the Management Domains configured on the bridge. Also, displays the statistics of all the MAs and matching MEPs for all the MDs.

### MIB Objects

```
dotlagCfmMdTable
    dotlagCfmMdName
dotlagCfmMaNetTable
    dotlagCfmMaNetName
dotlagCfmMepTable
    dotlagCfmMepIdentifier
    alaCfmMepClearStats
    alaCfmGlobalClearStats
```

---

## ethoam default-domain level

Configure the effective level of all default domain entries with the level value set to **no level**.

**ethoam default-domain level** *{num}*

**no ethoam default-domain**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*num* The MD level whose value range from 0-7.

### Defaults

Default value is 0.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

MD Level shall range from 0 to 7.

### Examples

```
-> ethoam default-domain level 1
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ethoam default-domain configuration](#) Displays the values of scalar Default-MD objects.

### MIB Objects

Dot1agCfmDefaultMdLevel

---

## ethoam default-domain mhf

Configure the effective MHF value for all default domain entries with MHF value set to **defer**.

```
ethoam default-domain mhf {none | default | explicit}
```

```
no ethoam default-domain
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>none</b>	No MHFs can be created.
<b>default</b>	MHFs can be created.
<b>explicit</b>	MHFs can be created only if a MEP is created at some lower MD Level. Defaults

### Defaults

Default value is none.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ethoam default-domain mhf default
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ethoam default-domain configuration](#) Displays the values of scalar Default-MD objects.

### MIB Objects

```
dot1agCfmDefaultMdDefMhfCreation
```

---

## ethoam default-domain id-permission

Configures the effective ID permission value for all default domain entries with the ID permission value set to **defer**.

**ethoam default-domain id-permission {none | chassisid}**

**no ethoam default-domain**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**none**

Sender ID TLV is not to be sent.

**chassisid**

Chassis ID Length, Chassis ID Subtype and Chassis ID TLV are to be present.

### Defaults

Default value is none.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ethoam default-domain id-permission chassisid
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**show ethoam default-domain configuration** Displays the default domain configuration.

### MIB Objects

dot1agCfmDefaultMdDefIdPermission

---



## ethoam default-domain primary-vlan

Configures the default domain settings for the specified primary VLAN.

**ethoam default-domain primary-vlan** {*vlan-id*} [level {**no-level** | *num*}] [mhf {**none** | **default** | **explicit** | **defer**}] [id-permission {**none** | **chassisid** | **defer**}]

**no ethoam default-domain**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan-id</i>	VLAN Identifier.
<b>no-level</b>	MD level is inherited from the default domain level.
<i>num</i>	MD Level. Valid range is 0 to 7.
<b>none</b>	No MHFs can be created.
<b>default</b>	MHFs can be created.
<b>explicit</b>	MHFs can be created only if a MEP is created at some lower MD Level.
<b>defer</b>	MHF defers to the default domain MHF value.
<b>none</b>	Sender ID TLV is not to be sent.
<b>chassisid</b>	Chassis ID Length, Chassis ID Subtype and Chassis ID TLV are to be present.
<b>defer</b>	ID permission defers to the default domain ID permission value.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>no-level</b> / <i>num</i>	<b>no-level</b>
<b>none</b>   <b>explicit</b>   <b>default</b>   <b>defer</b>	<b>defer</b>
<b>none</b>   <b>chassisid</b>   <b>defer</b>	<b>defer</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

On modification of MHF for any primary VID, Automip is invoked for all VLANS associated with this primary VID.

## Examples

```
-> ethoam default-domain primary-vlan 10 id-permission chassisid level 3 mhf default.  
-> ethoam default-domain primary-vlan 10 id-permission chassisid  
-> ethoam default-domain primary-vlan 10 level 3  
-> ethoam default-domain primary-vlan 10 mhf default  
-> ethoam default-domain primary-vlan 10 level 3 mhf default
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced..

## Related Commands

[show ethoam default-domain](#) Displays the information of all the default MD.

## MIB Objects

```
dotlagCfmDefaultMdTable  
  dotlagCfmDefaultMdComponentId  
  dotlagCfmDefaultMdPrimaryVid  
  dotlagCfmDefaultMdLevel
```

---

## ethoam endpoint

Creates a Maintenance End Point (MEP) and virtual MEP.

**ethoam endpoint** *mep-id* **domain** *md\_name* **association** *ma\_name* **direction** { **up** | **down** } {**port** {[*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port* | **virtual** | **linkagg** *agg\_id*} [**primary-vlan** *vlan\_id*]

**no ethoam endpoint** *mep-id* **domain** *md\_name* **association** *ma\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>mep_id</i>	Specifies the Maintenance Association End Point. The valid range is 1–8191.
<i>md_name</i>	Specifies the domain name used while creating the management domain for which this management association is created.
<i>ma_name</i>	Association name for the created Ethernet OAM Association.
<b>up</b>	For UP MEP.
<b>down</b>	For DOWN MEP.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	Physical slot and port number on which MEP needs to be created.
<b>virtual</b>	Keyword for creating virtual MEP.
<i>agg_id</i>	Linkagg Identifier on which MEP needs to be created.
<i>vlan_id</i>	VLAN identifier.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete a maintenance endpoint.
- The *mep\_id* must be unique amid all those used by or available to the service provider in the specified MA.
- The direction for virtual MEP must always be up.
- For creating a virtual MEP the value of port must be given the keyword “virtual”.

## Examples

```
-> ethoam endpoint 10 domain MD association MA direction up port 1/1
-> ethoam endpoint 10 domain MD association MA direction down linkagg 1
-> ethoam endpoint 10 domain MD association MA direction down linkagg 1 vlan 10
-> ethoam endpoint 1 domain md1 association ma1 direction up port virtual primary-
vlan 100
-> no ethoam endpoint 10 domain MD association MA
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show ethoam domain  
association end-point](#)

Displays the information of a specific MEP in a Management Domain configured on the bridge.

## MIB Objects

```
dotlagCfmMdTable
  dotlagCfmMdName
dotlagCfmMaNetTable
  dotlagCfmMaNetName
dotlagCfmMepTable
  dotlagCfmMepIdentifier
  dotlagCfmMepDirection
  dotlagCfmMepIfIndex
  dotlagCfmMepPrimaryVid
```

---

## ethoam endpoint admin-state

Configures the administrative state of MEP.

```
ethoam endpoint mep_id domain {md_name | mac_address} association ma_name admin-state  
{enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>mep_id</i>	Specifies the Maintenance Association End Point. The valid range is 1–8191.
<i>md_name</i>	Specifies the domain name used while creating the management domain for which this management association is created.
<i>mac_address</i>	Specifies the CFM system MAC address.
<i>association_name</i>	Association name of the Ethernet OAM Association. Up to 48 (minus the domain name length) characters may be used.
<b>enable</b>	Administratively enables MEP.
<b>disable</b>	Administratively disables MEP.

### Defaults

The default value is disable.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The *mep\_id* specified must already exist in the switch configuration.

### Examples

```
-> ethoam endpoint 100 domain MD association MA admin-state enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ethoam domain association end-point](#) Displays the information of a specific MEP in a Management Domain configured on the bridge.

### MIB Objects

```
DotlagCfmMep  
  dotlagCfmMepIndex  
  dotlagCfmMepIdentifier
```

```
dotlagCfmMepDirection  
dotlagCfmMepPortNumber  
dotlagCfmMepMacAddress  
dotlagCfmMepAdminStatus  
dotlagCfmMepFngState  
dotlagCfmMepCcmEnabled  
dotlagCfmMepCcmTransmitting  
dotlagCfmMepCcmLtmPriority  
dotlagCfmMepCcmNotReceived  
dotlagCfmMepCcmStreamError  
dotlagCfmMepCcmStreamOther  
dotlagCfmMepRdiReceived  
dotlagCfmMepLastCcmMaFault  
dotlagCfmMepLastCcmCrossConnFault  
dotlagCfmMepCcmOut  
dotlagCfmMepLbmNextSeqNumber  
dotlagCfmMepLbrIn  
dotlagCfmMepLbrInOutOfOrder  
dotlagCfmMepLbrOut  
dotlagCfmMepLtmNextSeqNumber  
dotlagCfmMepLtmIn  
dotlagCfmMepLtrOut  
dotlagCfmMepDefectsPresent  
dotlagCfmMepDefectsAbsent  
dotlagCfmMepRowStatus
```

---

## ethoam endpoint rfp

Enables or disables the Remote Fault Propagation (RFP) on MEP.

**ethoam endpoint** *mep\_id* **domain** {*md\_name* | *mac\_address*} **association** *ma\_name* **rfp** {**enable** | **disable**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>mep_id</i>	Specifies the Maintenance Association End Point. The valid range is 1–8191.
<i>md_name</i>	Specifies the domain name used while creating the management domain for which this management association is created.
<i>mac_address</i>	Specifies the CFM system MAC address.
<i>ma_name</i>	Association name of the Ethernet OAM Association. Up to 48 (minus the domain name length) characters may be used.
<b>enable</b>	Administratively enables RFP on MEP.
<b>disable</b>	Administratively disables RFP on MEP.

### Defaults

The default value of RFP is disable.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The *mep\_id* specified must already exist in the switch configuration.
- The domain and association must be created before RFP can be enabled.
- The MEP must be an UP MEP. If down MEP is specified, CLI returns with an error.
- The admin state of the MEP must be enabled in order to report faults.
- RFP cannot be enabled on virtual UP MEP since it is not associated with a physical interface.
- It is recommended that if RFP is enabled on a port, then any other violation feature (Link Monitoring or Link Fault Propagation) should not be configured.
- It is recommended that if RFP is enabled on a port, then automatic recovery is disabled for that port.
- If Link Monitoring is configured on a RFP enabled port, then the wait-to-restore timer must be less than the CCM interval.

### Examples

```
-> ethoam endpoint 1 domain md1 association ma1 rfp enable
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show ethoam domain association end-point](#)

Displays the information of a specific MEP in a Management Domain configured on the bridge.

## MIB Objects

DotlagCfmMDTable

dotlagCfmMdName

dotlagCfmMaNetTable

dotlagCfmMaNetName

dotlagCfmMepTable

dotlagCfmMepIdentifier

dotlagCfmRfpEnabled

---



## ethoam endpoint ccm

Configures the MEP to generate Continuity Check Messages (CCM).

```
ethoam endpoint mep_id domain {md_name | mac_address} association ma_name  
ccm {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>mep_id</i>	Specifies the Maintenance Association End Point. The valid range is 1–8191.
<i>md_name</i>	Specifies the domain name. For more information on the different formats of the domain name, refer to <a href="#">ethoam domain</a> .
<i>mac_address</i>	Specifies the CFM system MAC address.
<i>ma_name</i>	Name of the Ethernet OAM association. Up to 48 (minus the domain name length) characters may be used.
<b>enable</b>	Enables MEP to generate CCMS.
<b>disable</b>	Disables MEP to generate CCMS.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The *mep\_id* should be unique amid all those used by or available to the service provider in the specified MA.

### Examples

```
-> ethoam endpoint 100 domain MD association MA ccm enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ethoam domain association end-point](#) Displays the information of a specific MEP in a Management Domain configured on the bridge.

## MIB Objects

### DotlagCfmMep

- dotlagCfmMepIndex
- dotlagCfmMepIdentifier
- dotlagCfmMepDirection
- dotlagCfmMepPortNumber
- dotlagCfmMepMacAddress
- dotlagCfmMepAdminStatus
- dotlagCfmMepFngState
- dotlagCfmMepCcmEnabled
- dotlagCfmMepCcmTransmitting
- dotlagCfmMepCcmLtmPriority
- dotlagCfmMepCcmNotReceived
- dotlagCfmMepCcmStreamError
- dotlagCfmMepCcmStreamOther
- dotlagCfmMepRdiReceived
- dotlagCfmMepLastCcmMaFault
- dotlagCfmMepLastCcmCrossConnFault
- dotlagCfmMepCcmOut
- dotlagCfmMepLbmNextSeqNumber
- dotlagCfmMepLbrIn
- dotlagCfmMepLbrInOutOfOrder
- dotlagCfmMepLbrOut
- dotlagCfmMepLtmNextSeqNumber
- dotlagCfmMepLtmIn
- dotlagCfmMepLtrOut
- dotlagCfmMepDefectsPresent
- dotlagCfmMepDefectsAbsent
- dotlagCfmMepRowStatus

---

## ethoam endpoint priority

Configures the priority values for CCMs and Linktrace Messages (LTMs) transmitted by a MEP.

**ethoam endpoint** *mep\_id* **domain** {*md\_name* | *mac\_address*} **association** *ma\_name* **priority** *ccm\_ltm\_priority*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>mep_id</i>	Specifies the Maintenance Association End Point. The valid range is 1–8191.
<i>md_name</i>	Specifies the domain name. For more information on the different formats of the domain name, refer to <a href="#">ethoam domain command on page 47-5</a> .
<i>mac_address</i>	Specifies the CFM system MAC address.
<i>ma_name</i>	Name of the Ethernet OAM Association. Up to 48 (minus the domain name length) characters may be used.
<i>ccm_ltm_priority</i>	Priority value for CCMs and LTMs transmitted by the MEP. The valid range is 0–7.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>ccm_ltm_priority</i>	7

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The *mep\_id* should be unique amid all those used by or available to the service provider in the specified MA.

### Examples

```
-> ethoam endpoint 100 domain MD association MA priority 6
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced..

## Related Commands

### [show ethoam domain association end-point](#)

Displays the information of a specific MEP in a Management Domain configured on the bridge.

## MIB Objects

### DotlagCfmMep

```
dotlagCfmMepIndex  
dotlagCfmMepIdentifier  
dotlagCfmMepDirection  
dotlagCfmMepPortNumber  
dotlagCfmMepMacAddress  
dotlagCfmMepAdminStatus  
dotlagCfmMepFngState  
dotlagCfmMepCcmEnabled  
dotlagCfmMepCcmTransmitting  
dotlagCfmMepCcmLtmPriority  
dotlagCfmMepCcmNotReceived  
dotlagCfmMepCcmStreamError  
dotlagCfmMepCcmStreamOther  
dotlagCfmMepRdiReceived  
dotlagCfmMepLastCcmMaFault  
dotlagCfmMepLastCcmCrossConnFault  
dotlagCfmMepCcmOut  
dotlagCfmMepLbmNextSeqNumber  
dotlagCfmMepLbrIn  
dotlagCfmMepLbrInOutOfOrder  
dotlagCfmMepLbrOut  
dotlagCfmMepLtmNextSeqNumber  
dotlagCfmMepLtmIn  
dotlagCfmMepLtrOut  
dotlagCfmMepDefectsPresent  
dotlagCfmMepDefectsAbsent  
dotlagCfmMepRowStatus
```

---

## ethoam endpoint lowest-priority-defect

Configures the lowest priority fault alarm for the lowest priority defect for a MEP.

**ethoam endpoint** *mep\_id* **domain** {*md\_name* | *mac\_address*} **association** *ma\_name* **lowest-priority-defect** *lowest\_priority\_defect*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>mep_id</i>	Specifies the Maintenance Association End Point. The valid range is 1–8191.
<i>md_name</i>	Specifies the domain name. For more information on the different formats of the domain name, refer to <a href="#">ethoam domain command on page 47-5</a> .
<i>mac_address</i>	Specifies the CFM system MAC address.
<i>ma_name</i>	Name of the Ethernet OAM Association. Up to 48 (minus the domain name length) characters may be used.
<i>lowest_priority_defect</i>	The lowest priority defect that can generate a Fault alarm. Possible values are <b>xcon</b> , <b>rem-err-xcon</b> , <b>no-defect</b> , <b>mac-rem-err-xcon</b> , <b>err-xcon</b> , and <b>all-defect</b> .

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>lowest_priority_defect</i>	mac-rem-err-xcon

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The *mep\_id* should be unique amid all those used by or available to the service provider in the specified MA.

### Examples

```
-> ethoam endpoint 100 domain esd.alcatel-lucent.com association alcatel-sales
lowest-priority-defect all-defect
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show ethoam domain association end-point](#)

Displays the information of a specific MEP in a Management Domain configured on the bridge.

## MIB Objects

### DotlagCfmMep

```
dotlagCfmMepIndex  
dotlagCfmMepIdentifier  
dotlagCfmMepDirection  
dotlagCfmMepPortNumber  
dotlagCfmMepMacAddress  
dotlagCfmMepAdminStatus  
dotlagCfmMepFngState  
dotlagCfmMepCcmEnabled  
dotlagCfmMepCcmTransmitting  
dotlagCfmMepCcmLtmPriority  
dotlagCfmMepCcmNotReceived  
dotlagCfmMepCcmStreamError  
dotlagCfmMepCcmStreamOther  
dotlagCfmMepRdiReceived  
dotlagCfmMepLastCcmMaFault  
dotlagCfmMepLastCcmCrossConnFault  
dotlagCfmMepCcmOut  
dotlagCfmMepLbmNextSeqNumber  
dotlagCfmMepLbrIn  
dotlagCfmMepLbrInOutOfOrder  
dotlagCfmMepLbrOut  
dotlagCfmMepLtmNextSeqNumber  
dotlagCfmMepLtmIn  
dotlagCfmMepLtrOut  
dotlagCfmMepDefectsPresent  
dotlagCfmMepDefectsAbsent  
dotlagCfmMepRowStatus
```

---

## ethoam linktrace

Enables the maintenance entity to initiate transmitting Link Trace Messages (LTM).

**ethoam linktrace** {**target-macaddress** *mac\_address* | **target-endpoint** *t-mepid*} **source-endpoint** *s-mepid* **domain** {*d-name* | *mac\_add*} **association** *a-name* [**flag** [**fdb-mpdb** | **fdbonly**]] [**hop-count** *hop\_count*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>mac_add</i>	Target MAC address to be transmitted.
<i>t-mepid</i>	Specifies the MEP for which the Loopback message is targeted.
<i>s-mepid</i>	Specifies the MEP that transmits the Loopback message. The valid range is 1–8191.
<i>d-name</i>	Specifies the domain name. For more information on the different formats of the domain name, refer to <a href="#">ethoam domain</a> .
<b>domain</b> <i>mac_address</i>	Specifies the CFM system MAC address.
<i>a-name</i>	Name of the Ethernet OAM Association. Up to 48 (minus the domain name length) characters may be used.
<b>fdbonly</b>	Specifies that only the MAC addresses learned in a bridge's active data forwarding table will be used to decide the egress port.
<i>hop_count</i>	Indicates the number of hops remaining in this LTM. Each bridge that handles the LTM decreases the value by 1. This decreased value is returned to the LTM. The valid range is 1–2 <sup>32</sup> .

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>flag</b>	<b>fdbonly</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command allows an operator to generate a LTM for the specified MEP.
- This command signals the MEP that it should transmit a Linktrace message and detect the presence or lack of the corresponding Linktrace messages.

## Examples

```
-> ethoam linktrace target-macaddress 10:aa:ac:12:12:ad source 4 domain MD associa-
tion flag fdbonly hop-count 32
Transaction Id: 6943
```

```
-> ethoam linktrace target-endpoint 15 source 4 domain MD association
Transaction Id: 6934
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show ethoam domain](#)

Displays the information of a specified Management Domain configured on the bridge.

## MIB Objects

DotlagCfmMep

```
dotlagCfmMepIdentifier
dotlagCfmMepTransmitLtmFlags
dotlagCfmMepTransmitLtmTargetMacAddress
dotlagCfmMepTransmitLtmTargetMepId
dotlagCfmMepTransmitLtmTargetLsMepId
dotlagCfmMepTransmitLtmTtl
dotlagCfmMepTransmitLtmResult
dotlagCfmMepTransmitEgressIdentifier
```

---



## ethoam loopback

Initiates the transmission of loopback messages from the specified source MEP to the specified target MEP or MAC address. Also triggers the source MEP to detect the presence or lack of a corresponding loopback reply from the target.

**ethoam loopback** {**target-endpoint** *t-mepid* | **target-macaddress** *mac\_add*} **source-endpoint** *s-mepid* **domain** *d-name* **association** *a-name* [**number** *num*] [**data** *string*] [**vlan-priority** *vlan-priority*] [**drop-eligible** { **true** | **false** }]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>t-mepid</i>	Specifies the MEP for which the Loopback message is targeted. The valid range is 1-8191.
<i>mac_add</i>	Target MAC address to be transmitted.
<i>s-mepid</i>	Specifies the MEP that transmits the Loopback message. The valid range is 1-8191.
<i>d-name</i>	Specifies the domain name. For more information on the different formats of the domain name, refer to <a href="#">ethoam domain</a> .
<i>a-name</i>	Name of the Ethernet OAM Association. Up to 48 (minus the domain name length) characters may be used.
<i>num</i>	Number of loopback messages. Valid range is 1-10.
<i>string</i>	Specifies the amount of data to be included in the Data Type Length Value (TLV), if the Data TLV is selected to be sent. The valid range is 1-255.
<i>vlan-priority</i>	VLAN Priority. Valid Range is 0-7.
<b>true</b>	Sets the drop eligibility bit in the VLAN tag to true.
<b>false</b>	Sets the drop eligibility bit in the VLAN tag to false.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>num</i>	1
<i>vlan-priority</i>	CCM priority
<b>drop-eligible</b> { <b>true</b>   <b>false</b> }	<b>true</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Source and target MEP-ID, MD and MA must already exist before loopback is initiated.
- If data TLV is not set, then it is not sent in the loopback message.

## Examples

```
-> ethoam loopback target-endpoint 10 source-endpoint 20 domain MD association MA
number 3
Reply from 00:0E:B1:6B:43:89: bytes=64 seq=0 time=100ms
Reply form 00:0E:B1:6B:43:89: bytes=64 seq=0 time=112ms
Request timed out.
----00:E0:B1:6B:43:89 ETH-LB Statistics----
3 packets transmitted, 2 packets received, 33% packet loss
round-trip (ms)  min/avg/max = 100/106/112
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show ethoam domain](#)

Displays the information of a specified Management Domain configured on the bridge.

## MIB Objects

```
dotlagCfmMdTable
  dotlagCfmMdName
dotlagCfmMaNetTable
  dotlagCfmMaNetName
dotlagCfmMepTable
  dotlagCfmMepIdentifier
  dotlagCfmMepTransmitLbmDestMacAddress
  dotlagCfmMepTransmitLbmDestMepId
  dotlagCfmMepTransmitLbmDestIsMepId
  dotlagCfmMepTransmitLbmMessages
  dotlagCfmMepTransmitLbmDataTlv
  dotlagCfmMepTransmitLbmVlanPriority
  dotlagCfmMepTransmitLbmVlanDropEnable
  dotlagCfmMepTransmitLbmStatus
```

---

## ethoam fault-alarm-time

Configures the timeout value for the Fault Notification Generation Alarm time that specifies the time interval during which one or more defects should be detected before the fault alarm is issued.

**ethoam fault-alarm-time** *centiseconds* **endpoint** *endpoint\_id* **domain** {*md\_name* | *mac\_address*} **association** *ma\_name*

**no ethoam fault-alarm-time** **endpoint** *endpoint\_id* **domain** {*md\_name* | *mac\_address*} **association** *ma\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>centiseconds</i>	The Fault Notification Generation Alarm timeout value, in centiseconds. The valid range is 250–1000.
<i>endpoint_id</i>	Specifies the MEP of a specific MA. The valid range is 1–8191.
<i>md_name</i>	Specifies the domain name. For more information on the different formats of the domain name, refer to <a href="#">ethoam domain command on page 47-5</a> .
<i>ma_name</i>	Name of the Ethernet OAM Association. Up to 48 (minus the domain name length) characters may be used.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>centiseconds</i>	250

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to restore the Fault Notification Generation Alarm timeout value to the default value.
- The Fault Notification Generation Alarm timeout value is configurable per MEP.

### Examples

```
-> ethoam fault-alarm-time 500 endpoint 100 domain esd.alcatel-lucent.com association alcatel_sales
-> no ethoam fault-alarm-time endpoint 100 domain esd.alcatel-lucent.com association alcatel_sales
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show ethoam domain association end-point](#)

Displays the information of a specific MEP in a Management Domain configured on the bridge.

## MIB Objects

DotlagCfmMep

dotlagCfmMepFngAlarmTime

---

## ethoam fault-reset-time

Configures the timer value for the Fault Notification Generation Reset time that specifies the time interval during which the fault alarm is re-enabled to process faults. The fault alarm will only be re-enabled if no new faults are received during this time interval.

**ethoam fault-reset-time** *centiseconds* **endpoint** *endpoint\_id* **domain** {*mac\_add* | *d-name*} **association** *a-name*

**no ethoam fault-reset-time endpoint** *endpoint\_id* **domain** {*mac\_add* | *d-name*} **association** *a-name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>centiseconds</i>	The Fault Notification Generation Reset timer value, in centi seconds. The valid range is 250–1000.
<i>mep-id</i>	Specifies the MEP of a specific MA. The valid range is 1–8191.
<i>d-name</i>	Specifies the domain name. For more information on the different formats of the domain name, refer to <a href="#">ethoam vlan command on page 47-3</a> .
<i>a-name</i>	Name of the Ethernet OAM Association. Up to 48 (minus the domain name length) characters may be used.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>centiseconds</i>	1000

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to restore the Fault Notification Generation Reset timeout value to the default value.
- The Fault Notification Generation Reset timer value is configurable per MEP.

### Examples

```
-> ethoam fault-reset-time 250 end-point 100 domain esd.alcatel-lucent.com associa-
tion alcatel_sales
-> no ethoam fault-reset-time end-point 100 domain esd.alcatel-lucent.com associa-
tion alcatel_sales
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [ethoam fault-alarm-time](#)

Configures the timeout value for the Fault Notification Generation Alarm time.

### [show ethoam domain association end-point](#)

Displays the information of a specific MEP in a Management Domain configured on the bridge.

## MIB Objects

Dot1agCfmMep

dot1agCfmMepFngResetTime

---

## ethoam one-way-delay

Initiates a one-way-delay measurement (1DM) to determine the one-way frame delay (latency) and delay variation (jitter) between two MEPs.

**ethoam one-way-delay** {**target-endpoint** *t-mepid* | **target-macaddress** *mac\_add*} **source-endpoint** *s-mepid* **domain** *domain* **association** *association* [**vlan-priority** *vlan-priority*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>t-mepid</i>	Target MEP-ID. Valid Range 1-8191.
<i>mac_add</i>	Target MAC-Address.
<i>s-mepid</i>	Source MEP-ID. Valid Range 1-8191.
<i>domain</i>	The maintenance domain name.
<i>association</i>	The maintenance association name.
<i>vlan-priority</i>	VLAN Priority. Valid Range is 0-7.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>vlan-priority</i>	7

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Source MEP-ID, MD and MA must be created before initiating 1DM.
- When **target-endpoint** is specified then entry must be present in the RMEP table, no matter if its status is RMEP\_OK or RMEP\_FAILED, before initiating 1DM. So target-macaddress can be used to bypass such a restriction.
- Although the OmniSwitch implementation of Ethernet frame delay measurement (ETH-DM) is compliant with ITU-T Y.1731, delay measurement can be performed for both ITU-T Y.1731 and IEEE 802.1ag MEPs.
- If the 1DM is initiated with a **target-macaddress** and an egress port is found for this MAC address, then the 1DM frames are transmitted from that port. Otherwise, 1DM frames are flooded in the MEP's VLAN.
- One-way delay measurement requires NTP clock synchronization between the sending and receiving MEPs.

### Examples

```
-> ethoam one-way-delay target-endpoint 10 source-endpoint 12 domain MD association MA vlan-priority 4
```

```
-> ethoam one-way-dealy target-macaddress 00:e0:b1:6a:52:4c source-endpoint 12
domain MD association MA vlan-priority 4
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show ethoam one-way-delay** Displays the one-way-delay and jitter parameters for all entries or for the MAC address of a specific MEP.

## MIB Objects

```
dotlagCfmMdTable
  dotlagCfmMdName
dotlagCfmMaNetTable
  dotlagCfmMaNetName
dotlagCfmMepTable
  dotlagCfmMepIdentifier
alaCfmMepTable
  alaCfmMepOWDTMacAddress
  alaCfmMepOWDTMepIdentifier
  alaCfmMepOWDTPriority
```

---



## ethoam two-way-delay

Initiate a two-way-delay measurement to determine the round-trip latency and jitter between two MEPs. The initiating MEP sends delay measurement message (DMM) frames to the receiving MEP. The receiving MEP responds with delay measurement reply (DMR) frames.

**ethoam two-way-delay** {**target-endpoint** *t-mepid* | **target-macaddress** *mac\_add*} **source-endpoint** *s-mepid* **domain** *domain* **association** *association* [**vlan-priority** *vlan-priority*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>t-mepid</i>	Target MEP-ID. Valid Range 1-8191.
<i>mac_add</i>	Target MAC-Address.
<i>s-mepid</i>	Source MEP-ID. Valid Range 1-8191.
<i>domain</i>	The maintenance domain name.
<i>association</i>	The maintenance association name.
<i>vlan-priority</i>	VLAN Priority. Valid Range is 0-7.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>vlan-priority</i>	7

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Source MEP-ID, MD and MA must be created before initiating a two-way delay measurement.
- When **target-endpoint** is specified then entry must be present in the RMEP table, no matter if the status is RMEP\_OK or RMEP\_FAILED, before initiating two-way-delay. So **target-macaddress** can be used to bypass such a restriction.
- The CLI console will pause until all DMRs are received or maximum of 3 seconds to ensure that all the DMRs have been returned. If the operation fails, then the appropriate message is displayed. If the operation is successful, no message is displayed.
- If the DMM is initiated by UP MEP with a **target-macaddress** and the egress port is found for this MAC address, then DMM frames are transmitted from that port. Otherwise, DMM frames are flooded in the MEP's VLAN.
- Two-way delay measurement does *not* require NTP clock synchronization on the sending and receiving MEPs.

- Although the OmniSwitch implementation of Ethernet frame delay measurement (ETH-DM) is compliant with ITU-T Y.1731, delay measurement can be performed for both ITU-T Y.1731 and IEEE 802.1ag MEPS.
- This command initiates an on-demand OAM performance measurement. To set up continuous two-way delay measurement, see the “Service Assurance Agent Commands” chapter for information about how to configure a SAA for continuous two-way frame delay measurement.

## Examples

```
-> ethoam two-way-delay target-endpoint 10 source-endpoint 12 domain MD associa-
tion MA vlan-priority 4
Reply from 00:0E:B1:6B:43:89 delay=2584us jitter=282us
-> ethoam two-way-delay target-macaddress 00:e0:b1:6a:52:4c source-endpoint 12
domain MD association MA vlan-priority 4
Reply from 00:E0:B1:6A:52:4C: delay=2584us jitter=282us
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show ethoam two-way-delay](#) Displays the two-way-delay delay and jitter parameters for all entries or for the MAC address of a specific MEP.

## MIB Objects

```
dotlagCfmMdTable
  dotlagCfmMdName
dotlagCfmMaNetTable
  dotlagCfmMaNetName
dotlagCfmMepTable
  dotlagCfmMepIdentifier
alaCfmMepTable
  alaCfmMepTWDTMacAddress
  alaCfmMepTWDTMepIdentifier
  alaCfmMepTWDTPriority
```

---

## clear ethoam

Delete all the one-way-delay or two-way-delay entries.

```
clear ethoam {one-way-delay-table | two-way-delay-table}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

**one-way-delay-table** Clears the one-way delay measurement table.

**two-way-delay-table** Clears the two-way delay measurement table.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> clear ethoam one-way-delay-table  
-> clear ethoam two-way-delay-table
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ethoam one-way-delay](#) Initiates the two one-way-delay messages from a particular MEP to an RMEP.

### MIB Objects

```
alaCfmGlobalOWDClear  
alaCfmGlobalTWDClear
```

---

## show ethoam

Displays the information of all the Management Domains (MD) configured on the bridge.

**show ethoam**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays all the MAs for all the MDs.

### Examples

```
-> show ethoam
System Configuration
  Ethernet OAM system mac address: 00:D0:95:EC:84:B0,
  Number of Maintenance Domains: 1
  Maintenance Domain: esd.alcatel-lucent.com
  Maintenance Association: alcatel-sales
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Ethernet OAM system mac address</b>	The MAC address of the Ethernet OAM system.
<b>Number of Maintenance Domains</b>	The number of maintenance domains configured on the bridge.
<b>Maintenance Domain</b>	The name of the maintenance domain.
<b>Maintenance Association</b>	The name of the maintenance association.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ethoam domain](#) Creates an Ethernet domain with a specific name.

**MIB Objects**

Dot1agCfmMd

dot1agCfmMdName

Dot1agCfmMa

    dot1agCfmMaName

---

## show ethoam domain

Displays the information of a specific Management Domain configured on the bridge.

**show ethoam domain** *md\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*md\_name* Specifies the domain name used while creating the management domain for which this management association is created.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ethoam domain MD
Total number of MAs configured in this MD = 1
MD Attributes
  MD-Format : string,
  MD-Level : level-3,
  MD-MHFstatus : mhfNone,
  MD-IdPermission : sendIdNone
  Maintenance Association : MA
    MA-Format : string,
    Primary Vlan : 199,
    Associated Vlan-list : none,
    Total Number of Vlans : 1,
    MA-MHFstatus : mhfNone,
    MA-IdPermission : sendIdNone,
    CCM-interval : interval10s,
    MEP-List(MEP-Id) : 10
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>MD-level</b>	The level at which the MD was created.
<b>MD-MHFstatus</b>	Indicates whether the maintenance entity can create MHFs for this MD. Options include <b>none</b> , <b>explicit</b> , or <b>default</b> .
<b>Maintenance Association</b>	The name of the maintenance association.
<b>Vlan</b>	The VLAN ID monitored by this MA. If the MA is not attached to any VLAN, 0 will be displayed.

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>MA-MHFstatus</b>	Indicates whether the maintenance entity can create MHFs for this MA. Options include <b>none</b> , <b>explicit</b> , or <b>default</b> .
<b>CCM-interval</b>	The interval between the CCM transmissions.
<b>MEP-Id</b>	Indicates the Maintenance End Point.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show ethoam</a>	Displays the information of all the Management Domains (MD) configured on the bridge.
<a href="#">ethoam domain</a>	Creates an Ethernet domain with a specific name.

**MIB Objects**

```
DotlagCfmMd
  dotlagCfmMdLevel
  dotlagCfmMdMhfCreation
DotlagCfmMa
  dotlagCfmMaName
  dotlagCfmMaVid
  dotlagCfmMaMhfCreation
  dotlagCfmMaCcmInterval
DotlagCfmMep
  dotlagCfmMepIdentifier
```

---

## show ethoam domain association

Displays the information of a specific MA in a Management Domain configured on the bridge.

**show ethoam domain** *md\_name* **association** *ma\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*md\_name* Specifies the domain name.

*ma\_name* Name of the Ethernet OAM Association.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ethoam domain MD association MA
Total number of MEPs configured in this MA = 1
MA-Format : string,
Primary Vlan : 100,
Associated Vlan-list : none,
Total Number of Vlans : 1,
MA-MHFstatus : mhfDefer,
MA-IdPermission : sendIdDefer,
CCM-interval : interval10s,
MEP-List(MEP-Id) : 1-5,
```

Legend: MEP-Id: \* = Inactive Endpoint

MEP-ID	Admin State	Direction	Mac-Address	Port	Primary Vlan
1	disable	up	00:E0:B1:A0:78:A3	virtual	100

### output definitions

---

<b>Primary Vlan</b>	The VLAN ID monitored by this MA. If the MA is not attached to any VLAN, 0 will be displayed.
<b>MA-MHFstatus</b>	Indicates whether the maintenance entity can create MHFs for this MA. Options include <b>none</b> , <b>explicit</b> , or <b>default</b> .
<b>CCM-interval</b>	The interval between the CCM transmissions.
<b>MEP-ID</b>	Indicates the Maintenance End Point.



*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Admin State</b>	Indicates the administrative state ( <b>up</b> or <b>down</b> ) of the MEP.
<b>Direction</b>	The direction of the MEP.
<b>MAC Address</b>	The MAC address of the MEP.
<b>Port</b>	The slot/port number of the Bridge port to which the MEP is attached.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[ethoam association](#) Creates an Ethernet OAM Maintenance Association in the specified domain.

**MIB Objects**

DotlagCfmMa

- dotlagCfmMaVid
- dotlagCfmMaMhfCreation
- dotlagCfmMaCcmInterval

DotlagCfmMep

- dotlagCfmMepIdentifier
- dotlagCfmMepActive
- dotlagCfmMepDirection
- dotlagCfmMepIfIndex
- dotlagCfmMepMacAddress

---

## show ethoam domain association end-point

Displays the information of a specific MEP in a Management Domain configured on the bridge.

**show ethoam domain** *md\_name* **association** *ma\_name* **end-point** *mep-id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>md_name</i>	Specifies the domain name.
<i>ma_name</i>	Name of the Ethernet OAM Association.
<i>mep-id</i>	Specifies the MEP of a specific MA. The valid range is 1–8191.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ethoam domain MD association MA endpoint 10
Admin State : disable,
Direction : up,
Slot/Port: virtual,
MacAddress: 00:E0:B1:A0:78:A3,
Fault Notification : FNG_RESET,
CCM Enabled : disabled,
RFP Status : enabled,
CCM Linktrace Priority : 7,
CCM Not Received : false,
CCM Error defect : false,
CCM Xcon defect : false,
MEP RDI defect : false,
MEP Last CCM Fault : not specified,
MEP Xcon Last CCM Fault : not specified,
MEP Error Mac Status : false,
MEP Lbm NextSeqNumber : 0,
MEP Ltm NextSeqNumber : 32157,
Fault Alarm Time : 250,
Fault Reset Time : 1000,
Lowest PrDefect Allowed : DEF_MAC_REM_ERR_XCON,
Highest PrDefect Present : DEF_NONE
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Admin State</b>	Indicates the administrative state ( <b>up</b> or <b>down</b> ) of the MEP.
<b>Direction</b>	The direction of the MEP.
<b>Slot/Port</b>	The slot/port number of the Bridge port to which the MEP is attached. If the value is virtual, it indicates a virtual port.
<b>MAC Address</b>	The MAC address of the MEP.
<b>Fault Notification</b>	Indicates the current state of the MEP Fault Notification Generator State Machine, which can be <b>FNG_RESET</b> , <b>FNG_DEFECT</b> , <b>FNG_REPORT_DEFECT</b> , <b>FNG_DEFECT_REPORTED</b> , or <b>FNG_DEFECT_CLEARING</b> .
<b>RFP Status</b>	Indicates the status of the RFP.
<b>CCM Enabled</b>	Indicates whether the MEP generates CCMs ( <b>enabled</b> ) or not ( <b>disabled</b> ).
<b>CCM Linktrace Priority</b>	Indicates the priority value for CCMs and LTM s transmitted by the MEP.
<b>CCM Not Received</b>	Indicates if CCMs are not being received ( <b>true</b> ) or received ( <b>false</b> ) from at least one of the configured remote MEPs.
<b>CCM Error defect</b>	Indicates if a stream of erroneous CCMs is being received ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ) from a MEP in this MA.
<b>CCM Xcon defect</b>	Indicates if a stream of CCMs is being received ( <b>true</b> ) or not ( <b>false</b> ) from a MEP that belongs to another MA.
<b>MEP RDI Received</b>	Indicates that any other MEP in this MA is transmitting the RDI bit. Options include <b>true</b> or <b>false</b> .
<b>MEP Last CCM Fault</b>	The last-received CCM that triggered a MA fault.
<b>MEP Xcon Last CCM Fault</b>	The last-received CCM that triggered a cross-connect fault.
<b>MEP Error Mac Status</b>	Indicates a port status TLV. Options include <b>true</b> or <b>false</b> .
<b>MEP Lbm NextSeqNumber</b>	The next Transaction Identifier or Sequence Number to be sent in an LBM.
<b>MEP Ltm NextSeqNumber</b>	The next Transaction Identifier or Sequence Number to be sent in an LTM.
<b>Fault Alarm Time</b>	The time interval during which one or more defects should be detected before the fault alarm is issued
<b>Fault Reset Time</b>	The time interval during which the fault alarm is re-enabled to process faults
<b>Lowest PrDefect Allowed</b>	The lowest priority defect that allowed to generate fault alarm.
<b>Highest PrDefect Present</b>	The highest priority defect since the MEPs Fault Notification Generator in reset state.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- ethoam endpoint** Creates an Ethernet OAM Maintenance End Point in the specified MA.
- ethoam endpoint admin-state** Configures the administrative state of MEP.

## MIB Objects

### DotlagCfmMep

- dotlagCfmMepActive
- dotlagCfmMepDirection
- dotlagCfmMepPortNumber
- dotlagCfmMepMacAddress
- dotlagCfmMepFngState
- dotlagCfmMepCcmEnabled
- dotlagCfmMepCcmLtmPriority
- dotlagCfmMepSomeRMepCcmDefect
- dotlagCfmMepErrorCcmDefect
- dotlagCfmMepXconCcmDefect
- dotlagCfmMepSomeRdiDefect
- dotlagCfmMepErrorCcmLastFailure
- dotlagCfmMepXconCcmLastFailure
- dotlagCfmMepErrMacStatus
- dotlagCfmMepLtmNextSeqNumber
- dotlagCfmMepFngAlarmTime
- dotlagCfmMepFngAlarmTime
- dotlagCfmMepLowPrDef
- dotlagCfmMepHighestPrDefect

---

## show ethoam default-domain configuration

Displays the level, MHF, and ID permission values for the default domain.

**show ethoam default-domain configuration**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ethoam default-domain configuration
Level : 3,
MHF-Creation : mhfdefault,
ID-Permission : sendIdnone
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Level</b>	The level assigned to the default domain. Configured through the <a href="#">ethoam default-domain level</a> command.
<b>MHF-creation</b>	Indicates the MHF value for a VLAN that is part of the default MD. Options include <b>none</b> , <b>explicit</b> , or <b>default</b> . Configured through the <a href="#">ethoam default-domain mhf</a> command.
<b>ID-Permission</b>	The ID permission of the default domain. Configured through the <a href="#">ethoam default-domain id-permission</a> command.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ethoam default-domain](#) Displays the primary VLAN configuration for the default domain.

**MIB Objects**

```
dotlagCfmMaDefaultMdDefLevel  
dotlagCfmMaDefaultMdDefMhfCreation  
dotlagCfmMaDefaultMdDefIdPermission
```

---

## show ethoam default-domain

Displays all the default MD information for all the primary VLANs or for a specific primary VLAN.

**show ethoam default-domain** [**primary-vlan** *vlan\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vlan\_id* The primary VLAN ID.

### Defaults

By default, the default MD information for all primary VLANs is displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the *vlan\_id* parameter with this command to view information about the default MD for a specific primary VLAN.

### Examples

-> show ethoam default-domain

```
Primary-Vlan  Mhf-creation   Level   Id-Permission  Status
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
          1     mhfDefer     no-level  sendIdDefer    true
          10    mhfDefault         3     sendIdNone     true
```

-> show ethoam default-domain primary-vlan 10

```
Primary-Vlan  Mhf-creation   Level   Id-Permission  Status
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
          10    mhfDefault         3     sendIdNone     true
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Primary Vlan</b>	The primary VLAN ID of the default MD.
<b>Mhf-creation</b>	The primary VLAN ID MHF value ( <b>none</b> , <b>explicit</b> , or <b>default</b> ).
<b>Level</b>	The primary VLAN level ( <b>no-level</b> , <b>0-7</b> ).
<b>Id-Permission</b>	The primary VLAN ID permission ( <b>none</b> , <b>chassid</b> , or <b>defer</b> ).

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**ethoam default-domain  
primary-vlan**

Modifies the default domain for the specified primary VLAN.

## MIB Objects

```
DotlagCfmDefaultMdLevel  
  dotlagCfmDefaultMdLevelVid  
  dotlagCfmDefaultMdLevelMhfCreation  
  dotlagCfmDefaultMdLevelLevel
```

---



## show ethoam remote-endpoint domain

Displays the information of all remote MEPs learned as a part of the CCM message exchange.

**show ethoam remote-endpoint domain** *d\_name* **association** *a\_name* **end-point** *s-mepid* [**remote-mep** *r-mepid*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>d_name</i>	Specifies the domain name.
<i>a_name</i>	Specifies the name of the Ethernet OAM Association.
<i>s-mepid</i>	Specifies the MEP of a specific MA. The valid range is 1–8191.
<i>r-mepid</i>	The remote MEP. The valid range is 1–8191.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ethoam remote-endpoint domain MD association MA endpoint 10
Legends: PortStatusTlv: 1 = psBlocked, 2 = psUp, 0 = psNoTlv
         InterfaceStatusTlv: 1 = ifUp, 2 = ifDown, 4 = ifUnknown, 0=ifNoTlv
```

RMEP-ID	RMEP Status	OkFailed Time	Mac Address	port Tlv	I/f Tlv	RDI value	Ch-id Subtype	Ch-id
20	RMEP_OK	634600	00:E0:B1:6E:41:65	2	1	false	LCL-ASND	DUT-1
30	RMEP_OK	334600	00:E0:B1:6E:41:64	2	1	false	LCL-ASND	DUT-2

#### output definitions

---

<b>MEP-ID</b>	Indicates the Maintenance End Point.
<b>RMEP Status</b>	The operational state of the remote MEP Remote State machines for this MEP, which can be <b>RMEP_IDLE</b> , <b>RMEP_START</b> , <b>RMEP_FAILED</b> , or <b>RMEP_OK</b> .
<b>OkFailed Time</b>	The time (SysUpTime) when the Remote MEP state machine last entered either the <b>RMEP_FAILED</b> or <b>RMEP_OK</b> .
<b>MacAddress</b>	The MAC address of the remote MEP.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Port Status Tlv</b>	The MAC status TLV last received.
<b>I/f Status Tlv</b>	The interface status TLV last received.

---

**Note:** - Output shown above is not accurate as it is adjusted to display it in the single row. Following are modified:

P/S Tlv - Port Status Tlv  
 I/F Tlv - I/F Status Tlv  
 Ch-id Subtype - Chassis ID Subtype  
 Ch-id - Chassis ID  
 LCL-ASND - LOCALLY\_ASSIGNED

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

**[show ethoam domain association end-point](#)** Displays the information of a specific MEP in a Management Domain configured on the bridge.

**MIB Objects**

```
dotlagCfmMepDbTable
  dotlagCfmMepDbRMepIdentifier
  dotlagCfmMepDbRMepState
  dotlagCfmMepDbRMepFailedOkTime
  dotlagCfmMepDbRdi
  dotlagCfmMepDbPortStatusTlv
  dotlagCfmMepDbInterfaceStatusTlv
  dotlagCfmMepDbChassisIdSubtype
  dotlagCfmMepDbChassisId
```

---

## show ethoam cfmstack

Displays the contents of CFM Stack Managed Object, which determines the relationships among MEPs and MIPs on a specific bridge port.

```
show ethoam cfmstack {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | virtual | linkagg agg_num}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	Slot and port number for which the contents of the configured MEP or MIP will be displayed.
<i>agg_num</i>	The aggregate ID for which the contents of the configured MEP or MIP will be displayed.
virtual	Virtual port.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ethoam cfmstack port 1/3
Up MHF Configured:
  Vlan-id: 100,
  Direction: up,
  MAC-Address: 00:D0:95:EC:84:B0,
  Maintenance Association: alcatel-sales,
  Maintenance Domain: esd.alcatel-lucent.com,
  MD-level: 3
```

```
Down MHF Configured:
  Vlan-id: 100,
  Direction: down,
  MAC-Address: 00:D0:95:F6:33:DA,
  Maintenance Association: alcatel-sales,
  Maintenance Domain: esd.alcatel-lucent.com,
  MD-level: 3
```

```
-> show ethoam cfmstack port virtual
MEP-Id 32 - Vlan 30:
  Direction: up,
  MAC-Address: 00:E0:B1:A5:F2:34,
  Maintenance Association: MA4,
```

```
Maintenance Domain: MD4,
MD-level: 4
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Vlan-id</b>	The VLAN ID to which the MEP is attached.
<b>Direction</b>	Indicates the direction ( <b>Inward</b> or <b>Outward</b> ) of the Maintenance Point (MP) on the Bridge port.
<b>MAC-Address</b>	The MEP ID configured on this port.
<b>Maintenance Domain</b>	The name of the maintenance domain.
<b>Maintenance Association</b>	The name of the maintenance association.
<b>MD-level</b>	The MD level at which the MD was created.

---

### **Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### **Related Commands**

**ethoam endpoint admin-state** Creates an Ethernet OAM Maintenance End Point in the specified MA.

### **MIB Objects**

```
DotlagCfmMd
  dotlagCfmMdName
DotlagCfmMa
  dotlagCfmMaName
DotlagCfmStack
  dotlagCfmStackVlanIdOrNone
  dotlagCfmStackDirection
  dotlagCfmStackMacAddress
  dotlagCfmStackMdLevel
```

---

## show ethoam linktrace-reply

Displays the content of the Linktrace reply (LTR) returned by a previously transmitted LTM. This command displays the LTR based on the transaction identifier or sequence number of the LTM for which the LTR is to be displayed.

**show ethoam linktrace-reply domain** *d-name* **association** *a-name* **endpoint** *s-mepid* **tran-id** *num*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>d-name</i>	Specifies the domain name.
<i>a-name</i>	Name of the Ethernet OAM Association.
<i>s-mepid</i>	Specifies the MEP for which LTR is to be displayed. The valid range is 1-8191.
<i>num</i>	Specifies the Transaction ID or sequence number returned from a previously transmitted LTM.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- “LTM operation successful. Target is reachable.” – This message suggests that LTM has reached the target and all the expected LTRs have been received.
- “LTM operation unsuccessful. Target not reachable.” – This message suggests that LTM is successfully initiated but the target is not reachable.
- “LTM operation unsuccessful. Target is reachable.” – This message suggest that Target is reachable but at least one of the LTR from intermediate hop is not received.
- “LTM operation in progress.” – This message suggests that LTM operation is in progress. This message will appear if show CLI is fired before LTM Time-out time.
- “LTM Timed out.”- This message suggests that either LTM is not initiated properly or when none of the expected LTRs is received in LTM Time-out duration which is 5 seconds.

### Examples

```
-> show ethoam linktrace-reply domain MD association MA endpoint 10 tran-id 1256
LTM operation successful. Target is reachable.
Ttl : 63,
  LTM Forwarded : yes,
  Terminal MEP : no,
  Last Egress Identifier : 00-00:00:D0:95:EA:79:62,
  Next Egress Identifier : 00-00:00:D0:95:EA:9E:BA,
  Relay Action : RLY_FDB,
```

```

Chassis ID Subtype : LOCALLY_ASSIGNED,
Chassis ID : DUT-2,
Ingress Action : ING_OK,
Ingress Mac : 00:D0:95:EA:9E:D4,
Ingress Port ID Subtype : LOCALLY_ASSIGNED,
Ingress Port ID : 1/1,
Egress Action : EGR_OK,
Egress Mac : 00:D0:95:EA:9E:D5,
Egress Port ID Subtype : LOCALLY_ASSIGNED,
Egress Port ID : 1/2

Ttl : 62,
LTM Forwarded : no,
Terminal MEP : yes,
Last Egress Identifier : 00-00:00:D0:95:EA:9E:BA,
Next Egress Identifier : 00-00:00:00:00:00:00:00,
Relay Action : RLY_HIT,
Chassis ID Subtype : LOCALLY_ASSIGNED,
Chassis ID : DUT-3,
Ingress Action : ING_OK,
Ingress Mac : 00:D0:95:EA:AB:D2,
Ingress Port ID Subtype : LOCALLY_ASSIGNED,
Ingress Port ID : 1/1,
Egress Action : EGR_NONE,
Egress Mac : 00:00:00:00:00:00,
Egress Port ID Subtype : NONE,
Egress Port ID : none

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Ttl</b>	Time to live field for the returned LTR.
<b>LTM Forwarded</b>	Indicates whether the LTM was forwarded or not.
<b>Terminal MEP</b>	Indicates whether the MP reported in the reply Ingress/Egress TLV is a MEP.
<b>Last Egress Identifier</b>	Identifies the MEP linktrace initiator that originated, or the responder that forwarded, the LTM to which this LTR is the response.
<b>Next Egress Identifier</b>	Identifies the linktrace responder that transmitted this LTR, and can forward the LTM to the next hop.
<b>Relay Action</b>	Indicates how the dataframe targeted by the LTM would be passed to Egress bridge port. Options include <b>RLY_HIT</b> , <b>RLY_FDB</b> , or <b>RLY_MPDB</b> .
<b>Ingress Action</b>	Indicates how the dataframe targeted by the LTM would be received on the receiving MP. Options include <b>ING_NONE</b> , <b>ING_OK</b> , <b>ING_DOWN</b> , <b>ING_BLOCKED</b> , or <b>ING_VID</b> .
<b>Ingress Mac</b>	The MAC address returned in the ingress MAC address field.
<b>Egress Action</b>	Indicates how the dataframe targeted by the LTM would be passed through Egress bridge port. Options include <b>ING_NONE</b> , <b>ING_OK</b> , <b>ING_DOWN</b> , <b>ING_BLOCKED</b> , or <b>ING_VID</b> .
<b>Egress Mac</b>	The MAC address returned in the egress MAC address field.

---

### **Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **ethoam linktrace**

Enables the maintenance entity to initiate transmitting of Link Trace Messages (LTM).

## MIB Objects

DotlagCfmLtr

- dotlagCfmLtrTtl
- dotlagCfmLtrForwarded
- dotlagCfmLtrTerminalMep
- dotlagCfmLtrLastEgressIdentifier
- dotlagCfmLtrNextEgressIdentifier
- dotlagCfmLtrRelay
- dotlagCfmLtrIngress
- dotlagCfmLtrIngressMac
- dotlagCfmLtrEgress
- dotlagCfmLtrEgressMac

---

## show ethoam linktrace-tran-id

Displays the transaction identifiers returned by previously generated LTMs from a specified MEP.

**show ethoam linktrace-tran-id domain** {*domain\_name* | *mac\_address*} **association** *association\_name*  
**endpoint** *mep\_id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>domain_name</i>	Specifies the domain name.
<i>mac_address</i>	Specifies the CFM system MAC address.
<i>association_name</i>	Name of the Ethernet OAM Association.
<i>mep_id</i>	Specifies the MEP for which LTR is to be displayed. The valid range is 1-8191.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ethoam linktrace-tran-id domain esd.alcatel-lucent.com association alcatel-
sales endpoint 3
S.No   Transaction Id
-----+-----
      1    13357,
      2    13358,
      3    13359,
```

#### output definitions

---

<b>S.No</b>	Indicates the sequence number.
<b>Transaction Id</b>	Indicates the Transaction Identifier returned from a previously transmitted LTM.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.



**Related Commands****ethoam linktrace**

Enables the maintenance entity to initiate transmitting of Link Trace Messages (LTM).

**MIB Objects**

DotlagCfmLtr

dotlagCfmLtrSeqNumber

---

## show ethoam vlan

Displays the Ethernet OAM statistics of all the Management Domains configured on the bridge. Also, displays the statistics of all the MAs and matching MEPs for all the MDs.

**show ethoam vlan** *vlan-id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*vlan-id* VLAN ID, primary or non-primary VID (e.g. '10')

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ethoam vlan 10
Primary Vlan : 10,
Associated Vlan-list : 15-20 25 50-80
```

```
-> show ethoam vlan 15
Primary Vlan : 10,
Associated Vlan-list : 15-20 25 50-80
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ethoam endpoint](#) Enables the maintenance entity to initiate transmitting loopback messages (LBMs) and obtaining loopback replies.

### MIB Objects

```
dotlagCfmMaVlanTable
  dotlagCfmVlanVid
  dotlagCfmVlanPrimaryVid
```

---

## show ethoam statistics

Displays the Ethernet OAM of all the Management Domains configured on the bridge. Also, displays the statistics of all the MAs and matching MEPs for all the MDs.

**show ethoam statistics domain** {*domain\_name* / *mac\_address*} [**association** *association\_name*] [**end-point** *endpoint\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>domain_name</i>	Specifies the domain name.
<i>mac_address</i>	Specifies the CFM system MAC address.
<i>association_name</i>	Specifies the name of Ethernet OAM Association.
<i>endpoint_id</i>	Specifies a MEP for a specific MA.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ethoam statistics domain MD
MEP-ID  CCM   CCM Seq  LBR   LBR Out  LBR   LBR Bad  Unexpected  MA
         Out   Error    In    of order Out   MSDU    LTR In
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
          3    105      0      0        0      0        0          0  MA
```

```
-> show ethoam statistics domain MD association MA
MEP-ID  CCM   CCM Seq  LBR   LBR Out  LBR   LBR Bad  Unexpected
         Out   Error    In    of order Out   MSDU    LTR In
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
          3    105      0      0        0      0        0          0
```

```
-> show ethoam statistics domain MD association MA endpoint 3
MEP-ID  CCM   CCM Seq  LBR   LBR Out  LBR   LBR Bad  Unexpected
         Out   Error    In    of order Out   MSDU    LTR In
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
          3    105      0      0        0      0        0          0
```

### output definitions

---

<b>MEP-Id</b>	The MEP ID configured in the specified MA.
<b>CCM Out</b>	The total number of CCMs transmitted.

*output definitions*


---

<b>CCM Seq Error</b>	The total number of out-of-sequence CCMs received from all remote MEPs.
<b>LBR In</b>	The total number of valid, in-order LBRs received.
<b>LBR Out of order</b>	The total number of valid, out-of-order LBRs received.
<b>LBR Out</b>	The total number of LBRs transmitted.
<b>LBR Bad MSDU</b>	The total number of LBRs received whose mac_service_data_unit did not match.
<b>Unexpected LTR In</b>	The total number of unexpected LTRs received.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands****ethoam endpoint**

Enables the maintenance entity to initiate transmitting loopback messages (LBMs) and obtaining loopback replies.

**MIB Objects**

DotlagCfmMep

```
dotlagCfmMepIdentifier
dotlagCfmMepCcmOut
dotlagCfmMepRCcmSequenceErrors
dotlagCfmMepLbrIn
dotlagCfmMepLbrInOutOfOrder
dotlagCfmMepLbrOut
dotlagCfmMepLbrBadMsdu
dotlagCfmMepUnexpltrIn
```

---

## show ethoam config-error

Displays the configuration error for a specified VLAN and port or linkagg.

**show ethoam config-error** [**vlan** *vlan\_id*] [{**port** [chassis\_id/]slot/port | **linkagg** *agg\_id*}]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>vlan_id</i>	VLAN Identifier.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	Physical slot and port.
<i>agg_id</i>	Logical Linkagg Identifier.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
cli> show ethoam config-error
Vlan      Port      Error-type
-----+-----+-----
10        1/2       CFMleak
10        1/10      CFMleak
30        1/2       CFMleak
```

```
cli> show ethoam config-error vlan 10
vlan      port      error-type
-----+-----+-----
10        1/2       CFMleak
10        1/10      CFMleak
```

```
cli> show ethoam config-error port 1/2
vlan      port      error-type
-----+-----+-----
10        1/2       CFMleak
30        1/2       CFMleak
```

```
cli> show ethoam config-error vlan 10 port 1/2
vlan      port      error-type
-----+-----+-----
10        1/2       CFMleak
```

*output definitions*

---

<b>vlan</b>	VLAN identifier number.
<b>port</b>	Physical slot and port number.
<b>error-type</b>	Type of an error.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[ethoam linktrace](#) Enables the maintenance entity to initiate transmitting of Link Trace Messages (LTM).

**MIB Objects**

dotlagCfmConfigErrorListTable  
dotlagCfmConfigErrorListVid  
dotlagCfmConfigErrorListIfIndex  
dotlagCfmConfigErrorListErrorType

---

## show ethoam one-way-delay

Displays the one-way ETH-DM delay (latency) and jitter parameters either for all entries or for a specified MAC address for a particular source MEP-ID.

**show ethoam one-way-delay domain** *domain* **association** *association* **endpoint** *s-mepid* [**mac-address** *mac-add*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>domain</i>	Specifies the domain name used while creating the management domain for which this management association is created.associationPhysical slot and port.
<i>association</i>	Association name for the created Ethernet OAM Association.
<i>s-mepid</i>	Source MEP-ID. Vaild Range 1-8191.
<i>mac-add</i>	MAC-Address of the remote MEP.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Dash ('-') in the output in Jitter column signifies that the value can not be calculated as the previous delay value is unknown. This will happen only when 1DM is received for the first time.
- Maximum entries that Delay Result table can store are 1024. After that, the oldest entry is deleted from the table whenever a new entry is required.

### Examples

```
cli> show ethoam one-way-delay domain MD association MA endpoint 10
Legend: Jitter: - = undefined value
```

Remote Mac address	Delay (us)	Jitter (us)
00:d0:95:ef:44:44	2369	1258
00:d0:95:ef:66:88	5896	282
00:d0:95:ef:88:88	2584	-
00:d0:95:ef:66:55	2698	4782

```
cli> show ethoam one-way-delay domain MD association MA endpoint 10 mac-address
00:d0:95:ef:44:44
Legend: Jitter: - = undefined value
```

Remote Mac address	Delay (us)	Jitter (us)
00:d0:95:ef:44:44	2369	1258

*output definitions*


---

<b>Remote Mac address</b>	Remote MAC address.
<b>Delay</b>	Physical slot and port number.
<b>eJitter</b>	Type of an error.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

**ethoam one-way-delay** Initiates one-way-delay messages from a particular MEP to an RMEP.

**MIB Objects**

```

dotlagCfmMdTable
    dotlagCfmMdName
dotlagCfmMaNetTable
    dotlagCfmMaNetName
dotlagCfmMepTable
    dotlagCfmMepIdentifier
alaDotlagCfmMepDelayRsltTable
    alaDotlagCfmMepDelayRMepMacAddress
    alaCfmMepDelayTestType
    alaCfmMepDelayTestDelay
    alaCfmMepDelayVariation

```

---



## show ethoam two-way-delay

Displays the two-way ETH-DM delay and jitter parameters for a specific remote MAC-Address or for all the MAC-Addresses for which two-way-delay was initiated for a particular source MEP-ID.

**show ethoam two-way-delay domain** *domain* **association** *association* **endpoint** *s-mepid* [**mac-address** *mac-add*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>domain</i>	Specifies the domain name used while creating the management domain for which this management association is created.associationPhysical slot and port.
<i>association</i>	Association name for the created Ethernet OAM Association.
<i>s-mepid</i>	Source MEP-ID. Vaild Range 1-8191.
<i>mac-add</i>	MAC-Address of the remote MEP.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If '0' appears in the output in RMEP-ID column signifies that the DMM was initiated with target-macaddress. As multiple RMEPs can have same mac-address.
- If a dash ('-') appears in the output in Jitter column signifies that the value can not be calculated as the previous delay value is unknown, i.e. if only one reply for DMM (DMR) is received and this was the first time DMM was initiated from the MEP, then jitter will not be calculated.
- Maximum entries that Delay Result table can store are 1024. After that, the DMM request shall be rejected if a new entry needs to be created for the MEP. If entry for the MEP already exists in the table, that entry shall be updated with the new one.

### Examples

```
cli> show ethoam two-way-delay domain MD association MA endpoint 10 mac-address
00:d0:95:ef:44:44
```

Legend: Jitter: - = undefined value

: RMEP-ID: 0 = two-way-delay was initiated with target mac-address

Remote Mac address	RMEP-ID	Delay (us)	Jitter (us)
00:d0:95:ef:44:44	12	2369	1258

```
cli> show ethoam two-way-delay domain MD association MA endpoint 10 remote-mep 0
Legend: Jitter: - = undefined value
       : RMEP-ID: 0 = two-way-delay was initiated with target mac-address
```

Remote Mac address	RMEP-ID	Delay (us)	Jitter (us)
00:d0:95:ef:66:88	0	5896	282
00:d0:95:ef:88:88	0	2584	1856

```
cli> show ethoam two-way-delay domain MD association MA endpoint 10 remote-mep 15
Legend: Jitter: - = undefined value
       : RMEP-ID: 0 = two-way-delay was initiated with target mac-address
```

Remote Mac address	RMEP-ID	Delay (us)	Jitter (us)
00:d0:95:ef:66:55	15	2736	-

```
cli> show ethoam two-way-delay domain MD association MA endpoint 10
Legend: Jitter: - = undefined value
       : RMEP-ID: 0 = two-way-delay was initiated with target mac-address
```

Remote Mac address	RMEP-ID	Delay (us)	Jitter (us)
00:d0:95:ef:44:44	12	2369	1258
00:d0:95:ef:66:88	0	5896	282
00:d0:95:ef:88:88	0	2584	1856
00:d0:95:ef:66:55	15	2736	-

### output definitions

<b>Remote Mac address</b>	Remote MAC address.
<b>RMEP-ID</b>	Value of RMEP-ID
<b>Delay</b>	Physical slot and port number.
<b>Jitter</b>	Type of an error.

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**ethoam two-way-delay** Initiate two-way-delay messages from a particular MEP to an RMEP using target-endpoint or target-MAC address.

## MIB Objects

```
dotlagCfmMdTable
  dotlagCfmMdName
dotlagCfmMaNetTable
  dotlagCfmMaNetName
dotlagCfmMepTable
  dotlagCfmMepIdentifier
```

```
alaDotlagCfmMepDelayRsltTable
  alaCfmMepDelayRMepMacAddress
  alaCfmMepDelayTestType
  alaCfmMepDelayTestDelay
  alaDotlagCfmMepDelayVariation
```

---



# 48 Service Assurance Agent Commands

Service Assurance Agent (SAA) enables customers to assure new business-critical applications, as well as services that utilize data, voice, and video. Use SAAs to verify service guarantees, increase network reliability by validating network performance, proactively identify network issues, and increase return on investment (ROI) by easing the deployment of new services. The SAA feature uses active monitoring to generate traffic in a continuous, reliable, and predictable manner, thus enabling the measurement of network performance and health.

IP SAAs enhance the service level monitoring to become IP application-aware by measuring both end-to-end and at the IP layer. IP SAA would allow performance measurement against any IP addresses in the network (switch, server, pc). Use ETH-LB/DMM to measure delay and jitter by sending out frames with DM information to the peer MEP and receiving frames with DM information from the peer MEP.

MIB information for the SAA commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Eoam.MIB  
*Module:* Alcatel-IND1-ETHERNET-OAM-MIB

*Filename:* IETF\_802\_1ag.MIB  
*Module:* IEEE8021-CFM-MIB

*Filename:* Alcatel-IND1-SAA-MIB.MIB  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-SAA-MIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

<b>SAA Commands</b>	<b>saa</b> <b>saa start</b> <b>saa stop</b>
<b>EthOAM SAA Commands</b>	<b>saa type ethoam-loopback</b> <b>saa type ethoam-two-way-delay</b>
<b>IP SAA Command</b>	<b>saa type ip-ping</b>
<b>Layer 2 SAA Command</b>	<b>saa type mac-ping</b>
<b>SPB SAA Commands</b>	<b>saa spb</b> <b>saa spb reset</b> <b>saa spb flush</b> <b>show saa spb</b>
<b>XML SAA Commands</b>	<b>saa xml</b> <b>show saa xml</b>
<b>SAA Show Commands</b>	<b>show saa</b> <b>show saa type config</b> <b>show saa statistics</b>

## saa

Configures a Service Assurance Agent (SAA).

**saa string** [**desc** *description*] [**interval** *interval*] [**jitter-threshold** *jitter\_thresh*] [**rtt-threshold** *rtt\_thresh*]

**no saa string**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>string</i>	SAA ID string up to 32 characters. Use quotes around string if SAA ID contains multiple words with spaces between them (for example “SAA 10”).
<i>description</i>	Text string up to 32 characters. Use quotes around string if description contains multiple words with spaces between them (for example “Alcatel-Lucent Marketing SAA”).
<i>interval</i>	The amount of time, in minutes, between two iterations of the SAA test. Valid range is from 1, 2, 5, 10 to 1500.
<i>jitter_thresh</i>	The jitter threshold value, in microseconds. A trap is generated when this value is crossed. The valid range is 0–1000000.
<i>rtt_thresh</i>	The round-trip time threshold value, in microseconds. A trap is generated when this value is crossed. The valid range is 0–1000000.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>description</i>	DEFAULT
<i>interval</i>	150 minutes
<i>jitter_thresh</i>	0 (disabled)
<i>rtt_thresh</i>	0 (disabled)

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove an SAA from the switch configuration. Note that the SAA must be stopped before it can be deleted.
- The **desc** and **interval** parameters are optional. If these values are specified, the SAA is created with those values. If these values are not specified, the SAA is created with the default values.
- If the **desc** and/or **interval** parameters are specified for an existing SAA, then the values of the existing parameters are updated with those specified.
- If the session time interval is changed for an SAA that is already running and active, the interval value is immediately updated in the database but is not applied to the SAA until after the next iteration.

- If none of the optional parameters are specified and the given SAA exists, the CLI will return an error message, as duplicate entries are not allowed.
- Any number of SAAs can be configured (MAX 127). It is recommended not to start many aggressive SAAs (having session interval  $\leq 10$ ). To achieve proper scheduling of all the started SAA (aggressive and relaxed) it is recommended not to start more than 50 SAAs.
- When SAA processes an iteration of a session, it will compare the results against the following criteria to see if an SNMP trap should be sent. A trap with the session name is sent if:
  - > At least one packet is lost.
  - > Warning: Average RTT/Jitter within 10% of threshold.
  - > Critical: Average RTT/Jitter at or above threshold.

## Examples

```
-> saa saa1 descr "saa for ip-ping"  
-> saa saa1 jitter-threshold 100 rtt-threshold 500  
-> saa saa2 descr "Monitoring Default VRF-interface" interval 160  
-> saa saa2 interval 120  
-> no saa saa1
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.2; **jitter-threshold** and **rtt-threshold** parameters added.

## Related Commands

**show saa** Displays SAA configuration information.  
**show saa statistics** Displays SAA statistics.

## MIB Objects

```
alaSaaCtrlTable  
  alaSaaCtrlTestIndex  
  alaSaaCtrlRowStatus  
  alaSaaCtrlDescr  
  alaSaaCtrlInterval  
  alaSaaCtrlJitterThreshold  
  alaSaaCtrlRTTThreshold
```

---

## saa type ip-ping

Configure SAA for IP including the number of packets and inter-packet delay parameters.

```
saa string type ip-ping destination-ip ipv4 addr source-ip ipv4 addr type-of-service tos [num-pkts count] [inter-pkt-delay delay] [payload-size size]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>string</i>	SAA ID string up to 32 characters. Use quotes around string if SAA ID contains multiple words with spaces between them (for example “SAA 10”).
<i>ipv4 addr</i>	The IPv4 address of the destination to ping.
<i>ipv4 addr</i>	The IPv4 address of the source.
<i>tos</i>	The type of service. Valid range is 0 – 255.
<i>count</i>	The number of packets to send in one ping iteration. Valid range is 1–100.
<i>delay</i>	The delay between packets sent during a ping iteration, in milliseconds. Valid range is from 100 ms to 1000 ms in multiples of 100 ms.
<i>size</i>	The size of the ICMP payload to be used for the ping iteration. Valid range is 24–1472 bytes.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>count</i>	5
<i>delay</i>	1000 ms
<i>size</i>	24 bytes

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The **num-pkts**, **inter-pkt-delay**, and **payload-size** are optional parameters. If these values are specified, the SAA is created with the values entered. If none of them are specified, the SAA is created with the default values. The **num-pkts** and **inter-pkt-delay** can be modified, but **payload-size** cannot be modified later.
- The **num-pkts** and **inter-pkt-delay** parameters can be configured only if the total execution time (number of packets \* inter-pkt-delay) is less than 10 sec.
- The SAA must not be in a ‘started’ state at the time the **num-pkts** or **inter-pkt-delay** parameters are modified. Make sure the SAA is stopped before attempting to modify these parameters.
- The SAA must exist before issuing the CLI. If the SAA does not exist, the CLI will return an error.



- Do not specify a broadcast or multicast address for the source or destination IP. In addition, do not use 0.0.0.0 as the destination IP address.
- The timeout for each ping request packet is 1 sec. This value is not configurable.

## Examples

```
-> saa saa1 type ip-ping destination-ip 123.32.45.76 source-ip 123.35.42.124 type-  
of-service 4  
-> saa saa2 type ip-ping destination-ip 123.32.45.77 source-ip 123.35.42.124 type-  
of-service 5  
-> saa saa3 type ip-ping destination-ip 123.32.55.27 source-ip 123.35.42.125 type-  
of-service 8 inter-pkt-delay 1000  
-> saa saa4 type ip-ping destination-ip 123.46.45.77 source-ip 123.35.42.125 type-  
of-service 2 num-pkts 5  
-> saa saa5 type ip-ping destination-ip 12.53.45.77 source-ip 123.35.42.125 type-  
of-service 35 payload-size 1518  
-> saa saa6 type ip-ping destination-ip 123.22.45.66 source-ip 123.35.42.125 type-  
of-service 5 inter-pkt-delay 1500 num-pkts 8 pkt-size 1000
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show saa</a>	Displays SAA configuration information.
<a href="#">show saa statistics</a>	Displays SAA statistics.

## MIB Objects

```
alaSaaIpCtrlTable  
  alaSaaIpCtrlTestIndex  
  alaSaaIpCtrlRowStatus  
  alaSaaIpCtrlTestMode  
  alaSaaIpCtrlTgtAddress  
  alaSaaIpCtrlSrcAddress  
  alaSaaIpCtrlTypeOfService  
  alaSaaIpCtrlInterPktDelay  
  alaSaaIpCtrlPayloadSize  
  alaSaaIpCtrlNumPkts
```

---

## saa type mac-ping

Configure SAA for a MAC address including the VLAN, VLAN ID, number of packets and inter-packet delay parameters.

```
saa string type mac-ping destination-mac mac vlan vlan-id [vlan-priority vlan-priority] [drop-eligible {true | false}] [data data] [num-pkts count] [inter-pkt-delay delay] [payload-size size] [isid-check isid]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>string</i>	SAA ID string up to 32 characters. Use quotes around string if SAA ID contains multiple words with spaces between them (for example “SAA 10”).
<i>mac</i>	The destination MAC address to ping.
<i>vlan-id</i>	The VLAN on which the L2 SAA Packets will be sent out. Valid range is 1-4094.
<i>vlan-priority</i>	Specifies both the internal priority of the MAC ping and the 802.1p value on the VLAN tag header. Valid range is 0-7.
<b>true / false</b>	Specifies both the internal drop precedence of the MAC ping and the CFI bit on the vlan tag header. Default is false.
<i>data</i>	User specified string to be included in the packet (Data TLV).
<i>count</i>	The number of packets to send in one ping iteration. Valid range is 1–100.
<i>delay</i>	The delay between packets sent during a ping iteration, in milliseconds. Valid range is from 100 ms to 1000 ms in multiples of 100 ms.
<i>size</i>	The size of the ICMP payload to be used for the ping iteration. Valid range is 36–1500 bytes.
<i>isid</i>	A service instance identifier (I-SID) that is used to identify the SPB service in a provider backbone bridge (PBB) network.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>vlan-priority</i>	0
<i>drop-eligible</i>	false
<i>count</i>	5
<i>delay</i>	1000 ms
<i>size</i>	36 bytes

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- The **num-pkts**, **inter-pkt-delay**, and **payload-size** are optional parameters. If these values are specified, the SAA is created with the values entered. If none of them are specified, the SAA is created with the default values. The **num-pkts** and **inter-pkt-delay** can be modified, but **payload-size** cannot be modified later.
- The **num-pkts** and **inter-pkt-delay** parameters can be configured only if the total execution time (number of packets \* inter-pkt-delay) is less than 10 sec.
- The SAA must not be in a 'started' state at the time the **num-pkts** or **inter-pkt-delay** parameters are modified. Make sure the SAA is stopped before attempting to modify these parameters.
- The SAA must exist before issuing the CLI. If the SAA does not exist, the CLI will return an error.
- The timeout for each ping request packet is 1 sec. This value is not configurable.
- If data-TLV is specified & payload size is not specified, then payload size will be increased internally to accommodate the data TLV.
- If data TLV & payload size both are specified and payload size is less than [dataTLV + 36] bytes (for time-stamping and other packet info), then the CLI will be rejected.
- Destination-MAC cannot be broadcast/multicast address.
- Timeout for each ping request packet is 1 sec. This value is non-configurable.

## Examples

```
-> saa saa1 type mac-ping destination-mac 00:11:11:11:11:11 vlan 10
-> saa saa3 type mac-ping destination-mac 00:11:11:11:11:11 vlan 10
drop-eligible true
->saa saa4 type mac-ping destination-mac 00:11:11:11:11:11 vlan 10
inter-pkt-delay 100
-> saa saa5 type mac-ping destination-mac 00:11:11:11:11:11 vlan 10
num-pkts 10
-> saa saa6 type mac-ping destination-mac 00:11:11:11:11:11 vlan 10
payload-size 400
-> saa saa7 type mac-ping destination-mac 00:11:11:11:11:11 vlan 10
vlan-priority 3
-> saa saa8 type mac-ping destination-mac 00:11:11:11:11:11 vlan 1001 isid-check
1002
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- |                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">show saa</a>            | Displays SAA configuration information. |
| <a href="#">show saa statistics</a> | Displays SAA statistics.                |

## MIB Objects

```
alaSaaMacCtrlTable
  alaSaaMacCtrlDstAddress
```

```
alaSaaMacCtrlVlan  
alaSaaMacCtrlVlanPriority  
alaSaaMacCtrlPktData  
alaSaaMacCtrlDropEligible  
alaSaaMacCtrlPayloadSize  
alaSaaMacCtrlNumPkts  
alaSaaMacCtrlInterPktDelay  
alaSaaMacCtrlIsid
```

---

## saa spb

Configures session parameters for the Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) SAA. The SPB feature dynamically discovers SPB-enabled switches. Each discovered switch is identified by the pairing of a SPB VLAN (BVLAN) and the backbone MAC address (BMAC) for the switch. SPB advertises these BVLAN-BMAC pairs to the SAA feature, which in turn creates and starts MAC ping sessions based on the parameters configured with this command.

**saa spb** [**auto-create**] [**auto-start**] [**interval** *interval*] [**vlan-priority** *vlan\_priority*] [**drop-eligible** {**true** | **false**}] [**data** *data*] [**num-pkts** *count*] [**inter-pkt-delay** *delay*] [**payload-size** *size*] [**jitter-threshold** *jitter\_thresh*] [**rtt-thresh** *rtt\_thresh*] [**keep**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>auto-create</b>	Automatically creates a SPB SAA session for each discovered BVLAN-BMAC pair.
<b>auto-start</b>	Automatically starts each SPB SAA session.
<i>interval</i>	The amount of time, in minutes, between two iterations of the SAA test. Valid range is from 1, 2, 5, 10–1500.
<i>vlan_priority</i>	Specifies both the internal priority of the MAC ping and the 802.1p value on the VLAN tag header. Valid range is 0-7.
<b>true / false</b>	Specifies both the internal drop precedence of the MAC ping and the CFI bit on the vlan tag header. Default is false.
<i>data</i>	User specified string to be included in the packet (Data TLV).
<i>count</i>	The number of packets to send in one ping iteration of the test. Valid range is 1–100.
<i>delay</i>	The delay between packets sent during a ping iteration, in milliseconds. Valid range is 100–1000 ms in multiples of 100 ms.
<i>size</i>	The size of the ICMP payload to be used for the ping iteration. Valid range is 32–1500 bytes.
<i>jitter_thresh</i>	The jitter threshold value, in microseconds. A trap is generated when this value is crossed. The valid range is 0–1000000.
<i>rtt_thresh</i>	The round-trip time threshold value, in microseconds. A trap is generate when this value is crossed. The valid range is 0–1000000.
<b>keep</b>	Retains SPB SAA session information even when SPB signals that a BMAC or BVLAN no longer exists.

## Defaults

parameter	default
<b>auto-create</b>	off
<b>auto-start</b>	off
<i>interval</i>	150 minutes
<i>vlan-priority</i>	0
<i>drop-eligible</i>	false
<i>data</i>	null
<i>count</i>	5
<i>delay</i>	1000 ms
<i>size</i>	32 bytes
<i>jitter_thresh</i>	0 (disabled)
<i>rtt-thresh</i>	0 (disabled)
<b>keep</b>	off

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- The **auto-create** and **auto-start** parameters enable the SPB SAA functionality required to automatically create and start this type of SAA session.
- The **num-pkts** and **inter-pkt-delay** parameters can be configured only if the total execution time (number of packets \* inter-pkt-delay) is less than 10 sec.
- SPB SAA sessions cannot be modified but are automatically configured with “SPB” as the owner of the session so they can be easily identified within the applicable SAA **show** command displays.
- The SAA ID for an SPB SAA is the prefix SPB- combined with the BVLAN and BMAC pairing used to generate the session. For example, SPB-*bvlan-bmac* (SPB-4000-e8-e7-32-07-98-cd).

## Examples

```
-> saa spb auto-create auto-start interval 160 num-pkts 50 inter-pkt-delay 100 keep
-> saa spb auto-create vlan-priority 3 drop-eligible true payload-size 400
-> saa spb auto-create auto-start jitter-threshold 100 rtt-threshold 500
-> saa spb keep
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show saa spb**

Displays the SAA configuration for the SPB SAA.

**saa spb flush**

Clears all SPB SAA sessions and rebuilds the sessions based on the information learned from SPB.

**saa spb reset**

Resets all SPB SAA session parameters back to their default values.

## MIB Objects

```
alaSaaSpbFeature
  alaSaaSpbAutoCreate
  alaSaaSpbAutoStart
  alaSaaSpbInterval
  alaSaaSpbVlanPriority
  alaSaaSpbDropEligible
  alaSaaSpbPktData
  alaSaaSpbNumPkts
  alaSaaSpbInterPktDelay
  alaSaaSpbPayloadSize
  alaSaaSpbJitterThreshold
  alaSaaSpbRTTThreshold
  alaSaaSpbKeep
```

---

## saa spb reset

Resets all of the SPB SAA session parameters to their default values.

saa spb reset

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When this command is used, the SPB SAA session parameters are set to the following default values:

<b>parameter</b>	<b>default</b>
<b>auto-create</b>	off
<b>auto-start</b>	off
<i>interval</i>	150 minutes
<i>vlan-priority</i>	0
<i>drop-eligible</i>	false
<i>data</i>	null
<i>count</i>	5
<i>delay</i>	1000 ms
<i>size</i>	32 bytes
<i>jitter_thresh</i>	0 (disabled)
<i>rtt-thresh</i>	0 (disabled)
<b>keep</b>	off

### Examples

```
-> saa spb reset
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

**show saa spb**

Displays the SAA configuration for the SPB SAA.

**saa spb flush**

Clears all SPB SAA sessions and rebuilds the sessions based on the information learned from SPB.

**saa spb**

Configures SPB SAA session parameters.

## MIB Objects

alaSaaSpbFeature  
alaSaaSpbReset

---

## saa spb flush

Clears all SPB SAA sessions and rebuilds the sessions based on the information learned from SPB.

saa spb flush

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command does *not* stop the automatic creation or start of SPB sessions or change any of the SPB SAA session parameters.

### Examples

```
-> saa spb flush
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<code>show saa spb</code>	Displays SAA configuration information.
<code>saa spb reset</code>	Resets all SPB SAA session parameters back to their default values.
<code>saa spb</code>	Configures SPB SAA session parameters.

### MIB Objects

```
alaSaaSpbFeature  
  alaSaaSpbReset
```

---

## saa type ethoam-loopback

Configures the SAA for ETH-LB, including the number of packets and inter-packet delay parameters.

```
saa string type ethoam-loopback {target-endpoint tmep_id | target-mac address mac} source-
endpoint smep_id domain domain association assoc vlan-priority priority [drop-eligible {true | false}]
[data data] [num-pkts num] [inter-pkt-delay delay]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>string</i>	SAA ID string up to 32 characters. Use quotes around string if SAA ID contains multiple words with spaces between them (for example “SAA 10”).
<i>tmep-id</i>	The ID of the destination MEP
<i>mac</i>	The MAC address of the destination.
<i>smep-id</i>	The ID of the source MEP.
<i>domain</i>	The domain to which the source MEP belongs.
<i>assoc</i>	The association to which the source MEP belongs.
<i>priority</i>	The VLAN priority to be used for the outgoing packet. Valid range is 0 – 7.
<b>true</b>	Sets the drop enable bit in the VLAN tag of the outgoing packet to true.
<b>false</b>	Sets the drop enable bit in the VLAN tag of the outgoing packet to false.
<i>data</i>	User specified string that is included in the packet.
<i>delay</i>	The delay between packets sent during a ping iteration in milliseconds. Valid range is 100 ms - 1000 ms in multiples of 100 ms.
<i>num</i>	The number of packets to be sent during loopback. Valid range is 1 - 100.

### Defaults

parameter	default
drop-eligible true   false	false
<i>num-pkts</i>	5
<i>delay</i>	1000

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- The SAA must exist before issuing the CLI. If the SAA does not exist, the CLI will return error.
- Source MEP-ID, MD and MA must be created before initiating loopback.
- If the source MEP-Id/MA/MD does not exist, the configuration will be accepted and no error will be returned.
- When **target-endpoint** is specified then it must be learned before initiating loopback.
- When **target-endpoint** is specified and learned, Ethernet Loopback will be transmitted irrespective of whether the RMEP state is OK or failed.
- The **drop-eligible**, **data**, **num-pkts**, and **inter-pkt-delay** are optional parameters. If these values are specified, the entry will be created with these values. If none of them are specified, the SAA will be created with default values. The **num-pkts** and **inter-pkt-delay** can be modified later.
- The **num-pkts** and **inter-pkt-delay** parameters can be configured only if the total execution time (number of packets \* inter-pkt-delay) is less than 10 sec.
- The SAA must not be in a 'started' state at the time the **num-pkts** or **inter-pkt-delay** parameters are modified. Make sure the SAA is stopped before attempting to modify these parameters.
- The Target MEP/MAC, source MEP, domain, association, and priority parameters are mandatory. If they are not specified, the CLI will return an error.
- The **data** parameter is optional. If this parameter is not specified, then it is not sent in the loopback message.
- The timeout value for each LB packet is one second. This value is not configurable.

## Examples

```
-> saa saa1 type ethoam-loopback target-endpoint 10 source endpoint 1 domain md1
association mal vlan-priority 5 drop-eligible false
-> saa saa2 type ethoam-loopback target-endpoint 10 source endpoint 2 domain md1
association mal vlan-priority 5 drop-eligible true data « monitor association mal »
num-pkts 6 inter-pkt-delay 500
-> saa saa3 type ethoam-loopback target-endpoint 15 source endpoint 1 domain md1
association mal vlan-priority 5 drop-eligible false data « monitor association mal
» num-pkts 6
-> saa saa4 type ethoam-loopback target-endpoint 10 source endpoint 2 domain md1
association mal vlan-priority 5 drop-eligible true inter-pkt-delay 500
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- show saa** Displays SAA configuration information.
- show saa statistics** Displays SAA statistics.

## MIB Objects

```
alaSaaEthoamCtrlTable  
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlTestIndex  
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlRowStatus  
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlTestMode  
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlTgtMAC  
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlSrcMepId  
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlDomainName  
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlAssociationName  
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlNumPkts  
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlInterPktDelay  
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlPktData  
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlVlanPriority
```

---

## saa type ethoam-two-way-delay

Configures SAA for ETH-DMM, including the number of packets and inter-packet delay parameters.

```
saa string type {ethoam-two-way-delay} {target-endpoint tmep_id | target-mac address mac} source-
endpoint smep_id domain domain association assoc vlan-priority priority [num-pkts num] [inter-pkt-
delay delay]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>string</i>	SAA ID string up to 32 characters. Use quotes around string if SAA ID contains multiple words with spaces between them (for example “SAA 10”).
<i>tmep-id</i>	The ID of the destination MEP.
<i>mac</i>	The MAC address of the destination.
<i>smep-id</i>	The ID of the source MEP.
<i>domain</i>	The domain to which the source MEP belongs.
<i>assoc</i>	The association to which the source MEP belongs.
<i>priority</i>	The VLAN priority to be used for the outgoing packet. Valid range is 0–7.
<i>delay</i>	The delay between packets sent during a ping iteration, in milliseconds. Valid range is 100 ms - 1000 ms in multiples of 100 ms.
<i>num</i>	The number of packets to be sent during loopback. Valid range is 1–100.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>num</i>	5
<i>delay</i>	1000

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The SAA should exist before issuing the CLI. If the SAA does not exist, the CLI will return error.
- The source MEP-ID, MD, and MA must be created before initiating DMM.
- If the source MEP-Id/MA/MD does not exist, the configuration will be accepted and no error will be returned.
- When the **target-endpoint** parameter is specified, then it must be learned before initiating DMM.

- When the **target-endpoint** parameter is specified and learned, ETH-DMM will be transmitted irrespective of whether the RMEP state is OK or failed.
- The **num-pkts** and **inter-pkt-delay** parameters are optional. If these values are specified, the entry will be created with those values. If none of them are specified, the SAA will be created with default values. The **num-pkts** and **inter-pkt-delay** values can be modified, but the **pkt-size** value cannot be modified later.
- The **num-pkts** and **inter-pkt-delay** parameters can be configured only if the total execution time (number of packets \* inter-pkt-delay) is less than 10 sec.
- The SAA must not be in a 'started' state at the time the **num-pkts** or **inter-pkt-delay** parameters are modified. Make sure the SAA is stopped before attempting to modify these parameters.
- Target MEP/MAC, source MEP, domain, association, and priority parameters are mandatory. If they are not specified, the CLI will return an error.
- The timeout for each DMM packet is 1 sec. This value is not configurable.

## Examples

```
-> saa saa1 type ethoam-two-way-delay target-endpoint 10 source endpoint 1 domain
mdl association ma1 vlan-priority 5
-> saa saa2 type ethoam-two-way-delay target-endpoint 10 source endpoint 2 domain
mdl association ma1 vlan-priority 5 num-pkts 6 inter-pkt-delay 500
-> saa saa3 type ethoam-two-way-delay target-endpoint 15 source endpoint 1 domain
mdl association ma1 vlan-priority 5 num-pkts 6
-> saa saa4 type ethoam-two-way-delay target-endpoint 10 source endpoint 2 domain
mdl association ma1 vlan-priority 5 inter-pkt-delay 500
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show saa](#) Displays SAA configuration information.  
[show saa statistics](#) Displays SAA statistics.

## MIB Objects

```
alaSaaEthoamCtrlTable
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlTestIndex
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlRowStatus
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlTestMode
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlTgtMAC
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlSrcMepId
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlDomainName
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlAssociationName
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlNumPkts
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlInterPktDelay
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlVlanPriority
```

## saa start

Starts the SAA test.

```
saa string start [at yyyy-mm-dd,hh:mm:ss.ds]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>string</i>	An existing SAA ID string.
<i>yyyy-mm-dd,hh:mm:ss.ds</i>	The date and time to start the SAA.

### Defaults

By default, the SAA test is started immediately.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- An existing SAA with the SAA type configured must be specified with this command.
- Use the **saa stop** command to stop an SAA test that is already running.
- Use the **at** option to specify a date and time for the test to start.
- If an SAA is scheduled to start at a specified time and another **saa start** command with a different value is given before the specified time, the subsequent command will over-ride the previous command.
- If the **saa start** command is given after an SAA is started, then the CLI will return error.
- If the SAA type is configured with a source IP that does not exist or is not active, then the packet will not be transmitted and no error will be returned. Swlogs will be updated.
- ICMP must be enabled on the switch. If ICMP is disabled and an SAA of type 'ip-ping' is started, then the iteration will timeout and will be treated as failed iteration.
- Immediately after a CMM restart (reboot or takeover), the command to start SAA will be accepted, but the actual execution of the iteration will start 5 minutes after the CMM restart.
- If the SAA type is configured with a source MEP that does not exist or is not active (admin down), then the packet will not be transmitted and no error will be returned on the CLI console. Swlogs will be updated.
- It is recommended that all the SAAs be rescheduled if the system time is being changed.

### Examples

```
-> saa saa2 start at 2009-09-12,09:00:00  
-> saa saa4 start
```



## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show saa](#) Displays SAA configuration information.  
[show saa statistics](#) Displays SAA statistics.

## MIB Objects

alaSaaCtrlTable  
  alaSaaCtrlTestIndex  
  alaSaaCtrlStartAt

---

## saa stop

Stops the SAA test.

```
saa string stop [never | at yyyy-mm-dd,hh:mm:ss.ds]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>string</i>	An existing SAA ID string.
<b>never</b>	Specifies that the SAA test will not be stopped unless the <b>saa stop</b> command is used with the <b>at</b> option.
<i>yyyy-mm-dd,hh:mm:ss.ds</i>	The date and time to stop the SAA test.

### Defaults

By default, the test is stopped immediately.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- An existing SAA with the SAA type configured must be specified with this command.
- The SAA must be in a 'started' state before giving the command unless the start and stop times are scheduled. If the SAA is not in a 'started' state, the CLI will return an error.
- Use the **at** option to specify a date and time for the test to stop.
- If the **never** option is specified, the SAA test will keep on running until the **saa stop** command is entered again with the **at** option.
- If SAA test is stopped while it is running an iteration, the current iteration is pre-empted. The statistics and history are updated for the partial iteration run.
- If an SAA is scheduled to stop at a specified time and another **saa stop** command with a different value is given before the specified time, the subsequent command will over-ride the previous command.

### Examples

```
-> saa saal stop  
-> saa saa2 stop never
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- [show saa](#) Displays SAA configuration information.
- [show saa statistics](#) Displays SAA statistics.

## MIB Objects

alaSaaCtrlTable  
  alaSaaCtrlTestIndex  
  alaSaaCtrlStopAt

---

## saa xml

Configures SAA XML parameters that determine when and where an SAA XML history file is created.

**saa spb** [**file-name** *xml\_filename* [**interval** *interval*] [**admin-state** {**enable** | **disable**}]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>xml_filename</i>	The name of the file where SAA history entries are stored. This file must reside in the <b>/flash/network</b> directory on the local switch.
<i>interval</i>	The amount of time, in minutes, between each generation of the XML history file. Valid range is from 5–15000.
<b>enable</b>	Enables XML history file generation.
<b>disable</b>	Disables XML history file generation.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>xml_filename</i>	saa.xml
<i>interval</i>	20 minutes
<b>admin-state</b> { <b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b> }	Disabled

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When this function is enabled, SAA will periodically generate an XML file containing the following entries:

- SAA name and ID
- Iteration number
- Last run time
- Reason
- Packets sent/Received
- RTT min/avg/max
- Jitter min/avg/max
- Subports

### Examples

```
-> saa xml interval 60 admin-state enable
-> saa xml file-name switch1_saa.xml interval 120 admin-status enable
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show saa xml](#)

Displays the SAA XML file generation parameters.

## MIB Objects

```
alaSaaXmlFeature  
  alaSaaXmlStatus  
  alaSaaXmlFilename  
  alaSaaXmlInterval
```

---

## show saa

Displays SAA session information.

**show saa** [*string* / {**descr** *description*}] [**owner** *saa\_owner*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>string</i>	An existing SAA ID.
<i>description</i>	An existing SAA description string.
<i>saa_owner</i>	The owner name associated with the SAA session.

### Defaults

By default, information is displayed for all SAA sessions.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the *string* or **descr** *description* parameter to display information for a specific SAA.
- Use the **owner** *saa\_owner* parameter to display only those sessions initiated by a specific owner. The owner of an SAA session is not user configurable, but identifies the entity that created the session.
- When an SAA is created, an owner name is assigned to the agent. This name is based on the Alcatel-Lucent application that generated the SAA and is not configurable. For example:
  - > CLI SAA owner name = "USER"
  - > OmniVista owner name = "OV"
  - > Shortest Path Bridging owner name = "SPB" (SAA ID is SPB-*bvlan-bmac*)

### Examples

```
-> show saa
Legend: eth-lb = ethoam-loopback
        eth-dmm = ethoam-two-way-delay
SAA          Owner  Type  Status Interval Time of Last Run Last Run Description
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
SPB-4000-e8-e7-32-07-98-cd SPB mac-ping started 1 2013-03-06,18:01:35.0 success DEFAULT
Saa20        USER ip-ping  started 130 2013-01-15,09:31:53.0 success DEFAULT
Saa31        USER ip-ping  started 180 2013-01-12,21:30:05.0 failed DC1
Saa90        USER eth-lb  stopped 150 NOT RUN undetermined DC5
Saa95        USER eth-lb  stopped 300 2013-01-6,11:31:53.0 success EthLB

-> show saa SPB-4000-e8-e7-32-07-98-cd owner spb
Legend: eth-lb = ethoam-loopback
        eth-dmm = ethoam-two-way-delay
SAA          Owner  Type  Status Interval Time of Last Run Last Run Description
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
SPB-4000-e8-e7-32-07-98-cd SPB mac-ping started 1 2013-03-06,18:01:35.0 success DEFAULT
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.2; **owner** parameter and field added.

## Related Commands

[saa](#) Configures an SAA.

## MIB Objects

alaSaaCtrlTable

- alaSaaCtrlOwnerIndex
- alaSaaCtrlTestIndex
- alaSaaCtrlDescr
- alaSaaCtrlInterval
- alaSaaCtrlTestMode
- alaSaaCtrlLastRunTime
- alaSaaCtrlLastRunResult
- alaSaaCtrlAdminStatus

---

## show saa type config

Displays the SAA configuration for the specified SAA type.

**show saa** [*string*] **type** {**mac-ping** | **ip-ping** | **ethoam-loopback** | **ethoam-two-way-delay**} **config**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>string</i>	An existing SAA ID string.
<b>mac-ping</b>	Displays MAC Ping SAAs
<b>ip-ping</b>	Displays IP Ping SAAs.
<b>ethoam-loopback</b>	Displays ETH-LB SAAs.
<b>ethoam-two-way-delay</b>	Displays ETH-DMM SAAs.

### Defaults

By default, all SAAs with the specified type are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the *string* parameter to display information for a specific SAA
- If the SAA ID string specified does not match the specified SAA type, the CLI will return an error.

### Examples

```
-> show saa type ip-ping config
SAA : saa20
  SAA-type           : ip-ping,
  Status             : started,
  Start At           : -
  Stop At            : 2010-02-08,12:00:00.0
  Description        : datacenter1,
  Interval(minutes)  : 130,
  Jitter Threshold (ms) : 0,
  RTT Threshold (ms) : 0,
  Source-IP          : 0.0.0.0,
  Destination-IP     : 172.21.161.65,
  Payload-Size (bytes) : 24,
  Type-of-Service    : 0,
  Num-pkts           : 5,
  Inter-pkt-delay    : 1000
SAA : saa31
  SAA-type           : ip-ping,
  Status             : started,
  Start At           : -
  Stop At            : -
  Description        : datacenter8,
```



```

Interval(minutes)      : 180,
Jitter Threshold (ms)  : 100,
RTT Threshold (ms)     : 500,
Source-IP              : 0.0.0.0,
Destination-IP         : 172.21.161.65,
Payload-Size (bytes)   : 24,
Type-of-Service        : 0,
Num-pkts               : 5,
Inter-pkt-delay        : 1000

-> show saa type ethoam-loopback config
Legend: Destination Mep: - = SAA configured with target mac-address
       Destination MAC: - = SAA configured with target mep-id
SAA : saa90
SAA-type                : ethoam-loopback,
Status                  : started,
Description              : SAA for ethernet-loopback,
Interval(minutes)      : 300,
Jitter Threshold (ms)  : 0,
RTT Threshold (ms)     : 0,
Target-MAC              : -,
Target-Endpoint        : 5,
Source-Endpoint        : 1,
Domain                  : alcatel,
Association              : ma1,
Num-pkts                : 7,
Inter-pkt-delay        : 1000,
Drop Eligible          : false,
Vlan-priority           : 2
SAA : saa99
SAA-type                : ethoam-loopback,
Status                  : started,
Description              : SAA for ethernet-loopback,
Interval(minutes)      : 300,
Jitter Threshold (ms)  : 0,
RTT Threshold (ms)     : 0,
Target-MAC              : 00:d0:b2:12:3c:a5,
Target-Endpoint        : -,
Source-Endpoint        : 5,
Domain                  : alcatel,
Association              : ma2,
Num-pkts                : 5,
Inter-pkt-delay        : 500,
Drop Eligible          : false,
Vlan-priority           : 7

-> show saa type ethoam-two-way-delay config
Legend: Destination Mep: - = SAA configured with target mac-address
       Destination MAC: - = SAA configured with target mep-id
SAA : saa100
SAA-type                : ethoam-two-way-delay,
Status                  : stopped,
Description              : SAA for ethernet-two-way-test,
Interval(minutes)      : 200,
Jitter Threshold (ms)  : 0,
RTT Threshold (ms)     : 0,
Target-MAC              : 00:d0:b2:12:3c:a5,
Target-Endpoint        : -,
Source-Endpoint        : 4,

```

```

Domain                : aricent
Association            : ma1,
Num-pkts              : 5,
Inter-pkt-delay      : 500,
Vlan-priority         : 4
SAA : saall10
SAA-type              : ethoam-two-way-delay,
Status                : started,
Description            : SAA for ethernet-two-way-delay,
Interval(minutes)     : 300,
Jitter Threshold (ms) : 0,
RTT Threshold (ms)    : 0,
Target-MAC            : -,
Target-Endpoint       : 5,
Source-Endpoint       : 1,
Domain                : aricent
Association            : ma2,
Num-pkts              : 7,
Inter-pkt-delay      : 800,
Vlan-priority         : 5

```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.2; **Jitter Threshold** and **RTT Threshold** fields added.

## Related Commands

[saa type mac-ping](#) Configures a MAC ping SAA.  
[saa type ip-ping](#) Configures an IP ping SAA.  
[saa type ethoam-loopback](#) Configures an ETH-LB SAA.  
[saa type ethoam-two-way-delay](#) Configures an ETH-DMM SAA.

## MIB Objects

```

alaSaaCtrlTable
  alaSaaCtrlTestIndex
  alaSaaCtrlDescr
  alaSaaCtrlInterval
  alaSaaCtrlTestMode
  alaSaaCtrlJitterThreshold
  alaSaaCtrlRTTThreshold
alaSaaMacCtrlTable
  alaSaaMacCtrlDstAddress
  alaSaaMacCtrlPayloadSize
  alaSaaMacCtrlInterPktDelay
  alaSaaMacCtrlNumPkts
alaSaaIpCtrlTable
  alaSaaIpCtrlTgtAddress
  alaSaaIpCtrlSrcAddress
  alaSaaIpCtrlPayloadSize
  alaSaaIpCtrlTypeOfService
  alaSaaIpCtrlInterPktDelay
  alaSaaIpCtrlNumPkts

```

```
alaSaaEthoamCtrlTable  
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlTestMode  
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlAdminStatus  
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlTgtMepId  
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlTgtMAC  
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlSrcMepId  
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlNumPkts  
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlInterPktDelay
```

---

## show saa spb

Displays the SAA configuration for the Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) SAA.

**show saa spb**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays the SAA parameters that are applied to SPB SAA sessions. Use the **show saa** command to get specific session status and information.

### Examples

```
-> show saa spb
```

```
SPB creation parameters:
```

```
Auto-create           : Disabled,  
Auto-start            : Disabled,  
Interval(minutes)    : 150,  
Jitter Threshold (ms) : 0,  
RTT Threshold (ms)   : 0,  
Payload-Size (bytes) : 32,  
Num-pkts              : 5,  
Inter-pkt-delay      : 1000,  
Drop Eligible        : False,  
Vlan-priority         : 0,  
Keep                  : Disabled,  
Data                  : ""
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**saa spb**

Configures a SPB SAA.

**saa spb reset**

Resets SPB SAA parameters to their default values.

**saa spb flush**

Clears SPB SAA sessions and rebuilds the sessions based on learned SPB information.

## MIB Objects

```
alaSaaSpbFeature
  alaSaaSpbAutoCreate
  alaSaaSpbAutoStart
  alaSaaSpbInterval
  alaSaaSpbVlanPriority
  alaSaaSpbDropEligible
  alaSaaSpbPktData
  alaSaaSpbNumPkts
  alaSaaSpbInterPktDelay
  alaSaaSpbPayloadSize
  alaSaaSpbJitterThreshold
  alaSaaSpbRTTThreshold
  alaSaaSpbKeep
```

---

## show saa xml

Displays the SAA XML file generation parameter configuration.

```
show saa xml
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show saa xml
```

```
XML file creation parameters:  
Admin status : Disabled,  
File          : saa.xml,  
Interval     : 20
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Admin status</b>	The status (Enabled or Disabled) of SAA XML history file generation.
<b>File</b>	The name of the XML file to which SAA writes session history entries.
<b>Interval</b>	The amount of time, in minutes, between each generation of the XML history file.

---

### Release History

Release 7.3.2; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[saa xml](#) Configures SAA XML file generation parameters.

### MIB Objects

```
alaSaaXmlFeature  
  alaSaaXmlStatus  
  alaSaaXmlFilename  
  alaSaaXmlInterval
```

---

## show saa statistics

Display SAA statistics.

**show saa** [*string*] **statistics** [**aggregate** | **history**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>string</i>	An existing SAA ID string.
<b>aggregate</b>	Displays aggregate results for the specified SAA.
<b>history</b>	Displays a results history for the specified SAA.

### Defaults

By default, statistics are displayed for all SAAs and only for the most recent SAA test run.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If the **aggregate** parameter is specified, then only the aggregate results are displayed.
- If the **history** parameter is specified, then only the history results are displayed.
- Since results are only kept for the last five iterations, using the **history** option displays only the last five iterations of each SAA test and in each SAA history, iteration information of first 20 received packets are stored.
- Specify the SAA ID to display statistics for a specific SAA.
- Statistics and history do not persist across a switch reboot or takeover.

### Examples

```
-> show saa statistics
Legend: eth-lb = ethoam-loopback
        eth-dmm = ethoam-two-way-delay
        - = Delay or jitter value not available
```

Aggregate Record:

SAA	Owner	Type	Time of Last-Run	RTT	RTT	RTT	RTT	Jitter	Jitter	Jitter	Jitter	Pack-
ets	Description			Min	Avg	Max	Thr	Min	Avg	Max	Thr	Sent Rcvd
saal	USER	ip-ping	2013-06-19,12:52:52.0	970	1067	1432	-	1	99	455	-	7 7 DEFAULT
saa2	USER	ip-ping	2013-06-19,11:06:02.0	192	238	383	200	15	62	191	150	5 5 DEFAULT
saa3	USER	eth-dmm	2013-06-19,12:52:25.0	1563	2654	3574	-	15	27	173	-	5 5 DEFAULT
saa4	USER	eth-lb	2013-06-19,22:30:40.0	1243	1537	2166	100	23	42	96	500	6 6 DEFAULT

```
-> show saa statistics history
Legend: eth-lb = ethoam-loopback
       eth-dmm = ethoam-two-way-delay
       - = Delay or jitter value not available
```

History Records SAA: saal

Type	Time of Last-Run	RTT			Jitter			Jitter			Packets Sent	Packets Rcvd	Result	Descr
		Min	Avg	Max	Thr	Min	Avg	Max	Thr					
ip-ping	2013-06-19,14:06:08.0	175	205	281	500	4	39	106	150	5	5	success	DEFAULT	
ip-ping	2013-06-19,14:04:26.0	171	209	307	500	11	51	125	150	5	5	success	DEFAULT	
ip-ping	2013-06-19,13:36:02.0	181	199	245	500	1	23	64	150	5	5	success	DEFAULT	
ip-ping	2013-06-19,11:06:02.0	192	238	383	500	15	62	191	150	5	5	success	DEFAULT	

```
-> show saa ip-ping statistics aggregate
SAA: ip-ping
```

```
Total numbers of iterations : 4
Aggregated Record:
  Total Packets Sent           : 20,
  Total Packets Received       : 20,
  Avg RTT-Min/Avg/Max (micro sec) : 171/212/383,
  Avg Jitter-Min/Avg/Max (micro sec) : 1/43/191,
  Timestamp-Min RTT           : 2013-06-19,14:04:26.0,
  Timestamp-Max RTT           : 2013-06-19,11:06:02.0,
  Timestamp-Min Jitter         : 2013-06-19,13:36:02.0,
  Timestamp-Max Jitter         : 2013-06-19,11:06:02.0
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.  
 Release 7.3.2: **Owner**, **RTT Thr**, and **Jitter Thr** fields added.

## Related Commands

**saa** Configures a SAA.

## MIB Objects

alaSaaIpResultsTable

```
alaSaaIpResultsPktsSent
alaSaaIpResultsPktsRcvd
alaSaaIpResultsRunResultReason
alaSaaIpResultsRunTime
alaSaaIpResultsMinRTT
alaSaaIpResultsAvgRTT
alaSaaIpResultsMaxRTT
alaSaaIpResultsMinJitter
alaSaaIpResultsAvgJitter
alaSaaIpResultsMaxJitter
```

alaSaaEthoamResultsTable

```
alaSaaEthoamResultsPktsSent
alaSaaEthoamResultsPktsRcvd
alaSaaEthoamResultsRunResultReason
alaSaaEthoamResultsRunTime
alaSaaEthoamResultsMinRTT
alaSaaEthoamResultsAvgRTT
alaSaaEthoamResultsMaxRTT
alaSaaEthoamResultsMinJitter
```



```
alaSaaEthoamResultsAvgJitter
alaSaaEthoamResultsMaxJitter
alaSaaIpCtrlTable
  alaSaaIpCtrlTotalPktsSent
  alaSaaIpCtrlTotalPktsRcvd
  alaSaaIpCtrlMinRTT
  alaSaaIpCtrlAvgRTT
  alaSaaIpCtrlMaxRTT
  alaSaaIpCtrlMinJitter
  alaSaaIpCtrlAvgJitter
  alaSaaIpCtrlMaxJitter
alaSaaEthoamCtrlTable
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlTotalPktsRcvd
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlTotalPktsSent
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlMinRTT
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlAvgRTT
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlMaxRTT
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlMinJitter
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlAvgJitter
  alaSaaEthoamCtrlMaxJitter
```

---



# 49 VLAN Stacking Commands

The VLAN Stacking feature provides a method for tunneling multiple customer VLANs (CVLAN) through a service provider network using one or more service provider VLANs by way of 802.1Q double tagging or VLAN Translation. This feature enables service providers to provide their customers with Transparent LAN Services (TLS). This service is multipoint in nature to support multiple customer sites or networks distributed over the edges of a service provider network.

MIB information for the VLAN Stacking commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1VlanStacking.MIB  
*Module:* Alcatel-IND1-VLAN-STACKING-MIB

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1VlanManager.MIB  
*Module:* Alcatel-IND1-VLAN-MGR-MIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

<b>VLAN Stacking Service Mode</b>	
	<b>ethernet-service svlan</b>
	<b>ethernet-service uni-profile</b>
	<b>ethernet-service service-name</b>
	<b>ethernet-service nni</b>
	<b>ethernet-service svlan nni</b>
	<b>ethernet-service sap</b>
	<b>ethernet-service sap uni</b>
	<b>ethernet-service sap cvlan</b>
	<b>ethernet-service sap-profile</b>
	<b>ethernet-service sap sap-profile</b>
	<b>ethernet-service uni-profile</b>
	<b>ethernet-service uni uni-profile</b>
	<b>show ethernet-service vlan</b>
	<b>show ethernet-service</b>
	<b>show ethernet-service sap</b>
	<b>show ethernet-service</b>
	<b>show ethernet-service nni</b>
	<b>show ethernet-service uni</b>
	<b>show ethernet-service uni-profile</b>
	<b>show ethernet-service sap-profile</b>

---

## ethernet-service svlan

Creates a VLAN Stacking VLAN (SVLAN) for tunneling customer traffic.

```
ethernet-service svlan {svlan_id [-svlan_id2]} [admin-state {enable | disable}] [stp {enable | disable}]
[name description]
```

```
no ethernet-service svlan {svlan_id [-svlan_id2]}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>svlan</b>	Creates an SVLAN for tunneling customer traffic.
<i>svlan_id</i>	The VLAN ID number identifying the SVLAN.
<i>[-svlan_id2]</i>	The last VLAN ID number in a range of SVLANs that you want to configure (for example 10-12 specifies VLANs 10, 11, and 12).
<b>enable</b>	Enables the SVLAN administrative status.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the SVLAN administrative status, which blocks all ports bound to that SVLAN.
<b>stp enable</b>	Enables the SVLAN Spanning Tree status for the service provider network topology.
<b>stp disable</b>	Disables the SVLAN Spanning Tree status for the service provider network topology.
<i>description</i>	An alphanumeric string. Use quotes around the string if the VLAN name contains multiple words with spaces between them (for example, "Alcatel-Lucent Engineering").

### Defaults

By default, the Spanning Tree status is enabled in both the **per-vlan** and **flat** mode when the SVLAN is created

parameter	default
<b>enable   disable</b>	<b>enable</b>
<b>stp enable   disable</b>	<b>enable</b>
<i>description</i>	VLAN ID number

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete an SVLAN or a range of SVLANs. Note that SVLAN port associations are also removed when the SVLAN is deleted.
- This command does not work if the *svlan\_id* specified already exists as a standard VLAN.

---

**Note.** Spanning Tree status for an SVLAN only applies to the Spanning Tree topology calculations for the service provider network. This status is not applied to customer VLANs (CVLANs) and does not affect the customer network topology.

---

## Examples

```
-> ethernet-service svlan 1001-1005 admin-state enable name "Customer ABC"  
-> ethernet-service svlan 1001-1005 stp enable  
-> no ethernet-service svlan 1001
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[show ethernet-service vlan](#)      Displays a list of SVLANs configured from the switch

## MIB Objects

```
vlanTable  
  vlanNumber  
  vlanDescription  
  vlanType  
  vlanAdmStatus  
  vlanStatus
```

---

## ethernet-service service-name

Creates a VLAN Stacking service and associates the service with an SVLAN. A service can be carried only on a single SVLAN. All traffic within the associated service is carried on the SVLAN.

**ethernet-service service-name** *service-name* **svlan** *svlan\_id*

**no ethernet-service service-name** *service-name* **svlan** *svlan\_id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service-name</i>	The name of the VLAN Stacking service; an alphanumeric string. Use quotes around string if the service name contains multiple words with spaces between them (for example, "Alcatel-Lucent Engineering").
<i>svlan_id</i>	The VLAN ID number that identifies an existing SVLAN to associate with the VLAN Stacking service.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a VLAN Stacking service. Note that when a service is removed, the SVLAN association with that service is also removed.
- If the VLAN Stacking service is associated with a Service Access Point (SAP), then remove the SAP associations before attempting to remove the VLAN Stacking service.
- Each VLAN Stacking service is associated with one SVLAN. Specifying an additional VLAN ID for an existing service is not allowed.

### Examples

```
-> ethernet-service service-name Marketing svlan 10
-> no ethernet-service service-name Marketing svlan 10
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands****ethernet-service svlan**

Creates an SVLAN for customer traffic, a management VLAN for provider traffic for multicast traffic.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaEServiceTable  
  alaEServiceID  
  alaEServiceSVLAN  
  alaEServiceRowStatus
```

---

## ethernet-service nni

Configures a switch port or link aggregate as a VLAN Stacking Network Network Interface (NNI) and optionally specifies the vendor TPID value and the legacy BPDU processing status for a VLAN Stacking Network Network Interface (NNI).

```
ethernet-service nni {port [chassis_id/slot/port [-port2] | linkagg linkagg_id [-linkagg_id2]} [tpid
tpid_value] [[stp | mvrp] legacy-bpdu {enable | disable}]
```

```
no ethernet-service nni {port [chassis_id/slot/port [-port2] | linkagg linkagg_id [-linkagg_id2]}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
[- <i>port2</i> ]	The last port number in a range of ports that you want to configure on the same slot (for example, 3/1-4 specifies ports 1, 2, 3, and 4 on slot 3).
<i>linkagg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID.
[- <i>linkagg_id2</i> ]	The last link aggregate ID number in a range of link aggregates that you want to configure.
<i>tpid_value</i>	Specifies the TPID value of the port.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the specified legacy BPDU support.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the specified legacy BPDU support.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>tpid_value</i>	0x8100
<b>stp legacy-bpdu enable   disable</b>	<b>disable</b>
<b>mvrp legacy-bpdu enable   disable</b>	<b>disable</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to revert the VLAN Stacking NNI port or link aggregate back to a conventional switch port or aggregate.
- When this command is used, the default VLAN for the NNI port is changed to a VLAN reserved by the switch for applications such as VLAN Stacking. The reserved VLAN cannot be configured using standard VLAN management commands.



- NNI ports can be 802.1q tagged with normal VLANs. In this case, the TPID of the packets tagged with a normal VLAN must always be 0x8100 (regardless the TPID of the NNI port). This allows NNI port to carry regular 802.1q tagged traffic as well as SVLAN tagged traffic.
- Enable legacy BPDU support only on VLAN Stacking network ports that are connected to legacy BPDU switches. Enabling legacy BPDU between AOS switches can cause flooding or an unstable network.
- If legacy BPDU is enabled on a network port while at same time BPDU flooding is enabled on user ports, make sure that tagged customer BPDUs are not interpreted by intermediate switches in the provider network.
- Note that if the peer switch connected to the VLAN Stacking network port supports the Provider MAC address (STP, 802.1ad/D6.0 MAC), then enabling legacy BPDU support is not required on the network port. Refer to the following table to determine the type of STP MAC used:

STP	
Customer MAC	{0x01, 0x80, 0xc2, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00}
Provider MAC address (802.1ad/D6.0)	{0x01, 0x80, 0xc2, 0x00, 0x00, 0x08}
Provider MAC address (Legacy MAC)	{0x01, 0x80, 0xc2, 0x00, 0x00, 0x00}

- STP legacy BPDU are supported only when the **flat** Spanning Tree mode is active on the switch.

## Examples

```
-> ethernet-service 10 nni port 1/3-5
-> ethernet-service 255 nni port 2/10-15 tpid 88a8
-> ethernet-service 500 nni port 1/3-5 stp legacy-bpdu enable
-> no ethernet-service 10 nni port 1/3
-> no ethernet-service 255 nni linkagg 12-15
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**ethernet-service svlan nni** Associates a switch port or link aggregate with a SVLAN.

## MIB Objects

```
alaEServicePortTable
  alaEServicePortID
  alaEServicePortType
  alaEServicePortVendorTpid
  alaEServicePortLegacyStpBpdu
  alaEServicePortRowStatus
```

## ethernet-service svlan nni

Associates a NNI port with a SVLAN. A network port connects to another provider bridge and carries both customer and provider traffic.

```
ethernet-service svlan {svlan_id [-svlan_id2]} nni {port [chassis_id/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg linkagg_id [-linkagg_id2]}
```

```
no ethernet-service svlan {svlan_id [-svlan_id2]} nni {port [chassis_id/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg linkagg_id [-linkagg_id2]}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>svlan_id</i>	The VLAN ID number identifying the SVLAN .
[- <i>svlan_id2</i> ]	The last VLAN ID number in a range of SVLANs that you want to specify (for example 10-12 specifies VLANs 10, 11, and 12).
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number of a NNI port on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
- <i>port2</i>	The last port number in a range of ports that you want to configure on the same slot of a NNI port (for example, 3/1-4 specifies ports 1, 2, 3, and 4 on slot 3).
<i>linkagg_id</i>	The NNI link aggregate ID number.
<i>linkagg_id2</i>	The last NNI link aggregate ID number in a range of NNI aggregates that you want to configure.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove an association between an NNI port and an SVLAN.
- Only SVLAN IDs are accepted with this command. This SVLAN ID specified must already exist in the switch configuration.
- This command only applies to ports or link aggregates configured as VLAN Stacking NNI ports.
- NNI ports can be tagged with normal VLANs. This allows NNI ports to carry regular 802.1q tagged traffic as well as SVLAN tagged traffic.

### Examples

```
-> ethernet-service svlan 10 nni port 1/3
-> ethernet-service svlan 255 nni port 2/10-15
```

```
-> ethernet-service svlan 500 nni linkagg 31-35
-> no ethernet-service svlan 10 nni port 1/3
-> no ethernet-service svlan 255 nni port 2/12
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ethernet-service svlan</a>	Creates an SVLAN for tunneling customer traffic.
<a href="#">ethernet-service nni</a>	Configures a switch port or link aggregate as a VLAN Stacking NNI.

## MIB Objects

```
alaEServiceNniSvlanTable
  alaEServiceNniSvlanNni
  alaEServiceNniSvlanSvlan
  alaEServiceNniSvlanRowStatus
```

---

## ethernet-service sap

Creates a VLAN Stacking Service Access Point (SAP) and associates the SAP with a VLAN Stacking service.

**ethernet-service sap** *sap\_id* **service-name** *service\_name*

**no ethernet-service sap** *sap\_id*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*sap\_id* The SAP ID number identifying the service instance.

*service\_name* The name of the service to associate with this SAP.

### Defaults

The “default-sap-profile” profile is automatically associated with the SAP ID when the SAP is created.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete a VLAN Stacking SAP. When a SAP is deleted, all port and CVLAN associations with the SAP are also deleted.
- The service name specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration. Use the **ethernet-service service-name** command to create a service to associate with the SAP.
- Each SAP ID is associated with only one service; however, it is possible to associate one service with multiple SAP IDs.

### Examples

```
-> ethernet-service sap 10 service-name CustomerA
-> no ethernet-service sap 11
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**ethernet-service service-name** Creates a VLAN Stacking service and associates the service with an SVLAN.

**ethernet-service sap-profile** Creates a VLAN Stacking SAP profile.

**ethernet-service sap sap-profile** Associates a SAP profile with a SAP ID.

## MIB Objects

```
alaEServiceSapTable  
  alaEServiceSapID  
  alaEServiceSapServiceID  
  alaEServiceSapProfile  
  alaEServiceSapRowStatus
```

---

## ethernet-service sap uni

Configures the switch port as a VLAN Stacking User Network Interface (UNI) and associates the port with a VLAN Stacking Service Access Point (SAP). A UNI port is a customer facing port on which traffic enters the SAP.

```
ethernet-service sap {sap_id} uni {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg linkagg_id [-linkagg_id2]}
```

```
no ethernet-service sap {sap_id} uni {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg linkagg_id [-linkagg_id2]}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>sap_id</i>	The SAP ID number identifying the service instance.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>-port2</i>	The last port number in a range of ports that you want to configure on the same slot (for example, 3/1-4 specifies ports 1, 2, 3, and 4 on slot 3).
<i>linkagg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number.
<i>-linkagg_id2</i>	The last link aggregate ID number in a range of aggregates that you want to configure.

### Defaults

A switch port or a link aggregate becomes a VLAN Stacking UNI port by default when the port or link aggregate is associated with a VLAN Stacking SAP.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove an association between a UNI port and a SAP. Note that when the last SAP association is removed, the UNI port converts back to a conventional switch port.
- Only fixed ports can be configured as UNI ports.
- The SAP ID specified with this command must already exist. Use the **ethernet-service sap** command to create a SAP.
- When this command is used, the default VLAN for the UNI port is changed to a reserved VLAN and all customer traffic received is dropped until the type of traffic for the port is configured using the **ethernet-service sap cvlan** command.

### Examples

```
-> ethernet-service sap 10 uni port 1/3
```

```
-> ethernet-service sap 10 uni port 2/10-15
-> ethernet-service sap 10 uni linkagg 31-40
-> no ethernet-service sap 10 uni port 1/10-15
-> no ethernet-service sap 10 uni linkagg 31
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

- ethernet-service sap** Creates a VLAN Stacking SAP and associates the SAP with a VLAN Stacking SAP profile and service.
- ethernet-service sap sap-profile** Creates a UNI profile that is used to specify how to process control packets ingressing on UNI ports.
- ethernet-service uni uni-profile** Associates a VLAN Stacking UNI profile with a UNI port.

## MIB Objects

```
alaEServiceSapUniTable
  alaEServiceSapUniSap
  alaEServiceSapUniUni
  alaEServiceSapUniRowStatus
```

---

## ethernet-service sap cvlan

Associates customer VLAN (CVLAN) traffic with a VLAN Stacking Service Access Point (SAP). The parameter values configured with this command are applied to frames received on all SAP UNI ports and determines the type of customer traffic that is accepted on the UNI ports and processed by the service.

```
ethernet-service sap {sap_id} cvlan {all | cvlan_id | cvlan_id1-cvlan_id2 | untagged}
```

```
no ethernet-service sap {sap_id} cvlan {all | cvlan_id | cvlan_id1-cvlan_id2 | untagged}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>sap_id</i>	The SAP ID number.
<b>all</b>	Applies the SAP profile to tagged and untagged frames.
<i>cvlan_id</i>	Applies the SAP profile to frames tagged with this CVLAN ID.
<i>cvlan_id1-cvlan_id2</i>	Applies the SAP profile to frames tagged with a CVLAN ID that falls within this range of CVLAN IDs (for example, 10-12 specifies frames tagged with CVLAN 10, 11, or 12).
<b>untagged</b>	Applies the SAP profile only to untagged frames.

### Defaults

By default, no CVLAN traffic is associated with the SAP ID when the SAP is created.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a CVLAN ID or the designation for **all** or **untagged** frames from the SAP. Note that when the last CVLAN parameter is deleted from an SAP configuration, the SAP is not automatically deleted.
- The **all** and **untagged** parameters are configurable in combination with a CVLAN ID. For example, if **untagged** and a CVLAN ID are associated with the same SAP ID, then the SAP profile is applied to only untagged traffic *and* traffic tagged with the specified CVLAN ID. All other traffic is dropped.
- The SAP ID specified with this command must already exist. Use the **ethernet-service sap** command to create a SAP.
- Configuring the **all** and **untagged** parameters for the same SAP is not allowed. Specify only one of these two parameters per SAP.
- Either the **all** or **untagged** parameters can be configured for the SAP. In such an instance, the default VLAN for the UNI ports associated with the SAP is changed to the VLAN assigned to the SAP related service.
- Only one SAP, with the **all** or **untagged** option, is allowed per UNI. For example, if UNI port 1/17 is part of SAP 10 and SAP 20 and SAP 10 is configured for **all** traffic, then only **untagged** parameter or a CVLAN ID is allowed for SAP 20.



- If you do not specify **all** or **untagged** options with a UNI, then the default VLAN 4095 is set for the UNI and all untagged, untagged control traffic and unmatched tag traffic is dropped.

### Examples

```
-> ethernet-service sap 10 cvlan 200
-> ethernet-service sap 10 cvlan all
-> ethernet-service sap 11 cvlan 100-150
-> ethernet-service sap 11 cvlan untagged
-> no ethernet-service sap 10 cvlan 200
-> no ethernet-service sap 10 cvlan all
-> no ethernet-service sap 10 cvlan 100-150
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

#### [ethernet-service sap](#)

Creates a VLAN Stacking Service Access Point (SAP) and associates the SAP with a VLAN Stacking service.

### MIB Objects

```
alaEServiceSapCvlanTable
  alaEServiceSapCvlanSapId
  alaEServiceSapCvlanCvlan
  alaEServiceSapCvlanMapType
  alaEServiceSapRowStatus
```

---

## ethernet-service sap-profile

Creates a profile for a VLAN Stacking Service Access Point (SAP). Profile attributes are used to define traffic engineering policies that are applied to traffic serviced by the SAP.

```
ethernet-service sap-profile sap_profile_name [bandwidth not-assigned] [[shared | not-shared]
ingress-bandwidth mbps ] [cvlan-tag {preserve | translate}] priority [not-assigned |
map-inner-to-outer-p | map-dscp-to-outer-p | fixed value][egress-bandwidth mbps]
```

```
no ethernet-service sap-profile sap_profile_name
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>sap_profile_name</i>	An alphanumeric string. Use quotes around string if the profile name contains multiple words with spaces between them (for example, "Alcatel-Lucent Engineering").
<b>bandwidth not-assigned</b>	Specifies that the SAP profile does not allocate switch resources to enforce bandwidth requirements. Applies only when the profile specifies the default ingress bandwidth value (zero).
<b>shared</b>	Shares the ingress bandwidth limit across all SAP ports and CVLANs.
<b>not shared</b>	Applies the ingress bandwidth limit to individual SAP ports and CVLANs; bandwidth is not shared.
<b>ingress bandwidth</b> <i>mbps</i>	The maximum amount of bandwidth to be allowed for SAP ports, for the incoming traffic, in megabits per second. This parameter can be used only along with the shared option or not-shared option.
<b>preserve</b>	Retains the customer VLAN ID (inner tag) and double tags the frame with the SVLAN ID (outer tag).
<b>translate</b>	Replaces the customer VLAN ID with the SVLAN ID.
<b>priority not-assigned</b>	Specifies that the SAP profile is not assigned with a priority value or priority mapping.
<b>map-inner-to-outer-p</b>	Maps the customer VLAN (inner tag) priority bit value to the SVLAN (outer tag) priority bit value.
<b>map-dscp-to-outer-p</b>	Maps the customer VLAN (inner tag) DSCP value to the SVLAN (outer tag) priority bit value.
<b>fixed</b> <i>value</i>	Sets the SVLAN (outer tag) priority bit to the specified value.
<b>egress-bandwidth</b> <i>mbps</i>	The maximum amount of bandwidth to be allowed for SAP ports, for the outgoing traffic, in megabits per second.

## Defaults

parameter	default
<b>shared   not shared</b>	<b>shared</b>
<i>mbps</i>	0
<b>preserve   translate</b>	<b>preserve</b>
<b>not-assigned   map-inner-to-outer-p   map-dscp-to-outer-p   fixed <i>value</i></b>	<b>fixed 0</b>

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete a SAP profile.
- If a profile is not specified when a SAP is created, a default profile (default-sap-profile) is automatically associated with the SAP.
- Use the **ethernet-service sap sap-profile** command to associate a profile to a VLAN Stacking SAP.
- Only one SAP profile name is associated with each SAP ID; however, it is possible to associate the same SAP profile name to multiple SAP IDs.
- Configure the **ingress-bandwidth** or **egress-bandwidth** parameters to define rate limiting values for the SAP.

## Examples

```
-> ethernet-service sap-profile video1 egress-bandwidth 10 cvlan-tag translate
priority map-inner-to-outer-p
-> ethernet-service sap-profile voice1 not-shared ingress-bandwidth 10 cvlan-tag
preserve
-> ethernet-service sap-profile voice2 shared ingress-bandwidth 10
-> no ethernet-service sap-profile video1
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

- ethernet-service sap** Creates a VLAN Stacking SAP and associates the SAP with a service.
- ethernet-service sap sap-profile** Associates a SAP profile with a SAP ID.
- show ethernet-service sap-profile** Displays the profile attribute configuration for a SAP profile.

## MIB Objects

```
alaEServiceSapProfileTable  
  alaEServiceSapProfileID  
  alaEServiceSapProfileCVLANTreatment  
  alaEServiceSapProfileIngressBW  
  alaEServiceSapProfileEgressBW  
  alaEServiceSapProfilePriorityMapMode  
  alaEServiceSapProfileFixedPriority  
  alaEServiceSapProfileBandwidthShare  
  alaEServiceSapRowStatus
```

---

## ethernet-service sap sap-profile

Associates a VLAN Stacking Service Access Point (SAP) with a SAP profile. This command is also used to change an existing SAP profile association.

```
ethernet-service sap sap_id sap-profile sap_profile_name
```

```
no ethernet-service sap sap_id
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*sap\_id*                                   The SAP ID number.

*sap\_profile\_name*                    The name of the SAP profile to associate with this SAP ID.

### Defaults

The “default-sap-profile” profile is automatically associated with the SAP ID when the SAP is created.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command along with the SAP ID to remove the SAP profile.
- If a profile association already exists for the specified SAP ID, the current profile is replaced with the profile specified with this command.
- To change the profile associated with the SAP back to the default profile, enter “default-sap-profile” with this command.
- Do not specify a service name; doing so returns an error message. This command is only for associating an existing profile to a VLAN Stacking SAP.

### Examples

```
-> ethernet-service sap 10 sap-profile CustomerC  
-> ethernet-service sap 11 sap-profile CustomerD  
-> ethernet-service sap 11 sap-profile default-sap-profile
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

- ethernet-service sap** Creates a VLAN Stacking SAP and associates the SAP with a VLAN Stacking SAP profile and service.
- ethernet-service sap-profile** Creates a VLAN Stacking SAP profile.

## MIB Objects

alaEServiceSapTable  
  alaEServiceSapID  
  alaEServiceSapProfile  
  alaEServiceSapRowStatus

---

## ethernet-service uni-profile

Creates a User Network Interface (UNI) profile that is used to specify how to process control packets ingressing on UNI ports.

**ethernet-service uni-profile** *uni-profile-name* [l2-protocol {**stp** | **802.1x** | **802.1ab** | **802.3ad** | **mvrp** | **amap**} {**peer** | **discard** | **tunnel**}

**no ethernet-service uni-profile** *uni-profile-name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>uni-profile-name</i>	Alphanumeric string. Use quotes around string if the profile name contains multiple words with spaces between them (for example, "Alcatel-Lucent Engineering").
<b>stp</b>	Specifies how Spanning Tree BPDU is processed on the UNI port.
<b>802.1x</b>	Specifies how 802.1x control frames are processed on the UNI port.
<b>802.1ab</b>	Specifies how 802.1ab control frames are processed on the UNI port.
<b>802.3ad</b>	Specifies how 802.3ad and 802.3ah control frames are processed on the UNI port.
<b>mvrp</b>	Specifies how Multicast VLAN Registration Protocol packets are processed on the UNI port.
<b>amap</b>	Specifies how Alcatel Management Adjacency Protocol packets must be processed on the UNI port.
<b>peer</b>	Allows the UNI port to participate in the specified protocol.
<b>discard</b>	Discards the specified PDU.
<b>tunnel</b>	Tunnels the specified PDU across the provider network.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>stp</b>	<b>tunnel</b>
<b>mvrp</b>	<b>tunnel</b>
<b>amap</b>	<b>tunnel</b>
<b>802.1x</b>	<b>tunnel</b>
<b>802.3ad</b>	<b>tunnel</b>
<b>802.1ab</b>	<b>tunnel</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete a UNI profile.
- Remove any UNI profile associations with UNI ports before attempting to modify or delete the profile.
- Up to five unique UNI profile combinations, including the default profile, are allowed per switch. If a profile has the same processing settings as any other profile, then it is not considered unique.
- Not all of the protocol parameters are currently supported with the **peer**, **tunnel**, and **discard** parameters. Use the following table to determine the parameter combinations that are supported:

	<b>peer</b>	<b>discard</b>	<b>tunnel</b>
<b>stp</b>	no	yes	yes
<b>802.1x</b>	yes	yes	yes
<b>802.3ad</b>	yes	yes	yes
<b>802.1ab</b>	yes	yes	yes
<b>mvrp</b>	no	yes	yes
<b>amap</b>	no	yes	yes

- If a user-configured UNI profile is *not* associated with a UNI port, then the default profile (default-uni-profile) is used to process control packets ingressing on the port.
- A uni-profile cannot be modified if it is associated with a UNI. The uni-profile cannot be deleted unless the associations are deleted.

## Examples

```
-> ethernet-service uni-profile uni_1 l2-protocol stp mvrp discard
-> no ethernet-service uni-profile uni_1
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>ethernet-service uni uni-profile</b>	Associates a VLAN Stacking UNI profile with a UNI port.
<b>ethernet-service sap uni</b>	Configures the switch port as a VLAN Stacking UNI and associates the port with a VLAN Stacking Service Access Point (SAP).
<b>show ethernet-service uni</b>	Displays the profile associations for VLAN Stacking UNI ports.
<b>show ethernet-service uni-profile</b>	Displays the profile attribute configuration for VLAN Stacking UNI profiles.



**MIB Objects**

```
alaEServiceUNIProfileTable  
  alaEServiceUNIProfileID  
  alaEServiceUNIProfileStpBpduTreatment  
  alaEServiceUNIProfile8021xTreatment  
  alaEServiceUNIProfile8021ABTreatment  
  alaEServiceUNIProfile8023adTreatment  
  alaEServiceUNIProfileMvrpTreatment  
  alaEServiceUNIProfileAmapTreatment  
  alaEServiceUNIProfileRowStatus
```

---

## ethernet-service uni uni-profile

Associates a VLAN Stacking User Network Interface (UNI) profile with a UNI port.

```
ethernet-service uni {port [chassis_id/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg linkagg_id [-linkagg_id2]} uni-profile uni-profile-name
```

```
no ethernet-service uni-profile uni-profile-name
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>-port2</i>	The last port number in a range of ports that you want to configure on the same slot (for example, 3/1-4 specifies ports 1, 2, 3, and 4 on slot 3).
<i>linkagg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID.
<i>[-linkagg_id2]</i>	The last link aggregate ID number in a range of link aggregates that you want to configure.
<i>uni_profile_name</i>	Alphanumeric string. Use quotes around string if the profile name contains multiple words with spaces between them (for example, "Alcatel-Lucent Engineering").

### Defaults

The default profile (default-uni-profile) is used to process control packets ingressing on a UNI port. This profile is assigned at the time a port is configured as a VLAN Stacking UNI.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command along with the **uni-profile** name to delete the uni-profile.
- This UNI specified with this command must already exist in the switch configuration.
- To change the profile associated with a UNI port, use this command and specify a different profile name than the one currently associated with the port. The last profile associated with the port, is the profile that is applied to UNI port traffic.
- To change the profile associated with a UNI port back to the default profile, enter "default-uni-profile" with this command.

### Examples

```
-> ethernet-service uni port 1/3 uni-profile uni_1
-> ethernet-service uni linkagg 1-5 uni-profile uni_2
-> ethernet-service uni port 2/10-15 uni-profile default-uni-profile
```

```
-> no ethernet-service uni-profile uni_1
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**ethernet-service sap sap-profile** Creates a UNI profile that is used to specify how to process control packets ingressing on UNI ports.

**ethernet-service sap uni** Configures the switch port as a VLAN Stacking UNI and associates the port with a VLAN Stacking Service Access Point (SAP).

## MIB Objects

```
alaEServicePortTable  
  alaEServicePortID  
  alaEServicePortType  
  alaEServicePortUniProfile  
  alaEServiceSapUniRowStatus
```

---

## show ethernet-service vlan

Displays a list of SVLANs configured on the switch.

**show ethernet-service vlan** [*svlan\_id*-[*svlan\_id2*]]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>svlan_id</i>	The VLAN ID number identifying the SVLAN.
- <i>svlan_id2</i>	The last VLAN ID number in a range of SVLANs that you want to specify (for example 10-12 specifies VLANs 10, 11, and 12).

### Defaults

By default, all SVLANs are displayed if an SVLAN or range of SVLANs are not specified with this command.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Specify a single SVLAN ID or a range of SVLAN IDs to display configuration information for the specific SVLANs.

### Examples

```
-> show ethernet-service vlan
```

```

vlan          Type      name
+-----+-----+-----+
4010         svlan      Customer ABC
4020         mgmt      Provider Management
4021         svlan      Customer XYZ

```

```
-> show ethernet-service vlan 1001
```

```

Name          : VLAN 1001,
Type          : Service Vlan,
Administrative State : enabled,
Operational State  : disabled,
IP Router Port  : disabled,
IP MTU        : 1500

```

```
-> show ethernet-service vlan 1000-1004
```

```

vlan  type  admin  oper  ip    mtu  name
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
1000  vstk    Ena    Dis  Dis   1500  VLAN 1000
1001  vstk    Ena    Dis  Dis   1500  VLAN 1001
1002  vstk    Ena    Dis  Dis   1500  VLAN 1002
1003  vstk    Ena    Dis  Dis   1500  VLAN 1003
1004  vstk    Ena    Dis  Dis   1500  VLAN 1004

```

---

*output definitions*

---

<b>vlan</b>	The SVLAN ID number identifying the instance.
<b>type</b>	The type of SVLAN.
<b>admin</b>	The administrative state of the VLAN. ( <b>Ena</b> or <b>Dis</b> ).
<b>oper</b>	The operation status of the VLAN ( <b>Ena</b> or <b>Dis</b> ).
<b>ip</b>	The status of the IP router port ( <b>Ena</b> or <b>Dis</b> ).
<b>mtu</b>	The IP MTU value configured for the VLAN.
<b>name</b>	The user-defined text description for the SVLAN. By default, the SVLAN ID is specified for the description.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ethernet-service svlan</a>	Creates a VLAN Stacking VLAN (SVLAN) for tunneling customer traffic, a management SVLAN for provider traffic application uses to distribute multicast traffic.
<a href="#">show ethernet-service</a>	Displays configuration information for VLAN Stacking Ethernet services.

**MIB Objects**

vlanTable  
  vlanNumber  
  vlanDescription  
  vlanSvlanTrafficType

---

## show ethernet-service

Displays configuration information for VLAN Stacking Ethernet services.

**show ethernet-service** [**service-name** *service-name* / **svlan** *svlan\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service-name</i>	The name of an existing VLAN Stacking service. Use quotes around string if the service name contains multiple words with spaces between them (for example, "Alcatel-Lucent Engineering").
<i>svlan_id</i>	The VLAN ID number that identifies an existing SVLAN .

### Defaults

By default, all services are displayed if a service name or SVLAN ID is not specified with this command.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Enter the name of a service to display configuration information for a specific service.
- Enter an SVLAN ID to display configuration information for all services that are associated with a specific SVLAN.

### Examples

```
-> show ethernet-service
```

```
Service Name : VideoOne
  SVLAN      : 300
  NNI(s)     : 2/1, 3/2
  SAP Id     : 20
    UNIs      : 1/1, 1/2
    CVLAN(s)  : 10, 20
    sap-profile : sap-video1
  SAP Id     : 30
    UNIs      : 1/3
    CVLAN(s)  : untagged, 40
    sap-profile : sap-video2

Service Name : CustomerABC
  SVLAN      : 255
  NNI(s)     : 1/22
  SAP Id     : 10
    UNIs      : 2/10, 2/11
    CVLAN(s)  : 500, 600
    sap-profile : default-sap-profile
```

```
-> show ethernet-service service-name CustomerABC
```

```
Service Name : CustomerABC
SVLAN       : 255
NNI(s)      : 1/22
SAP Id      : 10
  UNIs       : 2/10, 2/11
  CVLAN(s)   : 500, 600
  sap-profile : default-sap-profile
```

```
-> show ethernet-service svlan 300
```

```
Service Name : VideoOne
SVLAN       : 300
NNI(s)      : 2/1, 3/2
SAP Id      : 20
  UNIs       : 1/1, 1/2
  CVLAN(s)   : 10, 20
  sap-profile : sap-video1
SAP Id      : 30
  UNIs       : 1/3
  CVLAN(s)   : 30, 40
  sap-profile : sap-video2
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Service Name</b>	The name of the VLAN Stacking service.
<b>SVLAN</b>	Displays the SVLAN ID associated with the service. <b>Note.</b> SVLAN appears as the field name if the VLAN ID is an SVLAN.
<b>NNI(s)</b>	VLAN Stacking Network Network Interface ports associated with the service to tunnel SVLAN customer traffic.
<b>SAP Id</b>	The ID number for the VLAN Stacking Service Access Point that is applied to the service.
<b>UNIs</b>	VLAN Stacking User Network Interface ports that receive customer traffic.
<b>CVLAN(s)</b>	Customer VLAN IDs ingressing on UNI ports.
<b>sap-profile</b>	The name of the SAP profile associated with the SAP.

---

### **Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

- ethernet-service service-name** Creates a VLAN Stacking service and associates the service with an SVLAN .
- show ethernet-service vlan** Displays a list of all or a range of configured SVLANs or the parameters of a specified SVLAN.

## MIB Objects

```
alaEServiceTable
  alaEServiceID
  alaEServiceSVLAN
alaEServiceNniSvlanTable
  alaEServiceNniSvlanNni
alaEServiceSapTable
  alaEServiceSapID
alaEServiceSapUniTable
  alaEServiceSapUniUni
alaEServiceSapCvlanTable
  alaEServiceSapCvlanCvlan
  alaEServiceSapCvlanMapType
alaEServiceSapProfileTable
  alaEServiceProfileID
```

---



## show ethernet-service sap

Displays configuration information for VLAN Stacking Service Access Points (SAP).

```
show ethernet-services sap [sap_id]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*sap\_id*                                      The SAP ID number identifying the service instance.

### Defaults

By default, all SAPs are displayed if a SAP ID is not specified with this command.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Specify a single SAP ID to display configuration information for a specific SAP.

### Examples

```
-> show ethernet-services sap

SAP Id   : 10
  UNIs    : 2/10, 2/11
  CVLAN(s) : 500, 600
  sap-profile : default-sap-profile

SAP Id   : 20
  UNIs    : 1/1, 1/2
  CVLAN(s) : 10, 20
  sap-profile : sap-video1

SAP Id   : 30
  UNIs    : 1/3
  CVLAN(s) : 30, 40
  sap-profile : sap-video2

-> show ethernet-service sap 10

SAP Id   : 10
  UNIs    : 2/10, 2/11
  CVLAN(s) : 500, 600
  sap-profile : default-sap-profile
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>SAP Id</b>	The ID number for the VLAN Stacking Service Access Point that is applied to the service.
<b>UNIs</b>	VLAN Stacking User Network Interface ports that receive customer traffic.
<b>CVLAN(s)</b>	Customer VLAN IDs ingressing on UNI ports.
<b>sap-profile</b>	The name of the SAP profile associated with the SAP.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">ethernet-service sap</a>	Creates a VLAN Stacking Service Access Point (SAP) and associates the SAP with a VLAN Stacking SAP profile and service.
<a href="#">show ethernet-service</a>	Displays configuration information for VLAN Stacking Ethernet services.
<a href="#">show ethernet-service sap-profile</a>	Displays the profile attribute configuration for SAP profiles.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaEServiceSapTable
  alaEServiceSapID
alaEServiceSapUniTable
  alaEServiceSapUniUni
alaEServiceSapCvlanTable
  alaEServiceSapCvlanCvlan
  alaEServiceSapCvlanMapType
alaEServiceSapProfileTable
  alaEServiceProfileID

```

---

## show ethernet-service

Displays configuration information for a VLAN Stacking service port.

**show ethernet-service port** {[*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port* / **linkagg** *linkagg\_id*}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>linkagg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Specifying a slot/port or link aggregate ID number is required with this command.

### Examples

```
-> show ethernet-service port 1/10
```

```
Interface : 1/10
Port Type  : UNI
  UNI Profile  : default-uni-profile
  Default SVLAN : 4095

Service Name : svlan_service
  SVLAN      : 20
  NNI(s)     : No NNIs configured
  SAP Id     : 1
    UNIs      : 1/10
    CVLAN(s)  : 200
  sap-profile : translate_profile
```

```

-> show ethernet-service port 1/22

Interface : 1/22
Port Type : NNI

Service Name : CustomerABC
  SVLAN      : 255
  NNI(s)     : 1/22
  SAP Id     : 10
  UNIs       : 2/10, 2/11
  CVLAN(s)   : 500, 600
  sap-profile : default-sap-profile

Service Name : Video-Service
  SVLAN      : 300
  NNI(s)     : 1/22, 3/2
  SAP Id     : 20
  UNIs       : 1/1, 1/2
  CVLAN(s)   : 10, 20
  sap-profile : sap-video1
  SAP Id     : 30
  UNIs       : 1/3
  CVLAN(s)   : 30, 40
  sap-profile : sap-video2

```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Interface</b>	The slot and port number or link aggregate ID for the specified interface.
<b>Port Type</b>	The type of VLAN Stacking port ( <b>UNI</b> or <b>NNI</b> ).
<b>Service Name</b>	The name of the VLAN Stacking service.
<b>SVLAN</b>	Displays the SVLAN ID associated with the service. Note that SVLAN appears as the field name if the VLAN ID is an SVLAN-
<b>NNI(s)</b>	VLAN Stacking Network Network Interface ports associated with the service to tunnel SVLAN customer traffic.
<b>SAP Id</b>	The ID number for the VLAN Stacking Service Access Point that is applied to the service.
<b>UNIs</b>	VLAN Stacking User Network Interface ports that receive customer traffic.
<b>CVLAN(s)</b>	Customer VLAN IDs ingressing on UNI ports.
<b>sap-profile</b>	The name of the SAP profile associated with the SAP.

---

### **Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ethernet-service svlan nni</a>	Configures the switch port as a VLAN Stacking NNI port and associates the port with a customer SVLAN, management SVLAN.
<a href="#">ethernet-service sap uni</a>	Configures the switch port as a VLAN Stacking UNI and associates the port with a VLAN Stacking SAP.
<a href="#">show ethernet-service</a>	Displays configuration information for VLAN Stacking Ethernet services.

## MIB Objects

```
alaEServiceTable
  alaEServiceID
  alaEServiceSVLAN
alaEServiceNniSvlanTable
  alaEServiceNniSvlanNni
alaEServiceSapTable
  alaEServiceSapID
alaEServiceSapUniTable
  alaEServiceSapUniUni
alaEServiceSapCvlanTable
  alaEServiceSapCvlanCvlan
  alaEServiceSapCvlanMapType
alaEServiceSapProfileTable
  alaEServiceProfileID
```

---

## show ethernet-service nni

Displays configuration information for VLAN Stacking Network Network Interface (NNI) ports.

**show ethernet-service nni** [**port** [*chassis\_id*/slot/port | **linkagg** *linkagg\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>linkagg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number.

### Defaults

By default, all NNI ports are displayed if a slot/port or link aggregate ID number is not specified.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Specify a slot/port or link aggregate ID number to display information for a single port or link aggregate ID.

### Examples

```
-> show ethernet-service nni
```

```

Port      TPID      Legacy BPDU
          stp      mvrp
-----+-----+-----+
1/22     0x8100    Disable    Disable
1/23     0x8100    Disable    Disable

```

```
-> show ethernet-service nni 1/23
```

```

Port      TPID      Legacy BPDU
          stp      mvrp
-----+-----+-----+
1/23     0x8100    Disable    Disable

```

### output definitions

---

<b>Port</b>	The slot/port number or link aggregate ID for the NNI port.
<b>TPID</b>	The vendor TPID value configured for the NNI port.
<b>stp</b>	Whether or not Spanning Tree legacy BPDU processing is enabled for the NNI port.
<b>mvrp</b>	Whether or not MVRP legacy BPDU processing is enabled for the port.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">ethernet-service svlan nni</a>	Configures the switch port as a VLAN Stacking NNI port and associates the port with a customer SVLAN, management SVLAN.
<a href="#">ethernet-service nni</a>	Configures the vendor TPID value and the legacy BPDU processing status for a VLAN Stacking Network Network Interface (NNI).
<a href="#">show ethernet-service</a>	Displays configuration information for VLAN Stacking Ethernet services.

## MIB Objects

```
alaEServicePortTable  
  alaEServicePortID  
  alaEServicePortVendorTpid  
  alaEServicePortLegacyStpBpdu  
  alaEServicePortLegacyGvrpBpdu
```

---

## show ethernet-service uni

Displays a list of UNI ports configured for the switch and the profile association for each port.

**show ethernet-service uni** [**port** [*chassis\_id*/]/*slot/port* | **linkagg** *linkagg\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot number for the module and the physical port number on that module (for example, 3/1 specifies port 1 on slot 3).
<i>linkagg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number.

### Defaults

By default, profile information for all UNI ports is displayed if a slot/port or link aggregate ID number is not specified.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Specify a slot/port or link aggregate ID number to display information for a single slot/port or link aggregate ID.

### Examples

```
-> show ethernet-service uni
```

```

  Port    UNI Profile
  -----+-----
  1/1     uni-profile-default
  1/2     multi-site
  1/3     multi-site

```

```
-> show ethernet-service uni port 1/3
```

```

  Port    UNI Profile
  -----+-----
  1/3     multi-site

```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Port</b>	The slot/port number or link aggregate ID for the UNI port.
<b>UNI Profile</b>	The UNI profile associated with the port.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



## Related Commands

**ethernet-service sap sap-profile** Creates a UNI profile that is used to specify how to process control packets ingressing on UNI ports.

**ethernet-service uni uni-profile** Associates a VLAN Stacking UNI profile with a UNI port.

**show ethernet-service uni-profile** Displays the profile attribute configuration for VLAN Stacking User Network Interface (UNI) profiles.

## MIB Objects

```
alaEServiceUniProfileTable  
  alaEServicePortID  
  alaEServicePortProfileID
```

---

## show ethernet-service uni-profile

Displays the profile attribute configuration for VLAN Stacking User Network Interface (UNI) profiles.

**show ethernet-service uni-profile** [*uni-profile-name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*uni-profile-name* An alphanumeric string. Use quotes around the string if the profile name contains multiple words with spaces between them (for example, "Alcatel-Lucent Engineering").

### Defaults

By default, all UNI profiles are displayed if a UNI profile name is not specified with this command.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Specify a UNI profile name to display attributes for a single UNI profile.

### Examples

```
-> show ethernet-service uni-profile
```

```

  Profile Name      Stp      802.1x      802.3ad      802.1AB      MVRP      AMAP
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
uprofile-videol  tunnel  drop       peer        drop        tunnel    drop

```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Profile Name</b>	The name of the UNI profile.
<b>Stp</b>	Indicates how Spanning Tree traffic control packets are processed.
<b>802.1x</b>	Indicates how IEEE 802.1x control packets are processed.
<b>802.3ad</b>	Indicates how IEEE 802.3ad control packets are processed.
<b>802.1AB</b>	Indicates how IEEE 802.1AB control packets are processed.
<b>MVRP</b>	Indicates how the Multiple VLAN Registration Protocol packets are processed.
<b>AMAP</b>	Indicates how Alcatel-Lucent Mapping Adjacency Protocol packets are processed.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

- ethernet-service sap sap-profile** Creates a UNI profile that is used to specify how to process control packets ingressing on UNI ports.
- ethernet-service uni uni-profile** Associates a VLAN Stacking UNI profile with a UNI port.
- show ethernet-service uni** Displays the profile associations for VLAN Stacking User Network Interface (UNI) ports.

## MIB Objects

```
alaEServiceUNIProfileTable  
  alaEServiceUNIProfileID  
  alaEServiceUNIProfileStpBpduTreatment  
  alaEServiceUNIProfile8021xTreatment  
  alaEServiceUNIProfile8021ABTreatment  
  alaEServiceUNIProfile8023adTreatment  
  alaEServiceUNIProfileMvrpTreatment  
  alaEServiceUNIProfileAmapTreatment
```

---

## show ethernet-service sap-profile

Displays the profile attribute configuration for VLAN Stacking Service Access Point (SAP) profiles.

**show ethernet-service sap-profile** *sap\_profile\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*sap\_profile\_name* An alphanumeric string. Use quotes around the string if the profile name contains multiple words with spaces between them (for example, "Alcatel-Lucent Engineering").

### Defaults

By default, all SAP profiles are displayed if a SAP profile name is not specified with this command.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Specify a SAP profile name to display attributes for a single SAP profile.
- The ingress bandwidth value is displayed in megabytes.

### Examples

```
-> show ethernet-service sap-profile
```

Profile Name	Ingr/Egr Bw	Ingr Bw Sharing	Inner Tag Option	Priority Mapping	Priority Value
default-sap-profile	0/0	Enable	Preserve	fixed	0
map_pbit	0/0	Enable	Preserve	in-out	P
sap1	24324/0	NA	Preserve	NA	NA
sap_1	0/0	NA	Preserve	NA	NA

```
-> show ethernet-service sap-profile sap-video1
```

Profile Name	Ingr/Egr Bw	Ingr Bw Sharing	Inner Tag Option	Priority Mapping	Priority Value
sap-video1	20	Disable	Preserve	NA	NA

### output definitions

---

<b>Profile Name</b>	The name of the SAP profile.
<b>Ingr/Egr Bw</b>	<b>Ingress Egress Bandwidth</b> - The maximum amount of ingress and egress bandwidth to allow for SAP ports.

*output definitions*


---

<b>Ingr Bw Sharing</b>	<b>Ingress Bandwidth Sharing</b> - The status of bandwidth sharing ( <b>enable</b> , <b>disable</b> , or <b>NA</b> ). If enabled, the ingress bandwidth value is shared across all SAP ports and CVLANs. If disabled, the bandwidth value is not shared and applied to individual SAP ports and CVLANs.
<b>Inner Tag Option</b>	Indicates how the CVLAN tag is processed ( <b>translate</b> or <b>preserve</b> ). If set to <b>preserve</b> , the CVLAN tag is retained and the SVLAN is added to the frame. If set to <b>translate</b> , the CVLAN tag is changed to the SVLAN tag.
<b>Priority Mapping</b>	Indicates how the priority value is configured for the SVLAN ( <b>NA</b> , <b>in-out</b> or <b>fixed</b> ). If set to <b>in-out</b> , the CVLAN priority value is mapped to the SVLAN. If set to <b>fixed</b> , a user-specified priority value is used for the SVLAN priority.
<b>Priority Value</b>	Indicates the priority value mapped to the SVLAN ( <b>NA</b> , default 0, a number, <b>P</b> , or <b>DSCP</b> ). A number indicates a fixed, user-specified value is used; <b>P</b> indicates the CVLAN 802.1p bit value is used; <b>DSCP</b> indicates the CVLAN DSCP value is used.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>ethernet-service sap-profile</b>	Creates a profile for a VLAN Stacking Service Access Point (SAP).
<b>ethernet-service sap</b>	Creates a VLAN Stacking SAP and associates the SAP with a service and SAP profile.
<b>ethernet-service sap sap-profile</b>	Specifies a different SAP profile for the SAP.
<b>show ethernet-service sap</b>	Displays configuration information for VLAN Stacking SAPs.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaEServiceSapProfileTable
  alaEServiceSapProfileID
  alaEServiceSapProfileCVLANTreatment
  alaEServiceSapProfilePriorityMapMode
  alaEServiceSapProfileFixedPriority
  alaEServiceSapProfileIngressBW
  alaEServiceSapProfileEgressBW
  alaEServiceSapProfileBandwidthShare

```

---



# 50 Service Manager Commands

The Alcatel-Lucent OmniSwitch supports Shortest Path Bridging MAC (SPBM), as defined in the IEEE 802.1aq standard. SPBM uses the Provider Backbone Bridge (PBB) network model to encapsulate (using IEEE 802.1ah headers) and tunnel customer traffic through the network backbone. The shortest path trees (SPTs) upon which the PBB network infrastructure operates are determined using a version of the Intermediate System-to-Intermediate System (IS-IS) link state protocol that supports TLV extensions for SPB (ISIS-SPB).

The SPBM network topology consists of two layers: the backbone infrastructure (control plane) layer and the services (data plane) layer. ISIS-SPB builds the backbone layer by defining loop-free, SPTs through the backbone network. The service layer is based on the PBB framework as defined in the IEEE 802.1ah standard. SPBM supports the 802.1ah MAC-in-MAC method for data encapsulation. SPBM services transport the encapsulated traffic over the ISIS-SPB infrastructure.

The OmniSwitch Service Manager application provides the ability to configure and manage a service-based architecture consisting of the following logical entities that are required to provision a service:

- **Service Instance Identifier (I-SID).** A backbone service instance that will tunnel the encapsulated data traffic through the PBB network. The I-SID is bound to a SPB backbone VLAN (BVLAN) ID and a Service Manager SPB service ID when the service is created.
- **Access Port.** A port or link aggregate configured as an SPB access port. This type of port defines the point at which traffic from other provider networks or directly from customer networks enters the PBB network. The access port is also associated with a Layer 2 profile that specifies how to process protocol control frames received on the port
- **Service Access Point (SAP).** A SAP is a logical service entity (also referred to as a virtual port) that binds an access port to an SPB service ID and specifies the type of customer traffic ((untagged, single-tagged, double-tagged, or all) to encapsulate and tunnel through the PBB network.
- **Service Distribution Points (SDPs).** A SDP provides a logical point at which customer traffic is directed from one PE to another PE through a one-way service tunnel.

Once the SPB service-based architecture is defined, the following service components are dynamically created by the OmniSwitch. No user-configuration is required.

- **Service Distribution Point (SDP)**—A SDP provides a logical point at which customer traffic is directed from one backbone edge switch to another. SDPs are used to set up distributed services, which consist of at least one SAP on a local node, one SAP on a remote node, and an SDP binding the service on both nodes.
- **Mesh SDP**—A mesh SDP represents the binding of a SPB service instance to an SDP. The SDP then distributes the service connectivity to other backbone edge switches through the ISIS-SPB shortest path trees.

This chapter documents the Command Line Interface (CLI) commands used to configure and verify the SPB service-based architecture. For commands used to configure and verify the ISIS-SPB backbone, see [Chapter 7, “Shortest Path Bridging Commands.”](#)

MIB information for the Service Manager commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1ServiceMgr.MIB

*Module:* alcatelIND1ServiceMgrMIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

<b>Service Commands</b>	<b>service spb</b> <b>service spb description</b> <b>service spb stats</b> <b>service spb admin-state</b> <b>service spb multicast-mode</b> <b>service spb vlan-xlation</b>
<b>Service Access Port Commands</b>	<b>service l2profile</b> <b>service access</b> <b>service access l2profile</b> <b>service access vlan-xlation</b>
<b>Service Access Point (SAP) Commands</b>	<b>service spb sap</b> <b>service spb sap description</b> <b>service spb sap trusted</b> <b>service spb sap admin-state</b> <b>service spb sap stats</b>
<b>Clear Commands</b>	<b>clear service spb counters</b>
<b>Show Commands</b>	<b>show service l2profile</b> <b>show service access</b> <b>show service</b> <b>show service spb ports</b> <b>show service spb sap</b> <b>show service sdp</b> <b>show service mesh-sdp</b> <b>show service spb debug-info</b> <b>show service spb counters</b>



## service spb

Configures a Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) service and associates that service with a backbone service instance identifier (I-SID) and BVLAN. A SPB service connects multiple customer sites together across a provider-managed core network by creating a virtual zero-hop, Layer 2 switched domain.

```
service spb service_id isid instance_id bvlan bvlan_id
```

```
no service spb [service_id / all] [bvlan bvlan_id]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service_id</i>	A unique numerical value to identify a specific SPB service. The valid service ID range is 1–32767.
<i>instance_id</i>	A service instance identifier (I-SID) that is used to identify the SPB service in a provider backbone bridge (PBB) network. The valid range is 256–16777214.
<i>bvlan_id</i>	The VLAN ID number of an existing SPB BVLAN.
<b>all</b>	Specifies all SPB services.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- To remove a SPB service, administratively disable the service then use the **no** form of this command and specify the service ID of the disabled service. Use the **all** parameter to remove all SPB services from the bridge configuration.
- To remove SPB services from a specific BVLAN, use the **no** form of this command with the optional **bvlan** parameter.
- SPB services created with this command are considered static services, which are identified by a service ID number between 1 and 32767 (the valid range for this command). If the SPB service was dynamically created by another OmniSwitch feature, such as Universal Network Profiles (UNP), a service ID number between 32768 and 65534 is automatically assigned to the dynamic service.
- A SPB service provides E-LAN connectivity for customer traffic and is identified by an I-SID. Services are bound to service access ports (SAPs) on the access side. On the network side they are automatically bound to service distribution points by the ISIS-SPB protocol.
- Each SPB service is basically a Virtual Forwarding Instance (VFI) that is capable of learning customer MAC addresses from the access side (SAPs) and from the network side (Mesh SDP) and then switching the traffic based on this information.

## Examples

```
-> service spb 1 isid 1000 bvlan 4001  
-> no service spb 1
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">service spb description</a>	Configures a description for the specified SPB service.
<a href="#">service spb stats</a>	Configures the statistics collection status for the specified SPB service.
<a href="#">service spb admin-state</a>	Configures the administrative status of the specified SPB service.
<a href="#">service spb multicast-mode</a>	Configures the multicast replication mode for the specified SPB service.
<a href="#">service spb vlan-xlation</a>	Configures the status of egress VLAN translation for all the service access points (SAPs) associated with the specified SPB service.
<a href="#">show service</a>	Displays the service configuration for the bridge.

## MIB Objects

```
alaSvcBaseInfoTable  
  alaSvcId  
  alaSvcType  
  alaSvcIsid  
  alaSvcBVlan
```

---

## service spb description

Configures a description for the specified SPB service.

```
service spb service_id description desc_info
```

```
service spb service_id no description
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*service\_id* An existing SPB service ID number.

*desc\_info* An ASCII text string up to 160 characters in length.

### Defaults

By default, a description is not added when the SPB service is created.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the description from the specified service ID.
- This command adds or modifies a description for an existing SPB service. However, the **description** parameter is also used to specify a description at the time the service is created.

### Examples

Adding or modifying a description for an existing SPB service:

```
-> service spb 100 description "SPB Service for ISID 1234"  
-> service spb 10 description SPB1-CustA  
-> service spb 10 no description
```

Configuring a new service with a description:

```
-> service spb 100 isid 1234 bvlan 3000 description "SPB Service for ISID 1234"
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">service spb</a>	Configures a SPB service.
<a href="#">service spb stats</a>	Configures the statistics collection status for the specified SPB service.
<a href="#">service spb admin-state</a>	Configures the administrative status of the specified SPB service.
<a href="#">service spb multicast-mode</a>	Configures the multicast replication mode for the specified SPB service.
<a href="#">service spb vlan-xlation</a>	Configures the status of egress VLAN translation for all the service access points (SAPs) associated with the specified SPB service.
<a href="#">show service</a>	Displays the service configuration for the bridge.

## MIB Objects

```
alaSvcBaseInfoTable  
  alaSvcId  
  alaSvcDescription
```

---

## service spb stats

Configures ingress and egress statistics collection for packets flowing through the service access point (SAP) or service distribution point (SDP) bindings associated with the specified SPB service.

```
service spb {service_id | all} stats {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service_id</i>	An existing SPB service ID number.
<b>all</b>	Specifies all SPB services.
<b>enable</b>	Administratively enables statistics gathering for the service.
<b>disable</b>	Administratively disables statistics gathering for the service.

### Defaults

By default, statistics collection is disabled when the service is created.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command configures statistics collection for an existing SPB service. However, the **stats {enable | disable}** parameter is also used to specify the status at the time the service is created.

### Examples

Configuring statistics collection for an existing SPB service:

```
-> service spb 100 stats enable
-> service spb all stats enable
-> service spb 100 stats disable
-> service spb all stats disable
```

Configuring statistics collection for a new SPB service:

```
-> service spb 200 isid 2345 bvlan 3000 stats enable
-> service spb 300 isid 3456 bvlan 2000 stats disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">service spb</a>	Configures a SPB service.
<a href="#">service spb description</a>	Configures a description for the specified SPB service.
<a href="#">service spb admin-state</a>	Configures the administrative status of the specified SPB service.
<a href="#">service spb multicast-mode</a>	Configures the multicast replication mode for the specified SPB service.
<a href="#">service spb vlan-xlation</a>	Configures the status of egress VLAN translation for all the service access points (SAPs) associated with the specified SPB service.
<a href="#">show service</a>	Displays the service configuration for the bridge.

## MIB Objects

```
alaSvcBaseInfoTable  
  alaSvcId  
  alaSvcStatsAdminStatus
```

---

## service spb admin-state

Configures the administrative status of the specified SPB service.

```
service spb {service_id | all} admin-state {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service_id</i>	An existing SPB service ID number.
<b>all</b>	Specifies all SPB services.
<b>enable</b>	Administratively enables the service.
<b>disable</b>	Administratively disables the service.

### Defaults

By default, the administrative status is disabled when the service is created.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Disable the administrative status of the service and any associated service access points (SAPs) and service distribution points (SDPs) before attempting to remove a SPB service.
- Disabling the administrative status does not remove the SPB service configuration from the bridge.
- This command configures the administrative status for an existing SPB service. However, the **admin-state {enable | disable}** parameter is also used to specify the status at the time the service is created.

### Examples

Configuring the status for an existing SPB service:

```
-> service spb 100 admin-state enable  
-> service spb all admin-state enable  
-> service spb 100 admin-state disable  
-> service spb all admin-state disable
```

Configuring the status for a new SPB service:

```
-> service spb 200 isid 2345 bvlan 3000 admin-state enable  
-> service spb 300 isid 3456 bvlan 2000 admin-state disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>service spb</b>	Configures a SPB service.
<b>service spb description</b>	Configures a description for the specified SPB service.
<b>service spb stats</b>	Configures the statistics collection status for the specified SPB service.
<b>service spb multicast-mode</b>	Configures the multicast replication mode for the specified SPB service.
<b>service spb vlan-xlation</b>	Configures the status of egress VLAN translation for all the service access points (SAPs) associated with the specified SPB service.
<b>show service</b>	Displays the service configuration for the bridge.

## MIB Objects

```
alaSvcBaseInfoTable  
  alaSvcId  
  alaSvcAdminStatus
```

---



## service spb multicast-mode

Configures the multicast replication mode for the specified SPB service.

```
service spb {service_id | all} multicast-mode {head-end | tandem}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service_id</i>	An existing SPB service ID number.
<b>all</b>	Specifies all SPB services.
<b>head-end</b>	Specifies the head-in replication mode for the service.
<b>tandem</b>	Specifies the tandem replication mode for the service.

### Defaults

By default, the service is configured to use the head-end mode.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When a SPB service is configured to use the head-in mode, a non-unicast packet received on an SPB access port is replicated once for each receiver in the provider backbone bridge (PBB) network using its unicast base MAC (BMAC) address.
- When a SPB service is configured to use the tandem mode, a non-unicast packet received on an SPB access port is replicated once at each node using the multicast group address.
- Make sure that the same multicast mode is used across all nodes for a given BVLAN. Tandem nodes and head-end nodes cannot communicate with each other.
- This command configures the multicast mode for an existing SPB service. However, the **multicast-mode {head-end | tandem}** parameter is also used to specify the status at the time the service is created.

### Examples

Configuring the status for an existing SPB service:

```
-> service spb 100 multicast-mode tandem  
-> service spb 150 multicast-mode head-end
```

Configuring the status for a new SPB service:

```
-> service spb 200 isid 2345 bvlan 3000 multicast-mode tandem
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">service spb</a>	Configures a SPB service.
<a href="#">service spb description</a>	Configures a description for the specified SPB service.
<a href="#">service spb stats</a>	Configures the statistics collection status for the specified SPB service.
<a href="#">service spb admin-state</a>	Configures the administrative status of the specified SPB service.
<a href="#">service spb vlan-xlation</a>	Configures the status of egress VLAN translation for all the service access points (SAPs) associated with the specified SPB service.
<a href="#">show service</a>	Displays the service configuration for the bridge.

## MIB Objects

```
alaSvcBaseInfoTable  
  alaSvcId  
  alaSvcMulticastMode
```

---

## service spb vlan-xlation

Configures the status of egress VLAN translation for all the service access points (SAPs) associated with the specified SPB service.

```
service spb {service_id | all} vlan-xlation {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service_id</i>	An existing SPB service ID number.
<b>all</b>	Specifies all SPB services.
<b>enable</b>	Enables VLAN translation for the service.
<b>disable</b>	Disables VLAN translation for the service.

### Defaults

By default, VLAN translation is disabled when the service is created.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Enabling translation at the service level is only applicable if the corresponding access ports for the SAPs also have VLAN translation enabled.
- This command configures the VLAN translation status for an existing SPB service. However, the **vlan-xlation {enable | disable}** parameter is also used to specify the status at the time a service is created.

### Examples

Configuring the status for an existing SPB service:

```
-> service spb 100 vlan-translation enable
-> service spb all vlan-translation enable
-> service spb 100 vlan-translation disable
-> service spb all vlan-translation disable
```

Configuring the status for a new SPB service:

```
-> service spb 200 isid 2345 bvlan 3000 vlan-translation enable
-> service spb 300 isid 3456 bvlan 2000 vlan-translation disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>service spb</b>	Configures a SPB service.
<b>service spb description</b>	Configures a description for the specified SPB service.
<b>service spb stats</b>	Configures the statistics collection status for the specified SPB service.
<b>service spb admin-state</b>	Configures the administrative status of the specified SPB service.
<b>service spb multicast-mode</b>	Configures the multicast replication mode for the specified SPB service.
<b>service access vlan-xlation</b>	Configures the status of VLAN Translation for the specified access port.
<b>show service</b>	Displays the service configuration for the bridge.

## MIB Objects

```
alaSvcBaseInfoTable  
  alaSvcId  
  alaSvcSapVlanXlation
```

---

## service l2profile

Configures a Layer 2 profile that is applied to an access (customer facing) port. This profile is used to specify how to process Layer 2 control frames ingressing on the access port.

**service l2profile** *profile-name* [**stp** | **802.1x** | **802.1ab** | **802.3ad** | **gvrp** | **mvrp** | **amap** | **pdu** | **vlan** | **uplink**] [**peer** | **discard** | **tunnel**]

**no service l2profile** *profile-name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>profile-name</i>	Alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters. Use quotes around string if the profile name contains multiple words with spaces between them (e.g., "Alcatel-Lucent Engineering").
<b>stp</b>	Specifies how to process Spanning Tree BPDU.
<b>802.1x</b>	Specifies how to process 802.1x control frames.
<b>802.1ab</b>	Specifies how to process 802.1ab control frames.
<b>802.3ad</b>	Specifies how to process 802.3ad control frames.
<b>gvrp</b>	Specifies how to process GARP VLAN Registration Protocol packets.
<b>mvrp</b>	Specifies how to process Multiple VLAN Registration Protocol packets.
<b>amap</b>	Specifies how to process Alcatel-Lucent Management Adjacency Protocol packets.
<b>pdu</b>	Specifies how to process CISCO PDU.
<b>vlan</b>	Specifies how to process CISCO VLAN.
<b>uplink</b>	Specifies how to process CISCO uplinks.
<b>peer</b>	Allows the access port to participate in the specified protocol. Control packets are not sent to the network side of the node.
<b>discard</b>	Discards the specified PDU.
<b>tunnel</b>	Tunnels the specified PDU across the provider network.

### Defaults

If no parameters are specified with this command, the new profile inherits all the following protocol settings from the default profile (**def-access-profile**):

parameter	default
<b>stp</b>	<b>tunnel</b>
<b>802.1x</b>	<b>discard</b>
<b>802.1ab</b>	<b>discard</b>
<b>802.3ad</b>	<b>peer</b>

parameter	default
<b>gvrp</b>	<b>tunnel</b>
<b>mvrp</b>	<b>tunnel</b>
<b>amap</b>	<b>discard</b>
<b>pdu</b>	<b>discard</b>
<b>vlan</b>	<b>discard</b>
<b>uplink</b>	<b>discard</b>

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete a Layer 2 profile. Removing the **def-access-profile** is not allowed.
- Remove any profile associations with access ports before attempting to modify or delete the profile.
- Not all of the control protocols are currently supported with the **peer**, **tunnel**, and **discard** parameters. Use the following table to determine the parameter combinations that are supported:

Protocol	Reserved MAC	peer	discard	tunnel
<b>STP</b>	01-80-C2-00-00-00	no	yes	yes
<b>802.1x</b>	01-80-C2-00-00-03	no	yes	yes
<b>802.1ab</b>	01-80-C2-00-00-0E	no	yes	yes
<b>802.3ad</b>	01-80-C2-00-00-02	yes	no	no
<b>GVRP</b>	01-80-C2-00-00-21	no	yes	yes
<b>MVRP</b>	—	no	yes	yes
<b>AMAP</b>	00-20-DA-00-70-04	no	yes	no
<b>CISCO PDU</b>	01-00-0C-CC-CC-CD	no	yes	yes
<b>CISCO VLAN</b>	01-00-0C-CC-CD-CE	no	yes	yes
<b>CISCO uplink</b>	01-00-0C-CC-CD-CF	no	yes	yes

- If a user-configured Layer 2 profile is *not* associated with an access port, then the **def-access-profile** is used to process control packets ingressing on the port.

## Examples

```
-> service l2profile sap_1_profile stp discard
-> no service l2profile sap_1_profile
-> service l2profile DropL2
-> service l2profile DropL2 stp discard gvrp discard 802.1ab discard
-> service l2profile CiscoTunnel
-> service l2profile CiscoTunnel pdu tunnel vlan tunnel uplink tunnel
-> no service l2profile CiscoTunnel
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">service access</a>	Configures a switch port or link aggregate as an access port.
<a href="#">service access l2profile</a>	Assigns a Layer 2 profile to the specified service access port.
<a href="#">show service l2profile</a>	Displays the Layer 2 profile configuration information for the bridge.

## MIB Objects

```
alaServiceMgrPortProfileTable  
  alaServiceMgrPortProfileID  
  alaServiceMgrPortProfileStpBpduTreatment  
  alaServiceMgrPortProfile8021xTreatment  
  alaServiceMgrPortProfile8021ABTreatment  
  alaEServiceUNIPProfileGvrpTreatment  
  alaServiceMgrPortProfileAmapTreatment  
  alaServiceMgrPortProfile8023ADTreatment  
  alaServiceMgrPortProfileCiscoPduTreatment  
  alaServiceMgrPortProfileCiscoVlanTreatment  
  alaServiceMgrPortProfileCiscoUplinkTreatment
```

---

## service access

Configures a switch port or link aggregate as an access port for customer traffic.

**service access** {**port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*] / **linkagg** *agg\_id*[-*agg\_id2*]} [**description** *port\_description*]

**service access** {**port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port*[-*port2*] / **linkagg** *agg\_id*[-*agg\_id2*]} [**no description** *port\_description*]

**no service access** {**port** *slot/port*[-*port2*] / **linkagg** *agg\_id*[-*agg\_id2*]}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The chassis number and the slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id</i> [- <i>agg_id2</i> ]	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<i>port_description</i>	An alphanumeric string (1–128 characters).

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>port_description</i>	No description

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to revert the port mode back to the default mode (network).
- Access ports are required to configure a Service Access Point (SAP). A SAP is the point at which customer traffic enters and exits the provider service. SAPs are not configured on network ports

### Examples

```
-> service access port 1/1/3
-> service access linkagg 10
-> service access port 1/1/6 description "Voice Access Port"
-> service access port 2/1/6 description "L3 VPN Loopback Port"
-> service access linkagg 100 description "Server Access Port"
-> service access port 2/1/6 no description
-> no service access port 1/1/3
-> no service access linkagg 10
```



## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.  
Release 7.3.2; **description** parameter added.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">service l2profile</a>	Configures a Layer 2 profile that is used to specify how to process Layer 2 control frames ingressing on the access port.
<a href="#">service access l2profile</a>	Assigns a Layer 2 profile to the specified service access port.
<a href="#">show service l2profile</a>	Displays the Layer 2 profile configuration information for the bridge.
<a href="#">show service access</a>	Displays the access (customer-facing) port configuration for the bridge.

## MIB Objects

```
alaServiceMgrPortTable  
  alaServiceMgrPortID  
  alaServiceMgrPortMode  
  alaServiceMgrPortLinkStatus  
  alaServiceMgrPortSapType  
  alaServiceMgrSapCount
```

---

## service access l2profile

Assigns an existing Layer 2 profile to the specified service access port. This profile determines how Layer 2 protocol frames ingressing on the access port are processed.

```
service access {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]} l2profile {default | profile-name}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The chassis number and the slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id</i> [- <i>agg_id2</i> ]	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<b>default</b>	Assigns the default profile to the specified port.
<i>profile-name</i>	The name of an existing Layer 2 profile.

### Defaults

By default, the default Layer 2 profile (**def-access-profile**) is assigned when a port is configured as a service access port.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **default** parameter with this command to revert the associated profile back to the default profile settings.
- Specify only ports or link aggregates that are configured as service access ports. This command does not apply to network ports.
- Specify a profile name that already exists in the switch configuration.

### Examples

```
-> service access port 1/3 l2profile sap_1_profile
-> service access linkagg 10 l2profile sap_1_profile
-> service access port 1/3 l2profile default
-> service access linkagg 10 l2profile default
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">service access</a>	Configures a switch port or link aggregate as an access port.
<a href="#">service l2profile</a>	Configures a Layer 2 profile that is used to specify how to process Layer 2 control frames ingressing on the access port.
<a href="#">show service l2profile</a>	Displays the Layer 2 profile configuration information for the bridge.
<a href="#">show service access</a>	Displays the access (customer-facing) port configuration for the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaServiceMgrPortTable  
  alaServiceMgrPortID  
  alaServiceMgrPortMode  
  alaServiceMgrPortPortProfileID
```

---

## service access vlan-xlation

Configures the status of egress VLAN translation for all the service access points (SAPs) associated with the specified access port.

```
service access {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]} vlan-xlation {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i> [- <i>port2</i> ]	The slot and port number (3/1). Use a hyphen to specify a range of ports (3/1-8).
<i>agg_id</i> [- <i>agg_id2</i> ]	The link aggregate ID number. Use a hyphen to specify a range of IDs (10-20).
<b>enable</b>	Enables VLAN translation for the specified port.
<b>disable</b>	Disables VLAN translation for the specified port.

### Defaults

By default, VLAN translation is disabled when a port or link aggregate is configured as an access port.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Specify only ports or link aggregates that are configured as service access ports. This command does not apply to SPB interfaces (network ports).
- Enabling VLAN translation on a access port implicitly enables translation for all SAPs associated with that port. However, translation must also be enabled for the services associated with these SAPs. This ensures that all SAPs associated with a service will apply VLAN translation.

### Examples

```
-> service access port 1/3 vlan-xlation enable
-> service access linkagg 10 vlan-xlation enable
-> service access port 1/3 vlan-xlation disable
-> service access linkagg 10 vlan-xlation disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[service access](#)

Configures a switch port or link aggregate as an access port.

[service spb vlan-xlation](#)

Configures the status of egress VLAN translation for the specified SPB service.

[show service access](#)

Displays the access (customer-facing) port configuration for the switch.

## MIB Objects

alaServiceMgrPortTable

  alaServiceMgrPortID

  alaServiceMgrPortMode

  alaServiceMgrPortVlanXlation

---

## service spb sap

Configures a Service Access Point (SAP) by associating a SAP ID with a SPB service. A SAP ID is comprised of a customer-facing port (referred to as an access port) and an encapsulation value that is used to identify the type of customer traffic to map to the associated service.

```
service spb service_id sap {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg agg_id} [:0 | :all | :qtag /
:outer_qtag.inner_qtag]
```

```
service spb service_id no sap {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg agg_id} [:0 | :all | :qtag /
:outer_qtag.inner_qtag]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service_id</i>	An existing SPB service ID number.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number of the service access port.
<i>agg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number (0–31) of a service access link aggregate.
<b>:0</b>	Specifies a null encapsulation value for the SAP. Only untagged traffic is mapped to this SAP.
<b>:all</b>	Specifies a wildcard SAP. All tagged traffic that is not classified into another SAP is mapped to the wildcard SAP.
<i>:qtag</i>	Specifies a VLAN ID tag for traffic ingressing on the access port. Only traffic with this tag is mapped to this SAP.
<i>:outer_qtag.inner_qtag</i>	Specifies an outer VLAN ID tag and an inner VLAN tag for traffic ingressing on the access port. Only double-tagged (QinQ) traffic with the specified outer and inner tags is mapped to this SAP.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>:0   :all   :qtag   :outer_qtag.inner_qtag</b>	<b>:0</b> (null - untagged traffic)

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove a a SAP.
- The **:all** (wildcard) parameter is also configurable as the inner tag value for double-tagged packets (for example, “10:all” specifies double-tagged packets with an outer tag equal to 10 and an inner tag with any value).
- Specify only ports or link aggregates that are configured as service access ports (see [service access](#)). This command does not apply to network ports.

- Configuring SAPs with different encapsulation types for the same access port is allowed.

## Examples

```
-> service spb 100 sap port 1/1:0
-> service spb 100 sap port 1/1:50
-> service spb 100 sap port 2/10:100.200
-> service apb 100 sap port 2/10:500.all
-> service spb 100 sap linkagg 5:10
-> service spb 200 sap port 2/1:20.30
-> service spb 200 sap linkagg 9:all
-> service spb 100 no sap 2/10:100.200
-> service spb 200 no sap linkagg 9:all
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">service spb sap description</a>	Configures a description for the specified SAP ID.
<a href="#">service spb sap trusted</a>	Configures the trust mode for the specified SAP ID.
<a href="#">service spb sap admin-state</a>	Configures the administrative status for the specified SAP ID.
<a href="#">service spb sap stats</a>	Configures statistics collection for the specified SAP ID.
<a href="#">show service spb ports</a>	Displays SAP configuration information for the specified service.

## MIB Objects

```
alaSapBaseInfoTable
  alaSapPortId
  alaSapEncapValue
  alaSapSvcId
```

---

## service spb sap description

Configures a description for the specified Service Access Point (SAP) ID. A SAP ID is comprised of a customer-facing port (referred to as an access port) and an encapsulation value that is used to identify the type of customer traffic to map to the associated service.

```
service spb service_id sap {port [chassis_id/]slot/port | linkagg agg_is} [:0 | :all | :qtag /
:outer_qtag.inner_qtag] description desc_info
```

```
service spb service_id no sap {port [chassis_id/]slot/port | linkagg agg_num} [:0 | :all | :qtag /
:outer_qtag.inner_qtag] no description
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service_id</i>	An existing SPB service ID number.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number of the service access port.
<i>agg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number (0–31) of a service access link aggregate.
<b>:0</b>	Specifies a null encapsulation value for the SAP. Only untagged traffic is mapped to this SAP.
<b>:all</b>	Specifies a wildcard SAP. All tagged traffic that is not classified into another SAP is mapped to the wildcard SAP.
<i>:qtag</i>	Specifies a VLAN ID tag for traffic ingressing on the access port. Only traffic with this tag is mapped to this SAP.
<i>:outer_qtag.inner_qtag</i>	Specifies an outer VLAN ID tag and an inner VLAN tag for traffic ingressing on the access port. Only double-tagged (QinQ) traffic with the specified outer and inner tags is mapped to this SAP.
<i>desc_info</i>	An ASCII text string up to 160 characters in length.

### Defaults

By default, a description is not added when the SAP is created.

---

parameter	default
<i>:0   :all   :qtag   :outer_qtag.inner_qtag</i>	<b>:0</b> (null - untagged traffic)

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the description from the specified SAP.
- Specify the SPB service ID number associated with the specified SAP ID (access port/encapsulation).



## Examples

```
-> service spb 10 sap 1/2:10 description "CE1 to SPB10 SAP"  
-> service spb 13 linkagg 20:100.200 description "CE2 to SPB13 SAP"  
-> service spb 10 sap 1/2:10 no description  
-> service spb 13 linkagg 20:100.200 no description
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">service spb sap</a>	Configures a SAP by associating a SAP ID with a SPB service.
<a href="#">service spb sap trusted</a>	Configures the trust mode for the specified SAP ID.
<a href="#">service spb sap admin-state</a>	Configures the administrative status for the specified SAP ID.
<a href="#">service spb sap stats</a>	Configures statistics collection for the specified SAP ID.
<a href="#">show service spb ports</a>	Displays SAP configuration information for the specified service.

## MIB Objects

```
alaSapBaseInfoTable  
  alaSapPortId  
  alaSapEncapValue  
  alaSapDescription  
  alaSapSvcId
```

---

## service spb sap trusted

Configures the trust mode for the specified Service Access Port (SAP) ID. A SAP ID is comprised of a customer-facing port (referred to as an access port) and an encapsulation value that is used to identify the type of customer traffic to map to the associated service.

A trusted SAP can accept 802.1p values in incoming packets; an untrusted SAP will set any 802.1p values to zero in incoming packets, unless an 802.1p value is configured with this command.

```
service spb service_id sap {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg agg_num} [:0 | :all | :qtag / :outer_qtag.inner_qtag] trusted
```

```
service spb service_id sap {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg agg_num} [:0 | :all | :qtag / :outer_qtag.inner_qtag] no trusted priority value
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service_id</i>	An existing SPB ID number.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number of the service access port.
<i>agg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number (0–31) of a service access link aggregate.
<b>:0</b>	Specifies a null encapsulation value for the SAP. Only untagged traffic is mapped to this SAP.
<b>:all</b>	Specifies a wildcard SAP. All tagged traffic that is not classified into another SAP is mapped to the wildcard SAP.
<b>:qtag</b>	Specifies a VLAN ID tag for traffic ingressing on the access port. Only traffic with this tag is mapped to this SAP.
<b>:outer_qtag.inner_qtag</b>	Specifies an outer VLAN ID tag and an inner VLAN tag for traffic ingressing on the access port. Only double-tagged (QinQ) traffic with the specified outer and inner tags is mapped to this SAP.
<b>trusted</b>	Allows the SAP to use the priority value obtained from tagged packets ingressing on the SAP port. Untagged packets use the default port priority value.
<i>value</i>	The priority value to set. Values range from 0 (lowest priority) to 7 (highest priority). This is the priority assigned to tagged and untagged packets ingressing on an untrusted SAP.

### Defaults

By default, the SAP is trusted with the priority set to best effort (zero). These default values are set when a port is configured as an access port and then associated with the SAP.

parameter	default
<b>:0</b>   <b>:all</b>   <b>:qtag</b> / <b>:outer_qtag.inner_qtag</b>	<b>:0</b> (null - untagged traffic)

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no trusted** form of this command with the **priority** *value* parameter to configure a priority value to assign to packets ingressing on the SAP.
- Specify the SPB service ID number associated with the specified SAP ID (access port/encapsulation).
- Administratively disabling the SAP is not required to change the trust mode for the SAP.
- When the trust mode is changed from untrusted to trusted, the priority value is automatically set to the default best effort priority value (zero).
- Note that untagged Layer 2 control packets (for example, BPDU, GVRP, and AMAP) are always tunneled (if enabled) through the provider backbone bridge (PBB) network with the default EXP bits set to 7, so that they can arrive at the destination bridge at the highest COS queue of 7. As a result, trusted and untrusted SAPs configured on the access ports will not affect the Layer 2 control packets ingressing on the access ports.
- Configuring the trust mode on an access port is not allowed. These settings are configured for the SAP to which the access port is associated.

## Examples

```
-> service spb 10 sap 1/2:10 trusted
-> service spb 13 linkagg 20 trusted
-> service spb 10 sap 1/2:10 no trusted priority 7
-> service spb 13 linkagg 20 no trusted
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">service spb sap</a>	Configures a SAP by associating a SAP ID with a SPB service.
<a href="#">service spb sap description</a>	Configures a description for the specified SAP ID.
<a href="#">service spb sap admin-state</a>	Configures the administrative status for the specified SAP ID.
<a href="#">service spb sap stats</a>	Configures statistics collection for the specified SAP ID.
<a href="#">show service spb ports</a>	Displays SAP configuration information for the specified service.

## MIB Objects

```
alaSapBaseInfoTable
  alaSapPortId
  alaSapEncapValue
  alaSapTrusted
  alaSapPriority
  alaSapSvcId
```

---

## service spb sap admin-state

Configures the administrative status for the specified Service Access Point (SAP) ID. A SAP ID is comprised of a customer-facing port (referred to as an access port) and an encapsulation value that is used to identify the type of customer traffic to map to the associated service.

```
service spb service_id sap {port [chassis_id/slot/port | linkagg agg_id] [:0 | :all | :qtag |
:outer_qtag.inner_qtag] admin-state {enable | disable}}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service_id</i>	An existing SPB ID number.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number of the service access port.
<i>agg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number (0–31) of a service access link aggregate.
<b>:0</b>	Specifies a null encapsulation value for the SAP. Only untagged traffic is mapped to this SAP.
<b>:all</b>	Specifies a wildcard SAP. All tagged traffic that is not classified into another SAP is mapped to the wildcard SAP.
<i>:qtag</i>	Specifies a VLAN ID tag for traffic ingressing on the access port. Only traffic with this tag is mapped to this SAP.
<i>:outer_qtag.inner_qtag</i>	Specifies an outer VLAN ID tag and an inner VLAN tag for traffic ingressing on the access port. Only double-tagged (QinQ) traffic with the specified outer and inner tags is mapped to this SAP.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the administrative status of the SAP.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the administrative status of the SAP.

### Defaults

By default, the administrative status of the SAP is disabled.

---

parameter	default
<b>:0   :all   :qtag   :outer_qtag.inner_qtag</b>	<b>:0</b> (null - untagged traffic)

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Specify the SPB service ID number associated with the specified SAP ID (access port/encapsulation).
- Disabling the SAP administrative status does not remove the SAP configuration from the bridge.
- If an access port goes down, all SAPs associated with that port are operationally taken down as well.

## Examples

```
-> service spb 10 sap port 1/2:10 admin-state enable
-> service spb 13 linkagg 20 admin-state enable
-> service spb 10 sap port 1/2:10 admin-state disable
-> service spb 13 linkagg 20 admin-state disable
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">service spb sap</a>	Configures a SAP by associating a SAP ID with a SPB service.
<a href="#">service spb description</a>	Configures a description for the specified SAP ID.
<a href="#">service spb sap trusted</a>	Configures the trust mode for the specified SAP ID.
<a href="#">service spb sap stats</a>	Configures statistics collection for the specified SAP ID.
<a href="#">show service spb ports</a>	Displays SAP configuration information for the specified service.

## MIB Objects

```
alaSapBaseInfoTable
  alaSapPortId
  alaSapEncapValue
  alaSapAdminStatus
  alaSapSvcId
```

---

## service spb sap stats

Configures ingress and egress statistics collection for packets flowing through the specified SAP ID. A SAP ID is comprised of a customer-facing port (referred to as an access port) and an encapsulation value that is used to identify the type of customer traffic to map to the associated service.

```
service spb service_id sap {port [chassis_id/]slot/port | linkagg agg_num} [:0 | :all | :qtag1 |
:outer_qtag.inner_qtag] stats {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service_id</i>	An existing SPB ID number.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number of the service access port.
<i>agg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number (0–31) of a service access link aggregate.
<b>:0</b>	Specifies a null encapsulation value for the SAP. Only untagged traffic is mapped to this SAP.
<b>:all</b>	Specifies a wildcard SAP. All tagged traffic that is not classified into another SAP is mapped to the wildcard SAP.
<i>:qtag</i>	Specifies a VLAN ID tag for traffic ingressing on the access port. Only traffic with this tag is mapped to this SAP.
<i>:outer_qtag.inner_qtag</i>	Specifies an outer VLAN ID tag and an inner VLAN tag for traffic ingressing on the access port. Only double-tagged (QinQ) traffic with the specified outer and inner tags is mapped to this SAP.
<b>enable</b>	Enables statistics collection for the SAP.
<b>disable</b>	Disables statistics collection for the SAP.

### Defaults

By default, statistics collection is disabled for the SAP.

---

parameter	default
<b>:0   :all   :qtag   :outer_qtag.inner_qtag</b>	<b>:0</b> (null - untagged traffic)

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Specify the SPB service ID number associated with the specified SAP ID (access port/encapsulation).

## Examples

```
-> service spb 100 sap port 1/2:10 stats enable
-> service spb 101 sap linkagg 20:all stats enable
-> service spb 100 sap port 1/2:10 stats disable
-> service spb 101 sap linkagg 20:all stats disable
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">service spb sap</a>	Configures a SAP by associating a SAP ID with a SPB service.
<a href="#">service spb sap description</a>	Configures a description for the specified SAP ID.
<a href="#">service spb sap trusted</a>	Configures the trust mode for the specified SAP ID.
<a href="#">service spb sap admin-state</a>	Configures the administrative status for the specified SAP ID.
<a href="#">show service spb ports</a>	Displays SAP configuration information for the specified service.

## MIB Objects

```
alaSapBaseInfoTable
  alaSapPortId
  alaSapEncapValue
  alaSapStatsAdminStatus
  alaSapSvcId
```

---

## show service l2profile

Displays the Layer 2 profile configuration information for the bridge. This type of profile is applied to access (customer-facing) ports and specifies how to process Layer 2 protocol frames ingressing on such ports.

**show service l2profile** [*profile\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*profile\_name* An existing Layer 2 profile name. Use quotes around string if the profile name contains multiple words with spaces between them (e.g., "Alcatel-Lucent Engineering").

### Defaults

By default, all profiles are displayed if a profile name is not specified with this command.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the *profile-name* parameter to display information for a specific profile. Entering a profile name is case sensitive.
- If there are no profiles configured for the bridge, this command still displays the information for the default profile (def-access-profile). This profile is applied to access ports that were not associated with a specific profile.

### Examples

```
-> show service l2profile
Profile Name: def-access-profile,
STP      : tunnel,      802.1X   : drop,      802.3AD  : peer,      802.1AB  : drop,
GVRP     : tunnel,      AMAP    : drop,      MVRP    : tunnel      CISCO-PDU: drop,
CISCO-VLAN: drop,      CISCO-UPLINK: drop

Profile Name: DropL2,
STP      : drop,        802.1X   : drop,      802.3AD  : drop,      802.1AB  : drop,
GVRP     : drop,        AMAP    : drop,      MVRP    : tunnel      CISCO-PDU: drop,
CISCO-VLAN: drop,      CISCO-UPLINK: drop

Profile Name: CiscoTunnel,
STP      : tunnel,      802.1X   : drop,      802.3AD  : drop,      802.1AB  : drop,
GVRP     : tunnel,      AMAP    : drop,      MVRP    : tunnel      CISCO-PDU:tunnel,
CISCO-VLAN: tunnel,    CISCO-UPLINK: tunnel

->show service l2profile DropL2
Profile Name: DropL2,
STP      : drop,        802.1X   : drop,      802.3AD  : drop,      802.1AB  : drop,
GVRP     : drop,        AMAP    : drop,      MVRP    : tunnel      CISCO-PDU: drop,
CISCO-VLAN: drop,      CISCO-UPLINK: drop
```



*output definitions*


---

<b>Profile Name</b>	The name of the Layer 2 profile.
<b>Stp</b>	Indicates how Spanning Tree traffic control packets are processed.
<b>802.1x</b>	Indicates how IEEE 802.1x control packets are processed.
<b>802.3ad</b>	Indicates how IEEE 802.3ad control packets are processed.
<b>802.1AB</b>	Indicates how IEEE 802.1AB control packets are processed.
<b>GVRP</b>	Indicates how GARP VLAN Registration Protocol packets are processed.
<b>AMAP</b>	Indicates how Alcatel-Lucent Mapping Adjacency Protocol packets are processed.
<b>MVRP</b>	Indicates how Multiple VLAN Registration Protocol packets are processed.
<b>CISCO-PDU</b>	Indicates how CISCO PDUs are processed.
<b>CISCO-VLAN</b>	Indicates how CISCO VLAN PDUs are processed.
<b>CISCO-UPLINK</b>	Indicates how CISCO Uplink PDUS are processed.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">service l2profile</a>	Configures a Layer 2 profile that is applied to a service access port.
<a href="#">service access l2profile</a>	Assigns an existing Layer 2 profile to the specified service access port
<a href="#">show service access</a>	Displays the access (customer-facing) port configuration for the bridge.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaServiceMgrPortProfileTable
  alaServiceMgrPortProfileID
  alaServiceMgrPortProfileStpBpduTreatment
  alaServiceMgrPortProfileGvrpTreatment
  alaServiceMgrPortProfile8021xTreatment
  alaServiceMgrPortProfile8021ABTreatment
  alaServiceUNIPProfileGvrpTreatment
  alaServiceMgrPortProfileAmapTreatment
  alaServiceMgrPortProfile8023ADTreatment
  alaServiceMgrPortProfileMvrpTreatment
  alaServiceMgrPortProfileCiscoPduTreatment
  alaServiceMgrPortProfileCiscoVlanTreatment
  alaServiceMgrPortProfileCiscoUplinkTreatment

```

---

## show service access

Displays the access (customer-facing) port configuration for the bridge.

**show service access** [**port** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot/port* / **linkagg** *agg\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number of the service access port.
<i>agg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number (0–31) of a service access link aggregate.

### Defaults

By default, all service access ports are displayed if a port or link aggregate number is not specified.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **port** *slot/port* and **linkagg** *agg-id* parameters to display the configuration for a specific port or link aggregate.

### Examples

```
-> show service access
Port      Link  SAP   SAP   Vlan
Id        Status Type  Count Xlation L2Profile
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
1/11     Up    Manual 100   N      def-access-profile
1/12     Up    Manual 100   N      def-access-profile
1/13     Down  Manual 100   N      def-access-profile
1/14     Down  Manual 100   N      def-access-profile
```

Total Access Ports: 4

```
-> show service access port 1/14
Port      Link  SAP   SAP   Vlan
Id        Status Type  Count Xlation L2Profile
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
1/14     Down  Manual 100   N      def-access-profile
```

Total Access Ports: 4

### output definitions

---

<b>Port Id</b>	The access port number or link aggregate ID number.
<b>Link Status</b>	The status of the link connection to the access port ( <b>Up</b> or <b>Down</b> ).
<b>SAP Type</b>	Whether or not the SAP associate with the access port was created statically or dynamically ( <b>Manual</b> or <b>Dynamic</b> ).

*output definitions*

---

<b>SAP Count</b>	The number of service access points (SAPs) that are associated with the access port.
<b>VLAN Xlation</b>	Whether or not VLAN translation is enabled on the access port.
<b>L2Profile</b>	The name of the Layer 2 profile associated with the access port. Configured through the <b>service l2profile</b> command.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">service access</a>	Configures a switch port or link aggregate as a service access port.
<a href="#">show service l2profile</a>	Displays the Layer 2 profile configuration for the bridge.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaServiceMgrPortTable  
  alaServiceMgrPortID  
  alaServiceMgrPortLinkStatus  
  alaServiceMgrPortSapType  
  alaServiceMgrPortSapCount  
  alaServiceMgrPortVlanXlation  
  alaServiceMgrPortPortProfileID
```

---

## show service

Displays the service configuration for the bridge.

**show service [spb]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**spb** Displays Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) services.

### Defaults

By default, all services are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **spb** parameter to display additional information about SPB services.
- The service ID is a unique number that identifies a specific SPB service. Information associated with the service ID is displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show service
Legend: * denotes a dynamic object
All Service Info
```

ServiceId	Svc Type	Adm	Opr	Stats	SAP Count	Bind Count	Description
100	SPB	Up	Down	Y	8	4	SPB Service 100
200	SPB	Up	Up	Y	7	5	SPB Service 200
32768*	SPB	Up	Up	Y	23	4	SPB Dynamic Service 32768
32769*	SPB	Up	Up	Y	10	3	SPB Dynamic Service 32769

Total Services: 4

```
-> show service spb
Legend: * denotes a dynamic object
SPB Service Info
  SystemId : 00e0.ble7.0188,   SrcId : 0x70188,   SystemName : TOR-1
```

ServiceId	Adm	Oper	Stats	SAP Count	Bind Count	Isid	BVlan	MCast Mode	(T/R)
100	Up	Down	Y	8	4	1000	4001	Headend	(0/0)
200	Up	Up	Y	7	5	1001	4001	Headend	(0/0)
32768*	Up	Up	Y	23	4	1002	4001	Headend	(0/0)
32769*	Up	Up	Y	10	3	1003	4001	Headend	(0/0)

*output definitions*


---

<b>ServiceId</b>	The service ID number.
<b>Svc Type</b>	The type of service (only SPB is supported).
<b>Adm</b>	The administrative state of the service ( <b>Up</b> or <b>Down</b> ).
<b>Opr</b>	The operational state of the service ( <b>Up</b> or <b>Down</b> ).
<b>Stats</b>	Whether or not statistics collection is enabled for the service.
<b>SAP Count</b>	The number of service access points (SDPs) associated with this SPB service.
<b>Bind Count</b>	The number of service distribution points (SDPs) bound to this SPB service.
<b>Description</b>	An optional description configured for the service.
<b>ISID</b>	The service instance identifier that identifies the SPB service instance within the provider backbone bridging (PBB) network.
<b>BVLAN</b>	The VLAN ID number for the base VLAN to which the SPB service is mapped.
<b>Mcast Mode</b>	The multicast replication mode ( <b>Headend</b> or <b>Tandem</b> ) for the service.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show service sdp</a>	Displays the SDP configuration for the bridge.
<a href="#">show service mesh-sdp</a>	Displays the Mesh SDP bindings for the bridge.

**MIB Objects**

```

alaSvcBaseInfoTable
  alaSvcId
  alaSvcType
  alaSvcAdminStatus
  alaSvcOperStatus
  alaSvcStatsAdminStatus
  alaSvcNumSaps
  alaSvcNumSdps
  alaSvcDescription
  alaSvcIsid
  alaSvcBVlan
  alaSvcMulticastMode

```

---

## show service spb ports

Displays the virtual ports associated with the specified SPB service.

**show service spb *service\_id* ports**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*service\_id* An existing SPB service ID number.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- A virtual port represents a Service Access Point (SAP) or a Service Distribution Point (SDP) that is associated with the specified SPB service.
- In addition to the virtual port configuration, this command also provides the status and additional configuration information for the SPB service.

### Examples

```
-> show service spb 1525 ports
```

Legend: \* denotes a dynamic object

SPB Service Info

```
Admin : Up, Oper : Up, Stats : N, Mtu : 1514, VlanXlation : N,
ISID : 2524, BVlan : 4004, MCast-Mode : Headend, Tx/Rx : 0/0
```

Identifier	Adm	Oper	Stats	Sap Trusted:Priority/ Sdp SystemId:BVlan	Intf	Sap Description / Sdp SystemName
sap:1/11:2524	Up	Up	N	Y:x	1/11	-
sap:1/12:2524	Up	Up	N	Y:x	1/12	-
sap:1/13:2524	Up	Down	N	Y:x	1/13	-
sap:1/14:2524	Up	Down	N	Y:x	1/14	-
sdp:32806:1525*	Up	Up	Y	e8e7.3233.1831:4004	1/1	BRIDGE-4

Total Ports: 5

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Identifier</b>	The virtual ports (SAPs or SDPs) associated with the service.
<b>Adm</b>	The administrative state of the virtual port ( <b>Up</b> or <b>Down</b> ).
<b>Oper</b>	The operational state of the virtual port ( <b>Up</b> or <b>Down</b> ).
<b>Stats</b>	Whether or not statistics collection is enabled for the virtual port.
<b>Sap Trusted : Priority</b>	Whether or not the Service Access Point (SAP) virtual port associated with the service is trusted or assigns a priority value.

*output definitions*

---

<b>Sdp SystemId : BVlan</b>	The system ID (base MAC) and associated BVLAN for a Service Distribution Point (SDP) virtual port associated with the service.
<b>Intf</b>	The bridge interface (port or link aggregate) of the virtual port (SAP or SDP) that is associated with the service.
<b>Sap Description</b>	The description for the SAP that is associated with the service.
<b>Sdp Systemname</b>	The system name for the SDP bridge that is associated with the service.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[show service](#)

Displays the service configuration for the bridge.

[show service spb sap](#)

Displays the service access point (SAP) configuration for a specific SAP associated with the specified SPB service.

**MIB Objects**

N/A

---

## show service spb sap

Displays the configuration information for the specified SAP ID associated with the specified service. A SAP ID is comprised of a customer-facing port (referred to as an access port) and an encapsulation value that is used to identify the type of customer traffic to map to the associated service.

**show service spb** *service\_id* **sap** {*slot/port* | **linkagg** *agg\_num*} [**:0** | **:all** | *:qtag1* | *:outer\_qtag.inner\_qtag*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service_id</i>	An existing SPB ID number.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number of the service access port.
<i>agg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number (0–31) of a service access link aggregate.
<b>:0</b>	Specifies a null encapsulation value for the SAP. Only untagged traffic is mapped to this SAP.
<b>:all</b>	Specifies a wildcard SAP. All tagged traffic that is not classified into another SAP is mapped to the wildcard SAP.
<i>:qtag</i>	Specifies a VLAN ID tag for traffic ingressing on the access port. Only traffic with this tag is mapped to this SAP.
<i>:outer_qtag.inner_qtag</i>	Specifies an outer VLAN ID tag and an inner VLAN tag for traffic ingressing on the access port. Only double-tagged (QinQ) traffic with the specified outer and inner tags is mapped to this SAP.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- A Service Access Point (SAP) is a type of virtual port that is associated with the specified SPB service.
- A SAP determines which customer traffic (untagged, single-tagged, or double-tagged) is mapped to the service associated with this SAP.

### Examples

```
-> show service spb 1525 sap port 1/11:2524
SAP Detailed Info
  SAP Id       : 1/11:2524,           Description    : ,
  Admin Status : Up,                 Oper Status   : Up,
  Stats Status : No,                 Vlan Translation : No,
  Service Type : SPB,                Allocation Type : Static,
  Trusted      : Yes,                 Priority       : 0,
  Ingress Pkts : 0,                  Ingress Bytes  : 0,
  Egress Pkts  : 0,                  Egress Bytes   : 0,
```



Mgmt Change : 08/08/2012 05:41:39, Status Change : 08/10/2012 21:14:42

### *output definitions*

---

<b>SAP Id</b>	The access port and encapsulation associated with the service.
<b>Description</b>	An optional description configured for the SAP. By default, the description is blank.
<b>Admin Status</b>	The administrative state of the SAP ( <b>Up</b> or <b>Down</b> ).
<b>Oper Status</b>	The operational state of the SAP ( <b>Up</b> or <b>Down</b> ).
<b>Stats Status</b>	Whether or not statistics collection is enabled for the SAP ( <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> ).
<b>Vlan Translation</b>	Whether or not VLAN translation is enabled for the SAP ( <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> ).
<b>Service Type</b>	The type of service associated with this SAP (only SPB supported).
<b>Allocation Type</b>	Whether the service was manually or dynamically created ( <b>Static</b> or <b>Dynamic</b> ).
<b>Trusted</b>	Whether or not the SAP is trusted ( <b>Yes</b> or <b>No</b> ).
<b>Priority</b>	The 802.1p priority assigned to traffic mapped to this SAP. Applied only when SAP is not trusted and a priority is specified.
<b>Ingress Pkts</b>	The number of packets that have ingress on this SAP.
<b>Ingress Bytes</b>	The number of bytes that have ingress on this SAP.
<b>Egress Pkts</b>	The number of packets that have egress on this SAP.
<b>Egress Bytes</b>	The number of bytes that have egress on this SAP.
<b>Mgmt Change</b>	The date and time of the last configuration change for this SAP.
<b>Status Change</b>	The date and time of the last operational status change for this SAP.

---

### **Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

### **Related Commands**

<a href="#">show service</a>	Displays the service configuration for the bridge.
<a href="#">show service spb ports</a>	Displays the virtual ports (SAP and SDPs) associated with the specified SPB service.

### **MIB Objects**

N/A

---

## show service sdp

Displays the Service Distribution Point (SDP) configuration for the bridge. A SDP is a logical entity that directs traffic from one Backbone Edge Bridge (BEB) to another BEB in the Provider Backbone Bridge (PBB) network.

**show service sdp [spb]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**spb** Displays Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) SDPs.

### Defaults

By default, all SDPs are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **spb** parameter to display additional information about SPB SDPs.
- There is no manual configuration of SDPs required. SDPs are automatically created and bound to ISIS-SPB services as needed throughout the PBB network.
- Dynamic SDPs are not saved to the switch configuration file.

### Examples

```
-> show service sdp
```

Legend: \* denotes a dynamic object

All SDP Info

SdpId	FarEnd SysId:BVlan	Adm	Oper	SvcType
32817*	00e0.b1e7.0bd3:4001	Up	Up	SPB
32818*	e8e7.3200.2a1d:4001	Up	Up	SPB
32821*	e8e7.3200.2a1d:4002	Up	Up	SPB
32823*	00e0.b1e7.0bd3:4003	Up	Up	SPB
32824*	e8e7.3200.2a1d:4003	Up	Up	SPB
32827*	e8e7.3200.2a1d:4004	Up	Up	SPB
32832*	e8e7.3233.1c81:4001	Up	Up	SPB
32834*	00e0.b1e7.0bd3:4002	Up	Up	SPB
32835*	e8e7.3233.1c81:4002	Up	Up	SPB

#### output definitions

---

<b>SdpId</b>	The unique SDP identification number that is dynamically generated by ISIS-SPB.
<b>FarEnd SysId:BVlan</b>	The System ID (bridge MAC address) and associated BVLAN of the far-end SPB node of the PBB tunnel defined by this SDP.
<b>Adm</b>	The administrative state of the SDP ( <b>Up</b> or <b>Down</b> ).

*output definitions*


---

<b>Opr</b>	The operational state of the SDP ( <b>Up</b> or <b>Down</b> ).
<b>Svc Type</b>	The type of service bound to the SDP (only SPB is supported).

---

-> show service sdp spb

Legend: (\*) dyn unicast object (+) remote mcast object (#) local mcast object  
SPB SDP Info

SdpId	FarEnd SysId:BVlan/GroupMac	SourceId	Oper	Intf/Isid	Bind Count	FarEnd SystemName/PortList
32817*	00e0.b1e7.0bd3:4001	0x70bd3	Up	1/3	0	BRIDGE-2
32818*	e8e7.3200.2a1d:4001	0x2a1d	Up	1/3	0	BRIDGE-3
32821*	e8e7.3200.2a1d:4002	0x2a1d	Up	1/3	0	BRIDGE-3
32823*	00e0.b1e7.0bd3:4003	0x70bd3	Up	1/3	0	BRIDGE-2
32824*	e8e7.3200.2a1d:4003	0x2a1d	Up	1/3	0	BRIDGE-3
32827*	e8e7.3200.2a1d:4004	0x2a1d	Up	1/3	0	BRIDGE-3
32832*	e8e7.3233.1c81:4001	0x31c81	Up	1/2	0	BRIDGE-8
32834*	00e0.b1e7.0bd3:4002	0x70bd3	Up	1/2	0	BRIDGE-2
32835*	e8e7.3233.1c81:4002	0x31c81	Up	1/2	0	BRIDGE-8

*output definitions*


---

<b>SdpId</b>	The unique SDP identification number that is dynamically generated by ISIS-SPB.
<b>FarEnd SysId:BVlan/ GroupMac</b>	The System ID (BMAC) and associated BVLAN of the far-end SPB node of the PBB tunnel defined by this SDP.
<b>SourceId</b>	The shortest path (SP) source ID of the bridge.
<b>Opr</b>	The operational state of the SDP ( <b>Up</b> or <b>Down</b> ).
<b>Intf/Isid</b>	The SPB interface (network port) on which ISIS-SPB discovered the neighbor BMAC and BVLAN.
<b>Bind Count</b>	The number of services bound to this SDP.
<b>FarEnd SystemName / PortList</b>	The system name and port list of the far-end SPB node.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show service</a>	Displays the service configuration for the bridge.
<a href="#">show service mesh-sdp</a>	Displays the Mesh SDP configuration for the bridge.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaSdpBaseInfoTable  
  alaSdpId  
  alaSdpAdminStatus  
  alaSdpOperStatus  
  alaSdpNetworkPort  
  alaSvcBVlan  
  alaSdpSystemId  
  alaSdpSystemName  
  alaSdpSpSourceId
```

---

## show service mesh-sdp

Displays the mesh Service Distribution Point (SDP) binding configuration for the bridge. Once a SDP is established and ISIS-SPB detects a service on the far-end SPB node that also exists on the local node, the SDP (BMAC:BVLAN) is automatically bound to the service instance.

**show service mesh-sdp [spb]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**spb** Displays Shortest Path Bridging (SPB) mesh SDPs.

### Defaults

By default, all mesh SDPs are displayed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **spb** parameter to display additional information about SPB mesh SDPs.
- There is no manual configuration of mesh SDPs required. SDPs are automatically created and bound to ISIS-SPB services as needed throughout the provider backbone bridge (PBB) network.
- Dynamic mesh SDPs are not saved to the switch configuration file.

### Examples

```
-> show service mesh-sdp
```

Legend: \* denotes a dynamic object

All Mesh-SDP Info

SvcId	SdpId	FarEnd SysId:Bvlan	Oper	SvcType
1	33687:1*	e8e7.3233.1831:4001	Up	SPB
1	37753:1*	0000.bcb6.0001:4001	Up	SPB
1	38169:1*	0000.bcb4.0001:4001	Up	SPB
1	38217:1*	0000.beb4.0001:4001	Up	SPB
1	38218:1*	0000.beb4.0002:4001	Up	SPB
1	38219:1*	0000.beb4.0003:4001	Up	SPB
1	38220:1*	0000.beb4.0004:4001	Up	SPB
1	38221:1*	0000.beb4.0005:4001	Up	SPB
1	38222:1*	0000.beb4.0006:4001	Up	SPB
1	38223:1*	0000.beb4.0007:4001	Up	SPB

#### output definitions

---

<b>ServiceId</b>	The ID number of the service that is bound to the SDP.
<b>SdpId</b>	The unique SDP identification number that is dynamically generated by ISIS-SPB and bound to the service number.
<b>FarEnd SysId:Bvlan</b>	The System ID (bridge MAC address) and associated BVLAN of the far-end SPB node of the PBB tunnel defined by this SDP.

*output definitions*


---

<b>Opr</b>	The operational state of the SDP ( <b>Up</b> or <b>Down</b> ).
<b>Svc Type</b>	The type of service bound to the SDP (only SPB is supported).

---

```
-> show service mesh-sdp spb
```

```
Legend: * denotes a dynamic object
```

```
SPB Mesh-SDP Info
```

SvcId	SdpId	Isid	FarEnd SysId:BVlan	Oper	Intf	FarEnd SystemName
1	33687:1*	1000	e8e7.3233.1831:4001	Up	1/1	Bridge-4
1	37753:1*	1000	0000.bcb6.0001:4001	Up	1/1	Ix-SPB-6
1	38169:1*	1000	0000.bcb4.0001:4001	Up	1/1	Ix-SPB-4
1	38217:1*	1000	0000.beb4.0001:4001	Up	1/1	Ix-BEB-4.1.1
1	38218:1*	1000	0000.beb4.0002:4001	Up	1/1	Ix-BEB-4.1.2
1	38219:1*	1000	0000.beb4.0003:4001	Up	1/1	Ix-BEB-4.1.3
1	38220:1*	1000	0000.beb4.0004:4001	Up	1/1	Ix-BEB-4.2.1
1	38221:1*	1000	0000.beb4.0005:4001	Up	1/1	Ix-BEB-4.2.2
1	38222:1*	1000	0000.beb4.0006:4001	Up	1/1	Ix-BEB-4.2.3
1	38223:1*	1000	0000.beb4.0007:4001	Up	1/1	Ix-BEB-4.3.1

*output definitions*


---

<b>ServiceId</b>	The ID number of the service that is bound to the SDP.
<b>SdpId</b>	The unique SDP identification number that is dynamically generated by ISIS-SPB and bound to the service number.
<b>FarEnd SysId:BVlan/ GroupMac</b>	The System ID (BMAC) and associated BVLAN of the far-end SPB node of the PBB tunnel defined by this SDP.
<b>Opr</b>	The operational state of the mesh SDP ( <b>Up</b> or <b>Down</b> ).
<b>Intf</b>	The SPB interface (network port) on which ISIS-SPB discovered the neighbor BMAC and BVLAN.
<b>FarEnd SystemName</b>	The system name of the far-end SPB node.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show service</a>	Displays the service configuration for the bridge.
<a href="#">show service sdp</a>	Displays the SDP configuration for the bridge.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaSdpBindTable
  alaSdpBindId
  alaSdpBindOperStatus
  alaSdpBindNetworkPort
  alaSdpBindVirtualPort
  alaSdpBindIsid
  alaSdpBindBVlan
  alaSdpBindSystemId
  alaSdpBindSystemName
```

---

## show service spb debug-info

Displays debug information for the virtual ports associated with the SPB service.

**show service spb** *service\_id* **ports**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*service\_id* An existing SPB service ID number.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- A virtual port represents a Service Access Point (SAP) or a Service Distribution Point (SDP) that is associated with the specified SPB service.
- In addition to the virtual port configuration, this command also provides the status and additional configuration information for the SPB service.

### Examples

```
-> show service spb 1525 ports
```

Legend: \* denotes a dynamic object

SPB Service Info

```
Admin : Up, Oper : Up, Stats : N, Mtu : 1514, VlanXlation : N,
ISID : 2524, BVlan : 4004, MCast-Mode : Headend, Tx/Rx : 0/0
```

Identifier	Adm	Oper	Stats	Sap Trusted:Priority/ Sdp SystemId:BVlan	Intf	Sap Description / Sdp SystemName	UP
sap:1/11:2524	Up	Up	N	Y:x	1/11	-	100
sap:1/12:2524	Up	Up	N	Y:x	1/12	-	200
sap:1/13:2524	Up	Down	N	Y:x	1/13	-	300
sap:1/14:2524	Up	Down	N	Y:x	1/14	-	400
sdp:32806:1525*	Up	Up	Y	e8e7.3233.1831:4004	1/1	TOR-4	404

Total Ports: 5

#### output definitions

---

<b>Identifier</b>	The virtual ports (SAPs or SDPs) associated with the service.
<b>Adm</b>	The administrative state of the virtual port ( <b>Up</b> or <b>Down</b> ).
<b>Opr</b>	The operational state of the virtual port ( <b>Up</b> or <b>Down</b> ).
<b>Stats</b>	Whether or not statistics collection is enabled for the virtual port.
<b>Sap Trusted : Priority</b>	Whether or not the Service Access Point (SAP) virtual port associated with the service is trusted or assigns a priority value.

*output definitions*

---

<b>Sdp SystemId : BVlan</b>	The system ID (base MAC) and associated BVLAN for a Service Distribution Point (SDP) virtual port associated with the service.
<b>Intf</b>	The bridge interface (port or link aggregate) of the virtual port (SAP or SDP) that is associated with the service.
<b>Sap Description</b>	The description for the SAP that is associated with the service.
<b>Sdp Systemname</b>	The system name for the SDP bridge that is associated with the service.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show service spb ports</a>	Displays the virtual port (SAP and SDP) configuration for the specified service.
<a href="#">show service</a>	Displays the service configuration for the bridge.
<a href="#">show service access</a>	Displays the service access port configuration for the switch.

**MIB Objects**

N/A

---



## show service spb counters

Displays the traffic statistics for the specified SPB service and associated virtual ports. A virtual port represents a Service Access Point (SAP) or a Service Distribution Point (SDP) that is bound to the specified SPB service.

```
show service spb service_id [sap {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg agg_id}[:0 | :all | :qtag |
:outer_qtag.inner_qtag] | mesh-sdp sdp_id] counters
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service_id</i>	An existing SPB service ID number.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number of the service access port.
<i>agg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number (0–31) of a service access link aggregate.
<b>:0</b>	Specifies a null encapsulation value for the SAP. Only untagged traffic is mapped to this SAP.
<b>:all</b>	Specifies a wildcard SAP. All tagged traffic that is not classified into another SAP is mapped to the wildcard SAP.
<i>:qtag</i>	Specifies a VLAN ID tag for traffic ingressing on the access port. Only traffic with this tag is mapped to this SAP.
<i>:outer_qtag.inner_qtag</i>	Specifies an outer VLAN ID tag and an inner VLAN tag for traffic ingressing on the access port. Only double-tagged (QinQ) traffic with the specified outer and inner tags is mapped to this SAP.
<i>sdp_id</i>	An existing mesh SDP ID.

### Defaults

By default, all statistics counters for the specified service are displayed.

parameter	default
<b>:0   :all   :qtag   :outer_qtag.inner_qtag</b>	<b>:0</b> (null - untagged traffic)

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **sap** parameter options with this command to display statistics for a specific SAP ID. A SAP ID is comprised of an access port (*slot/port* or *agg\_id*) and an encapsulation value (**:0**, **:all**, **:qtag**, or **:outer\_qtag.inner\_qtag**) that is used to identify the type of customer traffic to map to the associated service.
- Use the **mesh-sdp sdp\_id** parameter to display statistics for a specific mesh SDP.

## Examples

```
-> show service 100 counters
```

Identifier	Ing Pkts	Ing Byte Counts	Egr Pkts	Egr Byte Counts
sap:1/1:10	1234	12345678	12	123
sap:1/1:15	1234	12345678	12	123
sap:8/2	1234	12345678	12	123
sap:2/3:20.25*	1234	12345678	12	123
sdp:32768:100	34	5678	4321	12345678

```
-> show service 100 sap 1/1:10 counters
```

Identifier	Ing Pkts	Ing Byte Counts	Egr Pkts	Egr Byte Counts
1/1:10	1234	12345678	12	123

```
-> show service 100 mesh-sdp 32768 counters
```

Identifier	Ing Pkts	Ing Byte Counts	Egr Pkts	Egr Byte Counts
32768:100	34	5678	4321	12345678

### output definitions

<b>Identifier</b>	The virtual ports (SAPs or SDPs) associated with the service.
<b>Ing Pkts</b>	The number of packets received on the virtual port.
<b>Ing Byte Counts</b>	The ingress packet byte count for the virtual port.
<b>Egr Pkts</b>	The number of packets sent on the virtual port.
<b>Egr Byte Counts</b>	The egress packet byte count for the virtual port.

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">show service</a>	Displays the service configuration for the bridge.
<a href="#">show service spb ports</a>	Displays the virtual ports associated with the specified SPB service.
<a href="#">clear service spb counters</a>	Clears the traffic statistics for the specified SPB service and associated virtual ports.

## MIB Objects

alaSapBaseInfoTable  
alaSdpBindTable

## clear service spb counters

Clears the traffic statistics for the specified SPB service and associated virtual ports. A virtual port represents a Service Access Point (SAP) or a Service Distribution Point (SDP) that is bound to the specified SPB service.

```
clear service spb service_id [sap {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg agg_id}][:0 | :all | :qtag | :outer_qtag.inner_qtag] | mesh-sdp sdp_id counters
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>service_id</i>	An existing SPB service ID number.
<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot/port</i>	The slot and port number of the service access port.
<i>agg_id</i>	The link aggregate ID number (0–31) of a service access link aggregate.
<b>:0</b>	Specifies a null encapsulation value for the SAP. Only untagged traffic is mapped to this SAP.
<b>:all</b>	Specifies a wildcard SAP. All tagged traffic that is not classified into another SAP is mapped to the wildcard SAP.
<b>:qtag</b>	Specifies a VLAN ID tag for traffic ingressing on the access port. Only traffic with this tag is mapped to this SAP.
<b>:outer_qtag.inner_qtag</b>	Specifies an outer VLAN ID tag and an inner VLAN tag for traffic ingressing on the access port. Only double-tagged (QinQ) traffic with the specified outer and inner tags is mapped to this SAP.
<i>sdp_id</i>	An existing mesh SDP ID.

### Defaults

By default, all statistics counters for the specified service are cleared.

parameter	default
<b>:0</b>   <b>:all</b>   <b>:qtag</b>   <b>:outer_qtag.inner_qtag</b>	<b>:0</b> (null - untagged traffic)

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **sap** parameter options with this command to clear the statistics for a specific SAP ID. A SAP ID is comprised of an access port (*slot/port* or *agg\_id*) and an encapsulation value (**:0**, **:all**, **:qtag**, or **:outer\_qtag.inner\_qtag**) that is used to identify the type of customer traffic to map to the associated service.
- Use the **mesh-sdp** *sdp\_id* parameter to clear the statistics for a specific mesh SDP.

## Examples

```
-> clear service spb 100 counters
-> clear service spb 100 sap 8/2 counters
-> clear service spb 100 mesh-sdp counters
```

## Release History

Release 7.3.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show service spb counters](#)

Displays the traffic statistics for the specified SPB service and associated virtual ports.

## MIB Objects

```
alaSapBaseInfoTable
alaSdpBindTable
```

---

# 51 CMM Commands

The Chassis Management Module (CMM) CLI commands permit you to manage switch software files on the CMM.

MIB information for the CMM commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Chassis.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-CHASSIS-MIB

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1ConfigMgr.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-CONFIG-MGR-MIB DEFINITIONS

A summary of available commands is listed here:

---

**reload secondary**  
**reload slot**  
**reload all**  
**reload from**  
**issu from**  
**write memory**  
**issu slot**  
**reload chassis-id**  
**copy running certified**  
**modify running-directory**  
**copy flash-synchro**  
**takeover**  
**show running-directory**  
**show reload**  
**show microcode**  
**show issu status**  
**usb**  
**usb auto-copy**  
**mount**  
**umount**  
**show usb statistics**

---

## reload secondary

Reloads the secondary CMM from the *certified* directory.

**reload** [**chassis-id** *chassis\_id*] **secondary** [**in** [*hours:*] *minutes* | **at** *hour:minute* [*month day* | *day month*]]

**reload secondary cancel**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<b>in</b> [ <i>hours:</i> ] <i>minutes</i>	Optional syntax. Schedules a reload of the software to take effect in the time. The time can be specified in minutes or hours and minutes within the next 24 hours.
<b>at</b> <i>hour:minute</i>	Optional syntax. Schedules a reload of the software to take place at the specified time using a 24-hour clock. If you do not specify the month and day, the reload takes place at the specified time on the current day provided the specified time is later than the time when the CLI command is issued. If the specified time is earlier than the current time, the reload takes place on the following day.
<i>month day</i>   <i>day month</i>	The name of the month and the number of the day for the scheduled reload. Specify a month name and the day number. See examples below for further explanation.
<b>cancel</b>	Cancel a pending time delayed reboot.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K

### Usage Guidelines

- Can be issued from both primary or secondary CMM.
- Reloads the secondary CMM only, the Primary CMM remains operational.

### Examples

```
-> reload secondary
-> reload secondary in 15:25
-> reload secondary at 15:25 august 10
-> reload secondary at 15:25 10 august
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### [reload from](#)

Reloads both CMMs from the specified directory.

## MIB Objects

```
chasEntPhysicalTable
  csEntPhysicalIndex
  chasEntPhysAdminStatus
chasControlRedundantTable
  chasControlDelayedRebootTimer
```

---

## reload all

Reloads both Chassis Management Modules (CMMs) from the *certified* directory.

**reload** [**chassis-id** *chassis\_id*] **all** [**in** [*hours:*] *minutes* | **at** *hour:minute* [*month day* / *day month*]]

**reload all cancel**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<b>in</b> [ <i>hours:</i> ] <i>minutes</i>	Optional syntax. Schedules a reload of all modules to take effect in the specified minutes or hours and minutes within the next 24 hours.
<b>at</b> <i>hour:minute</i>	Optional syntax. Schedules a reload of all modules to take place at the specified time using a 24-hour clock. If you do not specify the month and day, the reload takes place at the specified time on the current day provided the specified time is later than the time when the CLI command is issued. If the specified time is earlier than the current time, the reload takes place on the following day.
<i>month day</i> / <i>day month</i>	The name of the month and the number of the day for the scheduled reload. Specify a month name and the day number. It is unimportant if the month or day is first. See examples below for further explanation.
<b>cancel</b>	Cancel a pending time delayed reload.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Can be issued from the Primary CMM only.

### Examples

```
-> reload all
-> reload all in 1:30
-> reload all at 12:00 july 25
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



## Related Commands

**reload slot** Reloads a specific NI module.

## MIB Objects

chasEntPhysicalTable

  chasEntPhysAdminStatus

  chasGlobalControl

  chasGlobalControlDelayedResetAll

---

## reload from

Reloads both CMMs from the specified directory. There is no CMM failover during this reboot, causing a loss of switch functionality during the reboot. All the NIs and the secondary CMM will reload.

**reload** [**chassis-id** *chassis\_id*] **from** *image-dir* {**rollback-timeout** *minutes* | **no rollback-timeout** [**in** [*hours:*] *minutes* | **at** *hour:minute*]} [**redundancy-time** *minutes*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>image-dir</i>	The directory that contains the image files to be loaded onto the switch.
<b>rollback-timeout</b> <i>minutes</i>	Sets a timeout period, in minutes. The switch immediately reboots from the specified directory. At the end of this time period, the switch automatically reboots again from the <i>certified</i> directory. The valid range of rollback timeout minutes is 1–15.
<b>no rollback-timeout</b>	Specifies no timeout to rollback. If the command is issued with this keyword, then the switch continues to run from the specified directory until manually rebooted.
<b>in</b> [ <i>hours:</i> ] <i>minutes</i>	Optional syntax. Schedules a reload of the to take effect in the specified minutes or hours and minutes within the next 24 hours.
<b>at</b> <i>hour:minute</i>	Optional syntax. Schedules a reload to take place at the specified time using a 24-hour clock. If you do not specify the month and day, the reload takes place at the specified time on the current day provided the specified time is later than the time when the CLI command is issued. If the specified time is earlier than the current time, the reload takes place on the following day.
<b>redundancy-time</b> <i>minutes</i>	Specifies the time period in minutes that the switch must run without failure. If a failure occurs within this time period, the switch will reboot from the <i>certified</i> directory.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Can be issued from Primary CMM only.
- This command is used to reload the switch from the specified directory.
- A file verification will be performed before rebooting to ensure all necessary files are present and valid. An error message will be displayed describing any issues found.

- The image directory reload takes place immediately unless a time frame is set using the **in** or **at** keywords.
- If a rollback-timeout is set, the switch reboots again after the set number of minutes, from the **certified** directory. The reboot can be halted by issuing a cancel order as described in the **reload all** command.
- If the **redundancy-time** parameter is entered, any reboot of the Primary CMM prior to the redundancy timer expiring will cause the switch to reboot. If the Primary CMM reboots after the redundancy timer expires, the secondary CMM will take over without a reboot.

## Examples

```
-> reload working rollback-timeout 5
-> reload working no rollback-timeout
-> reload working no rollback-timeout in 50
-> reload working rollback-timeout 10 at 12:50
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**reload all** Reboots both CMMs from the *certified* directory.

## MIB Objects

```
chasControlModuleTable
  chasControl
  chasControlVersionMngt
  chasControlActivateTimeout
  chasControlRedundancyTime
  chasControlDelayedActivateTimer
  chasControlWorkingVersion
  chasControlNextRunningVersion
```

---

## reload slot

Reloads the NI in the specified slot using the current running image.

**reload slot** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<i>slot</i>	The slot number to be reloaded.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K

### Usage Guidelines

Can be issued from Primary CMM only.

### Examples

```
-> reload slot 2
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[reload from](#) Reloads both CMMs from the specified directory.

### MIB Objects

chasEntPhysicalTable  
  chasEntPhysAdminStatus

---

## reload chassis-id

Reloads the specified chassis id when running in virtual chassis mode.

**reload chassis-id** *chassis\_id* [**all**] [**in** [*hours:*] *minutes* | **at** *hour:minute* [*month day* | *day month*]]

**reload chassis-id cancel**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<b>in</b> [ <i>hours:</i> ] <i>minutes</i>	Optional syntax. Schedules a reload of the software to take effect in the time. The time can be specified in minutes or hours and minutes within the next 24 hours.
<b>at</b> <i>hour:minute</i>	Optional syntax. Schedules a reload of the software to take place at the specified time using a 24-hour clock. If you do not specify the month and day, the reload takes place at the specified time on the current day provided the specified time is later than the time when the CLI command is issued. If the specified time is earlier than the current time, the reload takes place on the following day.
<i>month day</i>   <i>day month</i>	The name of the month and the number of the day for the scheduled reload. Specify a month name and the day number. See examples below for further explanation.
<b>cancel</b>	Cancel a pending time delayed reboot.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Can be issued from both primary or secondary CMM.
- Reloads the secondary CMM only, the Primary CMM remains operational.

### Examples

```
-> reload secondary
-> reload secondary in 15:25
-> reload secondary at 15:25 august 10
-> reload secondary at 15:25 10 august
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### reload from

Reloads both CMMs from the specified directory.

## MIB Objects

chasEntPhysicalTable

    csEntPhysicalIndex

    chasEntPhysAdminStatus

chasControlRedundantTable

    chasControlDelayedRebootTimer

---

## copy certified

Copies the contents of the *certified* directory to the specified directory.

**copy certified** *image-dir* [**make-running-directory**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>image-dir</i>	The directory that the contents of the <i>certified</i> directory will be copied to.
<b>make-running-directory</b>	Makes the destination directory the new RUNNING DIRECTORY after the configuration is copied.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Using the **make-running-directory** parameter changes the RUNNING DIRECTORY allowing changes to be saved using the **write memory** command.
- This command does not delete any extra files in the target directory.

### Examples

```
-> copy certified mydir  
-> copy certified mydir make-running-directory
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[copy flash-synchro](#) Copies the startup primary flash version of the CMM software to the startup secondary flash version of the CMM software.

### MIB Objects

```
chasControlModuleTable  
  chasControlVersionMngt  
  chasControlWorkingVersion
```

---

## issu from

Upgrades the system with the images stored in the specified directory with minimal disruption to traffic.

**issu from** *image-dir* [**redundancy-time** *minutes*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*image-dir* Specifies the pathname for the directory that contains the image files.  
**redundancy-time** *minutes* This parameter is not supported with the **issu** command.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K

### Usage Guidelines

- The new code must support ISSU with the current running version of code.
- A text file named '*issu\_version*' is used to determine ISSU compatibility between code versions. It can be downloaded from the Service and Support website and must be included in the directory along with the new image files.

### Examples

```
-> issu from myissu
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[issu slot](#) Causes a power-cycle of the NI in the specified slot after an ISSU upgrade.

### MIB Objects

chasEntModuleTable  
  chasControlWorkingVersion  
  chasControlRedundancyTime

---



## issu slot

Causes a reset of the NI in the specified slot after an ISSU upgrade.

**issu slot** *num*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*num* Specifies the slot number.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K

### Usage Guidelines

Will return an error if ISSU is not in progress or if the slot has already been reset after the ISSU.

### Examples

```
-> issu slot 2
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

**issu from** Upgrades the system with the images stored in the specified directory without disruption to traffic.

### MIB Objects

chasEntPhysicalTable  
entPhysicalIndex

---

## write memory

Copies the current configuration (RAM) to the RUNNING DIRECTORY on the primary CMM.

**write memory** [**flash-synchro**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

**flash-synchro** Synchronizes the primary and secondary CMM.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is used to copy the changes performed using the CLI commands from the running configuration (RAM) to the RUNNING DIRECTORY.
- The **flash-synchro** keyword synchronizes the files between the primary and secondary CMMs by overwriting the contents of the secondary CMM *certified* directory with the contents of the primary CMM certified directory.
- This command is only valid if the switch isn't running from the *certified* directory. Use the [show running-directory](#) command to check where the switch is running from.

### Examples

```
-> write memory
-> write memory flash-synchro
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[copy flash-synchro](#) Copies the startup primary flash version of the CMM software to the startup secondary flash version of the CMM software.

### MIB Objects

```
configManager
  configWriteMemory
```

---

## copy running certified

Copies the current *running* directory configuration to the *certified* directory on both CMMs.

**copy running certified** [**flash-synchro**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

**flash-synchro** Synchronizes the primary and secondary CMM.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is used to overwrite the contents of the *certified* directory with the configuration from the *running* directory. This should only be done if the *running* configuration has been verified.
- The **flash-synchro** keyword synchronizes the files between the primary and secondary CMMs by overwriting the contents of the secondary CMM *certified* directory with the contents of the primary CMM *certified* directory. In 7.3.1 the flash-synchro functionality is done automatically; entering the **flash-synchro** parameter is no longer required.
- If there is not enough free space, the copy attempt fails and an error message is generated.
- This command does not work if the switch is running from the *certified* directory. To view where the switch is running from, see the **show running-directory** command.
- This command may take up to two minutes to complete.

### Examples

```
-> copy running certified
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

Release 7.3.1; **flash-synchro** parameter no affect; the functionality is performed automatically.

### Related Commands

**copy flash-synchro** Copies the startup primary flash version of the CMM software to the startup secondary flash version of the CMM software.

### MIB Objects

chasControlModuleTable  
chasControlVersionMngt

chasControlWorkingVersion

---

## modify running-directory

Changes the RUNNING DIRECTORY to the specified directory.

**modify running-directory** *image-dir*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*image-dir*

The directory name to become the new RUNNING DIRECTORY.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command to change the RUNNING DIRECTORY and allow configuration changes to be saved to the new RUNNING DIRECTORY.

### Examples

```
-> modify running-directory user-config1  
-> write memory
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[write memory](#)

Copies the running primary RAM version of the CMM software to the RUNNING DIRECTORY.

### MIB Objects

```
chasControlModuleTable  
  CurrentRunningVersion
```

---

## copy flash-synchro

Copies the *certified* directory version of the primary CMM software to the *certified* directory of the secondary CMM.

**copy flash-synchro**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K

### Usage Guidelines

- This command is used to synchronize the *certified* directories of the primary and secondary CMMs. The two CMMs must be synchronized if a fail over occurs, otherwise switch performance is affected.

### Examples

```
-> copy flash-synchro
-> configure copy flash-synchro
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[copy running certified](#)

Copies the RUNNING DIRECTORY configuration to the *certified* directory on the primary CMM.

### MIB Objects

```
chasControlModuleTable
  chasControlVersionMngt
```

---

## takeover

Forces the current secondary CMM to assume the role of the primary CMM.

**takeover** [*chassis\_id*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*chassis\_id*                      The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K

### Usage Guidelines

- This command causes the secondary CMM to take over the functions of the primary CMM. After this command, the old primary CMM is the new secondary CMM.
- Be sure that the secondary CMM has all software (i.e., image and configuration files) required to continue CMM operations, before issuing the **takeover** command.
- For information on synchronizing the primary and secondary CMM software before issuing the **takeover** command, see the [copy flash-synchro](#) command.

### Examples

```
-> takeover
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Command

[reload all](#)                      Reboots the switch.

### MIB Objects

chasEntPhysicalTable  
chasEntPhysAdminStatus

---

## show running-directory

Shows the current state of version and configuration management for a CMM.

**show running-directory**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Once a switch boots up and is running, it runs either from the *working*, *certified*, or a *user-defined* directory. If the switch is running from the *certified* directory, changes made to the RUNNING CONFIGURATION using CLI commands, cannot be saved.
- Depending on the switch configuration there may be a small delay before the information is displayed.

### Examples

The following is an example of the display on OmniSwitch 10K switches:

```
-> show running-directory
```

```
CONFIGURATION STATUS
  Running CMM                : PRIMARY,
  CMM Mode                   : MONO CMM,
  Current CMM Slot          : A,
  Running configuration     : CERTIFIED,
  Certify/Restore Status    : CERTIFIED,
SYNCHRONIZATION STATUS
  Flash Between CMMs       : SYNCHRONIZED
  Running Configuration    : SYNCHRONIZED
BOOT STATUS
  Machine State            : SHUTDOWN
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Running CMM</b>	The CMM currently controlling the switch, either PRIMARY or SECONDARY.
<b>CMM Mode</b>	Whether there are one or two CMMs installed or Virtual Chassis mode.
<b>Current CMM Slot</b>	The slot of the primary CMM, A or B.
<b>Running Configuration</b>	The current RUNNING DIRECTORY.



*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>Certify/Restore Status</b>	Indicates if the CMM has been certified.
<b>Flash Between CMMs</b>	<b>SYNCHRONIZED:</b> Flash between CMMs is identical. <b>NOT SYNCHRONIZED:</b> Flash between CMMs is not identical.
<b>Running Configuration</b>	<b>SYNCHRONIZED:</b> RUNNING CONFIGURATION has been saved to the RUNNING DIRECTORY. <b>NOT SYNCHRONIZED:</b> RUNNING CONFIGURATION has not been saved to the RUNNING DIRECTORY.
<b>Machine State</b>	<b>SHUTDOWN</b> - When in VC mode, this indicates the chassis has shutdown due to the 'virtual-chassis shutdown' command or when the chassis has shutdown due to a VC error. It is only displayed if the chassis is in the shutdown state.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>reload all</b>	Reboots the switch.
<b>copy flash-synchro</b>	Copies the <i>certified</i> directory version of the primary CMM software to the <i>certified</i> directory of the secondary CMM.

**MIB Objects**

```

chasControlModuleTable
  chasControlSynchronizationStatus
  chasControlCertifyStatus
  chasControlRunningVersion

```

```

chasEntPhysicalTable
  chasEntPhysOperStatus
  entPhysicalIndex

```

```

chasControlReloadTable
  chasControlReloadStatus

```

---

## show reload

Shows the status of any time delayed reboot(s) that are pending on the switch.

**show reload** [[*chassis-id chassis\_id*] [*status | all status*]]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>chassis_id</i>	The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.
<b>status</b>	Displays whether or not either of the CMMs are scheduled for a reload.
<b>all status</b>	Displays whether or all the modules are scheduled for a reload

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- It is possible to preset a reboot on a CMM by using the **reload** command. If this is done, use the **show reload** command to see when the next scheduled reboot is going to occur.
- If the **reload from** command is used, and a rollback timeout is set, the rollback occurs and is shown using the **show reload** command.

### Examples

```
-> show reload status
Primary   Control Module Reload Status: No Reboot Scheduled,
Secondary Control Module Reload Status: No Reboot Scheduled
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">reload secondary</a>	Reboots the primary or secondary CMM to its startup software configuration.
<a href="#">reload from</a>	Immediate primary CMM reboot to the specified software configuration without secondary CMM takeover.

### MIB Objects

```
chasControlModuleTable
  chasControlDelayedActivateTimer
```

```
chasGlobalControl  
  chasGlobalControlDelayedResetAll
```

---

## show microcode

Displays microcode versions installed on the switch.

**show microcode** [**working** | **certified** | **loaded** | **issu** | *image-dir*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>certified</b>	Specifies the <i>certified</i> directory.
<b>loaded</b>	Specifies the loaded (i.e., currently-active) microcode versions.
<b>working</b>	Specifies the <i>working</i> directory.
<b>issu</b>	Specifies the <i>issu</i> directory.
<i>image-dir</i>	Specifies the <i>user-defined</i> directory.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If no additional parameters are entered microcode information for the RUNNING CONFIGURATION is displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show microcode
Package           Release           Size           Description
-----+-----+-----+-----
Ros.img           7.1.1.403.R01    1828255       Alcatel-Lucent OS
Reni.img          7.1.1.403.R01    1359435       Alcatel-Lucent NI
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Package</b>	File name.
<b>Release</b>	Version number.
<b>Size</b>	File size.
<b>Description</b>	File description.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### **usb**

Displays the archive history for microcode versions installed on the switch.

## MIB Objects

N/A

---

## usb

Enables access to the device connected to the USB port.

**usb {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

parameter	default
enable / disable	disable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Must use an Alcatel-Lucent certified USB device.
- If a Alcatel-Lucent certified USB device is connected after enabling the USB interface, the device will be automatically mounted as **/uflash**.
- Once mounted, common file and directory commands can be used for file management.

### Examples

```
-> usb enable
-> cp /flash/working/boot.cfg /uflash/boot.cfg
-> ls /uflash
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

#### MIB Objects

##### **usb auto-copy**

Allows backup image files from the USB device to be automatically copied to the /flash/working directory on the switch immediately after the USB device is connected

#### MIB Objects

```
systemServices
  systemServicesUsbEnable
```

---

## usb auto-copy

Allows the image files from the USB device to be automatically copied to the switch immediately after the USB device is connected.

**usb auto-copy {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

parameter	default
enable / disable	disable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If the auto-copy is successful the switch will automatically reboot.
- The USB device must contain the proper file structure and image files mentioned below and the USB root directory must contain a signature file named *aossignature*. The *aossignature* file can be a blank text file transferred to the switch.
- This operation will enable all of the image files from the */uflash/10000/working* or */uflash/6900/working* directory to be copied to the */flash/working* directory.
- If the auto-copy is successful, the auto-copy feature will be disabled before rebooting the switch and must be re-enabled by the administrator for the next auto-copy process to execute. This will prevent running the same auto-copy multiple times.

### Examples

```
-> usb auto-copy enable  
-> usb auto-copy disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**usb**

Enables access to the device connected to the USB interface.

## MIB Objects

systemServices

systemServicesUsbAutoCopyEnable

---



## mount

Mounts a USB device on /uflash.

**mount** [/uflash]

---

### Syntax Definitions

**/uflash**                      The name of the file-system to mount.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Once the USB device is mounted most file and directory commands associated with the **/flash** file system can be used with **/uflash** such as: mkdir, rmdir, cd, rm, cp, ls.

### Examples

```
-> mount /uflash
-> ls /uflash
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**umount**                      Unmounts the /uflash file system from AOS.

### MIB Objects

systemServicesAction  
    systemServicesArg1

---

## umount

Unmounts the /uflash file system from AOS.

**umount /uflash**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command unmounts the USB drive and should be used prior to unplugging the USB drive to prevent possible data corruption.

### Examples

```
-> umount /uflash
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[mount](#) Mounts the /uflash file system from AOS.

### MIB Objects

```
systemServicesAction  
systemServicesArg1
```

---

## show usb statistics

Displays the status USB setting and features.

**show usb statistics**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show usb statistics
Filesystem          1K-blocks      Used Available Use% Mounted on
/dev/sdb1            500732        261216    239516   52% /vroot/uflash
  Host scsi6: usb-storage
    Vendor: Alcatel-Lucent
    Product: USB
  Serial Number: AA04012700031693
    Protocol: Transparent SCSI
    Transport: Bulk
      usb: enabled
usb auto-copy: disable
auto-copy in progress: No
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>usb</b>	Status of USB device interface.
<b>usb auto-copy</b>	Status of USB auto-copy feature.
<b>auto-copy in progress</b>	Is the switch currently in the process of performing an auto-upgrade.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**usb**

Enables access to the device connected to the USB interface.

**usb auto-copy**

Allows backup files from the USB device to be automatically copied to the switch immediately after the USB device is connected.

**mount**

Mounts the /uflash file system.

## MIB Objects

systemServices

systemServicesUsbEnable

systemServicesUsbAutoCopyEnable

systemServicesUsbDisasterRecoveryEnable

---

## show issu status

Displays the status of ISSU.

**show issu status**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Supported on OmniSwitch 6900 when in Virtual Chassis mode.

### Examples

```
-> show issu status
Slot      ISSU-Status
-----+-----+
 1        ISSU Pending
 2        ISSU Pending
 3        ISSU Pending
```

```
-> show issu status
Slot      ISSU-Status
-----+-----+
 1        ISSU Complete
 2        ISSU Complete
 3        ISSU Complete
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Slot</b>	Specifies the slot number.
<b>ISSU-Status</b>	Indicates the ISSU status for a slot: <b>Pending</b> - Slot has not been reset; upgrade is not complete. <b>Complete</b> - Slot has been reset; upgrade is complete.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands****issu from**

Upgrades the system with the images stored in the specified directory without disruption to traffic.

**MIB Objects**

N/A

---

# 52 Chassis Management and Monitoring Commands

Chassis Management and Monitoring commands allow you to configure and view hardware-related operations on the switch. Topics include basic system information, as well as Network Interface (NI) module and chassis management.

---

**Additional Information.** Refer to your separate *Hardware Users Guide* for detailed information on chassis components, as well as managing and monitoring hardware-related functions.

---

MIB information for the Chassis Management and Monitoring commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Chassis.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-CHASSIS-MIB

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1System.MIB  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-SYSTEM-MIB

A summary of available commands is listed here:

---

<b>Management Commands</b>	<code>system contact</code> <code>system name</code> <code>system location</code> <code>system date</code> <code>system time</code> <code>system timezone</code> <code>system daylight-savings-time</code> <code>update uboot</code> <code>update fpga</code> <code>reload slot</code> <code>power slot</code> <code>temp-threshold</code> <code>powersupply enable</code> <code>powersupply powersave</code> <code>hash-control</code>
<b>Monitoring Commands</b>	<code>license</code> <code>show hardware-info</code> <code>show chassis</code> <code>show cmm</code> <code>show slot</code> <code>show module</code> <code>show module long</code> <code>show module status</code> <code>show powersupply</code> <code>show fan</code> <code>show fantray</code> <code>show temperature</code> <code>show hash-control</code>
<b>Licensing Commands</b>	<code>license</code> <code>show license-info</code>

---



## system contact

Specifies the administrative contact for the switch. An administrative contact is the person or department in charge of the switch. If a contact is specified, users can easily find the appropriate network administrator if they have questions or comments about the switch.

**system contact** *text\_string*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*text\_string*

The administrative contact being specified for the switch. The system contact can range from 1 to 254 characters in length. Text strings that include spaces must be enclosed in quotation marks. For example, **“Jean Smith Ext. 477 jsmith@company.com”**.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> system contact "Jean Smith Ext. 477 jsmith@company.com"  
-> system contact engineering-test@company.com
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">system name</a>	Modifies the current system name of the switch.
<a href="#">system location</a>	Specifies the current physical location of the switch.
<a href="#">license</a>	Displays the basic system information for the switch.

### MIB Objects

system  
  systemContact

---

## system name

Modifies the current system name of the switch. The system name can be any simple, user-defined text description for the switch.

**system name** *text\_string*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*text\_string*

The new system name. The system name can range from 1 to 32 characters in length. No spaces are allowed in the system name.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Spaces are not allowed in the system name.

### Examples

```
-> system name OmniSwitch10K
-> system name OS10K
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[system contact](#)

Specifies the administrative contact of the switch (for example, an individual or a department).

[system location](#)

Specifies the current physical location of the switch.

[license](#)

Displays the basic system information for the switch.

### MIB Objects

system

    systemName

---

## system location

Specifies the current physical location of the switch. If you need to determine the location of the switch from a remote site, entering a system location can be very useful.

**system location** *text\_string*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*text\_string*

The physical location of the switch. For example, **TestLab**. The system location can range from 1 to 254 characters in length. Text strings that include spaces must be enclosed in quotation marks. For example, “**NMS Test Lab**”.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> system location "NMS Test Lab"  
-> system location TestLab
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[system contact](#)

Specifies the administrative contact of the switch (for example, an individual or a department).

[system name](#)

Modifies the current system name of the switch.

[license](#)

Displays the basic system information for the switch.

### MIB Objects

system

    systemLocation

---

## system date

Displays or modifies the current system date on the switch.

**system date** [*mm/dd/yyyy*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*mm/dd/yyyy*

The new date being specified for the system. Enter the date in the following format: *mm/dd/yyyy*, where *mm* is the month, *dd* is the day, and *yyyy* is the year. For example, **08/08/2005**.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If you do not specify a new system date in the command line, the current system date is displayed.
- For more information on setting time zone parameters (for example, Daylight Savings Time), refer to the [system timezone command on page 52-8](#).

### Examples

```
-> system date 08/08/2010
-> system date
08/08/2010
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[system time](#)

Displays or modifies the current system time on the switch.

[system timezone](#)

Displays or modifies the time zone for the switch.

### MIB Objects

systemServices

systemServicesDate

---

## system time

Displays or modifies the switch current system time.

**system time** [*hh:mm:ss*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*hh:mm:ss*

The new time being specified for the system. To set this value, enter the current time in 24-hour format, where *hh* is the hour, *mm* is the minutes, and *ss* is the seconds. For example, **14:30:00**.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If you do not specify a new system time in the command line, the current system time is displayed.

### Examples

```
-> system time 14:30:00
-> system time
14:30:08
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[system date](#)

Displays or modifies the current system date on the switch.

[system timezone](#)

Displays or modifies the time zone for the switch.

### MIB Objects

systemServices

systemServicesTime

---

## system timezone

Displays or modifies the time zone for the switch.

**system timezone** [*timezone\_abbrev*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*timezone\_abbrev*

Specifies a time zone for the switch and sets the system clock to run on UTC. If you specify a time zone abbreviation, the hours offset from UTC is automatically calculated by the switch.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The configuration must be saved after changing the timezone.
- To display the current time zone for the switch, enter the syntax **system timezone**.
- If the configured timezone supports DST it is automatically enabled and cannot be disabled.
- If the configured timezone does not support DST it is automatically disabled and cannot be enabled.
- Refer to the *OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Switch Management Guide* for a list of time zone abbreviations.

### Examples

```
-> system timezone mst
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[system date](#)

Displays or modifies the current system date on the switch.

[system time](#)

Displays or modifies the current system time on the switch.

### MIB Objects

systemServices

systemServicesTimezone

systemServicesTimezoneStartWeek

systemServicesTimezoneStartDay

systemServicesTimezoneStartMonth

```
systemServicesTimezoneStartTime  
systemServicesTimezoneOffset  
systemServicesTimezoneEndWeek  
systemServicesTimezoneEndDay  
systemServicesTimezoneEndMonth  
systemServicesTimezoneEndTime  
systemServicesEnableDST
```

---

## system daylight-savings-time

Displays the Daylight Savings Time (DST) setting for the configured timezone.

**system daylight-savings-time**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

parameter	default
Timezone supports DST	enabled
Timezone does not support DST	disabled

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If the configured timezone supports DST it is automatically enabled and cannot be disabled.
- If the configured timezone does not support DST it is automatically disabled and cannot be enabled.
- DST will always display as ENABLED, the configured timezone determines its operation.

### Examples

```
-> system daylight-savings-time
Daylight Savings Time (DST) is ENABLED.
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">system time</a>	Displays or modifies the current system time on the switch.
<a href="#">system timezone</a>	Displays or modifies the timezone for the switch.
<a href="#">system date</a>	Displays or modifies the current system date on the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
systemServices
  systemServicesTimezone
  systemServicesEnableDST
```

---



## update uboot

Updates the uboot versions of the CMM or NIs. Refer to the Release Notes and/or any available Upgrade Instructions for the new release before performing this type of update on the switch.

**update uboot** {*cmm slot* | *ni* {*all* | *slot*} *file filename*}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>cmm</b>	Specifies that the update is performed for the Chassis Management Module (CMM).
<b>all</b>	Specifies that the update is performed for all slots within a chassis.
<i>slot</i>	Specifies the slot number of the module within a chassis.
<i>filename</i>	Specifies the path and name of the upgrade file.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Note that when performing an update, it is important that the correct update file is used. Specifying the wrong file may impact the operation of the switch.

### Examples

```
OS10K-> update uboot ni all file 9999.tar.gz
OS10K-> update uboot cmm 1 file /flash/temp/9999.tar.gz
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[reload slot](#) Reloads the specified NI module.

### MIB Objects

```
systemServices
  systemServicesArg1
  systemServicesAction
```

---

## update fpga

Updates the fpga versions of the CMM or NIs. Refer to the Release Notes and/or any available Upgrade Instructions for the new release before performing this type of update on the switch.

```
update fpga {cmm slot| ni {daughter | slot } file filename}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>cmm</b>	Specifies that the update is performed for the Chassis Management Module (CMM).
<b>daughter</b>	Specifies the number of the daughter board on the NI module.
<i>slot</i>	Specifies the slot number of the module within a chassis.
<i>filename</i>	Specifies the path and name of the upgrade file.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Note that when performing an update, it is important that the correct update file is used. Specifying the wrong file may impact the operation of the switch.

### Examples

```
OS10K-> update fpga ni 4 file 9999.vme
OS10K-> update fpga cmm 1 file /flash/temp/9999.vme
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[reload slot](#) Reloads the specified NI module.

### MIB Objects

```
systemServices
  systemServicesArg1
  systemServicesAction
```

---

## reload slot

Reloads or reboots a specified Network Interface (NI) module.

**reload slot** *slot*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*slot* Specifies the slot number.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The **reload slot** command reboots only the specified NI. Other modules installed on the chassis, including primary and secondary CMMs, are not affected

### Examples

```
-> reload slot 2
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">reload slot</a>	Reloads the specified NI module.
<a href="#">power slot</a>	Turns the power on or off for a specified Network Interface (NI) module.
<a href="#">show slot</a>	Shows the hardware information and the current status for Network Interface (NI) modules currently running in the chassis.

### MIB Objects

```
chasEntPhysicalTable  
  chasEntPhysAdminStatus  
  reset
```

---

## power slot

Turns the power on or off for a specified Network Interface (NI) module.

**power slot** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*

**no power slot** [*chassis\_id*]/*slot*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*chassis\_id*

The chassis identifier when running in virtual chassis mode.

*slot*

The chassis slot number containing the NI module being powered on or off.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **no** form of this command to power off an NI module.

### Examples

```
-> power slot 1  
-> power slot 7
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[reload slot](#)

Reloads the specified NI module.

[show slot](#)

Shows the hardware information and current status for Network Interface (NI) modules currently running in the chassis.

### MIB Objects

```
chasEntPhysicalTable  
  chasEntPhysAdminStatus  
  powerOn  
  powerOff
```

---

## temp-threshold

Sets the warning temperature threshold for the switch.

**temp-threshold** *temp*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*temp*

The new temperature threshold value, in Celsius.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>temp</i>	67 (OS6900)

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> temp-threshold 45
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

Release 7.3.1; command deprecated.

### Related Commands

[show temperature](#)

Displays the ambient temperature of the current operating chassis, as well as current temperature threshold settings.

### MIB Objects

chasChassisTable

chasTempThreshold

---

## **powersupply enable**

Enables the power supply unit identified by the PSU-ID.

**powersupply enable** [*slot*]

**no powersupply enable** [*slot*]

---

### **Syntax Definitions**

*slot* Slot number of power supply.

### **Defaults**

N/A

### **Platforms Supported**

OmniSwitch 10K

### **Usage Guidelines**

N/A

### **Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### **Related Commands**

[power slot](#) Turns the power on or off for a specified Network Interface (NI) module.

### **MIB Objects**

N/A

---

## powersupply powersave

Enables the power saving functionality on the switch.

**powersupply powersave {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**enable | disable** Enables or disables the power saving functionality.

### Defaults

parameter	default
enable   disable	enable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K

### Usage Guidelines

- When enabled unneeded power-supplies are shut down to conserve energy, only the power supplies required to provide N+1 redundancy remain on.
- If enabled and power is lost to all active power supplies simultaneously the switch will lose power since N+1 redundancy applies only to the active power supplies.
- If the power-save mode is disabled, all available power supplies are switched on at all times.

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

**show powersupply** Displays the hardware information and current status for chassis power supplies.

### MIB Objects

chasEntPhysicalTable  
chasEntPhysAdminStatus

---

## hash-control

Configures the hash control method on the switch. Depending upon this configuration, hashing algorithm used by various applications for packet forwarding is affected.

**hash-control {brief | extended [udp-tcp-port] | load-balance non-ucast {enable | disable}}**

**hash-control extended no udp-tcp-port**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>brief</b>	Sets hashing to brief mode.
<b>extended</b>	Sets hashing to extended mode.
<b>udp-tcp-port</b>	Sets extending hashing to use UDP/TCP ports.
<b>enable   disable</b>	Enables or disables the the load balancing of non-unicast traffic on a link aggregate.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<b>hash-control</b>	brief
<b>udp-tcp-port</b>	disabled
<b>non-ucast</b>	disabled

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Disabling TCP-UDP port hashing is recommended when Server Load Balancing (SLB) is configured, because SLB dynamically assigns ports.
- The hash control setting also impacts the fabric load balancing for Chassis based products. It is recommended not to set brief hashing mode on Chassis based products.
- Changing the hash control mode affects the hashing algorithm for Link Aggregation, Server Load Balancing and ECMP.
- The hashing mode must be set to extended to enable UDP/TCP port hashing.
- Enabling or disabling the **load-balance non-ucast** option applies to all link aggregates. When this option is disabled (the default), link aggregation load balances only unicast packets; all non-unicast packets are sent through the primary port of the link aggregate.
- When the **load-balance non-ucast** option is enabled, all non-unicast traffic (broadcast, L2 multicast, L3 multicast, and unknown unicast) is load balanced over the link aggregate.



## Examples

```
-> hash-control brief
-> hash-control extended
-> hash-control extended udp-tcp-port
-> hash-control extended no udp-tcp-port
-> hash-control load-balance non-ucast enable
-> hash-control load-balance non-ucast disable
```

## Release History

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[show hash-control](#) Displays the current hash control setting for the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaChasHashMode
alaChasUdpTcpPortMode
alachasNonUHashControl
```

---

## license

Activates the license for licensed protocols on the switch.

**license apply file** *file\_name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*file\_name*                      *The name of the license file containing the license keys.*

### Defaults

By default licensed protocols are not activated on the switch.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The license file can have any name.
- The license file is only used to activate the licensed features and does not need to remain on the switch.
- The switch must be rebooted to reflect the licensed feature set.

### Examples

```
-> license apply file /flash/swlicense.dat
The switch will reboot after the license is applied.
Are you sure you want to proceed(Y/N)?Y
```

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.1; **key** and **deactivate** parameters deprecated.

### Related Commands

**show license-info**                      Displays all the licensed applications installed on the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
alaCapManVcSwLicensingAction
  alaCapManSwLicensingActionArg
```

---

## show system

Displays basic system information for the switch. Information includes a user-defined system description, name, administrative contact, location, object ID, up time, and system services.

**show system**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show system
```

```
System:
```

```
Description: Alcatel-Lucent OS10K 7.1.1.999, February 21, 2010.,
Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.6486.800.1.1.2.1.6.1.2,
Up Time: 0 days 5 hours 20 minutes and 49 seconds,
Contact: Alcatel-Lucent, www.alcatel-lucent.com/enterprise/en,
Name: OmniSwitch 10K,
Location: NMS_LABORATORY,
Services: 72,
Date & Time: FRI FEB 24 2006 16:21:30 (PST)
```

```
Flash Space:
```

```
Primary CMM:
```

```
Available (bytes): 31266816,
Comments : None
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>System Description</b>	The description for the current system. This description shows the current software version and the system date.
<b>System Object ID</b>	The SNMP object identifier for the switch.
<b>System Up Time</b>	The amount of time the switch has been running since the last system reboot.
<b>System Contact</b>	An user-defined administrative contact for the switch. This field is modified using the <a href="#">system contact</a> command.
<b>System Name</b>	A user-defined text description for the switch. This field is modified using the <a href="#">system name</a> command.

---

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>System Location</b>	The user-defined physical location of the switch. This field is modified using the <b>system location</b> command.
<b>System Services</b>	The number of current system services.
<b>System Date &amp; Time</b>	The current system date and time. This field is modified using the <b>system date</b> and <b>system time</b> commands.
<b>Flash Space: Primary CMM: Available (bytes)</b>	The available flash memory space available on the <i>primary</i> management module of the switch.
<b>Flash Space: Primary CMM: Comments</b>	Comments regarding the available flash memory space available on the primary management module of the switch, if applicable.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<b>system contact</b>	Specifies the administrative contact for the switch(for example, an individual or a department).
<b>system name</b>	Modifies the current system name of the switch.
<b>system location</b>	Specifies the current physical location of the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
system
  systemContact
  systemName
  systemLocation
```

---

## show hardware-info

Displays the current system hardware information. Includes CPU, flash, RAM, NVRAM battery, jumper positions, BootROM, and miniboot and FPGA information.

**show hardware info**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show hardware-info
CPU Type                : PowerPC 8245,
Flash Manufacturer      : TOSHIBA,
Flash size              : 67108864 bytes (64 MB),
RAM Manufacturer        : (null),
RAM size                : 268435456 bytes (256 MB),
NVRAM Battery OK ?     : YES,
BootROM Version         : 6.1.2.20.R02 ,
Backup Miniboot Version : 6.1.2.20.R02,
Default Miniboot Version : 6.1.2.20.R02,
Product ID Register     : 54
Hardware Revision Register : 00
CPLD Revision Register  : 06
XFP Module ID           : 02
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>CPU Type</b>	The manufacturer and model number of the CPU used on the CMM.
<b>Flash Manufacturer</b>	The manufacturer of the flash memory used on the CMM.
<b>Flash size</b>	The total amount of flash memory (file space) on the CMM. This field specifies the total flash memory size only and does not indicate the amount of memory free or memory used.
<b>RAM Manufacturer</b>	The manufacturer of the RAM memory used on the CMM.
<b>RAM size</b>	The total amount of RAM memory on the CMM. This field specifies the total RAM memory only and does not indicate the amount of memory free or memory used.

*output definitions (continued)*


---

<b>NVRAM Battery OK</b>	The current status of the NVRAM battery. If the battery is OK, YES is displayed in this field. If the battery charge becomes low, NO is displayed in this field.
<b>BootROM Version</b>	The current BootROM version.
<b>Backup Miniboot Version</b>	The current backup miniboot version.
<b>Default Miniboot Version</b>	The current default miniboot version.
<b>Product ID Register</b>	The register number of the product ID.
<b>Hardware Revision Register</b>	The register number of the hardware revision.
<b>CPLD Revision Register</b>	The register number of the CPLD revision.
<b>XFP Module ID</b>	The ID number of the XFP module.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

- show chassis** Displays the basic configuration and status information for the switch chassis.
- show cmm** Displays the basic hardware and status information for CMM modules running in the chassis.

**MIB Objects**

```

systemHardware
  systemHardwareBootCpuType
  systemHardwareFlashMfg
  systemHardwareFlashSize
  systemHardwareMemoryMfg
  systemHardwareMemorySize
  systemHardwareNVRAMBatteryLow
  systemHardwareJumperInterruptBoot
  systemHardwareJumperForceUartDefaults
  systemHardwareJumperRunExtendedMemoryDiagnostics
  systemHardwareJumperSpare
  systemHardwareBootRomVersion
  systemHardwareBackupMiniBootVersion
  systemHardwareDefaultMiniBootVersion
  systemHardwareFpgaVersionTable
  systemHardwareFpgaVersionEntry
  systemHardwareFpgaVersionIndex

```

---

## show chassis

Displays the basic configuration and status information for the switch chassis.

**show chassis**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

-> show chassis

```
Chassis 1
  Model Name:           OS10K,
  Description:          Chassis,
  Part Number:          902274-10,
  Hardware Revision:    002,
  Serial Number:        E23L9052,
  Manufacture Date:     JUN 09 2004,
  Admin Status:         POWER ON,
  Operational Status:   UP,
  Free Slots:           5,
  Power Left:           200,
  Number Of Resets:     115,
  MAC Address           00:d0:95:87:14:33
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Model Name</b>	The factory-set model name for the switch. This field cannot be modified.
<b>Description</b>	The factory-set description for the switch. This field cannot be modified.
<b>Part Number</b>	The Alcatel-Lucent part number for the chassis.
<b>Hardware Revision</b>	The hardware revision level for the chassis.
<b>Serial Number</b>	The Alcatel-Lucent serial number for the chassis.
<b>Manufacture Date</b>	The date the chassis was manufactured.

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Admin Status</b>	The current power status of the chassis. Chassis information is obtained from a running CMM. Hence the value is always POWER ON.
<b>Operational Status</b>	The current operational status of the chassis.
<b>Free Slots</b>	The number of free slots available for NIs.
<b>Power Left</b>	The power remaining for additional NIs.
<b>Number of Resets</b>	The number of times the CMM has been reset (reloaded or rebooted) since the last cold boot of the switch.
<b>MAC Address</b>	The base MAC address of the chassis.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show hardware-info</a>	Displays the current system hardware information.
<a href="#">show powersupply</a>	Displays the hardware information and current status for chassis power supplies.
<a href="#">show fan</a>	Displays the current operating status of chassis fans.

**MIB Objects**

```
chasChassisTable
  chasFreeSlots
  chasPowerLeft
```

---



## show cmm

Displays basic hardware and status information for the CMM modules in a standalone switch.

**show cmm** [*slot*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*slot* Specifies the CMM by slot number or letter.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

On chassis-based switches, a CMM installed in the left CMM slot position is defined as CMM-A. A CMM installed in the right position is CMM-B.

```
-> show cmm 1
Module in slot CMM-A
  Model Name:           OS10K,
  Description:          CMM,
  Part Number:          902271-10,
  Hardware Revision:    002,
  Serial Number:        E23L9059,
  Manufacture Date:     JUN 08 2004,
  FPGA Physical-1:      December 24 2009,
  Admin Status:         POWER ON,
  Operational Status:   UP,
  Power Consumption:    888,
  CPU Model:            MPC8572 Motorola,
  MAC Address:          00:d0:95:a3:e5:09,
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Model Name</b>	The model name of the switch. Note that on chassis-based switches, CMM modules are made up of two major subcomponents: the fabric board and the processor board. Fabric boards are denoted as OS10*00-CMM and processor boards are denoted as CMM-PROC. Information for each board is displayed separately.
<b>Description</b>	A factory-defined description of the associated board (for example, BBUS Bridge or PROCESSOR).
<b>Part Number</b>	The Alcatel-Lucent part number for the board.
<b>Hardware Revision</b>	The hardware revision level for the board.
<b>Serial Number</b>	The Alcatel-Lucent serial number for the board.
<b>Manufacture Date</b>	The date the board was manufactured.
<b>FPGA Physical-1</b>	FPGA version.

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Admin Status</b>	The current power status of the CMM. Information is obtained from a running CMM. Hence the value is always POWER ON.
<b>Operational Status</b>	The current operational status of the CMM.
<b>Power Consumption</b>	The current power consumption for the CMM.
<b>CPU Model</b>	The CPU Model type.
<b>MAC Address</b>	The MAC address assigned to the chassis.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show chassis</a>	Displays the basic configuration and status information for the switch chassis.
<a href="#">show slot</a>	Displays the basic hardware and status information for Network Interface (NI) modules currently installed in the switch.
<a href="#">show module</a>	Displays the basic information for either a specified module or all the modules installed in the chassis.
<a href="#">show module long</a>	Displays the detailed information for either a specified module or all modules installed in the chassis.
<a href="#">show module status</a>	Displays the basic status information for either a specified module or all modules installed in the chassis.
<a href="#">license</a>	Displays the status and configuration of Switch Fabric Modules (SFMs) on chassis-based switches.

**MIB Objects**

N/A

---

## show slot

Displays the basic hardware and status information for Network Interface (NI) modules currently installed in the chassis.

**show slot** [*slot*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*slot* The slot number for a specific NI module installed in the chassis. If no slot number is specified, information for all the NI modules is displayed.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When this command is entered from the secondary CMM, the Operational and Admin Status for NIs will display as 'UNKNOWN'.

### Examples

```
-> show slot 1
Module in slot 1
  Model Name:                OS10-GNI-C48,
  Description:               10-1000 RJ45,
  Part Number:              902434-90,
  Hardware Revision:        A07,
  Serial Number:            H03Q0008,
  Manufacture Date:         JAN 31 2007,
  FPGA - Physical 1:        007,
  Daughter FPGA - Physical 1: 002,
  Daughter FPGA - Physical 2: 002,
  Admin Status:             POWER ON,
  Operational Status:       UP,
  Power Consumption:        200,
  CPU Model Type   :        Motorola MPC854
  MAC Address:           00:d0:95:01:04:
  ASIC - Physical 1:     BCM56620_A1,
  ASIC - Physical 2:     BCM56620_A1,
  ASIC - Physical 3:     BCM56620_A1,
  ASIC - Physical 4:     BCM56620_A1,
  ASIC - Physical 5:     BCM56620_A1,
  ASIC - Physical 6:     BCM56620_A1,
  UBOOT Version:         7.1.1.412.R01,
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Model Name</b>	The NI module name. For example, OS9-GNI-C24 indicates a twenty four-port 10/100/1000BaseT Ethernet module.
<b>Description</b>	A general description of the NI. For example, 24pt 10/100/1000BaseT Mod indicates a twenty four-port 10/100/1000BaseT Ethernet module.
<b>Part Number</b>	The Alcatel-Lucent part number for the NI.
<b>Hardware Revision</b>	The hardware revision level for the NI.
<b>Serial Number</b>	The Alcatel-Lucent serial number for the NI printed circuit board (PCB).
<b>Manufacture Date</b>	The date the NI was manufactured.
<b>FPGA/Daughter FPGA</b>	The FPGA versions.
<b>Admin Status</b>	The current power status of the NI. Options include POWER ON or POWER OFF.
<b>Operational Status</b>	The operational status of the NI. Options include UP or DOWN. The operational status can be DOWN while the power status is on, indicating a possible software issue.
<b>Power Consumption</b>	The current power consumption for the module.
<b>CPU Model Type</b>	The CPU model type.
<b>MAC Address</b>	The MAC address assigned to the NI.
<b>ASIC - Physical</b>	General information regarding the NI module ASICs.
<b>UBOOT Version</b>	UBOOT version of the NI.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<b>reload slot</b>	Reloads the specified NI module.
<b>power slot</b>	Turns the power on or off for a specified Network Interface (NI) module.
<b>show module</b>	Displays the basic information for either a specified module or all modules installed in the chassis.
<b>show module long</b>	Displays the detailed information for either a specified module or all modules installed in the chassis.
<b>show module status</b>	Displays the basic status information for either a specified module or all modules installed in the chassis.

**MIB Objects**

chasEntPhysOperStatus

---

## show module

Displays the basic information for either a specified module or all modules installed in a standalone switch chassis.

**show module** [*slot*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*slot* The slot number or CMM letter for a specific module installed in the chassis. If no slot number is specified, information for all modules is displayed.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

-> show module

Slot	Part-Number	Serial #	HW Rev	Mfg Date	Model Name
CMM-A	902271-10	E23L9059	002	JUN 08 2004	OS10-CPM
SLOT-1	902271-10	E23L9059	002	JUN 08 2004	OS10-GNI-C48

### output definitions

---

<b>Slot</b>	The chassis slot position of the module.
<b>Part-Number</b>	The Alcatel-Lucent part number for the module.
<b>Serial #</b>	The Alcatel-Lucent serial number for the module.
<b>Rev</b>	The hardware revision level for the module.
<b>Date</b>	The date the module was manufactured.
<b>Model Name</b>	The descriptive name for the module.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands****show module long**

Displays the detailed information for either a specified module or all modules installed in the chassis.

**show module status**

Displays the basic status information for either a specified module or all modules installed in the chassis.

**MIB Objects**

N/A

---

## show module long

Displays the detailed information for either a specified module or all the modules installed in a standalone switch chassis.

**show module long** [*slot*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*number*                      The slot number or CMM letter for a specific module installed in the chassis. If no slot number is specified, detailed information for all the modules is displayed.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show module long 1
Module in slot 1
  Model Name:                OS10-GNI-C48,
  Description:               10-1000 RJ45,
  Part Number:               902434-90,
  Hardware Revision:         A07,
  Serial Number:             H03Q0008,
  Manufacture Date:          JAN 31 2007,
  FPGA - Physical 1:         007,
  Daughter FPGA - Physical 1: 002,
  Daughter FPGA - Physical 2: 002,
  Admin Status:              POWER ON,
  Operational Status:        UP,
  Power Consumption:         200,
  CPU Model Type   :         Motorola MPC854
  MAC Address:               00:d0:95:01:04:
  ASIC - Physical 1:         BCM56620_A1,
  ASIC - Physical 2:         BCM56620_A1,
  ASIC - Physical 3:         BCM56620_A1,
  ASIC - Physical 4:         BCM56620_A1,
  ASIC - Physical 5:         BCM56620_A1,
  ASIC - Physical 6:         BCM56620_A1,
  UBOOT Version:             7.1.1.412.R01,
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Model Name</b>	The NI module name. For example, OS9-GNI-C24 indicates a twenty four-port 10/100/1000BaseT Ethernet module.
<b>Description</b>	A general description of the NI. For example, 24pt 10/100/1000BaseT Mod indicates a twenty four-port 10/100/1000BaseT Ethernet module.
<b>Part Number</b>	The Alcatel-Lucent part number for the NI.
<b>Hardware Revision</b>	The hardware revision level for the NI.
<b>Serial Number</b>	The Alcatel-Lucent serial number for the NI printed circuit board (PCB).
<b>Manufacture Date</b>	The date the NI was manufactured.
<b>FPGA/Daughter FPGA</b>	The FPGA versions.
<b>Admin Status</b>	The current power status of the module. Options include POWER ON or POWER OFF.
<b>Operational Status</b>	The operational status of the module. Options include UP or DOWN. The operational status can be DOWN while the power status is on, indicating a possible software issue.
<b>Power Consumption</b>	The current power consumption for the module.
<b>CPU Model Type</b>	The CPU model type.
<b>MAC Address</b>	The MAC address assigned to the module.
<b>ASIC - Physical</b>	General information regarding the module ASICs.
<b>UBOOT Version</b>	UBOOT version of the module.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">show module</a>	Displays the basic information for either a specified module or all modules installed in the chassis.
<a href="#">show module status</a>	Displays the basic status information for either a specified module or all modules installed in the chassis.

**MIB Objects**

N/A

---



## show module status

Displays the basic status information for either a specified module or all modules installed in a standalone switch chassis.

**show module status** [*slot*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*slot* The slot number or CMM letter for a specific module installed in the chassis. If no slot number is specified, status information for all modules is displayed.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When this command is entered from the secondary CMM, the Operational and Admin Status for NIs will display as 'UNKNOWN'.

### Examples

```
-> show module status
      Operational          Firmware
Slot   Status      Admin-Status  Rev      MAC
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
CMM-A   UP           POWER ON     N/A     00:d0:95:a3:e5:09
SLOT-1  UP           POWER ON     N/A     00:d0:95:a3:e5:0b
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Slot</b>	The chassis slot position of the module. For detailed slot numbering information, refer to the “Chassis and Power Supplies” chapter of the <i>Hardware User Guide</i> . Refer to <a href="#">page 52-27</a> for additional information on CMM callouts.
<b>Operational Status</b>	The operational status of the module. Options include UP or DOWN. For NI and secondary CMM modules, the operational status can be DOWN while the power status is on, indicating a possible software issue.
<b>Admin-Status</b>	The current power status of the module. Options include POWER ON or POWER OFF.
<b>Firmware Rev</b>	The firmware version for module ASICs.
<b>MAC</b>	For the CMM, the base chassis MAC address is displayed. For NI modules, the MAC address for the corresponding NI is displayed.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show module](#)

Displays the basic information for either a specified module or all the modules installed in the chassis.

### [show module long](#)

Displays the detailed information for either a specified module or all the modules installed in the chassis.

## MIB Objects

N/A

---

## show powersupply

Displays the hardware information and current status for chassis power supplies.

**show powersupply** [*slot*] [**powersave status**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*slot* The slot number for a specific power supply installed in the chassis. If no power supply number is specified, information for all power supplies is displayed.

**powersave status** Displays the status of the power saving functionality.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Power supplies 5-8 are for the optional power supply shelf on OS10K.
- The power-save feature is only supported on the OS10K.

### Examples

```
-> show powersupply
```

Slot	PS	Total Power	Power Used	Input Voltage	PS Type	Status	Location
1		2400	0	0	AC	UP	Internal
2		2400	0	0	AC	UNPLUG	Internal
3		2400	564	226	AC	UP	Internal
4		2400	504	226	AC	UP	Internal
5		--	--	--	--	--	--
6		--	--	--	--	--	--
7		--	--	--	--	--	--
8		--	--	--	--	--	--

```
-> show powersupply
```

Slot	PS	Total Power	Power Used	PS Type	Status	Location	Airflow
1		450	201	AC	UP	Internal	Front to Rear
2		450	50	AC	UP	Internal	Front to Rear

```
-> show powersupply 1
```

```
Module in slot PS-1
Model Name:          YM-2451DDR,
Module Type:         DC/DC Power Supply, Front to Rear Airflow
Description:         OS-PS-450W-D
Hardware Revision:   B0,
Serial Number:       1020000417,
Manufacture Date:    May 14 2010,
Operational Status: UP,
Power Provision:     450W
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Model Name</b>	The power supply model number.
<b>Description</b>	A description of the associated power supply. This field reflects the model name in most cases.
<b>Part Number</b>	The Alcatel-Lucent part number for the power supply.
<b>Hardware Revision</b>	The hardware revision level for the power supply.
<b>Serial Number</b>	The Alcatel-Lucent serial number for the power supply.
<b>Manufacture Date</b>	The date the power supply was manufactured.
<b>Operational Status</b>	The operational status of the power supply. Options include UP or DOWN.
<b>Power Provision</b>	The number of watts provided by this power supply.
<b>PS</b>	The slot number of the power supply.
<b>Total Power</b>	The number of watts provided by this power supply.
<b>Power Used</b>	The number of watts being used by this power supply.
<b>Input Voltage</b>	The input line voltage of this power supply.
<b>PS type</b>	The type of power supply. AC or DC.
<b>Operational Status</b>	The operational status of the power supply. Options include UP, DOWN, or UNPLUG.
<b>Location</b>	The location of the power supply. Options include Internal or External. Slots 5-8 are for the optional power shelf.
<b>Airflow</b>	Direction of airflow.

---

### **Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### **Related Commands**

[show chassis](#) Displays the basic configuration and status information for the switch chassis.

### **MIB Objects**

N/A

---

## show fan

Displays the current operating status of chassis fans.

**show fan** [*slot*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*slot* Specifies the slot number of the fantray.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guideline

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show fan
Chassis Fan  Status
-----+-----
  1      1  Running
  1      2  Running
  1      3  Running
  1      4  Not Running
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Chassis/Tray</b>	The chassis/tray ID.
<b>Fan</b>	The fan number describing the fan position.
<b>Status/Functional</b>	The current operational status of the corresponding fan.
<b>Speed</b>	The speed of the fan.
<b>Airflow</b>	-

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands****show fantray**

Displays the current operating chassis ambient temperature, as well as current temperature threshold settings.

**MIB Objects**

N/A

---

## show fantray

Displays the current operating status of chassis fantrays.

**show fantray** [*slot*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*slot* Specifies the slot number of the fantray.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guideline

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show fantray
      | Working | Fan
Tray | Status | Fans | Load %
-----+-----+-----+-----
  1   ON   4     50
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Chassis/Tray</b>	The chassis/Tray ID.
<b>Status</b>	The current operational status of the fantray.
<b>Working Fans</b>	The number of working fans.
<b>Fan Load %</b>	The load of the fantray.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show fantray](#) Displays the current operating chassis ambient temperature, as well as current temperature threshold settings.

### MIB Objects

N/A

---

## show temperature

Displays the ambient temperature of the current operating chassis, as well as current temperature threshold settings.

**show temperature** [**fabric** *[index]*] | **slot** *[index]*] | **fantray** *[index]*] | **cmm** *[index | cmm\_letter]*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*index* Specifies the index number.

*number* Specifies the slot number.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show temperature
Device | Current | Range | Thresh | Status
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
CMM1   45       15-60  55      UNDER THRESHOLD
FAB1   46       15-60  55      UNDER THRESHOLD
Slot1  43       15-60  55      UNDER THRESHOLD
Slot3  43       15-60  55      UNDER THRESHOLD
Slot4  43       15-60  55      UNDER THRESHOLD
```

### output definitions

---

<b>Device</b>	The device being measured ( CMM, Fabric, or NI)
<b>Current</b>	The current CPU temperature in Celsius.
<b>Range</b>	The supported threshold range.
<b>Thresh</b>	The warning temperature threshold, in degrees Celsius. If the switch reaches or exceeds this temperature, the primary switch or CMM TEMP LED displays amber and a warning is sent to the user.
<b>Status</b>	Whether the current temperature has reached the threshold.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



## Related Commands

[temp-threshold](#)

Sets the chassis warning temperature threshold.

[show fan](#)

Shows the hardware information and current status for the chassis fans.

## MIB Objects

chasChassisTable

  chasHardwareBoardTemp

  chasHardwareCpuTemp

  chasTempRange

  chasTempThreshold

  chasDangerTempThreshold

---

## show hash-control

Displays the current hash control settings for the switch.

**show hash-control [non-ucast]**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show hash-control
```

```
Hash Mode      = brief,  
Udp-Tcp-Port  = disabled  
-> show hash-control non-ucast  
Hash Status = Enabled,  
Hash Mode : Normal
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Hash Mode</b>	The current Hash Mode.
<b>Udp-Tcp-Port</b>	Status of UDP/TCP hashing.
<b>Non-ucast Hash Status</b>	Status of Non-ucast Hash status.

---

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[powersupply powersave](#) Configures the hash mode of the switch..

### MIB Objects

```
alaChasHashMode  
alaChasUdpTcpPortMode  
alachasNonUHashControl
```

---

## show license-info

Displays all the licensed applications installed on the switch.

**show license-info**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command to verify which licenses are installed on the switch.
- The number of days remaining is only applicable for demo licenses.

### Examples

```
->show license-info
```

VC	Device	License	Type	Time (Days) Remaining
0	0	Advanced	Permanent	NA

### *output definitions*

---

<b>VC</b>	Virtual chassis identifier.
<b>Device</b>	Slot number of NI.
<b>License</b>	Displays the feature license installed on the switch. Advanced, Data Center, U16L
<b>Type</b>	The type of license: Demo or Permanent.
<b>Time (Days) Remaining</b>	Time of days remaining for a demo license. Display as 'NA' for permanent licenses.

---

### Release History

Release 7.2.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**license** Activates the license for licensed protocols on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaVcCapManSwLicensingInfoTable  
  alaVcLicensedvcSlot  
  alaVcLicensedMask  
  alaVcLicenseType  
  alaVcTimeRemain
```

---

# 53 Chassis MAC Server (CMS) Commands

The Chassis MAC Server (CMS) manages MAC addresses on the switch. The MAC addresses managed via the CMS are used as identifiers for the following functions:

- Base chassis MAC address
- Ethernet Management Port (EMP)
- VLAN router ports

Similar to IP addresses, MAC addresses are assigned by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA) and distributed to users in sequential blocks. A sequential block of MAC addresses is referred to as a MAC address *range*.

The MAC address range is stored on the switch's EEPROM. The switch supports one MAC address range only. By default, this MAC address range contains thirty-two (32) factory-installed, contiguous MAC addresses.

MIB information for the Chassis MAC Server commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1MacServer.MIB  
*Module:* Alcatel-IND1-MAC-SERVER-MIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

**mac-range eeprom**  
**show mac-range**  
**show mac-range alloc**

---

## mac-range eeprom

Modifies the default MAC range on the switch's EEPROM.

---

**Note.** Use caution when modifying the default MAC range. Improper use of this command can disable your system and adversely affect your network. Contact Alcatel-Lucent Customer Support for further assistance.

---

**mac-range eeprom** *start\_mac\_address count*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*start\_mac\_address*                      The first MAC address in the modified range. Enter the MAC address in the following format: **xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx**, where **x** is a hex value (0–f).

*count*                                      Specifies the number of MAC addresses in the range (1–256).

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Because the factory-installed 32 MAC addresses are sufficient for most network configurations, this command should only be used by qualified network administrators for special network requirements.
- After modifying a MAC address range by using the **mac-range eeprom** command, you must reboot the switch. Otherwise, MAC addresses for existing VLAN router ports will not be allocated properly.
- All MAC addresses in a range must be contiguous (i.e., there cannot be any gaps in the sequence of MAC addresses).

### Examples

```
-> mac-range eeprom 00:20:da:23:45:35 32
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[show mac-range](#)

Displays the MAC range table.

## MIB Objects

```
chasMacAddressRangeTable
  chasMacRangeIndex
  chasGlobalLocal
  chasMacAddressStart
  chasMacAddressCount
```

---

## show mac-range

Displays the MAC range table.

**show mac-range** [*index*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*index* Identifies the MAC range by referring to its position in the MAC range table.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Because the switch currently supports one MAC address range only, index position 1 displays.

### Examples

```
-> show mac range
```

Mac Range	Row Status	Local/Global	Start Mac Addr	End Mac Addr
01	ACTIVE	GLOBAL	00:d0:95:6a:79:6e	00:d0:95:6a:79:8d

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Mac Range</b>	The MAC range index number (1). Because the switch currently supports one MAC address range only, index position 1 displays.
<b>Row Status</b>	The current status of the MAC range. The status <b>ACTIVE</b> refers to MAC addresses that are available for allocation to VLAN router ports and other applications.
<b>Local/Global</b>	The Local/Global status for MAC addresses in the range. Local MAC addresses have the local bit set in the first byte of the address. Global MAC addresses (also referred to as <i>EEPROM</i> MAC addresses) have the global bit set in the first byte of the address and are stored on the switch's EEPROM. Because the switch's default MAC range is stored on EEPROM, the status GLOBAL displays.
<b>Start Mac Addr</b>	The first MAC address in the MAC address range.
<b>End Mac Addr</b>	The last MAC address in the MAC address range.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



## Related Commands

### **mac-range eeprom**

Modifies the default MAC range on the switch's EEPROM.

## MIB Objects

```
chasMacAddressRangeTable
  chasMacRangeIndex
  chasGlobalLocal
  chasMacAddressStart
  chasMacAddressCount
  chasMacRowStatus
```

---

## show mac-range alloc

Displays all allocated addresses from the MAC range table.

**show mac-range** [*index*] **alloc**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*index* Identifies the MAC range by referring to its position in the MAC range table. Currently, index position 1 only is supported.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show mac-range alloc
Range      Mac Address      Application      Id
-----+-----+-----+-----
01         00:d0:95:6b:09:40 CHASSIS          0
01         00:d0:95:6b:09:41 802.1X          0
01         00:d0:95:6b:09:5f CHASSIS          1
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Range</b>	The MAC range's index number. The index number refers to the position of the range in the MAC range table. Values may range from 1–20. MAC ranges are divided by index number into four distinct categories. Refer to <a href="#">page 53-4</a> for more information.
<b>Mac Address</b>	Current MAC address allocated for a specific application.

---

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Application</b>	The application for which the allocated MAC address is being used. Current options include <b>VLAN</b> , <b>802.1X</b> , and <b>CHASSIS</b> . <b>VLAN</b> refers to MAC addresses allocated to VLAN router ports in multiple MAC router mode. <b>CHASSIS</b> refers to MAC addresses used for the base chassis MAC address and the Ethernet Management Port (EMP).
<b>Id</b>	An ID number used to identify an allocated MAC address. ID numbers are used for the base chassis MAC address and Ethernet Management Port (EMP), as well as VLAN router ports. The ID value 0 is reserved for the switch's base chassis MAC address. The ID value 1 is reserved for the EMP MAC address. Router ports assigned to VLANs 2 through 4094 are given corresponding MAC IDs. For example, a router port configured on VLAN 44 receives an allocated MAC ID of 44. Because default VLAN 1 router ports use the base chassis MAC address by default, any router port configured on VLAN 1 is assigned the ID value 0.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

[mac-range eeprom](#) Modifies the default MAC range on the switch's EEPROM.

**MIB Objects**

ChasMacAddressAllocTable  
  chasAppId  
  chasObjectId  
  chasAllocMacRangeIndex  
  chasAllocMacAddress

---



# 54 Network Time Protocol Commands

The Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used to synchronize the time of a computer client or server to another server or reference time source, such as a radio or satellite receiver. It provides client time accuracies within a millisecond on LANs, and up to a few tens of millisecond on WANs. Typical NTP configurations utilize multiple redundant servers and diverse network paths in order to achieve high accuracy and reliability.

It is important for networks to maintain accurate time synchronization between network nodes. The standard timescale used by most nations of the world is based on a combination of Universal Coordinated Time (UTC) (representing the Earth's rotation about its axis) and the Gregorian Calendar (representing the Earth's rotation about the Sun). UTC time is disseminated by various means, including radio and satellite navigation systems, telephone modems, and portable clocks.

The MIB information for NTP is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Ntp.mib  
*Module:* alcatelIND1NTPMIB

A summary of available commands is listed here:

---

- ntp server**
- ntp server synchronized**
- ntp server unsynchronized**
- ntp client**
- ntp src-ip preferred**
- ntp broadcast**
- ntp broadcast-client**
- ntp broadcast-delay**
- ntp key**
- ntp key load**
- ntp authenticate**
- ntp master**
- ntp interface**
- ntp max-associations**
- ntp broadcast**
- ntp peer**
- ntp vrf-name**
- show ntp status**
- show ntp client**
- show ntp client server-list**
- show ntp server client-list**
- show ntp server status**
- show ntp keys**
- show ntp peers**
- show ntp server disabled-interfaces**

---

## ntp server

Specifies an NTP server from which the switch will receive updates.

**ntp server** {*ip\_address*} [**key** *keyid*] [**minpoll** *poll*] [**version** *version*] [**prefer**]

**no ntp server** {*ip\_address*}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	The IP address of the NTP server to be added or deleted to the client's server list.
<i>key id</i>	The key identification number that corresponds to the specified NTP server. The value ranges from 1 to 65534.
<i>poll</i>	It specifies the minimum polling interval for NTP message. This number is determined by raising 2 to the power of the number entered. Therefore, if 4 were entered, the minimum poll time would be 16 seconds ( $2^4 = 16$ ). The maximum poll interval is fixed at 10 (1,024 s). The minimum poll interval defaults to 6 (64 s), but can be decreased by the minpoll option to a lower limit of 4 (16 s), or increase to the maximum limit of 10.
<i>version</i>	The version of NTP being used. This will be 1, 2, 3, or 4.
<b>prefer</b>	Marks this server as the preferred server. A preferred server's time-stamp will be used before another server.

### Defaults

Parameter	Default
<i>version</i>	4
<i>exponent</i>	6
<b>prefer</b>	not preferred

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to clear an NTP server from the list of configured servers.
- To configure NTP in the client mode you must first define the NTP servers. Up to 12 NTP servers may be defined.
- Either an IP address or domain name for the specified server can be entered.
- The NTP key identification is an integer. It corresponds to an MD5 authentication key contained in an authentication file (.txt) located on the server. This file must be on both the server and the local switch, and match, for authentication to work. Enter the key identification using the **key** keyword if the server is set to MD5 authentication.

- An authentication key is composed of a 32-bit integer and 32-byte string of characters. The integer format is hexadecimal. For an NTP message to be authenticated the NTP client authentication key must match the key configured at the NTP server. This means the authentication keys must be distributed in advance of configuring the NTP client. If authentication is disabled but authentication key is present, the association will still be unauthenticated.
- Use the **version** keyword to set the correct version of NTP.
- Use the **minpoll** keyword to set the minimum poll time for the server. This number is determined by raising 2 to the power of the number entered. Therefore, if 4 were entered, the minimum poll time would be 16 seconds ( $2^4 = 16$ ). The client will poll the server for a time update when the **minpoll** time is exceeded.

## Examples

```
-> ntp server 1.1.1.1
-> ntp server spartacus
-> ntp server 1.1.1.1 key 1
-> ntp server 1.1.1.1 version 4
-> ntp server spartacus minpoll 5
-> no ntp server 1.1.1.1
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**ntp client** Enables or disables NTP operation on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaNtpConfig
  alaNtpPeerAddressType
  alaNtpPeerType
  alaNtpPeerAuth
  alaNtpPeerMinpoll
  alaNtpPeerVersion
  alaNtpPeerPrefer
  alaNtpPeerAddress
```

---



## ntp server synchronized

Enables an NTP client to invoke tests for NTP server synchronization as specified by the NTP protocol.

**ntp server synchronized**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

By default, NTP synchronization is enabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The NTP protocol discards the NTP servers that are unsynchronized. However, the unsynchronized NTP servers are used as network time sources.

### Examples

```
-> ntp server synchronized
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

#### [ntp server unsynchronized](#)

Disables an NTP client from invoking tests for NTP server synchronization. This allows the NTP client to synchronize with unsynchronized NTP servers in the network.

### MIB Objects

alaNtpConfig

alaNtpPeerTests

---

## ntp server unsynchronized

Disables an NTP client from invoking tests for NTP server synchronization. This allows the NTP client to synchronize with unsynchronized NTP servers in the network.

**ntp server unsynchronized**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When NTP peer synchronization tests are disabled, the NTP client is able to synchronize with either an NTP peer that is not synchronized with an atomic clock or a network of NTP servers that will finally synchronize with an atomic clock.

### Examples

```
-> ntp server unsynchronized
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ntp server synchronized](#)

Enables an NTP client to invoke tests for NTP server synchronization as specified by the NTP protocol.

### MIB Objects

alaNtpConfig

alaNtpPeerTests

---

## ntp client

Enables or disables NTP time synchronization discipline.

**ntp client admin-state {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables NTP.
<b>disable</b>	Disables NTP.

### Defaults

NTP protocol is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command to enable or disable NTP. Before NTP can be enabled, an NTP server must be specified using the [ntp server](#) command. Up to 12 NTP servers may be defined.
- It is not necessary to specify an NTP server if the NTP client will only receive time updates from NTP broadcast servers.

### Examples

```
-> ntp client enable
-> ntp client disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ntp server](#) Specifies an NTP server from which the switch will receive updates.

### MIB Objects

alaNtpEnable

---

## ntp src-ip preferred

Configures a source IP address to use as the source for NTP packets.

```
ntp src-ip preferred {default | no-loopback0 | ip_address}
```

```
no ntp src-ip preferred
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>default</b>	The Loopback0 address, if configured, will be used for the source IP address field. If no Loopback0 is configured, the EMP-VC IP address will be used. If no EMP-VC IP address is configured, the preferred IP address will be used. If no preferred IP address is configured the first available IP address on the switch will be used.
<b>no-loopback0</b>	The Loopback0 address will not be used for the source IP address field and either the preferred IP address (if configured) or the first available IP address on the switch will be used.
<i>ip_address</i>	The IP address to be used in the source IP field.

### Defaults

By default, the NTP source IP preferred setting is set to the **default** parameter.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- By default The Loopback0 address, if configured, will be used for the source IP address.
- If no Loopback0 is configured, the VC-EMP IP address will be used for the source IP address.
- If no VC-EMP IP address is configured, the preferred IP address will be used for the source IP address.
- If no preferred IP address is configured the first available IP address on the switch will be used as the source IP address.
- When configuring a preferred IP address, that address must already exist on the switch.
- If the configured preferred IP address is the same as the IP address that would have been automatically chosen by the switch, then the 'ntp src-ip preferred' command will not be included in the output of the 'configuration snapshot' command since only non-default settings are included in the output.
- Use the **no** form of this command to clear a specific IP address and change the behavior back to default.

### Examples

```
-> ntp src-ip preferred 192.168.10.1  
-> ntp src-ip preferred no-loopback0  
-> ntp src-ip preferred default
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced

## Related Commands

[show ntp status](#)

Displays the NTP configuration and status.

## MIB Objects

N/A

---

## ntp broadcast-client

Enables or disables the NTP client to receive time updates from NTP broadcast servers.

**ntp broadcast-client** {enable | disable}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables the client broadcast mode.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the client broadcast mode.

### Defaults

Broadcast mode is disabled by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Broadcast mode is intended for operation on networks with numerous workstations and where the highest accuracy is not required. In a typical scenario, one or more time servers on the network broadcast NTP messages that are received by NTP hosts. Correct time is determined from this NTP message based on a pre-configured latency or broadcast delay in the order of a few milliseconds.
- In order to configure NTP in broadcast client mode, it is required to define the network server to client broadcast delay.

### Examples

```
-> ntp broadcast-client enable  
-> ntp broadcast-client disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ntp broadcast-delay](#) Sets the broadcast delay time in microseconds.

### MIB Objects

alaNtpBroadcastEnable

---

## ntp broadcast-delay

Sets the broadcast delay time in microseconds of received NTP broadcast messages.

**ntp broadcast-delay** *microseconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*microseconds*                      The number of microseconds for the broadcast delay.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>microseconds</i>	4000

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

When running in the NTP client broadcast mode, a broadcast delay must be set. The broadcast delay is the number of microseconds added to the timestamp received from a broadcast NTP server.

### Examples

```
-> ntp broadcast-delay 1000
-> ntp broadcast-delay 10000
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[ntp broadcast](#)                      Enables or disables the client's broadcast mode.

### MIB Objects

alaNtpBroadcastDelay

---

## ntp key

Labels the specified authentication key identification as trusted or untrusted.

**ntp key** *key* [**trusted** | **untrusted**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>key</i>	The key number matching an NTP server.
<b>trusted</b>	Signifies that the specified key is trusted and can be used for authentication.
<b>untrusted</b>	Signifies that the specified key is not trusted and cannot be used for authentication. Synchronization will not occur with an untrusted authentication key.

### Defaults

By default, all authentication key are untrusted.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Authentication keys are stored in a key file and loaded into memory when the switch boots. The keys loaded into memory are not trusted until this command is used. The location of the file containing set of generated authentication keys is /flash/network/ntp.keys.
- Once the keys are loaded into software (on boot up of the switch), they must be activated by being labeled as trusted. A trusted key will authenticate with a server that requires authentication as long as the key matches the server key.
- New keys must be added manually to the key file. A newly added key will not be loaded into the switch software until the **ntp key load** command is issued, or the switch is rebooted.
- An authentication key is composed of a 32-bit integer and 32-byte string of characters. The integer format is hexadecimal. For an NTP message to be authenticated the NTP client authentication key must match the key configured at the NTP server. This means the authentication keys must be distributed in advance of configuring the NTP client. If authentication is disabled but authentication key is present, the association will still be unauthenticated.
- By default all keys read from the ntp.conf key file are untrusted therefore keys must be set to 'trusted' status to allow NTP to use the key for authentication.

### Examples

```
-> ntp key 5 trusted
-> ntp key 2 untrusted
```



## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**ntp key** Sets the public key the switch uses when authenticating with the specified NTP server.

**ntp client** Enables or disables NTP operation on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaNtpAccessKeyIdTable  
    alaNtpAccessKeyIdKeyId  
    alaNtpAccessKeyIdTrust
```

---

## ntp key load

Loads the current key file into memory.

**ntp key load**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command reloads the key file into the switch memory. This allows for new keys in the key file to be added to the list of keys the switch can use for authentication.
- Newly added keys must be labeled as **trusted** with the **ntp key** command before being used for authentication.
- By default, all authentication keys are untrusted therefore reloading a key file will change any current trusted keys to untrusted status.
- The file ntp.keys is used during the establishment of a set of authentication keys that are used by the NTP protocol. The location of this file is fixed in directory /flash/network.

### Examples

```
-> ntp key load
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>ntp key</b>    | Labels the specified authentication key identification as trusted or untrusted. |
| <b>ntp server</b> | Specifies an NTP server from which this switch will receive updates.            |

### MIB Objects

alaNtpAccessRereadkeyFile

---

## ntp authenticate

Enables or disables the authentication on a configured NTP server.

**ntp authenticate {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables authentication for NTP server.
<b>disable</b>	Disables authentication for NTP server.

### Defaults

By default, NTP authentication is disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command to enable or disable authentication for NTP server.
- Before NTP authentication is enabled, NTP operation should be enabled by using [ntp client](#) command.
- Before enabling the NTP operation, NTP server must be specified using the [ntp server](#) command.

### Examples

```
-> ntp authenticate enable
-> ntp authenticate disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ntp status](#) Displays the information about the current NTP status.

### MIB Objects

alaNtpAuthenticate

---

## ntp master

Specifies the stratum value for unsynchronized switch to act as an authoritative NTP source.

**ntp master** *{stratum-number}*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*stratum-number* Integer value ranging from 2 to 16

### Defaults

Parameter	Default
<i>stratum-number</i>	16

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command to synchronize improved clocks with lower strata value if any of the trustworthy NTP sources comes up.
- Use default value of 16 if switch is not synchronized with itself.
- When the switch is synchronized, the stratum number should correspond to peer/server.

### Examples

```
-> ntp master 4
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ntp status](#) Displays current NTP status.

### MIB Objects

alaNtpConfig  
alaNtpSysStratum

---

## ntp interface

Enables or Disables NTP server functionality for an interface.

**ntp interface** {*interface-ip*} {**enable** | **disable**}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>interface-ip</i>	IP address of an interface on which NTP server functionality is to be disabled.
<b>enable</b>	Enables NTP server functionality on an interface.
<b>disable</b>	Disables NTP sever functionality on an interface.

### Defaults

By default, NTP server functionality is enabled on all the interfaces.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command to enable or disable the incoming NTP request.
- Disabling the NTP server functionality drops the NTP request on an interface and synchronization information is not sent out.

### Examples

```
-> ntp interface 10.10.10.1 disable  
-> ntp interface 10.10.10.1 enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ntp status](#) Displays current NTP status.

### MIB Objects

```
alaNtpAccessRestrictedTable  
alaNtpAccessRestrictedIpAddress
```

---

## ntp max-associations

Configures the maximum number of associations on the switch.

**ntp max-associations** *{number}*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*number* Maximum no of client/server and peer associations. Integer value ranging from 0 to 64.

### Defaults

By default, 32 associations are allowed on the switch.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command to restrict the number of client/server and peer association.
- The command can be used to change the default value of 32 to any value between 0 to 64.
- The command protects the switch from overwhelming with the NTP requests. When the limit is reached, trap is sent to indicate the switch.

### Examples

```
-> ntp max-associations 20
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ntp status](#) Displays current NTP status.

### MIB Objects

alaNtpConfig  
alaNtpMaxAssociation

---

## ntp broadcast

Enables NTP to broadcast synchronized information to all the clients in the subnet in the configured interval.

**ntp broadcast** {*broadcast-addr*} [**version** *version*] [**minpoll** *poll interval*]

**no ntp broadcast** {*broadcast-addr*}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>broadcast-addr</i>	Subnet for which broadcast updates are regularly sent.
<i>version</i>	NTP version on which the broadcast updates are sent out on the subnet for the clients. Value is 3 or 4.
<i>poll interval</i>	Polling interval for NTP broadcast message. This value is measured in seconds.

### Defaults

Parameter	Default
<i>version</i>	4
<i>poll interval</i>	6

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command to configure NTP to act in broadcast server mode.
- Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configured broadcast servers. This also disables NTP synchronization information being sent for that broadcast subset.
- The NTP broadcast address needs to be defined to enable NTP broadcast mode. A maximum of 3 broadcast addresses can be configured.
- Use the **version** keyword to set the correct version of NTP.
- Use the **minpoll** keyword to set the minimum poll time for the server. This number is determined by raising 2 to the power of the number entered.

### Examples

```
-> ntp broadcast 10.145.59.255 version 4 minpoll 5
-> no ntp broadcast 10.145.59.255
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[ntp broadcast](#)

Enables or disables the client's broadcast mode.

[ntp broadcast-delay](#)

Sets the broadcast delay time in microseconds

## MIB Objects

alaNtpPeerTable

  alaNtpPeerType

  alaNtpPeerVersion

  alaNtpPeerMinpoll

---



## ntp peer

Configures NTP to operate in the symmetric active peering mode. This also enables the establishment of an active symmetric association with the specified remote peer.

**ntp peer** {*ip-address*} [**key** *keyid*] [**version** *version*] [**minpoll** *poll interval*]

**no ntp peer** {*ip-address*}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip-address</i>	IP address of the remote peer.
<i>key-id</i>	Authentication key for the remote peer.
<i>version</i>	NTP packet version to be used for the peer association.
<i>poll interval</i>	Polling interval for NTP broadcast message. Poll interval which when expires, packets will be sent to the peer.

### Defaults

Parameter	Default
<i>version</i>	4
<i>poll interval</i>	6

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use **no** form of this command to remove the peers that are configured to act in symmetric active mode. This command deletes the symmetric active association with the remote peer.
- Use the **version** keyword to set the correct version of NTP.
- Use the **minpoll** keyword to set the minimum poll time for the server. This number is determined by raising 2 to the power of the number entered.
- The command should not be used for b(Broadcast ), m(Multicast) or r(Reference clock address 127.127.x.x)
- *ip-address* is the mandatory parameter to be entered in the command while key id is the optional parameter. If key id is not specified, then peering will not be authenticated.

### Examples

```
-> ntp peer 172.18.16.112
-> no ntp peer 172.18.16.112
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show ntp peers](#) Displays current NTP peer association.

## MIB Objects

```
alaNtpPeerTable  
  alaNtpPeerType  
  alaNtpPeerAuth  
  alaNtpPeerVersion  
  alaNtpPeerMinpoll
```

---

## ntp vrf-name

Sets the VRF to be used for all NTP operations (both client and server).

**ntp vrf-name** *name*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*name* The name of the VRF to be used for all NTP operations.

### Defaults

Parameter	Default
<i>name</i>	default

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ntp vrf-name vrf1
```

### Release History

Release 7.3.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[show ntp status](#) Displays the information about the current NTP status.  
[show ntp client](#) Displays information about the current client NTP configuration.

### MIB Objects

alaIpNtpVrfName

---

## show ntp status

Displays the information about the current NTP status.

**show ntp status**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command displays the information about the status of NTP, which is configured along with other global configuration. See the Examples section for more information.
- If the source IP Configuration is done in default or no-loopback0 then the source ip-address will not be displayed in the output of the **show ntp status** command.

### Example

```
-> show ntp status
Current time:                Thu, Jun 14 2012 21:05:46.313 (UTC),
Last NTP update:            -,
Server reference:           0.0.0.0,
Client mode:                 disabled,
Broadcast client mode:      disabled,
Broadcast delay (microseconds): 4000,
Server qualification:       synchronized,
Stratum:                     16,
Maximum Associations Allowed: 32,
Authentication:             disabled,
Source IP Configuration:    default
VRF Name:                   default
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>Current time</b>	The current time for the NTP client.
<b>Last NTP update</b>	The time of the last synchronization with an NTP server.
<b>Server reference</b>	The source of the time signal, which is the address of the NTP server that provided the currently-used time update.
<b>Client mode</b>	Whether the NTP client software is enabled or disabled.
<b>Broadcast client mode</b>	What NTP mode the client is running in, either client or broadcast.
<b>Broadcast delay</b>	The number of microseconds in the advertised broadcast delay time. This field is absent if the client broadcast mode is disabled.
<b>Server qualification</b>	Server qualification status.
<b>Stratum</b>	The stratum of the server. The stratum number is the number of hops from a UTC time source.
<b>Max-Association</b>	Maximum association on the switch that restricts the number of client/server and peer association
<b>Authentication</b>	Whether Authentication is enabled or disabled
<b>Source IP Configuration</b>	Source IP Configuration type which is configured.
<b>Source IP</b>	Source IP address for NTP that send updates to clients. Note: This field is displayed only if the value of "Source IP Configuration" is set to "Preferred".
<b>VRF Name</b>	Name of the VRF.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.  
Release 7.3.1; **vrf** parameter added.

**Related Command**

<b>ntp client</b>	Enables or disables NTP operation on the switch.
<b>ntp server</b>	Specifies an NTP server from which the switch will receive updates
<b>ntp server synchronized</b>	Enables an NTP client to invoke tests for NTP server synchronization as specified by the NTP protocol.
<b>ntp max-associations</b>	Configures the maximum number of associations on the switch.
<b>ntp master</b>	Specifies the stratum value for unsynchronized switch
<b>ntp broadcast</b>	Enables or disables the client's broadcast mode.
<b>show ntp client</b>	Displays information about the current client NTP configuration.
<b>show ntp client server-list</b>	Displays a list of the servers with which the NTP client synchronizes
<b>show ntp server client-list</b>	Displays the basic server information for a specific NTP server or a list of NTP servers

**MIB Objects**

```
alaNtpPeerListTable  
  alaNtpPeerShowOriginateTime  
  alaNtpPeerShowTransmitTime  
  alaNtpEnable  
  alaNtpBroadcastEnable  
  alaNtpBroadcastDelay  
  alaNtpPeerTests  
  alaNtpPeerStratum  
  alaNtpPeerTests  
  alaNtpAuthenticate  
  alaNtpSrcIpConfig  
  alaNtpSrcTp  
  alaIpNtpVrfName
```

---

## show ntp client

Displays information about the current client NTP configuration.

**show ntp client**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays the current configuration parameters for the NTP client. The display is slightly different depending on what has been configured on the client. See the Examples section for more information.

### Examples

```
-> show ntp client
Current time:                Tue, Jun 26 2012 17:52:47.619 (UTC),
Last NTP update:            (null),
Server reference:           0.0.0.0,
Client mode:                 disabled,
Broadcast client mode:      disabled,
Broadcast delay (microseconds): 4000,
Server qualification:        synchronized
VRF Name:                    default
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Current time</b>	The current time for the NTP client.
<b>Last NTP update</b>	The time of the last synchronization with an NTP server.
<b>Server reference</b>	The source of the time signal, which is the address of the NTP server that provided the currently-used time update.
<b>Client mode</b>	Whether the NTP client software is enabled or disabled.
<b>Broadcast client mode</b>	What NTP mode the client is running in, either client or broadcast.
<b>Broadcast delay</b>	The number of microseconds in the advertised broadcast delay time. This field is absent if the client broadcast mode is disabled.
<b>Server Qualification</b>	Indicates whether the server must be synchronized or not.
<b>VRF Name</b>	Name of the VRF.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Command****ntp client**

Enables or disables NTP operation on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaNtpLocalInfo  
alaIpNtpVrfName

---



## show ntp client server-list

Displays a list of the servers with which the NTP client synchronizes.

```
show ntp client server-list
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display tabular information on the current NTP client to server association status.

### Examples

```
-> show ntp client server-list
IP Address      Ver  Key  St    Delay      Offset      Disp
=====+====+=====+====+=====+=====+=====
*198.206.181.70  4   0   2     0.167      0.323      0.016
=198.206.181.123 4   0  16     0.000      0.000      0.000
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>IP Address</b>	The server IP address. "+" indicates an active peer "-" indicates a pasive peer "=" indicates a client "*" indicates current system peer "^" indicates a broadcast server "\" indicates a broadcast client
<b>Ver</b>	The version of NTP the server is using. Versions 3 and 4 are valid.
<b>Key</b>	The NTP server's public key. This must be accurate and the same as the NTP server, or the client switch will not be able to synchronize with the NTP server. A zero (0) means there is no key entered.
<b>St</b>	The stratum of the server.
<b>Delay</b>	The delay received from the server in its timestamp.
<b>Offset</b>	The offset received from the server in its timestamp.
<b>Disp</b>	The dispersion value received from the server in its timestamp.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Command**

[ntp client](#)

Enables or disables NTP operation on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaNtpPeerListTable

---

## show ntp server client-list

Displays the information about the current NTP clients connected to the server.

**show ntp server client-list**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display the tabular information on the current NTP client connected to the server (switch).

### Examples

```
-> show ntp server client-list
IP Address          Ver      Key
-----+-----+-----
172.23.0.201        4        0
10.255.24.121       4        0
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>IP Address</b>	The client IP address.
<b>Ver</b>	The version of NTP the server is using. Versions 3 and 4 are valid.
<b>Key</b>	The NTP server's public key. This must be accurate and the same as the NTP server or the client switch will not be able to synchronize with the NTP server. A zero (0) means there is no key entered.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Command****show ntp status**

Displays information about the current client NTP configuration

**ntp client**

Enables or disables NTP operation on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaNtpClientListTable  
  alaNtpPeerListAddress  
  alaNtpPeerVersion  
  alaNtpPeerAuth
```

---

## show ntp server status

Displays the basic server information for a specific NTP server or a list of NTP servers.

**show ntp server status** [*ip\_address*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*ip\_address*                      The IP address of the NTP server to be displayed.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command displays information on the status of any or all configured NTP servers/peers.
- To display a specific server, enter the command with the server's IP address. To display all servers, enter the command with no server IP address.

### Examples

```
-> show ntp server status
IP address      = 172.18.16.147,
Host mode      = server,
Peer mode      = unspec,
Prefer         = no,
Version       = 4,
Key           = 0,
Stratum       = 16,
Minpoll       = 4 (16 seconds),
Maxpoll       = 10 (1024 seconds),
Delay         = 0.000 seconds,
Offset        = 0.000 seconds,
Dispersion    = 0.000 seconds
Root distance  = 0.000,
Precision     = -6,
Reference IP   = 0.0.0.0,
Status        = not configured,
Uptime count  = 28250 seconds,
Reachability   = 0,
Unreachable count = 5,
Stats reset count = 27829 seconds,
Packets sent   = 0,
Packets received = 0,
Duplicate packets = 0,
Bogus origin   = 0,
Bad authentication = 0,
Bad dispersion = 0
```

```
IP address      = 172.18.16.147,
Host mode       = server,
Peer mode       = unspec,
Prefer          = no,
Version         = 4,
Key             = 0,
Stratum         = 16,
Minpoll         = 4 (16 seconds),
Maxpoll         = 10 (1024 seconds),
Delay           = 0.000 seconds,
Offset          = 0.000 seconds,
Dispersion      = 0.000 seconds
Root distance   = 0.000,
Precision       = -6,
Reference IP    = 0.0.0.0,
Status          = not configured,
Uptime count    = 28250 seconds,
Reachability    = 0,
Unreachable count = 16,
Stats reset count = 26812 seconds,
Packets sent    = 0,
Packets received = 0,
Duplicate packets = 0,
Bogus origin    = 0,
Bad authentication = 0,
Bad dispersion  = 0

-> show ntp server status 198.206.181.139
IP address      = 198.206.181.139,
Host mode       = client,
Peer mode       = server,
Prefer          = no,
Version         = 4,
Key             = 0,
Stratum         = 2,
Minpoll         = 6 (64 seconds),
Maxpoll         = 10 (1024 seconds),
Delay           = 0.016 seconds,
Offset          = -180.232 seconds,
Dispersion      = 7.945 seconds
Root distance   = 0.026,
Precision       = -14,
Reference IP    = 209.81.9.7,
Status          = configured : reachable : rejected,
Uptime count    = 1742 seconds,
Reachability    = 1,
Unreachable count = 0,
Stats reset count = 1680 seconds,
Packets sent    = 1,
Packets received = 1,
Duplicate packets = 0,
Bogus origin    = 0,
Bad authentication = 0,
Bad dispersion  = 0,
Last Event      = peer changed to reachable,
```

*output definitions*


---

<b>IP address</b>	The server IP address.
<b>Host mode</b>	The host mode of this remote association.
<b>Peer mode</b>	The peer mode of this remote association.
<b>Prefer</b>	Whether this server is a preferred server or not. A preferred server is used to synchronize the client before a non-preferred server.
<b>Version</b>	The version of NTP the server is using. Versions 3 and 4 are valid.
<b>Key</b>	The NTP server's public key. This must be accurate and the same as the NTP server, or the client switch will not be able to synchronize with the NTP server. A zero (0) means there is no key entered.
<b>Stratum</b>	The stratum of the server. The stratum number is the number of hops from a UTC time source.
<b>Minpoll</b>	The minimum poll time. The client will poll the server for a time update every time this limit has been exceeded.
<b>Maxpoll</b>	The maximum poll time.
<b>Delay</b>	The delay received from the server in its timestamp.
<b>Offset</b>	The offset received from the server in its timestamp.
<b>Dispersion</b>	The dispersion value received from the server in its timestamp.
<b>Root distance</b>	The total round trip delay (in seconds) to the primary reference source.
<b>Precision</b>	The advertised precision of this association.
<b>Reference IP</b>	The IP address identifying the peer's primary reference source.
<b>Status</b>	The peer selection and association status.
<b>Uptime count</b>	The time period (in seconds) during which the local NTP server was associated with the switch.
<b>Reachability</b>	The reachability status of the peer.
<b>Unreachable count</b>	Number of times the NTP entity was unreachable.
<b>Stats reset count</b>	The time delay (in seconds) since the last time the local NTP server was restarted.
<b>Packets sent</b>	Number of packets sent.
<b>Packets received</b>	Number of packets received.
<b>Duplicate packets</b>	Number of duplicated packets received.
<b>Bogus origin</b>	Number of bogus packets.
<b>Bad authentication</b>	Number of NTP packets rejected for not meeting the authentication standards.
<b>Bad dispersion</b>	Number of bad dispersions.
<b>Last Event</b>	The last event.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Command****ntp client**

Enables or disables NTP operation on the switch.

**MIB Objects**

alaNtpPeerListTable

    alaNtpPeerShowStatus

---



## show ntp keys

Displays information about all authentication keys.

**show ntp keys**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays the information on the current set of trusted authentication keys.

### Examples

```
-> show ntp keys
Key      Status
=====+=====
1        untrusted
2        untrusted
3        trusted
4        trusted
5        untrusted
6        untrusted
7        trusted
8        trusted
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Key</b>	The key number corresponding to a key in the key file.
<b>Status</b>	Whether the key is trusted or untrusted.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Command**

**ntp key** Labels the specified authentication key identification as trusted or untrusted.

**ntp key load** Loads the current key file into memory.

**MIB Objects**

alaNtpAccessKeyIdTable

---

## show ntp peers

Displays the information about the current status on the NTP peer association.

**show ntp peers**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display the tabular information on the current NTP peer association status.

### Examples

```
-> show ntp peers
IP Address      Ver    Key    St    Delay    Offset    Disp
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
172.23.0.202   4      0     3     0.300    0.404    0.0024
10.255.24.120  4      0     3     0.016    0.250    0.0017
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>IP Address</b>	Peer IP Address
<b>Ver</b>	The version of NTP the server is using. Versions 3 and 4 are valid.
<b>Key</b>	The NTP server's public key. This must be accurate and the same as the NTP server or the client switch will not be able to synchronize with the NTP server. A zero (0) means there is no key entered.
<b>St</b>	The stratum of the server.
<b>Delay</b>	The delay received from the server in its timestamp.
<b>Offset</b>	The offset received from the server in its timestamp.
<b>Disp</b>	The dispersion value received from the server in its timestamp.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Command****ntp client**

Enables or disables NTP operation on the switch.

**show ntp status**

Displays the information about the current NTP status.

**show ntp server status**

Displays the basic server information for a specific NTP server or a list of NTP servers.

**MIB Objects**

```
alaNtpPeerListTable  
  alaNtpPeerListAddress  
  alaNtpPeerVersion  
  alaNtpPeerAuth  
  alaNtpPeerStratum  
  alaNtpPeerListDelay  
  alaNtpPeerShowOffset  
  alaNtpPeerListDispersion
```

---

## show ntp server disabled-interfaces

Displays the ip addresses of the interfaces on which NTP server is not enabled.

**show ntp server disabled-interfaces**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command displays ip interfaces on which currently NTP server functionality is disabled.

### Examples

```
-> show ntp server disabled-interfaces
IP Address
-----
172.23.0.202
10.255.24.120
```

### *output definitions*

---

IP Address	Peer IP Address
------------	-----------------

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Command

[show ntp status](#)

Displays the information about the current NTP status.

[show ntp server status](#)

Displays the basic server information for a specific NTP server or a list of NTP servers.

### MIB Objects

alaNtpAccessRestrictedTable  
alaNtpPeerListAddress

---



# 55 Session Management Commands

Session Management commands are used to monitor and configure operator sessions including FTP, Telnet, HTTP (WebView), console, Secure Shell, and Secure Shell FTP on the switch. (See the SNMP Commands chapter for SNMP session commands.) Maximum number of concurrent sessions allowed:

	OmniSwitch 10K/6900
<b>Telnet(v4)</b>	6
<b>FTP(v4)</b>	4
<b>SSH + SFTP(v4)</b>	8
<b>HTTP</b>	4

MIB information for commands in this chapter are as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelInd1SessionMgr.mib  
*Module:* AlcatelIND1SessionMgrMIB

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1AAA.mib  
*Module:* Alcatel-IND1-AAA-MIB

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1System.mib  
*Module:* Alcatel-IND1ConfigMgr.mib

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Ssh.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-SSH-MIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

- session login-attempt**
- session login-timeout**
- session banner**
- session timeout**
- session prompt**
- session xon-xoff**
- show prefix**
- user profile save**
- user profile reset**
- history**
- command-log**
- kill**
- exit**
- who**
- whoami**
- show session config**
- show session xon-xoff**
- more**
- telnet**
- ssh**
- ssh enforce-pubkey-auth**
- show command-log status**
- show telnet**
- show ssh**

---



## session login-attempt

Sets or resets the number of times a user can attempt unsuccessfully to log into the switch before the TCP connection is closed.

**session login-attempt** *integer*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*integer*

The number of times the user can attempt to log in to the switch before the TCP connection is closed. Valid range is 1 to 10.

### Defaults

Default is 3 login attempts.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> session login-attempt 5
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show session config](#)

Displays Session Manager information such as banner file name, session timeout value, and default prompt value.

[session login-timeout](#)

Sets or resets the amount of time the user can take to accomplish a successful login to the switch.

[session timeout](#)

Configures the inactivity timer for a CLI, HTTP (including Web-View), or FTP interface. When the switch detects no user activity for this period of time, the user is logged off the switch.

### MIB Objects

sessionMgr

sessionLoginAttempt

---

## session login-timeout

Sets or resets the amount of time the user can take to accomplish a successful login to the switch. If the timeout period is exceeded, the TCP connection is closed by the switch.

**session login-timeout** *seconds*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*seconds*

The number of seconds the switch allows for the user to accomplish a successful login. Valid range is from 5 to 600 seconds.

### Defaults

Login timeout default is 55 seconds.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> session login-timeout 30
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show session config](#)

Displays Session Manager information such as banner file name, session timeout value, default prompt value, login timer, and login attempt number.

[session login-attempt](#)

Sets or resets the number of times a user can attempt unsuccessfully to log into the switch before the TCP connection is closed.

[session timeout](#)

Configures the inactivity timer for a CLI, HTTP (including Web-View), or FTP interface. When the switch detects no user activity for this period of time, the user is logged off the switch.

### MIB Objects

sessionMgr

sessionLoginTimeout

---

## session banner

Sets or resets the file name of the user-defined banner. The banner is a welcome banner that appears after the user successfully logs onto the switch.

```
session {cli | ftp | http} banner file_name
```

```
no session {cli | ftp | http} banner
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>cli</b>	Creates/modifies the CLI banner file name.
<b>ftp</b>	Creates/modifies the FTP banner file name.
<b>http</b>	Creates/modifies the HTTP banner file name.
<i>file_name</i>	Banner file name including the path from the switch's /flash directory. The maximum length of the filename and path is 255 characters.

### Defaults

- A default banner is included in one of the switch's image files. It is automatically displayed at login so no configuration is needed.
- The user has the option of defining a custom supplementary banner or of using the default banner.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The **no session banner** command is used to disable a user defined session banner file from displaying when you log onto the switch.
- The **session banner** command is used to configure or modify the banner file *name*. You must use a text editor to edit the file containing the banner text.

### Examples

```
-> session cli banner /switch/banner.txt
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands****show session config**

Displays Session Manager information such as banner file name, session timeout value, and default prompt value.

**MIB Objects**

SessionConfigTable

  SessionType

  SessionBannerFileName

---

## session timeout

Configures the inactivity timer for a CLI, HTTP (including WebView), or FTP interface. When the switch detects no user activity for this period of time, the user is logged off the switch.

```
session {cli | http | ftp} timeout minutes
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>cli</b>	Sets the inactivity timeout for CLI sessions.
<b>http</b>	Sets the inactivity timeout for HTTP sessions.
<b>ftp</b>	Sets the inactivity timeout for FTP sessions.
<i>minutes</i>	Inactivity timeout value (in minutes). Valid range 1 to 596523.

### Defaults

---

<b>parameter</b>	<b>default</b>
<i>minutes</i>	4

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The inactivity timer value may be different for each type of interface, such as CLI (Console, Telnet), HTTP (including WebView), and FTP.
- If you change the timer, the new value does not affect current sessions; the new timer is applied to new sessions only.

### Examples

```
-> session cli timeout 5
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [show session config](#)

Displays Session Manager information, such as banner file name, session timeout value, and default prompt value.

## MIB Objects

SessionConfigTable

  SessionType

  SessionInactivityTimerValue

---

## session prompt

Configures the default CLI prompt for console and Telnet sessions. The prompt is the symbol and/or text that appears on the screen in front of the cursor.

**session prompt default** [*string*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*string* Prompt string. Maximum length 31 characters.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>string</i>	->

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The new prompt will not take effect until you log off and back onto the switch.

### Examples

```
-> session prompt default -->
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show session config](#) Displays Session Manager information such as banner file name, session timeout value, and default prompt value.

### MIB Objects

SessionConfigTable  
SessionType  
sessionDefaultPromptString

---

## session xon-xoff

Enables/disables the XON-XOFF protocol on the console port.

**session xon-xoff** {enable | disable}

---

### Syntax Definitions

*enable* Enables XON-XOFF on the console port.

*disable* Disables XON-XOFF on the console port.

### Defaults

parameter	default
enable / disable	disable

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The switch may interpret noise from an RS232 line as Control-S (XOFF). If the **session console xon-xoff** command is enabled, traffic to the console port may be stopped.

### Examples

```
-> session xon-xoff enable
-> session xon-xoff disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**show session xon-xoff** Displays whether the console port is enabled or disabled for XON-XOFF.

### MIB Objects

sessionXonXoffEnable

---



## show prefix

Shows the command prefix (if any) currently stored by the CLI. Prefixes are stored for command families that support the prefix recognition feature.

`show prefix`

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Prefixes are stored for command families that support the prefix recognition feature. These command families include AAA, Interface, Link Aggregation, QoS, Spanning Tree, and VLAN Management. Other command families do not store a prefix.

### Examples

```
-> show prefix
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show prefix](#)

This command defines the format of the CLI prompt. The prompt can be defined to include the command prefix.

### MIB Objects

N/A

---

## user profile save

Saves the user account settings for prompts and the more mode screen setting. These settings will be automatically loaded when the user account logs on.

user profile save

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command to save prompt definitions and more mode screen settings for use in future login sessions for the current user account.
- Use the **user profile reset** command to set values to their factory defaults.

### Examples

```
-> user profile save
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

- |                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">show prefix</a>        | Defines substitute command text for the switch's CLI command keywords. |
| <a href="#">user profile reset</a> | Resets the alias, prompt and more values to their factory defaults.    |

### MIB Objects

N/A

---

## user profile reset

Resets the alias, prompt, and more values to their factory defaults.

**user profile reset**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> user profile reset
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

#### [show prefix](#)

Defines substitute command text for the switch's CLI command keywords.

#### [user profile save](#)

Saves the user account settings for aliases, prompts and the more screen.

### MIB Objects

N/A

---

## history

Displays commands that you have recently issued to the switch. The commands are displayed in a numbered list.

**history** *number*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*number* The number of commands to display.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> history
1 show cmm
2 show fan
3 show sensor
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Index</b>	The index of the commands for this CLI session and the associated command.
--------------	--

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

! Recalls commands listed in the history buffer and displays them at the CLI prompt.

### MIB Objects

N/A

---

## !

Recalls commands listed in the history buffer and displays them at the CLI prompt.

!{! | *n*}

---

## Syntax Definitions

- !** Recalls the last command listed in the history buffer and displays that command at the CLI prompt.
- n*** Identifies a single command in the history buffer by number and displays that command at the CLI prompt.

## Defaults

N/A

## Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- You can use the **history** command to list all commands in the history buffer, then use the **!*n*** syntax to issue a single command from the list.
- When you use **!*n*** or **!!** to recall a command in the history buffer list, you must press the Enter key to execute the command.

## Examples

```
-> history
1* show ip interface
2 show vlan
3 show arp
4 clear arp
->!2
show vlan
vlan  type  admin  oper  ip    mtu    name
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
   1   std    Ena    Ena   Dis   1500   VLAN 1
  10   std    Ena    Ena   Ena   1500   VLAN 10
  12   std    Ena    Ena   Ena   1500   VLAN 12
  14   std    Ena    Ena   Ena   1500   VLAN 14
  30   vip    Ena    Ena   Ena   1500   VIP VLAN 30
  40   vip    Ena    Ena   Ena   1500   VIP VLAN 40
4094  mcm    Ena    Ena   Dis   9198   MCM IPC
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands****history**

Sets the number of commands that will be stored in the CLI's history buffer.

**MIB Objects**

N/A

---

## command-log

Enables or disables command logging on the switch. When command logging is enabled, a **command.log** is automatically created; this file stores a comprehensive CLI command history for all active sessions since the function was *first* enabled.

**command-log** {enable | disable}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Creates a file called <b>command.log</b> in the switch's <b>/flash</b> directory. Any configuration commands entered on the command line will be recorded to this file until command logging is disabled.
<b>disable</b>	Disables logging of current session commands to the <b>command.log</b> file.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The maximum log file size is 66,402 bytes; the file may hold up to 100 commands.

### Examples

```
-> command-log enable
-> command-log disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">show command-log</a>	Displays the contents of the <b>command.log</b> file.
<a href="#">show command-log status</a>	Shows the current status of the command logging function (i.e., enabled or disabled).

### MIB Objects

sessionCliCommandLogEnable

---

## kill

Kills an active session. The command takes effect immediately.

**kill** *session\_number*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*session\_number*                      Number of the session you want to kill.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **who** command to obtain the session number variable.
- You cannot kill your own session.
- You cannot kill a connected session where the user has not yet completed the login process. These sessions appear with username “(at login)” when displayed with the **who** command.

### Examples

```
-> kill 3
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**who**                                      Displays all active login sessions (e.g., Console, Telnet, FTP, HTTP)

### MIB Objects

```
SessionMgr  
  sessionIndex  
  sessionRowStatus
```

---



## exit

Ends the current CLI session. If the CLI session to the switch was via Telnet, the connection is closed.

exit

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> exit
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[kill](#) Kills an active session. The command takes effect immediately.

### MIB Objects

```
SessionMgr  
  sessionIndex  
  sessionRowStatus
```

---

## whoami

Displays the current user session.

**whoami**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the **who** command to display all sessions on the switch.

### Examples

```
-> whoami
Session number = 5
  User name     = admin,
  Access type   = telnet,
  Access port   = NI,
  IP address    = 121.251.17.76,
  Read-only domains = None,
  Read-only families = ,
  Read-Write domains = All ,
  Read-Write families = ,
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Session Number</b>	The session number assigned to the user.
<b>User name</b>	User name.
<b>Access type</b>	Type of access protocol used to connect to the switch.
<b>Access port</b>	Switch port used for access during this session.
<b>Ip Address</b>	User IP address.
<b>Read-only domains</b>	The command domains available with the user's read-only access.
<b>Read-only families</b>	The command families available with the user's read-only access.
<b>Read-Write domains</b>	The command domains available with the user's read-write access.
<b>Read-Write families</b>	The command families available with the user's read-write access.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- who** Displays all active login sessions (e.g., Console, Telnet, FTP, HTTP).
- kill** Kills another user's session.

## MIB Objects

SessionActive

```
sessionIndex  
sessionAccessType  
sessionPhysicalPort  
sessionUserName  
sessionUserReadPrivileges  
sessionUserWritePrivileges  
sessionUserProfileNumber  
sessionUserIpAddress  
sessionRowStatus
```

---

## who

Displays all active login sessions (e.g., Console, Telnet, FTP, HTTP).

**who**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

You can identify your current login session by using IP address.

### Examples

```
-> who
Session number = 0
  User name   = (at login),
  Access type = console,
  Access port = Local,
  IP address  = 0.0.0.0,
  Read-only domains = None,
  Read-only families = ,
  Read-Write domains = None,
  Read-Write families = ,

Session number = 5
  User name   = admin,
  Access type = telnet,
  Access port = NI,
  IP address  = 128.251.17.176,
  Read-only domains = None,
  Read-only families = ,
  Read-Write domains = All ,
  Read-Write families = ,
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>Session Number</b>	The session number assigned to the user.
<b>User name</b>	User name.
<b>Access type</b>	Type of access protocol used to connect to the switch.
<b>Access port</b>	Switch port used for access during this session.

---

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Ip Address</b>	User IP address.
<b>Read-only domains</b>	The command domains available with the user's read-only access.
<b>Read-only families</b>	The command families available with the user's read-only access.
<b>Read-Write domains</b>	The command domains available with the user's read-write access.
<b>Read-Write families</b>	The command families available with the user's read-write access.

---

Possible values for command domains and families are listed here:

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">whoami</a>	Displays current user session.
<a href="#">kill</a>	Kills another user's session.

## MIB Objects

```
SessionActive
  sessionIndex
  sessionAccessType
  sessionPhysicalPort
  sessionUserName
  sessionUserReadPrivileges
  sessionUserWritePrivileges
  sessionUserProfileNumber
  sessionUserIpAddress
  sessionRowStatus
```

---

## show session config

Displays session manager configuration information (e.g., default prompt, banner file name, inactivity timer, login timer, and login attempts).

**show session config**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Use the configuration commands detailed in this section to modify any of the values displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show session config
```

```
Cli Default Prompt           = ->
Cli Banner File Name         = ,
Cli Inactivity Timer in minutes = 60
Ftp Banner File Name         = ,
Ftp Inactivity Timer in minutes = 60
Http Inactivity Timer in minutes = 60
Login Timer in seconds        = 60
Maximum number of Login Attempts = 2
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Cli Default Prompt</b>	Default prompt displayed for CLI sessions.
<b>Cli Banner File Name</b>	Name of the file that contains the banner information that will appear during a CLI session.
<b>Cli Inactivity Timer in minutes</b>	Inactivity timer value (in minutes) for CLI sessions. The user is logged off when this value is exceeded.
<b>Ftp Banner File Name</b>	Name of the file that contains the banner information that will appear during an FTP session.
<b>Ftp Inactivity Timer in minutes</b>	Inactivity timer value (in minutes) for FTP sessions. The user is logged off when this value is exceeded.
<b>Http Inactivity Timer in minutes</b>	Inactivity timer value (in minutes) for HTTP (including WebView) sessions. The user is logged off when this value is exceeded.

---

*output definitions (continued)*

---

<b>Login Timer in seconds</b>	The amount of time the user can take to accomplish a successful login to the switch. If the timeout period is exceeded, the TCP connection is closed by the switch.
<b>Maximum number of Login Attempts</b>	The number of times a user can attempt unsuccessfully to log into the switch before the TCP connection is closed.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">session prompt</a>	Configures the default CLI prompt for console and Telnet sessions.
<a href="#">session banner</a>	Sets the file name of the user-defined banner.
<a href="#">session timeout</a>	Configures the inactivity timer for a CLI, HTTP (including Web-View), or FTP interface.
<a href="#">session login-attempt</a>	Sets the number of times a user can attempt to log into the switch unsuccessfully before the TCP connection is closed.
<a href="#">session login-timeout</a>	Sets the amount of time the user can take to accomplish a successful login to the switch.

**MIB Objects**

```
SessionConfigTable
  sessionType
  sessionBannerFileName
  sessionInactivityTimerValue
  sessionDefaultPromptString
```

---

## show session xon-xoff

Displays whether the console port is enabled or disabled for XON-XOFF.

```
show session xon-xoff
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The switch may interpret noise from an RS232 line as Control-S (XOFF). If the console port is enabled for XON-XOFF (through the [session xon-xoff](#) command), traffic to the console port may be stopped.

### Examples

```
-> show session xon-xoff
XON-XOFF Enabled
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[session xon-xoff](#) Enables/disables the XON-XOFF protocol on the console port.

### MIB Objects

```
sessionXonXoffEnable
```

---



## more

Enables the more mode for your console screen display.

**more** *filename*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*filename*                      The file to display.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This parametr can also be used to pipe output from the CLI.
- This command is case sensitive.

### Examples

```
-> more textfile.txt  
-> write terminal | more
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

### MIB Objects

```
SystemServices  
  systemServicesArg1  
  systemServicesAction
```

---

## telnet

Invokes a Telnet session. A Telnet session is used to connect to a remote system or device.

```
[vrf name] telnet {port [default | service_port] | admin-state [enable | disable] | ip_address}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	Name of the VRF.
<b>default</b>	Sets the port back to the default of 23.
<i>service_port</i>	The TCP service port number. Must be 23 or between 20000-20999.
<b>enable   disable</b>	Enables or disables telnet access.
<i>ip_address</i>	Specifies the IPv4 or IPv6 address for the Telnet session.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The default directory for Telnet is **/flash**.

### Examples

```
-> telnet port 20999
-> telnet admin-state disable
-> telnet 172.17.6.228
-> vrf vrf1 telnet admin-state enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ssh</a>	Invokes the Secure Shell on the switch. A Secure Shell is used to make a secured connection to a remote system or device.
<a href="#">show telnet</a>	Displays the current configuration specifying the ports the telnet daemons are listening on.

**MIB Objects**

SystemServices

- systemServicesArg1
- systemServicesAction
- alaIpTelnetAdminStatus

---

## ssh

Invokes Secure Shell on the switch. Secure Shell is used to make a secured connection to a remote system or device.

```
[vrf name] ssh {port [default | service_port] | admin-state [enable | disable] | ip_address}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	Name of the VRF.
<b>default</b>	Sets the port back to the default of 23.
<i>service_port</i>	The TCP service port number. Must be 23 or between 20000-20999.
<b>enable   disable</b>	Enables or disables telnet access.
<i>ip_address</i>	Specifies the IPv4 or IPv6 address for Secure Shell.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

You must have a valid username and password for the specified host.

### Examples

```
-> ssh port 20000
-> ssh admin-state disable
-> ssh 172.155.11.211
login as:

-> vrf vrf1 ssh admin-state enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [telnet](#)

Invokes a Telnet session. A Telnet session is used to connect to a remote system or device.

### [ssh enforce-pubkey-auth](#)

Invokes Secure Shellv6 on the switch. Secure Shellv6 is used to make a secured connection to an SSHv6 server.

### [show command-log](#)

Displays the status of Secure Shell, SCP/SFTP on the switch.

### [show ssh](#)

Displays the current configuration specifying the ports SSH daemons are listening on.

## MIB Objects

aaaAcctSatable

    aaacsInterface

alaSshConfigGroup

    alaIpSshAdminStatus

---

## ssh enforce-pubkey-auth

Enables or disables Secure Shell public key and password authentication. When enabled, password authentication is not allowed.

```
ssh enforce-pubkey-auth {enable | disable}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enforces only SSH public key authentication.
<b>disable</b>	Enforces both SSH public key and password authentication.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
enable   disable	disable

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> ssh enforce-pubkey-auth enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">telnet</a>	Invokes a Telnet session. A Telnet session is used to connect to a remote system or device.
------------------------	---

### MIB Objects

```
alaSshConfigGroup  
  alaSshPubKeyEnforceAdminStatus
```

---

## show command-log

Displays the contents of the **command.log** file. This file contains a record of all CLI commands executed on the switch since the command logging function was enabled. For more information on enabling and disabling command logging, refer to [page 55-17](#).

**show command-log**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The most recent commands are listed first.
- The command history is archived to the **command.log** file. If this file is removed, the command history will no longer be available. In addition, the **command.log** file has a 66,402 byte capacity. This capacity allows up to 100 commands; if the maximum capacity is reached, only the 100 most recent commands display.

### Examples

```
-> show command-log
Command : ip interface Marketing address 17.11.5.2 vlan 255
  UserName : admin
  Date      : FRI JAN 09 00:20:01
  Ip Addr   : 128.251.19.240
  Result    : SUCCESS

Command : ip interface "Distribution" 11.255.14.102 vlan 500 local-proxy-arp
  UserName : admin
  Date      : FRI JAN 09 00:19:44
  Ip Addr   : 128.251.19.240
  Result    : ERROR: Ip Address must not belong to IP VLAN 44 subnet

Command : command-log enable
  UserName : admin
  Date      : FRI JAN 09 00:18:49
  Ip Addr   : 128.251.19.240
  Result    : SUCCESS
```

---

*output definitions*

---

<b>Command</b>	The exact syntax of the command, as entered by the user.
<b>UserName</b>	The name of the user session that entered the command. For more information on different user session names, refer to the <a href="#">user command on page 34-21</a> , or the “Managing Switch User Accounts” chapter in the <i>OmniSwitch AOS Release 7 Switch Management Guide</i> .
<b>Date</b>	The date and time, down to the second, when the command was entered.
<b>IpAddr</b>	The IP address of the terminal from which the command was entered.
<b>Result</b>	The outcome of the command entry. Options include <b>SUCCESS</b> and <b>ERROR</b> . For erroneous command entries, the same error details presented by the switch at the time the command was entered are also displayed in the log file.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

<a href="#">command-log</a>	Enables or disables command logging on the switch.
<a href="#">show command-log status</a>	Shows the current status of the command logging function (i.e., enabled or disabled).

**MIB Objects**

sessionCliCommandLogEnable

---



## show command-log status

Shows the current status of the command logging function (i.e., enabled or disabled).

```
show command-log status
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show command-log status  
CLI command logging : Enable
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>CLI command logging</b>	The current status of command logging on the switch. Options include <b>Disable</b> and <b>Enable</b> .
----------------------------	---

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[command-log](#) Enables or disables command logging on the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
sessionCliCommandLogStatus
```

---

## show telnet

Displays the current configuration specifying the ports the telnet daemons are listening on.

`[vrf name] show telnet`

---

### Syntax Definitions

*name* Name of the VRF.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If VRF is specified, the current status of the telnet daemon for the specified VRF is displayed.

### Examples

```
vrf1::-> show telnet
Telnet Admin-State = Enabled
Telnet Port = 23
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[command-log](#) Enables or disables command logging on the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
alaIpTelnetAdminStatus
alaIpTelnetPort
```

---

## show ssh

Displays the current configuration specifying the ports SSH daemons are listening on.

[*vrf name*] show ssh

---

### Syntax Definitions

*name* Name of the VRF.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If VRF is specified, the current status of the SSH daemon for the specified VRF is displayed.

### Examples

```
vrfl::-> show ssh
Ssh Admin-State = Enabled
Ssh Port = 22
Ssh Enforce-Pubkey-Auth = Disabled
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[command-log](#) Enables or disables command logging on the switch.

### MIB Objects

```
alaIpSshAdminStatus
alaIpSshPort
alaIpSshPubKeyEnforceAdminStatus
```

---



# 56 File Management Commands

This chapter includes descriptions for CLI commands used to manage files on the switch. Several of these commands are used to create, move, and delete both files and directories in the OmniSwitch flash directory. Other commands allow you to change command privileges and to monitor the memory usage on the switch.

MIB information for the system commands is listed here:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1System.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-SYSTEM-MIB

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Chassis.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-CHASSIS-MIB

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1Ssh.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-SSH-MIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

<b>File System</b>	<b>cd</b> <b>pwd</b> <b>mkdir</b> <b>rmdir</b> <b>ls</b> <b>rm</b> <b>cp</b> <b>scp</b> <b>mv</b> <b>chmod</b> <b>freespace</b> <b>fsck</b> <b>newfs</b> <b>rcp</b> <b>rrm</b> <b>rls</b>
<b>System Services</b>	<b>vi</b> <b>tty</b> <b>show tty</b> <b>tftp</b> <b>sftp</b> <b>ftp</b> <b>show ftp</b>

---

## cd

Changes the current working directory of the switch.

**cd** [*path*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*path*

Specifies the path to the working directory. If no path is specified, the current directory of the switch is changed to the higher directory level.

### Defaults

The default working directory of the switch is **/flash**.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Separate the multiple directory names that are part of the path with a slash (/).

### Examples

```
-> cd
-> cd /flash/certified
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>pwd</b>	Displays the current working directory of the switch.
<b>mkdir</b>	Creates a new directory.
<b>rmdir</b>	Deletes an existing directory.
<b>ls</b>	Displays the contents of a specified directory or the current working directory.
<b>rm</b>	Deletes the contents of a specified directory or the current working directory.

### MIB Objects

```
systemServices
  systemServicesWorkingDirectory
```

---

## pwd

Displays the current working directory of the switch.

**pwd**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The **pwd** command can also be used on the secondary CMM.

### Examples

```
-> pwd  
/flash
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<b>cd</b>	Changes the current working directory of the switch.
<b>mkdir</b>	Creates a new directory.
<b>rmdir</b>	Deletes an existing directory.
<b>ls</b>	Displays the contents of a specified directory or the current working directory.
<b>rm</b>	Deletes the contents of a specified directory or the current working directory.

### MIB Objects

```
systemServices  
  systemServicesWorkingDirectory
```

---

## mkdir

Creates a new directory.

**mkdir** [*options*] [*path*] /*dirname*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>options</i>	Use the '?' on the command line for a list of options.
<i>path</i>	The path or location in which the new directory is to be created. If no path name is specified, the new directory is created in the current directory.
<i>dirname</i>	A user-defined name for the new directory.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Separate the directory names that are part of the path with a slash (/). Refer to the examples below.
- The **mkdir** command can also be used on the secondary CMM.

### Examples

```
-> mkdir test_directory
-> mkdir flash/test_directory
-> mkdir
BusyBox v1.16.1 (2010-12-06 23:23:38 PST) multi-call binary.
```

```
Usage: mkdir [OPTIONS] DIRECTORY...
```

```
Create DIRECTORY
```

```
Options:
```

```
  -m      Mode
  -p      No error if exists; make parent directories as needed
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



## Related Commands

<b>cd</b>	Changes the current working directory of the switch.
<b>pwd</b>	Displays the current working directory of the switch.
<b>rmdir</b>	Deletes an existing directory.
<b>ls</b>	Displays the contents of a specified directory or the current working directory.
<b>rm</b>	Deletes the contents of a specified directory or the current working directory.

## MIB Objects

```
systemServices
  systemServicesArg1
  systemServicesAction
```

---

## rmdir

Deletes an existing directory.

**rmdir** [*options*] *dirname*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*options*                                    Use the '?' on the command line for a list of options.  
*dirname*                                    The name of the existing directory to be removed.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Separate the directory names that are part of the path with a slash (/). Refer to the examples below.
- This command can also be used on the secondary CMM.

### Examples

```
-> rmdir ./working
-> rmdir flash/working
-> rmdir ?
BusyBox v1.16.1 (2010-12-06 23:23:38 PST) multi-call binary.
```

Usage: rmdir [OPTIONS] DIRECTORY...

Remove DIRECTORY if it is empty

Options:

```
-p|--parents        Include parents
--ignore-fail-on-non-empty
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<code>cd</code>	Changes the current working directory of the switch.
<code>pwd</code>	Displays the current working directory of the switch.
<code>mkdir</code>	Creates a new directory.
<code>ls</code>	Displays the contents of a specified directory or the current working directory.

## MIB Objects

```
systemServices
  systemServicesArg1
  systemServicesAction
```

---

## ls

Displays the contents of a specified directory or the current working directory.

**ls** [*options*] [*path/filename*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*options*                                Use the '?' on the command line for a list of options.  
*filename*                              Specifies the file or directory path.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Separate the multiple directory names that are part of the path with a slash (/).

### Examples

```
-> ls
-> ls -l /flash/certified
-> ls ?
BusyBox v1.16.1 (2010-12-06 23:23:38 PST) multi-call binary.
```

```
Usage: ls [-lAacCdFilnpLRrSsTtuvwxXhk] [FILE]...
```

List directory contents

Options:

```
-l      List in a single column
-A      Don't list . and ..
-a      Don't hide entries starting with .
-C      List by columns
-c      With -l: sort by ctime
--color[={always,never,auto}]  Control coloring
-d      List directory entries instead of contents
-e      List full date and time
-F      Append indicator (one of */=@|) to entries
-i      List inode numbers
-l      Long listing format
-n      List numeric UIDs and GIDs instead of names
-p      Append indicator (one of */=@|) to entries
-L      List entries pointed to by symlinks
-R      Recurse
-r      Sort in reverse order
-S      Sort by file size
-s      List the size of each file, in blocks
-T N    Assume tabstop every N columns
```

```
-t      With -l: sort by modification time
-u      With -l: sort by access time
-v      Sort by version
-w N    Assume the terminal is N columns wide
-x      List by lines
-X      Sort by extension
-h      List sizes in human readable format (1K 243M 2G)
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">cd</a>	Changes the current working directory of the switch.
<a href="#">pwd</a>	Displays the current working directory of the switch.
<a href="#">mkdir</a>	Creates a new directory.
<a href="#">rmdir</a>	Deletes an existing directory.
<a href="#">rm</a>	Displays the contents of a specified directory or the current working directory.

## MIB Objects

```
systemServices
  systemServicesArg1
  systemServicesAction
```

---

## rm

Permanently deletes an existing file.

**rm** [*options*] [*path/filename*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>options</i>	Use the '?' on the command line for a list of options.
<i>filename</i>	Specifies the file or directory path.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Separate the multiple directory names that are part of the path with a slash (/). Refer to the examples below.
- Use care when deleting files. Depending on your switch and network configurations, specific configuration and image files must be present for your system to work properly.
- This command can also be used on the secondary CMM.

### Examples

```
-> rm test_config_file
-> rm flash/test_config_file
-> rm ?
BusyBox v1.16.1 (2010-12-06 23:23:38 PST) multi-call binary.
```

```
Usage: rm [OPTIONS] FILE...
```

Remove (unlink) FILEs

Options:

-i	Always prompt before removing
-f	Never prompt
-R, -r	Recurse

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands****cp**

Copies an existing file or directory.

**MIB Objects**

systemServices

systemServicesArg1

    systemServicesAction

---

## cp

Copies an existing file. This command can also copy a directory if the `-r` keyword is used.

`cp [options] source destination`

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>options</i>	Use the '?' on the command line for a list of options.
<i>source</i>	The name of the existing file to be copied.
<i>destination</i>	The new user-defined file name for the resulting file copy. If you are copying a file to the same directory as the original, the file name for the copy must be different from the original.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- You should verify that the **/flash** directory of your switch has enough available memory to hold the copies of the files and directories created.
- A file can be copied to a new directory location. Copy of a file can also be created in the same directory that contains the original file.
- Separate the multiple directory names that are part of the path with a slash (/). Refer to the examples below.
- This command can also be used on the secondary CMM.

### Examples

```
-> cp flash/snapshots/asc.1.snap flash/snapshot/snapshot_copy
-> cp flash/snapshots/asc.1.snap snapshot_copy
-> cp asc.1.snap flash/snapshot/snapshot_copy
-> cp asc.1.snap snapshot_copy
```

```
-> cp ?
```

```
BusyBox v1.16.1 (2010-12-06 23:23:38 PST) multi-call binary.
```

Usage: cp [OPTIONS] SOURCE DEST

Copy SOURCE to DEST, or multiple SOURCE(s) to DIRECTORY

Options:

<code>-a</code>	Same as <code>-dpR</code>
<code>-R,-r</code>	Recurse
<code>-d,-P</code>	Preserve symlinks (default if <code>-R</code> )
<code>-L</code>	Follow all symlinks



```
-H      Follow symlinks on command line
-p      Preserve file attributes if possible
-f      Force overwrite
-i      Prompt before overwrite
-l,-s   Create (sym)links
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

[mv](#) Moves an existing file or directory to a new location.

## MIB Objects

```
systemServices
  systemServicesArg1
  systemServicesArg2
  systemServicesAction
```

---

## scp

Copies an existing file in a secure manner.

```
scp [options] user_name@remote_ip_addr:[path/]source [path/]target
```

```
scp [options] [path/]source user_name@remote_ip_addr:[path/]target
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>options</i>	Use the '?' on the command line for a list of options.
<i>user_name@remote_ip_addr:</i>	The username along with the IPv4 or IPv6 address of the remote switch.
<i>path/</i>	Specifies the path containing the file to be copied and the path where the file will be copied.
<i>source</i>	The name of the file(s) to be copied.
<i>target</i>	The new user-defined file name for the resulting file copy.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- This command will prompt you to enter the admin password, and the names and the path of the files being copied will be displayed.
- A file may be copied to a new location; you are not required to copy a file to the same directory that contains the original.
- Separate the multiple directory names that are part of the path with a slash (/). Refer to the examples below.

## Examples

```
-> scp admin@172.17.11.13:/flash/working/Kos.img /flash/working/Kos.img
admin's password for keyboard-interactive method:
```

```
Fetching /flash/working/Kos.img to /flash/working/Kos.img
Connection to 172.17.11.13 closed.
```

```
-> scp /flash/working/Kos.img admin@172.17.11.13:/flash/working/Kos.img
admin's password for keyboard-interactive method:
```

```
Uploading /flash/working/Kos.img to /flash/working/Kos.img
Connection to 172.17.11.13 closed.
```

```
-> scp admin@172.17.11.13:/flash/working/*.img /flash/working
admin's password for keyboard-interactive method:
```

```
Fetching /flash/working/K2os.img to /flash/working/K2os.img
Fetching /flash/working/Kadvrout.img to /flash/working/Kadvrout.img
Fetching /flash/working/Kbase.img to /flash/working/Kbase.img
Fetching /flash/working/Keni.img to /flash/working/Keni.img
Fetching /flash/working/Kos.img to /flash/working/Kos.img
Fetching /flash/working/Krelease.img to /flash/working/Krelease.img
Fetching /flash/working/Ksecu.img to /flash/working/Ksecu.img
Connection to 172.17.11.13 closed.
```

```
-> scp ?
```

```
usage: scp [-1246BCpqr] [-c cipher] [-F ssh_config] [-i identity_file]
          [-l limit] [-o ssh_option] [-P port] [-S program]
          [[user@]host1:]file1 ... [[user@]host2:]file2
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**mv** Moves an existing file or directory to a new location.

## MIB Objects

```
systemServices
  systemServicesArg1
  systemServicesArg2
  systemServicesAction
```

---

## mv

Moves an existing file or directory to a new location.

**mv** [*options*] *source destination*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>options</i>	Use the '?' on the command line for a list of options.
<i>source</i>	The name of the existing file to be copied.
<i>destination</i>	The new user-defined file name for the resulting file copy. If you are copying a file to the same directory as the original, the file name for the copy must be different from the original.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The **mv** command does not make a copy of the file or directory being moved. To copy a file or directory to the current path or to a new location, use the **cp** command.
- Separate the directory names and file names that are part of the path with a slash (/). Refer to the examples below.
- This command can also be used on the secondary CMM.

### Examples

```
-> mv flash/asc.1.snap flash/backup_files/asc.1.snap
-> mv ?
BusyBox v1.16.1 (2010-12-06 23:23:38 PST) multi-call binary.
```

```
Usage: mv [OPTIONS] SOURCE DEST
or: mv [OPTIONS] SOURCE... DIRECTORY
```

Rename SOURCE to DEST, or move SOURCE(s) to DIRECTORY

Options:

```
-f      Don't prompt before overwriting
-i      Interactive, prompt before overwrite
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

**Related Commands**

- rm** Renames an existing file or directory.  
**cp** Copies an existing file or directory.

**MIB Objects**

```
systemServices
  systemServicesArg1
  systemServicesArg2
  systemServicesAction
```

---

## chmod

Changes the write privileges for a specified file.

```
chmod {+w | -w} [path/]file
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<code>+w</code>	Enables read-write privileges for the file.
<code>-w</code>	Disables write privileges for the file—i.e., the file becomes read-only.
<code>path/</code>	The path containing the file for which privileges are being changed.
<code>file</code>	The name of the file for which read-write privileges are being changed.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command can also be used on the secondary CMM.

### Examples

```
-> chmod +w vlan.config  
-> chmod -w flash/backup_configs/vlan.config
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

[freespace](#) Changes the write privileges for a specified file.

### MIB Objects

```
systemServices  
  systemServicesArg1  
  systemServicesAction
```

---

## freespace

Displays the amount of free space available in the **/flash** directory.

**freespace** [/flash | /uflash]

---

### Syntax Definitions

**/flash** The amount of free space is shown for the **/flash** directory.

**/uflash** The amount of free space is shown for the **/uflash** directory.

### Defaults

N/A

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Examples

```
-> freespace /flash
/flash 3143680 bytes free
```

```
-> freespace
/flash 3143680 bytes free
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

#### [fsck](#)

Performs a file system check, including diagnostic information in the event of file corruption. If the **fsck** command detects a problem with the **/flash** file system, a message is displayed indicating the problem, along with any steps needed to resolve it.

### MIB Objects

SystemFileSystemTable  
systemFileSystemFreespace

---

## fsck

Performs a file system check, including diagnostic information in the event of file corruption.

**fsck /uflash {repair | no-repair}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>/uflash</b>	Indicates that the file system check will be performed on the <b>/uflash</b> directory.
<b>repair</b>	Attempt to repair any problems found.
<b>no-repair</b>	Do not attempt to repair any problems found.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

This command provides the option to automatically repair errors.

### Examples

```
-> fsck /uflash repair
```

```
/uflash/ - disk check in progress ..  
/uflash/ - Volume is OK  
  
total # of clusters: 14,773  
# of free clusters: 4,132  
# of bad clusters: 0  
total free space: 8,264 Kb  
max contiguous free space: 5,163,008 bytes  
# of files: 46  
# of folders: 3  
total bytes in files: 21,229 Kb  
# of lost chains: 0  
total bytes in lost chains: 0
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.



## Related Commands

### **freespace**

Displays the amount of free space available in the **/flash** directory.

## MIB Objects

systemServices

    systemServicesArg1

    systemServicesAction

---

## newfs

Deletes the complete **/uflash** file system and all files within it, replacing it with a new, empty **/uflash** file system. Use this command when you want to reload all files in the file system or in the unlikely event that the **/uflash** file system becomes corrupt.

**newfs /uflash**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**/uflash** This indicates that the complete file system will be replaced.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- It is recommended that you preserve all required image and configuration files by saving them to a remote host before executing the **newfs** command.
- Do not power-down the switch after running the **newfs** command until you reload all required image and configuration files.

### Examples

```
-> newfs /uflash
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

N/A

### MIB Objects

```
systemServices  
  systemServicesArg1  
  systemServicesAction
```

---

## rcp

Copies a file from a primary to a secondary CMM and vice versa.

**rcp** [**rem-slot:** *source\_filepath destination\_filepath*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>slot</i>	The slot number of the non-primary switch in a stack.
<i>source_filepath</i>	The name and path of the source file.
<i>destination_filepath</i>	The name and path of the destination file.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K

### Usage Guidelines

- This command can be used to copy files between CMMs.

### Examples

```
-> rcp cmm-b:/flash/file.txt file.txt
```

```
-> rcp /flash/working/file.txt cmm-b:/flash/working/file.txt
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">rrm</a>	Removes a file from a secondary CMM.
<a href="#">rls</a>	Displays the contents of a secondary CMM.

### MIB Objects

```
chasSupervisionRfsLsTable  
  alcatelIND1ChassisSupervisionRfsCommands  
  chasSupervisionRfsCommandsSlot  
  chasSupervisionRfsCommandsCommand  
  chasSupervisionRfsCommandsSrcFileName  
  chasSupervisionRfsCommandsDestFileName
```

---

## rrm

Removes a file from a secondary CMM.

**rrm** *filepath*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*filepath*                                      The name and path of the file to be deleted.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command to delete a file from the secondary CMM.

### Examples

```
-> rrm /flash/boot.cfg
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

**rcp**                                      Copies a file between CMMs.  
**rls**                                      Displays the contents of a secondary CMM.

### MIB Objects

```
chasSupervisionRfsLsTable  
  alcatelIND1ChassisSupervisionRfsCommands  
  chasSupervisionRfsCommandsSlot  
  chasSupervisionRfsCommandsCommand  
  chasSupervisionRfsCommandsSrcFileName
```

---

## rls

Displays the contents of the secondary CMM.

**rls** *directory* [*file\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*directory*                                      The name of the directory on the non-primary CMM or switch.

*file\_name*                                      The file to be displayed on the non-primary CMM or switch.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K

### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display the directory content on the secondary CMM.

### Examples

```
-> rls /flash
drw          4096  Nov 11 10:00  ./
drw           0  Nov 11 09:55  ../
drw        16384  Nov 04 09:40  lost+found/
drw          4096  Nov 11 09:53  certified/
drw          4096  Nov 11 10:00  foss/
drw          4096  Nov 04 09:41  system/
-rw        70080  Nov 11 10:03  swlog
drw          4096  Nov 10 17:52  pmd/
drw          4096  Nov 11 10:01  switch/
drw          4096  Nov 04 09:41  network/
-rw       128071  Nov 11 10:00  swlog.0
drw          4096  Nov 11 10:00  working/
-rw       128016  Nov 11 09:53  swlog.1
-rw       128104  Nov 11 09:48  swlog.2
drw          4096  Nov 10 11:51  issu/
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**rcp**

Copies a file between CMMs.

**rrm**

Removes a file from a secondary CMM.

## MIB Objects

chasSupervisionRfsLsTable

- chasSupervisionRfsLsFileIndex
- chasSupervisionRfsLsSlot
- chasSupervisionRfsLsDirName
- chasSupervisionRfsLsFileName
- chasSupervisionRfsLsFileType
- chasSupervisionRfsLsFileSize
- chasSupervisionRfsLsFileAttr
- chasSupervisionRfsLsFileDateTime

---

## vi

Launches the switch's Vi text editor. The Vi file editor allows you to view or edit the contents of a specified text file.

**vi** [*options*] [*path*/*filename*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>options</i>	Use the '?' on the command line for a list of options.
<i>path</i>	The path (i.e., location) containing the file being viewed or edited. If no path is specified, the command assumes the current directory.
<i>filename</i>	The name of the existing file being viewed or edited.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Until you exit the switch's file editor, all keystrokes will be passed to the text editor rather than the switch's command line.
- This command can also be used on the secondary CMM.

### Examples

```
-> vi test_config_file
-> vi ?
BusyBox v1.16.1 (2010-12-06 23:23:38 PST) multi-call binary.
```

```
Usage: vi [OPTIONS] [FILE]...
```

```
Edit FILE
```

```
Options:
```

```
-c      Initial command to run ($EXINIT also available)
-R      Read-only
-H      Short help regarding available features
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

## Related Commands

**vi**

Allows you to view the contents of a specified file by invoking the Vi text editor in read-only mode.

## MIB Objects

```
systemServices
  systemServicesArg1
  systemServicesAction
```

---

## Related Commands

**tty**

Displays current TTY settings.

## MIB Objects

```
systemServices
  systemServicesTtyLines
  systemServicesTtyColumns
```

---



## tty

Specifies the number of lines and columns to be displayed on the terminal screen while the switch is in the edit file mode.

**tty** *lines columns*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*lines* The number of lines to be displayed on the terminal emulation screen for the current session. Values may range from 10 to 150.

*columns* The number of columns to be displayed for each line. One column is the same width as a single text character. Values may range from 20 to 150.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>lines</i>	24
<i>columns</i>	80

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The number of lines and columns set with this command controls the screen size when the switch is editing or viewing a text file with the **vi** or **tftp** commands.
- The values set with this command do not control the CLI screen when the switch is operating in normal mode.
- This command can also be used on the secondary CMM.

### Examples

```
-> tty 10 60
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**show tty** Displays current TTY settings.

## MIB Objects

```
systemServices
  systemServicesTtyLines
  systemServicesTtyColumns
```

---

## show tty

Displays current TTY settings.

```
show tty
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Shows the settings made with the `tty` command.
- This command can also be used on the secondary CMM.

### Examples

```
-> show tty  
lines = 24, columns = 80
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

### Related Commands

`tty` Specifies the number of TTY lines and columns to be displayed.

### MIB Objects

```
systemServices  
  systemServicesTtyLines  
  systemServicesTtyColumns
```

---

## tftp

Starts a TFTP client session that enables a file transfer to an TFTP server.

**tftp** [*options*] *host* [*port*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>options</i>	Enter a question mark (?) to get a list of options.
<i>host</i>	Specifies the IP address of the TFTP server.
<i>port</i>	Specifies the port for the TFTP transfer.

### Defaults

- If a path is not specified with the filename, the current path is used by default (for example, /flash).
- If a local filename is not specified, the remote filename is used by default.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The OmniSwitch supports TFTP client functionality only.
- A TFTP server has no provisions for user authentication.
- When downloading a file to the switch, the file size must not exceed the available flash space.

### Examples

```
-> tftp -g -l local_file -r remote_file 198.51.100.100
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

<code>cd</code>	Changes the current working directory of the switch.
<code>pwd</code>	Displays the current working directory of the switch.
<code>ls</code>	Displays the contents of a specified directory or the current working directory.

## MIB Objects

```
systemServices
  systemServicesArg1
  systemServicesArg2
  systemServicesArg3
  systemServicesArg4
  systemServicesArg5
  systemServicesAction
```

---

## sftp

Starts an SFTP session. An SFTP session provides a secure file transfer method.

**sftp** [*options*] {*ip\_address*}

---

### Syntax Definitions

*options* Press “Enter” on the command line to get a list of options.

*ip\_address* Specifies the IPv4 or IPv6 address for the SFTP session.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- You must have a valid username and a password for the specified host.
- After logging in, SFTP commands are supported. Some of these commands are defined in the following table:

<b>cd path</b>	Change remote path to ‘path’.
<b>lcd path</b>	Change local directory to ‘path’.
<b>chmod mode path</b>	Change permissions of file ‘path’ to ‘mode’.
<b>help</b>	Display command help information.
<b>get remote-path [local path]</b>	Download a file from the remote path to the local path.
<b>lls [path]</b>	Display local directory listing.
<b>ln oldpath newpath</b>	Creates a symbolic link (symlink) to the remote file.
<b>symlink oldpath newpath</b>	Creates a symbolic link (symlink) to the remote file.
<b>mkdir path</b>	Create local directory.
<b>lpwd</b>	Print local working directory.
<b>ls [path]</b>	Display remote directory listing.
<b>mkdir path</b>	Create remote directory.
<b>put local-path [remote-path]</b>	Upload file.
<b>pwd</b>	Display remote working directory.
<b>exit</b>	Quit the sftp mode.
<b>quit</b>	Exit the sftp mode.
<b>rename oldpath newpath</b>	Rename a remote file.

---

<b>rmdir path</b>	Remove remote directory.
<b>rm path</b>	Delete remote file.
<b>version</b>	Show the current SFTP version.
<b>?</b>	Synonym for help. Displays command help information.

---

## Examples

```
-> sftp 12.251.11.122
login as:
-> sftp
usage: sftp [-lCv] [-B buffer_size] [-b batchfile] [-F ssh_config]
          [-o ssh_option] [-P sftp_server_path] [-R num_requests]
          [-S program] [-s subsystem | sftp_server] host
sftp [[user@]host[:file [file]]]
sftp [[user@]host[:dir[/]]]
sftp -b batchfile [user@]host
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**ftp** Starts an FTP session.

**ssh** Invokes Secure Shell on the switch. Secure Shell is used to make a secured connection to a remote system or device.

## MIB Objects

```
SystemServices
  systemServicesArg1
  systemServicesAction
```

---

## ftp

Starts an FTP session.

```
ftp {port [default | service_port] | admin-state [enable | disable] | ip_address}  
[vrf name] ftp admin-state [enable | disable]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>name</i>	The name of the VRF.
<b>default</b>	Sets the port back to the default of 21.
<i>service_port</i>	The TCP service port number. Must be 21 or between between 20000-20999.
<b>enable   disable</b>	Enables or disables FTP access.
<i>ip_address</i>	Specifies the IPv4 address for the FTP session.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- You must have a valid username and password for the specified host.
- The default FTP directory is **/flash**.

### Examples

```
-> ftp port 20000  
-> ftp admin-state disable  
-> ftp 172.17.6.228  
-> vrf vrf1 ftp admin-state enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.

Release 7.3.1; **vrf** parameter added.



## Related Commands

<code>cd</code>	Changes the current working directory of the switch.
<code>pwd</code>	Displays the current working directory of the switch.
<code>ls</code>	Displays the contents of a specified directory or the current working directory.

## MIB Objects

```
systemServices
  systemServicesArg1
  systemServicesAction
  alaIpFtpAdminStatus
```

---

## show ftp

Displays the current FTP server settings like the port used for FTP, the FTP server's status in the given VRF.

```
[vrf name] show ftp
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

*name*                                        The name of the VRF.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show ftp
Ftp Admin-State = Enabled
Ftp Port = 21
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command introduced.  
Release 7.3.1; **vrf** parameter added.

### Related Commands

**ftp**                                        Starts an FTP session.

### MIB Objects

```
alaIpFtpAdminStatus
alaIpFtpPort
```

---

# 57 Web Management Commands

The switch can be configured and monitored using WebView, which is a web-based device management tool. Web Management CLI commands allow you to enable/disable web-based management and configure certain WebView parameters, such as Secure Socket Layer (SSL).

MIB information for the Web Management commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelInd1WebMgt.mib  
*Module:* alcatelIND1WebMgtMIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

[webview server](#)  
[webview access](#)  
[webview force-ssl](#)  
[webview http-port](#)  
[webview https-port](#)  
[show webview](#)

---

## webview server

Enables or disables the web management server on the switch.

**[vrf name] webview server enable**

**[vrf name] webview server disable**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*name* The name of the VRF.

**enable | disable** Enables or disables the web management server on the switch.

### Defaults

parameter	default
WebView Server	Enabled

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If the WebView Server is disabled, WebView Access is automatically disabled.
- VRF name must either be 'default' or pre-defined VRF (user-defined).

### Examples

```
-> webview server enable
-> webview server disable
-> vrf vrf1 webview server enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.1; **vrf** parameter added.

### Related Commands

[webview access](#) Enables/disables webview access on the switch.

[show webview](#) Displays web management configuration information.

### MIB Objects

```
alaIND1WebMgtConfigMIBGroup
  alaInd1WebMgtServerStatus
```

---

## webview access

Enables or disables web management access on the switch.

**[vrf name] webview access enable**

**[vrf name] webview access disable**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*name*

The name of the VRF.

**enable | disable**

Enables or disables web management access on the switch.

### Defaults

parameter	default
WebView Access	Enabled

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If Web Access is enabled, the WebView Server is automatically enabled.
- VRF name must either be 'default' or pre-defined VRF (user-defined).

### Examples

```
-> webview access enable
-> webview access disable
-> vrf vrf1 webview access enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.1; **vrf** parameter added.

### Related Commands

[webview server](#)

Enables/disables the web server on the switch.

[show webview](#)

Displays web management configuration information.

### MIB Objects

alaIND1WebMgtConfigMIBGroup

alaInd1WebMgtAdminStatus

---

## webview force-ssl

Enables/disables Force SSL on the switch. SSL is a protocol that establishes and maintains secure communication between SSL-enabled servers and clients.

**webview force-ssl enable**

**webview force-ssl disable**

---

### Syntax Definitions

**enable | disable**

Enabling this feature forces the user to use ssl to access the switch when using WebView.

### Defaults

parameter	default
Force SSL	Enabled

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

The switch contains a self-signed certificate that may prompt a certificate warning.

### Examples

```
-> webview force-ssl enable
-> webview force-ssl disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[webview access](#)

Enables/disables webview access on the switch.

[show webview](#)

Displays web management configuration information.

### MIB Objects

```
alaIND1WebMgtConfigMIBGroup
  alaInd1WebMgtSsl
```

---

## webview http-port

Changes the port number for the embedded web management server.

```
webview http-port {default | port port}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

**default**

Restores the port to its default (80) value.

*port*

The desired port number for the embedded Web server. The number must be in the range 0 to 65535; well-known port numbers cannot be configured.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>port</i>	80

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

All WebView sessions must be terminated before entering this command.

### Examples

```
-> webview http-port port 1025  
-> webview http-port default
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[webview access](#)

Enables/disables webview access on the switch.

[show webview](#)

Displays web management configuration information.

### MIB Objects

```
alaIND1WebMgtConfigMIBGroup  
  alaIND1WebMgtHttpPort
```

---

## webview https-port

Changes the default secure (HTTPS) port for the embedded web management server.

```
webview https-port {default | port port}
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

**default**

Restores the port to its default (443) value.

*port*

The desired HTTPS port number. The number must be in the range 0 to 65535; well-known port numbers cannot be configured.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>port</i>	443

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

All WebView sessions must be terminated before entering this command.

### Examples

```
-> webview https-port port 1026  
-> webview https https-port default
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[webview access](#)

Enables/disables webview access on the switch.

[show webview](#)

Displays web management configuration information.

### MIB Objects

```
alaIND1WebMgtConfigMIBGroup  
  alaIND1WebMgtHttpsPort
```

---



## show webview

Displays web management configuration information.

**[vrf name] show webview**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*name*                                      The name of the VRF.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

If a VRF name is specified, the enabled/disabled state for WebView Server and WebView Access for the specified VRF is displayed.

### Examples

```
-> show webview
```

```
WebView Server = Disabled
WebView Access = Disabled
WebView Force-SSL = Enabled
WebView HTTP-Port = 80
WebView HTTPS-Port = 4433
```

```
vrfl::-> show webview
WebView Server = Enabled,
WebView Access = Enabled,
WebView Force-SSL = Enabled,
WebView HTTP-Port = 80,
WebView HTTPS-Port = 443
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>WebView Server</b>	Indicates whether web management server is enabled or disabled.
<b>WebView Access</b>	Indicates whether web management access is enabled or disabled.
<b>Force SSL</b>	Indicates whether Force SSL is enabled or disabled. If this is enabled it means that SSL is forced on an HTTP session and hence HTTPS protocol is negotiated between the client and server.
<b>Web Management Http Port</b>	The port configured for the HTTP connection.
<b>Web Management Https Port</b>	The port configured for a secure HTTP connection (SSL enabled).

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

Release 7.3.1; `vrf` parameter added.

## Related Commands

<a href="#">webview server</a>	Enables/disables web management server on the switch.
<a href="#">webview access</a>	Enables/disables webview access on the switch.
<a href="#">webview force-ssl</a>	Enables/disables SSL on the switch.

## MIB Objects

```
alaIND1WebMgtConfigMIBGroup
  alaInd1WebMgtServerStatus
  alaInd1WebMgtAdminStatus
  alaInd1WebMgtSsl
  alaInd1WebMgtHttpPort
  alaInd1WebMgtHttpsPort
```

---

# 58 Configuration File Manager Commands

The Configuration Manager feature allows you to configure your switch using an ASCII-based text file. CLI commands may be typed into a text document—referred to as a *configuration file*—and then uploaded and applied to the switch.

MIB information for the Configuration Manager commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1System.mib  
*Module:* Alcatel-IND1ConfigMgr.mib

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

**configuration apply**  
**configuration error-file-limit**  
**show configuration status**  
**configuration cancel**  
**configuration syntax-check**  
**configuration snapshot**  
**show configuration snapshot**  
**write terminal**

---

## configuration apply

Applies a configuration file to the switch. Files may be applied immediately or after a designated timer session. With the timer session option, files are applied either at a scheduled date and time or after a specified period of time (i.e., a countdown) has passed.

**configuration apply** *filename* [**at** *hh:mm month dd* [*year*]] | [**in** *hh[:mm]*] [**verbose**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>filename</i>	The name of the configuration text file to be applied to the switch (e.g., <b>newfile1</b> ).
<b>at</b> <i>hh:mm</i> { <i>dd month / month dd</i> } [ <i>year</i> ]	Designates a timer session in which a configuration file is applied at a specified date and time in the future. Values for <i>hh</i> range from 00 through 23. Values for <i>mm</i> range from 00 through 59. Values for <i>dd</i> range from 01 through 31. Values for month range from january through december. The switch assumes either the current year or the next calendar year for month and day pairs that precede the current date.
<b>in</b> <i>hh[:mm]</i>	Designates a timer session in which the configuration file is applied after a specific amount of time (i.e., a countdown) has passed. Values for <i>hh</i> range from 00 through 23. Values for <i>mm</i> range from 00 through 59.
<b>verbose</b>	When <b>verbose</b> is entered, information is displayed on your workstation's console as each command in the configuration file is applied.

### Defaults

By default, **verbose** error checking is not performed.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The **configuration apply** command only applies settings to the running configuration. The **boot.cfg** file does not get overwritten.
- It is recommended that you check all configuration files for syntax errors before applying them to your switch.
- To schedule a timer session in which a file is applied at a specific date and time, enter **at** followed by the hour, minute, month, day, and year. The switch assumes either the current calendar year or the next calendar year for dates beginning January 1.
- To schedule a timer session in which a file is applied after a specific amount of time (i.e., a countdown) has passed, enter **in** followed by the number of hours and minutes.
- Verbose mode is not supported for timer sessions.

- The keyword, **authkey**, along with a related alpha-numeric text string, are automatically included in many snapshot files (e.g., **configuration snapshot all**). The text string following the **authkey** keyword represents a login password that has been encrypted *twice*. (The first encryption occurs when a password is first created by a user; the second encryption occurs when a configuration snapshot is taken.) This dual encryption further enhances switch security. However, it is important to note that any configuration file (including a generated snapshot) that includes this dual-encrypted password information will result in an error whenever it is applied to the switch via the **configuration apply** command. This is a valid switch function and does not represent a significant problem. If an **authkey**-related error is the *only* error detected, simply remove all **authkey**-related syntax using a text editor. If a new password is required for the switch, include valid password syntax in the configuration file or immediately issue a new password by using the **password** command at the command prompt. For more information on passwords, refer to [page 34-24](#).

## Examples

```
-> configuration apply new_configuration at 12:00 15 november
-> configuration apply new_configuration at 12:00 november 15
-> configuration apply newfile1 in 01:30
-> configuration apply my_switch_config in 00:05
-> configuration apply asc.1.snap in 23:00
-> configuration apply aaa_config in 12
-> configuration apply vlan_config verbose
-> configuration apply vlan_config
...
```

---

**Note.** When the **configuration apply** command is entered *without at* or *in* syntax information, one or more dots “.” is displayed in the next line, immediately following the command line. This indicates command progress; each dot represents 256 text lines in the configuration file processed by the configuration apply mechanism.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**configuration syntax-check** Performs a syntax and authorization check of all CLI commands contained in a configuration file.

## MIB Objects

```
alcatelIND1ConfigMgrMIBObjects
  configFileName
  configFileMode
  configFileAction
  configTimerFileName
  configTimerFileTime
```

---

## configuration error-file-limit

Specifies the maximum number of configuration error files allowed in the switch's **/flash** directory. Error files are normally generated when a configuration file is applied to the switch. Error files are identified by their **.err** extension. When the maximum number of **.err** files is exceeded, any new error file will overwrite the **.err** file with the oldest timestamp.

**configuration error-file-limit** *number*

---

### Syntax Definitions

*number*                                      Indicate the number of error files allowed in the **/flash** directory. The valid range is from 1 to 25 files.

### Defaults

---

<b>parameter</b>	<b>default</b>
<i>number</i>	1

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When the error file limit is set to 1 (the default value), the next error file generated by the switch will replace the existing one.
- When the error file limit is set to a value greater than 1, when a new error file that exceeds the maximum limit is created, the switch will automatically remove the error file with the smallest timestamp.
- The error files generated by the switch have the **.err** extension.
- If you want to save an error file, you may change the file name so that it does not have the **.err** extension, or you can move it from the **/flash** directory.

### Examples

```
-> configuration error-file-limit 2
-> configuration error-file-limit 1
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

**configuration apply** Applies a configuration file to the switch. Also used for scheduling a timer session for a configuration file.

**configuration cancel** Cancels a pending timer session for a configuration file.

**MIB Objects**

alcatelIND1ConfigMgrMIBObjects  
configErrorFileMaximum

---

## show configuration status

Displays whether there is a pending timer session scheduled for a configuration file and indicates whether the running configuration and the saved configuration files are *identical* or *different*. This command also displays the number of error files that will be held in the flash directory.

**show configuration status**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- A timer session can be scheduled using the [configuration apply](#) command. For more information, refer to [page 58-2](#).
- The screen output **File configuration </path/filename>: scheduled at dd/mm hh:mm** indicates that a timer session has been scheduled for a later time.
- The output **No file configuration has been scheduled** indicates an idle timer session (i.e., no timer session has been scheduled for a configuration file).
- The output **File configuration is in progress** indicates that a file is currently being applied to the switch.
- The output **File configuration </path/filename>: completed with 2 errors** indicates that the named file was applied to the switch with two recorded errors.
- When the running and saved configurations are the same, the output **Running configuration and saved configuration are identical** will be displayed.
- When the running and saved configurations are the different, the output **Running configuration and saved configuration are different** will be displayed.
- To synchronize the running and saved configuration, use the [issu slot](#) command.

### Examples

```
-> show configuration status
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.



## Related Commands

- configuration apply** Applies a configuration file to the switch. Also used for scheduling a timer session for a configuration file.
- configuration cancel** Cancels a pending timer session for a configuration file.
- configuration error-file-limit** Specifies the maximum number of configuration error files allowed in the switch's **/flash** directory.
- issu slot** Copies the running configuration (RAM) to the working directory.

## MIB Objects

```
configTimerFileGroup  
  configTimerFileStatus
```

---

## configuration cancel

Cancels a pending timer session for a configuration file.

**configuration cancel**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> configuration cancel
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**configuration apply** Applies a configuration file to the switch. Also used for scheduling a timer session for a configuration file.

**show configuration status** Displays whether there is a pending timer session scheduled for a configuration file.

### MIB Objects

```
configTimerFileGroup  
configTimerClear
```

---

## configuration syntax-check

Performs a syntax and authorization check of all CLI commands contained in a configuration file.

**configuration syntax-check** *path/filename* [**verbose**]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*path/filename*

The configuration file being checked for syntax and authorization errors. If a configuration file is located in another directory, be sure to specify the full path. For example, **/flash/working/asc.1.snap**.

**verbose**

When **verbose** is specified in the command line, all syntax contained in the configuration file is printed to the console, even if no error is detected. When **verbose** is *not* specified in the command line, cursory information (number of errors and error log file name) will be printed to the console *only if a syntax or configuration error is detected*.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- When an error is detected, an error file (**.err**) is automatically generated by the switch. By default, this file is placed in the root **/flash** directory. To view the contents of a generated error file, use the **view** command. For example, **view asc.1.snap.1.err**.
- The syntax, **mac alloc**, is automatically included in many snapshot files (e.g., **configuration snapshot all**). All **mac alloc**-related syntax is valid *during switch boot up only* (i.e., it cannot be applied while the switch is in run-time operation). Because snapshot files are commonly used as configuration files, syntax checks may detect **mac alloc** syntax and issue an error (along with a generated **.err** file). This is a valid switch function and does not represent a significant problem. If a **mac alloc**-related error is the *only* error detected, simply remove the syntax using a text editor, then re-check the file using the **configuration syntax-check** command.
- It is recommended that you check all configuration files for syntax errors before applying them to your switch.

### Examples

```
-> configuration syntax-check vlan_file1
..
```

---

**Note.** When the **configuration syntax-check** command is entered, one or more dots “.” is displayed in the command output. This indicates command progress; each dot represents 256 text lines in the configuration file processed by the syntax check mechanism.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- |                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <b>configuration apply</b>       | Applies a configuration file to the switch. Also used for scheduling a timer session for a configuration file. |
| <b>show configuration status</b> | Displays whether there is a pending timer session scheduled for a configuration file.                          |

## MIB Objects

```
configFileGroup
  configErrorFileName
  configErrorFileMaximum
  configFileMode
  configFileStatus
```

---

## configuration snapshot

Generates a snapshot file of the switch's non-default current running configuration. A snapshot can be generated for all current network features or for one or more specific network features. A snapshot is a single text file that can be viewed, edited, and reused as a configuration file.

**configuration snapshot** *feature\_list* [*path/filename*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*feature\_list*

The description for the network feature(s) to be included in the snapshot. You may enter more than one network feature in the command line. Current snapshot-supported network features are listed below.

---

#### snapshot-supported features

802.1q	ipmr	rdp
aaa	ipms	rip
aip	ipx	ripng
all	ipv6	session
bgp	linkagg	slb
bridge	module	snmp
chassis	ntp	stp
health	ospf	system
interface	ospf3	vlan
ip	pmm	vrrp
ip-helper	policy	webmgt
ip-routing	qos	udld
netsec		

*path/filename*

A user-defined name for the resulting snapshot file. For example, **test\_snmp\_snap**. You may also enter a specific path for the resulting file. For example, the syntax **/flash/working/test\_snmp\_snap** places the **test\_snmp\_snap** file in the switch's **/flash/working** directory.

### Defaults

If a file name is not specified, the default file name **asc.#.snap** is used. Here, # indicates the order in which the default file is generated. For example, the first default file name to be generated is **asc.1.snap**, the second default file name to be generated is named **asc.2.snap**, etc. By default, all snapshot files are placed in the root **/flash** directory.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

## Usage Guidelines

- Only current, non-default configuration settings are written to the snapshot file.
- You may enter more than one network feature in the command line. Separate each network feature with a space and no comma. Network features may be entered in any order.
- The snapshot file is automatically placed in the root **/flash** directory unless otherwise specified.

## Examples

```
-> configuration snapshot all
-> configuration snapshot new_file1 qos health aggregation
-> configuration snapshot snmp_snapshot snmp
-> configuration snapshot 802.1q
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

N/A

## MIB Objects

```
configManager
  configSnapshotFileName
  configSnapshotAction
  configSnapshotAllSelect
  configSnapshotVlanSelect
  configSnapshotSpanningTreeSelect
  configSnapshotQOSSelect
  configSnapshotIPSelect
  configSnapshotIPXSelect
  configSnapshotIPMSSelect
  configSnapshotAAASelect
  configSnapshotSNMPSelect
  configSnapshot802.1QSelect
  configSnapshotLinkAggregateSelect
  configSnapshotPortMirrorSelect
  configSnapshotXIPSelect
  configSnapshotHealthMonitorSelect
  configSnapshotBootPSelect
  configSnapshotBridgeSelect
  configSnapshotChassisSelect
  configSnapshotInterfaceSelect
  configSnapshotPolicySelect
  configSnapshotSessionSelect
  configSnapshotServerLoadBalanceSelect
  configSnapshotSystemServiceSelect
  configSnapshotVRRPSelect
  configSnapshotWebSelect
  configSnapshotRIPSelect
  configSnapshotRIPngSelect
  configSnapshotOSPFSelect
  configSnapshotBGPSelect
  configSnapshotIPRMSelect
  configSnapshotIPMRSelect
  configSnapshotModuleSelect
  configSnapshotRDPSelect
  configSnapshotIPv6Select
```

---

## show configuration snapshot

Displays the switch's current running configuration for all features or for the specified feature(s).

**show configuration snapshot** [*feature\_list*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*feature\_list*

Specify the feature(s) for which you want to display the running configuration. List the features separated by a space with no comma.

---

#### snapshot-supported features

802.1q	ipmr	rdp
aaa	ipms	rip
aip	ipx	ripng
all	ipv6	session
bgp	linkagg	slb
bridge	module	snmp
chassis	ntp	stp
health	ospf	system
interface	ospf3	vlan
ip	pmm	vrrp
ip-helper	policy	webmgt
ip-routing	qos	udld
netsec		

---

### Defaults

By default, this command shows configuration information for *all* features.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use this command to view the current configuration for any feature shown in the table.
- To show a list of features on the switch, use the **show configuration snapshot ?** syntax.
- Configurations are listed below the name of each feature.
- Features with no current configuration show only the name of the feature.



## Examples

```
-> show configuration snapshot
-> show configuration snapshot aaa bridge
! Bridging :

! AAA :
aaa authentication default "local"
aaa authentication console "local"
user "public" read All write All no auth authkey 391b0e74dbd13973d703ccea4a8e30
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[write terminal](#) Displays the switch's current running configuration for all features.

## MIB Objects

```
configManager
  configSnapshotFileName
  configSnapshotAction
  configSnapshotAllSelect
  configSnapshotVlanSelect
  configSnapshotSpanningTreeSelect
  configSnapshotQOSSelect
  configSnapshotIPSelect
  configSnapshotIPXSelect
  configSnapshotIPMSSelect
  configSnapshotAAASelect
  configSnapshotSNMPSelect
  configSnapshot802.1QSelect
  configSnapshotLinkAggregateSelect
  configSnapshotPortMirrorSelect
  configSnapshotXIPSelect
  configSnapshotHealthMonitorSelect
  configSnapshotBootPSelect
  configSnapshotBridgeSelect
  configSnapshotChassisSelect
  configSnapshotInterfaceSelect
  configSnapshotPolicySelect
  configSnapshotSessionSelect
  configSnapshotServerLoadBalanceSelect
  configSnapshotSystemServiceSelect
  configSnapshotVRRPSelect
  configSnapshotWebSelect
  configSnapshotRIPSelect
  configSnapshotRIPngSelect
  configSnapshotOSPFSelect
  configSnapshotBGPSelect
  configSnapshotIPRMSelect
  configSnapshotIPMRSelect
  configSnapshotModuleSelect
  configSnapshotRDPSelect
  configSnapshotIPv6Select
```

---

## write terminal

Displays the switch's current running configuration for all features.

**write terminal**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Configurations are listed below the name of each feature.
- Features with no current configuration show only the name of the feature.

### Examples

```
-> write terminal
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**show configuration snapshot** Displays the switch's current running configuration for all features or for the specified feature(s).

### MIB Objects

```
configManager  
  mib_configSnapshotAllSelect
```

---



# 59 SNMP Commands

This chapter includes descriptions for Trap Manager and SNMP Agent commands. The commands are used for configuring SNMP settings on the switch.

- SNMP station commands can create, modify, or delete an SNMP station. Also included is a show command for monitoring current SNMP station status.
- SNMP trap commands configure SNMP trap settings. Traps can be replayed and filtered. Also, test traps can be generated to verify that individual traps are being correctly handled by the Network Management Station (NMS). The SNMP trap commands set includes show commands for monitoring SNMP trap information.
- SNMP agent commands configure SNMP security levels on the switch. Also includes show commands for monitoring the current SNMP security status.

MIB information for SNMP Community commands is as follows:

*Filename:* IETFsnmpCommunity.MIB  
*Module:* IETF SNMP-COMMUNITY.MIB

MIB information for Trap Manager commands is as follows:

*Filename* AlcatelIND1TrapMgr.MIB  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-TRAP-MGR.MIB

MIB information for SNMP Agent commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1SNMPAgent.MIB  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-SNMP-AGENT.MIB

---

A summary of the available commands is listed here:

---

<b>SNMP station commands</b>	<b>snmp station</b> <b>show snmp station</b>
<b>SNMP community map commands</b>	<b>snmp community-map</b> <b>snmp community-map mode</b> <b>show snmp community-map</b>
<b>SNMP security commands</b>	<b>snmp security</b> <b>show snmp security</b> <b>show snmp statistics</b> <b>show snmp mib-family</b>
<b>SNMP trap commands</b>	<b>snmp-trap absorption</b> <b>snmp-trap to-webview</b> <b>snmp-trap replay-ip</b> <b>snmp-trap filter-ip</b> <b>snmp authentication-trap</b> <b>show snmp-trap replay-ip</b> <b>show snmp-trap filter-ip</b> <b>show snmp authentication-trap</b> <b>show snmp-trap config</b>

---

## snmp station

Adds a new SNMP station; modifies or deletes an existing SNMP station.

**snmp station** {*ip\_address* | *ipv6\_address*} [[*udp\_port*] [*username*] [**v1** | **v2** | **v3**] [**enable** | **disable**]]

**no snmp station** {*ip\_address* | *ipv6\_address*}

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	The IP address to which SNMP unicast traps will be sent.
<i>ipv6_address</i>	The IPv6 address to which SNMP unicast traps will be sent.
<i>udp_port</i>	A UDP destination port.
<i>username</i>	The user name on the switch or external server used to send traps to the SNMP station(s). The username specified here must match an existing user account name.
<b>v1</b>	Specifies that traps are sent using SNMP version 1.
<b>v2</b>	Specifies that traps are sent using SNMP version 2.
<b>v3</b>	Specifies that traps are sent using SNMP version 3.
<b>enable</b>	Enables the specified SNMP station.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the specified SNMP station.

### Defaults

parameter	default
<i>udp_port</i>	162
<b>v1</b>   <b>v2</b>   <b>v3</b>	<b>v3</b>
<b>enable</b>   <b>disable</b>	<b>enable</b>

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the no form of the command to remove an existing SNMP station.
- When adding an SNMP station, you must specify an IP address *plus username parameters*. For example, the syntax **snmp station 1.2.3.4** is not a valid command entry; however, **snmp station 1.2.3.4 username1** is a valid command entry.
- When modifying an SNMP station, you must specify an IP address *plus at least one additional parameter*. For example, the syntax **snmp station 1.2.3.4** is not a valid command entry; however, **snmp station 1.2.3.4 v2** is a valid command entry.
- When the SNMP station is enabled, the switch transmits traps to the specified IP or IPv6 address.

## Examples

```
-> snmp station 168.22.2.2 111 username2 v1 disable
-> snmp station 168.151.2.101 "test lab"
-> snmp station 170.1.2.3 username1 enable
-> snmp station 1.1.2.2 v2
-> no snmp station 2.2.2.2
-> snmp station 300::1 enable
-> no snmp station 300::1
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show snmp station](#) Displays the current SNMP station information.

## MIB Objects

```
trapStationTable
  trapStationIP
  trapStationPort
  trapStationUser
  trapStationProtocol
  trapStationRowStatus
alaTrapInetStationTable
  alaTrapInetStationIPType
  alaTrapInetStationIP
  alaTrapInetStationPort
  alaTrapInetStationRowStatus
  alaTrapInetStationProtocol
  alaTrapInetStationUser
```

---



## show snmp station

Displays the current SNMP station status.

**show snmp station**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show snmp station
ipAddress/udpPort      status    protocol user
-----
199.199.100.200/8010   enable   v3      NMSuserV3MD5DES
199.199.101.201/111   disable  v2      NMSuserV3MD5
199.199.102.202/8002   enable   v1      NMSuserV3SHADES
199.199.103.203/8003   enable   v3      NMSuserV3SHADES
199.199.104.204/8004   enable   v3      NMSuserV3SHA
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>IPAddress</b>	IP Address of the SNMP management station.
<b>UDP Port</b>	UDP port number.
<b>Status</b>	The Enabled/Disabled status of the SNMP management station.
<b>Protocol</b>	The version of SNMP set for this management station.
<b>User</b>	The user account name.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **snmp station**

Adds a new SNMP station; modifies or deletes an existing SNMP station.

## MIB Objects

trapStationTable

  trapStationIP

  trapStationPort

  trapStationUser

  trapStationProtocol

  trapStationRowStatus

alaTrapInetStationTable

  alaTrapInetStationIPType

  alaTrapInetStationIP

  alaTrapInetStationPort

  alaTrapInetStationRowStatus

  alaTrapInetStationProtocol

  alaTrapInetStationUser

---

## snmp community-map

Configures and enables a community string on the switch and maps it to an existing user account name.

```
snmp community-map community_string [{user useraccount_name] | {enable | disable}}
```

```
no snmp community-map community_string
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>community_string</i>	A community string in the form of a text string. This string must be between 1 and 32 characters.
<i>useraccount_name</i>	A user name in the form of a text string. This name must match a user login account name already configured on the switch or configured remotely on an external AAA server. This user name must be between 1 and 32 characters.
<b>enable</b>	Enables SNMP community string mapping.
<b>disable</b>	Disables SNMP community string mapping.

### Defaults

By default, SNMP community map authentication is enabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Community strings configured on the switch are used for v1 and v2c SNMP managers only.
- The user account name must be a current user account recognized by the switch. For a list of current user names use the **show user** command. To create a new user account, use the **user** command.
- There is one to one mapping between each community string and a user account name.
- Privileges attached to the community string are the ones inherited from the user account name that created it.
- The community-map mode must be enabled and the community string carried over each incoming v1 or v2c SNMP request must be mapped to a user account name in order to be processed by the SNMP agent.

### Examples

```
-> snmp community-map community1 user testname1  
-> snmp community-map community1 enable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

**snmp community-map mode** Enables the local community strings database.

## MIB Objects

```
SNMPCommunityTable  
  snmpCommunityIndex  
  snmpCommunitySecurityName  
  snmpCommunityStatus
```

---

## snmp community-map mode

Enables the local community strings database.

**snmp community-map mode {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables SNMP community map database.
<b>disable</b>	Disables SNMP community map database.

### Defaults

---

parameter	default
Community mode	disabled

---

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- The community-map mode must be enabled and the community string carried over each incoming v1 or v2c SNMP request must be mapped to a user account name with SNMP privileges in order to be processed by the SNMP agent.
- When enabled, mapping is contained in the local community strings database populated by using the [snmp community-map](#) command.

### Examples

```
-> snmp community-map mode enable
-> snmp community-map mode disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[snmp community-map](#) Configures and enables a community string on the switch and maps it to an existing user account name.

### MIB Objects

```
SNMPCommunityTable
  snmpCommunityIndex
  snmpCommunitySecurityName
  snmpCommunityStatus
```

---

## show snmp community-map

Shows the local community strings database.

```
show snmp community-map
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guideline

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show snmp community-map  
Community mode : enabled
```

```
status  community string                user name  
-----+-----+-----  
enabled test_string1                    bb_username  
enabled test_string2                    rr_username  
disabled test_string3                    cc_username  
disabled test_string4                    jj_username
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Status</b>	The Enabled/Disabled status of the community string.
<b>Community String</b>	The text that defines the community string.
<b>User Name</b>	The user account name.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

#### [snmp community-map](#)

Configures and enables a community string on the switch and maps it to an existing user account name.

## snmp security

Configures SNMP security settings.

**snmp security {no-security | authentication set | authentication all | privacy set | privacy all | trap-only}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>no-security</b>	The switch will accept all SNMP v1, v2, and v3 requests.
<b>authentication set</b>	The switch will accept all requests <i>except</i> v1, v2, and non-authenticated v3 set requests. SNMP v1, v2, and non-authenticated v3 set requests will be rejected.
<b>authentication all</b>	The switch will accept all requests <i>except</i> v1, v2, and non-authenticated v3 get, get-next, and set requests. SNMP v1, v2, and non-authenticated v3 get, get-next, and set requests will be rejected.
<b>privacy set</b>	The switch will accept <i>only</i> authenticated SNMP v3 get, get-next and encrypted v3 set requests. All other requests will be rejected.
<b>privacy all</b>	The switch will accept only encrypted v3 get, get-next, and set requests. All other requests will be rejected.
<b>trap-only</b>	All SNMP get, get-next, and set requests will be rejected.

### Defaults

By default, the SNMP security default is set to **privacy all**, which is the highest level of security.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Refer to the table below for a quick-reference list of security parameter and the SNMP request allowances for each parameter.

	v1 set v2 set v3 non-auth set	v1 get v2 get v3 non-auth get/ get-next	v3 auth set	v3 auth get/ get-next	v3 encryp set	v3 encryp get/ get-next
<b>no-security</b>	accepted	accepted	accepted	accepted	accepted	accepted
<b>authentication set</b>	rejected	accepted	accepted	accepted	accepted	accepted
<b>authentication all</b>	rejected	rejected	accepted	accepted	accepted	accepted
<b>privacy set</b>	rejected	rejected	rejected	accepted	accepted	accepted
<b>privacy all</b>	rejected	rejected	rejected	rejected	accepted	accepted
<b>trap-only</b>	rejected	rejected	rejected	rejected	rejected	rejected

## Examples

```
-> snmp security no-security
-> snmp security authentication set
-> snmp security authentication all
-> snmp security privacy set
-> snmp security trap-only
```

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show snmp security](#) Displays the current SNMP security status.

## MIB Objects

```
SNMPAgtConfig
  SmpAgtSecurityLevel
```

---



## show snmp security

Displays the current SNMP security status.

```
show snmp security
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

Refer to the command on page [59-11](#) for descriptions of the five SNMP security states: no security, authentication set, authentication all, privacy set, privacy all, and trap only.

### Examples

```
-> show snmp security  
snmp security = no security
```

```
-> show snmp security  
snmp security = authentication set
```

```
-> show snmp security  
snmp security = authentication all
```

```
-> show snmp security  
snmp security = privacy set
```

```
-> show snmp security  
snmp security = privacy all
```

```
-> show snmp security  
snmp security = trap only
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**[snmp security](#)Configures the SNMP security settings.

---

## show snmp statistics

Displays the current SNMP statistics.

**show snmp statistics**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show snmp statistics
From RFC1907
  snmpInPkts                = 801
  snmpOutPkts               = 800
  snmpInBadVersions         = 0
  snmpInBadCommunityNames  = 0
  snmpInBadCommunityUses   = 0
  snmpInASNParseErrs       = 0
  snmpEnableAuthenTraps    = disabled(2)
  snmpSilentDrops           = 0
  snmpProxyDrops            = 0
  snmpInTooBigs             = 0
  snmpOutTooBigs            = 0
  snmpInNoSuchNames        = 0
  snmpOutNoSuchNames       = 0
  snmpInBadValues          = 0
  snmpOutBadValues         = 0
  snmpInReadOnlys          = 0
  snmpOutReadOnlys        = 0
  snmpInGenErrs            = 0
  snmpOutGenErrs           = 0
  snmpInTotalReqVars       = 839
  snmpInTotalSetVars       = 7
  snmpInGetRequests        = 3
  snmpOutGetRequests       = 0
  snmpInGetNexts           = 787
  snmpOutGetNexts          = 0
  snmpInSetRequests        = 7
  snmpOutSetRequests       = 0
  snmpInGetResponses       = 0
  snmpOutGetResponses      = 798
```

```

    snmpInTraps                = 0
    snmpOutTraps               = 0
From RFC2572
    snmpUnknownSecurityModels = 0
    snmpInvalidMsgs           = 0
    snmpUnknownPDUHandlers    = 0
From RFC2573
    snmpUnavailableContexts   = 0
    snmpUnknownContexts       = 1
From RFC2574
    usmStatsUnsupportedSecLevels = 0
    usmStatsNotInTimeWindows    = 1
    usmStatsUnknownUserNames    = 1
    usmStatsUnknownEngineIDs    = 0
    usmStatsWrongDigests        = 0
    usmStatsDecryptionErrors     = 0

```

***output definitions***


---

<b>From RFCxxxx</b>	Displays the RFC number that defines the SNMP MIB objects listed.
<b>MIB Objects</b>	Name of the MIB object listed as an SNMP statistic.
<b>= (integer)</b>	The number of times the MIB object has been reported to the SNMP management station since the last reset.

---

**Release History**

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

**Related Commands**

[snmp security](#) Configures the SNMP security settings.

---

## show snmp mib-family

Displays SNMP MIB information. Information includes MIP ID number, MIB table name, and command family.

**show snmp mib-family** [*table\_name*]

---

### Syntax Definitions

*table\_name*                      The name of the MIB table to be displayed.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- If a table name is not specified in the command syntax, all MIB table names will be displayed.
- If the command family is not valid for the entire MIB table, the command family will be displayed on a per-object basis.
- Table names are case-sensitive. Therefore, use the exact table names from the MIB database.

### Examples

```
-> show snmp mib-family trapStationTable
MIP ID   MIB TABLE NAME                               FAMILY
-----+-----+-----
 73733   trapStationTable                               snmp
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>MIP ID</b>	Identification number for the MIP associated with this MIB Table.
<b>MIB Table Name</b>	Name of the MIB table.
<b>Family</b>	Command family to which this MIB table belongs.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show snmp-trap filter-ip](#)              Displays the SNMP trap filter information.

## snmp-trap absorption

Enables or disables the trap absorption function.

**snmp-trap absorption {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables SNMP trap absorption. When trap absorption is enabled, identical, repetitive traps sent by applications during a pre-configured time period will be absorbed, and therefore not sent to SNMP Manager stations configured on the switch.
<b>disable</b>	Disables SNMP trap absorption.

### Defaults

By default, trap absorption is enabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

To view the current trap absorption status, use the **show snmp-trap config** command.

### Examples

```
-> snmp-trap absorption enable
-> snmp-trap absorption disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**show snmp-trap config** Displays the SNMP trap information. Information includes trap ID numbers and corresponding trap names and families.

### MIB Objects

```
trapFilterTable
  trapAbsorption
```

---

## snmp-trap to-webview

Enables the forwarding of traps to WebView.

`snmp-trap to-webview {enable | disable}`

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables WebView forwarding. When WebView forwarding is enabled, all traps sent by switch applications are also forwarded to WebView. This allows a WebView session to retrieve the trap history log.
<b>disable</b>	Disables WebView forwarding.

### Defaults

By default, WebView forwarding is enabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

To view the current WebView forwarding status, use the **show snmp-trap config** command.

### Examples

```
-> snmp-trap to-webview enable
-> snmp-trap to-webview disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[show snmp-trap config](#) Displays the SNMP trap information, including the current status for trap absorption and WebView forwarding.

### MIB Objects

```
trapFilterTable
  trapToWebView
```

---

## snmp-trap replay-ip

Replays stored traps from the switch to a specified SNMP station. This command is used to replay (to resend) traps on demand. This is useful in the event when traps are lost in the network.

```
snmp-trap replay-ip {ip_address | ipv6_address} [seq_id]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	The IP address for the SNMP station to which traps will be replayed from the switch.
<i>ipv6_address</i>	The IPv6 address for the SNMP station to which traps will be replayed from the switch.
<i>seq_id</i>	The sequence number from which trap replay will begin. Each trap sent by the switch to an SNMP station has a sequence number. The sequence number reflects the order in which the trap was sent to the SNMP station. For example, the first trap sent to an SNMP station has a sequence number of 1; the second trap has a sequence number of 2, etc. If no sequence number is entered, all stored traps are replayed.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the [show snmp station](#) command on [page 59-5](#) to display the latest stored sequence number for each SNMP station.
- The switch replays traps in the same order that they were previously sent, beginning from the specified sequence number.
- When traps are replayed, the original dates on which the trap was issued, rather than the current dates are used.
- If the specified sequence number is lower than the oldest trap sequence number stored in the switch, the switch replays all stored traps.
- If the specified sequence number is equal to or greater than the oldest trap sequence number stored, the switch replays all stored traps from the specified sequence number up to the latest sequence number.
- If the specified sequence number is greater than the latest sequence number, no traps are replayed.

### Examples

```
-> snmp-trap replay-ip 172.12.2.100
-> snmp-trap replay-ip 300::1
```



## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">show snmp station</a>        | Displays the current SNMP station status.  |
| <a href="#">show snmp-trap replay-ip</a> | Displays the SNMP trap replay information. |

## MIB Objects

```
trapStationTable
  trapStation Replay
AlaTrapInetStationEntry
  alaTrapInetStationReplay
  alaTrapInetStationNextSeq
```

---

## snmp-trap filter-ip

Enables or disables SNMP trap filtering. Trap filtering is used to determine whether a trap or group of traps will be sent from the switch to a specified SNMP station.

**snmp-trap filter-ip** {*ip\_address* | *ipv6\_address*} *trap\_id\_list*

**no snmp-trap filter-ip** {*ip\_address* | *ipv6\_address*} *trap\_id\_list*

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>ip_address</i>	The IP address for the SNMP station for which trap filtering is being enabled or disabled.
<i>ipv6_address</i>	The IPv6 address for the SNMP station for which trap filtering is being enabled or disabled.
<i>trap_id_list</i>	Specifies the trap(s) for which filtering is being enabled or disabled. Traps must be specified using the numeric trap ID. You can specify more than one trap in the command line; separate each trap ID with a space and no comma.

### Defaults

By default, SNMP trap filtering is disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- To *enable* trap filtering, use the syntax **snmp-trap filter-ip** *ip\_address* *trap\_id\_list*.
- To *disable* trap filtering, use the syntax **no snmp-trap filter-ip** *ip\_address* *trap\_id\_list*.
- When filtering is enabled, the specified trap(s) *will not* be sent to the SNMP station. When filtering is disabled, the specified traps *will* be sent to the SNMP station.
- To display a list of traps and their ID numbers, use the **show snmp-trap config** command.

### Examples

```
-> snmp-trap filter-ip 172.1.2.3 1
-> snmp-trap filter-ip 172.1.2.3 0 1 3 5
-> snmp-trap filter-ip 300::1 1 3 4
-> no snmp-trap filter-ip 172.1.2.3 1
-> no snmp-trap filter-ip 172.1.2.3 0 1 3 5
-> no snmp-trap filter-ip 300::1 1 3
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show snmp-trap filter-ip](#)

Displays the current SNMP trap filter status.

[show snmp-trap config](#)

Displays the SNMP trap information, including trap ID numbers, trap names, command families, and absorption rate.

## MIB Objects

trapFilterTable

    trapFilterStatus

alaTrapInetFilterTable

    alaTrapInetFilterStatus

---

## snmp authentication-trap

Enables or disables SNMP authentication failure trap forwarding.

**snmp authentication-trap {enable | disable}**

---

### Syntax Definitions

<b>enable</b>	Enables authentication failure trap forwarding. When enabled, the standard authentication failure trap is sent each time an SNMP authentication failure is detected.
<b>disable</b>	Disables authentication failure trap forwarding.

### Defaults

By default, authentication failure trap forwarding is disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> snmp authentication-trap enable
-> snmp authentication-trap disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

**show snmp authentication-trap** Displays the current authentication failure trap forwarding status.

### MIB Objects

```
snmpGroup
  snmpEnableAuthenTraps
```

---

## show snmp-trap replay-ip

Displays SNMP trap replay information.

```
show snmp-trap replay-ip
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show snmp-trap replay-ip
ipAddress      : oldest replay number
-----
199.199.101.200 :      1234
199.199.105.202 :       578
199.199.101.203 :     1638
199.199.101.204 :     2560
```

### *output definitions*

---

<b>IPAddress</b>	IP address of the SNMP station manager that replayed the trap.
<b>Oldest Replay Number</b>	Number of the oldest replayed trap.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### [snmp-trap replay-ip](#)

Replays stored traps from the switch to a specified SNMP station.

## MIB Objects

trapStationTable

    snmpStation Replay

AlaTrapInetStationEntry

    alaTrapInetStationReplay

    alaTrapInetStationNextSeq

---

## show snmp-trap filter-ip

Displays the current SNMP trap filter status.

```
show snmp-trap filter-ip
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

To display a list of traps and their ID numbers, use the [show snmp-trap config](#) command.

### Examples

```
-> show snmp-trap filter-ip
ipAddress      : trapId list
-----
199.199.101.200 :   0   1   2   3
199.199.101.201 : no filter
199.199.105.202 :   0   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9  10  11  12  13  14
                  15  16  17  18  19
199.199.101.203 :  20  22  30
199.199.101.204 : no filter
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>IPAddress</b>	IP address of the SNMP management station that recorded the traps.
<b>TrapId List</b>	Identification number for the traps being filtered.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[snmp-trap filter-ip](#)

Enables or disables SNMP trap filtering.

[show snmp-trap config](#)

Displays the SNMP trap information, including trap ID numbers, trap names, command families, and absorption rate.

## MIB Objects

trapFilterTable

    trapFilterEntry

alaTrapInetFilterTable

    alaTrapInetFilterStatus

---



## show snmp authentication-trap

Displays the current authentication failure trap forwarding status (i.e., enable or disable).

**show snmp authentication-trap**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show snmp authentication-trap
snmp authentication trap = disable
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

[snmp authentication-trap](#) Enables or disables SNMP authentication failure trap forwarding.

### MIB Objects

sessionAuthenticationTrap

---

## show snmp-trap config

Displays SNMP trap information. Information includes trap ID numbers, trap names, command families, and absorption rate. This command also displays the Enabled/Disabled status of SNMP absorption and the Traps to WebView service.

**show snmp-trap config**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show snmp-trap config
Absorption service : enabled
Traps to WebView : enabled
```

Id	trapName	family	absorption
0	coldStart	chassis	15 seconds
1	warmStart	chassis	15 seconds
2	linkDown	interface	15 seconds
3	linkUp	interface	15 seconds
4	authenticationFailure	snmp	15 seconds
5	entConfigChange	module	15 seconds
30	slPesudoCAMStatusTrap	bridge	15 seconds
31	slbTrapException	loadbalancing	15 seconds
32	slbTrapConfigChanged	loadbalancing	15 seconds
33	slbTrapOperStatus	loadbalancing	15 seconds
34	ifMauJabberTrap	interface	15 seconds
35	sessionAuthenticationTrap	session	15 seconds

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Id</b>	Identification number for the trap.
<b>Trap Name</b>	Name of the trap.
<b>Family</b>	Family to which the trap belongs.
<b>Absorption</b>	Time needed for the trap to process.

---

## Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[show snmp mib-family](#)

Displays SNMP MIB information.

[snmp-trap absorption](#)

Enables or disables the trap absorption function.

[snmp-trap to-webview](#)

Enables or disables the forwarding of SNMP traps to WebView.

## MIB Objects

trapConfigTable

  trapConfigEntry

---



# 60 DNS Commands

A Domain Name System resolver is an internet service that translates host names into IP addresses. Every time you use a host name, a DNS service must resolve the name to an IP address. You can configure up to three domain name servers. If the primary DNS server does not know how to translate a particular host name, it asks the secondary DNS server (if specified). If this fails, it asks the third DNS server (if specified), until the correct IP address is returned (resolved). If all DNS servers have been queried and the name is still not resolved to an IP address, the DNS resolver will fail and issue an error message.

MIB information for the DNS commands is as follows:

*Filename:* AlcatelIND1System.mib  
*Module:* ALCATEL-IND1-SYSTEM.MIB

A summary of the available commands is listed here.

---

[ip domain-lookup](#)  
[ip name-server](#)  
[ipv6 name-server](#)  
[ip domain-name](#)  
[show dns](#)

---

## ip domain-lookup

Enables or disables the DNS resolver.

**ip domain-lookup**

**no ip domain-lookup**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

By default, the DNS resolver is disabled.

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to disable the DNS resolver.
- You must use the **ip domain-name** command to set a default domain name for your DNS resolver(s) and the **ip name-server** command to specify up to three DNS servers to query on host lookups.
- The **ip domain-lookup** command enables the DNS resolver.

### Examples

```
-> ip domain-lookup
-> no ip domain-lookup
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip name-server</a>	Specifies the IP addresses of up to three servers to query on a host lookup.
<a href="#">ipv6 name-server</a>	Specifies the IPv6 addresses of up to three IPv6 DNS servers to query on a host lookup.
<a href="#">ip domain-name</a>	Sets or deletes the default domain name for DNS lookups.
<a href="#">show dns</a>	Displays the current DNS resolver configuration and status.

### MIB Objects

```
systemDNS
  systemDNSEnableDnsResolver
```

---

## ip name-server

Specify the IP addresses of up to three servers to query on a host lookup.

```
ip name-server server-address1 [server-address2 [server-address3]]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>server-address1</i>	The IP address of the primary DNS server to query for host lookup. This is the only address that is required.
<i>server-address2</i>	The IP address of the secondary DNS server to query for host lookup. This server will be queried only if the desired host name or host IP address is not located by the primary DNS server. A second IP address is optional.
<i>server-address3</i>	The IP address of the DNS server with the lower priority. This server will be queried only if the desired host name or IP address is not located by the primary and secondary DNS servers. A third IP address is optional.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Configuration of the DNS resolver to resolve any host query requires that you first set the default domain name with the **ip domain-name** command and enable the DNS resolver function with the **ip domain-lookup** command before you specify the IP addresses of the DNS servers by using the **ip name-server** command.
- You can configure up to three IPv4 DNS servers and three IPv6 DNS servers in a switch.

### Examples

```
-> ip name-server 189.202.191.14 189.202.191.15 188.255.19.1  
-> ip name-server 10.255.11.66
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[ip domain-lookup](#)

Enables or disables the DNS resolver.

[ip domain-name](#)

Sets or deletes the default domain name for DNS lookups.

[show dns](#)

Displays the current DNS resolver configuration and status.

## MIB Objects

systemDNS

systemDNSNsAddr1

systemDNSNsAddr2

systemDNSNsAddr3

---



## ipv6 name-server

Specifies the IPv6 addresses of up to three IPv6 DNS servers to query on a host lookup.

```
ipv6 name-server server-ipv6_address1 [server-ipv6_address2 [server-ipv6_address3]]
```

---

### Syntax Definitions

<i>server-ipv6_address1</i>	The IPv6 address of the primary IPv6 DNS server to query for host lookup. Specifying the primary IPv6 DNS address is mandatory.
<i>server-ipv6_address2</i>	The IPv6 address of the secondary IPv6 DNS server to query for host lookup. This server will be queried only if the desired host name is not able to be resolved by the primary IPv6 DNS server. A second IPv6 address is optional.
<i>server-ipv6_address3</i>	The IPv6 address of the IPv6 DNS server with the lower priority. This server will be queried only if the desired host name is not able to be resolved by both the primary and secondary IPv6 DNS servers. A third IPv6 address is optional.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Configuration of the DNS resolver to resolve any host query requires that you first set the default domain name with the **ip domain-name** command and enable the DNS resolver function with the **ip domain-lookup** command before you specify the IPv6 addresses of the IPv6 DNS servers by using the **ipv6 name-server** command.
- You cannot use multicast, loopback, link-local and unspecified IPv6 addresses for specifying IPv6 DNS servers.
- You can configure up to three IPv6 DNS servers and three IPv4 DNS servers in a switch.

### Examples

```
-> ipv6 name-server fec0::2d0:d3:f3fc  
-> ipv6 name-server fe2d::2c f302::3de1:1 f1bc::202:fd40:f3
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

[ip domain-lookup](#)

Enables or disables the DNS resolver.

[ip domain-name](#)

Sets or deletes the default domain name for DNS lookups.

[show dns](#)

Displays the current DNS resolver configuration and status.

## MIB Objects

systemDNS

systemDNSNsIPv6Addr1

systemDNSNsIPv6Addr2

systemDNSNsIPv6Addr3

---

## ip domain-name

Sets or deletes the default domain name for DNS lookups.

**ip domain-name** *name*

**no ip domain-name**

---

### Syntax Definitions

*name* The default domain name for host lookups.

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

- Use the **no** form of this command to delete the default domain name.
- Use this command to set the default domain name for DNS lookups.

### Examples

```
-> ip domain-name company.com
-> no ip domain-name
```

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

### Related Commands

<a href="#">ip domain-lookup</a>	Enables or disables the DNS resolver.
<a href="#">ip name-server</a>	Specifies the IP addresses of up to three servers to query on a host lookup.
<a href="#">ipv6 name-server</a>	Specifies the IPv6 addresses of up to three IPv6 DNS servers to query on a host lookup.
<a href="#">show dns</a>	Displays the current DNS resolver configuration and status.

### MIB Objects

systemDNS  
systemDNSDomainName

---

## show dns

Displays the current DNS resolver configuration and status.

**show dns**

---

### Syntax Definitions

N/A

### Defaults

N/A

### Platforms Supported

OmniSwitch 10K, 6900

### Usage Guidelines

N/A

### Examples

```
-> show dns
Resolver is          : enabled
domainName          : company.com
IPv4 nameServer(s) : 189.202.191.14
                   : 189.202.191.15
                   : 188.255.19.1
IPv6 nameServer(s) : fe2d::2c
                   : f302::3de1:1
                   : f1bc::202:fd40:f3
```

#### *output definitions*

---

<b>Resolver is</b>	Indicates whether the DNS resolver is enabled or disabled.
<b>domainName</b>	Indicates the default domain name assigned to the DNS lookups. This value is set using the <b>ip domain-name</b> command.
<b>IPv4 nameServer(s)</b>	Indicates the IP address(es) of the IPv4 DNS server(s). These addresses are set using the <b>ip name-server</b> command.
<b>IPv6 nameServer(s)</b>	Indicates the IPv6 address(es) of the IPv6 DNS server(s). These addresses are set using the <b>ipv6 name-server</b> command.

---

### Release History

Release 7.1.1; command was introduced.

## Related Commands

### **ip domain-lookup**

Enables or disables the DNS resolver.

### **ip name-server**

Specifies the IP addresses of up to three servers to query on a host lookup.

### **ipv6 name-server**

Specify the IPv6 addresses of up to three IPv6 DNS servers to query on a host lookup.

### **ip domain-name**

Sets or deletes the default domain name for DNS lookups.

## MIB Objects

systemDNS

systemDNSEnableDnsResolver

systemDNSDomainName

systemDNSNsAddr1

systemDNSNsAddr2

systemDNSNsAddr3

systemDNSNsIPv6Addr1

systemDNSNsIPv6Addr2

systemDNSNsIPv6Addr3

---



# A Software License and Copyright Statements

This appendix contains Alcatel-Lucent and third-party software vendor license and copyright statements.

## Alcatel-Lucent License Agreement

### ALCATEL-LUCENT SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT

---

**IMPORTANT.** Please read the terms and conditions of this license agreement carefully before opening this package.

---

**By opening this package, you accept and agree to the terms of this license agreement. If you are not willing to be bound by the terms of this license agreement, do not open this package. Please promptly return the product and any materials in unopened form to the place where you obtained it for a full refund.**

1. **License Grant.** This is a license, not a sales agreement, between you (the “Licensee”) and Alcatel-Lucent. Alcatel-Lucent hereby grants to Licensee, and Licensee accepts, a non-exclusive license to use program media and computer software contained therein (the “Licensed Files”) and the accompanying user documentation (collectively the “Licensed Materials”), only as authorized in this License Agreement. Licensee, subject to the terms of this License Agreement, may use one copy of the Licensed Files on the Licensee’s system. Licensee agrees not to assign, sublicense, transfer, pledge, lease, rent, or share their rights under this License Agreement. Licensee may retain the program media for backup purposes with retention of the copyright and other proprietary notices. Except as authorized under this paragraph, no copies of the Licensed Materials or any portions thereof may be made by Licensee and Licensee shall not modify, decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, or otherwise attempt to derive the Source Code. Licensee is also advised that Alcatel-Lucent products contain embedded software known as firmware which resides in silicon. Licensee may not copy the firmware or transfer the firmware to another medium.

2. **Alcatel-Lucent’s Rights.** Licensee acknowledges and agrees that the Licensed Materials are the sole property of Alcatel-Lucent and its licensors (herein “its licensors”), protected by U.S. copyright law, trademark law, and are licensed on a right to use basis. Licensee further acknowledges and agrees that all rights, title, and interest in and to the Licensed Materials are and shall remain with Alcatel-Lucent and its licensors and that no such right, license, or interest shall be asserted with respect to such copyrights and trademarks. This License Agreement does not convey to Licensee an interest in or to the Licensed Materials, but only a limited right to use revocable in accordance with the terms of this License Agreement.

3. **Confidentiality.** Alcatel-Lucent considers the Licensed Files to contain valuable trade secrets of Alcatel-Lucent, the unauthorized disclosure of which could cause irreparable harm to Alcatel-Lucent. Except as expressly set forth herein, Licensee agrees to use reasonable efforts not to disclose the Licensed Files to any third party and not to use the Licensed Files other than for the purpose authorized by this License Agreement. This confidentiality obligation shall continue after any termination of this License Agreement.

4. **Indemnity.** Licensee agrees to indemnify, defend and hold Alcatel-Lucent harmless from any claim, lawsuit, legal proceeding, settlement or judgment (including without limitation Alcatel-Lucent's reasonable United States and local attorneys' and expert witnesses' fees and costs) arising out of or in connection with the unauthorized copying, marketing, performance or distribution of the Licensed Files.

5. **Limited Warranty.** Alcatel-Lucent warrants, for Licensee's benefit alone, that the program media shall, for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of commencement of this License Agreement (referred to as the Warranty Period), be free from defects in material and workmanship. Alcatel-Lucent further warrants, for Licensee benefit alone, that during the Warranty Period the Licensed Files shall operate substantially in accordance with the functional specifications in the User Guide. If during the Warranty Period, a defect in the Licensed Files appears, Licensee may return the Licensed Files to Alcatel-Lucent for either replacement or, if so elected by Alcatel-Lucent, refund of amounts paid by Licensee under this License Agreement. EXCEPT FOR THE WARRANTIES SET FORTH ABOVE, THE LICENSED MATERIALS ARE LICENSED "AS IS" AND ALCATEL-LUCENT AND ITS LICENSORS DISCLAIM ANY AND ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING (WITHOUT LIMITATION) ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES SO THE ABOVE EXCLUSIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO LICENSEE. THIS WARRANTY GIVES THE LICENSEE SPECIFIC LEGAL RIGHTS. LICENSEE MAY ALSO HAVE OTHER RIGHTS WHICH VARY FROM STATE TO STATE.

6. **Limitation of Liability.** Alcatel-Lucent's cumulative liability to Licensee or any other party for any loss or damages resulting from any claims, demands, or actions arising out of or relating to this License Agreement shall not exceed the license fee paid to Alcatel-Lucent for the Licensed Materials. IN NO EVENT SHALL ALCATEL-LUCENT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, SPECIAL, OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES OR LOST PROFITS, EVEN IF ALCATEL-LUCENT HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW THE LIMITATION OR EXCLUSION OF LIABILITY FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATION OR EXCLUSION TO INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES MAY NOT APPLY TO LICENSEE.

7. **Export Control.** This product is subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. Licensee may not export or reexport the Licensed Files, without complying with all United States export laws and regulations, including but not limited to (i) obtaining prior authorization from the U.S. Department of Commerce if a validated export license is required, and (ii) obtaining "written assurances" from licensees, if required.

8. **Support and Maintenance.** Except as may be provided in a separate agreement between Alcatel-Lucent and Licensee, if any, Alcatel-Lucent is under no obligation to maintain or support the copies of the Licensed Files made and distributed hereunder and Alcatel-Lucent has no obligation to furnish Licensee with any further assistance, documentation or information of any nature or kind.

9. **Term.** This License Agreement is effective upon Licensee opening this package and shall continue until terminated. Licensee may terminate this License Agreement at any time by returning the Licensed Materials and all copies thereof and extracts therefrom to Alcatel-Lucent and certifying to Alcatel-Lucent in writing that all Licensed Materials and all copies thereof and extracts therefrom have been returned or erased by the memory of Licensee's computer or made non-readable. Alcatel-Lucent may terminate this License Agreement upon the breach by Licensee of any term hereof. Upon such termination by



Alcatel-Lucent, Licensee agrees to return to Alcatel-Lucent or destroy the Licensed Materials and all copies and portions thereof.

**10. Governing Law.** This License Agreement shall be construed and governed in accordance with the laws of the State of California.

**11. Severability.** Should any term of this License Agreement be declared void or unenforceable by any court of competent jurisdiction, such declaration shall have no effect on the remaining terms herein.

**12. No Waiver.** The failure of either party to enforce any rights granted hereunder or to take action against the other party in the event of any breach hereunder shall not be deemed a waiver by that party as to subsequent enforcement of rights or subsequent actions in the event of future breaches.

**13. Notes to United States Government Users.** Software and documentation are provided with restricted rights. Use, duplication or disclosure by the government is subject to (i) restrictions set forth in GSA ADP Schedule Contract with Alcatel-Lucent's reseller(s), or (ii) restrictions set forth in subparagraph (c) (1) and (2) of 48 CFR 52.227-19, as applicable.

**14. Third Party Materials.** Licensee is notified that the Licensed Files contain third party software and materials licensed to Alcatel-Lucent by certain third party licensors. Some third party licensors are third party beneficiaries to this License Agreement with full rights of enforcement. Please refer to the section entitled "[Third Party Licenses and Notices](#)" on page -4 for the third party license and notice terms.

## Third Party Licenses and Notices

Legal Notices applicable to any software distributed alone or in connection with the product to which this document pertains, are contained in files within the software itself located at: **/flash/foss**.

Also, if needed, we provide all FOSS (Free and Open Source Software) source code used into this release at the following URL: <https://service.esd.alcatel-lucent.com/portal/page/portal/EService/release>

# B CLI Change Guidelines

This appendix provides general guidelines for determining the CLI changes from AOS Release 6 to AOS Release 7. In addition, a summary of AOS Release 7 CLI command shortcuts is provided (see “[OmniSwitch CLI Short Cuts](#)” on page B-29).

For detailed explanations regarding commands and parameters, refer to the appropriate chapter in the *OmniSwitch CLI Reference Guide*.

## AOS Release 6 to AOS Release 7

### List of Changed CLI Commands

---

“AAA Commands”	“OSPF Commands”
“BFD Commands”	“OSPFv3 Commands”
“BGP Commands”	“PIM Commands”
“Configuration File Manager Commands”	“Port Security Commands”
“Chassis Management and Monitoring Commands”	“Policy Server Commands”
“CMM Commands”	“Port Manager Commands”
“DHCP Relay Commands”	“Port Mapping Commands”
“DVMRP Commands”	“Port Mirroring and Monitoring Commands”
“ERP Commands”	“QoS Commands”
“Ethernet Port Commands”	“RIP Commands”
“Health Monitor Commands”	“Sflow Commands”
“HTTP Commands”	“SLB Commands”
“IPsec Commands”	“SNMP Commands”
“IPv4 Commands”	“Source Learning Commands”
“IPv6 Commands”	“STP Commands”
“Link Aggregation Commands”	“System Services Command”
“802.1AB Commands”	“VLAN Manager Commands”
“Multicast Routing Commands”	“VLAN Stacking Commands”
“Network Time Protocol Commands”	“VRRP Commands”

---

## AAA Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
aaa radius agent preferred {default   no-loopback   <ip_address>}	removed
no aaa radius agent preferred	removed
user <i>user_name</i> end-user-profile <string>	removed
user <i>user_name</i> no end-user-profile	removed
end-user profile	removed
no end-user profile	removed
show end-user profile	removed
show user password-expiration	removed
show user password-size	removed
aaa radius-agent	removed
aaa ace-server	removed

## BFD Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
ip bfd-std status {enable   disable}	ip bfd admin-state {enable   disable}
ip bfd-std transmit-interval	ip bfd transmit <i>transmit_interval</i>
ip bfd-std receive receive-interval	ip bfd receive <i>receive_interval</i>
ip bfd-std mode {echo-only   demand echo {enable   disable}   asynchronous echo {enable   disable}}	ip bfd mode {echo-only   demand [echo-state {enable   disable}]   asynchronous [echo-state {enable   disable}]}
ip bfd-std echo status {enable   disable}	ip bfd echo-state {enable   disable}
ip bfd-std echo interval echo-interval	ip bfd echo-interval <i>echo_interval</i>
ip bfd-std 12-hold-timer 12-holdtimer-interval	ip bfd 12-hold-timer <i>12-holdtimer-interval</i>
ip bfd-std interface interface_name	ip bfd interface <i>if_name</i>
no ip bfd-std interface interface_name	no ip bfd interface <i>if_name</i>
ip bfd-std interface interface_name status {enable   disable}	ip bfd interface <i>if_name</i> admin-state {enable   disable}
ip bfd-std interface interface_name transmit transmit-interval	ip bfd interface <i>if_name</i> transmit <i>transmit_interval</i>
ip bfd-std interface interface_name receive receive-interval	ip bfd interface <i>if_name</i> receive <i>receive_interval</i>
ip bfd-std interface interface_name multiplier multiplier_value	ip bfd interface <i>if_name</i> multiplier <i>num</i>
ip bfd-std interface interface_name echo-interval echo-interval	ip bfd interface <i>if_name</i> echo-interval <i>echo_interval</i>

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
ip bfd-std interface interface_name mode {echo-only   demand [echo {enable   disable}]   asynchronous [echo {enable disable}]}	ip bfd interface <i>interface_name</i> mode {echo-only   demand [echo-state {enable   disable}]   asynchronous [echo-state {enable   disable}]}
ip bfd-std interface interface_name 12-hold-timer 12-holdtimer-interval	ip bfd interface <i>interface_name</i> 12-hold-timer <i>12-holdtimer-interval</i>
ip ospf bfd-std status {enable   disable}	ip ospf bfd-state {enable   disable}
[no] ip ospf bfd-std all-interfaces	ip ospf bfd-state all-interfaces {enable   disable}
ip ospf interface interface-name bfd-std {enable   disable}	ip ospf interface <i>interface-name</i> bfd-state {enable   disable}
ip ospf interface interface-name bfd-std drs-only	ip ospf interface <i>interface-name</i> bfd-state drs-only
ip ospf interface interface-name bfd-std all-nbrs	ip ospf interface <i>interface-name</i> bfd-state all-neighbors {enable   disable}
ip bgp bfd-std status {enable   disable}	ip bgp bfd-state {enable   disable}
[no] ip bgp bfd-std all-neighbors	ip bgp bfd-state all-neighbors {enable   disable}
ip bgp neighbor name bfd-std {enable   disable}	ip bgp neighbor <i>ip_address</i> bfd-state {enable   disable}
vrrp bfd-std {enable   disable}	vrrp bfd-state {enable   disable}
vrrp track num address address bfd-std {enable disable}	vrrp track <i>num</i> address <i>address</i> bfd-state {enable disable}
show ip bfd-std	show ip bfd
show ip bfd-std interfaces [interface-name]	show ip bfd interfaces [ <i>if-name</i> ]
show ip bfd-std [session <num> ] [sessions [slot <num>]]	show ip bfd sessions [ <i>session_num</i> ] [slot <i>slot_num</i> ]
n/a	ip bfd multiplier <i>num</i>
n/a	show ip bfd sessions statistics <i>session_num</i>
n/a	ip static-route <i>ipv4_prefix/pfx_length</i> gateway <i>ipv4_host_address</i> bfd-state {enable disable}

## BGP Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
ip bgp status {enable   disable}	ip bgp admin-state {enable   disable}
ip bgp network network_address ip_mask status {enable   disable}	ip bgp network <network_address> <ip_mask> admin-state {enable   disable}
ip bgp neighbor ip_address status {enable   disable}	ip bgp neighbor <ip_address> admin-state {enable   disable}
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [status {enable   disable}]	ipv6 bgp neighbor <ipv6_address> [admin-state {enable   disable}]

## Configuration File Manager Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
show configuration snapshot [<appname>]	configuration apply <filename> [<time>]

## Chassis Management and Monitoring Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
n/a	hash-control load-balance non-ucast {enable   disable}
n/a	show hash-control non-ucast
n/a	show escalation-strategy [<slot-id>]

## CMM Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
reload [primary   secondary   all] [with-fabric] [in [hours:] minutes   at hour:minute [month day   day month]   cancel]	reload [primary   secondary   all] [in [hours:] minutes   at hour:minute [month day   day month]   cancel]
reload working {rollback-timeout minutes   no rollback-timeout} [in [hours:] minutes   at hour:minute]	reload from <image-dir> {rollback-timeout minutes   no rollback-timeout} [redundancy-time <redundancy-time>] [in [hours:] minutes   at hour:minute]
n/a	issu from <image-dir> redundancy-time <redundancy-time>
[configure] copy running-config working	removed
[configure] copy certified working	copy certified <image-directory>
takeover [with-fabric]	takeover
show microcode [issu   working   certified   loaded]	show microcode [issu   working   certified   loaded   <directory>]
show microcode history [working   certified]	removed
system time-and-date synchro	removed
system timezone [timezone_abbrev   offset_value   time_notation]	system timezone [timezone_abbrev   time_notation]
system daylight savings time [{enable   disable}   start {week} {day} in {month} at {hh:mm} end {week} {day} in {month} at {hh:mm} [by min]]	system daylight-savings-time
reload ni [slot] number	reload slot <number>
reload pass-through slot-number	removed
power ni [slot] slot-number	power slot <slot[-slot]>
no power ni [slot] slot-number	no power slot <slot[-slot]>
n/a	[no] powersupply enable [<psu-id>]

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
rdf	rdf [slot-nr]
rls <string> [<string>]	rls rem-slot <path> [<filename>]
rrm <string> <string>	rrm rem-slot <[path/]filename>
show cmm [number]	show cmm [<number>   <cmm_letter>]
show ni [number]	show slot [<slot-nr>]
n/a	show transceivers [slot <slot-nr> [transceiver <transceiver_num>]]
show module [number]	show module [<number>   <cmm_letter>]
show module long [number]	show module long [<number>   <cmm_letter>]
show module status [number]	show module status [<number>   <cmm_letter>]
show power [supply] [number]	show powersupply [<number>]
n/a	show fantray [<fantray-nr>]
show temperature [number]	show temperature [fabric [<index>]   slot [<index>]   fantray [<index>]   cmm [<index>   <cmm_letter>]]
show stack topology [slot-number]	removed
show stack status	removed
hash-control brief	moved to CapMan
hash-control extended [[no] udp-tcp-port]	moved to CapMan
show hash-control	moved to CapMan
n/a	show escalation-strategy [<slot-id>]
license apply	removed
show license info	removed
show license file	removed

## DHCP Relay Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
ip helper no address [ip_address]	no ip helper address <ip_address>*
ip helper address ip_address vlan vlan_id	ip helper vlan <vlan1[-vlan2]> address <ip_address>*
ip helper no address ip_address vlan vlan_id	no ip helper vlan <vlan1[-vlan2]> address <ip_address>*
ip helper avlan only	removed
ip helper forward delay seconds	ip helper forward-delay <seconds>
ip helper maximum hops hops	ip helper maximum-hops <hops>
ip helper traffic-suppression {enable   disable}	removed
ip helper dhcp-snooping {enable   disable}	removed

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
ip helper dhcp-snooping mac-address verification {enable   disable}	removed
ip helper dhcp-snooping option-82 data-insertion {enable   disable}	removed
ip helper dhcp-snooping option-82 data-insertion format {base-mac   system-name   userstring string   interface-alias   auto-interface-alias}	removed
ip helper dhcp-snooping bypass option-82-check {enable   disable}	removed
ip helper dhcp-snooping vlan vlan_id [mac-address verification {enable   disable}] [option-82 data-insertion {enable   disable}]	removed
no ip helper dhcp-snooping vlan vlan_id	removed
ip helper dhcp-snooping port slot1/port1[-port1a] {block   client-only   trust}	removed
ip helper dhcp-snooping linkagg num {block   client-only   trust}	removed
ip helper dhcp-snooping port slot1/port1[-port1a] traffic-suppression {enable   disable}	removed
ip helper dhcp-snooping port slot1/port1[-port1a] ip-source-filtering {enable   disable}	removed
ip helper dhcp-snooping port binding {[enable   disable]   [mac_address port slot/port address ip_address vlan vlan_id]}	removed
no ip helper dhcp-snooping port binding mac_address port slot/port address ip_address vlan vlan_id	removed
ip helper dhcp-snooping port binding timeout seconds	removed
ip helper dhcp-snooping port binding action {purge   renew}	removed
ip helper dhcp-snooping binding persistency {enable   disable}	removed
ip udp relay {bootp   nbdd   nbnsnbdd   dns   tacacs   tftp   ntp   port [name]}	ip udp relay service {tftp   tacacs   ntp   nbns   nbdd   dns} [description <desc>]
n/a	ip udp relay port <port> [description <desc>]
no ip udp relay {bootp   nbdd   nbnsnbdd   dns   tacacs   tftp   ntp   port}	ip udp relay no service {tftp   tacacs   ntp   nbns   nbdd   dns}
n/a	ip udp relay no port <port>
ip udp relay {bootp   nbdd   nbnsnbdd   dns   tacacs   tftp   ntp   port} vlan vlan_id	ip udp relay service {tftp   tacacs   ntp   nbns   nbdd   dns} [description <desc>] vlan <vlan1[-vlan2]>



AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
n/a	ip udp relay port <port> [description <desc>] vlan <vlan1[-vlan2]>
no ip udp relay {bootp   nbdd   nbnsnbdd   dns   tacacs   tftp   ntp   port} vlan vlan_id	ip udp relay service {tftp   tacacs   ntp   nbns   nbdd   dns} no vlan <vlan1[-vlan2]>
n/a	ip udp relay port <port> no vlan <vlan1[-vlan2]>
n/a	ip udp relay no statistics
ip helper no stats	no ip helper statistics
show ip helper dhcp-snooping vlan	removed
show ip helper dhcp-snooping port	removed
show ip helper dhcp-snooping binding	removed
show ip udp relay service [bootp   nbdd   nbnsnbdd   dns   tacacs   tftp   ntp   port]	show ip udp relay service {tftp   tacacs   ntp   nbns   nbdd   dns}
show ip udp relay [bootp   nbdd   nbnsnbdd   dns   tacacs   tftp   ntp   port]	show ip udp relay port <port>
show ip udp relay destination [bootp   nbdd   nbnsnbdd   dns   tacacs   tftp   ntp   port]	show ip udp relay
show ip udp relay statistics	show ip udp relay statistics service {tftp   tacacs   ntp   nbns   nbdd   dns}
show ip udp relay statistics [bootp   nbdd   nbnsnbdd   dns   tacacs   tftp   ntp   port]	show ip udp relay statistics port <port>
n/a	show ip udp relay statistics

## DVMRP Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
ip dvmrp status {enable   disable}	ip dvmrp admin-state {enable   disable}
ip dvmrp tunnel {local_name} {remote_address}	removed
no ip dvmrp tunnel {local_name} {remote_address}	removed
ip dvmrp tunnel {interface_name remote_address} ttl value	removed

## ERP Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
n/a	erp-ring <ring_id> {port <slot/port>   linkagg <id>} virtual-sf-monitor {enable   disable}

## Ethernet Port Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
interfaces {<slot>   <slot/port[-port2]>} {admin   autoneg } {enable disable}	interfaces {<slot>   <slot/port[-port2]>} {admin-state   autoneg } {enable disable}
trap slot[/port[-port2]] port link {enable   disable   on   off}	interfaces {<slot>   <slot/port1[-port2]>} link-trap {enable disable}
interfaces slot[/port[-port2]] speed {auto   10   100   1000   10000   max {100   1000}}	interfaces {<slot>   <slot/port1[-port2]>} speed {10   100   1000   auto   max {100   1000}}
n/a	interfaces {<slot>   <slot/port1[-port2]>} flood-limit {bcast mcast ucast all} rate { pps <num>   mbps <num>   cap% <num>   enable   disable}
interfaces {<slot>   <slot/port[-port2]>} no 12 statistics [cli]	clear interfaces {<slot>   <slot/port1[-port2]>} 12-statistics [cli]
interfaces {<slot>   <slot/port[-port2]>} port {<string>   <num>}	interfaces {<slot>   <slot/port1[-port2]>} alias {<string>   <num>}
interfaces transceiver ddm [trap] {enable   disable}	interfaces ddm[-trap] {enable   disable}
n/a	interfaces {<slot>   <slot/port1[-port2]>} ingress-bandwidth {mbps <num> [burst <mbits>]   enable   disable}
show interfaces [<slot>   <slot/port[-port2]>] {status   capability   flood rate   port   accounting   counters   traffic   pause}	show interfaces [<slot>   <slot/port1[-port2]>] {status   capability   flood-rate   port   accounting   counters [errors]   traffic}
n/a	show interfaces [<slot>   <slot/port1[-port2]>] ingress-rate-limit
show interfaces transceiver [<slot>   <slot/port[-port2]>] transceiver [ddm   w-low   w-high   a-low   a-high   actual]	show interfaces [<slot>   <slot/port1[-port2]>] ddm [w-low   w-high   a-high   a-low   actual   status]
show interfaces [<slot>   <slot/port[-port2]>] port	show interfaces [<slot>   <slot/port[-port2]>] alias
interfaces slot[/port[-port2]] hybrid	removed
show interfaces [slot[/port[-port2]]] hybrid	removed
interfaces {<slot>   <slot/port[-port2]>} {ifg <num>   flow {enable   disable}   clear-violation-all   runt <num>   runtsize <num>   register {lwm   dyncell} regval <num>   pause}	removed
interfaces [no] e2e-flow-vlan	removed
interfaces cli-prompt {enable   disable}	removed
10gig slot <slot> {phys-a   phys-b}	removed
show interfaces [<slot>   <slot/port[-port2]>] {e2e-flow-vlan   flow   collisions   ifg   register {lwm   dyncell}}	removed
show 10gig [slot <slot>]	removed

## Health Monitor Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
health threshold temperature degrees	removed
health statistics reset	removed
show health threshold [rx   txrx   memory   cpu   temperature]	show health configuration
show health interval	show health configuration
show health [statistics]	show health
show health {slot/port} [statistics]	show health {port <slot/port>   slot <slot>} [statistics]
show health all {memory   cpu   rx   txrx}	show health all {memory   cpu   rx   txrx}
show health slice slot	removed
show health fabric slot1[-slot2]	removed

## HTTP Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
[no] { http   https } server	webview server { enable   disable }
n/a	webview access { enable   disable }
[no] { http   https } ssl	webview force-ssl { enable   disable }
{ http   https } port { default   <port> }	webview http-port { default   <port> }
n/a	webview https-port { default   <port> }
show http	show webview

## IPsec Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
no change	no change

## IPv4 Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
ip interface name admin {enable   disable}	ip interface <name> admin-state {<enable>   <disable>}
ip static-route ip_address [mask mask] gateway gateway [metric metric]	ip static-route ip_address [mask mask] {gateway gateway   follows ip_address} [metric metric]
no ip static-route ip_address [mask mask] gateway ip_address [metric metric]	no ip static-route ip_address [mask mask] {gateway ip_address   follows ip_address} [metric metric]

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
no ip service {all   service_name   port service_port}	removed
n/a	ip service {ftp   ssh   telnet} port {default   <port>}
n/a	[no] ip service access [<ip_interface_name>]
arp ip_address hardware_address [alias] [arp-name] [<slot/port>]	arp <ip_address> <hardware_address> [alias] [<arp-name>] [port <slot/port>] [linkagg <agg_num>]
n/a	show ip router-id

## IPv6 Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
ipv6 interface if_name [vlan vid   tunnel {tid   6to4}] [base-reachable-time time] [ra-send {yes   no}] [ra-max-interval interval] [ra-managed-config-flag {true   false}] [ra-other-config-flag {true   false}] [ra-reachable-time time] [ra-retrans-timer time] [ra-default-lifetime time   no ra-default-lifetime] [ra-send-mtu] {yes   no}	new options [no ra-min-interval] [ra-cli-skew]
ipv6 interface if_name {enable   disable}	ipv6 interface <if_name> admin-state {enable   disable}
ipv6 neighbor ipv6_address hardware_address {if_name} slot/port	ipv6 neighbor <ipv6_address> <hardware_address> <if_name> {port <slot/port>   linkagg <agg_id>}
traceroute6 {ipv6_address   hostname} [if_name] [max-hop hop_count] [wait-time time] [port port_number] [probe-count probe]	new options [size size_value] [host-names {yes no}]
show ipv6 hosts [substring]	removed
clear ipv6 pmtu table	removed
show ipv6 neighbors [ipv6_prefix/prefix_length   if_name   hw hardware_address   static]	no change
show ipv6 tcp ports	removed
n/a	show ipv6 tcp connections
n/a	show ipv6 tcp listeners
clear ipv6 traffic	removed
ipv6 redistrib {local   static   rip   ospf   isis   bgp} into {rip   ospf   isis   bgp} route-map routemap-name [status {enable   disable}]	ipv6 redistrib {local   static   rip   ospf   isis   bgp} into {rip   ospf   isis   bgp} route-map <routemap-name> [admin-state {enable   disable}]
ipv6 rip status {enable   disable}	ipv6 rip admin-state {enable   disable}

## Link Aggregation Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
static linkagg agg_num size size [name name] [admin state {enable   disable}]	linkagg static agg <agg_num1[-agg_num2]> size size [name name] [admin-state {enable   disable}] [multi-chassis active]
no static linkagg agg_num	no linkagg static agg <agg_num1[-agg_num2]>
static linkagg agg_num name name	linkagg static agg <agg_num1[-agg_num2]> name name
static linkagg agg_num no name	no linkagg static agg <agg_num1[-agg_num2]> name
static linkagg agg_num admin state {enable   dis- able}	linkagg static agg <agg_num1[-agg_num2]> admin-state {enable   disable}
static agg slot/port agg num agg_num	linkagg static port <slot/port1[-port2]> agg agg_num
static agg no slot/port	no linkagg static port <slot/port1[-port2]>
lacp linkagg agg_num size size	linkagg lacp agg <agg_num1[-agg_num2]> size size
no lacp linkagg agg_num	no linkagg lacp agg <agg_num1[-agg_num2]>
lacp linkagg agg_num name name	linkagg lacp agg <agg_num1[-agg_num2]> name name
lacp linkagg agg_num no name	no linkagg lacp agg <agg_num1[-agg_num2]> name
lacp linkagg agg_num admin state {enable   disable}	linkagg lacp agg <agg_num1[-agg_num2]> admin- state {enable   disable}
lacp linkagg agg_num actor admin key actor_admin_key	linkagg lacp agg <agg_num1[-agg_num2]> actor admin-key actor_admin_key
lacp linkagg agg_num no actor admin key	no linkagg lacp agg <agg_num1[-agg_num2]> actor admin-key
lacp linkagg agg_num actor system priority actor_system_priority	linkagg lacp agg <agg_num1[-agg_num2]> actor system-priority actor_system_priority
lacp linkagg agg_num no actor system priority	no linkagg lacp agg <agg_num1[-agg_num2]> actor system-priority
lacp linkagg agg_num actor system id actor_system_id	linkagg lacp agg <agg_num1[-agg_num2]> actor system-id actor_system_id
lacp linkagg agg_num no actor system id	no linkagg lacp agg <agg_num1[-agg_num2]> actor system-id
lacp linkagg agg_num partner system id partner_system_id	linkagg lacp agg <agg_num1[-agg_num2]> partner system-id partner_system_id
lacp linkagg agg_num no partner system id	no linkagg lacp agg <agg_num1[-agg_num2]> partner system-id
lacp linkagg agg_num partner system priority partner_system_priority	linkagg lacp agg <agg_num1[-agg_num2]> partner system-priority partner_system_priority

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
lACP linkagg agg_num no partner system priority	no linkagg lACP agg <agg_num1[-agg_num2]> partner system-priority
lACP linkagg agg_num partner admin key partner_admin_key	linkagg lACP agg <agg_num1[-agg_num2]> partner admin-key partner_admin_key
lACP linkagg agg_num no partner admin key	no linkagg lACP agg <agg_num1[-agg_num2]> partner admin-key
lACP agg slot/port actor admin key actor_admin_key	linkagg lACP port <slot/port1[-port2]> actor admin-key actor_admin_key
lACP agg no slot/port	no linkagg lACP port <slot/port1[-port2]>
lACP agg slot/port actor admin state {[active] [timeout] [aggregate] [synchronize] [collect] [distribute] [default] [expire]   none }	linkagg lACP port <slot/port1[-port2]> actor admin-state {[active] [timeout] [aggregate] [synchronize] [collect] [distribute] [default] [expire]   none }
lACP agg slot/port actor admin state {[no] active} [[no] timeout] [[no] aggregate] [[no] synchronize] [[no] collect] [[no] distribute] [[no] default] [[no] expire]   none }	no linkagg lACP port <slot/port1[-port2]> actor admin-state {[active] [timeout] [aggregate] [synchronize] [collect] [distribute] [default] [expire]   none }
lACP agg slot/port actor system id actor_system_id	linkagg lACP port <slot/port1[-port2]> actor system-id actor_system_id
lACP agg slot/port no actor system id	no linkagg lACP port <slot/port1[-port2]> actor system-id
lACP agg slot/port actor system priority actor_system_priority	linkagg lACP port <slot/port1[-port2]> actor system-priority actor_system_priority
lACP agg slot/port no actor system priority	no linkagg lACP port <slot/port1[-port2]> actor system-priority
lACP agg slot/port partner admin state {[active] [timeout] [aggregate] [synchronize] [collect] [distribute] [default] [expire]   none }	linkagg lACP port <slot/port1[-port2]> partner admin-state {[active] [timeout] [aggregate] [synchronize] [collect] [distribute] [default] [expire]   none }
lACP agg slot/port partner admin state {[no] active} [[no] timeout] [[no] aggregate] [[no] synchronize] [[no] collect] [[no] distribute] [[no] default] [[no] expire]   none }	no linkagg lACP port <slot/port1[-port2]> partner admin-state {[active] [timeout] [aggregate] [synchronize] [collect] [distribute] [default] [expire]   none }
lACP agg slot/port partner admin system id partner_admin_system_id	linkagg lACP port <slot/port1[-port2]> partner admin-system-id partner_admin_system_id
lACP agg slot/port no partner admin system id	no linkagg lACP port <slot/port1[-port2]> partner admin-system-id
lACP agg slot/port partner admin key partner_admin_key	linkagg lACP port <slot/port1[-port2]> partner admin-key partner_admin_key
lACP agg slot/port no partner admin key	no linkagg lACP port <slot/port1[-port2]> partner admin-key
lACP agg slot/port partner admin system priority partner_admin_system_priority	linkagg lACP port <slot/port1[-port2]> partner admin-system-priority partner_admin_system_priority

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
lacp agg slot/port no partner admin system priority	no linkagg lacp port <slot/port1[-port2]> partner admin-system-priority
lacp agg slot/port actor port priority actor_port_priority	linkagg lacp port <slot/port1[-port2]> actor port-priority actor_port_priority
lacp agg slot/port no actor port priority	no linkagg lacp port <slot/port1[-port2]> actor port-priority
lacp agg slot/port partner admin port partner_admin_port	linkagg lacp port <slot/port1[-port2]> partner admin-port partner_admin_port
lacp agg slot/port no partner admin port	no linkagg lacp port <slot/port1[-port2]> partner admin-port
lacp agg slot/port partner admin port priority partner_admin_port_priority	linkagg lacp port <slot/port1[-port2]> partner admin-port-priority partner_admin_port_priority
lacp agg slot/port no partner admin port priority	no linkagg lacp port <slot/port1[-port2]> partner admin-port-priority
show linkagg [<agg_num>]	show linkagg agg [<agg_num1[-agg_num2]>]
show linkagg [agg_num] port [slot/port]	show linkagg agg [<agg_num1[-agg_num2]>] port [slot/port]

## 802.1AB Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
lldp {slot/port   slot   chassis} lldpdu {tx   rx   tx-and-rx   disable}	lldp {port <slot/port[-port]>   slot <slot>   chassis} lldpdu {tx   rx   tx-and-rx   disable}
lldp {slot/port   slot   chassis} notification {enable   disable}	lldp {port <slot/port[-port]>   slot <slot>   chassis} notification {enable   disable}
lldp {slot/port   slot   chassis} tlv management {port-description   system-name   systemdescription   system-capabilities   management-address} {enable   disable}	lldp {port <slot/port[-port]>   slot <slot>   chassis} tlv management {port-description   system-name   systemdescription   system-capabilities   management-address} {enable   disable}
lldp {slot/port   slot   chassis} tlv dot1 {port-vlan   vlan-name} {enable   disable}	lldp {port <slot/port[-port]>   slot <slot>   chassis} tlv dot1 {port-vlan   vlan-name} {enable   disable}
lldp {slot/port   slot   chassis} tlv dot3 mac-phy {enable   disable}	lldp {port <slot/port[-port]>   slot <slot>   chassis} tlv dot3 mac-phy {enable   disable}
lldp {slot/port   slot   chassis} tlv med {power   capability} {enable   disable}	lldp {port <slot/port[-port]>   slot <slot>   chassis} tlv med {power   capability} {enable   disable}
show lldp [slot/port] statistics	show lldp [port <slot/port[-port]>] statistics
show lldp [slot/port   slot] local-port	show lldp [port <slot/port[-port]>   slot <slot>] local-port
show lldp [slot/port   slot] remote-system	show lldp [port <slot/port[-port]>   slot <slot>] remote-system
show lldp [slot/port   slot] remote-system [med {network-policy   inventory}]	show lldp [port <slot/port[-port]>   slot <slot>] remote-system [med {network-policy   inventory}]

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
show lldp [<slot   slot/port>] config	show lldp [port <slot/port[-port]>   slot <slot>] config
show lldp [<slot   slot/port>] statistics	show lldp [port <slot/port[-port]>   slot <slot>] statistics

## Multicast Routing Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
no change	no change

## Network Time Protocol Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
no change	no change

## OSPF Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
ip ospf status {enable   disable}	ip ospf admin-state {enable   disable}
ip ospf interface {interface_name} status {enable   disable}	ip ospf interface {<interface_name>} admin-state {enable   disable}
ip ospf restart-helper [status {enable   disable}]	ip ospf restart-helper [admin-state {enable   disable}]
ip ospf restart-helper strict-lsa-checking status {enable   disable}	ip ospf restart-helper strict-lsa-checking admin-state {enable   disable}

## OSPFv3 Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
ipv6 ospf status {enable   disable}	ipv6 ospf admin-state {enable   disable}
ipv6 ospf interface interface_name status {enable   disable}	ipv6 ospf interface interface_name admin-state {enable   disable}

## PIM Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
ip pim sparse status {enable   disable}	ip pim sparse admin-state {enable   disable}
ip pim dense status {enable   disable}	ip pim dense admin-state {enable   disable}
ip pim spt status {enable   disable}	ip pim spt admin-state {enable   disable}



AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
ipv6 pim sparse status {enable   disable}	ipv6 pim sparse admin-state {enable   disable}
ipv6 pim dense status {enable   disable}	ipv6 pim dense admin-state {enable   disable}
ipv6 pim spt status {enable   disable}	ipv6 pim spt admin-state {enable   disable}

## Port Security Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
port-security {slot/port[-port2]   chassis} [enable   disable]	port-security {port <slot/port[-port2]>   chassis} [learning-enable   learning-disable]
no port security slot/port[-port2]	no port security {port <slot/port[-port2]>}
port-security shutdown minutes [convert-to-static {enable   disable}]	port-security learning-window <minutes> [convert-to-static {enable   disable}]
port-security shutdown 0	no port-security learning-window
port-security slot/port[-port2] maximum number	port-security port <slot/port[-port2]> maximum <number>
port-security slot/port[-port2] max-filtering number	port-security port <slot/port[-port2]> max-filtering <number>
port-security {slot/port[-port2]   chassis} convert-to-static	port-security {port <slot/port[-port2]>   chassis} convert-to-static
port-security slot/port mac mac_address [vlan vlan_id]	removed
port-security slot/port no mac {all   mac_address} [vlan vlan_id]	removed
port-security slot/port[-port2] mac-range [low mac_address   high mac_address   low mac_address high mac_address]	port-security port <slot/port[-port2]> mac-range [low mac_address   high mac_address   low mac_address high mac_address]
port-security slot/port[-port2] violation {restrict   shutdown}	port-security port <slot/port[-port2]> violation {restrict   shutdown}
port-security slot/port release	removed
port-security slot/port[-port2] learn-trap-threshold <number>	port-security port <slot/port[-port2]> learn-trap-threshold <number>
show port-security [slot/port[-port2]   slot]	show port-security [port <slot/port[-port2]>   slot <slot>]
show port-security shutdown	show port-security learning-window

## Policy Server Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
policy server ip_address admin {up   down}	policy server ip_address admin-state {enable   disable}

## Port Manager Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
n/a	show violation [port <slot/port[-port]>   linkagg <aggnum[-aggnum]>]
n/a	clear violation {port <slot/port[-port]>   linkagg <aggnum[-aggnum]>}

## Port Mapping Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
port mapping <id> [no user-port {<slot/port[-port]>   linkagg <agg_id>   slot <slot_id>} [no network-port {<slot/port[-port]>   linkagg <agg_id>   slot <slot_id>}]	no port-mapping <id> [user-port {<slot/port[-port]>   linkagg <agg_id>   slot <slot_id>} [network-port {<slot/port[-port]>   linkagg <agg_id>   slot <slot_id>}]

## Port Mirroring and Monitoring Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
port mirroring port_mirror_sessionid [no] source slot/port[-port2] [slot/port[-port2]...] destination slot/port [rpmir-vlan vlan_id] [bidirectional   inport   outport] [unblocked vlan_id] [enable   disable]	port-mirroring <port_mirror_sessionid> [no] source {policy   <slot/port[-port2] [slot/port[-port2]...]>} destination <slot/port> [rpmir-vlan <vlan_id>] [bidirectional   inport   outport] [unblocked-vlan <vlan_id>] [enable   disable]
port monitoring port_monitor_sessionid source slot/port [{no file   file filename [size filesize]   [overwrite {on   off}]]} [inport   outport   bidirectional] [timeout seconds] [enable   disable]	port-monitoring <port_monitor_sessionid> source <slot/port> [{no file   file <filename> [size <filesize>]   [overwrite {on   off}]]} [inport   outport   bidirectional] [timeout <seconds>] [enable   disable] [capture-type {full   brief}]

## QoS Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
qos default servicing mode {strict-priority   wrr [w0 w1 w2 w3 w4 w5 w6 w7]   priority-wrr [w0 w1 w2 w3 w4 w5 w6 w7]   drr [w0 w1 w2 w3 w4 w5 w6 w7]}	removed
qos [no] classifyl3 bridged	removed
qos [no] classify fragments	removed
qos default bridged disposition {accept   deny   drop}	removed
qos default routed disposition {accept   deny   drop}	removed
qos default multicast disposition {accept   deny   drop}	removed
qos nms priority	removed
qos no nms priority	removed
qos flow timeout	removed
qos fragment timeout	removed
qos port slot/port servicing mode {strict-priority   wrr [w0 w1 w2 w3 w4 w5 w6 w7]   prioritywrr [w0 w1 w2 w3 w4 w5 w6 w7]   drr [w0 w1 w2 w3 w4 w5 w6 w7]   default}	removed
qos port slot/port qn {minbw   maxbw} kbps	removed
qos port slot/port no qn {minbw   maxbw} kbps	removed
qos port slot/port maximum bandwidth bps	removed
qos port slot/port no maximum bandwidth	removed
qos port slot/port maximum default buffers <buf>	qos port slot/port maximum depth <val>
qos port slot/port no maximum default depth	qos port slot/port no maximum depth
qos port slot/port maximum default buffers <buf>	removed
qos port slot/port no maximum default buffers	removed
show qos queue	removed
show qos classify	removed
policy import <string>	removed
policy rule rule_name [enable   disable] [from {ldap   cli}] [precedence precedence] [condition condition] [action action] [validity period name   no validity period] [save] [log [log-interval seconds]] [count {packets   bytes}] [trap   no trap] [default-list   no default-list]	policy rule <rule_name> [enable   disable] [from {ldap   cli}] [precedence <precedence>] [condition <condition>] [action <action>] [validity-period <name>   no validity-period] [save] [log [log-interval <seconds>]] [count {packets   bytes}] [trap   no-trap] [default-list]
policy validity period name [[no] days days] [[no] months months] [[no] hours hh:mm to hh:mm   no hours] [interval mm:dd:yyyy hh:mm to mm:dd:yyyy hh:mm   no interval]	policy validity-period <name> [from {ldap   cli}   days <days>   months <months>   hours <hh:mm> to <hh:mm>] [interval <mm:dd:yyyy> <hh:mm> to <mm:dd:yyyy> <hh:mm>]

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
policy validity-period <name> no {hours   interval   days <days>   months <months>}	policy validity-period <name> no {hours   interval   days <days>   months <months>}
policy condition condition_name source interface type [ethernet   wan   ethernet-10   ethernet-100   ethernet-1G   ethernet-10G]	removed
policy condition condition_name no source interface type	removed
policy condition condition_name destination interface type [ethernet   wan   ethernet-10   ethernet-100   ethernet-1G   ethernet-10G]	removed
policy condition condition_name no destination interface type	removed
n/a	policy condition <condition_name> [no] fragments
policy action action_name minimum bandwidth bps	removed
policy action action_name no minimum bandwidth	removed
policy action action_name maximum buffers val	removed
policy action action_name no maximum buffers	removed
policy action action_name minimum depth bytes	removed
policy action action_name no minimum depth	removed
policy action action_name alternate gateway ip ip_address	removed
policy action action_name no alternate gateway ip	removed
n/a	policy action <action_name> {pir <rate>   pbs <size>   cir <rate>   cbs <size>   cpu-priority <0-7>}
show policy classify {12   13   multicast} [applied] source interface type {ethernet   wan   ethernet-10   ethernet-100   ethernet-1G   ethernet-10G}	removed
show policy classify {12   13   multicast} [applied] destination interface type {ethernet   wan   ethernet-10   ethernet-100   ethernet-1G   ethernet-10G}	removed

## RIP Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
ip rip interface {interface_name} status {enable   disable}	ip rip interface {interface_name} admin-state {enable   disable}

## Sflow Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
sflow receiver <num> [name <string>   timeout {<seconds>   forever}   address {<ip_address>   <ipv6address>}   udp-port <port>   packet-size <size>   Version <num>]	sflow receiver <receiver_index> {name <string>   timeout {<seconds>   forever}   address {<ip_address>   <ipv6address>}   udp-port <port>   packet-size <size> Version <num>   release}
sflow receiver <receiver_index> [release]	sflow receiver <receiver_index> {name <string>   timeout {<seconds>   forever}   address {<ip_address>   <ipv6address>}   udp-port <port>   packet-size <size> Version <num>   release}
sflow sampler <num> <portlist> [receiver <receiver_index>   rate <value>   sample-hdr-size <size>]	sflow sampler <num> port <slot/port[-port]> {receiver <receiver_index>   rate <value>   sample-hdr-size <size>}
sflow poller <num> <portlist> [receiver <receiver_index>   interval <value>]	sflow poller <num> port <slot/port[-port]> {receiver <receiver_index>   interval <value>}

## SLB Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
ip slb admin {enable   disable}	ip slb admin-state {enable   disable}
ip slb server ip ip_address cluster cluster_name [admin status {enable   disable}]	ip slb server ip <ip_address> cluster <cluster_name> [admin-state {enable   disable}]

## SNMP Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
snmp community map <map> user <user>	snmp community-map <map> user <user_name>
snmp community map <map> user <user> {enable   disable}	snmp community-map <map> user <user_name> {enable   disable}
no snmp community map <string>	no snmp community-map <map>
show snmp community map	show snmp community-map
show snmp trap filter	show snmp-trap filter-ip
show snmp trap replay	show snmp-trap replay-ip
show snmp trap config	show snmp-trap config
snmp trap absorption {enable   disable}	snmp-trap absorption {enable   disable}
snmp trap to webview {enable   disable}	snmp-trap to-webview {enable   disable}

## Source Learning Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
mac-address-table [permanent] mac_address {slot/port   linkagg link_agg} vid [bridging   filtering]	mac-learning vlan <vid> {port <slot/port>   linkagg <link_agg>} static mac-address <mac_address> [bridging   filtering]
no mac-address-table [permanent   learned] [mac_address {slot/port   linkagg link_agg} vid]	no mac-learning [vlan <vid>] [port <slot/port>   linkagg <link_agg>] {static   dynamic} [mac-address <mac_address>]
mac-address-table static-multicast multicast_address {slot1/port1[-port1a][slot2/port2[  linkagg link_agg]} vid	mac-learning vlan <vid> {port <slot1/port1[-port1]> <[slot2/port2]>   linkagg <link_agg>} multicast mac-address <multicast_address> [group <groupid>]
no mac-address-table static-multicast [<mac_address> {slot1/port1[-port1a][slot2/port2[  linkagg link_agg]} vid]	no mac-learning [vlan <vid>] [port <slot1/port1[-port1]> <[slot2/port2]>   linkagg <link_agg>] {multicast } [mac-address <multicast_address>]
source-learning {port <slot/port> linkagg <agg_num>} enable disable	mac-learning {port <slot/port>  linkagg <link_agg>} {enable disable}
show source-learning [port slot/port   linkagg link_agg]	show mac-learning learning-state [slot <slot>   port <slot/port>   linkagg <link_agg>]
show mac-address-table [permanent   learned   quarantined] [mac_address] [slot slot   slot/port] [linkagg link_agg][vid   vid1-vid2]	show mac-learning [summary] [multicast   static   dynamic   quarantined] [vlan <vid1[-vid2]>] [slot <slot>   port <slot/port>] [linkagg <link_agg>] [mac-address <mac_address>]
source-learning chassis-distributed {enable disable}	mac-learning mode [centralized   distributed]
show source-learning chassis-distributed	show mac-learning mode

## STP Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
bridge mode {flat   1x1}	spantree mode {flat   per-vlan}
bridge protocol {stp   rstp   mstp}	spantree protocol {stp   rstp   mstp}
bridge <instance> protocol {stp   rstp   mstp}	removed
bridge cist protocol {stp   rstp   mstp}	spantree cist protocol {stp   rstp   mstp}
bridge 1x1 <vid> protocol {stp   rstp}	spantree vlan <vid> protocol {stp   rstp}
bridge mst <msti_id> region name <name>	spantree mst <msti_id> region name <name>
bridge mst <msti_id> region no name	no spantree mst <msti_id> region name
bridge mst <msti_id> region revision level <rev_level>	spantree mst <msti_id> region revision-level <rev_level>
bridge mst <msti_id> region max hops <max_hops>	spantree mst <msti_id> region max-hops <max_hops>
bridge msti <msti_id> [name <name>]	spantree msti <msti_id> msti_id [name <name>]

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
bridge no msti <msti_id>	no spantree msti <msti_id>
bridge msti <msti_id> no name	no spantree msti <msti_id> name
bridge msti <msti_id> vlan <vid_range>	spantree msti <msti_id> vlan <vid_range>
bridge msti <msti_id> no vlan <vid_range>	no spantree msti <msti_id> vlan <vid_range>
bridge priority <priority>	spantree priority <priority>
bridge <instance> priority <priority>	removed
bridge cist priority <priority>	spantree cist priority <priority>
bridge msti <msti_id> priority <priority>	spantree msti <msti_id> priority <priority>
bridge 1x1 <vid> priority <priority>	spantree vlan <vid> priority <priority>
bridge hello time <seconds>	spantree hello-time <seconds>
bridge <instance> hello time <seconds>	removed
bridge cist hello time <seconds>	spantree cist hello-time <seconds>
bridge 1x1 vid hello time <seconds>	spantree vlan <vid> hello-time <seconds>
bridge max age <seconds>	spantree max-age <seconds>
bridge <instance> max age <seconds>	removed
bridge cist max age <seconds>	spantree cist max-age <seconds>
bridge 1x1<vid> max age <seconds>	spantree vlan <vid> max-age <seconds>
bridge forward delay <seconds>	spantree forward-delay <seconds>
bridge <instance> forward delay <seconds>	removed
bridge cist forward delay <seconds>	spantree cist forward-delay <seconds>
bridge 1x1 <vid> forward delay <seconds>	spantree vlan <vid> forward-delay <seconds>
bridge bpdu-switching {enable   disable}	spantree bpdu-switching {enable   disable}
bridge <instance> bpdu-switching {enable   disable}	removed
bridge cist bpdu-switching {enable   disable}	spantree cist bpdu-switching {enable   disable}
bridge 1x1 <vid> bpdu-switching {enable   disable}	spantree vlan <vid> bpdu-switching {enable   disable}
bridge path cost mode {auto   32bit}	spantree path-cost-mode {auto   32bit}
bridge [msti <msti_id>] auto-vlan-containment {enable   disable}	spantree [msti <msti_id>] auto-vlan-containment {enable   disable}
bridge instance {slot/port   logical_port} {enable   disable}	removed
bridge cist {slot/port   logical_port} {enable   disable}	spantree cist {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} {enable   disable}
bridge 1x1<vid> {slot/port   logical_port} {enable   disable}	spantree vlan <vid> {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} {enable   disable}
bridge instance {slot/port   logical_port} priority priority	removed

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
bridge cist {slot/port   logical_port} priority priority	spantree cist {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} priority priority
bridge msti <msti_id> {slot/port   logical_port} priority priority	spantree msti <msti_id> {port <slot/port>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} priority priority
bridge 1x1 <vid> {slot/port   logical_port} priority priority	spantree vlan <vid> {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} priority priority
bridge instance {slot/port   logical_port} path cost path_cost	removed
bridge cist {slot/port   logical_port} path cost path_cost	spantree cist {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} path-cost path_cost
bridge msti <msti_id> {slot/port   logical_port} path cost path_cost	spantree msti <msti_id> {port <slot/port>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} path-cost path_cost
bridge 1x1 <vid> {slot/port   logical_port} path cost path_cost	spantree vlan <vid> {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} path-cost path_cost
bridge instance {slot/port   logical_port} mode {forwarding   blocking   dynamic}	removed
bridge cist {slot/port   logical_port} mode {dynamic   blocking   forwarding}	spantree cist {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} mode {dynamic   blocking   forwarding}
bridge 1x1 <vid> {slot/port   logical_port} mode {dynamic   blocking   forwarding}	spantree vlan <vid> {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} mode {dynamic   blocking   forwarding}
bridge instance {slot/port   logical_port} connection {noptp   ptp   autoptp   edgeport}	removed
bridge cist {slot/port   logical_port} connection {noptp   ptp   autoptp   edgeport}	spantree cist {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} connection {noptp   ptp   autoptp}
bridge 1x1 <vid> {slot/port   logical_port} connection {noptp   ptp   autoptp   edgeport}	spantree vlan <vid> {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} connection {noptp   ptp   autoptp}
bridge cist {slot/port   logical_port} admin-edge {on   off   enable   disable}	spantree cist {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} admin-edge {enable   disable}
bridge 1x1 <vid> {slot/port   logical_port} admin-edge {on   off   enable   disable}	spantree vlan <vid> {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} admin-edge {enable   disable}
bridge cist {slot/port   logical_port} auto-edge {on   off   enable   disable}	spantree cist {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} auto-edge {enable   disable}
bridge 1x1 <vid> {slot/port   logical_port} auto-edge {on   off   enable   disable}	spantree vlan <vid> {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} auto-edge {enable   disable}



AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
bridge cist {slot/port   logical_port} {restricted-role   root-guard} {on   off   enable   disable}	spantree cist {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} {restricted-role   root-guard} {enable   disable}
bridge 1x1<vid> {slot/port   logical_port} {restricted-role   root-guard} {on   off   enable   disable}	spantree vlan <vid> {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} {restricted-role   root-guard} {enable   disable}
bridge cist {slot/port   logical_port} restricted-tcn {on   off   enable   disable}	spantree cist {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} restricted-tcn {enable   disable}
bridge 1x1<vid> {slot/port   logical_port} restricted-tcn {on   off   enable   disable}	spantree vlan <vid> {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} restricted-tcn {enable   disable}
bridge cist txholdcount value	spantree cist txholdcount value
bridge 1x1<vid> txholdcount {value}	spantree vlan <vid> txholdcount {value}
bridge port slot/port 10gig os8800optimized {enable   disable}	removed
bridge rrstp	removed
no bridge rrstp	removed
bridge rrstp ring ring_id port1 {slot/port   linkagg agg_num} port2 {slot/port   linkagg agg_num} vlan-tag vlan_id [status {enable   disable}]	removed
no bridge rrstp ring [ring_id]	removed
bridge rrstp ring ring_id vlan-tag vid	removed
bridge rrstp ring ring_id status {enable   disable}	removed
show spantree <instance>	removed
show spantree 1x1 [vid]	show spantree [vlan <vid>]
show spantree <instance> ports [forwarding   blocking   active   configured]	removed
show spantree 1x1 [vid] ports [forwarding   blocking   active   configured]	show spantree [vlan <vid>] ports [forwarding   blocking   active   configured]
show spantree mst port {slot/port   logical_port}	show spantree mst {port <slot/port>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>}
show bridge rrstp configuration	removed
show bridge rrstp ring [ring_id]	removed
show spantree map-msti	show spantree [vlan <vlan_id>] map-msti
bridge mode 1x1 pvst+ {enable   disable}	spantree pvst+compatibility {enable   disable}
bridge port {slot/port   agg_num} pvst+ {auto   enable   disable}	spantree pvst+compatibility {port <slot/port>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} {enable   disable   auto}

## System Services Command

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
update {miniboot   uboot-miniboot}	removed
more [<string>   size]	Replaced by linux version of command: more
no more	removed
show more	removed
ls [-r] [<string>]	Replaced by linux version of command: ls
rm [-r] [<string>]	Replaced by linux version of command: rm
cp [-r] [<string>]	Replaced by linux version of command: cp
fsck /flash [repair   no-repair]	removed
newfs /flash	removed
dshell	removed
view <string>	removed
tftp {<string>   <ip_address>} {get   put} source-file <string> [ascii   destination-file <string>]	removed
backup <string> <string>	removed
restore <string> [display-only   <string>]	removed
freespace [/flash]	freespace [/flash   /uflash]
n/a	usb {enable   disable}
n/a	usb auto-copy {enable   disable}
n/a	show usb statistics
no ktrace	removed
ssh6 <dest_address>	removed
sftp6 <dest_address>	removed
show ssh config	removed
show history	history
show swlog	show swlog [appid {<appname>   all}]
show log swlog [timestamp <date> <time>   session <int>   appid <app>   level <level>]	show log swlog
swlog clear	swlog clear [slot {<int>   all}]
swlog output flash file-size integer	swlog output flash-file-size <size>
[no] swlog	swlog [appid {<appname>   all} subapp {<0-31>   all}] {enable   disable}
swlog appid appidlist level level	swlog appid <name> subapp <0-31> level <num> [vrf <vrf>]
no swlog appid appidlist	removed
n/a	[no] swlog preamble

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
n/a	[no] swlog duplicate-detect
n/a	swlog hash-time-limit <limit>
n/a	swlog output tty {enable   disable}
session banner {cli   ftp   http} <file_name >	session {cli ftp http} banner <file_name>
session banner no {cli   ftp   http}	no session {cli ftp http} banner
session timeout {cli   http   ftp} <minutes>	session {cli ftp http} timeout <minutes>
session {ftp   tftp   sftp   telnet} port <port>	ip service {ftp   ssh   telnet} port {default   <port>}
upgrade ni <int> license-key <"string">	removed
exit	Replaced by linux version of command: exit
kill <int>	Replaced by linux version of command: kill
alias <string> <string>	Replaced by linux version of command: alias
no alias [all   <string>]	Replaced by linux version of command: unalias
show alias [all   <string>]	Replaced by linux version of command: alias
cd [<directory>]	Replaced by linux version of command: cd
pwd	Replaced by linux version of command: pwd
mkdir [<directory>]	Replaced by linux version of command: mkdir
rmdir [<directory>]	Replaced by linux version of command: rmdir
dir [<directory>]	Replaced by linux version of command: ls
rename <file1> <file2>	Replaced by linux version of command: mv
delete <file>	Replaced by linux version of command: rm
mv <file1> <string>	Replaced by linux version of command: mv
move <file1> <string>	Replaced by linux version of command: mv
attrib {+w   -w} <string>	removed: same command as chmod
ftp {<string>   <ip_address>}	Replaced by linux version of command: ftp
vi <filename>	Replaced by linux version of command: vi
telnet {<string>   <ip_address>}	Replaced by linux version of command: telnet
scp {<string>   <ip_address>} {<string>   <ip_address>}	Replaced by linux version of command: scp
aclman	removed
rz	removed
install {<string>}+	removed
scp-sftp {enable   disable}	removed
ftp6 {<string>   <ipv6_address>} <interface>	removed
telnet6 {<string>   <ipv6_address>} <interface>	removed
prompt [none] [time   system   user   date   prefix   string <string>]*	removed

## VLAN Manager Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
vlan <vid1[-vid2]> 802.1q {<slot/port1[-port2]>   <aggregate_id>}	vlan <vid1[-vid2]> members {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <agg1[-agg2]>} tagged
no vlan <vid1[-vid2]> 802.1q {<slot/port[-port2]>   <aggregate_id>}	no vlan <vid1[-vid2]> members {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <agg1[-agg2]>}
vlan <vid> port default {<slot/port>   <link_agg>}	vlan <vid> members {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <agg1[-agg2]>} untagged
no vlan <vid1[-vid2]> port default {<slot/port>   <link_agg>}	no vlan <vid1[-vid2]> members {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <agg1[-agg2]>}
vlan <vid1[-vid2]> [enable   disable]	vlan <vid1[-vid2]> [admin-state {enable   disable}]
no vlan vid mac mac_address	removed
no vlan vid mac range low_mac_address	removed
no vlan vid ip ip_address [subnet_mask]	removed
no vlan vid ipx ipx_net	removed
no vlan vid protocol {ip-e2   ip-snap   ipx-e2   ipx-nov   ipx-llc   ipx-snap   decnet   appletalk   ethertype type   dsapssap dsap/ssap   snap snaptype}	removed
no vlan vid port slot/port	removed
no vlan port mobile slot/port	removed
no vlan vid router ipx	removed
show vlan [<vid1[-vid2]>] [port [<slot/port>   <link_agg>]]	show vlan [<vid1[-vid2]>] [members [port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <agg1[-agg2]>]]
show vlan router mac-status	removed
vlan 802.1q slot/port frame type {all   tagged}	removed
show 802.1q {slot/port   aggregate_id}	removed
show vlan gvrp [vid1[-vid2]]	removed
show vlan ipmvlan [ipmvlan-id1[-ipmvlan-id2]]	removed
vlan vid1[-vid2] {1x1   flat} stp {enable   disable}	removed
vlan <vid1[-vid2]> stp {enable   disable}	spantree vlan <vid1[-vid2]> admin-state {enable   disable}
vlan vid1[-vid2] mobile-tag {enable   disable}	removed
vlan vid router ipx ipx_net [rip   active   inactive   triggered] [e2   llc   snap   novell] [timeticks ticks]	removed

## VLAN Stacking Commands

AOS Release 6	AOS Release 7
ethernet-service {svlan   ipmvlan   management-vlan} svid1[-svid2] [enable   disable] [[1x1   flat] stp {enable   disable}] [name description]	ethernet-service svlan <svlan1[-svlan2]> [admin-state {enable   disable}] [stp {enable   disable}] [name <description>]
no ethernet-service {svlan   ipmvlan   management-vlan} svid1[-svid2]	no ethernet-service svlan <svlan1[-svlan2]>
ethernet-service service-name service-name {svlan   ipmvlan} svid	ethernet-service service-name <service-name> svlan <svlan>
no ethernet-service service-name service-name {svlan   ipmvlan} svid	no ethernet-service service-name <service-name> svlan <svlan>
ethernet-service svlan svid1[-svid2] nni {slot/port1[-port2]   linkagg agg_num} [stp   erp]	ethernet-service svlan <svlan1[-svlan2]> nni {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>}
no ethernet-service svlan svid1[-svid2] nni {slot/port1[-port2]   linkagg agg_num}	no ethernet-service svlan <svlan1[-svlan2]> nni {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>}
ethernet-service nni {slot/port1[-port2]   agg_num} [tpid value] [{stp   gvrp} legacy-bpdu {enable   disable}] [transparent-bridging {enable   disable}]	ethernet-service nni {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} [tpid <value>] [{stp   mvrp} legacy-bpdu {enable   disable}]
n/a	no ethernet-service nni {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>}
ethernet-service sap sapid uni {slot/port1[-port2]   linkagg agg_num}	ethernet-service sap <sapid> uni {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>}
ethernet-service sap sapid no uni {slot/port1[-port2]   linkagg agg_num}	no ethernet-service sap <sapid> uni {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>}
ethernet-service sap sapid no cvlan {all   cvid   cvid1-cvid2   untagged}	no ethernet-service sap <sapid> cvlan {all   <cvlan1[-cvlan2]>   untagged}
ethernet-service {svlan   ipmvlan} svid1[-svid2] source-learning {enable  disable}	ethernet-service svlan <svlan1[-svlan2]> source-learning {enable  disable}
ethernet-service uni-profile uni-profile-name [l2-protocol {stp   802.1x   802.1ab   802.3ad   gvrp   amap} {peer   discard   tunnel}	ethernet-service uni-profile uni-profile-name [l2-protocol {stp   802.1x   802.1ab   802.3ad   amap   mvrp} {peer   discard   tunnel}
ethernet-service uni {slot/port1[-port2]   agg_num} uni-profile uni-profile-name	ethernet-service uni {port <slot/port1[-port2]>   linkagg <linkagg1[-linkagg2]>} uni-profile <uni-profile-name>
show ethernet-service mode	removed
show ethernet-services vlan [svid1-[svid2]]	show ethernet-services vlan [svid1-[svid2]]
show ethernet-services port {slot/port   linkagg agg_num}	show ethernet-services {port <slot/port>   linkagg <linkagg>}
show ethernet-services nni [slot/port   linkagg agg_num]	show ethernet-services nni [port <slot/port>   linkagg <linkagg>]

---

<b>AOS Release 6</b>	<b>AOS Release 7</b>
show ethernet-services uni [slot/port   linkagg agg_num]	show ethernet-services uni [port <slot/port>   link- agg <linkagg>]

---

## VRRP Commands

---

<b>AOS Release 6</b>	<b>AOS Release 7</b>
no change	no change

---

# OmniSwitch CLI Short Cuts

The following table provides a list of some of the CLI command short cuts (hot keys):

<b>Delete Short Cuts</b>	<b>Description</b>
Delete	Removes one character to the right of the cursor.
Backspace	Removes one character to the left of the cursor.
Ctrl-U	Erases a line.
Ctrl-W	Erases a word.
Ctrl-K	Delete end of line.
Ctrl-X Backspace	Delete beginning of line.
Alt-D	Delete end of word.
Alt-Backspace	Delete beginning of word.
Ctrl-Y	Paste previously deleted/memorized word.
<b>Completion Short Cuts</b>	<b>Description</b>
TAB	Finishes a partial command.
Alt-?	Shows how a partial command would be finished.
Alt-*	Finishes a partial command with every word possible.
Ctrl-X /	Shows completion using filenames only
Alt-/	Performs completion using filenames only
<b>Cursor Short Cuts</b>	<b>Description</b>
Ctrl-A	Moves the cursor to the beginning of the current line.
Ctrl-E	Moves the cursor to the end of the current line.
Ctrl-X Ctrl-X	Moves the cursor to the beginning/previous position in the current line.
Ctrl-] <char>	Moves the cursor to the next occurrence of <char>
Ctrl-Alt-] <char>	Moves the cursor to the previous occurrence of <char>
Alt-B	Moves the cursor to beginning of word.
Alt-F	Moves the cursor to end of word.
<b>History Short Cuts</b>	<b>Description</b>
Up Arrow	Allows user to scroll forward through former commands.
Down Arrow	Allows user to scroll backward through former commands.
Ctrl-R	Start/Resume backward history search mode.
Ctrl-S	Start/Resume forward history search mode.
Ctrl-J	Start editing history entry found in search mode.
<b>Other Short Cuts</b>	<b>Description</b>
Ctrl-R	Redisplays a line.
Ctrl-L	Clears screen.

---

Ctrl-T	Swaps two characters.
Alt-T	Swaps two words.
Alt-C	Switches character to upper case.
Alt-U	Switches end of word to upper case.
Alt-L	Switches end of word to lower case.
Ctrl-_	Undo (e.g. backspaces)
Alt-#	Comment out current line.
Alt-<number>	Repeat next command.



# CLI Quick Reference

## Ethernet Port Commands

```
interfaces {slot [chassis_id]/slot/ port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} {admin-state | autoneg
| epp} {enable|disable}
interfaces {slot [chassis_id]/slot / port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port2]} speed { 10 | 100 | 1000
| 10000 | auto | max { 10 | 100 | 1000}}
interfaces {slot [chassis_id]/slot/ port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} crossover {auto | mdi
| mdi}
interfaces {slot [chassis_id]/slot/ port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} duplex {full | half |
auto}
interfaces port [chassis_id]/slot/port alias description
clear interfaces {slot [chassis_id]/slot / port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} 12-statistics [cli]
interfaces {slot [chassis_id]/slot / port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} max-frame-size bytes
interfaces {slot [chassis_id]/slot/ port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} flood-limit
{bcast|mcast|ucast|all} rate { pps pps_num| mbps mbps_num | cap% cap_num | enable
| disable}
interfaces {slot [chassis_id]/slot/ port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} ingress-bandwidth
{mbps} enable | disable}
interfaces slot[/port[-port2]] pause {tx | rx | tx-and-rx | disable}
interfaces [slot [chassis_id]/slot / port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port2]] link-trap
{enable|disable}
interfaces ddm {enable | disable}
interfaces ddm-trap {enable | disable}
interfaces {slot [chassis_id]/slot/ port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} wait-to-restore num
interfaces {slot [chassis_id]/slot/ port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} wait-to-shutdown num
interfaces {slot [chassis_id]/slot/ port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} eee {enable | disable}
clear violation {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]}
show interfaces [slot [chassis_id]/slot / port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]]
show interfaces [slot [chassis_id]/slot / port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]] alias
show interfaces [slot [chassis_id]/slot / port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]] status
show interfaces [slot / slot/port[-port2]] capability
show interfaces [slot [chassis_id]/slot / port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]] accounting
show interfaces [slot [chassis_id]/slot / port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]] counters
show interfaces [slot [chassis_id]/slot / port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]] counters errors
show interfaces [slot [chassis_id]/slot / port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]] flood-rate
show interfaces [slot [chassis_id]/slot / port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]] traffic
show interfaces [slot [chassis_id]/slot/ port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port1]] ddm [W-LOW
W-HIGH STATUS A-LOW A-HIGH ACTUAL]
show transceivers [slot slot] [chassis-id chassis_id]
show violation {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]}
```

```
interfaces {slot [chassis_id]/slot/ port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} link-monitoring admin-
status {enable | disable}
interfaces {slot [chassis_id]/slot/ port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} link-monitoring time-
window seconds
interfaces {slot [chassis_id]/slot/ port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} link-monitoring link-
flap-threshold link_flaps
interfaces {slot [chassis_id]/slot/ port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} link-monitoring link-
error-threshold mac_errors
interfaces {slot [chassis_id]/slot/ port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} clear-link-monitoring-
stats
show interfaces {slot [chassis_id]/slot/ port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} link-monitoring
config
show interfaces {slot [chassis_id]/slot/ port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} link-monitoring
statistics
link-fault-propagation group group_id [admin-status {enable | disable}]
no link-fault-propagation group {group_id[-group_id2]}
link-fault-propagation group group_id source {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg
agg_id
[-agg_id2]}
no link-fault-propagation group group_id source {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] |
linkagg agg_id
[-agg_id2]}
link-fault-propagation group group_id destination {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] |
linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]}
no link-fault-propagation group group_id destination {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] |
linkagg
agg_id[-agg_id2]}
link-fault-propagation group group_id wait-to-shutdown seconds
show link-fault-propagation group [group_id]
```

## UDLD Commands

```
udld {enable | disable}
udld port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] {enable | disable}
udld [port [[chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]]] mode {normal | aggressive}
udld [port [[chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]]] probe-timer seconds
no udld [port [[chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]]] probe-timer
udld [port [[chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]]] echo-wait-timer seconds
no udld [port [[chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]]] echo-wait-timer
clear udld statistics [port [chassis_id]/slot/port]
show udld configuration
show udld configuration port [[chassis_id]/slot/port]
show udld statistics port [chassis_id]/slot/port
show udld neighbor port [chassis_id]/slot/port
```

show udd status port [[*chassis\_id*]/slot/port]

## Source Learning Commands

mac-learning {vlan *vlan*[-*vlan2*] / port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port | linkagg *linkagg*} {enable | disable}

mac-learning flush {dynamic | static | multicast | vlan *vlan\_id* | } [mac-address *mac\_address*]

mac-learning flush domain {all | vlan {vlan *vlan\_id* [port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port | linkagg *agg\_id*]} | spb {serviceid *service\_id* | sap [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port:encap | mesh-sdp *mesh\_id* | isid *instance\_id*} | evb {serviceid *service\_id*} {dynamic | static | static-multicast} [mac-address *mac\_address*]

mac-learning {vlan *vlan\_id* {port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port | linkagg *linkagg\_id*}} static mac-address *mac\_address* [bridging | filtering]

mac-learning flush [vlan *vlan\_id* [port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port | linkagg *linkagg\_id*]] static [mac-address *mac\_address*]

mac-learning {vlan *vlan\_id* {port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port | linkagg *linkagg\_id*}} multicast mac-address *multicast\_address* [group *group\_id*]

mac-learning flush [vlan *vlan\_id* [port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port | linkagg *linkagg\_id*]] multicast [mac-address *multicast\_address*]

mac-learning aging-time {*seconds* | default}

no mac-learning aging-time

mac-learning mode [centralized | distributed]

show mac-learning [summary | dynamic | static | multicast | bmac] [port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port] [linkagg *agg\_id*] [mac-address *mac\_address*] [remote [mac-address *mac\_address*]]

show mac-learning domain {all | vlan | spb | evb | vpls} [summary]

show mac-learning domain vlan [vlan *vlan\_id*] [port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port | linkagg *agg\_id*] [dynamic | static | static-multicast | bmac] [mac-address *mac\_address*]

show mac-learning domain spb [isid *instance\_id* / serviceid *service\_id* [isid *instance\_id*]] [sap [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port:encap | mesh-sdp *mesh\_id*] [dynamic | static] [mac-address *mac\_address*]

show mac-learning evb [serviceid *service\_id*] [sap [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port:encap] [dynamic | static] [mac-address *mac\_address*]

show mac-learning [summary | dynamic | multicast | static | bmac] remote [mac-address *mac\_address*]

show mac-learning domain vlan [vlan *vlan\_id* [-*vlan\_id2*]] remote [summary | dynamic | static-multicast | static | bmac] [mac-address *mac\_address*]

show mac-learning aging-time

show mac-learning learning-state [vlan *vlan*[-*vlan2*] / port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port | linkagg *linkagg*]

show mac-learning mode

mac-ping *dst-mac mac* vlan *vlan-id* [priority *vlan-priority*] [drop-eligible {true | false}] [count *count*] [interval *delay*] [size *size*] [isid-check *isid*]

## VLAN Management Commands

vlan *vlan\_id* [admin-state {enable | disable}] [name *description*]

no vlan *vlan\_id*

vlan *vlan\_id* [-*vlan\_id2*] members {port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-*port1*] | linkagg *linkagg\_id*[-*linkagg\_id2*]} untagged

no vlan *vlan\_id* [-*vlan\_id2*] members {port [*chassis*]/slot/port[-*port1*] | linkagg *linkagg\_id* [-*linkagg\_id2*]} untagged

vlan *vlan\_id*[-*vlan\_id2*] members {port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-*port2*] | linkagg *linkagg\_id*[-*linkagg\_id2*]} tagged

no vlan *vlan\_id*[-*vlan\_id2*] members {port [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-*port2*] | linkagg *linkagg\_id*[-*linkagg\_id2*]} tagged

vlan *vlan\_id* mtu-ip *size*

show vlan [vlan *vlan\_id*]

show vlan [vlan *vlan\_id* [-*vlan\_id2*]] members [port [[*chassis*]/slot/port[-*port2*]/ linkagg *linkagg\_id* [-*linkagg\_id2*]]

## High Availability VLAN Commands

server-cluster *cluster-id* [name *cluster-name*] [mode {L2 | L3}] [admin-state {enable|disable}]

no server-cluster *cluster-id*

server-cluster *cluster-id* vlan *vlan\_id*

server-cluster *cluster-id* mac-address *mac-address*

server-cluster *cluster-id* ip *ip-address* [ mac-address {static *mac-address* | dynamic}]

server-cluster *cluster-id* igmp-mode {enable | disable}

server-cluster *cluster-id* ip-multicast *ipm-address*

server-cluster *cluster-id* port { [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-*port2*] | all }

no server-cluster *cluster-id* port { [*chassis\_id*]/slot/port[-*port2*] | all }

server-cluster *cluster-id* linkagg *agg\_id*[-*agg\_id2*]

no server-cluster *cluster-id* linkagg *agg\_id*[-*agg\_id2*]

show server-cluster [*cluster-id*] [**port**]

## Distributed Spanning Tree Commands

spantree mode {flat | per-vlan}

spantree [**cist** | **vlan** *vlan\_id*] protocol {stp | rstp | mstp}

spantree vlan *vlan\_id* [-*vlan\_id2*] admin-state {enable | disable}

spantree mst region name *name*

no spantree mst region name

spantree mst region revision-level *rev\_level*

spantree mst region max-hops *max\_hops*

spantree msti *msti\_id* [name *name*]

no spantree msti *msti\_id* [**name**]

```

spantree msti msti_id vlan vlan_id[-vlan_id2]
no spantree msti msti_id vlan vlan_id[-vlan_id2]
spantree [cist | msti msti_id | vlan vlan_id] [port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg
    linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]] priority priority
spantree [cist | vlan vlan_id] hello-time seconds
spantree [cist | vlan vlan_id] max-age seconds
spantree [cist | vlan vlan_id] forward-delay seconds
spantree {vlan vlan_id | cist} bpdu-switching {enable | disable}
spantree path-cost-mode {auto | 32bit}
spantree pvst+compatibility {port [chassis_id]/slot/port] | linkagg linkagg_id} {enable |
    disable | auto}
spantree [msti msti_id] auto-vlan-containment {enable | disable}
spantree cist {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]}
    {enable | disable}
spantree vlan vlan_id [-vlan2] {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg linkagg_id[-
    linkagg_id2]} {enable | disable}
spantree cist {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]} path-
    cost path_cost
spantree msti msti_id {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg linkagg_id[-
    linkagg_id2]} path-cost path_cost
spantree vlan vlan_id {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg linkagg_id[-
    linkagg_id2]} path-cost path_cost
spantree cist {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]}
    mode {forwarding |
    dynamic | blocking}
spantree vlan vlan_id {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg linkagg_id [-
    linkagg_id2]} mode {dynamic | blocking | forwarding}
spantree cist {port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port2] | linkagg linkagg_id [-linkagg_id2]}
    connection {noptp | ptp | autoptp}
spantree vlan vlan_id {port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port2] / linkagg linkagg_id [-
    linkagg_id2]} connection {noptp | ptp | autoptp}
spantree cist {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]}
    admin-edge {enable | disable}
spantree vlan vlan_id {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg linkagg_id[-
    linkagg_id2]} admin-edge {enable | disable}
spantree cist {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg linkagg_id [-linkagg_id2]}
    auto-edge {enable | disable}
spantree vlan vlan_id {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg linkagg_id [-
    linkagg_id2]} auto-edge {enable | disable}
spantree cist {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]}
    restricted-role {enable | disable}
spantree vlan vlan_id {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg linkagg_id[-
    linkagg_id2]} restricted-role {enable | disable}

```

```

spantree cist {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg linkagg_id[-linkagg_id2]}
    restricted-tcn {enable | disable}
spantree vlan vlan_id {port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port2] / linkagg linkagg_id [-
    linkagg_id2]} restricted-tcn {enable | disable}
spantree cist txholdcount value
spantree vlan vlan_id txholdcount {value}
show spantree
show spantree cist
show spantree msti [msti_id]
show spantree vlan [vlan_id]
show spantree ports [forwarding | blocking | active | configured]
show spantree cist ports [forwarding | blocking | active | configured]
show spantree msti [msti_id] ports [forwarding | blocking | active | configured]
show spantree vlan [vlan_id[-vlan_id2]] ports [forwarding | blocking | active | configured]
show spantree mode
show spantree mst {region | port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg linkagg_id}
show spantree msti [msti_id] vlan-map
show spantree cist vlan-map
show spantree [vlan vlan_id] map-msti

```

## Shortest Path Bridging Commands

```

spb bvlan {bvlan_id[-bvlan_id2]} [admin-state {enable | disable}] [name description]
no spb bvlan bvlan_id
spb isis bvlan bvlan_id ect-id ect_id
spb isis control-bvlan bvlan_id
spb isis bvlan bvlan_id tandem-multicast-mode {sgmode | gmode}
spb isis bridge-priority priority
spb isis interface {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]} [admin-
    state {enable | disable}] [hello-interval seconds] [hello-multiplier count] [metric metric]
no spb isis interface [port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]]
spb ipvpn bind vrf {vrf_name | default} isis instance_id gateway ip_address {all-routes |
    import-route-map route_map_name}
no spb ipvpn bind vrf {vrf_name | default} isis instance_id gateway ip_address
spb ipvpn redistribute {source-vrf {vrf_name | default} | source-isis instance_id} destination-isis
    instance_id {all-routes | route-map route_map_name}
no spb ipvpn redistribute {source-vrf vrf_name | source-isis instance_id} destination-isis
    instance_id
show spb ipvpn bind [vrf {vrf_name | default}] [isis instance_id]
show spb ipvpn redistribute [vrf | [isis]]
show spb ipvpn route-table [isis instance_id]
spb isis admin-state {enable | disable}
spb isis area-address area_address
spb isis source-id {source_id | auto}

```

```

spb isis control-address {all1 | all2 | all3}
spb isis spf-wait [initial-wait milliseconds | second-wait milliseconds | max-wait milliseconds]
spb isis lsp-wait {max-wait milliseconds | initial-wait milliseconds | second-wait milliseconds}
spb isis overload [timeout seconds]
no spb isis overload
spb isis overload-on-boot [timeout seconds]
no spb isis overload-on-boot
spb isis graceful-restart
no spb isis graceful-restart
spb isis graceful-restart helper {enable | disable}
show spb isis info
show spb isis interface

```

## Link Aggregation Commands

```

linkagg static agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] size size [name name] [admin-state {enable |
  disable}] [multi-chassis active] [hash (source-mac | destination-mac | source-and-
  destination-mac | source-ip | destination-ip | source-and-destination-ip)]
no linkagg static agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2]
linkagg static agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] name name
no linkagg static agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] name
linkagg static agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] admin-state {enable | disable}
linkagg static port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] agg agg_num
no linkagg static port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]
linkagg lacp agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] size size
no linkagg lacp agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] size size
linkagg lacp agg agg_num name name
no linkagg lacp agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] name
linkagg lacp agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] admin-state {enable | disable}
linkagg lacp agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] actor admin-key actor_admin_key
no linkagg lacp agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] actor admin-key
linkagg lacp agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] actor system-priority actor_system_priority
no linkagg lacp agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] actor system-priority
no linkagg lacp agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] actor system-id
linkagg lacp agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] partner system-id partner_system_id
no linkagg lacp agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] partner system-id
linkagg lacp agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] partner system-priority partner_system_priority
no linkagg lacp agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] partner system-priority
linkagg lacp agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] partner admin-key partner_admin_key
no linkagg lacp agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2] partner admin-key
linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] actor admin-key actor_admin_key
no linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] [actor admin-state {[active] [timeout]
  [aggregate] [synchronize] [collect] [distribute] [default] [expire] | none}]

```

```

linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] actor admin-state {[active] [timeout]
  [aggregate] [synchronize] [collect] [distribute] [default] [expire] | none}
no linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] actor admin-state {[active] [timeout]
  [aggregate] [synchronize]
  [collect] [distribute] [default] [expire] | none}
linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] actor system-id actor_system_id
no linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] actor system-id
linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] actor system-priority actor_system_priority
no linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] actor system-priority
linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] partner admin-state
  {[active] [timeout] [aggregate] [synchronize] [collect] [distribute] [default] [expire] |
  none}
no linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] partner admin-state
  {[ active] [ timeout] [aggregate] [synchronize] [collect] [distribute]
  [default] [expire] | none}
linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] partner admin system-id
  partner_admin_system_id
no linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] partner admin system-id
linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] partner admin-key partner_admin_key
no linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] partner admin-key
linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] partner admin system-priority
  partner_admin_system_priority
no linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] partner admin system-priority
linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] actor port-priority actor_port_priority
no linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] actor port-priority
linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] partner admin-port partner_admin_port
no linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] partner admin-port
linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] partner admin port-priority
  partner_admin_port_priority
no linkagg lacp port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] partner admin port-priority
linkagg range local {agg_num-agg_num | none} peer {agg_num-agg_num | none} multi-
  chassis {agg_num-agg_num | none}
show linkagg {agg [agg_num1 [-agg_num2]}
show linkagg {agg agg_num1 [-agg_num2]} port [[chassis_id]/slot/port]
show linkagg range [operation | config]

```

## Virtual Chassis Commands

```

virtual-chassis [chassis-id oper-chassis] configured-chassis-id config-chassis
no virtual-chassis [chassis-id oper-chassis] configured-chassis-id config-chassis
virtual-chassis [chassis-id oper-chassis] chassis-group group
virtual-chassis [chassis-id oper-chassis] configured-chassis-priority priority
virtual-chassis [chassis-id oper-chassis] configured-control-vlan vlan
virtual-chassis [chassis-id oper-chassis] configured-hello-interval hello

```

```

virtual-chassis [chassis-id oper-chassis] vf-link vfl-id create
no virtual-chassis [chassis-id oper-chassis] vf-link vfl-id
virtual-chassis [chassis-id oper-chassis] vf-link vfl-id member-port [oper-chassis/]slot/port
no virtual-chassis [chassis-id oper-chassis] vf-link vfl-id member-port [oper-chassis/]slot/
port
virtual-chassis [chassis-id oper-chassis] vf-link vfl-id default-vlan vlan
no virtual-chassis [chassis-id oper-chassis] vf-link vfl-id default-vlan
virtual-chassis [chassis-id oper-chassis] hello-interval hello
virtual-chassis shutdown [chassis-id oper-chassis]
vc-takeover
convert configuration to dir [reload]
show virtual-chassis [chassis-id {oper-chassis}] topology
show virtual-chassis [chassis-id oper-chassis] consistency
show virtual-chassis [chassis-id oper-chassis] vf-link vfl-id member-port [oper-chassis/]slot/
port
show virtual-chassis [chassis-id oper-chassis] chassis-reset-list
show virtual-chassis [chassis-id oper-chassis] slot-reset-list
show virtual-chassis [chassis-id oper-chassis] neighbors
show configuration vcm-snapshot chassis-id oper-chassis

```

## Multi-Chassis Commands

```

multi-chassis chassis-id chassis_id
no multi-chassis chassis-id
multi-chassis hello-interval seconds
multi-chassis ipc-vlan vlan_id
multi-chassis chassis-group group_id
no multi-chassis chassis-group
multi-chassis loop-detection {enable | disable}
multi-chassis loop-detection transmit-interval seconds
multi-chassis vf-link create
no multi-chassis vf-link
multi-chassis vf-link member-port slot/port
no multi-chassis vf-link member-port slot/port
multi-chassis vf-link default-vlan vlan_id
no multi-chassis vf-link default-vlan
multi-chassis vip-vlan vlan_id[-vlan_id2]
no multi-chassis vip-vlan vlan_id[-vlan_id2]
show multi-chassis status
show multi-chassis loop-detection
show multi-chassis vf-link
show multi-chassis vf-link member-port [slot/port]
show multi-chassis consistency

```

```

show multi-chassis consistency linkagg [agg_id [vlan-list] / vlan-list]
clear multi-chassis loop-detection

```

## Ethernet Ring Protection Commands

```

erp-ring ring_id port1 {[chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg agg_num} port2 {[chassis_id]/slot/
port | linkagg agg_num} service-vlan vlan_id level level_num [guard-timer
guard_timer] [wait-to-restore-timer wtr_timer] [enable | disable]
no erp-ring ring_id
erp-ring ring_id rpl-node {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg agg_num}
no erp-ring ring_id rpl-node
erp-ring ring_id wait-to-restore wtr_timer
no erp-ring ring_id wait-to-restore
erp-ring ring_id {enable | disable}
erp-ring ring_id guard-timer guard_timer
no erp-ring ring_id guard-timer
Creates an Ethernet Ring Protection (ERP) sub-ring.
erp-ring ring_id sub-ring-port {[chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg agg_num} service-vlan
vlan_id level level_num [guard-timer guard_timer] [wait-to-restore-timer
wtr_timer] [enable | disable]
erp-ring ring_id virtual-channel [enable | disable]
Enables or Disables revertive mode on the specified node.
erp-ring ring_id revertive [enable | disable]
Clears any pending state (for example, non-revertive restoring).
erp-ring ring_id clear
Configures a ring port to accept a “loss of connectivity” event from Ethernet OAM for a
remote endpoint.
erp-ring ring_id ethoam-event {[chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg agg_num} remote-endpoint
mep_id
no erp-ring ring_id ethoam-event {[chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg agg_num}
Clears ERP statistics for all rings, a specific ring, or a specific ring port.
clear erp statistics [ring ring_id [port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg agg_num]]
show erp [ring ring_id | [port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg agg_num]]
show erp statistics [ring ring_id [port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg agg_num]]

```

## MVRP Commands

```

mvrp {enable | disable}
mvrp port [chassis_id]/slot/port [- port2] {enable | disable}
mvrp linkagg agg_num [-agg_num2] {enable | disable}
mvrp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port [- port2] | linkagg agg_num [-agg_num2]} registration
{normal | fixed |
forbidden}

```

```

mvrp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port2] | linkagg agg_num [-agg_num2]} applicant
    {participant |
    non-participant | active}
mvrp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port2] | linkagg agg_num [-agg_num2]} restrict-vlan-
registration vlan vlan_list
no mvrp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port2] | linkagg agg_num [-agg_num2]} restrict-
vlan-registration vlan
    vlan_list
mvrp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port2] | linkagg agg_num [-agg_num2]} restrict-vlan-
advertisement
    vlan vlan_list
no mvrp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port2] | linkagg agg_num [-agg_num2]} restrict-vlan-
advertisement
    vlan vlan_list
mvrp {linkagg agg_num [-agg_num2] | port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port2]} static-vlan-
restrict vlan vlan_list
no mvrp {linkagg agg_num [-agg_num2] | port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port2]} static-vlan-
restrict vlan vlan_list
show mvrp configuration
show mvrp port {[chassis_id]/slot/port [-port2]} [enable | disable]
show mvrp linkagg [agg_num [-agg_num2]] [enabled | disabled]
mvrp [port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port2] | linkagg agg_num [-agg_num2]] clear-statistics

```

## 802.1AB Commands

```

lldp transmit interval seconds
lldp transmit hold-multiplier num
lldp transmit delay seconds
lldp reinit delay seconds
lldp notification interval seconds
lldp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port ] | slot [chassis_id]/slot | chassis} lldpdu {tx | rx | tx-
and-rx | disable}
lldp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port ] | slot [chassis_id]/slot | chassis} notification {enable |
disable}
lldp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port ] | slot [chassis_id]/slot | chassis} tlv management
{port-description | system-name | system-description | system-capabilities |
management-address} {enable | disable}
lldp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port ] | slot [chassis_id]/slot | chassis} tlv dot1 {port-vlan |
vlan-name} {enable | disable}
lldp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port ] | slot [chassis_id]/slot | chassis} tlv dot3 mac-phy
{enable | disable}
lldp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port ] | slot [chassis_id]/slot | chassis} tlv med {power |
capability} {enable | disable}

```

```

lldp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port]| slot [chassis_id]/slot | chassis} tlv application {enable
| disable}
lldp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port]| slot [chassis_id]/slot | chassis} tlv application {fcoe |
iscsi | ethertype etype | tcp-sctp-port protocol | udp-dccp-port protocol / port protocol}
priority priority
show lldp system-statistics
show lldp [port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port ] slot [chassis_id]/slot] statistics
show lldp local-system
show lldp [port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port ] | slot [chassis_id]/slot] local-port
show lldp local-management-address
show lldp {slot | [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port ]} config [application-tlv]
show lldp [port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port ] | slot [chassis_id]/slot] remote-system
show lldp [port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port ] | slot] remote-system med {network-policy |
inventory}
show lldp [port [chassis_id]/slot/port [-port ] | slot] remote-system application-tlv

```

## Dynamic Auto Fabric Commands

```

auto-fabric [interfaces {[chassis_id]/slot[-slot2] | [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} admin-state
{enable | disable [remove-global-config]}
auto-fabric discovery start
auto-fabric protocols {lacp | mvrp | spb} [interfaces {[chassis_id]/slot[-slot2] | [chassis_id]/
slot/port[-port2]} admin-state {enable | disable}
auto-fabric config-save interval num
auto-fabric config-save admin-state {enable | disable}
auto-fabric discovery-interval num
show auto-fabric config
show auto-fabric config interface {[chassis_id]/slot[-slot2] | [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]}

```

## IP Commands

```

ip interface {if_name / emp | master emp / local chassis-id chassis-id} [{address | vip-address}
ip_address] [mask subnet_mask] [admin-state [enable | disable]] [vlan vlan_id] [forward
| no forward] [local-proxy-arp | no local-proxy-arp] [e2 | snap] [primary | no primary]
no ip interface if_name
ip interface if_name tunnel [source ip_address] [destination ip_address] [protocol {ipip |
gre}]
ip router primary-address ip_address
ip router router-id ip_address
ip static-route ip_address [mask mask] gateway gateway/follows ip_address [metric metric]
no ip static-route ip_address [mask mask] gateway ip_address/follows ip_address [metric
metric]
[vrf if_name] ip route-pref {static | rip | ospf | isisl2 | isisl1 | ibgp | ebgp | import} value
ip default-ttl hops

```

```

ping {ip_address | hostname} [source-interface ip_interface] [count count] [size packet_size]
  [interval seconds] [timeout seconds] [data-pattern string] [dont-fragment] [tos tos_val]
traceroute {ip_address | hostname} [max-hop max_hop_count] [min-hop min_hop_count]
  [source-interface ip_interface] [probes probe_count] [timeout seconds] [port
  port_number_value]
ip directed-broadcast {on | off}
[vrf vrf_name] ip service {all | service_name / port service_port} admin-state {enable |
  disable}
ip service {service_name} port {default | service_port}
[vrf vrf_name] ip redistrib {local | static | rip | ospf | isis | bgp | import} into {rip | ospf | isis | bgp}
  {all-routes | route-map route_map_name} [admin-state {enable | disable}]
no ip redistrib {local | static | rip | ospf | isis | bgp | import} into {rip | ospf | isis | bgp} {all-routes
  | route-map | route_map_name}
ip access-list access-list-name
no ip access-list access-list-name
ip access-list access-list-name address address/prefixLen [action {permit | deny}]
  [redistrib-control {all-subnets | no-subnets | aggregate}]
no ip access-list access-list-name address address/prefixLen
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] match ip-nexthop
  {access-list-name | ip_address/prefixLen [permit | deny]}
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] match ip-nexthop
  {access-list-name | ip_address/prefixLen [permit | deny]}
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] match ipv6-nexthop
  {access-list-name | ipv6_address/prefixLen [permit | deny]}
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] match ipv6-nexthop
  {access-list-name | ipv6_address/prefixLen [permit | deny]}
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] match ipv4-interface interface-
  name
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] match ipv4-interface interface-
  name
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] match ipv6-interface interface-
  name
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] match ipv6-interface interface-
  name
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] match metric metric [deviation
  deviation]
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] match metric metric
  [deviation deviation]
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] match route-type {internal |
  external [type1 | type2] | level1 | level2}
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] match route-type {internal |
  external [type1 | type2] | level1 | level2}
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] match protocol {local | static | rip
  | ospf | isis | bgp}

```

```

no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] match protocol {local | static |
  rip | ospf | isis | bgp}
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set metric metric
  [effect {add | subtract | replace | none}]
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set metric metric
  [effect {add | subtract | replace | none}]
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set metric-type
  {internal | external [type1 | type2]}
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set metric-type
  {internal | external [type1 | type2]}
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set tag tag-number
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set tag tag-number
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set community community-string
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set community community-
  string
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set local-preference value
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set local-preference value
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set level {level1 | level2 | level1-
  2}
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set level {level1 | level2 |
  level1-2}
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set ip-nexthop ip_address
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set ip-nexthop ip_address
ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set ipv6-nexthop ipv6_address
no ip route-map route_map_name [sequence-number number] set ipv6-nexthop ipv6_address
vrf [vrf_name / default] [profile {max | low}]
no vrf vrf_name
[vrf vrf_name] ip export {all-routes | route-map route_map_name | to-all-vrfs {all-routes |
  route-map route_map_name}}
[vrf vrf_name] no ip export
[vrf dest_vrf_name] ip import {vrf {src_vrf_name | default} | isid instance_id} {all-routes |
  route-map route_map_name}
[vrf dest_vrf_name] no ip import {vrf {src_vrf_name | default} | isid instance_id}
[vrf vrf_name] show ip export
[vrf vrf_name] show ip import
show ip global-route-table [export-vrf vrf_name]
arp ip_address mac_address [alias] [arp-name name] [port [chassis_id]/slot/port] [linkagg
  agg_num]
no arp ip_address [alias]
clear arp-cache
Adds or deletes an ARP Poison restricted address.
ip dos arp-poison restricted-address ip_address
no ip dos arp-poison restricted-address ip_address
arp filter ip_address [mask ip_mask] [vlan_id] [sender | target] [allow | block]

```

```

no arp filter ip_address
clear arp-cache
icmp type type code code {{enable | disable} | min-pkt-gap gap}
icmp unreachable [net-unreachable | host-unreachable | protocol-unreachable |
    port-unreachable] {{enable | disable} | min-pkt-gap gap}
icmp echo [request | reply] {{enable | disable} | min-pkt-gap gap}
icmp timestamp [request | reply] {{enable | disable} | min-pkt-gap gap}
icmp add-mask [request | reply] {{enable | disable} | min-pkt-gap gap}
icmp messages {enable | disable}
ip dos scan close-port-penalty penalty_value
ip dos scan tcp open-port-penalty penalty_value
ip dos scan udp open-port-penalty penalty_value
ip dos scan threshold threshold_value
ip dos trap {enable | disable}
ip dos scan decay decay_value
ip dos type {port-scan | ping-of-death | land | loopback-src | invalid-ip | invalid-multicast |
    unicast-ip-mcast-mac | ping-overload | arp-flood | arp-poison} admin-state {enable |
    disable}
show ip traffic
show ip interface [if_name / emp | vlan vlan id]
[vrf vrf_name] show ip routes [summary]
[vrf vrf_name] show ip route-pref
[vrf vrf_name] show ipv6 redist [rip | ospf | isis | bgp]
show ip access-list [access_list_name]
show ip route-map [route_map_name]
[vrf vrf_name] show ip router database [protocol type / gateway ip_address / dest
    {ip_address/prefixLen / ip_address}]
show ip emp-routes
show ip config
show ip protocols
show ip router-id
show ip service
show ip dos arp-poison
show arp [ip_address | mac_address]
show arp filter [ip_address]
show icmp control
show icmp [statistics]
show tcp statistics
show tcp ports
show udp statistics
show udp ports
show ip dos config
show ip dos statistics
show vrf [vrf_name / default]

```

```
show vrf-profiles
```

## IPv6 Commands

```

ipv6 interface if_name [vlan vid | tunnel {tid | 6to4}] admin-state [enable | disable]
    [base-reachable-time time]
    [ra-send {yes | no}]
    [ra-max-interval interval]
    [ra-managed-config-flag {true | false}]
    [ra-other-config-flag {true | false}]
    [ra-reachable-time time]
    [ra-retrans-timer time]
    [ra-default-lifetime time | no ra-default-lifetime]
    [ra-min-interval interval | no ra-min-interval]
    [ra-clock-skew time]
    [ra-send-mtu] {yes | no}
    [mtu size]
    [retrans-timer time]
    [dad-transmits count]
    [ra-hop-limit count]
no ipv6 interface if_name
ipv6 interface if_name tunnel {{source ipv4_source} [destination ipv4_destination]}}
ipv6 address ipv6_address /prefix_length [anycast] {if_name | loopback}
no ipv6 address ipv6_address [anycast] {if_name | loopback}
ipv6 address ipv6_prefix eui-64 {if_name | loopback}
no ipv6 address ipv6_prefix eui-64 {if_name | loopback}
ipv6 address global-id {generate | globalID}
ipv6 address local-unicast [global-id globalID] [subnet-id subnetID] {interface-id interfaceID
    | eui-64} [prefix-length prefixLength] {if-name | loopback}
[no] ipv6 address local-unicast [global-id globalID] [subnet-id subnetID] {interface-id
    interfaceID | eui-64} [prefix-length prefixLength] {if-name | loopback}
ipv6 dad-check ipv6_address if_name
ipv6 hop-limit value
no ipv6 hop-limit
ipv6 pmtu-lifetime time
ipv6 neighbor stale-lifetime stale-lifetime
ipv6 neighbor ipv6_address hardware_address {if_name} {port [chassis_id]/slot/
    port/linkagg num}
no ipv6 neighbor ipv6_address {if_name}
ipv6 prefix ipv6_address /prefix_length if_name
    [valid-lifetime time]
    [preferred-lifetime time]
    [on-link-flag {true | false}]
    [autonomous-flag {true | false}] if_name

```



```

no ipv6 prefix ipv6_address/prefix_length if_name
ipv6 static-route ipv6_prefix/prefix_length gateway ipv6_address [if_name] [metric metric]
no ipv6 static-route ipv6_prefix/prefix_length gateway ipv6_address [if_name]
ipv6 route-pref {static | ospf | rip | ebgp | ibgp} value
ipv6 virtual-source-mac {on | off}
ping6 {ipv6_address | hostname} [if_name] [count count] [size data_size] [interval seconds]
traceroute6 {ipv6_address | hostname} [if_name] [max-hop hop_count] [dest-port
    port_number] [probe-count probe] [size size] [host-names {yes|no}]
show ipv6 icmp statistics [if_name]
show ipv6 interface [if_name | loopback]
show ipv6 pmtu table
show ipv6 neighbors [ipv6_prefix/prefix_length | if_name | hw hardware_address | static]
clear ipv6 neighbors
show ipv6 prefixes
show ipv6 routes [ipv6_prefix/prefix_length | static]
    show ipv6 route-pref
show ipv6 router database [protocol type / gateway ipv6_address / dest ipv6_prefix/
    prefix_length]
show ipv6 tcp connections
show ipv6 tcp listeners
show ipv6 traffic [if_name]
show ipv6 tunnel configured
show ipv6 tunnel 6to4
show ipv6 udp ports
show ipv6 information
ipv6 redistribute {local | static | rip | ospf | isis | bgp} into {rip | ospf | isis | bgp} {all-routes | route-
    map route_map_name} [admin-state {enable | disable}]
ipv6 access-list access-list-name
no ipv6 access-list access-list-name
ipv6 access-list access-list-name address address/prefixLen [action {permit | deny}]
    [redist-control {all-subnets | no-subnets | aggregate}]
no ipv6 access-list access-list-name address address/prefixLen
show ipv6 redistribute [rip | ospf | bgp]
show ip access-list [access-list-name]
ipv6 load rip
ipv6 rip admin-state {enable | disable}
ipv6 rip invalid-timer seconds
ipv6 rip garbage-timer seconds
ipv6 rip holddown-timer seconds
ipv6 rip jitter value
ipv6 rip route-tag value
ipv6 rip update-interval seconds
ipv6 rip triggered-sends {all | updated-only | none}
ipv6 rip interface if_name

```

```

[no] ipv6 rip interface if_name
ipv6 rip interface if_name metric value
ipv6 rip interface if_name recv-status {enable | disable}
ipv6 rip interface if_name send-status {enable | disable}
ipv6 rip interface if_name horizon {none | split-only | poison}
show ipv6 rip
show ipv6 rip interface [if_name]
show ipv6 rip peer [ipv6_addresses]
show ipv6 rip routes [dest <ipv6_prefix/prefix_length>] [gateway <ipv6_addr>] | [detail
    <ipv6_prefix/prefix_length>]

```

## IPsec commands

```

ipsec key name {sa-authentication | sa-encryption} [encrypted] key
no ipsec key name {sa-authentication | sa-encryption}
ipsec security-key [old_key] new_key
ipsec policy name [priority priority] [source {ipv6_address [/prefix_length]}] [port
    port] [destination {ipv6_address [/prefix_length]}] [port port] [protocol {any
    | icmp6 [type type] | tcp | udp | ospf | vrrp | number protocol}] [in | out]
    [discard | ipsec | none] [description description] [admin-state {enable |
    disable}]
no ipsec policy name
ipsec policy name rule index [ah | esp]
no ipsec policy name
ipsec sa name [esp | ah] [source ipv6_address ] [destination ipv6_address] [spi spi]
    [encryption {null | 3des-cbc | aes-cbc [key-size key_length]}]
    [authentication {none | hmac-md5 | hmac-sha1 | aes-xcbc-mac}]
    [description description] [admin-state {enable | disable}]
no ipsec sa name
show ipsec policy [name]
show ipsec sa [name | esp | ah]
show ipsec key [sa-encryption | sa-authentication]
show ipsec ipv6 statistics

```

## RIP Commands

```

ip load rip
ip rip admin-state {enable | disable}
ip rip interface {interface_name}
no ip rip interface {interface_name}
ip rip interface {interface_name} admin-state {enable | disable}
ip rip interface {interface_name} metric value
ip rip interface {interface_name} send-version {none | v1 | v1compatible | v2}
ip rip interface {interface_name} recv-version {v1 | v2 | both | none}

```

```

ip rip interface {interface_name} ingress-filter {filter_name}
ip rip interface {interface_name} ingress-filter {filter_name}
ip rip interface {interface_name} egress-filter {filter_name}
ip rip force-holddowntimer seconds
ip rip host-route
no ip rip host-route
ip rip route-tag value
ip rip interface {interface_name} auth-type {none | simple | md5}
ip rip interface {interface_name} auth-key string
ip rip update-interval seconds
ip rip invalid-timer seconds
ip rip garbage-timer seconds
ip rip holddown-timer seconds
show ip rip
show ip rip routes [ip_address ip_mask]
show ip rip interface [interface_name]
show ip rip peer [ip_address]

```

## BFD Commands

```

ip bfd admin-state {enable | disable}
ip bfd transmit transmit_interval
ip bfd receive receive_interval
ip bfd multiplier num
ip bfd echo-interval echo_interval
ip bfd interface if_name
no ip bfd interface if_name
ip bfd interface if_name admin-state {enable | disable}
ip bfd interface if_name transmit transmit_interval
ip bfd interface if_name receive receive_interval
ip bfd interface if_name multiplier num
ip bfd interface if_name echo-interval echo_interval
ip ospf bfd-state {enable | disable}
ip ospf bfd-state all-interfaces {enable | disable}
ip ospf interface if_name bfd-state {enable | disable}
ip ospf interface if_name bfd-state drs-only
ip ospf interface if_name bfd-state all-neighbors {enable | disable}
ip bgp bfd-state {enable | disable}
ip bgp bfd-state all-neighbors {enable | disable}
ip bgp neighbor ipv4_address bfd-state {enable | disable}
vrrp bfd-state {enable | disable}
vrrp track track_id address ipv4_address bfd-state {enable| disable}
show ip bfd
show ip bfd interfaces [if_name]

```

```

show ip bfd sessions [session_num] [slot [chassis_id]/slot_num]
show ip bfd sessions statistics session_num
ip static-route all bfd-state {enable| disable}
ip static-route ipv4_prefix/pfx_length gateway ipv4_host_address bfd-state {enable| disable}

```

## DHCP Relay Commands

```

ip helper address ip_address
no ip helper address [ip_address]
ip helper vlan vlan_id[-vlan_id2] address ip_address
no ip helper vlan vlan_id[-vlan_id2] address ip_address
ip helper standard
ip helper per-vlan-only
ip helper forward-delay seconds
ip helper maximum-hops hops
ip helper agent-information {enable | disable}
ip helper agent-information policy {drop | keep | replace}
ip helper pxe-support {enable | disable}
ip helper boot-up {enable | disable}
ip helper boot-up enable {BOOTP | DHCP}
ip udp relay port port_num [description description]
ip udp relay no port port_num
ip udp relay service {TFTP | TACACS | NTP | NBNS | NBDD | DNS} [description
description]
ip udp relay no service {TFTP | TACACS | NTP | NBNS | NBDD | DNS}
ip udp relay service {TFTP | TACACS | NTP | NBNS | NBDD | DNS} | port port_num
[description description] vlan vlan_id[-vlan_id2]
ip udp relay service {TFTP | TACACS | NTP | NBNS | NBDD | DNS} | port port_num no vlan
vlan_id[-vlan_id2]
show ip helper
show ip helper statistics
show ip udp relay [service {TFTP | TACACS | NTP | NBNS | NBDD | DNS} | port port_num]
show ip udp relay statistics [service {TFTP | TACACS | NTP | NBNS | NBDD | DNS}] [port
[port_num]]
ip udp relay no statistics

```

## VRRP Commands

```

vrrp vrid vlan_id admin-state [enable | disable] [priority priority] [preempt | no preempt]
[[advertising] interval seconds] [authenticate password | no authenticate]
no vrrp vrid vlan_id
vrrp vrid vlan_id address ipv4Addr
vrrp vrid vlan_id no address ipv4Addr

```

```

vrrp track track_id admin-state [enable | disable] [priority value] [ipv4-interface name / ipv6-
interface name | port [chassis_id/slot/port | address address]
no vrrp track track_id
vrrp vrid vlan_id track-association track_id
vrrp vrid vlan_id no track-association track_id
vrrp trap
no vrrp trap
vrrp delay seconds
vrrp3 vrid vlan_id admin-state [enable | disable] [priority priority] [preempt | no
preempt][accept | no accept] [[advertising] interval centiseconds] [authenticate
password | no authenticate]
no vrrp3 vrid vlan_id
vrrp3 vrid vlan_id address [ipv6Addr | ipv6v4Addr]
vrrp3 vrid vlan_id no address [ipv6Addr | ipv6v4Addr]
vrrp3 trap
no vrrp3 trap
vrrp3 vrid vlan_id track-association track_id
vrrp3 vrid vlan_id no track-association track_id
show vrrp [vrid]
show vrrp [vrid] statistics
show vrrp track [track_id]
show vrrp [vrid] track-association [track_id]
show vrrp3 [vrid]
show vrrp3 [vrid] statistics
show vrrp3 [vrid] track-association [track_id]

```

## OSPF Commands

```

ip ospf admin-state {enable | disable}
ip load ospf
ip ospf asbr
no ip ospf asbr
ip ospf exit-overflow-interval seconds
ip ospf extlsdb-limit limit
ip ospf host ip_address tos tos [metric metric]
no ip ospf host ip_address tos tos
ip ospf mtu-checking
no ip ospf mtu-checking
ip ospf default-originate {only | always} [metric-type {type1 | type2}] [metric value]
no ip ospf default-originate
ip ospf route-tag tag
ip ospf spf-timer [delay delay_seconds] [hold hold_seconds]

```

```

ip ospf virtual-link area_id router_id [auth-type {none | simple | md5}] [auth-key key_string]
[dead-interval seconds] [hello-interval seconds] [retrans-interval seconds] [transit-delay
seconds]
no ip ospf virtual-link area_id router_id
ip ospf neighbor neighbor_id {eligible | non-eligible}
no ip ospf neighbor neighbor_id
ip ospf area area_id [summary {enable | disable}] | [type {normal | stub | nssa}]
no ip ospf area area_id
ip ospf area area_id default-metric tos [[cost cost] | [type {ospf | type 1 | type 2}]]
no ip ospf area area_id default-metric tos
ip ospf area area_id range {summary | nssa} ip_address subnet_mask
[effect {admatching | noMatching}]
no ip ospf area area_id range {summary | nssa} ip_address subnet_mask
ip ospf interface {interface_name}
no ip ospf interface {interface_name}
ip ospf interface {interface_name} admin-state {enable | disable}
no ip ospf interface {interface_name} admin-state {enable | disable}
ip ospf interface {interface_name} area area_id
ip ospf interface {interface_name} auth-key key_string
ip ospf interface {interface_name} auth-type {none | simple | md5}
ip ospf interface {interface_name} dead-interval seconds
ip ospf interface {interface_name} hello-interval seconds
ip ospf interface {interface_name} md5 key_id [enable | disable]
ip ospf interface {interface_name} md5 key_id key key_string
ip ospf interface {interface_name} type {point-to-point | point-to-multipoint | broadcast | non-
broadcast}
ip ospf interface {interface_name} cost cost
ip ospf interface {interface_name} poll-interval seconds
ip ospf interface {interface_name} priority priority
ip ospf interface {interface_name} retrans-interval seconds
ip ospf interface {interface_name} transit-delay seconds
ip ospf restart-support {planned-unplanned | planned-only}
no ip ospf restart-support
ip ospf restart-interval [seconds]
ip ospf restart-helper [admin-state {enable | disable}]
ip ospf restart-helper strict-lsa-checking admin-state {enable | disable}
ip ospf restart initiate
show ip ospf
show ip ospf border-routers [area_id] [router_id] [tos] [gateway]
show ip ospf ext-lsdb [linkstate-id ls_id] [router-id router_id]
show ip ospf host [ip_address]
show ip ospf lsdb [area_id] [rtr | net | netsum | asbrsum] [linkstate-id ls_id] [router-id
router_id]
show ip ospf neighbor [ip_address]

```

```

show ip ospf routes [ip_addr mask tos gateway]
show ip ospf virtual-link [router_id]
show ip ospf virtual-neighbor area_id router_id
show ip ospf area [area_id]
show ip ospf area area_id range [{summary | nssa} ip_address ip_mask]
show ip ospf area area_id stub
show ip ospf interface [interface_name]
show ip ospf restart

```

## OSPFv3 Commands

```

ipv6 ospf admin-state {enable | disable}
ipv6 load ospf
ipv6 ospf host ipv6_address [area area_id] [metric metric]
no ipv6 ospf host ipv6_address area area_id
ipv6 ospf mtu-checking
no ipv6 ospf mtu-checking
ipv6 ospf route-tag tag
ipv6 ospf spf-timer [delay delay_seconds] [hold hold_seconds]
ipv6 ospf virtual-link area area_id router router_id
    [dead-interval seconds] [hello-interval seconds] [retrans-interval seconds] [transit-delay
    seconds]
no ipv6 ospf virtual-link area area_id router router_id
ipv6 ospf area area_id [type {normal | stub [default-metric metric]]]
no ipv6 ospf area area_id
ipv6 ospf interface interface_name
no ipv6 ospf interface interface_name
ipv6 ospf interface interface_name admin-state {enable | disable}
no ipv6 ospf interface interface_name
ipv6 ospf interface interface_name area area_id
ipv6 ospf interface interface_name dead-interval seconds
ipv6 ospf interface interface_name hello-interval seconds
ipv6 ospf interface interface_name cost cost
ip ospf interface interface_name priority priority
ipv6 ospf interface interface_name retrans-interval interval
ipv6 ospf interface interface_name transit-delay delay
show ipv6 ospf
show ipv6 ospf border-routers [area area_id] [router router_id]
show ipv6 ospf host [ipv6_address]
show ipv6 ospf lsdb [area area_id] [rtr | net | netsum | asbrsum] [linkstate-id ls_id] [router-id
router_id]
show ipv6 ospf neighbor [router ipv4_address][interface interface_name]
show ipv6 ospf routes [prefix ipv6_address_prefix][gateway gateway]
show ipv6 ospf virtual-link [router_id]

```

```

show ipv6 ospf area [area_id]
show ipv6 ospf interface [interface_name]

```

## IS-IS Commands

```

ip load isis
ip isis status {enable | disable}
ip isis area-id area address
no ip isis area-id area address
ip isis level-capability {level-1 | level-2 | level-1/2}
ip isis auth-check {enable | disable}
ip isis auth-type {simple {key key | encrypt-key encrypt-key} | md5 {key key | encrypt-key
encrypt-key} | none}
ip isis csnp-auth
no ip isis csnp-auth
ip isis hello-auth
no ip isis hello-auth
ip isis psnp-auth
no ip isis psnp-auth
ip isis lsp-lifetime seconds
no ip isis lsp-lifetime
ip isis lsp-wait {max-wait | initial-wait | second-wait} seconds
no ip isis lsp-wait {max-wait | initial-wait | second-wait}
ip isis spf-wait {max-wait seconds | initial-wait milliseconds| second-wait milliseconds}
no ip isis spf-wait {max-wait | initial-wait | second-wait}
ip isis summary-address {ip-prefix/mask | ip-prefix [/netmask]} {level-1 | level-2 | level-1/2}
no ip isis summary-address {ip-prefix/mask | ip-prefix [/netmask]}
ip isis overload [timeout seconds]
no ip isis overload [timeout]
ip isis overload-on-boot [timeout seconds]
no ip isis overload-on-boot [timeout seconds]
ip isis graceful-restart
no ip isis graceful-restart
ip isis graceful-restart helper {enable | disable}
ip isis strict-adjacency-check {enable | disable}
ip isis level {1 | 2} auth-type {simple {key key | encrypt-key encrypt-key} | md5 {key key |
encrypt-key encrypt-key} | none}
ip isis level {1 | 2} hello-auth
no ip isis level {1 | 2} hello-auth
ip isis level {1 | 2} csnp-auth
no ip isis level {1 | 2} csnp-auth
ip isis level {1 | 2} psnp-auth
no ip isis level {1 | 2} psnp-auth
ip isis level {1 | 2} wide-metrics-only

```

```

no ip isis level {1 | 2} wide-metrics-only
ip isis {activate-ipv6| activate-ipv4}
ip isis vlan vlan-id [address-family {v4 | v6 | v4v6}]
ip isis vlan vlan-id status {enable | disable}
ip isis vlan vlan-id interface-type {broadcast | point-to-point}
ip isis vlan vlan-id csnp-interval seconds
ip isis vlan vlan-id hello-auth-type {simple {key key | encrypt-key encrypt-key} |
    md5 {key key | encrypt-key encrypt-key} | none}
ip isis vlan vlan-id level-capability [level-1 | level-2 | level-1/2]
ip isis vlan vlan-id lsp-pacing-interval milliseconds
no ip isis vlan vlan-id lsp-pacing-interval
ip isis vlan vlan-id passive
no ip isis vlan vlan-id passive
ip isis vlan vlan-id retransmit-interval seconds
no ip isis vlan vlan-id retransmit-interval
ip isis vlan vlan-id default-type
ip isis vlan vlan-id level {1 | 2} hello-auth-type {simple {key key | encrypt-key
    encrypt-key} | md5 {key key | encrypt-key encrypt-key} | none}
ip isis vlan vlan-id level {1 | 2} hello-interval seconds
no ip isis vlan vlan-id level {1 | 2} hello-interval
ip isis vlan vlan-id level {1 | 2} hello-multiplier number
no ip isis vlan vlan-id level {1 | 2} hello-multiplier
ip isis vlan vlan-id level {1 | 2} metric number
no ip isis vlan vlan-id level {1 | 2} metric
ip isis vlan vlan-id level {1 | 2} passive
no ip isis vlan vlan-id level {1 | 2} passive
ip isis vlan vlan-id level [1 | 2] priority number
no ip isis vlan vlan-id level [1 | 2] priority
ip isis summary-address6 {ipv6-prefix/prefix-length | ipv6-address} {level-1 | level-2 |
    level-1/2}
no ip isis summary-address6 {ipv6-prefix/prefix-length | ipv6-address} {level-1 | level-2
    | level-1/2}
show ip isis routes
show ip isis routes6
show ip isis spf [detail]
show ip isis spf-log [detail]
show ip isis statistics
show ip isis status
show ip isis summary-address [ip-addr [/mask]]
show ip isis vlan [vlan-id] [detail]
show ip isis summary-address6 [ip-addr [/mask]]
clear ip isis adjacency [system-id nbr-sys-id]
clear ip isis lsp-database [system-id sys-id]
clear ip isis spf-log

```

```
clear ip isis statistics
```

## BGP Commands

```

ip load bgp
ip bgp admin-state {enable | disable}
ip bgp autonomous-system value
ip bgp bestpath as-path ignore
no ip bgp bestpath as-path ignore
ip bgp cluster-id ip_address
ip bgp default local-preference value
ip bgp fast-external-failover
no ip bgp fast-external-failover
ip bgp always-compare-med
no ip bgp always-compare-med
ip bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst
no ip bgp bestpath med missing-as-worst
ip bgp client-to-client reflection
no ip bgp client-to-client reflection
ip bgp as-origin-interval seconds
no ip bgp as-origin-interval
ip bgp synchronization
no ip bgp synchronization
ip bgp confederation identifier value
ip bgp maximum-paths
no ip bgp maximum-paths
ip bgp log-neighbor-changes
no ip bgp log-neighbor-changes
ip bgp dampening [half-life half_life reuse reuse suppress suppress max-suppress-time
    max_suppress_time]
no ip bgp dampening
ip bgp dampening clear
ip bgp asn-format
ip bgp aggregate-address ip_address ip_mask
no ip bgp aggregate-address ip_address ip_mask
ip bgp aggregate-address ip_address ip_mask admin-state {enable | disable}
ip bgp aggregate-address ip_address ip_mask as-set
no ip bgp aggregate-address ip_address ip_mask as-set
ip bgp aggregate-address ip_address ip_mask community string
ip bgp aggregate-address ip_address ip_mask local-preference value
no ip bgp aggregate-address ip_address ip_mask local-preference value
ip bgp aggregate-address ip_address ip_mask metric value
no ip bgp aggregate-address ip_address ip_mask metric value
ip bgp aggregate-address ip_address ip_mask summary-only

```

```

no ip bgp aggregate-address ip_address ip_mask summary-only
ip bgp network network_address ip_mask
no ip bgp network network_address ip_mask
ip bgp network network_address ip_mask admin-state {enable | disable}
ip bgp network network_address ip_mask community string
ip bgp network network_address ip_mask local-preference value
no ip bgp network network_address ip_mask local-preference value
ip bgp network network_address ip_mask metric value
no ip bgp network network_address ip_mask metric value
ip bgp neighbor ip_address
no ip bgp neighbor ip_address
ip bgp neighbor ip_address admin-state {enable | disable}
ip bgp neighbor ip_address advertisement-interval value
ip bgp neighbor ip_address clear
ip bgp neighbor ip_address route-reflector-client
no ip bgp neighbor ip_address route-reflector-client
ip bgp neighbor ip_address default-originate
no ip bgp neighbor ip_address default-originate
ip bgp neighbor ip_address timers keepalive holdtime
ip bgp neighbor ip_address conn-retry-interval seconds
ip bgp neighbor ip_address auto-restart
ip bgp neighbor ip_address maximum-prefix maximum [warning-only]
ip bgp neighbor ip_address md5 key {string | none}
ip bgp neighbor ip_address md5 key-encrypt encrypted_string
ip bgp neighbor ip_address ebgp-multihop [ttl]
no ip bgp neighbor ip_address ebgp-multihop
ip bgp neighbor ip_address description string
ip bgp neighbor ip_address next-hop-self
no ip bgp neighbor ip_address next-hop-self
ip bgp neighbor ip_address passive
no ip bgp neighbor ip_address passive
ip bgp neighbor ip_address remote-as value
ip bgp neighbor ip_address remove-private-as
no ip bgp neighbor ip_address remove-private-as
ip bgp neighbor ip_address soft-reconfiguration
no ip bgp neighbor ip_address soft-reconfiguration
ip bgp neighbor ip_address stats-clear
ip bgp confederation neighbor ip_address
no ip bgp confederation neighbor ip_address
ip bgp neighbor ip_address update-source [interface_name]
ip bgp neighbor ip_address in-aspathlist {string / none}
ip bgp neighbor ip_address in-communitylist {string / none}
ip bgp neighbor ip_address in-prefixlist {string / none}
ip bgp neighbor ip_address out-aspathlist {string / none}

```

```

ip bgp neighbor ip_address out-communitylist {string | none}
ip bgp neighbor ip_address out-prefixlist {string / none}
ip bgp neighbor ip_address route-map {string | none} {in | out}
no ip bgp neighbor ip_address route-map {in | out}
ip bgp neighbor ip_address clear soft {in | out}
ip bgp policy aspath-list name "regular_expression"
no ip bgp policy aspath-list name "regular_expression"
ip bgp policy aspath-list name "regular_expression" action {permit | deny}
ip bgp policy aspath-list name "regular_expression" priority value
ip bgp policy community-list name {none | no-export | no-advertise | no-export-subconfed |
num:num}
no ip bgp policy community-list name {none | no-export | no-advertise | no-export-subconfed |
num:num}
ip bgp policy community-list name {none | no-export | no-advertise | no-export-subconfed |
num:num}
action {permit | deny}
ip bgp policy community-list name {none | no-export | no-advertise | no-export-subconfed |
num:num}
match-type {exact | occur}
ip bgp policy community-list name {none | no-export | no-advertise | no-export-subconfed |
num:num}
priority value
ip bgp policy prefix-list name ip_address ip_mask
no ip bgp policy prefix-list name ip_address ip_mask
ip bgp policy prefix-list name ip_address ip_mask action {permit | deny}
ip bgp policy prefix-list name ip_address ip_mask ge value
ip bgp policy prefix-list name ip_address ip_mask le value
ip bgp policy prefix6-list pfx_list_name prefix6/pfx_length [action{permit/deny}] [admin-
state{enable/disable}] [ge[{masklength}]] [le[{masklength}]]
no ip bgp policy prefix6-list pfx_list_name prefix6/pfx_length [action{permit/deny}] [admin-
state{enable/disable}] [ge[{masklength}]] [le[{masklength}]]
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number action {permit | deny}
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number aspath-list as_name
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number asprepend path
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number community [none | no-export | no-advertise |
no-export-subconfed | num:num]
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number community-list name
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number community-mode {add | replace}
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number lpref value
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number lpref-mode {none | inc | dec | rep}
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number match-community [none | no-export | no-
advertise | no-export-subconfed | num:num]
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number match-mask ip_address

```

```

ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number match-prefix ip_address
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number match-regexp "regular_expression"
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number med value
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number med-mode {none | inc | dec | rep}
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number origin {igp | egp| incomplete | none}
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number prefix-list prefix_name
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number weight value
ip bgp policy route-map name sequence_number community-strip community_list
show ip bgp
show ip bgp statistics
show ip bgp dampening
show ip bgp dampening-stats [ip_address ip_mask] [peer_address]
show ip bgp path
show ip bgp routes [network_address ip_mask]
show ip bgp aggregate-address [ip_address ip_mask]
show ip bgp network [network_address ip_mask]
show ip bgp neighbors [ip_address]
show ip bgp neighbors policy [ip_address]
show ip bgp neighbors timer [ip_address]
show ip bgp neighbors statistics [ip_address]
show ip bgp policy aspath-list [name] ["regular_expression"]
show ip bgp policy community-list [name] [string]
show ip bgp policy prefix-list [name] [ip_address ip_mask]
show ip bgp policy route-map [name] [sequence_number]
ip bgp graceful-restart
no ip bgp graceful-restart
ip bgp graceful-restart restart-interval [seconds]
ip bgp unicast
no ip bgp unicast
ipv6 bgp unicast
no ipv6 bgp unicast
ip bgp neighbor ip_address activate-ipv6
no ip bgp neighbor ip_address activate-ipv6
ip bgp neighbor ip_address ipv6-nexthop ipv6_address
show ipv6 bgp path [ipv6-addr ipv6_address/prefix_length]
show ipv6 bgp routes
  ipv6 bgp network ipv6_address/prefix_length
no ipv6 bgp network ipv6_address/prefix_length
ipv6 bgp network ipv6_address/prefix_length [community {none | num | num:num}]
ipv6 bgp network ipv6_address/prefix_length [local-preference num]
ipv6 bgp network ipv6_address/prefix_length [metric num]
ipv6 bgp network ipv6_address/prefix_length [admin-state {enable | disable}]
show ipv6 bgp network [ipv6_address/prefix_length]
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address

```

```

no ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [activate-ipv6]
no ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [activate-ipv6]
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [ipv6-nexthop ipv6_address]
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [admin-state {enable | disable}]
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [remote-as num]
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [timers num num]
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [maximum-prefix num [warning-only]]
no ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [maximum-prefix num [warning-only]]
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [next-hop-self]
no ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [next-hop-self]
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [conn-retry-interval num]
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [default-originate]
no ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [default-originate]
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [update-source interface_name]
no ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [update-source interface_name]
ipv6 bgp neighbor ipv6_address [ipv4-nexthop ip_address]
show ipv6 bgp neighbors [ipv6_address]
show ipv6 bgp neighbors statistics [ipv6_address]
show ipv6 bgp neighbors policy ipv6_address
show ipv6 bgp neighbors timers [ipv6_address]

```

## Server Load Balancing Commands

```

ip slb admin-state {enable | disable}
ip slb reset statistics
ip slb cluster name {vip ip_address | condition string} [I3 | I2]
no ip slb cluster name
ip slb cluster cluster_name admin-state {enable | disable}
ip slb cluster cluster_name ping period seconds
ip slb cluster cluster_name ping timeout milliseconds
ip slb cluster cluster_name ping retries count
ip slb cluster cluster_name probe probe_name
ip slb server ip ip_address cluster cluster_name [admin-state {enable | disable}] [weight weight]
no ip slb server ip ip_address cluster cluster_name
ip slb server ip ip_address cluster cluster_name probe probe_name
ip slb probe probe_name {ftp | http | https | imap | imaps | nntp | ping | pop | pops | smtp | tcp | udp}
no ip slb probe probe_name
ip slb probe probe_name {ftp | http | https | imap | imaps | nntp | ping | pop | pops | smtp | tcp | udp}
  timeout seconds

```

```

ip slb probe probe_name {ftp | http | https | imap | imaps | nntp | ping | pop | pops | smtp | tcp |
udp}
period seconds
ip slb probe probe_name {ftp | http | https | imap | imaps | nntp | ping | pop | pops | smtp | tcp |
udp}
port port_number
ip slb probe probe_name {ftp | http | https | imap | imaps | nntp | ping | pop | pops | smtp | tcp |
udp}
retries retries
ip slb probe probe_name {http | https} username user_name
ip slb probe probe_name {http | https} password password
ip slb probe probe_name {http | https} url url
ip slb probe probe_name {http | https} status status_value
ip slb probe probe_name {tcp | udp} send send_string
ip slb probe probe_name {http | https | tcp | udp} expect expect_string
show ip slb
show ip slb clusters [statistics]
show ip slb cluster name [statistics]
show ip slb cluster name server ip_address
show ip slb servers
show ip slb probes [probe_name]

```

## IP Multicast Switching Commands

```

ip multicast [vlan vid] admin-state [{enable | disable}]
ip multicast [vlan vid] querier-forwarding [{enable | disable}]
no ip multicast [vlan vid] querier-forwarding
ip multicast [vlan vid] version [version]
ip multicast max-group [num] [action {none | drop | replace}]
ip multicast vlan vid max-group [num] [action {none | drop | replace}]
ip multicast port slot | port max-group [num] [action {none | drop | replace}]
ip multicast static-neighbor vlan vid {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg linkagg}
no ip multicast static-neighbor vlan vid {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg linkagg}
ip multicast static-querier vlan vid {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg linkagg}
no ip multicast static-querier vlan vid {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg linkagg}
ip multicast static-group ip_address vlan vid {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg linkagg}
no ip multicast static-group ip_address vlan vid {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg
linkagg}
ip multicast [vlan vid] query-interval [seconds]
ip multicast [vlan vid] last-member-query-interval [tenths-of-seconds]
ip multicast [vlan vid] query-response-interval [tenths-of-seconds]
ip multicast [vlan vid] unsolicited-report-interval [seconds]
ip multicast [vlan vid] router-timeout [seconds]
ip multicast [vlan vid] source-timeout [seconds]

```

```

ip multicast [vlan vid] querying [{enable | disable}]
no ip multicast [vlan vid] querying
ip multicast [vlan vid] robustness [robustness]
ip multicast [vlan vid] spoofing [{enable | disable}]
no ip multicast [vlan vid] spoofing
ip multicast [vlan vid] zapping [{enable | disable}]
ip multicast [vlan vid] proxying [enable | disable]
ip multicast helper-address [ip-address]
ipv6 multicast [vlan vid] admin-state [enable | disable]
ipv6 multicast [vlan vid] querier-forwarding [enable | disable]
no ipv6 multicast [vlan vid] querier-forwarding
ipv6 multicast [vlan vid] version [version]
ipv6 multicast max-group [num] [action {none | drop | replace}]
ipv6 multicast vlan vid max-group [num] [action {none | drop | replace}]
ipv6 multicast port slot | port max-group [num] [action {none | drop | replace}]
ipv6 multicast static-neighbor vlan vid {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg linkagg}
no ipv6 multicast static-neighbor vlan vid {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg linkagg}
ipv6 multicast static-querier vlan vid {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg linkagg}
no ipv6 multicast static-querier vlan vid {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg linkagg}
ipv6 multicast static-group ip_address vlan vid {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg
linkagg}
no ipv6 multicast static-group ip_address vlan vid {port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg
linkagg}
ipv6 multicast [vlan vid] query-interval [seconds]
ipv6 multicast [vlan vid] last-member-query-interval [milliseconds]
ipv6 multicast [vlan vid] query-response-interval [milliseconds]
ipv6 multicast [vlan vid] unsolicited-report-interval [seconds]
ipv6 multicast [vlan vid] router-timeout [seconds]
ipv6 multicast [vlan vid] source-timeout [seconds]
ipv6 multicast [vlan vid] querying [{enable | disable}]
no ipv6 multicast [vlan vid] querying
ipv6 multicast [vlan vid] robustness [robustness]
ipv6 multicast [vlan vid] spoofing [{enable | disable}]
no ipv6 multicast [vlan vid] spoofing
ipv6 multicast [vlan vid] zapping [{enable | disable}]
ipv6 multicast [vlan vid] proxying [enable | disable]
show ip multicast [vlan vid]
show ip multicast port [[chassis_id]/slot/port]
show ip multicast forward [ip_address]
show ip multicast neighbor
show ip multicast querier
show ip multicast group [ip_address]
show ip multicast source [ip_address]
show ip multicast tunnel [address]

```



```

show ipv6 multicast [vlan vid]
show ipv6 multicast port [[chassis_id/]slot/port]
show ipv6 multicast forward [ipv6_address]
show ipv6 multicast neighbor
show ipv6 multicast querier
show ipv6 multicast group [ip_address]
show ipv6 multicast source [ip_address]
show ipv6 multicast tunnel [address]

```

## DVMRP Commands

```

ip load dvmrp
ip dvmrp admin-state {enable | disable}
ip dvmrp flash-interval seconds
ip dvmrp graft-timeout seconds
ip dvmrp interface {interface_name}
no ip dvmrp interface {interface_name}
ip dvmrp interface interface_name metric value
ip dvmrp interface interface_name mbr-default-information {enable | disable}
ip dvmrp neighbor-interval seconds
ip dvmrp neighbor-timeout seconds
ip dvmrp prune-lifetime seconds
ip dvmrp prune-timeout seconds
ip dvmrp report-interval seconds
ip dvmrp route-holddown seconds
ip dvmrp route-timeout seconds
ip dvmrp subord-default {true | false}
ip interface name tunnel [source ip_address] [destination ip_address] [protocol {ipip | gre}]
no ip dvmrp interface name
show ip dvmrp
show ip dvmrp interface [ip_address | interface_name | enabled | disabled]
show ip dvmrp neighbor [ip_address]
show ip dvmrp nexthop [ip_address ip_mask]
show ip dvmrp prune [group_address source_address source_mask]
show ip dvmrp route [ip_address ip_mask]
show ip dvmrp tunnel [local_address remote_address]

```

## PIM Commands

```

ip load pim
ip pim sparse admin-state {enable | disable}
ip pim dense admin-state {enable | disable}
ip pim ssm group group_address/prefix_length [[no] override] [priority priority]
no ip pim ssm group group_address/prefix_length

```

```

ip pim dense group group_address/prefix_length [[no] override] [priority priority]
no ip pim dense group group_address/prefix_length
ip pim cbsr ip_address [priority priority] [mask-length bits]
no ip pim cbsr ip_address
ip pim static-rp group_address/prefix_length rp_address [[no] override] [priority priority]
no ip pim static-rp group_address/prefix_length rp_address
ip pim candidate-rp rp_address group-address/prefix_length [priority priority]
    [interval seconds]
no ip pim candidate-rp rp_address group-address/prefix_length
ip pim rp-threshold bps
ip pim keepalive-period seconds
ip pim max-rps number
ip pim probe-time seconds
ip pim register checksum {header | full}
ip pim register-suppress-timeout seconds
ip pim spt admin-state {enable | disable}
ip pim state-refresh-interval seconds
ip pim state-refresh- limit ticks
ip pim state-refresh- ttl num
ip pim interface if_name [hello-interval seconds] [triggered-hello seconds]
    [joinprune-interval seconds] [hello-holdtime seconds] [joinprune-
    holdtime seconds] [prune-delay milliseconds] [override-interval
    milliseconds] [dr-priority priority] [[no] stub] [prune-limit-interval seconds]
    [graft-retry-interval seconds]
ip pim neighbor-loss-notification-period seconds
ip pim invalid-register-notification-period seconds
ip pim invalid-joinprune-notification-period seconds
ip pim rp-mapping-notification-period seconds
ip pim interface-election-notification-period seconds
ip pim mbr all-sources
no ip pim mbr all-sources
show ip pim sparse
show ip pim dense
show ip pim neighbor [ip_address]
show ip pim candidate-rp
show ip pim group-map [bsr | static-rp | ssm | dense]
show ip pim interface [if_name]
show ip pim static-rp
ipv6 pim sparse admin-state {enable | disable}
ipv6 pim static-rp group_address/prefix_length rp_address [[no] override] [priority priority]
ipv6 pim spt admin-state {enable | disable}
show ipv6 pim neighbor [ipv6_address] [if_name]

```

## Multicast Routing Commands

```
ip mroute-boundary if_name scoped_address mask
no ip mroute-boundary if_name scoped_address mask
ip mroute interface if_name ttl threshold
ip mroute mbr admin-state {enable | disable}
show ip mroute-boundary
show ip mroute
show ip mroute interface [interface_name]
show ipv6 mroute interface {interface_name}
show ip mroute-nextthop
show ip mroute mbr
```

## QoS Commands

```
qos {enable | disable}
qos trust-ports
qos no trust-ports
qos forward log
qos no forward log
qos log console
qos no log console
qos log lines lines
qos log level level
qos no log level
qos stats interval seconds
qos phones [priority priority_value | trusted]
qos no phones
qos user-port {filter | shutdown} {spoof | bgp | bpdu | rip | ospf | vrrp | dvmrp | pim | isis | dhcp-server | dns-reply}
qos no user-port {filter | shutdown}
qos dei {ingress | egress}
qos no dei {ingress | egress}
debug qos [info] [config] [rule] [main] [port] [msg] [sl] [ioctl] [mem] [mapper] [slot] [I2] [I3]
[classifier] [nat] [sem] [pm] [ingress] [egress]
debug no qos
debug no qos [info] [config] [rule] [main] [port] [msg] [sl] [ioctl] [mem] [mapper] [slot] [I2]
[I3] [classifier] [nat] [sem] [pm] [ingress] [egress]
debug qos internal [slice slot/slice] [flow] [queue] [port] [I2tree] [I3tree] [vector] [pending]
[verbose] [mapper] [pool] [log] [pingonly | nopingonly]
clear qos log
qos apply
qos revert
qos flush
```

```
qos reset
qos stats reset
qos port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] reset
qos port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port]
qos port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] trusted
qos port [chassis_id]/slot/port no trusted
qos port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] maximum egress-bandwidth bps[k | m | g | t]
qos port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] no maximum egress-bandwidth
qos port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] maximum ingress-bandwidth bps[k | m | g | t]
qos port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] no maximum ingress-bandwidth
qos port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] maximum depth bps[k | m | g | t]
qos port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] no maximum depth
qos port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] default 802.1p value
qos port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] default dscp value
qos port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] default classification {tos | 802.1p | dscp}
qos port [chassis_id]/slot/port dei {ingress | egress}
qos port [chassis_id]/slot/port no dei {ingress | egress}
qos qsi {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] | slot slot | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id]} qsp {qsp_id |
qsp_name}
qos qsi {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] | slot slot | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id]} wred admin-
state {enable | disable}
qos qsi {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] | slot slot | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id]} stats {admin-
state {enable | disable} | interval interval_time}}
show qos port [[chassis_id]/slot/port] [statistics]
show qos slice [slot/slice]
show qos log
show qos config
show qos statistics
show qos qsi {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id]} summary
show qos qsp [qsp_id | qsp_name] [detail [port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port]] | slot slot |
linkagg agg_id[-agg_id]]
show qos wrp [wrp_id | wrp_name] [detail [port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port]] | slot slot |
linkagg agg_id[-agg_id]]
show qos qsi [port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] | slot slot | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id]] [detail]
show qos qsi {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id]} [qi qi_id] stats
[bytes | rate [bytes]]
show qos qsi {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] | slot slot | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id]} wred-
stats [rate | bytes]
clear qos qsi {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] | slot slot | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id]} [qi-id
qi_id] stats
qos qsp dcb {dcp_id | dcp_name} import qsp dcb {import_dcp_id | import_dcp_name}
[802.3x-pause]
no qos qsp dcb {dcp_id | dcp_name}
```

```

qos qsp dcb {dcp_id | dcp_name} tc tc_num {pfc flow-type { ll | nll } | pfc link-delay
  allowance | min-bw % | max-bw % | recommended bw % }
qos qsp dcb {dcp_id | dcp_name} tc-numbering tc_num
qos qsi {port [chassis_id/]slot/port[-port] | linkagg agg[-agg]} qos dcb {dcp_id | dcb_name}
qos qsi {port [chassis_id/]slot/port[-port] | linkagg agg[-agg]} dcb dcbx version {ieee | cee |
  auto}
qos qsi {port [chassis_id/]slot/port[-port] | linkagg agg[-agg]} dcb dcbx admin-state {enable
  | disable}
qos qsi {port [chassis_id/]slot/port[-port2] | linkagg agg[-agg2]} dcb dcbx ets [config-tlv
  {enable | disable} | recommend-tlv {enable | disable} | willing {yes | no}]
qos qsi {port [chassis_id/]slot/port[-port] | linkagg agg[-agg]} dcb dcbx pfc [config-tlv
  {enable | disable} | defense {enable | disable} | willing {yes | no}]
show qos qsp dcb {dcp_id | dcp_name} [tc tc_num]
show qos qsi [port [chassis_id/]slot/port[-port2] | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]] dcb dcbx
  [status]
show qos qsi {port [chassis_id/]slot/port[-port] | linkagg agg[-agg]} dcb ets [tc [tc_num]]
show qos qsi {port [chassis_id/]slot/port[-port] | linkagg agg[-agg]} dcb pfc
show qos pfc-lossless-usage
show qos qsi [port [chassis_id/]slot/port[-port]] dcb pfc stats
clear qos qsi {port [chassis_id/]slot/port[-port]} dcb pfc stats

```

## QoS Policy Commands

```

policy rule rule_name [enable | disable] [precedence precedence] [condition condition]
  [action action] [validity-period name] [save] [log [log-interval seconds]] [count {packets
  | bytes}] [trap] [default-list]
policy rule rule_name no {validity-period | save | log | trap | default-list}
no policy rule rule_name
policy validity-period name [days days] [months months] [hours hh:mm to hh:mm] [interval
  mm:dd:yyyy hh:mm to mm:dd:yyyy hh:mm]
policy validity-period name no {hours / interval}
no policy validity-period name
policy list list_name type {unp | appfp} [enable | disable]
no policy list list_name
policy list list_name rules rule_name [rule_name2...]
policy list list_name no rules rule_name [rule_name2...]
policy network group net_group ip_address [mask net_mask] [ip_address2 [mask
  net_mask2]...]
no policy network group net_group
policy network group net_group no ip_address [mask net_mask] [ip_address2 [mask
  net_mask2]...]
policy service group service_group service_name1 [service_name2...]
no policy service group service_group
policy service group service_group no service_name1 [service_name2...]

```

```

policy mac group mac_group mac_address [mask mac_mask] [mac_address2 [mask
  mac_mask2]...]
no policy mac group mac_group
policy mac group mac_group no mac_address [mask mac_mask] [mac_address2 [mask
  mac_mask2]...]
policy port group group_name [chassis/]slot/port[-port] [[chassis/]slot/port[-port]...]
no policy port group group_name
policy port group group_name no [chassis/]slot/port[-port] [[chassis/]slot/port[-port]...]
policy map group map_group {value1:value2...}
no policy map group map_group
policy map group no {value1:value2...}
policy service service_name
no policy service service_name
policy service service_name protocol protocol {[source ip-port port[-port]]
  [destination ip-port port[-port]]}
no policy service service_name
policy service service_name no {source ip-port | destination ip-port}
policy service service_name source tcp-port port[-port]
no policy service service_name
policy service service_name no source tcp port
policy service service_name destination tcp-port port[-port]
no policy service service_name
policy service service_name no destination tcp-port
policy service service_name source udp-port port[-port]
no policy service service_name
policy service service_name no source udp-port
policy service service_name destination udp-port port[-port]
no policy service service_name
policy service service_name no destination udp-port
policy condition condition_name
no policy condition condition_name
policy condition condition_name source ip ip_address [mask netmask]
policy condition condition_name no source ip
policy condition condition_name source ipv6 {any | ipv6_address [mask netmask]}
policy condition condition_name no source ipv6
policy condition condition_name destination ip ip_address [mask netmask]
policy condition condition_name no destination ip
policy condition condition_name destination ipv6 {any | ipv6_address [mask netmask]}
policy condition condition_name no destination ipv6
policy condition condition_name multicast ip ip_address [mask netmask]
policy condition condition_name no multicast ip
policy condition condition_name source network group network_group
policy condition condition_name no source network group
policy condition condition_name destination network group network_group

```

policy condition *condition\_name* no destination network group  
 policy condition *condition\_name* multicast network group *multicast\_group*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no multicast network group  
 policy condition *condition\_name* source ip-port *port[-port]*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no source ip-port  
 policy condition *condition\_name* destination ip-port *port[-port]*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no destination ip-port  
 policy condition *condition\_name* source tcp-port *port[-port]*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no source tcp-port  
 policy condition *condition\_name* destination tcp-port *port[-port]*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no destination tcp-port  
 policy condition *condition\_name* source udp-port *port[-port]*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no source udp-port  
 policy condition *condition\_name* destination udp-port *port[-port]*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no destination udp-port  
 policy condition *condition\_name* ethertype *etype*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no ethertype  
 policy condition *condition\_name* established  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no established  
 policy condition *condition\_name* tcpflags [any | all] {F | S | R | P | A | U | E | W} mask {F | S  
 | R | P | A | U | E | W}  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no tcpflags  
 policy condition *condition\_name* service *service\_name*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no service  
 policy condition *condition\_name* service group *service\_group*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no service group  
 policy condition *condition\_name* icmptype *type*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no icmptype  
 policy condition *condition\_name* icmpcode *code*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no icmpcode  
 policy condition *condition\_name* ip-protocol *protocol*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no ip-protocol  
 policy condition *condition\_name* ipv6  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no ipv6  
 policy condition *condition\_name* nh *next\_header\_value*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no nh  
 policy condition *condition\_name* flow-label *flow\_label\_value*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no flow-label  
 policy condition *condition\_name* tos *tos\_value* [mask *tos\_mask*]  
 policy condition *conditioning* no tos  
 policy condition *condition\_name* dscp {*dscp\_value[-value]*} [mask *dscp\_mask*]  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no dscp  
 policy condition *condition\_name* source mac *mac\_address* [mask *mac\_mask*]  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no source mac

policy condition *condition\_name* destination mac *mac\_address* [mask *mac\_mask*]  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no destination mac  
 policy condition *condition\_name* source mac group *group\_name*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no source mac group  
 policy condition *condition\_name* destination mac group *mac\_group*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no destination  
 policy condition *condition\_name* source vlan *vlan\_id*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no source vlan  
 policy condition *condition\_name* inner source-vlan *vlan\_id*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no inner source-vlan  
 policy condition *condition\_name* destination vlan *vlan\_id*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no destination vlan  
 policy condition *condition\_name* 802.1p *802.1p\_value*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no 802.1p  
 policy condition *condition\_name* inner 802.1p *802.1p\_value*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no inner 802.1p  
 policy condition *condition\_name* source port [*chassis/slot/port[-port]*]  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no source port  
 policy condition *condition\_name* destination port [*chassis/slot/port[-port]*]  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no destination port  
 policy condition *condition\_name* source port group *group\_name*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no source port group  
 policy condition *condition\_name* destination port group *group\_name*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no destination port  
 policy condition *condition\_name* vrf {*vrf\_name* / **default**}  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no vrf  
 policy condition *condition\_name* fragments  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no fragments  
 policy condition *condition\_name* appfp-group *group\_name*  
 policy condition *condition\_name* no appfp-group  
 policy action *action\_name*  
 policy no action *action\_name*  
 policy action *action\_name* disposition {accept | drop | deny}  
 policy action *action\_name* no disposition  
 policy action *action\_name* shared  
 policy action *action\_name* no shared  
 policy action *action\_name* priority *priority\_value*  
 policy action *action\_name* no priority  
 policy action *action\_name* maximum bandwidth *bps*[**k** | **m** | **g** | **t**]  
 policy action *action\_name* no maximum bandwidth  
 policy action *action\_name* maximum depth *bps*[**k** | **m** | **g** | **t**]  
 policy action *action\_name* no maximum depth  
 policy action *action\_name* cir *bps* [cbs **bps**] [pir *bps*] [pbs **bps**] [color-only]  
 policy action *action\_name* no cir

```

policy action action_name no pir
policy action action_name cpu priority priority
policy action action_name no cpu priority
policy action action_name tos tos_value
policy action action_name no tos
policy action action_name 802.1p 802.1p_value
policy action action_name no 802.1p
policy action action_name dscp dscp_value
policy action action_name no dscp
policy action map {802.1p | tos | dscp} to {802.1p | tos| dscp} using map_group
policy action no map
policy action action_name permanent gateway-ip ip_address
policy action action_name no permanent gateway-ip
policy action action_name port-disable
policy action action_name no port-disable
policy action action_name redirect port [chassis/]slot/port
policy action action_name no redirect port
policy action action_name redirect linkagg link_agg
policy action action_name no redirect linkagg
policy action action_name no-cache
policy action action_name no no-cache
policy action action_name [ingress | egress | ingress egress] mirror [chassis/]slot/port
policy action action_name no mirror slot/port
show [applied] policy network group [network_group]
show [applied] policy service [service_name]
show [applied] policy service group [service_group]
show [applied] policy mac group [mac_group]
show [applied] policy port group [group_name]
show [applied] policy map group [group_name]
show [applied] policy action [action_name]
show [applied] policy condition [condition_name]
show active [bridged | routed | multicast] policy rule [rule_name]
show [applied] [bridged | routed | multicast] policy rule [rule_name]
show policy validity period [name]
show active policy list [list_name]
show [applied] policy list [list_name]

```

## Policy Server Commands

```

policy server load
policy server flush
policy server ip_address [port port_number] [admin-state {enable | disable}] [preference
preference] [user user_name password password] [searchbase search_string] [ssl | no
ssl]

```

```

no policy server ip_address [port port_number]
show policy server
show policy server long
show policy server statistics
show policy server rules
show policy server events

```

## AAA Commands

```

aaa radius-server server [host {hostname | ip_address} [hostname2 | ip_address2]] [key
secret] [retransmit retries] [timeout seconds] [auth-port auth_port] [acct-port acct_port]
[vrf-name name]
no aaa radius-server server
aaa tacacs+-server server [host {hostname | ip_address} {hostname2 | ip_address2}] [key
secret]
[timeout seconds] [port port] [vrf-name name]
no aaa tacacs+-server server
aaa ldap-server server_name [host {hostname | ip_address} [{hostname2 | ip_address2}]] [dn
dn_name] [password super_password] [base search_base] [retransmit retries] [timeout
seconds] [ssl | no ssl] [port port] [vrf-name name]
no aaa ldap-server server_name
aaa authentication {console | telnet | ftp | http | snmp | ssh | default} server1 [server2...] [local]
no aaa authentication [console | telnet | ftp | http | snmp | ssh | default]
aaa authentication {console | telnet | ftp | http | snmp | ssh} default
aaa accounting session server1 [server2...] [local]
no accounting session
aaa accounting command server1 [server2...] [local]
no accounting command
aaa device-authentication mac server1 [server2] [server3] [server4]
no device-authentication mac
user username [password password] [expiration {day | date}] [read-only | read-write
[families... / domains.../ all | none]] [no snmp | no auth | sha | md5 | sha+des | md5+des]
[console-only {enable | disable}]
no user username
password
user password-size min size
user password-expiration {day / disable}
user password-policy cannot-contain-username {enable | disable}
user password-policy min-uppercase number
user password-policy min-uppercase number
user password-policy min-digit number
user password-policy min-nonalpha number
user password-history number
user password-min-age days

```

```

user lockout-window minutes
user lockout-threshold number
user lockout-duration minutes
user username {lockout | unlock}
show aaa server [server_name]
show aaa authentication
show aaa device-authentication
show aaa accounting
show user [username]
show user password-policy
show user lockout-setting
show aaa priv hexa [domain or family]

```

## UNP Commands

```

unp vlan-profile profile_name vlan vlan_id [qos-policy-list list_name] [saa-profile
profile_name]
no unp vlan-profile profile_name
unp spb-profile profile_name tag-value {0 | qtag | outer_qtag:inner_qtag} isid instance_id
bvlan bvlan_id [qos-policy-list list_name] [multicast-mode {head-end | tandem}]
[vlan-xlation {enable | disable}]
no unp spb-profile profile_name tag-value {qtag | outer_qtag:inner_qtag} isid instance_id
bvlan bvlan_id
unp saa-profile profile_name [jitter-threshold jitter_thresh] [latency-threshold
latency_thresh]
no unp saa-profile profile_name
unp {port {[chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg agg_id}
no unp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg agg_id}
unp {port {[chassis_id]/slot/port1[-port2] | linkagg agg_id} port-type {spb-access | bridge}
unp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port1[-port2] | linkagg agg_id} unp-customer-domain domain_id
unp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port1[-port2] | linkagg agg_id} default-vlan-profile profile_name
no unp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port1[-port2] | linkagg agg_id} default-vlan-profile
unp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port1[-port2] | linkagg agg_id} default-spb-profile profile_name
no unp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port1[-port2] | linkagg agg_id} default-spb-profile
unp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port1[-port2] | linkagg agg_id} mac-authentication {enable |
disable}
unp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port1[-port2] | linkagg agg_id} mac-authentication pass-alternate
{vlan-profile | spb-profile} profile_name
no unp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port1[-port2] | linkagg agg_id} mac-authentication pass-
alternate
unp {port [chassis_id]/slot/port1[-port2] | linkagg agg_id} classification {enable | disable}
unp port {port [chassis_id]/slot/port1[-port2] | linkagg agg_id} trust-tag {enable | disable}
no unp classification mac-range low_mac_address high_mac_address [unp-customer-
domain domain_id]

```

```

no unp classification vlan-tag vlan_id [unp-customer-domain domain_id]
no unp classification evb-group-id group_id
unp dynamic-vlan-configuration {enable | disable}
unp dynamic-profile-configuration {enable | disable}
unp auth-server-down-unp profile_name
no auth-server-down unp
show unp [vlan-profile] [profile_name | sync | out-of-sync | local]
show unp spb-profile [profile_name]
show unp saa-profile [profile_name]
show unp global configuration
show unp customer-domain
show unp user [mac_address] [[chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg agg_id] [count]

```

## Edge Virtual Bridging Commands

```

evb port auto enable type {vlan-bridging | service-access}
evb port auto disable
evb port {slot/port | linkagg linkagg_id} type {vlan-bridging | service-access}
no evb {port slot/port | linkagg linkagg_id}
Enables or disables manual operating configuration for OmniSwitch after obtaining the EVB
TLV setting.
evb evb-ldp manual {enable | disable}
evb ecp default-ack-timer ack_timer
evb ecp default-max-retry max-try
evb vdp default-resource-wait-delay delay
evb vdp default-keep-alive-timeout ka_timeout
show evb [port slot/port | linkagg linkagg_id]
show evb config
show evb vsi-db-table [slot/port | linkagg linkagg_id] [sbp sbp | vsi-id vsi-id | mac mac-
address] [vlan vlan-id | group-id group-id] [detail]
show evb vsi-manager [ manager-id | vsi-type vsi-type]
show evb sbp-config [ slot/port | linkagg linkagg_id]
show evb cdcp-status [slot/port]
show evb s-channel [slot/port]
show evb ecp-status [slot/port]

```

## Application Fingerprinting Commands

```

app-fingerprint admin-state {enable | disable}
app-fingerprint {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]} {monitor-
app-group group_name | policy-list-name policy_list | unp-profile}
no app-fingerprint {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] | linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]}
app-fingerprint signature-file filename
app-fingerprint reload-signature-file

```

```

app-fingerprint trap {enable | disable}
show app-fingerprint configuration
show app-fingerprint [port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg agg_id]
show app-fingerprint app-name [app_name]
show app-fingerprint app-group [group_name]
show app-fingerprint database [port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg agg_id] [detail]
show app-fingerprint statistics [port [chassis_id]/slot/port | linkagg agg_id]

```

## FIP Snooping Commands

```

fcoe fip-snooping admin-state {enable | disable}
fcoe address-mode {spma | fpma}
fcoe priority {priority} [priority]
fcoe priority-protection {enable | disable}
fcoe priority-protection action {drop | remark priority}
fcoe filtering-resource trap-threshold percentage
fcoe house-keeping-time-period seconds
fcoe vlan vlan_id [admin-state {enable | disable}] [name description]
no fcoe vlan vlan_id
fcoe fcf mac mac_address vlan vlan_id
no fcoe fcf mac_address vlan vlan_id
fcoe fc-map prefix vlan vlan_id
no fcoe fc-map prefix vlan vlan_id
fcoe discovery-advertisement vlan vlan_id[-vlan_id2] [a-bit {enable | disable}] [fka-adv-
period adv_seconds] [priority priority] [uds-retries retries]
fcoe {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]} role {edge | enode-only
| fcf-only | mixed | trusted | ve}
no fcoe {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]}
show fcoe
show fcoe ports
show fcoe sessions [[fips | npiv-proxy | r-npiv] [port [chassis_id]/slot/port] / vlan vlan_id |
linkagg agg_id] | [e-tunnel [tunnel_id]]]
show fcoe enode [mac_address]
show fcoe fcf [mac_address]
show fcoe fc-map
show fcoe discovery-advertisement [vlan vlan_id[-vlan_id2]]
show fcoe statistics [enode | fcf] {interface | vlan [vlan_id[vlan_id2] | port [chassis_id]/slot/
port[-port2] / linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]}
clear fcoe statistics [enode | fcf] [interface | vlan [vlan_id[vlan_id2] | port [chassis_id]/slot/
port[-port2] / linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]]

```

## FCoE/FC Gateway Commands

```

fibre-channel vsan {vsan_id[-vsan_id2]} [admin-state {enable | disable}] [name description]
no fibre-channel vsan {vsan_id[-vsan_id2]}
fibre-channel port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] mode {np | f | te} [bb-sc-n buffer_num]
no fibre-channel port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]
fibre-channel vsan vsan_id members port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]
no fibre-channel vsan vsan_id members port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]
fcoe vsan-map vsan vsan_id vlan vlan_id
no fcoe vsan-map vsan vsan_id vlan vlan_id
fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance static {default | dynamic-reorder | enode-based}
fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance static {port [chassis_id]/slot/port / linkagg agg_id}
fc-port [chassis_id]/slot/port
no fibre-channel npiv-proxy load-balance static {port [chassis_id]/slot/port / linkagg
agg_id} fc-port [chassis_id]/slot/port
fcoe e-tunnel tunnel_id {fc-port1 [chassis_id]/slot/port} {fc-port2 [chassis_id]/slot/port /
vlan vlan_id}
no fcoe e-tunnel tunnel_id
show fibre-channel vsan [vsan_id[-vsan_id2]]
show fibre-channel vsan [vsan_id [-vsan_id2]] members [port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]]
show fibre-channel port [info]
show fcoe vsan-map
show fibre-channel sessions [vsan vsan_id | e-tunnel tunnel_id] [port [chassis_id]/slot/port]
[summary]
show fibre-channel node [vsan vsan_id | port [chassis_id]/slot/port]
show fcoe e-tunnel [tunnel_id]
show fibre-channel
show fibre-channel statistics [npiv | r-npiv] [vsan vsan_id[-vsan_id2] [port [chassis_id]/slot/
port[-port2] | e-tunnel port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]]
show fcoe statistics npiv-proxy {enode-login | enode-discovery} {interface | vlan
[vlan_id[vlan_id2] | port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]}
show fcoe statistics r-npiv {node-login | fcf-discovery} {interface | vlan [vlan_id[vlan_id2] |
port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]}
show fcoe statistics e-tunnel [ve | te] [tunnel_id[-tunnel_id]]
show fibre-channel npiv-proxy load balance {static | session-count}
clear fibre-channel statistics [npiv | r-npiv] [port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] [e-tunnel port
[chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]]
clear fibre-channel sessions {npiv-proxy | r-proxy | e-tunnel | all}
clear fcoe statistics npiv-proxy {interface | vlan [vlan_id[vlan_id2] | port [chassis_id]/slot/
port[-port2] / linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]}
clear fcoe statistics r-npiv {interface | vlan [vlan_id[vlan_id2] | port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-
port2] / linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]}
clear fcoe statistics e-tunnel [ve | te] {tunnel_id[-tunnel_id]}
clear fcoe sessions [fips | npiv-proxy | r-proxy | e-tunnel | all]

```

## Port Mapping Commands

```
port-mapping port_mapping_sessionid {enable | disable}
no port-mapping port_mapping_sessionid
port-mapping session_id unknown-unicast-flooding {enable | disable}
show port-mapping [port_mapping_sessionid]
```

## Learned Port Security Commands

```
port-security {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] | chassis} admin-state {enable | disable |
locked}
no port-security port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]
port-security shutdown minutes [convert-to-static {enable | disable}] [no-aging
{enable | disable}] [boot-up {enable | disable}]
no port-security learning-window
port-security {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] | chassis} convert-to-static
port-security {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} maximum number
port-security {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} learn-trap-threshold number
port-security port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] max-filtering number
port-security {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2]} mac-range [low mac_address / high
mac_address]
port-security port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] violation {shutdown | restrict | discard}
show port-security {port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] / slot [chassis_id]/slot}
show port-security brief
show port-security learning-window
```

## Port Mirroring and Monitoring Commands

```
port-mirroring port_mirror_sessionid source {[chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] [chassis_id]/
slot/port[-port2]...]
destination [chassis_id]/slot/port [rpmir-vlan vlan_id] [bidirectional |inport |outport]
[unblocked vlan_id]
[enable | disable]
port-mirroring port_mirror_sessionid no source {[chassis_id]/slot/port[-port2] [chassis_id/
slot/port[-port2]...]
port-mirroring port_mirror_sessionid {enable | disable}
no port-mirroring port_mirror_sessionid
port-monitoring port_monitor_sessionid source [chassis_id]/slot/port
[{{no file | file filename [size filesize] | [overwrite {on | off}}]}]
[inport | output | bidirectional] [timeout seconds] [enable | disable] [capture-type {full |
brief}]
port-monitoring port_monitor_sessionid {disable | pause | resume}
no port-monitoring port_monitor_sessionid
show port-mirroring status [port_mirror_sessionid]
```

```
show port-monitoring status [port_monitor_sessionid]
show port-monitoring file port_monitor_sessionid
```

## sFlow Commands

```
sflow agent ip <ip_address>
no sflow agent ip <ip_address>
sflow receiver receiver_index {name string | timeout { seconds | forever} | address
{ip_address | ipv6address} | udp-port port | packet-size size Version num | release}
sflow sampler num port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] {receiver receiver_index | rate value |
sample-hdr-size size}
no sflow sampler num portlist
sflow poller num port [chassis_id]/slot/port[-port] {receiver receiver_index | interval value}
no sflow poller num portlist
show sflow agent
show sflow receiver [num]
show sflow sampler[num]
show sflow poller [num]
```

## RMON Commands

```
rmon probes {stats | history | alarm} [entry-number] {enable | disable}
show rmon probes {stats | history | alarm} [entry-number]
show rmon events [event-number]
```

## Switch Logging Commands

```
swlog {[enable | disable] | remote command-log {enable| disable} | preamble | hash-time-limit
num | duplicate-detect | console level num}
no swlog
swlog appid [all | string] {[library {all | string} | subapp {all | num}}] {[disable | enable | level
{level | num}] | vrf num}
swlog output {tty {enable | disable} | console | flash | socket ip_address [vrf-name name]}
no swlog output {console | flash | socket ip_address}
swlog output flash-file-size kilobytes
swlog clear
show log swlog
show log swlog [timestamp mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm:ss] [slot num]
show swlog [library | appid {all | string}]
```

## Health Monitoring Commands

```
health threshold {rx percent | txrx percent | memory percent | cpu percent }
health interval seconds
```



show health configuration  
 show health [port {chassis\_id/}/slot/port | slot {chassis\_id/}/slot [-slot1]] [statistics]  
 show health all {memory | cpu | rx | txrx}

## Ethernet OAM Commands

*ethoam vlan {vlanid-list} primary-vlan {vlan-id}*  
**no ethoam vlan {vlanid-list}**  
*ethoam domain name format {none | dnsname | mac-address-uint | string}*  
 level *num*  
 no ethoam domain *name*  
*ethoam domain name mhf {none | explicit | default}*  
**ethoam domain name id-permission {none | chassisid}**  
*ethoam association ma\_name format {vpid | unsignedint | string | primaryvid | icc-based}*  
 domain *md\_name* primary-vlan *vlan-id*  
 no ethoam association *ma\_name* domain *md\_name*  
**ethoam association ma\_name domain md\_name mhf {none | default | explicit | defer}**  
**ethoam association ma\_name domain md\_name id-permission {none | chassisid | defer}**  
**ethoam association association\_name domain {domain\_name | mac\_address} ccm-interval {interval-invalid | interval100ms | interval1s / interval10s / interval1m / interval10m}**  
*ethoam association ma\_name domain {md\_name | mac\_add}*  
 endpoint-list *mep\_id[-mep\_id2]*  
 no ethoam association *association\_name* domain {*domain\_name | mac\_add*}  
 endpoint-list *mep\_id[-mep\_id2]*  
 clear ethoam statistics [domain domain association association endpoint mep-id]  
*ethoam default-domain level {num}*  
 no ethoam default-domain  
*ethoam default-domain mhf {none | default | explicit}*  
 no ethoam default-domain  
*ethoam default-domain id-permission {none | chassisid}*  
 no ethoam default-domain  
*ethoam default-domain primary-vlan {vlan-id} [level {no-level | num}] [mhf {none | default | explicit | defer}] [id-permission {none | chassisid | defer}]*  
 no ethoam default-domain  
*ethoam endpoint mep-id domain md\_name association ma\_name direction { up | down } {port { [chassis\_id/]/slot/port | virtual | linkagg agg\_id} [primary-vlan vlan\_id]}*  
 no ethoam endpoint mep-id domain *md\_name* association *ma\_name*  
*ethoam endpoint mep\_id domain {md\_name | mac\_address} association ma\_name admin-state {enable | disable}*  
*ethoam endpoint mep\_id domain {md\_name | mac\_address} association ma\_name rfp {enable | disable}*

*ethoam endpoint mep\_id domain {md\_name | mac\_address} association ma\_name ccm {enable | disable}*  
*ethoam endpoint mep\_id domain {md\_name | mac\_address} association ma\_name priority ccm\_ltm\_priority*  
*ethoam endpoint mep\_id domain {md\_name | mac\_address} association ma\_name lowest-priority-defect lowest\_priority\_defect*  
**ethoam linktrace {target-macaddress mac\_address | target-endpoint t-mepid} source-endpoint s-mepid domain {d-name | mac\_add} association a-name [flag [fdb-mpdb | fdbonly]] [hop-count hop\_count]**  
*ethoam loopback {target-endpoint t-mepid | target-macaddress mac\_add} source-endpoint s-mepid domain d-name association a-name [number num] [data string] [vlan-priority vlan-priority] [drop-eligible { true | false }]*  
**ethoam fault-alarm-time centiseconds endpoint endpoint\_id domain {md\_name | mac\_address} association ma\_name**  
**no ethoam fault-alarm-time endpoint endpoint\_id domain {md\_name | mac\_address} association ma\_name**  
**ethoam fault-reset-time centiseconds endpoint endpoint\_id domain {mac\_add | d-name} association a-name**  
**no ethoam fault-reset-time endpoint endpoint\_id domain {mac\_add | d-name} association a-name**  
*ethoam one-way-delay {target-endpoint t-mepid | target-macaddress mac\_add} source-endpoint s-mepid domain domain association association [vlan- priority vlan-priority]*  
*ethoam two-way-delay {target-endpoint t-mepid | target-macaddress mac\_add} source-endpoint s-mepid domain domain association association [vlan- priority vlan-priority]*  
 clear ethoam {one-way-delay-table | two-way-delay-table}  
**show ethoam**  
**show ethoam domain md\_name**  
**show ethoam domain md\_name association ma\_name**  
**show ethoam domain md\_name association ma\_name end-point mep-id**  
**show ethoam default-domain configuration**  
**show ethoam default-domain [primary-vlan vlan\_id]**  
**show ethoam remote-endpoint domain d\_name association a\_name end-point s-mepid [remote-mep r-mepid]**  
**show ethoam cfmstack {port [chassis\_id/]/slot/port | virtual | linkagg agg\_num}**  
**show ethoam linktrace-reply domain d-name association a-name endpoint s-mepid tran-id num**  
**show ethoam linktrace-tran-id domain {domain\_name | mac\_address} association association\_name endpoint mep\_id**  
**show ethoam vlan vlan-id**  
**show ethoam statistics domain {domain\_name | mac\_address} [association association\_name] [end-point endpoint\_id]**  
*show ethoam config-error [vlan vlan\_id] [{port [chassis\_id/]/slot/port | linkagg agg\_id}]*

*show ethoam one-way-delay domain domain association association endpoint s-mepid [mac-address mac-add]*

*show ethoam two-way-delay domain domain association association endpoint s-mepid [mac-address mac-add]*

## Service Assurance Agent Commands

*saa string [descr description] [interval interval] [jitter-threshold jitter\_thresh] [rtt-threshold rtt\_thresh]*

*no saa string*

*saa string type ip-ping destination-ip ipv4 addr source-ip ipv4 addr type-of-service tos [num-pkts count] [inter-pkt-delay delay] [payload-size size]*

*saa string type mac-ping destination-mac mac vlan vlan-id [vlan-priority vlan-priority] [drop-eligible {true | false}] [data data] [num-pkts count] [inter-pkt-delay delay] [payload-size size] [isid-check isid]*

*saa spb [auto-create] [auto-start] [interval interval] [vlan-priority vlan\_priority] [drop-eligible {true | false}] [data data] [num-pkts count] [inter-pkt-delay delay] [payload-size size] [jitter-threshold jitter\_thresh] [rtt-thresh rtt\_thresh] [keep]*

*saa spb reset*

*saa spb flush*

*saa string type ethoam-loopback {target-endpoint tmep\_id | target-mac address mac} source-endpoint smep\_id domain domain association assoc vlan-priority priority [drop-eligible {true | false}] [data data] [num-pkts num] [inter-pkt-delay delay]*

*saa string type {ethoam-two-way-delay} {target-endpoint tmep\_id | target-mac address mac} source-endpoint smep\_id domain domain association assoc vlan-priority priority [num-pkts num] [inter-pkt-delay delay]*

*saa string start [at yyyy-mm-dd,hh:mm:ss.ds]*

*saa string stop [never | at yyyy-mm-dd,hh:mm:ss.ds]*

*saa spb [file-name xml\_filename] [interval interval] [admin-state {enable | disable}]*

*show saa [string | {descr description}] [owner saa\_owner]*

*show saa [string] type {mac-ping | ip-ping | ethoam-loopback | ethoam-two-way-delay} config*

*show saa spb*

*show saa xml*

*show saa [string] statistics [aggregate | history]*

## VLAN Stacking Commands

*ethernet-service svlan {svlan\_id [-svlan\_id2]} [admin-state {enable | disable}] [stp {enable | disable}] [name description]*

*no ethernet-service svlan {svlan\_id [-svlan\_id2]}*

Creates a VLAN Stacking service and associates the service with an SVLAN. A service can be carried only on a single SVLAN. All traffic within the associated service is carried on the SVLAN.

*ethernet-service service-name service-name svlan svlan\_id*

*no ethernet-service service-name service-name svlan svlan\_id*

*ethernet-service nni {port [chassis\_id]/slot/port [-port2] | linkagg linkagg\_id [-linkagg\_id2]} [tpid tpid\_value] [[stp | mvrp] legacy-bpdu {enable | disable}]*

*no ethernet-service nni {port [chassis\_id]/slot/port [-port2] | linkagg linkagg\_id [-linkagg\_id2]}*

*ethernet-service svlan {svlan\_id [-svlan\_id2]} nni {port [chassis\_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg linkagg\_id [-linkagg\_id2]}*

*no ethernet-service svlan {svlan\_id [-svlan\_id2]} nni {port [chassis\_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg linkagg\_id [-linkagg\_id2]}*

*ethernet-service sap sap\_id service-name service\_name*

*no ethernet-service sap sap\_id*

*ethernet-service sap {sap\_id} uni {port [chassis\_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg linkagg\_id [-linkagg\_id2]}*

*no ethernet-service sap {sap\_id} uni {port [chassis\_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg linkagg\_id [-linkagg\_id2]}*

*ethernet-service sap {sap\_id} cvlan {all | cvlan\_id | cvlan\_id1-cvlan\_id2 | untagged}*

*no ethernet-service sap {sap\_id} cvlan {all | cvlan\_id | cvlan\_id1-cvlan\_id2 | untagged}*

*ethernet-service sap-profile sap\_profile\_name [bandwidth not-assigned] [[shared | not-shared] ingress-bandwidth mbps ] [cvlan-tag {preserve | translate}] priority [not-assigned |*

*map-inner-to-outer-p | map-dscp-to-outer-p | fixed value][egress-bandwidth mbps]*

*no ethernet-service sap-profile sap\_profile\_name*

*ethernet-service sap sap\_id sap-profile sap\_profile\_name*

*no ethernet-service sap sap\_id*

*ethernet-service uni-profile uni-profile-name [l2-protocol {stp | 802.1x | 802.1ab | 802.3ad | mvrp | amap} {peer | discard | tunnel}]*

*no ethernet-service uni-profile uni-profile-name*

*ethernet-service uni {port [chassis\_id]/slot/port[-port2] | linkagg linkagg\_id [-linkagg\_id2]} uni-profile*

*uni-profile-name*

*no ethernet-service uni-profile uni-profile-name*

*show ethernet-service vlan [svlan\_id-[svlan\_id2]]*

*show ethernet-service [service-name service-name / svlan svlan\_id]*

*show ethernet-services sap [sap\_id]*

*show ethernet-service port {[chassis\_id]/slot/port | linkagg linkagg\_id}*

*show ethernet-service nni [port [chassis\_id]/slot/port | linkagg linkagg\_id]*

*show ethernet-service uni [port [chassis\_id]/slot/port | linkagg linkagg\_id]*

*show ethernet-service uni-profile [uni-profile-name]*

*show ethernet-service sap-profile sap\_profile\_name*

## Service Manager Commands

```
service spb service_id isid instance_id bvlan bvlan_id
no service spb {service_id / all} [bvlan bvlan_id]
service spb service_id description desc_info
service spb service_id no description
service spb {service_id / all} stats {enable | disable}
service spb {service_id / all} admin-state {enable | disable}
service spb {service_id / all} multicast-mode {head-end | tandem}
service spb {service_id / all} vlan-xlation {enable | disable}
service l2profile profile-name [stp | 802.1x | 802.1ab | 802.3ad | gvrp | mvrp | amap | pdu | vlan
| uplink] [peer | discard | tunnel]
no service l2profile profile-name
service access {port [chassis_id/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]} [description
port_description]
service access {port [chassis_id/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]} [no
description port_description]
no service access {port slot/port[-port2] / linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]}
service access {port [chassis_id/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]} l2profile
{default | profile-name}
service access {port [chassis_id/slot/port[-port2] / linkagg agg_id[-agg_id2]} vlan-xlation
{enable | disable}
service spb service_id sap {port [chassis_id/slot/port | linkagg agg_id] [:0 | :all | :qtag |
:outer_qtag.inner_qtag]
service spb service_id no sap {port [chassis_id/slot/port | linkagg agg_id] [:0 | :all | :qtag |
:outer_qtag.inner_qtag]
service spb service_id sap {port [chassis_id/slot/port | linkagg agg_id] [:0 | :all | :qtag |
:outer_qtag.inner_qtag] description desc_info
service spb service_id no sap {port [chassis_id/slot/port | linkagg agg_num] [:0 | :all |
:qtag | :outer_qtag.inner_qtag] no description
service spb service_id sap {port [chassis_id/slot/port | linkagg agg_num] [:0 | :all | :qtag |
:outer_qtag.inner_qtag] trusted
service spb service_id sap {port [chassis_id/slot/port | linkagg agg_num] [:0 | :all | :qtag |
:outer_qtag.inner_qtag] no trusted priority value
service spb service_id sap {port [chassis_id/slot/port | linkagg agg_id] [:0 | :all | :qtag |
:outer_qtag.inner_qtag] admin-state {enable | disable}
service spb service_id sap {port [chassis_id/slot/port | linkagg agg_num] [:0 | :all |
:qtag1 | :outer_qtag.inner_qtag] stats {enable | disable}
show service l2profile [profile_name]
show service access [port [chassis_id/slot/port | linkagg agg_id]
show service [spb]
show service spb service_id ports
show service spb service_id sap {slot/port | linkagg agg_num] [:0 | :all | :qtag1 |
:outer_qtag.inner_qtag]
```

```
show service sdp [spb]
show service mesh-sdp [spb]
show service spb service_id ports
show service spb service_id [sap {port [chassis_id/slot/port | linkagg agg_id] [:0 | :all |
:qtag | :outer_qtag.inner_qtag] | mesh-sdp sdp_id] counters
clear service spb service_id [sap {port [chassis_id/slot/port | linkagg agg_id] [:0 | :all | :qtag
| :outer_qtag.inner_qtag] | mesh-sdp sdp_id] counters
```

## CMM Commands

```
reload [chassis-id chassis_id] secondary [in [hours:] minutes | at hour:minute [month day / day
month]]
reload secondary cancel
reload [chassis-id chassis_id] all [in [hours:] minutes | at hour:minute [month day / day
month]]
reload all cancel
reload [chassis-id chassis_id] from image-dir {rollback-timeout minutes | no rollback-timeout
[in [hours:] minutes | at hour:minute] [redundancy-time minutes]}
reload slot [chassis_id/slot]
reload chassis-id chassis_id [all] [in [hours:] minutes | at hour:minute [month day / day
month]]
reload chassis-id cancel
copy certified image-dir [make-running-directory]
issu from image-dir [redundancy-time minutes]
issu slot num
write memory [flash-synchro]
copy running certified [flash-synchro]
modify running-directory image-dir
copy flash-synchro
takeover [chassis_id/]
show running-directory
show reload [[chassis-id chassis_id] [status | all status]
show microcode [working | certified | loaded | issu | image-dir]
usb {enable | disable}
usb auto-copy {enable | disable}
mount [/uflash]
umount /uflash
show usb statistics
show issu status
```

## Chassis Management and Monitoring Commands

```
system contact text_string
system name text_string
```

```

system location text_string
system date [mm/dd/yyyy]
system time [hh:mm:ss]
system timezone [timezone_abbrev]
system daylight-savings-time
reload slot slot
power slot [chassis_id/slot]
no power slot [chassis_id/slot]
temp-threshold temp
powersupply enable [slot]
powersupply powersave {enable | disable}
hash-control {brief | extended [udp-tcp-port] | load-balance non-ucast {enable | disable}}
hash-control extended no udp-tcp-port
license apply file file_name
show system
show hardware info
show chassis
show cmm [slot]
show slot [slot]
show module [slot]
show module long [slot]
show module status [slot]
show powersupply [slot] [powersave status]
show fan [slot]
show fantray [slot]
show temperature [fabric [index] | slot [index] | fantray [index] | cmm [index | cmm_letter]]
show hash-control [non-ucast]
show license-info

```

## Chassis MAC Server (CMS) Commands

```

mac-range eeprom start_mac_address count
show mac-range [index]
show mac-range [index] alloc

```

## Network Time Protocol Commands

```

no ntp server {ip_address}
ntp server synchronized
ntp server unsynchronized
ntp client admin-state {enable | disable}
ntp src-ip preferred {default | no-loopback0 | ip_address}
no ntp src-ip preferred
ntp broadcast-client {enable | disable}

```

```

ntp broadcast-delay microseconds
ntp key key [trusted | untrusted]
ntp key load
ntp authenticate {enable | disable}
ntp master {stratum-number}
ntp interface {interface-ip} {enable | disable}
ntp max-associations {number}
ntp broadcast {broadcast-addr} [version version] [minpoll poll interval]
no ntp broadcast {broadcast-addr}
ntp peer {ip-address} [key keyid] [version version] [minpoll poll interval]
no ntp peer {ip-address}
ntp vrf-name name
show ntp status
show ntp client
show ntp client server-list
show ntp server client-list
show ntp server status [ip_address]
show ntp keys

```

## Session Management Commands

```

session login-attempt integer
session login-timeout seconds
session {cli | ftp | http} banner file_name
no session {cli | ftp | http} banner
session {cli | http | ftp} timeout minutes
session prompt default [string]
session xon-xoff {enable | disable}
show prefix
user profile save
user profile reset
history number
!{! | n}
command-log {enable | disable}
kill session_number
exit
whoami
who
show session config
show session xon-xoff
more filename
[vrf name] telnet {port [default | service_port] | admin-state [enable | disable] | ip_address}
[vrf name] ssh {port [default | service_port] | admin-state [enable | disable] | ip_address}
ssh enforce-pubkey-auth {enable | disable}

```

```
show command-log
show command-log status
[vrf name] show telnet
[vrf name] show ssh
```

## File Management Commands

```
cd [path]
pwd
mkdir [options] [path] /dirname
rmdir [options] dirname
ls [options] [path/filename]
rm [options] [path/filename]
cp [options] source destination
scp [options] user_name@remote_ip_addr:[path/]source [path/]target
scp [options] [path/]source user_name@remote_ip_addr:[path/]target
mv [options] source destination
chmod {+w | -w} [path/]file
freespace [/flash | /uflash]
newfs /uflash
rcp [rem-slot: source_filepath destination_filepath]
rrm filepath
rls directory [file_name]
vi [options] [path/]filename
tty lines columns
show tty
ftp [options] host [port]
ftp {port [default | service_port] | admin-state [enable | disable] | ip_address}
[vrf name] ftp admin-state [enable | disable]
[vrf name] show ftp
```

## Web Management Commands

```
[vrf name] webview server enable
[vrf name] webview server disable
[vrf name] webview access enable
[vrf name] webview access disable
webview force-ssl enable
webview force-ssl disable
webview http-port {default | port port}
webview https-port {default | port port}
[vrf name] show webview
```

## Configuration File Manager Commands

```
configuration apply filename [at hh:mm month dd [year]] | [in hh[:mm]] [verbose]
configuration error-file-limit number
show configuration status
configuration cancel
configuration syntax-check path/filename [verbose]
configuration snapshot feature_list [path/filename]
show configuration snapshot [feature_list]
write terminal
```

## SNMP Commands

```
snmp station {ip_address | ipv6_address} {[udp_port] [username] [v1 | v2 | v3] [enable |
disable]}
no snmp station {ip_address | ipv6_address}
show snmp station
snmp community-map community_string {[user useraccount_name] | {enable | disable}}
no snmp community-map community_string
snmp community-map mode {enable | disable}
show snmp community-map
snmp security {no-security | authentication set | authentication all | privacy set | privacy all |
trap-only}
show snmp security
show snmp statistics
show snmp mib-family [table_name]
snmp-trap absorption {enable | disable}
snmp-trap to-webview {enable | disable}
snmp-trap replay-ip {ip_address | ipv6_address} [seq_id]
snmp-trap filter-ip {ip_address | ipv6_address} trap_id_list
no snmp-trap filter-ip {ip_address | ipv6_address} trap_id_list
snmp authentication-trap {enable | disable}
show snmp-trap replay-ip
show snmp-trap filter-ip
show snmp authentication-trap
show snmp-trap config
```

## DNS Commands

```
ip domain-lookup
no ip domain-lookup
ip name-server server-address1 [server-address2 [server-address3]]
ipv6 name-server server-ipv6_address1 [server-ipv6_address2 [server-ipv6_address3]]
ip domain-name name
no ip domain-name
show dns
```

# Index

## Numerics

- 802.1ab 13-1
  - notification of local system MIB changes 13-10
  - reinit delay 13-6
  - show port statistics 13-26
  - tlv management 13-12
  - transmit time interval 13-3
- 802.1p
  - mapped to ToS or DSCP 32-147
  - QoS port default 31-42
- 802.1Q
  - untrusted ports 31-5

## A

- AAA 34-1
  - password-size min 34-26
  - show user network profile 35-30, 35-35, 35-61, 35-65, 35-68
- accounting 1-40
- actions
  - supported by hardware 32-126
- active login sessions 55-22
- alerts 45-4
- assigning ports to VLANs 4-4

## B

- BGP 25-1
  - aggregate routes 25-34
  - autonomous system 25-8, 25-33
  - communities 25-40, 25-52
  - confederation 25-25
  - fast external failover 25-16
  - load 25-6
  - local preference 25-14
  - MED 25-55, 25-209
  - neighbor 25-57, 25-214, 25-218
  - policy 25-98
  - route dampening 25-29
  - route reflectors 25-20
- boot.cfg file
  - QoS log lines 31-9
- BPDU
  - see* Bridge Protocol Data Units
- Bridge Protocol Data Units 6-3, 6-55, 6-57, 6-59, 6-61

## C

- CCM
  - priority value 47-33
  - transmission interval 47-15

- transmission rate 47-31
- CLI
  - logging commands 55-17, 55-33–55-35
- CMM
  - running configuration 51-11
  - takeover 51-19
- CMS 53-1
  - allocated addresses 53-6
  - mac-range 53-2
  - range table 53-4
- conditions
  - multiple conditions defined 32-40
- Continuity Check Messages
  - see* CCM
- current user session 55-20

## D

- Data Center Bridging 31-2
- DCB
  - see* Data Center Bridging
- debug messages 45-4
- default route
  - IP 15-12
- DHCP Relay 20-1
  - DHCP server IP address 20-2
  - elapsed boot time 20-9
  - forward delay time 20-9
  - Global DHCP 20-2
  - ip helper pre-support 20-17
  - maximum number of hops 20-11
  - per-VLAN forwarding option 20-7
  - show ip helper 20-26
  - standard forwarding option 20-6
  - statistics 20-28
- directory
  - change 56-2
  - create 56-4
  - delete 56-6
  - display 56-3, 56-8, 56-19, 56-21, 56-25
- DNS
  - domain name 60-2
  - enables resolver 60-2
  - name servers 60-2, 60-3, 60-7, 60-9
  - resolver 60-1
- DSCP
  - mapped to 802.1p or ToS 32-147
  - QoS port default 31-44
- DVMRP
  - interface 28-6
  - neighbor 28-9
  - status 28-3
  - tunnel 28-18
- dynamic link aggregation
  - adding ports 8-29
  - creating 8-11, 10-10
  - deleting 8-11, 10-10
  - deleting ports 8-29
  - LACPDU frames 8-32, 8-38

- local port MAC address 8-34
  - remote group MAC address 8-23
  - remote port MAC address 8-40
- E**
- Edge Virtual Bridging 36-1
  - editor
    - vi 56-27
  - error file 58-4
  - error frame 1-44
  - errors 45-4
  - Ethernet 1-1
    - flow 1-3
    - interfaces 1-5
    - trap port 1-3
  - ethernet domain 47-5, 47-50, 47-53
  - Ethernet OAM 47-1
    - association endpoint list 47-17
    - lowest priority fault alarm 47-25, 47-35
    - maintenance association 47-9
  - EVB
    - see* Edge Virtual Bridging
  - exit 55-19
- F**
- Fadvrout.img file 29-5, 29-6
  - fault alarm
    - alarm time 47-41
    - reset time 47-43
  - file
    - copy 56-12, 56-14, 56-23
    - delete 56-10, 56-22, 56-24
    - move 56-16
    - privileges 56-18
    - system check 56-19, 56-20
    - transfer 56-32, 56-36
- G**
- GVRP 12-1
    - applicant 12-8
    - disable on specified port 12-2
    - display configuration on specified port 12-29, 12-32, 12-43
    - enable on specified port 12-2
    - registration 12-7
    - timer 12-10, 12-25
- H**
- health 46-2
  - high availability VLANs
    - egress ports 5-2, 5-4, 5-5, 5-6, 5-7, 5-8, 5-10
- I**
- IGMP
    - default 27-7, 27-87, 27-90
    - group entry 27-19, 27-93, 27-99
    - ip multicast querier-forwarding 27-5
    - last member query interval 27-23, 27-87, 27-90
    - neighbor entry 27-15, 27-94
    - querier entry 27-17, 27-96
    - query interval 27-21, 27-87, 27-90
    - query response interval 27-25, 27-27, 27-87, 27-90
    - querying 27-5, 27-33, 27-87, 27-90
    - robustness variable 27-35, 27-87, 27-90
    - router timeout 27-29, 27-87, 27-90
    - source timeout 27-31, 27-87, 27-90
    - spoofing 27-37, 27-87, 27-90
    - zapping 27-39, 27-41, 27-87, 27-90
  - interior gateway protocol
    - OSPF 22-1, 23-1, 24-1
  - IP
    - interface tunnel 15-8, 28-18
  - IP Multicast Switching
    - see* IPMS 27-1
  - IP routing
    - default route 15-12
  - IPMS 27-1
    - ipv6 multicast querier-forwarding 27-46
  - ipv6
    - address 16-8
    - dad-check 16-13
    - hop-limit 16-14
    - interface 16-3
    - interface tunnel source destination 16-10
    - neighbor 16-16, 16-17
    - ping6 16-25
    - pmtu-lifetime 16-14, 16-15
    - prefix 16-19
    - rip 16-71
    - route 16-21
    - traceroute 16-28
  - ISIS 24-1
    - authentication check 24-8
- L**
- LACP
    - see* dynamic link aggregation
  - Link Trace Messages 47-37
    - priority value 47-33
  - link-state protocol
    - OSPF 22-1, 23-1, 24-1
  - LPS 41-1
    - learning-window 41-4
    - learn-trap-threshold 41-11
    - max-filtering 41-13
    - maximum 41-9
- M**
- MAC address table
    - duplicate MAC addresses 3-8
  - MAC address VLAN rule 35-30, 35-32, 35-35
  - MAC addresses
    - aging time 3-11
    - dynamic link aggregation 8-23, 8-34, 8-40



statically assigned 3-7, 3-10

#### Maintenance Association

create 47-9  
modify 47-17

#### Maintenance Intermediate Point

*see* MIP

#### Management Domain

display all information 47-4, 47-6, 47-7, 47-8, 47-50,  
47-53, 48-3, 48-5, 48-7, 48-11, 48-13, 48-14,  
48-17, 48-19, 48-21, 48-23, 48-25, 48-27, 48-36  
display specific information 47-6, 47-8, 47-52, 48-3, 48-5,  
48-7, 48-17, 48-19, 48-21, 48-23

#### MEP

administrative state 47-17, 47-27

MHF value 47-7

#### MLD

default 27-48, 27-107, 27-110  
group entry 27-60, 27-112, 27-118, 27-120  
last member query interval 27-64, 27-107, 27-110  
neighbor entry 27-56, 27-113  
querier entry 27-58, 27-115  
query interval 27-62, 27-107, 27-110  
query response interval 27-66, 27-68, 27-107, 27-110  
querying 27-74, 27-107, 27-110  
robustness variable 27-76, 27-107, 27-110  
router timeout 27-70, 27-107, 27-110  
source timeout 27-72, 27-107, 27-110  
spoofing 27-78, 27-107, 27-110  
zapping 27-80, 27-82, 27-107, 27-110

#### mobile ports

trusted ports 31-5

#### modules

power 52-14  
reloading 51-4  
temperature 52-15, 52-18

#### multicast routing

show routing information 30-13

multicast address boundaries 30-9

#### multicast routing

boundary 30-3  
datagram ttl threshold 30-8  
interface ttl 30-5, 30-8  
ipv6 next-hop information 30-21

## N

#### Network Interface (NI) modules

reloading 52-11, 52-12, 52-13

#### NTP 54-1

broadcast delay 54-11, 54-20  
key 54-12  
operation 54-7  
server 54-3, 54-17, 54-19, 54-21  
server unsynchronization 54-6  
synchronization 54-5, 54-25

## O

#### OSPF

area 22-21

global 22-3

graceful restart 22-46

interface 22-27

link-state protocol 22-1, 23-1, 24-1

## P

#### pending configuration

commands associated with 31-27  
erasing policy configuration 31-27

#### pim

cbsr 29-11  
ipv6 pim sgroute 29-124  
ipv6 pim sparse mode 29-94  
max-rps 29-20, 29-41, 29-95  
neighbor loss notification period 29-32  
probe-time 29-22, 29-41  
register checksum 29-23, 29-41  
register-suppress-timeout 29-24, 29-41, 29-95  
rp-candidate 29-17  
rp-threshold 29-17  
show pim notifications 29-65  
sparse status 29-5, 29-41, 29-43  
spt status 29-25, 29-41, 29-90, 29-95  
ssm group 29-7  
static-rp 29-13  
PIM-SM v2 29-23

#### PMM

port mirroring 42-2  
port monitoring source 42-7

#### policies

save option 32-6

#### policy condition

dscp 32-94  
source vlan 32-104

#### policy servers

displaying information about 33-6  
SSL 33-4

port mapping 40-2

## Q

#### QOS

ip phone traffic 31-13

## R

#### resolver

*see* DNS resolver

#### RIP

active peer 18-33  
forced hold-down timer 18-16  
garbage timer 18-24  
global 18-2  
hold-down timer 18-25  
host-route 18-18  
IGP 18-1  
interface 18-4  
invalid timer 18-23  
route-tag 18-19

- security 18-20
- status 18-3
- RMON
  - probes 44-2
- S**
- secure shell session 55-30, 55-31, 56-35
- secure socket layer
  - see* SSL
- Server Load Balancing 26-1
  - adding clusters 26-4
  - adding servers 26-13
  - deleting clusters 26-4, 26-13
  - disabling 26-2
  - enabling 26-2
  - server administrative status 26-13
- Service Manager 50-1
- session management
  - banner 55-5
  - kills 55-18
  - login attempt 55-3
  - more 55-27
  - prompt 55-9
  - timeout 55-7
  - user profile 55-12
  - xon-xoff 55-10
- sflow 43-6
  - poller 43-8
  - receiver 43-3
  - sampler 43-6
- Shortest Path Bridging 7-1
  - backbone VLAN 7-3
  - services 50-1
- SLB
  - see* Server Load Balancing
- smurf attack 15-21
- snapshot 58-11
- SNMP
  - community map 59-7
  - community strings 59-7
  - security 59-11
  - station 59-3
  - statistics 59-15
  - trap 59-18
- source learning 3-1
  - MAC address table 3-1, 3-7, 3-10
- Spanning Tree Algorithm and Protocol 6-1
  - 1x1 operating mode 6-3, 6-8, 6-10, 6-13, 6-15, 6-109, 10-31
  - bridge ID 6-18
  - flat operating mode 6-3, 6-8, 6-10, 6-13, 6-15, 6-109, 10-31
  - path cost 6-39, 6-42, 6-45
  - port states 6-47, 6-49
  - pvst+ mode 6-30
- Spanning Tree port parameters
  - connection type 6-51, 6-52, 6-53, 6-54, 6-56, 6-58, 6-59, 6-62, 6-63, 6-64, 6-65, 6-66, 6-67, 6-68, 6-69, 6-70
  - link aggregate ports 6-34, 6-36
  - mode 6-47, 6-49
  - path cost 6-47, 6-49
  - Spanning Tree status 6-34, 6-36
- SPB
  - see* Shortest Path Bridging
- ssh6 55-32
- SSL 57-4
  - policy servers 33-4
- static link aggregation
  - creating 8-3, 8-52
  - deleting 8-3, 8-52
- static MAC addresses 3-7, 3-10
- syntax check 58-9
- system information
  - administrative contact 52-3
  - date 52-6
  - location 52-5
  - name 52-4
  - time 52-6, 52-7
  - time zone 52-8
- T**
- telnet 55-28
- timer session 58-6
- Time-To-Live
  - see* TTL
- ToS
  - mapped to 802.1p or DSCP 32-147
  - QoS port default 31-44
- TTL 30-5, 30-8
- U**
- UDLD 2-1
  - clear UDLD statistics 2-11
  - probe-message advertisement timer 2-7
  - show global status 2-12
  - show neighbor ports 2-18
- user accounts
  - SNMP access 34-22
- UTC 54-1
- V**
- VLAN rules
  - MAC address 35-30, 35-32, 35-35
- VLAN Stacking
  - display list of all or range of configured SVLANs 49-26, 49-30, 49-31, 49-43
  - ethernet-service sap 49-10
  - ethernet-service uni-profile 49-21
- VLANs 4-1, 4-2, 11-1
  - administrative status 4-2, 38-19, 39-4
  - default VLAN 4-4
  - description 4-2, 7-3, 37-19, 38-14, 38-16, 38-17, 38-19, 38-28, 38-37, 38-38, 38-40, 38-44, 39-4, 39-10, 39-18, 39-34, 39-37, 39-40, 39-48, 39-50, 39-51, 39-53, 39-56

- port assignments 4-4
- secondary VLAN 4-4
- Spanning Tree status 6-7

**VRRP**

- configure address 21-6
- configure/modify 21-3
- configuring priority 21-4
- delay 21-11
- display configuration 21-36
- display statistics 21-39
- display track-association 21-44
- display tracking policies 21-42
- enable/disable trap 21-10
- group 21-22
- preempt 21-16
- priority 21-14
- set 21-20
- show vrrp group-association 21-48
- track-association 21-9
- tracking policy 21-7

**VRRP3**

- configure address 21-33
- configure/modify 21-30
- display configuration 21-50
- display statistics 21-53
- display track-association 21-55
- enable/disable trap 21-34
- track-association 21-35

**W**

- warnings 45-4

**WebView**

- enabling/disabling 57-2, 57-3

